THE HOLY
BIBLE,

Containing the
OLD and NEW
TESTAMENTS,

Newly Tranſlated out of the Original Tongues: And with the former Tranſlations Diligently Compared and Reviſed,

By His Majeſties *Special Command*:

Appointed to be Read in Churches.

EDINBURGH,
Printed by the Heir of *Andrew Anderſon*, Printer to His moſt Sacred *Majeſty*,
Anno DOM. M. DC. XCIV.

CUM PRIVILEGIO.

To the moſt High and Mighty Prince, JAMES, by the grace of GOD, King of Great Britain, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c.

The Tranſlators of the BIBLE wiſh Grace, Mercy, and Peace, through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

GReat and manifold were the bleſſings (moſt dread Soveraign) which Almighty God, the Father of all mercies, beſtowed upon us the people of England, when firſt he ſent your Majeſties Royal perſon to rule and reign over us. For whereas it was the expectation of many who wiſhed not well unto our Sion, that upon the ſetting of that bright Occidental Star, Queen Elizabeth of moſt happy memory, ſome thick and palpable clouds of darkneſs would ſo have overſhadowed this Land, that men ſhould have been in doubt which way they were to walk; and that it ſhould hardly be known, who was to direct the unſettled State: the appearance of your Majeſty, as of the Sun in his Strength, inſtantly diſpelled thoſe ſuppoſed and ſurmiſed miſts, and gave unto all that were well affected, exceeding cauſe of comfort; eſpecially when we beheld the Government eſtabliſhed in your Highneſs, and your hopeful ſeed, by an undoubted Title, and this alſo accompanied with peace and tranquillity at home and abroad.

But amongſt all our joyes, there was no one that more filled our hearts, than the bleſſed continuance of the preaching of Gods ſacred Word amongſt us; which is that ineſtimable treaſure, which excelleth all the riches of the earth, becauſe the fruit thereof extendeth it ſelf, not only to the time ſpent in this tranſitory world, but directeth and diſpoſeth men unto that eternal happineſs which is above in heaven.

Then not to ſuffer this to fall to the ground, but rather to take it up, and to continue it in that ſtate, wherein the famous predeceſſor of your Highneſs did leave it: Nay, to go forward with the confidence and reſolution of a man in maintaining the truth of Chriſt, and propagating it far and near, it is that which hath ſo bound and firmly knit the hearts of all your Majeſties loyal and religious people unto you, that your very Name is precious among them; their eye doth behold you with comfort, and they bleſs you in their hearts, as that ſanctified perſon, who under God, is the immediat author of their true happineſs. And this their contentment doth not diminiſh or decay, but every day increaſeth and taketh ſtrength, when they obſerve that the zeal of your Majeſty towards the houſe of God, doth not ſlack or go backward, but is more and more kindled, manifeſting it ſelf abroad in the fartheſt parts of Chriſtendom, by writing in defence of the Truth, (which hath given ſuch a blow unto that man of ſin, as will not be healed) and every day at home, by religious and learned diſcourſe, by frequenting the houſe of God, by hearing the Word preached, by cheriſhing the Teachers thereof, by caring for the Church, as a moſt tender and loving nurſing Father.

There are infinite arguments of this right Chriſtian and religious affection in your Majeſty: but none is more forcible to declare it to others, than the vehement and perpetuated deſire of the accompliſhing and publiſhing of this Work, which now with all humility we preſent unto your Majeſty. For when your Highneſs had once out of deep judgement apprehended how convenient it was, that out of the Original ſacred tongues, together with comparing of the labours, both in our own and other forcign Languages, of many worthy men who went before us, there ſhould be one more exact Tranſlation of the holy Scriptures into the Engliſh tongue; your Majeſty did never deſiſt to urge and to excite thoſe to whom it was commended, that the Work might be haſtened, and that the buſineſs might be expedited in ſo decent a manner, as a matter of ſuch importance might juſtly require.

And now at laſt, by the mercy of God, and the continuance of our labours, it being brought unto ſuch a concluſion, as that we have great hope that the Church of England ſhall reap good fruit thereby, we hold it our duty to offer it to your Majeſty, not only as to our King and Soveraign, but as to the principal Mover and Author of the Work: Humbly craving of your moſt ſacred Majeſty, that ſince things of this quality have ever been ſubject to the cenſures of ill-meaning and diſcontented perſons, it may receive approbation and patronage from ſo learned and judicious a Prince as your Highneſs is; whoſe allowance and acceptance of our labours, ſhall more honour and encourage us, than all the calumniations and hard interpretations of other men ſhall diſmay us. So that if on the one ſide we ſhall be traduced by popiſh perſons at home or abroad, who therefore will maling us, becauſe we are poor inſtruments to make Gods holy Truth to be yet more and more known unto the people, whom they deſire ſtill to keep in ignorance and darkneſs: or if on the other ſide we ſhall be malinged by ſelf-conceited-brethren, who run their own ways, and give liking unto nothing, but what is framed by themſelves, and hammered on their anvil; we may reſt ſecure, ſupported within by the truth and innocency of a good conſcience, having walked the ways of ſimplicity and integrity, as before the Lord; and ſuſtained without by the powerful protection of your Majeſties grace and favour, which will ever give countenance to honeſt and Chriſtian endeavours, againſt bitter cenſures, and unchariable imputations.

The LORD of heaven and earth bleſs your Majeſty with many and happy days, that as his heavenly hand hath enriched your Highneſs with many ſingular and extraordinary graces; ſo you may be the wonder of the world in this latter age, for happineſs and true felicity, to the honour of that great GOD, and the good of his Church, through Jeſus Chriſt our LORD and only Saviour.

The Names and Order of all the Books of the Old and New Teſtament, with the number of their Chapters.

Geneſis hath Chapters	50
Exodus	40
Leviticus	27
Numbers	36
Deuteronomie	34
Joſhua	24
Judges	21
Ruth	4
I. Samuel	31
II. Samuel	24
I. Kings	22
II. Kings	25
I. Chronicles	29
II. Chronicles	36
Ezra	10
Nchemiah	13
Eſther	10
Job	42
Pſalms	150
Proverbs	31
Eccleſiaſtes hath Chapters	12
The Song of Solomon	8
Iſaiah	66
Jeremiah	52
Lamentations	5
Ezekiel	48
Daniel	12
Hoſea	14
Joel	3
Amos	9
Obadiah	1
Jonah	4
Micah	7
Nahum	3
Habakkuk	3
Zephaniah	3
Haggai	2
Zechariah	14
Malachi	4

The Books of the New Teſtament.

Matthew hath Chapters	28
Mark	16
Luke	24
John	21
The Acts	28
The Epiſtle to the Romans	16
I. Corinthians	16
II. Corinthians	13
Galatians	6
Epheſians	6
Philippians	4
Coloſſians	4
I. Theſſalonians	5
II. Theſſalonians	3
I. Timothy hath Chapters	6
II. Timothy	4
Titus	3
Philemon	1
To the Hebrews	13
The Epiſtle of James	5
I. Peter	5
II. Peter	3
I. John	5
II. John	1
III. John	1
Jude	1
Revelation	22

¶ The first Book of Moses, called GENESIS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The creation of heaven and earth,* 3 *of the light,* 6 *of the firmament,* 9 *of the earth separated from the waters,* 11 *and made fruitful,* 14 *of the sun, moon, and stars,* 20 *of fish and fowl,* 24 *of beasts and cattel,* 26 *of man in the image of God:* 29 *also the appointment of food.*

IN * the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

2 And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness *was* upon the face of the deep: and the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

3 And God said, * Let there be light: and there was light.

4 And God saw the light, that it *was* good: and God divided † the light from the darkness.

5 And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night: † and the evening and the morning were the first day.

6 ¶ And God said, * Let there be a † firmament in the midst of the waters; and let it divide the waters from the waters.

7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament, from the waters which *were* above the firmament: and it was so.

8 And God called the firmament Heaven: and the evening & the morning were the second day.

9 And God said, * Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry-land appear: and it was so.

10 And God called the dry-land Earth, and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that it *was* good.

11 And God said, Let the earth bring forth † grass, the herb yielding seed, *and* the fruit-tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed *is* in it self, upon the earth: and it was so.

12 And the earth brought forth grass, *and* herb yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed *was* in it self, after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

14 ¶ And God said, Let there be * lights in the firmament of the heaven, to divide † the day from the night: and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years,

15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth: and it was so.

16 And God made two great lights; the greater light † to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: *he made* the stars also.

17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth,

18 And to * rule over the day, and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that *it was* good.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

20 ¶ And God said, * Let the waters bring forth abundantly the ‖ moving creature that hath † life, and fowl *that* may flie above the earth in the † open firmament of heaven.

21 And God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

22 And God blessed them, saying, * Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

24 ¶ And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattel and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so.

25 And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattel after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

26 ¶ And God said, * Les us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattel, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him, * male and female created he them.

28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, * Be fruitful and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it; and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that † moveth upon the earth.

29 ¶ And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb † bearing seed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, and every tree in the which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding seed: * to you it shall be for meat.

30 And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is* † life, *I have given* every green herb for meat: and it was so.

31 And * God saw every thing that he had made, and behold, *it was* very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

CHAP. II.

1 *The first sabbath.* 4 *The manner of the creation.* 8 *The planting of the garden of Eden,* 10 *and the river thereof.* 17 *The tree of knowledge only forbidden.* 19, 20 *The naming of the creatures* 21 *The making of woman,* &c.

* Psal. 33. 6. & 136. 5. Acts 14. 15. & 17. 24. Heb. 11. 3.

* 2 Cor. 4. 6.

† Heb. *between the light and between the darkness.*

† Heb. *and the evening was, & the morning was,* &c.

* Psalm 136. 5. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15.

† Heb. *expansion.*

* Job. 38. 8 Ps. 33. 7. & 136. 6.

† Heb. *tender grass.*

* Deut. 4. 19. Ps. 136. 7.

† Heb. *between the day and between the night.*

† Heb. *for the rule of the day,* &c

* Jer. 31. 35.

* Esdr. 6. 47.

‖ Or, *creeping.*

† Heb *soul*

† Heb. *face of the firmament of heaven.*

* Chap. 8. 17. & 9. 1.

* Chap. 5. 1. & 9. 6. Wisd. 2. 23. 1 Cor. 11. 7.

* Ephes. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10

* Mat. 19. 4. Chap. 9. 1.

† Heb. *creepeth.*

† Heb. *seeding seed.*

* Chap. 9. 2.

† Heb. *a living soul.*

* Eccius. 39. 16.

THus the Heavens and the earth were finiſhed, and all the hoſt of them.

2 * And on the ſeventh day God ended his work which he had made: & he reſted on the ſeventh day from all his work which he had made.

3 And God bleſſed the ſeventh day, and ſanctified *it*, becauſe that in it he had reſted from all his work, which God † created and made.

4 Theſe *are* the generations of the heavens, and of the earth, when they were created; in the day that the Lord God made the earth, and the heavens.

5 And every plant of the field, before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field, before it grew: for the LORD God had not cauſed it to rain upon the earth, and there *was* not a man to till the ground.

6 But ‖ there went up a miſt from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

7 And the LORD God formed man † *of* the * duſt of the ground, & breathed into his noſtrils the breath of life; & * man became a living ſoul.

8 ¶ And the LORD God planted a garden eaſtward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleaſant to the ſight, and good for food: the tree of life alſo in the midſt of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.

11 The name of the firſt *is* * Piſon: that *is* it which compaſſeth the whole land of Havilah, where *there is* gold.

12 And the gold of that land *is* good: there *is* bdellium, and the onyx-ſtone.

13 And the name of the ſecond river *is* Gihon: the ſame *is* it that compaſſeth the whole land of † Ethiopia.

14 And the name of the third river *is* Hiddekel: that *is* it which goeth ‖ toward the eaſt of Aſſyria. And the fourth river *is* Euphrates.

15 And the LORD God took the ‖ man, and put him into the garden of Eden, to dreſs it, and to keep it.

16 And the LORD God commanded the man, ſaying, Of every tree of the garden † thou mayeſt freely eat:

17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou ſhalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eateſt thereof, * thou ſhalt ſurely die.

18 ¶ And the LORD God ſaid, It *is* not good that the man ſhould be alone: I will make him an help † meet for him.

19 And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beaſt of the field, & every fowl of the air, and brought *them* unto ‖ Adam, to ſee what he would call them: and whatſoever Adam called every living creature, that *was* the name thereof.

20 And Adam † gave names to all cattel, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beaſt of the field: but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

21 And the LORD God cauſed a deep ſleep to fall upon Adam, and he ſlept: and he took one of his ribs, and cloſed up the fleſh in ſtead thereof.

22 And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, † made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

23 And Adam ſaid, This *is* now bone of my bones, and fleſh of my fleſh: ſhe ſhall be called Woman, becauſe ſhe was * taken out of man.

24 * Therefore ſhall a man leave his father and his mother, and ſhall cleave unto his wife: and they ſhall be one fleſh.

25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not aſhamed.

CHAP. III.

1 The ſerpent deceiveth Eve. 6 Mans ſhameful fall. 9 God arraigneth them. 14 The ſerpent is curſed. 15 The promiſed ſeed. 16 The puniſhment of mankind. 21 Their firſt clothing, &c.

NOw the ſerpent was more ſubtile than any beaſt of the field which the LORD God had made: and he ſaid unto the woman, † Yea, hath God ſaid, Ye ſhall not eat of every tree of the garden?

2 And the woman ſaid unto the ſerpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

3 But of the fruit of the tree, which *is* in the midſt of the garden, God hath ſaid, Ye ſhall not eat of it, neither ſhall ye touch it, leſt ye die.

4 * And the ſerpent ſaid unto the woman, Ye ſhall not ſurely die.

5 For God doth know, that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes ſhall be opened: and ye ſhall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

6 And when the woman ſaw that the tree *was* good for food, and that it *was* † pleaſant to the eyes, and a tree to be deſired to make *one* wiſe; ſhe took of the fruit thereof, * & did eat, & gave alſo unto her husband with her, and he did eat.

7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they *were* naked: and they ſewed fig-leaves together, and made themſelves ‖ aprons

8 And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the † cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themſelves from the preſence of the LORD God, amongſt the trees of the garden.

9 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and ſaid unto him, Where *art* thou?

10 And he ſaid, I heard thy voice in the garden: and I was afraid, becauſe I *was* naked, and I hid my ſelf.

11 And he ſaid, Who told thee that thou *waſt* naked? Haſt thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee, that thou ſhouldeſt not eat?

12 And the man ſaid, The woman whom thou gaveſt *to be* with me, ſhe gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

13 And the LORD God ſaid unto the woman, What

---

* Exod. 20. 11. & 31. 17. Deut. 5. 14 Heb. 4. 4

† Hebr. *created to make.*

‖ Or, a *miſt which went up from*, &c.

† Heb. *duſt of the ground.*

* Eccluſ 17. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 47.

* 1 Cor. 15. 45.

* Eccluſ 24. 25

† Heb. *Cuſh.*

‖ Or, *eaſtward to Aſſyria.*

‖ Or, *Adam.*

† Hebr. *eating thou ſhalt eat.*

* Heb. *dying thou ſhalt die.*

† Heb. *as before him.*

‖ Or, *the man.*

† Heb. *called.*

† Hebr. *builded.*

* 1 Cor. 11. 8.

* Matth. 19. 5. Mar. 10. 7. 1 Cor. 6 16 Eph. 5. 31

† Heb. *Yea, becauſe*, &c.

* 2 Cor. 11. 3. 1 Tim. 2. 14

† Hebr. *a deſire.*

* Eccluſ 25. 24 1 Tim. 2. 14

‖ Or, *things to gird about.*

† Heb. *wind.*

What *is* this *that* thou haſt done? And the woman ſaid, The ſerpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

14 And the LORD God ſaid unto the ſerpent, Becauſe thou haſt done this, thou *art* curſed above all cattel, and above every beaſt of the field: upon thy belly ſhalt thou go, and duſt ſhalt thou eat all the dayes of thy life.

15 And I will put enmity between thee & the woman, and between thy ſeed and her ſeed: it ſhal bruiſe thy head, & thou ſhalt bruiſe his heel.

16 Unto the woman he ſaid, I will greatly multiply thy ſorrow, & thy conception; in ſorrow thou ſhalt bring forth children: and thy deſire *ſhal be* || to thy husband, and he ſhall * rule over thee.

17 And unto Adam he ſaid, Becauſe thou haſt hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and haſt eaten of the tree of which I commanded thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt not eat of it: curſed *is* the gound for thy ſake; in ſorrow ſhalt thou eat *of* it all the dayes of thy life.

18 Thorns and thiſtles ſhall it † bring forth to thee: and thou ſhalt eat the herb of the field.

19 In the ſweat of thy face ſhalt thou eat bread; till thou return unto the ground; for out of it waſt thou taken: for duſt thou *art*, and unto duſt ſhalt thou return.

20 And Adam called his wives name † Eve, becauſe ſhe was the mother of all living.

21 Unto Adam alſo, and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of ſkins, & clothed them.

22 ¶ And the LORD God ſaid, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil. And now leſt he put forth his hand, and take alſo of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:

23 Therefore the LORD God ſent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground, from whence he was taken.

24 So he drove out the man: and he placed at the eaſt of the garden of Eden, Cherubims, and a flaming ſword which turneth every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The birth, trade, and religion of Cain and Abel.* 8 *The murder of Abel.* 11 *The curſe of Cain.* 17 *Enoch the firſt city.* 19 *Lamech and his two wives.* 25 *The birth of Seth,* 26 *and Enos.*

AND Adam knew Eve his wife: and ſhe conceived, and bare Cain, and ſaid, I have gotten a man from the LORD.

2 And ſhe again bare his brother † Abel. And Abel was † a keeper of ſheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

3 And † in proceſs of time it came to paſs, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground, an offering unto the LORD.

4 And Abel, he alſo brought of the firſtlings of his † flock, & of the fat thereof And the LORD had * reſpect unto Abel, and to his offering;

5 But unto Cain and to his offering he had not reſpect And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.

6 And the LORD ſaid unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?

7 If thou doeſt well, ſhalt thou not || be accepted? and if thou doeſt not well, ſin lieth at the door. And || unto thee *ſhall be* his deſire, and thou ſhalt rule over him.

8 And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to paſs when they were in the field, that Cain roſe up againſt Abel his brother, and * ſlew him.

9 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Cain, Where *is* Abel thy brother? and he ſaid, I know not: *Am* I my brothers keeper?

10 And he ſaid, What haſt thou done? the voice of thy brothers † bloud crieth unto me from the ground.

11 And now *art* thou curſed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brothers bloud from thy hand.

12 When thou tilleſt the ground, it ſhall not henceforth yield unto thee her ſtrength. A fugitive and a vagabond ſhalt thou be in the earth.

13 And Cain ſaid unto the LORD, || My puniſhment *is* greater than I can bear.

14 Behold, thou haſt driven me out this day from the face of the earth: and from thy face ſhal I be hid, and I ſhall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth, and it ſhall come to paſs, that every one that findeth me ſhall ſlay me.

15 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Therefore whoſoever ſlayeth Cain, vengeance ſhall be taken on him ſeven-fold. And the LORD ſet a mark upon Cain, leſt any finding him ſhould kill him.

16 ¶ And Cain went out from the preſence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the Eaſt of Eden.

17 And Cain knew his wife, and ſhe conceived and bare † Enoch: and he builded a city, and called the name of that city, after the name of his ſon, Enoch.

18 And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael, and Mehujael begat Methuſael: and Methuſael begat † Lamech.

19 ¶ And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one *was* Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of ſuch as dwell in tents, and *of ſuch as have* cattel.

21 And his brothers name *was* Jubal: he was the father of all ſuch as handle the harp and organ

22 And Zillah, ſhe alſo bare Tubal-cain, an † inſtructer of every artificer in braſs and iron: and the ſiſter of Tubal-cain *was* Naamah.

23 And Lamech ſaid unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my ſpeech: for || I have ſlain a man to my wounding, and a young man || to my hurt.

24 If Cain ſhall be avenged ſeven fold, truly Lamech ſeventy and ſeven-fold.

25 ¶ And Adam knew his wife again, and ſhe bare a ſon, and called his name † Seth: For God, *ſaid ſhe*, hath appointed me another ſeed in ſtead of Abel, whom Cain ſlew.

26 And

§ Or, *ſubject to thy husband.*

* 1 Cor. 14.34.

† Heb. *cauſe to bud*

† Heb. *Chavah.*

† Heb. *Hebel.*

† Heb *a feeder.*

† Heb. *at the end of days.*

† Heb. *ſheep*, or, *goats*,

* Heb. 11. 4.

|| Or, *have the excellency.*

|| Or, *Subject unto thee.*

* Wiſd. 10. 3. Matth 23 35. 1 John 3. 12. Jude 11.

* Heb. *bloods*,

|| Or, *mine iniquity* is *greater, than* that it *may be forgiven.*

† Heb. *Chanoch.*

† Heb. *Lemech.*

† Heb. *whetter.*

|| Or *I would ſlay a man in my wound*, &c.

|| Or, *in my hurt.*

† Heb. *Seth.*

26 And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name † Enos: then began men || to call upon the name of the LORD.

† Heb. *Enosh.*
|| Or, *to call themselves by the name of the LORD.*

CHAP. V.

1 *The genealogy, age, and death of the Patriarchs, from Adam to Noah,* &c.

THis *is* the * book of the generations of Adam: In the day that God created man, in the * likeneſs of God made he him.

* 1 Chr. 1. 1.

2 Male and female created he them; and bleſſed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

* Wiſd. 2. 23.

3 ¶ And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat *a ſon* in his own likeneſs, after his image; and called his name Seth.

4 * And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth, were eight hundred years: and he begat ſons and daughters.

* 1 Chr. 1. 1, &c.

5 And all the days that Adam lived, were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.

6 And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos.

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos, eight hundred and ſeven years, and begat ſons and daughters.

8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.

9 ¶ And Enos lived ninety years, and begat † Cainan.

† Heb. *Kenan.*

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan, eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat ſons and daughters.

11 And all the days of Enos, were nine hundred and five years: and he died.

12 ¶ And Cainan lived ſeventy years, and begat † Mahalaleel.

† Gr. *Maleleel.*

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel, eight hundred and fourty years, and begat ſons and daughters.

14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.

15 ¶ And Mahalaleel lived ſixty and five years, and begat † Jared.

† Heb. *Jered.*

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared, eight hundred and thirty years, and begat ſons and daughters.

17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

18 ¶ And Jared lived an hundred ſixty and two years, and he begat Enoch.

19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat ſons and daughters.

20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred ſixty and two years: and he died.

21 ¶ And Enoch lived ſixty and five years, and begat † Methuſelah.

† Gr. *Mathuſala*

22 And Enoch walked with GOD, after he begat Methuſelah, three hundred years, and begat ſons and daughters.

* Eccluſ 44. 16. Heb. 11. 5.

23 And all the dayes of Enoch were three hundred ſixty and five years.

24 And * Enoch walked with God, and he *was* not, for God took him.

25 ¶ And Methuſelah lived an hundred eighty and ſeven years, and begat † Lamech.

† Heb. *Lemech.*

26 And Methuſelah lived after he begat Lamech, ſeven hundred eighty and two years, and begat ſons and daughters.

27 And all the days of Methuſelah were nine hundred ſixty and nine years: and he died.

28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a ſon.

29 And he called his name † Noah, ſaying, This ſame ſhall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, becauſe of the ground which the LORD hath curſed.

† Gr. *Noe.*

30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah, five hundred ninety and five years, and begat ſons and daughters.

31 And all the days of Lamech were ſeven hundred ſeventy and ſeven years: and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The wickedneſs of the world, which provoked Gods wrath, and cauſed the flood,* &c.

ANd it came to paſs, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,

2 That the ſons of God ſaw the daughters of men, that they *were* fair; and they took them wives of all which they choſe.

3 And the LORD ſaid, My Spirit ſhall not always ſtrive with man, for that he alſo *is* fleſh: yet his days ſhal be an hundred and twenty years.

4 There were giants in the earth in thoſe days; and alſo after that, when the ſons of GOD came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children* to them: the ſame *became* mighty men, which *were* of old, men of renown.

5 ¶ And God ſaw that the wickedneſs of man *was* great in the earth, and *that* || every imagination of the thoughts of his * heart *was* onely evil † continually.

|| Or, *the whole imagination.*

6 And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

The Hebrew word ſignifieth not only *the imagination* but alſo *the purpoſes & deſires.*

7 And the LORD ſaid, I will deſtroy man, whom I have created, from the face of the earth, † both man and beaſt, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air: for it repenteth me that I have made them.

8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

* Chap. 8. 21. Mat. 15. 19

9 ¶ Theſe *are* the generations of Noah: * Noah was a juſt man *and* || perfect in his generations; *and* Noah walked with God.

† Heb. *every day.*

10 And Noah begat three ſons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

† Heb. *from man unto beaſt.*

11 The earth alſo was corrupt before God; and the earth was filled with violence.

12 And God looked upon the earth, and behold, it was corrupt: for all fleſh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

* Ecclus, 44. 17. 2 Pet. 2. 5.

13 And God ſaid unto Noah, The end of all fleſh

|| Or, *upright.*

‖ Or, *from the earth.*

fleſh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them: and behold, I will deſtroy them ‖ with the earth.

14 ¶ Make thee an ark of Gopher-wood: † rooms ſhalt thou make in the ark, and ſhalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

15 And this *is the faſhion* which thou ſhalt make it *of*: the length of the ark *ſhall be* three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the hight of it thirty cubits.

16 A window ſhalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit ſhalt thou finiſh it above; and the door of the ark ſhalt thou ſet in the ſide thereof: *with* lower, ſecond and third *ſtories* ſhalt thou make it.

17 And behold, I, even I do bring a floud of waters upon the earth, to deſtroy all fleſh, wherein *is* the breath of life, from under heaven: *and* every thing that *is* in the earth ſhall die.

18 But with thee will I eſtabliſh my covenant: & thou ſhalt come into the ark; thou, & thy ſons, and thy wife, and thy ſons wives with thee.

19 And of every living thing of all fleſh, two of every *ſort* ſhalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee: they ſhall be male and female.

20 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattel after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind: two of every *ſort* ſhal come unto thee, to keep *them* alive.

21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou ſhalt gather *it* to thee; and it ſhall be for food for thee, and for them.

* Heb. 11.7.

22 * Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, ſo did he.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Noah with his family and the living creatures enter into the ark.* 17 *The beginning, increaſe, and continuance of the floud.*

* Pet.2.5.

AND the * LORD ſaid unto Noah, come thou, & all thy houſe into the ark: for thee have I ſeen righteous before me in this generation.

† Heb. *ſeven ſeven.*

2 Of every clean beaſt thou ſhalt take to thee by † ſevens, the male and his female: and of beaſts that *are* not clean by two, the male & his female.

3 Of fowls alſo of the air by ſevens, the male and the female; to keep ſeed alive upon the face of all the earth.

4 For yet ſeven days, and I will cauſe it to rain upon the earth fourty days & fourty nights: and every living ſubſtance that I have made, will I † deſtroy from off the face of the earth.

† Heb. *blot out.*

5 And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

6 And Noah *was* ſix hundred years old, when the floud of waters was upon the earth.

7 ¶ And Noah went in, and his ſons, and his wife, and his ſons wives with him into the ark, becauſe of the waters of the floud.

8 Of clean beaſts, and of beaſts that *are* not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,

9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.

10 And it came to paſs ‖ after ſeven days, that the waters of the floud were upon the earth.

‖ Or, *on the ſeventh day.*

11 ¶ In the ſix hundredth year of Noahs life, in the ſecond moneth, the ſeventeenth day of the moneth, the ſame day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the ‖ windows of heaven were opened.

‖ Or, *ſhud-gates.*

12 And the rain was upon the earth fourty days and fourty nights.

13 In the ſelf-ſame day entred Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the ſons of Noah, and Noahs wife, and the three wives of his ſons with them, into the ark.

14 They, and every beaſt after his kind, and all the cattel after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every † ſort:

† Heb. *wing.*

15 And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two & two of all fleſh, wherein *is* the breath of life.

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all fleſh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD ſhut him in.

17 And the floud was fourty days upon the earth: and the waters increaſed, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

18 And the waters prevailed, and were increaſed greatly upon the earth: and the ark went upon the face of the waters:

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high hills, that *were* under the whole heaven, were covered.

20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.

21 * And all fleſh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattel, and of beaſt, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man.

* Wiſd. 10.4.

22 All in whoſe noſtrils *was* † the breath of life, of all that *was* in the dry land, died.

† Heb. *the breath of the ſpirit of life.*

23 And every living ſubſtance was deſtroyed, which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattel, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were deſtroyed from the earth: and * Noah only remained *alive*, and they that *were* with him in the ark.

* Wiſd. 10.4.

24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

2 Pet. 2.5.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *the waters aſſwage.* 4 *The ark reſteth on Ararat.* 7 *The Raven and the Dove.* 15 *Noah being commanded,* 18 *goeth forth of the ark.* 10 *He buildeth an altar, and offereth ſacrifice,* 21 *which God accepteth, & promiſeth to curſe the earth no more*

AND God remembred Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattel that *was* with him in the ark: and God made a wind to paſs over the earth, and the waters aſſwaged.

2 The fountains alſo of the deep, and the windows

dows of heaven were ſtopped, and the rain from heaven was reſtrained.

3 And the waters returned from off the earth † continually: and after the end of the hundred and fifty days, the waters were abated.

† Heb. *going and returning.*

4 ¶ And the ark reſted in the ſeventh moneth, on the ſeventeenth day of the moneth, upon the mountains of Ararat.

5 And the waters † decreaſed continually, untill the tenth moneth: in the tenth *moneth*, on the firſt *day* of the moneth, were the tops of the mountains ſeen.

† Heb. *were in going and decreaſing.*

6 ¶ And it came to paſs at the end of fourty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made.

7 And he ſent forth a raven, which went forth † to and fro, untill the waters were dried up from off the earth.

† Heb. *in going forth and returning.*

8 Alſo he ſent forth a dove from him, to ſee if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground.

9 But the dove found no reſt for the ſole of her foot, and ſhe returned unto him into the ark: for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth. Then he put forth his hand, and took her, and † pulled her in unto him into the ark.

† Heb. *cauſed her to come.*

10 And he ſtayed yet other ſeven days, and again he ſent forth the dove out of the ark.

11 And the dove came in to him in the evening, and lo, in her mouth *was* an olive-leaf pluckt off: So Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And he ſtayed yet other ſeven days, and ſent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more.

13 ¶ And it came to paſs in the ſix hundredth and firſt year, in the firſt *moneth*, the firſt *day* of the moneth, the waters were dryed up from of the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and behold, the face of the ground was dry.

14 And in the ſecond moneth, on the ſeven and twenty day of the moneth, was the earth dryed.

15 ¶ And God ſpake unto Noah, ſaying,

16 Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy ſons, and thy ſons wives with thee.

17 Bring forth with thee every living thing that *is* with thee, of all fleſh, *both* of fowl, and of cattel, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.

18 And Noah went forth, and his ſons, and his wife, and his ſons wives with him:

19 Every beaſt, every creeping thing, & every fowl, *and* whatſoever creepeth upon the earth, after their † kinds, went forth out of the ark.

† Heb. *families*

20 And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD, and took of every clean beaſt, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt-offerings on the altar.

21 And the LORD ſmelled a † ſweet ſavour, and the LORD ſaid in his heart, I will not again curſe the ground any more for mans ſake; for the * imagination of mans heart *is* evil from his youth: neither will I again ſmite any more every thing living, as have done.

† Heb. *a ſavour of reſt.*

* Ch. 6. 5. Mat. 15. 19

22 † While the earth remaineth, ſeed-time and harveſt, and cold and heat, and ſummer and winter, and day and night ſhall not ceaſe.

† Heb. *as yet all the days of the earth.*

CHAP. IX

1 God bleſseth Noah. 4 Bloud and murther are forbidden. 8 Gods covenant, 13 ſignified by the rainbow. 18 Noah repleniſheth the world, 25 curſeth Canaan, 26 bleſſeth Shem, &c.

AND God bleſſed Noah and his ſons, and ſaid unto them, * Be fruitful and multiply, and repleniſh the earth.

* Chap. 1. 28. & 8. 17.

2 And the fear of you, and the dread of you, ſhall be upon every beaſt of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the fiſhes of the ſea; into your hand are they delivered.

3 Every moving thing that liveth ſhal be meat for you; even as the * green herb have I given you all things:

* Chap. 1. 29.

4 * But fleſh with the life thereof, *which is* the bloud thereof, ſhall you not eat.

* Levit. 17. 14.

5 And ſurely your bloud of your lives will I require: at the hand of every beaſt will I require it; and at the hand of man, at the hand of every mans brother will I require the life of man.

6 * Whoſo ſheddeth mans bloud, by man ſhall his bloud be ſhed: * for in the image of God made he man.

* Matth. 26. 52. Rev. 12. 10.

7 And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply, bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

8 ¶ And God ſpake unto Noah, and to his ſons with him, ſaying,

* Chap. 1. 7.

9 And I, behold, I eſtabliſh my covenant with you, and with your ſeed after you;

10 And with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattel, and of every beaſt of the earth with you, from all that go out of the ark to every beaſt of the earth.

11 And * I will eſtabliſh my covenant with you, neither ſhall all fleſh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood: neither ſhall there any more be a flood to deſtroy the earth.

* Iſa. 54. 9.

12 And God ſaid, This *is* the token of the covenant which I make between me, and you, and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations:

13 I do ſet my bowe in the cloud, and it ſhall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth:

14 * And it ſhall come to paſs, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bowe ſhall be ſeen in the cloud:

* Ecclus. 34. 11. 13.

15 And I will remember my covenant, which *is* between me, and you, and every living creature of all fleſh; and the waters ſhall no more become a flood to deſtroy all fleſh.

16 And the bowe ſhall be in the cloud; and I will

I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

17 And God said unto Noah, This *is* the token of the covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

18 ¶ And the sons of Noah that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham *is* the father of † Canaan

† Heb. *Chenaan.*

19 These *are* the three sons of Noah: and of them was the whole earth overspread.

20 And Noah began *to be* an husbandman, and he planted a vineyard.

21 And drank of the wine, and was drunken, and he was uncovered within his tent.

22 And Ham the father of Canaan saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without.

23 And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid *it* upon both *their* shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces *were* back-ward, and they saw not their fathers nakedness.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him.

25 And he said, Cursed *be* Canaan; a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.

26 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Shem; and Canaan shall be ‖ his servant.

‖ Or, *servant to them*

27 God shall ‖ enlarge Japheth, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.

‖ Or, *perswade.*

28 ¶ And Noah lived after the floud three hundred and fifty years.

29 And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

CHAP. X.

1 *The generations of Noah.* 2 *The sons of Japheth.* 6 *The sons of Ham.* 8 *Nimrod the first Monarch.*

NOw these *are* the generations of the sons of Noah; Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were sons born after the floud.

2 * The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

* 1 Chr. 1. 5.

3 And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

5 By these were the isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations

6 ¶ * And the sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

* 1 Chr. 1. 8.

7 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

8 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth

9 He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

10 And the beginning of his kingdom was † Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

† Gr. *Babylon.*

11 Out of that land ‖ went forth Ashur, and builded Niniveh, and ‖ the city Rehoboth and Calah,

‖ Or, *he went out into Assyria.*

12 And Resen between Niniveh and Calah: the same *is* a great city.

‖ Or, *the streets of the city.*

13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

14 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim (out of whom came Philistim) and Caphtorim.

15 ¶ And Canaan begat † Sidon his first-born, and Heth.

† *Tzidon.*

16 And the Jebusite, and the Emorite, and the Girgasite,

17 And the Hivite, & the Arkite, and the Sinite,

18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad.

19 And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto † Gaza; as thou goest unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Ziboim, even unto Lasha.

† Heb. *Azzah.*

20 These *are* the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countreys, *and* in their nations.

21 ¶ Unto Shem also the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born

22 The * children of Shem; Elam, and Ashur, and † Arphazad, and Lud and Aram.

* 1 Chr. 1. 17.

† Heb. *Arpaxshad.*

23 And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.

24 And Arphaxad begat † Salah; and Salah begat Eber.

† Heb. *Shelah.*

25 * And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of one *was* Peleg, for in his days was the earth divided; and his brothers name *was* Joktan.

* 1 Chr. 1. 19.

26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

29 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these *were* the sons of Joktan.

30 And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest unto Sephar a mount of the East.

31 These *are* the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

32 These *are* the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the floud.

CHAP. XI.

1 *One language in the world.* 3 *The building of Babel.* 5 *The confusion of tongues.* 10 *The generations of Shem.* 27 *The generations of Terah the father of Abram.* 31 *Terah goeth from Ur to Haran.*

And

AND the whole earth was of one † language, and of one † speech.

† Hebr. *lip.*

2 And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the East, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.

† Heb. *words.*

3 And † they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, & † burn them throughly. And they had brick for stone, & slime had they for morter.

† Hebr. *a man said to his neighbour.*

4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top *may reach* unto heaven, and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

† Heb. *burn them. to a burning.*

5 And the LORD came down to see the city & the tower, which the children of men builded.

6 And the LORD said, Behold, the people *is* one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: & now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.

7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one anothers speech.

8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.

|| That is, *confusion.*

9 Therefore is the name of it called || Babel, because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

* Wisd. 10. 5

* 1 Chro. 1 17.

10 ¶ * These *are* the generations of Shem: Shem *was* an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad, two years after the flood.

11 And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad, five hundred years, and begat sons & daughters.

12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, and begat Salah.

13 And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah, four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

14 And Salah lived thirty years, & begat Eber.

15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber, four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

* 1 Chro. 1. 19.

16 * And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat * Peleg.

* Called, Luk. 3. 35. *Phalec.*

17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg, four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

18 And Peleg lived thirty years, & begat Reu.

19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu, two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.

20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and

* Luk. 3. 35 *Saruch.*

begat * Serug.

21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug, two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

22 And Serug lived thirty years, & begat Nahor.

23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor, two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

Luk 3. 3. 34. *Thara.*

24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat * Terah.

25 And Nahor lived after he begat Terah, an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

26 And Terah lived seventy years, and * begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

* Josh. 24. 2.

27 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot.

1 Chro. 1. 26.

28 And Haran died before his father Terah, in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Caldees.

29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abrams wife *was* Sarai; & the name of Nahors wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the Father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.

30 But Sarai was barren; she *had* no child.

31 And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his sons son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abrams wife; and they went forth with them from * Ur of the caldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.

* Neh. 9. 7. Judith 5. 7 Act. 7. 4.

32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

CHAP. XII.

1 *God calleth Abram, and blesseth him with a promise of Christ.* 4 *He departeth with Lot from Haran.* 6 *He journeyeth through Canaan,* 7 *which is promised him in a vision.* 10 *He is driven by a famine into Egypt.* 11 *Fear maketh him feign his wife to be his sister.* 14 *Pharaoh having taken her from him, by plagues, is compelled to restore her.*

NOw the * LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of the countrey, and from thy kindred, and from thy fathers house, unto a land that I will shew thee.

* Act. 7. 3.

2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing.

3 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: * and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

* Chap. 18. 18 & 22. 18. Act. 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.

4 So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: And Abram *was* seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.

5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, & Lot his brothers son, & all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran; & they went forth to go into the land of Canaan, and into the land of Canaan they came.

6 ¶ And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, unto the plain of Moreh. And the Canaanite *was* then in the land.

7 And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, * unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an * altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.

* Chap. 13 15. * Chap. 13. 4.

8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, *having* Beth-el on the west, and Hai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and called upon the Name of the LORD.

9 And

† Heb. *In going and journeying.*

9 And Abram journeyed, † going on ſtill toward the ſouth.

10 ¶ And there was a famine in the land: and Abram went down into Egypt to ſojourn there; for the famine *was* grievous in the land.

11 And it came to paſs, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he ſaid unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou *art* a fair woman to look upon.

12 Therefore it ſhall come to paſs, when the Egyptians ſhall ſee thee, that they ſhall ſay, This *is* his wife: and they will kill me, but they will ſave thee alive.

13 Say, I pray thee, thou *art* my ſiſter: that it may be well with me for thy ſake; and my ſoul ſhall live becauſe of thee.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs, that when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman, that ſhe *was* very fair.

15 The princes alſo of Pharaoh ſaw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaohs houſe.

16 And he entreated Abram well for her ſake: and he had ſheep, and oxen, and he-aſſes, and men-ſervants, and maid-ſervants, and ſhe-aſſes, and camels.

17 And the LORD plagued Pharaoh, and his houſe with great plagues, becauſe of Sarai Abrams wife.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and ſaid, What *is* this *that* thou haſt done unto me? Why didſt thou not tell me that ſhe *was* thy wife?

19 Why ſaidſt thou, She *is* my ſiſter? ſo I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore, behold thy wife, take *her*, and go thy way.

20 And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they ſent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Abram and Lot return out of Egypt.* 7 *By diſagreement they part aſunder.* 10 *Lot goeth to wicked Sodom.* 14 *God reneweth the promiſe to Abram.* 18 *He removeth to Hebron,* &c.

AND Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the ſouth.

2 And Abram *was* very rich in cattel, in ſilver, and in gold.

3 And he went on his journeys from the ſouth, even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el, and Hai;

* Chap. 12. 7.

4 Unto the * place of the altar, which he had made there at the firſt: and there Abram called on the name of the LORD.

5 ¶ And Lot alſo which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents.

6 And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their ſubſtance was great, ſo that they could not dwell together.

7 And there was a ſtrife between the herdmen of Abrams cattel, and the herdmen of Lots cattel: And the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land.

8 And Abram ſaid unto Lot, Let there be no ſtrife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen: for we *be* † brethren,

† Heb. *men brethren.*

9 *Is* not the whole land before thee? Separate thy ſelf, I pray thee, from me: if *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if *thou depart* to the right hand, then I will go to the left.

10 And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it *was* well watered every where, before the LORD deſtroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, *even* as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comeſt unto Zoar.

11 Then Lot choſe him all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed eaſt: and they ſeparated themſelves the one from the other.

12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched *his* tent toward Sodom.

13 But the men of Sodom *were* wicked, and ſinners before the LORD, exceedingly.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Abram, after that Lot was ſeparated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, north-ward, and ſouth-ward, and eaſt-ward, and weſt-ward.

15 For all the land which thou ſeeſt, * to thee will I give it, and to thy ſeed for ever.

* Chap. 12. 7.

16 And I will make thy ſeed as the duſt of the earth: ſo that if a man can number the duſt of the earth, *then* ſhall thy ſeed alſo be numbred. 26 4 Deut 34 4

17 Ariſe, walk through the land, in the length of it, and in the breadth of it: for I will give it unto thee.

18 Then Abram removed *his* tent, and came and dwelt in the † plain of Mamre, which *is* in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

† Heb. *plains.*

CHAP XIV.

1 *The battel of four kings againſt five.* 12 *Lot is taken priſoner.* 14 *Abram reſcueth him.* 18 *Melchiſedek bleſſeth Abram.* 20 *Abram giveth him tithe.*

AND it came to paſs in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellaſar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations;

2 *That theſe* made war with Bera king of Sodom, & with Birſha king of Gomorrah, Shinah king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela which is in Zoar.

3 All theſe were joyned together in the vale of Siddim, which is the ſalt-ſea.

4 Twelve years they ſerved Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with him, and ſmote the Rephaims, in Aſhteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in ‖ Shaveh Kiriathaim.

‖ Or, *the plain of Kiriathaim.*

6 And

6 And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto
‖ Or, *the plain of Paran.* ‖ El-paran, which *is* by the willderneſs.
7 And they returned, and came to En-miſhpat, which *is* Kadeſh, and ſmote all the countrey of the Amalekites, and alſo the Amorites, that dwelt in hazezon-tamar.
8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the ſame *is* zoar) and they joyned battel with them in the valley of Siddim;
9 With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellaſar: four kings with five.
10 And the vale of Siddim *was full of* ſlime-pits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there: and they that remained, fled to the mountain.
11 And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way.
12 And they took Lot Abrams brothers ſon, (who dwelt in Sodom) and his goods, and departed.
13 And there came one that had eſcaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eſhcol, and brother of Aner: and theſe were confederat with Abram.
14 And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he ‖ armed his ‖ trained *ſervants*, born in his own houſe, three hundred and eighteen, and purſued *them* unto Dan.
‖ Or, *led forth.* ‖ Or, *inſtructed.*
15 And he divided himſelf againſt them: he and his ſervants by night, and ſmote them, and purſued them unto Hobah, which *is* on the left hand of Damaſcus.
16 And he brought back all the goods, and alſo brought again his brother Lot, & his goods, and the women alſo, and the people.
17 ¶ And the king of Sodom went out to meet him (after his return from the ſlaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that *were* with him) at the valley of Shaveh, which is the
* 2 Sam. 18 18. * kings dale.
18 And * Melchizedek king of Salem brought
* Heb. 7. 1. forth bread and wine: and he *was* the prieſt of the moſt high God.
19 And he bleſſed him, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* Abram of the moſt high God poſſeſſor of heaven and earth:
20 And bleſſed *be* the moſt high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand.
* Heb 7. 4. And he gave him * tithes of all.
21 And the king of Sodom ſaid unto Abram, Give
† Heb. *ſouls.* me the † perſons, and take the goods to thy ſelf.
22 And Abram ſaid to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD the moſt high God, the poſſeſſor of heaven and earth,
23 That I will not take from a threed even to a ſhoe-latchet; and that I will not take any thing that *is* thine, leſt thou ſhouldeſt ſay, I have made Abram rich:
24 Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Aner, Eſhcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

CHAP. XV.

1 God encourageth Abram 2 Abram complaineth for want of an heir. 4 God promiſeth him a ſon, and a multiplying of his ſeed. 6 Abrams faith, 7 Canaan is promiſed again, &c.

AFter theſe things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a viſion, ſaying, Fear not, Abram: I *am* thy ſhield, *and* thy exceeding * great reward. * Pſal. 16. 5.
2 And Abram ſaid, LORD God, what wilt thou give me, ſeeing I go childleſs, and the ſteward of my houſe *is* this Eliezar of Damaſcus?
3 And Abram ſaid, Behold, to me thou haſt given no ſeed: and lo, one born in my houſe is mine heir.
4 And behold, the word of the LORD *came* unto him, ſaying, This ſhall not be thine heir, but he that ſhall come forth out of thine own bowels ſhall be thine heir.
5 And he brought him forth abroad, and ſaid, Look now toward heaven, and tell the ſtars, if thou be able to number them: And he ſaid unto him, * So ſhall thy ſeed be.
6 And he * believed in the LORD: and he * Rom. 4. 18.
counted it to him for righteouſneſs.
7 And he ſaid unto him, I *am* the LORD that * Rom. 4. 3
brought thee out of Ur of the Caldees, to give Gal. 3. 6.
thee this land to inherit it. Jam. 2. 23.
8 And he ſaid, LORD God, whereby ſhall I know that I ſhall inherit it?
9 And he ſaid unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a ſhe-goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle-dove, and a young pigeon.
10 And he took unto him all theſe, and divided them in the midſt, and laid each piece one againſt another: but the birds divided he not.
11 And when the fowls came down upon the carcaſes, Abram drove them away.
12 And when the ſun was going down, a deep ſleep fell upon Abram; and lo, an horrour of great darkneſs fell upon him.
13 And he ſaid unto Abram, Know of a ſurety
* that thy ſeed ſhal be a ſtranger in a land *that is* * Act. 7. 6.
not theirs, and ſhall ſerve them, and they ſhall afflict them four hundred years.
14 And alſo that nation whom they ſhal ſerve, will I judge: and afterward ſhall they come out with great ſubſtance.
15 And thou ſhalt go to thy fathers in peace: thou ſhalt be buried in a good old age.
16 But in the fourth generation they ſhall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites *is* not yet full.
17 And it came to paſs, that when the ſun went

went down and it was dark, behold a ſmoking furnace, and a † burning lamp that paſſeth between thoſe pieces.

† Heb. *a lamp of fire.*

18 In that ſame day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, ſaying, * Unto thy ſeed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates:

* Chap. 12 7. and 13. 15. & 25 4 Deut. 34. 4

19 The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites.

20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims,

21 and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgaſhites, and the Jebuſites.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Sarai being barren, giveth Hagar to Abram.* 6 *Hagar being afflicted for deſpiſing her miſtreſs, runneth away.* 9 *An angel ſendeth her back to ſubmit her ſelf,* 11 *and telleth her of her child.*

NOw Sarai Abrams wife bare him no children: and ſhe had an hand-maid an Egyptian, whoſe name *was* Hagar.

2 And Sarai ſaid unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath reſtrained me from bearing: I pray thee go in unto my maid, it may be that I may † obtain children by her: And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai.

† Heb. *be builded by her.*

3 And Sarai Abrams wife took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.

4 ¶ And he went in unto Hagar, and ſhe conceived: And when ſhe ſaw that ſhe had conceived, her miſtreſs was deſpiſed in her eyes.

5 ¶ And Sarai ſaid unto Abram, My wrong *be* upon thee: I have given my maid into thy boſom; and when ſhe ſaw that ſhe had conceived, I was deſpiſed in her eyes: the LORD judge between me and thee.

6 But Abram ſaid unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid *is* in thy hand: do to her † as it pleaſeth thee. And when Sarai † dealt hardly with her, ſhe fled from her face.

† Heb. thatwhich is *good in thine eyes.* † Heb. *afflicted her.*

7 ¶ And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderneſs, by the fountain in the way to Shur.

8 And he ſaid, Hagar, Sarais maid, whence cameſt thou? and whither wilt thou go? And ſhe ſaid, I flee from the face of my miſtreſs Sarai.

9 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto her, Return to thy miſtreſs, and ſubmit thy ſelf under her hands.

10 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto her, I will multiply thy ſeed exceedingly, that it ſhall not be numbred for multitude.

11 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto her, Behold, thou *art* with child, and ſhalt bear a ſon, and ſhalt call his name ‖ Iſhmael; becauſe the LORD hath heard thy affliction.

‖ That is, *God ſhall hear.*

12 And he will be a wild man; his hand *will be* againſt every man, and every mans hand againſt him: * and he ſhall dwell in the preſence of all his brethren.

* Chap. 25. 18.

13 And ſhe called the name of the LORD that ſpake unto her, Thou God ſeeſt me: for ſhe ſaid, Have I alſo here looked after him that ſeeth me?

14 Wherefore the well was called * ‖ Beerla-hai-roi; behold, *it is* between Kadeſh and Bered.

* Chap. 24. 62

15 ¶ And Hagar bare Abram a ſon: and Abram called his ſons name, which Hagar bare, Iſhmael.

‖ That is, *the well of him that liveth and ſeeth me.*

16 ¶ And Abram *was* fourſcore and ſix years old, when Hagar bare Iſhmael to Abram.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *God reneweth the covenant.* 5 *Abram his name is changed in token of a greater bleſſing.* 10 *Circumciſion is inſtituted* 15 *Sarai her name is changed, and ſhe bleſſed.* 16 *Iſaac is promiſed,* &c.

AND when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared unto Abram, and ſaid unto him, I *am* the mighty God; * walk before me, and be thou ‖ perfect.

* Chap. 5. 22

2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly.

‖ Or, *upright,* or *ſincere.*

3 And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, ſaying,

4 As for me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou ſhalt be a father of † many nations.

† Heb. *multitude of nations.*

5 Neither ſhall thy name any more be called Abram; but thy name ſhall be Abraham, * for a father of many nations have I made thee.

* Rom. 4. 17

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee; and kings ſhall come out of thee.

7 And I will eſtabliſh my covenant between me and thee, and thy ſeed after thee, in their generations, for an everlaſting covenant; to be a God unto thee, and to thy ſeed after thee.

8 And I will give unto thee, and to thy ſeed after thee, the land † wherein thou art a ſtranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlaſting poſſeſſion; and I will be their God.

† Heb. *of thy ſojournings.*

9 ¶ And God ſaid unto Abraham, Thou ſhalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy ſeed after thee, in their generations.

10 This *is* my covenant, which ye ſhall keep between me, & you, and thy ſeed after thee; * Every man-child among you ſhall be circumciſed.

* Acts 7. 8

11 And ye ſhall circumciſe the fleſh of your fore-ſkin, and it ſhall be * a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

* Acts 7. 8 Rom. 4. 11

12 And † he that is eight days old * ſhall be circumciſed among you, every man-child in your generations, he that is born in the houſe, or bought with money of any ſtranger, which *is* not of thy ſeed.

† Heb. *a ſon of eight days.* * Levit. 12 3 Luk. 2. 21 Joh. 7. 22

13 He that is born in thy houſe, and he that is bought with thy money, muſt needs be circumciſed: and my covenant ſhall be in your fleſh for an everlaſting covenant.

14 And the uncircumciſed man-child whoſe fleſh of his fore-ſkin is not circumciſed, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people: he hath broken my covenant.

15 ¶ And

15 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah *shall* her name *be*.

16 And I will bless her, and give thee a son also of her: yea, I will bless her, and † she shall be a *mother* of nations; and kings of people shall be of her.

† Heb. *she shall become nations.*

17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall *a child* be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?

18 And Abraham said unto God, O that Ishmael might live before thee!

19 And God said, * Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him, for an everlasting covenant, *and* with his seed after him.

* Chap. 18. 10, & 21. 2.

20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly: * twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.

* Chap. 25. 16.

21 But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, whom Sarah shall bear unto thee, at this set time in the next year.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

23 ¶ And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abrahams house; and circumcised the flesh of their fore-skin, in the self-same day, as God had said unto him.

24 And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his fore-skin.

25 And Ishmael his son *was* thirteen years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his fore-skin.

26 In the self same day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son.

27 And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Abraham entertaineth three angels.* 9 *Sarah is reproved for laughing at the strange promise.* 17 *The destruction of Sodom is revealed to Abraham.*

AND the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he sat in the tent-door, in the heat of the day.

2 † And he lift up his eyes and looked, and lo, three men stood by him: and when he saw *them*, he ran to meet them from the tent-door, and bowed himself toward the ground,

† Hebr. 13. 2.

3 And said, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant.

4 Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, & rest your selves under the tree.

5 And I will fetch a morsel of bread, and † comfort ye your hearts; after that you shall pass on: for therefore † are ye come to your servant. And they said, so do as thou hast said

† Heb. *stay.* † Heb. *you have passed*

6 And Abraham hasted into the tent unto Sarah, and said, † Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead *it*, and make cakes upon the hearth.

† Heb: *hasten.*

7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf, tender and good, and gave *it* unto a young man; and he hasted to dress it.

8 And he took butter and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set *it* before them; and he stood by them under the tree, & they did eat.

9 ¶ And they said unto him, Where *is* Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent.

10 And he said, I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and lo, * Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard *it* in the tent-door, which *was* behind him.

* Chap. 17. 19. & 21. 2.

11 Now Abraham and Sarah *were* old, *and* well stricken in age: *and* it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.

12 Therefore Sarah laughed within her self, saying, After I am waxed old, shall I have pleasure, my * lord being old also?

* 1 Pet. 3. 6.

13 And the LORD said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old?

14 Is any thing too hard for the LORD? At the time appointed will I return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.

15 Then Sarah denyed, saying, I laughed not: for she was afraid. And he said, Nay, but thou didst laugh.

16 ¶ And the men rose up from thence, and looked towards Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way.

17 And the LORD said, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;

18 Seing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be * blessed in him?

* Chap. 12. 3. & 22. 18. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8,

19 For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shal keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

20 And the LORD said, Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous;

21 I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know.

22 And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham stood yet before the LORD.

23 ¶ And Abraham drew near, and said, Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked?

24 Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy, and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein.

25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked: and

and that the righteous ſhould be as the wicked, that be far from thee: Shall not the judge of all the earth do right?

26 And the LORD ſaid, if I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will ſpare all the place for their ſakes.

27 And Abraham anſwered and ſaid, Behold now, I have taken upon me to ſpeak unto the LORD, which *am but* duſt and aſhes.

28 Peradventure there ſhall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou deſtroy all the city for *lack of* five? And he ſaid, If I find there fourty and five, I will not deſtroy *it*.

29 And he ſpake unto him yet again, and ſaid, Peradventure there ſhall be fourty found there. And he ſaid, I will not do *it* for fourties ſake.

30 And he ſaid *unto him*, O let not the Lord be angry, and I will ſpeak: Peradventure there ſhall be thirty found there. And he ſaid, I will not do *it* if I find thirty there.

31 And he ſaid, Behold, now I have taken upon me to ſpeak unto the LORD: Peradventure there ſhall be twenty found there. And he ſaid, I will not deſtroy *it* for twenties ſake.

32 And he ſaid, O let not the Lord be angry, and I will ſpeak yet but this once: Peradventure ten ſhall be found there. And he ſaid, I will not deſtroy *it* for tens ſake.

33 And the LORD went his way, aſſoon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Lot entertaineth two angels.* 4 *The vicious Sodomites are ſtricken with blindneſs.* 12 *Lot is ſent for ſafety into the mountains.* 18 *He obtaineth leave to go into Zoar.* 24 *Sodom and Gomorrah are deſtroyed.* 26 *Lots wife is a pillar of ſalt.*

AND there came two angels to Sodom at even; & Lot ſat in the gate of Sodom: & Lot ſeeing *them*, roſe up to meet them; and he bowed himſelf with his face toward the ground;

2 And he ſaid, Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your ſervants houſe, and tarry all night, and * waſh your feet, and ye ſhall riſe up early, and go on your ways. And they ſaid, Nay, but we will abide in the ſtreet all night.

* Chap. 18. 4.

3 And he preſſed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his houſe: and he made them a feaſt, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

4 ¶ But before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compaſſed the houſe round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter.

5 And they called unto Lot, and ſaid unto him, Where *are* the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may know them.

6 And Lot went out at the door unto them, and ſhut the door after him,

7 And ſaid, I pray you, brethren, do not ſo wickedly.

8 Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as *is* good in your eyes: onely unto theſe men do nothing; for therefore came they under the ſhadow of my roof.

9 And they ſaid, Stand back. And they ſaid *again*, This one *fellow* came in to ſojourn, and he will needs be a judge: Now will we deal worſe with thee, than with them. And they preſſed ſore upon the man, *even* Lot, and came near to break the door.

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the houſe to them, and ſhut to the door.

11 And they ſmote the men * that *were* at the door of the houſe with blindneſs, both ſmall and great: ſo that they wearied themſelves to find the door.

Wiſd. 9. 17.

12 ¶ And the men ſaid unto Lot, Haſt thou here any beſides? ſon in law, and thy ſons, and thy daughters, and whatſoever thou haſt in the city, bring *them* out of this place.

13 For we will deſtroy this place: becauſe the * cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD, and the LORD hath ſent us to deſtroy it.

* Chap. 18. 20.

14 And Lot went out, and ſpake unto his ſons in law, which married his daughters, and ſaid, Up, get you out of this place; for the LORD will deſtroy this city: but he ſeemed as one that mocked unto his ſons in law.

15 ¶ And when the morning aroſe, then the angels haſtned Lot, ſaying, Ariſe, take thy wife, and thy two daughters which † are here; leſt thou be conſumed in the ‖ iniquity of the city.

† Heb. *are found.*

16 And * while he lingred, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the LORD being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and ſet him without the city.

‖ Or, *puniſhment.* * Wiſd. 10. 16.

17 And it came to paſs, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he ſaid, Eſcape for thy life; look not behind thee, neither ſtay thou in all the plain: eſcape to the mountain, leſt thou be conſumed.

18 And Lot ſaid unto them, Oh, not ſo, my lord:

19 Behold, now, thy ſervant hath found grace in thy ſight, and thou haſt magnified thy mercy, which thou haſt ſhewed unto me in ſaving my life: and I cannot eſcape to the mountain, leſt ſome evil take me, and I die.

20 Behold, now, this city *is* near to flee unto, and it *is* a little one: Oh let me eſcape thither, (*is* it not a little one:) and my ſoul ſhall live.

21 And he ſaid unto him, See, I have accepted † thee concerning this thing alſo, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou haſt ſpoken.

† Heb: *thy face.*

22 Haſte thee, eſcape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither: therefore the name of the city was called Zoar.

23 ¶ The

† Heb. *gone forth.*

23 ¶ The ſun was † riſen upon the earth when Lot entered into Zoar.

* Deut. 29 23 Luk. 17 29 Iſa. 13. 19 Jer. 50. 40 Amos 4. 11 Jude 7

24 Then * the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimſtone and fire from the LORD out of heaven.

25 And he overthrew thoſe cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

26 ¶ But his wife looked back from behind him, and ſhe became a pillar of ſalt.

27 ¶ And Abraham gat up early in the morning, to the place where he ſtood before the LORD.

28 And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and lo, the ſmoke of the countrey went up as the ſmoke of a furnace.

29 ¶ And it came to paſs, when God deſtroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembred Abraham, and ſent Lot out of the midſt of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities, in the which Lot dwelt.

30 ¶ And Lot went up out of Zoar, & dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

31 ¶ And the firſt-born ſaid unto the younger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth.

32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lye with him, that we may preſerve ſeed of our father.

33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the firſt-born went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when ſhe lay down, nor when ſhe aroſe.

34 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the firſt-born ſaid unto the younger, Behold, I lay yeſternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night alſo; and go thou in, *and* lye with him, that we may preſerve ſeed of our father.

35 And they made their father drink wine that night alſo: and the younger aroſe, and lay with him; and he perceived not when ſhe lay down, nor when ſhe aroſe.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.

37 And the firſt-born bare a ſon, and called his name Moab: the ſame *is* the father of the Moabites unto this day.

38 And the younger, ſhe alſo bare a ſon, and called his name Ben-ammi, the ſame *is* the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

CHAP. XX.

1 Abraham ſojourneth at Gerar, 2 denieth his wife, and loſeth her. 3 Abimelech is reproved for her in a dream. 9 He rebuketh Abraham, 14 reſtoreth Sarah, 16 and reproveth her. 17 He is healed by Abraham's prayer.

AND Abraham journeyed from thence toward the south-countrey, and dwelled between Kadeſh & Shur, and ſojourned in Gerar.

2 And Abraham ſaid of Sarah his wife, ſhe *is* my ſiſter: And Abimelech king of Gerar ſent, and took Sarah.

3 But God came to Abimeleth in a dream by night, and ſaid to him, Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the woman which thou haſt taken: for ſhe *is* † a mans wife.

† Heb. *married to an husband*

4 But Abimelech had not come near her: and he ſaid, LORD, wilt thou ſlay alſo a righteous nation?

5 Said he not unto me, She *is* my ſiſter? and ſhe, even ſhe her ſelf ſaid, He *is* my brother: in the || integrity of my heart, and innocency of my hands have I done this.

|| Or, *ſimplicity, or ſincerity*

6 And God ſaid unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didſt this in the integrity of thy heart; for I alſo withheld thee from ſinning againſt me: therefore ſuffered I thee not to touch her.

7 Now therefore reſtore the man *his* wife; for he *is* a prophet, and he ſhall pray for thee, and thou ſhalt live: and if thou reſtore *her* not, know thou, that thou ſhalt ſurely die, thou and all that *are* thine.

8 Therefore Abimelech roſe early in the morning, & called all his ſervants, and told all theſe things in their ears: & the men were ſore afraid.

9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and ſaid, unto him, What haſt thou done unto us? & what have I offended thee, that thou haſt brought on me and on my kingdom a great ſin? thou haſt done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.

10 And Abimelech ſaid unto Abraham, What ſaweſt thou, that thou haſt done this thing?

11 And Abraham ſaid, Becauſe I thought, Surely the fear of God *is* not in this place; and they will ſlay me for my wives ſake.

12 And yet indeed *ſhe is* my ſiſter: ſhe *is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother: and ſhe became my wife.

13 And it came to paſs, when God cauſed me to wander from my fathers houſe, that I ſaid unto her, This *is* thy kindneſs which thou ſhalt ſhew unto me; At every place whither we ſhall come * ſay of me, He *is* my brother.

* Chap: 12. 13

14 And Abimelech took ſheep, & oxen, & men-ſervants, and women-ſervants, and gave *them* unto Abraham, and reſtored him Sarah his wife.

15 And Abimelech ſaid, Behold, my land *is* before thee: † dwell where it pleaſeth thee.

† Heb. *as is good in thine eyes.*

16 And unto Sarah he ſaid, Behold, I have given thy brother a thouſand *pieces* of ſilver: behold, he *is* to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that *are* with thee, and with all *other*: thus ſhe was reproved.

17 ¶ So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-ſervants; and they bare *children*.

18 For the LORD had faſt cloſed up all the wombs of the houſe of Abimelech, becauſe of Sarah Abrahams wife.

CHAP,

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Isaac is born.* 4 *He is circumcised.* 6 *Sarahs joy.* 9 *Hagar and Ishmael are cast forth.* 22 *Abimelechs covenant with Abraham at Beer-sheba.*

AND the LORD visited Sarah, as he had said, and the LORD did unto Sarah * as he had spoken.

2 For Sarah * conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him.

3 And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac.

4 And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac, being eight days old, * as God had commanded him.

5 And Abraham was an hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him.

6 ¶ And Sarah said, God hath made me to laugh, *so that* all that hear will laugh with me.

7 And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? for I have born *him* a son in his old age.

8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast the *same* day that Isaac was weaned.

9 ¶ And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, which she had born unto Abraham, mocking.

10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, * Cast out this bond-woman, and her son: for the son of this bond-woman shall not be heir with my son, *even* with Isaac.

11 And the thing was very grievous in Abrahams sight, because of his son.

12 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight, because of the lad, and because of thy bond-woman. In all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice: for in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

13 And also *of* the son of the bond-woman will I make a nation, because he *is* thy seed.

14 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave *it* unto Hagar (putting *it* on her shoulder) and the child, & sent her away: and she departed, and wandred in the wilderness of Beer-sheba.

15 And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs.

16 And she went, and sat her down over against *him*, a good way off, as it were a bow shot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the child. And she sat over against *him*, and lift up her voice, and wept.

17 And God heard the voice of the lad: and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is*.

18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand: for I will make him a great nation.

19 And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water: and she went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

20 And God was with the lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer.

21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And it came to pass at that time, that Abimelech, and Phicol the chief captain of his host, spake unto Abraham, saying, God *is* with thee in all that thou doest.

23 Now therefore swear unto me here by God, † that thou wilt not deal falsly with me, nor with my son, nor with my sons son: *but* according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.

24 And Abraham said, I will swear.

25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of a well of water, which Abimelechs servants had violently taken away.

26 And Abimelech said, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I *of it* but to day.

27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech: and both of them made a covenant.

28 And Abraham set seven ew-lambs of the flock by themselves.

29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What mean these seven ew-lambs, which thou hast set by themselves?

30 And he said, For *these* seven ew-lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well.

31 Wherefore he called that place ‖ Beer-sheba: because there they sware both of them.

32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech rose up, and Phicol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.

33 ¶ And *Abraham* planted a ‖ grove in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of the LORD, the everlasting God.

34 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines land many days.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Abraham is tempted to offer Isaac.* 3 *He giveth proof of his faith and obedience.* 11 *The Angel stayeth him.* 13 *Isaac is exchanged with a ram,* 14 *The place is called Jehovah jireh.* 15 *Abraham is blessed again,* &c.

AND It came to pass after these things, that * God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham. And he said, † Behold, *here* I *am*.

2 And he said, Take now thy son, thine only *son* Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt-offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

3 ¶ And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son; and clave the

* Chap. 17.19. & 18.10.
* Act.7.8. Gal.4.22. Hebr.11.11.
* Chap. 17.12.
* Gal.4.30.
† Heb. *if thou shalt lie unto me.*
‖ That is, *the well of the oath.*
‖ Or *tree.*
* Heb. 17
† Heb. *Behold me.*

wood for the burnt-offering, and roſe up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lift up his eyes, and ſaw the place afar off.

5 And Abraham ſaid unto his young men, Abide you here with the aſs; & I and the lad will go yonder and worſhip, and come again to you.

6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and laid *it* upon Iſaac his ſon; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife: and they went both of them together.

7 And Iſaac ſpake unto Abraham his father, and ſaid, My father: and he ſaid, † Here *am* I, my ſon. And he ſaid, Behold the fire and the wood: but where is the ‖ lamb for a burnt-offering?

† Heb. *Behold me.* ‖ Or, *kid.*

8 And Abraham ſaid, My ſon, God will provide himſelf a lamb for a burnt-offering: ſo they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had told him of, and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order; and bound Iſaac his ſon, and * laid him on the altar upon the wood.

* James 2. 21.

10 And Abraham ſtretched forth his hand, and took the knife to ſlay his ſon.

11 And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and ſaid, Abraham, Abraham. And he ſaid, Here *am* I.

12 And he ſaid, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou feareſt God, ſeing thou haſt not withheld thy ſon, thine onely *ſon* from me.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, behind *him* a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: And Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt-offering, in the ſtead of his ſon.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place ‖ Jehovah-jireh: as it is ſaid *to* this day, In the mount of the LORD it ſhall be ſeen.

‖ That is, *the LORD will ſee*, or *provide.*

15 ¶ And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the ſecond time,

* Pſal. 105. 9. Eccluſ. 44. 21. Luk 1. 72. Heb. 6. 13.

16 And ſaid, * By my ſelf have I ſworn, ſaith the LORD, for becauſe thou haſt done this thing, and haſt not withheld thy ſon, thine onely *ſon*:

17 That in bleſſing I will bleſs thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy ſeed as the ſtars of the heaven, and as the ſand which *is* upon the † Heb *lip.* ſea † ſhore; and thy ſeed ſhall poſſeſs the gate

* Chap. 12. 3. & 18. 18. Eccluſ. 44. 22. Acts 3. 25. Gal 3. 8.

of his enemies;

18 * And in thy ſeed ſhall all the nations of the earth be bleſſed: becauſe thou haſt obeyed my voice.

19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they roſe up, and went together to Beer-ſheba, and Abraham dwelt at Beer-ſheba.

20 ¶ And it came to paſs after theſe things, that it was told Abraham, ſaying, Behold Milcah, ſhe hath alſo born children unto thy brother Nahor;

21 Huz his firſt-born, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram,

22 And Cheſed, and Hazo, and Pildaſh, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

23 And Bethuel begat * Rebekah: theſe eight * called. Milcah did bear to Nahor Abrahams Brother. Rom. 9. 10

24 And his concubine, whoſe name *was* Reumah, ſhe bare alſo Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahaſh, and Maachah. *Rebecca.*

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The age and death of Sarah.* 3 *The purchaſe of Machpelah,* 19 *where Sarah was buried.*

AND Sarah was an hundred and ſeven and twenty years old: *theſe were* the years of the life of Sarah.

2 And Sarah died in Kirjath-arbah; the ſame *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

3 ¶ And Abraham ſtood up from before his dead, and ſpake unto the ſons of Heth, ſaying,

4 I *am* a ſtranger and a ſojourner with you: give me a poſſeſſion of a burying place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my ſight.

5 And the children of Heth anſwered Abraham, ſaying unto him,

6 Hear us, my lord; thou *art* † a mighty prince amongſt us; in the choice of our ſepulchres bury thy dead: none of us ſhall withhold from thee his ſepulchre, but that thou mayeſt bury thy dead.

† Heb. *a prince of God.*

7 And Abraham ſtood up, and bowed himſelf to the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth.

8 And he communed with them, ſaying, If it be your mind that I ſhould bury my dead out of my ſight, hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the ſon of Zohar:

9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field; for † as much money as it is worth, he ſhall give it me for a poſſeſſion of a burying place amongſt you

† Hebr *full money*

10 And Ephron dwelt amongſt the children of Heth. And Ephron the Hittite anſwered Abraham in the † audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that went in at the gates of his city, ſaying,

† Heb. *ears.*

11 Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee; in the preſence of the ſons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.

12 And Abraham bowed down himſelf before the people of the land.

13 And he ſpake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, ſaying, But if thou *wilt give it*, I pray thee hear me: I will give thee money for the field; take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 And Ephron anſwered Abraham, ſaying unto him,

15 My lord, hearken unto me: the land *is worth* four hundred ſhekels of ſilver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

16 And Abraham hearkned unto Ephron, and Abraham weighed to Ephron the ſilver, which he had named in the audience of the ſons of Heth, four hundred ſhekels of ſilver, current *money* with the merchant.

17 ¶ And

17 ¶ And the field of Ephron, which *was* in Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field, and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the borders round about, were made sure

18 Unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.

19 And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah, before Mamre: the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan.

20 And the field, and the cave that *is* therein, were made sure unto Abraham, for a possession of a burying-place, by the sons of Heth.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Abraham sweareth his servant.* 10 *The servants journey.* 12 *His prayer.* 14 *His sign.* 15 *Rebekah meeteth him,* 18 *fulfilleth his sign,* 22 *receiveth jewels,* 23 *sheweth her kindred,* 25 *and inviteth him home.* 26 *The servant bleßeth God.* 29 *Laban entertaineth him.* 34 *The servant sheweth his message.* 50 *Laban and Bethuel approve it,* &c.

† Heb. *gone into days.*

AND Abraham was old, *and* † well stricken in age: and the LORD had blessed Abraham in all things.

2 And Abraham said unto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had, * Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:

* Chap. 47. 29.

3 And I will make thee swear by the LORD, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites amongst whom I dwell:

4 But thou shalt go unto my countrey, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac.

5 And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest?

6 And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou, that thou bring not my son thither again.

7 The LORD God of heaven which took me from my fathers house, and from the land of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, * Unto thy seed will I give this land; he shall send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from thence.

* Chap. 12. 7. and 13. 15. and 15. 18. and 26. 4.

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my son thither again.

9 And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning that matter.

10 ¶ And the servant took ten camels, of the camels of his master, and departed (‖ for all the goods of his master *were* in his hand:) and he arose and went to Mesopotamia, unto the city of Nahor.

‖ Or, *and* † Heb. *all the woman which drew water of* [illegible]

11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city, b a well of water, at the time of the evening, *even* the time † that women go out to draw *water*.

12 And he said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, I pray thee send me good speed this day, and shew kindness unto my master Abraham.

13 Behold, * I stand *here* by the well of water, and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:

* Ver. 43.

14 And let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: *let the same be she that* thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness unto my master.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, before he had done speaking, that behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor Abrahams brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder.

16 And the damsel *was* † very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

† Heb. *good of countenance*

17 And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me (I pray thee) drink a little water of thy pitcher.

18 And she said, Drink, my lord: and she hasted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw *water* for thy camels also, until they have done drinking.

20 And she hasted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man wondering at her, held his peace, to wit, whether the LORD had made his journey prosperous, or not.

22 And it came to pass, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden ‖ ear-ring, of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands, of ten *shekels* weight of gold;

‖ Or, *jewel for the forehead.*

23 And said, Whose daughter *art* thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room *in* thy fathers house for us to lodge in?

24 And she said unto him, I *am* the daughter of Bethuel, the son of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor.

25 She said moreover unto him, We have both straw & provender enough, & room to lodge in.

26 And the man bowed down his head, and worshipped the LORD.

27 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of his mercy, and his truth: I *being* in the way, the LORD led me to the house of my masters brethren

28 And the damsel ran, and told *them of* her mothers house these things.

29 ¶ And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man unto the well.

30 And it came to pass, when he saw the ear-

ring, and bracelets upon his sisters hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus spake the man unto me; that he came unto the man, and behold, he stood by the camels at the well.

31 And he said, Come in, thou blessed of the LORD, wherefore standest thou without? for I have prepared the house, & room for the camels.

32 ¶ And the man came into the house: and he ungirded his camels, and gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the mens feet that *were* with him.

33 And there was set *meat* before him, to eat: but he said, I will not eat, until I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak on.

34 And he said, I *am* Abrahams servant.

35 And the LORD hath blessed my master greatly, & he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, & herds, & silver, & gold, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and camels, and asses.

36 And Sarah my masters wife bare a son to my master when she was old: and unto him hath he given all that he hath.

37 And my master made me swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my son of the daughters of the Canaanites. in whose land I dwell:

38 But thou shalt go unto my fathers house, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son.

39 And I said unto my master, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

40 And he said unto me, the LORD before whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my fathers house.

41 Then shalt thou be clear from *this* my oath; when thou comest to my kindred; & if they give not thee *one*, thou shalt be clear from my oath.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way which I go:

43 * Behold, I stand by the well of water; and it shall come to pass, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I say to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;

* Ver. 13.

44 And she say to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: *let* the same *be* the woman, whom the LORD hath appointed out for my masters son.

45 And before I had done speaking in mine heart, Behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the well, and drew *water*: and I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

46 And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank, and she made the camels drink also.

47 And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter *art* thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahors son, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the ear-ring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

48 And I bowed down my head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master Abraham, which had led me in the right way, to take my masters brothers daughter unto his son.

49 And now, if you will deal kindly and truly with *my* master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

50 Then Laban and Bethuel answered, and said, the thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot speak unto thee bad or good.

51 Behold, Rebekah *is* before thee, take *her*, and go, and let her be thy masters sons wife, as the LORD hath spoken.

52 And it came to pass, that when Abrahams servant heard their words, he worshipped the LORD, *bowing himself* to the earth.

53 And the servant brought forth † jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah: He gave also to her brother, and to her mother precious things.

† Heb. *vessels.*

54 And they did eat and drink, he, and the men that *were* with him, and tarried all night: and they rose up in the morning, and he said, * send me away unto my master.

* Ver. 56.

55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us ‖ *a few* days, at the least ten; after that she shall go.

‖ Or, *a full year, or ten* moneths.

56 And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seing the LORD hath prospered my way: send me away, that I may go to my master.

57 And they said, We will call the damsel, and enquire at her mouth

58 And they called Rebekah, & said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go

59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and her nurse, and Abrahams servant, and his men.

60 And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou *art* our sister, be thou *the mother* of thousands of millions, and let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them.

61 ¶ And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, & followed the man: and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.

62 And Isaac came from the way of the * well Lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the south-countrey.

* Chap. 16. 14. & 25. 11.

63 And Isaac went out ‖ to meditate in the field at the even-tide: & he lift up his eyes, and saw, and behold, the camels *were* coming.

‖ Or, *to pray.*

64 And Rebekah lift up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she lighted off the camel.

65 For she had said unto the servant, What man *is* this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant had said, It *is* my master: therefore she took a vail and covered her self.

66 And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done.

67 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarahs tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mothers *death.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XXV.

1 The sons of Abraham by Keturah. 5 The division of his goods. 7 His age and death. 9 His burial. 12 The generations of Ishmael. 17 His age and death. 21 Isaac prayeth for Rebekah being barren. 22 The children strive in her womb. 24 The birth of Esau and Jacob 27 Their difference. 29 Esau selleth his birth-right.

THen again Abraham took a wife, and her name *was* Keturah.

2 And she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.

* 1 Chr. 1. 23.

3 * And Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim.

4 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All these *were* the children of Keturah.

5 ¶ And Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac.

6 But unto the sons of the concubines which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, & sent them away from Isaac his son (while he yet lived) eastward, unto the east-countrey.

7 And these *are* the days of the years of Abrahams life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years.

8 Then Abraham gave up the Ghost, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full *of years*; and was gathered to his people.

9 And his sons, Isaac & Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron, the son of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre;

† Chap. 32. 16.

10 † The field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

11 ¶ And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac: and Isaac dwelt by the * well Lahai-roi.

* Chr. 16. 14. & 24. 62.

12 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Ishmael Abrahams son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarahs handmaid, bare unto Abraham.

* 1 Chap. 1. 29.

13 And * these *are* the names of the sons of Ishmael by their names, according to their generations: The first-born of Ishmael, Nebajoth, and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

14 And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,

15 Hadar, & Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah.

16 These *are* the sons of Ishmael, and these *are* their names, by their towns, and by their castles; twelve princes according to their nations.

17 And these *are* the years of the life of Ishmael, an hundred and thirty and seven years: and he gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his people.

18 And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as thou goest towards Assyria: *and* he † died in the presence of all his brethren.

† Heb. *fell.*

19 And these *are* the generations of Isaac Abrahams son: Abraham begat Isaac.

20 And Isaac was fourty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian to Padan-aram, the sister to Laban the Syrian.

21 And Isaac intreated the LORD for his wife, because she *was* barren: and the LORD was intreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived.

22 And the children struggled together within her: and she said, If *it be* so, why *am* I thus? and she went to enquire of the LORD.

23 And the LORD said unto her, Two nations *are* in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels: and *the one* people shall be stronger than *the other* people; and * the elder shall serve the younger.

* Rom. 9. 12.

24 ¶ And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb.

25 And the first came out red, all over like an hairy garment: and they called his name Esau.

26 And after that came his brother out, and * his hand took hold on Esaus heel; and his name was called Jacob: and Isaac *was* threescore years old when she bare them.

* Hos. 12. 3.

27 And the boys grew: and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob *was* a plain man, dwelling in tents.

28 And Isaac loved Esau, because † he did eat of *his* venison: but Rebekah loved Jacob.

† Heb. *venison.*

29 ¶ And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he *was* faint.

was *in his mouth.*

30 And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, † with that same red *pottage*; for I *am* faint: therefore was his name called Edom.

† Heb. *with that red*, with that *red* pottage.

31 And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birthright.

32 And Esau said, Behold, I *am* † at the point to die: & what profit shal this birth-right do to me?

† Heb. *going to die.*

33 And Jacob said, Swear to me this day; and he sware unto him: and * he sold his birthright unto Jacob.

* Hebr. 12. 16.

34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: thus Esau despised *his* birth-right.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Isaac because of famine went to Gerar. 2 God instructeth and blesseth him. 7 He is reproved by Abimelech for denying his wife. 26 Abimelech maketh a covenant with him at Beer-sheba. 34 Esaus wives.

AND there was a famine in the land, besides the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went unto Abimelech king of the Philistines, unto Gerar.

2 And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt: dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of.

3 Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee: for unto thee, and unto thy seed, * I will give all these countreys, and I will perform the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father.

* Chap. 13. 15. & 15. 2.

4 And I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed

all these countreys: and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be * blessed:

* Chap. 12. 3. & 22. 18.

5 Because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.

6 ¶ And Isaac dwelt in Gerar.

7 And the men of the place asked *him* of his wife; and he said, She *is* my sister: for he feared to say, *She is* my wife, lest, *said he*, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah, because she *was* fair to look upon.

8 And it came to pass when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw, and behold, Isaac *was* sporting with Rebekah his wife.

9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she *is* thy wife; And how saidst thou, She *is* my sister? And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.

10 And Abimelech said, What *is* this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and thou shouldest have brought guiltiness upon us.

11 And Abimelech charged all *his* people, saying, He that toucheth this man, or his wife, shall surely be put to death.

12 Then Isaac sowed in that land, and † received in the same year an hundred-fold: and the LORD blessed him.

† Heb. *found.*

13 And the man waxed great, and † went forward, and grew until he became very great.

† Heb. *went going.*

14 For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of ‖ servants. And the Philistines envied him.

‖ Or, *husbandry*

15 For all the wells which his fathers servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth.

16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us: for thou art much mightier than we.

17 ¶ And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

19 And Isaacs servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of † springing water.

† Heb. *living.*

20 And the herdmen of Gerar did strive with Isaacs herdmen, saying, The water *is* ours: And he called the name of the well ‖ Esek, because they strove with him.

‖ That is, *contention.*

21 And they digged another well, and strove for that also: And he called the name of it ‖ Sitnah.

‖ That is, *hatred.*

22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it ‖ Rehoboth; and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.

‖ That is, *room.*

23 And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba.

24 And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, I *am* the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I *am* with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed, for my servant Abrahams sake.

25 And he builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: & there Isaacs servants digged a well.

26 ¶ Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and Phichol the chief captain of his army.

27 And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you?

28 And they said, † We saw certainly that the LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;

† Heb. *Seeing we saw.*

29 † That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou *art* now the blessed of the LORD.

† Heb. *if thou shalt, &c.*

30 And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink.

31 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and sware one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And it came to pass the same day, that Isaacs servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water.

‖ That is, *an oath.*

33 And he called it ‖ Sheba: therefore the name of the city *is* ‖ Beer-sheba unto this day.

‖ That is, *the well of the oath.*

34 ¶ And Esau was fourty years old, when he took to wife Judith, the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite:

* Chap. 27. 46.

35 Which * were † a grief of mind unto Isaac, and to Rebekah.

† Heb. *bitterness of spirit.*

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Isaac sendeth Esau for venison. 6 Rebekah instructeth Jacob to obtain the blessing. 15 Jacob under the person of Esau obtaineth it. 30 Esau bringeth venison. 33 Isaac trembleth, &c.

AND it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said unto him, My son: And he said unto him, Behold, *here am* I.

2 And he said, Behold, now, I am old, I know not the day of my death.

3 Now therefore, take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver, and thy bow, and go out to the field, and † take me *some* venison;

† Heb. *hunt.*

4 And make me savoury meat, such as I love, and bring *it* to me, that I may eat; that my soul may bless thee before I die.

5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son: And Esau went to the field to hunt *for* venison, *and* to bring *it*.

6 ¶ And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying,

7 Bring me venison, and make me savoury meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the LORD, before my death.

8 Now therefore my son, obey my voice, according to that which I commanded thee.

9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; & I will make them savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth.

10 And thou shalt bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bless thee before his death.

11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother *is* a hairy man, and I *am* a smooth man.

12 My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing.

13 And his mother said unto him, Upon me *be* thy curse, my son: only obey my voice, and go fetch me *them*.

14 And he went, and fetched, and brought *them* to his mother: and his mother made savoury meat, such as his father loved.

† Heb. *desireable,*

15 And Rebekah took † goodly raiment of her eldest son Esau, which *were* with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son.

16 And she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck.

17 And she gave the savoury meat, and the bread which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob.

18 ¶ And he came unto his father, and said, My father: And he said, Here *am* I; who *art* thou my son?

19 And Jacob said unto his father, I *am* Esau thy first-born; I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit, and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me.

20 And Isaac said unto his son, How *is it* that thou hast found *it* so quickly, my son? And he said, Because the LORD thy God brought *it*

† Heb. *before me.*

† to me.

21 And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou *be* my very son Esau, or not.

22 And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father, and he felt him; and said, The voice *is* Jacobs voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Esau.

23 And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esaus hands: So he blessed him.

24 And he said, *Art* thou my very son Esau? And he said, I *am*.

25 And he said, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my sons venison, that my soul may bless thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son.

27 And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, & blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son *is* as the smell of a field, which the LORD hath blessed.

28 Therefore * God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine.

* Heb. 11 20.

29 Let people serve thee, and nations bowe down to thee; be lord over thy brethren, and let thy mothers sons bowe down to thee: Cursed *be* every one that curseth thee, and blessed *be* he that blesseth thee.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, assoon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And he also had made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father; and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his sons venison, that thy soul may bless me.

32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who *art* thou? And he said, I *am* thy son, thy first-born Esau.

33 And † Isaac trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who, where *is* he that hath † taken venison, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, *and* he shall be blessed.

† Heb: *trembled with a great trembling trembling trembling greatly.*

34 And when Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, *even* me also, O my father.

† Heb. *hunted.*

35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtility, and hath taken away thy blessing.

36 And he said, Is not he rightly named || Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birth-right; and behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

|| That is, *a supplanter.*

37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and with corn and wine have I || sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my son?

|| Or, *supported.*

38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And Esau lift up his voice, * and wept.

* Heb. 12.

39 And Isaac his father answered, and said unto him, Behold, * thy dwelling shall be || the fatness of the earth, & of the dew of heaven from above.

* Ver. 28.

|| Or, *of the fatness.*

40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy brother: and it shall come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

41 ¶ And Esau hated Jacob, because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand, * then will I slay my brother Jacob

* Obad. 10.

42 And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee.

43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice: and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother to Haran,

44 And tarry with him a few days, until thy brothers fury turn away;

45 Until thy brothers anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that* which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence. Why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?

* Chap. 26, 35. 46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, * I am weary of my life, because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Isaac blesseth Jacob, and sendeth him to Padan-aram.* 12 *The vision of Jacobs ladder.* 18 *The stone of Beth-el.* 20 *Jacobs vow.*

AND Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

* Hosea 12. 12. 2 * Arise, go to Padan-aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mothers father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban thy mothers brother.

3 And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be † a multitude of people:

† Heb. *an assembly of people.* 4 And give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land † wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham.

† Heb. *of thy sojournings.* 5 And Isaac sent away Jacob, and he went to Padan-aram, unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacobs and Esaus mother.

6 ¶ When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him, he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father, and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram;

† Heb. were *evil in the eyes, &c.* 8 And Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan † pleased not Isaac his father:

9 Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had, Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abrahams son, the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

* Called Acts 7. 2. *Charran.* 10 ¶ And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward * Haran.

11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set: & he took of the stones of that place, & put *them for* his pillows, & lay down in that place to sleep.

12 And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set upon the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold, the angels of God ascending and descending on it.

* Chap. 35. 1. and 48. 3. 13 * And behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, I *am* the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed.

14 And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth; and thou shalt † spread abroad * to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee, and * in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

† Heb. *break forth* * Deut. 12. 20. * Chap. 12, 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4.

15 And behold, I *am* with thee, and will keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and will bring thee again unto this land: for I will not leave thee, until I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of.

16 ¶ And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place; and I knew *it* not.

17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful *is* this place! this *is* none other but the house of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven.

18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put *for* his pillows, and set it up *for* a pillar, and poured oyl upon the top of it.

19 And he called the name of that place || Beth-el: but the name of that city *was called* Luz at the first.

|| That is, *the house of God.*

20 And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on;

21 So that I come again to my fathers house in peace: then shall the LORD be my God.

22 And this stone, which I have set *for* a pillar, shall be Gods house: and of all that thou shalt give me, I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Jacob cometh to the well of Haran.* 9 *He taketh acquaintance of Rachel.* 13 *Laban entertaineth him.* 18 *Jacob covenanteth for Rachel.* 23 *He is deceived with Leah.* 28 *He marrieth also Rachel, and serveth for her seven years more,* &c.

THEN Jacob † went on his journey, and came into the land of the † people of the east.

* Heb. *lift up his feet.* † Heb. *children.*

2 And he looked, and behold, a well in the field, and lo, there *were* three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone *was* upon the wells mouth.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the wells mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the wells mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence *be* ye? And they said, of Haran *are* we.

5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? and they said, We know *him.*

6 And he said unto them, † *is* he well? And they said, *He is* well: and behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.

† Is there *peace to him?*

7 And he said, Lo, † *it is* yet high day, neither *is it* time that the cattel should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go *and* feed *them.*

† Heb. *yet the day is great*

8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the stone from the wells mouth; then we water the sheep.

9 ¶ And

9 ¶ And while he yet ſpake with them, Rachel came with her fathers ſheep: for ſhe kept them.

10 And it came to paſs, when Jacob ſaw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mothers brother; and the ſheep of Laban his mothers brother; that Jacob went near, and rolled the ſtone from the wells mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mothers brother.

11 And Jacob kiſſed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

12 And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* her fathers brother, and that he was Rebekahs ſon: and ſhe ran and told her father.

13 And it came to paſs, when Laban heard the † tidings of Jacob his ſiſters ſon, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kiſſed him, and brought him to his houſe. And he told Laban all theſe things.

† Heb. *hearing.*

14 And Laban ſaid unto him, Surely thou *art* my bone and my fleſh: and he abode with him † the ſpace of a moneth.

† Heb. *a moneth of days.*

15 ¶ And Laban ſaid unto Jacob, Becauſe thou *art* my brother, ſhouldeſt thou therefore ſerve me for nought? tell me, what *ſhall* thy wages *be*?

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was* Rachel.

17 Leah *was* tender-eyed; but Rachel was beautiful and well-favoured.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel; and ſaid, I will ſerve thee ſeven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.

19 And Laban ſaid, *It is* better that I give her to thee, than that I ſhould give her to another man: abide with me.

20 And Jacob ſerved ſeven years for Rachel: and they ſeemed unto him *but* a few days, for the love he had to her.

21 ¶ And Jacob ſaid unto Laban, Give *me* my wife (for my days are fulfilled) that I may go in unto her

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feaſt.

23 And it came to paſs in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him: and he went in unto her.

24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah, Zilpah his maid, *for* an hand-maid.

25 And it came to paſs, that in the morning, Behold, it *was* Leah: and he ſaid to Laban, What *is* this thou haſt done unto me? did not I ſerve with thee for Rachel? Wherefore then haſt thou beguiled me?

26 And Laban ſaid, It muſt not be ſo done in our † countrey, to give the younger before the firſt born.

† Heb. *place.*

27 Fulfill her week, and we will give thee this alſo, for the ſervice which thou ſhalt ſerve with me yet ſeven other years.

28 And Jacob did ſo, and fulfilled her week: & he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife alſo.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid, to be her maid.

30 And he went in alſo unto Rachel, and he loved alſo Rachel more than Leah, and ſerved with him yet ſeven other years.

31 ¶ And when the LORD ſaw that Leah *was* hated, he opened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren.

32 And Leah conceived and bare a ſon, and ſhe called his name || Reuben: for ſhe ſaid, Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.

|| That is, *ſee a ſon.*

33 And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon; and ſaid, Becauſe the LORD hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore given me this ſon alſo: and ſhe called his name || Simeon.

|| That is, *hearing.*

34 And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon; and ſaid, Now this time will my husband be joyned unto me, becauſe I have born him three ſons: therefore was his name called || Levi.

|| That is, *joyned.*

* Mat. 1.2.

35 And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon; and ſhe ſaid, Now will I praiſe the LORD: therefore ſhe called his name * || Judah, and † left bearing.

|| That is, *praiſe.*

† Heb. *ſtood from bearing.*

CHAP. XXX.

1 Rachel in grief for her barrenneſs giveth Bilhah her maid unto Jacob. 5 She beareth Dan and Naphtali. 9 Leah giveth Zilpah her maid, who beareth Gad and Aſher. 14 Reuben findeth mandrakes, with which Leah buyeth her husband of Rachel. 22 Rachel beareth Joſeph. 25 Jacob deſireth to depart. 27 Laban ſtayeth him on a new covenant.

AND when Rachel ſaw that ſhe bare Jacob no children, Rachel envyed her ſiſter; and ſaid unto Jacob, give me children, or elſe I die.

2 And Jacobs anger was kindled againſt Rachel; and he ſaid, *Am* I in Gods ſtead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?

3 And ſhe ſaid, Behold, my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; and ſhe ſhall bear upon my knees, that I may alſo † have children by her.

† Heb. *be built by her.*

4 And ſhe gave him Bilhah her handmaid to wife: and Jacob went in unto her.

5 And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a ſon.

|| That is, *judging.*

6 And Rachel ſaid, God hath judged me, and hath alſo heard my voice, and hath given me a ſon: therefore called ſhe his name || Dan.

† Heb. *weſtlings of God.*

7 And Bilhah Rachels maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a ſecond ſon.

|| That is, *my wreſtling.*

8 And Rachel ſaid, With † great wreſtlings have I wreſtled with my ſiſter, and I have prevailed: and ſhe called his name || * Naphtali.

* Called. Mat. 4.13. *Nephthalim.*

9 When Leah ſaw that ſhe had left bearing, ſhe took Zilpah her maid, & gave her Jacob to wife.

10 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a ſon.

11 And Leah ſaid, a troop cometh: and ſhe called his name || Gad.

|| That is, *a troop*, or *company.*

12 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a ſecond ſon.

† Heb *in my happineſs.*

13 And Leah ſaid, † Happy am I, for the daughters will call me bleſſed: and ſhe called his name || Aſher.

|| Tat is, *happy.*

14 ¶ And

14 ¶ And Reuben went in the days of wheat-harveſt, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel ſaid to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy ſons mandrakes.

15 And ſhe ſaid unto her, *Is it* a ſmall matter that thou haſt taken my husband? and wouldeſt thou take away my ſons mandrakes alſo? And Rachel ſaid, Therefore he ſhall lie with thee to night for thy ſons mandrakes.

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and ſaid, Thou muſt come in unto me, for ſurely I have hired thee with my ſons mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

17 And God hearkened unto Leah, and ſhe conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth ſon.

18 And Leah ſaid, God hath given me mine hire, becauſe I have given my maiden to my huſband: and ſhe called his name || Iſſachar.

|| That is, *an hire.*

19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the ſixth ſon.

20 And Leah ſaid, God hath endued me *with* a good dowry; now will my husband dwell with me, becauſe I have born him ſix ſons: and ſhe called his name || * Zebulun.

|| That is, *dwelling.*
* Called, Mat.4.13. *Zabulon.*

21 And afterwads ſhe bare a daughter, and called her name || Dinah.

|| That is, *judgment.*

22 ¶ And God remembred Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and opened her womb.

23 And ſhe conceived and bare a ſon; and ſaid, God hath taken away my reproach.

24 And ſhe called his name || Joſeph; and ſaid, The LORD ſhall add to me another ſon.

|| That is, *adding.*

25 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Rachel had born Joſeph, that Jacob ſaid unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my countrey.

26 Give *me* my wives and my children, for whom I have ſerved thee, and let me go: for thou knoweſt my ſervice which I have done thee.

27 And Laban ſaid unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry*: for I have learned by experience, that the LORD hath bleſſed me for thy ſake.

28 And he ſaid, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give *it*.

29 And he ſaid unto him, Thou knoweſt how I have ſerved thee, and how thy cattel was with me.

30 For *it was* little which thou hadſt before I *came*, and it is † *now* increaſed unto a multitude; and the LORD hath bleſſed thee † ſince my coming: and now when ſhal I provide for mine own houſe alſo?

† Heb. *broken forth.*
† Heb. *at my foot.*

31 And he ſaid, What ſhall I give thee? And Jacob ſaid, Thou ſhalt not give me any thing; if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy flock.

32 I will paſs through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the ſpeckled and ſpotted cattel, and all the brown cattel among the ſheep, and the ſpotted and ſpeckled among the goats: and *of ſuch* ſhall be my hire.

33 So ſhall my righteouſneſs anſwer for me † in time to come, when it ſhall come for my hire before thy face: every one that *is* not ſpeckled and ſpotted amongſt the goats, & brown amongſt the ſheep, that ſhall be acounted ſtolen with me.

† Heb. *to morrow.*

34 And Laban ſaid, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

35 And he removed that day the he-goats that were ring-ſtraked, and ſpotted, and all the ſhe-goats that were ſpeckled and ſpotted, *and* every one that had *ſome* white in it, and all the brown among the ſheep, and gave *them* into the hands of his ſons.

36 And he ſet three days journey betwixt himſelf and Jacob: and Jacob fed the reſt of Labans flocks.

37 ¶ And Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the haſel and cheſnut-tree; and pilled white ſtrakes in them, and made the white appear which *was* in the rods.

38 And he ſet the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering-troughs, when the flocks came to drink; that they ſhould conceive when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattel ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled, and ſpotted.

40 And Jacob did ſeparat the lambs, and ſet the faces of the flocks toward the ring-ſtraked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban: and he put his own flocks by themſelves; and put them not unto Labans cattel.

41 And it came to paſs whenſoever the ſtronger cattel did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattel in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

42 But when the cattel were feeble, he put *them* not in: ſo the feebler were Labans, and the ſtronger Jacobs.

43 And the man increaſed exceedingly, and had much cattel, and maid-ſervants, and men-ſervants, and camels, and aſſes.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Jacob upon diſpleaſure departeth ſecretly.* 19 *Rachel ſtealeth her fathers images.* 20 *Laban purſueth after him.* 26 *and complaineth of the wrong.* 34 *Rachels policy to hid the images.* 36 *Jacobs complaint of Laban.* 43 *The covenant of Laban and Jacob at Galeed,* &c.

AND he heard the words of Labans ſons, ſaying, Jacob hath taken away all that *was* our fathers; and of *that* which *was* our fathers hath he gotten all this glory.

2 And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and behold, it *was* not toward him † as before.

† Heb. *as yeſterday and the day before.*

3 And the LORD ſaid unto Jacob, Return unto the Land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.

4 And Jacob ſent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock,

5 And ſaid unto them, I ſee your fathers countenance

tenance, that it *is* not toward me as before; but the God of my father hath been with me.

6 And ye know that with all my power, I have ſerved your father.

7 And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times: but God ſuffered him not to hurt me.

8 If he ſaid thus, The ſpeckled ſhall be thy wages; then all the cattel bare ſpeckled: and if he ſaid thus, The ring-ſtraked ſhal be thy hire; then bare all the cattel ring-ſtraked.

9 Thus God hath taken away the cattel of your father, and given *them* to me.

10 And it came to paſs at the time that the cattel conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and ſaw in a dream, and behold, the ‖ rams which leaped upon the cattel *were* ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled, and griſled.

‖ Or, *he-goats.*

11 And the angel of God ſpake unto me in a dream, *ſaying*, Jacob: And I ſaid, Here *am* I.

12 And he ſaid, Lift up now thine eyes, and ſee, all the rams which leap upon the cattel *are* ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled, and griſled: for I have ſeen all that Laban doth unto thee.

13 I *am* the God of Beth-el, * where thou anointedſt the pillar, *and* where thou vowedſt a vow unto me: now ariſe, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

* Chap. 28. 18.

14 And Rachel and Leah anſwered, and ſaid unto him, *Is there* yet any portion or inheritance for us in our fathers houſe?

15 Are we not counted of him ſtrangers? for he hath ſold us, and hath quite devoured alſo our money.

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that *is* ours, & our childrens: now then whatſoever God hath ſaid unto thee, do.

17 ¶ Then Jacob roſe up, and ſet his ſons and his wives upon camels.

18 And he carried away all his cattel, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattel of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram; for to go to Iſaac his father to the land of Canaan.

19 And Laban went to ſhear his ſheep: & Rachel had ſtolen the * images that *were* her fathers.

† Heb. *teraphim.*

20 And Jacob ſtole away † unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled:

† Heb. *the heart of Laban.*

21 So he fled with all that he had, and he roſe up, and paſſed over the river, and ſet his face *toward* the mount Gilead.

22 And it was told Laban on the third day, that Jacob was fled.

23 And he took his brethren with him, and purſued after him ſeven days journey; and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.

24 And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, & ſaid unto him, Take heed that thou ſpeak not to Jacob † either good or bad.

† Heb. *from good to bad.*

25 ¶ Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

26 And Laban ſaid to Jacob, What haſt thou done, that thou haſt ſtolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives *taken* with the ſword?

27 Wherefore didſt thou flee away ſecretly, and † ſteal away from me? and didſt not tell me, that I might have ſent thee away with mirth, and with ſongs, with tabret, and with harp?

† Heb. *haſt ſtolen me.*

28 And haſt not ſuffered me to kiſs my ſons and my daughters? thou haſt now done fooliſhly in *ſo* doing.

29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father ſpake unto me yeſternight, ſaying, Take thou heed that thou ſpake not to Jacob either good or bad.

30 And now *though* thou wouldeſt needs be gone, becauſe thou ſore longedſt after thy fathers houſe; *yet* wherefore haſt thou ſtolen my gods?

31 And Jacob anſwered & ſaid to Laban, Becauſe I was afraid: for I ſaid, Peradventure thou wouldeſt take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomſoever thou findeſt thy gods, let him not live: before our brethren diſcern thou what *is* thine with me, and take *it* to thee: for Jacob knew not that Rachel had ſtolen them.

33 And Laban went into Jacobs tent, and into Leahs tent, and into the two maid-ſervants tents; but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leahs tent, and entred into Rachels tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camels furniture, and ſat upon them: and Laban † ſearched all the tent, but found *them* not.

† Heb. *felt.*

35 And ſhe ſaid to her father, Let it not diſpleaſe my lord, that I cannot riſe up before thee; for the cuſtom of women *is* upon me; and he ſearched, but found not the images.

36 ¶ And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob anſwered, and ſaid to Laban, What *is* my treſpaſs? What *is* my ſin, that thou haſt ſo hotly purſued after me?

37 Whereas thou haſt ſearched all my ſtuff, what haſt thou found of all thy houſhold-ſtuff? ſet *it* here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.

38 This twenty years *have* I been with thee; thy ews and thy ſhe-goats have not caſt their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

39 That which was torn *of beaſts*, I brought not unto thee, I bare the loſs of it; of * my hand didſt thou require it, *whether* ſtolen by day, or ſtolen by night.

* Exod. 22. 12.

40 *Thus* I was, in the day the drought conſumed me, and the froſt by night; and my ſleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus have I been twenty years in thy houſe: I ſerved thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and ſix years for thy cattel; and thou haſt changed my wages ten times.

42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Iſaac had been with me, ſurely thou hadſt ſent me away now empty:

God

God hath ſeen mine affliction, and the labour of my hands, and rebuked *thee* yeſternight.

43 ¶ And Laban anſwered, and ſaid unto Jacob, *Theſe* daughters *are* my daughters, and *theſe* children *are* my children, and *theſe* cattel *are* my cattel, and all that thou ſeeſt *is* mine: and what can I do this day unto theſe my daughters, or unto their children which they have born?

44 Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witneſs between me and thee.

45 And Jacob took a ſtone, and ſet it up *for* a pillar.

46 And Jacob ſaid unto his brethren, Gather ſtones; and they took ſtones, and made an heap: and they did eat there upon the heap:

‖ That is, *the heap of witneſſes.*

47 And Laban called it ‖ Jegar-ſahadutha: but Jacob called it Galeed:

48 And Laban ſaid, This heap *is* a witneſs between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed:

‖ That is, *a beacon*, or *watch-tower.*

49 And ‖ Mizpah; for he ſaid, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are abſent one from another.

50 If thou ſhalt afflict my daughters, or if thou ſhalt take *other* wives beſides my daughters, no man *is* with us; See, God *is* witneſs betwixt me and thee.

51 And Laban ſaid to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold *this* pillar, which I have caſt betwixt me and thee;

52 This heap *be* witneſs, and *this* pillar *be* witneſs, that I will not paſs over this heap to thee, and that thou ſhalt not paſs over this heap, and this pillar unto me, for harm.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob ſware by the fear of his father Iſaac.

‖ Or, *killed beaſts.*

54 Then Jacob ‖ offered ſacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning Laban roſe up, and kiſſed his ſons & his daughters, & bleſſed them; and Laban departed, & returned unto his place.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Jacobs viſion at Mahanaim.* 9 *He prayeth for his deliverance.* 13 *He ſendeth a preſent to Eſau.* 24 *He wreſtleth with an angel at Peniel, where he is called Iſrael.* 31 *He halteth,* &c.

AND Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob ſaw them, he ſaid, This *is* Gods hoſt: and he called the name of that place ‖ Mahanaim.

‖ That is, *two hoſts* or *camps.*

3 And Jacob ſent meſſengers before him to Eſau his brother, † unto the land of Seir, the † countrey of Edom.

† Heb. *field.*

4 And he commanded them, ſaying, Thus ſhall ye ſpeak unto my lord Eſau; thy ſervant Jacob ſaith thus, I have ſojourned with Laban, and ſtayed there until now.

5 And I have oxen, and aſſes; flocks, and men-ſervants, and women-ſervants: and I have ſent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy ſight.

6 ¶ And the meſſengers returned to Jacob, ſaying, We came to thy brother Eſau, & alſo he cometh to meet thee, & four hundred men with him.

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid, and diſtreſſed: and he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels into two bands;

8 And ſaid, If Eſau come to the one company, and ſmite it, then the other company which is left ſhall eſcape.

9 ¶ And Jacob ſaid, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Iſaac, the LORD which ſaidſt unto me, *Return unto thy countrey, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:

* Chap. 31. 13.

10 † I am not worthy of the leaſt of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou haſt ſhewed unto thy ſervant; for with my ſtaff I paſſed over this Jordan, and now I am become two bands.

† Heb. *I am leſs than all,* &c.

11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Eſau: for I fear him, leſt he will come and ſmite me, *and* the mother † with the children.

† Heb. *upon*

12 And thou ſaidſt, I will ſurely do thee good, and make thy ſeed as the ſand of the ſea, which cannot be numbred for multitude.

13 ¶ And he lodged there that ſame night; and took of that which came to his hand, a preſent for Eſau his brother;

14 Two hundred ſhe-goats, and twenty he-goats, and two hundred ewes, and twenty rams,

15 Thirty milch-camels with their colts, fourty kine & ten bulls, twenty ſhe-aſſes, and ten foles.

16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his ſervants, every drove by themſelves; and ſaid unto his ſervants, Paſs over before me, and put a ſpace betwixt drove and drove.

17 And he commanded the foremoſt, ſaying, When Eſau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, ſaying, Whoſe *art* thou? and whether goeſt thou? and whoſe *are* theſe before thee?

18 Then thou ſhalt ſay, They *be* thy ſervant Jacobs; it *is* a preſent ſent unto my lord Eſau: and behold alſo he *is* behind us.

19 And ſo commanded he the ſecond, and the third, and all that followed the droves, ſaying, On this manner ſhall you ſpeak unto Eſau, when you find him.

20 And ſay ye moreover, Behold, thy ſervant Jacob *is* behind us: for he ſaid, I will appeaſe him with the preſent that goeth before me, and afterward I will ſee his face; peradventure he will accept † of me.

† Heb. *my face.*

21 So went the preſent over before him: and himſelf lodged that night in the company.

22 And he roſe up that night, and took his two wives, and his two women-ſervants, and his eleven ſons, and paſſed over the foord Jabbok.

† Heb. *cauſed to paſs.*

23 And he took them, † and ſent them over the brook, and ſent over that he had.

24 ¶ An p

24 ¶ And Jacob was left alone: and there wreſtled a man with him, untill the † breaking of the day.

† Heb. *aſcending of the morning.*

25 And when he ſaw that he prevailed not againſt him, he touched the hollow of his thigh: and the hollow of Jacobs thigh was out of joynt, as he wreſtled with him.

26 And he ſaid, Let me go, for the day breaketh: And he ſaid, * I will not let thee go, except thou bleſs me.

* Hoſ. 12. 4.

27 And he ſaid unto him, What *is* thy name? And he ſaid, Jacob.

28 And he ſaid, * Thy name ſhall be called no more Jacob, but Iſrael: for as a prince haſt thou power, with God, and with men, and haſt prevailed.

* Chap. 35. 10.

29 And Jacob asked *him*, and ſaid, Tell *me* I pray thee, thy name: And he ſaid, Wherefore *is* it, *that* thou doeſt ask after my name? and he bleſſed him there.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place ‖ Peniel: for I have ſeen God face to face, and my life is preſerved.

‖ That is, *the face of God.*

31 And as he paſſed over Penuel, the ſun roſe upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Iſrael eat not *of* the ſinew which ſhrank, which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: becauſe he touched the hollow of Jacobs thigh, in the ſinew that ſhrank.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The kindneſs of Jacob and Eſau at their meeting.* 17 *Jacob cometh to Succoth.* 18 *At Shalem he buyeth a field, and buildeth an altar,* &c.

AND Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, Eſau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids.

2 And he put the handmaids and their children foremoſt, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joſeph hindermoſt.

3 And he paſſed over before them, and bowed himſelf to the ground ſeven times, untill he came near to his brother.

4 And Eſau ran to meet him, & embraced him, and fell on his neck, & kiſſed him: & they wept.

5 And he lift up his eyes, and ſaw the women, and the children; and ſaid, Who *are* thoſe † with thee? And he ſaid, The children which God hath graciouſly given thy ſervant.

† Heb. *to thee.*

6 Then the handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themſelves.

7 And Leah alſo with her children came near, and bowed themſelves: and after came Joſeph near, and Rachel, and they bowed themſelves.

† Heb. *What is all this band to thee?*

8 And he ſaid, † What meaneſt thou by all this drove, which I met? And he ſaid, *Theſe are* to find grace in the ſight of my lord.

† Heb. *be that to thee that is thine.*

9 And Eſau ſaid, I have enough; my brother, † keep that thou haſt unto thy ſelf.

10 And Jacob ſaid, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy ſight, then receive my preſent at my hand: for therefore I have ſeen thy face, as though I had ſeen the face of God; and thou waſt pleaſed with me.

11 Take, I pray thee, my bleſſing that is brought to thee; becauſe God hath dealt graciouſly with me, and becauſe I have enough: and he urged him, and he took *it*.

12 And he ſaid, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

13 And he ſaid unto him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with young *are* with me; and if men ſhould overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.

† Heb. *according to the foot of the work,* &c. *and according to the foot of the children.*

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, paſs over before his ſervant: and I will lead on ſoftly, according † as the cattel that goeth before me, and the children be able to endure; untill I come unto my lord unto Seir.

15 And Eſau ſaid, Let me now † leave with thee *ſome* of the folk that *are* with me: And he ſaid, † What needeth it? Let me find grace in the ſight of my lord?

† Hebr. *ſet* or *place.*

† Heb. *Wherefore is this?*

16 ¶ So Eſau returned that day on his way unto Seir.

17 And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him an houſe, and made booths for his cattel: therefore the name of the place is called ‖ Succoth.

‖ That is, *booths.*

‖ Called. Act. 7.16. *Sychem.*

18 ¶ And Jacob came to Shalem, a city of ‖ Shechem, which *is* in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram; and pitched his tent before the city.

‖ Called, Act. 7.16. *Emmor.*

19 And he bought a parcel of a field, where he had ſpread his tent, at the hand of the children of ‖ Hamor Shechems father, for an hundred ‖ pieces of money.

‖ Or, *lambs.*

20 And he erected there an altar, and called it ‖ El-elohe-iſrael.

‖ That is, *God the God of Iſrael.*

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Dinah is raviſhed by Shechem.* 4 *He ſueth to marry her.* 13 *The ſons of Jacob offer the condition of circumciſion to the Shechemites.* 25 *The ſons of Jacob upon that advantage ſlay them;* 27 *and ſpoil their city.* 30 *Jacob reproveth Simeon and Levi.*

AND Dinah the daughter of Leah, *which* ſhe bare unto Jacob, went out to ſee the daughters of the land.

2 And when Shechem the ſon of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country, ſaw her, he took her, and lay with her, and † defiled her.

† Heb. *humbled her.*

3 And his ſoul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damſel, and ſpake † kindly unto the damſel.

† Heb. *to her heart.*

4 And Shechem ſpake unto his father Hamor, ſaying, Get me this damſel to wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter, (now his ſons were with his cattel in the field) and Jacob held his peace, until they were come.

6 ¶ And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob, to commune with him.

7 And

7 And the ſons of Jacob, came out of the field when they heard *it*, and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth: becauſe he had wrought folly in Iſrael, in lying with Jacobs daughter; which thing ought not to be done.

8 And Hamor communed with them, ſaying, The ſoul of my ſon Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with us, *and* give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

10 And ye ſhall dwell with us: and the land ſhall be before you; dwell and trade ye therein, and get you poſſeſſions therein.

11 And Shechem ſaid unto her father, and unto her brethren, Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye ſhall ſay unto me, I will give.

12 Ask me never ſo much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye ſhall ſay unto me: but give me the damſel to wife.

13 And the ſons of Jacob anſwered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and ſaid, (becauſe he had defiled Dinah their ſiſter)

14 And they ſaid unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our ſiſter to one that is uncircumciſed: for that were a reproach unto us

15 But in this will we conſent unto you: If ye will be as we *be*, that every male of you be circumciſed;

16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumciſed; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleaſed Hamor, and Shechem Hamors ſon.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, becauſe he had delight in Jacobs daughter: and he *was* more honourable than all the houſe of his father.

20 ¶ And Hamor and Shechem his ſon came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, ſaying,

21 Theſe men *are* peaceable with us, therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them: let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Onely herein will the men conſent unto us, for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumciſed, as they *are* circumciſed.

23 *Shall* not their cattel, and their ſubſtance, and every beaſt of theirs *be* ours? onely let us conſent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And unto Hamor, and unto Schechem his ſon hearkned all that went out of the gate of his city: and every male was circumciſed, all that went out of the gate of his city.

25 ¶ And it came to paſs on the third day, when they were ſore, that two of the ſons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinahs brethren, took each man his ſword, and came upon the city boldly, and * ſlew all the males.

26 And they ſlew Hamor and Shechem his ſon with the † edge of the ſword, and took Dinah out of Shechems houſe, and went out.

27 The ſons of Jacob came upon the ſlain, and ſpoiled the city, becauſe they had defiled their ſiſter.

28 They took their ſheep, and their oxen, and their aſſes, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field:

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and ſpoiled even all that *was* in the houſe

30 And Jacob ſaid to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me, to make me to ſtink among the inhabitants of the land, amongſt the Canaanites, & the Perizzites: and I *being* few in number, they ſhall gather themſelves together againſt me, and ſlay me, & I ſhall be deſtroyed, I and my houſe.

31 And they ſaid, ſhould he deal with our ſiſter, as with an harlot?

* Chap. 49. 6.

† Heb. *mouth.*

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *God ſendeth Jacob to Beth-el.* 2 *He purgeth his houſe of idols* 6 *He buildeth an altar at Beth-el.* 8 *Deborah dieth at Allon-bachuth.* 9 *God bleſſeth Jacob at* Beth-el. 22 *Reuben lyeth with* Bilhah: 27 *Jacob cometh to Iſaac at Hebron.* 28 *The age death, and burial of Iſaac.*

AND God ſaid unto Jacob, Ariſe, Go up to Bethel, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, that appeared unto thee * when thou fleddeſt from the face of Eſau thy brother.

2 Then Jacob ſaid unto his houſhold, and to all that *were* with him, Put away the ſtrange gods that *are* among you, and be clean, and change your garments:

3 And let us ariſe, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, who anſwered me in the day of my diſtreſs, and was with me in the way which I went.

4 And they gave unto Jacob all the ſtrange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their* earrings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the oak which *was* by Shechem.

5 And they journeyed: and the terrour of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not purſue after the ſons of Jacob.

6 ¶ So Jacob came to Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan, (that *is* Bethel) he and all the people that *were* with him.

7 And he built there an altar, and * called the place || El-beth-el: becauſe there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother

8 But Deborah, Rebekahs nurſe died, and ſhe was buried beneath Beth-el, under an oak: and the name of it was called || Allon-bachuth.

9 ¶ And

* Chap. 27. 43.

* Chap. 28. 19.

|| That is, *the God of Beth-el.*

|| That is, *the oak of weeping.*

9 ¶ And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-aram; and blessed him.

10 And God said unto him, Thy name *is* Jacob; thy name shall not be called any more Jacob * but Israel shall be thy name: and he called his name Israel.

* Chap. 32. 28

11 And God said unto him, I *am* God Almighty: be fruitful, and multiply: a nation, and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins.

12 And the land which I gave Abraham, and Isaac, to thee *I* will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.

13 And God went up from him, in the place where he talked with him.

14 And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of stone: and he poured a drink-offering thereon, and he poured oyl thereon.

15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, Beth-el.

16 ¶ And they journeyed from Beth-el: and *a* there was but a † little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labour.

† Heb. *little piece of ground.*

17 And it came to pass when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; thou shalt have this son also.

18 And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing, (for she died) that she called his name ‖ Ben-oni, but his father called him Benjamin.

‖ That is, *the son of my sorrow.*

19 And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which *is* Beth-lehem.

20 And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave: that *is* the pillar of Rachels grave unto this day.

‖ That is, *the son of the right hand.*

21 ¶ And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond the tower of Edar.

22 And it came to pass, when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went, and * lay with Bilhah his fathers concubine: and Israel heard *it*. Now the sons of Jacob were twelve.

* Chap. 49. 4.

23 The sons of Leah; Reuben Jacobs first-born, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun.

24 The sons of Rachel; Joseph and Benjamin.

25 And the sons of Bilhah, Rachels hand-maid; Dan and Naphtali.

26 And the sons of Zilpah, Leahs hand-maid; Gad and Asher. These *are* the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram.

27 ¶ And Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto Mamre, unto the city of Arbah (which *is* Hebron) where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

28 And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore years.

29 And Isaac gave up the Ghost, and died, and * was gathered unto his people, *being* old and full of days: and his sons, Esau and Jacob, buried him.

* Chap. 25. 8.

CHAP. XXXVI.

2 *Esaus three wives.* 6 *His removing to mount Seir.* 9 *His sons.* 15 *The dukes which descended of his sons.* 20 *The sons and dukes of Seir.* 24 *Anah findeth mules.* 40 *The dukes that descended of Esau,* &c.

NOw these *are* the generations of Esau, who *is* Edom.

2 Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite:

3 And Bashemath Ishmaels daughter, sister of Nebajoth.

4 And * Adah bare to Esau, Eliphaz: and Bashemath bare Reuel.

* 1 Chr. 1. 35.

5 And Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: These *are* the sons of Esau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

6 And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the † persons of his house, and his cattel, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan; and went into the countrey, from the face of his brother Jacob.

† Heb. *souls.*

7 For their riches were more than that they might dwell together: and the land wherein they were strangers, could not bear them, because of their cattel.

8 Thus dwelt Esau in * mount Seir: Esau *is* Edom.

* Josh. 24. 4.

9 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Esau, the father of † the Edomites, in mount Seir.

10 These *are* the names of Esau's sons; * Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau.

† Heb. *Edom.*

* 1 Chr. 35, &c.

11 And the sons of Eliphaz were, Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esaus son; and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek: these *were* the sons of Adah Esau's wife.

13 And these *are* the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath, Esau's wife.

14 ¶ And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau, Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

15 ¶ These *were* dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the first-born *son* of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,

16 Duke Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek: These *are* the dukes *that came* of Eliphaz, in the land of Edom: these were the sons of Adah.

17 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Reuel Esau's son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah. These *are* the dukes *that came* of Reuel, in the land of Edom: these *are* the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

18 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Aholibamah Esau's wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these *were* the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah Esau's wife.

19 These *are* the sons of Esau (who *is* Edom) and these *are* their dukes.

20 ¶ * These *are* the sons of Seir the Horite, who

* 1 Chr. 1. 38.

who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah,

21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.

22 And the children of Lotan were, Hori, and Heman: and Lotans sister *was* Timnah.

23 And the children of Shobal *were* these; Alvan, & Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, & Onam.

24 And these *are* the children of Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this *was that* Anah, that found the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.

25 And the children of Anah *were* these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26 And these *are* the children of Dishon; Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

27 The children of Ezer *are* these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Achan.

28 The children of Dishan *are* these; Uz, & Aran.

29 These *are* the dukes *that came* of the Horites: duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah,

30 Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

31 ¶ And these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.

32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom, and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

33 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.

35 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad (who smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth, *by* the river, reigned in his stead.

38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

39 And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his stead, & the name of his city *was* Pau; & his wifes name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

40 And these *are* the names of the dukes *that came* of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke Jetheth,

41 Duke Aholibamah, Duke Elah, duke Pinon,

42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

43 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these *be* the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations, in the land of their possession; he *is* Esau the father of the † Edomites.

† Heb. *Edom.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

2 Joseph is hated of his brethren. 5 His two dreams. 13 Jacob sendeth him to visit his brethren. 18 His brethren conspire his death. 21 Reuben saveth him. 26 They sell him to the Ishmaelites. 31 His father deceived by the bloudy coat, &c.

AND Jacob dwelt in the land† wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan.

† Heb. *of his fathers sojournings.*

2 These *are* the generations of Jacob; Joseph *being* seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren, and the lad *was* with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his fathers wives: and Joseph brought unto his father their evil report.

3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he *was* the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of *many* || colours.

|| Or, *pieces.*

4 And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

5 ¶ And Joseph dreamed a dream, & he told *it* his brethren: and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed.

7 For behold, we *were* binding sheaves in the field, and lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf.

8 And his brethren said unto him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? and they hated him yet the more, for his dreams, and for his words.

9 ¶ And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more, and behold, the sun and the moon, and the eleven stars made obeisance to me.

10 And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shal I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down our selves to thee, to the earth?

11 And his brethren envied him: but his father observed the saying,

12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their fathers flock in Shechem.

13 And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in Shechem? Come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said unto him, Here *am* I.

14 And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, † see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

† Heb. *see the peace of thy brethren.*

15 ¶ And a certain man found him, and behold, *he was* wandring in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

16 And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their flocks.*

17 And the man said, They are departed hence: for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.

18 And

18 And when they saw him a far off, even before he came near unto them, they conspired against him, to slay him.

19 And they said one to another, Behold, this † dreamer cometh.

† Hebr: *master of dreams.*

20 Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit; and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shal see what will become of his dreams.

21 And * Reuben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him.

* Chap. 22. 22.

22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no bloud, *but* cast him into this pit that *is* in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

23 ¶ And it came to pass when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stript Joseph out of his coat, *his* coat of *many* ‖ colours that *was* on him.

‖ Or, *pieces.*

24 And they took him, & cast him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it.

52 And they sat down to eat bread: and they lift up their eyes and looked, and behold, a company of Ishmaelites came from Gilead, with their camels bearing spicery, and balm, and myrrh, going to carry *it* down to Egypt.

26 And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit *is it* if we slay our brother, and conceal his bloud?

27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmaelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he *is* our brother, and our flesh: and his brethren † were content.

† Heb. *hearkned.*

28 Then there passed by Midianites, merchant-men; and they drew and lift up Joseph out of the pit, * and sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites for twenty *pieces* of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

* Psalm. 105. 17. Wisd. 10. 13. Acts 7. 9.

29 ¶ And Reuben returned unto the pit; and behold, Joseph *was* not in the pit: and he rent his clothes.

30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child *is* not; and I, whither shal I go?

* Chap. 44. 28.

31 And they took Josephs coat, & killed a kid of the goats, & dipped the coat in the bloud.

† Hebr. *eunuch.* But the word doth signifie not only *eunuchs*, but also *chamberlains, courtiers*, & *officers.*

32 And they sent the coat of *many* colours, and they brought *it* to their father; and said, This have we found: know now whether it *be* thy sons coat or no.

33 And he knew it, and said, *It is* my sons coat; an * evil beast hath devoured him: Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces.

34 And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloath upon his loins, & mourned for his son many days.

35 And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted: and he said, For I will go down into the grave unto my son, mourning: Thus his father wept for him.

† Hebr. *chief of the slaughtermen*, or, *executioners.* ‖ Or, *chief marshal.*

36 And the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an † officer of Pharaohs, *and* † ‖ captain of the guard.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Judah begetteth Er, Onan, and Shelah.* 6 *Er marrieth Tamar.* 8 *The trespass of Onan.* 11 *Tamar staveth for Shelah:* 13 *She deceiveth Judah;*

AND it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name *was* Hirah.

2 And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name *was* * Shuah; and he took her, and went in unto her:

* 1 Chr. 2. 3.

3 And she conceived and bare a son; and he called his name Er.

4 * And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name Onan.

* Numb. 26. 19.

5 And she yet again conceived, and bare a son; and called his name Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare him.

6 And Judah took a wife for Er his first-born, whose name *was* Tamar.

7 And * Er, Judahs first-born, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD slew him.

* Numb. 26. 19.

8 And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto thy brothers wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.

9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be his: and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brothers wife, that he spilled *it* on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother.

10 And the thing which he did, † displeased the LORD: wherefore he slew him also.

† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of the* LORD

11 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, Remain a widow at thy father house, till Shelah my son be grown; (for he said, Lest peradventure he die also as his brethren *did*) and Tamar went and dwelt in her fathers house.

12 ¶ And † in process of time, the daughter of Shuah Judahs wife died: and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his sheep-shearers to Timnath, he and his friend, Hirah the Adullamite.

† Heb. *the days were multiplied.*

13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold, thy father in law goeth up to Timnath, to shear his sheep.

14 And she put her widows garments off from her, and covered her with a vail, and wrapped her self, & sat in † an open place, which *is* by the way to Timnath: for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

† Heb. *the door of eyes*, or, *of Enajim.*

15 When Judah saw her, he thought her *to be* an harlot; because she had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee; (for he knew not that she *was* his daughter in law) and she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?

17 And he said, I will send *thee* † a kid from the flock: and she said, Wilt thou give *me* a pledge, till thou send *it*?

† Heb. *a kid of the goats.*

18 And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that *is* in thine hand: and he

gave *it* her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him.

19 And she arose and went away, and laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from the womans hand: but he found her not.

21 Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where *is* the harlot, that *was* ‖ openly by the way-side? and they said, There was no harlot in this *place*.

‖ Or, *in Enajim.*

22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I cannot find her; and also the men of the place said, *that* there was no harlot in this *place*.

23 And Judah said, Let her take *it* to her, lest we † be ashamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

† Hebr. *became a contempt.*

24 ¶ And it came to pass about three moneths after, that it was told Iudah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot; and also behold, she *is* with child by whoredom: & Judah said, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt.

25 When she *was* brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man whose these *are*, *am* I with child: and she said, Discern, I pray thee, Whose *are* these, the signet, and bracelets, and staff.

26 And Judah acknowledged *them*, and said, She hath been more righteous than I; because that I gave her not Shelah my son: and he knew her again no more.

27 ¶ And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that behold, twins *were* in her womb.

28 And it came to pass when she travailed, that *the one* put out *his* hand: and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet threed, saying, This came out first.

29 And it came to pass as he drew back his hand, that behold, his brother came out; and she said, ‖ How hast thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called ‖ * Pharez.

‖ Or, *wherefore hast thou made* this *breach against thee?* ‖ That is *a breach.* * 1 Chro. 2. 4. Matth. 1. 3.

30 And afterward came out his brother that had the scarlet threed upon his hand; and his name was called Zarah.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Joseph advanced in Potiphars house. 7 He resisteth his mistresses temptation. 13 He is falsly accused.

AND Joseph was brought down to Egypt: and Potiphar an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hand of the Ishmaelites, which had brought him down thither.

2 And the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man: and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3 And his master saw that the LORD *was* with him, and that the LORD made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

4 And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served him: and he made him overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to pass from the time that he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the LORD blessed the Egyptians house for Josephs sake: and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had, in the house, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in Josephs hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat: and Joseph was a goodly *person*, and well-favoured.

7 And it came to pass after these things, that his masters wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, Lie with me.

8 But he refused, and said unto his masters wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what *is* with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand.

9 *There is* none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me, but thee, because thou *art* his wife; how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God?

10 And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her.

11 And it came to pass about this time, that *Joseph* went into the house to do his business: and *there was* none of the men of the house there within.

12 And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us: he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a † loud voice.

† Hebr. *great.*

15 And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried; that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And she laid up his garment by her, until his lord came home.

17 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me, to mock me.

18 And it came to pass, as I lift up my voice, and cried; that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath was kindled.

20 And Josephs master took him, and put him into the prison; a place where the kings prisoners *were* bound: and he was there in the prison.

21 ¶ But the LORD was with Joseph, and † shewed him mercy, and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

† Hebr. *extended kindness unto him.*

22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Josephs

Josephs hand all the prisoners that *were* in the prison, and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer *of it*.

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing *that was* under his hand; because the LORD *was* with him: and *that* which he did, the LORD made *it* to prosper.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The butler and baker of Pharaoh in prison.* 4 *Joseph hath charge of them.* 5 *He interpreteth their dreams.* 20 *They come to pass according to his interpretation.* 23 *The ingratitude of the buttler.*

AND it came to pass after these things, *that* the butler of the king of Egypt, and *his* baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

2 And Pharaoh was wroth against two *of* his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.

3 And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph *was* bound.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them: and they continued a season in ward.

5 ¶ And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream; the butler and the baker of the King of Egypt, which *were* bound in the prison.

6 And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, & behold they *were* sad.

7 And he asked Pharaohs officers that *were* with him in the ward of his lords house, saying, Wherefore † look ye *so* sadly to day?

† Heb. are *your faces evil.*

8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, & *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, *Do* not interpretations *belong* to God? tell me *them*, I pray you.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said unto him, In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me.

10 And in the vine *were* three branches: and it *was* as though it budded, *and* her blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes.

11 And Pharaohs cup *was* in my hand: and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaohs cup; and I gave the cup into Pharaohs hand.

12 And Joseph said unto him, This *is* the interpretation of it: the three branches *are* three days.

‖ Or, *reckon.*

13 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh ‖ lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place: and thou shalt deliver Pharaohs cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his buttler

† Heb. *remember me with thee.*

14 But † think on me when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me; and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house.

15 For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: & here also have I done nothing, that they should put me into the dungeon.

16 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good; he said unto Joseph, I also *was* in my dream; and behold, *I had* three ‖ white baskets on my head.

‖ Or, *full of holes*

17 And in the uppermost basket *there was* of all manner of † bake-meats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

† Heb. *meat of Pharaoh, the work of a baker*, or, *cook.*

18 And Joseph answered, and said, This *is* the interpretation thereof: the three baskets *are* three days.

19 Yet within three days shal Pharaoh ‖ lift up thy head from off thee, & shal hang thee on a tree; and the birds shal eat thy flesh from off thee.

‖ Or, *reckon thee* and take thy office *from thee.*

20 ¶ And it came to pass the third day, *which was* Pharaohs birth-day, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he ‖ lifted up the head of the chief butler, and of the chief baker among his servants.

‖ Or, *reckoned.*

21 And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and he gave the cup into Pharaohs hand:

22 But he hanged the chief baker: as Joseph had interpreted to them.

23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but forgat him.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *Pharaohs two dreams.* 25. *Joseph interpreteth them.* 33 *He giveth Pharaoh counsel.* 38 *Joseph is advanced.* 54 *The famine beginneth.*

AND it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed, and behold, he stood by the river.

2 And behold, there came up out of the river seven well favoured kine, and fat-fleshed; and they fed in a meadow.

3 And behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill-favoured, and lean-fleshed; and stood by the *other* kine upon the brink of the river.

4 And the ill-favoured and lean-fleshed kine did eat up the seven well-favoured and fat kine: So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he slept, and dreamed the second time: and behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, † rank and good.

† Heb. *fat.*

6 And behold, seven thin ears, and blasted with the east-wind sprang up after them.

7 And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears. and Pharaoh awoke, and behold *it was* a dream.

8 And it came to pass in the morning, that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

9 ¶ Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my faults this day.

10 Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward in the captain of the guards house, *both* me, and the chief baker.

11 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he: we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

12 And *there was* there with us a young man, an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard: and we told him, and he * interpreted to us our dreams, to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

* Chap. 40.12,&c.

13 And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was: me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

14 ¶ * Then Pharaoh sent, and called Joseph, and they † brought him hastily out of the dungeon: And he shaved *himself*, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

* Psal. 105. 20.

† Heb. *made him run.*

15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, *that* ‖ thou canst understand a dream, to interpret it.

‖ Or, when *thou hearest a dream, thou canst interpret it.*

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, *It is* not in me: God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river.

18 And behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fat-fleshed, and well-favoured, and they fed in a meadow.

19 And behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor, and very ill-favoured, and lean-fleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt, for badness.

20 And the lean and ill-favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine.

21 And when they had † eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but *they were* still ill-favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke.

† Heb. *come to the inward parts of them.*

22 And I saw in my dream, and behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good.

23 And behold, seven ears, ‖ withered, thin, *and* blasted with the east-wind, sprung up after them.

‖ Or, *small,*

24 And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and I told *this* unto the magicians; but *there was* none that could declare *it* unto me.

25 ¶ And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh *is* one: God hath shewed Pharaoh what he *is* about to do.

26 The seven good kine *are* seven years, and the seven good ears *are* seven years: the dream *is* one.

27 And the seven thin and ill-favoured kine that came up after them *are* seven years; and the seven empty ears, blasted with the east-wind, shall be seven years of famine.

28 This *is* the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: What God *is* about to do, he sheweth unto Pharaoh.

29 Behold, there come seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt.

30 And there shall arise after them seven years of famine, and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine shall consume the land.

31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land, by reason of that famine following: for it *shall be* very † grievous.

† Heb. *heavy.*

32 And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice; *it is* because the thing *is* ‖ established by God, & God will shortly bring it to pass

‖ Or, *prepared of God.*

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint ‖ officers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years.

‖ Or, *overseers.*

35 And let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

36 And that food shall be for store to the land, against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt: that the land † perish not through the famine.

† Heb. *be not cut off.*

37 ¶ And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.

38 And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find *such a one* as this *is*, a man in whom the Spirit of God *is*?

39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, *there is* none so discreet and wise as thou *art*.

40 * Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people † be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou.

* Psal. 105. 21. 1 Mac. 2. 53. Acts 7. 10.

† Heb. *be armed*, or, *kiss.*

41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Josephs hand, and arayed him in vestures of ‖ fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck.

‖ Or, *silk.*

43 And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and they cried before him ‖ † Bow the knee: and he made him *ruler* over all the land of Egypt.

‖ Or, *Tender father.*

† Heb. *Abrech.*

44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I *am* Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Josephs name Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath, the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖ priest of On: and Joseph went out over *all* the land of Egypt.

‖ Or, *prince.*

46 (¶ And Joseph *was* thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt) And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

47 And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfulls.

48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities; the food of the field which *was* round about every city, laid he up in the same.

49 And Joseph gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbring: for it *was* without number.

50 * And

*Chap.46. 20.&48.5.
50 * And unto Joseph were born two sons, before the years of famine came; which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah || priest of On, bare unto him.

|| Or, prince.
51 And Joseph called the name of the firstborn, || Manasseh: for God, *said he*, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my fathers house.

|| That is, forgeting.
52 And the name of the second called he || Ephraim: for God hath caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.

|| That is, fruitful.
53 ¶ And the seven years of plenteousness that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.

* Psal.105. 22.
54 * And the seven years of dearth began to come, according as Joseph had said: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

55 And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: And Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what he sayeth unto you, do.

† Heb all wherein was.
56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth; and Joseph opened † all the store-houses, and sold unto the Egyptians; and the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt.

57 And all countreys came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy *corn*; because that the famine was so sore in all lands.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Jacob sendeth his ten sons to buy corn in Egypt.* 6 *They are imprisoned by Joseph for spies.* 18 *They are set at liberty, on condition to bring Benjamin.* 21 *They have remorse for Joseph.* 24. *Simeon is kept for a pledge.* 25 *They return with corn, and their money.* 29 *Their relation to Jacob.*

* Acts 7. 12.
NOw when * Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another?

2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may live, and not die.

3 ¶ And Josephs ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.

4 But Benjamin, Josephs brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren: for he said, Lest peradventure mischief befal him.

5 And the sons of Israel came to buy *corn* among those that came; for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

6 And Joseph *was* the governour over the land, *and* he *it was* that sold to all the people of the land: and Josephs brethren came and bowed down themselves before him, *with* their faces to the earth.

7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake † roughly unto them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food.

† Heb. *hard things with them.*

* Chap. 37. 5.
8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

9 And Joseph * remembred the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye *are* spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.

10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come.

11 We *are* all one mans sons: we *are* true men, thy servants are no spies.

12 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.

13 And they said, Thy servants *are* twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and behold, the youngest *is* this day with our father, and one *is* not.

14 And Joseph said unto them, That *is it* that I spake unto you, saying, Ye *are* spies.

15 Hereby ye shall be proved: by the life of Pharaoh ye shal not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither.

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, & ye shall be † kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether *there be any* truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye *are* spies.

† Heb. *bound.*

17 And he † put them altogether into ward, three days.

* Heb. *gathered.*

18 And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live: *for* I fear God.

19 If ye *be* true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses.

* Chap. 43. 5.
20 But * bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shal not die. And they did so.

21 ¶ And they said one to another, We *are* verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear: therefore is this distress come upon us.

* Chap. 37. 21.
22 And Reuben answered them, saying, * Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore behold also, his bloud is required.

23 And they knew not that Joseph understood *them*; for † he spake unto them by an interpreter.

† Heb. *an interpreter was between them*

24 And he turned himself about from them, and wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

25 ¶ Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every mans money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus did he unto them.

26 And they laded their asses with the corn, and departed thence.

27 And as one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the inn, he espied his money; for behold it *was* in his sacks mouth.

28 And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; and lo, *it is* even in my sack: and their heart † failed *them*, and they were afraid, saying one to another; What *is* this *that* God hath done unto us?

† Heb. *went forth.*

29 ¶ And they came unto Jacob their father, unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them, ſaying,

30 The man *who is* the lord of the land, ſpake † roughly to us, and took us for ſpies of the countrey.

† Heb. *with us hard things*

31 And we ſaid unto him, We *are* true men; we are no ſpies.

32 We *be* twelve brethren, ſons of our father: one *is* not, and the youngeſt *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

33 And the man, the lord of the countrey, ſaid unto us, Hereby ſhall I know that ye *are* true men; leave one of your brethren *here* with me, and take *food for* the famine of your houſholds, and be gone.

34 And bring your youngeſt brother unto me: then ſhall I know that ye *are* no ſpies, *but* that ye *are* true men; *ſo* will I deliver you your brother. and ye ſhall traffick in the land.

35 ¶ And it came to paſs as they emptied their ſacks, that behold, every mans bundle of money *was* in his ſack: and when *both* they and their father ſaw the bundles of money, they were afraid

36 And Jacob their father ſaid unto them, Me have ye bereaved *of my children:* Joſeph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take Benjamin *away:* all theſe things are againſt me.

37 And Reuben ſpake unto his father, ſaying, Slay my two ſons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

38 And he ſaid, My ſon ſhall not go down with you: for his brother is dead, and he is left alone; if miſchief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then ſhall ye bring down my gray hairs with ſorrow to the grave.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *Jacob is hardly perſwaded to ſend Benjamin.* 15 *Joſeph entertaineth his brethren,* &c.

AND the famine *was* ſore in the land.

2 And it came to paſs when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father ſaid unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

3 And Judah ſpake unto him, ſaying, The man † did ſolemnly proteſt unto us, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſee my face, except your * brother *be* with you

† Heb. *proteſting he proteſted*

* Chap. 42 20.

4 If thou wilt ſend our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food.

5 But if thou wilt not ſend *him*, we will not go down: for the man ſaid unto us, Ye ſhal not ſee my face, except your brother *be* with you.

6 And Iſrael ſaid, Wherefore dealt ye *ſo* ill with me, *as* to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

† Heb *a thing aſked us.*

† Heb. *mouth*

7 And they ſaid, The man † asked us ſtraitly of our ſtate, and of our kindred, ſaying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to the † tenor of theſe words: † could we certainly know that he would ſay, Bring your brother down?

† Heb. *knowing could we know.*

8 And Judah ſaid unto Iſrael his father, Send the lad with me, and we will ariſe, and go; that we may live and not die, both we, and thou, *and* alſo our little ones.

9 I will be ſurety for him; of my hand ſhalt thou require him: * If I bring him not unto thee, and ſet him before thee; then let me bear the blame for ever.

* Chap. 44. 32.

10 For except we had lingred, ſurely now we had returned || this ſecond time.

|| Or, *twice by this.*

11 And their father Iſrael ſaid unto them, If *it muſt be* ſo now, do this; take of the beſt fruits in the land in your veſſels, and carry down the man a preſent, a little balm, and a little honey, ſpices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds.

12 And take double money in your hand: and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your ſacks, carry *it* again in your hand; peradventure it *was* an overſight.

13 Take alſo your brother, and ariſe, go again unto the man.

14 And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may ſend away your other brother, and Benjamin: || If I be bereaved *of my children*, I am bereaved.

|| Or, *and I, as I have been,* &c.

15 ¶ And the men took that preſent, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and roſe up, and went down to Egypt, and ſtood before Joſeph.

16 And when Joſeph ſaw Benjamin with them, he ſaid to the ruler of his houſe, Bring *theſe* men home, and † ſlay, and make ready: for *theſe* men ſhal † dine with me at noon.

† Heb. *kill a killing.*

17 And the man did as Joſeph bade: and the man brought the men into Joſephs houſe.

† Heb. *eat.*

18 And the men were afraid, becauſe they were brought into Joſephs houſe, and they ſaid, Becauſe of the money that was returned in our ſacks at the firſt time, are we brought in, that he may † ſeek occaſion againſt us, and fall upon us, and take us for bond-men, and our aſſes.

† Heb. *roll himſelf upon us.*

19 And they came near to the ſteward of Joſephs houſe, and they communed with him at the door of the houſe.

20 And ſaid, O ſir, * † we came indeed down at the firſt time to buy food.

* Chap. 42. 3.

21 And it came to paſs when we came to the inn, that we opened our ſacks, and behold, *every* mans money *was* in the mouth of his ſack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.

† Heb. *coming down, we came down*

22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our ſacks.

23 And he ſaid, Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father hath given you treaſure in your ſacks. † I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

† Heb. *your money came to me.*

24 And the man brought the men into Joſephs houſe, and * gave *them* water, and they waſhed their feet, and he gave their aſſes provender.

* Chap. 18. 4. and 24. 32.

25 And

25 And they made ready the preſent againſt Joſeph came at noon: for they heard that they ſhould eat bread there.

26 ¶ And when Joſeph came home, they brought him the preſent which *was* in their hand into the houſe, and bowed themſelves to him to the earth.

27 And he asked them of *their* † welfare, and ſaid, † *Is* your father well? the old man of whom ye ſpake, *Is* he yet alive?

28 And they anſwered, Thy ſervant our father *is* in good health, he *is* yet alive: and they bowed down their heads, and made obeiſance.

29 And he lift up his eyes, and ſaw his brother Benjamin, his mothers ſon, and ſaid, *Is* this your younger brother, of whom ye ſpake unto me? And he ſaid, God be gracious unto thee my ſon.

30 And Joſeph made haſte; for his bowels did yern upon his brother; and he ſought *where* to weep, and he entered into *his* chamber, and wept there.

31 And he waſhed his face; and went out, and refrained himſelf, and ſaid, Set on bread.

32 And they ſet on for him by himſelf, and for them by themſelves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themſelves: becauſe the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians.

33 And they ſat before him, the firſt-born according to his birth-right, and the youngeſt according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

34 And he took *and ſent* meſſes unto them from before him: but Benjamins meſs was five times ſo much as any of theirs. And they drank, and † were merry with him.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *Joſephs policy to ſtay his brethren.* 14 *Judahs humble ſupplication to Joſeph*, &c.

AND he commanded † the ſteward of his houſe, ſaying, Fill the mens ſacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put every mans money in his ſacks mouth.

2 And put my cup, the ſilver cup, in the ſacks mouth of the youngeſt, and his corn-money: and he did according to the word that Joſeph had ſpoken.

3 Aſſoon as the morning was light, the men were ſent away, they and their aſſes.

4 *And* when they were gone out of the city, *and* not *yet* far off, Joſeph ſaid unto his ſteward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou doſt overtake them, ſay unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?

5 *Is* not this *it*, in which my lord drinketh? and whereby indeed he ‖ divineth? ye have done evil in ſo doing.

6 ¶ And he overtook them, and he ſpake unto them theſe ſame words.

7 And they ſaid unto him, Wherefore ſaith my lord theſe words? God forbid that thy ſervants ſhould do according to this thing.

8 Behold, the money which we found in our ſacks mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then ſhould we ſteal out of thy lords houſe ſilver or gold?

9 With whom *ſoever* of thy ſervants it be found, *both* let him die, and we alſo will be my lords bond-men.

10 And he ſaid, Now alſo *let* it *be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found ſhal be my ſervant; and ye ſhall be blameleſs.

11 Then they ſpeedily took down every man his ſack to the ground, & opened every man his ſack.

12 And he ſearched, *and* began at the eldeſt, and left at the youngeſt: and the cup was found in Benjamins ſack.

13 Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his aſs, and returned to the city.

14 ¶ And Judah and his brethren came to Joſephs houſe (for he *was* yet there) and they fell before him on the ground.

15 And Joſeph ſaid unto them, What deed *is* this that ye have done? wot ye not, that ſuch a man as I can certainly ‖ divine? ‖ Or, *make trial*

16 And Judah ſaid, What ſhall we ſay unto my lord? what ſhall we ſpeak? or how ſhal we clear our ſelves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy ſervants: behold, we *are* my lords ſervants, both we, and *he* alſo with whom the cup is found.

17 And he ſaid, God forbid that I ſhould do ſo: *but* the man in whoſe hand the cup is found, he ſhall be my ſervant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

18 ¶ Then Judah came near unto him, and ſaid, Oh, my lord, let thy ſervant, I pray thee, ſpeak a word in my lords ears, and let not thine anger burn againſt thy ſervant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh.

19 My lord asked his ſervants, ſaying, Have ye a father, or a brother?

20 And we ſaid unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one: and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

21 And thou ſaidſt unto thy ſervants, Bring him down unto me, that I may ſet mine eyes upon him.

22 And we ſaid unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for if he ſhould leave his father, *his father* would die.

23 And thou ſaidſt unto thy ſervants, * Except your youngeſt brother come down with you, ye ſhall ſee my face no more. * Chap. 43. 3.

24 And it came to paſs, when we came up unto thy ſervant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And our father ſaid, Go again, *and* buy us a little food.

26 And we ſaid, We cannot go down: if our youngeſt brother be with us, then will we go down; for we may not ſee the mans face, except our youngeſt brother *be* with us.

27 And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two *sons*.

28 And the one went out from me, and I said, * Surely he is torn in pieces; & I saw him not since.

* Chap. 37. 33.

29 And if ye take this also from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

30 Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad *be* not with us; (seing that his life is bound up in the lads life)

31 It shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad *is* not *with us*, that he will die: and thy servant shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave.

32 For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, * If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever.

* Chap. 43. 9.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide instead of the lad, a bond-man to my lord, and let the lad go up with his brethren.

34 For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad *be* not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil that shall † come on my father.

† Heb. *find my father.*

CHAP. XLV.

1 *Joseph maketh himself known unto his brethren.* 5 *He comforteth them in Gods providence.* 9 *He sendeth for his father.* 16 *Pharaoh confirmeth it.* 21 *Joseph furnisheth them for their journey, and exhorteth them to concord.*, &c.

THen Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me: and there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.

2 And he † wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard.

† Heb. *gave forth his voice in weeping.*

3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, * I *am* Joseph; Doth my father yet live? and his brethren could not answer him: for they were ‖ troubled at his presence.

* Act. 7. 13

‖ Or, *terrified.*

4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you; and they came near: and he said, I *am* Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt.

5 Now therefore be not grieved, † nor angry with your selves, that ye sold me hither: * for God did send me before you, to preserve life.

† Heb. *neither let there be anger in your eyes*

* Chap. 50. 20.

6 For these two years *hath* the famine *been* in the land: and yet *there are* five years, in the which *there shall* neither *be* earing nor harvest.

7 And God sent me before you, † to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

† Heb. *to put for you a remnant.*

8 So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

9 Haste you, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt; come down unto me, tarry not.

10 And thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy childrens children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast.

11 And there will I nourish thee, (for yet *there are* five years of famine;) lest thou, & thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.

12 And behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* my mouth that speaketh unto you.

13 And ye shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that you have seen; and ye shall haste, and bring down my father hither.

14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamins neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover, he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 ¶ And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaohs house, saying, Josephs brethren are come: and it † pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

† Heb. *was good in the eyes of Pharaoh.*

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan.

18 And take your father, and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land.

19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take ye wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

20 Also † regard not your stuff: for the good of all the land of Egypt *is* yours.

† Heb. *let not your eye spare,* &c.

21 And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the † commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.

† Heb. *mouth.*

22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment: but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, and five changes of raiment.

23 And to his father he sent after this *manner*; ten asses † laden with the good things of Egypt, & ten she asses laden with corn, and bread, and meat for his father by the way.

† Heb. *carrying.*

24 And he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.

25 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan, unto Jacob their father,

26 And told him, saying, Joseph *is* yet alive, and he *is* governour over all the land of Egypt. And † Jacobs heart fainted, for he believed them not:

† Heb. *his.*

27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived.

28 And Israel said, *it is* enough; Joseph my son *is* yet alive: I will go & see him before I die.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Jacob is comforted by God at Beer-sheba.* 5 *Thence he with his company goeth into Egypt.* 8 *The*

nu-mbers

number of his family that went into Egypt. 28 *Joseph meeteth Jacob,* &c.

AND Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father Isaac.

2 And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob: And he said, Here *am* I.

3 And he said, I *am* God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation.

4 I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee up *again*: & Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

5 And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

6 And they took their cattel, and their goods which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, * Jacob, and all his seed with him:

7 His sons, and his sons sons with him, his daughters, and his sons daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

8 ¶ And * these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: * Reuben Jacobs first-born.

9 And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, & Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10 ¶ And * the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

11 ¶ And the sons of * Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

12 ¶ And the sons of * Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zerah: But Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul

13 ¶ * And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.

14 ¶ And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

15 These *be* the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons, and his daughters, *were* thirty and three.

16 ¶ And the sons of Gad; Ziphion, and Haggai, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.

17 ¶ * And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel.

18 These *are* the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter: and these she bare unto Jacob, *even* sixteen souls.

19 The sons of Rachel Jacobs wife; Joseph, and Benjamin.

20 And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, * which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖ priest of On, bare unto him.

21 ¶* And the sons of Benjamin *were* Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard.

22 These *are* the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls *were* fourteen.

23 ¶ And the sons of Dan; Hushim.

24 And the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.

25 These *are* the sons of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls *were* seven.

26 All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his † loyns, besides Jacobs sons wives, all the souls *were* threescore and six;

27 And the sons of Joseph, which were born him in Egypt, *were* two souls: * all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* threescore and ten.

28 ¶ And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his face unto Goshen: and they came into the land of Goshen.

29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen; and presented himself unto him: and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

30 And Israel said unto Joseph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou *art* yet alive.

31 And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his fathers house, I will go up, and shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my fathers house, which *were* in the land of Canaan, are come unto me:

32 And the men *are* shepherds, for † their trade hath been to feed cattel; and they have brought their flocks and their herds, and all that they have.

33 And it shall come to pass when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, What *is* your occupation?

34 That ye shall say, Thy servants trade hath been about cattel, from our youth, even until now, both we, *and* also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *Joseph presenteth five of his brethren,* 7 *and his father before Pharaoh.* 11 *He giveth them habitation and maintenance.* 13 *He getteth all the Egyptians money,* 16 *their cattel,* 18 *their lands to Pharaoh.* 22 *The priests land was not bought.* 23 *He letteth the land to them for a fifth part.* 28 *Jacobs age:* 29 *He sweareth Joseph to bury him with his fathers.*

THEN Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, & their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and behold, they *are* in the land of Goshen.

2 And he took some of his brethren, *even* five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.

3 And

* Josh. 24. 4. Psal. 105. 23. Isa. 52. 4.

* Exod. 1. 1 & 6. 14 * Numb. 26. 5. 1 Chr. 5. 1.

* Exod. 6. 15 1 Chr. 4. 24.

* 1 Chr. 6. 1

* 1 Chr. 2. 3. & 4: 21. Chap. 38. 3.

* 1 Chr. 7. 1.

* 1 Chr. 7. 30.

* Chap. 41. 50.

‖ Or, *Prince.*

21 * 1 Chr. 7. 6. 8. 1.

† Heb. *thigh.*

* Deut. 10. 22.

† Heb. *they are men of cattel.*

3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What *is* your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants *are* shepherds, both we, *and* also our fathers.

4 They said moreover unto Pharaoh, For to sojourn in the land are we come: for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks, for the famine *is* sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.

5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father, and thy brethren are come unto thee;

6 The land of Egypt *is* before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell, in the land of Goshen, let them dwell: & if thou knowest any man of activity amongst them, then make them rulers over my cattel.

7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, & set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

† Heb. *How many are the days of the years of thy life.* * Heb. 11. 9. 13.

8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, † How old *art* thou?

9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, * The days of the years of my pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers, in the days of their pilgrimage.

10 And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

11 ¶ And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

12 And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his fathers household with bread, ‖ † according to *their* families.

‖ Or, *as a little child is nourished.* † Heb *according to the little ones.*

13 ¶ And *there was* no bread in all the land: for the famine *was* very sore, so that the land of Egypt, and all the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine.

14 And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, & in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: And Joseph brought the money into Pharaohs house.

15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth.

16 And Joseph said, Give your cattel, and I will give you for your cattel, if money fail.

17 And they brought their cattel unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange* for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattel of the herds, and for the asses; and he fed † them with bread, for all their cattel, for that year.

† Heb. *led them.*

18 When that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not hide *it* from my lord, how that our money is spent, my lord also hath our herds of cattel; there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands.

19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give *us* seed, that we may live and not die, that the land be not desolate.

20 And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Pharaohs.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt, even to the *other* end thereof.

22 Onely the land of the ‖ priests bought he not: for the priests had a portion *assigned them* of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them; wherefore they sold not their lands.

‖ Or, princes.

23 Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day, and your land for Pharaoh: lo, *here is* seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.

24 And it shall come to pass in the increase, that ye shall give the fifth *part* unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households; and for food for your little ones.

25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaohs servants.

26 And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh should have the fifth *part*; except the land of the ‖ priests onely, *which* became not Pharaohs.

‖ Or, princes.

27 ¶ And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt in the country of Goshen; and they had possessions therein, and grew, and multiplyed exceedingly.

28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years: so † the whole age of Jacob was an hundred fourty and seven years.

† Heb. *the days of the years of his life.*

29 And the time drew nigh that Israel must die; and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, * put I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt.

* Chap. 24. 2.

30 But I will lie with my fathers, & thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, & bury me in their burying-place. And he said, I will do as thou hast said.

31 And he said, Swear unto me: And he sware unto him. And * Israel bowed himself upon the beds head.

* Heb. 11. 21.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *Joseph with his sons visiteth his sick father.* 2 *Jacob strengtheneth himself to bless them.* 3 *He repeateth the promise.* 5 *He taketh Ephraim and Manasseh as his own.* 7 *He telleth Joseph of his mothers grave.* 9 *He blesseth Ephraim and Manasseh.* 17 *He preferreth the younger before the elder.* 21. *He propheseth their return to Canaan.*

AND it came to pass after these things, that one told Joseph, Behold, thy father *is* sick: and

and he took with him his two ſons, Manaſſeh and Ephraim.

2 And *one* told Jacob, and ſaid, Behold, thy ſon Joſeph cometh unto thee: & Iſrael ſtrengthned himſelf, and ſat upon the bed.

3 And Jacob ſaid unto Joſeph, God Almighty
* Ch. 28. 13. & 35. 6. appeared unto me at Luz * in the land of Canaan, and bleſſed me,

4 And ſaid unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, & multiply thee; & I will make of thee a multitude of people, & will give this land to thy ſeed after thee, *for* an everlaſting poſſeſſion.

*Ch. 41. 50 Josh. 13. 7. 5 ¶ And now thy * two ſons: Ephraim and Manaſſeh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt, before I came unto thee into Egypt, *are* mine: as Reuben and Simeon, they ſhall be mine.

6 And thy iſſue which thou begetteſt after them, ſhall be thine, *and* ſhall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from Padan,
* Chap. 35. 19. * Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan, in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath, the ſame *is* Bethlehem.

8 And Iſrael beheld Joſephs ſons, and ſaid, Who *are* theſe?

9 And Joſeph ſaid unto his father, They *are* my ſons, whom God hath given me in this *place*. And he ſaid, bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bleſs them.

† Heb. heavy. 10 (Now the eyes of Iſrael were † dim for age, *ſo that* he could not ſee:) And he brought them near unto him; and he kiſſed them, and embraced them.

11 And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, I had not thought to ſee thy face: and lo, God hath ſhewed me alſo thy ſeed.

12 And Joſeph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himſelf with his face to the earth

13 And Joſeph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand towards Iſraels left hand, and Manaſſeh in his left hand towards Iſraels right hand, and brought *them* near unto him.

14 And Iſrael ſtretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraims head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manaſſehs head: guiding his hands wittingly; for Manaſſeh *was* the firſt born.

* Heb. 11. 21. 15 ¶ And * he bleſſed Joſeph, and ſaid, God, before whom my fathers Abraham, and Iſaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day.

16 The angel which redeemed me from all evil, bleſs the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Iſaac; and let them † grow into a multitude in the midſt of the earth.

† Heb. as fiſhes do increaſe. 17 And when Joſeph ſaw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it diſpleaſed him: & he held up his fathers hand, to remove it from Ephraims head unto Manaſſehs head.

18 And Joſeph ſaid unto his father, Not ſo, my father: for this *is* the firſt-born; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refuſed, and ſaid, I know *it*, my ſon, I know *it*; he alſo ſhall become a people, and he alſo ſhall be great; but truly his younger brother ſhall be greater than he, and his ſeed ſhall become a † multitude of nations.

† Heb. fulneſs: 20 And he bleſſed them that day, ſaying, In thee ſhall Iſrael bleſs, ſaying, God make thee as Ephraim, and as Manaſſeh: and he ſet Ephraim before Manaſſeh.

21 And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, Behold, I die; but God ſhall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover, I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my ſword and with my bowe.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *Jacob calleth his ſons to bleſſe them.* 4 *Their bleſſing in particular*, &c.

AND Jacob called unto his ſons, and ſaid, Gather your ſelves together, that I may tell you *that* which ſhall befal you in the laſt days.

2 Gather your ſelves together, and hear, ye ſons of Jacob; and hearken unto Iſrael your father.

3 ¶ Reuben, thou *art* my firſt-born, my might, and the beginning of my ſtrength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power.

† Heb, do not thou excel. 4 Unſtable as water, † thou ſhalt not excel, becauſe thou * wenteſt up to thy fathers bed: then defiledſt thou *it*; || he went up to my couch.

* Chap. 35 22. 1 Chron. 5. 1. 5 ¶ Simeon and Levi *are* brethren: || inſtruments of cruelty *are* in their habitations.

6 O my ſoul, come not thou into their ſecret; unto their aſſembly, mine honour, be not thou united: for in their anger they ſlew a man, and in their ſelf-will they || digged down a wall.

|| Or, my couch is gone. 7 Curſed *be* their anger, for *it was* fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, and ſcatter them in Iſrael.

|| Or, their ſwords are weapons of violence. 8 ¶ Judah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren ſhall praiſe; thy hand *ſhall be* in the neck of thine enemies: thy fathers children ſhall bow down before thee.

|| Or, houghed oxen: 9 Judah *is* a lions whelp; from the prey, my ſon thou art gone up: he ſtooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who ſhall rouſe him up?

10 The ſcepter ſhall not depart from Judah, nor a law-giver from between his feet, until Shiloh come, and unto him *ſhall* the gathering of the people *be*.

11 Binding his fole unto the vine, and his aſſes colt unto the choice vine; he waſhed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the bloud of grapes

12 His eyes *ſhall be* red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

13 ¶ Zebulun ſhall dwell at the haven of the ſea; and he *ſhall be* for an haven of ſhips; and his border *ſhall be* unto Zidon.

14 ¶ Iſſa-

14 ¶ Iſſachar *is* a ſtrong aſs, couching down between two burdens.

15 And he ſaw that reſt *was* good, and the land that *it was* pleaſant; and bowed his ſhoulder to bear, and became a ſervant unto tribute.

16 ¶ Dan ſhall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Iſrael.

17 Dan ſhall be a ſerpent by the way, † an adder in the path; that biteth the horſe-heels, ſo that his rider ſhall fall backward.

† Heb. *an arrow-ſnake.*

18 I have waited for thy ſalvation, O LORD.

19 ¶ Gad, a troup ſhall overcome him: but he ſhall overcome at the laſt.

20 ¶ Out of Aſher his bread *ſhall be* fat, and he ſhall yield royal dainties.

21 ¶ Naphtali *is* a hind let looſe: he giveth goodly words.

22 ¶ Joſeph *is* a fruitful bough, *even* a fruitful bough by a well; *whoſe* † branches run over the wall.

† Heb. *daughters.*

23 The archers, have ſorely grieved him, and ſhot *at him*, and hated him.

24 But his bowe abode in ſtrength, and the arms of his hands were made ſtrong, by the hands of the mighty GOD of Jacob: from thence *is* the ſhepherd, the ſtone of Iſrael.

25 *Even* by the God of thy father who ſhall help thee, and by the Almighty, who ſhall bleſs thee with bleſſings of heaven above, bleſſings of the deep that lieth under, bleſſings of the breaſts, and of the womb.

26 The bleſſings of thy father have prevailed above the bleſſings of my progenitours, unto the utmoſt bound of the everlaſting hills; they ſhall be on the head of Joſeph, and on the crown of the head of him that was ſeparate from his brethren.

27 ¶ Benjamin ſhall ravine *as* a wolf: in the morning he ſhall devour the prey, and at night he ſhall divide the ſpoil.

28 ¶ All theſe *are* the twelve tribes of Iſrael: and this *is it* that their father ſpake unto them, and bleſſed them: every one according to his bleſſing he bleſſed them.

29 And he charged them, and ſaid unto them, I am to be gathered unto my people: * bury me with my fathers, in the cave that *is* in the field of Ephron the Hittite.

* Chap. 47. 30.

30 In the cave that *is* in the field of Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, * which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite, for a poſſeſſion of a burying-place.

* Chap. 23. 17.

31 (There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife, there they buried Iſaac and Rebekah his wife, and there I buried Leah)

32 The purchaſe of the field and of the cave that *is* therein, *was* from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his ſons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghoſt, and was gathered unto his people.

CHAP. L.

1 *The mourning for Jacob.* 4 *Joſeph getteth leave of Pharaoh to go to bury him.* 7 *The funeral.* 15 *Joſeph comforteth his brethren who craved his pardon.* 22 *His age.* 23 *He ſeeth the third generation of his ſons.* 24 *He propheſieth unto his brethren of their return.* 25 *He taketh an oath of them for his bones.* 26 *He dieth, and is cheſted,* &c.

AND Joſeph fell upon his fathers face, and wept upon him, and kiſſed him.

2 And Joſeph commanded his ſervants the phyſicians to embalm his father: and the phyſicians embalmed Iſrael.

3 And fourty days were fulfilled for him (for ſo are fulfilled the days of thoſe which are embalmed) and the Egyptians † mourned for him threeſcore and ten days.

† Heb. *wept.*

4 And when the days of his mourning were paſt, Joſeph ſpake unto the houſe of Pharaoh, ſaying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, ſpeak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, ſaying,

5 * My father made me ſwear, ſaying, Lo, I die: in my grave which I have digged for me, in the land of Canaan, there ſhalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.

* Chap. 47. 29.

6 And Pharaoh ſaid, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee ſwear.

7 And Joſeph went up to bury his father; and with him went up all the ſervants of Pharaoh, the elders of his houſe, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,

8 And all the houſe of Joſeph, and his brethren, and his fathers houſe: onely their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds they left in the land of Goſhen.

9 And there went up with him both chariots and horſe-men: and it was a very great company.

10 And they came to the threſhing-floor of Atad, which *is* beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very ſore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father ſeven days.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, ſaw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they ſaid, This *is* a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called ‖ Abel-mizraim, which *is* beyond Jordan.

‖ That is, *the mourning of the Egyptians.*

12 And his ſons did unto him according as he commanded them.

13 For * his ſons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah; which Abraham * bought with the field for a poſſeſſion of a burying-place, of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

* Acts 7. 16

* Chap. 23 16.

14 ¶ And Joſeph returned into Egypt, he and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 ¶ And when Joſephs brethren ſaw that their

their father was dead, they said, Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.

† Heb. charged.

16 And they † sent messengers unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying,

17 So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin; for they did unto thee evil: And now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.

18 And his brethren also went & fell down before his face: & they said, Behold, we *be* thy servants.

* Chap. 45. 5.

19 And Joseph said unto them, * Fear not: for *am* I in the place of God?

20 But as for you, ye thought evil against me; *but* God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as *it is* this day, to save much people alive.

21 Now therefore fear ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake † kindly unto them.

† Heb. *to their hearts*

22 ¶ And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he & his fathers house: and Joseph lived an hundred & ten years.

23 And Joseph saw Ephraims children of the third *generation*:* the children also of Machir the son of Manasseh, were † brought up upon Josephs knees.

* Num. 32.39.

† Heb. *born.*

24 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: and * God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land, unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

* Heb. 11. 22.

25 And * Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.

* Exod. 13. 19.

26 So Joseph died, *being* an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

¶ The second Book of MOSES, called EXODUS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The children of Israel after Josephs death do multiply.* 8 *The more they are oppressed by a new king, the more they multiply.* 15 *The godliness of the midwives in saving the men-children alive.* 22 *Pharaoh commandeth the male-children to be cast into the river.*

* Gen. 46. 8 Chap. 6. 14.

NOw * these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, every man and his household came with Jacob.

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

† Heb. *thigh.* * Gen. 46. 27. Deut. 10. 22. * Acts. 7. 17.

5 And all the souls that came out of the † loins of Jacob, were * seventy souls: for Joseph was in Egypt *already.*

6 And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

7 ¶ * And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplyed, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

8 Now there arose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph.

9 And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel *are* moe and mightier than we.

10 Come on, let us deal wisely with them, lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that when there falleth out any war, they joyn also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and *so* get them up out of the land.

11 Therefore they did set over them taskmasters, to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure-cities, Pithom and Raamses.

† Heb. *and as they afflicted them, so they multiplied,* &c.

12 † But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved, because of the children of Israel.

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour.

14 And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in morter, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service wherein they made them serve, *was* with rigour.

15 And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives, (of which the name of one *was* Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah)

16 And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see *them* upon the stools: if it *be* a son, then ye shall kill him; but if *it be* a daughter, then she shall live.

17 But the midwives feared God and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men-children alive.

18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men-children alive?

19 And the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian women: for they *are* lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

20 Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, & waxed very mighty.

21 And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, that he made them houses.

22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

CHAP. II.

1 *Moses is born,* 3 *and in an ark cast into the flags.* 5 *He is found, and brought up by Pharaohs daughter.* 11 *He slayeth an Egyptian.* 13 *He reproveth an Hebrew.* 15 *He fleeth into Midian.* 21 *He marrieth Zipporah.* 22 *Gershon is born,* &c.

AND

* Chap 6 20 Num. 26 59 * Act. 7. 20 Heb.11.23

AND there went *a man of the houſe of Levi, and took *to wife* a daughter of Levi.

2 And the woman conceived, and bare a ſon: and when ſhe ſaw him that he *was a* goodly *child*, ſhe * hid him three moneths.

3 And when ſhe could not longer hide him, ſhe took for him an ark of bulruſhes, and daubed *it* with ſlime & with pitch, & put the child therein; and ſhe laid *it* in the flags, by the rivers brink.

4 And his ſiſter ſtood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.

5 ¶ And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to waſh her ſelf at the river, and her maidens walked along by the rivers ſide: and when ſhe ſaw the ark among the flags, ſhe ſent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when ſhe had opened *it*, ſhe ſaw the child: and behold, the babe wept. And ſhe had compaſſion on him, and ſaid, This *is one* of the Hebrews children.

7 Then ſaid his ſiſter to Pharaohs daughter, Shal I go, and call to thee a nurſe of the Hebrew women, that ſhe may nurſe the child for thee?

8 And Pharaohs daughter ſaid unto her, Go. And the maid went & called the childs mother.

9 And Pharaohs daughter ſaid unto her, Take this child away and nurſe it for me, and I will give *thee* thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nurſed it.

10 And the child grew, and ſhe brought him unto Pharaohs daughter, and he became her ſon. And ſhe called his name ‖ Moſes: and ſhe ſaid, Becauſe I drew him out of the water.

‖ That is, *drawn out.*

11 ¶ And it came to paſs in thoſe days, when Moſes was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, & looked on their burdens: & he ſpied an Egyptian ſmiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren.

12 And he looked this way, and that way, and when he ſaw that *there was* no man, he ſlew the Egyptian, and hid him in the ſand.

13 And when he went out the ſecond day, behold, two men of the Hebrews ſtrove together: and he ſaid to him that did the wrong, Wherefore ſmiteſt thou thy fellow?

† Heb. *a man, a prince.*

14 And he ſaid, Who made thee † a prince and a judge over us? intendeſt thou to kill me, as thou killedſt the Egyptian? And Moſes feared, and ſaid, Surely this thing is known.

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he ſought to ſlay Moſes. But Moſes fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he ſat down by a well.

‖ Or, *prince.*

16 Now the ‖ prieſt of Midian had ſeven daughters: and they came and drew *water*, and filled the troughs to water their fathers flock.

17 And the ſhepherds came and drove them away: but Moſes ſtood up and helped them, and watered their flock.

18 And when they came to Reuel their father, he ſaid, How *is it that* you are come ſo ſoon to day?

19 And they ſaid, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the ſhepherds, and alſo drew *water* enough for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he ſaid unto his daughters, And where *is* he? why *is* it *that* ye have left the man? Call him, that he may eat bread.

21 And Moſes was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moſes Zipporah his daughter.

22 And ſhe bare *him* a ſon, and he called his name* Gerſhom: for he ſaid, I have been a ſtranger in a ſtrange land.

* Chap. 18 3.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs in proceſs of time, that the king of Egypt died, and the children of Iſrael ſighed by reaſon of the bondage, and they cried; and their cry came up unto God, by reaſon of the bondage.

24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembred his * covenant with Abraham, with Iſaac, and with Jacob.

* Gen. 15. 14 & 46 4.

25 And God looked upon the children of Iſrael, and God † had reſpect unto *them*.

† Heb. *knew.*

CHAP. III.

1 *Moſes keepeth Jethros flock.* 2 *God appeareth to him in a burning buſh.* 9 *He ſendeth him to deliver Iſrael.* 14 *The name of God*, &c.

NOw Moſes kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, the prieſt of Midian: and he led the flock to the back-ſide of the deſart, and came to the mountain of God, *even* to Horeb.

2 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a * flame of fire out of the midſt of a buſh: and he looked, and behold, the buſh burned with fire, and the buſh *was* not conſumed.

* Act. 7. 30.

3 And Moſes ſaid, I will now turn aſide, and ſee this great ſight, why the buſh is not burnt.

4 And when the LORD ſaw that he turned aſide to ſee, God called unto him out of the midſt of the buſh, and ſaid, Moſes, Moſes. And he ſaid, Here *am* I.

5 And he ſaid, Draw not nigh hither: * put off thy ſhoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou ſtandeſt, *is* holy ground.

* Joſ. 5. 15 Act. 7. 33

6 Moreover he ſaid, * I *am* the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moſes hid his face: for he was afraid to look upon God.

* Mat. 22. 32. Acts 7. 32.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſaid, I have ſurely ſeen the affliction of my people which *are* in Egypt, and have heard their cry, by reaſon of their taſkmaſters: for I know their ſorrows.

8 And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land, unto a good land, and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites.

9 Now therefore behold, the cry of the children of Iſrael is come unto me: and I have alſo ſeen the oppreſſion, wherewith the Egyptians oppreſs them.

10 Come now therefore, and I will ſend thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayeſt bring forth my people the children of Iſrael out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And

11 And Moses said unto God, Who *am* I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?

12 And he said, Certainly I will be with thee; and this *shall be* a token unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.

13 And Moses said unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Israel, and shal say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What *is* his name? What shall I say unto them?

14 And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: And he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you.

15 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this *is* my Name for ever, and this *is* my memorial unto all generations.

16 Go and gather the elders of Israel together: and say unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and *seen* that which is done to you in Egypt.

17 And I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt, unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

18 And they shall hearken unto thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath met with us; and now let us go (we beseech thee) three days journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the LORD our God.

19 ¶ And I am sure that the King of Egypt will not let you go, ‖ no, not by a mighty hand.

‖ Or, *but by strong hand.*

20 And I will stretch out my hand, and smite Egypt with all my wonders, which I will do in the midst thereof: and after that he will let you go.

21 And I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians: and it shal come to pass, that when ye go, ye shall not go empty:

* Chap. 11 2. & 12. 35

22 * But every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put them upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shal spoil ‖ the Egyptians.

‖ Or, *Egypt.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *Moses rod turned into a serpent.* 6 *His hand is leprous.* 10 *He is loth to be sent.* 14 *Aaron is appointed to assist him.* 18 *Moses departed from Jethro.* 21 *Gods message to Pharaoh.* 24 *Zipporah circumciseth her son.* 27 *Aaron is sent to meet Moses.* 31 *The people believeth them.*

AND Moses answered, and said, But behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD said unto him, What *is* that in thine hand? And he said, A rod.

3 And he said, Cast it on the ground; and he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent: and Moses fled from before it.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand.

5 That they may believe that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, & the God of Jacob hath appeared unto thee.

6 ¶ And the LORD said furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: & when he took it out, behold, his hand *was* leprous as snow.

7 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again. And he put his hand into his bosom again, and plucked it out of his bosom, and behold, it was turned again as his *other* flesh.

8 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign.

9 And it shal come to pass, if they will not believe also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry-land: and the water which thou takest out of the river, † shall become bloud upon the dry-land.

† Hebr. *shall be, & shall be.*

10 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, O my Lord, I *am* not † eloquent, neither † heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but I *am* slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.

† Hebr. *a man of words.*

11 And the LORD said unto him, Who hath made mans mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?

† Hebr. *since yesterday, nor since the third day.*

12 Now therefore go, and I will be * with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.

* Mat. 10. 19. Mark 13. 11. Luk. 12. 11

13 And he said, O my Lord, send I pray thee, by the hand *of him whom* thou ‖ wilt send.

‖ Or, *shouldest.*

14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and he said; *Is* not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth; and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do.

16 And he shall be thy spokes-man unto the people: and he shall be, *even* he shall be to thee in stead of a mouth, and * thou shalt be to him in stead of God.

* Chap. 7. 1.

17 And thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt do signs.

18 ¶ And Moses went and returned to Jethro his

his father in law, and ſaid unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren, which *are* in Egypt, and ſee whether they be yet alive. And Jethro ſaid to Moſes, Go in peace.

19 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for all the men are dead which ſought thy life.

20 And Moſes took his wife, & his ſons, & ſet them upon an aſs, & he returned to the land of Egypt. And Moſes took the rod of God in his hand.

21 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, When thou goeſt to return into Egypt, ſee *that* thou do all thoſe wonders before Pharaoh, which I have put in thine hand: but I will harden his heart, that he ſhal not let the people go.

22 And thou ſhalt ſay unto Pharaoh, Thus ſaith the LORD, Iſrael *is* my ſon, *even* my firſt-born.

23 And I ſay unto thee, Let my ſon go, that he may ſerve me: and if thou refuſe to let him go, behold, I will ſlay thy ſon, *even* thy firſt-born.

24 ¶ And it came to paſs by the way in the inn, that the LORD met him, and ſought to kill him.

‖ Or, *knife*. † Heb. *made it touch*.

25 Then Zipporah took a ſharp ‖ ſtone, and cut off the fore-ſkin of her ſon, & † caſt *it* at his feet, and ſaid, Surely a bloudy húsband *art* thou to me.

26 So he let him go: then ſhe ſaid, A bloudy husband *thou art*, becauſe of the circumciſion.

27 ¶ And the LORD ſaid to Aaron, Go unto the wilderneſs to meet Moſes. And he went and met him in the mount of God, and kiſſed him.

28 And Moſes told Aaron all the words of the LORD, who had ſent him, and all the ſigns which he had commanded him.

29 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron went & gathered together all the elders of the children of Iſrael.

30 And Aaron ſpake all the words which the LORD had ſpoken unto Moſes, and did the ſigns in the ſight of the people.

31 And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had viſited the children of Iſrael, & that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads, and worſhipped.

CHAP. V.

1 Pharaoh chideth Moſes and Aaron for their meſſage. 5 He increaſeth the Iſraelites task. 15 He checketh their complaints. 19 They cry out upon Moſes and Aaron. 22 Moſes complaineth to God.

AND afterward Moſes and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Let my people go, that they may hold a feaſt unto me in the wilderneſs.

2 And Pharaoh ſaid, Who *is* the LORD, that I ſhould obey his voice to let Iſrael go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Iſrael go.

* Chap. 3. 18.

3 And they ſaid, * The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days journey into the deſert, and ſacrifice unto the LORD our God; leſt he fall upon us with peſtilence, or with the ſword.

4 And the king of Egypt ſaid unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moſes and Aaron, let the people from their works? get *you* unto your burdens.

5 And Pharaoh ſaid, Behold, the people of the land now *are* many, and ye make them reſt from their burdens.

6 And Pharaoh commanded the ſame day the task-maſters of the people, and their officers, ſaying,

7 Ye ſhall no more give the people ſtraw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather ſtraw for themſelves.

8 And the tale of the bricks which they did make heretofore, ye ſhall lay upon them; ye ſhall not diminiſh *ought* thereof: for they *be* idle; therefore they cry, ſaying, Let us go *and* ſacrifice to our God.

† Heb. *let the work be heavy upon the men.*

9 † Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein: and let them not regard vain words.

10 ¶ And the task-maſters of the people went out, and their officers; and they ſpake to the people, ſaying, Thus ſaith Pharaoh, I will not give you ſtraw.

11 Go ye, get you ſtraw where you can find it: yet not ought of your work ſhal be diminiſhed.

12 So the people were ſcattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt, to gather ſtubble in ſtead of ſtraw.

† Heb. *a matter of a day in his day.*

13 And the task-maſters haſted *them*, ſaying, Fulfill your works, *your* † daily tasks, as when there was ſtraw.

14 And the Officers of the children of Iſrael, which Pharaohs task-maſters had ſet over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick, both yeſterday, and to day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Iſrael came, and cried unto Pharaoh, ſaying, Wherefore dealeſt thou thus with thy ſervants?

16 There is no ſtraw given unto thy ſervants, and they ſay to us, Make brick: and behold, thy ſervants *are* beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people.

17 But he ſaid, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye ſay, Let us go, *and* do ſacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now *and* work: for there ſhall no ſtraw be given you, yet ſhall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Iſrael did ſee *that* they *were* in evil caſe, after it was ſaid, Ye ſhall not miniſh *ought* from your bricks of your daily task.

20 ¶ And they met Moſes and Aaron, who ſtood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh.

21 And they ſaid unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; becauſe you have made our ſavour † to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his ſervants, to put a ſword in their hands to ſlay us.

† Heb. *to ſtink.*

22 And Moſes returned unto the LORD, and ſaid, Lord, wherefore haſt thou *ſo* evil intreated this people? why *is* it *that* thou haſt ſent me?

† Heb. *delivering, thou haſt not delivered.*

23 For ſince I came to Pharaoh to ſpeak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; † neither haſt thou delivered thy people at all.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

1 *God renewеth his promiſe by his Name* JEHOVAH.
14 *The genealogie of Reuben,* 15 *of Simeon,* 16 *of Levi, of whom came Moſes and Aaron.*

THen the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Now ſhalt thou ſee what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a ſtrong hand ſhall he let them go, and with a ſtrong hand ſhall he drive them out of his land.

2 And God ſpake unto Moſes, and ſaid unto him, I *am* the LORD:

3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, & unto Jacob, by *the Name of* God Almighty, but by my Name JEHOVAH was I not known to them

4 And I have alſo eſtabliſhed my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were ſtrangers.

5 And I have alſo heard the groaning of the children of Iſrael, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage: and I have remembred my covenant.

6 Wherefore ſay unto the children of Iſrael, I *am* the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage: and I will redeem you with a ſtretched-out arm, and with great judgements.

7 And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

8 And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning the which I did † ſwear to give it, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage: I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *lift up my hand,*

9 ¶ And Moſes ſpake ſo unto the children of Iſrael: but they hearkened not unto Moſes, for † anguiſh of ſpirit, and for cruel bondage.

† Heb. *ſhortneſs,* or, *ſtraitneſs.*

10 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

11 Go in, ſpeak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Iſrael go out of his land.

12 And Moſes ſpake before the LORD, ſaying, Behold, the children of Iſrael have not hearkned unto me; how then ſhall Pharaoh hear me, who *am* of uncircumciſed lips?

13 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Iſrael, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; to bring the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt.

14 ¶ Theſe *be* the heads of their fathers houſes: * The ſons of Reuben the firſt-born of Iſrael, Hanoch, and Phallu, Hezron, and Carmi: theſe *be* the families of Reuben.

* Gen. 46. 9. 1 Chron. 5. 3

15 * And the ſons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the ſon of a Canaanitiſh woman: theſe *are* the families of Simeon.

* 1 Chro. 4. 24.

* Numb. 3. 17. 1 Chron. 6. 1.

16 ¶ And theſe *are* the names of * the ſons of Levi, according to their generations; Gerſhon, and Kohath, and Merari: And the years of the life of Levi, *were* an hundred thirty and ſeven years

17 The ſons of Gerſhon; Libni, and Shimi, according to their families.

18 And * the ſons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: And the years of the life of Kohath *were* an hundred thirty and three years.

* Numb. 26. 57. 1 Chron. 6. 2.

19 And the ſons of Merari; Mahali, and Muſhi: theſe *are* the families of Levi, according to their generations.

20 And * Amram took him Jochebed his fathers ſiſter to wife; and ſhe bare him Aaron and Moſes: And the years of the life of Amram *were* an hundred and thirty and ſeven years.

* Chap. 2. 2. Numb. 26. 59.

21 ¶ And the ſons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri.

22 And the ſons of Uzziel; Miſhael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

23 And Aaron took him Eliſheba daughter of Amminadab, ſiſter of Naaſhon, to wife; and ſhe bare him Nadab & Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

24 And the ſons of Korah; Aſſir, & Elkanah, and Abiaſaph: theſe *are* the families of the Korhites.

25 And Eleazar Aarons ſon took him *one* of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and * ſhe bare him Phinehas: theſe *are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites, according to their families.

* Numb. 25. 11.

26 Theſe *are* that Aaron & Moſes, to whom the LORD ſaid, Bring out the children of Iſrael from the land of Egypt, according to their armies.

27 Theſe *are* they which ſpake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Iſrael from Egypt: theſe *are* that Moſes and Aaron.

28 ¶ And it came to paſs on the day *when* the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the land of Egypt,

29 That the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, I *am* the LORD: ſpeak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, all that I ſay unto thee.

30 And Moſes ſaid before the LORD, Behold, I *am* of uncircumciſed lips, and how ſhall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Moſes is encouraged to go to Pharaoh.* 7 *His age.* 8 *His rod is turned into a ſerpent.* 11 *The ſorcerers do the like.* 13 *Pharaohs heart is hardned.* 14 *Gods meſſage to Pharaoh.* 19 *The river is turned into bloud.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, See, I have made thee a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother ſhall be thy prophet.

2 Thou ſhalt ſpeak all that I command thee: and Aaron thy brother ſhall ſpeak unto Pharaoh, that he ſend the children of Iſrael out of his land.

3 And I will harden Pharaohs heart, & multiply my ſigns & my wonders in the land of Egypt.

4 But Pharaoh ſhal not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, & bring forth mine armies, *and* my people the children of Iſrael, out of the land of Egypt, by great judgments.

5 And the Egyptians ſhal know, that I *am* the LORD, when I ſtretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Iſrael from among them.

6 And Moſes and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, ſo did they.

7 And Moſes *was* fourſcore years old, and Aaron fourſcore and three years old, when they ſpake unto Pharaoh.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

9 When Pharaoh ſhall ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou ſhalt ſay unto Aaron, Take thy rod and caſt *it* before Pharaoh, *and* it ſhall become a ſerpent.

10 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did ſo as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron caſt down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his ſervants, and it became a ſerpent.

11 Then Pharaoh alſo called the wiſe men, and the ſorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they alſo did in like manner with their inchantments.

12 For they caſt down every man his rod, and they became ſerpents: but Aarons rod ſwallowed up their rods.

13 And he hardned Pharaohs heart, that he hearkned not unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Pharaohs heart *is* hardned, he refuſeth to let the people go.

15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning, lo, he goeth out unto the water, and thou ſhalt ſtand by the rivers brink, againſt he come: and the rod which was turned to a ſerpent, ſhalt thou take in thine hand.

16 And thou ſhalt ſay unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath ſent me unto thee, ſaying, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me in the wilderneſs: and behold, hitherto thou wouldeſt not hear.

17 Thus ſaith the LORD, In this thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD: behold, I will ſmite with the rod that *is* in mine hand, upon the waters which *are* in the river, and they ſhall be turned to bloud.

18 And the fiſh that *is* in the river ſhall die, and the river ſhall ſtink; and the Egyptians ſhall lothe to drink of the water of the river.

19 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and ſtretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their ſtreams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their † pools of water, that they may become bloud; and *that* there may be bloud throughout all the land of Egypt, both in *veſſels of* wood, and in *veſſels of* ſtone.

† Heb. *gathering of their waters*

20 And Moſes and Aaron did ſo, as the LORD commanded: and he * lift up the rod, and ſmote the waters that *were* in the river, in the ſight of Pharaoh, and in the ſight of his ſervants: and all the * waters that *were* in the river, were turned to bloud.

* Chap. 17. 5.

* Pſal. 78. 44.

21 And the fiſh that *was* in the river died: and the river ſtank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river: and there was bloud throughout all the land of Egypt.

*Wiſ. 17. 7.

22 * And the magicians of Egypt did ſo with their inchantments: & Pharaohs heart was hardned, neither did he hearken unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his houſe, neither did he ſ his heart to this alſo.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink: for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And ſeven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had ſmitten the river.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Frogs are ſent:* 8 *Pharaoh ſueth to Moſes,* 12 *and Moſes by prayer removeth them away.* 16 *The duſt is turned into lice, which the magicians could not do.* 20 *The ſwarms of flies.* 25. *Pharaoh inclineth to let the people go,* 32 *but yet is hardned.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Go unto Pharaoh, & ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

2 And if thou refuſe to let *them* go, behold, I will ſmite all thy borders with frogs.

3 And the river ſhall bring forth frogs abundantly, which ſhall go up, & come into thine houſe, and into thy bed-chamber, & upon thy bed, & into the houſe of thy ſervants, & upon thy people, and into thine ovens, & into thy ‖ kneading-troughs.

‖ Or, *dough.*

4 And the frogs ſhall come up, both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy ſervants.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the ſtreams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cauſe the frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

6 And Aaron ſtretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

7 * And the magicians did ſo with their inchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

*Wiſd. 17. 7.

8 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moſes and Aaron, and ſaid, Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people: and I will let the people go, that they may do ſacrifice unto the LORD.

9 And Moſes ſaid unto Pharaoh, ‖ Glory over me: ‖ when ſhall I intreat for thee, and for thy ſervants, and for thy people, † to deſtroy the frogs from thee, and thy houſes, *that* they may remain in the river onely?

‖ Or, *Have this honour over me,* &c.

‖ Or, *againſt when.*

10 And he ſaid, ‖ to morrow. And he ſaid, *Be it* according to thy word: that thou mayeſt know, that *there is* none like unto the LORD our God.

† Heb. *to cut off.*

11 And the frogs ſhall depart from thee, and from thy houſes, and from thy ſervants, and from thy People; they ſhall remain in the river only.

‖ Or, *Againſt to morrow.*

12 And Moſes and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: & Moſes cried unto the LORD, becauſe of the frogs which he had brought againſt Pharaoh.

13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moſes: and the frogs died out of the houſes, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land ſtank.

15 But

15 But when Pharaoh ſaw that there was reſpite, he hardned his heart, and hearkned not unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and ſmite the duſt of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did ſo; for Aaron ſtretched out his hand with his rod, and ſmote the duſt of the earth, and it became lice, in man and in beaſt: all the duſt of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 And the magicians did ſo with their inchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: ſo there were lice upon man, and upon beaſt.

19 Then the magicians ſaid unto Pharaoh, This *is* the finger of GOD: and Pharaohs heart was hardned, and he hearkned not unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.

20 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Riſe up early in the morning, and ſtand before Pharaoh, (lo, he cometh forth to the water) and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

21 Elſe, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will ſend ‖ ſwarms *of flies* upon thee, and upon thy ſervants, and upon thy people, and into thy houſes: and the houſes of the Egyptians ſhall be full of ſwarms *of flies*, and alſo the ground whereon they *are*.

‖ Or, *a mixture of noiſom beaſts: &c.*

22 And I will ſever in that day the land of Goſhen, in which my people dwell, that no ſwarms *of flies* ſhal be there; to the end thou mayeſt know, that I am the LORD in the midſt of the earth.

23 And I will put † a diviſion between my people, and thy people: ‖ to morrow ſhall this ſign be.

† Hebr. *a* redemption. ‖ Or, *by to morrow.*

24 And the LORD did ſo: and * there came a grievous ſwarm *of flies* into the houſe of Pharaoh, and *into* his ſervants houſes, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was ‖ corrupted by reaſon of the ſwarm *of flies*.

* Wiſd. 16. 9. ‖ Or, *deſtroyed.*

25 ¶ And Pharaoh called for Moſes, and for Aaron, and ſaid, Go ye, ſacrifice to your God in the land.

26 And Moſes ſaid, It is not meet ſo to do; for we ſhall ſacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to the Lord our GOD: Lo, ſhal we ſacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not ſtone us?

27 We will go three days journey into the wilderneſs, and ſacrifice to the LORD our God, as * he ſhall command us.

* Chap. 3. 18.

28 And Pharaoh ſaid, I will let you go, that ye may ſacrifice to the LORD your God, in the wilderneſs; onely ye ſhall not go very far away: intreat for me.

29 And Moſes ſaid, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD, that the ſwarms *of flies* may depart from Pharaoh, from his ſervants, and from his people, to morrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more, in not letting the people go to ſacrifice to the LORD.

30 And Moſes went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

31 And the LORD did according to the word of Moſes; and he removed the ſwarms *of flies* from Pharaoh, from his ſervants, and from his people: there remained not one.

32 And Pharaoh hardned his heart at this time alſo, neither would he let the people go.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The murrain of beaſts.* 8 *The plague of boyls, and blains.* 13 *The meſſage about the hail.* 22 *The plague of hail.* 27 *Pharaoh ſueth unto Moſes,* 35 *but yet is hardned.*

THen the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

2 For if thou refuſe to let *them* go, and wilt hold them ſtill.

3 Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattel which *is* in the field, upon the horſes, upon the aſſes, upon the camels, upon the oxen, & upon the ſheep: *there ſhall be* a very grievous murrain.

4 And the LORD ſhall ſever between the cattel of Iſrael, & the cattel of Egypt: and there ſhal nothing die of all *that is* the childrens of Iſrael.

5 And the LORD appointed a ſet time, ſaying, To morrow the LORD ſhall do this thing in the land.

6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattel of Egypt died: but of the cattel of the children of Iſrael died not one.

7 And Pharaoh ſent, and behold, there was not one of the cattel of the Iſraelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardned, and he did not let the people go.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, Take to you handfulls of aſhes of the furnace, and let Moſes ſprinkle it towards the heaven, in the ſight of Pharaoh.

9 And it ſhall become ſmall duſt in all the land of Egypt, and ſhall be a boyl breaking forth *with* blains, upon man, and upon beaſt, throughout all the land of Egypt.

10 And they took aſhes of the furnace, and ſtood before Pharaoh, and Moſes ſprinkled it up toward heaven: and it became a boyl breaking forth *with* blains, upon man, and upon beaſt.

11 And the magicians could not ſtand before Moſes, becauſe of the boyl: for the boyl was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

12 And the LORD hardned the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkned not unto them; * as the Lord had ſpoken unto Moſes.

* Chap. 4. 21

13 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Riſe up early in the morning, & ſtand before Pharaoh, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD of the Hebrews, Let my people go that they may ſerve me.

14 For I will at this time ſend all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy ſervants, and upon thy people: that thou mayeſt know that *there is* none like me in all the earth.

15 For now I will ſtretch out my hand, that I may ſmite thee and thy people with peſtilence; and thou ſhalt be cut off from the earth.

16 And in very deed for * this *cauſe* have I † raiſed thee up, for to ſhew *in* thee my power; and that my Name may be declared throughout all the earth.

* Rom. 9. 17.
† Heb. *made thee ſtand.*

17 As yet exalteſt thou thy ſelf againſt my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Behold, to morrow about this time, I will cauſe it to rain a very grievous hail, ſuch as hath not been in Egypt, ſince the foundation thereof, even until now.

19 Send therefore now, *and* gather thy cattel, and all that thou haſt in the field: *for upon* every man and beaſt which ſhall be found in the field, and ſhall not be brought home, the hail ſhal come down upon them, and they ſhall die.

20 He that feared the word of the LORD, amongſt the ſervants of Pharaoh, made his ſervants and his cattel flee into the houſes.

† Heb. *ſet not his heart unto*

21 And he that † regarded not the word of the LORD, left his ſervants & his cattel in the field.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt; upon man, and upon beaſt, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

23 And Moſes ſtretched forth his rod toward heaven, and the LORD ſent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, ſuch as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt, ſince it became a nation.

25 And the hail ſmote throughout all the land of Egypt, all that *was* in the field, both man and beaſt: and the hail ſmote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

26 Onely in the land of Goſhen, where the children of Iſrael *were*, was there no hail.

27 ¶ And Pharaoh, ſent and called for Moſes and Aaron, and ſaid unto them, I have ſinned *this* time: the LORD *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked.

28 Intreat the LORD (for it is enough) that there be no *more* † mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye ſhall ſtay no longer.

† Heb. *voices of God.*

29 And Moſes ſaid unto him, Aſſoon as I am gone out of the city, I will ſpread abroad my hands unto the LORD: *and* the thunder ſhall ceaſe, neither ſhal there be any more hail; that thou mayeſt know, how that the * earth *is* the LORDS.

* Pſal. 24. 1.

30 But as for thee, and thy ſervants, I know that ye will not yet fear the Lord GOD.

31 And the flax, and the barley was ſmitten: for the barley *was* in the ear, & the flax *was* boiled.

32 But the wheat and the rie were not ſmitten: for they *were* † not grown up.

† Hebr. *hidden*, or, *dark.*

33 And Moſes went out of the city from Pharaoh, and ſpread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceaſed, and the rain was not poured up on the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh ſaw, that the rain, and the hail, & the thunders were ceaſed, he ſinned yet more, & hardned his heart, he & his ſervants.

35 And the heart of Pharaoh was hardned, neither would he let the children of Iſrael go; as the Lord had ſpoken † by Moſes.

† Heb. *by the hand of Moſes.*

CHAP. X.

1 *God threatneth to ſend locuſts.* 7 *Pharaoh moved by his ſervants, inclineth to let the Iſraelites go.* 12 *The plague of the locuſts.* 16 *Pharaoh ſueth to Moſes.* 21 *the plague of darkneſs.* 24 *Pharaoh ſueth unto Moſes,* 27 *But yet is hardned.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go in unto Pharaoh: * for I have hardned his heart, and the heart of his ſervants; that I might ſhew theſe my ſigns before him:

* Chap. 4. 21.

2 And that thou mayeſt tell in the ears of thy ſon, and of thy ſons ſon, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my ſigns which I have done amongſt them; that ye may know how that I *am* the LORD.

3 And Moſes and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuſe to humble thy ſelf before me? Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

4 Elſe if thou refuſe to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the * locuſts into thy coaſts.

* Wiſd. 16. 9.

5 And they ſhall cover the † face of the earth, that one cannot be able to ſee the earth: and they ſhall eat the reſidue of that which is eſcaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail; and ſhall eat every tree, which groweth for you out of the field.

† Hebr. *eye.*

6 And they ſhall fill thy houſes, and the houſes of all thy ſervants, and the houſes of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers fathers have ſeen, ſince the day that they were upon the earth, unto this day. And he turned himſelf, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 And Pharaohs ſervants ſaid unto him, How long ſhall this man be a ſnare unto us? Let the men go, that they may ſerve the LORD their God: Knoweſt thou not yet, that Egypt is deſtroyed?

8 And Moſes and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he ſaid unto them, Go, ſerve the LORD your God: *but* † who *are* they that ſhall go?

† Hebr. *who and who*, &c.

9 And Moſes ſaid, We will go with our young, and with our old, with our ſons, and with our daughters, with our flocks, and with our herds will we go; for we *muſt hold* a feaſt unto the LORD.

10 And he ſaid unto them, Let the LORD be ſo with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones. Look *to it*, for evil *is* before you.

11 Not ſo: go now ye *that are* men, and ſerve the LORD, for that ye did deſire. And they were driven out from Pharaohs preſence.

12 ¶ And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt, for the locuſts

custs, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left.

13 And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east-wind upon the land all that day, and all *that* night: *and* when it was morning, the east-wind brought the locusts.

14 And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous *were they*; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.

15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkned, and they did eat every herb of the land, & all the fruit of the trees, which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

† Heb. *hastened to call.*

16 ¶ Then Pharaoh † called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you:

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only.

18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

† Heb. *fastned.*

19 And the LORD turned a mighty strong west-wind, which took away the locusts, and † cast them into the Red-sea: there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt.

20 But the LORD hardned Pharaohs heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.

21 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, † even darkness *which* may be felt.

* Heb. *that one may feel darkness.*

22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven: and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days.

* Wisd. 18. 1.

23 They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days. * but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

24 ¶ And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve the LORD; onely let your flocks and your herds be stayed; let your little ones also go with you.

† Heb. *into our hands.*

25 And Moses said, Thou must give † us also sacrifices, and burnt-offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God.

26 Our cattel also shall go with us; there shall not one hoof be left behind: for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we must serve the LORD, until we come thither.

27 ¶ But the LORD hardned Pharaohs heart, and he would not let them go.

28 And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thy self, see my face no more: for in *that* day thou seest my face, thou shalt die.

29 And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well, I will see thy face again no more.

CHAP. XI.

1 Gods message to the Israelites to borrow jewels of their neighbours. 4 Moses threatneth Pharaoh with the death of the first-born.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Yet will I bring one plague more upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let *you* go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether.

2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, * jewels of silver, and jewels of gold.

* Chap. 3 22. and. 12. 35.

3 And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover, the man * Moses *was* very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaohs servants, and in the sight of the people.

* Ecclus. 45. 1.

4 And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD, * About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt.

* Chap. 12. 29.

5 And all the first-born in the land of Egypt shall die, from the first-born of Pharaoh, that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the first-born of the maid-servant that *is* behind the mill; and all the first-born of beasts.

6 And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more.

7 But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel.

8 And all these thy servants shal come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people † that follow thee; and after that I will go out: and he went out from Pharaoh in † a great anger.

† Heb. *that is at thy feet.*

† Heb. *heat of anger.*

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you; that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

10 And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and the LORD hardned Pharaohs heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

CHAP. XII.

1 The beginning of the year is changed. 3 The passover is instituted. 11 The rite of the passe-over. 15 Unleavened bread. 29 The first-born are slain. 31 The Israelites are driven out of the land. 37 They come to Succoth. 43 The ordinance of the passover.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,

2 This moneth *shall be* unto you the beginning of moneths: it *shall be* the first moneth of the year to you.

3 ¶ Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth *day* of this moneth, they shall take to them every man a ‖ lamb, according to the house of *their* fathers, a lamb for an house.

‖ Or, *kid.*

4 And if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his

house, take *it* according to the number of the souls; every man according to his eating, shall make your count for the lamb.

5 Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male † of the first year: ye shall take *it* out from the sheep or from the goats.

† Heb. *son of a year*

6 And ye shal keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same moneth: & the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shal kill it † in the evening

† Hebr. *between the two evenings.*

7 And they shal take of the bloud, and strike *it* on the two side-posts, and on the upper-door-post of the houses, wherein they shal eat it.

8 And they shal eat the flesh in that night, rost with fire, and unleavened bread, *and* with bitter *herbs* they shal eat it.

9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but rost with fire: his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.

10 And ye shal let nothing of it remain until the morning: and that which remaineth of it untill the morning, ye shal burn with fire.

11 ¶ And thus shall ye eat it; *with* your loyns girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand: and ye shall eat it in haste; it *is* the LORDS pass-over.

12 For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beast: and against all the ‖ gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I *am* the LORD.

‖ Or, *princes.*

13 And the bloud shal be to you for a token upon the houses where you *are*: and when I see the bloud, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you † to destroy *you*, when I smite the land of Egypt.

† Hebr. *for a destruction.*

14 And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and you shall keep it a feast to the LORD, throughout your generations: you shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever.

15 Seven days shal ye eat unleavened bread, even the first day ye shal put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread, from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shal be cut off from Israel.

16 And in the first day *there shall be* an holy convocation, and in the seventh day there shall be an holy convocation to you: no manner of work shal be done in them, save *that* which every † man must eat, that only may be done of you.

† Heb. *soul.*

17 And ye shall observe *the feast of* unleavened bread; for in this self-same day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore shal ye observe this day in your generations, by an ordinance for ever.

*Lev. 23. 5 Numb. 28. 16.

18 ¶ * In the first *moneth*, on the fourteenth day of the moneth at even, ye shal eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the moneth at even.

19 Seven days shal there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, even that soul shal be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger, or born in the land.

20 Ye shal eat nothing leavened: in all your habitations shal ye eat unleavened bread.

21 ¶ Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, Draw out and take you a ‖ lamb, according to your families, and kill the pass-over.

‖ Or, *kid*

22 * and ye shal take a bunch of hyssop, and dip *it* in the bloud that *is* in the bason, and strike the lintel and the two side-posts, with the bloud that *is* in the bason: and none of you shall go out at the door of his house until the morning.

* Heb. 11. 28.

23 For the LORD will pass through to smite the Egyptians; & when he seeth the bloud upon the lintel, and on the two side-posts, the LORD will pass over the door, & will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite *you*.

24 And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee, and to thy sons for ever.

25 And it shal come to pass when ye be come to the land, which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shal keep his service.

26 * And it shal come to pass, when your children shal say unto you, What mean you by this service?

* Josh. 4. 6.

27 That ye shal say, it *is* the sacrifice of the LORDS pass-over, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people bowed the head and worshipped.

28 And the children of Israel went away, and did as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

29 ¶ * And it came to pass that at mid-night the LORD smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt, * from the first-born of Pharaoh, that sat on his throne, unto the first-born of the captive that *was* in the † dungeon; & all the first-born of cattel.

* Chap. 11. 4.
* Wisd. 18. 11.
† Heb. *house of the pit.*

30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt: for *there was* not a house where *there was* not one dead.

31 ¶ And he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, *and* get you forth from amongst my people, both you and the children of Israel: and go, serve the LORD, as ye have said.

32 Also take your flocks, and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone: and bless me also.

33 And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste: for they said, we *be* all dead *men*.

34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their † kneading-troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

‖ Or, *dough*

35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses: and they borrowed of the Egyptians * jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment.

* Chap. 3. 22. & 11. 2.

36 And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them *such things as they required*: and they spoiled the Egyptians.

* Numb. 33. 3.

37 ¶ * And the children of Israel journeyed from

from Rameſes to Succoth, about ſix hundred thouſand on foot *that were* men, beſides children.

† Heb. *a great mixture*

38 And † a mixed multitude went up alſo with them; and flocks, and herds, *even* very much cattel.

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough, which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened: becauſe they were thruſt out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themſelves any victual,

40 ¶ Now the ſojourning of the children of Iſrael, who dwelt in Egypt, *was* * four hundred and thirty years.

* Gen. 15. 13 Act. 7. 6. Gal. 3. 17.

41 And it came to paſs, at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the ſelf-ſame day it came to paſs, that all the hoſts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

† Heb. *a night of obſervations.*

42 It *is* † a night to be much obſerved unto the LORD, for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this *is* that night of the LORD to be much obſerved of all the children of Iſrael, in their generations.

43 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes and Aaron, This *is* the ordinance of the paſs-over: there ſhall no ſtranger eat thereof.

44 But every mans ſervant that is bought for money, when thou haſt circumciſed him, then ſhall he eat thereof.

45 A forreiner and an hired ſervant ſhall not eat thereof.

46 In one houſe ſhall it be eaten, thou ſhalt not carry forth ought of the fleſh abroad out of the houſe: * neither ſhall ye break a bone thereof.

* Num. 9. 12. John 19. 36.

47 All the congregation of Iſrael ſhal † keep it.

† Heb. 11. *do it.*

48 And when a ſtranger ſhal ſojourn with thee, and will keep the paſs-over to the LORD, let all his males be circumciſed, and then let him come near and keep it; and he ſhall be as one that is born in the land; for no uncircumciſed perſon ſhall eat thereof

49 One law ſhal be to him that is home-born, & unto the ſtranger that ſojourneth among you.

50 Thus did all the children of Iſrael; as the LORD commanded Moſes & Aaron, ſo did they.

51 And it came to paſs the ſelf-ſame day, *that* the LORD did bring the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt, by their armies.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The firſt-born are ſanctified to God. 3 The memorial of the paſs-over is commanded. 11 The firſtlings of beaſts are ſet apart. 17 The Iſraelits go out of Egypt; and carry Joſephs bones with them. 20 they come to Etham. 21 God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud, and a pillar of fire.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 * Sanctifie unto me all the firſt-born, whatſoever openeth the womb among the children of Iſrael, *both* of man & of beaſt: it *is* mine.

* Chap. 22. 29. & 34. 19. Luk. 2. 23

3 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the houſe of † bondage; for by ſtrength of hand the LORD brought you out from this *place*: there ſhal no leavened bread be eaten.

† Heb. *bondmen.*

4 This day came ye out, in the moneth Abib.

5 ¶ And it ſhal be when the LORD ſhal bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſits, which he ſware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou ſhalt keep this ſervice in this moneth.

6 Seven days ſhalt thou eat unleavened bread, and in the ſeventh day *ſhall be* a feaſt to the LORD.

7 Unleavened bread ſhall be eaten ſeven days: and there ſhall no leavened bread be ſeen with thee, neither ſhall there be leaven ſeen with thee in all thy quarters.

8 ¶ And thou ſhalt ſhew thy ſon in that day, ſaying, *This is done* becauſe of that *which* the LORD did unto me, when I came forth out of Egypt.

9 And it ſhall be for a ſign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes; that the LORDS law may be in thy mouth: for with a ſtrong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

10 Thou ſhalt therefore keep this ordinance in his ſeaſon from year to year.

11 ¶ And it ſhal be when the LORD ſhal bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he ſware unto thee & to thy fathers, and ſhal give it thee.

12 * That thou ſhalt † ſet apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix, and every firſtling that cometh of a beaſt, which thou haſt, the males *ſhal be* the LORDS.

* Chap. 22. 9. & 34. 19. Eze. 44. 30.

† Heb. *cauſe to paſs over-redeem.*

13 And every firſtling of an aſs thou ſhalt redeem with a ‖ lamb and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou ſhalt break his neck: and all the firſt-born of man amongſt thy children ſhalt thou redeem.

‖ Or, *kid.*

14 ¶ And it ſhal be when thy ſon asketh thee † in time to come, ſaying, What *is* this? that thou ſhalt ſay unto him, By ſtrength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the houſe of bondage.

† Heb. *to morrow.*

15 And it came to paſs when Pharoah would hardly let us go, that the LORD ſlew all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt, both the firſt born of man, and the firſt-born of beaſts: therefore I ſacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the firſt-born of my children I redeem.

16 And it ſhall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by ſtrength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

17 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God let them not *through* the way of the land of the Philiſtines, although that *was* near: for God ſaid, leſt peradventure the people repent, when they ſee war, and they return to Egypt:

18 But God led the people about, *through* the way of the wilderneſs of the red ſea: and the children of Iſrael went up ‖ harneſſed out of the land of Egypt.

‖ Or, *by five in a rank.*

19 And Moſes took the bones of Joſeph with him: for he had ſtraitly ſworn the children of
* Gen. 50. 25. Joſh. 24. 32, Iſrael, ſaying, * God will ſurely viſit you; and ye ſhal carry up my bones away hence with you.
20 ¶ And * they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge
* Numb. 33: 6: of the wilderneſs.
21 And * the LORD went before them by day
* Numb: 14. 14. Deut. 1: 33: Neh. 9. 19 Pſal. 78. 14. in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light: to go by day and night.
22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Cor' 10, 1. 1 *God inſtructeth the Iſraelites in their journey.* 5 *Pharaoh purſueth after them.* 10 *The Iſraelites murmure:* 13 *Moſes comforteth them:* 15 *God inſtructeth Moſes: The cloud removeth behind the camp:* 21 *The Iſraelites paſs through the Red-ſea,* 23 *which drowneth the Egyptians.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, that
* Num. 33 7. they turn and encamp before * Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the ſea, over againſt Baal-zephon: before it ſhall ye encamp by the ſea.
3 For Pharaoh will ſay of the children of Iſrael, They *are* entangled in the land, the wilderneſs hath ſhut them in.
4 And I will harden Pharaohs heart, that he ſhall follow after them, and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his hoſt; that the Egyptians may know that I *am* the LORD. And they did ſo.
5 ¶ And it was told the king of Egypt, that the people fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his ſervants was turned againſt the people, and they ſaid, Why have we done this, that we have let Iſrael go from ſerving us?
6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him.
7 And he took ſix hundred choſen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.
8 And the LORD hardned the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he purſued after the children of Iſrael: and the children of Iſrael went out with an high hand.
* Joſ. 24-6 Mac. 4. 9. 9 But the * Egyptians purſued after them, (all the horſes *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horſemen, and his army) and overtook them encamping by the ſea, beſide Pi-hahiroth before Baal-zephon.
10 ¶ And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Iſrael lift up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them, and they were ſore afraid: and the children of Iſrael cried out unto the LORD.
11 And they ſaid unto Moſes, Becauſe *there were* no graves in Egypt, haſt thou taken us away to die in the wilderneſs? Wherefore haſt thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?
12 * *Is* not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, ſaying, Let us alone, that we may ſerve the Egyptians? For *it had been* better for us to ſerve the Egyptians, than that we ſhould die in the wilderneſs.
* Ch. 6. 9.
13 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the people, Fear ye not, ſtand ſtill, and ſee the ſalvation of the LORD, which he will ſhew to you to day, || for the Egyptians whom ye have ſeen to day, ye ſhall ſee them again no more for ever.
|| Or, *for whereas you have ſeen the Egyptians to day, &c.*
14 And the LORD ſhal fight for you, and ye hold your peace.
15 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Wherefore crieſt thou unto me? Speak unto the children of Iſrael, that they go forward.
16 But lift thou up thy rod, and ſtretch out thine hand over the ſea, and divide it: and the children of Iſrael ſhall go on dry-ground through the mids of the ſea.
17 And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they ſhal follow them: and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his hoſt, upon his chariots, and upon his horſe-men.
18 And the Egyptians ſhal know that I am the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horſe-men,
19 And the angel of God, which went before the camp of Iſrael, removed, and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and ſtood behind them.
20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians, and the camp of Iſrael, and it was a cloud and darkneſs *to them*, but it gave light by night *to theſe*: ſo that the one came not near the other all the night.
21 And Moſes ſtretched out his hand over the ſea, and the LORD cauſed the ſea to go *back* by a ſtrong eaſt-wind all that night, and made the ſea dry-land, and the waters were * divided.
* Joſ. 4. 23. Pſ. 114. 3. * Pſal. 78. 13. 1 Cor 10. 1. Heb. 11 29.
22 And * the children of Iſrael went into the midſt of the ſea upon the dry-ground: and the waters *were* a wall unto them, on their right hand, and on their left.
23 ¶ And the Egyptians purſued, and went in after them, to the midſt of the ſea, *even* all Pharaohs horſes, his chariots, and his horſemen.
24 And it came to paſs, that in the morning-watch, the LORD looked unto the hoſt of the Egyptians, through the pillar of fire, & of the cloud, and troubled the hoſt of the Egyptians;
25 And took off their chariot-wheels, || that they drave them heavily: ſo that the Egyptians ſaid, Let us flee from the face of Iſrael; for the LORD fighteth for them againſt the Egyptians.
|| Or, *and made them to go heavily.*
26 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch out thine hand over the ſea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horſemen.
27 And Moſes ſtretched forth his hand over the ſea, and the ſea returned to his ſtrength, when the morning appeared, & the Egyptians fled againſt it: and the LORD † overthrew the Egyptians in the midſt of the ſea.
† Heb. *ſhook off.*
28 And

28 And the waters returned and covered the chariots, and the horſemen, *and* all the hoſt of Pharaoh that came in to the ſea after them: there remained not ſo much as * one of them.

* Pſal 106. 11.

29 But the children of Iſrael walked upon dry-land in the midſt of the ſea: and the waters *were* a wall unto them,on their right hand, and on their left.

30 Thus the LORD ſaved Iſrael that day out of the hand of the Egyptians: and Iſrael ſaw the Egyptians dead upon the ſea-ſhore.

† Heb. *hand.*

31 And Iſrael ſaw that great † work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians; and the people feared the LORD,and believed the Lord, and his ſervant Moſes

CHAP. XV.

1 *Moſes ſong.* 22 *The people want water.* 23 *The waters of Marah are bitter.* 25 *A tree ſweeteneth them.* 27 *At Elim are twelve wells,* &c.

* Wiſd. 10. 20.

THen ſang * Moſes and the children of Iſrael this ſong unto the LORD,and ſpake,ſaying, I will ſing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriouſly; the horſe and his rider hath he thrown into the ſea.

2 The LORD *is* my ſtrength and ſong, and he is become my ſalvation: he *is* my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my fathers God, and I will exalt him.

3 The LORD *is* a man of war: the LORD *is* his name.

4 Pharaohs chariots and his hoſt hath he caſt into the ſea, his choſen captains alſo are drowned in the Red-ſea.

5 The depths have covered them: they ſank into the bottom as a ſtone.

6 Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath daſhed in pieces the enemy.

7 And in the greatneſs of thine excellency thou haſt overthrown them that roſe up againſt thee: thou ſenteſt forth thy wrath, *which* conſumed them as ſtubble.

8 And with the blaſt of thy noſtrils the waters were gathered together; the flouds ſtood upright as an heap, *and* the depths were congealed in the heart of the ſea.

9 The enemy ſaid, I will purſue, I will overtake, I will divide the ſpoil; my luſt ſhal be ſatisfied upon them, I will draw my ſword, my hand ſhal ‖ deſtroy them.

‖ Or, *poſſeſs.*

10 Thou didſt blow with thy wind, the ſea covered them: they ſank as lead in the mighty waters.

‖ Or, *mighty ones.*

11 Who *is* like unto thee, O LORD, amongſt the ‖ gods? who *is* like thee,glorious in holineſs, fearful *in* praiſes, doing wonders?

12 Thou ſtretchedſt out thy right hand, the earth ſwallowed them.

* Deut. 2. 25 Joſ. 2. 9.

13 Thou in thy mercy haſt led forth the people *which* thou haſt redeemed: thou haſt guided *them* in thy ſtrength unto thy holy habitation.

14 * The people ſhal hear, *and* be afraid: ſorrow ſhal take hold on the inhabitants of Paleſtina

15 Then the dukes of Edom ſhal be amazed; the mighty men of Moab, trembling ſhal take hold upon them: all the inhabitants of Canaan ſhall melt away.

* Deut. 2. 25. Joſ. 2. 9.

16 * Fear and dread ſhal fall upon them, by the greatneſs of thine arm, they ſhal be *as* ſtill as a ſtone: till thy people paſs over, O LORD, till the people paſs over, *which* thou haſt purchaſed.

17 Thou ſhalt bring them in,and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the place, O LORD, *which* thou haſt made for thee to dwell in: *in* the Sanctuary, O LORD, *which* thy hands have eſtabliſhed.

18 The LORD ſhal reign for ever and ever.

19 For the horſe of Pharaoh went in with his chariots, and with his horſemen into the ſea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the ſea upon them: but the children of Iſrael went on dry-land in the midſt of the ſea.

20 ¶ And Miriam the propheteſs, the ſiſter of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her, with timbrels, and with dances.

21 And Miriam anſwered them, Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriouſly; the horſe and his rider hath he thrown into the ſea.

22 So Moſes brought Iſrael from the Red-ſea, and they went out into the wilderneſs of Shur: and they went three days in the wilderneſs, and found no water.

23 ¶ And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they *were* bitter: therefore the name of it was called ‖ Marah.

‖ That is, *bitterneſs.*

24 And the people murmured againſt Moſes, ſaying, What ſhall we drink?

* Ecclus 38. 5.

25 And he cried unto the LORD, and the LORD ſhewed him a * tree, *which* when he had caſt into the waters,the waters were made ſweet: there he made for them a ſtatute and an ordinance, and there he proved them,

26 And ſaid, if thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the Lord thy GOD, and wilt do that which is right in his ſight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his ſtatutes; I will put none of theſe diſeaſes upon thee,*which* I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I *am* the LORD that healeth thee.

* Numb 33. 9.

27 ¶ * And they came to Elim, where *were* twelve wells of water,and threeſcore & ten palm-trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The Iſraelites come to Sin.* 2 *They murmure for want of bread.* 4 *God promiſeth them bread from Heaven.* 11 *Quails are ſent,* 14 *and manna.* 16 *The ordering of manna:* 25 *It was not to be found on the ſabbath.* 32 *An omer of it is preſerved,* &c.

AND they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Iſrael came into the wilderneſs of Sin, which *is* between Elim and Sinai; on the fifteenth day of the

the ſecond moneth, after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes and Aaron in the wilderneſs.

3 And the children of Iſrael ſaid unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when we ſat by the fleſh-pots, *and* when we did eat bread to the full: for ye have brought us forth into this wilderneſs, to kill this whole aſſembly with hunger.

4 ¶ Then ſaid the LORD unto Moſes, behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people ſhall go out, and gather † a certain rate every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no.

† Heb. *the portion, of a day in, his day.*

5 And it ſhall come to paſs, that on the ſixth day, they ſhal prepare *that* which they bring in; & it ſhall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And Moſes & Aaron ſaid unto all the children of Iſrael, At even, then ye ſhal know that the Lord hath brought you out from the land of Egypt.

7 And in the morning, then ye ſhall ſee the glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings againſt the LORD: And what *are* we, that ye murmure againſt us?

8 And Moſes ſaid, *This ſhall be* when the Lord ſhall give you in the evening fleſh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the Lord heareth your murmurings, which ye murmure againſt him: And what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not againſt us, but againſt the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, Come near before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to paſs, as Aaron ſpake unto the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael, that they looked toward the wilderneſs, and behold, the glory of the LORD * appeared in the cloud.

* Chap. 13. 21.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Iſrael; ſpeak unto them, ſaying, At even ye ſhall eat fleſh, and in the morning ye ſhall be filled with bread: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord your GOD.

* Num. *11. 31. Num. 11. 7. Pſal, 78. 24. Wiſ. 16. 20.

13 And it came to paſs, that at even * the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the hoſt.

14 And when * the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderneſs *there lay* a ſmall round thing, *as* ſmall as the hoar froſt on the ground.

|| Or, *what is this?* Or, *It is a portion.*

15 And when the children of Iſrael ſaw *it*, they ſaid one to another, || It *is* manna: for they wiſt not what it *was*. And Moſes ſaid unto them, * This *is* the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.

* John 6. 31. 1 Cor. 10. 3.

16 ¶ This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded. Gather of it every man according to his eating: an omer † for every man, *according to* the number of your † perſons, take ye every man for *them* which *are* in his tents.

† Heb. *by the poll,* Or *head,* † Heb. *ſouls.*

17 And the children of Iſrael did ſo; and gathered, ſome more, ſome leſs.

18 And when they did mete *it* with an omer, * he that gathered much, had nothing over, and he that gathered little, had no lack: they gathered every man according to his eating.

* 2 Cor. 8. 15.

19 And Moſes ſaid, Let no man leave of it till the morning.

20 Notwithſtanding, they hearkned not unto Moſes, but ſome of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and ſtank: And Moſes was wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the ſun waxed hot, it melted.

22 ¶ And it came to paſs, *that* on the ſixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one *man*: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moſes.

23 And he ſaid unto them, This *is that* which the LORD hath ſaid, To morrow *is* the reſt of the holy ſabbath unto the LORD: bake *that* which ye will bake, *to day*, and ſeethe that ye will ſeethe; and that which remaineth over, lay up for you to be kept until the morning.

24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moſes bade: and it did not ſtink, neither was there any worm therein.

25 And Moſes ſaid, Eat that to day; for to day *is* a ſabbath unto the LORD: to day ye ſhal not find it in the field.

26 Six days ye ſhall gather it, but on the ſeventh day, *which is* the ſabbath, in it there ſhall be none.

27 ¶ And it came to paſs, *that* there went out *ſome* of the people on the ſeventh day, for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, How long refuſe ye to keep my commandments, & my laws?

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the ſabbath, therefore he giveth you on the ſixth day the bread of two days: abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the ſeventh day.

30 So the people reſted on the ſeventh day.

31 And the houſe of Iſrael called the name thereof Manna: and it *was* like coriander-ſeed, white; and the taſte of it *was* like wafers made with honey.

32 ¶ And Moſes ſaid, This *is* the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may ſee the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderneſs, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

33 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, Take a pot, & put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the Lord, to be kept for your generations.

34 As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo Aaron laid it up before the teſtimony, to be kept.

35 And the children of Iſrael did eat manna fourty years, * until they came to a land inhabited: Neh. 9. 15.

* Joſh. 5. 12.

bited: they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.

36 Now an omer *is* the tenth *part* of an ephah.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The people murmure for water at Rephidim.* 5 *God ſendeth them for water to the rock in Horeb.* 8 *Amalek is overcome by the holding up of Moſes hands.* 15 *Moſes buildeth the altar* JEHOVAH-niſſi.

AND all the congregation of the children of Iſrael journeyed from the wilderneſs of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and *there was* no water for the people to drink.

2 *) Wherefore the people did chide with Moſes, and ſaid, Give us water that we may drink. And Moſes ſaid unto them, Why chide you with me? Wherefore do ye tempt the LORD?

3 And the people thirſted there for water; and the people murmured againſt Moſes, and ſaid, Wherefore *is* this *that* thou haſt brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us, and our children, and our cattel with thirſt?

4 And Moſes cried unto the LORD, ſaying, What ſhall I do unto this people? they be almoſt ready to ſtone me.

5 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Iſrael: and thy rod wherewith * thou ſmoteſt the river, take in thine hand, and go.

6 * Behold, I will ſtand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb, and thou ſhalt ſmite the rock, and there ſhall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moſes did ſo in the ſight of the elders of Iſrael.

7 And he called the name of the place ‖ Maſſah, and ‖ Meribah, becauſe of the chiding of the children of Iſrael, and becauſe they tempted the LORD, ſaying, Is the LORD amongſt us, or not?

8 ¶ * Then came Amalek, and fought with Iſrael in Rephidim.

9 And Moſes ſaid unto * Joſhua, Chuſe us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will ſtand on the top of the hill, with the rod of God in mine hand.

10 So Joſhua did as Moſes had ſaid to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moſes, Aaron, and Hur, went up to the top of the hill.

11 And it came to paſs, when Moſes held up his hand, that Iſrael prevailed; and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

12 But Moſes hands *were* heavy, & they took a ſtone, & put *it* under him, and he ſat thereon: And Aaron & Hur ſtayed up his hands, the one on the one ſide, and the other on the other ſide; and his hands were ſteady until the going down of the ſun

13 And Joſhua diſcomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the ſword.

14 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Write this *for* a memorial in a book, and rehearſe *it* in the ears of Joſhua: for * I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

15 And Moſes built an altar, and called the name of it ‖ JEHOVAH-niſſi.

16 For he ſaid, ‖ Becauſe † the LORD hath ſworn *that* the LORD *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation.

*) Numb. 20. 4.

* Chap. 7. 20.

* Numb. 20. 9. Pſal. 78. 15 & 105. 41. Wiſd. 11. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 4.

‖ That is, *tentation.*

‖ That is, *chiding*, Or *ſtrife.*

* Deut. 25. 17. Wiſd. 10. 12.

* Called, *Jeſus.* Act 7. 45.

* Numb. 24. 20. 1 Sam. 15. 3.

‖ That is, *the LORD my banner.*

‖ Or, *Becauſe the hand* of Amalek is *againſt the throne of the LORD* therefore, &c. † Heb. *the hand upon the throne of the LORD.*

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jethro bringeth to Moſes his wife and two ſons.* 7 *Moſes entertaineth him.* 13 *Jethro's counſel is accepted.* 27 *Jethro departeth,* &c.

WHEN * Jethro the prieſt of Midian, Moſes father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moſes, and for Iſrael his people, *and* that the LORD had brought Iſrael out of Egypt:

2 Then Jethro, Moſes father in law, took Zipporah Moſes wife, after he had ſent her back.

3 And her two ſons, of which the * name of the one *was* ‖ Gerſhom, (for he ſaid, I have been an alien in a ſtrange land)

4 And the name of the other *was* ‖ Eliezer (for the God of my father, *ſaid he was* mine help, and delivered me from the ſword of Pharaoh)

5 And Jethro Moſes father in law, came with his ſons, & his wife unto Moſes into the wilderneſs, where he encamped at the mount of God.

6 And he ſaid unto Moſes, I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two ſons with her.

7 ¶ And Moſes went out to meet his father in law, and did obeiſance, and kiſſed him; and they aſked each other of *their* † welfare: and they came into the tent.

8 And Moſes told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh, and to the Egyptians for Iſraels ſake, *and* all the travel that had † come upon them by the way, and *how* the LORD delivered them.

9 And Jethro rejoyced for all the goodneſs which the LORD had done to Iſrael: whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Jethro ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, & out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that the LORD *is* greater than all gods: * for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly, *he was* above them.

12 And Jethro, Moſes father in law, took a burnt-offering and ſacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Iſrael, to eat bread with Moſes father in law before God.

13 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Moſes ſat to judge the people: and the people ſtood by Moſes, from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moſes father in law ſaw all that he did to the people, he ſaid, What *is* this thing that thou doeſt to the people? why ſitteſt thou thy ſelf alone, and all the people ſtand by thee from morning unto even?

15 And Moſes ſaid unto his father in law, Becauſe the people come unto me to enquire of God

16 When

* Chap. 2. 22.

‖ That is, *a ſtranger there*

‖ That is, *my God is, an help.*

* Chap. 2. 16.

† Heb. *peace.*

† Heb. *found them.*

* Chap. 1. 10, 16, 22. & 5. 7. & 14. 18.

16 When they have a matter, they come unto me, and I judge between † one and another, and I do make *them* know the statutes of God, and his laws.

† Heb. *a man and his fellow.*

17 And Moses father in law said unto him, The thing that thou doest *is* not good.

18 † Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that *is* with thee: for this thing *is* too heavy for thee; * thou art not able to perform it thy self alone.

† Heb. *fading thou wilt fade.* * Deut. 1: 9:

19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God shall be with thee: Be thou for the people to God-ward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto God.

20 And thou shalt teach them ordinances, and laws, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do.

21 *Moreover*, thou shalt provide out of all the people, able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place *such* over them, *to be* rulers of thousands, *and* rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

22 And let them judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be, *that* every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: So shall it be easier for thy self, and they shall bear *the burden* with thee.

23 If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee *so*, then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people shal also go to their place in peace.

24 So Moses hearkned to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had said.

25 And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens,

26 And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.

27 ¶ And Moses let his father in law depart; and he went his way unto his own land.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The people come to Sinai.* 3 *Gods message by Moses unto the people out of the mount.* 8 *The peoples answer returned again.* 10 *The people are prepared against the third day.* 12 *The mountain must not be touched.* 16 *The fearful presence of God upon the mount.*

IN the third moneth, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they *into* the wilderness of Sinai.

2 For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come *to* the desert of Sinai, & had pitched in the wilderness, and there Israel camped before the mount.

Acts: 7: 38: * Deut. 32: 12, * Deut:

3 And * Moses went up unto God, and the Lord called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel;

4 * Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and *how* I bare you on eagles wings, and brought you unto my self.

5 Now * therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for * all the earth *is* mine.

* Deut: 10: 14: Psal: 24 1 *1 Pet 2: 9 Rev: 1: 6:

6 And ye shall be unto me a * kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These *are* the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

7 ¶ And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, & laid before their faces all these words which the Lord commanded him.

8 And * all the people answered together, and said, All that the Lord hath spoken, we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the Lord.

* Chap. 24. 3. 7. Deu. 5. 27 & 26. 17

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctifie them to day and to morrow, and let them wash their clothes,

11 And be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people, upon mount Sinai.

12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to your selves, *that ye* go *not* up into the mount, or touch the border of it: * whosoever toucheth the mount, shall be surely put to death.

† Heb. 12. 20.

13 There shal not an hand touch it, but he shal surely be stoned, or shot through; whether *it be* beast or man, it shal not live: when the ‖ trumpet soundeth long, they shal come up to the mount.

‖ Or, *cornet*

14 ¶ And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people, and they washed their clothes.

15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not at *your* wives.

16 And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that *was* in the camp trembled.

17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God, and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

18 And * mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire: & the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly.

* Deut. 4. 11.

19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice.

20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: & the LORD called Moses *up* to the top of the mount, & Moses went up

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, † charge the people, lest they break through unto the LORD to gaze, and many of them perish.

† Heb. *contest.*

22 And let the priests also which come near to the LORD, sanctifie themselves, lest the LORD break forth upon them.

23 And

23 And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedſt us, ſaying, Set bounds about the mount, and ſanctifie it.

24 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou ſhalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the prieſts and the people break through, to come up unto the LORD, leſt he break forth upon them.

25 So Moſes went down unto the people, and ſpake unto them.

CHAP XX.

1 *The ten commandments.* 18 *The people are afraid.* 20 *Moſes comforteth them.* 22 *Idolatry is forbidden.* 24 *Of what ſort the altar ſhould be.*

AND God ſpake all theſe words, ſaying,

* Deut. 5. 6. Pſal. 81. 10 — 2 * I *am* the Lord thy GOD, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the houſe of † bondage.

† Heb. *ſervants.*

3 Thou ſhalt have no other gods before me.

* Lev. 26. 1. Pſ. 97. 7. — 4 * Thou ſhalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeneſs *of any thing*, that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth.

5 Thou ſhalt not bow down thy ſelf to them, nor ſerve them: for I the Lord thy GOD *am* a jealous God, viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me:

6 And ſhewing mercies unto thouſands of them that love me, and keep my commandments

* Lev. 19. 12. Deut. 5. 11. Mat. 5. 33. — 7 * Thou ſhalt not take the Name of the Lord thy GOD in vain: for the LORD will not hold him guiltleſs that taketh his Name in vain.

8 Remember the ſabbath-day to keep it holy.

* Ch. 23. 12. Ezek. 20. 12.. Lu. 13. 14. — 9 * Six days ſhalt thou labour, and do all thy work.

10 But the ſeventh day *is* the ſabbath of the Lord thy GOD: *in it* thou ſhalt not do any work, thou, nor thy ſon, nor thy daughter, thy man-ſervant, nor thy maid-ſervant, nor thy cattel, nor thy ſtranger that *is* within thy gates.

* Gen. 2. 2. — 11 For * *in* ſix dayes the LORD made heaven and earth, the ſea, and all that in them *is*, and reſted the ſeventh-day: wherefore the LORD bleſſed the ſabbath-day, and hallowed it.

* Deut. 5. 16. Mat. 15. 4. Eph. 6 2. — 12 ¶ * Honour thy father and thy mother; that thy days may be long upon the land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

13 * Thou ſhalt not kill.

* Mat. 5. 21. — 14 Thou ſhalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou ſhalt not ſteal.

16 Thou ſhalt not bear falſe witneſs againſt thy neighbour.

* Rom. 7. 7. — 17 * Thou ſhalt not covet thy neighbours houſe, thou ſhalt not covet thy neighbours wife, nor his man-ſervant, nor his maid-ſervant, nor his ox, nor his aſs, nor any thing that *is* thy neighbours.

* heb. 12. 18. — 18 ¶ And * all the people ſaw the thundrings, and the lightnings, and the noiſe of the trumpet, and the mountain ſmoking: and when the people ſaw it, they removed, and ſtood afar off.

19 And they ſaid unto Moſes, * Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God ſpeak with us, leſt we die. * Deut. 5. 24. and 18. 16.

20 And Moſes ſaid unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye ſin not.

21 And the people ſtood afar off, & Moſes drew near unto the thick darkneſs where God *was*.

22 ¶ And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Thus thou ſhalt ſay unto the children of Iſrael, Ye have ſeen that I have talked with you from heaven.

23 Ye ſhall not make with me gods of ſilver, neither ſhall ye make unto you gods of gold.

24 ¶ An altar of earth thou ſhalt make unto me, and ſhall ſacrifice thereon thy burnt-offerings, and thy peace-offerings, thy ſheep, and thine oxen: in all places where I record my Name, I will come unto thee, and I will bleſs thee.

* Deut. 27. 5. Joſ. 8. 31. † Heb. *build them* with *hewing.* — 25 And * if thou wilt make me an altar of ſtone, thou ſhalt not † build it of hewen ſtone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou haſt polluted it.

26 Neither ſhalt thou go up by ſteps unto mine altar, that thy nakedneſs be not diſcovered thereon.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Laws for men-ſervants.* 5 *For the ſervant whoſe ear is bored* 7 *For women-ſervants.* 12 *For man-ſlaughter.* 16 *For ſtealers of men.* 17 *For curſers of parents.* 18 *For ſmiters.* 22 *For a hurt by chance.* 28 *For an ox that goreth,* &c.

NOw theſe *are* the judgements which thou ſhalt ſet before them.

* Lev. 25. 39. Deut. 15. 12. Jer. 34. 14 † Heb. *with his body.* — 2 * If thou buy an Hebrew ſervant, ſix years he ſhall ſerve, and in the ſeventh he ſhall go out free for nothing.

3 If he came in † by himſelf, he ſhall go out by himſelf: If he were married, then his wife ſhall go out with him.

4 If his maſter have given him a wife, and ſhe have born him ſons, or daughters; the wife and her children ſhall be her maſters, and he ſhall go out by himſelf.

† Heb. *ſaying, ſhall ſay.* — 5 And if the ſervant † ſhall plainly ſay, I love my maſter, my wife, and my children, I will not go out free:

6 Then his maſter ſhall bring him unto the judges; he ſhall alſo bring him to the door, or unto the door-poſt: and his maſter ſhall bore his ear through with an aul, and he ſhall ſerve him for ever.

7 ¶ And if a man ſell his daughter to be a maid-ſervant, ſhe ſhall not go out as the men-ſervants do.

† Heb. *be evil in the eyes of,* &c. — 8 If ſhe † pleaſe not her maſter, who hath betrothed her to himſelf, then ſhall he let her be redeemed: To ſell her unto a ſtrange nation, he ſhall have no power, ſeeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

9 And if he hath betrothed her unto his ſon, he ſhall deal with her after the manner of daughters.

10 If he take him another *wife*; her food, her raiment

raiment, and her duty of marriage ſhall he not diminiſh.

11 And if he do not theſe three unto her, then ſhall ſhe go out free without money.

12 ¶ * He that ſmiteth a man, ſo that he die, ſhall be ſurely put to death.

* Lev. 24. 17.

13 And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver *him* into his hand; then * I will appoint thee a place whither he ſhall flee.

* Deut. 19, 3.

14 But if a man come preſumptuouſly upon his neighbour, to ſlay him with guile; thou ſhalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

15 ¶ And he that ſmiteth his father, or his mother, ſhall be ſurely put to death.

16 ¶ And he that ſtealeth a man, and ſelleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he ſhal ſurely be put to death.

* Lev. 20. 9.

17 ¶ And * he that ‖ curſeth his father, or his mother, ſhall ſurely be put to death.

Pro. 20. 20. Mat. 15. 4. Mar. 7. 10

18 ¶ And if men ſtrive together, and one ſmite ‖ another with a ſtone, or with *his* fiſt, and he die not, but keepeth *his* bed:

‖ Or: *revileth.*

19 If he riſe again, and walk abroad upon his ſtaff, then ſhall he that ſmote *him*, be quit: onely he ſhall pay *for* † the loſs of his time, and ſhall cauſe *him* to be throughly healed.

‖ or, *his neighbour.*

20 ¶ And if a man ſmite his ſervant, or his maid with a rod, and he die under his hand; he ſhall be ſurely † puniſhed:

† Heb. *his ceaſing.*

21 Notwithſtanding, if he continue a day or two, he ſhal not be puniſhed: for he *is* his money.

† Heb. *avenged.*

22 ¶ If men ſtrive, and hurt a woman with child, ſo that her fruit depart *from her*, and yet no miſchief follow: he ſhal be ſurely puniſhed, according as the womans husband will lay upon him; and he ſhall pay as the judges *determine*.

23 And if *any* miſchief follow, then thou ſhalt give life for life,

24 * Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

* Lev. 24. 20. Deut. 19. 21. Mat. 5. 38.

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, ſtripe for ſtripe.

26 ¶ And if a man ſmite the eye of his ſervant, or the eye of his maid, that it periſh; he ſhall let him go free for his eyes ſake.

27 And if he ſmite out his man-ſervants tooth, or his maid-ſervants tooth; he ſhall let him go for his tooths ſake.

28 ¶ If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die; then * the ox ſhall be ſurely ſtoned, and his fleſh ſhall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox *ſhall be* quit.

* Gen. 9. 5.

29 But if the ox were wont to puſh with his horn in time paſt, & it hath been teſtified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox ſhall be ſtoned, and his owner alſo ſhal be put to death.

30 If there be laid on him a ſum of money, then he ſhall give for the ranſom of his life, whatſoever is laid upon him.

31 Whether he have gored a ſon, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgement ſhall it be done unto him.

32 If the ox ſhall puſh a man-ſervant, or a maid-ſervant; he ſhall give unto their maſter thirty ſhekels of ſilver, and the ox ſhall be ſtoned.

33 And if a man ſhall open a pit, or if a man ſhal dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an aſs fall therein;

34 The owner of the pit ſhall make *it* good, *and* give money unto the owner of them, and the dead *beaſt* ſhall be his.

35 ¶ And if one mans ox hurt anothers, that he die, then they ſhall ſell the live ox, and divide the money of it, and the dead *ox* alſo they ſhall divide.

36 Or if it be known that the ox hath uſed to puſh in time paſt, and his owner hath not kept him in; he ſhall ſurely pay ox for ox, and the dead ſhall be his own.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of theft.* 5 *Of damage.* 7 *Of treſpaſſes.* 14 *Of borrowing.* 16 *Of fornication* 18 *Of witch-craft.* 19 *Of beſtiality.* 20 *Of idolatry.* 21 *Of ſtrangers, widows and fatherleſs.* 25 *Of uſury.* 26 *Of pledges,* 28 *Of reverence to magiſtrats.* 29 *Of the firſt-fruits.*

IF a man ſhall ſteal an ox, or a ‖ ſheep, and kill it, or ſell it; he ſhall reſtore five oxen for an ox, and * four ſheep for a ſheep

‖ Or, *goat.*

* 2 Sam. 12. 6.

2 ¶ If a thief be found breaking up, & be ſmitten that he die, *there ſhal* no bloud *be ſhed* for him.

3 If the ſun be riſen upon him, *there ſhall be* bloud *ſhed* for him: *for* he ſhall make full reſtitution; if he have nothing, then he ſhall be ſold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or aſs, or ſheep; he ſhal reſtore double.

5 ¶ If a man ſhall cauſe a field, or vineyard to be eaten, and ſhall put in his beaſt, and ſhall feed in another mans field: of the beſt of his own field, and of the beſt of his own vineyard ſhall he make reſtitution.

6 ¶ If fire break out, and catch in thorns, ſo that the ſtacks of corn, or the ſtanding-corn, or the field be conſumed *therewith*; he that kindled the fire, ſhall ſurely make reſtitution

7 ¶ If a man ſhall deliver unto his neighbour money, or ſtuff to keep, and it be ſtolen out of the mans houſe; if the thief be found, let him pay double.

8 If the thief be not found, then the maſter of the houſe ſhall be brought unto the judges, *to ſee* whether he have put his hand unto his neighbours goods.

9 For all manner of treſpaſs, *whether it be* for ox, for aſs, for ſheep, for raiment, *or* for any manner of loſt thing, which *another* challengeth to be his: the cauſe of both parties ſhall come before the judges; *and* whom the judges ſhal condemn: he ſhall pay double unto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an aſs, or an ox, or a ſheep, or any beaſt to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man ſeeing *it*,

11 *Then* ſhall an oath of the LORD be between

tween them both, that he had not put his hand unto his neighbours goods; and the owner of it shall accept *thereof*, and he shall not make *it* good.

12 And * if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof.

13 If it be torn in pieces, *then* let him bring it *for* witness, and *he* shall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man borrow *ought* of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof *being* not with it; he shall surely make *it* good.

15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he shall not make *it* good: if it *be* an hired *thing*, it came for his hire.

16 ¶ And * if a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her; he shal surely endow her to be his wife.

17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall † pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

19 ¶ Whosoever lieth with a beast shal surely be put to death.

20 ¶ * He that sacrificeth unto *any* god, save unto the LORD only, shall be utterly destroyed.

21 ¶ * Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ * Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child.

23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me: I will surely hear their cry.

24 And my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

25 ¶ * If thou lend money to *any of* my people *that is* poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury.

26 If thou at all take thy neighbours raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down.

27 For that *is* his covering only, it *is* his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? And it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear: for I *am* gracious.

28 ¶ * Thou shalt not revile the ‖ gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.

29 ¶ Thou shalt not delay *to offer* † the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy † liquors: * the firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.

30 Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy sheep: seven days it shall be with his dam, on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.

31 ¶ And ye shall be holy men unto me: * neither shal ye eat *any* flesh *that is* torn of beasts in the field: ye shall cast it to the dogs.

* Gen. 31. 39.
* Deut. 22. 28.
† Heb. *weigh.*
* Deu. 13. 13 14. 15.
1 Mic. 2. 24.
* Levit. 19. 33.
* Zec. 7. 10.
* Levit. 25. 35. 37 Deut. 23. 19. Psal. 15. 5.
* Act 23. 5
‖ Or, *judges.*
† Heb. *thy fulness.*
† Heb. *tear.*
* Chap. 13. 2. 12. & 34 19.
* Levit. 22. 8 Ezek. 44. 31.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Of slander and false witness* 3 *Of justice.* 4 *Of charitableness.* 10 *Of the year of rest.* 12 *Of the sabbath.* 13 *Of idolatry* 14 *Of the three feasts.* 18 *Of the blood of the sacrifice.* 20 *An Angel is promised, with a blessing, if they obey him.*

THou shalt not ‖ raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness.

‖ Or, *receive.*

2 ¶ Thou shalt not follow a multitude to *do* evil; neither shalt thou † speak in a cause, to decline after many, to wrest *judgement.*

† Heb. *answer.*

3 ¶ Neither shalt thou countenance a poor man in his cause.

4 ¶ If thou meet thine enemies ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.

5 * If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee, lying under his burden, ‖ and wouldest forbear to help him; thou shalt surely help with him.

Deu. 22. 4.
‖ Or. *wilt thou cease to help him?*

6 Thou shalt not wrest the judgement of thy poor in his cause.

7 Keep thee far from a false matter: and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I will not justifie the wicked.

or, *and wouldest cease to*

8 ¶ And * thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth † the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

leave thy business *for him*: *thou shalt surely leave* it to joyn with *him.*

9 ¶ Also thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the † heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

Deut. 16. 19. Ecclus 20. 29.
† Heb. *the seeing.*

10 And * six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof:

† Heb. *soul.*

11 But the seventh *year* thou shalt let it rest, and lie still; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave, the beasts of the field shal eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy ‖ olive-yard.

* Levit. 25. 3.
‖ Or, *olive-trees*

12 * Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger may be refreshed.

Ch. 20. 8. Deut. 5 13 Lu. 13. 14.

13 And in all *things* that I have said unto you, be circumspect: and make no mention of the names of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 ¶ * Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year.

* Deut. 16. 16.

15 * Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee in the time appointed of the moneth Abib: for in it thou camest out from Egypt: * and none shal appear before me empty:

* Chap. 13. 3. & 34 18 * Deut: 16. 16.

16 And the feast of harvest, the first-fruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of in-gathering *which is* in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.

Eccius. 35. 4.

17 Three times in the year all thy males shal appear before the LORD God.

18 Thou shalt not offer the bloud of my sacrifice with leavened bread, neither shal the fat of my ‖ sacrifice remain untill the morning.

‖ Or, *feast:*

19 * The first of the first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the LORD thy God. * Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mothers milk.

* Chap. 24. 26. * Deut. 14 21. * Chap. 33. 2.

20 ¶ * Behold, I send an angel before thee to

to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not: for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my Name *is* in him.

22 But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak; then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and ‖ an adversary unto thine adversaries.

‖ Or, *I will afflict them that afflict thee.*

23 * For mine Angel shall go before thee, and * bring thee in unto the Amorites, & the Hittites, & the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, *and* the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I will cut them off.

* Chap. 33. 2.

24 Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their works: * but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images.

* Josh. 24 11. * Deut. 7. 25.

25 And ye shal serve the LORD your God, and he shal bless thy bread, and thy water: and I will take sickness away from the midst of thee.

26 ¶ * There shall nothing cast their young, nor be barren in thy land: the number of thy days I will fulfill.

* Deut 7. 14.

27 I will send my fear before thee; and will destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their † backs unto thee.

† Heb. *neck.*

28 And * I will send hornets before thee, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite from before thee.

* Josh. 23. 12.

29 I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, untill thou be increased, and inherit the land.

1 And I will set thy bounds from the Red sea, even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee.

* Chap. 34. 15. Deut. 7. 2.

32 * Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

* Deut. 7. 16, Josh. 23. 13. Judg. 2 3.

33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, * it will surely be a snare unto thee.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Moses is called up into the mountain.* 3 *The people promise obedience.* 4 *Moses buildeth an altar, and twelve pillars.* 6 *He sprinkleth the bloud of the covenant.* 9 *The glory of God appeareth.* 14 *Aaron and Hur have the charge of the people.* 15 *Moses goeth into the mountain, where he continueth fourty days and fourty nights.*

AND he said unto Moses, Come up unto the LORD, thou and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel: and worship ye afar off.

2 And Moses alone shal come near the LORD: but they shall not come nigh, neither shall the people go up with him.

3 ¶ And Moses came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgements: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, * All the words, which the LORD hath said, will we do.

* Chap. 19. 8. vers. 7. Deut 5. 27.

4 And Moses wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel.

5 And he sent young men of the children of Israel, which offered burnt-offerings, and sacrificed peace-offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

6 And Moses took half of the bloud, and put *it* in basons; and half of the bloud he sprinkled on the altar.

7 And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, * All that the LORD hath said, will we do, and be obedient.

* Vers. 3.

8 And Moses took the bloud, and sprinkled *it* on the people, and said, Behold, * the bloud of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you, concerning all these words.

† 1 Pet. 1, 2 Heb. 9. 20.

9 ¶ Then went up Moses and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel.

10 And they saw the God of Israel: and *there was* under his feet, as it were a paved work of a sapphire-stone, and as it were the body of heaven in *his* clearness.

11 And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: also they saw God, and did eat and drink.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayest teach them.

13 And Moses rose up, and his minister Joshua: and Moses went up into the mount of God.

14 And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and behold, Aaron & Hur *are* with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

15 And Moses went up into the mount, and a cloud covered the mount,

16 And the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

17 And the sight of the glory of the LORD *was* like devouring fire on the top of the mount, in the eyes of the children of Israel.

18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and * Moses was in the mount fourty days, and fourty nights.

* Chap. 34. 28. Deut. 9. 9

CHAP XXV.

1 *What the Israelites must offer for the making of the tabernacle* 10 *The form of the Ark.* 17 *The mercy-seat with the cherubims.* 23 *The table with the furniture thereof.* 31 *The candlestick with the instruments thereof,* &c.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they

† Heb. *take for me.*

they † bring me an ‖ offering: * of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart, ye shall take my offering.

‖ Or, *heave-offering.*

3 And this *is* the offering which ye shall take of them; gold, and silver, and brass,

4 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and ‖ fine linen, and goats-*hair*.

* Chap. 35. 5.

5 And rams skins died red, and badgers skins and shittim-wood,

‖ Or, *silk.*

6 Oyl for the light, spices for anointing oyl, and for sweet incense.

7 Onyx-stones, and stones to be set in the * ephod, and in the * breast-plate.

* Chap. 28. 4.

8 And let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell amongst them,

* Chap. 28. 15.

9 According to all that I shew thee, *after* the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make *it*.

* Chap. 37. 1.

10 ¶ * And they shall make an ark of shittim-wood: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it: and shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.

12 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it: and put *them* in the four corners thereof; and two rings *shall be* in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.

13 And thou shalt make staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings, by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be born with them.

15 The staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not be taken from it.

16 And thou shalt put into the ark the testimony which I shall give thee.

17 And thou shalt make a mercy-seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, & a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

18 And thou shalt make two cherubims *of* gold: *of* beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy-seat.

19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: *even* ‖ of the mercy-seat shall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

‖ Or, *of the matter of the mercy seat.*

20 And the cherubims shall stretch forth *their* wings on high, covering the mercy-seat with their wings, and their faces *shall look* one to another: toward the mercy-seat shall the faces of the cherubims be.

21 And thou shalt put the mercy-seat above upon the ark, and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee.

22 And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy-seat, from * between the two cherubims which *are* upon the ark of the testimony of all *things* which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

* Num. 7. 89.

* Chap. 37. 1.

23 ¶ * Thou shalt also make a table *of* shittim-wood: two cubits *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, & make thereto a crown of gold round about.

25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of an hand-breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that *are* on the four feet thereof.

27 Over against the border shall the rings be, for places of the staves to bear the table.

28 And thou shalt make the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be born with them.

29 And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof ‖ to cover withall: *of* pure gold shalt thou make them.

‖ Or, *by to pour out withall.*

30 And thou shalt set upon the table, shew-bread before me alway.

31 ¶ * And thou shalt make a candlestick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work shall the candlestick be made: his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers shall be of the same.

* Chap 37. 17.

32 And six branches shall come out of the sides of it: three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side.

33 Three bowls made like unto almonds, *with* a knop and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch *with* a knop and a flower: so in the six branches that come out of the candlestick.

34 And in the candlestick *shall be* four bowls made like unto almonds, *with* their knops and their flowers.

35 And *there shall be* a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick.

‖ Or, *cause to ascend.*

36 Their knops & their branches shall be of the same: all it *shall be* one beaten work *of* pure gold

37 And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: and they shall ‖ light the lamps thereof, that they may give light over against † it.

† Heb. *the face of it.*

38 And the tongs thereof, and the snuff dishes thereof, *shall be of* pure gold.

* Acts 7. 44. Heb. 8. 5.

39 *Of* a talent of pure gold shall he make it, with all these vessels.

† Heb. *which thou wast caused to see.*

40 And * look that thou make *them* after their pattern, † which was shewed thee in the mount.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The ten curtains of the tabernacle.* 7 *The eleven curtains of goats hair* 14 *The covering of rams skins.* 15 *The boards of the tabernacle, with their sockets and bars.* 31 *The vail for the ark*

MOreover, thou shalt make the tabernacle *with* ten curtains *of* fine twined linen,

and blue, and purple, and scarlet: *with* cherubims † of cunning work shalt thou make them.

† Hebr. *the work of a cuning work-man, or embroiderer.*

2 The length of one curtain *shall be* eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain, four cubits: and everyone of the curtains shall have one measure.

3 The five curtains shall be coupled together one to another: and *other* five curtains *shall be* coupled one to another.

4 And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain, from the selvedge in the coupling: and likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that *is* in the coupling of the second; that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou shalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches: and it shall be one tabernacle.

7 ¶ And thou shalt make curtains *of* goats *hair*, to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make.

8 The length of one curtain *shall be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain, four cubits: and the eleven curtains *shal be all* of one measure.

9 And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the fore front of the tabernacle.

10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain, *that is* outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

11 And thou shalt make fifty taches of brass, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the ‖ tent together, that it may be one.

‖ Or, *covering.*

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half-curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the back-side of the tabernacle.

13 And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side † of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle, on this side, and on that side, to cover it.

† Heb. *in the remainder*, or *surplusage.*

14 And thou shalt make a covering for the tent, *of* rams skins died red, and a covering above *of* badgers skins.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make boards for the tabernacle *of* shittim-wood, standing up.

16 Ten cubits *shall be* the length of a board, and a cubit and a half *shall be* the breadth of one board.

17 Two † tenons *shall there be* in one board, set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

† Heb. *hands.*

18 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south-side, southward.

19 And thou shalt make fourty sockets of silver under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the second side of the tabernacle, on the north-side, *there shall be* twenty boards.

21 And their fourty sockets *of* silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

22 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward, thou shalt make six boards.

23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

24 And they shall be † coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shal be for the two corners.

† Heb. *twinned.*

25 And they shal be eight boards, and their sockets *of* silver, sixteen sockets: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make bars *of* shittim-wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

27 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle for the two sides west-ward.

28 And the midle bar in the mids of the boards, shall reach from end to end.

29 And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings *of* gold, *for* places for the bars: & thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.

30 And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle, * according to the fashion thereof, which was shewed thee in the mount.

* Chap. 25. 9. 40. Acts 7 44 Heb. 8. 5.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make a vail *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, of cunning work: with cherubims shal it be made.

32 And thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of shittim-*wood*, over-laid with gold: their hooks *shall be of* gold, upon the four sockets of silver.

33 ¶ And thou shalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the vail, the ark of the testimony: and the vail shal divide unto you, between the holy *place* and the most holy.

34 And thou shalt put the mercy-seat upon the ark of the testimony, in the most holy *place*.

35 And thou shalt set the table without the vail, and the candlestick over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle, toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north-side

36 And thou shalt make an hanging for the door of the tent *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work.

37 And thou shalt make for the hanging, five pillars *of* shittim-*wood*, and overlay them with gold, *and* their hooks *shall be of* gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The altar of burnt-offering, with the vessels thereof.* 9 *The court of the tabernacle inclosed with hangings and pillars.* 18 *The measure of the court.* 20 *The oyl for the lamp.*

And

AND thou shalt make an altar *of* shittim-*wood*, five cubits long, and five cubits broad: the altar shall be four-square, and the height thereof *shall be* three cubits.

2 And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns shall be of the same: and thou shalt overlay it with brass.

3 And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels, and his basons, and his flesh-hooks, and his fire-pans: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make *of* brass.

4 And thou shalt make for it a grate of network of brass; and upon the net shalt thou make four brasen rings in the four corners thereof.

5 And thou shalt put it under the compass of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midst of the altar.

6 And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves *of* shittim-wood, & overlay them with brass

7 And the staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: as † it was shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make *it*.

† Heb. *be shewed.*

9 And thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle for the south-side, south-ward: *there shall be* hangings for the court *of* fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long, for one side.

10 And the twenty pillars thereof, and their twenty sockets *shall be of* brass: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *shall be of* silver.

11 And likewise for the north-side in length, *there shall be* hangings of an hundred *cubits* long, & his twenty pillars, & their twenty sockets *of* brass: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *of* silver.

12 ¶ And *for* the breadth of the court, on the west side, *shall be* hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court on the east-side, east-ward, *shall be* fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of one side *of the gate shall be* fifteen *cubits*: their pillars three, and their sockets three:

15 And on the other side *shall be* hangings, fifteen *cubits*: their pillars three, and their sockets three

16 ¶ And for the gate of the court, *shall* be an hanging of twenty cubits, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work: *and* their pillars *shall be* four, and their sockets four.

17 All the pillars round about the court *shall be* filleted with silver: their hooks *shall be of* silver, and their sockets *of* brass.

18 ¶ The length of the court *shall be* an hundred cubits, and the breadth † fifty every where, and the height five cubits, *of* fine twined linen, and their sockets *of* brass.

† Heb. *fifty by fifty.*

19 All the vessels of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court *shall be of* brass.

20 ¶ And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee pure oyl-olive beaten, for the light, to cause the lamp † to burn always

† Heb. *to ascend up.*

21 In the tabernacle of the congregation without the vail, which *is* before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: *It shall be* a statute for ever unto their generations, on the behalf of the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Aaron and his sons are set apart for the priests office.* 2 *Holy garments are appointed.* 6 *The ephod.* 15 *The breast-plate with twelve precious stones* 30 *The Urim and Thummim.* 31 *The robe of the ephod, with pomegranates and bells.* 36 *The plate of the mitre.* 39 *The embroidered coat.* 40 *The garments for Aarons sons.*

AND take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priests office, *even* Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazer and Ithamar, Aarons sons.

2 And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty.

3 And thou shalt speak unto all *that are* wise-hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aarons garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the priests office.

4 And these *are* the garments which they shall make; a breast-plate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priests office.

5 And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.

6 ¶ And they shall make the ephod *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, *of* scarlet, and fine twined linen with cunning work.

7 It shall have the two shoulder-pieces thereof joyned at the two edges thereof; and *so* it shall be joyned together.

8 And the ‖ curious girdle of the ephod which *is* upon it, shall be of the same, a cording to the work thereof; *even of* gold, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

‖ Or, *embroidered.*

9 And thou shalt take two onyx stones, & grave on them the names of the children of Israel:

10 Six of their names on one stone, and *the other* six names of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth,

11 * With the work of an engraver in stone, *like* the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones, with the names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold.

* Wisd. 18, 24.

12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod, *for* stones of memorial unto the children of Israel. And Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD, upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

13 ¶ And

13 ¶ And thou ſhalt make ouches *of* gold;
14 And two chains *of* pure gold at the ends: *of* wreathen work ſhalt thou make them, and faſten the wreathen chains to the ouches.
15 ¶ And thou ſhalt make the breaſt-plate of judgement, with cunning work, after the work of the ephod thou ſhalt make it; *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* ſcarlet, and *of* fine twined linen ſhalt thou make it.
16 Four-ſquare it ſhall be, *being* doubled; a ſpan *ſhall be* the length thereof, and a ſpan *ſhall be* the breadth thereof.
† Heb. *fill in it fillings of ſtone.* 17 And thou ſhalt † ſet in it ſettings of ſtones, *even* four rows of ſtones: *the firſt* row *ſhall be* a
|| Or: *ruby.* || ſardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: *this ſhall be* the firſt row.
18 And the ſecond row *ſhall be* an emeraud, a ſapphire, and a diamond.
19 And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyſt.
20 And the fourth row, a beryl, and an onyx, and a jaſper: they ſhall be ſet in gold in their
† Heb. *fillings.* † enclоſings.
21 And the ſtones ſhall be with the names of the children of Iſrael, twelve, according to their names; *like* the engravings of a ſignet, every one with his name ſhall they be according to the twelve tribes.
22 ¶ And thou ſhalt make upon the breaſt-plate chains at the ends, *of* wreathen work, *of* pure gold.
23 And thou ſhalt make upon the breaſt-plate two rings of gold, and ſhalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breaſt-plate.
24 And thou ſhalt put the two wreathen *chains* of gold in the two rings *which are* on the ends of the breaſt-plate.
25 And *the other* two ends of the two wreathen *chains*, thou ſhalt faſten in the two ouches, and put *them* on the ſhoulder-pieces of the ephod before it.
26 ¶ And thou ſhalt make two rings of gold, and thou ſhalt put them upon the two ends of the breaſt-plate, in the border thereof, which *is* in the ſide of the ephod inward.
27 And two *other* rings of gold thou ſhalt make, and ſhalt put them on the two ſides of the ephod underneath, towards the fore-part thereof, over againſt the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.
28 And they ſhall bind the breaſt-plate by the rings thereof, unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that *it* may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breaſt-plate be not looſed from the ephod.
29 And Aaron ſhall bear the names of the children of Iſrael in the breaſt-plate of judgement, upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy *place*, for a memorial before the LORD continually.
30 ¶ And thou ſhalt put in the breaſt-plate of judgement the Urim & the Thummim; and they ſhall be upon Aarons heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron ſhall bear the judgement of the children of Iſrael upon his heart, before the LORD continually.
31 ¶ And thou ſhalt make the robe of the ephod all *of* blue.
32 And there ſhall be an hole in the top of it, in the mids thereof: it ſhall have a binding of woven work, round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.
|| Or, *skirts.* 33 ¶ And *beneath* upon the || hem of it thou ſhalt make pomegranates *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* ſcarlet, round about the hem thereof; and bells of gold between round about.
34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about.
* Eccluſ. 45. 9. 35 * And it ſhall be upon Aaron to miniſter: and his ſound ſhall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy *place* before the LORD, and when he cometh out; that he die not.
36 ¶ And thou ſhalt make a plate *of* pure gold, and grave upon it, *like* the engravings of a ſignet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.
37 And thou ſhalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre: upon the fore-front of the mitre it ſhall be.
38 And it ſhall be upon Aarons fore-head, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Iſrael ſhall hallow in all their holy gifts: and it ſhall be alwayes upon his fore-head, that they may be accepted before the LORD.
39 ¶ And thou ſhalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou ſhalt make the mitre *of* fine linen, and thou ſhalt make the girdle *of* needle work.
40 ¶ And for Aarons ſons thou ſhalt make coats, and thou ſhalt make for them girdles, and bonnets ſhalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.
41 And thou ſhalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, & his ſons with him: and ſhall anoint them, &
† Heb: *fill their hand.* † conſecrate them; and ſanctifie them, that they may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office.
42 And thou ſhalt make them linen breeches to cover † their nakedneſs: from the loyns even unto the thighs they ſhall † reach.
† Heb. *fleſh of their nakedneſs,* † Heb. *be.* 43 And they ſhall be upon Aaron, and upon his ſons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near unto the altar, to miniſter in the holy *place*, that they bear not iniquity, and die. *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever unto him, and his ſeed afer him.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 The ſacrifice and ceremonies of conſecrating the prieſts. 38. The continual burnt-offering. 45 Gods promiſe to dwell among the children of Iſrael.

AND this *is* the thing that thou ſhalt do unto them to hallow them, to miniſter unto me in the prieſts office: * Take one young bullock, * Lev. 9. 2. and two rams without blemish,
2 And unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oyl, and wafers unleavened, anointed

anointed with oyl: *of* wheaten flour shalt thou make them.

3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams.

4 And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shalt wash them with water.

5 And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breast-plate, and gird him with the curious girdle of the ephod.

6 And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre.

* Chap. 30. 25. 7 Then shalt thou take the anointing * oyl, and pour *it* upon his head, and anoint him.

8 And thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them.

9 And thou shalt gird them with girdles (Aaron and his sons) and † put the bonnets on them: and the priests office shal be theirs, for a perpetual statute: and thou shalt † *consecrate Aaron and his sons.

† Heb. *bind.*

† Heb. *fill the hand of.*

* Chap. 28. 41.

10 And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation; and * Aaron and his sons shal put their hands upon the head of the bullock.

* Lev. 1. 4.

11 And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

12 And thou shalt take of the bloud of the bullock, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the bloud beside the bottom of the altar.

* Lev. 3. 3. || It seemeth by anatomy, & the Hebrew doctors to be *the midriff.*

13 And * thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and || the caul *that is* above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar.

14 But the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it *is* a sin-offering.

15 ¶ Thou shalt also take one ram, and Aaron and his sons shal put their hands upon the head of the ram.

16 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his bloud, and sprinkle *it* round about upon the altar.

17 And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto his pieces, and || unto his head.

|| Or, *upon.*

18 And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-offering unto the LORD: it *is* a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

19 ¶ And thou shalt take the other ram, and Aaron and his sons shal put their hands upon the head of the ram.

20 Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his bloud, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the bloud upon the altar round about.

21 And thou shalt take of the bloud that *is* upon the altar, and of the anointing oyl, and sprinkle *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and he shal be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons garments with him.

22 Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the right shoulder; for it *is* a ram of consecration.

23 And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oyled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread, that *is* before the LORD.

24 And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons; and shalt † wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

† Heb. *shake to and fro.*

25 And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them upon* the altar for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of Aarons consecrations, and wave it *for* a wave-offering before the LORD: and it shal be thy part.

27 And thou shalt sanctifie the breast of the wave-offering, and the shoulder of the heave-offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up of the ram of the consecration, *even* of *that* which *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which *is* for his sons.

28 And it shal be Aarons and his sons by a statute for ever, from the children of Israel: for it *is* an heave-offering: and it shal be an heave-offering from the children of Israel, of the sacrifice of their peace-offerings, *even* their heave-offering unto the LORD.

29 ¶ And the holy garments of Aaron shal be his sons after him, to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them.

30 *And* † that son that is priest in his stead, shal put them on seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation, to minister in the holy *place.*

† Heb: *he of his sons,*

31 ¶ And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and seethe his flesh in the holy place.

32 And Aaron and his sons shal eat the flesh of the ram, and the * bread that *is* in the basket, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

* Lev. 8. 31. Mat. 12. 4.

33 And they shal eat those things, wherewith the atonement was made to consecrate, *and* to sanctifie them: but a stranger shal not eat *thereof*, because they *are* holy.

34 And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread remain unto the morning; then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shal not be eaten, because it *is* holy.

35 And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee; seven days shalt thou consecrate them.

36 And thou shalt offer every day a bullock *for* a sin-offering, for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atone-

ment for it, and thou shalt anoint it to sanctifie it.

37 Seven days thou shalt make an atonement for the altar, and sanctifie it: and it shal be an altar most holy: whatsoever toucheth the altar shal be holy.

38 ¶ Now this *is that* which thou shalt offer upon the altar; * two lambs of the first year, day by day continually.

* Numb. 28. 3.

39 The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning: and the other lamb thou shalt offer at even.

40 And with the one lamb a tenth-deal of flour, mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oyl, and the fourth part of an hin of wine, *for* a drink-offering.

41 And the other lamb thou shalt offer at even, and shalt do thereto according to the meat-offering of the morning, and according to the drink-offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

42 *This shall be* a continual burnt-offering throughout your generations, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD, where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee.

43 And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and ‖ *the tabernacle* shal be sanctified by my glory.

‖ Or, Israel.

44 And I will sanctifie the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will sanctifie also both Aaron and his sons, to minister to me in the priests office.

45 ¶ * And I will dwell amongst the children of Israel, and will be their God.

* Levit. 26. 12. 2 Cor. 6. 16.

46 And they shal know that I *am* the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell amongst them: I *am* the LORD their God.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The altar of incense.* 11 *The ransom of souls.* 17 *The brasen laver.* 22 *The holy anointing oyl.* 34 *The composition of the perfume.*

AND thou shalt make an altar to burn incense upon: *of* shittim-wood shalt thou make it.

2 A cubit *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof (four-square shal it be) and two cubits *shall be* the height thereof, the horns thereof *shall be* of the same.

† Heb. *roof.* † Heb. *walls.* † Heb. *ribs.*

3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the † top thereof, and the † sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof: and thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold round about.

4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to it, under the crown of it, by the two † corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make *it*: & they shal be for places for the staves to bear it withal.

5 And thou shalt make the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou shalt put it before the vail, that *is* by the ark of the testimony; before the mercy-seat, that *is* over the testimony, where I will meet with thee.

† Heb. *incense of spices.*

7 And Aaron shal burn thereon † sweet incense every morning: when he dresseth the lamps, he shal burn incense upon it.

8 And when Aaron ‖ † lighteth the lamps† at even, he shal burn incense upon it, a perpetual incense before the LORD, throughout your generations.

‖ Or, *setteth up.* † Heb. *causeth to ascend.*

9 Ye shal offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt-sacrifice, nor meat-offering; neither shal ye pour drink-offering thereon.

† Heb. *between the two evens.*

10 And Aaron shal make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year, with the bloud of the sin-offering of atonements: once in the year shal he make atonement upon it, throughout your generations: it *is* most holy unto the LORD.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 * When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel, after † their number; then shal they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numbrest them: that there be no plague amongst them, when *thou* numbrest them.

* Numb. 1. 2, 5. † Heb. *them that are to be numbred.*

13 This they shal give, every one that passeth among them that are numbred; half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary (* a shekel *is* twenty gerahs) an half-shekel *shall be* the offering of the LORD.

* Levit. 27. 25. Numb. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.

14 Every one that passeth among them that are numbred from twenty years old and above, shal give an offering unto the LORD.

15 The rich shal not † give more, and the poor shal not † give less than half a shekel, when *they* give an offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

† Heb. *multiply.* † Heb. *diminish.*

16 And thou shalt take the atonement-money of the children of Israel, and shalt appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

17 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Thou shalt also make a laver of brass, and his foot *also of* brass, to wash *withal*: and thou shalt put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein.

19 For Aaron and his sons shal wash their hands and their feet thereat.

20 When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they shal wash with water, that they die not: or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn offering made by fire unto the LORD.

21 So they shal wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it shal be a statute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his seed throughout their generations.

22 ¶ Moreover, the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Take thou also unto thee principal spices, of pure myrrh five hundred *shekels*, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, *even* two hundred and fifty *shekels*, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty *shekels*,

24 And of cassia five hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of oyl-olive an * hin.

* Chap. 29. 40.

25 And

25 And thou shalt make it an oyl of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the ‖ apothecary: it shal be an holy anointing oyl.

‖ Or, perfumer.

26 And thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the testimony.

27 And the table and all his vessels,, and the candlestick & his vessels, and the altar of incense,

28 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his vessels, and the laver and his foot.

29 And thou shalt sanctifie them, that they may be most holy: whatsoever toucheth them, shall be holy.

30 And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that *they* may minister unto me in the priests office.

31 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, this shal be an holy anointing oyl unto me, throughout your generations.

32 Upon mans flesh shal it not be poured, neither shal ye make *any other* like it, after the composition of it: it *is* holy, *and* it shal be holy unto you.

33 Whosoever compoundeth *any* like it, or whosoever putteth *any* of it upon a stranger, shal even be cut off from his people.

34 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take unto thee sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; *these* sweet spices with pure frankincense of each shal there be alike *weight*.

35 And thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, † tempered together, pure *and* holy.

† Heb. salted.

36 And thou shalt beat *some* of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, where I will meet with thee: it shal be unto you most holy.

37 And *as for* the perfume which thou shalt make, ye shal not make to your selves according to the composition thereof: it shal be unto thee holy for the LORD.

38 Whosoever shal make like unto that, to smell thereto, shal even be cut off from his people.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called, and made meet for the work of the Tabernacle.* 12 *The observation of the sabbath is again commanded,* 18 *Moses receiveth the two tables.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 See, I have called by name, Bezaleel the * son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

* 1 Chro. 2. 20.

3 And I have filled him with the Spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,

4 To devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

5 And in cutting of stones to set *them*, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship.

6 And I, behold, I have given with him, Aholiab the son of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan; and in the hearts of all that are wise-hearted I have put wisdom; that they may make all that I have commanded thee:

7 The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy-seat that *is* thereupon, and all the † furniture of the tabernacle,

† Heb. vessels.

8 And the table and his furniture, and the pure candlestick with all his furniture, and the altar of incense,

9 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his furniture, and the laver and his foot,

10 And the clothes of service, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priests office,

11 And the anointing oyl, and sweet incense for the holy *place*: according to all that I have commanded thee, shal they do.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

13 Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my sabbaths ye shal keep: for it *is* a sign between me and you, throughout your generations; that *ye* may know that I *am* the LORD, that doth sanctifie you.

14 * Ye shal keep the sabbath therefore: for it *is* holy unto you. Every one that defileth it, shal surely be put to death: for whosoever doth *any* work therein, that soul shal be cut off from amongst his people.

* Chap. 20. 8. Deut. 5. 12. Ezek. 20. 12.

15 Six days may work be done, but in the seventh *is* the sabbath of rest, † holy to the LORD: whosoever doth *any* work in the sabbath-day, he shal surely be put to death.

† Hebr. holiness.

16 Wherefore the children of Israel shal keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, *for* a perpetual covenant.

17 It *is* a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for * *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.

* Gen. 1. 31. & 2. 3.

18 ¶ And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, * two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

* Deut. 9. 10.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The people in the absence of Moses, cause Aaron to make a calf.* 7 *God is angred thereby.* 11 *At the intreaty of Moses he is appeased.* 15 *Moses cometh down with the tables.* 19 *He breaketh them.* 20 *He destroyeth the calf.* 22 *Aarons excuse for himself.* 25 *Moses causeth the idolaters to be slain.* 30 *He prayeth for the people.*

AND when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, * Up, make us gods which shal go before us: for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

* Acts 7. 40.

2 And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden ear rings which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And all the people brake off the golden ear-rings which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aaron.

4 * And he received *them* at their hand, and faſhioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they ſaid, Theſe *be* thy gods, O Iſrael, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

* 1 King. 12. 28. Pſal. 106. 19.

5 And when Aaron ſaw *it*, he built an altar before it, and Aaron made proclamation, and ſaid, To morrow *is* a feaſt to the LORD.

6 And they roſe up early on the morrow, and offered burnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings: and the * people ſat down to eat and to drink, and roſe up to play.

* 1 Cor. 10. 7.

7 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, * Go, get thee down: for thy people which thou broughteſt out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted *themſelves*.

* Deut. 9. 12.

8 They have turned aſide quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worſhipped it, and have ſacrificed thereunto, and ſaid, Theſe *be* thy gods, O Iſrael, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, * I have ſeen this people, and behold, it *is* a ſtiff-necked people.

* Ch. 33. 3. Deut. 9. 13.

10 Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot againſt them, and that I may conſume them: and I will make of thee a great nation.

11 * And Moſes beſought † the LORD his God, and ſaid, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot againſt thy people, which thou haſt brought forth out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and with a mighty hand?

* Pſal. 106. 23. † Heb. *the face of the* LORD.

12 * Wherefore ſhould the Egyptians ſpeak and ſay, For miſchief did he bring them out, to ſlay them in the mountains, and to conſume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil againſt thy people.

* Numb. 14. 13.

13 Remember Abraham, Iſaac, and Iſrael thy ſervants, to whom thou ſwareſt by thine own ſelf, and ſaidſt unto them, * I will multiply your ſeed as the ſtars of heaven, and all this land that I have ſpoken of, will I give unto your ſeed, and they ſhal inherit *it* for ever.

* Gen. 12. 7. & 15. 7. & 48. 16.

14 And the LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

15 ¶ And Moſes turned and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the teſtimony *were* in his hand: the tables *were* written on both their ſides; on the one ſide, and on the other *were* they written.

16 And the * tables *were* the work of God, and the writing *was* the writing of God, graven upon the tables.

* Chap. 31. 18.

17 And when Joſhua heard the noiſe of the people as they ſhouted, he ſaid unto Moſes, *There is* a noiſe of war in the camp.

18 And he ſaid, *It is* not the voice of *them that* ſhout for maſtery, neither *is it* the voice of *them that* cry for † being overcome: *but* the noiſe of *them that* ſing, do I hear.

† Heb. *weakneſs.*

19 ¶ And it came to paſs aſſoon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he ſaw the calf, and the dancing: and Moſes anger waxed hot, and he caſt the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

20 * And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground *it* to powder, and ſtrawed *it* upon the water, and made the children of Iſrael drink *of it*.

* Deut. 9. 21.

21 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou haſt brought ſo great a ſin upon them?

22 And Aaron ſaid, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knoweſt the people, that they *are ſet* on miſchief.

23 For they ſaid unto me, Make us gods, which ſhal go before us: for *as for* this Moſes, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

24 And I ſaid unto them, Whoſoever hath any gold, let them break *it* off: So they gave *it* me: then I caſt it into the fire, and there came out this calf.

25 ¶ And when Moſes ſaw that the people *were* naked (for Aaron had made them naked unto *their* ſhame, amongſt † their enemies.)

† Heb. *thoſe that roſe up againſt them.*

26 Then Moſes ſtood in the gate of the camp, and ſaid, Who *is* on the LORDS ſide? *let him come* unto me. And all the ſons of Levi gathered themſelves together unto him.

27 And he ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Put every man his ſword by his ſide, *and* go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and ſlay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moſes: and there fell of the people that day about three thouſand men.

29 ‖ For Moſes had ſaid, † Conſecrate your ſelves to day to the LORD, even every man upon his ſon, and upon his brother; that he may beſtow upon you a bleſſing this day.

‖ Or, *And Moſes ſaid, Conſecrate your ſelves to day to the* LORD, *becauſe every man* hath been *againſt his ſon, and againſt his brother,* &c. † Heb. *Fill your hands.*

30 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Moſes ſaid unto the people, ye have ſinned a great ſin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; peradventure I ſhal make an atonement for your ſin.

31 And Moſes returned unto the LORD, and ſaid, Oh, this people have ſinned a great ſin, and have made them gods of gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt, forgive their ſin: and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book, which thou haſt written.

33 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Whoſoever hath ſinned againſt me, him will I blot out of my book.

34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto *the place* of which I have ſpoken unto thee. Behold, mine Angel ſhal go before thee. Nevertheleſs, in the day when I viſit, I will viſit their ſin upon them

35 And the LORD plagued the people, becauſe they made the calf, which Aaron made.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The Lord refuſeth to go, as he had promiſed, with the people. 4 The people mourn thereat. 7 The tabernacle is removed out of the camp. 9 The Lord talketh familiarly with Moſes. 12 Moſes deſireth to ſee the glory of God.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Depart, *and* go up hence, thou and the people which thou haſt brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I ſware unto Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, ſaying, * Unto thy ſeed will I give it.

* Gen. 12. 7.

2 * And I will ſend an Angel before thee; & I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, & the Hittite, & the Perizzite, the Hivite, & the Jebuſite:

* Deut. 7. 22. Joſ. 24. 11.

3 Unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in the midſt of thee, for thou *art* a * ſtiff-necked people: leſt I conſume thee in the way.

* Ch. 32. 9. Deut. 9. 13.

4 ¶ And when the people heard theſe evil tidings, they mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For the LORD had ſaid unto Moſes, ſay unto the children of Iſrael, Ye *are* a ſtiff-necked people: I will come up into the midſt of thee in a moment, and conſume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.

6 And the children of Iſrael ſtript themſelves of their ornaments, by the mount Horeb.

7 And Moſes took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, a far off from the camp, and called it the Tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to paſs, *that* every one which ſought the LORD, went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which *was* without the camp.

8 And it came to paſs, when Moſes went out unto the tabernacle, *that* all the people roſe up, and ſtood every man at his tent-door, and looked after Moſes, until he was gone into the tabernacle

9 And it came to paſs, as Moſes entred into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar deſcended, and ſtood at the door of the tabernacle, and *the* LORD talked with Moſes.

10 And all the people ſaw the cloudy pillar ſtand at the tabernacle-door: and all the people roſe up and worſhipped, every man in his tent-door.

11 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes face to face, as a man ſpeaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp; but his ſervant Joſhua, the ſon of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

12 And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, See, thou ſayeſt unto me, Bring up this people; and thou haſt not let me know whom thou wilt ſend with me. Yet thou haſt ſaid, I know thee by name, and thou haſt alſo found grace in my ſight.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy ſight, ſhew me now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy ſight: and conſider that this nation *is* thy people.

14 And he ſaid, My preſence ſhal go *with thee*, and I will give thee reſt.

15 And he ſaid unto him, If thy preſence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein ſhal it be known here, that I and thy people have found grace in thy ſight? *Is it* not in that thou goeſt with us? So ſhal we be ſeparated, I and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

17 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, I will do this thing alſo that thou haſt ſpoken: for thou haſt found grace in my ſight, & I know thee by name.

18 And he ſaid, I beſeech thee, ſhew me thy glory.

19 And he ſaid, I will make all my goodneſs paſs before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; * and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will ſhew mercy on whom I will ſhew mercy.

* Rom. 7. 15.

20 And he ſaid, Thou canſt not ſee my face: for there ſhall no man ſee me, and live.

21 And the LORD ſaid, Behold, *there is* a place by me, and thou ſhalt ſtand upon a rock.

22 And it ſhal come to paſs, while my glory paſſeth by, that I will put thee in a cliſt of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand, while I paſs by.

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou ſhalt ſee my back-parts: but my face ſhal not be ſeen.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 The tables are renewed. 5 The name of the LORD proclaimed. 8 Moſes intreateth God to go with them. 10 God maketh a covenant with them, repeating certain duties of the firſt table. 28 Moſes after fourty days in the mount, cometh down with the tables. 29 His face ſhineth, and he covereth it with a vail.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, * Hew thee two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt: and I will write upon *theſe* tables the words that were in the firſt tables which thou brakeſt.

* Deut. 10. 1.

2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and preſent thy ſelf there to me, in the top of the mount.

3 And no man ſhal * come up with thee, neither let any man be ſeen throughout all the mount, neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.

4 ¶ And he hewed two tables of ſtone, like unto the firſt; and Moſes roſe up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of ſtone:

5 And the LORD deſcended in the cloud, and ſtood with him there, and proclaimed the name of the LORD.

6 And the LORD paſſed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The Lord GOD, merciful and gracious, long-ſuffering, and abundant in goodneſs and truth,

* Chap. 19. 12.

7 Keeping mercy for thouſands, forgiving iniquity, and tranſgreſſion and ſin, and that will by no means clear *the guilty*; * viſiting the iniquity

* Chap. 20. 5. Deut. 5. 9. Jer. 32. 18.

of

of the fathers upon the children, and upon the childrens children, unto the third and to the fourth *generation*.

8 And Moses made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped:

9 And he said, If now I have found grace in thy sight, O Lord, let my Lord, I pray thee, go amongst us (for it *is* a stiff-necked people) and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for thine inheritance.

* Deut. 5. 2.

10 ¶ And he said, Behold, * I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people amongst which thou *art*, shal see the work of the LORD: for it *is* a terrible thing that I will do with thee.

11 Observe thou that which I command thee this day: Behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

* Chap. 23. 32. Deut. 7. 2.

12 * Take heed to thy self, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee

† Heb. *statutes*.

13 But ye shal destroy their altars, break their † images, and cut down their groves.

* Chap. 20. 5.

14 For thou shalt worship no other god: for the Lord, whose name *is* Jealous, *is* a * jealous God:

15 Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and *one* call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice:

* 1 King. 11. 2.

16 And thou take of * their daughters unto thy sons, & their daughters go a whoring after their gods, & make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.

* Chap. 23. 15.

17 Thou shalt make thee no molten gods.

* Chap. 13. 4.

18 ¶ The feast * of unleavened bread shalt thou keep: Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee in the time of the moneth Abib: for in the * moneth Abib thou camest out from Egypt.

* Chap. 22. 29. Ez. 44. 30.

19 * All that openeth the matrix *is* mine: and every firstling among thy cattel, *whether* ox or sheep, *that is male*.

|| Or, *kid*.

20 But the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a || lamb: and if thou redeem *him* not, then shalt thou break his neck. All the first-born of thy sons thou shalt redeem: and none shal appear before me * empty.

* Chap. 23. 15.

21 ¶ * Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in caring-time and in harvest thou shalt rest.

* Chap. 23. 12. Deut. 5. 12. Luk. 13. 14.

22 ¶ * And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the first-fruits of wheat-harvest, and the feast of in-gathering at the † years end.

† Heb. *revolution of the year*.

23 ¶ * Thrice in the year shal all your menchildren appear before the Lord God, the God of Israel.

* Chap. 23. 14. 17. Deut. 16. 16.

24 For I will cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: neither shal any man desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appear before the Lord thy GOD, thrice in the year.

* Chap. 23. 18.

25 * Thou shalt not offer the bloud of my sacrifice with leaven, neither shal the sacrifice of the feast of passover be left unto the morning.

26 The first of the first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of the Lord thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a * kid in his mothers milk.

* Chap. 23. 19. Deut. 14. 21.

27 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write thou * these words: for after the tenour of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel.

* Deut. 4. 13.

28 * And he was there with the LORD fourty days and fourty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water: and he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten † commandments.

* Chap. 24. 18. Deut. 9. 9.

† Heb. *words*.

29 ¶ And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai (with the two tables of testimony in Moses hand, when he came down from the mount) that Moses wist not that the skin of his face shone, while he talked with him.

30 And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone, and they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moses called unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Moses talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of Israel came nigh: and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had spoken with him in mount Sinai.

33 And *till* Moses had done speaking with them, he put * a vail on his face.

* 2 Cor. 3. 13.

34 But when Moses went in before the LORD to speak with him, he took the vail off, until he came out. And he came out, & spake unto the children of Israel, *that* which he was commanded.

35 And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses face shone: and Moses put the vail upon his face again, until he went in to speak with him

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *The sabbath.* 4 *The free gifts for the tabernacle,* 20 *The readiness of the people to offer.* 30 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called to the work.*

AND Moses gathered all the congregation of the children of Israel together, and said unto them, These *are* the words which the LORD hath commanded, that ye should do them.

* Chap. 20. 9. Le. 23. 3. Deut. 5. 12. Luk. 13. 14.

2 * Six days shal work be done, but on the seventh day there shal be to you † an holy day, a sabbath of rest to the LORD: whosoever doth work therein, shal be put to death.

† Heb. *holiness*.

3 Ye shal kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath-day.

4 ¶ And Moses spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded, saying,

5 Take ye from amongst you an offering unto the LORD: * Whosoever *is* of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD; gold, and silver, and brass,

* Chap. 25. 2.

6 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats-*hair*,

7 And

7 And rams ſkins died red, and badgers skins, and ſhittim-wood,

8 And oyl for the light, and ſpices for anointing oyl, and for the ſweet incenſe,

9 And onyx-ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet for the ephod, and for the breaſt-plate.

10 And every wiſe-hearted among you, ſhall come and make all that the LORD hath commanded.

11 * The tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his ſockets. * Chap. 26. 1, &c.

12 The ark and the ſtaves thereof, *with* the mercy-ſeat, and the vail of the covering,

13 The table and his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, and the ſhew-bread,

14 The candleſtick alſo for the light, and his furniture, & his lamps, with the oyl for the light,

15 And the incenſe-altar, and his ſtaves, and the anointing oyl, and the ſweet incenſe, and the hanging for the door at the entring in of the tabernacle. * Chap. 30. 1.

16 * The altar of burnt-offering with his braſen grate, his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, the laver and his foot, * Chap. 27. 1.

17 The hangings of the court, his pillars, & their ſockets, and the hanging for the door of the court,

18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords.

19 The clothes of ſervice, to do ſervice in the holy *place*, the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, and the garments of his ſons to miniſter in the prieſts office.

20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of Iſrael departed from the preſence of Moſes.

21 And they came every one whoſe heart ſtirred him up; and every one whom his ſpirit made willing, *and* they brought the LORDS offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his ſervice, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came both men and women, as many as were willing-hearted, *and* brought bracelets, and ear-rings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered, offered an offering of gold unto the LORD.

23 And every man with whom was found blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*, and red skins of rams, and badgers skins, brought *them*.

24 Every one that did offer an offering of ſilver and braſs brought the LORDS offering: and every man with whom was found ſhittim-wood for any work of the ſervice, brought *it*.

25 And all the women that were wiſe-hearted, did ſpin with their hands, and brought that which they had ſpun, *both* of blue, and of purple, *and* of ſcarlet, and of fine linen.

26 And all the women whoſe heart ſtirred them up in wiſdom, ſpun goats *hair*.

27 And the rulers brought onyx-ſtones, & ſtones to be ſet, for the ephod, and for the breaſt-plate

28 And * ſpice, and oyl for the light, and for the anointing oyl, and for the ſweet incenſe. * Chap. 35. 23.

29 The children of Iſrael brought a willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whoſe heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of Moſes.

30 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, See, * the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, of the tribe of Judah: * Chap. 31. 2.

31 And he hath filled him with the ſpirit of God, in wiſdom, in underſtanding, and in knowledge, and in all maner of workmanſhip;

32 And to deviſe curious works, to work in gold, and in ſilver, and in braſs;

33 And in the cutting of ſtones to ſet *them*, and in carving of wood, to make any manner of cunning work.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, *both* he, and Aholiab the ſon of Ahiſamach of the tribe of Dan.

35 Them hath he filled with wiſdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in ſcarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of thoſe that deviſe cunning work.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The offerings are delivered to the workmen.* 5 *The liberality of the people is reſtrained.* 8 *The curtains of cherubims.* 14 *The curtains of goats hair.* 19 *The covering of skins.* 20 *The boards with their ſockets.* 31 *The bars.* 35 *The vail.* 37. *The hanging for the door.*

THen wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, & every wiſe-hearted man, in whom the Lord put wiſdom and underſtanding, to know how to work all manner of work for the ſervice of the ſanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

2 And Moſes called Bezaleel and Aholiab, & every wiſe-hearted man, in whoſe heart the Lord had put wiſdom, *even* every one whoſe heart ſtirred him up to come unto the work to do it.

3 And they received of Moſes all the offerings which the children of Iſrael had brought, for the work of the ſervice of the ſanctuary, to make it *withal*. And they brought yet unto him free-offerings every morning.

4 And all the wiſe men that wrought all the work of the ſanctuary, came every man from his work which they made.

5 ¶ And they ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, The people bring much more then enough for the ſervice of the work which the LORD commanded to make.

6 And Moſes gave commandment, and they cauſed it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, ſaying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the ſanctuary. So the people were reſtrained from bringing.

7 For the ſtuff they had was ſufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

8 ¶ * And

8 ¶ * And every wiſe-hearted man among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle, made ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet: with cherubims of cunning work made he them. * Chap. 26. 3. 4.

9 The length of one curtain *was* twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one ciſe.

10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: and *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another.

11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain, from the ſelvedge in the coupling: likewiſe he made in the uttermoſt ſide of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the ſecond.

12 * Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the ſecond: the loops held one *curtain* to another. * Chap. 26. 10.

13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches. So it became one tabernacle.

14 ¶ And he made curtains *of* goats-*hair*, for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one ciſe.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themſelves, and ſix curtains by themſelves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermoſt edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain, which coupleth the ſecond.

18 And he made fifty taches *of* braſs, to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 And he made a covering for the tent, *of* rams ſkins died red, and a covering *of* badgers ſkins above *that*.

20 ¶ And he made boards for the tabernacle, *of* ſhittim-wood, ſtanding up.

21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two tenons, equally diſtant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle: twenty boards for the ſouth-ſide, ſouth-ward.

24 And fourty ſockets of ſilver he made under the twenty boards: two ſockets under one board for his two tenons, and two ſockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other ſide of the tabernacle, *which is* toward the north-corner, he made twenty boards,

26 And their fourty ſockets of ſilver: two ſockets under one board, and two ſockets under another board.

27 And for the ſides of the tabernacle weſtward, he made ſix boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two ſides.

29 And they were † coupled beneath, & coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners. † Heb. *twined.*

30 And there were eight boards, and their ſockets *were* ſixteen ſockets of ſilver, † under every board two ſockets. † Heb. *two ſockets, two ſockets under one board.*

31 ¶ And he made * bars *of* ſhittim-wood: five for the boards of the one ſide of the tabernacle,

32 And five bars for the boards of the other ſide of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the ſides weſt-ward. * Chap. 25. 28, & 30. 5.

33 And he made the middle bar to ſhoot through the boards from the one end to the other

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings *of* gold *to be* places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

25 ¶ And he made a vail *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen: *with* cherubims made he it of cunning work.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars of ſhittim-*wood*, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were of* gold: and he caſt for them four ſockets of ſilver.

37 ¶ And he made an hanging for the tabernacle-door, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, † of needle-work, † Heb. *the work of a needle worker, or, embroiderer.*

38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters, and their fillets with gold: but their five ſockets *were of* braſs.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *The ark.* 6 *The mercy-ſeat with cherubims.* 10 *The table with his veſſels.* 17 *The candleſtick with his lamps and inſtruments.* 25 *The altar of incenſe.* 29. *The anointing oyl, and ſweet incenſe.*

AND Bezaleel made * the ark *of* ſhittim-wood: two cubits and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it. * Chap. 25. 10.

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, & made a crown of gold to it round about

3 And he caſt for it four rings of gold, *to be ſet* by the four corners of it: even two rings upon the one ſide of it, and two rings upon the other ſide of it.

4 And he made ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the ſtaves into the rings, by the ſides of the ark, to bear the ark.

6 ¶ And he made the * mercy-ſeat *of* pure gold: two cubits and an half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit and an half the breadth thereof. * Chap. 25. 17.

7 And he made two cherubims *of* gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy-ſeat:

8 One cherub || on the end on this ſide, and another cherub || on the *other* end on that ſide, out of the mercy-ſeat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof. || Or, *out of*, &c. || Or, *out of*, &c.

9 And the cherubims ſpread out *their* wings on high, *and* covered with their wings over the mercy-ſeat, with their faces one to another; *even* to the mercy-ſeat-ward were the faces of the cherubims.

10 ¶ And

10 ¶ And he made the table *of* ſhittim wood: two cubits *was* the length therof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Alſo he made thereunto a border of an hand-breadth, round about: and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he caſt for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that *were* in the four feet thereof.

14 Over againſt the border were the rings, the places for the ſtaves, to bear the table.

15 And he made the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, & overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.

16 And he made the veſſels which *were* upon the table, * his diſhes, & his ſpoons, & his bowls, and his covers ‖ to cover withal *of* pure gold:

17 ¶ And he made the * candleſtick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work made he the candleſtick, his ſhaft and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers were of the ſame.

18 And ſix branches going out of the ſides thereof: three branches of the candleſtick out of the one ſide thereof, and three branches of the candelſtick out of the other ſide thereof.

19 Three bowls made after the faſhion of almonds, in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds, in another branch, a knop and a flower: ſo throughout the ſix branches, going out of the candleſtick.

20 And in the candleſtick *were* four bowls made like almonds, his knops and his flowers.

21 And a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, according to the ſix branches going out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the ſame: all of it *was* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

23 And he made his ſeven lamps, and his ſnuffers, and his ſnuff-diſhes, *of* pure gold,

24 *Of* a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the veſſels thereof.

25 ¶ * And he made the incenſe-altar *of* ſhittim-wood: the length of it *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit (*it was* four-ſquare) and two cubits *was* the height of it; the horns thereof were of the ſame.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, *both* the top of it and the ſides thereof round about, and the horns of it: alſo he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two ſides thereof, to be places for the ſtaves to bear it withal.

28 And he made the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

29 ¶ And he made * the holy anointing oyl, and the pure incenſe of ſweet ſpices, according to the work of the apothecary.

* Chap. 25. 29.

‖ Or, *to pour out withal*

* Chap. 25. 31.

* Chap. 30. 1.

* Chap. 30. 35

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The altar of burnt-offering.* 8 *The laver of braſs.* 9 *The court.* 21 *The ſum of that the people offered.*

AND * he made the altar of burnt-offering *of* ſhittim-wood: five cubits *was* the length thereof, & five cubits the breadth thereof (*it was* four-ſquare) & three cubits the height thereof. * Chap 27. 1.

2 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it: the horns thereof were of the ſame, and he overlaid it with braſs.

3 And he made all the veſſels of the altar, the pots, and the ſhovels, and the baſons, *and* the fleſh-hooks, and the fire-pans: all the veſſels thereof made he *of* braſs.

4 And he made for the altar a braſen grate of net-work, under the compaſs thereof, beneath unto the midſt of it.

5 And he caſt four rings for the four ends of the grate of braſs, *to be* places for the ſtaves.

6 And he made the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlaid them with braſs.

7 And he put the ſtaves into the rings on the ſides of the altar, to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.

8 ¶ And he made the laver *of* braſs, and the foot of it *of* braſs, of the ‖ looking-glaſſes of *the women* † aſſembling, which aſſembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

‖ Or, *braſen glaſſes.*

† Heb. *aſſemblig by troops*

9 ¶ And he made the court: on the ſouth-ſide ſouth-ward, the hangings of the court *were* *of* fine twined linen, an hundred cubits.

10 Their pillars *were* twenty, and their braſen ſockets twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *were of* ſilver.

11 And for the north-ſide, *the hangings were* an hundred cubits, their pillars *were* twenty, and their ſockets of braſs twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *of* ſilver.

12 And for the weſt-ſide *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their pilars ten, and their ſockets ten: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *of* ſilver.

13 And for the eaſt-ſide eaſt-ward, fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of the one ſide *of the gate were* fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

15 And for the other ſide of the court-gate on this hand, and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about, *were* of fine twined linen.

17 And the ſockets for the pillars *were of* braſs; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, *of* ſilver; and the overlaying of their chapiters *of* ſilver; and all the pillars of the court *were* filleted with ſilver.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court *was* needle-work, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits *was* the length, & the height in the breadth *was* five cubits, anſwerable to the hangings of the court.

19 And their pillars *were* four, and their ſockets *of* braſs four, their hooks *of ſilver*, and the over-

overlaying of their chapiters, and their fillets *of* silver.

* Chap. 27. 19.

20 And all the * pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, *were of* brass.

21 ¶ This is the sum of the tabernacle, *even* of the tabernacle of the testimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moses, *for* the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest.

22 And Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moses.

23 And with him *was* Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was occupied for the work, in all the work of the holy *place*, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

25 And the silver of them that were numbred of the congregation, *was* an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

† Heb. *a poll.*

26 A bekah for † every man, *that is*, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbred, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred thousand & three thousand and five hundred and fifty *men*.

27 And of the hundred talents of silver, were cast the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the vail; an hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.

28 And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five *shekels*, he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filletted them.

29 And the brass of the offering *was* seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels,

30 And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the brasen altar, and the brasen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar.

31 And the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court-gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *The clothes of service and holy garments.* 2 *The ephod.* 8 *The breast-plate.* 22 *The robe of the ephod.* 27 *The coats, mitre, and girdle of fine linen.* 30. *The plate of the holy crown.* 33 *All is viewed and approved by Moses.*

AND of the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made clothes of service, to do service in the holy *place*, and * made the holy garments for Aaron; as the LORD commanded Moses.

* Chap. 31. 10. & 35. 19.

2 And he made the ephod, *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut *it into* wiers, to work *it* in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen *with* cunning work.

4 They made shoulder-pieces for it, to couple *it* together; by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the curious girdle of his ephod that *was* upon it, *was* of the same, according to the work thereof; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moses.

6 ¶ * And they wrought onyx-stones inclosed in ouches of gold, graven as signets are graven, with the names of the children of Israel.

* Chap. 28. 9.

7 And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, *that they should be* stones for a * memorial, to the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

* Chap. 28. 12.

8 ¶ And he made the breast-plate *of* cunning work, like the work of the ephod; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 It was four-square, they made the breast-plate double; a span *was* the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof *being* doubled.

10 And they set in it four rows of stones: *the first* row *was* a ‖ sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this *was* the first row,

‖ Or, *ruby.*

11 And the second row, an emeraud, a sapphire, and a diamond.

12 And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: *they were* inclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings.

14 And the stones *were* according to the names of the chidren of Israel, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a signet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the breast-plate chains at the ends, *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold.

16 And they made two ouches *of* gold, and two gold rings: and put the two rings in the two ends of the breast-plate.

17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breast-plate.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they fastned in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, before it.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breast-plate, upon the border of it, which *was* on the side of the ephod inward.

20 And they made two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the fore-part of it, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

21 And they did bind the breast-plate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod, with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breast-plate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ And he made the robe of the ephod, *of* woven work, all *of* blue.

23 And

23 And *there was* a hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, *with* a band round about the hole, that it should not rent.

24 And they made upon the hems of the robe, pomegranates of blue, and purple, and scarlet, *and* twined linen.

25 And they made * bells of pure gold, & put the bells between the pomegranates, upon the hem of the robe round about, between the pomegranates.

* Chap. 28. 33.

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate round about the hem of the robe to minister *in*; as the LORD commanded Moses.

27 ¶ And they made coats *of* fine linen, *of* woven work, for Aaron and for his sons.

28 And a mitre *of* fine linen, and goodly bonnets *of* fine linen*, and linen breeches *of* fine twined linen.

* Chap. 28. 42

29 And a girdle *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, *of* needle-work; as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 ¶ And they made the plate of the holy crown *of* pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, *like to* the engravings of a signet, * HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

* Chap. 28. 36.

31 And they tyed unto it a lace of blue, to fasten *it* on high upon the mitre; as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 ¶ Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finished: and the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

33 ¶ And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the tent, and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets.

34 And the covering of rams skins died red, and the covering of badgers skins, and the vail of the covering,

35 The ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy-seat.

36 The table, *and* all the vessels thereof, and the shew-bread,

37 The pure candlestick, *with* the lamps thereof, *even with* the lamps, to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oyl for light.

38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oyl, and † the sweet incense, and the hanging for the tabernacle-door.

† Heb. *the incense of sweet spices.*

39 The brasen altar, and his grate of brass, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver, and his foot,

40 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the court-gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation,

41 The cloths of service to do service in the holy *place*, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons garments to minister in the priests office.

42 According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel made all the work.

43 And Moses did look upon all the work, and behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: And Moses blessed them.

CHAP. XL

1 *The tabernacle is commanded to be reared,* 9 *and anointed.* 13 *Aaron and his sons to be sanctified.* 16 *Moses performeth all things accordingly.* 34 *A cloud covereth the tabernacle.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 On the first day of the first moneth shalt thou set up the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation:

3 And thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and cover the ark with the vail.

4 And * thou shalt bring in the table, and set in order † the things that are to be set in order upon it, and thou shalt bring in the candlestick, and light the lamps thereof.

* Chap. 26. 35.

† Heb. *the order thereof.*

5 And thou shalt set the altar of gold for the incense before the ark of the testimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle.

6 And thou shalt set the altar of the burnt-offering, before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

7 And thou shalt set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and shalt put water therein.

8 And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court-gate.

9 And thou shalt take the anointing oyl, and anoint the tabernacle and all that *is* therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the vessels thereof: and it shall be holy.

10 And thou shalt anoint the altar of the burnt-offering, and all his vessels, and sanctifie the altar: and it shall be an altar † most holy.

† Heb. *holiness of holinesses.*

11 And thou shalt anoint the laver and his foot, and sanctifie it.

12 And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and wash them with water.

13 And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, and anoint him, and sanctifie him; that he may minister unto me in the priests office,

14 And thou shalt bring his sons, and clothe them with coats:

15 And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priests office: for their anointing shall surely be an everlasting priest-hood: throughout their generations.

16 Thus did Moses: according to all that the LORD commanded him, so did he.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, in the first moneth, in the second year, on the first *day* of the moneth *that* the * tabernacle was reared up.

* Numb. 7. 1.

18 And Moses reared up the tabernacle, & fastned his sockets, & set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars.

19 And he spread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moses.

20 ¶ And he took and put the testimony into

to the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy-seat above upon the ark.

21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and * set up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the testimony; as the LORD commanded Moses.

* Chap. 35. 12.

22 ¶ And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the side of the tabernacle north-ward, without the vail.

23 And he set the bread in order upon it, before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Moses.

24 ¶ And he put the candlestick in the tent of the congregation, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle south-ward.

25 And he lighted the lamps before the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

26 ¶ And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation, before the vail.

27 And he burnt sweet incense thereon; as the LORD commanded Moses.

28 ¶ And he set up the hanging, at the door of the tabernacle.

29 And he put the altar of burnt-offering by the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, & offered upon it the burnt-offering, & the meat-offering; as the * LORD commanded Moses.

* Chap. 30. 9.

30 And he set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, to wash *withal*.

31 And Moses, and Aaron, and his sons, washed their hands and their feet thereat.

32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, & when they came near unto the altar, they washed; as the LORD commanded Moses.

33 And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the hanging of the court-gate: so Moses finished the work.

34 ¶ * Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

* Num. 9. 15. 1 King. 8. 10.

35 And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

36 And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel † went onward in all their journeys:

† Heb. *journeyed*.

37 But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not, till the day that it was taken up.

38 For the cloud of the LORD *was* upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

¶ The third Book of *MOSES*, called LEVITICUS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The burnt-offerings,* 3 *of the herd,* 10 *of the flocks,* 14 *of the fowls.*

AND the LORD called unto Moses, and spake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye shal bring your offering of the cattel, *even* of the herd, and of the flock.

3 If his offering *be* a burnt-sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemish: he shal offer it of his own voluntary will, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

4 * And he shal put his hand upon the head of the burnt-offering: and it shal be accepted for him to make atonement for him.

* Exod. 29. 10.

5 And he shal kill the bullock before the LORD: and the priests Aarons sons shal bring the bloud, and sprinkle the bloud round about upon the altar, that *is* by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And he shal slay the burnt-offering, and cut it into his pieces.

7 And the sons of Aaron the priest shal put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire.

8 And the priests Aarons sons shal lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

9 But his inwards and his legs shal he wash in water, and the priests shal burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely*, of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt-sacrifice: he shal bring it a male without blemish.

11 And he shal kill it on the side of the altar north-ward before the LORD; and the priests Aarons sons shal sprinkle his bloud round about upon the altar.

12 And he shal cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the priest shal lay them in order on the wood, that *is* on the fire, which *is* upon the altar.

13 But he shal wash the inwards and the legs with water: and the priests shal bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 ¶ And if the burnt-sacrifice for his offering to the LORD *be* of fowls, then he shal bring his offering of turtle-doves, or of young pigeons.

15 And the priest shal bring it unto the altar, and ‖ wring off his head, and burn *it* on the altar: and the bloud thereof shal be wrung out at the side of the altar.

‖ Or, *pinch off the head with the nail*.

16 And he shal pluck away his crop with ‖ his

‖ Or, *the filth thereof.*

‖ his feathers, and cast it beside the altar, on the east-part, by the place of the ashes.

17 And he shal cleave it, with the wings thereof, *but* shal not divide *it* asunder: and the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that *is* upon the fire: it *is* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 *The meat-offering of flour with oyl and incense,* 4 *either baken in the oven,* 5 *or on a plate,* 7 *or in a frying pan:* 12 *Or of the first-fruits in the ear.* 13 *The salt of the meat-offering.*

AND when any will offer a meat-offering unto the LORD, his offering shal be *of* fine flour; and he shal pour oyl upon it, and put frankincense thereon.

2 And he shal bring it to Aarons sons the priests: and he shal take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oyl thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shal burn the memorial of it upon the altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

* Ecclus. 7. 31.

3 And * the remnant of the meat-offering *shall be* Aarons and his sons: *it is* a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

4 ¶ And if thou bring an oblation of a meat-offering baken in the oven, *it shall be* unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oyl, or unleavened wafers anointed with oyl.

‖ Or, *on a flat plate*, or, *slice.*

5 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* ‖ in a pan, it shal be *of* fine flour unleavened, mingled with oyl.

6 Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oyl thereon: it *is* a meat-offering.

7 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* in the frying-pan, it shal be made *of* fine flour with oyl.

8 And thou shalt bring the meat-offering, that is made of these things, unto the LORD: and when it is presented unto the priest, he shal bring it unto the altar.

* Vers. 2. * Exod. 29. 18.

9 And the priest shal take from the meat-offering * a memorial thereof, and shal burn *it* upon the altar: *it is* an * offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 And that which is left of the meat-offering, *shall be* Aarons and his sons: *it is* a thing most holy, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11 No meat-offering, which ye shall bring unto the LORD, shal be made with leaven: for ye shal burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

12 ¶ As for the oblation of the first-fruits, ye shal offer them unto the LORD: but they shal not † be burnt on the altar for a sweet savour.

† Heb. *ascend.*

13 And every oblation of thy meat-offering * shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat-offering: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.

* Mark 9. 49.

14 And if thou offer a meat-offering of thy first-fruits unto the Lord, thou shalt offer for the meat-offering of thy first-fruits, green ears of corn dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of full ears.

15 And thou shalt put oyl upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it *is* a meat-offering.

16 And the priest shal burn the memorial of it, *part* of the beaten corn thereof, and *part* of the oyl thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 *The peace-offering of the herd:* 6 *of the flock,* 7 *either a lamb,* 12 *or a goat.*

AND if his oblation *be* a sacrifice of peace-offerings; if he offer *it* of the herd, whether *it be* a male or female; he shal offer it without blemish before the LORD.

2 And he shal lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons sons the priests shal sprinkle the bloud upon the altar round about.

3 And he shal offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD; * the ‖ fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

* Exod. 29. 22.

‖ Or, *suet.*

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks: and the ‖ caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shal he take away.

‖ Or, *midriff over the liver*, and *over the kidneys.*

5 And Aarons sons shal burn it on the altar, upon the burnt-sacrifice, which *is* upon the wood that *is* on the fire: *it is* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace-offering unto the LORD, be *of* the flock, male or female, he shal offer it without blemish.

7 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shal he offer it before the LORD.

8 And he shal lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons sons shal sprinkle the bloud therof round about upon the altar.

9 And he shal offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD: the fat thereof *and* the whole rump, it shal he take off hard by the back-bone: and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shal he take away.

11 And the priest shal burn it upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

12 ¶ And if his offering *be* a goat, then he shal offer it before the LORD.

13 And he shal lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: And the sons of Aaron shal sprinkle the bloud thereof upon the altar round about.

14 And he shal offer thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhal he take away.

* Chap. 7. 25. 16 And the prieſt ſhal burn them upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire, for a ſweet ſavour. * All the fat *is* the LORDS.

*Gen. 9. 4. Cha. 7. 26. & 17. 14. 17 *It ſhall be* a perpetual ſtatute for your generations, throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor * bloud.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The ſin-offering,* 3 *for the prieſt,* 13 *for the congregation,* 22 *for the ruler,* 27 *or for the people.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, 2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, If a ſoul ſhal ſin through ignorance againſt any of the commandments of the LORD, (*concerning things* which ought not to be done) and ſhal do againſt any of them:

3 If the prieſt that is anointed, do ſin according to the ſin of the people: then let him bring for his ſin which he hath ſinned, a young bullock without blemiſh, unto the LORD for a ſin-offering

4 And he ſhal bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD; and ſhal lay his hand upon the bullocks head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

5 And the prieſt that is anointed, ſhal take of the bullocks bloud, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And the prieſt ſhal dip his finger in the bloud, and ſprinkle of the bloud ſeven times before the LORD, before the vail of the ſanctuary.

7 And the prieſt ſhal put *ſome* of the bloud upon the horns of the altar of ſweet incenſe before the LORD, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation; and ſhal pour * all the bloud of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

* Chap. 5. 9.

8 And he ſhal take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the ſin-offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards:

9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the ſlanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhal he take away.

10 As it was taken off from the bullock of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings: and the prieſt ſhal burn them upon the altar of the burnt-offering.

*Ex. 29. 14 Nu. 19. 5. † Hebr. *to without the camp.* * Heb. 13. 11. ‡ Hebr. *at the pouring out of the aſhes.* 11 * And the skin of the bullock, and all his fleſh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,

12 Even the whole bullock ſhal he carry forth † without the camp unto a clean place, where the aſhes are poured out, and * burn him on the wood with fire: † where the aſhes are poured out, ſhal he be burnt.

* Chap. 5. 2, 3, 4. 13 ¶ And if the whole congregation of Iſrael ſin through ignorance, * and the thing be hid from the eyes of the aſſembly, and they have done *ſome what againſt* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which ſhould not be done, and are guilty:

14 When the ſin which they have ſinned againſt it, is known, then the congregation ſhal offer a young bullock for the ſin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the elders of the congregation ſhal lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD: and the bullock ſhal be killed before the LORD.

16 And the prieſt that is anointed, ſhal bring of the bullocks bloud to the tabernacle of the congregation.

17 And the prieſt ſhal dip his finger *in ſome* of the bloud, and ſprinkle *it* ſeven times before the LORD, *even* before the vail

18 And he ſhal put *ſome* of the bloud upon the horns of the altar, which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and ſhal pour out all the bloud at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

19 And he ſhal take all his fat from him, and burn *it* upon the altar.

20 And he ſhal do with the bullock, as he did with the bullock for a ſin-offering, ſo ſhal he do with this: and the prieſt ſhal make an atonement for them, and it ſhal be forgiven them.

21 And he ſhal carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the firſt bullock: it *is* a ſin-offering for the congregation.

22 ¶ When a ruler hath ſinned and done *ſome what* through ignorance *againſt* any of the commandments of the LORD his God, *concerning things* which ſhould not be done, and is guilty;

23 Or if his ſin, wherein he hath ſinned, come to his knowledge: he ſhal bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemiſh.

24 And he ſhal lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt-offering before the LORD: it *is* a ſin-offering.

25 And the prieſt ſhal take of the bloud of the ſin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and ſhal pour out his bloud at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering.

26 And he ſhal burn all his fat upon the altar, as the fat of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings: and the prieſt ſhal make an atonement for him, as concerning his ſin; and it ſhal be forgiven him.

† Hebr. *any ſoul.* † Hebr. *people of the land.* 27 ¶ And if † any one of the † common people ſin through ignorance, while he doth *ſomewhat againſt* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and be guilty:

28 Or if his ſin, which he hath ſinned, come to his knowledge: then he ſhal bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemiſh, for his ſin which he hath ſinned.

29 And he ſhal lay his hand upon the head of the ſin-offering, and ſlay the ſin-offering in the place of the burnt-offering.

30 And the prieſt ſhal take of the bloud there-

of

of with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shal pour out all the bloud thereof at the bottom of the altar.

* Chap. 3. 14. 31 And * he shal take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace-offerings; and the priest shal burn *it* upon the altar, for a * sweet savour unto the LORD: and the priest shal make an atonement for him, and it shal be forgiven him.

* Exod. 29. 18.

32 And if he bring a lamb for a sin-offering, he shal bring it a female without blemish.

33 And he shal lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay it for a sin-offering, in the place where they kill the burnt-offering.

34 And the priest shal take of the bloud of the sin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shal pour out all the bloud thereof at the bottom of the altar.

35 And he shal take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace-offerings: and the priest shal burn them upon the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: and the priest shal make an atonement for his sin that he hath committed, and it shal be forgiven him.

CHAP. V.

1 *He that sinneth in concealing his knowledge,* 4 *or in making an oath:* 6 *His trespass-offering, of the flock,* 7 *of fowls,* 11 *or of flour.* 14 *The trespass-offering in sacriledge,* 17 *and in sins of ignorance.*

AND if a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and is a witness, whether he hath seen or known *of it*; if he do not utter *it*, then he shal bear his iniquity.

2 Or if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether *it be* a carcase of an unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean cattel, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and *if it* be hidden from him; he also shal be unclean, and guilty.

3 Or if he touch the uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness *it be* that a man shal be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shal be guilty.

4 Or if a soul swear, pronouncing with *his* lips to do evil, or to do good, whatsoever *it be* that a man shal pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shal be guilty in one of these.

5 And it shal be when he shal be guilty in one of these *things*; that he shal confess that he hath sinned in that *thing*.

6 And he shal bring his trespass-offering unto the LORD, for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb, or a kid of the goats, for a sin-offering: and the priest shal make an atonement for him concerning his sin.

† Hebr. *his hand cannot reach to the sufficiency of a lamb.*

7 And if † he be not able to bring a lamb, then he shal bring for his trespass which he hath committed, two turtle doves, or two young pigeons unto the LORD; one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering.

8 And he shal bring them unto the priest, who shal offer *that* which *is* for the sin-offering first, and * wring off his head from his neck, but shal not divide *it* asunder.

* Chap. 1. 15.

9 And he shal sprinkle of the bloud of the sin-offering upon the side of the altar; and the rest of the bloud shal be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it *is* a sin-offering.

10 And he shal offer the second *for* a burnt-offering, according to the ‖ manner: and the priest shal make an atonement for him, for his sin which he hath sinned, and it shal be forgiven him.

‖ Or, *ordinance.*

11 ¶ But if he be not able to bring two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons; then he that sinned, shal bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin-offering: he shal put no oyl upon it, neither shal he put *any* frankincense thereon: for it *is* a sin-offering.

12 Then shal he bring it to the priest, and the priest shal take his handful of it, * *even* a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, * according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it is a sin-offering.

* Chap. 2. 2. * Chap. 4. 35.

13 And the priest shal make an atonement for him, as touching his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shal be forgiven him: and *the remnant* shal be the priests, as a meat-offering.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

15 If a soul commit a trespass, and sin through ignorance in the holy things of the LORD; then he shal bring for his trespass unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass-offering.

16 And he shal make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and shal add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the priest shal make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering, and it shal be forgiven him.

17 ¶ And if a † soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; though he wist *it* not, yet he is guilty, and shal bear his iniquity.

* Chap. 4. 2.

18 And he shal bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass-offering unto the priest: and the priest shal make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wist *it* not, and it shal be forgiven him.

19 It *is* a trespass-offering: he hath certainly trespassed against the LORD.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The trespass-offering for sins done wittingly.* 8 *The law of the burnt-offering,* 14 *and of the meat-offering.* 19 *The offering at the consecration of a priest. The law of the sin-offering.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 If a soul sin, and commit a trespass against the LORD, and lie unto his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or in ‖ † fellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbour;

‖ Or, *in dealing.* † Hebr. *putting off the hand.*

3 Or have found that which was loſt, and lieth
* Numb. 5. 6. concerning it, and * ſweareth falſly; in any of all theſe that a man doeth, ſinning therein:

4 Then it ſhal be, becauſe he hath ſinned, and is guilty, that he ſhal reſtore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep or the loſt thing which he found,

5 Or all that about which he hath ſworn falſly; he ſhal even * reſtore it in the principal, and ſhal add the fifth part more thereto, *and* give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, ‖† in the day of his treſpaſs-offering.

* Chap. 5. 16. ‖ Or, *in the day of his being found guilty.* † Hebr. *in the day of his treſpaſs.*

6 And he ſhal bring his treſpaſs-offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemiſh out of the * flock, with thy eſtimation, for a treſpaſs-offering, unto the prieſt.

* Chap. 5. 15.

7 And the prieſt ſhal make an atonement for him before the LORD: and it ſhal be forgiven him, for any thing of all that he hath done, in treſpaſſing herein.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

9 Command Aaron and his ſons, ſaying, This *is* the law of the burnt-offering: (It *is* the burnt-offering, ‖ becauſe of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar ſhal be burning in it)

‖ Or, *for the burning.*

10 And the prieſt ſhal put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches ſhal he put upon his fleſh, and take up the aſhes which the fire hath conſumed with the burnt-offering on the altar, and he ſhal put them beſides the altar.

11 And he ſhal put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the aſhes without the camp, unto a clean place.

12 And the fire upon the altar ſhal be burning in it, it ſhal not be put out: and the prieſt ſhal burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt-offering in order upon it, and he ſhal burn thereon the fat of the peace-offerings.

13 The fire ſhal ever be burning upon the altar: it ſhal never go out.

* Chap. 2. 1. Numb. 15. 4.

14 ¶ * And this *is* the law of the meat-offering: the ſons of Aaron ſhal offer it before the LORD, before the altar.

15 And he ſhal take of it his handfull, of the flour of the meat-offering, and of the oyl thereof, and all the frankincenſe which *is* upon the meat-offering, and ſhal burn *it* upon the altar, *for* a ſweet ſavour, *even* the * memorial of it unto the LORD.

* Ch. 2. 9.

16 And the remainder thereof ſhal Aaron and his ſons eat: with unleavened bread ſhal it be eaten in the holy place: in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they ſhal eat it.

17 It ſhal not be baken with leaven: I have given it *unto them for* their portion of my offerings made by fire: it *is* moſt holy, as *is* the ſin-offering, and as the treſpaſs-offering.

18 All the males among the children of Aaron ſhal eat of it: *it ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in your generations, concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: * every one that toucheth them ſhal be holy.

* Exod. 29. 37.

19 ¶ And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

20 This *is* the offering of Aaron, and of his ſons, which they ſhal offer unto the LORD, in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an * ephah of fine flour for a meat-offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

* Exod. 16. 36.

21 In a pan it ſhal be made with oyl, *and when it is* baken, thou ſhalt bring it in: *and* the baken pieces of the meat-offering ſhalt thou offer *for* a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

22 And the prieſt of his ſons that is anointed in his ſtead, ſhal offer it: *It is* a ſtatute for ever unto the LORD, it ſhal be wholly burnt.

23 For every meat-offering for the prieſt ſhal be wholly burnt: it ſhall not be eaten.

24 ¶ And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

25 Speak unto Aaron, and to his ſons, ſaying, This *is* the law of the ſin-offering: In the place where the burnt-offering is killed, ſhal the ſin-offering be killed before the LORD: it *is* moſt holy.

26 The prieſt that offereth it for ſin, ſhal eat it: in the holy place ſhal it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

27 Whatſoever ſhal touch the fleſh thereof, ſhal be holy: and when there is ſprinkled of the bloud thereof upon any garment, thou ſhalt waſh that whereon it was ſprinkled, in the holy place.

28 But the earthen veſſel wherein it is ſodden, * ſhal be broken: and if it be ſodden in a braſen pot, it ſhal be both ſcoured, and rinſed in water.

* Chap. 11. 33.

29 All the males among the prieſts ſhal eat thereof: it *is* moſt holy.

30 * And no ſin-offering, whereof *any* of the bloud is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile *withal*, in the holy *place*, ſhal be eaten: it ſhal be burnt in the fire.

* Heb. 13. 11.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The law of the treſpaſs-offering,* 11 *and of the peace-offerings,* 12 *whether it be for a thankſgiving,* 16 *or a vow, or a free-will-offering.*
22 *The fat,* 26 *and the bloud are forbidden.*
28 *The prieſts portion in the peace-offering.*

LIkewiſe this *is* the law of the treſpaſs-offering: it *is* moſt holy.

2 In the place where they kill the burnt-offering, ſhal they kill the treſpaſs-offering: and the bloud thereof ſhal he ſprinkle round about upon the altar.

3 And he ſhal offer of it, all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul *that is* above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhal he take away.

5 And the prieſt ſhal burn them upon the altar, *for* an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a treſpaſs-offering.

6 Every male among the prieſts ſhal eat thereof:

thereof: it shal be eaten in the holy place: it *is* most holy.

7 As the sin-offering *is*, so *is* the trespas-offering: *there is* one law for them: the priest that maketh atonement therewith, shal have *it*.

8 And the priest that offereth any mans burnt-offering, *even* the priest shal have to himself the skin of the burnt-offering which he hath offered.

9 And all the meat-offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dressed in the frying-pan, and ‖ in the pan, shal be the priests that offereth it.

‖ Or, *on the flat plate*, or, *slice*.

10 And every meat-offering mingled with oyl, and dry, shal all the sons of Aaron have, one *as much* as another.

11 And this *is* the law of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he shal offer unto the LORD.

12 If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shal offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving, unleavened cakes mingled with oyl, and unleavened wafers anointed with oyl, and cakes mingled with oyl, of fine flour, fryed.

13 Besides the cakes, he shal offer, *for* his offering, leavened bread, with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace-offerings.

14 And of it he shal offer one out of the whole oblation, *for* an heave-offering unto the LORD, *and* it shal be the priests that sprinkleth the bloud of the peace-offerings.

15 And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings for thanksgiving, shal be eaten the same day that it is offered: he shal not leave any of it until the morning.

16 But if the sacrifice of his offering *be* a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shal be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow also the remainder of it shal be eaten.

17 But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day, shal be burnt with fire.

18 And if *any* of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shal not be accepted, neither shal it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it shal be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of it, shal bear his iniquity.

19 And the flesh that toucheth any unclean *thing*, shal not be eaten, it shal be burnt with fire: and as for the flesh, all that be clean shal eat thereof.

20 But the soul that eateth *of* the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, that *pertain* unto the LORD, * having his uncleanness upon him, even that soul shal be cut off from his people.

* Chap. 15. 3.

21 Moreover, the soul that shal touch any unclean *thing*, *as* the uncleanness of man, or any unclean beast, or any abominable unclean thing, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings which *pertain* unto the LORD, even that soul shal be cut off from his people.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, * Ye shal eat no manner of fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat.

* Chap. 3. 17.

24 And the fat of the † beast that dieth of it self, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, may be used in any other use: but ye shal in no wise eat of it.

† Hebr. *carcase*.

25 For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth *it*, shal be cut off from his people.

26 * Moreover, ye shal eat no manner of bloud, *whether it be* of fowl, or of beast, in any of your dwellings.

* Gen. 9. 4. Chap. 3. 17. & 17. 14.

27 Whatsoever soul *it be* that eateth any manner of bloud, even that soul shal be cut off from his people.

28 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

29 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace-offerings unto the LORD, shal bring his oblation unto the LORD, of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings.

30 His own hands shal bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breast, it shal he bring, that * the breast may be waved *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

* Exod. 29. 24.

31 And the priest shal burn the fat upon the altar: but the breast shal be Aarons and his sons.

32 And the right shoulder shal ye give unto the priest *for* an heave-offering, of the sacrifices of your peace-offerings.

33 He among the sons of Aaron that offereth the bloud of the peace-offerings, and the fat, shal have the right shoulder for *his* part.

34 For the wave-breast and the heave-shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel, from off the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest, and unto his sons, by a statute for ever, from among the children of Israel.

35 ¶ This *is the portion* of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day *when* he presented them to minister unto the LORD in the priests office:

36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, in the day that he anointed them, *by* a statute for ever, throughout their generations.

37 This *is* the law of the burnt-offering, of the meat-offering, and of the sin-offering, and of the trespas-offering, and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace-offerings:

38 Which the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Moses consecrateth Aaron and his sons.* 14 *Their sin-offering.* 18 *Their burnt-offering.* 22 *The ram of consecrations.* 31 *The place and time of their consecration.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
2 Take Aaron and his ſons with him, and * the garments, * and the anointing oyl, and a bullock for the ſin-offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread.
3 And gather thou all the congregation together, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
4 And Moſes did as the LORD commanded him; and the aſſembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
5 *And* Moſes ſaid unto the congregation, * This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.
6 *And* Moſes brought *Aaron* and his ſons, and waſhed them with water.
7 *And* he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith.
8 *And* he put the breaſt-plate upon him: alſo he * put in the breaſt-plate the Urim and Thummim.
9 *And* he put the mitre upon his head; alſo upon the mitre, *even* upon his forefront did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; as the LORD * commanded Moſes.
10 *And* Moſes took the anointing oyl, and anointed the tabernacle, and all that *was* therein, and ſanctified them.
11 *And* he ſprinkled thereof upon the altar ſeven times, and anointed the altar, and all his veſſels, both the laver and his foot, to ſanctifie them.
12 *And* he * poured of the anointing oyl upon *Aarons* head, and anointed him to ſanctifie him.
13 *And* Moſes brought *Aarons* ſons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and † put bonnets upon them; as the LORD commanded Moſes.
14 * *And* he brought the bullock for the ſin-offering: and *Aaron* and his ſons laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the ſin-offering.
15 *And* he ſlew *it*, and Moſes took the bloud, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar; and poured the bloud at the bottom of the altar, and ſanctified it, to make reconcilation upon it.
16 *And* he took all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, & the two kidneys, & their fat, & Moſes burned it upon the altar
17 But the bullock and his hide, his flesh and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as the LORD * commanded Moſes.
18 ¶ *And* he brought the ram for the burnt-offering: and *Aaron* and his ſons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.
19 *And* he killed *it*, and Moſes ſprinkled the bloud upon the altar round about.
20 *And* he cut the ram into pieces, and Moſes burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.
21 *And* he waſhed the inwards and the legs in water; and Moſes burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it *was* a burnt-ſacrifice for a ſweet ſavour, *and* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moſes.
22 ¶ And * he brought the other ram, the ram of conſecration: and Aaron and his ſons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.
23 And he ſlew *it*, and Moſes took of the bloud of *it*, and put *it* upon the tip of Aarons right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.
24 And he brought Aarons ſons, and Moſes put of the bloud upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Moſes ſprinkled the bloud upon the altar round about.
25 And he took the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys and their fat, and the right ſhoulder.
26 And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that *was* before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oyled bread, and one wafer, and put *them* on the fat, and upon the right ſhoulder.
27 And he put all * upon Aarons hands, and upon his ſons hands, and waved them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.
28 And Moſes took them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the altar, upon the burnt-offering: they *were* conſecrations for a ſweet ſavour: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.
29 And Moſes took the breaſt, and waved it *for* a wave-offering before the LORD: *for* of the ram of conſecration it was Moſes * part; as the LORD commanded Moſes.
30 And Moſes took of the anointing oyl, and of the bloud which *was* upon the altar, and ſprinkled *it* upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his ſons, and upon his ſons garments with him: and ſanctified Aaron, *and* his garments, and his ſons, and his ſons garments with him.
31 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, and to his ſons, Boyl the fleſh at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and there * eat it with the bread that *is* in the basket of conſecrations, as I commanded, ſaying, Aaron and his ſons ſhall eat it.
32 And that which remaineth of the fleſh, and of the bread, ſhall ye burn with fire.
33 And ye ſhal not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation *in* ſeven days, until the days of your conſecration be at an end: for * ſeven days ſhal he conſecrate you.
34 As he hath done this day, *ſo* the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.
35 Therefore ſhal ye abide at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night, ſeven days, and keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for ſo I am commanded.
36 *So* Aaron and his ſons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes.

CHAP.

* Exod. 28. 2, 4.
* Exod. 30. 24.
* Exod. 29. 4.
* Exod. 28. 30.
* Exod. 28. 39, &c.
* Pſal. 133. 2. Eccluſ. 45. 15.
† Hebr. *bound*.
* Exod. 29. 1.
* Exod. 29. 14.
* Exod. 29. 31.
* Exod. 29. 24, &c.
* Exod. 29. 26.
* Exod. 29. 31.
* Exod. 29. 35.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The first-offerings of Aaron for himself and the people.* 8 *The sin-offering.* 12 *and the burnt-offering for himself.* 15 *The offerings for the people.* 23 *Moses and Aaron bless the people.* 24 *Fire cometh from the Lord upon the altar.*

AND it came to pass on the eight day, *that* Moses called Aaron, and his sons, and the elders of Israel;

* Exod. 29. 1. 2 And he said unto Aaron, * Take thee a young calf for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering, without blemish, and offer *them* before the LORD.

3 And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, Take ye a kid of the goats for a sin-offering; and a calf, and a lamb, *both* of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt-offering;

4 Also a bullock and a ram, for peace-offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and a meat-offering mingled with oyl: for to day the LORD will appear unto you.

5 ¶ And they brought *that* which Moses commanded, before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near, and stood before the LORD.

6 And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do: and the glory of the LORD shall appear unto you.

7 And Moses said unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and offer thy sin-offering, and thy burnt-offering, and make an atonement for thy self, and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin-offering, which *was* for himself.

9 And the sons of Aaron brought the bloud unto him: and he dipt his finger in the bloud, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the bloud at the bottom of the altar.

10 But the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver of the sin-offering, he burnt upon the altar; as the LORD commanded Moses.

11 And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire, without the camp.

12 And he slew the burnt-offering; and Aarons sons presented unto him the bloud, which he sprinkled round about upon the altar.

13 And they presented the burnt-offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt *them* upon the altar.

14 And he did wash the inwards, and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the burnt-offering on the altar.

15 And he brought the peoples offering, and took the goat which *was* the sin-offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first.

16 And he brought the burnt-offering, and offered it according to the ‖ manner.

17 And he brought the meat-offering, and † took an handful thereof, and burnt *it* upon the altar, * beside the burnt-sacrifice of the morning. * Exod. 29. 38.

18 He slew also the bullock and the ram, *for* a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which *was* for the people: and Aarons sons presented unto him the bloud (which he sprinkled upon the altar round about)

19 And the fat of the bullock, and of the ram the rump, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver.

20 And they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar:

21 And the breasts, and the right shoulder, Aaron waved *for* a wave-offering before the LORD; as Moses commanded.

22 And Aaron lift up his hand towards the people, and blessed them; and came down from offering of the sin-offering, and the burnt-offering, and peace-offerings.

23 And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people. * Gen. 4. 4. 1 Kings 18. 38. 2 Chr. 7. 1. 2 Mac. 2. 10, 11.

24 And * there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt-offering, and the fat: *which* when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

CHAP. X.

1 *Nadab and Abihu for offering of strange fire are burnt by fire.* 6 *Aaron and his sons are forbidden to mourn for them.* 8 *The priests are forbidden wine when they are to go into the tabernacle.* 12 *The law of eating the holy things.* 16 *Aarons excuse for transgressing thereof.*

AND * Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not. * Num. 3. 4. & 26. 61. 1 Chron. 24. 2.

2 And there went out fire from the LORD, and devoured them, and they died before the LORD.

3 Then Moses said unto Aaron, This *is it* that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace.

4 And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Come near, carry your brethren from before the sanctuary, out of the camp.

5 So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as Moses had said.

6 And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar, and unto Ithamar his sons, Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes, lest you die, and lest wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

7 And ye shal not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, lest you die: for the anointing oyl of the LORD *is* upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying,

‖ Or, *ordinance.*

† Hebr. *filled his hand out of it.*

9 Do not drink wine nor ſtrong drink, thou, nor thy ſons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation; leſt ye die: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations;

10 And that ye may put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean:

11 And that ye may teach the children of Iſrael all the ſtatutes which the LORD hath ſpoken unto them by the hand of Moſes.

12 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar, and unto Ithamar his ſons that were left, Take the meat-offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven, beſide the altar: for it *is* moſt holy.

13 And ye ſhal eat in the holy place, becauſe it *is* thy due, and thy ſons due, of the ſacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for ſo I am commanded.

* Exod. 29. 24. 14 And * the wave-breaſt, and heave-ſhoulder ſhal ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy ſons, and thy daughters with thee: for *they be* thy due, and thy ſons due, *which* are given out of the ſacrifices of peace-offerings of the children of Iſrael.

15 The heave-ſhoulder, and the wave-breaſt, ſhal they bring, with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave-offering before the LORD, and it ſhal be thine, and thy ſons with thee, by a ſtatute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

16 ¶ And Moſes diligently ſought the goat of the ſin-offering, and behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar the ſons of Aaron, *which were* left *alive*, ſaying,

17 Wherefore have ye not eaten the ſin-offering in the holy place, ſeing it *is* moſt holy, and *God* hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make an atonement for them before the LORD?

18 Behold, the bloud of it was not brought in, within the holy *place*: ye ſhould indeed have

* Chap. 6. 26. eaten it in the holy *place*, * as I commanded.

19 And Aaron ſaid unto Moſes, Behold, this day have they offered their ſin-offering, and their burnt-offering before the LORD; and ſuch things have befallen me: and *if* I had eaten the ſin-offering to day, ſhould it have been accepted in the ſight of the LORD?

20 And when Moſes heard *that*, he was content.

CHAP. XI.

1 *What beaſts may*, 4 *and what may not be eaten.* 9 *What fiſhes.* 13 *What fowls.* 29 *The creeping things, which are unclean.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and to Aaron, ſaying unto them,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying,

Deut. 14. 4. Acts 10. 14. * Theſe *are* the beaſts which ye ſhal eat among all the beaſts that *are* on the earth.

3 Whatſoever parteth the hoof, and is cloven-footed, *and* cheweth the cud among the beaſts, that ſhal ye eat.

4 Nevertheleſs, theſe ſhal ye not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: *as* the camel, becauſe he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

5 And the coney, becauſe he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

6 And the hare, becauſe he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

7 And * the ſwine, though he divide the hoof, and be cloven-footed; yet he cheweth not the cud: he *is* unclean to you.

* 2 Mac. 6. 18.

8 Of their fleſh ſhal ye not eat, and their carcaſe ſhal ye not touch: they *are* unclean to you.

9 ¶ Theſe ſhal ye eat, of all that *are* in the waters: whatſoever hath fins and ſcales in the waters, in the ſeas, and in the rivers; them ſhal ye eat.

10 And all that have not fins nor ſcales in the ſeas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing, which *is* in the waters; they *ſhall be* an abomination unto you.

11 They ſhal be even an abomination unto you: ye ſhal not eat of their fleſh, but you ſhal have their carcaſes in abomination.

12 Whatſoever hath no fins nor ſcales in the waters, that *ſhal be* an abomination unto you.

13 ¶ And theſe *are they which* ye ſhal have in abomination among the fowls, they ſhal not be eaten, they *are* an abomination: the eagle, and the oſſifrage, and the oſpray,

14 And the vulture, and the kite, after his kind:

15 Every raven after his kind,

16 And the owl, and the night-hauk, and the cuckow, and the hauk after his kind,

17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,

18 And the ſwan, and the pelican, and the gier-eagle,

19 And the ſtork, the heron after his kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

20 All fowls that creep, going upon *all* four, *ſhall be* an abomination unto you.

21 Yet theſe may ye eat, of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth:

22 *Even* theſe of them ye may eat: the locuſt after his kind, and the bald-locuſt after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the graſhopper after his kind.

23 But all *other* flying creeping things, which have four feet, *ſhall be* an abomination unto you.

24 And for theſe ye ſhal be unclean: whoſoever toucheth the carcaſe of them, ſhal be unclean until the even.

25 And whoſoever beareth *ought* of the carcaſe of them, ſhal waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

26 *The carcaſes* of every beaſt which divideth the hoof, and *is* not cloven-footed, nor cheweth the cud, *are* unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them, ſhal be unclean.

27 And

27 And whatſoever goeth upon his paws among all manner of beaſts, that go on *all* four, thoſe *are* unclean unto you: whoſo toucheth their carcaſe, ſhall be unclean until the even.

28 And he that beareth the carcaſe of them, ſhal waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they *are* unclean unto you.

29 ¶ Theſe alſo *ſhall be* unclean unto you, among the creeping things that creep upon the earth: the weaſel, and the mouſe, and the tortoiſe after his kind,

30 And the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the ſnail, and the mole.

31 Theſe *are* unclean to you among all that creep: whoſoever doth touch them when they be dead, ſhal be unclean until the even.

32 And upon whatſoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it ſhal be unclean; whether *it be* any veſſel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or ſack, whatſoever veſſel *it be*, wherein *any* work is done, it muſt be put into water, and it ſhal be unclean until the even; ſo it ſhal be cleanſed.

33 And every earthen veſſel, whereinto *any* of them falleth, whatſoever *is* in it ſhal be unclean; and * ye ſhal break it.

* Chap. 6. 28.

34 Of all meat which may be eaten, *that* on which *ſuch* water cometh, ſhall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every *ſuch* veſſel, ſhall be unclean.

35 And every *thing*, whereupon *any part* of their carcaſe falleth, ſhall be unclean; *whether it be* oven, or ranges for pots, they ſhal be broken down: *for* they *are* unclean, and ſhall be unclean unto you.

† Hebr. *a gathering together of waters.*

36 Nevertheleſs, a fountain or pit, † *wherein there is* plenty of water, ſhal be clean: but that which toucheth their carcaſe ſhal be unclean.

37 And if *any part* of their carcaſe fall upon any ſowing-ſeed which is to be ſown, it ſhal be clean.

38 But if *any* water be put upon the ſeed, and *any part* of their carcaſe fall thereon, it *ſhall be* unclean unto you.

39 And if any beaſt of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcaſe thereof, ſhall be unclean until the even.

40 And he that eateth of the carcaſe of it, ſhal waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he alſo that beareth the carcaſe of it, ſhal waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, *ſhall be* an abomination: it ſhall not be eaten.

42 Whatſoever goeth upon the belly, and whatſoever goeth upon *all* four, or whatſoever † hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth; them ye ſhal not eat, for they *are* an abomination.

† Hebr. *doth multiply feet.*

† Hebr. *ſouls.*

43 Ye ſhal not make your † ſelves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither ſhal ye make your ſelves unclean with them, that ye ſhould be defiled thereby.

44 For I *am* the LORD your God: ye ſhall therefore ſanctifie your ſelves, and * ye ſhall be holy; for I *am* holy: neither ſhal ye defile your ſelves with any manner of creeping things that creepeth upon the earth.

* Chap. 19. 2. & 20. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 15.

45 For I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye ſhal therefore be holy, for I *am* holy.

46 This *is* the law of the beaſts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:

47 To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beaſt that may be eaten, and the beaſt that may not be eaten.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The purification of a woman after child-birth:*
6 *Her offerings for her purifying.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, If a * woman have conceived ſeed, and born a man-child: then ſhe ſhall be unclean ſeven days; according to the days of the ſeparation for her infirmity ſhall ſhe be unclean.

* Chap. 15. 19.

3 And in the * eight day, the fleſh of his foreskin ſhall be circumciſed.

* Luke 2. 21. Joh. 7. 22.

4 And ſhe ſhal then continue in the bloud of her purifying, three and thirty days: ſhe ſhall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the ſanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if ſhe bear a maid-child, then ſhe ſhall be unclean two weeks, as in her ſeparation: and ſhe ſhal continue in the bloud of her purifying threeſcore and ſix days.

6 And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a ſon, or for a daughter; ſhe ſhal bring a lamb † of the firſt year for a burnt-offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtle-dove for a ſin-offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the prieſt:

† Hebr. *a ſon of his year.*

7 Who ſhall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her, and ſhe ſhal be cleanſed from the iſſue of her bloud. This *is* the law for her that hath born a male or a female.

* Luke 2. 24,

8 * And if † ſhe be not able to bring a lamb, then ſhe ſhal bring two turtles, or two young pigeons; the one for the burnt-offering, and the other for a ſin-offering: and the prieſt ſhal make an atonement for her, and ſhe ſhall be clean.

† Hebr. *her hand find not ſufficiency of.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The laws and tokens whereby the prieſt is to be guided in diſcerning the leproſie.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron, ſaying,

2 When a man ſhall have in the skin of his fleſh, a ‖ riſing, a ſcab, or bright ſpot, and it be in the skin of his fleſh *like* the plague of leproſie; then he ſhall be brought unto Aaron the prieſt, or unto one of his ſons the prieſts.

‖ Or, *ſwelling.*

3 And the prieſt ſhal look on the plague in the skin of the fleſh: and *when* the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in ſight *be* deeper than the skin of his fleſh; it *is* a plague

of

of leprosie: and the priest shal look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

4 If the bright spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be* not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague, seven days.

5 And the priest shal look on him the seventh day: and behold, *if* the plague in his sight be at a stay, *and* the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shal shut him up seven days more.

6 And the priest shal look on him again the seventh day: and behold, *if* the plague *be* somewhat dark, and the plague spread not in the skin; the priest shal pronounce him clean: it *is but* a scab: and he shal wash his clothes, and be clean.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing; he shal be seen of the priest again.

8 And *if* the priest see, that behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin; then the priest shal pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leprosie.

9 ¶ When the plague of leprosie is in a man, then he shal be brought unto the priest:

10 And the priest shal see *him*: and behold, *if* the rising *be* white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and *there be* † quick raw flesh in the rising;

† Hebr. *the quickning of living flesh.*

11 It *is* an old leprosie in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shal pronounce him unclean, and shal not shut him up: for he *is* unclean.

12 And if a leprosie break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosie cover all the skin of *him that hath* the plague, from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh;

13 Then the priest shal consider: and behold, *if* the leprosie have covered all his flesh, he shal pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned white: he *is* clean.

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shal be unclean.

15 And the priest shal see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: *for* the raw flesh *is* unclean: it *is* a leprosie.

16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white; he shal come unto the priest;

17 And the priest shal see him: and behold, *if* the plague be turned into white; then the priest shal pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he *is* clean.

18 ¶ The flesh also, in which, *even* in the skin thereof, was a bile, and is healed,

19 And in the place of the bile, there be a white rising, or a bright spot white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest;

20 And if when the priest seeth it, behold, it *be* in sight lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shal pronounce him unclean; it *is* a plague of leprosie broken out of the bile.

21 But if the priest look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not lower than the skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shal shut him up seven days.

22 And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shal pronounce him unclean; it *is* a plague.

23 But if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not, it *is* a burning bile: and the priest shal pronounce him clean.

24 ¶ Or if there be *any* flesh, in the skin whereof *there is* † a hot burning, and the quick *flesh* that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white;

† Hebr. *a burning of fire.*

25 Then the priest shal look upon it: and behold, *if* the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it *be in* sight deeper than the skin; it *is* a leprosie broken out of the burning: wherefore the priest shal pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosie.

26 But if the priest look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hair on the bright spot, and it *be* no lower than the *other* skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shal shut him up seven days.

27 And the priest shal look upon him the seventh day: *and* if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shal pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosie.

28 And if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not in the skin, but it *be* somewhat dark; it *is* a rising of the burning, and the priest shal pronounce him clean: for it *is* an inflammation of the burning.

29 ¶ If a man or woman hath a plague upon the head or the beard;

30 Then the priest shal see the plague: and behold, if it *be* in sight deeper than the skin, and *there be* in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shal pronounce him unclean: it *is* a dry scal, *even* a leprosie upon the head or beard.

31 And if the priest look on the plague of the scal, and behold, it *be* not in sight deeper than the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it; then the priest shal shut up *him that hath* the plague of the scal, seven days.

32 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and behold, *if* the scal spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the scal *be* not in sight deeper than the skin;

32 He shal be shaven, but the scal shal he not shave: and the priest shal shut up *him that hath* the scal, seven days more.

34 And in the seventh day the priest shal look on the scal: and behold, *if* the scal be not spread in the skin, nor *be* in sight deeper than the skin; then the priest shal pronounce him clean: and he shal wash his clothes, and be clean.

35 But if the scal spread much in the skin, after his cleansing;

36 Then the priest shal look on him, and behold, if the scal be spread in the skin, the priest shal not seek for yellow hair: he is unclean.

37 But if the scal in his sight be at a stay, and *that* there is black hair grown up therein; the scal is healed, he *is* clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

38 ¶ If

38 ¶ If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, *even* white bright spots;

39 Then the priest shal look: and behold, *if* the bright spots in the skin of their flesh *be* darkish white; it *is* a freckled spot *that* groweth in the skin: he *is* clean.

† Hebr. *head is pilled.*

40 And the man whose † hair is fallen off his head, he *is* bald: *yet is* he clean.

41 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he *is* forehead-bald: *yet is* he clean.

42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddish sore; it *is* a leprosie sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.

43 Then the priest shal look upon it: and behold, *if* the rising of the sore *be* white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosie appeareth in the skin of the flesh;

44 He *is* a leprous man, he *is* unclean: the priest shal pronounce him utterly unclean, his plague *is* in his head.

45 And the leper in whom the plague *is*, his clothes shal be rent, and his head bare, and he shal put a covering upon his upper lip, and shal cry, Unclean, unclean.

46 All the days wherein the plague *shall be* in him, he shal be defiled; he *is* unclean: he shal dwel alone, * without the camp *shall* his habitation *be*.

* Num. 5. 2.

47 ¶ The garment also that the plague of leprosie *is* in, *whether it be* a wollen garment or a linen garment,

48 Whether *it be* in the warp or woof, of linen or of woolen, whether in a skin, or in any † thing made of skin:

† Hebr. *work of.*

49 And if the plague be greenish, or reddish, in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any † thing of skin; it *is* a plague of leprosie, & shal be shewed unto the priest.

† Hebr. *vessel*, or, *instrument.*

50 And the priest shal look upon the plague, and shut up *it that hath* the plague, seven days.

51 And he shal look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, *or* in any work that is made of skin; the plague *is* a fretting leprosie; it *is* unclean.

52 He shal therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it *is* a fretting leprosie; it shal be burnt in the fire.

53 And if the priest shal look, and behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin;

54 Then the priest shal command that they wash *the thing* wherein the plague *is*, and he shal shut it up seven days more.

† Heb. whether *it be bald in the head thereof, or in the forehead thereof.*

55 And the priest shal look on the plague after that it is washed: and behold, *if* the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread; it *is* unclean, thou shalt burn it in the fire; it *is* fret inward, † *whether* it *be* bare within or without.

56 And if the priest look, and, behold, the plague *be* somewhat dark after the washing of it; then he shal rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof.

57 And if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it *is* a spreading *plague*: thou shalt burn that wherein the plague *is*, with fire.

58 And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin *it be*, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shal be washed the second time, and shal be clean.

59 This *is* the law of the plague of leprosie in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The rites and sacrifices in cleansing of the leper.* 33 *The signs of leprosie in an house.* 48 *The cleansing of that house.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 This shal be the law of the leper, in the day of his cleansing: He * shal be brought unto the priest. * Mat. 8. 2. Mar. 1. 40. Luk. 5. 12.

3 And the priest shal go forth out of the camp: and the priest shal look, and behold, *if* the plague of leprosie be healed in the leper;

4 Then shal the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed, two ‖ birds alive, *and* clean, and cedar-wood, and scarlet, and hyssop.

‖ Or, *sparrows.*

5 And the priest shal command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel, over running water.

6 As for the living bird, he shal take it, and the cedar-wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shal dip them, and the living bird, in the bloud of the bird *that was* killed over the running water.

7 And he shal sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosie, seven times, and shal pronounce him clean, and shal let the living bird loose † into the open field.

† Hebr. *upon the face of the field.*

8 And he that is to be cleansed shal wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water, that he may be clean: and after that he shal come into the camp, and shal tarry abroad out of his tent seven days.

9 But it shal be on the seventh day, that he shal shave all his hair off his head, and his beard, and his eye-brows, even all his hair he shal shave off: and he shal wash his clothes, also he shal wash his flesh in water, and he shal be clean.

10 And on the eight day he shal take two he-lambs without blemish, and one ew-lamb † of the first year, without blemish, and three tenth-deals of fine flour *for* a meat-offering, mingled with oyl, and one log of oyl.

† Hebr. *the daughter of her year.*

11 And the priest that maketh *him* clean, shal present the man that is to be made clean, and those things before the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

12 And the priest shal take one he-lamb, and offer

offer him for a treſpaſs-offering, and the log of
* Exod. 29. 24. oyl, and * wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

13 And he ſhall ſlay the lamb in the place where he ſhall kill the ſin-offering and the burnt-
* Chap. 7. 7. offering, in the holy place: for * as the ſin-offering *is* the prieſts, *ſo is* the treſpaſs-offering: it *is* moſt holy.

14 And the prieſt ſhal take *ſome* of the bloud of the treſpaſs-offering, and the prieſt ſhal put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

15 And the prieſt ſhal take *ſome* of the log of oyl, and pour *it* into the palm of his own left hand:

16 And the prieſt ſhal dip his right finger in the oyl that is in his left hand, & ſhal ſprinkle of the oyl with his finger, ſeven times before the LORD.

17 And of the reſt of the oyl that *is* in his hand, ſhal the prieſt put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the bloud of the treſpaſs-offering.

18 And the remnant of the oyl that *is* in the prieſts hand, he ſhal pour upon the head of him that is to be cleanſed: and the prieſt ſhal make an atonement for him before the LORD.

19 And the prieſt ſhal offer the ſin-offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleanſed from his uncleanneſs, and afterward he ſhal kill the burnt-offering.

20 And the prieſt ſhal offer the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering upon the altar: and the prieſt ſhal make an atonement for him, and he ſhal be clean.

† Hebr. *his hand reach not.* 21 And if he *be* poor, and † cannot get ſo much; then he ſhal take one lamb *for* a treſpaſs-offering † to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth-deal of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering, and a log of oyl.

† Hebr. *for a waving.* 22 And two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, ſuch as he is able to get; and the one ſhal be a ſin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering.

23 And he ſhal bring them on the eight day, for his cleanſing, unto the prieſt, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.

24 And the prieſt ſhal take the lamb of the treſpaſs-offering, and the log of oyl, and the prieſt ſhal wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

25 And he ſhal kill the lamb of the treſpaſs-offering, and the prieſt ſhal take *ſome* of the bloud of the treſpaſs-offering, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

26 And the prieſt ſhal pour of the oyl into the palm of his own left hand.

27 And the prieſt ſhal ſprinkle with his right finger, *ſome* of the oyl that *is* in his left hand, ſeven times before the LORD.

28 And the prieſt ſhal put of the oyl that *is* in his hand, upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot; upon the place of the bloud of the treſpaſs-offering.

29 And the reſt of the oyl that *is* in the prieſts hand, he ſhal put upon the head of him that is to be cleanſed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

30 And he ſhal offer the one of the turtle-doves, or of the young pigeons, ſuch as he can get:

31 *Even* ſuch as he is able to get, the one *for* a ſin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, with the meat-offering. And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him that is to be cleanſed, before the LORD.

32 This *is* the law *of him* in whom *is* the plague of leproſie, whoſe hand is not able to get *that which pertaineth* to his cleanſing.

33 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

34 When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a poſſeſſion, and I put the plague of leproſie in a houſe of the land of your poſſeſſion;

35 And he that oweth the houſe ſhal come and tell the prieſt, ſaying, It ſeemeth to me *there is* as it were a plague in the houſe:

36 Then the prieſt ſhal command that they ‖ empty the houſe, before the prieſt go *into it* to ſee the plague; that all that *is* in the houſe be not made unclean: and afterward the prieſt ſhal go in to ſee the houſe.

‖ Or, *prepare.*

37 And he ſhal look on the plague, and behold, *if* the plague *be* in the walls of the houſe, with hollow ſtrakes, greenish or reddish, which in ſight *are* lower than the wall;

38 Then the prieſt ſhal go out of the houſe, to the door of the houſe, and ſhut up the houſe ſeven days.

39 And the prieſt ſhal come again the ſeventh day, and ſhal look: and behold, *if* the plague be ſpread in the walls of the houſe;

40 Then the prieſt ſhal command that they take away the ſtones, in which the plague *is*, and they ſhal caſt them into an unclean place without the city.

41 And he ſhal cauſe the houſe to be ſcraped within round about, and they ſhal pour out the duſt that they ſcrape off, without the city into an unclean place.

42 And they ſhal take other ſtones, and put *them* in the place of thoſe ſtones; and he ſhal take other morter, and ſhal plaiſter the houſe.

43 And if the plague come again and break out in the houſe, after that he hath taken away the ſtones, and after he hath ſcraped the houſe, and after it is plaiſtered;

44 Then the prieſt ſhal come and look, and behold, *if* the plague be ſpread in the houſe, it *is*

a fret

a fretting leprosie in the house: it *is* unclean.

45 And he shal break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the morter of the house: and he shal carry *them* forth out of the city into an unclean place.

46 Moreover, he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up, shal be unclean untill the even.

47 And he that lieth in the house, shal wash his clothes: and he that eateth in the house, shal wash his clothes.

48 And if the priest † shal come in, and look *upon it*, and behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plaistered: then the priest shal pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.

† Hebr. *in coming in shall come in*, &c.

49 And he shal take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar-wood, and scarlet, and hyssop.

50 And he shal kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel, over running water.

51 And he shal take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the bloud of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times.

52 And he shal cleanse the house with the bloud of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar-wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet.

53 But he shal let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an atonement for the house: and it shal be clean.

54 This *is* the law for all manner of plague of leprosie, and * scall,

* Chap. 13. 30.

55 And for the leprosie of a garment, and of an house,

56 And for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot:

57 To teach † when *it is* unclean, and when *it is* clean: this *is* the law of leprosie.

† Hebr. *in the day of the unclean, and in the day of the clean.*

CHAP. XV.

1 *The uncleanness of men in their issues.* 13 *The cleansing of them.* 19 *The uncleanness of women in their issues.* 21 *Their cleansing.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and to Aaron, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When any man hath a ‖ running issue out of his flesh, because of his issue he *is* unclean.

‖ Or, *running of the reins.*

3 And this shal be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it *is* his uncleanness.

4 Every bed whereon he lieth, that hath the issue, is unclean: and every † thing whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean.

† Hebr. *vessel.*

5 And whosoever toucheth his bed, shal wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

6 And he that sitteth on *any* thing, whereon he sat that hath the issue, shal wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean untill the even.

7 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue, shal wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

8 And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean; then he shal wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

9 And what saddle soever he rideth upon, that hath the issue, shal be unclean.

10 And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him, shal be unclean until the even: and he that beareth *any of* those things, shal wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

11 And whomsoever he toucheth that hath the issue, (and hath not rinsed his hands in water) he shal wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

12 And the * vessel of earth that he toucheth, which hath the issue, shal be broken: and every vessel of wood shal be rinsed in water.

* Chap. 6. 28.

13 And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue, then he shal number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shal be clean.

14 And on the eight day he shal take to him two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the priest.

15 And the priest shal offer them, the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering; and the priest shal make an atonement for him before the LORD, for his issue.

16 And if any mans seed of copulation go out from him, then he shal wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the even.

17 And every garment, and every skin whereon is the seed of copulation, shal be washed with water, and be unclean until the even.

18 The woman also with whom man shal lie with seed of copulation, they shal *both* bathe *themselves* in water, and be unclean until the even.

19 And if a woman have an issue, *and* her issue in her flesh be bloud, she shal be † put apart seven days: and whosoever toucheth her, shal be unclean until the even.

† Hebr. *in her separation.*

20 And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation, shal be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon shal be unclean.

21 And whosoever toucheth her bed, shal wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

22 And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon, shal wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

23 And if it *be* on *her* bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shal be unclean until the even.

24 And if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he shal be unclean seven days: and all the bed whereon he lieth shal be unclean.

25 And if

25 And if a woman have an issue of her bloud many days out of the time of her separation, or if it run beyond the time of her separation; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness shal be as the days of her separation: she *shal be* unclean.

26 Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue, shal be unto her as the bed of her separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon, shal be unclean, as the uncleanness of her separation.

27 And whosoever toucheth those things shal be unclean, and shal wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

28 But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shal number to her self seven days, and after that she shal be clean.

29 And on the eight day she shal take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the priest shal offer the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering; and the priest shal make an atonement for her before the LORD, for the issue of her uncleanness.

31 Thus shal ye separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness; that they die not in their uncleanness, when they defile my tabernacle that *is* among them.

32 This *is* the law of him that hath an issue, and *of him* whose seed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith:

33 And of her that is sick of her flowers, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her, which is unclean.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *How the high priest must enter into the holy place.* 11 *The sin-offering for himself.* 15 *The sin-offering for the people.* 20 *The scape-goat.* 29 *The yearly feast of the expiations.*

* Chap. 10. 2. AND the LORD spake unto Moses, after * the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died:

2 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak * Exod. 30. 10. unto Aaron thy brother, that he * come not at Heb. 9. 7. all times into the holy *place* within the vail, before the mercy-seat, which *is* upon the ark; that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy-seat.

3 Thus shal Aaron come into the holy *place*: with a young bullock for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering.

4 He shal put on the holy linen coat, and he shal have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shal be girded with the linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shal he be attired: these *are* holy garments; therefore shal he wash his flesh in water, and *so* put them on.

5 And he shal take of the congregation of the children of Israel, two kids of the goats for a sin-offering, and one ram for a burnt-offering.

6 And Aaron shal offer his bullock of the sin-offering, which *is* for himself, and * make an * Heb. 9. 7. atonement for himself, and for his house.

7 And he shal take the two goats, and present them before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And Aaron shal cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the † scape-goat † Hebr. *Azazel.*

9 And Aaron shal bring the goat upon which the LORDS lot † fell, and offer him *for* a sin-offering. † Hebr. *went up.*

10 But the goat on which the lot fell to be the scape-goat, shal be presented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, *and* to let him go for a scape-goat into the wilderness.

11 And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin-offering, which *is* for himself, and shal make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shal kill the bullock of the sin-offering which *is* for himself.

12 And he shal take a censer-full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands-full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring *it* within the vail.

13 And he shal put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy-seat that *is* upon the testimony, that he die not.

14 And * he shal take of the bloud of the * Heb. bullock, and * sprinkle *it* with his finger upon 9. 13. and the mercy-seat east-ward: and before the mercy- 10. 4. seat shal he sprinkle of the bloud with his finger * Chap. seven times. 4. 6.

15 ¶ Then shal he kill the goat of the sin-offering that *is* for the people, and bring his bloud within the vail, and do with that bloud as he did with the bloud of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy-seat, and before the mercy-seat.

16 And he shal make an atonement for the holy *place*, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shal he do for the tabernacle of the congregation that † remaineth among † Hebr. them, in the midst of their uncleanness. *dwelleth.*

17 * And there shal be no man in the taber- * Luke nacle of the congregation, when he goeth in 1. 10. to make an atonement in the holy *place*, until he come out and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel.

18 And he shal go out unto the altar that *is* before the LORD, and make an atonement for it; and shal take of the bloud of the bullock, and of the bloud of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about.

19 And he shal sprinkle of the bloud upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel.

20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy place, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shal bring the live goat:

21 And Aaron shal lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the

the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and shal send *him* away by the hand of † a fit man into the wilderness.

† Hebr. *a man of opportunity.*

22 And the goat shal bear upon him all their iniquities, unto a land † not inhabited: and he shal let go the goat in the wilderness.

† Hebr. *of separation.*

23 And Aaron shal come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and shal put off the linen garments which he put on, when he went into the holy *place*, and shal leave them there.

24 And he shal wash his flesh with water in the holy *place*, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt-offering, and the burnt-offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself, and for the people.

25 And the fat of the sin-offering shal he burn upon the altar.

26 And he that let go the goat for the scape-goat, shal wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

* Chap. 6. 30. Heb. 13. 11.

27 * And the bullock *for* the sin-offering, and the goat *for* the sin-offering, whose bloud was brought in to make atonement in the holy *place*, shal *one* carry forth without the camp, and they shal burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung.

28 And he that burneth them, shal wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shal come into the camp.

29 ¶ And *this* shal be a statute for ever unto you: *that* in the seventh moneth, on the tenth *day* of the moneth, ye shal afflict your souls, and do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own countrey, or a stranger that sojourneth among you.

30 For on that day shal *the priest* make an atonement for you, to cleanse you, *that* ye may be clean from all your sins before the LORD.

31 It *shal be* a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shal afflict your souls by a statute for ever.

† Hebr. *fil his hand.*

32 And the priest whom he shal anoint, and whom he shal † consecrate to minister in the priests office in his fathers stead, shal make the atonement, and shal put on the linen clothes, *even* the holy garments.

33 And he shal make an atonement for the holy sanctuary, and he shal make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar: and he shal make an atonement for the priests, and for all the people of the congregation.

* Ex. 30. 10. Heb. 9. 7.

34 And this shal be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel, for all their sins, * once a year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The bloud of all slain beasts must be offered to the Lord, at the door of the tabernacle.* 7 *They must not offer to devils.* 10 *All eating of bloud is forbidden,* 15 *and all that dieth alone, or is torn.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, saying,

3 What man soever *there be* of the house of Israel, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp,

4 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; bloud shal be imputed unto that man, he hath shed bloud; and that man shal be cut off from among his people:

5 To the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation unto the priest, and offer them *for* peace-offerings unto the LORD.

6 And the priest shal sprinkle the bloud upon the altar of the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a * sweet savour unto the LORD.

* Ex. 29. 18. Chap. 4. 31.

7 And they shal no more offer their sacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring: This shal be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 ¶ And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers which sojourn among you, that offereth a burnt-offering, or sacrifice,

9 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD; even that man shal be cut off from among his people.

10 ¶ And whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of bloud; I will even set my face against that soul that eateth bloud, and will cut him off from among his people.

11 For the life of the flesh *is* in the bloud, and I have given it to you upon the altar, to make an atonement for your souls: for it *is* the bloud *that* maketh an atonement for the soul.

12 Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shal eat bloud, neither shal any stranger that sojourneth among you, eat bloud.

13 And whatsoever man *there be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, † which hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shal even pour out the bloud thereof, and cover it with dust.

† Hebr. *that hunteth any hunting.*

14 * For *it is* the life of all flesh, the bloud of it *is* for the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shal eat the bloud of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh *is* the bloud thereof: whosoever eateth it, shal be cut off.

* Gen. 9. 4.

15 And every soul that eateth † that which died *of it self*, or that which was torn *with beasts* (*whether it be* one of your own countrey, or a stranger) he shal both wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even: then shal he be clean.

† Heb. *a carcase.*

16 But

16 But if he waſh *them* not, nor bathe his fleſh; then he ſhal bear his iniquity.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Unlawful marriages. 19 Unlawful luſts.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, I *am* the LORD your God.
3 After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, ſhal ye not do: and after the doings of the land of Canaan whither I bring you, ſhal ye not do: neither ſhal ye walk in their ordinances.
4 Ye ſhal do my judgments, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: I *am* the LORD your God.
5 Ye ſhal therefore keep my ſtatutes and my judgments: * which if a man do, he ſhal live in them: I *am* the LORD.

* Ezek. 20. 11. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.

6 ¶ None of you ſhal approach to any that is † near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedneſs: I *am* the LORD.

† Hebr. *remainder of his fleſh.*

7 The nakedneſs of thy father, or the nakedneſs of thy mother, ſhalt thou not uncover: ſhe *is* thy mother, thou ſhalt not uncover her nakedneſs.
8 * The nakedneſs of thy fathers wife ſhalt thou not uncover: it *is* thy fathers nakedneſs.

* Chap. 20. 11.

9 The nakedneſs of thy ſiſter, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether ſhe be* born at home, or born abroad, even their nakedneſs thou ſhalt not uncover.
10 The nakedneſs of thy ſons daughter, or of thy daughters daughter, *even* their nakedneſs thou ſhalt not uncover: for theirs *is* thine own nakedneſs.
11 The nakedneſs of thy fathers wives daughter, begotten of thy father, (ſhe *is* thy ſiſter) thou ſhalt not uncover her nakedneſs.

* Chap. 20. 19.

12 * Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy fathers ſiſter: ſhe *is* thy fathers near kinſwoman.
13 Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy mothers ſiſter: for ſhe *is* thy mothers near kinſwoman.

* Chap. 20. 20.

14 * Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy fathers brother, thou ſhalt not approach to his wife: ſhe *is* thine aunt.

* Chap. 20. 12.

15 * Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy daughter in law: ſhe *is* thy ſons wife, thou ſhalt not uncover her nakedneſs.

* Chap. 20. 21.

16 * Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy brothers wife: it *is* thy brothers nakedneſs.
17 Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of a woman and her daughter, neither ſhalt thou take her ſons daughter, or her daughters daughter, to uncover her nakedneſs; *for* they *are* her near kinſwomen: it *is* wickedneſs.

‖ Or, one *wife* to *another.*

18 Neither ſhalt thou take ‖ a wife to her ſiſter, to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedneſs beſides the other in her life-*time*.

* Chap. 20. 18.

19 * Alſo thou ſhalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedneſs, as long as ſhe is put apart for her uncleanneſs.
20 Moreover, thou ſhalt not lie carnally with thy neighbours wife, to defile thy ſelf with her.
21 And thou ſhalt not let any of thy ſeed * paſs through *the fire* to * Molech, neither ſhalt thou prophane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

* Chap. 20. 2. 2 Kings 23. 10. * Called Acts 7. 43. *Moloch.*

22 Thou ſhalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it *is* abomination.
23 * Neither ſhalt thou lie with any beaſt to defile thy ſelf therewith: neither ſhal any woman ſtand before a beaſt to ly down thereto: it *is* confuſion.

* Chap. 20. 15.

24 Defile not your ſelves in any of theſe things: for in all theſe the nations are defiled, which I caſt out before you.
25 And the land is defiled: therefore I do viſit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land it ſelf vomiteth out her inhabitants.
26 Ye ſhal therefore keep my ſtatutes, and my judgments, and ſhal not commit *any* of theſe abominations; *neither* any of your own nation, nor *any* ſtranger that ſojourneth among you:
27 (For all theſe abominations have the men of the land done, which *were* before you, and the land is defiled)
28 That the land ſpue not you out alſo, when ye defile it, as it ſpued out the nations that *were* before you.
29 For whoſoever ſhal commit any of theſe abominations, even the ſouls that commit *them*, ſhal be cut off from among their people.
30 Therefore ſhal ye keep mine ordinance, that *ye* commit not *any one* of theſe abominable cuſtoms, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not your ſelves therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XIX.

A repetition of ſundry laws.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, * Ye ſhal be holy: for I the LORD your God *am* holy.

* Chap. 11. 44. & 20. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 16.

3 ¶ Ye ſhal fear every man his mother and his father, and keep my ſabbaths: I *am* the LORD your God.
4 Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to your ſelves molten gods: I *am* the LORD your God.
5 ¶ And if ye offer a ſacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD; ye ſhal offer it at your own will.
6 It ſhal be eaten the ſame day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain untill the third day, it ſhal be burnt in the fire.
7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it *is* abominable; it ſhal not be accepted.
8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it, ſhal bear his iniquity, becauſe he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD: and that ſoul ſhal be cut off from among his people.
9 ¶ And * when ye reap the haveſt of your land, thou ſhalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither ſhalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harveſt.

* Chap. 23. 22.

10 And

10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather *every* grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ Ye shal not steal, neither deal falsly, neither lie one to another.

*Ex.20.7. Deut.5.11. Mat.5.34. Jam.5.12. 12 ¶ And ye shal not * swear by my name falsly, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

* Ecclus. 10.6. * Deut. 24.14,15. Tob.4.14. *De.27.18. 13 ¶* Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob *him*: * the wages of him that is hired, shal not abide with thee all night until the morning.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not curse the deaf, * nor put a stumbling-block before the blind, but shalt fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

*Ex.23.3. Deu.1.17. & 16.19. Pro.24.23. Jam.2.9. 15 ¶ Ye shal do no unrighteousness in judgement; thou shalt not * respect the persons of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty; *but* in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

16 ¶ Thou shalt not go up and down *as* a tale-bearer among thy people; neither shalt thou stand against the bloud of thy neighbour: I *am* the LORD.

*Joh.2.11. *Ec.19.13. Mat.18.15. 17 ¶ * Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: * thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour; || and not suffer sin upon him.

|| Or, *that thou bear not sin for him.* 18 ¶ Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, * but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self: I *am* the LORD.

*Ma.5.43. & 22.39. Rom.13.9. Gal.5.14. Jam.2.8. 19 ¶ Ye shal keep my statutes: Thou shalt not let thy cattel gender with a divers kind: Thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed: neither shal a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.

|| Or, *abused by* any. † Hebr. *reproached by, or for a man.* 20 ¶ And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman that *is* a bond-maid || † betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; || † she shal be scourged; they shal not be put to death, because she was not free.

|| Or, *they.* † Hebr. *there shall be a scourging.* 21 And he shal bring his trespass-offering unto the LORD, * unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, *even* a ram for a trespass-offering.

22 And the priest shal make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering, before the LORD, for his sin which he hath done: and the sin which he hath done, shal be forgiven him.

23 ¶ And when ye shal come into the land, and shal have planted all manner of trees for food; then ye shal count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three years shal it be as uncircumcised unto you: it shal not be eaten of.

† Hebr. *holiness of praises to the LORD.* 24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shal be † holy to praise the LORD *withall.*

25 And in the fifth year shal ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase thereof: I *am* the LORD your God.

26 ¶ Ye shal not eat *any thing* with the bloud: neither shal ye use inchantment, nor observe times.

*Chap. 21.5. * Deut. 14.1. 27 * Ye shal not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.

28 Ye shal not * make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any mark upon you: I *am* the LORD.

† Hebr. *profane.* 29 ¶ Do not † prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness.

30 ¶ Ye shal keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

31 ¶ Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I *am* the LORD your God.

32 ¶ Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

*Exod. 22.21. 33 And * if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shal not || vex him.

|| Or, *oppress.* 34 * *But* the stranger that dwelleth with you, shal be unto you as one born amongst you, and thou shalt love him as thy self; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

*Exod. 23.9. 35 ¶ Ye shal do no unrighteousness in judgement, in mete-yard, in weight, or in measure.

*Prov. 11.1. & 16.11. & 20.10. 36 * Just ballances, just † weights, a just ephah, and a just hin shal ye have: I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

† Hebr. *stones.* 37 Therefore ye shal observe all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XX.

1 Of him that giveth of his seed to Molech. 4 Of him that savoureth such an one. 6 Of going to wizzards. 7 Of sanctification. 9 Of him that curseth his parents. 10 Of adultery. 11, 14, 17, 19. Of incest. 13 Of Sodomy. 15 Of bestiality. 18 Of uncleanness. 22 Obedience is required with holiness. 27 Wizzards must be put to death.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

*Chap. 18.21. 2 * Again, thou shalt say to the children of Israel, Whosoever *he be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth *any* of his seed unto Molech, he shal surely be put to death: the people of the land shal stone him with stones.

3 And I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people: because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to defile my sanctuary, and to profane my holy name.

4 And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and kill him not:

5 Then I will set my face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.

6 ¶ And the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizzards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.

* Chap. 11. 44. & 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 16.

7 ¶ * Sanctifie your selves therefore, and be ye holy: for I *am* the LORD your God.

8 And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: I *am* the LORD which sanctifie you.

* Exod. 21. 17. Pro. 20. 20. Mat. 15. 4.

9 ¶ * For every one that curseth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; his bloud *shall be* upon him.

* Deut. 22. 22. John 8. 4, 5.

10 ¶ And * the man that committeth adultery with *another* mans wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbours wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death.

* Chap. 18. 8.

11 * And the man that lieth with his fathers wife, hath uncovered his fathers nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death; their bloud *shall be* upon them.

12 And if a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them shall surely be put to death: they have wrought confusion; their bloud *shall be* upon them.

* Chap. 18. 22.

13 * If a man also lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their bloud *shall be* upon them.

14 And if a man take a wife, and her mother, it *is* wickedness? they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness among you.

* Chap. 18. 23.

15 * And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death: and ye shall slay the beast.

16 And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman and the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their bloud *shall be* upon them.

* Chap. 18. 9.

17 * And if a man shall take his sister, his fathers daughter, or his mothers daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness, it *is* a wicked thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight of their people: he hath uncovered his sisters nakedness, he shall bear his iniquity.

* Chap. 18. 19. † Hebr. *made naked.*

18 * And if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, and shall uncover her nakedness; he hath † discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her bloud: and both of them shall be cut off from among their people.

19 And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mothers sister, nor of thy fathers sister: for he uncovereth his near kin: they shall bear their iniquity.

20 And if a man shall lie with his uncles wife, he hath uncovered his uncles nakedness: they shall bear their sin, they shall die childless.

† Hebr. *a separation.*

21 And if a man shall take his brothers wife, it *is* † an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brothers nakedness, they shall be childless.

* Chap. 18. 26. * Chap. 18. 25.

22 ¶ Ye shall therefore keep all my * statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: that the land whither I bring you to dwell therein, * spue you not out.

* Deut. 9. 5.

23 And ye shall not walk in the manners of the nation, which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, and * therefore I abhorred them.

24 But I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land that floweth with milk and honey: I *am* the LORD your God, which have separated you from *other* people.

* Chap. 11. 2. Deut. 14. 4. ‖ Or, *moveth.* * Vers. 7. Chap. 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 16. * Deut. 18. 11. 1 Sam. 28. 7.

25 * Ye shall therefore put difference between clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that ‖ creepeth on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean.

26 And ye shall be holy unto me: * for I the LORD *am* holy, and have severed you from *other* people, that ye should be mine.

27 ¶ * A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizzard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their bloud *shall be* upon them.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Of the priests mourning. 6 Of their holiness. 8 Of their estimation. 7. 13. Of their marriages. 16 The priests that have blemishes must not minister in the sanctuary.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, There shall none be defiled for the dead among his people.

2 But for his kin, that is near unto him, *that is*, for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

3 And for his sister, a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband: for her may he be defiled.

‖ Or, *being an husband among his people he shall not defile himself* for his wife, &c.

4 *But* ‖ he shall not defile himself, *being* a chief man among his people, to profane himself.

* Chap. 19. 27.

5 * They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

6 They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, *and* the bread of their God they do offer: therefore they shall be holy.

7 They shall not take a wife *that is* a whore, or profane; neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband: for he *is* holy unto his God.

8 Thou shalt sanctifie him therefore, for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: for I the LORD which sanctifie you, *am* holy.

9 ¶ And the daughter of any priest, if she profane her self by playing the whore, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire.

10 And *he that is* the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oyl was poured, and that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not uncover his head, nor rent his clothes:

11 Neither shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother:

12 Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for the crown of the anointing oyl of his God *is* upon him: I *am* the LORD.

13 And

13 And he ſhal take a wife in her virginity.
14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, *or* an harlot, theſe ſhal he not take: but he ſhal take a virgin of his own people to wife.
15 Neither ſhal he profane his ſeed among his people: for I the LORD do ſanctifie him.
16 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
17 Speak unto Aaron, ſaying, Whoſoever *he be* of thy ſeed in their generations, that hath *any* blemiſh, let him not approach to offer the || bread of his God:
18 For whatſoever man *he be* that hath a blemiſh, he ſhal not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat noſe, or any thing * ſuperfluous,
19 Or a man that is broken-footed, or broken-handed,
20 Or crook-backt, or || a dwarf, or that hath a blemiſh in his eye, or be ſcurvy, or ſcabbed, or hath his ſtones broken:
21 No man that hath a blemiſh, of the ſeed of Aaron the prieſt, ſhal come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire; he hath a blemiſh, he ſhal not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.
22 He ſhal eat the bread of his God, *both* of the moſt holy, and of the holy.
23 Onely he ſhal not go in unto the vail, nor come nigh unto the altar, becauſe he hath a blemiſh; that he profane not my ſanctuaries: for I the LORD do ſanctifie them.
24 And Moſes told it unto Aaron, and to his ſons, and unto all the children of Iſrael.

|| Or, *food.*
* Chap. 22. 23.
|| Or, *too ſtender.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The prieſts in their uncleanneſs muſt abſtain from the holy things.* 6 *How they ſhall be cleanſed.* 10 *Who of the prieſts houſes may eat of the holy things.* 17 *The ſacrifice muſt be without blemiſh.* 26 *The age of the ſacrifice.* 29 *The law of eating the ſacrifice of thankſgiving.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
2 Speak unto Aaron, and to his ſons, that they ſeparate themſelves from the holy things of the children of Iſrael, and that they profane not my holy name, *in thoſe things* which they hallow unto me: I *am* the LORD.
3 Say unto them, Whoſoever *he be* of all your ſeed, among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Iſrael hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanneſs upon him, that ſoul ſhal be cut off from my preſence: I *am* the LORD.
4 What man ſoever of the ſeed of Aaron *is* a leper, or hath * a † running iſſue; he ſhal not eat of the holy things, until he be clean. And whoſo toucheth any thing *that is* unclean *by* the dead, or a man whoſe ſeed goeth from him:
5 Or whoſoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanneſs, whatſoever uncleanneſs he hath:
6 The ſoul which hath touched any ſuch, ſhal be unclean until even, and ſhal not eat of the holy things, unleſs he waſh his fleſh with water.
7 And when the ſun is down, he ſhal be clean, and ſhal afterward eat of the holy things, becauſe it *is* his food.
8 * That which dieth of it ſelf, or is torn *with beaſts*, he ſhal not eat, to defile himſelf therewith: I *am* the LORD.
9 They ſhall therefore keep mine ordinances leſt they bear ſin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do ſanctifie them.
10 There ſhal no ſtranger eat *of* the holy thing: a ſojourner of the prieſt, or an hired ſervant ſhal not eat *of* the holy thing.
11 But if the prieſt buy *any* ſoul † with his money, he ſhal eat of it, and he that is born in his houſe: they ſhal eat of his meat.
12 If the prieſts daughter alſo be *married* unto † a ſtranger, ſhe may not eat of an offering of the holy things.
13 But if the prieſts daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her fathers houſe, * as in her youth, ſhe ſhal eat of her fathers meat; but there ſhal no ſtranger eat thereof.
14 ¶ And if a man eat *of* the holy thing unwittingly, then he ſhal put the fifth *part* thereof unto it, and ſhal give *it* unto the prieſt, with the holy thing.
15 And they ſhal not profane the holy things of the children of Iſrael, which they offer unto the LORD:
16 Or || ſuffer them to bear the iniquity of treſpaſs, when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do ſanctifie them.
17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his ſons, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, Whatſoever *he be* of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers in Iſrael, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his free-will-offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt-offering:
19 *Ye ſhall offer* at your own will a male without blemiſh, of the beeves, of the ſheep, or of the goats.
20 * *But* whatſoever hath a blemiſh, *that* ſhal ye not offer: for it ſhal not be acceptable for you.
21 And whoſoever offereth a ſacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, to accompliſh *his* vow, or a free-will-offering in beeves, or || ſheep, it ſhal be perfect, to be accepted: there ſhal be no blemiſh therein.
22 Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or ſcurvy, or ſcabbed, ye ſhal not offer theſe unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.
23 Either a bullock, or a || lamb that hath any thing * ſuperfluous, or lacking in his parts, that mayeſt thou offer *for* a free-will-offering; but for a vow it ſhal not be accepted.
24 Ye ſhal not offer unto the LORD that

* Exod. 22. 31. Ezek. 44. 31.
† Hebr. *with the purchaſe of his money.*
† Hebr. *a man a ſtranger.*
* Chap. 10. 14.
|| Or, *lade themſelves with the iniquity of treſpaſs in their eating.*
* Deut. 15. 21. & 17. 1.
|| Or, *goats.*
|| Or, *kid.*
* Chap. 21. 18.

* Chap. 15. 2.
† Hebr. *running of the reins.*

which is bruiſed, or cruſhed, or broken, or cut; neither ſhal you make *any* offering *thereof* to your land.

25 Neither from a ſtrangers hand ſhal ye offer the bread of your God of any of theſe; becauſe their corruption *is* in them, *and* blemiſhes *be* in them: they ſhal not be accepted for you.

26 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

27 When a bullock, or a ſheep, or a goat is brought forth, then it ſhal be ſeven days under the dam; and from the eight day and thenceforth, it ſhal be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

‖ Or, *ſhe-goat.* 28 And *whether it be* cow or ‖ ewe, ye ſhal not kill it * and her young both in one day.

* Deut. 22. 6. 29 And when ye will offer a ſacrifice of thankſgiving unto the LORD, offer *it* at your own will

30 On the ſame day it ſhal be eaten up, ye ſhal leave * none of it until the morrow: I *am* the LORD.

* Chap. 7. 15.

31 Therefore ſhal ye keep my commandments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

32 Neither ſhal ye profane my holy name, but * I will be hallowed among the children of Iſrael: I *am* the LORD which hallow you.

* Chap. 10. 3.

33 That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The feaſts of the Lord.* 3 *The ſabbath.* 4 *The paſſover.* 9 *The ſheaf of firſt-fruits.* 15 *The feaſt of pentecoſt.* 22 *Gleanings to be left for the poor.* 23 *The feaſt of trumpets.* 26 *The day of atonement.* 33 *The feaſt of tabernacles.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, *Concerning* the feaſts of the LORD, which ye ſhal proclaim *to be* holy convocations, *even* theſe *are* my feaſts.

* Ex. 20. 9. De. 5. 13. Luke 13. 14. 3 * Six days ſhal work be done, but the ſeventh day *is* the ſabbath of reſt, an holy convocation; ye ſhal do no work *therein*: it *is* the ſabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

4 ¶ Theſe *are* the feaſts of the LORD, *even* holy convocations, which he ſhal proclaim in their ſeaſons.

* Exod. 12. 18. Num. 28. 16. 5 * In the fourteenth *day* of the firſt moneth at even, *is* the LORDS paſs-over.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the ſame moneth, *is* the feaſt of unleavened bread unto the LORD: ſeven days ye muſt eat unleavened bread.

7 In the firſt day ye ſhal have an holy convocation: ye ſhal do no ſervile work therein.

8 But ye ſhal offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD ſeven days: in the ſeventh day *is* an holy convocation, ye ſhal do no ſervile work *therein*.

9 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

‖ Or, *handful.* † Hebr. *omer.* 10 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and ſhal reap the harveſt thereof, then ye ſhal bring a ‖ † ſheaf of the firſt-fruits of your harveſt unto the prieſt:

11 And he ſhal wave the ſheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the ſabbath the prieſt ſhal wave it.

12 And ye ſhal offer that day when ye wave the ſheaf, an he-lamb without blemiſh, of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

13 And the meat-offering thereof, *ſhal be* two tenth-deals of fine flour mingled with oyl, an offering made by fire unto the LORD *for* a ſweet ſavour: and the drink-offering thereof *ſhall be* of wine, the fourth *part* of an hin.

14 And ye ſhal eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the ſelf-ſame day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.

* Deut. 16. 9. 15 ¶ And * ye ſhal count unto you from the morrow after the ſabbath, from the day that ye brought the ſheaf of the wave-offering; ſeven ſabbaths ſhal be compleat:

16 Even unto the morrow after the ſeventh ſabbath, ſhal ye number fifty days, and ye ſhal offer a new meat-offering unto the LORD.

17 Ye ſhal bring out of your habitations two wave-loaves, of two tenth-deals: they ſhal be of fine flour, they ſhal be baken with leaven, *they are* the firſt-fruits unto the LORD.

18 And ye ſhal offer with the bread ſeven lambs without blemiſh, of the firſt year, and one young bullock and two rams: they ſhal be *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD, with their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, *even* an offering made by fire of ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

19 Then ye ſhal ſacrifice one kid of the goats, for a ſin-offering, and two lambs of the firſt year, for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings.

20 And the prieſt ſhal wave them with the bread of the firſt-fruits, *for* a wave-offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: they ſhal be holy to the LORD for the prieſts.

21 And ye ſhal proclaim on the ſelf-ſame day, *that* it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye ſhal do no ſervile work *therein*: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

* Chap. 19. 9. * Deut. 24. 19. 22 ¶ And * when ye reap the harveſt of your land, thou ſhalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapeſt, * neither ſhalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harveſt: thou ſhalt leave them unto the poor, and to the ſtranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

* Numb. 29. 1. 24 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, In the * ſeventh moneth, in the firſt *day* of the moneth, ſhal ye have a ſabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation.

* Chap. 16. 30. Numb. 29. 7. 25 Ye ſhal do no ſervile work *therein*; but ye ſhal offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord.

26 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

27 * Alſo on the tenth *day* of this ſeventh moneth, *there ſhall be* a day of atonement, it

ſhall

shall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye shal afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And ye shal do no work in that same day: for it *is* a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you, before the LORD your God.

29 For whatsoever soul *it be* that shal not be afflicted in that same day, he shal be cut off from among his people.

30 And whatsoever soul *it be* that doeth any work in that same day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people.

21 Ye shal do no manner of work: *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.

32 *It shall be* unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye shal afflict your souls in the ninth *day* of the moneth at even: from even unto even shal ye † celebrate your sabbath.

† Hebr. *rest.*

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

34 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, * The fifteenth day of this seventh moneth, *shal be* the feast of tabernacles *for* seven days unto the LORD.

* Numb. 29. 12.

35 On the first day *shall be* an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work *therein.*

36 Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: * on the eighth day shall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it is a † solemn assembly, *and* ye shall do no servile work *therein.*

* John 7. 37.

† Hebr. *day of* restraint.

37 These *are* the feasts of the LORD, which ye shal proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering, and a meat-offering, a sacrifice, and drink-offerings, every thing upon his day:

38 Beside the sabbaths of the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your free-will-offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.

39 Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh moneth, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shal keep a feast unto the LORD seven days: on the first day *shall be* a sabbath, and on the eighth day *shall be* a sabbath.

40 And ye shal take you on the first day the † boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm-trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoyce before the LORD your God seven days.

† Hebr. *fruit.*

41 And ye shall keep it a feast unto the LORD seven days in the year: *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations, ye shall celebrate it in the seventh moneth.

42 Ye shall dwell in booths seven days; all that are Israelites born, shall dwell in booths:

43 That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

44 And Moses declared unto the children of Israel the feasts of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The oyl for the lamps.* 5 *The shew-bread.* 10 *Shelomiths son blasphemeth.* 13 *The law of blasphemy.* 17 *Of murder.* 18 *Of damage.* 23 *The blasphemer is stoned.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure oyl-olive, beaten, for the light, † to cause the lamps to burn continually

† Hebr. *to cause to ascend.*

3 Without the vail of the testimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, shall Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning, before the LORD continually: *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations.

4 He shall order the lamps upon * the pure candlestick before the LORD continually.

* Exod. 31. 8.

5 ¶ And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve * cakes thereof: two tenth-deals shall be in one cake.

* Exod. 25. 30.

6 And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a row, upon the pure table before the LORD.

7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon *each* row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

8 Every sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD continually, *being taken* from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant.

9 And * it shall be Aarons and his sons, and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it *is* most holy unto him, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, by a perpetual statute.

* Exod. 29. 33. Chap 8. 31. Mat. 12 4.

10 ¶ And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose father *was* an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel; and this son of the Israelitish *woman*, and a man of Israel strove together in the camp:

11 And the Israelitish womans son blasphemed the Name *of the LORD*, and cursed: and they brought him unto Moses (and his mothers name *was* Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan)

12 And they * put him in ward, † that the mind of the LORD might be shewed them.

* Numb. 15. 34.

† Hebr. *to expound unto them according to the mouth of the LORD.*

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

14 Bring forth him that hath cursed, without the camp, and let all that heard *him*, * lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him.

15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his God, shall bear his sin.

* De. 13. 9. & 17. 7.

16 And he that blasphemeth the name of the LORD, he shal surely be put to death, *and* all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the Name *of the LORD*, shall be put to death.

* Exod. 21. 12. Deut. 19. 21.

† Hebr. *smiteth the life of a man.*

17 ¶ * And he that † killeth any man, shal surely be put to death.

18 And he that killeth a beast, shall make it good; † beast for beast.

† Hebr. *life for life.*

19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neigh-

bour; as* he hath done, ſo ſhal it be done unto him:
20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath cauſed a blemiſh in a man, ſo ſhal it be done to him *again*.
21 And he that killeth a beaſt, he ſhal reſtore it: and he that killeth a man, he ſhal be put to death.
22 Ye shal have * one manner of law, as well for the ſtranger, as for one of your own countrey: for I *am* the LORD your God.
23 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, that they ſhould bring forth him that had curſed, out of the camp, and ſtone him with ſtones: and the children of Iſrael did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

* Exod. 21. 24. Deut. 19. 21. Mat. 5. 38.

* Exod. 12. 49.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The ſabbath of the ſeventh year.* 8 *The jubile in the fiftieth year.* 14 *Of oppreſſion.* 18 *A bleſſing of obedience.* 23 *The redemption of Land,* 29 *of houſes.* 35 *Compaſſion of the poor.* 39 *The uſage of bond-men.* 47 *The redemption of ſervants.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in mount Sinai, ſaying,
2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then ſhal the land † keep * a ſabbath unto the LORD.
3 Six years thou ſhalt ſow thy field, and ſix years thou ſhalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof.
4 But in the ſeventh year ſhal be a ſabbath of reſt unto the land, a ſabbath unto the LORD: thou ſhalt neither ſow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.
5 That which groweth of its own accord of thy harveſt, thou ſhalt not reap, neither gather the grapes † of thy vine undreſſed: *for* it is a year of reſt unto the land.
6 And the ſabbath of the land ſhal be meat for you; for thee, and for thy ſervant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired ſervant, and for thy ſtranger that ſojourneth with thee,
7 And for thy cattel, and for the beaſt that *are* in thy land, ſhal all the increaſe thereof be meat.
8 ¶ And thou ſhalt number ſeven ſabbaths of years unto thee, ſeven times ſeven years, and the ſpace of the ſeven ſabbaths of years ſhal be unto thee fourty and nine years.
9 Then ſhalt thou cauſe the trumpet † of the jubile to ſound, on the tenth *day* of the ſeventh moneth; in the day of atonement, ſhal ye make the trumpet ſound throughout all your land.
10 And ye ſhal hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout *all* the land, unto all the inhabitants thereof: it ſhal be a jubile unto you, and ye ſhal return every man unto his poſſeſſion, and ye ſhal return every man unto his family.
11 *A* jubile ſhal that fiftieth year be unto you: ye ſhal not ſow, neither reap that which groweth of it ſelf in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of thy vine undreſſed.
12 For it *is* the jubile, it ſhal be holy unto you: ye ſhal eat the increaſe thereof out of the field.
13 In the year of this jubile ye ſhal return every man unto his poſſeſſion.

† Hebr. *reſt.*

* Exod. 23. 10.

† Hebr. *of thy ſeparation.*

† Hebr. *loud of ſound.*

14 And if thou ſell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyeſt *ought* of thy neighbours hand; ye ſhal not oppreſs one another.
15 According to the number of years after the jubile, thou ſhalt buy of thy neighbour, *and* according unto the number of years of the fruits, he ſhal ſell unto thee:
16 According to the multitude of years thou ſhalt increaſe the price thereof, and according to the fewneſs of years, thou ſhalt diminiſh the price of it: for *according* to the number *of the years* of the fruits doth he ſell unto thee.
17 Ye ſhal not therefore oppreſs one another; but thou ſhalt fear thy God; For I *am* the LORD your God.
18 ¶ Wherefore ye ſhal do my ſtatutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; and ye ſhal dwell in the land in ſafety.
19 And the land ſhal yield her fruit, and ye ſhal eat your fill, and dwell therein in ſafety.
20 And if ye ſhal ſay, What ſhal we eat the ſeventh year? behold, we ſhal not ſow, nor gather in our increaſe:
21 Then I will command my bleſſing upon you in the ſixth year, and it ſhal bring forth fruit for three years.
22 And ye ſhal ſow the eighth year, and eat *yet* of old fruit, until the ninth year; until her fruits come in, ye ſhal eat *of* the old *ſtore*.
23 ¶ The land ſhal not be ſold ‖ † for ever: for the land *is* mine, for ye *are* ſtrangers and ſojourners with me.
24 And in all the land of your poſſeſſion, ye ſhal grant a redemption for the land.
25 ¶ If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath ſold away *ſome* of his poſſeſſion, and if any of his kin come to redeem it, then ſhal he redeem that which his brother ſold.
26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and † himſelf be able to redeem it:
27 Then let him count the years of the ſale thereof, and reſtore the overplus unto the man to whom he ſold it: that he may return unto his poſſeſſion.
28 But if he be not able to reſtore *it* to him, then that which is ſold, ſhal remain in the hand of him that hath bought it, until the year of jubile: and in the jubile it ſhal go out, and he ſhal return unto his poſſeſſion.
29 And if a man ſell a dwelling houſe in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is ſold: *within* a full year may he redeem it.
30 And if it be not redeemed within the ſpace of a full year; then the houſe that *is* in the walled city, ſhal be eſtabliſhed for ever to him that bought it, throughout his generations: it ſhal not go out in the jubile.
31 But the houſes of the villages which have no walls round about them, ſhal be counted as the fields of the countrey: † they may be redeemed; and they ſhal go out in the jubile.
32 Not-

‖ Or, *to be quite cut off.*

† Hebr. *for cutting off.*

† Hebr. *his hand hath attained and found ſufficiency.*

† Hebr. *redemption belongeth unto it.*

32 Notwithſtanding, the cities of the Levites, *and* the houſes of the cities of their poſſeſſion, may the Levites redeem at any time.

‖ Or, one *of the* Levites redeem them

33 And if ‖ a man purchaſe of the Levites, then the houſe that was ſold, and the city of his poſſeſſion ſhal go out in the *year* of jubile, for the houſes of the cities of the Levites *are* their poſſeſſon among the children of Iſrael.

34 But the field of the ſuburbs of their cities may not be ſold, for it *is* their perpetual poſſeſſion.

† Hebr. *his hand faileth.*

35 ¶ And if thy brother be waxen poor, and † fallen in decay with thee; then thou ſhalt † relieve him; *yea though he be* a ſtranger, or a ſojourner, that he may live with thee.

† Hebr. *ſtrengthen.*

36 * Take thou no uſury of him, or increaſe: but fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee.

* Exod. 22. 25. De. 23. 19. Pro. 28. 8. Eze. 18. 8. & 22. 12.

37 Thou ſhalt not give him thy money upon uſury, nor lend him thy victuals for increaſe.

38 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, *and* to be your God.

*Ex. 21. 2. De. 15. 12. Jer. 34. 14.

39 ¶ And * if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be waxen poor, and be ſold unto thee; thou ſhalt not † compel him to ſerve as a bond-ſervant:

† Hebr. *ſerve thy ſelf with him with the ſervice,* &c.

40 *But* as an hired ſervant, *and* as a ſojourner, he ſhal be with thee, *and* ſhal ſerve thee unto the year of jubile.

41 And *then* ſhal he depart from thee, *both* he and his children with him, and ſhal return unto his own family, and unto the poſſeſſion of his fathers ſhal he return.

42 For they *are* my ſervants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they ſhal not be ſold † as bond-men.

† Hebr. *with the ſale of a bond-man.*

43 * Thou ſhalt not rule over him with rigour, but ſhalt fear thy God.

*Eph. 6. 9. Col. 4. 1.

44 Both thy bond-men, and thy bond-maids, which thou ſhalt have, *ſhall be* of the heathen, that are round about you; of them ſhal ye buy bond-men and bond-maids.

45 Moreover, of the children of the ſtrangers that do ſojourn among you, of them ſhal ye buy, and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land: and they ſhal be your poſſeſſion.

46 And ye ſhal take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *them for* a poſſeſſion, † they ſhal be your bond-men for ever: but over your brethren the children of Iſrael, ye ſhal not rule one over another with rigour

† Hebr. *ye ſhall ſerve your ſelves with them.*

47 ¶ And if a ſojourner or ſtranger † wax rich by thee, and thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and ſell himſelf unto the ſtranger *or* ſojourner by thee, or to the ſtock of the ſtrangers family:

† Hebr. *his hand obtain,* &c.

48 After that he is ſold, he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him:

49 Either his uncle, or his uncles ſon may redeem him, or *any* that is nigh of kin unto him, of his family, may redeem him; or if he be able, he may redeem himſelf.

50 And he ſhal reckon with him that bought him, from the year that he was ſold to him, unto the year of jubile: and the price of his ſale ſhal be according unto the number of years, according to the time of an hired ſervant ſhal it be with him.

51 If *there be* yet many years *behind*; according unto them he ſhal give again the price of his redemption, out of the money he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile, then he ſhal count with him, *and* according unto his years ſhal he give him again the price of his redemption.

53 *And* as a yearly hired ſervant ſhal he be with him: and *the other* ſhal not rule with rigour over him in thy ſight.

‖ Or, *by theſe* means.

54 And if he be not redeemed ‖ in theſe *years*, then he ſhal go out in the year of jubile, *both* he, and his children with him.

55 For unto me the children of Iſrael *are* ſervants, they *are* my ſervants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Of idolatry.* 2 *Religiouſneſs.* 3 *A bleſſing to them that keep the commandments.* 14 *A curſe to thoſe that break them.* 40 *God promiſeth to remember them that repent.*

*Ex. 20. 4. Deut. 5. 8. & 16. 12. Pſal. 97. 7.

YE ſhal make you * no idols, nor graven image, neither rear you up a ‖ ſtanding image, neither ſhal ye ſet up *any* ‖ † image of ſtone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.

‖ Or, *pillar.* ‖ Or, *figured ſtone.* † Hebr. *a ſtone of picture.*

2 * Ye ſhal keep my ſabbaths, and reverence my ſanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

* Chap. 19. 30. * Deut. 28. 1.

3 ¶ * If ye walk in my ſtatutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;

4 Then I will give you rain in due ſeaſon, and the land ſhal yield her increaſe, and the trees of the field ſhal yield their fruit.

5 And your threſhing ſhal reach unto the vintage, and the vintage ſhal reach unto the ſowing-time: and ye ſhal eat your bread to the full, and * dwell in your land ſafely.

* Job 11. 18. * Job 11. 19.

6 And I will give peace in the land, and * ye ſhal lie down, and none ſhal make *you* afraid: and I will † rid evil beaſts out of the land, neither ſhal the ſword go through your land.

† Hebr. *cauſe to ceaſe.*

7 And ye ſhal chaſe your enemies, and they ſhal fall before you by the ſword.

* Joſ. 23. 10.

8 And * five of you ſhal chaſe an hundred, and an hundred of you ſhal put ten thouſand to flight: and your enemies ſhal fall before you by the ſword.

9 For I will have reſpect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and eſtabliſh my covenant with you.

10 And ye ſhal eat old ſtore, and bring forth the old becauſe of the new.

*Ezek. 37. 26. * 2 Cor. 6. 16.

11 * And I will ſet my tabernacle amongſt you: and my ſoul ſhal not abhor you.

12 * And I will walk among you, and will

be your God, and ye ſhall be my people.

13 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye ſhould not be their bond-men, and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

* Deut. 28. 15. Lam. 2. 17. Mal. 2. 2.

14 ¶ * But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all theſe commandments;

15 And if ye ſhall deſpiſe my ſtatutes, or if your ſoul abhor my judgments, ſo that ye will not do all my commandments, *but* that ye break my covenant:

† Hebr. *upon you.*

16 I alſo will do this unto you, I will even appoint † over you terrour, conſumption, and the burning-ague; that ſhall conſume the eyes, and cauſe ſorrow of heart: and ye ſhall ſow your ſeed in vain, for your enemies ſhal eat it.

* Pro. 28. 1.

17 And I will ſet my face againſt you, and ye ſhall be ſlain before your enemies: they that hate you, ſhall reign over you, and * ye ſhall flee when none purſueth you.

18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will puniſh you ſeven times more for your ſins.

19 And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as braſs:

20 And your ſtrength ſhal be ſpent in vain: for your land ſhall not yield her increaſe, neither ſhall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

‖ Or, *at all adventures with me,* and ſo Verſ. 24.

21 ¶ And if ye walk ‖ contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring ſeven times moe plagues upon you, according to your ſins.

22 I will alſo ſend wild beaſts among you, which ſhal rob you of your children, and deſtroy your cattel, and make you few in number, and your *high*-ways ſhal be deſolate.

23 And if ye will not be reformed by theſe things, but will walk contrary unto me:

* 2 Sam. 22. 27. Pſ. 18. 26.

24 * Then will I alſo walk contrary unto you, and will puniſh you yet ſeven times for your ſins.

25 And I will bring a ſword upon you, that ſhall avenge the quarrel of *my* covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will ſend the peſtilence among you; and ye ſhal be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

26 *And* when I have broken the ſtaff of your bread, ten women ſhal bake your bread in one oven, and they ſhal deliver *you* your bread again by weight; and ye ſhal eat, and not be ſatisfied.

27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me:

28 Then I will walk contrary unto you alſo in fury; and I, even I, will chaſtiſe you ſeven times for your ſins.

* Deut. 28. 53.

29 * And ye ſhal eat the fleſh of your ſons, and the fleſh of your daughters ſhal ye eat.

* 2 Chro. 34. 7.

30 And I will deſtroy your high places, and * cut down your images, and caſt your carcaſes upon the carcaſes of your idols, and my ſoul ſhal abhor you.

31 And I will make your cities waſte, and bring your ſanctuaries unto deſolation, and I will not ſmell the ſavour of your ſweet odours.

32 And I will bring the land into deſolation: and your enemies which dwell therein, ſhal be aſtoniſhed at it.

33 And I will ſcatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a ſword after you: and your land ſhal be deſolate, and your cities waſte.

34 Then ſhal the land enjoy her ſabbaths as long as it lieth deſolate, and *ye* be in your enemies land; *even* then ſhal the land reſt, and enjoy her ſabbaths.

35 As long as it lieth deſolate, it ſhal reſt: becauſe it did not reſt in your ſabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it.

† Heb. *driven.*

36 And upon them that are left *alive* of you, I will ſend a faintneſs into their hearts, in the lands of their enemies; and the ſound of a † ſhaken leaf ſhal chaſe them; and they ſhal flee, as fleeing from a ſword: and they ſhal fall, when none purſueth.

37 And they ſhal fall one upon another, as it were before a ſword, when none purſueth: and ye ſhal have no power to ſtand before your enemies.

38 And ye ſhal periſh among the heathen, and the land of your enemies ſhal eat you up.

39 And they that are left of you, ſhal pine away in their iniquity, in your enemies lands; and alſo in the iniquities of their fathers ſhal they pine away with them.

40 If they ſhal confeſs their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their treſpaſs which they treſpaſſed againſt me, and that alſo they have walked contrary unto me;

41 And *that* I alſo have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumciſed hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the puniſhment of their iniquity:

42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and alſo my covenant with Iſaac, and alſo my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.

43 The land alſo ſhal be left of them, and ſhal enjoy her ſabbaths, while ſhe lieth deſolate without them: and they ſhal accept of the puniſhment of their iniquity; becauſe, even becauſe they deſpiſed my judgments, and becauſe their ſoul abhorred my ſtatutes.

* Deut. 4. 31. Rom. 11. 26.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, * I will not caſt them away, neither will I abhor them, to deſtroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I *am* the LORD their God.

45 But I will for their ſakes remember the covenant of their anceſtours, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt, in the ſight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I *am* the LORD.

46 Theſe *are* the ſtatutes, and judgments, and laws, which the LORD made between him

and

and the children of Iſrael, in mount Sinai, by the hand of Moſes.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *He that maketh a ſingular vow muſt be the Lords.* 2 *The eſtimation of the perſon.* 9 *Of a beaſt given by vow.* 14 *Of a houſe.* 16 *Of a field, and the redemption thereof.* 28 *No devoted thing may be redeemed.* 32 *The tithe may not be changed.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When a man ſhal make a ſingular vow, the perſons *ſhall be* for the LORD, by thy eſtimation.

3 And thy eſtimation ſhal be, of the male from twenty years old, even unto ſixty years old; even thy eſtimation ſhal be fifty ſhekels of ſilver, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

4 And if it *be* a female, then thy eſtimation ſhal be thirty ſhekels.

5 And if it *be* from five years old, even unto twenty years old; then thy eſtimation ſhal be of the male twenty ſhekels, and for the female ten ſhekels.

6 And if *it be* from a moneth old, even unto five years old; then thy eſtimation ſhal be of the male five ſhekels of ſilver, and for the female thy eſtimation *ſhall be* three ſhekels of ſilver.

7 And if *it be* from ſixty years old, and above; if *it be* a male, then thy eſtimation ſhal be fifteen ſhekels, and for the female ten ſhekels.

8 But if he be poorer than thy eſtimation; then he ſhal preſent himſelf before the prieſt, and the prieſt ſhal value him: according to his ability that vowed, ſhal the prieſt value him.

9 And if *it be* a beaſt whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD; all that *any man* giveth of ſuch unto the LORD, ſhal be holy.

10 He ſhal not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he ſhal at all change beaſt for beaſt; then it, and the exchange thereof ſhal be holy.

11 And if *it be* any unclean beaſt, of which they do not offer a ſacrifice unto the LORD; then he ſhal preſent the beaſt before the prieſt:

12 And the prieſt ſhal value it, whether it be good or bad: † as thou valueſt it, *who art* the prieſt, ſo ſhal it be.

† Hebr. *according to thy eſtimation, O prieſt,* &c.

13 But if he will at all redeem it, then he ſhal add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy eſtimation.

14 ¶ And when a man ſhal ſanctifie his houſe *to be* holy unto the LORD; then the prieſt ſhal eſtimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the prieſt ſhal eſtimate it, ſo ſhal it ſtand.

15 And if he that ſanctified it, will redeem his houſe, then he ſhal add the fifth *part* of the money of thy eſtimation unto it, and it ſhal be his.

16 And if a man ſhal ſanctifie unto the LORD *ſome part* of a field of his poſſeſſion; then thy eſtimation ſhal be according to the ſeed thereof: ‖ an homer of barley-ſeed *ſhall be valued* at fifty ſhekels of ſilver.

‖ Or, the land of *an homer,* &c.

17 If he ſanctifie his field from the year of jubile, according to thy eſtimation it ſhal ſtand.

18 But if he ſanctifie his field after the jubile; then the prieſt ſhal reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the jubile, and it ſhal be abated from thy eſtimation.

19 And if he that ſanctified the field, will in any wiſe redeem it; then he ſhal add the fifth *part* of the money of thy eſtimation unto it, and it ſhal be aſſured to him.

20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have ſold the field to another man; it ſhal not be redeemed any more.

21 But the field, when it goeth out in the jubile, ſhal be holy unto the LORD, as a field devoted: the poſſeſſion thereof ſhal be the prieſts.

22 And if *a man* ſanctifie unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which *is* not of the fields of his poſſeſſion;

23 Then the prieſt ſhal reckon unto him the worth of thy eſtimation, *even* unto the year of the jubile; and he ſhal give thine eſtimation in that day, *as* a holy thing unto the LORD.

24 In the year of the jubile, the field ſhal return unto him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom the poſſeſſion of the land *did belong.*

25 And all thy eſtimation ſhal be according to the ſhekel of the ſanctuary: * twenty gerahs ſhal be the ſhekel.

* Exod. 30. 13. Numb. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.

26 ¶ Onely † the firſtling of the beaſts, which ſhould be the LORDS firſtling, no man ſhal ſanctifie it; whether *it be* ox, or ſheep, it *is* the LORDS.

† Hebr. *firſt-born,* &c.

27 And if *it be* of an unclean beaſt, then he ſhal redeem *it* according to thine eſtimation, and ſhal add a fifth *part* of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it ſhal be ſold according to thy eſtimation.

28 * Notwithſtanding, no devoted thing that a man ſhal devote unto the LORD, of all that he hath, *both* of man and beaſt, and of the field of his poſſeſſion, ſhal be ſold or redeemed: every devoted thing *is* moſt holy unto the LORD.

* Joshua 6. 19.

29 None devoted, which ſhal be devoted of men, ſhal be redeemed: *but* ſhal ſurely be put to death.

30 And all the tithe of the land, *whether* of the ſeed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, *is* the LORDS: *it is* holy unto the LORD.

31 And if a man will at all redeem ought of his tithes, he ſhal add thereto the fifth *part* thereof.

32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatſ ever paſſeth under the rod; the tenth ſhal be holy unto the LORD.

33 He ſhal not ſearch whether it be good or bad, neither ſhal he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it, and the change thereof, ſhal be holy; it ſhal not be redeemed.

34 Theſe *are* the commandments which the LORD commanded Moſes, for the children of Iſrael, in mount Sinai.

¶ The

¶ The fourth Book of MOSES, called NUMBERS.

CHAP. I.

1 *God commandeth Moſes to number the people.* 5 *The princes of the tribes.* 17 *The number of every tribe.* 47 *The Levites are exempted for the ſervice of the Lord.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the wilderneſs of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation; on the firſt *day* of the ſecond moneth, in the ſecond year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, ſaying,

* Exod. 30. 12. 2 * Take ye the ſum of all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their poll:

3 From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Iſrael; thou and Aaron ſhal number them by their armies.

4 And with you there ſhal be a man of every tribe; every one head of the houſe of his fathers.

5 ¶ And theſe *are* the names of the men that ſhal ſtand with you: Of *the tribe of* Reuben; Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

7 Of Judah; Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab.

8 Of Iſſachar; Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.

9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the ſon of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joſeph: of Ephraim, Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud; of Manaſſeh, Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

13 Of Aſher; Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

14 Of Gad; Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel.

15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the ſon of Enan.

16 Theſe *were* the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thouſands in Iſrael.

17 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron took theſe men, which are expreſſed by *their* names.

18 And they aſſembled all the congregation together on the firſt *day* of the ſecond moneth, and they declared their pedegrees after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of their names, from twenty years old and upward, by their poll.

19 As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo he numbred them in the wilderneſs of Sinai.

20 And the children of Reuben Iſraels eldeſt ſon, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their poll, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

21 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were* fourty and ſix thouſand and five hundred.

22 ¶ Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, thoſe that were numbred of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

23 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thouſand and three hundred.

24 ¶ Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

25 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* fourty and five thouſand ſix hundred and fifty.

26 ¶ Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

27 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* threeſcore and fourteen thouſand and ſix hundred.

28 ¶ Of the children of Iſſachar, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

29 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Iſſachar, *were* fifty and four thouſand and four huudred.

30 ¶ Of the children of Zebuluh, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

31 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and ſeven thouſand and four hundred.

32 ¶ Of the children of Joſeph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

33 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* fourty thouſand and five hundred.

34 ¶ Of the children of Manaſſeh, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

35 Thoſe

35 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Manaſſeh, *were* thirty and two thouſand and two hundred.

36 ¶ Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

37 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thouſand and four hundred.

38 ¶ Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

39 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* threeſcore and two thouſand and ſeven hundred.

40 ¶ Of the children of Aſher, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

41 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Aſher *were* fourty and one thouſand and five hundred.

42 ¶ Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

43 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thouſand and four hundred.

44 Theſe *are* thoſe that were numbred, which Moſes and Aaron numbred, and the princes of Iſrael, *being* twelve men: each one was for the houſe of his fathers.

45 So were all thoſe that were numbred of the children of Iſrael, by the houſe of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Iſrael;

46 Even all they that were numbred, were ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand and five hundred and fifty.

47 ¶ But the Levites, after the tribe of their fathers, were not numbred among them.

48 For the LORD had ſpoken unto Moſes, ſaying,

49 Onely thou ſhalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the ſum of them among the children of Iſrael;

50 But thou ſhalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of teſtimony, and over all the veſſels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they ſhal bear the tabernacle, and all the veſſels thereof, and they ſhal miniſter unto it, and ſhal encamp round about the tabernacle.

51 And when the tabernacle ſetteth forward, the Levites ſhal take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites ſhal ſet it up: and the ſtranger that cometh nigh, ſhall be put to death.

52 And the children of Iſrael ſhal pitch their tents every man by his own camp, and every man by his own ſtandard, throughout their hoſts.

53 But the Levites ſhal pitch round about the tabernacle of teſtimony; that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Iſrael: and the Levites ſhal keep the charge of the tabernacle of teſtimony.

54 And the children of Iſrael did according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo did they.

CHAP. II.

The order of the tribes in their tents.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

2 Every man of the children of Iſrael ſhall pitch by his own ſtandard, with the enſign of their fathers houſe: † far off about the tabernacle of the congregation ſhal they pitch.

† Hebr. *over againſt.*

3 ¶ And on the eaſt-ſide toward the riſing of the ſun, ſhal they of the ſtandard of the camp of Judah pitch, throughout their armies: and Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab *ſhall be* captain of the children of Judah.

4 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* threeſcore and fourteen thouſand and ſix hundred.

5 And thoſe that do pitch next unto him, *ſhall be* the tribe of Iſſachar: and Nathaneel the ſon of Zuar *ſhall be* captain of the children of Iſſachar.

6 And his hoſt, & thoſe that were numbred thereof, *were* fifty and four thouſand & four hundred.

7 *Then* the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the ſon of Helon *ſhall be* captain of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his hoſt, & thoſe that were numbred thereof, *were* fifty and ſeven thouſand & four hundred.

9 All that were numbred in the camp of Judah, *were* an hundred thouſand and fourſcore thouſand and ſix thouſand, and four hundred, throughout their armies: theſe ſhal firſt ſet forth.

10 ¶ On the ſouth-ſide *ſhall be* the ſtandard of the camp of Reuben, according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben, *ſhall be* Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

11 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred thereof, *were* fourty and ſix thouſand and five hundred.

12 And thoſe which pitch by him, *ſhall be* the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon, *ſhal be* Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

13 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* fifty and nine thouſand and three hundred.

14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the ſons of Gad, *ſhall be* Eliaſaph the ſon of Reul.

15 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* fourty and five thouſand and ſix hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbred in the camp of Reuben, *were* an hundred thouſand and fifty, and one thouſand and four hundred & fifty, throughout

out their armies: and they ſhal ſet forth in the ſecond rank.

17 ¶ Then the tabernacle of the congregation ſhal ſet forward with the camp of the Levites, in the midſt of the camp: as they encamp, ſo ſhal they ſet forward, every man in his place by their ſtandards.

18 ¶ On the weſt-ſide *ſhall be* the ſtandard of the camp of Ephraim, according to their armies: and the captain of the ſons of Ephraim, *ſhall be* Elishama the ſon of Ammihud.

19 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* fourty thouſand and five hundred.

20 And by him *ſhall be* the tribe of Manaſſeh: and the captain of the children of Manaſſeh, *ſhall be* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

21 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* thirty and two thouſand and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the ſons of Benjamin, *ſhall be* Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

23 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* thirty and five thouſand and four hundred.

24 All that were numbred of the camp of Ephraim, *were* an hundred thouſand and eight thouſand and an hundred, throughout their armies: and they ſhal go forward in the third rank.

25 ¶ The ſtandard of the camp of Dan *ſhall be* on the north-ſide by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan, *ſhall be* Ahiezer the ſon of Ammishaddai.

26 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* threeſcore and two thouſand and ſeven hundred.

27 And thoſe that encamp by him, *ſhall be* the tribe of Asher, and the captain of the children of Asher, *ſhall be* Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

28 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* fourty and one thouſand and five hundred.

29 Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali, *ſhall be* Ahira the ſon of Enan.

30 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* fifty and three thouſand and four hundred.

31 All they that were numbred in the camp of Dan, *were* an hundred thouſand and fifty and ſeven thouſand and ſix hundred: they ſhal go hindmoſt with their ſtandards.

32 ¶ Theſe *are* thoſe which were numbred of the children of Iſrael, by the houſe of their fathers; all thoſe that were numbred of the camps throughout their hoſts, *were* ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand and five hundred & fifty.

33 But the Levites were not numbred among the children of Iſrael; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

34 And the children of Iſrael did according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes: ſo they pitched by their ſtandards, and ſo they ſet forward, every one after their families, according to the houſe of their fathers.

CHAP. III.

1 *The ſons of Aaron.* 5 *The Levites are given to the prieſts, for the ſervice of the tabernacle,* 11 *inſtead of the firſt-born.* 14 *The Levites are numbred by their families.* 21 *The families number, and charge of the Gerſhonites,* 27 *of the Kohathites,* 33 *of the Merarites.* 38 *The place and charge of Moſes and Aaron.* 40 *The firſt-born are freed by the Levites.* 44 *The overplus are redeemed.*

THeſe alſo *are* the generations of Aaron and Moſes, in the day *that* the LORD ſpake with Moſes in mount Sinai.

2 And theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Aaron; Nadab the * firſt-born, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. * Exod. 6. 23.

3 Theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Aaron, the prieſts which were anointed, † whom he conſecrated to miniſter in the prieſts office. † Hebr. *whoſe hand he filled.*

4 * And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered ſtrange fire before the LORD, in the wilderneſs of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar miniſtred in the prieſts office, in the ſight of Aaron their father. * Lev. 10. 1. Chap. 26. 61. 1 Chron. 24. 2.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

6 Bring the tribe of Levi near, and preſent them before Aaron the prieſt, that they may miniſter unto him.

7 And they shal keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle.

8 And they shal keep all the inſtruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Iſrael, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle.

9 And thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron, and to his ſons: they *are* wholly given unto him out of the children of Iſrael.

10 And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his ſons, and they shal wait on their prieſts office: and the ſtranger that cometh nigh, shal be put to death.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Iſrael, in ſtead of all the firſt-born, that openeth the matrice among the children of Iſrael: therefore the Levites shal be mine,

13 Becauſe all the firſt-born *are* mine; * *for* on the day that I ſmote all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt, I hallowed unto me all the firſt-born in Iſrael, both man and beaſt, mine they shal be: I *am* the LORD. * Exod. 13. 2. Lev. 27. 26. Ch. 8. 16.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the wilderneſs of Sinai, ſaying, Luk. 2. 23.

15 Number the children of Levi, after the houſe of their fathers, by their families: every male

male from a moneth old and upward, ſhalt thou number them.

16 And Moſes numbred them according to the † word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

† Hebr. *mouth.*

17 * And theſe were the ſons of Levi, by their names; Gerſhon, and Kohath, and Merari.

* Gen. 46. 11.

18 And theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Gerſhon, by their families, Libni, and Shimei.

Ex. 6. 16. Ch. 26. 57. 1 Chr. 5. 1.

19 And the ſons of Kohath by their families; Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

20 And the ſons of Merari by their families, Mahli, and Muſhi: theſe *are* the families of the Levites, according to the houſe of their fathers.

21 Of Gerſhon *was* the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: theſe *are* the families of the Gerſhonites.

22 Thoſe that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males, from a moneth old and upward, *even* thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* ſeven thouſand and five hundred.

23 The families of the Gerſhonites ſhal pitch behind the tabernacle weſt-ward.

24 And the chief of the houſe of the father of the Gerſhonites; *ſhall be* Eliaſaph the ſon of Lael.

25 And the charge of the ſons of Gerſhon, in the tabernacle of the congregation, *ſhall be* the tabernacle, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

26 And the hangings of the court, and the curtain for the door of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the cords of it, for all the ſervice thereof.

27 ¶ And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: theſe *are* the families of the Kohathites.

28 In the number of all the males, from a moneth old and upward, *were* eight thouſand and ſix hundred, keeping the charge of the ſanctuary.

29 The families of the ſons of Kohath ſhal pitch on the ſide of the tabernacle ſouth-ward.

30 And the chief of the houſe of the father of the families of the Kohathites, *ſhall be* Elizaphan the ſon of Uzziel.

31 And their charge *ſhall be* the ark, and the table, and the candleſtick, and the altars, and the veſſels of the ſanctuary wherewith they miniſter, and the hanging, and all the ſervice thereof.

32 And Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, *ſhall be* chief over the chief of the Levites, *and have* the overſight of them that keep the charge of the ſanctuary.

33 ¶ Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Muſhites: theſe *are* the families of Merari.

34 And thoſe that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males from a moneth old and upward, *were* ſix thouſand and two hundred.

35 And the chief of the houſe of the father of the families of Merari, *was* Zuriel the ſon of Abihail: *thoſe* ſhal pitch on the ſide of the tabernacle north-ward.

36 And † *under* the cuſtody and charge of the ſons of Merari, *ſhall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the ſockets thereof, and all the veſſels thereof, and all that ſerveth thereto;

† Hebr. *the office of the charge.*

37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their ſockets, and their pins and their cords.

38 ¶ But thoſe that encamp before the tabernacle toward the eaſt, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation eaſt-ward, *ſhall be* Moſes and Aaron, and his ſons, keeping the charge of the ſanctuary, for the charge of the children of Iſrael: and the ſtranger that cometh nigh, ſhal be put to death.

39 All that were numbred of the Levites, which Moſes and Aaron numbred at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a moneth old and upward, *were* twenty and two thouſand.

40 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Number all the firſt-born of the males of the children of Iſrael, from a moneth old and upward, and take the number of their names.

41 And thou ſhalt take the Levites for me (I *am* the LORD) in ſtead of all the firſt-born among the children of Iſrael; and the cattel of the Levites, in ſtead of all the firſtlings among the cattel of the children of Iſrael.

42 And Moſes numbred, as the LORD commanded him, all the firſt-born among the children of Iſrael.

43 And all the firſt-born males, by the number of names, from a moneth old and upward, of thoſe that were numbred of them, were twenty and two thouſand two hundred and threeſcore and thirteen.

44 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

45 Take the Levites in ſtead of all the firſt-born among the children of Iſrael and the cattel of the Levites in ſtead of their cattel, and the Levites ſhal be mine: I *am* the LORD.

46 And for thoſe that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threeſcore and thirteen, of the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael, which are more than the Levites;

47 Thou ſhalt even take five ſhekels a piece by the poll, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary ſhalt thou take *them*: * the ſhekel *is* twenty gerahs.

* Exod. 30. 13. Le. 27. 25. Ch. 18. 16. Ezek. 45. 12.

48 And thou ſhalt give the money, wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his ſons.

49 And Moſes took the redemption-money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites.

50 Of the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael took he the money; a thouſand three hundred and threeſcore and five *ſhekels*, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

51 And Moſes gave the money of them that were

were redeemed, unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAH. IV.

1 *The age and time of the Levites service.* 4 *The carriage of the Kohathites when the priests have taken down the tabernacle.* 16 *The charge of Eleazar.* 17 *The office of the priests.* 21 *The carriage of the Gershonites.* 29 *The carriage of the Merarites.* 34 *The number of the Kohathites.* 38 *of the Gershonites,* 42 *and of the Merarites.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Take the sum of the sons of Kohath, from among the sons of Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers;

3 From thirty years old and upward, even until fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 This *shall be* the service of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, *about* the most holy things.

5 ¶ And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shal come, and his sons, and they shal take down the covering vail, and cover the ark of testimony with it:

6 And shal put thereon the covering of badgers skins, and shal spread over *it* a cloth wholly of blue, and shal put in the staves thereof.

* Exod. 25. 30. 7 And upon the * table of shew-bread they shal spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to ‖ cover withall: and the continual bread shal be thereon.

‖ Or, *pour out withal.*

8 And they shal spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers skins, and shal put in the staves thereof.

* Exod. 25. 31. 9 And they shal take a cloth of blue, and cover the * candlestick of the light, * and his lamps, and his tongs, and his snuff-dishes, and all the oyl-vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it.

* Exod. 25. 37, 38. 10 And they shal put it, and all the vessels thereof within a covering of Badgers skins, and shal put *it* upon a bar.

11 And upon the golden altar they shal spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers skins, and shal put to the staves thereof.

12 And they shal take all the instruments of ministry, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers skins, and shal put *them* on a bar.

13 And they shal take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon:

14 And they shal put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, *even* the censers, the flesh-hooks, and the showels, and the ‖ basons, all the vessels of the altar; and they shal spread upon it a covering of badgers skins, and put to the staves of it.

‖ Or, *bowls.*

15 And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward, after that, the sons of Kohath shal come to bear *it*: but they shal not touch *any* holy thing, lest they die. These *things are* the burden of the sons of Kohath, in the tabernacle of the congregation.

16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, *pertaineth* the oyl for the light, and the * sweet incense, and the daily meat-offering, and the * anointing oyl, *and* the oversight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein *is*, in the sanctuary, and in the vessels thereof.

* Exod. 30. 34. * Exod. 30. 23.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites, from among the Levites.

19 But thus do unto them, that they may live and not die, when they approach unto the most holy things; Aaron and his sons shal go in, and appoint them every one to his service, and to his burden.

20 But they shal not go in to see when the holy things are covered, lest they die.

21 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

22 Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon throughout the houses of their fathers by their families;

23 From thirty years old and upward, until fifty years old shalt thou number them; all that enter in † to perform the service, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Hebr. *to war the warfare.*

24 This *is* the service of the families of the Gershonites, to serve, and for ‖ burdens.

‖ Or, *carriage.*

25 And they shal bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers skins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for them: so shal they serve.

27 At the † appointment of Aaron and his sons, shal be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and ye shal appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

† Hebr. *mouth.*

28 This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Gershon, in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge *shall be* under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

29 ¶ As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them after their families, by the house of their fathers;

30 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth into the † service, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Hebr. *warfare.*

31 And this *is* the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation; * the boards of the tabernacle,

* Exod. 26. 15.

and

and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and ſockets thereof,

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their ſockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their inſtruments, and with all their ſervice: and by name ye ſhal reckon the inſtruments of the charge of their burden.

33 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the ſons of Merari, according to all their ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

34 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron, and the chief of the congregation numbred the ſons of the Kohathites, after their families, and after the houſe of their fathers;

35 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth in to the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

36 And thoſe that were numbred of them by their families, were two thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty.

37 Theſe *were* they that were numbred of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation; which Moſes and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

38 And thoſe that were numbred of the ſons of Gerſhon, throughout their families, and by the houſe of their fathers;

39 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth in to the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

40 Even thoſe that were numbred of them, throughout their families, by the houſes of their fathers, were two thouſand and ſix hundred and thirty.

41 Theſe *are* they that were numbred of the families of the ſons of Gerſhon, of all that might do ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moſes and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 ¶ And thoſe that were numbred of the families of the ſons of Merari, throughout their families, by the houſe of their fathers;

43 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

44 Even thoſe that were numbred of them, after their families, were three thouſand and two hundred.

45 Theſe *be* thoſe that were numbred of the families of the ſons of Merari, whom Moſes and Aaron numbred according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

46 All thoſe that were numbred of the Levites, whom Moſes and Aaron, and the chief of Iſrael numbred, after their families, and after the houſe of their fathers;

47 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the ſervice of the miniſtry, and the ſervice of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation;

48 Even thoſe that were numbred of them, were eight thouſand and five hundred and fourſcore.

49 According to the commandment of the LORD, they were numbred by the hand of Moſes, every one according to his ſervice, and according to his burden: thus were they numbred of him, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. V.

1 *The unclean are removed out of the camp.* 5 *Reſtitution is to be made in treſpaſſes.* 11 *The trial of jealouſie.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Command the children of Iſrael, that they put out of the camp every * leper, and every one that hath an * iſſue, and whoſoever is defiled by the * dead. *Le. 13.3. *Lev.15.2. *Lev.21.1.

3 Both male and female ſhal ye put out, without the camp ſhal ye put them; that they defile not their camps in the midſt whereof I dwell.

4 And the children of Iſrael did ſo, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſo did the children of Iſrael.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

6 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, * When a man or woman ſhal commit any ſin that men commit, to do a treſpaſs againſt the LORD, and that perſon be guilty; *Lev. 6.3.

7 Then they ſhall confeſs their ſin which they have done: and he ſhal recompenſe his treſpaſs * with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth *part* thereof, and give *it* unto *him* againſt whom he hath treſpaſſed. *Lev.6. 5.

8 But if the man have no kinſman to recompenſe the treſpaſs unto, let the treſpaſs be recompenſed unto the LORD, *even* to the prieſt: beſide the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement ſhall be made for him.

9 And every ‖ offering of all the holy things of the children of Iſrael, which they bring unto the prieſt, ſhal be his. ‖ Or, *heave-offering.*

10 And every mans hallowed things ſhall be his: whatſoever any man giveth the prieſt, it ſhall be * his. *Lev. 10. 13.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, If any mans wife go aſide, and commit a treſpaſs againſt him.

13 And a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept cloſe, and ſhe be defiled, and *there be* no witneſs againſt her, neither ſhe be taken *with the manner;*

14 And the ſpirit of jealouſie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and ſhe be defiled; or if the ſpirit of jealouſie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and ſhe be not defiled:

15 Then the man ſhal bring his wife unto the prieſt; and he ſhall bring her offering for her, the tenth *part* of an ephah of barley-meal; he ſhall pour no oyl upon it, nor put frankincenſe there-

thereon, for it *is* an offering of jealouſie, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the prieſt ſhal bring her near, and ſet her before the LORD.

17 And the prieſt ſhal take the holy water in an earthen veſſel, and of the duſt that is in the floor of the tabernacle the prieſt ſhal take, and put *it* into the water.

18 And the prieſt ſhal ſet the woman before the LORD, and uncover the womans head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which *is* the jealouſie-offering: and the prieſt ſhal have in his hand the bitter water that cauſeth the curſe.

19 And the prieſt ſhal charge her by an oath, and ſay unto the woman, If no man hath lien with thee, and if thou haſt not gone aſide to uncleanneſs ‖ † *with another* in ſtead of thy huſband, be thou free from this bitter water that cauſeth the curſe.

‖ Or, being *in the power of thy huſband.* † Hebr. *under thy husband.*

20 But if thou haſt gone aſide *to another* in ſtead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and ſome man hath lien with thee beſide thine huſband:

21 Then the prieſt ſhal charge the woman with an oath of curſing, and the prieſt ſhal ſay unto the woman, The LORD make thee a curſe and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to † rot, and thy belly to ſwell;

† Hebr. *fall.*

22 And this water that cauſeth the curſe ſhal go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to ſwell, and *thy* thigh to rot: And the woman ſhal ſay, Amen, amen.

23 And the prieſt ſhal write theſe curſes in a book, and he ſhal blot *them* out with the bitter water:

24 And he ſhal cauſe the woman to drink the bitter water that cauſeth the curſe: and the water that cauſeth the curſe ſhal enter into her, *and become* bitter.

25 Then the prieſt ſhal take the jealouſie-offering out of the womans hand, and ſhal wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar.

26 And the prieſt ſhal take an handful of the offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward ſhal cauſe the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it ſhal come to paſs, *that* if ſhe be defiled, and have done treſpaſs againſt her huſband; that the water that cauſeth the curſe, ſhal enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly ſhal ſwell, and her thigh ſhal rot: and the woman ſhal be a curſe among her people.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then ſhe ſhal be free, and ſhal conceive ſeed.

29 This *is* the law of jealouſies, when a wife goeth aſide *to another* in ſtead of her husband, and is defiled.

30 Or when the ſpirit of jealouſie cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and ſhal ſet the woman before the LORD, and the prieſt ſhal execute upon her all this law.

31 Then ſhal the man be guiltleſs from iniquity, and this woman ſhal bear her iniquity.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The law of the Nazarites.* 22 *The form of bleſſing the people.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When either man or woman ſhal ‖ ſeparate *themſelves* to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to ſeparate *themſelves* unto the LORD:

‖ Or, *make themſelves Nazarites.*

3 He ſhal ſeparate *himſelf* from wine and ſtrong drink, and ſhal drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of ſtrong drink, neither ſhal he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moiſt grapes, or dried.

4 All the days of his ‖ ſeparation ſhal he eat nothing that is made of the † vine-tree, from the kernels even to the huſk.

‖ Or, *Nazariteſhip.* † Heb. *vine of the wine.*

5 All the days of the vow of his ſeparation, there ſhal no * raſour come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in the which he ſeparateth *himſelf* unto the LORD, he ſhal be holy; *and* ſhal let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

* Judges 13. 5. 1 Sam. 1. 11.

6 All the days that he ſeparateth *himſelf* unto the LORD, he ſhal come at no dead body.

7 He ſhal not make himſelf unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his ſiſter, when they die: becauſe the † conſecration of his God, *is* upon his head.

† Hebr. *ſeparation.*

8 All the days of his ſeparation he *is* holy unto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very ſuddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his conſecration; then he ſhal ſhave his head in the day of his cleanſing, on the ſeventh day ſhal he ſhave it.

10 And on the eight day he ſhal bring two turtles, or two young pigeons to the prieſt, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

11 And the prieſt ſhal offer the one for a ſin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he ſinned by the dead, and ſhal hallow his head that ſame day.

12 And he ſhal conſecrate unto the LORD the days of his ſeparation, and ſhal bring a lamb of the firſt year for a treſpaſs-offering: but the days that were before ſhal † be loſt, becauſe his ſeparation was defiled.

† Hebr. *fall.*

13 ¶ And this *is* the law of the Nazarite: When the days of his ſeparation are fulfilled, he ſhal be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

14 And he ſhal offer his offering unto the LORD, one he-lamb of the firſt year, without blemiſh, for a burnt-offering, and one ew-lamb of the firſt year, without blemiſh, for a ſin-offering, and one ram without blemiſh, for peace-offerings.

15 And a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oyl, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oyl, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings.

16 And

16 And the prieſt ſhal bring *them* before the LORD, and ſhal offer his ſin-offering, and his burnt-offering.

17 And he ſhal offer the ram *for* a ſacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the prieſt ſhal offer alſo his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

18 * And the Nazarite ſhal ſhave the head of his ſeparation, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation; and ſhal take the hair of the head of his ſeparation, and put *it* in the fire, which *is* under the ſacrifice of the peace-offerings.

* Acts 21. 24.

19 And the prieſt ſhal take the ſodden ſhoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer; and ſhal put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair of* his ſeparation is ſhaven.

20 And the prieſt ſhall wave them * *for* a wave-offering before the LORD; this *is* holy for the prieſt, with the wave-breaſt, and heave-ſhoulder: and after that, the Nazarite may drink wine.

* Exod. 29. 27.

21 This *is* the law of the Nazarite, who hath vowed, *and of* his offering unto the LORD for his ſeparation, beſides *that* that his hand ſhall get: according to the vow which he vowed, ſo he muſt do, after the law of his ſeparation.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

23 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his ſons, ſaying, On this wiſe ye ſhall bleſs the children of Iſrael, ſaying unto them,

24 The LORD bleſs thee, and keep thee:

25 The LORD make his face ſhine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:

26 The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

27 And they ſhall put my Name upon the children of Iſrael, and I will bleſs them.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The offering of the princes at the dedication of the tabernacle.* 10 *Their ſeveral offerings at the dedication of the altar.* 89 *God ſpeaketh to Moſes from the mercy-ſeat.*

AND it came to paſs on the day that Moſes had fully * ſet up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and ſanctified it, and all the inſtruments thereof, both the altar, and all the veſſels thereof, and had anointed them, and ſanctified them;

* Exod. 40. 18.

2 That the princes of Iſrael, heads of the houſe of their fathers (who *were* the princes of the tribes, † and were over them that were numbred) offered:

† Hebr. *who ſtood.*

3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, ſix covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

4 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

5 Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou ſhalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his ſervice.

6 And Moſes took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

7 Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the ſons of Gerſhon, according to their ſervice.

8 And four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the ſons of Merari, according unto their ſervice, under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

9 But unto the ſons of Kohath he gave none: becauſe the ſervice of the ſanctuary belonging unto them, *was that* they ſhould bear upon their ſhoulders.

10 ¶ And the princes offered for dedicating of the altar, in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, They ſhall offer their offering each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

12 ¶ And he that offered his offering the firſt day, was Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah.

13 And his offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight thereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them *were* full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a * meat-offering:

* Lev. 2. 1.

14 One ſpoon of ten *ſhekels* of gold, full of incenſe:

15 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt-year, for a burnt-offering:

16 One kid of the goats for a * ſin-offering:

* Lev. 4. 23.

17 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab.

18 ¶ On the ſecond day Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar, prince of Iſſachar, did offer.

19 He offered *for* his offering one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

20 One ſpoon of gold of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

21 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

22 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

23 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.

24 ¶ On the third day Eliab the ſon of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, *did offer.*

25 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

26 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year for a burnt-offering:

28 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

29 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Eliab the ſon of Helon.

30 ¶ On the fourth day Elizur the ſon of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, *did offer*.

31 His offering *was* one ſilver charger of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

32 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year for a burnt-offering:

34 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

35 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

36 ¶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, *did offer*.

37 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

38 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year for a burnt-offering:

40 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

41 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

42 ¶ On the ſixth day Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, *offered*.

53 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, of the weight of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, a ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

44 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year for a burnt-offering:

46 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

47 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel.

48 ¶ On the ſeventh day Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered*.

49 His offering *was* on ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

50 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year for a burnt-offering:

52 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

53 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud.

54 ¶ On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manaſſeh.

55 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

56 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

58 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

59 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

60 ¶ On the ninth day Abidan the ſon of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered*.

61 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, a ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

62 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe;

63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

64 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

65 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

66 ¶ On the tenth day Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai, prince of the children of Dan, *offered*.

67 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy *ſhekels*, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

68 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

70 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

71 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

72 ¶ On

72 ¶ On the eleventh day Pagiel the ſon of Ocran, prince of the children of Aſher, *offered.*

73 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

74 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

76 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

77 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

78 ¶ On the twelfth day Ahira the ſon of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered.*

79 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

80 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

82 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

83 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Ahira the ſon of Enan.

84 This *was* the dedication of the altar (in the day when it was anointed) by the princes of Iſrael: twelve chargers of ſilver, twelve ſilver bowls, twelve ſpoons of gold:

85 Each charger of ſilver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, each bowl ſeventy: all the ſilver veſſels *weighed* two thouſand and four hundred *ſhekels*, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

86 The golden ſpoons *were* twelve, full of incenſe, *weighing* ten *ſhekels* apiece, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary: all the gold of the ſpoons *was* an hundred and twenty *ſhekels*.

87 All the oxen for the burnt-offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the firſt year twelve, with their meat-offering: and the kids of the goats for ſin-offering, twelve.

88 And all the oxen for the ſacrifice of the peace-offerings, *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams ſixty, the he-goats ſixty, the lambs of the firſt year ſixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.

89 And when Moſes was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation, to ſpeak with ‖ him; then he heard the voice of one ſpeaking unto him from off the mercy-ſeat, that *was* upon the ark of teſtimony, from between the two cherubims: and he ſpake unto him.

‖ That is, *God.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 *How the lamps are to be lighted.* 5 *The conſecration of the Levites.* 23 *The age and time of their ſervice.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and ſay unto him, When thou * lighteſt the lamps, the ſeven lamps ſhall give light over againſt the candleſtick.

* Exod. 25. 37. & 40. 25.

3 And Aaron did ſo; he lighted the lamps thereof, over againſt the candleſtick; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

4 * And this work of the candleſtick *was of* beaten gold, unto the ſhaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, *was* * beaten work: according unto the pattern which the LORD had ſhewed Moſes, ſo he made the candleſtick.

* Exod. 25. 31.
* Exod. 25. 18.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

6 Take the Levites from among the children of Iſrael, and cleanſe them.

7 And thus ſhalt thou do unto them, to cleanſe them: Sprinkle water of purifying upon them, and † let them ſhave all their fleſh, and let them waſh their clothes, and *ſo* make themſelves clean.

† Hebr. *let them cauſe a raſour to paſs over*, &c.

8 Then let them take a young bullock with his meat-offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oyl, and another young bullock ſhalt thou take for a ſin-offering.

9 And thou ſhalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou ſhalt gather the whole aſſembly of the children of Iſrael together:

10 And thou ſhalt bring the Levites before the LORD, and the children of Iſrael ſhall put their hand upon the Levites:

11 And Aaron ſhall † offer the Levites before the Lord, *for* an † offering of the children of Iſrael; that † they may execute the ſervice of the LORD.

† Hebr. *wave.*
† Hebr. *wave-offering.*
† Hebr. *they may be to execute*, &c.

12 And the Levites ſhall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou ſhalt offer the one *for* a ſin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites.

13 And thou ſhalt ſet the Levites before Aaron, and before his ſons, and offer them *for* an offering unto the LORD.

14 Thus ſhalt thou ſeparate the Levites from among the children of Iſrael: and the Levites ſhall be * mine.

* Chap. 3. 45.

15 And after that, ſhall the Levites go in, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou ſhalt cleanſe them, and offer them *for* an offering.

16 For they *are* wholly given unto me from among the children of Iſrael; in ſtead of ſuch as open every womb, *even in ſtead of* the firſt-born of all the children of Iſrael, have I taken them unto me.

17 * For all the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael *are* mine, *both* man and beaſt: on the day that I ſmote every firſt-born in the land of Egypt, I ſanctified them for my ſelf.

* Exod. 13. 2. Ch. 3. 13. Luk. 2. 23.

18 And I have taken the Levites for all

the first-born o' the children of Israel.

† Hebr. *given.*

19 And I have given the Levites *as* † a gift to Aaron, and to his sons, from among the children of Israel; to do the service of the children of Israel, in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary.

20 And Moses and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel, did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them.

21 And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes: and Aaron offered them *as* an offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them, to cleanse them.

22 And after that went the Levites in, to do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation, before Aaron, and before his sons: as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the Levites: from twenty and five years old and upward, they shall go in † to wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation:

† Hebr. *to war the warfare of*, &c.

25 And from the age of fifty years they shal † cease waiting upon the service *thereof*, and shall serve no more:

† Hebr. *return from the warfare of the service.*

26 But shall minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites, touching their charge.

CHAP. IX.

1 The pass-over is commanded again. 6 A second pass-over allowed for them that were unclean or absent. 15 The cloud guideth the removings and encampings of the Israelites.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first moneth of the second year, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

* Exod. 12. 1, &c. Lev. 23. 5. Ch. 28. 16. Deut. 16. 2.

2 Let the children of Israel also keep * the pass-over at his appointed season.

† Hebr. *between the two evenings.*

3 In the fourteenth day of this moneth † at even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof shall ye keep it.

4 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should keep the pass-over.

5 And they kept the pass-over on the fourteenth day of the first moneth at even, in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

6 ¶ And there were certain men who were defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the pass-over on that day: and they came before Moses, and before Aaron on that day.

7 And those men said unto him, We *are* defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed season, among the children of Israel?

8 And Moses said unto them, Stand still, and I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you, or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or *be* in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the pass-over unto the LORD.

11 The fourteenth day of the second moneth at even they shall keep it, *and* eat it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*.

* Exod. 12. 46. John 19. 36.

12 They shal leave none of it unto the morning, * nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the pass-over, they shall keep it.

13 But the man that *is* clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the pass-over; even the same soul shal be cut off from his people, because he brought not the offering of the Lord in his appointed season: that man shal bear his sin.

14 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the pass-over unto the LORD, according to the ordinance of the pass-over, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: * ye shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.

* Exod. 12. 49.

15 ¶ And * on the day that the tabernacle was reared up, the cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely*, the tent of the testimony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle, as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.

* Exod. 40. 34.

16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle; then after that, the children of Israel journeyed: & in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.

18 At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: * as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle, they rested in the tents.

* 1 Cor. 10. 1.

19 And when the cloud † tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

† Hebr. *prolonged.*

20 And *so* it was when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

21 And *so* it was when the cloud † abode from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

†Hebr. *was.*

22 Or *whether it were* two days, or a moneth, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel * abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when

* Exod. 40. 36, 37.

when it was taken up, they journeyed.

23 At the commandment of the LORD they reſted in their tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

CHAP. X.

1 *The uſe of the ſilver trumpets.* 11 *The Iſraelites remove from Sinai to Paran.* 14 *The order of their march.* 29 *Hobab is intreated by Moſes not to leave them.* 33 *The bleſſing of Moſes at the removing and reſting of the ark.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
2 Make thee two trumpets of ſilver, of an whole piece ſhalt thou make them: that thou mayeſt uſe them for the calling of the aſſembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

3 And when they ſhal blow with them, all the aſſembly ſhal aſſemble themſelves to thee at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And if they blow *but* with one *trumpet*, then the princes, *which are* heads of the thouſands of Iſrael, ſhal gather themſelves unto thee.

5 When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the eaſt-parts, ſhal go forward.

6 When ye blow an alarm the ſecond time, then the camps that lie on the ſouth-ſide, ſhal take their journey: they ſhal blow an alarm for their journeys.

7 But when the congregation is to be gathered together; ye ſhal blow, but ye ſhal not ſound an alarm.

8 And the ſons of Aaron, the prieſts, ſhal blow with the trumpets; and they ſhal be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

9 And if ye go to war in your land againſt the enemy that oppreſſeth you, then ye ſhal blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye ſhal be remembred before the LORD your God, and ye ſhal be ſaved from your enemies.

10 Alſo in the day of your gladneſs, and in your ſolemn days, and in the beginnings of your moneths, ye ſhal blow with the trumpets over your burnt-offerings, and over the ſacrifices of your peace-offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs on the twentieth *day* of the ſecond moneth, in the ſecond year, that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the teſtimony.

12 And the children of Iſrael took their journeys out of the wilderneſs of Sinai; and the cloud reſted in the wilderneſs of Paran.

13 And they firſt took their journey, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

* Ch. 2. 3. 14 ¶ * In the firſt *place* went the ſtandard of the camp of the children of Judah, according to
* Ch. 1. 7. their armies: and over his hoſt *was* * Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab.

15 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Iſſachar, *was* Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.

16 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, *was* Eliab the ſon of Helon.

17 And the tabernacle was taken down; and the ſons of Gerſhon, and the ſons of Merari ſet forward, bearing the tabernacle.

18 ¶ And the ſtandard of the camp of Reuben ſet forward according to their armies: and over his hoſt *was* Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

19 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Simeon, *was* Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

20 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Gad, *was* Eliaſaph the ſon of Deul.

21 And the Kohathites ſet forward, bearing the * ſanctuary; and ‖ *the other* did ſet up the tabernacle againſt they came.

* Ch. 4. 4. ‖ That is, *The Gerſhonites and the Merarites.*

22 ¶ And the ſtandard of the camp of the children of Ephraim ſet forward according to their armies: and over his hoſt *was* Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud.

23 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Manaſſeh, *was* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur. See v. 17.

24 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, *was* Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

25 ¶ And the ſtandard of the camp of the children of Dan ſet forward, *which was* the rereward of all the camps throughout their hoſts: and over his hoſt *was* Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

26 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Aſher, *was* Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

27 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, *was* Ahira the ſon of Enan.

† Hebr. *theſe.* 28 † Thus *were* the journeyings of the children of Iſrael, according to their armies: when they ſet forward.

29 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Hobab, the ſon of Raguel the Midianite, Moſes father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD ſaid, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the LORD hath ſpoken good concerning Iſrael.

30 And he ſaid unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.

31 And he ſaid, leave us not, I pray thee; foraſmuch as thou knoweſt how we are to encamp in the wilderneſs, and thou mayeſt be to us in ſtead of eyes.

32 And it ſhal be, if thou go with us, yea, it ſhal be, that what goodneſs the LORD ſhal do unto us, the ſame will we do unto thee.

33 ¶ And they departed from the mount of the LORD three days journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them in the three days journey, to ſearch out a reſting place for them.

34 And the cloud of the LORD *was* upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

35 And it came to paſs when the ark ſet forward, that Moſes ſaid, * Riſe up, LORD, and let thine enemies be ſcattered; and let them that hate thee, flee before thee. * Pſal. 68. 1, 2.

† Hebr. *ten thouſand thouſands.*

36 And when it reſted, he ſaid, Return, O LORD, unto the † many thouſands of Iſrael.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The burning at Taberah quenched by Moſes prayer.* 4 *The people luſt for fleſh, and lothe manna.* 10 *Moſes complaineth of his charge.* 16 *God divideth his burden unto ſeventy elders.* 31 *Quails are given in wrath at Kibroth-hattaavah.*

|| Or, *were as it were complainers.* † Hebr. *it was evil in the ears of,&c.* * Pſal. 78. 21.

AND *when* the people || complained, † it diſpleaſed the LORD: and the LORD heard *it*; and his anger was kindled; and the fire of the LORD burnt * among them, and conſumed *them that were* in the uttermoſt parts of the camp.

2 And the people cryed unto Moſes; and when Moſes prayed unto the LORD, the fire † was quenched.

3 And he called the name of the place || Taberah: becauſe the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

† Hebr. *ſunk.* || That is, *a burning.* * As Exo. 12. 38. † Hebr. *luſted a luſt.* † Hebr. *returned and wept.* * Exod. 16. 14, 31. † Hebr. *eye of it as the eye of.*

4 ¶ And the * mixt multitude that *was* among them, † fell a luſting: and the children of Iſrael alſo † wept again, and ſaid, * Who ſhal give us fleſh to eat?

5 We remember the fiſh which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:

6 But now our ſoul *is* dried away; *there is* nothing at all beſides this manna, before our eyes.

7 And * the manna *was* as coriander ſeed, and the † colour thereof as the colour of bdellium:

8 *And* the people went about, and gathered *it*, and ground *it* in mills, or beat it in a morter, and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taſte of it was as the taſte of freſh oyl.

9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.

10 ¶ Then Moſes heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Moſes alſo was diſpleaſed.

11 And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, Wherefore haſt thou afflicted thy ſervant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy ſight, that thou layeſt the burden of all this people upon me?

12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou ſhouldeſt ſay unto me, Carry them in thy boſſom (as a nurſing-father beareth the ſucking child) unto the land which thou ſwareſt unto their fathers?

13 Whence ſhould I have fleſh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, ſaying, Give us fleſh that we may eat.

14 I am not able to bear all this people alone, becauſe *it is* too heavy for me.

15 And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand; if I have found favour in thy ſight, and let me not ſee my wretchedneſs.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Gather unto me ſeventy men of the elders of Iſrael, whom thou knoweſt to be the elders of the people and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may ſtand there with thee.

17 And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the ſpirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they ſhal bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thy ſelf alone.

18 And ſay thou unto the people, Sanctifie your ſelves againſt to morrow, and ye ſhal eat fleſh (for ye have wept in the ears of the LORD, ſaying, Who ſhal give us fleſh to eat? for *it was* well with us in Egypt) therefore the LORD will give you fleſh, and ye ſhal eat.

19 Ye ſhal not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;

20 *But* even a † whole moneth, until it come out at your noſtrils, and it be lothſome unto you: becauſe that ye have deſpiſed the LORD which *is* among you, and have wept before him, ſaying, Why came we forth out of Egypt?

† Hebr. *moneth of days.*

21 And Moſes ſaid, The people amongſt whom I *am*, *are* ſix hundred thouſand footmen; and thou haſt ſaid, I will give them fleſh, that they may eat a whole moneth.

22 Shal the flocks and the herds be ſlain for them, to ſuffice them? or ſhal all the fiſh of the ſea be gathered together for them, to ſuffice them?

23 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, * Is the LORDS hand waxed ſhort? thou ſhalt ſee now whether my word ſhal come to paſs unto thee, or not.

* Iſa. 50. 2. & 59. 1.

24 ¶ And Moſes went out and told the people the words of the LORD, and gathered the ſeventy men of the elders of the people, and ſet them round about the tabernacle.

25 And the LORD came down in a cloud, and ſpake unto him, and took of the ſpirit that was upon him, and gave *it* unto the ſeventy elders: and it came to paſs *that* when the ſpirit reſted upon them, they propheſied, and did not ceaſe.

26 But there remained two *of the* men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other, Medad: and the ſpirit reſted upon them (and they *were* of them that were written, but went not out unto the tabernacle) and they propheſied in the camp.

27 And there ran a young man, and told Moſes, and ſaid, Eldad and Medad do propheſie in the camp.

28 And Joſhua the ſon of Nun, the ſervant of Moſes, *one* of his young men, anſwered and ſaid, my lord Moſes, forbid them.

29 And Moſes ſaid unto him, Envieſt thou for my ſake? would God that all the LORDS people were prophets, *and* that the LORD would put his ſpirit upon them.

* Exod. 16. 13. Pſ. 78. 26.

30 And Moſes gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Iſrael.

† Heb. *as it were the way of a day.*

31 ¶ And there went forth a * wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the ſea, and let *them* fall by the camp, † as it were a

days

days journey on this ſide, and as it were a days journey on the other ſide, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits *high* upon the face of the earth.

32 And the people ſtood up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered the leaſt, gathered ten homers: and they ſpread *them* all abroad for themſelves round about the camp.

* Pſal. 78. 30, 31. 33 And while the * fleſh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed; the wrath of the LORD was kindled againſt the people, and the LORD ſmote the people with a very great plague.

‖ That is, *the graves of luſt.* 34 And he called the name of that place ‖ Kibroth-hattaavah: becauſe there they buried the people that luſted.

† Hebr. *they were in, &c.* 35 *And* the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah unto Hazeroth: and † abode at Hazeroth.

CHAP. XII.

1 *God rebuketh the ſedition of Miriam and Aaron.* 10 *Miriams leproſie is healed at the prayer of Moſes.* 14 *God commandeth her to be ſhut out of the hoſt.*

‖ Or, *Cuſhite.* † Hebr. *taken.* AND Miriam and Aaron ſpake againſt Moſes, becauſe of the ‖ Ethiopian woman, whom he had married: for he had † married an Ethiopian woman.

2 And they ſaid, Hath the LORD indeed ſpoken only by Moſes? hath he not ſpoken alſo by us? And the LORD heard *it*.

* Eccluſ. 45. 4. 3 (Now the man Moſes *was* * very meek, above all the men which *were* upon the face of the earth)

4 And the LORD ſpake ſuddenly unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation. And they three came out.

5 And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and ſtood *in* the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

6 And he ſaid, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, I the LORD will make my ſelf known unto him in a viſion, *and* will ſpeak unto him in a dream.

* Heb. 3, 2. 7 My ſervant Moſes *is* not ſo, * who *is* faithful in all mine houſe.

* Exod. 33. 11. 8 With him will I ſpeak * mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark ſpeeches; and the ſimilitude of the LORD ſhal he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to ſpeak againſt my ſervant Moſes?

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt them, and he departed.

10 And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle, and behold, Miriam *became* leprous, *white* as ſnow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and behold, *ſhe was* leprous.

11 And Aaron ſaid unto Moſes, Alas, my lord, I beſeech thee, lay not the ſin upon us, wherein we have done fooliſhly, and wherein we have ſinned.

12 Let her not be as one dead; of whom the fleſh is half conſumed, when he cometh out of his mothers womb.

13 ¶ And Moſes cried unto the LORD, ſaying, Heal her now, O GOD, I beſeech thee.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, If her father had but ſpit in her face, ſhould ſhe not be aſhamed ſeven days? let her be † ſhut out from the camp ſeven days, and after that let her be received in *again*. * Levit 13. 46.

15 And Miriam was ſhut out from the camp ſeven days: and the people journeyed not, till Miriam was brought in *again*.

16 And afterward the people removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderneſs of Paran.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The names of the men who were ſent to ſearch the land.* 17 *Their inſtructions.* 21 *Their acts.* 26 *Their relation.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, 2 Send thou men, that they may ſearch the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Iſrael: of every tribe of their fathers ſhal ye ſend a man, every one a ruler among them.

3 And Moſes, by the commandment of the LORD, ſent them from the wilderneſs of Paran: all thoſe men *were* heads of the children of Iſrael.

4 And theſe *were* their names: Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the ſon of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the ſon of Hori.

6 Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Iſſachar, Igal the ſon of Joſeph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oſhea the ſon of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the ſon of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the ſon of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joſeph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manaſſeh, Gaddi the ſon of Suſi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the ſon of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Aſher, Sethur the ſon of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the ſon of Vophſi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the ſon of Machi.

16 Theſe *are* the names of the men which Moſes ſent to ſpy out the land. And Moſes called Oſhea the ſon of Nun, Jehoſhua.

17 ¶ And Moſes ſent them to ſpy out the land of Canaan, and ſaid unto them, Get you up this *way* ſouth-ward, and go up into the mountain:

18 And ſee the land what it *is*, and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they *be* ſtrong or weak, few or many;

19 And what the land *is* that they dwell in, whether it *be* good or bad; and what cities

they be that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in ſtrong holds;

20 And what the land *is*, whether it *be* fat or lean, whether there be wood therein or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land, (now the time *was* the time of the firſt ripe grapes.)

21 ¶ So they went up, and ſearched the land, from the wilderneſs of Zin, unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

22 And they aſcended by the ſouth, and came unto Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheſhai, and Talmai, the children of *Anak were*, (now Hebron was built ſeven years before Zoan in Egypt.)

* Deut. 1. 24. 23 * *And* they came unto the ‖ brook of Eſhcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluſter of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a ſtaff; and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

‖ Or, *valley.* 24 The place was called the ‖ brook ‖ Eſhcol, becauſe of the cluſter of grapes, which the children of Iſrael cut down from thence.

‖ That is, *a cluſter of grapes.* 25 *And* they returned from ſearching of the land after fourty days.

26 ¶ *And* they went and came to Moſes, and to *Aaron*, and to all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, unto the wilderneſs of Paran, to Kadeſh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and ſhewed them the fruit of the land.

27 *And* they told him, and ſaid, We came unto the land whither thou ſenteſt us, and ſurely it floweth with * milk and honey; and this is the fruit of it.

* Exod. 33. 3.

28 Nevertheleſs, the people *be* ſtrong that dwell in the land, and the cities *are* walled, *and* very great: and moreover, we ſaw the children of *Anak* there.

29 The *Amalekites* dwell in the land of the ſouth: and the Hittites, and the Jebuſites, and the *Amorites* dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the ſea, and by the coaſt of Jordan.

30 *And* Caleb ſtilled the people before Moſes, and ſaid, Let us go up at once, and poſſeſs it; for we are well able to overcome it.

31 But the men that went up with him, ſaid, We be not able to go up againſt the people, for they *are* ſtronger than we.

32 *And* they brought up an evil report of the land which they had ſearched, unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, The land through which we have gone to ſearch it, *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we ſaw in it, *are* † men of a great ſtature.

† Hebr. *men of ſtatures.*

33 *And* there we ſaw the giants, the ſons of *Anak*, *which come* of the giants: and we were in our own ſight as graſhoppers, and ſo we were in their ſight.

CHAP. XIV.

1 The people murmure at the news. 6 Joſhua and Caleb labour to ſtill them. 11 God threatneth them. 13 Moſes perſwadeth God, and obtaineth pardon. 26 The murmurers are deprived of entring into the land. 36 The men who raiſed the evil report, die by a plague. 40 The people that would invade the land againſt the will of God, are ſmitten.

AND all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cryed; and the people wept that night.

2 *And* all the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes, and againſt *Aaron*: and the whole congregation ſaid unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt, or would God we had died in this wilderneſs.

3 *And* wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the ſword, that our wives, and our children ſhould be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

4 *And* they ſaid one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt.

5 Then Moſes and *Aaron* fell on their faces before all the aſſembly of the congregation of the children of Iſrael.

6 ¶ *And* Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and Caleb the ſon of Iephunneh, *which were* of them that ſearched the land, rent their clothes.

7 *And* they ſpake unto all the company of the children of Iſrael, ſaying, The land which we paſſed through to ſearch it, *is* an exceeding good land.

8 If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey.

9 Onely rebel not ye againſt the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they *are* bread for us: their † defence is departed from them, and the LORD *is* with us: fear them not.

† Hebr. *ſhadow.*

10 But all the congregation bade ſtone them with ſtones: and the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation, before all the children of Iſrael.

11 ¶ *And* the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, How long will this people provoke me? and * how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the ſigns which I have ſhewed among them?

12 I will ſmite them with the peſtilence, and diſinherit them, and will make of thee a greater nation, and mightier than they.

13 ¶ *And* * Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians ſhal hear *it* (for thou broughteſt up this people in thy might from among them) 14 *And* they will tell *it* to the inhabitants of this land: *for* they have heard that thou LORD *art* among this people, that thou LORD art ſeen face to face, and *that* * thy cloud ſtandeth over them, and that thou goeſt before them, by day-time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

* Exod. 32. 12.

* Exod. 13. 21.

15 Now *if* thou ſhalt kill *all* this people, as one man; then the nations which have heard the fame of thee, will ſpeak, ſaying,

16 Becauſe the LORD was not * able to bring this people into the land which he ſware unto them, therefore he hath ſlain them in the wilderneſs.

* Deut. 9. 28.

17 *And* now, I beſeech thee, let the power of my LORD be great, according as thou haſt ſpoken, ſaying,

18 The

* Exod. 34. 6. Pſal. 103. 8. * Ex. 20. 5. & 34. 7.

18 The LORD *is* * long-ſuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and tranſgreſſion, and by no means clearing *the guilty*, * viſiting the iniquitie of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth *generation*.

19 Pardon, I beſeech thee, the iniquity of this people, according unto the greatneſs of thy mercy, and as thou haſt forgiven this people from Egypt, even ‖ until now.

‖ Or, *hitherto.*

20 And the LORD ſaid, I have pardoned, according to thy word:

21 But *as* truly *as* I live, all the earth ſhall be filled with the glory of the LORD.

22 Becauſe all thoſe men which have ſeen my glory, and my miracles which I did in Egypt, and in the wilderneſs, & have tempted me now theſe ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice;

† Hebr. *if they ſee the Land.* * Joſ. 14. 6.

23 † Surely they ſhal not ſee the land which I ſware unto their fathers, neither ſhal any of them that provoked me, ſee it:

24 But my ſervant * Caleb, becauſe he had another ſpirit with him, and hath followed me fully; him will I bring into the land, whereinto he went; and his ſeed ſhal poſſeſs it.

25 (Now the Amalekites, and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley) To morrow turn ye, and get ye into the wilderneſs, by the way of the Red-ſea.

26 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

27 How long *ſhall I bear with* this evil congregation which murmure againſt me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Iſrael, which they murmure againſt me.

* Chap. 26. 65. & 32. 11. Deu. 1. 35.

28 Say unto them, * *As truly as* I live, ſaith the LORD, as ye have ſpoken in mine ears, ſo will I do to you:

29 Your carcaſes ſhal fall in this wilderneſs; and all that were numbred of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured againſt me.

† Hebr. *lifted up my hand.*

30 Doubtleſs ye ſhal not come into the land *concerning* which I † ſware to make you dwell therein, ſave Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun.

31 But your little ones which ye ſaid ſhould be a prey, them will I bring in, and they ſhal know the land which ye have deſpiſed.

32 But *as for* you, your carcaſes they ſhall fall in this wilderneſs.

‖ Or, *feed.*

33 And your children ſhal ‖ wander in the wilderneſs fourty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcaſes be waſted in the wilderneſs.

* Pſal. 95. 10. Ezek. 4. 6. ‖ Or, *altering of my purpoſe.*

34 After the number of the days in which ye ſearched the land, *even* * fourty days (each day for a year) ſhal ye bear your iniquities, *even* fourty years, and ye ſhal know ‖ my breach of promiſe.

35 I the LORD have ſaid, I will ſurely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together againſt me: in this wilderneſs they ſhal be conſumed, and there they ſhall die.

36 And the men which Moſes ſent to ſearch the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmure againſt him, by bringing up a ſlander upon the land;

* 1 Cor. 10. 10.

37 Even thoſe men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, * died by the plague before the LORD.

Heb. 3. 17. Jude 5.

38 But Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went to ſearch the land, lived *ſtill*.

39 And Moſes told theſe ſayings unto all the children of Iſrael: and the people mourned greatly.

* Deut. 1. 41.

40 ¶ And they roſe up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, ſaying, Lo, we * *be here*, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promiſed: for we have ſinned.

41 And Moſes ſaid, Wherefore now do ye tranſgreſs the commandment of the LORD? but it ſhal not proſper.

42 Go not up, for the LORD *is* not among you; that ye be not ſmitten before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites, and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye ſhal fall by the ſword: becauſe ye are turned away from the LORD: therefore the LORD will not be with you.

Deu. 1. 44.

44 But they preſumed to go up unto the hill-top: nevertheleſs the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moſes departed not out of the camp.

45 Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and ſmote them, and * diſcomfited them, *even* unto Hormah.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The law of the meat-offering and the drink-offering.* 13, 29 *The ſtranger is under the ſame law.* 17 *The law of the firſt of the dough for a heave-offering.* 22 *The ſacrifice for ſins of ignorance.* 30 *The puniſhment of preſumption.* 32 *He that violated the ſabbath is ſtoned.* 37 *The law of fringes.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

* Levit. 23. 10.

2 * Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you,

* Levit. 22. 21. † Hebr. *ſeparating.* * Exod. 29. 18. * Lev. 2. 1

3 And will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering, or a ſacrifice, * in † performing a vow, or in a free-will-offering, or in your ſolemn feaſts, to make a * ſweet ſavour unto the LORD, of the herd or of the flock:

4 Then † ſhal he that offereth his offering unto the LORD, bring a meat-offering of a tenth-deal of flour mingled with the fourth *part* of an hin of oyl.

5 And the fourth *part* of an hin of wine for a drink-offering ſhalt thou prepare, with the burnt-offering or ſacrifice, for one lamb.

6 Or for a ram, thou ſhalt prepare *for* a meat-offering, two tenth-deals of flour mingled with the third *part* of an hin of oyl.

7 And

7 And for a drink-offering, thou ſhalt offer the third *part* of an hin of wine, *for* a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

8 And when thou prepareſt a bullock *for* a burnt-offering, or *for* a ſacrifice in performing a vow, or peace-offerings unto the LORD:

9 Then ſhal he bring with a bullock a meat-offering of three tenth-deals of flour, mingled with half an hin of oyl.

10 And thou ſhalt bring for a drink-offering half an hin of wine, *for* an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

11 Thus ſhal it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.

12 According to the number that ye ſhal prepare, ſo ſhal ye do to every one according to their number.

13 All that are born of the countrey, ſhal do theſe things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD,

14 And if a ſtranger ſojourn with you, or whoſoever *be* among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD: as ye do, ſo he ſhal do.

15 * One ordinance *ſhall be both* for you of the congregation, and alſo for the ſtranger that ſojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye *are*, ſo ſhal the ſtranger be before the LORD.

* Exod. 12, 49. Chap. 9. 14.

16 One law, and one manner ſhal be for you, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth with you.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

18 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,

19 Then it ſhal be, that when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye ſhal offer up an heave-offering unto the LORD.

20 Ye ſhal offer up a cake of the firſt of your dough *for* an heave-offering: as *ye do* the heave-offering of the threſhing-floor, ſo ſhal ye heave it.

21 Of the firſt of your dough ye ſhal give unto the LORD, an heave-offering in your generations.

22 ¶ And if ye have erred, and not obſerved all theſe commandments which the LORD hath ſpoken unto Moſes.

23 *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moſes, from the day that the LORD commanded *Moſes*, and henceforward among your generations:

24 Then it ſhal be, if *ought* be committed by ignorance, † without the knowledge of the congregation; that all the congregation ſhal offer one young bullock for a burnt-offering, for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD, with his meat-offering, and his drink-offering, according to the ‖ manner, and one kid of the goats for a ſin-offering.

† Hebr. *from the eyes.*

‖ Or, *ordinance.*

25 And the prieſt ſhal make an atonement for all the congregation of the chiidren of Iſrael, and it ſhal be forgiven them, for it *is* ignorance: and they ſhal bring their offering, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their ſin-offering before the LORD, for their ignorance.

26 And it ſhal be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them; ſeing all the people *were* in ignorance.

27 ¶ And * if any ſoul ſin through ignorance, then he ſhal bring a ſhe-goat of the firſt year for a ſin-offering.

* Lev. 4. 27.

28 And the prieſt ſhal make an atonement for the ſoul that ſinneth ignorantly, when he ſinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it ſhal be forgiven him.

29 You ſhal have one law for him that † ſinneth through ignorance, *both for* him that is born amongſt the children of Iſrael, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them.

† Hebr. *doeth.*

30 ¶ But the ſoul that doeth *ought* † preſumptuouſly, (*whether he be* born in the land, or a ſtranger) the ſame reproacheth the LORD; and that ſoul ſhal be cut off from among his people.

† Hebr: *with an high hand.*

31 Becauſe he hath deſpiſed the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment; that ſoul ſhal utterly be cut off: his iniquity *ſhall be* upon him.

32 ¶ And while the children of Iſrael were in the wilderneſs, they found a man that gathered ſticks upon the ſabbath-day.

33 And they that found him gathering ſticks, brought him unto Moſes and *A*aron, and unto all the congregation.

34 *A*nd they put him * in ward, becauſe it was not declared what ſhould be done to him.

* Lev. 24. 12.

35 *A*nd the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, The man ſhal be ſurely put to death: all the congregation ſhal ſtone him with ſtones without the camp.

36 *A*nd all the congregation brought him without the camp, and ſtoned him with ſtones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

37 ¶ *A*nd the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

38 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and bid * them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments, throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue.

* Deut. 22. 12. Mat. 23. 5.

39 *A*nd it ſhal be unto you for a fringe that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them: and that ye ſeek not after your own heart, and your own eyes, after which ye uſe to go a whoring:

40 That ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God.

41 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The rebellion of Korah, Dathan and Abiram.* 23 *Moſes ſeparateth the people from the rebels tents.* 31 *The earth ſwalloweth up Korah, and a fire*

fire conſumeth others. 36 *The cenſers are reſerved to holy uſe.* 41 *Fourteen thouſand and ſeven hundred are ſlain by a plague for murmuring againſt Moſes and Aaron.* 46 *Aaron by incenſe ſtayeth the plague.*

NOw Korah the ſon of Izhar, the ſon of Kohath, the ſon of Levi; and Dathan and Abiram the ſons of Eliab, and On the ſon of Peleth, ſons of Reuben, took *men.*

* Chap. 27. 3. Eccluſ. 45. 18. Jude. 11.

2 And they roſe up before Moſes, with certain of the children of Iſrael, two hundred and fifty princes of the aſſembly, * famous in the congregation, men of renown.

* Chap. 26. 9.

3 And they gathered themſelves together againſt Moſes, and againſt Aaron, and ſaid unto them, † *Ye take* too much upon you, ſeing all the congregation *are* holy, every one of them, and the LORD *is* among them: wherefore then lift ye up your ſelves above the congregation of the LORD.

† Hebr. It is *much for you.*

4 And when Moſes heard *it*, he fell upon his face:

5 And he ſpake unto Korah, and unto all his company, ſaying, Even to morrow the LORD will ſhew who *are* his, and *who is* holy; and will cauſe *him* to come near unto him: even *him* whom he hath choſen, will he cauſe to come near unto him.

6 This do; Take ye cenſers, Korah, and all his company;

7 And put fire therein, and put incenſe in them before the LORD to morrow; and it ſhal be *that* the man whom the LORD doth chooſe, he *ſhal be* holy: *ye take* too much upon you, ye ſons of Levi.

8 And Moſes ſaid unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye ſons of Levi:

9 *Seemeth it but* a ſmall thing unto you, that the God of Iſrael hath ſeparated you from the congregation of Iſrael, to bring you near to himſelf, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to ſtand before the congregation, to miniſter unto them?

10 And he hath brought thee near *to him*, and all thy brethren the ſons of Levi with thee: and ſeek ye the prieſthood alſo?

11 For which cauſe *both* thou and all thy company *are* gathered together againſt the LORD: and what *is* Aaron, that ye murmure againſt him?

12 ¶ And Moſes ſent to call Dathan and Abiram the ſons of Eliab: which ſaid, We will not come up.

13 *Is it* a ſmall thing, that thou haſt brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderneſs, except thou make thy ſelf altogether a prince over us?

14 Moreover, thou haſt not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou † put out the eyes of theſe men? we will not come up.

† Hebr. *bore out.*

15 And Moſes was very wroth, and ſaid unto the LORD, * Reſpect not thou their offering: I have not taken one aſs from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

* Gen. 4. 4.

16 And Moſes ſaid unto Korah, Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron to morrow:

17 And take every man his cenſer, and put incenſe in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his cenſer, two hundred and fifty cenſers; thou alſo and Aaron each *of you* his cenſer.

18 And they took every man his cenſer, and put fire in them, and laid incenſe thereon, and ſtood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, with Moſes and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the congregation againſt them, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

20 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

21 Separate your ſelves from among this congregation, that I may conſume them in a moment.

22 And they fell upon their faces, and ſaid, O God, the God of the ſpirits of all fleſh, ſhal one man ſin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

23 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

24 Speak unto the congregation, ſaying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moſes roſe up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Iſrael followed him.

26 And he ſpake unto the congregation, ſaying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of theſe wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, leſt ye be conſumed in all their ſins.

27 *So* they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every ſide: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and ſtood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their ſons, and their little children.

28 And Moſes ſaid, Hereby ſhal ye know that the LORD hath ſent me to do all theſe works: for *I have* not *done them* of mine own mind.

29 If theſe men die † the common death of all men; or if they be viſited after the viſitation of all men; *then* the LORD hath not ſent me.

† Hebr. *as every man dieth.*

30 But if the LORD † make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and ſwallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye ſhal underſtand that theſe men have provoked the LORD.

† Hebr. *creat a creature.*

31 ¶ * And it came to paſs as he had made an end of ſpeaking all theſe words, that the ground clave aſunder that *was* under them:

* Chap. 27. 3. Deut. 11. 6 Pſal. 116. 17.

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed them up, and their houſes, and all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all *their* goods.

33 They

33 They, and all that *appertained* to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth cloſed upon them: and they periſhed from among the congregation.

34 And all Iſrael that *were* round about them, fled at the cry of them: for they ſaid, Leſt the earth ſwallow us up *alſo*.

35 And there came out a fire from the LORD, and conſumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incenſe.

36 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

37 Speak unto Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, that he take up the cenſers out of the burning, and ſcatter thou the fire yonder; for they are hallowed.

38 The cenſers of theſe ſinners againſt their own ſouls, let them make them broad plates *for* a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: and they ſhal be a ſign unto the children of Iſrael.

39 And Eleazer the prieſt took the braſen cenſers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad *plates for* a covering of the altar:

40 *To be* a memorial unto the children of Iſrael, that no ſtranger which *is* not of the ſeed of Aaron, come near to offer incenſe before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD ſaid to him by the hand of Moſes.

41 ¶ But on the morrow, all the congregation of the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, ſaying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

42 And it came to paſs when the congregation was gathered againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And Moſes and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

45 Get you up from among this congregation, that I may conſume them as in a moment: and they fell upon their faces.

46 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, Take a cenſer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incenſe, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.

47 And Aaron took as Moſes commanded, and ran into the midſt of the congregation; and behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incenſe, and made an atonement for the people.

48 And he ſtood between the dead and the living, and the plague was ſtayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague, were fourteen thouſand and ſeven hundred, beſide them that died about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moſes, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was ſtayed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Aarons rod among all the rods of the tribes onely flouriſheth.* 10 *It is left for a monument againſt the rebels.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and take of every one of them a rod, according to the houſe of *their* fathers, of all their princes according to the houſe of their fathers, twelve rods: write thou every mans name upon his rod.

3 And thou ſhalt write Aarons name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod *ſhall be* for the head of the houſe of their fathers.

4 And thou ſhalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation, before the teſtimony, * where I will meet with you. * Exod. 25. 22.

5 And it ſhal come to paſs, *that* the mans rod whom I ſhal chooſe, ſhal bloſſom: and I will make to ceaſe from me the murmurings of the children of Iſrael, whereby they murmure againſt you.

6 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, and every one of their princes gave him † a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their fathers houſes, *even* twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron *was* among their rods. † Hebr. *a rod for one prince, a rod for one prince.*

7 And Moſes laid up the rods before the LORD in the tabernacle of witneſs.

8 And it came to paſs, that on the morrow Moſes went into the tabernacle of witneſs; and behold, the rod of Aaron for the houſe of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed bloſſoms, and yielded almonds.

9 And Moſes brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Iſrael: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Bring * Aarons rod again before the teſtimony, to be kept for a token againſt the † rebels; and thou ſhalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not. *Heb. 9. 4. † Hebr. *children of rebellion.*

11 And Moſes did *ſo*: as the LORD commanded him, ſo did he.

12 And the children of Iſrael ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, Behold, we die, we periſh, we all periſh.

13 Whoſoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD, ſhal die: Shal we be conſumed with dying?

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The charge of the prieſts and Levites.* 9 *The prieſts portion.* 21 *the Levites portion.* 25 *The heave-offering to the prieſts out of the Levites portion.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Aaron, Thou, and thy ſons, and thy fathers houſe with thee, ſhal bear the iniquity of the ſanctuary: and thou and thy ſons with thee, ſhal bear the iniquity of your prieſthood.

2 And

2 And thy brethren alſo of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joyned unto thee, and miniſter unto thee: but thou and thy ſons with thee, *ſhall miniſter* before the tabernacle of witneſs.

3 And they ſhall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the tabernacle: onely they ſhal not come nigh the veſſels of the ſanctuary, and the altar, that neither they, nor you alſo die.

4 And they ſhall be joyned unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the ſervice of the tabernacle: and a ſtranger ſhall not come nigh unto you.

5 And ye ſhall keep the charge of the ſanctuary, and the charge of the altar; that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Iſrael.

* Chap. 3. 45. 6 And I, behold, I have * taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Iſrael: to you *they are* given *as* a gift for the LORD, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 Therefore thou and thy ſons with thee, ſhall keep your prieſts office for every thing of the altar, and within the vail, and ye ſhall ſerve: I have given your prieſts office *unto you, as* a ſervice of gift, and the ſtranger that cometh nigh, ſhall be put to death.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Aaron, Behold, I alſo have given thee the charge of mine heave-offerings, of all the hallowed things of the children of Iſrael, unto thee have I given them, by reaſon of the anointing, and to thy ſons by an ordinance for ever.

9 This ſhall be thine of the moſt holy things, *reſerved* from the fire: every oblation of theirs, every meat-offering of theirs, and every ſin-offering of theirs, and every treſpaſs-offering of theirs, which they ſhall render unto me, *ſhall be* moſt holy for thee, and for thy ſons.

10 In the moſt holy *place* ſhalt thou eat it; every male ſhall eat it: it ſhal be holy unto thee.

11 And this *is* thine; the heave-offering of their gift, with all the wave-offerings of the children of Iſrael: I have given them unto * Levit. 10. 14. * thee, and to thy ſons, and to thy daughters with thee, by a ſtatute for ever: every one that is clean in thy houſe, ſhall eat of it.

† Hebr. *fat.* 12 All the † beſt of the oyl, and all the beſt of the wine, and of the wheat, the firſt fruits of them which they ſhall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee.

13 *And* whatſoever is firſt ripe in the land, which they ſhall bring unto the LORD, ſhal be thine; every one that is clean in thine houſe, * Levit. 27. 28. ſhall eat *of it*.

14 * Every thing devoted in Iſrael, ſhal be thine.

* Exod. 13. 2. & 22. 29. Le. 27. 26. Chap. 3. 13. 15 Every thing that openeth * the matrice in all fleſh, which they bring unto the LORD, *whether it be* of men or beaſts, ſhall be thine: nevertheleſs, the firſt-born of man ſhalt thou ſurely redeem, and the firſtling of unclean beaſts ſhalt thou redeem.

16 And thoſe that are to be redeemed, from a moneth old ſhalt thou redeem, according to thine eſtimation, for the money of five ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, * which *is* twenty gerahs. * Exod. 30. 13.

17 But the firſtling of a cow, or the firſtling of a ſheep, or the firſtling of a goat, thou ſhalt not redeem, they *are* holy: thou ſhalt ſprinkle their bloud upon the altar, and ſhalt burn their fat *for* an offering made by fire, for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD. Lev. 27. 25 Cha. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.

18 And the fleſh of them ſhall be thine, as * the wave-breaſt, and as the right ſhoulder are thine. * Exod. 29. 26.

19 All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which the children of Iſrael offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy ſons, and thy daughters with thee, by a ſtatute for ever: it *is* a covenant of ſalt for ever, before the LORD, unto thee and to thy ſeed with thee.

20 And the LORD ſpake unto Aaron, Thou ſhalt have no inheritance in their land, neither ſhalt thou have any part among them: * I *am* thy part, and thine inheritance among the children of Iſrael. * Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 2. Joſ. 13. 14, 33. Ezek. 44. 28.

21 And behold, I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Iſrael, for an inheritance, for their ſervice which they ſerve, *even* the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 Neither muſt the children of Iſrael henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, leſt they bear ſin, † and die. † Hebr. *to die.*

23 But the Levites ſhall do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they ſhall bear their iniquity: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Iſrael they have no inheritance.

24 But the tithes of the children of Iſrael, which they offer *as* an heave-offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have ſaid unto them, Among the children of Iſrael they ſhal have no inheritance.

25 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

26 Thus ſpeak unto the Levites, and ſay unto them, When ye take of the children of Iſrael the tithes, which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye ſhal offer up an heave-offering of it for the LORD, *even* a tenth *part* of the tithe.

27 And *this* your heave-offering ſhall be reckoned unto you, as though *it were* the corn of the threſhing-floor, and as the fulneſs of the wine-preſs.

28 Thus you alſo ſhal offer an heave-offering unto the LORD, of all your tithes which ye receive of the children of Iſrael, and ye ſhal give thereof the LORD*S* heave-offering to Aaron the prieſt.

29 Out of all your gifts ye ſhal offer every heave-offering of the LORD, of all the † beſt thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof, out of it. † Hebr. *fat.*

30 There-

30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites, as the increase of the threshing-floor, and as the increase of the wine-press.

31 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it *is* your reward for your service, in the tabernacle of the congregation.

32 And ye shall bear no sin, by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The water of separation made of the ashes of a red heifer.* 11 *The law for the use of it in purification of the unclean.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein *is* no blemish, *and* upon which never came yoke.

3 And ye shal give her unto Eleazar the priest, that ye may bring her * forth without the camp, and *one* shall slay her before his face.

* Heb. 13. 11.

4 And Eleazar the priest shall take of her bloud with his finger, and * sprinkle of her bloud directly before the tabernacle of the congregation seven times.

* Heb. 9. 13.

5 And *one* shall burn the heifer in his sight; * her skin, and her flesh, and her bloud, with her dung, shall he burn.

* Exod. 29. 14. Lev. 4. 11, 12.

6 And the priest shall take cedar-wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast it into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

7 Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even.

8 And he that burneth her, shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even.

9 And a man *that is* clean shal gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay *them* up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel, for a water of separation: it *is* a purification for sin.

10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.

11 ¶ He that toucheth the dead body of any † man, shall be unclean seven days.

† Hebr. *soul of man.*

12 He shall purifie himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purifie not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean.

13 Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that soul shal be cut off from Israel: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shal be unclean; his uncleanness *is* yet upon him.

14 This *is* the law, when a man dieth in a tent; all that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, shal be unclean seven days.

15 And every open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, *is* unclean.

16 And whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shal be unclean seven days.

17 And for an unclean *person*, they shal take of the † ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and † running water shal be put thereto in a vessel.

† Hebr. *dust.* † Hebr. *living waters shall be given.*

18 And a clean person shal take hyssop, and dip *it* in the water, and sprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave:

19 And the clean *person* shal sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shal purifie himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shal be clean at even.

20 But the man that shal be unclean, and shal not purifie himself, that soul shal be cut off from among the congregation: because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the LORD, the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him, he *is* unclean.

21 And it shal be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation, shal wash his clothes, and he that toucheth the water of separation, shal be unclean until even

22 And whatsoever the unclean *person* toucheth, shal be unclean: and the soul that toucheth *it*, shal be unclean until even.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The children of Israel came to Zin, where Miriam dieth.* 2 *They murmur for want of water.* 7 *Moses smiting the rock, bringeth forth water at Meribah.* 14 *Moses at Kadesh desireth passage through Edom, which is denyed him.* 22 *At mount Hor, Aaron resigneth his place to Eleazar, and dieth.*

THEN came the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin, in the first moneth: and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there.

2 And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses, and against Aaron.

3 And the people * chode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died * when our brethren died before the LORD.

* Exod. 17. 2. * Chap. 11. 33.

4 And why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattel should die there?

5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place?

it

it *is* no place of ſeed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates, neither *is* there any water to drink.

6 And Moſes and Aaron went from the preſence of the aſſembly, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

8 Take the rod, and gather thou the aſſembly together, thou and Aaron thy brother, and ſpeak ye unto the rock before their eyes, and it ſhal give forth his water, and thou ſhalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: ſo thou ſhalt give the congregation, and their beaſts drink.

9 And Moſes took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

10 And Moſes and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he ſaid unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; muſt we fetch you water out of this rock?

11 And Moſes lift up his hand, and with his rod he ſmote the rock twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beaſts *alſo*.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron, Becauſe ye believed me not, to ſanctifie me in the eyes of the children of Iſrael; therefore ye ſhal not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

*Pſal. 106. 32, &c.

13 * This *is* the water of ‖ Meribah, becauſe the children of Iſrael ſtrove with the LORD: and he was ſanctified in them.

‖ That is, *ſtrife*.

14 ¶ And Moſes ſent meſſengers from Kadeſh, unto the king of Edom, Thus ſaith thy brother Iſrael, Thou knoweſt all the travel that hath † befallen us:

† Hebr. *found us*.

15 How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time: and the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers.

16 And when we cryed unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and ſent an Angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and behold, we *are* in Kadeſh, a city in the uttermoſt of thy border.

17 Let us paſs, I pray thee, through thy countrey: we will not paſs through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink *of* the water of the wells: we will go by the kings *high*-way, we will not turn to the right hand, nor to the left, until we have paſſed thy borders.

18 And Edom ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt not paſs by me, leſt I come out againſt thee with the ſword.

19 And the children of Iſrael ſaid unto him, We will go by the high-way: and if I and my cattel drink of thy water, then I will pay for it: I will onely (without *doing* any thing *elſe*) go through on my feet.

20 And he ſaid, Thou ſhalt not go through. And Edom came out againſt him with much people, and with a ſtrong hand.

21 Thus Edom refuſed to give Iſrael paſſage through his border: wherefore Iſrael turned away from him.

22 ¶ And the children of Iſrael, *even* the whole congregation, journeyed from * Kadeſh, and came unto mount Hor.

* Chap. 33. 37.

23 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coaſt of the land of Edom, ſaying,

24 Aaron ſhal be gathered unto his people: for he ſhal not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Iſrael, becauſe ye rebelled againſt my † word at the water of Meribah.

† Hebr. *mouth*.

25 * Take Aaron and Eleazar his ſon, and bring them up unto mount Hor:

* Chap. 33. 38. Deut. 32. 50.

26 And ſtrip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his ſon: and Aaron ſhal be gathered *unto his people*, and ſhal die there.

27 And Moſes did as the LORD commanded: and they went up unto mount Hor, in the ſight of all the congregation.

28 And Moſes ſtripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his ſon: and * Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moſes and Eleazar came down from the mount.

* Deu. 10. 6. & 32. 50.

29 And when all the congregation ſaw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron thirty days, *even* all the houſe of Iſrael.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Iſrael with ſome loſs deſtroy the Canaanites at Hormah.* 4 *The people murmuring are plagued with fiery ſerpents.* 7 *They repenting, are healed by a braſen ſerpent.* 10 *Sundry journeys of the Iſraelites.* 21 *Sihon is overcome,* 33 *and Og.*

AND *when* * king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the ſouth, heard tell that Iſrael came by the way of the ſpies; then he fought againſt Iſrael, and took *ſome* of them priſoners.

* Chap. 33. 40.

2 And Iſrael vowed a vow unto the LORD, and ſaid, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly deſtroy their cities.

3 And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Iſrael, and delivered up the Canaanites: and they utterly deſtroyed them, and their cities: and he called the name of the place ‖ Hormah.

‖ That is, *utter deſtruction*.

4 ¶ And they journeyed from mount Hor, by the way of the Red ſea, to compaſs the land of Edom: and the ſoul of the people was much ‖ † diſcouraged becauſe of the way.

‖ Or, *grieved*. † Hebr. *ſhortned*.

5 And the people ſpake againſt God, and againſt Moſes, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt, to die in the wilderneſs? for *there is* no bread, neither *is there any* water, and * our ſoul loatheth this light bread.

* Chap. 11. 6. * Wiſ. 16. 1, 5. 1 Cor. 10. 9.

6 And * the LORD ſent fiery ſerpents among the people; and they bit the people, and much people of Iſrael died.

7 ¶ Therefore the people came to Moſes, and ſaid, We have ſinned, for we have ſpoken againſt the LORD, and againſt thee; pray unto the LORD, that he take away the ſerpents from us: and Moſes prayed for the people.

8 And

8 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Make thee a fiery ſerpent, and ſet it upon a pole: and it ſhal come to paſs, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, ſhal live.

* 2 King. 18. 4. Joh. 3. 14.

9 And * Moſes made a ſerpent of braſs, and put it upon a pole, and it came to paſs, that if a ſerpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the ſerpent of braſs, he lived.

10 ¶ And the children of Iſrael ſet forward, and * pitched in Oboth.

* Chap. 33. 43.

11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at ‖ Ije-abarim, in the wilderneſs which *is* before Moab, toward the ſun-riſing.

‖ Or, *heaps of Abarim.*

12 ¶ From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other ſide of Arnon, which *is* in the wilderneſs that cometh out of the coaſts of the Amorites: for Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

14 Wherefore it is ſaid in the book of the wars of the LORD, ‖ What he did in the Red-ſea, and in the brooks of Arnon,

‖ *Vaheb in Suphah.*

15 And at the ſtream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, and † lyeth upon the border of Moab.

† Hebr. *leaneth.*

16 And from thence *they went* to Beer: that *is* the well whereof the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

17 ¶ Then Iſrael ſang this ſong, † Spring up, O well, ‖ ſing ye unto it:

† Hebr. *Aſcend.* ‖ Or, *anſwer.*

18 The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by *the direction of* the law-giver, with their ſtaves. And from the wilderneſs *they went* to Mattanah:

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:

20 And from Bamoth *in* the valley, that *is* in the † countrey of Moab, to the top of ‖ Piſgah, which looketh toward ‖ Jeſhimon.

† Hebr. *field.* ‖ Or, *the hill.*

21 ¶ And Iſrael ſent meſſengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, ſaying,

‖ Or, *the wilderneſs.*

22 * Let me paſs through thy land; we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards, we will not drink *of* the waters of the well: *but* we will go along by the kings *high*-way, until we be paſt thy borders.

*Deu. 2. 27 Jud. 11. 19.

* Deut. 29. 7.

23 * And Sihon would not ſuffer Iſrael to paſs through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out againſt Iſrael into the wilderneſs: and he came to Jahaz, and fought againſt Iſrael.

*Joſ. 12. 2. Pſal. 135. 10, 11. Amos 2. 9.

24 And * Iſrael ſmote him with the edge of the ſword, and poſſeſſed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon *was* ſtrong.

25 And Iſrael took all theſe cities: and Iſrael dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heſhbon, and in all the † villages thereof.

† Hebr. *daughters.*

26 For Heſhbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought againſt the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that ſpeak in proverbs, ſay, Come into Heſhbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared.

28 For there is a fire gone out of Heſhbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath conſumed Ar of Moab, *and* the lords of the high places of Arnon.

29 Wo to thee, Moab; thou art undone, O people of * Chemoſh: he hath given his ſons that eſcaped, and his daughters into captivity, unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

* 1 King. 11. 7, 33.

30 We have ſhot at them; Heſhbon is periſhed even unto Dibon, and we have laid them waſte even unto Nophah, which *reacheth* unto Medebah.

31 ¶ Thus Iſrael dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

32 And Moſes ſent to ſpy out Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that *were* there.

33 ¶ * And they turned and went up by the way of Baſhan: and Og the king of Baſhan went out againſt them, he, and all his people, to the battel at Edrei.

* Deut. 3. 1. & 29. 7.

34 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and * thou ſhalt do to him as thou didſt unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heſhbon.

*Pſal. 135. 10, 11.

35 So they ſmote him and his ſons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they poſſeſſed his land.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Balaks firſt meſſage to Balaam is refuſed: 15 His ſecond meſſage obtaineth him. 22 An angel would have ſlain him, if his aſs had not ſaved him. 36 Balak entertaineth him.

AND the children of Iſrael ſet forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab, on this ſide Jordan by Jericho.

2 ¶ And Balak the ſon of Zippor, ſaw all that Iſrael had done to the Amorites.

3 And Moab was ſore afraid of the people, becauſe they *were* many; and Moab was diſtreſſed, becauſe of the children of Iſrael.

4 And Moab ſaid unto the elders of Midian, Now ſhall this company lick up all *that are* round about us, as the ox licketh up the graſs of the field. And Balak the ſon of Zippor *was* king of the Moabites at that time:

5 * He ſent meſſengers therefore unto Balaam the ſon of Beor, to Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, ſaying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold they † cover the face of the earth, and they abide over againſt me.

* Joſh. 24. 9. † Heb. *eye.*

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, curſe me this people, for they *are* too mighty for me: peradventure I ſhal prevail, *that* we may ſmite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: for

for I wot that he whom thou bleſſeſt, *is* bleſſed; and he whom thou curſeſt, is curſed.

7 And the elders of Moab, and the elders of Midian departed, with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and ſpake unto him the words of Balak.

8 And he ſaid unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as the LORD ſhal ſpeak unto me: And the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 And God came unto Balaam, and ſaid, What men *are* theſe with thee?

10 And Balaam ſaid unto God, Balak the ſon of Zippor, king of Moab, hath ſent unto me, *ſaying*,

11 Behold, *there is a* people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: Come now, curſe me them; peradventure † I ſhal be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

† Heb. *I ſhall prevail in fighting againſt him.*

12 And God ſaid unto Balaam, Thou ſhalt not go with them, thou ſhalt not curſe the people: for they *are* bleſſed.

13 And Balaam roſe up in the morning, and ſaid unto the princes of Balak, Get ye into your land: for the Lord refuſeth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the princes of Moab roſe up, and they went unto Balak, and ſaid, Balaam refuſeth to come with us.

15 ¶ And Balak ſent yet again princes, moe, and more honourable than they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Balak the ſon of Zippor, † Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

† Heb. *Be not thou letted from &c.*

17 For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatſoever thou ſayeſt unto me: Come therefore, I pray thee, curſe me this people.

18 And Balaam anſwered and ſaid unto the ſervants of Balak, * If Balak would give me his houſe-full of ſilver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do leſs or more.

* Chap. 24. 13.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye alſo here this night, that I may know what the LORD will ſay unto me more.

20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and ſaid unto him, if the men come to call thee, riſe up *and* go with them; but yet the word which I ſhal ſay unto thee, that ſhalt thou do.

21 And Balaam roſe up in the morning, and ſadled his aſs, and went with the princes of Moab.

22 ¶ And Gods anger was kindled, becauſe he went: and the angel of the LORD ſtood in the way for an adverſary againſt him: Now he was riding upon his aſs, and his two ſervants *were* with him.

23 And * the aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD ſtanding in the way, and his ſword drawn in his hand: and the aſs turned aſide out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam ſmote the aſs, to turn her into the way.

* 2 Pet. 2. 16. Jude 11.

24 But the angel of the LORD ſtood in a path of the vine-yards, a wall *being* on this ſide, and a wall on that ſide.

25 And when the aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD, ſhe thruſt her ſelf unto the wall, and cruſht Balaams foot againſt the wall: and he ſmote her again.

26 And the angel of the LORD went further, and ſtood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to the right hand, or to the left.

27 And when the aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD, ſhe fell down under Balaam: and Balaams anger was kindled, and he ſmote the aſs with a ſtaff.

28 And the LORD opened the mouth of the aſs, and ſhe ſaid unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou haſt ſmitten me theſe three times?

29 And Balaam ſaid unto the aſs, Becauſe thou haſt mocked me: I would there were a ſword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.

30 And the aſs ſaid unto Balaam, *Am* not I thine aſs, † upon which thou haſt ridden ‖ ever ſince I *was* thine, unto this day? was I ever wont to do ſo unto thee? And he ſaid, Nay.

† Heb. *who haſt ridden upon me.* ‖ Or, *ever ſince thou waſt, &c.*

31 Then the LORD opened the eyes of Balaam, and he ſaw the angel of the LORD ſtanding in the way, and his ſword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and ‖ fell flat on his face.

‖ Or, *bowed himſelf.*

32 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto him, Wherefore haſt thou ſmitten thine aſs theſe three times? behold, I went out † to withſtand thee, becauſe *thy* way is perverſe before me.

† Heb. *to be an adverſary unto thee.*

33 And the aſs ſaw me, & turned from me theſe three times: unleſs ſhe had turned from me, ſurely now alſo I had ſlain thee, and ſaved her alive.

34 And Balaam ſaid unto the angel of the LORD, I have ſinned; for I knew not that thou ſtoodeſt in the way againſt me: now therefore, if it † diſpleaſe thee, I will get me back again.

† Heb. *be evil in thine eyes.*

35 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Balaam, Go with the men: but onely the word that I ſhal ſpeak unto thee, that thou ſhalt ſpeak: So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 ¶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him, unto a city of Moab, which *is* in the border of Arnon, which *is* in the utmoſt coaſt.

37 And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, Did I not earneſtly ſend unto thee, to call thee? Wherefore cameſt thou not unto me? Am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?

38 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to ſay any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that ſhal I ſpeak.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto ‖ Kirjath-huzoth.

‖ Or, *a city of ſtreets.*

40 And Balak offered oxen and ſheep, and ſent to Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him.

41 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that

Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might ſee the utmoſt *part* of the people.

CHAP. XXIII.

1, 13, 28. *Balaks ſacrifice.* 7, 18. *Balaams parable.*

AND Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Build me here ſeven altars, and prepare me here ſeven oxen, and ſeven rams.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had ſpoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

3 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come to meet me: and whatſoever he ſheweth me, I will tell thee. And ‖ he went to an high place.

‖ Or, *he went ſolitary.*

4 And God met Balaam; and he ſaid unto him, I have prepared ſeven altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

5 And the LORD put a word in Balaams mouth, and ſaid, Return unto Balak, and thus thou ſhalt ſpeak.

6 And he returned unto him, and lo, he ſtood by his burnt-ſacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.

7 And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the caſt, *ſaying*, Come, curſe me Jacob; and come, defie Iſrael.

8 How ſhal I curſe, whom God hath not curſed? or how ſhal I defie, *whom* the LORD hath not defied?

9 For from the top of the rocks I ſee him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, the people ſhal dwell alone, and ſhal not be reckoned among the nations.

10 Who can count the duſt of Jacob, and the number of the fourth *part* of Iſrael? Let † me die the death of the righteous, and let my laſt end be like his.

† Heb. *my ſoul*, or, *my life.*

11 And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, What haſt thou done unto me? I took thee to curſe mine enemies, and behold, thou haſt bleſſed *them* altogether.

12 And he anſwered and ſaid, Muſt I not take heed to ſpeak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?

13 And Balak ſaid unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayeſt ſee them: thou ſhalt ſee but the utmoſt part of them, and ſhalt not ſee them all: and curſe me them from thence.

14 ¶ And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of ‖ Piſgah, and built ſeven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

‖ Or, *the hill.*

15 And he ſaid unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt-offering, while I meet *the* LORD yonder.

16 And the LORD met Balaam, and * put a word in his mouth, and ſaid, Go again unto Balak, and ſay thus.

* Chap. 22. 35.

17 And when he came to him, behold, he ſtood by his burnt-offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak ſaid unto him, What hath the LORD ſpoken?

18 And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Riſe up, Balak, and hear; hearken unto me, thou ſon of Zippor:

19 God *is* not a man, that he ſhould lie, neither the ſon of man, that he ſhould repent: hath he ſaid, and ſhal he not do *it?* or hath he ſpoken, and ſhal he not make it good?

20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to bleſs; and he hath bleſſed, and I cannot reverſe it.

21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he ſeen perverſneſs in Iſrael: the LORD his God *is* with him, and the ſhout of a king *is* among them.

22 * God brought them out of Egypt, he hath as it were the ſtrength of an unicorn.

* Chap. 24. 8.

23 Surely *there is* no enchantment ‖ againſt Jacob, neither *is there* any divination againſt Iſrael: according to this time it ſhal be ſaid of Jacob, and of Iſrael, What hath God wrought!

‖ Or, *in.*

24 Behold, the people ſhal riſe up as a great lion, and lift up himſelf as a young lion: he ſhal not lie down, until he eat *of* the prey, and drink the bloud of the ſlain.

25 ¶ And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, Neither curſe them at all, nor bleſs them at all.

26 But Balaam anſwered and ſaid unto Balak, Told not I thee, ſaying, All that the LORD ſpeaketh, that I muſt do?

27 ¶ And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will pleaſe God, that thou mayeſt curſe me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh toward Jeſhimon.

29 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Build me here ſeven altars, and prepare me here ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had ſaid, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Balaam leaving divinations, propheſieth the happineſs of Iſrael.* 10 *Balak in anger diſmiſſeth him.* 15 *He propheſieth of the Star of Jacob, and the deſtruction of ſome nations.*

AND when Balaam ſaw that it pleaſed the LORD to bleſs Iſrael, he went not as at * other times, † to ſeek for enchantments, but he ſet his face toward the wilderneſs.

*Chap. 23. 3, 15.

† Heb. *to the meeting of enchantments.*

2 And Balaam lift up his eyes, and he ſaw Iſrael abiding *in his tents*, according to their tribes, and the ſpirit of God came upon him.

3 * And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſon of Beor hath ſaid, and the man † whoſe eyes are open, hath ſaid:

* Chap. 23. 7. 18.

† Heb. *who had his eyes ſhut*, but now open,

4 He hath ſaid, which heard the words of God, which ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, *and* thy tabernacles, O Iſrael!

6 As the valleys are they ſpread forth, as gardens by the rivers ſide, as the trees of lign-aloes which the LORD hath planted, *and* as cedar-trees beſide the waters.

7 He ſhal pour the water out of his buckets, and his ſeed *ſhall be* in many waters, and his king ſhal be higher than Agag, and his kingdom ſhal be exalted.

* Chap. 23. 22. 8 * God brought him forth out of Egypt, he hath as it were the ſtrength of an unicorn: he ſhal eat up the nations his enemies, and ſhal break their bones, and pierce *them* through with his arrows.

* Gen. 49. 9. 9 * He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who ſhal ſtir him up? Bleſſed *is* he that bleſſeth thee, and curſed *is* he that curſeth thee.

10 ¶ And Balaks anger was kindled againſt Balaam, and he ſmote his hands together: and Balak ſaid unto Balaam, I called thee to curſe mine enemies, and behold, thou haſt altogether bleſſed *them* theſe three times.

11 Therefore now, flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour, but lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour.

12 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Spake I not alſo to thy meſſengers which thou ſenteſt unto me, ſaying,

13 If Balak would give me his houſe-full of ſilver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do *either* good or bad of mine own mind; *but* what the LORD ſaith, that will I ſpeak?

14 And now behold, I go unto my people: come *therefore*, and I will advertiſe thee, what this people ſhal do to thy people in the latter days.

15 ¶ And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſon of Beor hath ſaid, and the man whoſe eyes are open, hath ſaid:

16 He hath ſaid, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the moſt High, *which* ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

17 I ſhal ſee him, but not now: I ſhal behold him, but not nigh: there ſhal come a Star out of Jacob, and a Scepter ſhal riſe out of Iſrael, and ſhal ‖ ſmite the corners of Moab, and deſtroy all the children of Sheth.

‖ Or, *ſmite through the princes of Moab.*

18 And Edom ſhal be a poſſeſſion, Seir alſo ſhal be a poſſeſſion for his enemies, and Iſrael ſhal do valiantly.

19 Out of Jacob ſhal come he that ſhal have dominion, and ſhal deſtroy him that remaineth of the city.

20 And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and ſaid, Amalek *was* ‖ the firſt of the nations, but his latter end ‖ *ſhall be* that he periſh for ever.

‖ *The firſt of the nations, that warred againſt Iſrael.* Exod. 17.

21 And he looked on the Kenites, and took up his parable, and ſaid, Strong is thy dwelling-place, and thou putteſt thy neſt in a rock.

22 Nevertheleſs, † the Kenites ſhal be waſted ‖ until Aſhur ſhal carry thee away captive.

† Heb. *Kain.* ‖ Or, *how long* ſhal it be ere *Aſhur carry thee away captive?*

23 And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Alas, who ſhal live when God doth this!

24 And ſhips *ſhall come* from the coaſt of Chittim, and ſhal afflict Aſhur, and ſhal afflict Eber, and he alſo ſhal periſh for ever.

25 And Balaam roſe up, and went, and returned to his place: and Balak alſo went his way.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Iſrael at Shittim commit whoredom and idolatry.* 6 *Phinehas killeth Zimri and Cozbi.* 10 *God therefore giveth him an everlaſting prieſthood.* 16 *The Midianites are to be vexed.*

* Chap. 33. 49. AND Iſrael abode in * Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.

2 And they called the people unto the ſacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.

3 And Iſrael joyned himſelf unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Iſrael.

* Deut. 4. 3. Joſh. 22. 17. 4 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, * Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD againſt the ſun, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Iſrael.

5 And Moſes ſaid unto the Judges of Iſrael, Slay ye every one his men, that were joyned unto Baal-peor.

6 ¶ And behold, one of the children of Iſrael came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitiſh woman, in the ſight of Moſes, and in the ſight of all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, who *were* weeping before the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

* Pſal. 106. 30. 1 Mac. 2. 54. 7 And * when Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron the Prieſt, ſaw *it*, he roſe up from amongſt the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand;

8 And he went after the man of Iſrael into the tent, and thruſt both of them through, the man of Iſrael, and the woman through her belly: So the plague was ſtayed from the children of Iſrael.

* 1 Cor. 10. 8. 9 And * thoſe that died in the plague, were twenty and four thouſand.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

* Pſal. 106. 30. 11 * Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Iſrael (while he was zealous for my ſake among them) that I conſumed not the children of Iſrael in my jealouſie.

* Eccluſ. 45 24. 1 Mac. 2. 54. 12 Wherefore ſay, * Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace:

13 And he ſhal have it, and his ſeed after him, even the covenant of an everlaſting prieſthood; becauſe he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Iſrael.

14 Now the name of the Iſraelite that was ſlain, *even* that was ſlain with the Midianitiſh woman,

woman, *was* Zimri the ſon of Salu, a prince of a † chief houſe among the Simeonites.

† Heb. *houſe of a father.*

15 And the name of the Midianitiſh woman that was ſlain, *was* Cozbi the daughter of Zur; he was head over a people, *and* of a chief houſe in Midian.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

17 * Vex the Midianites, and ſmite them:

* Chap. 31. 2.

18 For they vex you with their wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you, in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their ſiſter, which was ſlain in the day of the plague, for Peors ſake.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The ſum of all Iſrael is taken in the plains of Moab.* 52. *The law of dividing among them the inheritance of the land.* 57 *The families and number of the Levites.* 63 *None were left of them which were numbred at Sinai, but Caleb and Joſhua.*

AND it came to paſs after the plague, that the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, ſaying,

2 Take the ſum of all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, * from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers houſe, all that are able to go to war in Iſrael.

* Chap. 1. 3.

3 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt ſpake with them in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, ſaying,

4 *Take the ſum of the people,* from twenty years old and upward, as the LORD * commanded Moſes, and the children of Iſrael which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

* Chap. 1. 1.

5 ¶ * Reuben the eldeſt ſon of Iſrael: the children of Reuben; Hanoch *of whom cometh* the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:

* Gen. 46. 8. Exod. 6. 14 1 Chr. 5. 1.

6 Of Heſron, the family of the Heſronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 These *are* the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbred of them, were fourty and three thouſand and ſeven hundred and thirty.

8 And the ſons of Pallu; Eliab.

9 And the ſons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This *is that* Dathan and Abiram, *which were* * famous in the congregation, who ſtrove againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron in the company of Korah, when they ſtrove againſt the LORD:

* Chap. 16. 2.

10 And the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: and they became a ſign.

11 Notwithſtanding the children of Korah died not.

12 ¶ The ſons of Simeon after their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:

13 Of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

14 These *are* the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thouſand and two hundred.

15 ¶ The children of Gad after their families: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites:

16 Of Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:

17 Of Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites:

18 These *are* the families of the children of Gad according to thoſe that were numbred of them, fourty thouſand and five hundred.

19 ¶ * The ſons of Juda *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

* Gen. 38. 2, &c. & 46. 12.

20 And the ſons of Judah after their families were; Of Shela, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites:

21 And the ſons of Pharez were; of Heſron, the family of the Heſronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 These *are* the families of Judah, according to thoſe that were numbred of them, threeſcore and ſixteen thouſand and five hundred.

23 ¶ Of the ſons of Iſſachar, after their families: of Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of Pua, the family of the Punites:

24 Of Jaſhub, the family of the Jaſhubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

25 These *are* the families of Iſſachar, according to thoſe that were numbred of them, threeſcore and four thouſand and three hundred.

26 ¶ Of the ſons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

27 These *are* the families of the Zebulunites according to thoſe that were numbred of them, threeſcore thouſand and five hundred.

28 ¶ Of the ſons of Joſeph, after their families, *were* Manaſſeh and Ephraim.

29 The ſons of Manaſſeh: of * Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* the family of the Gileadites.

* Joſhua 17. 1.

30 These *are* the ſons of Gilead: Of Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: Of Helek, the family of the Helekites:

31 And of Aſriel, the family of the Aſrielites: and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites:

32 And of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and of Hepher, the family of the Hepherites.

33 ¶ And * Zelophehad the ſon of Hepher had no ſons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad, *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

* Chap. 27. 1.

34 These are the families of Manaſſeh, and

those

thoſe that were numbred of them, fifty and two thouſand and ſeven hundred.

35 ¶ Theſe *are* the ſons of Ephraim, after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

36 And theſe *are* the ſons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

37 Theſe *are* the families of the ſons of Ephraim, according to thoſe that were numbred of them, thirty and two thouſand and five hundred. Theſe *are* the ſons of Joſeph, after their families.

38 ¶ The ſons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Aſhbel, the family of the Aſhbelites: of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites:

39 Of Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

40 And the ſons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: *of Ard*, the family of the Ardites: *and* of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

41 Theſe *are* the ſons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were numbred of them, *were* fourty and five thouſand and ſix hundred.

42 ¶ Theſe *are* the ſons of Dan after their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. Theſe are the families of *D*an after their families.

43 All the families of the Shuhamites, according to thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* threeſcore and four thouſand and four hundred.

44 ¶ Of the children of Aſher after their families: Of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jeſui, the family of the Jeſuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

45 Of the ſons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Aſher *was* Sarah.

47 Theſe *are* the families of the ſons of Aſher according to thoſe that were numbred of them; *who were* fifty and three thouſand and four hundred.

48 Of the ſons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites

50 Theſe *are* the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they that were numbred of them, *were* fourty and five thouſand and four hundred.

51 Theſe *were* the numbred of the children of Iſrael, ſix hundred thouſand and a thouſand ſeven hundred and thirty.

52 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

53 Unto theſe the land ſhal be divided for an inheritance, according to the number of names.

54 * To many thou ſhalt † give the more inheritance, and to few thou ſhalt † give the leſs inheritance: to every one ſhal his inheritance be given, according to thoſe that were numbred of him.

55 Notwithſtanding, the land ſhal be * divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they ſhal inherit.

56 According to the lot ſhal the poſſeſſion thereof be divided, between many and few.

57 ¶ * And theſe *are* they that were numbred of the Levites, after their families: of Gerſhon, the family of the Gerſhonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

58 Theſe *are* the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Muſhites, the family of the Korathites: and Kohath begat Amram.

59 And the name of Amrams wife *was* * Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and ſhe bare unto Amram, Aaron and Moſes, and Miriam their ſiſter.

60 And unto Aaron was born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

61 And * Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered ſtrange fire before the LORD.

62 And thoſe that were numbred of them, were twenty and three thouſand, all males from a moneth old and upward: for they were not numbred among the children of Iſrael, becauſe there was no inheritance given them among the children of Iſrael.

63 ¶ Theſe *are* they that were numbred by Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt, who numbred the children of Iſrael in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

64 But among theſe there was not a man of them whom Moſes and Aaron the prieſt numbred, when they numbred the children of Iſrael in the wilderneſs of Sinai.

65 For the LORD had ſaid of them, They * ſhal ſurely die in the wilderneſs. And there was not leſt a man of them, ſave Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, and Joſhua the ſon Nun.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The daughters of Zelophehad ſue for an inheritance.* 6 *The Law of inheritances.* 12 *Moſes being told of his death, ſueth for a ſucceſſour.* 18 *Joſhua is appointed to ſucceed him.*

THen came the daughters of * Zelophehad, the ſon of Hepher, the ſon of Gilead, the ſon of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh, of the families of Manaſſeh, the ſon of Joſeph: and theſe *are* the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

2 And they ſtood before Moſes, and before Eleazar the prieſt, and before the princes, and all the congregation, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, ſaying,

3 Our father * died in the wilderneſs, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themſelves together gainſt the LORD in the com-

* Chap. 23. 54. Joſh. 11. 23. & 14. 2.

* Exod. 6. 16, 17, 18, 19.

* Exod. 2. 1, 2, & 6. 20.

* Levit. 10. 2. Chap. 3. 4. 1 Chr. 24. 2.

* Chap. 14. 28. 1 Cor. 10. 5, 6.

* Chap. 26. 33. Joſh. 17. 3.

* Chap. 14. 35. & 26. 64, 65.

* Chap. 33. 54.

† Hebr. *multiply his inheritance.*

† Hebr. *diminiſh his inheritance.*

company of Korah: but died in his own ſin, and had no ſons.

4 Why ſhould the name of our father be † done away from among his family, becauſe he hath no ſon? Give unto us *therefore* a poſſeſſion among the brethren of our father.

† Heb. *diminiſhed.*

5 And Moſes brought their cauſe before the LORD.

6 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad ſpeak right: thou ſhalt ſurely give them a poſſeſſion of an inheritance among their fathers brethren; and thou ſhalt cauſe the inheritance of their father to paſs unto them.

8 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, If a man die, and have no ſon, then ye ſhal cauſe his inheritance to paſs unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye ſhal give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye ſhal give his inheritance unto his fathers brethren.

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye ſhal give his inheritance unto his kinſman that is next to him of his family, and he ſhal poſſeſs it: and it ſhal be unto the children of Iſrael a ſtatute of judgment, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

* Deut. 32. 49.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, * Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and ſee the land which I have given unto the children of Iſrael.

* Chap. 20. 24.

13 And when thou haſt ſeen it, thou alſo ſhalt be gathered unto thy people, as * Aaron thy brother was gathered.

* Chap. 20. 24.

14 For ye * rebelled againſt my commandment (in the deſert of Zin, in the ſtrife of the congregation) to ſanctifie me at the water, before their eyes: that *is* the * water of Meribah in Kadeſh, *in* the wilderneſs of Zin.

* Exod. 17. 7.

15 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto the LORD, ſaying,

16 Let the LORD, the God of the ſpirits of all fleſh, ſet a man over the congregation,

17 Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not as ſheep which have no ſhepherd.

18 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Take thee Joſhua the ſon of Nun, a man in whom *is* the ſpirit, and lay thine hand upon him,

19 And ſet him before Eleazar the prieſt, and before all the congregation: and give him a charge in their ſight.

20 And thou ſhalt put *ſome* of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Iſrael may be obedient.

21 And he ſhal ſtand before Eleazar the prieſt, who ſhal aſk *counſel* for him, * after the judgment of Urim before the LORD: at his word ſhal they go out, and at his word they ſhal come in, *both* he, and all the children of Iſrael with him, even all the congregation.

* Exod. 28. 30.

22 And Moſes did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joſhua and ſet him before Eleazar the prieſt, and before all the congregation.

23 And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Offerings are to be obſerved.* 3 *The continual burnt-offering.* 9 *The offering on the ſabbath,* 11 *on the new-moons,* 16 *at the paſſeover,* 26 *in the day of the firſt-fruits.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Command the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, My offering, *and* my bread for my ſacrifices made by fire *for* † a ſweet ſavour unto me, ſhal ye obſerve to offer unto me in their due ſeaſon.

† Hebr: *a ſavour of my reſt.*

3 And thou ſhalt ſay unto them, * This *is* the offering made by fire which ye ſhal offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the firſt year without ſpot, † day by day, *for* a continual burnt-offering.

* Exod. 29. 38.

† Hebr. *in a day.*

4 The one Lamb ſhalt thou offer in the morning, and the other Lamb ſhalt thou offer † at even;

† Hebr. *between the two evenings.*

5 And a tenth *part* of an Ephah of flour for a * meat-offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of an * hin of beaten oyl.

* Lev. 2. 1. * Exod. 29. 40.

6 *It is* a continual burnt-offering which was ordained in mount Sinai for a ſweet ſavour, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 And the drink-offering thereof *ſhall be* the fourth *part* of an hin for the one lamb: in the holy *place* ſhalt thou cauſe the ſtrong wine to be poured unto the LORD *for* a drink-offering.

8 And the other Lamb ſhalt thou offer at even: as the meat-offering of the morning, and as the drink-offering thereof, thou ſhalt offer *it*, a ſacrifice made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

9 ¶ And on the Sabbath-day, two lambs of the firſt year without ſpot, and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oyl, and the drink-offering thereof.

10 *This is* the burnt-offering of every ſabbath, beſide the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

11 ¶ And in the beginnings of your moneths ye ſhal offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, ſeven lambs of the firſt year without ſpot.

12 And three tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oyl, for one bullock, and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering, mingled with oyl, for one ram,

13 And a ſeveral tenth-deal of flour mingled with oyl *for* a meat-offering, unto one lamb, *for* a burnt-offering of a ſweet ſavour, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

14 And their drink-offerings ſhal be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb: this *is* the burnt-offering of every moneth

moneth throughout the moneths of the year.

15 And one kid of the goats for a ſin-offering unto the LORD ſhal be offered, beſide the continual burt-offering, and his drink-offering.

* Exod. 12. 18. Lev. 23. 5. 16 * And in the fourteenth day of the firſt moneth *is* the paſſe-over of the LORD.

17 And in the fifteenth day of this moneth *is* the feaſt: ſeven days ſhal unleavened bread be eaten.

* Levit. 23. 7. 18 In the * firſt day *ſhal be* an holy convocation; ye ſhal do no manner of ſervile work *therein*.

19 But ye ſhal offer a ſacrifice made by fire *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and ſeven lambs of the firſt year; they ſhal be unto you without blemiſh.

20 And their meat-offering *ſhall be of* flour mingled with oyl: three tenth-deals ſhal ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth-deals for a ram,

21 A ſeveral tenth-deal ſhalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs:

22 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, to make an atonement for you.

23 Ye ſhal offer theſe beſide the burnt-offering in the morning, which *is* for a continual burnt-offering.

24 After this manner ye ſhal offer dayly throughout the ſeven days, the meat of the ſacrifice made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD: it ſhal be offered beſide the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

25 And on the ſeventh day ye ſhal have an holy convocation; ye ſhal do no ſervile work.

26 ¶ Alſo in the day of the firſt-fruits, when ye bring a new meat-offering unto the LORD, after your weeks *be out*: ye ſhal have an holy convocation; ye ſhal do no ſervile work.

27 But ye ſhal offer the burnt-offering for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD; two young bullocks, one ram, ſeven lambs of the firſt year:

28 And their meat-offering of flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals unto one bullock, two tenth-deals unto one ram,

29 A ſeveral tenth-deal unto one Lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs:

30 *And* one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

31 Ye ſhal offer *them* beſides the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering (they ſhal be unto you without blemiſh) and their drink-offerings.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The offering at the feaſt of trumpets,* 7 *at the day of afflicting their ſouls,* 13 *and on the eight days of the feaſt of tabernacles.*

AND in the ſeventh moneth, on the firſt *day* of the moneth, ye ſhal have an holy convocation; ye ſhal do no ſervile work: * it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.

* Levit. 23. 24.

2 And ye ſhal offer a burnt-offering for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD, one young bullock, one ram, *and* ſeven lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

3 And their meat-offering *ſhall be of* flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals for a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals for a ram,

4 And one tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs:

5 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin-offering, to make an atonement for you:

6 Beſide the burnt-offering of the moneth, and his meat-offering, and the daily burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, & their drink-offerings, according unto their manner, for a ſweet ſavour, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And * ye ſhal have on the tenth *day* of this ſeventh moneth an holy convocation: and ye ſhal afflict your ſouls: ye ſhal not do any work *therein*. * Lev. 16. 29. & 23. 27.

8 But ye ſhal offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD *for* a ſweet ſavour, one young bullock, one ram, *and* ſeven lambs of the firſt year, they ſhal be unto you without blemiſh.

9 And their meat-offering *ſhal be of* flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals to a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals to one ram,

10 A ſeveral tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs:

11 One kid of the goats *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the ſin-offering of atonement, and the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering of it, and their drink-offerings.

12 ¶ And on the fifteenth day of the ſeventh moneth, ye ſhal have an holy convocation; ye ſhal do no ſervile work, and ye ſhal keep a feaſt unto the LORD ſeven days.

13 And ye ſhal offer a burnt offering, a ſacrifice made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year, they ſhal be without blemiſh:

14 And their meat-offering *ſhall be of* flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth-deals to each ram of the two rams,

15 And a ſeveral tenth-deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:

16 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

17 ¶ And on the ſecond day *ye ſhall offer* twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the firſt year without ſpot:

18 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

19 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering thereof, and their drink-offerings.

20 ¶ And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

21 And their meat-offering, and their drink-

offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

22 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

23 ¶ And on the fourth day, ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

24 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

25 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

26 ¶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

27 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

28 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

29 ¶ And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

30 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

31 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

32 ¶ And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

33 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

34 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

* Levit. 23. 36.

35 ¶ On the eight day ye shall have a * solemn assembly: ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

36 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD; one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

37 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

38 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

‖ Or, *offer.*

39 These *things* ye shall ‖ do unto the LORD, in your set feasts, besides your vows, and your free-will-offerings, for your burnt-offerings, and for your meat-offerings, and for your drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings.

40 And Moses told the children of Israel, according to all that the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Vows are not to be broken.* 3 *The exception of a maids vow,* 6 *of a wifes,* 9 *of a widows, or her that is divorced.*

AND Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes concerning the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

2 If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not † break his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

† Heb. *profane.*

3 If a woman also vow a vow unto the LORD and bind *her self* by a bond, *being* in her fathers house, in her youth;

4 And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand.

5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand: and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

6 And if she had at all an husband when † she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul;

† Heb. *her vows were upon her.*

7 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*: then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul, shall stand.

8 But if her husband disallow her on the day that he heard *it*; then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect: and the LORD shall forgive her.

9 But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against her.

10 And if she vowed in her husbands house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath;

11 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* disallowed her not: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul, shall stand.

12 But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day that he heard *them*; *then* whatsoever proceedeth out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void, and the LORD shall forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.

14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her, from day to day; then he establish-

eth

eth all her vows, or all her bonds which *are* upon her: he confirmeth them, becauſe he held his peace at her, in the day that he heard *them*.

15 But if he ſhal any ways make them void, after that he hath heard *them*; then he ſhal bear her iniquity.

16 Theſe *are* the ſtatutes which the LORD commanded Moſes between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter *being yet* in her youth in her fathers houſe.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The Midianites are ſpoiled, and Balaam ſlain.* 13 *Moſes is wroth with the officers, for ſaving the women alive.* 19 *How the ſouldiers with their captives and ſpoil, are to be purified.* 25 *The proportion whereby the prey is to be divided.* 48 *The voluntary oblation unto the treaſury of the Lord.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 * Avenge the children of Iſrael of the Midianites: afterward ſhalt thou † be gathered unto thy people.

* Chap. 25.17.

* Chap. 27.13.

3 And Moſes ſpake unto the people, ſaying, Arm ſome of your ſelves unto the war, and let them go againſt the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.

† Heb. *a thouſand of a tribe, a thouſand of a tribe.*

4 † Of every tribe a thouſand, throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, ſhal ye ſend to the war.

5 So there were delivered out of the thouſands of Iſrael, a thouſand of *every* tribe, twelve thouſand armed for war.

6 And Moſes ſent them to the war a thouſand of *every* tribe, them and Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar the prieſt, to the war, with the holy inſtruments, and the trumpets to blow in his hand.

7 And they warred againſt the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moſes; and they ſlew all the males.

8 And they ſlew the kings of Midian, beſide the reſt of them that were ſlain; *namely*, * Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: Balaam alſo the ſon of Beor they ſlew with the ſword.

* Joſh. 13.21.

9 And the children of Iſrael took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the ſpoil of all their cattel, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly caſtles with fire.

11 And they took all he ſpoil, and all the prey; *both* of men and of beaſts.

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the ſpoil unto Moſes, and Eleazar the prieſt, and unto the congregation of the children of Iſrael, unto the camp, at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

13 ¶ And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

14 And Moſes was wroth with the officers of the hoſt, *with* the captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, which came from † Heb. *hoſt of war,* the † battel.

15 And Moſes ſaid unto them, Have ye ſaved all the women alive?

16 Behold, * theſe cauſed the children of Iſrael, through the counſel of Balaam, to commit treſpaſs againſt the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.

* Chap. 25. 2. * 2 Pet. 2. 15.

17 Now therefore * kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with † him.

* Judg. 21.11. † Heb. *a male.*

18 But all the women-children that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for your ſelves.

19 And do ye abide without the camp ſeven days: whoſoever hath killed any perſon, and * whoſoever hath touched any ſlain, purifie *both* your ſelves and your captives, on the third day, and on the ſeventh day.

* Chap. 19.11, &c.

20 And purifie all *your* rayment, and all † that is made of ſkins, and all work of goats-*hair*, and all things made of wood.

† Heb. *Inſtrument,* or, *veſſel of ſkins.*

21 ¶ And Eleazar the prieſt ſaid unto the men of war which went to the battel, This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moſes;

22 Onely the gold, and the ſilver, the braſs, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

23 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye ſhal make *it* go through the fire, and it ſhal be clean: nevertheleſs it ſhal be purified with the water of ſeparation: and all that abideth not the fire, ye ſhal make go through the water.

24 And ye ſhal waſh your clothes on the ſeventh day, and ye ſhal be clean, and afterward ye ſhal come into the camp.

25 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

26 Take the ſum of the prey, † that was taken, *both* of man and of beaſt, thou, & Eleazar the prieſt, and the chief fathers of the congregation: † Heb. *of the captivity.*

27 And divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battel, and between all the congregation:

28 And levie a tribute unto the LORD, of the men of war, which went out to battel: one ſoul of five hundred, *both* of the perſons, and of the beeves, and of the aſſes, and of the ſheep.

29 Take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto Eleazar the prieſt, *for* an heave-offering of the LORD.

30 And of the children of Iſraels half, thou ſhalt take one portion of fifty, of the perſons, of the beeves, of the aſſes, and of the ‖ flocks, of all manner of beaſts, and give them unto the Levites, which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.

‖ Or, *goats.*

31 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

32 And the booty, *being* the reſt of the prey which the men of war had caught, was ſix hundred thouſand, and ſeventy thouſand, and five thouſand ſheep.

33 And

33 And threeſcore and twelves thouſand beeves,
34 And threeſcore and one thouſand aſſes,
35 And thirty and two thouſand perſons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.
36 And the half, *which was* the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thouſand and ſeven and thirty thouſand and five hundred ſheep.
37 And the LORDS tribute of the ſheep was ſix hundred and threeſcore and fifteen.
38 And the beeves *were* thirty and ſix thouſand, of which the LORDS tribute *was* threeſcore and twelve.
39 And the aſſes *were* thirty thouſand and five hundred, of which the LORDS tribute *was* threeſcore and one.
40 And the perſons *were* ſixteen thouſand, of which the LORDS tribute *was* thirty and two perſons.
41 And Moſes gave the tribute *which was* the LORDS heave-offering, unto Eleazar the prieſt, as the LORD commanded Moſes.
42 And of the children of Iſraels half, which Moſes divided from the men that warred,
43 (Now the half that pertained unto the congregation, was three hundred thouſand and thirty thouſand, *and* ſeven thouſand and five hundred ſheep,
44 And thirty and ſix thouſand beeves,
45 And thirty thouſand aſſes and five hundred,
46 And ſixteen thouſand perſons)
47 Even of the children of Iſraels half, Moſes took one portion of fifty, *both* of man and of beaſt, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moſes.
48 ¶ And the officers which *were* over thouſands of the hoſt, the captains of thouſands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moſes:
49 And they ſaid unto Moſes, Thy ſervants have taken the ſum of the men of war which *are* under our † charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.
50 We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath † gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our ſouls before the LORD.
51 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt took the gold of them, *even* all wrought jewels.
52 And all the gold of the † offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thouſands, and of the captains of hundreds, was ſixteen thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty ſhekels.
53 (*For* the men of war had taken ſpoil, every man for himſelf.)
54 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt took the gold of the captains of thouſands, and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, *for* a memorial for the children of Iſrael before the LORD.

† Heb. *hand.*
† Heb. *found.*
† Heb. *heave offering.*

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The Reubenites and Gadites ſue for their inheritance on that ſide Jordan.* 6 *Moſes reproveth them.* 16 *They offer him conditions to his content.* 33 *Moſes aſſigneth them the land.* 39 *They conquer.*

NOw the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattel: and when they ſaw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold the place *was* a place for cattel;
2 The children of Gad, and the children of Reuben came and ſpake unto Moſes, and to Eleazar the prieſt, and unto the princes of the congregation, ſaying,
3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heſhbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon;
4 *Even* the countrey which the LORD ſmote before the congregation of Iſrael, *is* a land for cattel, and thy ſervants have cattel.
5 Wherefore, ſaid they, if we have found grace in thy ſight, let this land be given unto thy ſervants for a poſſeſſion, *and* bring us not over Jordan.
6 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, Shal your brethren go to war, and ſhal ye ſit here?
7 And wherefore † diſcourage ye the heart of the children of Iſrael from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them?
8 Thus did your fathers, when I ſent them from Kadeſh-barnea to ſee the land.
9 For * when they went up unto the valley of Eſhcol, and ſaw the land, they diſcouraged the heart of the children of Iſrael, that they ſhould not go into the land which the LORD had given them.
10 And the LORDS anger was kindled the ſame time, and he ſware, ſaying,
11 Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, * from twenty years old and upward, ſhal ſee the land which I ſware unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob; becauſe they have not † wholly followed me:
12 Save Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun: for they have wholly followed the LORD.
13 And the LORDS anger was kindled againſt Iſrael, and he made them wander in the wilderneſs fourty years, until all the generation that had done evil in the ſight of the LORD, was conſumed.
14 And behold, ye are riſen up in your fathers ſtead, an increaſe of ſinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Iſrael.
15 For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderneſs, and ye ſhal deſtroy all this people.
16 ¶ And they came near unto him, and ſaid, We will build ſheep-folds here for our cattel, and cities for our little ones.

† Heb. *break.*
* Chap. 13.24.
* Chap. 14.28,29.
† Heb. *fulfilled after me.*

17 But

17 But we our ſelves will go ready armed before the children of Iſrael, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones ſhal dwell in the fenced cities, becauſe of the inhabitants of the land.

18 We will not return unto our houſes, until the chi dren of Iſrael have inherited every man his inheritance:

19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder ſide Jordan, or foreward; becauſe our inheritance is fallen to us on this ſide Jordan eaſt-ward.

* Joſh. 1.13. 20 ¶ And * Moſes ſaid unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war,

21 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him.

22 And the land be ſubdued before the LORD: then afterward ye ſhal return, and be guiltleſs before the LORD, and before Iſrael, and this land ſhal be your poſſeſſion before the LORD.

23 But if ye will not do ſo, behold, ye have ſinned againſt the LORD: and be ſure your ſin will find you out.

24 Build ye cities for your little ones, and folds for your ſheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, Thy ſervants will do as my lord commandeth.

26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattel, ſhal be there in the cities of Gilead.

* Joſh. 4.12. 27 * But thy ſervants will paſs over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battel, as my lord ſaith.

28 So concerning them Moſes commanded Eleazar the prieſt, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael:

29 And Moſes ſaid unto them, If the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben will paſs with you over Jordan, every man armed to battel before the LORD, and the land ſhal be ſubdued before you; then ye ſhall give them the land of Gilead for a poſſeſſion:

30 But if they will not paſs over with you armed, they ſhall have poſſeſſions among you in the land of Canaan.

31 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben anſwered, ſaying, As the LORD hath ſaid unto thy ſervants, ſo will we do.

32 We will paſs over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the poſſeſſion of our inheritance on this ſide Jordan *may be* ours.

* Deut. 3.12. Joſh. 13.8. & 22.4. 33 And * Moſes gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manaſſeh the ſon of Joſeph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Baſhan, the land with the cities thereof, in the coaſts, *even* the cities of the countrey round about.

34 ¶ And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,

35 And Atroth, Shophan, and Jaazer, and Jogbehah,

36 And Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities: and folds for ſheep.

37 And the children of Reuben built Heſhbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim,

38 And Nebo, and Baal-meon (their names being changed) and Shibmah: and † gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

† Heb. *they called by names the names of the cities.*

39 And the children of * Mahir the ſon of Manaſſeh went to Gilead, and took it, and diſpoſſeſſed the Amorite which *was* in it.

* Gen. 50. 23.

40 And Moſes gave Gilead unto Mahir the ſon of Manaſſeh; and he dwelt therein.

41 And * Jair the ſon of Manaſſeh went and took the ſmall towns thereof, and called them Havoth-jair.

* Deut. 3.14.

42 And Nobah went and took Kenah, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Two and fourty journeys of the Iſraelites.* 50 *The Canaanites are to be deſtroyed.*

THeſe *are* the journeys of the children of Iſrael, which went forth out of the land of Egypt, with their armies, under the hand of Moſes and Aaron.

2 And Moſes wrote their goings out according to their journeys, by the commandment of the LORD: and theſe *are* their journeys according to their goings out.

* Exod. 12.37. 3 And they * departed from Rameſes in the firſt moneth, on the fifteenth day of the firſt moneth: on the morrow after the paſs-over the children of Iſrael went out with an high hand, in the ſight of all the Egyptians.

4 (For the Egyptians buried all *their* firſt-born, which the LORD had ſmitten among them: upon their gods alſo the LORD executed judgments)

5 And the children of Iſrael removed from Rameſes, and pitched in Succoth.

* Exod. 13.20. 6 And they departed from * Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderneſs.

7 And they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pi-hahiroth, which *is* before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

* Exod. 15.22. 8 And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and * paſſed through the midſt of the ſea, into the wilderneſs, and went three days journey in the wilderneſs of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

* Exod. 15.27. 9 And they removed from Marah, and * came unto Elim: and in Elim *were* twelve fountains of water, and threeſcore and ten palm-trees; and they pitched there.

10 And

10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red-sea.

11 And they removed from the Red-sea, and encamped in the * wilderness of Sin.

* Exod. 16. 1.

12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Aluth.

14 And they removed from Alush, and encamped at * Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

* Exod. 17. 1.

15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the * wilderness of Sinai.

* Exod. 19. 1.

16 And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched * at || Kibroth-hattaavah.

* Chap. 11. 34.

17 And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and * pitched at Hazeroth.

|| That is, *the graves of lust.*

18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Rithmah.

* Chap. 11. 35.

19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez.

20 And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.

21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.

22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.

26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.

28 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.

29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.

30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and

* Deut. 10. 6.

* encamped at Moseroth.

31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.

32 And they removed from Bene-jaakan, and encamped at Hor-hagidgad.

33 And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.

34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.

35 And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at Ezion-gaber.

36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the * wilderness of Zin, which *is* Kadesh.

* Chap. 20. 1.

* Chap. 20. 22.

37 And they removed from * Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

* Chap. 20. 25. Deut. 32. 50.

38 And * Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor, at the commandment of the LORD, and died there in the fortieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first *day* of the fifth moneth.

39 And Aaron *was* an hundred and twenty and three years old, when he died in mount Hor.

40 And * king Arad the Canaanite (which dwelt in the south, in the land of Canaan) heard of the coming of the children of Israel.

* Chap. 21. 1, &c.

41 And they departed from mount * Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.

* Chap. 21. 4.

42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

43 And they departed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth.

44 And they departed from Oboth, and pitched in || Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.

|| Or, *heaps of Abarim.*

45 And they departed from Iim, and pitched in Dibon-gad.

46 And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon-diblathaim.

47 And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.

48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and pitched in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

49 And they pitched by Jordan from Beth-jesimoth, *even* unto || * Abel-Shittim, in the plains of Moab.

|| Or, *the plains of Shittim.*

50 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

* Chap. 25. 1.

51 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, * When ye are passed over Jordan into the land of Canaan;

* Deut. 7. 2. Josh. 11. 12.

52 Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places.

53 And ye shall dispossess *the inhabitants of* the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it.

54 And * ye shall divide the land by lot, for an inheritance among your families, *and* to the moe ye shall † give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall † give the less inheritance: every mans *inheritance* shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit.

* Chap. 26. 53.

† Heb. *multiply his inheritance.*

† Heb. *diminish his inheritance.*

55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them, *shall be* * pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

* Josh. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 3.

56 Moreover, it shall come to pass, *that* I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The borders of the land.* 16 *The names of the men which shall divide the land.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan (this *is* the land that shall fall unto you for

for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan with the coasts thereof)

* Josh. 15. 1. 3 Then * your south-quarter shal be from the wilderness of Zin, along by the coast of Edom, and your south-border shal be the outmost coast of the salt-sea east-ward.

4 And your border shal turn from the south to the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shal be from the south to Kadesh-barnea, and shal go on to Hazar-addar, and pass on to Azmon.

5 And the border shal fetch a compass from Azmon unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shal be at the sea.

6 And *as for* the western border, ye shal even have the great sea for a border: this shal be your west-border.

7 And this shal be your north-border; from the great sea, ye shal point out for you mount Hor.

8 From mount Hor, ye shal point out *your border* unto the entrance of Hamath: and the goings forth of the border shal be to Zedad.

9 ¶ And the border shal go unto Ziphron, and the goings out of it shal be at Hazar-enan: this shal be your north-border.

10 And ye shal point out your east-border, from Hazar-enan to Shepham.

11 And the coast shal go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the east-side of Ain; and the border shal descend, and shal reach unto the † side of the sea of Chinnereth east-ward.

† Heb. *shoulder.*

12 And the border shal go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it shal be at the salt-sea: This shal be your land with the coasts thereof round about.

13 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the land which ye shal inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half tribe.

* Chap. 32. 33. Josh. 14. 2, 3. 14 * For the tribe of the children of Reuben, according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad, according to the house of their fathers, have received *their inheritance*, and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance.

15 The two tribes and the half-tribe have received their inheritance on this side Jordan *near* Jericho, east-ward, toward the sun-rising.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 These *are* the names of the men which

* Josh. 19. 51. shal divide the land unto you: * Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun,

18 And ye shal take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

19 And the names of the men *are* these: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli.

23 The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod.

24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan.

25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.

26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan.

27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.

29 These *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel, in the land of Canaan.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Eight and fourty cities for the Levites, with their suburbs, and measure thereof:* 6 *Six of them are to be cities of refuge.* 9 *The laws of murder.* 31 *No satisfaction for murder.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

* Josh. 21. 2. 2 * Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession, cities to dwel in: and ye shal give *also* unto the Levites suburbs for their cities round about them.

3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in, and the suburbs of them shal be for their cattel, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.

4 And the suburbs of the cities which ye shal give unto the Levites, *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward, a thousand cubits round about.

5 And ye shal measure from without the city on the east-side two thousand cubits, and on the south-side two thousand cubits, and on the west-side two thousand cubits, and on the north-side two thousand cubits: and the city *shall be* in the midst: this shal be to them the suburbs of the cities.

* Deut. 4. 41. Josh. 20. 2. & 21. 3. 6 And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites, *there shall be* * six cities for refuge, which ye shal appoint for the man-slayer, that he may flee thither: and † to them ye shal add fourty and two cities.

† Heb. *above them ye shall give.* 7 *So* all the cities which ye shal give to the Levites, *shall be* fourty and eight cities: them *shall ye give* with their suburbs.

8 And the cities which ye shal give, *shall be* of the possession of the children of Israel: from *them that have* many, ye shal give many; but from *them that have* few, ye shal give few, every one shal give of his cities unto the Levites, according to his inheritance which † he inheriteth.

† Heb. *they inherit* 9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

* Deut. 19. 2. 10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, * When ye be come over Jordan, into the land of Canaan:

Josh 20. 2. † Heb. *by errour.* 11 Then ye shal appoint you cities, to be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither, which killeth any person † at unawares.

12 And

12 And they ſhal be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger, that the man-ſlayer die not, until he ſtand before the congregation in judgment.

13 And of theſe cities which ye ſhal give, ſix cities ſhal ye have for refuge.

14 Ye ſhal give three cities on this ſide Jordan, and three cities ſhal ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* ſhal be cities of refuge.

15 Theſe ſix cities ſhal be a refuge, *both* for the children of Iſrael, and for the ſtranger, and for the ſojourner among them: that every one that killeth any perſon unawares, may flee thither.

* Exod. 21.14. 16 * And if he ſmite him with an inſtrument of iron (ſo that he die) he *is* a murderer: the murderer ſhal ſurely be put to death.

† Heb. *with a ſtone of the hand.* 17 And if he ſmite him † with throwing a ſtone (wherewith he may die) and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer ſhal ſurely be put to death

18 Or *if* he ſmite him with an hand-weapon of wood (wherewith he may die) and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer ſhal ſurely be put to death.

19 The revenger of bloud himſelf ſhal ſlay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he ſhal ſlay him.

* Deut. 19.11. 20 But * if he thruſt him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die;

21 Or in enmity ſmite him with his hand that he die: he that ſmote *him* ſhal ſurely be put to death; *for* he *is* a murderer: the revenger of bloud ſhal ſlay the murderer, when he meeteth him.

* Exod. 21.13. 22 But if he thruſt him ſuddenly * without enmity, or have caſt upon him any thing without laying of wait;

23 Or with any ſtone wherewith a man may die, ſeeing *him* not, and caſt *it* upon him that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither ſought his harm:

24 Then the congregation ſhal judge between the ſlayer, and the revenger of bloud, according to theſe judgments.

25 And the congregation ſhal deliver the ſlayer out of the hand of the revenger of bloud, and the congregation ſhal reſtore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he ſhal abide in it unto the death of the high prieſt, which was anointed with the holie oyl.

26 But if the ſlayer ſhal at any time come without the border of the citie of his refuge, whither he was fled;

27 And the revenger of bloud find him without the borders of the citie of his refuge, and the revenger of bloud kill the ſlayer; † he ſhal not be guiltie of bloud:

† Heb. *no bloud ſhall be to him.*

28 Becauſe he ſhould have remained in the citie of his refuge, until the death of the high prieſt: but after the death of the high prieſt, the ſlayer ſhal return into the land of his poſſeſſion.

29 So theſe *things*, ſhal be for a ſtatute of judgment unto you, throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

* Deut. 17.6. & 19.15. Mat.18.16. 2 Cor.13. 1. Heb.10. 28. 30 Whoſo killeth any perſon, the murderer ſhal be put to death by the * mouth of Witneſſes: but one witneſs ſhal not teſtifie againſt any perſon, *to cauſe him* to die.

† Heb. *faulty to die.* 31 Moreover, ye ſhal take no ſatisfaction for the life of a murderer, which is † guilty of death; but he ſhal be ſurelie put to death.

32 And ye ſhal take no ſatisfaction for him that is fled to the citie of his refuge, that he ſhould come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the prieſt.

† Heb. *there can be no expiation for the land.* 33 So ye ſhal not pollute the land wherein ye *are*: for bloud it defileth the land: and † the land cannot be cleanſed of the bloud that is ſhed therein, but by the bloud of him that ſhed it.

34 Defile not therefore the land which ye ſhal inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of Iſrael.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The inconvenience of the inheritance of daughters,* 5 *is remedied by marrying in their own tribes,* 6 *leſt the inheritance ſhould be removed from the tribe.* 10 *The daughters of Zelophehad marry their fathers brothers ſons.*

AND the chief fathers of the families of the children of Gilead, the ſon of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh, of the families of the ſons of Joſeph, came near, and ſpake before Moſes, and before the princes, the chief fathers of the children of Iſrael:

* Chap. 27. 1. Joſh.17.3 2 And they ſaid, * The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Iſrael: and my lord was commanded by the LORD, to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters.

3 And if they be married to any of the ſons of the *other* tribes of the children of Iſrael; then ſhal their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and ſhal be put to the inheritance of the tribe, † whereunto they are received: ſo ſhal it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

† Heb. *unto whom they ſhall be.* 4 And when the jubile of the children of Iſrael ſhal be, then ſhal their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: ſo ſhal their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

5 And Moſes commanded the children of Iſrael, according to the word of the LORD, ſaying, The tribe of the ſons of Joſeph hath ſaid well.

6 This *is* the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, ſaying, let them † marry to whom they think beſt; * onely to the family of the tribe of their fathers ſhal they marry:

† Heb. *be wives.* * Tob.1.9

† Heb. *cleave to me, &c.* 7 So ſhal not the inheritance of the children of Iſrael remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Iſrael ſhal † keep himſelf to the

the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

8 And every daughter that poſſeſſeth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Iſrael, ſhal be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Iſrael may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

9 Neither ſhal the inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Iſrael ſhal keep himſelf to his own inheritance.

10 Even as the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo did the daughters of Zelophehad.

11 * For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their fathers brothers ſons. * Chap. 27. 1.

12 *And* they were married † into the families of the ſons of Manaſſeh the ſon of Joſeph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father. † Heb. to ſome that were *of the families.*

13 Theſe *are* the commandments, and the judgments which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes, unto the children of Iſrael in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

¶ The fifth book of MOSES, called DEUTERONOMY.

CHAP. I.

1 *Moſes ſpeech in the end of the fourtieth year, briefly rehearſing the ſtory,* 6 *of Gods promiſe,* 9 *of giving them officers,* 19 *of ſending the ſpies to ſearch the land,* 34 *of Gods anger for their incredulity,* 41 *and diſobedience.*

THeſe *be* the words which Moſes ſpake unto all Iſrael, on this ſide Jordan, in the wilderneſs, in the plain over againſt ‖ the Red-*ſea*, between Paran and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab. ‖ Os, *Zuph.*

2 (*There are* eleven days *journey* from Horeb by the way of mount Seir, unto Kadeſh-barnea)

3 And it came to paſs in the fourtieth year, in the eleventh moneth, on the firſt *day* of the moneth, *that* Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them;

4 * After he had ſlain Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heſhbon, and Og the king of Baſhan, which dwelt at Aſtaroth in Edrei, * Numb. 21. 24.

5 On this ſide Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moſes to declare this law, ſaying,

6 The LORD our God ſpake unto us in Horeb, ſaying, Ye have dwelt long enough in this mount:

7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto † all *the places* nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the ſouth, and by the ſeaſide, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river, the river Euphrates. † Heb. *all his neighbours.*

8 Behold, I have † ſet the land before you: go in and poſſeſs the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers, * Abraham, Iſaac and Jacob, to give unto them, and to their ſeed after them. † Heb. *given.* * Gen 15. 18. & 17. 7, 8.

9 ¶ And I ſpake unto you at that time, ſaying, I am not able to bear you my ſelf alone:

10 The LORD our God hath multiplied you, and behold, ye *are* this day as the ſtars of heaven for multitude.

11 (The LORD God of your fathers make you a thouſand times ſo many moe as ye *are*, and bleſs you as he hath promiſed you.)

12 How can I my ſelf alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your ſtrife?

13 † Take ye wiſe men and underſtanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you. † Heb. *Give.*

14 And ye anſwered me, and ſaid, The thing which thou haſt ſpoken, *is* good for *us* to do.

15 So I took the chief of your tribes, wiſe men, and known, and † made them heads over you, captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes. † Heb. *gave.*

16 And I charged your judges at that time, ſaying, Hear *the cauſes* between your brethren, and * judge righteouſly between *every* man and his brother, and the ſtranger *that is* with him. * John 7. 24.

17 * Ye ſhal not † reſpect perſons in judgment, *but* ye ſhal hear the ſmall as well as the great; ye ſhal not be afraid of the face of man, for the judgment *is* Gods: and the cauſe that is too hard for you, bring *it* unto me, and I will hear it. * Lev. 19. 15. Chap. 16. 19. 1 Sam. 16. 7 Pro. 24. 23. † Heb. *acknowledge faces.*

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye ſhould do.

19 ¶ And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderneſs, which you ſaw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and we came to Kadeſh barnea.

20 And I ſaid unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.

21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath ſet the land before thee: go up *and* poſſeſs *it*, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath ſaid unto thee; fear not, neither be diſcouraged.

22 ¶ And ye came near unto me every one of you, and ſaid, We will ſend men before us, and they ſhal ſearch us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we muſt go up, and into what cities we ſhal come.

23 And the ſaying pleaſed me well: and * I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe. * Numb. 13. 3.

24 And * they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eſhcol, and ſearched it out * Numb. 13. 24.

25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their

their hands, and brought *it* down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, *It is* a good land which the LORD our God doth give us.

26 Notwithstanding, ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God.

27 And ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us.

28 Whither shal we go up? our brethren have † discouraged our heart, saying, The people *is* greater and taller than we, the cities *are* great and walled up to heaven, and moreover we have seen the sons of the * Anakims there.

† Heb. *melted.*

* Numb. 13. 28.

29 Then I said unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

30 The LORD your God which goeth before you, he shal fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes:

31 And in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the LORD thy God bare thee, as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.

32 Yet in this thing ye did not believe the LORD your God,

* Exod. 13. 21.

33 * Who went in the way before you to search you out a place to pitch your tents *in*, in fire by night, to shew you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day.

34 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and sware, saying,

* Numb. 14. 29.

35 * Surely there shal not one of these men of this evil generation see that good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers;

36 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, he shal see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath troden upon, and to his children, because he hath † wholly followed the LORD.

† Heb. *fulfilled* to go *after.*

37 * Also the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither.

* Num. 20. 12. & 27. 14. Ch. 3. 26. & 4. 21. & 34. 4.

38 *But* Joshua the son of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shal go in thither. Encourage him: for he shal cause Israel to inherit it.

39 Moreover, your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, and your children, which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they shal go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shal possess it.

40 But *as for* you, turn ye, and take your journey into the wilderness, by the way of the Red-sea.

41 Then ye answered and said unto me, * We have sinned against the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hil.

* Numb. 14. 40.

42 And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight, for I *am* not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies.

43 So I spake unto you, & ye would not hear, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD, and † went presumptuously up into the hill.

† Heb. *ye were presumptuous and went up.*

44 And the Amorites which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you, as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, *even* unto Hormah.

45 And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

46 So ye abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode *there.*

CHAP. II.

1 *The story is continued, that they were not to meddle with the Edomites,* 9 *nor with the Moabites,* 17 *nor with the Ammonites:* 24 *But Sihon the Ammorite was subdued by them.*

THen we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness, by the way of the Red-sea, as the LORD spake unto me: and we compassed mount Seir many days.

2 And the LORD spake unto me, saying,

3 Ye have compassed this mountain long enough: turn you north-ward.

4 And command thou the people, saying, Ye *are* to pass through the coast of your brethren, the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir, and they shal be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto your selves therefore.

5 Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, † no not so much as a foot-breadth, * because I have given mount Seir unto Esau *for* a possession.

† Heb. *even to the treading of the sole of the foot.*

* Gen. 36. 8.

6 Ye shal buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shal also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

7 For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness: these fourty years the LORD thy God *hath been* with thee, thou hast lacked nothing.

8 And when we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab.

9 And the LORD said unto me, ‖ Distress not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battel: for I will not give thee of their land *for* a possession, because I have given Ar unto the children of Lot *for* a possession.

‖ Or, *Use no hostility against Moab.*

10 The Emims dwelt there in times past, a people great, and many, and tall as the Anakims;

11 Which also were accounted giants, as the Anakims, but the Moabites call them Emims.

* Gen. 36. 20.

12 * The Horims also dwelt in Seir before-time, but the children of Esau † succeeded them when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their ‖ stead, as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the LORD gave unto them.

† Heb. *inherited them.*

‖ Or, *room.*

13 Now rise up, *said* I, and get you over * the ‖ brook Zered: and we went over the brook Zered.

* Numb. 21. 12.

‖ Or, *valley.*

14 And

14 And the ſpace in which we came from Kadeſh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were waſted out from among the hoſt, as the LORD ſware unto them.

15 For indeed the hand of the LORD was againſt them, to deſtroy them from among the hoſt, until they were conſumed.

16 ¶ So it came to paſs, when all the men of war were conſumed, & dead from among the people,

17 That the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying,

18 Thou art to paſs over through Ar, the coaſt of Moab, this day.

19 And *when* thou comeſt nigh over againſt the children of Ammon, diſtreſs them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon *any* poſſeſſion, becauſe I have given it unto the children of Lot *for* a poſſeſſion.

20 (That alſo was accounted a land of giants, giants dwelt therein in old time, and the Ammonites call them Zamzummims,

21 A people great, and many, and tall as the Anakims; but the LORD deſtroyed them before them, and they ſucceeded them, and dwelt in their ſtead:

22 As he did to the children of Eſau, which dwelt in Seir, when he deſtroyed the Horims from before them, and they ſucceeded them, and dwelt in their ſtead, even unto this day:

23 And the Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, *even* unto Azzah, the Caphtorims which came forth out of Caphtor, deſtroyed them, and dwelt in their ſtead.)

24 ¶ Riſe ye up, take your journey, and paſs over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thy hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heſhbon, and his land: † begin to poſſeſs *it*, and contend with him in battel.

† Heb. *begin, poſſeſs.*

25 This day will I begin to put the dread of thee, and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who ſhal hear report of thee, and ſhal tremble, and be in anguiſh becauſe of thee.

26 ¶ And I ſent meſſengers out of the wilderneſs of Kedemoth, unto Sihon king of Heſhbon, with words of peace, ſaying,

27 * Let me paſs through thy land: I will go along by the high-way, I will neither turn unto the right hand, nor to the left.

* Numb. 21.21,22.

28 Thou ſhalt ſell me meat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: onely I will paſs through on my feet:

29 (As the children of Eſau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me) until I ſhal paſs over Jordan, into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

30 But Sihon king of Heſhbon would not let us paſs by him: for the LORD thy God hardened his ſpirit, and made his heart obſtinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.

31 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to poſſeſs, that thou mayeſt inherit his land.

32 * Then Sihon came out againſt us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.

* Numb. 21.23.

33 And the LORD our God delivered him before us, and we ſmote him, and his ſons, and all his people.

34 And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly deſtroyed † the men, and the women, and the little ones of every city, we left none to remain:

† Heb. *every city of men, and women, & little ones.*

35 Onely the cattel we took for a prey unto our ſelves, and the ſpoil of the cities which we took.

36 From Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river of Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too ſtrong for us: the LORD our God delivered all unto us.

37 Onely unto the land of the children of Ammon thou cameſt not, *nor* unto any place of the river Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatſoever the LORD our God forbade us.

CHAP. III.

1 *The ſtory of the conqueſt of Og king of Baſhan.* 11 *The bigneſs of his bed.* 12 *The diſtribution of thoſe lands to the two tribes and half.* 23 *Moſes prayer to enter into the land.* 26 *He is permitted to ſee it.*

THen we turned, and went up the way to Baſhan: and * Og the king of Baſhan came out againſt us, he & all his people, to battel at Edrei;

* Numb. 21.33, &c. Chap. 29. 7.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land into thy hand, and thou ſhalt do unto him as thou didſt unto * Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heſhbon.

* Numb. 21.24.

3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands * Og alſo the king of Baſhan, and all his people: and we ſmote him until none was left to him remaining.

* Numb. 21.33.

4 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them; threeſcore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Baſhan.

5 All theſe cities *were* fenced with high walls, gates and bars, beſides unwalled towns a great many.

6 And we utterly deſtroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heſhbon, utterly deſtroying the men, women, and children of every city.

7 But all the cattel, and the ſpoil of the cities, we took for a prey to our ſelves.

8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites, the land that *was* on this ſide Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon;

9 (*Which* Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion: and the Amorites call it Shenir)

10 All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead,

and all Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan:

11 For onely Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants; behold, his bed-stead *was* a bed-stead of iron: *is* it not in Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

12 And this land *which* we possessed at that time, from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and * the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites.

* Numb. 32.33. Josh. 13. 8, &c.

13 And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half-tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.

14 Jair the son of Manasseh took all the countrey of Argob, unto the coasts of Geshuri, and Maachathi; and called them after his own name, Bashan-*havoth-jair, unto this day.

* Numb. 32.41.

15 And I gave Gilead unto Machir.

16 And unto the Reubenites, and unto the Gadites I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon, half the valley, and the border, even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon:

17 The plain also, and Jordan, and the coast *thereof*, from Chinnereth even unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt-sea, ‖ under Ashdoth-pisgah east-ward.

‖ Or, *under the springs of Pisgah*, or, *the hill.*

18 ¶ And I commanded you at that time, saying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to possess it: * ye shal pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all *that are* † meet for the war.

* Numb. 32. 20. † Heb. *sons of power.*

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattel (*for* I know that ye have much cattel) shal abide in your cities which I have given you;

20 Until the LORD have given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and *until* they also possess the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and *then* shal ye * return every man unto his possession which I have given you.

* Josh. 22. 4.

21 ¶ And * I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two kings: so shal the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest.

* Numb. 27.18.

22 Ye shal not fear them: for the LORD your God he shal fight for you.

23 And I besought the LORD at that time, saying,

24 O LORD GOD, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatness, and thy mighty hand: for what God *is there* in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might.

25 I pray thee let me go over, and see the good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

* Numb. 20. 12.

26 But the LORD * was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD said unto me, Let it suffice thee, speak no more unto me of this matter.

Chap. 1 37.

27 Get thee up into the top of ‖ Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes west-ward, and north-ward, and south-ward, and east-ward, behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

‖ Or, *the hill.*

28 But charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shal go over before this people, and he shal cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.

29 So we abode in the valley over against Beth-peor.

CHAP. IV.

1 *An exhortation to obedience.* 41 *Moses appointeth the three cities of refuge on that side Jordan.*

NOw therefore hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes, and unto the judgments which I teach you, for to do *them*, that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

2 * Ye shal not add unto the word which I command you, neither shal ye diminish *ought* from *it*, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.

* Chap. 12.32. Josh. 1.7. Pro. 30.6. Rev. 22.18.

3 Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of * Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you.

* Numb. 25.4, &c.

4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God, *are* alive every one of you this day.

5 Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it.

6 Keep therefore, and do *them*, for this *is* your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shal hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation *is* a wise and understanding people.

7 For what nation *is there so* great, who *hath* God so nigh unto them, as the LORD our God *is* in all *things* that we call upon him for?

8 And what nation *is there so* great, that hath statutes and judgments *so* righteous, as all this law which I set before you this day?

9 Onely take heed to thy self, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but teach them thy sons, and thy sons sons:

10 *Specially* the day that thou stoodst before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD said unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words that they may learn to fear me all the days that they shal live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their children.

11 And ye came near, and stood under the mountain, and the * mountain burnt with fire unto the † midst of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness.

* Exod. 19.18. † Heb. *heart.*

12 And the LORD spake unto you out of the midst

midſt of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but ſaw no ſimilitude, † onely *ye heard* a voice.

† Heb. *ſave a voice.*

13 And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* ten commandments, and he wrote them upon two tables of ſtone.

14 ¶ And the LORD commanded me at that time, to teach you ſtatutes and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to poſſeſs it.

15 Take ye therefore good heed unto your ſelves (for ye ſaw no manner of ſimilitude on the day *that* the LORD ſpake unto you in Horeb, out of the midſt of the fire)

16 Leſt ye corrupt *your ſelves*, and make you a graven image, the ſimilitude of any figure, the likeneſs of male or female,

17 The likeneſs of any beaſt that *is* on the earth, the likeneſs of any winged fowl that flieth in the air,

18 The likeneſs of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeneſs of any fiſh that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

19 And leſt thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou ſeeſt the ſun, and the moon, and the ſtars, *even* all the hoſt of heaven, ſhouldeſt be driven to worſhip them, and ſerve them, which the LORD thy God hath ‖ divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

‖ Or, *imparted.*

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as *ye are* this day.

21 Furthermore, the LORD was angry with me for your ſakes, and ſware that I ſhould not go over Jordan, and that I ſhould not go in unto that good land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

22 But I muſt die in this land, I muſt not go over Jordan: but ye ſhal go over & poſſeſs that good land

23 Take heed unto your ſelves, leſt ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, *or* the likeneſs of any *thing* which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

* Chap. 9. 3. Heb. 12. 29. 24 For * the LORD thy God *is* a conſuming fire, *even* a jealous God.

25 ¶ When thou ſhalt beget children, and childrens children, and ſhalt have remained long in the land, and ſhal corrupt *your ſelves*, and make a graven image, *or* the likeneſs of any *thing*, and ſhal do evil in the ſight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger:

26 I call heaven and earth to witneſs againſt you this day, that ye ſhal ſoon utterly periſh from off the land whereunto you go over Jordan to poſſeſs it: ye ſhal not prolong *your* days upon it, but ſhal utterly be deſtroyed.

27 And the LORD ſhal ſcatter you among the nations, and ye ſhal be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD ſhal lead you.

28 And there ye ſhal ſerve gods, the work of mens hands, wood and ſtone, which neither ſee, nor hear, nor eat, nor ſmell.

29 But if from thence thou ſhalt ſeek the LORD thy God, thou ſhalt find *him*, if thou ſeek him with all thy heart, and with all thy ſoul.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all theſe things † are come upon thee, *even* in the latter days, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and ſhalt be obedient unto his voice:

† Heb. *have found thee.*

31 (For the LORD thy God *is* a merciful God) he will not forſake thee, neither deſtroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers, which he ſware unto them.

32 For aſk now of the days that are paſt, which were before thee, ſince the day that God created man upon the earth, and *aſk* from the one ſide of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any ſuch thing*, as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it?

33 Did *ever* people hear the voice of God ſpeaking out of the midſt of the fire, as thou haſt heard, and live?

34 Or hath God aſſayed to go *and* take him a nation from the midſt of *another* nation, by temptations, by ſigns, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a ſtretched-out arm, and by great terrours, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

35 Unto thee it was ſhewed, that thou mighteſt know that the LORD he *is* God; *there is* none elſe beſides him.

36 Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might inſtruct thee: and upon earth he ſhewed thee his great fire, and thou heardeſt his words out of the midſt of the fire.

37 And becauſe he loved thy fathers, therefore he choſe their ſeed after them, & brought thee out in his ſight with his mighty power out of Egypt:

38 To drive out nations from before thee, greater and mightier than thou *art*, to bring thee in to give thee their land *for* an inheritance, *as it is* this day.

39 Know therefore this day, and conſider it in thine heart, that the LORD he *is* God in heaven above, & upon the earth beneath: *there is* none elſe.

40 Thou ſhalt keep therefore his ſtatutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee; and that thou mayeſt prolong *thy* days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.

41 ¶ Then Moſes ſevered three cities on this ſide Jordan, toward the ſun-riſing:

42 That the ſlayer might flee thither, which ſhould kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times paſt; and that fleeing unto one of theſe cities, he might live.

43 *Namely*, * Bezer in the wilderneſs, in the plain-countrey, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Baſhan, of the Manaſſites.

* Joſh. 20. 8.

44 ¶ And

44 ¶ And this *is* the law which Moſes ſet before the children of Iſrael:

45 Theſe *are* the teſtimonies, and the ſtatutes, & the judgments, which Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, after they came forth out of Egypt;

46 On this ſide Jordan in the valley over againſt Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heſhbon, whom Moſes and the children of Iſrael * ſmote, after they were come forth out of Egypt;

47 And they poſſeſſed his land, and the land * of Og king of Baſhan, two kings of the Amorites, which *were* on this ſide Jordan, toward the ſun-riſing;

48 From Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which *is* Hermon,

49 And all the plain on this ſide Jordan, eaſtward, even unto the ſea of the plain, under the * ſprings of Piſgah.

* Numb. 21.24.
Chap. 1.4.
* Numb. 21.33.
Chap 3.3.
* Ch. 3. 17.

CHAP. V.

1 *The covenant in Horeb.* 6 *The ten commandments.* 22 *At the peoples requeſt Moſes receiveth the law from God.*

AND Moſes called all Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, Hear, O Iſrael, the ſtatutes and judgments which I ſpeak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and † keep and do them.

† Heb. *keep to do them.*

2 * The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.

* Exod. 19. 5.

3 The LORD made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, *even* us, who *are* all of us here alive this day.

4 The LORD talked with you face to face in the mount, out of the midſt of the fire,

5 (I ſtood between the LORD and you at that time, to ſhew you the word of the LORD: for ye were afraid by reaſon of the fire, and went not up into the mount,) ſaying,

* Exod. 20.2, &c. Lev. 26.1. Pſal. 81.10.

6 ¶ * I *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of † bondage.

† Heb. *ſervants.*

7 Thou ſhalt have none other gods before me.

8 Thou ſhalt not make thee *any* graven image, *or* any likeneſs *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth.

9 Thou ſhalt not bow down thy ſelf unto them, nor ſerve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, * viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me,

* Exod. 34.7.

10 * And ſhewing mercies unto thouſands, of them that love me and keep my commandments.

* Jer. 32. 18.

11 Thou ſhalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold him guiltleſs that taketh his name in vain.

12 Keep the ſabbath-day to ſanctifie it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.

* Gen. 2. 2. Heb 4.4.

13 Six days thou ſhalt labour, and do all thy work:

14 But the ſeventh day *is* the * ſabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou ſhalt not do any work, thou, nor thy ſon, nor thy daughter, nor thy man-ſervant, nor thy maid-ſervant, nor thine ox, nor thine aſs, nor any of thy cattel, nor thy ſtranger that *is* within thy gates; that thy man-ſervant, and thy maid-ſervant may reſt as well as thou.

15 And remember that thou waſt a ſervant in the land of Egypt, and *that* the LORD thy God brought thee out thence, through a mighty hand, and by a ſtretched-out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the ſabbath-day.

16 ¶ Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

* Mat. 5. 21.

17 * Thou ſhalt not kill.

* Luk. 18. 20.

18 * Neither ſhalt thou commit adultery.

* Rom. 13.9.

19 * Neither ſhalt thou ſteal.

20 Neither ſhalt thou bear falſe witneſs againſt thy neighbour.

* Rom. 7.7.

21 * Neither ſhalt thou deſire thy neighbours wife, neither ſhalt thou covet thy neghbours houſe, his field, or his man-ſervant, or his maid-ſervant, his ox, or his aſs, or any *thing* that *is* thy neighbours.

22 ¶ Theſe words the LORD ſpake unto all your aſſembly in the mount out of the midſt of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkneſs, with a great voice, and he added no more; and he wrote them in two tables of ſtone, and delivered them unto me.

23 And it came to paſs when ye heard the voice out of the midſt of the darkneſs (for the mountain did burn with fire) that ye came near unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders.

24 And ye ſaid, Behold, the LORD our God hath ſhewed us his glory, and his greatneſs, and * we have heard his voice out of the midſt of the fire: we have ſeen this day that God doeth talk with man, and he * liveth.

* Exod. 19.19.
* Chap. 4.33.

25 Now therefore, why ſhould we die? for this great fire will conſume us. If we † hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we ſhal die.

† Heb. *add to hear.*

26 For who *is there of* all fleſh that hath heard the voice of the living GOD, ſpeaking out of the midſt of the fire (as we *have*) and lived?

27 Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God ſhal ſay; and * ſpeak thou unto us all that the LORD our God ſhal ſpeak unto thee, and we will hear *it*, and do *it*.

* Exod. 20.19.

28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye ſpake unto me; and the LORD ſaid unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have ſpoken unto thee: they have well ſaid all that they have ſpoken.

29 O that there were ſuch an heart in them, that

that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever.

30 Go, say to them, Get you into your tents again.

31 But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments which thou shalt teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to possess it.

32 Ye shal observe to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: you shal not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.

33 You shal walk in all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and *that it may be* well with you, and *that* ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye shal possess.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The end of the law is obedience.* 3 *An exhortation thereto.*

NOw these *are* the commandments, the statutes, and the judgments which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do *them* in the land whither ye † go to possess it:

† Heb. *pass over.*

2 That thou mightest fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his statutes, and his commandments which I command thee; thou, and thy son, and thy sons son, all the days of thy life, and that thy days may be prolonged.

3 ¶ Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do *it*, that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in the land that floweth with milk and honey.

4 Hear, O Israel, The LORD our God *is* one LORD.

* Chap. 10 12. Mat. 22, 37. Mar. 12. 30. Luke 10. 27.

5 And * thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

* Cha. 11. 18.

6 And * these words which I command thee this day, shal be in thine heart.

† Heb. *whet*, or, *sharpen.*

7 And thou shalt † teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

8 And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shal be as frontlets between thine eyes.

9 And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house, and on thy gates.

10 And it shal be, when the LORD thy God shal have brought thee into the land which he sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee, great and goodly cities which thou buildedst not,

11 And houses full of all good *things*, which thou filledst not, and wells digged which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive-trees which thou plantedst not, * when thou shalt have eaten and be full;

* Chap. 8. 10, &c.

12 *Then* beware lest thou forget the LORD which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

† Heb. *bond-men*, or, *servants.*

13 Thou shalt * fear the LORD thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his name.

* Cha. 10. 12, 20. &

14 Ye shal not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you:

15 (For the LORD thy God *is* a jealous God among you) lest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

13. 4.

16 ¶ * Ye shal not tempt the LORD your God, * as ye tempted *him* in Massah.

* Mat. 4. 7. * Exod.

17 You shal diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes which he hath commanded thee.

17. 2.

18 And thou shalt do *that which is* right and good in the sight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers;

19 To cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

20 *And* when thy son asketh thee † in time to come, saying, What *mean* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments which the LORD our God hath commanded you?

† Heb. *to morrow.*

21 Then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaohs bond-men in Egypt, and the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

22 And the LORD shewed signs and wonders, great and † sore upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh and upon all his household, before our eyes:

† Heb. *evil.*

23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he sware unto our fathers.

24 And the LORD commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear the LORD our God for our good always, that he might preserve us alive, as *it is* at this day.

25 And it shal be our righteousness, if we observe to do all these commandments, before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

CHAP. VII.

1 *All communion with the nations is forbidden,* 4 *for fear of idolatry,* 6 *for the holiness of the people,* 9 *for the nature of God in his mercy and justice,* 17 *for the assuredness of victory which God will give over them.*

WHen the * LORD thy God shal bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou;

* Chap. 31. 3.

2 And when the LORD thy God shal deliver them before thee: thou shalt smite them, *and* utterly destroy them, * thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them:

* Exod. 23 32. & 34. 12.

3 Neither shalt thou make marriages with them: thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son.

4 For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.

5 But thus shal ye deal with them; ye shal destroy their altars, and break down their † images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.

† Heb: *statues*, or, *pillars*.

6 * For thou *art* a holy people unto the LORD thy God: * the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

* Chap. 14.2. and 26.19.

7 The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were moe in number than any people (for ye *were* the fewest of all people)

* Exod. 19.5. 1 Pet. 2.9.

8 But because the LORD loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bond-men, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he *is* God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him, and keep his commandments, to a thousand generations;

10 And repayeth them that hate him, to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which I command thee this day, to do them.

12 ¶ Wherefore it shal come to pass † if ye hearken to these judgments, and keep and do them; that the LORD thy God shal keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he sware unto thy fathers.

† Heb: *because*.

13 And he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee; he will also bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thy oyl, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

14 Thou shalt be blessed above all people: * there shal not be male nor female barren among you, or among your cattel.

* Exod. 23.26, &c.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the * evil diseases of Egypt (which thou knowest) upon thee, but will lay them upon all *them* that hate thee.

* Exod 9. 14. and 15. 26.

16 And thou shalt consume all the people which the LORD thy God shal deliver thee, thine eye shal have no pity upon them: neither shalt thou serve their gods, for that *will be* * a snare unto thee.

* Exod. 23.33.

17 If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations *are* moe than I, how can I dispossess them?

18 Thou shalt not be afraid of them: but shalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt;

19 The great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shal the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

20 * Moreover, the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.

* Exod. 23.28. Jos 24.12.

21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God *is* among you, a mighty God, and terrible.

22 And the LORD thy God will † put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee.

† Heb. *pluck off*.

23 But the LORD thy God shal deliver them † unto thee, and shal destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed.

† Heb. *before thy face*.

24 And he shal deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven: there shal no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them.

25 The graven images of their gods * shal ye burn with fire: thou * shalt not desire the silver or gold *that is* on them, nor take *it* unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it *is* an abomination to the LORD thy God.

* Chap. 12.3. * Jos. 7.1, 21. 2 Mac 12. 40.

26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thy house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it, * for it *is* a cursed thing.

* Chap. 13.17.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *An exhortation to obedience in regard of Gods dealing with them.*

ALL the commandments which I command thee this day, shal ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in, and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers.

2 And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led thee these fourty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, *and* to prove thee, to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no.

3 And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna (which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know) that he might make thee know that man doeth * not live by bread onely, but by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doeth man live.

* Mat. 4.4. Luke 4.4.

4 * Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell these fourty years.

* Neh. 9. 21.

5 Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that as a man chasteneth his son, *so* the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.

6 There-

6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains, and depths that spring out of valleys and hills.

8 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig-trees, and pomegranates, a land † of oyl-olive and honey,

† Heb. *of olive-tree of oyl.*

9 A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any *thing* in it, a land whose stones *are* iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass.

* Chap. 6.11,12.

10 * When thou hast eaten, and art full, then thou shalt bless the LORD thy God, for the good land which he hath given thee.

11 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day:

12 Lest *when* thou hast eaten, and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt *therein*;

13 And *when* thy herds, and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied:

14 Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God (which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage;

15 Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, *wherein were* fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where *there was* no water; * who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;

* Numb. 20.11.

16 Who fed thee in the wilderness with * manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end)

† Exod. 16.15.

17 And thou say in thine heart, My power and the might of my hand hath gotten me this wealth.

18 But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God: for *it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.

19 And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them; I testifie against you this day, that ye shall surely perish.

20 As the nations which the LORD destroyeth before your face, so shall ye perish: because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Moses dissuadeth them from the opinion of their own righteousness, by rehearsing their several rebellions.*

HEar, O Israel, Thou *art* to pass over Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations greater and mightier than thy self, cities great and fenced up to heaven,

* Numb. 13.28.

2 A people great and tall, * the children of the Anakims, whom thou knowest; and *of whom* thou hast heard *say*, Who can stand before the children of Anak?

3 Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God *is* he which goeth over before thee *as* a * consuming fire: he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee.

* Chap. 4.24. Heb. 12. 29.

4 Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness the LORD hath brought me in to possess this land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD doeth drive them out from before thee.

5 Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, doest thou go to possess their land; but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD thy God doeth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

6 Understand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it, for thy righteousness; for thou *art* a stiff-necked people.

7 ¶ Remember *and* forget not how thou provokedst the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against the LORD.

8 Also in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, so that the LORD was angry with you, to have destroyed you.

9 When I was gone up into the mount, to receive the tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then * I abode in the mount fourty days and fourty nights, I did neither eat bread nor drink water:

* Exod. 24.18 and 34.28.

10 * And the LORD delivered unto me two tables of stone written with the finger of God, and on them *was written* according to all the words which the LORD spake with you in the mount, out of the midst of fire, in the day of the assembly.

* Exod. 31.18.

11 And it came to pass at the end of fourty days and fourty nights, *that* the LORD gave me the two tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant.

12 And the LORD said unto me, * Arise, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt, have corrupted *themselves*: they are quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.

* Exod. 32.7.

13 Furthermore, the LORD spake unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and behold, it *is* a stiff-necked people.

14 Let me alone, that I may destroy them,

and blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they.

15 So I turned and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant *were* in my two hands.

16 And I looked, and behold, ye had sinned against the LORD your God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

17 And I took the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.

18 And I fell down before the LORD, as at the first, fourty days and fourty nights; I did neither eat bread nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

19 (For I was afraid of the anger, and hot displeasure wherewith the LORD was wroth against you, to destroy you) But the LORD hearkned unto me at that time also.

20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have destroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron also the same time.

21 And I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, *and* ground *it* very small, *even* until it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.

22 And at * Taberah, and at * Massah, and at * Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.

* Numb. 11.1,3.

23 Likewise when the LORD sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up, and possess the land which I have given you; then you rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.

* Ex. 17. 7.

* Numb. 11.34.

24 You have been rebellious against the LORD, from the day that I knew you.

25 Thus I fell down before the LORD fourty days and fourty nights, as I fell down *at the first*; because the LORD had said he would destroy you.

26 I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and said, O Lord God, destroy not thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27 Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob; look not unto the stubbornes of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin.

28 Lest the land whence thou broughtest us out, say, * Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness.

* Numb. 14.16.

29 Yet they *are* thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power and by thy stretched-out arm.

CHAP. X.

1 *Gods mercie in restoring the two tables,* 6 *in continuing the priest-hood,* 8 *in separating the tribe of Levi,* 10 *in hearkening unto Moses his suit for the people.* 12 *An exhortation unto obedience.*

AT that time the LORD said unto me, * Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood.

* Exod. 34. 1.

2 And I will write on the tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark.

3 And I made an ark *of* shittim-wood, and hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

4 And he wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten † commandments, which the LORD spake unto you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.

† Heb. *words.*

5 And I turned my self and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made, and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

6 ¶ And the children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan, to * Mosera: * there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministred in the priests office in his stead.

* Numb. 33.30.

* Numb. 20.28.

7 From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

8 ¶ At that time the LORD separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD to minister unto him, and to bless in his name, unto this day.

9 * Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren: the LORD *is* his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him.

* Numb. 18.20.

10 And I stayed in the mount, according to the ‖ first time, fourty days and fourty nights, and the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also, *and* the LORD would not destroy thee.

‖ Or, *former days.*

11 And the LORD said unto me, Arise, † take *thy* journey before the people, that they may go in and possess the land which I sware unto their fathers to give unto them.

† Heb. *go in journey.*

12 ¶ And now Israel, what doeth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul,

13 To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good?

14 Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens

* Pſal. 24. 1. heavens *is* the LORDS thy God, * the earth *alſo* with all that therein *is*.

15 Onely the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chooſe their ſeed after them, *even* you above all people, as *it is* this day.

16 Circumciſe therefore the foreſkin of your heart, and be no more ſtiff-necked.

17 For the LORD your God *is* God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and
* 2 Chr. 19. 7. a terrible, which * regardeth not perſons, nor
Job 34.19. taketh reward.
Acts 10.34. 18 He doth execute the judgment of the fa-
Rom. 2. 11. therleſs and widow, and loveth the ſtranger, in
Gal. 2. 6. giving him food and raiment.
Eph. 6. 9. 19 Love ye therefore the ſtranger: for ye
Col. 3. 35. were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt.
1 Pet. 1. 17. 20 * Thou ſhalt fear the LORD thy God; him
* Ch. 6. 13. ſhalt thou ſerve, and to him ſhalt thou * cleave,
Mar. 4. 10. and ſwear by his name.
Luke 4. 8. 21 He *is* thy praiſe, and he *is* thy God that
*Cha. 13. 4. hath done for thee theſe great and terrible
* Gen. 46. 27. things, which thine eyes have ſeen.
Exod. 1. 5. 22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt * with
*Gen. 15. 5. threeſcore and ten perſons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee * as the ſtars of heaven for multitude.

CHAP. XI.

1 *An exhortation to obedience,* 2 *by their own experience of Gods great works,* 8 *by promiſe of Gods great bleſſings,* 16 *and by threatnings.* 18 *A careful ſtudy is required in Gods words.* 26 *The bleſſing and curſe is ſet before them.*

THerefore thou ſhalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his ſtatutes, and his judgments, and his commandments alway.

2 And know ye this day: for *I ſpeak* not with your children which have not known, and which have not ſeen the chaſtiſement of the LORD your God, his greatneſs, his mighty hand, and his ſtretched-out arm,

3 And his miracles, and his acts which he did in the midſt of Egypt, unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land;

4 And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horſes, and to their chariots, how he made the water of the Red-ſea to overflow them as they purſued after you, and *how* the LORD hath deſtroyed them unto this day;

5 And what he did unto you in the wilderneſs, until ye came into this place;

*Num. 16. 31. & 27. 3. Pſ. 106. 17. 6 And * what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the ſons of Eliab, the ſon of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth and ſwallowed them up, and their houſholds, and their tents, and all the ‖ ſubſtance that † *was* in their poſſeſſion in the midſt of all Iſrael.

‖ Or, *living ſubſtance which followed them.* † Heb. *was at their feet.*

7 But your eyes have ſeen all the great acts of the LORD, which he did.

8 Therefore ſhal ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may be ſtrong, and go in and poſſeſs the land whither you go to poſſeſs it:

9 And that ye may prolong *your* days in the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers to give unto them, and to their ſeed, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 ¶ For the land whither thou goeſt in to poſſeſs it, *is* not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou ſowedſt thy ſeed, and wateredſt *it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

11 But the land whither ye go to poſſeſs it, *is* a land of hills and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven:

12 A land which the LORD thy God † careth for: the eyes of the LORD thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year, even unto the end of the year. † Heb. ſeeketh.

13 ¶ And it ſhal come to paſs, if you ſhal hearken diligently unto my commandments, which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to ſerve him with all your heart, and with all your ſoul;

14 That I will give *you* the rain of your land in his due ſeaſon, the firſt rain and the latter rain, that thou mayeſt gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oyl.

15 And I will † ſend graſs in thy fields, for thy cattel, that thou mayeſt eat and be full. † Heb. give.

16 Take heed to your ſelves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aſide, and ſerve other gods, and worſhip them:

17 And *then* the LORDS wrath be kindled againſt you, and he ſhut up the heaven that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit, and *leſt* ye periſh quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

18 ¶ Therefore ſhal ye lay up theſe my words in your heart and in your ſoul, and * bind them for a ſign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes. * Chap. 6. 8.

19 * And ye ſhal teach them your children, ſpeaking of them when thou ſitteſt in thine houſe, and when thou walkeſt by the way, when thou lieſt down, and when thou riſeſt up. * Chap. 4. 10. & 6. 7

20 And thou ſhalt write them upon the doorpoſts of thine houſe, and upon thy gates:

21 That your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers to give them, as the days of heaven upon the earth.

22 ¶ For if ye ſhal diligently keep all theſe commandments which I command you, to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him;

23 Then will the LORD drive out all theſe nations from before you, and ye ſhal poſſeſs greater nations, and mightier than your ſelves.

24 * Every place whereon the ſoles of your feet ſhal tread, ſhal be yours: from the wilderneſs, and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermoſt ſea, ſhal your coaſt be. * Joſh. 1. 3.

25 There ſhal no man be able to ſtand before you: *for* the LORD your God ſhal lay the fear

fear of you, and dread of you upon all the land that ye shal tread upon, as he hath said unto you.

26 ¶ Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse:

* Chap. 28. 2. 27 * A blessing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you this day:

* Chap. 28. 15. 28 And a * curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods which ye have not known.

29 And it shal come to pass when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt put * the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal.

* Chap. 27. 12,13. Jos. 8. 33. 30 *Are* they not on the other side Jordan, by the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champian over against Gilgal, beside the plains of Morch?

31 For ye shal pass over Jordan, to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye shal possess it and dwell therein.

* Chap. 5. 32. 32 And ye shal observe * to do all the statutes and judgments which I set before you this day.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Monuments of idolatry are to be destroyed.* 5 *The place of Gods service is to be kept.* 16, 23 *Bloud is forbidden.* 17, 20, 26 *Holy things must be eaten in the holy place.* 19 *The Levite is not to be forsaken.* 29 *Idolatry is not to be enquired after.*

THese *are* the statutes and judgments which ye shal observe to do, in the land which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.

* Chap. 7. 5. 2 * Ye shal utterly destroy all the places, wherein the nations which ye shal ‖ possess, served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree.

‖ Or, *inherit.* * Judg. 2. 2. † Heb. *break down.* 3 And * ye shal † overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire, and ye shal hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place.

4 Ye shal not do so unto the LORD your God.

* 1 King. 8. 29. 2 Chron. 7. 12. 5 But unto the place which the LORD your God shal * choose out of all your tribes, to put his name there, *even* unto his habitation shal ye seek, and thither thou shalt come.

6 And thither ye shal bring your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and heave-offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your free-will-offerings, and the firstlings of your herds, and of your flocks

7 And there ye shal eat before the LORD your God, and ye shal rejoyce in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

8 Ye shal not do after all *the things* that we do here this day, every man whatsoever *is right* in his own eyes.

9 For ye are not as yet come to the rest, and to the inheritance which the LORD your God giveth you.

10 But *when* ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and *when* he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety:

11 Then there shal be a place which the LORD your God shal choose to cause his name to dwell there, thither shal ye bring all that I command you; your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and all † your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD.

† Heb. *the choice of your vows.*

12 And ye shal rejoyce before the LORD your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and the Levite that *is* within your gates; forasmuch as * he hath no part nor inheritance with you.

* Chap. 10. 9.

13 Take heed to thy self that thou offer not thy burnt-offerings in every place that thou seest.

14 But in the place which the LORD shal choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.

15 Notwithstanding, thou mayest kill and eat flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God, which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof,, as of the roe-buck, and as of the hart.

* Chap. 15. 23. 16 * Onely ye shal not eat the bloud; ye shal pour it upon the earth as water.

17 ¶ Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oyl, or the firstlings of thy herds, or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy free-will-offerings, or heave-offering of thine hand:

18 But thou must eat them before the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD thy God shal choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoyce before the LORD thy God in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.

* Chap. 14. 27. Eccluſ. 7. 31. 19 * Take heed to thy self that thou forsake not the Levite, † as long as thou livest upon the earth.

† Heb. *all thy days.* * Gen. 28. 14. Chap. 19. 8. 20 ¶ When the LORD thy God shal enlarge thy border, * as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh (because thy soul longeth to eat flesh) thou mayest eat flesh, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to put his name there, be too far from thee; then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of

of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

22 Even as the roe-buck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shal eat *of* them alike.

† Heb. *be strong.*

23 Onely † be sure that thou eat not the bloud: for the bloud *is* the life, and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh.

24 Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.

25 Thou shalt not eat it, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.

26 Onely thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD shal choose:

27 And thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, the flesh and the bloud, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the bloud of thy sacrifices shal be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

28 Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest *that which is* good and right in the sight of the LORD thy God.

29 ¶ When the LORD thy God shal cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou † succeedest them, and dwellest in their land:

† Heb. *inheritest*, or, *possessest them.*

† Heb. *after them.*

30 Take heed to thy self that thou be not snared † by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee, and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.

† Heb. *abomination of the, &c.*

31 Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God: for every † abomination to the LORD which he hateth, have they done unto their gods: for even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

*Chap 4. 2. Josh. 1. 7. Prov. 30. 6. Rev. 22. 18.

32 What things soever I command you, observe to do it: * thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Enticers to idolatry, 6 how near soever unto thee, 9 are to be stoned to death. 12 Idolatrous cities are not to be spared.*

IF there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder.

2 And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods (which thou hast not known) and let us serve them:

3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether you love the LORD your God with all your heart, and with all your soul.

4 Ye shal walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and you shal serve him, and * cleave unto him.

* Chap. 10. 20.

5 And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams shal be put to death (because he hath † spoken to turn *you* away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in) so shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

† Heb. *spoken revolt against the LORD.*

6 ¶ If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which *is* as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods (which thou hast not known, thou nor thy fathers)

7 *Namely*, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you, nigh unto thee; or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth:

8 Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shal thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him.

9 But * thou shalt surely kill him; thine hand shal be first upon him, to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

* Chap. 17. 7.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die: because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

† Heb. *bond-men.*

11 And * all Israel shal hear, and fear, and shal do no more any such wickedness as this is, among you.

* Chap. 17. 13.

12 ¶ If thou shalt hear *say* in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

13 *certain* men, ‖ the children of Belial, are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods (which ye have not known)

‖ Or, *naughty men.*

14 Then shalt thou enquire and make search, and ask diligently: and behold, *if it be* truth, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought among you:

15 Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the cattel thereof, with the edge of the sword.

16 And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it shal be an heap for ever, it shal not be built again.

17 And there shal cleave nought of the ‖ cursed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers;

‖ Or, *devoted.*

18 When

18 When thou ſhalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to *do that which is* right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Gods children are not to diſfigure themſelves in mourning.* 3 *What may, and what may not be eaten,* 4 *of beaſts,* 9 *of fiſhes,* 11 *of fowls.* 21 *That which dieth of it ſelf, may not be eaten.* 22 *Tithes of divine ſervice.* 23 *Tithes and firſtlings of rejoycing before the LORD.* 28 *The third years tithe of alms and charity.*

YE *are* the children of the LORD your God: * ye ſhal not cut your ſelves, nor make any baldneſs between your eyes for the dead.

* Levit. 19. 28.

2 * For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath choſen thee to be a peculiar people unto himſelf, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth.

* Chap. 7. 6. & 26. 18.

3 ¶ Thou ſhalt not eat any abominable thing.

4 * Theſe *are* the beaſts which ye ſhal eat: the ox, the ſheep, and the goat,

* Levit. 11. 2, &c.

5 The hart, and the roe-buck, and the fallow-deer, and the wild goat, and the ‖ † pygarg, and the wild ox, and the chamois.

‖ Or, *biſon.* † Heb. *diſhon.*

6 And every beaſt that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the clift into two claws, *and* cheweth the cud amongſt the beaſts; that ye ſhal eat.

7 Nevertheleſs, theſe ye ſhal not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; *as* the camel, and the hare, and the coney: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; *therefore* they *are* unclean unto you.

8 And the ſwine, becauſe it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye ſhal not eat of their fleſh, nor touch their dead carcaſe.

9 ¶ * Theſe ye ſhal eat, of all that *are* in the waters: all that have fins and ſcales ſhal ye eat:

* Levit. 11. 9.

10 And whatſoever hath not fins and ſcales, ye may not eat: it *is* unclean unto you.

11 ¶ *Of* all clean birds ye ſhal eat.

12 But theſe *are they* of which ye ſhal not eat: the eagle, and the oſſifrage, and the oſpray,

13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kind,

14 And every raven after his kind,

15 And the owl, and the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

16 The little owl, and the great owl, and the the ſwan,

17 And the pelican, and the gier-eagle, and the cormorant,

18 And the ſtork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the * bat.

* Levit. 11. 19.

19 And every creeping thing that flieth *is* unclean unto you: they ſhal not be eaten.

20 *But of* all clean fowls ye may eat.

21 ¶ Ye ſhal not eat *of* any thing that dieth of it ſelf: thou ſhalt give it unto the ſtranger that *is* in thy gates, that he may eat it, or thou mayeſt ſell it unto an alien: for thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God. * Thou ſhalt not ſeethe a kid in his mothers milk.

* Exod. 23. 19. and 34. 26.

22 Thou ſhalt truely tithe all the increaſe of thy ſeed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

23 And thou ſhalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he ſhal chooſe to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oyl, and the firſtlings of thy herds, and of thy flocks: that thou mayeſt learn to fear the LORD thy God always.

24 And if the way be too long for thee, ſo that thou art not able to carry it, *or* if the place be too far from thee, which the LORD thy God ſhal chooſe to ſet his name there, when the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee:

25 Then ſhalt thou turn *it* into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and ſhalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God ſhal chooſe.

26 And thou ſhalt beſtow that money for whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after, for oxen, or for ſheep, or for wine, or for ſtrong drink, or for whatſoever thy ſoul † deſireth: and thou ſhalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou ſhalt rejoyce, thou and thy houſhold.

† Heb. *asketh of thee.*

27 And * the Levite that *is* within thy gates, thou ſhalt not forſake him: for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

* Chap. 12. 19.

28 ¶ At the end of three years thou ſhalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increaſe the ſame year, and ſhalt lay *it* up within thy gates.

29 And the Levite (becauſe he hath no part nor inheritance with thee) and the ſtranger, and the fatherleſs, and the widow, which *are* within thy gates, ſhal come, and ſhal eat and be ſatisfied; that the LORD thy God may bleſs thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doeſt.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The ſeventh year a year of releaſe for the poor.* 7 *It muſt be no let of lending or giving.* 12 *An Hebrew ſervant,* 16 *except he will not depart, muſt in the ſeventh year go forth free and well furniſhed:* 19 *All firſtling males of the cattel are to be ſanctified unto the Lord.*

AT the end * of *every* ſeven years thou ſhalt make a releaſe.

* Levit. 25. 2, 4.

2 And this *is* the manner of the releaſe: Every † creditour that lendeth *ought* unto his neighbour, ſhal releaſe *it*, he ſhal not exact *it* of his neighbour, or of his brother, becauſe it is called the LORDS releaſe.

† Heb. *maſter of the lending of his hand.*

3 Of a foreiner thou mayeſt exact *it again:* but *that* which is thine with thy brother, thine hand ſhal releaſe:

4 ‖ Save when there ſhal be no poor among you: for the LORD ſhal greatly bleſs thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to poſſeſs it:

‖ Or, *to the end that there be no poor among you.*

5 Onely if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve to do all theſe commandments which I command thee this day.

6 For the LORD thy God bleſſeth thee, as he promiſed thee, and * thou ſhalt lend unto many nations,

* Chap. 28. 12.

nations, but thou ſhalt not borrow; and thou ſhalt reign over many nations, but they ſhal not reign over thee.

7 ¶ If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren, within any of thy gates, in thy land hich the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou ſhalt not harden thy heart, nor ſhut thine hand from thy poor brother:

* Matth. 5. 42. Luk. 6. 34. 8 * But thou ſhalt open thine hand wide unto him, and ſhalt ſurely lend him ſufficient for his need, *in that* which he wanteth.

† Hebr. *Word.* † Hebr. *Belial.* 9 Beware that there be not a † thought in thy † wicked heart, ſaying, The ſeventh year, the year of releaſe is at hand: and thy eye be evil againſt thy poor brother, and thou giveſt him nought, and he cry unto the LORD againſt thee, and it be ſin unto thee.

10 Thou ſhalt ſurely give him, and thine heart ſhal not be grieved when thou giveſt unto him: becauſe that for this thing the LORD thy God ſhal bleſs thee in all thy works, and in all that thou putteſt thine hand unto.

11 For the poor ſhal never ceaſe out of the land: therefore I command thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor and to thy needy in thy land.

* Exod. 21. 2. Jer. 34. 14. 12 ¶ *And* * if thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be ſold unto thee, and ſerve thee ſix years; then in the ſeventh year thou ſhalt let him go free from thee.

13 And when thou ſendeſt him out free from thee, thou ſhat not let him go away empty:

14 Thou ſhalt furniſh him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy winepreſs: *of that* wherewith the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee, thou ſhalt give unto him.

15 And thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bond-man in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

16 And it ſhal be if he ſay unto thee, I will not go away from thee (becauſe he loveth thee and thine houſe, becauſe he is well with thee)

* Exod. 21. 6. 17 * Then thou ſhalt take an aul, and thruſt *it* through his ear unto the door, and he ſhal be thy ſervant for ever: and alſo unto thy maid-ſervant thou ſhalt do likewiſe.

18 It ſhal not ſeem hard unto thee when thou ſendeſt him away free from thee; for he hath been worth a double hired ſervant *to thee*, in ſerving thee ſix years: and the LORD thy God ſhal bleſs thee in all that thou doeſt.

* Exod. 34. 19. 19 ¶ * All the firſtling males that come of thy herd, and of thy flock, thou ſhalt ſanctifie unto the LORD thy God: thou ſhalt do no work with the firſtling of thy bullock, nor ſhear the firſtling of thy ſheep.

* Levit. 22. 20. * Chap. 17. 1 20 Thou ſhalt eat it before the LORD thy God year by year, in the place which the LORD ſhal chooſe, thou and thy houſhold.

Ecclus. 35. 12. 21 * And if there be *any* blemiſh therein, *as if it be* lame, or blind, *or have* any ill blemiſh, thou ſhalt not ſacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.

22 Thou ſhalt eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean *perſon ſhall eat it* alike, as the roe-buck, and as the hart.

* Chap. 12. 16, 23. 23 * Only thou ſhalt not eat the bloud thereof: thou ſhalt pour it upon the ground as water.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The feaſt of the paſs-over, 9 of weeks, 13 of tabernacles. 16 Every male muſt offer, as he is able, at theſe three feaſts. 18 Of judges and juſtice. 21 Groves and images are forbidden.*

* Exod. 12. 2, &c. * Exod. 13. 4. OBſerve the * moneth of Abib, and keep the paſs-over unto the LORD thy God: for * in the moneth of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.

* Chap. 12. 5. 2 Thou ſhalt therefore ſacrifice the paſs-over unto the LORD thy God, of the flock, and the herd in the * place which the LORD ſhal chooſe to place his name there.

* Exod. 12. 15. 3 * Thou ſhalt eat no leavened bread with it: ſeven days ſhalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, *even* the bread of affliction: (for thou cameſt forth out of the land of Egypt in haſte) that thou mayeſt remember the day when thou cameſt forth out of the land of Egypt, all the days of thy life.

* Exod. 34. 25. 4 * And there ſhal be no leavened bread ſeen with thee in all thy coaſts ſeven days, neither ſhal there *any thing* of the flesh which thou ſacrificedſt the firſt day at even, remain all night until the morning.

‖ Or, *kill.* 5 Thou mayeſt not ‖ ſacrifice the paſs-over within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

6 But at the place which the LORD thy God ſhal chooſe to place his name in, there thou ſhalt ſacrifice the paſs-over at even, at the going down of the ſun, at the ſeaſon that thou cameſt forth out of Egypt.

7 And thou ſhalt roſt, and eat *it* in the place which the LORD thy God ſhal chooſe: and thou ſhalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.

† Hebr. *reſtraint.* 8 Six days thou ſhalt eat unleavened bread, and on the ſeventh day *ſhall be* a † ſolemn aſſembly to the LORD thy God: thou ſhalt do no work *therein.*

* Levit. 23. 15. 9 ¶ *Seven weeks ſhalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the ſeven weeks from *ſuch time as* thou beginneſt *to put* the ſickle to the corn.

‖ Or, *ſufficiency.* 10 And thou ſhalt keep the feaſt of weeks unto the LORD thy God with ‖ a tribute of a free-will-offering of thine hand, which thou ſhalt give *unto the LORD thy God*, according as the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee.

11 And thou ſhalt rejoyce before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy ſon, and thy daughter, and thy man-ſervant, and thy maid-ſervant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the ſtranger, and the fatherleſs, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath choſen, to place his name there.

12 And thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bond-man in Egypt: and thou ſhalt obſerve and do theſe ſtatutes.

13 ¶ Thou

13 ¶ Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered
† Heb. *floor, and thy wine-press.* in thy † corn, and thy wine.

14 And thou shalt rejoyce in thy feast, thou and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates.

15 Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD shal choose: because the LORD thy God shal bless thee in all thy increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoyce.

* Exod. 23. 14. and 34. 23. 16 ¶ * Three times in a year shal all thy males appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shal choose: in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and * they shal not
* Ecclus. 35. 4. appear before the LORD empty.

† Heb. *according to the gift of his hand.* 17 Every man *shall give* † as he is able, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

18 ¶ Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee throughout thy tribes: and they shal judge the people with just judgment.

* Exod. 23. 8. 19 Thou shalt not wrest judgment, thou shalt not respect persons, * neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert
‖ Or, *matters.* the ‖ words of the righteous.

† Hebr. *justice, justice.* 20 † That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

* Lev. 26. 1. 21 ¶ Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy
‖ Or, *statue, or, pillar.* God, which thou shalt make thee.

22 * Neither shalt thou set thee up *any* ‖ image, which the LORD thy God hateth.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The things sacrificed must be sound. 2 Idolaters must be slain. 8 Hard controversies are to be determined by the priests and judges. 12 The contemner of that determination must die. 14 The election, 16 and duty of a king.

THou shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God *any* bullock, or ‖ sheep, wherein is
‖ Or, *goat.* blemish, *or* any evil-favouredness: for that is an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

2 ¶ If there be found among you within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his covenant,

3 And hath gone and served other gods, & worshipped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded;

4 And it be told thee, and thou hast heard *of it*, and enquired diligently, and behold, *it be* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought in Israel:

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman (which have committed that wicked thing) unto thy gates, *even* that man or that woman, and shal stone them with stones, till they die.

* Numb. 35. 30. Chap. 19. 15. Matth. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Hebr. 10. 28. 6 * At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shal he that is worthy of death, be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witness, he shal not be put to death.

7 The hands of the witnesses shal be first upon him, to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people: so thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

8 ¶ If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, between bloud and bloud, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, *being* matters of controversie within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and get thee up into the place which the LORD thy God shal choose;

9 And thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shal be in those days, and enquire; and they shal shew thee the sentence of judgment.

10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence which they of that place (which the LORD shal choose) shal shew thee, and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:

11 According to the sentence of the law which they shal teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shal tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shal shew thee, to the right hand, nor to the left.

† Hebr. *not to hearken.* 12 And the man that will do presumptuously, †& will not hearken unto the priest (that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God) or unto the judge, even that man shal die: and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel.

13 And all the people shal hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

14 ¶ When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me:

15 Thou shalt in any wise set *him* king over thee, whom the LORD thy God shal choose: *one* from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which *is* not thy brother.

16 But he shal not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the LORD hath said unto you, Ye shal henceforth return no more that way.

17 Neither shal he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shal he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

18 And it shal be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shal write him a copy of this law in a book, out of *that which is* before the priests the Levites,

19 And it shal be with him, and he shal read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn

to

to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law, and theſe ſtatutes, to do them:

20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, & that he turn not aſide from the commandment, to the right hand, or to the left: to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom; he, and his children in the midſt of Iſrael.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The Lord is the Prieſts and Levites inheritance.* 3 *The prieſts due.* 6 *The Levites portion.* 9 *The abominations of the nations are to be avoided.* 15 *Chriſt the prophet is to be heard.* 20 *The preſumptuous prophet is to die.*

THE prieſts, the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, * ſhal have no part nor inheritance with Iſrael: they * ſhal eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

* Num. 18 20. Chap. 10.9. * 1 Cor. 9. 13.

2 Therefore ſhal they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD *is* their inheritance, as he hath ſaid unto them.

3 ¶ And this ſhal be the prieſts due from the people, from them that offer a ſacrifice, whether *it be* ox or ſheep; and they ſhal give unto the prieſt the ſhoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

4 The firſt-fruit *alſo* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thy oyl, and the firſt of the fleece of thy ſheep ſhalt thou give him.

5 For the LORD thy God hath choſen him out of all thy tribes, to ſtand to miniſter in the name of the LORD, him and his ſons for ever.

6 ¶ And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Iſrael, where he ſojourned, and come with all the deſire of his mind unto the place which the LORD ſhal chooſe;

7 ¶ Then he ſhal miniſter in the name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites *do*, which ſtand there before the LORD.

8 They ſhal have like portions to eat, beſide † that which cometh of the ſale of his patrimony.

† Hebr. *his ſales by the fathers.*

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou ſhalt not learn to do after the abominations of thoſe nations.

10 There ſhal not be found among you *any one* that maketh his ſon, or his daughter to * paſs through the fire, *or* that uſeth divination, *or* an obſerver of times, or an enchanter, or a witch.

* Levit. 18. 21.

11 * Or a charmer, or a conſulter with familiar ſpirits, or a wizard, or a * necromancer.

* Levit. 20. 27. * 1 Sam. 28. 7.

12 For all that do theſe things *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and becauſe of theſe abominations, the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

|| Or, *upright*, or, *ſincere*.

13 Thou ſhalt be || perfect with the LORD thy God.

|| Or, *inherit*.

14 For theſe nations which thou ſhalt || poſſeſs, harkened unto obſervers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not ſuffered thee ſo *to do*.

* John 1. 45. Acts 3. 22. & 7. 37.

15 ¶ * The LORD thy God will raiſe up unto thee a Prophet from the midſt of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye ſhal hearken.

16 According to all that thou deſiredſt of the LORD thy God in Horeb, in the day of the aſſembly, ſaying, * Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God; neither let me ſee this great fire any more, that I die not.

* Exod. 20. 19.

17 And the LORD ſaid unto me, They have well *ſpoken that* which they have ſpoken.

18 * I will raiſe them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth, and he ſhal ſpeak unto them all that I ſhal command him.

* John 1. 45. Acts 3. 22. & 7. 37.

19 And it ſhal come to paſs, *that* whoſoever will not hearken unto my words which he ſhal ſpeak in my name, I will require *it* of him.

20 But the prophet which ſhal preſume to ſpeak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to ſpeak, or that ſhal ſpeak in the name of other gods, even that prophet ſhal die.

21 And if thou ſay in thine heart, How ſhal we know the word which the LORD hath not ſpoken?

22 When a prophet ſpeaketh in the name of the LORD, if the thing follow not, nor come to paſs, that *is* the thing which the LORD hath not ſpoken, *but* the prophet hath ſpoken it preſumtuouſly: thou ſhalt not be afraid of him.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The cities of refuge.* 4 *The priviledge thereof for the man-ſlayer.* 14 *The land-mark is not to be removed.* 15 *Two witneſſes at the leaſt.* 16 *The puniſhment of a falſe witneſs.*

WHEN the LORD thy God * hath cut off the nations, whoſe land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou † ſucceedeſt them, and dwelleſt in their cities, and in their houſes;

* Chap. 12. 29. † Hebr. *inheriteſt*, or, *poſſeſſeſt*.

2 * Thou ſhalt ſeparate three cities for thee, in the midſt of thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to poſſeſs it.

* Exod. 21. 13. Nu. 35. 10. Joſh. 20. 2.

3 Thou ſhalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coaſts of thy land (which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit) into three parts, that every ſlayer may flee thither.

† Hebr. *from yeſterday the third day.*

4 ¶ And this *is* the caſe of the ſlayer, which ſhal flee thither, that he may live: Whoſo killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not † in time paſt.

† Hebr. *iron.*

5 As when *a man* goeth into the wood with his neighbour, to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a ſtroke with the ax to cut down the tree, and the † head ſlippeth from the † helve, and † lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he ſhal flee unto one of thoſe cities, and live:

† Hebr. *wood:* † Hebr. *findeth.*

6 Leſt the avenger of the bloud purſue the ſlayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, becauſe the way is long, and ſlay him, whereas he *was* not worthy of death, in as much as he hated him not † in time paſt.

† Hebr: *ſmite him in life.* † Hebr. *from yeſterday the third day.*

7 Wherefore I command thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt ſeparate three cities for thee.

* Chap. 12. 20.

8 And if the LORD thy God * inlarge thy coaſt

coast (as he hath sworn unto thy fathers) and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers;

9 (If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways) * then shalt thou add three cities more for thee, beside these three:

* Josh. 20. 7.

10 That innocent bloud be not shed in thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *so* bloud be upon thee,

11 ¶ But if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him † mortally, that he die, and flee into one of these cities:

† Heb. *in life.*

12 Then the elders of his city shal send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of bloud, that he may die.

13 Thine eye shal not pity him, but thou shalt put *away the guilt of* innocent bloud from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not remove thy neighbours *land*-mark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit, in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

* Num. 35. 30. Chap. 17. 6. Mat. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2Cor. 13. 1. Heb. 10. 28.

15 ¶ * One witness shal not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses shal the matter be established.

‖ Or, *falling away.*

16 ¶ If a false witnesse rise up against any man, to testifie against him ‖ *that which is* wrong:

17 Then both the men between whom the controversie *is*, shal stand before the LORD, before the priests, and the judges which shal be in those days.

18 And the judges shal make diligent inquisition: and behold, *if* the witness *be* a false witness, *and* hath testified falsly against his brother:

* Prov. 19. 5, 9. Dan. 13. 62.

19 * Then shal ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so shalt thou put the evil away from among you.

* Exod. 21. 23. Lev. 24. 20. Mat. 5. 38.

20 And those which remain shal hear, and fear, and shal henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.

21 And thine eye shal not pity, *but* * life *shall go* for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The priests exhortation to encourage the people to battel.* 5 *The officers proclamation, who are to be dismissed from the war.* 10 *How to use the cities that accept or refuse the proclamation of peace.* 16 *What cities must be devouted.* 19 *Trees of mans meat must not be destroyed in the siege.*

WHen thou goest out to battel against thine enemies, and seest horses, and chariots, *and* a people more than thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

2 And it shal be when ye are come nigh unto the battel, that the priest shal approach and speak unto the people,

3 And shal say unto them, Hear, O Israel, ye approach this day unto battel against your enemies: let not your hearts † faint, fear not, and do not † tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them.

† Heb. *be tender.* † Heb. *make haste.*

4 For the LORD your God *is* he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

5 ¶ And the officers shal speak unto the people, saying, What man *is there* that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battel, and another man dedicate it.

6 And what man *is he* that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not *yet* † eaten of it? let him *also* go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battel, and another man eat of it.

† Heb. *made it common:*

7 * And what man *is there* that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in battel, and another man take her.

See Lev. 19. 23. * Chap. 24. 5.

8 And the officers shal speak further unto the people, and they shal say, * What man *is there that is* faithful and faint-hearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethrens heart † faint as well as his heart.

* Jud. 7. 3. † Heb. *melt.*

9 And it shal be when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shal make captains of the armies † to lead the people.

† Heb. to be *in the head of the people.*

10 ¶ When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it.

11 And it shal be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shal be *that* all the people *that is* found therein, shal be tributaries unto thee, and they shal serve thee.

12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it.

13 And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hand, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword.

14 But the women, and the little ones, and * the cattel, and all that is in the city, *even* all the spoil thereof, shalt thou † take unto thy self: and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

* Josh. 8. 2. † Heb. *spoil.*

15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities *which are* very far off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of these nations.

16 But of the cities of these people which the LORD thy God doth give thee *for* an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth:

17 But thou shalt utterly destroy them, *namely*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

18 That they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods, so should ye sin against the LORD your God.

19 ¶ When thou shalt besiege a city a long time,

‖ Or, *for, O man, the tree of the field is to be employed in the ſiege*

† Hebr. *to go from before thee.*

† Hebr. *it come down.*

time, in making war againſt it to take it, thou ſhalt not deſtroy the trees thereof by forcing an ax againſt them: for thou mayeſt eat of them, and thou ſhalt not cut them down(‖ for the tree of the field *is* mans *life*) † to employ *them* in the ſiege.

20 Onely the trees which thou knoweſt that they *be* not trees for meat, thou ſhalt deſtroy, and cut them down; and thou ſhalt build bulwarks againſt the city, that maketh war with thee, until † it be ſubdued.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The expiation of an uncertain murder.* 10 *The uſage of a captive taken to wife.* 15. *The firſt-born is not to be diſinherited upon private affection.* 18 *A ſtubborn ſon is to be ſtoned to death.* 22 *The maleſactor muſt not hang all night on a tree.*

IF *one* be found ſlain in the land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to poſſeſs it, lying in the field, *and* it be not known who hath ſlain him:

2 Then thy elders and thy judges ſhal come forth, and they ſhal meaſure unto the cities which *are* round about him that is ſlain.

3 And it ſhal be *that* the city *which is* next unto the ſlain man, even the elders of that city ſhal take an heifer which hath not been wrought with, *and* which hath not drawn in the yoke.

4 And the elders of that city ſhal bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor ſown, and ſhal ſtrike off the heifers neck their in the valley.

5 And the prieſts the ſons of Levi ſhal come near (for them the LORD thy God hath choſen to miniſter unto him, and to bleſs in the name of the LORD) and by their † word ſhal every controverſie, and every ſtroke be *tried*.

† Heb. *mouth.*

6 And all the elders of that city *that are* next unto the ſlain *man*, ſhal waſh their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley.

7 And they ſhal anſwer and ſay, Our hands have not ſhed this bloud, neither have our eyes ſeen *it*.

8 Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Iſrael, whom thou haſt redeemed, and lay not innocent bloud † unto thy people of Iſraels charge. And the bloud ſhal be forgiven them.

† Hebr. *in the midſt.*

9 So ſhalt thou put away the *guilt of* innocent bloud from among you, when thou ſhalt do *that which is* right in the ſight of the LORD.

10 ¶ When thou goeſt forth to war againſt thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou haſt taken them captive,

11 And ſeeſt among the captives a beautiful woman, and haſt a deſire unto her, that thou wouldeſt have her to thy wife:

12 Then thou ſhalt bring her home to thine houſe, and ſhe ſhal ſhave her head, and ‖ † pare her nails.

‖ Or, *ſuffer to grow.* † Hebr. *make, or dreſs.*

13 And ſhe ſhal put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and ſhal remain in thine houſe, and bewail her father and her mother a full moneth: and after that thou ſhalt go in unto her, and be her huſband, and ſhe ſhal be thy wife.

14 And it ſhal be if thou have no delight in her, then thou ſhalt let her go whither ſhe will, but thou ſhalt not ſell her at all for money, thou ſhalt not make merchandiſe of her, becauſe thou haſt humbled her.

15 ¶ If a man have two wives, one beloved, and another hated, and they have born him children, *both* the beloved and the hated; and *if* the firſt-born ſon be hers that was hated:

16 Then it ſhal be, when he maketh his ſons to inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the ſon of the beloved, firſt-born, before the ſon of the hated, *which is indeed* the firſt-born:

17 But he ſhal acknowledge the ſon of the hated *for* the firſt-born, by giving him a double portion of all † that he hath: for he *is* the beginning of his ſtrength, the right of the firſt-born *is* his.

† Hebr. *that is found with him.*

18 ¶ If a man have a ſtubborn and rebellious ſon, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that* when they have chaſtned him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then ſhal his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place:

20 And they ſhal ſay unto the elders of his city, This our ſon *is* ſtubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; *he is* a glutton, and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city ſhal ſtone him with ſtones, that he die: ſo ſhalt thou put evil away from among you, and all Iſrael ſhal hear, & fear.

22 ¶ And if a man have committed a ſin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

23 His body ſhal not remain all night upon the tree, but thou ſhalt in any wiſe bury him that day (for * he that is hanged, *is* † accurſed of God) that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

* Gal. 3. 13.

† Hebr. *the curſe of God.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of humanity toward brethren.* 5 *The ſex is to be diſtinguiſhed by apparel.* 6 *The dam is not to be taken with her young ones.* 8 *The houſe muſt have battlements.* 9 *Confuſion is to be avoided.* 12 *Fringes upon the veſture.* 13 *The puniſhment of him that ſlandereth his wife.* 20, 22 *Of adultery.* 25 *Of rape,* 28 *and of fornication.* 30 *Inceſt.*

THou * ſhalt not ſee thy brothers ox, or his ſheep go aſtray, and hide thy ſelf from them: thou ſhalt in any caſe bring them again unto thy brother.

* Exod. 23. 4.

2 And if thy brother be not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou ſhalt bring it unto thine own houſe, and it ſhal be with thee until thy brother ſeek after it, and thou ſhalt reſtore it to him again.

3 In like manner ſhalt thou do with his aſs, and ſo ſhalt thou do with his raiment, and with all loſt thing of thy brothers, which he hath loſt, and thou haſt found, ſhalt thou do likewiſe: thou mayeſt not hide thy ſelf.

4 ¶ Thou ſhalt not ſee thy brothers aſs, or his ox fall down by the way, & hide thy ſelf from them: thou ſhalt ſurely help him to lift *them* up again.

5 ¶ The woman shal not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shal a man put on a womans garment: for all that do so, *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 ¶ If a birds nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young.

7 *But* thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, and take the young to thee, that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayest prolong *thy* days.

8 ¶ When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence.

9 ¶ Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with divers seeds: lest the † fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard be defiled.

† Hebr. *fulness of thy seed.*

10 ¶ Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an ass together.

11 ¶ * Thou shalt not wear a garment of divers sorts, *as* of woollen and linen together.

* Levit. 19. 19.

12 ¶ Thou shalt make thee * fringes upon the four † quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou covercst *thy self.*

* Numb. 15. 38.

† Hebr. *wings.*

13 ¶ If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her,

14 And give occasions of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:

15 Then shal the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth *the tokens of* the damsels virginity, unto the elders of the city, in the gate.

16 And the damsels father shal say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her,

17 And lo, he hath given occasions of speech *against her*, saying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet these *are the tokens of* my daughters virginity: and they shal spread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city shal take that man, and chastise him.

19 And they shal amerce him in an hundred *shekels* of silver, and give *them* unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel, and she shal be his wife, he may not put her away all his days.

20 But if this thing be true, *and the tokens of* virginity be not found for the damsel:

21 Then they shal bring out the damsel to the door of her fathers house, and the men of her city shal stone her with stones, that she die: because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her fathers house: so shalt thou put evil away from among you.

* Levit. 20. 10.

22 ¶ * If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shal both of them die, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.

23 ¶ If a damsel *that is* a virgin be bethrothed unto an husband, and a man find her in the city, and ly with her:

24 Then ye shal bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shal stone them with stones, that thy die; the damsel, because she cryed not, *being* in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbours wife: so thou shalt put away evil from among you.

25 ¶ But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man ‖ force her, and ly with her: then the man only that lay with her shal die.

‖ Or, *take strong hold of her.*

26 But unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing, *there is* in the damsel no sin *worthy* of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so *is* this matter.

27 For he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed damsel cryed, & *there was* none to save her.

28 ¶ * If a man find a damsel *that is* a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and ly with her, and they be found:

* Exod. 22. 16.

29 Then the man that lay with her, shal give unto the damsels father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shal be his wife, because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

30 ¶ * A man shal not take his fathers wife, nor discover his fathers skirt.

* Levit. 18. 8.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Who may or may not enter into the congregation.* 9 *Uncleanness to be avoided in the host.* 15 *Of the fugitive servant.* 17 *Of filthiness.* 18 *Of abominable sacrifices.* 19 *Of usury.* 21 *Of vows.* 24 *Of trespasses.*

HE that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shal not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

2 A bastard shal not enter into the congregation of the LORD: even to his tenth generation shal he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

3 * An Ammonite, or Moabite shal not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation shal they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever:

* Neh. 13. 1.

4 Because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and * because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee.

* Numb. 22. 5, 6.

5 Nevertheless, the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam: But the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved thee.

6 Thou shalt not seek their peace, nor their † prosperity all thy days for ever.

† Hebr. *good.*

7 ¶ Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite, for he *is* thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian, because thou wast a stranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them, shal enter into the congregation of the LORD, in their third generation.

9 ¶ When

9 ¶ When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

10 ¶ If there be among you any man that is not clean, by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him by night, then shal he go abroad out of the camp, he shal not come within the camp.

† Hebr. *turneth toward.*

11 But it shal be when evening † cometh on, he shal wash *himself* with water: and when the sun is down, he shal come into the camp *again.*

12 ¶ Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad.

† Hebr. *sittest down.*

13 And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon: and it shal be when thou † wilt ease thy self abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back, and cover that which cometh from thee.

14 For the LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee: therefore shal thy camp be holy, that he see no † unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

† Hebr. *nakedness of any thing.*

15 ¶ Thou shalt not deliver unto his master, the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee.

16 He shal dwell with thee, *even* among you, in that place which he shal choose, in one of thy gates where it † liketh him best: thou shalt not oppress him.

† Hebr. *is good for him.*

17 ¶ There shal be no ‖ whore of the daughters of Israel, nor a Sodomite of the sons of Israel.

‖ Or, *Sodomitess.*

18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

* Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. Ps. 15. 5.

19 ¶ * Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury.

20 Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury, but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury; that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to, in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

* Eccles. 5. 4.

21 ¶ * When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.

22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shal be no sin in thee.

23 That which is gone out of thy lips, thou shalt keep and perform; *even* a free-will-offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

24 ¶ When thou comest into thy neighbours vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill, at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put *any* in thy vessel.

* Mat 12. 1. Mark. 2. 23 Luk. 6. 1.

25 When thou comest into the standing-corn of thy neighbours, * then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand: but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neigbours standing corn.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Of divorce.* 5 *A new married man goeth not to war.* 6, 10 *Of pledges.* 7 *Of man-stealers.* 8 *Of leprosie.* 14 *The hire is to be given.* 16 *Of justice.* 19 *Of charity.*

WHen a * man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found † some uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of † divorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and send her out of his house.

* Mat. 5. 31 & 19. 7. Mar. 10. 4. † Hebr. *matter of nakedness.* † Hebr. *cutting off.*

2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another mans *wife.*

3 And *if* the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her *to be* his wife;

4 Her former husband, which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled: for that *is* abomination before the LORD, and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

5 ¶ * When a man hath taken a new wife, he shal not go out to war, † neither shal he be charged with any business: *but* he shal be free at home one year, and shal cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

* Chap. 20. 7. † Hebr. *not any thing shal pass upon him.*

6 ¶ No man shal take the nether or the upper milstone to pledge: for he taketh *a mans* life to pledge.

7 ¶ If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shal die, and thou shalt put evil away from among you.

8 ¶ Take heed, in * the plague of leprosie, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shal teach you: as I commanded them, *so* ye shal observe to do.

* Levit. 13. 2.

9 Remember what the LORD thy God did * unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

* Numb. 12. 10.

10 ¶ When thou dost † lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.

† Hebr. *lend the loan of any thing to,* &c.

11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend, shal bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

12 And if the man *be* poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge.

13 In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again, when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and bless thee: and it shal be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not oppress an hired servant *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates.

* Lev 19. 13. Tob. 4. 14.

15 At his day * thou shalt give *him* his hire, neither shal the sun go down upon it, for he *is*

† Hebr. *he liſteth his ſoul unto it.*

poor, and † ſetteth his heart upon it: leſt he cry againſt thee unto the LORD, and it be ſin unto thee.

* 2 Kings 14. 6. 2 Chron. 25. 4. Jer. 31. 29, 30. Ezek. 18. 20.

16 * The fathers ſhal not be put to death for the children, neither ſhal the children be put to death for the fathers: every man ſhal be put to death for his own ſin.

17 ¶ Thou ſhalt not pervert the judgment of the ſtranger, *nor* of the fatherleſs, nor take a widows raiment to pledge.

18 But thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bond-man in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

* Levit. 19. 9. & 23. 22.

19 ¶ * When thou cutteſt down thine harveſt in thy field, and haſt forgot a ſheaf in the field, thou ſhalt not go again to fetch it: it ſhal be for the ſtranger, for the fatherleſs, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may bleſs thee in all the work of thine hands.

† Hebr. *thou ſhalt not bough* it *after thee.*

20 When thou beateſt thine olive-tree † thou ſhalt not go over the boughs again: it ſhal be for the ſtranger, for the fatherleſs, and for the widow.

† Hebr. *after thee.*

21 When thou gathereſt the grapes of thy vineyard, thou ſhalt not glean *it* † afterward: it ſhal be for the ſtranger, for the fatherleſs, and for the widow.

22 And thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bond-man in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Stripes muſt not exceed fourty.* 4 *The ox is not to be muzzled.* 5 *Of raiſing ſeed unto a brother.* 11 *Of the immodeſt woman.* 13 *Of unjuſt weights.* 17 *The memory of Amalek is to be blotted out.*

IF there be a controverſie between men, and they come unto judgment, that *the judges* may judge them, then they ſhal juſtifie the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

2 And it ſhal be, if the wicked man *be* worthy to be beaten, that the judge ſhal cauſe him to ly down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

* 2 Cor. 11. 24.

3 * Fourty ſtripes he may give him, *and* not exceed: leſt *if* he ſhould exceed, and beat him above theſe with many ſtripes, then thy brother ſhould ſeem vile unto thee.

* 1 Cor. 9. 9. 1 Tim 5. 18. † Hebr. *threſheth.*

4 ¶ * Thou ſhalt not muzzle the ox when he † treadeth out *the corn.*

* Mat. 22. 24. Mar. 12. 19. Luk. 20. 28. ‖ Or, *next kinſman.* ‖ Or, *next kinſmans wife.* * Ruth. 4. 7.

5 ¶ * If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead ſhal not marry without, unto a ſtranger: her ‖ huſbands brother ſhal go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an huſbands brother unto her.

6 And it ſhal be, *that* the firſt-born which ſhe beareth, ſhal ſucceed in the name of his brother *which is* dead, that his name be not put out of Iſrael.

7 And if the man like not to take his ‖ brothers wife, then let his brothers wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and ſay, * My huſbands brother refuſeth to raiſe up unto his brother a name in Iſrael, he will not perform the duty of my huſbands brother.

8 Then the elders of his city ſhal call him, and ſpeak unto him: and *if* he ſtand *to it*, and ſay, I like not to take her:

9 Then ſhal his brothers wife come unto him in the preſence of the elders, and looſe his ſhoe from off his foot, and ſpit in his face, and ſhal anſwer and ſay, So ſhal it be done unto that man that will not build up his brothers houſe.

10 And his name ſhal be called in Iſrael, The houſe of him that hath his ſhoe looſed.

11 ¶ When men ſtrive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her huſband out of the hand of him that ſmiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the ſecrets:

12 Then thou ſhalt cut off her hand, thine eye ſhalt not pity *her.*

† Hebr. *a ſtone and a ſtone.*

13 ¶ Thou ſhalt not have in thy bag † divers weights, a great and a ſmall.

† Hebr.

14 Thou ſhalt not have in thine houſe † divers meaſures, a great and a ſmall

an ephah and an ephah.

15 *But* thou ſhalt have a perfect and juſt weight, a perfect and juſt meaſure ſhalt thou have: that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

16 For all that do ſuch things, *and* all that do unrighteouſly, *are* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

* Exod. 17. 8,

17 ¶ * Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt:

18 How he met thee by the way, and ſmote the hindmoſt of thee, *even* all *that were* feeble behind thee, when thou *waſt* faint and weary; and he feared not God.

19 Therefore it ſhal be, when the LORD thy God hath given thee reſt from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to poſſeſs it, *that* thou ſhalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou ſhalt not forget *it.*

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The confeſſion of him that offereth the basket of firſt-fruits.* 11 *The prayer of him that giveth his third years tithes.* 16 *The covenant between God and the people.*

AND it ſhal be when thou *art* come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and poſſeſſeſt it, and dwelleſt therein:

2 That thou ſhalt take of the firſt of all the fruit of the earth, which thou ſhalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and ſhalt put *it* in a baſket, and ſhalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God ſhal chooſe, to place his name there.

3 And thou ſhalt go unto the prieſt that ſhal be in thoſe days, and ſay unto him, I profeſs this day

day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the countrey which the LORD ſware unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the prieſt ſhal take the baſket out of thine hand, and ſet it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

5 And thou ſhalt ſpeak, and ſay before the LORD thy God, A Syrian ready to periſh *was* my father, and he went down into Egypt, and ſojourned there with a few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous.

6 And the Egyptians evil intreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage.

7 And when we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppreſſion.

8 And the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outſtretched arm, and with great terribleneſs, and with ſigns, and with wonders.

9 And he hath brought us unto this place, and hath given us this land, *even* a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 And now, behold, I have brought the firſt-fruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, haſt given me: and thou ſhalt ſet it before the LORD thy God, and worſhip before the LORD thy God.

11 And thou ſhalt rejoyce in every good *thing* which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine houſe, thou, and the Levite, and the ſtranger that *is* among you.

12 ¶ When thou haſt made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increaſe, the third year, *which is* * the year of tithing, and haſt given *it* unto the Levite, the ſtranger, the fatherleſs, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled: * Chap. 14. 28.

13 Then thou ſhalt ſay before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* houſe, and alſo have given them unto the Levite, and unto the ſtranger, to the fatherleſs, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou haſt commanded me: I have not tranſgreſſed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten *them*.

14 I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof for *any* unclean *uſe*, nor given *ought* thereof for the dead: *but* I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, *and* have done according to all that thou haſt commanded me.

15 * Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bleſs thy people Iſrael, and the land which thou haſt given us, as thou ſwareſt unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey. * Iſai. 63. 15.

16 ¶ This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do theſe ſtatutes and judgments; thou ſhalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul.

17 Thou haſt avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his ſtatutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice.

18 And * the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promiſed thee, and that *thou* ſhouldeſt keep all his commandments: * Chap. 7. 6.

19 And to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praiſe, and in name, and in honour, and that thou mayeſt be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath ſpoken.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The people are commanded to write the law upon ſtones,* 6 *and to build an altar of whole ſtones.*
11 *The tribes divided on Gerizzim and Ebal.*
14 *The curſes pronounced on mount Ebal.*

AND Moſes with the elders of Iſrael, commanded the people, ſaying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

2 And it ſhal be on the day * when ye ſhal paſs over Jordan, unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou ſhalt ſet thee up great ſtones, and plaiſter them with plaiſter. * Joſh. 4. 1.

3 And thou ſhalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art paſſed over, that thou mayeſt go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey: as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promiſed thee.

4 Therefore it ſhal be when ye be gone over Jordan, *that* ye ſhal ſet up theſe ſtones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou ſhalt plaiſter them with plaiſter.

5 And there ſhalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of ſtones: * thou ſhalt not lift up *any* iron *tool* upon them. * Exod. 20. 25.

6 Thou ſhalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole ſtones: and thou ſhalt offer burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God. Joſ. 8. 31.

7 And thou ſhalt offer peace-offerings, and ſhalt eat there, and rejoyce before the LORD thy God.

8 And thou ſhal write upon the ſtones all the words of this law, very plainly.

9 ¶ And Moſes, and the prieſts the Levites, ſpake unto all Iſrael, ſaying, take heed, and hearken, O Iſrael, this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

10 Thou ſhalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments, and his ſtatutes, which I command thee this day.

11 ¶ And Moſes charged the people the ſame day, ſaying,

12 Theſe ſhal ſtand upon mount Gerizzim, to bleſs the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Iſſachar, and Joſeph, and Benjamin.

13 And theſe ſhal ſtand upon mount Ebal † to curſe; Reuben, Gad, and Aſher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali. † Heb. *for a curſing*

14 ¶ And the Levites ſhal ſpeak, and ſay unto all the men of Iſrael with a loud voice, * Dan. 9. 11.

15 Curſed *be* the man that maketh *any* graven or molten image, an abomination unto the

LORD, the work of the hands of the craftſman, and putteth *it* in a ſecret *place*: and all the people ſhal anſwer and ſay, Amen.

16 Curſed *be* he that ſetteth light by his father, or his mother: and all the people ſhal ſay, Amen.

17 Curſed *be* he that removeth his neighbours land-mark: and all the people ſhal ſay, Amen.

18 Curſed *be* he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way: and all the people ſhal ſay, Amen.

19 Curſed *be* he that perverteth the judgement of the ſtranger, fatherleſs, and widow: and all the people ſhal ſay, Amen.

20 Curſed *be* he that lyeth with his fathers wife; becauſe he uncovereth his fathers ſkirt: and all the people ſhal ſay, Amen.

21 Curſed *be* he that lyeth with any manner of beaſt: and all the people ſhal ſay, Amen.

22 Curſed *be* he that lyeth with his ſiſter, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother: and all the people ſhal ſay, Amen.

23 Curſed *be* he that lyeth with his mother in law: and all the people ſhal ſay, Amen.

24 Curſed *be* he that ſmiteth his neighbour ſecretly: and all the people ſhal ſay, Amen.

* Ezek. 22. 12. 25 * Curſed *be* he that taketh reward to ſlay an innocent perſon: and all the people ſhal ſay, Amen.

* Gal. 3. 10. 26 *Curſed *be* he that confirmeth not *all* the words of this law to do them: and all the people ſhal ſay, Amen.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *The bleſſings for obedience.* 15 *The curſes for diſobedience.*

* Levit. 26. 3. AND it ſhal come to paſs, * if thou ſhalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve, *and* to do all his commandments which I command thee this day; that the LORD thy God will ſet thee on high, above all nations of the earth.

2 And all theſe bleſſings ſhal come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou ſhalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

3 Bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the city, and bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the field.

4 Bleſſed *ſhall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattel, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep.

‖ Or, *dough*, or, *kneading trough.* 5 Bleſſed *ſhall be* thy baſket and thy ‖ ſtore.

6 Bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou comeſt in, and bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou goeſt out.

7 The LORD ſhal cauſe thine enemies that riſe up againſt thee, to be ſmitten before thy face: they ſhal come out againſt thee one way, and flee before thee ſeven ways.

‖ Or, *barns.* 8 The LORD ſhal command the bleſſing upon thee in thy ‖ ſtore-houſes, and in all that thou ſetteſt thine hand unto: and he ſhal bleſs thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

9 The LORD ſhal eſtabliſh thee an holy people unto himſelf, as he hath ſworn unto thee, if thou ſhalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways.

10 And all people of the earth ſhal ſee that thou art called by the name of the LORD, and they ſhal be afraid of thee.

* Chap. 30. 9, &c. ‖ Or, *for good.* † Hebr. *belly.* 11 And * the LORD ſhal make thee plenteous ‖ in goods, in the fruit of thy † body, and in the fruit of thy cattel, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers to give thee.

12 The LORD ſhal open unto thee his good treaſure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his ſeaſon, and to bleſs all the work of thine hand: and * thou ſhalt lend unto many nations, and thou ſhalt not borrow.

* Chap. 15. 6. 13 And the LORD ſhal make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou ſhalt be above onely, and thou ſhalt not be beneath: if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day, to obſerve and to do *them*:

14 And thou ſhalt not go aſide from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the right hand or to the left, to go after other gods to ſerve them.

* Levit. 26. 14. Lam. 2. 17. Mal. 2. 2. Bar. 1. 20. 15 ¶ But it ſhal come to paſs, * if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve to do all his commandments and his ſtatutes, which I command thee this day; that all theſe curſes ſhal come upon thee, and overtake thee.

16 Curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the city, and curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the field.

17 Curſed *ſhall be* thy baſket and thy ſtore.

18 Curſed *ſhall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep.

19 Curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou comeſt in, and curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou goeſt out.

20 The LORD ſhal ſend upon thee curſing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou ſetteſt thine hand unto, † for to do; until thou be deſtroyed, and until thou periſh quickly; becauſe of the wickedneſs of thy doings, whereby thou haſt forſaken me.

† Hebr. *which thou wouldeſt do.*

21 The LORD ſhal make the peſtilence cleave unto thee, until he have conſumed thee from off the land, whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

* Levit. 26. 16. 22 * The LORD ſhal ſmite thee with a conſumption, and with a feaver, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the ‖ ſword, and with blaſting, and with mildew: and they ſhal purſue thee until thou periſh.

‖ Or, *drought.* 23 And thy heaven that *is* over thy head ſhal be braſs, and the earth that *is* under thee *ſhall be* iron.

24 The LORD ſhal make the rain of thy land powder and duſt: from heaven ſhal it come down upon thee, until thou be deſtroyed.

25 The LORD ſhal cauſe thee to be ſmitten before

before thine enemies: thou ſhalt go out one way againſt them, and flee ſeven ways before them; and ſhalt be † removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

† Hebr. *for a removing.*

26 And thy carcaſe ſhal be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beaſts of the earth: and no man ſhal fray *them* away.

27 The LORD will ſmite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the ſcab, and with the itch, whereof thou canſt not be healed.

28 The LORD ſhal ſmite thee with madneſs, and blindneſs, and aſtoniſhment of heart.

29 And thou ſhalt grope at noon-days, as the blind gropeth in darkneſs, and thou ſhalt not proſper in thy ways: and thou ſhalt be onely oppreſſed, and ſpoiled evermore, and no man ſhal ſave *thee*.

30 Thou ſhalt betroth a wife, and another man ſhal ly with her: thou ſhalt build an houſe, and thou ſhalt not dwell therein: * thou ſhalt plant a vineyard, and ſhalt not † gather the grapes thereof.

* Chap. 20. 6.

† Hebr. *profane*, or, *uſe it as common meat.*

31 Thine ox *ſhall be* ſlain before thine eyes, and thou ſhalt not eat thereof: thine aſs *ſhall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and † ſhal not be reſtored to thee: thy ſheep *ſhall be* given unto thine enemies, and thou ſhalt have none to reſcue *them*.

† Hebr. *ſhall not return to thee.*

32 Thy ſons and thy daughters *ſhall be* given unto another people, and thine eyes ſhal look, and fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there ſhall be* no might in thine hand.

33 The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours ſhal a nation which thou knoweſt not, eat up; and thou ſhalt be only oppreſſed and cruſhed alway:

34 So that thou ſhalt be mad, for the ſight of thine eyes which thou ſhalt ſee.

35 The LORD ſhal ſmite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a ſore botch that cannot be healed, from the ſole of thy foot unto the top of thy head

36 The LORD ſhal bring thee, and thy king which thou ſhalt ſet over thee, unto a nation which neither thou, nor thy fathers have known; and there ſhalt thou ſerve other gods, wood and ſtone.

* 1 King. 9. 7. Jer. 24. 9. & 25. 9. *Mic 6.15. Hag. 1. 6.

37 And thou ſhalt become * an aſtoniſhment, a proverb, and a by-word, among all nations whither the LORD ſhal lead thee.

38 * Thou ſhalt carry much ſeed out into the field, and ſhalt gather *but* little in: for the locuſt ſhal conſume it.

39 Thou ſhalt plant vineyards, and dreſs *them*, but ſhalt neither drink *of* the wine, nor gather *the grapes*: for the worms ſhal eat them.

40 Thou ſhalt have olive trees throughout all thy coaſts, but thou ſhalt not anoint *thy ſelf* with the oyl: for thine olive ſhal caſt *his fruit*.

† Hebr. *they ſhall not be thine.*

41 Thou ſhalt beget ſons and daughters, but † thou ſhalt not enjoy them: for they ſhal go into captivity.

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land ſhal the locuſt ‖ conſume.

‖ Or, *poſſeſs.*

43 The ſtranger that *is* within thee, ſhal get up above thee very high; and thou ſhalt come down very low.

44 He ſhal lend to thee, and thou ſhalt not lend to him: he ſhal be the head, and thou ſhalt be the tail.

45 Moreover, all the curſes ſhal come upon thee, and ſhal purſue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be deſtroyed: becauſe thou hearkenedſt not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments, and his ſtatutes which he commanded thee.

46 And they ſhal be upon thee for a ſign, and for a wonder, and upon thy ſeed for ever.

47 Becauſe thou ſervedſt not the LORD thy God with joyfulneſs, and with gladneſs of heart, for the abundance of all *things*.

48 Therefore ſhalt thou ſerve thine enemies, which the LORD ſhal ſend againſt thee, in hunger, and in thirſt, and in nakedneſs, and in want of all *things*: and he ſhal put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have deſtroyed thee.

49 The LORD ſhal bring a nation againſt thee from far, from the end of the earth, *as ſwift* as the eagle flieth, a nation whoſe tongue thou ſhalt not † underſtand.

† Hebr. *hear.*

50 A nation † of fierce countenance, which ſhal not regard the perſon of the old, nor ſhew favour to the young.

† Hebr. *ſtrong of face.*

51 And he ſhal eat the fruit of thy cattel, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be deſtroyed: which *alſo* ſhal not leave thee *either* corn, wine, or oyl, *or* the increaſe of thy kine, or flocks of thy ſheep, until he have deſtroyed thee.

52 And he ſhal beſiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou truſtedſt, throughout all thy land: and he ſhal beſiege thee in all thy gates, throughout all thy land, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

53 And * thou ſhalt eat the fruit of thine own † body, the fleſh of thy ſons, and of thy daughters (which the LORD thy God hath given thee) in the ſiege, and in the ſtraitneſs wherewith thine enemies ſhal diſtreſs thee:

* Lev. 26. 29. 2 Kings 6 29. Lam. 4.10. Bar. 2 3.

† Hebr. *belly.*

54 *So that* the man *that is* tender among you, and very delicate, his eye ſhal be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his boſom, & toward the remnant of his children which he ſhal leave:

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the fleſh of his children whom he ſhal eat: becauſe he hath nothing lett him in the ſiege, and in the ſtraitneſs wherewith thine enemies ſhal diſtreſs thee in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to ſet the ſole of her foot upon the ground, for delicatneſs and tenderneſs, her eye ſhal be evil towards the huſband of her boſom, and towards her ſon, and towards her daughter.

† Heb. *after birth.*

57 And towards her † young one, that cometh out from between her feet, and towards her children which she shal bear: for she shal eat them for want of all *things* secretly in the siege, and straitness wherewith thine enemy shal distress thee in thy gates.

58 If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law, *that are* written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearfull name, THE LORD THY GOD;

59 Then the LORD will make thy plagues wonderfull, and the plagues of thy seed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover, he will bring upon thee all the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shal cleave unto thee.

61 Also every sickness, and every plague which *is* not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD † bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

† Heb. *cause to ascend:*

62 And ye shal be left few in number, whereas ye were * as the stars of heaven for multitude: because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

* Chap. 10. 22.

63 And it shal come to pass, *that* as the LORD rejoyced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the LORD will rejoyce over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shal be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

64 And the LORD shal scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other, and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and stone.

65 And among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shal the sole of thy foot have rest: but the LORD shal give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind.

66 And thy life shal hang in doubt before thee, and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life.

67 In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even: and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning, for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

68 And the LORD shal bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shal be sold unto your enemies for bond-men and bond-women, and no man shal buy *you*.

CHAP. XXIX.

2 *Moses exhorteth them to obedience, by the memory of the works they have seen* 10 *All are presented before the Lord to enter into his covenant.* 18 *The great wrath on him that flattereth himself in his wickedness.* 29 *Secret things belong unto God.*

THese *are* the words of the covenant, which the LORD commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel, in the land of Moab, beside the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

2 ¶ And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, * Ye have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt, unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land;

* Exod. 19. 4.

3 The great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs and those great miracles:

4 Yet the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.

5 And I have led you fourty years in the wilderness: your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

6 Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine, or strong drink: that ye might know that I *am* the LORD your God.

7 And when ye came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan came out against us unto bartel, and we smote them:

8 And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh.

9 * Keep therefore the words of this covenant and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.

*Cha. 4. 6. Jos. 1. 7. 1 Kin. 2. 3.

10 ¶ Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with* all the men of Israel,

11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that *is* in thy camp, from the hewer of thy wood, unto the drawer of thy water:

12 That thou shouldest † enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:

† Heb. *pass.*

13 That he may establish thee to day for a people unto himself, and *that* he may be unto thee a God, as he hath said unto thee, and as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

14 Neither with you onely do I make this covenant, and this oath;

15 But with *him* that standeth here with us this day, before the LORD our God, and also with *him* that *is* not here with us this day:

16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we came through the nations which ye passed by.

17 And ye have seen their abominations, and their † idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which *were* among them)

† Heb. *dungy gods.*

18 Lest there should be among you, man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go *and* serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth || † gall and worm-wood.

|| Or, *a poysonfull herb.* † Heb. *rosh.*

19 And it come to pass when he heareth the

words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shal have peace, though I walk in the ‖ imagination of mine heart, to add † drunkenness to thirst:

‖ Or, stubbornness.
† Heb. the drunken to the thirsty.

20 The LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD, and his jealousie shal smoke against that man, and all the curses *that are* written in this book shal lie upon him, and the LORD shal blot out his name from under heaven.

21 And the LORD shal separate him unto evil, out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant, *that* † *are* written in this book of the law:

† Heb. is written.

22 So that the generation to come of your children that shal rise up after you, and the stranger that shal come from a far land, shal say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses † which the LORD hath laid upon it;

† Heb. wherewith the LORD hath made it sick.

23 *And that* the whole land thereof *is* brimstone, and salt, *and* burning, *that* it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any gras groweth therein, * like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger and in his wrath:

* Gen. 19. 24,25.

24 Even all nations shal say, * Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what *meaneth* the heat of this great anger?

* 1 King. 9.8. Jer. 22.8.

25 Then men shal say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them, when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt

26 For they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and ‖ *whom* he had not † given unto them.

‖ Or, who *had not given to them* any portion.
† Heb. divided.

27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses *that are* written in this book.

28 And the LORD rooted them out of their land, in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as *it is* this day.

29 The secret *things belong* unto the LORD our God: but those *things which are* revealed, *belong* unto us, and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Great mercies promised unto the repentant.* 11 *The commandment is manifest.* 15 *Death and life are set before them.*

AND it shal come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing, and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call *them* to mind among all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,

2 And shalt return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice, according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul:

3 That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee.

4 * If *any* of thine be driven out unto the outmost *parts* of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee. * Neh. 1.9.

5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it: and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

6 And the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

7 And the LORD thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.

8 And thou shalt return, and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.

9 * And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattel, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again rejoyce over thee for good, as he rejoyced over thy fathers: * Chap. 28.11.

10 If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God to keep his commandments and his statutes *which are* written in this book of the law, *and* if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

11 ¶ For this commandment which I command thee this day, it *is* not hidden from thee, neither *is* it far off.

12 * It *is* not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shal go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it? * Rom. 10.6,&c.

13 Neither *is* it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shal go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

14 But the word *is* very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it?

15 ¶ See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil:

16 In that I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the LORD thy God shal bless thee in the land, whither thou goest to possess it.

17 But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them:

18 I denounce unto you this day, that ye shal surely perish, *and that* ye shal not prolong *your* days upon the land whither thou passest over Jordan to go to possess it.

19 * I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, *that* I have set before you life and death, * Chap. 4, 26.

death, bleſſing and curſing: therefore chooſe life, that both thou and thy ſeed may live:

20 That thou mayeſt love the LORD thy God, *and* that thou mayeſt obey his voice, and that thou mayeſt cleave unto him (for he *is* thy life, and the length of thy days) that thou mayeſt dwell in the land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Moſes encourageth the people.* 7 *He encourageth Joſhua.* 9 *He delivereth the law unto the prieſts, to read it in the ſeventh year to the people.* 14 *God giveth a charge to Joſhua,* 19 *and a ſong to teſtifie againſt the people.* 24 *Moſes delivereth the book of the law to the Levites to keep:* 28 *He maketh a proteſtation to the elders.*

AND Moſes went and ſpake theſe words unto all Iſrael.

2 And he ſaid unto them, I *am* an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: alſo the LORD hath ſaid unto me,* Thou ſhalt not go over this Jordan.

3 The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee, *and* he will deſtroy theſe nations from before thee, and thou ſhalt poſſeſs them: and Joſhua, he ſhal go over before thee, * as the LORD hath ſaid.

4 And the LORD ſhal do unto them, as he did to Sihon, and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom he deſtroyed.

5 And * the LORD ſhal give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.

6 Be ſtrong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he *it is* that doeth go with thee, he will not fail thee, nor forſake thee.

7 ¶ And Moſes called unto Joſhua, and ſaid unto him in the ſight of all Iſrael, Be ſtrong and of a good courage: for thou muſt go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath ſworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou ſhalt cauſe them to inherit it.

8 And the LORD, he *it is* that doeth go before thee, he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forſake thee: fear not, neither be diſmayed.

9 ¶ And Moſes wrote this law, and delivered it unto the prieſts the ſons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Iſrael.

10 And Moſes commanded them, ſaying, At the end of *every* ſeven years, in the ſolemnity of the * year of releaſe, in the feaſt of tabernacles,

11 When all Iſrael is come to appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he ſhal chooſe: thou ſhalt read this law before all Iſrael in their hearing.

12 Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy ſtranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and obſerve to do all the words of this law:

13 And *that* their children which have not known *any thing*, may hear and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land, whither ye go over Jordan to poſſeſs it.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Behold, thy days approach that thou muſt die: call Joshua, and preſent your ſelves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge. And Moſes and Joshua went and preſented themſelves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the LORD appeared in the tabernacle, in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud ſtood over the door of the tabernacle.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Behold, thou ſhalt † ſleep with thy fathers, and this people will riſe up, and go a whoring after the gods of the ſtrangers of the land, whither they go *to be* amongſt them, and will forſake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them.

17 Then my anger ſhal be kindled againſt them in that day, and I will forſake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they ſhal be devoured, and many evils and troubles ſhal † befall them, ſo that they will ſay in that day, Are not theſe evils come upon us, becauſe our God *is* not amongſt us?

18 And I will ſurely hide my face in that day, for all the evils which they ſhal have wrought in that they are turned unto other gods.

19 Now therefore write ye this ſong for you, and teach it the children of Iſrael: put it in their mouths, that this ſong may be a witneſs for me againſt the children of Iſrael.

20 For when I ſhal have brought them into the land which I ſware unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they ſhal have eaten and filled themſelves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and ſerve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

21 And it ſhal come to paſs, when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this ſong ſhal teſtifie † againſt them as a witneſs: for it ſhal not be forgotten out of the mouths of their ſeed: for I know their imagination, which they † go about, even now, before I have brought them into the land which I ſware.

22 ¶ Moſes therefore wrote this ſong the ſame day, and taught it the children of Iſrael.

23 And he gave Joſhua the ſon of Nun a charge, and ſaid, * Be ſtrong, and of a good courage: for thou ſhalt bring the children of Iſrael into the land which I ſware unto them: and I will be with thee.

24 ¶ And it came to paſs when Moſes had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finiſhed;

25 That Moſes commanded the Levites which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, ſaying,

26 Take

* Numb. 20.12.
Chap. 3. 27.
* Numb. 27.21.
* Chap. 7. 2.
* Chap. 15. 1.
† Heb. *lie down.*
† Heb. *find them.*
† Heb. *before.*
† Heb. *do.*
* Joſ. 1.6.

26 Take this book of the law, and put it in the ſide of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witneſs againſt thee.

27 For I know thy rebellion, and thy ſtiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious againſt the LORD; and how much more after my death?

28 Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may ſpeak theſe words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to record againſt them.

29 For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt *your ſelves*, and turn aſide from the way which I have commanded you: and evil will befall you in the latter days, becauſe ye will do evil in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Moſes ſpake in the ears of all the congregation of Iſrael the words of this ſong, until they were ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Moſes ſong, which ſetteth forth Gods mercy and vengeance.* 46 *He exhorteth them to ſet their hearts upon it.* 48 *God ſendeth him up to mount Nebo to ſee the land and die.*

GIve ear, O ye heavens, and I will ſpeak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

2 My doctrine ſhal drop as the rain: my ſpeech ſhal diſtill as the dew, as the ſmall rain upon the tender herb, and as the ſhowers upon the graſs.

3 Becauſe I will publiſh the name of the LORD: aſcribe ye greatneſs unto our God.

4 *He is* the Rock, his work *is* perfect: for all his ways *are* judgment, a God of truth, and without iniquity, juſt and right *is* he.

5 † They have corrupted themſelves, ‖ their ſpot *is* not *the ſpot* of his children: *they are* a perverſe and crooked generation.

6 Do ye thus requite the LORD, O fooliſh people and unwiſe? *is* not he thy Father *that* hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and eſtabliſhed thee?

7 ¶ Remember the days of old, conſider the years of † many generations: aſk thy father, and he will ſhew thee, thy elders, and they will tell thee.

8 When the moſt High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he ſeparated the ſons of Adam, he ſet the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Iſrael.

9 For the LORDS portion *is* his people: Jacob *is* the † lot of his inheritance.

10 He found him in a deſert land, and in the waſte howling wilderneſs: he ‖ led him about, he inſtructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye.

11 As an eagle ſtirreth up her neſt, fluttereth over her young, ſpreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings;

12 So the LORD alone did lead him, and *there was* no ſtrange god with him.

13 He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increaſe of the fields, and he made him to ſuck honey out of the rock, and oyl out of the flinty rock.

14 Butter of kine, and milk of ſheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Baſhan, and goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat, and thou didſt drink the pure bloud of the grape.

15 ¶ But Jeſurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatneſs*; then he forſook God *which* made him, and lightly eſteemed the Rock of his ſalvation.

16 They provoked him to jealouſie with ſtrange *gods*, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

17 They ſacrificed unto devils, ‖ not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new *gods that* came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

18 Of the Rock *that* begat thee thou art unmindful, and haſt forgotten God that formed thee.

19 And when the LORD ſaw *it*, he ‖ abhorred *them*, becauſe of the provoking of his ſons, and of his daughters.

20 And he ſaid, I will hide my face from them, I will ſee what their end *ſhall be*: for they *are* a very froward generation, children in whom *is* no faith.

21 They have moved me to jealouſie with *that which is* not God, they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and * I will move them to jealouſie with *thoſe which are* not a people, I will provoke them to anger with a fooliſh nation.

22 For a fire is kindled in my anger, and ‖ ſhal burn unto the loweſt hell, and ‖ ſhal conſume the earth with her increaſe, and ſet on fire the foundations of the mountains.

23 I will heap miſchiefs upon them, I will ſpend mine arrows upon them.

24 *They ſhall be* burnt with hunger, and devoured with † burning heat, and with bitter deſtruction: I will alſo ſend the teeth of beaſts upon them, with the poyſon of ſerpents of the duſt.

25 The ſword without, and terrour † within ſhal † deſtroy both the young man and the virgin, the ſuckling *alſo*, with the man of gray hairs.

26 I ſaid, I would ſcatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to ceaſe from among men:

27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, leſt their adverſaries ſhould behave themſelves ſtrangely, *and* leſt they ſhould ſay, ‖ Our hand *is* high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

28 For they *are* a nation void of counſel, neither *is there any* underſtanding in them.

29 O that they were wiſe, *that* they underſtood this, *that* they would conſider their latter end!

30 How

† Heb. *He hath corrupted to himſelf.* ‖ Or, that they are *not his children*, that is *their blot.*

† Heb. *generation and generation.*

† Heb. *cord.*

‖ Or, *compaſſed him about.*

‖ Or, which were *not God.*

‖ Or, *deſpiſed.*

* Rom. 10.19.

‖ Or, *hath burned.*

‖ Or, *hath conſumed.*

† Heb. *burning coals.*

† Heb. *from the chambers.*

† Heb. *bereave.*

‖ Or, *Our high hand, and not the* LORD *hath done all this.*

30 How ſhould * one chaſe a thouſand, and two put ten thouſand to flight, except their Rock had ſold them, and the LORD had ſhut them up?

31 For their Rock *is* not as our Rock, even our enemies themſelves *being* judges.

32 For their vine ‖ *is* of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes *are* grapes of gall, their cluſters *are* bitter.

33 Their wine *is* the poyſon of dragons, and the cruel venome of aſps.

34 *Is* not this laid up in ſtore with me, *and* ſealed up among my treaſures?

35 To me *belongeth* * vengeance, and recompence, their foot ſhal ſlide in *due* time: for the day of their calamity *is* at hand, and the things that ſhal come upon them make haſte.

36 For the LORD ſhal judge his people, * and repent himſelf for his ſervants; when he ſeeth that *their* † power is gone, and *there is* none ſhut up, or left.

37 And he ſhal ſay, Where *are* their gods, *their* rock in whom they truſted,

38 Which did eat the fat of their ſacrifices, *and* drank the wine of their drink-offerings? let them riſe up and help you, *and* be † your protection.

39 See now that I, *even* I *am* he, and *there is* no god with me: * I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand.

40 For I lift up mine hand to heaven, and ſay, I live for ever.

41 If I whet my glittering ſword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows drunk with bloud, (and my ſword ſhal devour fleſh) *and that* with the bloud of the ſlain, and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.

43 ‖ * Rejoyce, O ye nations *with* his people: for he will avenge the bloud of his ſervants, and will render vengeance to his adverſaries, and will be merciful unto his land, and to his people.

44 ¶ And Moſes came and ſpake all the words of this ſong in the ears of the people, he and ‖ Hoſhea the ſon of Nun.

45 And Moſes made an end of ſpeaking all theſe words to all Iſrael.

46 And he ſaid unto them, * Set your hearts unto all the words which I teſtifie among you this day; which ye ſhal command your children to obſerve to do, all the words of this law.

47 For it *is* not a vain thing for you; becauſe it *is* your life; and through this thing ye ſhal prolong *your* days in the land whither ye go over Jordan to poſſeſs it.

48 * And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes that ſelf-ſame day, ſaying,

49 Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, *unto* mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* over againſt Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan which I give unto the children of Iſrael for a poſſeſſion.

50 And die in the mount whither thou goeſt up, and be gathered unto thy people; as * Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:

51 Becauſe * ye treſpaſſed againſt me, among the children of Iſrael, at the waters of ‖ Meribah-kadeſh, in the wilderneſs of Zin; becauſe ye ſanctified me not in the midſt of the children of Iſrael.

52 Yet thou ſhalt ſee the land before *thee*, but thou ſhalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Iſrael.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The majeſty of God.* 6 *The bleſſings of the twelve tribes.* 26 *The excellency of Iſrael.*

AND this *is* the bleſſing, wherewith Moſes the man of God bleſſed the children of Iſrael before his death.

2 And he ſaid, the LORD came from Sinai, and roſe up from Seir unto them; he ſhined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ten thouſands of ſaints: from his right hand *went* † a fiery law for them.

3 Yea, he loved the people; all his ſaints *are* in thy hand; and they ſat down at thy feet; *every one* ſhal receive of thy words.

4 Moſes commanded us a law: *even* the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

5 And he was king in Jeſhurun, when the heads of the people *and* the tribes of Iſrael were gathered together.

6 ¶ Let Reuben live, and not die, and let *not* his men be few.

7 ¶ And this *is the bleſſing* of Judah: and he ſaid, Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be ſufficient for him, and be thou an help *to him* from his enemies.

8 ¶ And of Levi he ſaid, * *Let* thy Thummim and thy Urim *be* with thy holy one, whom thou didſt prove at Maſſah, *and with* whom thou didſt ſtrive at the waters of Meribah;

9 Who ſaid unto his father, and to his mother, I have not ſeen him, neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for they have obſerved thy word, and kept thy covenant.

10 ‖ They ſhal teach Jacob thy judgments, and Iſrael thy law: ‖ they ſhal put incenſe † before thee, and whole burnt-ſacrifice upon thine altar.

11 Bleſs, LORD, his ſubſtance, and accept the work of his hands: ſmite through the loyns of them that riſe againſt him, and of them that hate him, that they riſe not again.

12 ¶ *And* of Benjamin he ſaid, The beloved of the LORD ſhal dwell in ſafety by him; *and the LORD* ſhal cover him all the day long, and he ſhal dwell between his ſhoulders.

13 ¶ And of Joſeph he ſaid, * Bleſſed of the LORD *be* his land, for the precious things of heaven

* Joſ. 23. 10.

‖ Or, is worſe *than the vine of Sodom*, &c.

* Eccl. 28. 1. Ro. 12. 19. Heb. 10. 30.

* 2 Mac. 7. 6.

† Heb. *hand.*

† Heb. *an hiding for you.*

* 1 Sam. 2. 6. Tob. 13. 2. Wiſd. 16. 13.

‖ Or, *Praiſe his people ye nations:* or, *Sing ye.*

* Rom. 15. 10.

‖ Or, *Joſhua.*

* Chap. 6. 6. and 11. 18.

* Numb. 27. 12.

* Numb. 20. 25, 28. & 33. 38.

* Numb. 20. 12, 13. & 27. 14.

‖ Or, *ſtriſe at Kadeſh.*

† Heb. *a fire of law.*

* Exod. 28. 30.

‖ Or, *Let them teach*, &c.

‖ Or, *Let them put incenſe.*

† Heb. *at thy noſe.*

* Gen. 49. 25.

heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath,

14 And for the precious fruits *brought forth* by the sun, and for the precious things † put forth by the † moon,

15 And for the chief things of the ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the lasting hills,

16 And for the precious things of the earth, and fulness thereof, and for the good will of him that dwelt in the bush: let *the blessing* come upon the head of Joseph, and upon the top of the head of him that * was separated from his brethren.

17 His glory *is like* the firstling of his bullock, and his horns *are like* the horns of unicorns: with them he shall push the people together, to the ends of the earth: and they *are* the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they *are* the thousands of Manasseh.

18 ¶ And of Zebulun he said, Rejoyce, Zebulun, in thy going out; and Issachar, in thy tents.

19 They shall call the people unto the mountain, there they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness: for they shall suck *of* the abundance of the seas, and *of* treasures hid in the sand.

20 ¶ And of Gad he said, Blessed *be* he that enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.

21 And he provided the first part for himself, because there, *in* a portion of the law-giver *was he* † seated: and he came with the heads of the people, he executed the justice of the LORD, and his judgments with Israel.

22 ¶ And of Dan he said, Dan *is* a lions whelp: he shall leap from Bashan.

23 And of Naphtali he said, O Naphtali, satisfied with favour, and full with the blessing of the LORD: possess thou the west and the south.

24 ¶ And of Asher he said, *Let* Asher *be* blessed with children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot in oyl.

25 ‖ Thy shoes *shall be* iron and brass; and as thy days, *so shall* thy strength *be*.

26 ¶ *There is* none like unto the God of Jeshurun, *who* rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the sky.

27 The eternal God *is thy* refuge, and underneath *are* the everlasting arms: and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee, and shall say, destroy *them*.

28 * Israel then shall dwell in safety alone: the fountain of Jacob *shall be* upon a land of corn and wine, also his heavens shall drop down dew.

29 Happy *art* thou, O Israel: who *is* like unto thee, O people saved by the LORD, the shield of thy help, and who *is* the sword of thy excellency! and thine enemies ‖ shall be found liars unto thee, and thou shalt tread upon their high places.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Moses from mount Nebo vieweth the land.* 5 *He dieth there.* 6 *His burial.* 7 *His age.* 8 *Thirty days mourning for him.* 9 *Joshua succeedeth him.* 10 *The praise of Moses.*

AND Moses went up from the plains of Moab, unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of ‖ Pisgah, that *is* over against Jericho: and the LORD shewed him * all the land of Gilead, unto Dan,

2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, unto the utmost sea,

3 And the south, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm-trees, unto Zoar.

4 And the LORD said unto him, * This *is* the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: I have caused thee to see *it* with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither.

5 ¶ So Moses the servant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.

6 ¶ And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.

7 ¶ And Moses *was* an hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his † natural force † abated.

8 ¶ And the children of Israel wept for Moses, in the plains of Moab thirty days: so the days of weeping *and* mourning for Moses were ended.

9 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom; for Moses had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moses.

10 ¶ And there arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face:

11 In all the signs and the wonders which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land.

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terrour which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israel.

¶ The Book of JOSHUA.

CHAP. I.

1 *The Lord appointeth Joshua to succeed Moses.* 3 *The borders of the promised land.* 5, 9 *God promiseth to assist Joshua.* 8 *He giveth him instructions.* 10 *He prepareth the people to pass over Jordan.* 12 *Joshua putteth the two tribes and half in mind of their promise to Moses.* 16 *They promise him fealty.*

NOw after the death of Moses the servant of the LORD, it came to pass, that the LORD spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses * minister, saying,

2 Moses my servant is dead: now therefore arise,

† Heb. *thrust forth.*
† Heb. *moons.*
* Gen. 49.26.
* Heb. *stood.*
‖ Or, under *thy shoes shall be iron.*
* Jer.23.6.
‖ Or, *shall be subdued.*
‖ Or, *the hill.*
* Chap. 3.27. 2 Mac.2.4.
* Gen.12.7.and 13.15.
† Heb. *moisture.*
† Heb. *fled.*
* Deut. 1.38.

ariſe, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, *even* to the children of Iſrael.

3 * Every place that the ſole of your foot ſhal tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I ſaid unto Moſes.

4 From the wilderneſs and this Lebanon, even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great ſea, toward the going down of the ſun, ſhal be your coaſt.

5 There shal not any man be able to ſtand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moſes, *ſo* I will be with thee: * I will not fail thee, nor forſake thee.

6 * Be ſtrong, and of a good courage: for ‖ unto this people ſhalt thou divide for an inheritance, the land which I ſware unto their fathers to give them.

7 Onely be thou ſtrong, and very couragious, that thou mayeſt obſerve to do according to all the law, which Moſes my ſervant commanded thee: * turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayeſt ‖ proſper whitherſoever thou goeſt.

8 This book of the law ſhal not depart out of thy mouth, but thou ſhalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayeſt obſerve to do according to all *that is* written therein: for then thou ſhalt make thy way proſperous, and then thou ſhalt ‖ have good ſucceſs.

9 Have not I commanded thee? Be ſtrong, and of a good courage, be not afraid, neither be thou diſmayed: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee, whitherſoever thou goeſt.

10 ¶ Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, ſaying,

11 Paſs through the hoſt, and command the people, ſaying, Prepare you victuals; for within three days ye ſhal paſs over this Jordan, to go in to poſſeſs the land which the LORD your God giveth you to poſſeſs it.

12 ¶ And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manaſſeh, ſpake Joshua, ſaying,

13 Remember * the word which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded you, ſaying, The LORD your God hath given you reſt, and hath given you this land:

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattel ſhal remain in the land which Moſes gave you on this ſide Jordan; but ye ſhal paſs before your brethren † armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them:

15 Until the LORD have given your brethren reſt, as *he hath given* you, and they alſo have poſſeſſed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: then ye ſhal return unto the land of your poſſeſſion, and enjoy it, which Moſes the LORDS ſervant gave you on this ſide Jordan toward the ſun-riſing.

16 ¶ And they anſwered Joshua, ſaying, All that thou commandeſt us, we will do; and whitherſoever thou ſendeſt us, we will go.

17 According as we hearkened unto Moſes in all things, ſo will we hearken unto thee: onely the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Moſes.

18 Whoſoever *he be* that doeth rebel againſt thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words, in all that thou commandeſt him, he ſhal be put to death: onely be ſtrong and of a good courage.

CHAP. II.

1 *Rahab receiveth and concealeth the two ſpies ſent from Shittim.* 8 *The covenant between her and them.* 23 *Their return and relation.*

AND Joshua the ſon of Nun ſent out of Shittim two men, to ſpie ſecretly, ſaying, Go view the land, even Jericho: and they went, and * came into an harlots houſe, named Rahab, and † lodged there.

2 And it was told the king of Jericho, ſaying, Behold, there came men in hither to night, of the children of Iſrael, to ſearch out the countrey.

3 And the king of Jericho ſent unto Rahab, ſaying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine houſe: for they be come to ſearch out all the countrey.

4 And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and ſaid thus, There came men unto me, but I wiſt not whence they *were*:

5 And it came to paſs *about the time* of ſhutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went, I wot not: purſue after them quickly, for ye ſhal overtake them.

6 But ſhe had brought them up to the roof of the houſe, and hid them with the ſtalks of flax, which ſhe had laid in order upon the roof.

7 And the men purſued after them the way to Jordan, unto the foords: and aſſoon as they which purſued after them were gone out, they ſhut the gate.

8 ¶ And before they were laid down, ſhe came up unto them upon the roof;

9 And ſhe ſaid unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that your terrour is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land † faint becauſe of you.

10 For we have heard how the LORD * dried up the water of the Red-ſea for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites that *were* on the other ſide Jordan, * Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly deſtroyed.

11 And aſſoon as we had heard *theſe things*, our hearts did melt, neither † did there remain any more courage in any man, becauſe of you: for the LORD your God, he *is* God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

12 Now therefore, I pray you, ſwear unto me by the LORD, ſince I have ſhewed you kindneſs, that ye will alſo ſhew kindneſs unto my fathers houſe; and give me a true token:

13 And *that* ye will ſave alive my father, & my mother

* Deut. 11.24. Chap. 14.9.

* Heb. 13.5.

* Deut. 31.23.

‖ Or, *thou ſhalt cauſe this people to inherit the land*, &c

* Deut 5.32. & 28.14.

‖ Or, *do wiſely.*

‖ Or *do wiſely.*

* Numb. 32.20.

† Heb. *marſhalled, by five.*

* Heb. 11.31. Jam. 2.25.

† Heb. *lay.*

† Heb. *melt.*

* Exod. 14.21. Cha. 4.23.

* Numb. 21.24.

† Heb. *roſe up.*

mother, and my brethren, and my ſiſters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

† Heb. *in ſtead of you to die.*

14 And the men anſwered her, Our life † for yours, if ye utter not this our buſineſs. And it ſhal be when the LORD hath given us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee.

15 Then ſhe let them down by a cord through the window: for her houſe *was* upon the town-wall, and ſhe dwelt upon the wall.

16 And ſhe ſaid unto them, Get ye to the mountain, leſt the purſuers meet you; and hide your ſelves there three days, until the purſuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.

17 And the men ſaid unto her, We *will be* blameleſs of this thine oath which thou haſt made us ſwear.

18 Behold, *when* we come into the land, thou ſhalt bind this line of ſcarlet threed in the window which thou didſt let us down by: and thou ſhalt † bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy fathers houſhold home unto thee.

† Heb. *gather.*

19 And it ſhal be, *that* whoſoever ſhal go out of the doors of thy houſe into the ſtreet, his bloud *ſhall be* upon his head, and we *will be* guiltleſs: and whoſoever ſhal be with thee in the houſe, his bloud *ſhall be* on our head, if *any* hand be upon him.

20 And if thou utter this our buſineſs, then we will be quit of thine oath, which thou haſt made us to ſwear.

21 And ſhe ſaid, According unto your words, ſo *be* it. And ſhe ſent them away, and they departed: and ſhe bound the ſcarlet-line in the window.

22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the purſuers were returned. And the purſuers ſought *them* throughout all the way, but found them not.

23 ¶ So the two men returned, and deſcended from the mountain, and paſſed over, and came to Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and told him all *things* that befell them;

24 And they ſaid unto Joſhua, Truly the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the countrey do † faint becauſe of us.

† Heb. *melt.*

CHAP. III.

1 *Joſhua cometh to Jordan.* 2 *The officers inſtruct the people for the paſſage.* 7 *The Lord encourageth Joſhua.* 9 *Joſhua encourageth the people.* 14 *The waters of Jordan are divided.*

AND Joſhua roſe early in the morning, and they removed from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Iſrael, and lodged there before they paſſed over.

2 And it came to paſs after three days, that the officers went through the hoſt;

3 And they commanded the people, ſaying, When ye ſee the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the prieſts the Levites bearing it, then ye ſhal remove from your place, and go after it.

4 Yet there ſhal be a ſpace between you and it, about two thouſand cubits by meaſure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye muſt go: for ye have not paſſed *this* way † heretofore.

† Heb. *ſince yeſterday, and the third day.*

5 And Joſhua ſaid unto the people, * Sanctifie your ſelves: for to morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.

* Lev. 20.7. Nu.11.18. Cha. 7.13. 1 Sa.16.5.

6 And Joſhua ſpake unto the prieſts, ſaying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and paſs over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, This day will I begin to magnifie thee in the ſight of all Iſrael, that they may know that * as I was with Moſes, *ſo* I will be with thee.

* Chap. 1.5.

8 And thou ſhalt command the prieſts that bear the ark of the covenant, ſaying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, ye ſhal ſtand ſtill in Jordan.

9 ¶ And Joſhua ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.

10 And Joſhua ſaid, Hereby ye ſhal know that the living God *is* among you, and *that* he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgaſhites, and the Amorites, and the Jebuſites.

11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth, paſſeth over before you into Jordan.

12 Now therefore take ye twelve men out of the tribes of Iſrael, out of every tribe a man.

13 And it ſhal come to paſs, aſſoon as the ſoles of the feet of the prieſts that bear the ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, ſhal reſt in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan ſhal be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above: and they * ſhal ſtand upon an heap.

* Pſa. 114. 3.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs when the people removed from their tents, to paſs over Jordan, and the prieſts bearing the * ark of the covenant before the people;

* Acts 7. 45.

15 And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the prieſts that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water, (for * Jordan overfloweth all his banks all the time of harveſt)

* 1 Chr. 12.15. Eccl.24. 26.

16 That the waters which came down from above, ſtood *and* roſe up upon an heap very far from the city Adam, that *is* beſide Zaretan: and thoſe that came down toward the ſea of the plain, *even* the ſalt-ſea, failed, *and* were cut off: and the people paſſed over right againſt Jericho.

17 And the prieſts that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, ſtood firm on dry ground in the midſt of Jordan, and all the Iſraelites paſſed over on dry ground, until all the people were paſſed clean over Jordan.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Twelve men are appointed to take twelve stones for a memorial out of Jordan.* 9 *Twelve other stones are set up in the midst of Jordan.* 10, 11 *The people pass over.* 14 *God magnifieth Joshua.* 20 *The twelve stones are pitched in Gilgal.*

AND it came to pass when all the people were clean passed * over Jordan, that the LORD spake unto * Joshua, saying,

* Deut. 27. 2.

2 Take ye twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,

* Chap. 3. 12.

3 And command ye them, saying, Take ye hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where the priests feet stood firm, twelve stones, and ye shal carry them over with you, and leave them in the lodging-place where ye shal lodge this night.

4 Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

5 And Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of Jordan, and take ye up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel:

6 That this may be a sign among you, *that* when your children ask *their fathers* † in time to come, saying, What *mean* ye by these stones?

† Heb. *to morrow.*

7 Then ye shal answer them, that the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shal be for a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.

8 And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the covenant, stood: and they are there unto this day.

10 ¶ For the priests which bare the ark, stood in the midst of Jordan, until every thing was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hasted and passed over.

11 And it came to pass when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of the LORD passed over, and the priests in the presence of the people.

* Numb. 32. 27.

12 And * the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake unto them:

‖ Or, *ready armed.*

13 About fourty thousand ‖ prepared for war, passed over before the LORD unto battel, to the plains of Jericho.

14 ¶ On that day the LORD magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel, and they feared him, as they feared Moses, all the days of his life.

15 And the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,

16 Command the priests that bear the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of Jordan.

17 Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, come ye up out of Jordan.

18 And it came to pass when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, were come up out of the midst of Jordan, *and* the soles of the priests feet were † lift up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and † flowed over all his banks, as *they did* before.

† Heb. *plucked up.*
† Heb. *went.*

19 ¶ And the people came up out of Jordan, on the tenth *day* of the first moneth, and encamped in Gilgal, in the east-border of Jericho.

20 ¶ And those twelve stones which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua pitch in Gilgal.

21 And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, When your children shal ask their fathers † in time to come, saying, What *mean* these stones?

† Heb. *to morrow.*

22 Then ye shal let your children know, saying, Israel came over this Jordan on dry land.

23 For the LORD your God dryed up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red-sea, * which he dryed up from before us, until we were gone over:

* Exod. 14. 21.

24 That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it *is* mighty: that ye might fear the LORD your God † for ever.

† Heb. *all days.*

CHAP. V.

1 *The Canaanites are afraid.* 2 *Joshua reneweth circumcision.* 10 *The pass-over is kept at Gilgal.* 12 *Manna ceaseth.* 13 *An angel appeareth to Joshua.*

AND it came to pass when all the kings of the Amorites, which *were* on the side of Jordan west-ward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, which *were* by the sea, heard that the LORD had dryed up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel, until we were passed over, that their heart melted; neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

2 ¶ At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, Make thee ‖ * sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time.

‖ Or, *knives of flints.*

3 And Joshua made him sharp knives, and circumcised the children of Israel at ‖ the hill of the fore skins.

* Exod. 4 25.

4 And this *is* the cause why Joshua did circumcise: All the people that came out of Egypt, *that were* males, *even* all the men of war died in the wilderness by the way, after they came out of Egypt.

‖ Or, *Gibeah-haaraloth.*

5 Now all the people that came out, were circumcised; but all the people *that were* born in the wilderness by the way, as they came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had not circumcised.

6 For

6 For the children of Israel walked fourty years in the wilderness, till all the people *that were* men of war which came out of Egypt were consumed, because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD sware that * he would not shew them the land which the LORD sware unto their fathers that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

* Numb. 14. 23.

7 And their Children, *whom* he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way.

8 And it came to pass † when they had done circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp till they were whole.

† Heb. *when the people had made an end to be circumcised.*

9 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you: wherefore the name of the place is called ‖ Gilgal unto this day.

‖ That is, *rolling.*

10 ¶ And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the pàss-over, on the fourteenth day of the moneth at even, in the plains of Jericho.

11 And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the passover unleavened cakes, and parched *corn* in the self-same day.

12 ¶ And the manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land, neither had the children of Israel manna any more, but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

13 ¶ And it came to pass when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lift up his eyes and looked, and behold, there stood * a man over against him with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, *Art* thou for us, or for our adversaries?

* Exod. 23. 23.

14 And he said, Nay, but *as* ‖ captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, & did worship, and said unto him, What saith my Lord unto his servant!

‖ Or, *prince.*

15 And the captain of the LORDS host said unto Joshua, * Loose thy shoe from off thy foot, for the place whereon thou standest, *is* holy: and Joshua did so.

* Exod. 3. 5. Acts 7. 33.

CHAP. VI.

1 Jericho is shut up. 2. God instructeth Joshua how to besiege it. 12 The city is compassed. 17 It must be accursed. 20 The walls fall down. 22 Rahab is saved. 26 The builder of Jericho is cursed.

NOw Jericho † was straightly shut up, because of the children of Israel: none went out, and none came in.

† Heb. *did shut up, and was shut up.*

2 And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof *and* the mighty men of valour.

3 And ye shall compass the city, all *ye* men of war, *and* go round about the city once: thus shalt thou do six days.

4 And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven trumpets of rams horns: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets.

5 And it shall come to pass that when they make a long *blast* with the rams horn, *and* when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout: and the wall of the city shall fall down † flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight before him.

† Heb. *under it.*

6 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, & let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD.

7 And he said unto the people, Pass on, and compass the city, and let him that is armed pass on before the ark of the LORD.

8 ¶ And it came to pass when Joshua had spoken unto the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams horns, passed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.

9 ¶ And the armed men went before the priests that blew with the trumpets, and the † rere-ward came after the ark, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

† Heb. *gathering host.*

10 And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor † make any noise with your voice, neither shall *any* word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout, then shall ye shout.

† Heb. *make your voice to be heard.*

11 So the ark of the LORD compassed the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 ¶ And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of the LORD.

13 And seven priests bearing seven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD, went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them, but the rere-ward came after the ark of the LORD, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned unto the camp: so they did six days.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner, seven times: onely on that day they compassed the city seven times.

16 And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout, for the LORD hath given you the city.

17 ¶ And the city shall be ‖ accursed, *even* it, and all that *are* therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot shall live, she, and all that *are* with her in the house, because * she hid the messengers that we sent.

‖ Or, *devoted.*

* Chap. 2. 4.

18 And you, in any wise keep *your selves* from the accursed thing, lest you make *your selves* accursed when ye take the accursed thing, and make the camp of Israel a curse, and trouble it.

19 But all the silver and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, † *are* consecrated unto the

† Heb. *holiness.*

LORD: they ſhall come into the treaſury of the LORD.

20 So the people ſhouted when *the prieſts* blew with the trumpets: and it came to paſs when the people heard the ſound of the trumpet, and the people ſhouted with a great ſhout, that
* Heb. 11. 30. * the wall fell down † flat, ſo that the people went up into the city, every man ſtraight before
† Hebr. *under it.* him, and they took the city.

21 And they utterly deſtroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and ſheep, and aſs, with the edge of the ſword.

22 But Joſhua had ſaid unto the two men that had ſpied out the country, Go into the harlots houſe, and bring out thence the woman, and
* Cap. 2. 14. all that ſhe hath, * as ye ſware unto her.

23 And the young men that were ſpies, went
Heb. 11. 13 in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that ſhe
† Heb. *families.* had: and they brought out all her † kindred, and left them without the camp of Iſrael.

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: only the ſilver and the gold, and the veſſels of braſs and of iron, they put into the treaſury of the houſe of the LORD.

25 And Joſhua ſaved Rahab the harlot alive, and her fathers houſhold, and all that ſhe had; and ſhe dwelleth in Iſrael *even* unto this day: becauſe ſhe hid the meſſengers which Joſhua ſent to ſpie out Jericho.

26 ¶ And Joſhua adjured *them* at that time,
* 1 King. 16. 34. ſaying, * Curſed *be* the man before the LORD, that raiſeth up, and buildeth this city Jericho: he ſhall lay the foundation thereof in his firſtborn, and in his youngeſt *ſon* ſhall he ſet up the gates of it.

27 So the LORD was with Joſhua, and his fame was *noiſed* throughout all the country.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The Iſraelites are ſmitten at Ai.* 6. *Joſhua's complent.* 10 *God inſtructeth him what to do,* 26 *Achan is taken by the lot.* 19 *His confeſſion,* &c.

BUt the children of Iſrael committed a treſpaſs in the accurſed thing: for * Achan the ſon of Carmi, the ſon of Zabdi, the ſon of Zerah,
* Chap. 22. 20. 1 Ch. 2. 7. of the tribe of Judah, took the accurſed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt the children of Iſrael.

2 And Joſhua ſent men from Jericho to Ai, which *is* beſide Beth-aven, on the eaſt-ſide of Beth-el, and ſpake unto them, ſaying, Go up and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ai.

3 And they returned to Joſhua, and ſaid unto him, Let not all the people go up: but let † about two or three thouſand men go up and
† Hebr. *about* 2000 *men, or about* 3000 *men.* ſmite Ai, *and* make not all the people to labour thither; for they *are but* few.

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thouſand men, and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai ſmote of them about thirty and ſix men: for they chaſed them *from* before the gate *even* unto Shebarim, and ſmote them ‖ in the going down: wherefore the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.
‖ Or *in Morad.*

6 ¶ And Joſhua rent his cloths, and fell to the earth upon his face, before the ark of the LORD, until the even-tide, he and the elders of Iſrael, and put duſt upon their heads.

7 And Joſhua ſaid, Alace, O Lord GOD, wherefore haſt thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to deſtroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other ſide Jordan.

8 O Lord, what ſhall I ſay, when Iſrael turneth their † backs before their enemies!
† Heb: *necks.*

9 For the Canaanites, and all the inhabitants of the land ſhall hear *of it*, and ſhall inviron us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

10 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Get thee up, wherefore † lieſt thou thus upon thy face?
† Heber. *falleſt.*

11 Iſrael hath ſinned, and they have alſo tranſgreſſed my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accurſed thing, and have alſo ſtolen, and diſſembled alſo, and they have put *it* even amongſt their own ſtuff.

12 Therefore the children of Iſrael could not ſtand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their enemies, becauſe they were accurſed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye deſtroy the accurſed from among you.

13 Up, ſanctifie the people, and ſay, Sanctifie your ſelves againſt to morrow: for thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, *There is* an accurſed thing in the midſt of thee, O Iſrael: thou canſt not ſtand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accurſed thing from among you.

14 In the morning therefore ye ſhall be brought according to your tribes: and it ſhal be *that* the tribe which the LORD taketh, ſhall come according to the families *thereof*; and the family which the LORD ſhall take, ſhall come by houſholds; and the houſhold which the LORD ſhall take, ſhall come man by man.

15 And it ſhall be, *that* he that is taken with the accurſed thing, ſhall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: becauſe he hath tranſgreſſed the covenant of the LORD, and becauſe he hath wrought ‖ folly in Iſrael.
‖ Or, *wickedneſs*

16 ¶ So Joſhua roſe up early in the morning, and brought Iſrael by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken:

17 And he brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zarhites: and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man; and Zabdi was taken:

18 And he brought his houſhold man by man; and Achan the ſon of Carmi, the ſon of Zabdi.

Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.

19 And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Israel, and make confession unto him; & tell me now what thou hast done, hide *it* not from me.

20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against the LORD God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done.

21 When I saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a † wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them, and behold, they *are* hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

† Heb. *tongue.*

22 ¶ So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent, and behold, *it was* hid in his tent, and the silver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and † laid them out before the LORD.

† Heb. *poured.*

24 And Joshua and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, & his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto the valley of Achor.

25 And Joshua said, Why hast thou troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones.

26 And they raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day: So the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger: wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of || Achor, unto this day.

|| That is, *trouble.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 *God encourageth Joshua.* 3 *The stratagem whereby Ai was taken.* 29 *The king thereof is hanged.* 30 *Joshua buildeth an altar,* 32 *writeth the Law on stones,* 33 *propoundeth blessings and cursings.*

AND the LORD said unto Joshua, * Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land.

* Deut. 1. 21. & 7. 18.

2 And thou shalt do to Ai and her king, as thou didst unto * Jericho and her king: onely * the spoil thereof, and the cattel thereof shall ye take for a prey unto your selves: lay thee an ambush for the city, behind it.

* Chap. 6. 21.

* Deut. 20 14

3 ¶ So Joshua arose and all the people of war, to go up against Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valour, and sent them away by night.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, ye shall lie in wait against the city, *even* behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready:

5 And I, and all the people that *are* with me, will approach unto the city: and it shall come to pass when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them,

6 (For they will come out after us) till we have † drawn them from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them.

† Hebr. *pulled.*

7 Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and seise upon the City: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it shall be when ye have taken the city, *that* ye shall set the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD shall ye do. See, I have commanded you.

9 ¶ Joshua therefore sent them forth; and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the west-side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Joshua rose up early in the morning and numbred the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai.

11 And all the people, *even the people* of war that *were* with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north-side of Ai: now *there was* a valley between them and Ai.

12 And he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Beth-el and Ai, on the west-side || of the city.

|| Or, *of Ai.*

13 And when they had set the people, *even* all the host that *was* on the north of the city, and † their liers in wait on the west of the city; Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

† Hebr. *their lying in wait.*

14 ¶ And it came to pass when the king of Ai saw it, that they hasted and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to battel, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he wist not that *there were* liers in ambush against him, behind the city.

15 And Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.

16 And all the people that *were* in Ai, were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city.

17 And there was not a man left in Ai, or Beth-el, that went not out after Israel: and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel.

18 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Stretch out the spear that *is* in thy hand, toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua stretched out the spear that *he had* in his hand, toward the city.

19 And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran assoon as he had stretched out his hand; and they entred into the city, and took it; and hasted, and set the city on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and behold, the smoak of the

city ascended up to heaven, and they had no
† Heb. hand. † power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers.

21 And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai.

22 And the other issued out of the city against them, so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they
* Deut. 7. 2. * let none of them remain, or escape.

23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.

24 And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai, in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they were all fain on the edge of the sword, untill they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword.

25 And *so* it was, *that* all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thousand, *even* all the men of Ai.

26 For Joshua drew not his hand back wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

* Num. 31. 22,26. 27 * Onely the cattel and the spoil of that city, Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of the LORD, which he
* verse 2. * commanded Joshua.

28 And Joshua burnt Ai, and made it an heap for ever, *even* a desolation unto this day.

29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree untill even-tide: and assoon as the sun was down, Joshua commanded that they should take his carcase down from the tree, and cast it
* Chap. 7. 26. at the entring of the gate of the city, and * raise thereon a great heap of stones *that remaineth* unto this day.

30 ¶ Then Joshua built an altar unto the LORD God of Israel in mount Ebal,

31 As Moses the servant of the LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in
* Exod. 20. 25. Deut. 27. 5. the * book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lift up *any* iron: and they offered thereon burnt-offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace-offerings.

32 And he wrote there upon the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel.

33 And all Israel, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark, and on that side, before the priests the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the stranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over against mount Gerizzim, and half of them over against mount Ebal:
* Deut. 11. 29. & 27. 12. * as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Israel.

34 And afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessings and cursings, according to all *that is* written in the book of the law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all
* Deut. 31. 12. the congregation of Israel, * with the women, and little ones, and the strangers that † were
† Heb. walked. conversant among them.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The kings combine against* Israel. 3 *The* Gibeonites *by craft obtain a league, &c.*

AND it came to pass, when all the kings which *were* on this side Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of the great sea over against Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite heard *thereof*;

2 That they gathered themselves together to fight with Joshua, and with Israel, with one
† Heb. mouth. † accord.

3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai,

4 They did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been ambassadours, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine-bottles, old, and rent, and bound up,

5 And old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them, and all the bread of their provision was dry *and* mouldy.

6 And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We be come from a far countrey: now therefore make ye a league with us.

7 And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us, and how shall we make a league with you?

8 And they said unto Joshua, We *are* thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye?

9 And they said unto him, From a very far countrey thy servants are come, because of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,

10 And all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which *was* at Ashtaroth.

11 Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our countrey, spake to us, saying, Take victuals † with you for the journey, and go to
† Heb. in your hand. meet them, & say unto them, We *are* your servants: therefore now make ye a league with us.

12 This our bread we took hot *for* our provision out of our houses, on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy:

13 And these bottles of wine which we filled, *were* new, and behold, they be rent: and
‖ Or, they received the men by reason of their victuals. these our garments and our shoes are become old, by reason of the very long journey.

14 And ‖ the men took of their victuals, and asked not *counsel* at the mouth of the LORD.

15 And

15 And Joshua made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation sware unto them.

16 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of three days, after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbours, and *that* they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day: now their cities *were* Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.

18 And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: and all the congregation murmured against the princes.

19 But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 This we will do to them; we will even let them live, lest wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them.

21 And the princes said unto them, Let them live, (but let them be hewers of wood, and drawers of water unto all the congregation) as
* Ver. 15. the princes had * promised them.

22 ¶ And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We *are* very far from you? when ye dwell among us.

23 Now therefore ye *are* cursed, and there
† Heb. *not be cut off from you.* shall † none of you be freed from being bondmen, and hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the house of my God.

24 And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that
* Deut. 7.1,2. the LORD thy God * commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our lives because of you, and have done this thing.

25 And now behold, we *are* in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.

26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not.

27 And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, in the place which he should choose.

CHAP. X.

1 *Five kings war against Gibeon:* 6 *Joshua rescueth it.* 10 *God fighteth against them with hailstones.* 12 *The sun and moon stand still at the word of Joshua.* 16 *The five kings are mured in a cave.* 22 *They are brought forth,* 24 *scornfully used,* 26 *and hanged.* 28 *Seven kings more are conquered.* 43 *Joshua returneth to Gilgal.*

NOw it came to pass, when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem had heard how Joshua
* Chap. 6.15. had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it, (* as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to * Ai and her king) and how the inhabi- * Chap. 8.3.
tants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them;

2 That they feared greatly, because Gibeon *was* a great city as one of the † royal cities, and † Heb. *cities of the kingdom.*
because it *was* greater than Ai, and all the men thereof *were* mighty.

3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem, sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying,

4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joshua, and with the children of Israel.

5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they, and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it.

6 ¶ And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua, to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites, that dwell in the mountains, are gathered together against us.

7 So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee.

9 Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, *and* went up from Gilgal all night.

10 And the LORD discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up to Beth-horon, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

11 And it came to pass as they fled from before Israel, *and* were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *they were* moe which died with hailstones, than *they* whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

12 ¶ Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, * Sun, † stand thou still upon Gi- * Isai. 28. 21. Eccles. 46.4.
beon, and thou moon, in the valley of Ajalon.

13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. *Is* not this written in the book of ‖ Jasher? so the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.

† Heb. *be silent.* ‖ Or, *the upright.*

14 And there was no day like that before it, or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Israel.

15 ¶ And

15 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

16 But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

18 And Joshua said, Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for to keep them.

19 And stay ye not, *but* pursue after your enemies, and † smite the hindmost of them, suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

† Heb. *cut off the tail.*

20 And it came to pass when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest *which* remained of them, entred into fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel.

22 Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, *and* the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to pass when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war, which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

25 And Joshua said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for thus shal the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

26 And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening.

27 And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, *that* Joshua commanded, and they * took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave, wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the caves mouth, *which remain* until this very day.

* Deut. 21. 23. Chap. 8. 29.

28 ¶ And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and all the souls that *were* therein, he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah, * as he did unto the king of Jericho.

* Chap. 6. 21.

29 Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah.

30 And the LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel, and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein: he let none remain in it, but did unto the king thereof, as he did unto the king of Jericho.

31 And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it.

32 And the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, which took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 ¶ Then Horam king of Gezer, came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

34 ¶ And from Lachish, Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel with him, and they encamped against it, and fought against it.

35 And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 And Joshua went up from Eglon, & all Israel with him, unto Hebron, and they fought against it.

37 And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that *were* therein: he left none remaining (according to all that he had done to Eglon) but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that *were* therein.

38 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him to Debir, and fought against it.

39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that *were* therein, he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof, as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.

40 ¶ So Joshua smote all the countrey of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel * commanded.

* Deut. 20. 16, 17.

41 And Joshua smote them from Kadeshbarnea, even unto Gaza, and all the countrey of Goshen, even unto Gibeon.

42 And all these kings, and their land did Joshua take at one time: because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel.

43 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Divers kings overcome at the waters of Merom.* 10 *Hazor is taken and burnt.* 16 *All the countrey taken by Joshua.* 21 *The Anakims cut off.*

AND it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard *those things*, that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph,

2 And to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the plains, south of Cinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders of Dor, on the west;

3 *And*

3 *And to* the Canaanite on the east, and on the west, and *to* the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, and *to* the Hivite under Hermon, in the land of Mizpeh.

4 And they went out, they, and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that *is* upon the sea-shore, in multitude, with horses and chariots very many.

† Heb. *assembled by appointment.*

5 And when all these kings were † met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

6 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them: for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.

7 So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him against them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and they fell upon them.

8 And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto ‖ great Zidon, and unto ‖ † Misrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh east-ward, and they smote them, until they left them none remaining.

‖ Or, *Zidon-rabbah.* ‖ Or, *salt-pits.* † Heb. *burnings of waters.*

9 And Joshua did unto them as the LORD bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

10 ¶ And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor: and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor before-time was the head of all those kingdoms.

11 And they smote all the souls that *were* therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying *them*: there was not † any left to breathe; and he burnt Hazor with fire.

† Heb. *any breath.*

12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, *and* he utterly destroyed them, * as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded.

* Numb. 33 52. Deut. 7. 2. and 20. 16, 17.

13 But *as for* the cities that stood still † in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only, *that* did Joshua burn.

† Heb. *on their heap.*

14 And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattel, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves: but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

* Exod. 34. 11. * Deut. 7. 2. † Heb. *he removed nothing.*

15 ¶ * As the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so * did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua: † he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moses.

16 So Joshua took all that land, the hills, and all the south-country, and all the land of Goshen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the valley of the same:

‖ Or, *the smooth mountain.*

17 *Even* from ‖ the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad, in the valley of Lebanon, under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and smote them, and slew them.

18 Joshua made war a long time with all those kings.

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save * the Hivites, the inhabitants of Gibeon; all *other* they took in battel. * Chap. 9. 3.

20 For it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battel, that he might destroy them utterly, *and* that they might have no favour, but that he might destroy them, as the LORD commanded Moses.

21 ¶ And at that time came Joshua, and cut off the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed *them* utterly, with their cities.

22 There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained.

23 So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD said unto Moses, and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel, * according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land rested from war. * Numb. 26. 53.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The two kings whose countreys Moses took, and disposed of.* 7 *The one and thirty kings on the other side Jordan which Joshua smote.*

NOw these *are* the kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan, toward the rising of the sun: from the river Arnon, unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east.

2 * Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead, even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon: * Numb. 21. 24. Deut. 3. 6.

3 And from the plain to the sea of Cinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt-sea on the east, the way to Beth-jesimoth: and from ‖ the south, under ‖ * Ashdoth-pisgah.

‖ Or, *Teman.* ‖ Or, *the springs of Pisgah, or, the hill.* * Deut. 3. 17. & 4. 49.

4 And the coast of Og king of Bashan, *which was* of * the remnant of the giants, that dwelt at Ashtaroth, and at Edrei,

* Deut. 3. 11. Chap. 13. 12.

5 And reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurites, and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

6 Them did Moses the servant of the LORD, and the children of Israel smite, and * Moses the servant of the LORD gave it *for* a possession unto the Reubenites, and Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh.

* Numb. 32. 29. Deut 3 12. Cha. 13. 8.

7 ¶ And these *are* the kings of the country which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan, on the west, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon, even unto * the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel *for* a possession, according to their divisions: * Chap. 11. 17.

8 In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south-country: the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites

* Chap. 6. 2. 9 ¶ * The king of Jericho, one: * the king of Ai, which *is* beside Beth-el, one:

* Chap. 8. 29. 10 * The king of Jerusalem, one: the king of Hebron, one:

* Chap. 10. 23. 11 The king of Jarmuth, one: the king of Lachish, one:

* Chap. 10. 33. 12 The king of Eglon, one: * the king of Gezer, one:

* Chap. 10. 38. 13 * The king of Debir, one: * the king of Geder, one:

14 The king of Hormah, one: the king of Arad, one:

* Chap. 10. 29. 15 * The king of Libnah, one: the king of Adullam, one:

* Chap. 10. 28. 16 * The king of Makkedah, one: the king of Beth-el, one:

17 The king of Tappuah, one: the king of Hepher, one:

18 The king of Aphek, one: the king of ‖ Lasharon, one:

‖ Or, *Sharon.* 19 The king of Madon, one: * the king of Hazor, one:

* Chap. 11. 10. 20 The king of Shimron-meron, one: the king of Achshaph, one:

21 The king of Taanach, one: the king of Megiddo, one:

22 The king of Kedesh, one: the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one:

23 The king of Dor, in the coast of Dor, one: the king of * the nations of Gilgal, one:

* Gen. 14. 1. 24 The king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one:

CHAP. XIII.

2 *The bounds of the land not yet conquered.* 8 *The inheritance of the two tribes and half:* 14, 33 *The Lord and his sacrifices, are the inheritance of Levi.* 15 *The bounds of the inheritance of Reuben.* 22 *Balaam slain.* 24 *The bounds of the inheritance of Gad,* 29 *and of the half-tribe of Manasseh.*

NOw Joshua was old, *and* stricken in years; and the LORD said unto him, Thou art old *and* stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land † to be possessed.

† Heb. *to possess it.*

2 This *is* the land that yet remaineth: all the borders of the Philistines, and all Geshuri,

3 From Sihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron north-ward, *which* is counted to the Canaanite: five lords of the Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also the Avites.

‖ Or, *the cave.* 4 From the south, all the land of the Canaanites, and ‖ Mearah that *is* beside the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the border of the Amorites:

5 And the land of the Giblites, and all Lebanon toward the sun-rising, from Baal-gad under mount Hermon, unto the entring into Hamath.

6 All the inhabitants of the hill-country from Lebanon unto Misrephoth-maim, *and* all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the children of Israel: onely divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

7 Now therefore, divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half-tribe of Manasseh.

* Numb. 32. 33. Deut. 3. 12, 13. Chap. 22. 4. 8 With whom the Reubenites, and the Gadites have received their inheritance, * which Moses gave them, beyond Jordan east-ward, *even* as Moses the servant of the LORD gave them:

9 From Aroer that *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon:

10 And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon:

11 And Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites, and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah:

* Deut. 3. 11. Chap. 12. 4. 12 All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of * the remnant of the giants: for these did Moses smite, and cast them out.

13 Nevertheless, the children of Israel expelled not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites unto this day.

14 Onely unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance: the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by fire, *are* their inheritance, as he said unto them.

15 ¶ And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben, *inheritance* according to their families:

16 And their coast was from Aroer that *is* on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain by Medeba:

17 Heshbon, and all her cities that *are* in the plain; Dibon, and ‖ Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,

‖ Or, *the high places of Baal, and house of Baal-meon.* 18 And Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,

19 And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar, in the mount of the valley,

* Deut. 3. 17. 20 And Beth-peor, and * ‖ Ashdoth-pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth,

‖ Or, *springs of Pisgah, or, the hill.* 21 And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote * with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *which were* dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.

* Numb. 31. 8. 22 ¶ Balaam also the son of Beor the ‖ soothsayer, did the children of Israel slay with the sword, among them that were slain by them.

‖ Or, *diviner.* 23 And the border of the children of Reuben, was Jordan and the border *thereof.* This *was* the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities, and the villages thereof.

24 And

24 And Moſes gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of Gad according to their families:

25 And their coaſt was Jazar, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that *is* before Rabbah:

26 And from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim: and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir.

27 And in the valley, Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the reſt of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan and *his* border, *even* unto the edge of the ſea of Cinereth, on the other ſide Jordan eaſt-ward.

28 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.

29 ¶ And Moſes gave *inheritance* unto the half-tribe of Manaſſeh: and *this* was *the poſſeſſion* of the half-tribe of the children of Manaſſeh, by their families.

30 And their coaſt was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all the towns of Jair, which *are* in Bashan, threeſcore cities:

31 And half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, *were pertaining* unto the children of Machir the ſon of Manaſſeh, *even* to the one half of the * children of Machir by their families.

* Numb. 32. 39.

32 Theſe *are the countreys* which Moſes did diſtribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other ſide Jordan by Jericho eaſt-ward.

* Chap. 18. 7.

33 * But unto the tribe of Levi Moſes gave not *any* inheritance: the LORD God of Iſrael, *was* their inheritance, * as he ſaid unto them.

* Numb. 18. 20.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The nine tribes and an half are to have their inheritance by lot.* 6 *Caleb by priviledge obtaineth Hebron.*

AND theſe *are the countreys* which the children of Iſrael inherited in the land of Canaan, * which Eleazar the prieſt, and Joshua the ſon of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael diſtributed for inheritance unto them.

* Numb. 34. 17.

2 * By lot *was* their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes, for the nine tribes, and *for* the half-tribe.

* Numb. 26. 55. & 33. 54.

3 For Moſes had given the inheritance of two tribes, and an half-tribe, on the other ſide Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.

4 For the children of Joſeph were two tribes, Manaſſeh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, ſave cities to dwell *in*, with their ſuburbs for their cattel, and for their ſubſtance.

5 * As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo the children of Iſrael did, and they divided the land.

* Numb. 35. 2. Chap. 21. 2.

6 ¶ Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh the Kenezite, ſaid unto him, Thou knoweſt the thing that the LORD ſaid unto Moſes the man of God, concerning me and thee, in Kadesh-barnea.

7 Fourty years old *was* I when Moſes the ſervant of the LORD ſent me from Kadeſh-barnea, to eſpie out the land; and I brought him word again, as *it was* in mine heart.

8 Nevertheleſs, my brethren that went up with me, made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly * followed the LORD my God.

* Numb. 14. 24.

9 And Moſes ſware on that day, ſaying, Surely the land whereon thy feet have trodden, ſhal be thine inheritance, and thy children, for ever: becauſe thou haſt wholly followed the LORD my God.

10 And now behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, as he ſaid, theſe fourty and five years, even ſince the LORD ſpake this word unto Moſes, while *the children of* Iſrael † wandred in the wilderneſs: and now lo, I *am* this day fourſcore and five years old.

† Heb. *walked.*

11 * As yet I *am as* ſtrong this day as *I was* in the day that Moſes ſent me: as my ſtrength *was* then, even ſo *is* my ſtrength now, for war, both to go out, and to come in.

* Eccluſ. 46. 9.

12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD ſpake in that day, (for thou heardeſt in that day, how the Anakims *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great *and* fenced) if ſo be the LORD *will be* with me, then I ſhal be able to drive them out, as the LORD ſaid.

13 And Joſhua bleſſed him, and gave unto Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, Hebron for an inheritance.

14 * Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh the Kenezite, unto this day: becauſe that he wholly followed the LORD God of Iſrael.

* Chap. 21. 12. 1 Mac. 2. 56.

15 And * the name of Hebron before, *was* Kirjath-arba, *which Arba was* a great man among the Anakims. And the land had reſt from war.

* Chap. 15. 13.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The borders of the lot of Judah.* 13 *Calebs portion and conqueſt.* 16 *Othniel for his valour, hath Achſah Calebs daughter to wife.* 18 *She obtaineth a bleſſing of her father.* 21 *The cities of Judah.* 63 *The Jebuſites not conquered.*

THIS then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families, * *even* to the border of Edom; the * wilderneſs of Zin ſouth-ward, *was* the uttermoſt part of the ſouth-coaſt.

* Numb. 34. 3. * Numb. 33. 36.

2 And their ſouth-border was from the ſhore of the ſalt-ſea, from the † bay that looketh ſouth-ward.

† Heb. *tongue.*

3 And it went out to the ſouth-ſide to ‖ Maleh-acrabbim, and paſſed along to Zin, and aſcended up on the ſouth-ſide unto Kadeſh-barnea: and paſſed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compaſs to Karkaa.

‖ Or, *the going up to Acrabbim.*

4 *From thence* it paſſed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out

out of that coaſt were at the ſea: this ſhal be your ſouth-coaſt.

5 And the eaſt-border *was* the ſalt-ſea, *even* unto the end of Jordan: and *their* border in the north-quarter, *was* from the bay of the ſea, at the uttermoſt part of Jordan.

6 And the border went up to Beth-hogla, and paſſed along by the north of Beth-arabah, and the border went up to the ſtone of Bohan the ſon of Reuben.

7 And the border went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor, and ſo north-ward, looking towards Gilgal, that *is* before the going up to Adummim, which *is* on the ſouth-ſide of the river: and the border paſſed towards the waters of Enſhemeſh, and the goings out thereof were at * En-rogel.

* 1 Kings 1. 9.

8 And the border went up by the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, unto the ſouth-ſide of the Jebuſite, the ſame *is* Jeruſalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain, that *lieth* before the valley of Hinnom, weſt-ward, which *is* at the end of the valley of the giants north-ward.

9 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain of water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron, and the border was drawn to Baalah, which *is* Kirjath-jearim.

10 And the border compaſſed from Baalah weſt-ward unto mount Seir, and paſſed along unto the ſide of mount Jearim (which *is* Cheſalon) on the north-ſide, and went down to Beth-ſhemeſh, and paſſed on to Timnah.

11 And the border went out unto the ſide of Ekron north-ward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and paſſed along to mount Baalah, and went out to Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the ſea.

12 And the weſt-border *was* to the great ſea, and the coaſt *thereof*: this *is* the coaſt of the children of Judah round about, according to their families.

13 ¶ And unto Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joſhua, *even* * ‖ the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron.

* Chap. 14. 15.
‖ Or, *Kirjath-arba.*

14 And Caleb drove thence * the three ſons of Anak, Sheſhai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak,

* Judg. 1. 10.

15 And he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-ſepher

16 ¶ And Caleb ſaid, he that ſmiteth Kirjath-ſepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achſah my daughter to wife.

17 And Othniel the ſon of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achſah his daughter to wife.

18 And it came to paſs, as ſhe came *unto him*, that ſhe moved him to aſk of her father a field: and ſhe lighted off *her* aſs; and Caleb ſaid unto her, What wouldeſt thou?

19 Who anſwered, give me a bleſſing; for thou haſt given me a ſouth-land, give me alſo ſprings of water. And he gave her the upper ſprings, and the nether ſprings.

20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21 And the uttermoſt cities of the tribe of the children of Judah, toward the coaſt of Edom, ſouth-ward, were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And Kedeſh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,

24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which *is* Hazor,

26 Aman, and Shema, and Moladah,

27 And Hazar-gaddah, and Heſhmon, and Beth-palet,

28 And Hazar-ſhual, and Beer-ſheba, and Bizjothjah,

29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem,

30 And Eltolad, and Cheſil, and Hormah,

31 And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sanſannah,

32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities *are* twenty and nine, with their villages.

33 *And* in the valley, Eſhtaol, and Zoreah, and Aſhnah,

34 And Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam,

35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,

36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, ‖ and Gederothaim: fourteen cities with their villages.

‖ Or, *or.*

37 Zenan, and Adaſhah, and Migdal-gad,

38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel,

39 Lachiſh, and Bozkah, and Eglon,

40 And Cabbon, and Lahmas, and Kithliſh,

41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah: ſixteen cities with their villages.

42 Libnah, and Ether, and Aſhan,

43 And Jiphtah, and Aſhnah, and Nezib,

44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareſhah: nine cities with their villages.

45 Ekron, with her towns, and her villages.

46 From Ekron even unto the ſea, all that *lay* † near Aſhdod, with their villages.

† Heb. *by the place of.*

47 Aſhdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto the river of Egypt, and the great ſea, and the border *thereof*.

48 ¶ And in the mountains, Shamer, and Jattir, and Socoh,

49 And Dannah, and Kirjath-ſannah, which *is* Debir,

50 And Anab, and Eſhtemoh, and Anim,

51 And Goſhen, and Holon, and Giloh: eleven cities with their villages.

52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eſhean,

‖ Or, *Janim.*

53 And ‖ Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah.

* Chap. 14. 15.

54 And Humtah, and * Kirjath-arba, (which *is*

is Hebron) & Zior: nine cities with their villages.
55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,
56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,
57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah: ten cities with their villages.
58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,
59 And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon: six cities with their villages.
60 Kirjath-baal (which *is* Kirjath-jearim) and Rabbah: two cities with their villages.
61 ¶ In the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,
62 And Nibshan, and the city of Salt, and En-gedi: six cities with their villages.
63 As for the Jebusites the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The general borders of the sons of Joseph.* 5 *The border of the inheritance of Ephraim.* 10 *The Canaanites not conquered.*

† Heb. *went forth.*

AND the lot of the children of Joseph † fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el;
2 And goeth out from Beth-el to * Luz, & passeth along unto the borders of Archi, to Ataroth,
3 And goeth down west-ward, to the coast of Japhleti, unto the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the sea.
4 So the children of Joseph, Manasseh, and Ephraim, took their inheritance.
5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ephraim, according to their families, was *thus*: even the border of their inheritance on the east-side, was Ataroth-addar, unto Beth-horon the upper.
6 And the border went out toward the sea, to Michmethah, on the north-side, and the border went about east-ward unto Taanah-shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah:
7 And it went down from Janohah, to Ataroth and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.
8 The border went out from Tappuah west-ward unto the river Kanah: and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.
9 And the separate cities of the children of Ephraim *were* among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.
10 And they drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

* Judg. 1. 26.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The lot of Manasseh.* 7 *His coast.* 12 *The Canaanites not driven out.* 14 *The children of Joseph obtain another lot.*

THere was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh; (for he *was* the * first-born of Joseph) *to wit*, for * Machir the first-born of Manasseh, the father of Gilead: because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan. * Gen. 41. 51. & 46. 20.
2 There was also *a lot* for * the rest of the children of Manasseh by their families; for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: these *were* the male-children of Manasseh the son of Joseph, by their families. * Gen. 50. 23. Numb. 32. 39. * Numb. 26. 29.
3 ¶ But * Zelophehad the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these are the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. * Numb. 26. 33. & 27. 1. & 36. 2.
4 And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, the LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren: therefore according to the commandment of the LORD, he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.
5 And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which *were* on the other side Jordan;
6 Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.
7 ¶ And the coast of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethah, that *lieth* before Shechem, and the border went along on the right hand, unto the inhabitants of En-tappuah.
8 *Now* Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh *belonged* to the children of Ephraim.
9 And the coast descended unto the ‖ river Kanah, south-ward of the river: these cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manasseh: the coast of Manasseh also *was* on the north-side of the river, & the out-goings of it were at the sea. ‖ Or, *brook of reeds.*
10 South-ward *it was* Ephraims, and north-ward *it was* Manassehs, and the sea is his border, and they met together in Asher on the north, and in Issachar on the east.
11 And Manasseh had in Issachar, and in Asher, Beth-shean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, *and* the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, *even* three countreys.
12 Yet the children of Manasseh could not drive out *the inhabitants of* those cities, but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.
13 Yet it came to pass when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute; but did not utterly drive them out.
14 And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me

but

but one lot, and one portion to inherit, seing I *am* a great people, foraſmuch as the LORD hath bleſſed me hitherto?

15 And Joſhua anſwered them, If thou *be* a great people, *then* get thee up to the wood-*countrey*, and cut down for thy ſelf there in the land of the Perizzites, and of the ‖ giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

‖ Or, *Rephaims.*

16 And the children of Joſeph ſaid, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley, have Chariots of iron, *both they* who *are* of Beth-ſhean and her towns, and *they* who *are* of the valley of Jezreel.

17 And Joſhua ſpake unto the houſe of Joſeph, *even* to Ephraim, and to Manaſſeh, ſaying, Thou *art* a great people, and haſt great power: thou ſhalt not have one lot *onely.*

18 But the mountain ſhal be thine, for *it is* a wood, and thou ſhalt cut it down: and the out-goings of it ſhal be thine: for thou ſhalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, *and* though they *be* ſtrong.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The tabernacle is ſet up at Shiloh.* 2 *The remainder of the land is deſcribed, and divided into ſeven parts.* 10 *Joſhua divideth it by lot.* 11 *The lot and border of Benjamin.* 21 *Their cities.*

AND the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael aſſembled together at Shiloh, and ſet up the tabernacle of the congregation there, and the land was ſubdued before them.

2 And there remained among the children of Iſrael ſeven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.

3 And Joſhua ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, How long *are* you ſlack to go and poſſeſs the land which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?

4 Give out from among you three men, for *each* tribe: and I will ſend them, and they ſhal riſe, and go through the land, and deſcribe it according to the inheritance of them, and they ſhal come *again* to me.

5 And they ſhal divide it into ſeven parts: Judah ſhal abide in their coaſt on the ſouth, and the houſe of Joſeph ſhal abide in their coaſts on the north.

6 Ye ſhal therefore deſcribe the land *into* ſeven parts, and bring *the deſcription* hither to me: that I may caſt lots for you here before the LORD our God.

7 But the Levites have no part among you, for the prieſt-hood of the LORD is their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manaſſeh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the eaſt, which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD gave them.

8 ¶ And the men aroſe, and went away: and Joſhua charged them that went to deſcribe the land, ſaying, Go, and walk through the land, and deſcribe it, and come again to me, that I may here caſt lots for you before the LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went, and paſſed through the land, and deſcribed it by cities, into ſeven parts, in a book, and came *again* to Joſhua to the hoſt at Shiloh.

10 ¶ And Joſhua caſt lots for them in Shiloh, before the LORD: and there Joſhua divided the land unto the children of Iſrael, according to their diviſions.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coaſt of their lot came forth between the children of Judah, and the children of Joſeph.

12 And their border on the north-ſide was from Jordan, & the border went up to the ſide of Jericho, on the north ſide, and went up through the mountains weſt-ward, and the goings out thereof were at the wilderneſs of Beth-aven.

13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the ſide of Luz (which *is* Bethel) ſouth-ward, and the border deſcended to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that *lieth* on the ſouth-ſide of the nether Beth-horon.

14 And the border was drawn *thence*, and compaſſed the corner of the ſea ſouth-ward, from the hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon ſouth-ward: and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal (which *is* Kirjath-jearim) a city of the children of Judah: This *was* the weſt-quarter.

15 And the ſouth-quarter *was* from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the weſt, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah.

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley of the giants on the north, and deſcended to the valley of Hinnom, to the ſide of Jebuſi on the ſouth, and deſcended to En-rogel,

17 And was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-ſhemeſh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which *is* over againſt the going up of Adummim, and deſcended to * the ſtone of Bohan the ſon of Reuben,

* Chap. 15. 6.

18 And paſſed along toward the ſide over againſt ‖ Arabah north-ward, and went down unto Arabah.

‖ Or, *the plain.*

19 And the border paſſed along to the ſide of Beth-hoglah north-ward: and the out-goings of the border were at the north-† bay of the ſalt-ſea, at the ſouth-end of Jordan: This *was* the ſouth-coaſt:

† Heb. *tongue.*

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the eaſt ſide. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coaſts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, according to their families, were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz.

22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el,

23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And

24 And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba: twelve cities with their villages.

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Zelah, Eleph, and Jebusi (which *is* Jerusalem) Gibeath, *and* Kirjath: fourteen cities with their villages This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The lot of Simeon,* 10 *of Zebulun,* 17 *of Issachar,* 24 *of Asher,* 32 *of Naphtali,* 40 *of Dan.* 49 *The children of Israel give an inheritance to Joshua.*

AND the second lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

2 And they had in their inheritance, Beersheba, and Sheba, and Moladah,

3 And Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen: thirteen cities and their villages.

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan: four cities and their villages.

8 And all the villages that *were* round about these cities, to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the south. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah, *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun, according to their families: & the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid.

11 And their border went up toward the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbasheth, and reached to the river that *is* before Jokneam.

12 And turned from Sarid east-ward, toward the sun-rising, unto the border of Chisloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia,

13 And from thence passeth along on the east of Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon-‖methoar to Neah.

14 And the border compasseth it on the north-side to Hannathon: and the out-goings thereof are in the valley of Jiphtha-el.

15 And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.

17 ¶ *And* the fourth lot came out to Issachar, for the children of Issachar, according to their families.

18 And their border was *toward* Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Hapharaim, and Shihon, and Anaharath,

20 And Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abez,

21 And Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez.

22 And the coast reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-shemesh, and the out-goings of their border were at Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages.

23 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher, according to their families.

25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Betan, and Achshaph,

26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Misheal; and reacheth to Carmel west-ward, and to Shihor-libnath,

27 And turneth toward the sun-rising to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north-side of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand.

28 And Hebron, and Rohob, and Hammon, and Kanah, *even* unto great Zidon:

29 And *then* the coast turneth to Ramah, and to the strong city † Tyre, and the coast turneth to Hosah: and the out-goings thereof are at the sea from the coast of Achzib. † Heb. *Tzor.*

30 Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.

31 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.

32 ¶ The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali: *even* for the children of Naphtali; according to their families.

33 And their coast was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel unto Lakum: and the out-goings thereof were at Jordan.

34 And *then* the coast turneth west-ward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the south-side, & reacheth to Asher on the west-side, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the sun-rising.

35 And the fenced cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Cinnereth,

36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

37 And Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,

38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh: nineteen cities with their villages.

39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.

40 ¶ And

‖ Or, *which is drawn.*

40 ¶ *And* the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families.

41 And the coast of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh,

42 And Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah,

43 And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,

44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,

45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon,

46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border ‖ before ‖ Japho.

‖ Or, over against.
‖ Or, Joppa, Acts 9 36.

47 And the coast of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, & took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, & dwelt therein, & called Leshem, * Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

* Judg. 18. 29.

48 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.

49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coasts, the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun, among them:

50 According to the word of the LORD, they gave him the city which he asked, *even* * Timnath-serah in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

* Chap. 24. 30.

51 * These *are* the inheritances which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot, in Shiloh before the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: so they made an end of dividing the country.

* Numb. 34. 17.

CHAP. XX.

1 *God commandeth,* 7 *and the children of Israel appoint the six cities of refuge.*

THE LORD also spake unto Joshua, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, * Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses:

* Exod. 21. 13. Numb. 35. 6. 11, 14. Deut. 19. 2.

3 That the slayer that killeth *any* person unawares *and* unwittingly, may flee thither: & they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.

4 And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities, shall stand at the entring of the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city; they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place that he may dwell among them.

5 And if the avenger of bloud pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand: because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not before-time.

6 And he shall dwell in that city, untill he stand before the congregation for judgement, *and* * until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.

* Num. 35 25.

† Heb. *sanctified.*

7 ¶ And they † appointed Kedesh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba (which *is* Hebron) in the mountain of Judah.

8 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho east-ward, they assigned * Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain, out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.

* Deut. 4. 43. 1 Chr. 6. 78.

9 These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth *any* person at unawares, might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of bloud, untill he stood before the congregation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Eight and fourty cities given by lot out of the other tribes unto the Levites.* 43 *God gave the land, and rest to the Israelites, according to his promise.*

THEN came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel.

2 And they spake unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, * The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattel.

* Num. 35. 2.

3 And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance at the commandment of the LORD, these cities and their suburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the priest, *which were* of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

5 And the rest of the children of Kohath *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

6 And the children of Gershon had by lot out of the family of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, in Bashan, thirteen cities.

7 The children of Merari by their families, *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

8 And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are *here* † mentioned by name,

† Heb. *called.*

10 Which the children of Aaron *being* of the families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the children of Levi, had: (for theirs was the first lot)

11 And

‖ Or, *Kirjath-arba.*

11 And they gave them ‖ the city of Arba the father of Anak (which *city is* Hebron) in the hill-*country* of Judah, with the ſuburbs thereof round about it.

* Chap. 14. 14. 1 Chr. 6. 56.

12 But * the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, for his poſſeſſion.

13 ¶ Thus they gave to the children of Aaron the prieſt, Hebron with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer, and Libnah with her ſuburbs,

14 And Jatter with her ſuburbs, and Eshtemoa with her ſuburbs,

15 And Holon with her ſuburbs, and Debir with her ſuburbs,

16 And Ain with her ſuburbs, and Juttah with her ſuburbs, *and* Beth-ſhemeſh with her ſuburbs: nine cities out of theſe two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her ſuburbs, Geba with her ſuburbs,

18 Anathoth with her ſuburbs, and Almon with her ſuburbs: four cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the prieſts, *were* thirteen cities with their ſuburbs.

20 ¶ And all the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites, which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

21 For they gave them Shechem with her ſuburbs in mount Ephraim, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer; and Gezer with her ſuburbs,

22 And Kibzaim with her ſuburbs, and Beth-horon with her ſuburbs: four cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her ſuburbs, Gibbethon with her ſuburbs,

24 Ajalon with her ſuburbs, Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs: four cities.

25 And out of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, Tanach with her ſuburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs: two cities.

26 All the cities *were* ten with their ſuburbs, for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

27 ¶ And unto the children of Gershon of the families of the Levites out of the *other* half-tribe of Manaſſeh, *they gave* Golan in Bashan with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer: and Beeſh-terah with her ſuburbs: two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Iſſachar, Kishon with her ſuburbs, Dabareh with her ſuburbs,

29 Jarmuth with her ſuburbs, En-gannim with her ſuburbs: four cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Aſher, Miſhal with her ſuburbs, Abdon with her ſuburbs,

31 Helkath with her ſuburbs, and Rehob with her ſuburbs: four cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedeſh in Galilee with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer: and Hammoth-dor with her ſuburbs, and Carran with her ſuburbs: three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gerſhonites, according to their families, *were* thirteen cities with their ſuburbs.

34 ¶ And unto the families of the children of Merari the reſt of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her ſuburbs, and Kartah with her ſuburbs,

35 Dimnah with her ſuburbs, Nahalal with her ſuburbs, four cities.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her ſuburbs, and Jahazah with her ſuburbs,

37 Kedemoth with her ſuburbs, and Mephaath with her ſuburbs: four cities.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer: and Mahanaim with her ſuburbs,

39 Heſhbon with her ſuburbs, Jazer with her ſuburbs: four cities in all.

40 So all the cities of the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were *by* their lot, twelve cities.

41 All the cities of the Levites within the poſſeſſion of the children of Iſrael, *were* fourty and eight cities with their ſuburbs.

42 Theſe cities were every one with their ſuburbs round about them: thus *were* all theſe cities.

43 ¶ And the LORD gave unto Iſrael all the land which he ſware to give unto their fathers: and they poſſeſſed it, and dwelt therein.

44 And the LORD gave them reſt round about, according to all that he ſware unto their fathers: and there ſtood not a man of all their enemies before them; the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand.

45 * There failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had ſpoken unto the houſe of Iſrael: all came to paſs.

* Chap. 23. 14, 15.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The two tribes and half with a bleſſing are ſent home.* 10 *They build the altar of teſtimony, in their journey.* 11 *The Iſraelites offended thereat.*

THen Joſhua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh,

2 And ſaid unto them, Ye have kept all that Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you.

3 Ye have not left your brethren theſe many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

4 And now the LORD your God hath given reſt unto your brethren, as he promiſed them: therefore now return ye, and get ye unto your tents, *and* unto the land of your poſſeſſion, * which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD gave you on the other ſide Jordan.

* Num. 32. 33. Chap. 13. 8.

5 But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD charged you, * to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to ſerve him with all your heart, and with all your ſoul.

* Deut. 10. 12.

6 So Joſhua bleſſed them, and ſent them away: and they went unto their tents.

7 ¶ Now

7 ¶ Now to the *one* half of the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given *possession* in Bashan: but unto the *other* half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side Jordan west-ward. And when Joshua sent them away also unto their tents, then he blessed them.

8 And he spake unto them, saying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattel, with silver and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.

9 ¶ And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go unto the countrey of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

10 ¶ And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that *are* in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to see to.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the passage of the children of Israel.

12 And when the children of Israel heard *of it*, the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up to war against them.

13 And the children of Israel sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, & to the half-tribe of Manasseh into the land of Gilead, Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest.

† Heb. *house of the fathers.*

14 And with him ten princes, of each † chief house a prince, throughout all the tribes of Israel, and each one *was* an head of the house of *their* fathers, among the thousands of Israel.

15 And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying,

16 Thus saith the whole congregation of the LORD, What trespass *is* this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might rebel this day against the LORD?

* Num. 25. 4.

17 *Is* the iniquity * of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed untill this day, (although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD)

18 But that ye must turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, *seing* ye rebel to day against the LORD, that to morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Israel.

19 Notwithstanding if the land of your possession *be* unclean, *then* pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, wherein the LORDS tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us; but rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar, beside the altar of the LORD our God.

* Chap. 7. 1. 5.

20 * Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

21 ¶ Then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, answered and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel,

22 The LORD God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know, if *it* be in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, (save us not this day)

23 That we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt-offering, or meat-offering, or if to offer peace-offerings thereon, let the LORD himself require it;

† Heb. *To morrow.*

24 And if we have not *rather* done it for fear of *this* thing, saying, † In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have we to do with the LORD God of Israel?

25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you; ye children of Reuben, and children of Gad, ye have no part in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD.

26 Therefore we said, let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice:

* Gen. 31. 48. Chap. 24. 27, 34.

27 But *that it may be* * a witness between us and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt-offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace-offerings, that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.

28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should *so* say to us, or to our generations in time to come, that we may say *again*, Behold the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt-offerings, nor for sacrifices, but it *is* a witness between us and you.

29 God forbid that we should rebel against the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt-offerings, for meat-offerings, or for sacrifices, besides the altar of the LORD our God that *is* before his tabernacle.

30 ¶ And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation, and heads of the thousands of Israel which *were* with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the children of Manasseh spake, † it pleased them.

† Heb. *it was good in their eyes.*

31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the Priest, said unto the children of Reuben, & to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh,

This

This day we perceive that the LORD *is* among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: † now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.

† Hebr. *then.*

32 ¶ And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, & the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel, and the children of Israel blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battel, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

34 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad called the altar, ‖ *Ed*: for it *shall be* a witness between us, that the LORD *is* God.

‖ That is, A witness.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Joshua's exhortation before his death*; 3 *by former benefits*, 5 *by promises*, 11 *and by threatnings.*

AND it came to pass, a long time after that the LORD had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua waxed old, *and* † stricken in age.

† Hebr. *come into days.*

2 And Joshua called for all Israel, *and* for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old, *and* stricken in age:

3 And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations, because of you; for the * LORD your God *is* he that hath fought for you.

* Exod. 14. 14.

4 Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea † west-ward.

† Hebr. *at the sun set.*

5 And the LORD your God, he shal expell them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight, and ye shal possess their land, as the LORD your God hath promised unto you.

6 Be ye therefore very couragious, to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, * that ye turn not aside therefrom, to the right hand, or to the left;

* Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14.

7 That ye come not among these nations, these that remain amongst you, neither * make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*, neither serve them, nor bow your selves unto them:

* Psal. 16. 4.

8 ‖ But cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.

‖ Or, *for if ye will cleave, &c.*

9 ‖ For the LORD hath driven out from before you great nations & strong: but *as for* you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day.

‖ Or, *then the LORD will drive.*

10 * One man of you shal chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he *it is* that fighteth for you, as he hath promised you.

* Levit. 26. 8. Deut. 32. 30.

11 Take good heed therefore unto your † selves, that ye love the LORD your God.

† Hebr. *souls.*

12 Else, if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, *even* these that remain among you, and shal make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:

13 Know for a certainty, that the LORD your God will no more drive out *any of* these nations from before you; * but they shal be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

* Exod. 23. 33. Numbers 33. 55.

14 And behold, this day I *am* going the way of all the earth, and ye know in all your hearts, and in all your souls, that * not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, *and* not one thing hath failed thereof.

Deu. 7. 16.

* Chap. 21. 45.

15 Therefore it shal come to pass, *that* as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promised you: so shal the LORD bring upon you all evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land, which the LORD your God hath given you.

16 When ye have transgressed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed your selves to them: then shal the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shal perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Joshua assembleth the tribes at Shechem.* 2 *A brief history of Gods benefits from Terah.* 14 *He reneweth a covenant between them and God.* 26 *A stone the witness of the covenant.* 29 *Joshua's age, death and burial.* 32 *Josephs bones are buried.*

AND Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and they presented themselves before God.

2 And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, * Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood in old time, *even* Terah the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and they served other gods.

* Gen. 11. 31. Judith. 5. 6, 7.

3 And I took your father Abraham from the other side of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and * gave him Isaac.

4 And I gave unto Isaac, * Jacob and Esau: and I gave unto * Esau mount Seir, to possess it; * but Jacob & his children went down into Egypt

* Gen. 21. 2. * Gen. 25. 26.

5 * I sent Moses also and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did amongst them: and afterward I brought you out.

* Gen. 35. 8.

6 And I * brought your fathers out of Egypt: and ye came unto the sea, and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto * the Red-sea.

* Gen. 46. 26. * Exod. 3. 10.

7 And when they cried unto the LORD, he put darkness between you and the Egptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt: & ye dwelt in the wilderness a long season.

* Exod. 12. 37. * Exod. 14 9.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites,

morites, which dwelt on the other side Jordan;
* Numb. 21. 33. * and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land, and I destroyed them from before you.

9 Then Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab,
* Numb. 22. 5. arose, and warred against Israel, and * sent, and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you:
Deu. 23. 4. 10 But I would not hearken unto Balaam, therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand.

11 And ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, and I delivered them into your hand.

* Exod. 23. 28. Deu. 7. 20. 12 And * I sent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorites: *but* not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.

13 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them: of the vineyards, and olive-yards which ye planted not, do ye eat.

14 ¶ Now therefore, fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity, and in truth, and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Egypt: and serve ye the LORD.

15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, choose you this day whom ye will serve, whether the gods which your fathers served, that *were* on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.

16 And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods.

17 For the LORD our God, he *it is* that brought us up, and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed.

18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: *therefore* will we also serve the LORD, for he *is* our God.

19 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD; for he *is* an holy God: he *is* a jealous God, he will not forgive your transgressions, nor your sins.

20 If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, * then he will turn, and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good. * Chap. 23. 15.

21 And the people said unto Joshua, Nay, but we will serve the LORD.

22 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye *are* witnesses against your selves, that ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, *we are* witnesses.

23 Now therefore put away, *said he*, the strange gods which *are* among you, and incline your heart unto the Lord GOD of Israel.

24 And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.

25 So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute, and an ordinance in Shechem.

26 ¶ And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took a great stone, and set it up there, under an oak, that *was* by the sanctuary of the LORD.

27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.

28 So Joshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

29 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance, in * Timnath-serah, which *is* in mount Ephraim, on the north-side of the hill of Gaash. * Chap. 19. 50.

31 And Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that † overlived Joshua, and which had known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel. Judg. 2. 9. † Hebr: *prolonged* their *days after Joshua.*

32 ¶ And * the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which Jacob bought of * the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem, for an hundred ‖ pieces of silver; and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph. * Gen. 50. 25. Exod. 13. 19.

33 And Eleazar the son of Aaron died, and they buried him in a hill *that pertained to* Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim. * Gen. 33. 19. ‖ Or, *lambs.*

¶ The Book of JUDGES.

CHAP. I.

1 *The acts of Judah and Simeon.* 4 *Adoni-bezek justly requited.* 8 *Jerusalem taken.* 10 *Hebron taken.* 11 *Othniel hath Achsah to wife for taking of Debir.* 16 *The Kenites dwell in Judah.* 17 *Hormah, Gaza, Askelon, and Ekron taken.* 21 *The acts of Benjamin.* 22 *Of the house of Joseph, who take Beth-el.* 30 *Of Zebulun.* 31 *Of Asher.* 33 *Of Naphtali.* 34 *Of Dan.*

NOw after the death of Joshua, it came to pass, that the children of Israel asked the LORD, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first, to fight against them?

2 And the LORD said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

3 And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against

againſt the Canaanites, and I likewiſe will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

4 And Judah went up, and the LORD delivered the Canaanites, and the Perizzites into their hand: and they ſlew of them in Bezek ten thouſand men.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek, and they fought againſt him, and they ſlew the Canaanites, and the Perizzites.

6 But Adoni-bezek fled, and they purſued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs, and his great toes.

7 And Adoni-bezek ſaid, Threeſcore and ten kings, having † their thumbs and their great toes cut off, ‖ gathered *their meat* under my table: as I have done, ſo God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jeruſalem, and there he died.

† Hebr. *the thumbs of their hands and of their feet*

‖ Or, *gleaned.*

8 (Now the children of Judah had fought againſt Jeruſalem, and had taken it, and ſmitten it with the edge of the ſword, & ſet the city on fire)

9 ¶ * And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight againſt the Canaanites that dwelt in the mountain, and in the ſouth, and in the ‖ valley.

* Joſh. 10. 36. & 11. 21. & 15. 13

‖ Or, *low country.*

10 And Judah went againſt the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron, (now the name of Hebron before *was* * Kirjah-arba) and they ſlew Sheſhai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

* Joſh. 15. 13.

11 And from thence he went againſt the inhabitants of Debir: (and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjah-ſepher.)

12 And Caleb ſaid, He that ſmiteth Kirjath-ſepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achſah my daughter to wife.

13 And Othniel the ſon of Kenaz, Calebs younger brother, took it: and he gave him Achſah his daughter to wife.

14 And it came to paſs when ſhe came *to him*, that ſhe moved him to ask of her father a field: and ſhe lighted from off her aſs: and Caleb ſaid unto her, What wilt thou?

15 And ſhe ſaid unto him, give me a bleſſing: for thou haſt given me a ſouth-land, give me alſo ſprings of water. And Caleb gave her the upper ſprings, and the nether ſprings.

16 ¶ And the children of the kenite, Moſes father in law, went up out of the city of palm-trees, with the children of Judah, into the wilderneſs of Judah, which *lieth* in the ſouth of Arad, and they went and dwelt among the people.

17 And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they ſlew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly deſtroyed it: (and the name of the city was called * Hormah)

* Numb. 21. 3.

18 Alſo Judah took Gaza with the coaſt thereof, and Askelon with the coaſt thereof, and Ekron with the coaſt thereof.

‖ Or, *he poſſeſſed the mountain.*

19 And the LORD was with Judah, and ‖ he drave out *the inhabitants of* the mountain, but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, becauſe they had chariots of iron.

* Numb. 14. 24. Joſh. 14. 13. & 15. 13.

20 * And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moſes ſaid: and he expelled thence the three ſons of Anak.

21 And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebuſites that inhabited Jeruſalem: but the Jebuſites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jeruſalem unto this day.

22 ¶ And the houſe of Joſeph, they alſo went up againſt Beth-el: and the LORD *was* with them.

23 And the houſe of Joſeph ſent to deſcry Beth-el: (now the name of the city before *was* * Luz)

* Gen. 28. 19.

24 And the ſpies ſaw a man come forth out of the city, and they ſaid unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and * we will ſhew thee mercy.

* Joſh. 2. 14.

25 And when he ſhewed them the entrance into the city, they ſmote the city with the edge of the ſword: but they let go the man and all his family.

26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which *is* the name thereof unto this day.

27 ¶ * Neither did Manaſſeh drive out *the inhabitants of* Beth-ſhean, and her towns, nor Tanaach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

* Joſh. 17. 11, 12.

28 And it came to paſs when Iſrael was ſtrong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

29 ¶ * Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

* Joſh. 16. 19.

30 ¶ Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol: but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

31 ¶ Neither did Aſher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor *Achzib*, nor Helbah, nor *Aphik*, nor of Rehob:

32 But the *Aſherites* dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

33 ¶ Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-ſhemeſh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he dwelt among the Canaanites the inhabitants of the land: nevertheleſs, the inhabitants of Beth-ſhemeſh and of Beth-anath became tributaries unto them.

34 And the *Amorites* forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not ſuffer them to come down to the valley.

35 But the *Amorites* would dwell in mount Heres in *Ajalon*, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the houſe of Joſeph † prevailed, ſo that they became tributaries.

† Hebr. *was heavy.*

36 And the coaſt of the *Amorites was* from ‖ the going up to *Akrabbim*, from the rock, and upward.

‖ Or, *Maaleh-akrabbim.*

CHAP. II.

1 *An angel rebuketh the people at Bochim.* 6 *The wickedneſs of the new generation after Joſhua:*

14 *Gods anger and pity towards them.* 20 *The Canaanites are left to prove Iſrael.*

‖ Or, *meſſenger.*

AND an ‖ angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and ſaid, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I ſware unto your fathers; and I ſaid, I will never break my covenant with you.

* Deut. 7. 2. * Deut. 12. 3.

2 And * ye ſhal make no league with the inhabitants of this land, * ye ſhal throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice; why have ye done this?

* Joſhua 23 13. * Exod. 23. 33. & 34. 12.

3 Wherefore I alſo ſaid, I will not drive them out from before you: but they ſhal be * *as thorns* in your ſides, and their gods ſhal be a † ſnare unto you.

‖ That is, *weepers.*

4 And it came to paſs, when the angel of the LORD ſpake theſe words unto all the children of Iſrael, that the people lift up their voice, & wept.

5 And they called the name of that place ‖ Bochim: and they ſacrificed there unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And when Joſhua had let the people go, the children of Iſrael went every man unto his inheritance to poſſeſs the land.

† Hebr. *prolonged days after Joſhua.*

7 And the people ſerved the LORD all the days of Joſhua, and all the days of the elders that † out-lived Joſhua, who had ſeen all the great works of the LORD that he did for Iſrael.

8 *And* Joſhua the ſon of Nun, the ſervant of the LORD died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

9 *And* they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north-ſide of the hill Gaaſh.

10 *And* alſo all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there aroſe another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Iſrael.

11 ¶ *And* the children of Iſrael did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and ſerved Baalim:

12 *And* they forſook the Lord GOD of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that *were* round about them, and bowed themſelves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.

13 *And* they forſook the LORD, and ſerved Baal and *Aſh*taroth.

* Pſal. 44. 12. Iſa. 50. 1.

14 ¶ *And* the anger of the LORD was hot againſt Iſrael, and he delivered them into the hands of ſpoilers that ſpoiled them, and * he ſold them into the hands of their enemies round about, ſo that they could not any longer ſtand before their enemies.

* Levit. 26 Deut. 28.

15 Whitherſoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was againſt them for evil, as the LORD had ſaid, and * as the LORD had ſworn unto them: and they were greatly diſtreſſed.

† Hebr. *ſaved.*

16 ¶ Nevertheleſs, the LORD raiſed up judges, which † delivered them out of the hand of thoſe that ſpoiled them.

17 *And* yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themſelves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way, which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; *but* they did not ſo.

18 *And* when the LORD raiſed them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: (for it repented the LORD *by reaſon* of their groanings, by reaſon of them that oppreſſed them, and vexed them.)

* Chap. 3. 12.

19 And it came to paſs, when the judge was dead, *that* they returned, and ‖ corrupted *themſelves* more than their fathers, in following other gods, to ſerve them, and to bow down unto them; † they ceaſed not from their own doings, nor from their ſtubborn way.

‖ Or, *were corrupt.* † Hebr. *they let nothing fall of their.*

20 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot againſt Iſrael; and he ſaid, Becauſe that this people hath tranſgreſſed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkned unto my voice:

21 I alſo will not henceforth drive out any from before them, of the nations which Joſhua left when he died.

22 That through them I may prove Iſrael, whether they will keep the way of the LORD, to walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not.

‖ Or, *ſuffered.*

23 Therefore the LORD ‖ left thoſe nations, without driving them out haſtily, neither delivered he them into the hand of Joſhua.

CHAP. III.

1 *The nations which were left to prove Iſrael.* 5 *By communion with them, they commit idolatry.* 8 *Othniel deliv'reth them from Chuſhan-riſhathaim,* 12 *Ehud from Eglon,* 31 *Shamgar from the Philiſtines.*

NOW theſe *are* the nations which the LORD left, to prove Iſrael by them, (*even* as many *of Iſrael* as had not known all the wars of Canaan;

2 Onely that the generations of the children of Iſrael might know to teach them war, at the leaſt ſuch as before knew nothing thereof:)

3 *Namely,* five lords of the Philiſtines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon, unto the entring in of Hamath.

4 And they were to prove Iſrael by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moſes.

5 ¶ And the children of Iſrael dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebuſites:

6 And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their ſons, and ſerved their gods.

7 And the children of Iſrael did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God, and ſerved Baalim, and the groves.

8 ¶ Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot againſt Iſrael, and he ſold them into the hand of Chuſhan-riſhathaim king of † Meſopotamia: and the children of Iſrael ſerved Chuſhan-riſhathaim eight years.

† Hebr. *Aram-naharaim.*

9 And

9 And when the children of Israel cried unto
† Hebr. *saviour.* the LORD, the LORD raised up a † deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, *even* Othniel the son of Kenaz, Calebs younger brother.

† Hebr. *was.* 10 And the spirit of the LORD † came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war; and the LORD delivered Chushan-rishathaim
† Hebr. *Aram.* king of † Mesopotamia into his hand: and his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim.

11 And the land had rest fourty years: and Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

12 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD: and the Lord strengthned Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD.

13 And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon, and Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed the city of palm-trees.

14 So the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

15 But when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, ‖ a Benjamite, a man
‖ Or, *the son of Jemini.* † left-handed: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.

16 But Ehud made him a dagger (which had two edges) of a cubit length, and he did gird
† Hebr. *that of his right hand.* it under his raiment, upon his right thigh.

17 And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon *was* a very fat man.

18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.

‖ Or, *graven images.* 19 But he himself turned again from the ‖ quarries that *were* by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him went out from him.

† Hebr. *a parlour of cooling.* 20 And Ehud came unto him, and he was sitting in † a summer-parlour, which he had for himself alone: and Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of *his* seat.

21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly.

22 And the haft also went in after the blade, and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly, and
‖ Or, *it came out at the fundament.* ‖ the dirt came out.

23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.

24 When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw, that behold, the doors of the parlour *were* locked, they said, Surely he
‖ Or, *doth his easement.* ‖ covereth his feet in his summer-chamber.

25 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour, therefore they took a key, & opened *them*: & behold, their lord *was* fallen down dead on the earth.

26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried: & passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath

27 And it came to pass when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim; and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the foords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over.

29 ¶ And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all † lusty, and all men
† Hebr. *fat.* of valour; and there escaped not a man.

30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel: and the land had rest fourscore years.

31 ¶ And after him was Shamgar the son of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox-goad, & he also delivered Israel.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Deborah and Barak deliver Israel from Jabin and Sisera.* 18 *Jael killeth Sisera.*

AND the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD, when Ehud was dead.

2 And the LORD sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the captain of whose host *was* Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles.

3 And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

4 ¶ *And* Deborah a propheteſs, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time.

5 *And* she dwelt under the palm-tree of Deborah, between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgment.

6 *And* she sent and called Barak the son of *Abi*noam, out of Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the Lord GOD of Israel commanded, *saying*, Go, and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali, and of the children of Zebulun?

7 *And* I will draw unto thee, to the * river
* Psal. 83. 9, 10. Kishon, Sisera the captain of Jabins army, with his chariots, and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand.

8 *And* Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go.

9 *And* she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest, shal not be for thine honour; for the LORD shal sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. *And* Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.

10 ¶ *And* Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh, and he went up with ten thousand men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.

11 Now Heber the Kenite, *which was* of the
* Numb. 10. 29. children of * Hobab the father in law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, which *is* by Kedesh.

12 *And* they shewed Sisera, that Barak the

son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.

† Hebr: *gathered by cry*, or, *proclamation.*

13 And Sisera † gathered together all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles, unto the river of Kishon.

14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this *is* the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

* Psal. 83. 9, 10.

15 And * the LORD discomfited Sisera, and all *his* chariots, and all *his* host with the edge of the sword, before Barak; so that Sisera lighted down off *his* chariot, and fled away on his feet.

16 But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword, *and* there was not † a man left.

† Hebr. *unto one.*

17 Howbeit, Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite.

18 ¶ And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me, fear not: and when he had turned in unto her, into the tent, she covered him with a ‖ mantle.

‖ Or, *rug*, or, *blanket.*

19 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink, for I am thirsty: and she opened * a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.

* Chap. 5. 25.

20 Again he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be when any man doth come and enquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No.

21 Then Jael Hebers wife, took a nail of the tent, and † took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastened it into the ground: (for he was fast asleep and weary) so he died.

† Hebr. *put.*

22 And behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her *tent*, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail *was* in his temples.

23 So God subdued on that day, Jabin the king of Canaan, before the children of Israel.

† Hebr. *going, went and was heard.*

24 And the hand of the children of Israel † prospered, & prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

CHAP. V.

The song of Deborah and Barak.

THen sang Deborah, and Barak the son of Abinoam on that day, saying,

2 Praise ye the LORD for the avenging of Israel, when the people willingly offered themselves.

3 Hear, O ye kings, give ear, O ye princes; I, *even* I will sing unto the LORD, I will sing *praise* to the Lord GOD of Israel.

* Deut. 4. 11. * Ps. 97. 5.

4 LORD, * when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.

† Hebr. *flowed.*

5 * The mountains † melted from before the LORD, *even* * that Sinai from before the LORD God of Israel.

* Exod. 19. 18.

6 In the days of * Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of † Jael, the high-ways were unoccupied, and the † travellers walked through † by-ways.

* Chap. 3. 31. * Chap. 4. 18. † Hebr. *walkers of paths.* † Hebr. *croked ways.*

7 *The inhabitants* of the villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, until that I Deborah arose, that I arose a mother in Israel?

8 They chose new gods; then *was* war in the gates: was there a shield or spear seen among fourty thousand in Israel?

9 My heart *is* toward the governours of Israel, that offered themselves willingly among the people: Bless ye the LORD.

10 ‖ Speak ye that ride on white asses, ye that sit in judgment, and walk by the way.

‖ Or, *Meditate.*

11 *They that are delivered* from the noise of archers in the places of drawing water; there shal they rehearse the † righteous acts of the LORD, *even* the righteous acts *towards the inhabitants* of his villages in Israel: then shal the people of the LORD go down to the gates.

† Hebr. *righteousnesses of the LORD.*

12 Awake, awake, Deborah: awake, awake, utter a song: arise Barak, and lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam.

13 Then he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.

14 Out of Ephraim *was there* a root of them against Amalek; after thee, Benjamin, among thy people: out of Machir came down governours, and out of Zebulun they that † handle the pen of the writer.

† Hebr. *draw with the pen, &c.*

15 And the princes of Issachar *were* with Deborah: even Issachar, and also Barak, he was sent on † foot into the valley: ‖ for the divisions of Reuben *there were* great † thoughts of heart.

† Hebr: *his feet.* ‖ Or, *in the divisions, &c.* † Hebr. *impressions.*

16 Why abodest thou among the sheep-folds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? ‖ for the divisions of Reuben *there were* great searchings of heart

17 Gilead abode beyong Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ships? Asher continued on the ‖ sea-shore, and abode in his ‖ breaches.

‖ Or, *in* ‖ Or, *port.* ‖ Or, *creeks.*

18 Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a people *that* † jeoparded their lives unto the death, in the high places of the field.

† Hebr. *exposed to reproach.*

19 The kings came *and* fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo, they took no gain of money.

20 They fought from heaven, the stars in their † courses fought against Sisera.

† Hebr. *paths.*

21 The river of Kishon swept them away, that ancient river, the river Kishon: O my soul, thou hast trodden down strength.

22 Then were the horse-hoofs broken by the means of the ‖ prancings, the prancings of their mighty ones.

‖ Or, *tramplings* or *plungings*

23 Curse ye Meroz, (said the angel of the LORD) curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof: because they came not to the help of the LORD, to the help of the LORD against the mighty.

24 Blessed above women shall Jael the wife of

of Heber the Kenite be, blessed shall she be above the women in the tent.

25 He asked water, *and* she gave *him* milk, she brought forth butter in a lordly dish.

26 She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmans hammer: and † with the hammer she smote Sisera, she smote off his head, when she had perceived and stricken through his temples.

† Heb. *she hammered.*

27 † At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell; where he bowed, there he fell down † dead.

† Heb. *between.* † Heb. *destroyed.*

28 The mother of Sisera looked out at a window, and cryed through the latteſs, Why *is* his chariot so long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariot?

29 Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she returned † answer to her self.

† Hebr. *words.*

30 Have they not sped? have they *not* divided the prey, † to every man a damsel *or* two? to Sisera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needle-work, of divers colours of needle-work on both sides, *meet* † for the necks of *them that take* the spoil?

† Hebr. *to the head of a man.* † Hebr. *for the necks of the spoil.*

31 So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but *let* them that love him, *be* as the sun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest fourty years.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Israelites for their sin are oppressed by Midian.* 8 *A prophet rebuketh them.* 11 *An angel sendeth Gideon for their deliverance.* 17 *Gideons present is consumed with fire.* 24 *Gideon destroyeth Baal's altar, and offereth a sacrifice upon the altar Jehovah-shalom.* 28 *Joash defendeth his son, and calleth him Jerubbaal.* 33 *Gideons army.* 36 *Gideons signs.*

AND the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand of Midian seven years.

2 And the hand of Midian † prevailed against Israel: *and* because of the Midianites, the children of Israel made them the dens which *are* in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds.

† Heb. *was strong.*

3 And *so* it was when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east, even they came up against them:

4 And they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither ‖ sheep, nor ox, nor ass.

‖ Or, *goat.*

5 For they came up with their cattel, and their tents, and they came as grashoppers for multitude; *for* both they and their camels were without number: and they entred into the land to destroy it.

6 And Israel was greatly impoverished because of the Midianites; and the children of Israel cried unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And it came to pass when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, because of the Midianites,

† Hebr. *a man a prophet.*

8 That the LORD sent † a prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage,

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land:

10 And I said unto you, I *am* the LORD your God, * fear not the gods of the Amorites in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.

* 2 King. 17. 35, 38. Jer. 10. 2.

11 ¶ And there came an angel of the LORD, and sat under an oak which *was* in Ophrah, that *pertained* unto Joash the Abiezrite: and his son * Gideon threshed wheat by the wine-press, † to hide *it* from the Midianites.

* Heb. 11. 32. called *Gedeon.* † Heb. *to cause it to flee.*

12 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD *is* with thee, thou mighty man of valour.

13 And Gideon said unto him, Oh my lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where *be* all his miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

14 And the LORD looked upon him, and said, Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites: have not I sent thee?

15 And he said unto him, Oh my lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, † my family *is* poor in Manasseh, & I *am* the least in my fathers house.

† Hebr. *my thousand* is *the meanest.*

16 And the LORD said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites, as one man.

17 And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a sign that thou talkest with me.

18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my ‖ present, and set it before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.

‖ Or, *meat-offering.*

19 And Gideon went in, and made ready † a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought *it* out unto him under the oak, and presented *it*.

† Hebr. *a kid of the goats.*

20 And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh, and the unleavened cakes, and lay *them* upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did so.

21 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that *was* in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes: and there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes: then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight.

22 And when Gideon perceived that he *was* an angel of the LORD, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord GOD: * for because I have seen an angel of the LORD face to face.

* Exod. 33. 20. Chap. 13. 22.

23 And the LORD said unto him, Peace *be* unto thee, fear not, thou shalt not die.

24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it ‖ Jehovah-ſhalom: unto this day it *is* yet in Ophrah of the *A*biezrites.

‖ That is, *the LORD* ſend *peace.*

25 ¶ *A*nd it came to paſs the ſame night, that the LORD ſaid unto him, Take thy fathers young bullock, ‖ even the ſecond bullock of ſeven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, &cut down the grove that *is* by it:

‖ Or, *and.*

26 *A*nd build an altar unto the LORD thy God, upon the top of this ‖ rock, ‖ in the ordered place, and take the ſecond bullock, and offer a burnt-ſacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou ſhalt cut down.

† Hebr. *ſtrong place* ‖ Or, *in an orderly manner.*

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his ſervants, and did as the LORD had ſaid unto him: and ſo it was, becauſe he feared his fathers houſhold, and the men of the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by night.

28 ¶ And when the men of the city aroſe early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was caſt down, and the grove was cut down that *was* by it, and the ſecond bullock was offered upon the altar *that was* built.

29 And they ſaid one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired, and aſked, they ſaid, Gideon the ſon of Joaſh hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city ſaid unto Joaſh, Bring out thy ſon, that he may die: becauſe he hath caſt down the altar of Baal, and becauſe he hath cut down the grove that *was* by it.

31 And Joaſh ſaid unto all that ſtood againſt him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye ſave him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death, whileſt *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a god, let him plead for himſelf, becauſe *one* hath caſt down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him Jerubbaal, ſaying, Let Baal plead againſt him, becauſe he hath thrown down his altar.

33 ¶ Then all the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and the children of the eaſt, were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel.

† Hebr. *clothed.* * Numb. 10. 3. Chap. 3. 27. † Hebr. *was call'ed after him.*

34 But the ſpirit of the LORD † came upon Gideon, and he * blew a trumpet, and Abiezer † was gathered after him.

35 And he ſent meſſengers throughout all Manaſſeh, who alſo was gathered after him, and he ſent meſſengers unto Aſher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali, and they came up to meet them.

36 ¶ And Gideon ſaid unto God, If thou wilt ſave Iſrael by mine hand, as thou haſt ſaid,

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor: *and* if the dew be on the fleece onely, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *beſide*, then ſhall I know that thou wilt ſave Iſrael by mine hand, as thou haſt ſaid.

38 And it was ſo: for he roſe up early on the morrow, and thruſt the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl-full of water.

* Gen. 18. 32.

39 And Gideon ſaid unto God, * Let not thine anger be hot againſt me, and I will ſpeak but this once: Let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry onely upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

40 And God did ſo that night: for it was dry upon the fleece onely, and there was dew on all the ground.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Gideons army of two and thirty thouſand is brought to three hundred:* 9 *He is encouraged by the dream and interpretation of the barley-cake.* 15 *His ſtratagem of trumpets and lamps in pitchers, &c.*

THen Jerubbaal (who *is* Gideon) and all the people that *were* with him, roſe up early, and pitched beſide the well of Harod: ſo that the hoſt of the Midianites were on the north-ſide of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, The people that *are* with thee *are* too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, leſt Iſrael vaunt themſelves againſt me, ſaying, mine own hand hath ſaved me.

3 Now therefore, go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, ſaying, * Whoſoever *is* fearfull and afraid, let him return, and depart early from mount Gilead: and there returned of the people twenty and two thouſand, and there remained ten thouſand.

* Deut. 20. 8. 1 Mac. 3. 56.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, The people *are* yet too many: bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it ſhall be, *that* of whom I ſay unto thee, This ſhall go with thee, the ſame ſhall go with thee; and of whomſoever I ſay unto thee, This ſhall not go with thee, the ſame ſhal not go.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue as a dog lappeth, him ſhalt thou ſet by himſelf; likewiſe every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the reſt of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped, will I ſave you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: & let all the *other* people go every man unto his place.

8 So the people took victuals in their hands, and their trumpets: and he ſent all *the reſt of* Iſrael every man unto his tent, and retained thoſe three hundred men: and the hoſt of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 ¶ And it came to paſs the ſame night, that the LORD ſaid unto him, Ariſe, get thee down unto the hoſt, for I have delivered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy ſervant down to the hoſt.

11 *A*nd thou ſhalt hear what they ſay, and afterward ſhal thine hands be ſtrengthned to go down unto the hoſt. Then went he down with

with Phurah his ſervant, unto the out-ſide of the ‖ armed men that *were* in the hoſt.

‖ Or, *ranks by five.*

12 And the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and * all the children of the eaſt, lay along in the valley like graſhoppers for multitude; and their camels *were* without number, as the ſand by the ſea-ſide for multitude.

* Chap. 6. 33.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and ſaid, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and lo, a cake of barley-bread tumbled into the hoſt of Midian, and came unto a tent, and ſmote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along.

14 And his fellow anſwered, and ſaid, This *is* nothing elſe ſave the ſword of Gideon the ſon of Joaſh, a man of Iſrael: *for* into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the hoſt.

15 ¶ And it was *ſo*, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and † the interpretation thereof, that he worſhipped, and returned into the hoſt of Iſrael, and ſaid, Ariſe, for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the hoſt of Midian.

† Hebr. *the breaking thereof.*

16 And he divided the three hundred men *into* three companies, and he put † a trumpet in every mans hand, with empty pitchers, and ‖ lamps within the pitchers.

† Hebr. *trumpets in the hand of all of them.*

17 And he ſaid unto them, Look on me, and do likewiſe: and behold, when I come to the out-ſide of the camp, it ſhal be *that* as I do, ſo ſhal ye do.

‖ Or, *firebrands*, or, *torches.*

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that *are* with me, then blow ye the trumpets alſo on every ſide of all the camp, and ſay, *The ſword* of the LORD, and of Gideon.

19 ¶ So Gideon, and the hundred men that *were* with him, came unto the out-ſide of the camp, in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly ſet the watch, and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that *were* in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow *withall*: and they cryed, The ſword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21 And they ſtood every man in his place, round about the camp: and all the hoſt ran, and cryed, and fled.

22 And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and * the LORD ſet every mans ſword againſt his fellow, even throughout all the hoſt: and the hoſt fled to Beth-ſhittah, ‖ in Zererath, *and* to the † border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.

* Iſa. 9. 4.

‖ Or, *towards.*

† Hebr. *lip.*

23 And the men of Iſrael gathered themſelves together out of Naphtali, and out of Aſher, and out of all Manaſſeh, and purſued after the Midianites.

24 ¶ And Gideon ſent meſſengers throughout all mount Ephraim, ſaying, come down againſt the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah, and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themſelves together, and took the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan.

* Pſa. 83. 11. Iſa. 10. 26.

25 And they took * two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they ſlew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they ſlew at the wine-preſs of Zeeb, and purſued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb, to Gideon on the other ſide Jordan.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Gideon pacifieth the Ephraimites.* 4 *Succoth and Penuel refuſe to relieve Gideons army.* 10 *Zebah and Zalmunna are taken.* 13 *Succoth and Penuel are deſtroyed.* 17 *Gideon revengeth his brethrens death on Zebah and Zalmunna.* 22 *He refuſeth government:* 24 *His ephod cauſe of idolatry.* 28 *Midian ſubdued.* 29 *Gideons children and death.*

AND the men of Ephraim ſaid unto him, † Why haſt thou ſerved us thus, that thou calledſt us not when thou wenteſt to fight with the Midianites? And they did chide with him † ſharply.

† Hebr. *What thing is this thou haſt done unto us.*

† Heb. *ſtrongly.*

2 And he ſaid unto them, What have I done now in compariſon of you? *Is* not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abi-ezer.

3 God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in compariſon of you? Then their † anger was abated toward him, when he had ſaid that.

† Hebr. *ſpirit.*

4 ¶ And Gideon came to Jordan, *and* paſſed over, he and the three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet purſuing *them.*

5 And he ſaid unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me, for they *be* faint, and I am purſuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 ¶ And the princes of Succoth ſaid, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hands, that we ſhould give bread unto thine army?

7 And Gideon ſaid, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will † tear your fleſh with the thorns of the wilderneſs, and with briers.

† Hebr. *threſh.*

8 And he went up thence to Penuel, and ſpake unto them likewiſe: & the men of Penuel anſwered him as the men of Succoth had anſwered *him.*

9 And he ſpake alſo unto the men of Penuel, ſaying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower.

10 ¶ Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their hoſts with them, about fifteen thouſand *men*, all that were left of all the hoſts of the children of the eaſt: for there fell ‖ an hundred and twenty thouſand men that drew ſword.

‖ Or, *an hundred and twenty thouſand, every one drawing a ſword.*

11 ¶ And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents, on the eaſt of Nobah, and Jogbehah, and ſmote the hoſt: for the hoſt was ſecure.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he purſued after them, and took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and † diſcomfited all the hoſt.

† Hebr. *terrified.*

13 ¶ And Gideon the ſon of Joaſh returned from battel before the ſun *was* up.

14 And

† Hebr. *writ.*

14 And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and he † described unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, *even* threescore and seventeen men.

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold, Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men *that are* weary?

16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness, and briers, and with them he † taught the men of Succoth.

† Hebr. *made to know.*

17 And he beat down the tower of * Penuel, and slew the men of the city.

* 1 King. 12. 25.

18 ¶ Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men *were they* whom ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou *art*, so *were* they, each one † resembled the children of a king.

† Hebr. *according to the form, &c.*

19 And he said, They *were* my brethren, *even* the sons of my mother: *as* the LORD liveth, if ye had saved them alive; I would not slay you.

20 And he said unto Jether his first-born, Up, *&* slay them: but the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he *was* yet a youth.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as the man *is*, *so is* his strength. And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the ‖ ornaments that *were* on their camels necks.

‖ Or, *ornaments like the moon.*

22 ¶ Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy sons son also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midian.

23 And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: the LORD shall rule over you.

24 And Gideon said unto them, I would desire a request of you, that you would give me every man the ear-rings of his prey: (for they had golden ear-rings, because they *were* Ishmaelites.)

25 And they answered, We will willingly give *them*. And they spread a garment, and did cast therein, every man the ear-rings of his prey.

26 And the weight of the golden ear-rings that he requested, was a thousand and seven hundred *shekels* of gold, beside ornaments, and ‖ collars, and purple raiment that *was* on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains that *were* about their camels necks.

‖ Or, *sweet jewels.*

27 And Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, *even* in Ophrah; and all Israel went thither a whoring after it: which thing became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.

28 ¶ Thus was Midian subdued, before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their head no more: and the country was in quietness fourty years in the days of Gideon.

† Hebr. *going out of his thigh.*

29 ¶ And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house.

30 And Gideon had threescore and ten sons * of his body begotten: for he had many wives.

31 And his concubine that *was* in Shechem, she also bare him a son, whose name he † called Abimelech.

† Hebr. *set.*

32 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

33 And it came to pass, assoon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baal-berith their god.

34 And the children of Israel remembred not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side:

35 Neither shewed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, *namely* Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Israel.

CHAP. IX.

1 Abimelech by conspiracy with the Shechemites, and murder of his brethren, is made king. 7 Jotham by a parable rebuketh them, and fore-telleth their ruine. 22 Gaal conspireth with the Shechemites against him. 30 Zebul revealeth it. 34 Abimelech overcometh them, and soweth the city with salt. 46 He burneth the hold of the god Berith. 50 At Thebez he is slain by a piece of a milstone.

AND Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem, unto his mothers brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the house of his mothers father, saying,

2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, † Whether *is* better for you, either that all the sons of Jerubbaal (*which are* threescore and ten persons) reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember also, that I *am* your bone, and your flesh.

† Hebr. *What is good? Whether, &c.*

3 And his mothers brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined † to follow Abimelech; for they said, He *is* our brother.

† Hebr. *after.*

4 And they gave him threescore and ten *pieces* of silver, out of the house of Baal-berith: wherewith Abimelech hired vain and light persons, which followed him.

5 And he went unto his fathers house at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, *being* threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding, yet Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went and made Abimelech king, ‖ by the plain of the pillar that *was* in Shechem.

‖ Or, *by the oak of the pillar*: See Jos. 24. 26.

7 ¶ And when they told *it* to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizzim, and lift up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

8 The trees went forth *on a time* to anoint a king over them, and they said unto the olive-tree, Reign thou over us.

† Hebr. *go up and down for other trees*

9 But the olive-tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, wherewith by me they honour God and man, and † go to be promoted over the trees.

10 And

10 And the trees ſaid to the fig-tree, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

11 But the fig-tree ſaid unto them, Should I forſake my ſweetneſs, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?

12 Then ſaid the trees unto the vine, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

13 And the vine ſaid unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

‖ Or, *thiſtle.*

14 Then ſaid all the trees unto the ‖ bramble, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

15 And the bramble ſaid unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come, *&* put your truſt in my ſhadow: and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and ſincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his houſe, and have done unto him according to the deſerving of his hands:

† Hebr. *caſt his life.*

17 (For my father fought for you, and † adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian:

18 And ye are riſen up againſt my fathers houſe this day, and have ſlain his ſons, threeſcore and ten perſons, upon one ſtone; and have made Abimelech the ſon of his maid-ſervant, king over the men of Shechem, becauſe he *is* your brother)

19 If ye then have dealt truly and ſincerely with Jerubbaal, and with his houſe this day, *then* rejoyce ye in Abimelech, and let him alſo rejoyce in you:

20 But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the houſe of Millo: and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the houſe of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

21 And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned three years over Iſrael.

23 Then God ſent an evil ſpirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem: and the men of Shechem dealt treacherouſly with Abimelech:

24 That the cruelty *done* to the threeſcore and ten ſons of Jerubbaal might come, and their bloud be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which ſlew them, and upon the men of Shechem, which † aided him in the killing of his brethren.

† Hebr. *ſtrengthned his hands to kill.*

25 And the men of Shechem ſet liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the ſon of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

‖ Or, *ſongs.*

27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trod *the grapes*, and made ‖ merry, and went into the houſe of their god, and did eat and drink, and curſed Abimelech.

28 And Gaal the ſon of Ebed ſaid, Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we ſhould ſerve him? *is* not *he* the ſon of Jerubbaal, and Zebul his officer? ſerve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: for why ſhould we ſerve him?

29 And would to God this people were under my hand: then would I remove Abimelech. And he ſaid to Abimelech, Increaſe thine army, and come out.

30 ¶ And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the ſon of Ebed, his anger was ‖ kindled.

‖ Or, *hot.*

31 And he ſent meſſengers unto Abimelech † privily, ſaying, Behold, Gaal the ſon of Ebed, and his brethren be come to Shechem,: and behold, they fortifie the city againſt thee.

† Hebr. *craftily*, or, *to Tormah.*

32 Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that *is* with thee, and lie in wait in the field.

33 And it ſhall be, *that* in the morning aſſoon as the ſun is up, thou ſhalt riſe early, and ſet upon the city: and behold, *when* he and the people that *is* with him come out againſt thee, then mayeſt thou do unto them † as thou ſhalt find occaſion.

† Hebr. *as thine hand ſhall find.*

34 ¶ And Abimelech roſe up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait againſt Shechem in four companies.

35 And Gaal the ſon of Ebed went out, and ſtood in the entring of the gate of the city: and Abimelech roſe up, and the people that *were* with him from lying in wait.

36 And when Gaal ſaw the people, he ſaid to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the tops of the mountains. And Zebul ſaid unto him, Thou ſeeſt the ſhadow of the mountains, as *if they were* men.

37 And Gaal ſpake again, and ſaid, See, there come people down by the † middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of ‖ Meonenim.

† Hebr. *navel.*

‖ Or, *the regarders of times*

38 Then ſaid Zebul unto him, Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou ſaidſt, Who *is* Abimelech, that we ſhould ſerve him? *is* not this the people that thou haſt deſpiſed? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chaſed him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown *and* wounded, *even* unto the entring of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thruſt out Gaal and his brethren, that they ſhould not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the people went out into the field, and they told Abimelech.

43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and behold, the people *were* come forth out of the city, and he roſe up againſt them, and ſmote them.

44 And Abimelech, and the company that *was* with him, ruſhed forward, and ſtood in the entring of the gate of the city: and the two *other* companies ran upon all *the people* that *were* in the fields: and ſlew them.

45 And

45 And Abimelech fought against the city all that day, and he took the city, and slew the people that *was* therein, and beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.

46 ¶ And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard *that*, they entred into an hold of the house of the god Berith.

47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together.

48 And Abimelech got him up to mount Zalmon, he, and all the people that *were* with him; and Abimelech took an ax in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid *it* on his shoulder, and said unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have seen † me do, make haste, *and* do as I *have done*.

† Hebr. *I have done*

49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put *them* to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them: so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

50 ¶ Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it.

51 But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut *it* to them, and gat them up to the top of the tower.

52 *And* Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and went hard unto the door of the tower, to burn it with fire.

* 2 Sam. 11. 21. 53 *And* a certain woman * cast a piece of a milstone upon Abimelechs head, and all to break his scull.

54 Then he called hastily unto the young man his armour-bearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword and slay me, that men say not of me, *A* woman slew him. *And* his young man thrust him through, and he died.

55 *And* when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 ¶ Thus God rendred the wickedness of Abimelech which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren.

57 *And* all the evil of the men of Shechem, did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

CHAP. X.

1 *Tola judgeth Israel in Shamir.* 3 *Jair, whose thirty sons had thirty cities.* 7 *The Philistines and Ammonites oppress Israel.* 10 *In their misery, God sendeth them to their false gods,* &c.

AND after Abimelech there arose to ‖ † defend Israel, Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

‖ Or, *deliver.* † Hebr. *save.*

2 *And* he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 ¶ *And* after him arose Jair a Gileadite, and judged Israel twenty and two years.

4 *And* he had thirty sons that rode on thirty ass-colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called ‖ Havoth-jair, unto this day, which *are* in the land of Gilead.

‖ Or, *the villages of Jair.*

5 *And* Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

6 *And* * the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim, and * *Ashtaroth*, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of *Ammon*, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook the LORD, and served not him.

* Chap. 2. 11. & 3. 7. & 4. 1. & 6. 1. & 13. 1. * Chap. 2. 13.

7 ¶ *And* the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the children of *Ammon*.

8 *And* that year they vexed and † oppressed the children of Israel: eighteen years, all the children of Israel that *were* on the other side Jordan, in the land of the *Amorites*, which *is* in Gilead.

† Hebr. *crushed.*

9 Moreover, the children of *Ammon* passed over Jordan, to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed.

10 ¶ *And* the children of Israel cryed unto the LORD, saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served Baalim.

11 *And* the LORD said unto the children of Israel, *did* not *I deliver you* from the Egyptians, and from the *Amorites*, from the children of *Ammon*, and from the Philistines?

12 The Zidonians also, and the *Amalekites*, and the Maonites did oppress you, and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out o their hand.

13 * Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.

* Deut. 32. 15. Jer. 2. 13.

14 Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

15 ¶ *And* the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned, do thou unto us whatsoever † seemeth good unto thee, deliver us onely, we pray thee, this day.

† Hebr. *is good in thine eyes.*

16 *And* they put away the † strange gods from among them, and served the LORD: and his soul † was grieved for the misery of Israel.

† Hebr. *gods of strangers.* † Hebr. *was shortned.*

17 Then the children of *Ammon* were † gathered together, and encamped in Gilead: and the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mizpeh.

† Hebr. *cryed together.*

18 *And* the people *and* princes of Gilead said one to another, What man *is he* that will begin to fight against the children of *Ammon*? he shall * be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

* Chap. 11. 8.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The covenant between Jephthah and the Gileadites, that he should be their head.* 12 *The treaty of peace between him and the Ammonites is in vain.* 29 *Jephthahs vow.* 32 *His conquest of the Ammonites*

NOw * Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he *was* the son of † an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.

* Heb. 11. 32. called *Jephthae.* † Heb. *a woman an harlot.*

2 *And*

2 And Gileads wife bare him ſons, and his wives ſons grew up, and they thruſt out Jephthah, and ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt not inherit in our fathers houſe, for thou *art* the ſon of a ſtrange woman.

† Hebr. *from the face.*

3 Then Jephthah fled † from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

† Hebr. *after days.*

4 ¶ And it came to paſs † in proceſs of time, that the children of Ammon made war againſt Iſrael.

5 And it was ſo, that when the children of Ammon made war againſt Iſrael, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob:

6 And they ſaid unto Jephthah, Come and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Jephthah ſaid unto the elders of Gilead, *Did* not ye hate me, and expell me out of my fathers houſe? and why are ye come unto me now, when ye are in diſtreſs?

8 And the elders of Gilead ſaid unto Jephthah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayeſt go with us, and fight againſt the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9 And Jephthah ſaid unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight againſt the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me; ſhal I be your head?

† Hebr. *be the hearer between us.*

10 And the elders of Gilead ſaid unto Jephthah, The LORD † be witneſs between us, if we do not ſo according to thy words.

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words before the LORD in Mizpeh.

12 ¶ And Jephthah ſent meſſengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, ſaying, What haſt thou to do with me, that thou art come againſt me, to fight in my land?

13 And the king of the children of Ammon anſwered unto the meſſengers of Jephthah, * Becauſe Iſrael took away my land when they came up out of Egypt, from *Arnon* even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore reſtore thoſe *lands* again peaceably. * Numb. 21. 13.

14 *And* Jephthah ſent meſſengers again unto the king of the children of *Ammon*:

15 *And* ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Jephthah, * Iſrael took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of *Ammon*: * Deut. 2. 9.

16 But when Iſrael came up from Egypt, and walked through the wilderneſs unto the Red-ſea, and came to Kadeſh;

17 Then * Iſrael ſent meſſengers unto the king of Edom, ſaying, Let me, I pray thee, paſs through thy land: but the king of Edom would not hearken *thereto*. *And* in like manner they ſent unto the king of Moab; but he would not *conſent*: and Iſrael abode in Kadeſh. * Numb. 20. 14.

18 Then they went along through the wilderneſs, and compaſſed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, & came by the eaſt-ſide of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other ſide of *Arnon*, * but came not within the border of Moab: for *Arnon was* the border of Moab. * Numb. 21. 13. & 22. 36.

19 *And* Iſrael ſent meſſengers unto Sihon king of the *Amorites*, the king of Heſhbon; and Iſrael ſaid unto him, Let us paſs, we pray thee, through thy land unto my place. * Deut. 2. 26.

20 But Sihon truſted not Iſrael to paſs through his coaſt: but Sihon gathered all his people together, & pitched in Jahaz, & fought againſt Iſrael.

21 *And* the LORD God of Iſrael delivered Sihon, and all his people into the hand of Iſrael, and they ſmote them: ſo Iſrael poſſeſſed all the land of the *Amorites*, the inhabitants of that countrey.

22 *And* they poſſeſſed * all the coaſts of the *Amorites*, from *Arnon* even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderneſs even unto Jordan. * Deut. 2. 36.

23 So now the Lord GOD of Iſrael hath diſpoſſeſſed the *Amorites* from before his people Iſrael, and ſhouldeſt thou poſſeſs it?

24 Wilt not thou poſſeſs that which Chemoſh thy god giveth thee to poſſeſs? So whomſoever the LORD our God ſhal drive out from before us, them will we poſſeſs.

25 * *And* now *art* thou any thing better than Balak the ſon of Zippor king of Moab? did he ever ſtrive againſt Iſrael, or did he ever fight againſt them, * Numb. 22. 2. *Deut.* 23. 4. Joſ. 24. 9.

26 While Iſrael dwelt in Heſhbon and her towns, and in *Aroer* and her towns, and in all the cities that *be* along by the coaſts of *Arnon*, three hundred years? Why therefore did ye not recover *them* within that time?

27 Wherefore I have not ſinned againſt thee, but thou doeſt me wrong to war againſt me: the LORD the Judge, be judge this day between the children of Iſrael, and the children of *Ammon*.

28 Howbeit the king of the children of *Ammon* hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he ſent him.

29 ¶ Then the ſpirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he paſſed over Gilead, and Manaſſeh, and paſſed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he paſſed over *unto* the children of *Ammon*.

30 *And* Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD, and ſaid, If thou ſhalt without fail deliver the children of *Ammon* into mine hands,

† Hebr. *that which cometh forth, which ſhal come forth.*

31 Then it ſhal be, that † whatſoever cometh forth of the doors of my houſe to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of *Ammon*, ſhal ſurely be the LORD'S, ‖ and I will offer it up for a burnt-offering.

‖ Or, *or I will offer it*, &c.

32 ¶ So Jephthah paſſed over unto the children of *Ammon*, to fight againſt them, and the LORD delivered them into his hands.

33 *And* he ſmote them from *Aroer*, even till thou come to Minnith, *even* twenty cities, and unto ‖ the plain of the vineyards, with a very

‖ Or, *Abel*.

greas

great slaughter. Thus the children of *Ammon* were subdued before the children of Israel.

34 ¶ *And* Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances, and she *was his* onely child: ‖ † beside her he had neither son nor daughter.

35 *And* it came to pass when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, *Alas*, my daughter, thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back.

36 *And* she said unto him, My father, *if* thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the children of *Ammon*.

37 *And* she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: Let me alone two moneths, that I may † go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.

38 *And* he said, Go. *And* he sent her away *for* two moneths: and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 *And* it came to pass at the end of two moneths, that she returned unto her father, who did with her *according* to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. *And* it was a ‖ custom in Israel,

40 *That* the daughters of Israel went † yearly ‖ to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

‖ Or, *he had not of his own either son or daughter.*
† Hebr. *of himself.*
† Hebr. *go and go down.*
‖ Or, *ordinance.*
† Hebr. *from year to year.*
‖ Or, *to talk with.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Ephraimites quarrelling with Jephthah, and discerned by Shibboleth, are slain by the Gileadites.* 7 *Jephthah dieth.* 8 *Ibzan, who had thirty sons, and thirty daughters,* 11 *and Elon,* 13 *and Abdon, who had fourty sons, and thirty nephews, judged Israel.*

AND the men of Ephraim † gathered themselves together, and went north-ward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of *Ammon*, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire.

2 *And* Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of *Ammon*; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

3 *And* when I saw that ye delivered *me* not, I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of *Ammon*, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me?

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye Gileadites *are* fugitives of Ephraim, among the Ephraimites, *and* among the Manassites.

5 *And* the Gileadites took the passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was *so*, that when those Ephraimites which were escaped, said, Let me go over; that the men of Gilead said unto him, *Art* thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay:

† Hebr. *were called*

6 Then said they unto him, Say now Shibboleth: and he said Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce *it* right. Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites fourty and two thousand.

7 And Jephthah judged Israel six years: then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead.

8 ¶ And after him Ibzan of Beth-lehem judged Israel.

9 And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, *whom* he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years.

10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Beth-lehem.

11 ¶ And after him, Elon a Zebulonite judged Israel, and he judged Israel ten years.

12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Ajalon in the countrey of Zebulun.

13 ¶ And after him, Abdon the son of Hillel a Pirathonite judged Israel.

14 And he had fourty sons, and thirty † nephews, that rode on threescore and ten ass-colts: and he judged Israel eight years.

† Hebr. *sons sons.*

15 And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekites.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Israel is in the hand of the Philistines.* 2 *An angel appeareth to Manoahs wife.* 8 *The angel appeareth to Manoah.* 15. *Manoahs sacrifice, whereby the angel is discovered.* 24 *Samson is born.*

AND the children of Israel † * did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines fourty years.

2 ¶ And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the *Danites*, whose name *was* Manoah, and his wife *was* barren, and bare not.

3 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou *art* barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive and bear a son.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and * drink not wine, nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean *thing*.

5 For lo, thou shalt conceive and bear a son, and * no rasour shall come on his head: for the child shall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he shal begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

6 ¶ Then the woman came, and told her husband, saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance *was* like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence

† Heb. *added to commit, &c.*
* Chap. 2. 11. and 3. 7. and 4. 1. and 6. 1. and. 10. 6.
* Numb. 6. 2, 3.
* Numb. 6. 5. 1 Sa. 1. 11.

whence he *was*, neither told he me his name.

7 But he ſaid unto me, Behold, thou ſhalt conceive, and bear a ſon; and now drink no wine nor ſtrong drink, neither eat any unclean *thing*: for the child ſhal be a Nazarite to God from the womb, to the day of his death.

8 ¶ Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and ſaid, O my Lord, let the man of God, which thou didſt ſend, come again unto us, and teach us what we ſhall do unto the child that ſhall be born.

9 And God hearkned to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as ſhe ſat in the field: but Manoah her huſband *was* not with her.

10 And the woman made haſte, and ran, and ſhewed her husband, and ſaid unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day.

11 And Manoah aroſe, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and ſaid unto him, *Art* thou the man that ſpakeſt unto the woman? And he ſaid, I *am*.

12 And Manoah ſaid, Now let thy words come to paſs: † How ſhall we order the child, and ‖ † *how* ſhal we do unto him?

† Hebr. *what ſhall be the manner of the*, &c.

13 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Manoah, Of all that I ſaid unto the woman, let her beware.

‖ Or, What *ſhall he do?*

14 She may not eat of any *thing* that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine, or ſtrong drink, nor eat any unclean *thing*: all that I commanded her, let her obſerve.

† Hebr. what ſhall be *his work*.

15 ¶ And Manoah ſaid unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, let us detain thee, untill we ſhall have made ready a kid † for thee.

† Hebr. *before thee.*

16 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt-offering, thou muſt offer it unto the LORD: for Manoah knew not that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

17 And Manoah ſaid unto the angel of the LORD, What *is* thy name, that when thy ſayings come to paſs, we may do thee honour?

18 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto him, Why askeſt thou thus after my name, ſeing it *is* ‖ ſecret?

‖ Or, *wonderful.*

19 So Manoah took a kid, with a meat-offering, and offered *it* upon a rock unto the LORD: and *the angel* did wonderouſly, and Manoah and his wife looked on.

20 For it came to paſs when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD aſcended in the flame of the altar: and Manoah and his wife looked on *it*, and fell on their faces to the ground.

21 (But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife) Then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

22 And Manoah ſaid unto his wife, * We ſhal ſurely die, becauſe we have ſeen God.

* Exod. 33. 20. Chap. 6. 22.

23 But his wife ſaid unto him, If the LORD were pleaſed to kill us, he would not have received a burnt-offering and a meat-offering at our hands, neither would he have ſhewed us all theſe *things*, nor would as at this time have told us *ſuch things* as theſe.

24 ¶ And the woman bare a ſon, and called his name Samſon: and the child grew, and the LORD bleſſed him.

25 And the ſpirit of the LORD began to move him at times, in the camp of Dan, between Zorah and Eſhtaol.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Samſon deſireth a wife of the Philiſtines.* 5. *In his journey he killeth a lion.* 8 *In a ſecond journey he findeth honey in the carcaſe.* 10 *Samſons marriage-feaſt.* 12 *His riddle by his wife is made known.* 19 *He ſpoileth thirty Philiſtines*, &c.

AND Samſon went down to Timnath, and ſaw a woman in Timnath, of the daughters of the Philiſtines.

2 And he came up and told his father and his mother, and ſaid, I have ſeen a woman in Timnath, of the daughters of the Philiſtines: now therefore get her for me to wife.

3 Then his father and his mother ſaid unto him, *Is there* never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goeſt to take a wife of the uncircumciſed Philiſtines? And Samſon ſaid unto his father, Get her for me; for † ſhe pleaſeth me well.

† Hebr. *ſhe is right in mine eyes.*

4 But his father and his mother knew not that it *was* of the LORD, that he ſought an occaſion againſt the Philiſtines: for at that time the Philiſtines had dominion over Iſrael.

5 Then went Samſon down, and his father and his mother to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and behold, a young lion roared † againſt him.

† Hebr. *in meeting him.*

6 And the ſpirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

7 And he went down, and talked with the woman, and ſhe pleaſed Samſon well.

8 ¶ And after a time, he returned to take her, and he turned aſide to ſee the carcaſe of the lion: and behold, *there was* a ſwarm of bees, and honey in the carcaſe of the lion.

9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcaſe of the lion.

10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman, and Samſon made there a feaſt: for ſo uſed the young men to do.

11 And it came to paſs when they ſaw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 ¶ And Samſon ſaid unto them, I will now put forth a riddle unto you: if ye can certainly declare it me within the ſeven days of the feaſt, and find *it* out, then I will give you thirty ‖ ſheets, and thirty change of garments.

‖ Or, *ſhirts.*

13 But

13 But if ye cannot declare *it* me, then ſhal ye give me thirty ſheets, and thirty change of garments. And they ſaid unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

14 And he ſaid unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the ſtrong came forth ſweetneſs. And they could not in three days expound the riddle.

15 And it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that they ſaid unto Samſons wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, leſt we burn thee and thy fathers houſe with fire: have ye called us † to take that we have? *is it* not *ſo?*

† Hebr. *to poſſeſs us*, or, *to impoveriſh us.*

16 And Samſons wife wept before him, and ſaid, Thou doſt but hate me, and loveſt me not: thou haſt put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and haſt not told *it* me. And he ſaid unto her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father nor my mother, and ſhal I tell *it* thee?

‖ Or, the reſt of *the ſeven days*, &c.

17 And ſhe wept before him ‖ the ſeven days, while the feaſt laſted: and it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that he told her, becauſe ſhe lay ſore upon him: and ſhe told the riddle to the children of her people

18 And the men of the city ſaid unto him on the ſeventh day before the ſun went down, What *is* ſweeter than honey? and what *is* ſtronger than a lion? And he ſaid unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

19 ¶ And the ſpirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Aſhkelon, and ſlew thirty men of them, and took their ‖ ſpoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle: and his anger was kindled, and he went up to his fathers houſe.

‖ Or, *apparel.*

20 But Samſons wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had uſed as his friend.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Samſons is denied his wife.* 3 *He burneth the Philiſtines corn with foxes and fire-brands:* 6 *His wife and her father are burnt by the Philiſtines.* 7 *Samſon ſmiteth them hip and thigh.* 9 *He is bound by the men of Judah, and delivered to the Philiſtines:* 14 *He killeth them with a jaw-bone.* 18 *God maketh the fountain En-hakkore for him in Lehi.*

BUt it came to paſs within a while after, in the time of wheat harveſt, that Samſon viſited his wife with a kid: and he ſaid, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not ſuffer him to go in.

† Hebr. *let her be thine.*

2 And her father ſaid, I verily thought that thou hadſt utterly hated her, therefore I gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger ſiſter fairer than ſhe? † take her, I pray thee, in ſtead of her.

‖ Or, *now ſhall I be blameleſs from the Philiſtines though*, &c.

3 ¶ And Samſon ſaid concerning them, ‖ Now ſhal I be more blameleſs than the Philiſtines, though I do them a diſpleaſure.

‖ Or, *torches.*

4 And Samſon went and caught three hundred foxes, and took ‖ fire-brands, and turned tail to tail, and put a fire-brand in the midſt between two tails.

5 And when he had ſet the brands on fire, he let *them* go into the ſtanding-corn of the Philiſtines, and burnt up both the ſhocks, and alſo the ſtanding-corn, with the vineyards *and* olives.

6 ¶ Then the Philiſtines ſaid, Who hath done this? And they anſwered, Samſon the ſon in law of the Timnite, becauſe he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philiſtines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire.

7 ¶ And Samſon ſaid unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will ceaſe.

8 And he ſmote them hip and thigh with a great ſlaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

9 ¶ Then the Philiſtines went up, and pitched in Judah, and ſpread themſelves in Lehi.

10 And the men of Judah ſaid, Why are ye come up againſt us? And they anſwered, to bind Samſon are we come up, to do to him, as he hath done to us.

† Hebr. *went down.*

11 Then three thouſand men of Judah † went to the top of the rock Etam, and ſaid to Samſon, Knoweſt thou not that the Philiſtines are rulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou haſt done unto us? And he ſaid unto them, As they did unto me, ſo have I done unto them.

12 And they ſaid unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philiſtines. And Samſon ſaid unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me your ſelves.

13 And they ſpake unto him, ſaying, No: but we will bind thee faſt, and deliver thee into their hand: but ſurely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 ¶ *And* when he came unto Lehi, the Philiſtines ſhouted againſt him: and the ſpirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that *were* upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands † looſed from off his hands.

† Hebr. *were melted.*

15 And he found a † new jaw-bone of an aſs, and put forth his hand, and took it, and ſlew a thouſand men therewith.

† Hebr. *moiſt.*

16 And Samſon ſaid, With the jaw-bone of an aſs, † heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an aſs have I ſlain a thouſand men.

† Hebr. *an heap, two heaps.*

17 And it came to paſs when he had made an end of ſpeaking, that he caſt away the jaw-bone out of his hand, and called that place ‖ Ramath-lehi.

‖ That is, *the lifting up of the jaw-bone*, or, *caſting away of the jaw-bone.*

18 ¶ And he was ſore athirſt, and called on the LORD, and ſaid, Thou haſt given this great deliverance into the hand of thy ſervant: and now ſhal I die for thirſt, and fall into the hand of the uncircumciſed?

19 But God clave an hollow place that *was* in the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when

‖ Or, *Lehi.*

when he had drunk, his ſpirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof ‖ En-hakkore, which *is* in Lehi unto this day.

‖ That is, *the well of him that called*, or, *cryed.*

20 And he judged Iſrael in the days of the Philiſtines twenty years.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Samſon at Gaza eſcapeth, and carrieth away the gates of the city.* 4 *Delilah corrupted by the Philiſtines, enticeth Samſon.* 6 *Thrice ſhe is deceived.* 15 *At laſt ſhe overcometh him.* 21 *The Philiſtines take him and put out his eyes.* 22 *His ſtrength renewing, he pulleth down the houſe upon the Philiſtines, and dieth.*

THen went Samſon to Gaza, and ſaw there † an harlot, and went in unto her.

† Hebr. *a woman an harlot.*

2 *And it was told* the Gazites, ſaying, Samſon is come hither. And they compaſſed *him* in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were † quiet all the night, ſaying, In the morning, when it is day, we ſhall kill him.

† Hebr. *ſilent.*

3 And Samſon lay till midnight, and aroſe at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two poſts, and went away with them, † bar and all, and put *them* upon his ſhoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that *is* before Hebron.

† Hebr. *with the bar.*

4 ¶ And it came to paſs afterward, that he loved a woman ‖ in the valley of Sorek, whoſe name *was* Delilah.

‖ Or, *by the brook.*

5 And the lords of the Philiſtines came up unto her, and ſaid unto her, Entice him, and ſee wherein his great ſtrength *lieth*, and by what *means* we may prevail againſt him, that we may bind him to ‖ afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred *pieces* of Silver.

‖ Or, *humble.*

6 And Delilah ſaid to Samſon, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great ſtrength *lieth*, and wherewith thou mighteſt be bound to afflict thee.

7 And Samſon ſaid unto her, If they bind me with ſeven ‖ † green withs, that were never dried, then ſhal I be weak, and be as † another man.

‖ Or, *new cords.* † Hebr. *moiſt.* † Hebr. *one.*

8 Then the lords of the Philiſtines brought up to her ſeven green withs, which had not been dried, and ſhe bound him with them.

9 (Now *there were* men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber) And ſhe ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he brake the withs, as a threed of tow is broken when it † toucheth the fire: ſo his ſtrength was not known.

†Hebr. *ſmelleth.*

10 And Delilah ſaid unto Samſon, Behold, thou haſt mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mighteſt be bound.

11 And he ſaid unto her, If they bind me faſt with new ropes † that never were occupied, then ſhal I be weak, and be as another man.

† Hebr. *wherewith work hath not been done.*

12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. (And *there were* liers in wait abiding in the chamber) And he brake them from off his arms like a threed.

13 And Delilah ſaid unto Samſon, Hitherto thou haſt mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mighteſt be bound. And he ſaid unto her, If thou weaveſt the ſeven locks of my head with the web.

14 And ſhe faſtened *it* with the pin, and ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he awaked out of his ſleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.

15 ¶ And ſhe ſaid unto him, How canſt thou ſay, I love thee, when thine heart *is* not with me? Thou haſt mocked me theſe three times, and haſt not told me wherein thy great ſtrength *lieth.*

16 And it came to paſs, when ſhe preſſed him daily with her words, and urged him, *ſo* that his ſoul was † vexed unto death;

† Hebr. *ſhortned.*

17 That he told her all his heart, and ſaid unto her, There hath not come a raſour upon mine head; for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my mothers womb: If I be ſhaven, then my ſtrength will go from me, and I ſhal become weak, and be like any *other* man.

18 And when Delilah ſaw that he had told her all his heart, ſhe ſent and called for the lords of the Philiſtines, ſaying, Come up this once, for he hath ſhewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philiſtines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

19 And ſhe made him ſleep upon her knees, and ſhe called for a man, and ſhe cauſed him to ſhave off the ſeven locks of his head, and ſhe began to afflict him, and his ſtrength went from him.

20 And ſhe ſaid, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he awoke out of his ſleep, and ſaid, I will go out as at other times before, and ſhake my ſelf. And he wiſt not that the LORD was departed from him.

21 ¶ But the Philiſtines took him, and † put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of braſs, and he did grind in the priſon-houſe.

† Hebr. *bored out.*

22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again, ‖ after he was ſhaven.

‖ Or, *as when he was ſhaven.*

23 Then the lords of the Philiſtines gathered them together, for to offer a great ſacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoyce: for they ſaid, Our god hath delivered Samſon our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people ſaw him, they praiſed their god: for they ſaid, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the deſtroyer of our countrey, † which ſlew many of us.

† Hebr. *and who multiplied our ſlain.*

25 And it came to paſs when their hearts were merry, that they ſaid, Call for Samſon, that he may make us ſport. And they called for Samſon out of the priſon-houſe; and he made † them ſport: and they ſet him between the pillars.

† Hebr. *before them.*

26 And Samſon ſaid unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the houſe ſtandeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the houſe was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philiſtines *were*

there: and *there were* upon the roof about three thouſand men and women, that beheld while Samſon made ſport.

28 And Samſon called unto the LORD, and ſaid, O Lord GOD, remember me, I pray thee, and ſtrengthen me, I pray thee, onely this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philiſtines for my two eyes.

29 And Samſon took hold of the two middle pillars, upon which the houſe ſtood, and ‖ on which it was born up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

‖ Or, *he leaned on them.*

30 And Samſon ſaid, Let † me die with the Philiſtines: and he bowed himſelf with *all his* might; and the houſe fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that *were* therein: ſo the dead which he ſlew at his death, were moe than *they* which he ſlew in his life.

† Hebr: *my ſoul.*

31 Then his brethren, and all the houſe of his father, came down and took him, and brought *him* up, and buried him between Zorah and Eſhtaol, in the burying place of Manoah his father: and he judged Iſrael twenty years.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Of the money that Micah firſt ſtole, then reſtored, his mother maketh images,* 5 *and the ornaments for them.* 7 *He hireth a Levite to be his prieſt.*

AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whoſe name *was* Micah.

2 And he ſaid unto his mother, The eleven hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, that were taken from thee, about which thou curſedſt, and ſpakeſt of alſo in mine ears, behold, the ſilver *is* with me, I took it. And his mother ſaid, Bleſſed *be thou* of the LORD, my ſon.

3 And when he had reſtored the eleven hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver to his mother, his mother ſaid, I had wholly dedicated the ſilver unto the LORD, from my hand, for my ſon, to make a graven image, and a molten image: now therefore I will reſtore it unto thee.

4 Yet he reſtored the money unto his mother, and his mother took two hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image, and a molten image: and they were in the houſe of Micah.

5 And the man Micah had an houſe of gods, and made an * ephod, and * teraphim, and † conſecrated one of his ſons, who became his prieſt.

6 * In thoſe days *there was* no king in Iſrael, *but* every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes

7 ¶ And there was a young man out of Beth-lehem-judah, of the family of Judah, who *was* a Levite, and he ſojourned there,

8 And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah, to ſojourn where he could find *a place*: and he came to mount Ephraim to the houſe of Micah, † as he journeyed.

9 And Micah ſaid unto him, Whence comeſt thou? And he ſaid unto him, I *am* a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to ſojourn where I may find *a place*.

10 And Micah ſaid unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a prieſt, and I will give thee ten *ſhekels* of ſilver by the year, and ‖ † a ſuit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in.

‖ Or, *a double ſuit*, &c. † Hebr. *an order of garments.*

11 And the Levite was content to dwel with the man, and the young man was unto him as one of his ſons.

12 And Micah conſecrated the Levite, and the young man became his prieſt, and was in the houſe of Micah.

13 Then ſaid Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, ſeing I have a Levite to *my* prieſt.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The Danites ſend five men to ſeek out an inheritance.* 3 *At the houſe of Micah they conſult with Jonathan, and are encouraged in their way.* 7 *They ſearch Laiſh, and bring back news of good hope.* 11 *Six hundred men are ſent to ſurpriſe it.* 14 *In the way they rob Micah of his prieſt and his conſecrate things.* 27 *They win Laiſh, and call it Dan.* 30 *They ſet up idolatry*, &c.

IN † thoſe days *there was* no king in Iſrael: and in thoſe days the tribe of the Danites ſought them an inheritance to dwell in: for unto that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Iſrael.

* Chap. 17. 6. & 21. 25.

2 And the children of Dan ſent of their family, five men from their coaſts, † men of valour, from Zorah, and from Eſhtaol, to ſpy out the land, and to ſearch it; and they ſaid unto them, Go, ſearch the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the houſe of Micah, they lodged there.

† Hebr. *ſons.*

3 When they *were* by the houſe of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and ſaid unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makeſt thou in this *place*? and what haſt thou here?

4 And he ſaid unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his prieſt.

5 And they ſaid unto him, Aſk counſel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go ſhal be proſperous:

6 And the prieſt ſaid unto them, Go in peace: before the LORD *is* your way wherein ye go.

7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to Laiſh, and ſaw the people that *were* therein, how they dwelt careleſs, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and ſecure, and *there was* no †magiſtrat in the land, that might put *them* to ſhame in *any* thing: and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no buſineſs with *any* man.

† Hebr. *poſſeſſor, or, hem'g reſtraint.*

8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah, and Eſhtaol: and their brethren ſaid unto them, What *ſay* ye?

9 And they ſaid, Ariſe, that we may go up againſt them: for we have ſeen the land, and behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye ſtill? be not ſlothful to go, *and* to enter to poſſeſs the land.

10 When

* Chap. 8. 27. * Gen. 31. 19. Hoſ. 3. 4. † Hebr. *filled the hands.* * Chap. 18. 1. & 21. 25. † Hebr. *in making his way.*

10 When ye go, ye ſhal come unto a people ſecure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands: a place where *there is* no want of any thing that *is* in the earth.

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites out of Zorah, and out of Eſhtaol, ſix hundred men, * appointed with weapons of war.

† Hebr. *girded.*

12 And they went up, and pitched in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place Mahaneh-dan, unto this day: behold, *it is* behind Kirjath-jearim.

13 And they paſſed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the houſe of Micah.

14 ¶ Then anſwered the five men that went to ſpy out the countrey of Laiſh, and ſaid unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in theſe houſes an ephod and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image: now therefore conſider what ye have to do.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the houſe of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the houſe of Micah, and † ſaluted him.

† Heb. *asked him of peace.*

16 And the ſix hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which *were* of the children of Dan, ſtood by the entring of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to ſpy out the land, went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the prieſt ſtood in the entring of the gate, with the ſix hundred men *that were* appointed with weapons of war.

18 And theſe went into Micahs houſe, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: then ſaid the prieſt unto them, What do ye?

19 And they ſaid unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a prieſt: *is it* better for thee to be a prieſt unto the houſe of one man, or that thou be a prieſt unto a tribe and a family in Iſrael?

20 And the prieſts heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midſt of the people.

21 So they turned and departed, & put the little ones, and the cattel, & the carriage before them.

22 ¶ *And* when they were a good way from the houſe of Micah, the men that *were* in the houſes near to Micahs houſe, were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cried unto the children of Dan: and they turned their faces, and ſaid unto Micah, What aileth thee, † that thou comeſt with ſuch a company?

† Heb. *that thou art gathered together.*

24 And he ſaid, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the prieſt, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what *is* this *that* ye ſay unto me, What aileth thee?

25 And the children of Dan ſaid unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, leſt † angry fellows run upon thee, and thou loſe thy life, with the lives of thy houſhold.

† Hebr. *bitter of ſoul.*

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah ſaw that they *were* too ſtrong for him, he turned and went back unto his houſe.

27 And they took *the things* which Micah had made, and the prieſt which he had, and came unto Laiſh, unto a people *that were* at quiet, and ſecure: and they ſmote them with the edge of the ſword, and burnt the city with fire.

28 And *there was* no deliverer, becauſe it *was* far from Zidon, and they had no buſineſs with *any* man; and it *was* in the valley that *lieth* by Bethrehob: and they built a city, and dwelt therein.

29 And they called the name of the city * Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Iſrael: howbeit the name of the city *was* Laiſh at the firſt.

* Joſh. 19. 47.

30 ¶ And the children of Dan ſet up the graven image: and Jonathan the ſon of Gerſhom, the ſon of Manaſſeh, he and his ſons, were prieſts to the tribe of Dan, until the day of the captivity of the land.

31 And they ſet them up Micahs graven image, which he made, all the time that the houſe of God was in Shiloh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *A Levite goeth to Beth-lehem to fetch home his wife.* 16 *An old man entertaineth him at Gibeah.* 22 *The Gibeathites abuſe his concubine to death.* 29 *He divideth her into twelve pieces, to ſend them to the twelve tribes.*

AND it came to paſs in thoſe days, * when *there was* no king in Iſrael, that there was a certain Levite ſojourning on the ſide of mount Ephraim, who took to him † a concubine out of Beth-lehem-judah.

* Chap. 17. 6. & 10. 1. & 21. 25.

† Hebr. *a woman a concubine,* or, *a wife a concubine.*

2 And his concubine played the whore againſt him, and went away from him unto her fathers houſe to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there ‖ † four whole moneths.

‖ Or, *a year and four moneths.*

3 And her huſband aroſe, and went after her to ſpeak † friendly unto her, *and* to bring her again, having his ſervant with him, and a couple of aſſes: and ſhe brought him into her fathers houſe, and when the father of the damſel ſaw him, he rejoyced to meet him.

† Heb. *days four moneths.*

† Heb. *to her heart.*

4 And his father in law, the damſels father, retained him, and he abode with him three days: ſo they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

5 And it came to paſs on the fourth day, when they aroſe early in the morning, that he roſe up to depart: and the damſels father ſaid unto his ſon in law, † Comfort thine heart with a morſel of bread, and afterward go your way.

† Heb. *Strengthen.*

6 And they ſat down and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damſels father had ſaid unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry.

7 And when the man roſe up to depart, his father in law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

8 And he aroſe early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damſels father ſaid,

Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried
† Hebr. *till the day declined.* † until after-noon, and they did eat both of them.
9 And when the man roſe up to depart, he,
† Hebr. *is weak.* and his concubine, and his ſervant; his father in
† Heb. it is *the pitching* time *of the day.* law, the damſels father, ſaid unto him, Behold, now the day † draweth towards evening, I pray you, tarry all night: behold, † the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayeſt go † home.
† Hebr. *to thy tent.* 10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he
† Hebr. *to over againſt.* roſe up, and departed, and came over againſt Jebus, (which *is* Jeruſalem) and *there were* with him two aſſes ſadled, his concubine alſo *was* with him.
11 *And* when they *were* by Jebus, the day was far ſpent, and the ſervant ſaid unto his maſter, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in unto this city of the Jebuſites, and lodge in it.
12 And his maſter ſaid unto him, We will not turn aſide hither into the city of a ſtranger, that *is* not of the children of Iſrael; we will paſs over to Gibeah.
13 And he ſaid unto his ſervant, Come, and let us draw near to one of theſe places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah.
14 And they paſſed on, and went their way, and the ſun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin.
15 And they turned aſide thither to go in, *and* to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he ſat him down in a ſtreet of the city: for *there was* no man that took them into his houſe to lodging.
16 ¶ And behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even, which *was* alſo of mount Ephraim; and he ſojourned in Gibeah, but the men of the place *were* Benjamites.
17 *And* when he had lift up his eyes, he ſaw a way-faring man in the ſtreet of the city: and the old man ſaid, Whither goeſt thou? and whence comeſt thou?
18 And he ſaid unto him, We *are* paſſing from Beth-lehem-judah, toward the ſide of mount Ephraim, from thence *am* I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, but I *am now* going to the houſe of the LORD, and there *is* no man
† Hebr. *gathereth.* that † receiveth me to houſe.
19 Yet there is both ſtraw and provender for our aſſes; and there is bread and wine alſo for me, and for thy hand-maid, and for the young man *which is* with thy ſervants: *there is* no want of any thing.
20 *And* the old man ſaid, Peace *be* with thee; howſoever, *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; onely lodge not in the ſtreet.
21 So he brought him into his houſe, and gave provender unto the aſſes: and they waſhed their feet, and did eat and drink.
22 ¶ Now as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain ſons of Belial, beſet the houſe round about, *and* beat at the door, and ſpake to the maſter of the houſe, the old man, ſaying, Bring forth the man that came into thine houſe, that we may know him.
23 *And* * the man, the maſter of the houſe went out unto them, and ſaid unto them, Nay, my brethren, *nay*, I pray you, do not *ſo* wickedly; ſeing that this man is come into mine houſe, do not this folly. * Gen. 19. 6.
24 Behold, *here is* my daughter, a maiden, and his concubine, them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what ſeemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not † ſo vile a thing. † Hebr. *the matter of this folly.*
25 But the men would not hearken to him: ſo the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abuſed her all the night, until the morning: and when the day began to ſpring, they let her go.
26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the mans houſe, where her lord *was*, till it was light.
27 *And* her lord roſe up in the morning, and opened the doors of the houſe, and went out to go his way: and behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the houſe, and her hands *were* upon the threſhold.
28 *And* he ſaid unto her, Up, and let us be going: but none anſwered. Then the man took her *up* upon an aſs, and the man roſe up, and gat him unto his place.
29 ¶ *And* when he was come into his houſe, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, *together* with her bones, into twelve pieces, and ſent her into all the coaſts of Iſrael.
30 *And* it was ſo, that all that ſaw it, ſaid, there was no ſuch deed done nor ſeen, from the day that the children of Iſrael came up out of the land of Egypt, unto this day: conſider of it, take advice, and ſpeak *your minds*.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The Levite in a general aſſembly declareth his wrong.* 8 *The decree of the aſſembly.* 12 *The Benjamites being cited, make head againſt the Iſraelites.* 18 *The Iſraelites in two battels loſe fourty thouſand.* 26 *They deſtroy by a ſtratagem all the Benjamites, except ſix hundred.*

THen all the children of Iſrael went out, and the congregation was gathered together as one man, from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD in Mizpeh.
2 *And* the chief of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Iſrael, preſented themſelves in the aſſembly of the people of God, four hundred thouſand footmen that drew ſword.
3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Iſrael were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then ſaid the children of Iſrael, Tell *us*, how was this wickedneſs?
4 *And* † The Levite the huſband of the wo- † Hebr. *the man the Levite.*
man that was ſlain, anſwered and ſaid, I came into Gibeah that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.
5 *And* the men of Gibeah aroſe up againſt me, and beſet the houſe round about upon me by night,

and

and thought to have ſlain me: *and* my concubine
† Hebr. humbled. have they † forced, that ſhe is dead.

6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and ſent her throughout all the countrey of the inheritance of Iſrael: for they have committed lewdneſs and folly in Iſrael.

7 Behold, ye *are* all children of Iſrael, give here your advice and counſel.

8 ¶ And all the people aroſe as one man, ſaying, We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his houſe.

9 But now this *ſhall be* the thing which we will do to Gibeah, *we will go up* by lot againſt it:

10 And will take ten men of an hundred, throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, and an hundred of a thouſand, and a thouſand out of ten thouſand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Iſrael.

11 So all the men of Iſrael were gathered againſt the city, † knit together as one man.
† Hebr. fellows.

12 ¶ And the tribes of Iſrael ſent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, ſaying, What wickedneſs *is* this that is done among you?

13 Now therefore deliver *us* the men, the children of Belial, which *are* in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Iſrael. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Iſrael:

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themſelves together out of the cities, unto Gibeah, to go out to battel againſt the children of Iſrael.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbred at that time out of the cities, twenty and ſix thouſand men that drew ſword, beſide the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbred ſeven hundred choſen men.

16 Among all this people, *there were* ſeven hundred choſen men * left-handed, every one could ſling ſtones at an hair-*breadth*, and not miſs.
* Chap. 3. 15.

17 And the men of Iſrael, beſide Benjamin, were numbred four hundred thouſand men that drew ſword; all theſe *were* men of war.

18 ¶ And the children of Iſrael aroſe, and went up to the houſe of God, and aſked counſel of God, and ſaid, Which of us ſhall go up firſt to the battel againſt the children of Benjamin? And the LORD ſaid, Judah *ſhall go up* firſt.

19 And the children of Iſrael roſe up in the morning, and encamped againſt Gibeah.

20 And the men of Iſrael went out to battel againſt Benjamin, and the men of Iſrael put themſelves in aray to fight againſt them at Gibeah.

21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, & deſtroyed down to the ground of the Iſraelites that day, twenty and two thouſand men

22 And the people, the men of Iſrael encouraged themſelves, and ſet their battel again in aray, in the place where they put themſelves in aray the firſt day.

23 (And the children of Iſrael went up and wept before the LORD until even, and aſked counſel of the LORD, ſaying, Shall I go up again to battel againſt the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD ſaid, Go up againſt him.)

24 And the children of Iſrael came near againſt the children of Benjamin the ſecond day.

25 And Benjamin went forth againſt them out of Gibeah the ſecond day, and deſtroyed down to the ground of the children of Iſrael again, eighteen thouſand men; all theſe drew the ſword.

26 ¶ Then all the children of Iſrael, and all the people went up, and came unto the houſe of God, and wept, and ſat there before the LORD, and faſted that day until even, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the LORD.

27 And the children of Iſrael enquired of the LORD, (for the ark of the covenant of God *was* there in thoſe days,

28 And Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron, ſtood before it in thoſe days) ſaying, Shall I yet again go out to battel againſt the children of Benjamin my brother, or ſhall I ceaſe? And the LORD ſaid, Go up; for to morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

29 And Iſrael ſet liers in wait round about Gibeah.

30 And the children of Iſrael went up againſt the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themſelves in aray againſt Gibeah, as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out againſt the people, *and* were drawn away from the city, and they began † to ſmite of the people, *and* kill as at other times, in the high-ways, of which one goeth up to ‖ the houſe of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Iſrael.
† Hebr. *to ſmite of the people wounded as at*, &c.
‖ Or, *Beth-el.*

32 And the children of Benjamin ſaid, They *are* ſmitten down before us, as at the firſt. But the children of Iſrael ſaid, Let us flee, and draw them from the city, unto the high-ways.

33 And all the men of Iſrael roſe up out of their place, and put themſelves in aray at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Iſrael came forth out of their places, *even* out of the meadows of Gibeah.

34 And there came againſt Gibeah ten thouſand choſen men out of all Iſrael, and the battel was ſore: but they knew not that evil *was* near them.

35 And the LORD ſmote Benjamin before Iſrael: and the children of Iſrael deſtroyed of the Benjamites that day, twenty and five thouſand and an hundred men; all theſe drew the ſword.

36 So the children of Benjamin ſaw that they were ſmitten: for the men of Iſrael gave place to the Benjamites, becauſe they truſted unto the liers in wait, which they had ſet beſide Gibeah.
‖ Or, *made a long* ſound with the trumpets.

37 And the liers in wait haſted, and ruſhed upon Gibeah, and the liers in wait ‖ drew *themſelves* along, and ſmote all the city with the edge of the ſword.

‖ Or, *time.*

† Hebr: *with.*

† Hebr. *elevation.*

† Hebr. *to smite the wounded.*

38 Now there was an appointed ‖ sign between the men of Israel † and the liers in wait, that they should make a great † flame with smoak to rise up out of the city.

39 And when the men of Israel retired in the battel, Benjamin began † to smite *and* kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons; for they said, Surely they are smitten down before us, as *in* the first battel.

40 But when the flame began to arise up out of the city, with a pillar of smoke, The Benjamites looked behind them, and behold, † the flame of the city ascended up to heaven.

† Heb. *the whole consumption.*

† Heb. *touched them.*

41 And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed; for they saw that evil † was come upon them.

42 Therefore they turned *their backs* before the men of Israel, unto the way of the wilderness, but the battel overtook them: and them which *came* out of the cities, they destroyed in the midst of them.

‖ Or, from *Menuchah,* &c.

† Heb. *unto over against.*

43 *Thus* they enclosed the Benjamites round about, *and* chased them, *and* trode them down ‖ with ease, † over against Gibeah toward the sun-rising.

44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these *were* men of valour.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness, unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the high-ways five thousand men, and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin, were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these *were* men of valour.

* Chap. 21. 13.

47 * But six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness, unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four moneths.

48 And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of *every* city, as the beast, and all that † came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that † they came to.

† Hebr. *was found*

† Heb. *were found.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The people bewail the desolation of Benjamin.* 8 *By the destruction of Jabesh-gilead, they provide them four hundred wives.* 16 *They advise them to surprise the virgins that danced at Shiloh.*

NOw the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.

2 And the people came to the house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lift up their voices, and wept sore:

3 And said, O Lord GOD of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to day one tribe lacking in Israel?

4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings.

5 And the children of Israel said, Who *is there* among all the tribes of Israel, that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? for they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death.

6 And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day:

7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seing we have sworn by the LORD that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 ¶ And they said, What one *is there* of the tribes of Israel, that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? and behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-gilead to the assembly.

9 For the people were numbred, and behold, *there were* none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.

10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children.

* Numb. 31. 17.

† Hebr. *knoweth the lying with man.*

11 And this *is* the thing that ye shall do, * Ye shal utterly destroy every male, and every woman that † hath lien by man.

† Hebr. *young women virgins.*

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead, four hundred † young virgins that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan.

† Hebr. *and spake and called.*

‖ Or, *proclaim peace.*

13 And the whole congregation sent *some* † to speak to the children of Benjamin that *were* in the rock Rimmon, and to ‖ call peaceably unto them.

14 And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 ¶ Then the elders of the congregation said, How shal we do for wives for them that remain, seing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?

17 And they said, *There must be* an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

18 Howbeit, we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin

19 Then they said, Behold, *there is* a feast of the LORD in Shiloh † yearly *in a place* which *is* on the north side of Beth-el, ‖ on the east-side ‖ of the high-way that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.

† Hebr. *from year to year.*

‖ Or, *towards the sun-rising.*

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go, and lie in wait in the vineyards:

21 And see, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

‖ Or, *or.*

22 And

22 And it ſhall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will ſay unto them, ‖ Be favourable unto them for our ſakes: becauſe we reſerved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* ye ſhould be guilty.

‖ Or, *gratifie us in them.*

23 And the children of Benjamin did ſo, and took *them* wives according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Iſrael departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe, and to his family, and they went out from thence, every man to his inheritance.

25 * In thoſe days *there was* no king in Iſrael: every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

* Chap. 17. 6. & 18. 1. & 19. 1.

¶ The Book of RUTH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Elimelech driven by famine into Moab, dieth there.* 4 *Mahlon and Chilion, having married wives of Moab, die alſo.* 6 *Naomi returning home-ward,* 8 *diſſwadeth her two daughters in law from going with her.* 14 *Orpah leaveth her, but Ruth with great conſtancy accompanieth her.* 19 *They two come to beth-lehem, where they are gladly received.*

NOw it came to paſs in the days when the judges † ruled, that there was a famine in the land: and a certain man of Beth-lehem-judah went to ſojourn in the countrey of Moab, he and his wife, and his two ſons.

† Hebr. *judged.*

2 And the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two ſons, Mahlon, and Chilion, Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah: and they came into the countrey of Moab, and † continued there.

† Hebr. *were.*

3 And Elimelech Naomi's huſband died, and ſhe was left, and her two ſons.

4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab: the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died alſo both of them; and the woman was left of her two ſons, and her huſband.

6 ¶ Then ſhe aroſe with her daughters in law, that ſhe might return from the countrey of Moab: for ſhe had heard in the countrey of Moab, how that the LORD had viſited his people, in giving them bread.

7 Wherefore ſhe went forth out of the place where ſhe was, and her two daughters in law with her: and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

8 And Naomi ſaid unto her two daughters in law, Go, return each to her mothers houſe: the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.

9 The LORD grant you, that you may find reſt, each *of you* in the houſe of her huſband. Then ſhe kiſſed them: and they lift up their voice, and wept.

10 And they ſaid unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

11 And Naomi ſaid, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? *are* there yet *any more* ſons in my womb, that they may be your huſbands?

12 Turn again, my daughters, go *your way*, for I am too old to have an huſband: if I ſhould ſay, I have hope, ‖ *if* I ſhould have a huſband alſo to night, and ſhould alſo bear ſons:

‖ Or, *if I were with an husband.*

13 Would ye † tarry for them till they were grown? would ye ſtay for them from having huſbands? Nay, my daughters: for † it grieveth me much for your ſakes, that the hand of the LORD is gone out againſt me.

† Hebr. *hope.*

† Hebr. *I have much bitterneſs.*

14 And they lift up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kiſſed her mother in law, but Ruth clave unto her.

15 And ſhe ſaid, Behold, thy ſiſter in law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: return thou after thy ſiſter in law.

16 And Ruth ſaid, ‖ Intreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee: for whither thou goeſt, I will go; and where thou lodgeſt, I will lodge: thy people *ſhall be* my people, and thy God my God:

‖ Or, *be not againſt me.*

17 Where thou dieſt, will I die, and there will I be buried: the LORD do ſo to me, and more alſo, *if ought* but death part thee and me.

18 When ſhe ſaw that ſhe † was ſtedfaſtly minded to go with her, then ſhe left ſpeaking unto her.

† Hebr. *ſtrengthned her ſelf.*

19 ¶ So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to paſs when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was moved about them, and they ſaid, *Is* this Naomi?

20 And ſhe ſaid unto them, Call me not ‖ Naomi, call me ‖ Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

‖ That is, *pleaſant.* ‖ That is, *bitter.*

21 I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why *then* call ye me Naomi, ſeing the LORD hath teſtified againſt me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabiteſs her daughter in law with her, which returned out of the countrey of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem in the beginning of barley-harveſt.

CHAP. II.

1 *Ruth gleaneth in the fields of Boaz.* 4 *Boaz taking knowledge of her,* 8 *ſheweth her great favour.* 18 *That which ſhe got, ſhe carrieth to Naomi.*

AND Naomi had a kinſman of her huſbands, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name *was* Boaz.

2 And Ruth the Moabiteſs ſaid unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean ears of corn after *him*, in whoſe ſight I ſhall find grace.

And she said unto her, Go, my daughter.

3 And she went, and came and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her † hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging* unto ‖ Boaz, who *was* of the kindred of Elimelech.

† Hebr. *hap happed*

‖ Called, Mat. 1. 5. *Booz.*

4 ¶ And behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and said unto the reapers, The LORD *be* with you: and they answered him, The LORD bless thee.

5 Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel *is* this?

6 And the servant that was set over the reapers, answered and said, It *is* the Moabitish damsel, that came back with Naomi out of the countrey of Moab:

7 And she said, I pray you, let me glean, and gather after the reapers amongst the sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that she tarried a little in the house.

8 Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens.

9 *Let* thine eyes *be* on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men, that they shall not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of that which the young men have drawn.

10 Then she fell on her face, and bowed her self to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldest take knowledge of me, seing I *am* a stranger?

11 And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been shewed me, all that thou hast done unto thy mother in law, since the death of thine husband: and *how* thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore.

12 The LORD recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the Lord GOD of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to trust.

‖ Or, *I find favour.*

13 Then she said, ‖ Let me find favour in thy sight, my lord, for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken † friendly unto thine hand-maid, though I be not like unto one of thine hand-maidens.

† Hebr. *to the heart*

14 And Boaz said unto her, At meal-time come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers: and he reached her parched *corn*, and she did eat and was sufficed, and left.

15 And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and † reproach her not.

† Hebr. *shame her not.*

16 And let fall also *some* of the handfulls of purpose for her, and leave *them* that she may glean *them*, and rebuke her not.

17 So she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.

18 ¶ And she took *it* up, and went into the city: and her mother in law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth, and gave to her that she had reserved after she was sufficed.

19 And her mother in law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to day? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And she shewed her mother in law with whom she had wrought, and said, The mans name with whom I wrought to day, *is* Boaz.

20 And Naomi said unto her daughter in law, Blessed *be* he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man *is* near of kin unto us, ‖ one of our next kinsmen.

21 And Ruth the Moabitish said, He said unto me also, Thou shalt keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest.

‖ Or, *one that hath right to redeem.*

22 And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter in law, *It is* good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they meet thee not in any other field.

‖ Or, *fall upon thee.*

23 So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean, unto the end of barley-harvest, and of wheat-harvest, and dwelt with her mother in law.

CHAP. III.

1 By Naomi her instruction, 5 Ruth lieth at Boaz his feet. 8 Boaz acknowledgeth the right of a kinsman. 14 He sendeth her away with six measures of barley.

THen Naomi her mother in law said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?

2 And now *is* not Boaz of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the threshing-floor.

3 Wash thy self therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: *but* make not thy self known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking.

4 And it shall be when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, & ‖ uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do.

‖ Or, *lift up the clothes that are on his feet.*

5 And she said unto her, All that thou sayest unto me, I will do.

6 ¶ And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

8 ¶ And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and ‖ turned himself: and behold, a woman lay at his feet.

‖ Or, *took hold on.*

9 And he said, Who *art* thou? And she answered, I *am* Ruth thine hand-maid: spread therefore thy skirt over thine hand-maid, for thou *art* ‖ a near kinsman.

‖ Or, *one that hath right to redeem*

10 And he said, Blessed *be* thou of the LORD, my daughter: *for* thou hast shewed more kindness

neſs in the latter end, than at the beginning, in aſmuch as thou followedſt not young men, whether poor or rich.

11 *And* now my daughter, fear not, I will do to thee all that thou requireſt: for all the † city of my people doth know, that thou *art* a vertuous woman.

† Hebr. *gate.*

12 *And* now it is true, that I *am thy* near kinſman: howbeit there is a kinſman nearer than I.

13 Tarry this night, and it ſhall be in the morning, *that* if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinſman, well, let him do the kinſmans part; but if he will not do the part of a kinſman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinſman to thee, *as* the LORD liveth: lie down until the morning.

14 ¶ *And* ſhe lay at his feet until the morning: and ſhe roſe up before one could know another. *And* he ſaid, Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.

‖ Or, *ſheet*, or, *apron.*

15 *Alſo* he ſaid, Bring the ‖ vail that *thou haſt* upon thee, and hold it. *And* when ſhe held it, he meaſured ſix *meaſures* of barley, and laid *in* on her: and ſhe went into the city.

16 *And* when ſhe came to her mother in law, ſhe ſaid, Who *art* thou, my daughter? and ſhe told her all that the man had done to her.

17 *And* ſhe ſaid, Theſe ſix *meaſures* of barley gave he me; for he ſaid to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law.

18 Then ſaid ſhe, Sit ſtill, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in reſt until he have finiſhed the thing this day.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Boaz calleth into judgment the next kinſman.* 6 *He refuſeth the redemption according to the manner in Iſrael.* 9 *Boaz buyeth the inheritance.* 10 *He marrieth Ruth.* 13 *She beareth Obed the grand-father of David.* 18 *The generation of Pharez.*

THen went Boaz up to the gate, and ſat him down there: and behold, the kinſman of whom Boaz ſpake, came by; unto whom he ſaid, Ho, ſuch a one, turn aſide, ſit down here. *And* he turned aſide, and ſat down.

2 *And* he took ten men of the elders of the city, and ſaid, Sit ye down here. *And* they ſat down.

3 *And* he ſaid unto the kinſman, Naomi that is come again out of the countrey of Moab, ſelleth a parcel of land, which *was* our brother Elimelechs.

† Hebr. *I ſaid I will reveal in thine ear.*

4 *And* † I thought to advertiſe thee, ſaying, Buy *it* before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, redeem *it*; but if thou wilt not redeem *it*, *then* tell me, that I may know: for *there is* none to redeem *it* beſides thee, and I *am* after thee. *And* he ſaid, I will redeem *it*.

5 Then ſaid Boaz, what day thou buyeſt the field of the hand of Naomi, thou muſt buy *it* alſo of Ruth the Moabiteſs, the wife of the dead, to raiſe up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

6 ¶ And the kinſman ſaid, I cannot redeem *it* for my ſelf, leſt I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thy ſelf, for I cannot redeem *it*.

7 * Now this *was the manner* in former time in Iſrael, concerning redeeming, and concerning changing, for to confirm all things: a man plucked off his ſhoe, and gave *it* to his neighbour: and this *was* a teſtimony in Iſrael.

* Deut. 25. 7, 9.

8 Therefore the kinſman ſaid unto Boaz, Buy *it* for thee: ſo he drew off his ſhoe.

9 ¶ And Boaz ſaid unto the elders, and *unto* all the people, Ye *are* witneſſes this day, that I have bought all that *was* Elimelechs, and all that *was* Chilions, and Mahlons, of the hand of Naomi.

10 Moreover, Ruth the Moabiteſs, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchaſed to be my wife, to raiſe up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye *are* witneſſes this day.

11 And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders ſaid, *We are* witneſſes: The LORD make the woman that is come into thine houſe, like Rachel, and like Leah, which two did build the houſe of Iſrael: and ‖ do thou worthily in Ephratah, and † be famous in Beth-lehem.

‖ Or, *get thee riches*, or, *power.* † Hebr. *proclaim thy name.*

12 And let thy houſe be like the houſe of Pharez, (* whom Tamar bare unto Judah) of the ſeed which the LORD ſhall give thee of this young woman.

* Gen. 38. 29. 1 Chron. 2. 4. Mat. 1. 3.

13 ¶ So Boaz took Ruth, and ſhe was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and ſhe bare a ſon.

14 And the women ſaid unto Naomi, Bleſſed *be* the LORD, which hath not † left thee this day without a ‖ kinſman, that his name may be famous in Iſrael.

† Hebr. *cauſed to ceaſe unto thee.* ‖ Or, *redeemer.*

15 And he ſhall be unto thee a reſtorer of *thy* life, and † a nouriſher of † thine old age: for thy daughter in law which loveth thee, which is better to thee than ſeven ſons, hath born him.

† Hebr. *to nouriſh.*

16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her boſom, and became nurſe unto it.

17 And the women her neighbours gave it a name, ſaying, There is a ſon born to Naomi, and they called his name Obed: he *is* the father of Jeſſe, the father of David.

† Hebr. *thy gray hairs.*

18 ¶ Now theſe are the generations of Pharez: * Pharez begat Hezron,

* 1 Chron. 2. 4. Mat. 1. 33.

19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,

20 And Amminadab begat Nahſhon, and Nahſhon begat ‖ Salmon,

‖ Or, *Salmah.*

21 And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,

22 And Obed begat Jeſſe, and Jeſſe begat David.

The

¶ The first Book of Samuel, otherwise called, The first Book of the Kings.

CHAP. I.

1 Elkanah a Levite, having two wives, worshippeth yearly at Shiloh. 4 He cherisheth Hannah, though barren, and provoked by Peninnah. 9 Hannah in grief, prayeth for a child. 12 Eli first rebuking her, afterwards blesseth her. 19 Hannah having born Samuel, stayeth at home till he be weaned. 24 She presenteth him, according to her vow, to the LORD.

NOw there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name *was* Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephrathite:

2 And he had two wives, the name of the one *was* Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

3 And this man went up out of his city * † yearly to worship, and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the LORD, *were* there.

4 ¶ And when the time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions.

5 But unto Hannah he gave ‖ a worthy portion: for he loved Hannah, but the LORD had shut up her womb;

6 And her adversary also † provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb.

7 And *as* he did so year by year, ‖ † when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat.

8 Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? *am* not I better to thee than ten sons?

9 ¶ So Hannah rose up, after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk: (now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of the temple of the LORD)

10 And she *was* † in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore.

11 And she vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine hand-maid, and remember me, and not forget thine hand-maid, but wilt give unto thine hand-maid † a man-child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and * there shall no rasour come upon his head.

12 And it came to pass as she † continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.

13 Now Hannah, she spake in her heart, only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken.

14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.

15 And Hannah answered, and said, No, my lord, I *am* a woman of † a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before the LORD.

16 Count not thine hand-maid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my ‖ complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto.

17 Then Eli answered and said, Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant *thee* thy petition that thou hast asked of him.

18 And she said, Let thine hand-maid find grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more sad.

19 ¶ And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife, and the LORD remembred her.

20 Wherefore it came to pass, † when the time was come about, after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name ‖ Samuel, *saying*, Because I have asked him of the LORD.

21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and his vow.

22 But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, I *will not go up* until the child be weaned, and *then* I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever.

23 And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good, tarry until thou have weaned him, only the LORD establish his word: so the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him.

24 ¶ And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the child *was* young.

25 And they slew a bullock, and brought the child to Eli.

26 And she said, Oh my lord, *as* thy soul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.

27 For this child I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him:

28 Therefore also I have ‖ lent him to the LORD as long as he liveth, ‖ he shall be lent to the LORD. And he worshipped the LORD there.

CHAP. II.

1 Hannahs song in thankfulness. 12 The sin of Elies sons. 18 Samuels ministery. 20 By Elies blessing, Hannah is more fruitful. 22 Eli reproveth his sons. 27 A prophesie against Elies house.

AND Hannah prayed, and said, My heart rejoyceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies:

* Deut. 16. 16.
† Hebr. *from year to year.*
‖ Or, *a double portion.*
† Hebr. *angred her.*
‖ Or, *from the time that she, &c.*
† Hebr. *from her going up.*
† Hebr. *bitter of soul.*
† Hebr. *seed of men.*
* Numb. 6. 5. Jud. 13. 5.
† Hebr. *multiplied to pray.*
† Hebr. *hard of spirit.*
‖ Or, *meditation*
† Hebr. *in revolution of days.*
‖ That is, *Asked of God.*
‖ Or, *returned him, whom I have obtained by petition of the LORD.*
‖ Or, *he whom I have obtained by petition shall be returned.*

enemies: because I rejoyce in thy salvation.

2 *There is* none holy as the LORD: for *there is* none beside thee: neither *is there* any rock like our God.

3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly, let *not* † arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD *is* a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.

† Hebr. *hard.*

4 The bows of the mighty men *are* broken, and they that stumbled, are girt with strength.

5 *They that were* full, have hired out themselves for bread; and *they that were* hungry, ceased: so that the barren hath born seven; and she that hath many children, is waxed feeble.

* Deut. 32. 39. Tob. 13. 2. Wis 16. 13.

6 * The LORD killeth, and maketh alive, he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.

7 The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

8 He * raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set *them* among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth *are* the LORDS, and he hath set the world upon them.

* Ps. 113. 7.

9 He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shal be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail.

10 The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces: * out of heaven shal he thunder upon them: the LORD shal judge the ends of the earth, and he shall give strength unto his king, and exalt the horn of his anointed.

* Chap. 7. 10.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house; And the child did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest.

12 ¶ Now the sons of Eli *were* sons of Belial, they knew not the LORD.

13 And the priests custom with the people, *was, that* when any man offered sacrifice, the priests servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a flesh-hook of three teeth in his hand:

14 And he strook *it* into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the flesh-hook brought up, the priest took for himself: so they did in Shiloh, unto all the Israelites that came thither.

15 Also before they burnt the fat, the priests servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw.

16 And *if* any man said unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat † presently, and *then* take *as much* as thy soul desireth: then he would answer him, *Nay*, but thou shalt give *it me* now; and if not, I will take *it* by force.

† Hebr. *as on the day.*

17 Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great before the LORD; for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.

18 ¶ But Samuel ministred before the LORD, *being* a child, * girded with a linen ephod.

* Exod. 28. 4.

19 Moreover, his mother made him a little coat, and brought *it* to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband, to offer the yearly sacrifice.

20 And Eli blessed Elkanah, and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman, for the ‖ loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

‖ Or, *petition which she asked*, &c.

21 And the LORD visited Hannah, so that she conceived, and bare three sons, and two daughters: and the child Samuel grew before the LORD.

22 ¶ Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel, and how they lay with the women that † assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Heb. *assembled by troops.*

23 And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for ‖ I hear of your evil dealings, by all this people.

‖ Or, *I hear evil words of you.*

24 Nay, my sons: for *it is* no good report that I hear; ye make the LORDS people ‖ to transgress.

‖ Or, *to cry out.*

25 If one man sin against another, the judge shal judge him: but if a man sin against the LORD, who shal intreat for him? Notwithstanding, they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because the LORD would slay them.

26 (And the child Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with the LORD, and also with men.)

27 ¶ And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaohs house?

28 And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel, *to be* my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and * did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel?

* Lev. 10. 14.

29 Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice, and at mine offering which I have commanded *in my* habitation, and honourest thy sons above me, to make your selves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?

30 Wherefore the Lord GOD of Israel saith, I said indeed, *that* thy house, and the house of thy father should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me, I will honour, and they that despise me, shal be lightly esteemed.

31 Behold, the days come that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy fathers house, that there shal not be an old man in thine house.

32 And thou shalt see ‖ an enemy *in my* habitation, in all *the wealth* which *God* shal give Israel: and there shal not be an old man in thine house for ever.

‖ Or, *the affliction of the tabernacle for all the wealth which God would have given Israel.*

33 And the man of thine, *whom* I shal not cut off from mine altar, *shal be* to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shal die † in the flower of their age.

† Hebr. *men.*

34 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas: in one day they shal die both of them.

35 And I will raise me up a faithful priest, *that* shal do according to *that* which *is* in mine heart, and in my mind: and I will build him a sure house, and he shal walk before mine Anointed for ever.

36 And

† Hebr. *Joyn.* || Or, *ſomewhat about the prieſthood.*

36 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* every one that is left in thine houſe, ſhall come *and* crouch to him for a piece of ſilver, and a morſel of bread, and ſhall ſay, † Put me (I pray thee) into || one of the prieſts offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

CHAP. III.

1 How the word of the Lord was firſt revealed to Samuel. 11 God telleth Samuel the deſtruction of Elies houſe. 15 Samuel, though loth, telleth Eli the viſion. 19 Samuel groweth in credit.

AND the child Samuel miniſtred unto the Lord before Eli: and the word of the Lord was precious in thoſe days; *there was* no open viſion.

2 And it came to paſs at that time, when Eli *was* laid down in his place, and his eyes began to wax dim, *that* he could not ſee;

3 And ere the lamp of God went out in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God *was*, and Samuel was laid down *to ſleep*:

4 That the LORD called Samuel, and he anſwered, Here *am* I.

5 And he ran unto Eli, and ſaid, Here *am* I, for thou calledſt me. And he ſaid, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.

6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel aroſe, and went to Eli, and ſaid, Here *am* I, for thou didſt call me. And he anſwered, I called not, my ſon; lie down again.

|| Or, *Thus* did *Samuel before he knew the LORD, and before the word of the LORD was revealed unto him.*

7 ||Now Samuel did not yet know the Lord, neither was the word of the Lord yet revealed unto him.

8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he aroſe, and went to Eli, and ſaid, Here *am* I, for thou didſt call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the child.

9 Therefore Eli ſaid unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it ſhall be, if he call thee, that thou ſhalt ſay, Speak LORD, for thy ſervant heareth. So Samuel went, and lay down in his place.

10 And the LORD came, and ſtood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel anſwered, Speak, for thy ſervant heareth.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſaid to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Iſrael, at which both the ears of * every one that heareth it, ſhall tingle.

* 2 King. 21. 12. † Hebr. *beginning and ending.* || Or, *And I will tell him, &c.* * Chap. 2. 29, 30, 31, &c. || Or, *accurſed.* † Hebr. *frowned not upon them.*

12 In that day, I will perform againſt Eli, all *things* which I have ſpoken concerning his houſe: † when I begin, I will alſo make an end.

13 || * For I have told him, that I will judge his houſe for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth: becauſe his ſons made themſelves || vile, and he † reſtrained them not.

14 And therefore I have ſworn unto the houſe of Eli, that the iniquity of Elies houſe ſhall not be purged with ſacrifice nor offering for ever.

15 ¶ And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the houſe of the LORD: and Samuel feared to ſhew Eli the viſion.

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and ſaid, Samuel my ſon. And he anſwered, Here *am* I.

17 And he ſaid, What *is* the thing that *the* LORD hath ſaid unto thee? I pray thee hide *it* not from me: God do ſo to thee, and † more alſo, if thou hide *any* || thing from me, of all the things that he ſaid unto thee.

† Hebr. *ſo add.* || Or, *word.*

18 And Samuel told him † every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he ſaid, *It is* the LORD: let him do what ſeemeth him good.

† Hebr. *all the things*, or, *words.*

19 ¶ And Samuel grew, and the Lord was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground.

20 And all Iſrael, from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, knew that Samuel *was* || eſtabliſhed *to be* a prophet of the LORD.

|| Or, *faithful.*

21 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himſelf to Samuel in Shiloh, by the word of the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 The Iſraelites are overcome by the Philiſtines at Eben-ezer. 3 They fetch the ark, to the terrour of the Philiſtines. 10 They are ſmitten again, the ark taken, Hophni and Phinehas are ſlain. 12 Eli at the news, falling backward, breaketh his neck. 19 Phinehas wife diſcouraged in her travail with I-chabod, dieth.

AND the word of Samuel || † came to all Iſrael. Now Iſrael went out againſt the Philiſtines to battel, and pitched beſide Eben-ezer: and the Philiſtines pitched in Aphek.

|| Or, *came to paſs.* † Hebr. *was.*

2 And the Philiſtines put themſelves in aray againſt Iſrael: and *when* † they joyned battel, Iſrael was ſmitten before the Philiſtines: and they ſlew of † the army in the field about four thouſand men.

† Hebr. *the battel was ſpread* † Hebr. *the aray.*

3 ¶ And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Iſrael ſaid, Wherefore hath the LORD ſmitten us to day before the Philiſtines? Let us † fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of *Shiloh* unto us, that when it cometh among us, it may ſave us out of the hand of our enemies.

† Hebr. *take unto us.*

4 So the people ſent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hoſts, which dwelleth *between* the cherubims: and the two ſons of Eli, Hophni, and Phinehas, *were* there with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Iſrael ſhouted with a great ſhout, ſo that the earth rang again.

6 And when the Philiſtines heard the noiſe of the ſhout, they ſaid, What *meaneth* the noiſe of this great ſhout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they underſtood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp.

7 And the Philiſtines were afraid; for they ſaid, God is come into the camp. And they ſaid, Wo unto us; for there hath not been ſuch a thing heretofore.

† Hebr. *yeſterday* or, *the third day.*

8 Wo unto us: who ſhall deliver us out of the hand of theſe mighty Gods? theſe *are* the Gods that ſmote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderneſs.

9 Be ſtrong, and quit your ſelves like men, O ye Philiſtines, that ye be not ſervants unto the Hebrews, * as they have been to you: † quit your ſelves like men, and fight.

* Judg. 13. 1.

† Hebr. *be men.*

10 ¶ And the Philiſtines fought, and Iſrael was ſmitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great ſlaughter, for there fell of Iſrael thirty thouſand footmen.

11 And the ark of God was taken; and the two ſons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, † were ſlain.

† Hebr. *died.*

12 ¶ And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the ſame day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli ſat upon a ſeat by the way-ſide, watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city and told *it*, all the city cried out.

14 And when Eli heard the noiſe of the crying, he ſaid, What *meaneth* the noiſe of this tumult? And the man came in haſtily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli *was* ninety and eight years old; and * his eyes † were dim, that he could not ſee.

* Chap. 3. 2.

† Hebr. *ſtood.*

16 And the man ſaid unto Eli, I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he ſaid, What † is there done, my ſon?

† Hebr. *is the thing.*

17 And the meſſenger anſwered, and ſaid, Iſrael is fled before the Philiſtines, and there hath been alſo a great ſlaughter among the people, and thy two ſons alſo, Hophni and Phinehas are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

18 And it came to paſs when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the ſeat backward, by the ſide of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Iſrael fourty years.

19 ¶ And his daughter in law, Phinehas wife was with child *near* ‖ to be delivered: and when ſhe heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law, and her huſband were dead, ſhe bowed her ſelf and travailed; for her pains † came upon her.

‖ Or, *to cry out.*

† Hebr. *were turned.*

20 And about the time of her death, the women that ſtood by her, ſaid unto her, Fear not, for thou haſt born a ſon. But ſhe anſwered not, † neither did ſhe regard *it*.

† Hebr. *ſet not her heart.*

21 And ſhe named the child ‖ I-chabod, ſaying, The glory is departed from Iſrael: (becauſe the ark of God was taken, and becauſe of her father in law and her huſband.)

‖ That is, *Where is the glory?* or, There is *no glory.*

22 And ſhe ſaid, The glory is departed from Iſrael: for the ark of God is taken.

CHAP. V.

1 *The Philiſtines having brought the ark into Aſhdod, ſet it in the houſe of Dagon.* 3 *Dagon is ſmitten down, and cut in pieces, and they of Aſhdod ſmitten with emerods.* 8 *So God dealeth with them of Gath, when it was brought thither:* 10 *And ſo with them of Ekron, when it was brought thither.*

AND the Philiſtines took the ark of God, and brought it from Eben-ezer unto Aſhdod.

2 When the Philiſtines took the ark of God, they brought it into the houſe of Dagon, and ſet it by Dagon.

3 ¶ And when they of Aſhdod aroſe early on the morrow, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the earth, before the ark of the LORD: and they took Dagon, and ſet him in his place again.

4 And when they aroſe early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the ground, before the ark of the LORD: and the head of Dagon, and both the palms of his hands *were* cut off upon the threſhold, onely ‖ *the ſtump of* Dagon was left to him.

‖ Or, *the fiſhy part.*

5 Wherefore neither the prieſts of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagons houſe, tread on the threſhold of Dagon in Aſhdod, unto this day.

6 But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Aſhdod, and he deſtroyed them, and ſmote them with * emerods, *even* Aſhdod, and the coaſts thereof.

* Pſal. 78. 66.

7 And when the men of Aſhdod ſaw that *it was* ſo, they ſaid, The ark of the God of Iſrael ſhal not abide with us: for his hand is ſore upon us, and upon Dagon our god.

8 They ſent therefore, and gathered all the lords of the Philiſtines unto them, and ſaid, What ſhal we do with the ark of the God of Iſrael? And they anſwered, Let the ark of the God of Iſrael be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Iſrael about *thither*.

9 And it was *ſo*, that after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was againſt the city with a very great deſtruction: and he ſmote the men of the city, both ſmall and great, and they had emerods in their ſecret parts.

10 Therefore they ſent the ark of God to Ekron: and it came to paſs, as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cryed out, ſaying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Iſrael to us, to ſlay us and our people.

11 So they ſent, and gathered together all the lords of the Philiſtines, and ſaid, Send away the ark of the God of Iſrael, and let it go again to his own place, that it ſlay us not, and our people: for there was a deadly deſtruction throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there.

12 And the men that died not, were ſmitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

CHAP. VI.

1 *After ſeven moneths the Philiſtines take counſel how to ſend back the ark.* 10 *They bring it on a new cart with an offering unto Beth-ſhemeſh.* 19 *The people are ſmitten for looking into the ark.* 21 *They ſend to them of Kirjath-jearim to fetch it.*

AND the ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philiſtines ſeven moneths.

2 And the Philiſtines called for the prieſts and the

the diviners, ſaying, What ſhall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we ſhall ſend it to his place.

3 And they ſaid, If ye ſend away the ark of the God of Iſrael, ſend it not empty; but in any wiſe return him a treſpaſs-offering: then ye ſhal be healed, and it ſhall be known to you, why his hand is not removed from you.

4 Then ſaid they, What *ſhall be* the treſpaſs-offering, which we ſhall return to him? They anſwered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice *according to* the number of the lords of the Philiſtines: for one plague *was* on † you all, and on your lords.

† Hebr. *them.*

5 Wherefore ye ſhall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that mar the land, and ye ſhall give glory unto the God of Iſrael: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardned their hearts? when he had wrought ‖ wonderfully among them, * did they not let † the people go, and they departed?

‖ Or, *reproachfully.* * Exod. 12. 31. † Hebr. *them.*

7 Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milch-kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them.

8 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart, and put the jewels of gold which ye return him *for* a treſpaſs-offering, in a coffer by the ſide thereof, and ſend it away, that it may go.

9 And ſee, if it goeth up by the way of his own coaſt to Beth-ſhemeſh, *then* ‖ he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we ſhall know that *it is* not his hand *that* ſmote us; it *was* a chance *that* happened to us.

‖ Or, *it.*

10 ¶ And the men did ſo: and took two milch-kine, and tied them to the cart, and ſhut up their calves at home:

11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold, and the images of their emerods.

12 And the kine took the ſtraight-way to the way of Beth-ſhemeſh, *and* went along the high-way, lowing as they went, and turned not aſide to the right hand or to the left? and the lords of the Philiſtines went after them unto the border of Beth-ſhemeſh.

13 And *they of* Beth-ſhemeſh *were* reaping their wheat-harveſt in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and ſaw the ark, and rejoyced to ſee *it*.

14 And the cart came into the field of Joſhua a Beth-ſhemite, and ſtood there, where *there was* a great ſtone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

15 And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of gold *were*, and put *them* on the great ſtone: and the men of Beth-ſhemeſh offered burnt-offerings, and ſacrificed ſacrifices the ſame day unto the LORD.

16 And when the five lords of the Philiſtines had ſeen *it*, they returned to Ekron the ſame day.

17 And theſe *are* the golden emerods which the Philiſtines returned *for* a treſpaſs-offering unto the LORD; for Aſhdod one, for Gaza one, for Aſkelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one.

18 And the golden mice, *according to* the number of all the cities of the Philiſtines, *belonging* to the five lords, *both* of fenced cities, and of countrey-villages: even unto the ‖ great *ſtone of* Abel, whereon they ſet down the ark of the LORD: *which ſtone remaineth* unto this day, in the field of Joſhua the Beth-ſhemite.

‖ Or, *great ſtone.*

19 ¶ And he ſmote the men of Beth-ſhemeſh, becauſe they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he ſmote of the people fifty thouſand and threeſcore and ten men: and the people lamented, becauſe the LORD had ſmitten *many* of the people with a great ſlaughter.

20 And the men of Beth-ſhemeſh ſaid, Who is able to ſtand before this holy Lord GOD? and to whom ſhall he go up from us?

21 ¶ And they ſent meſſengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, ſaying, the Philiſtines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, *and* fetch it up to you.

CHAP. VII.

1 *They of Kirjath-jearim bring the ark into the houſe of Abinadab, and ſanctifie Eleazar his ſon to keep it.* 2 *After twenty years,* 3 *The Iſraelites by Samuels means, ſolemnly repent at Mizpeh.* 9 *While Samuel prayeth and ſacrificeth, the Lord diſcomfiteth the Philiſtines by thunder, at Eben-ezer.* 13 *The Philiſtines are ſubdued.* 15 *Samuel peaceably and religiouſly judgeth Iſrael.*

AND the men of Kirjath-jearim came, and fetcht up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the houſe of Abinadab in the hill, and ſanctified Eleazar his ſon, to keep the ark of the LORD.

2 And it came to paſs while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the houſe of Iſrael lamented after the LORD.

3 ¶ And Samuel ſpake unto all the houſe of Iſrael, ſaying, If ye do return unto the LORD with all your hearts, *then* * put away the ſtrange gods, and * Aſhtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and * ſerve him onely: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

* Joſ. 24 14, 23. * Judg. 2. 13. * Deut. 6. 13. Mat. 4. 10. Luk. 4. 8. * Judg. 2. 11.

4 Then the children of Iſrael did put away * Baalim, and Aſhtaroth, and ſerved the LORD onely.

5 And Samuel ſaid, Gather all Iſrael to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, and drew water, and poured *it* out before the LORD, and faſted on that day, and ſaid there, We have ſinned againſt the LORD. And Samuel judged the children of Iſrael in Mizpeh.

7 And

7 And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel: and when the children of Israel heard *it*, they were afraid of the Philistines.

8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel, † Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

† Hebr. *be not silent from us from crying.*

9 ¶ And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered *it for* a burnt-offering wholly unto the LORD; and Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel, and the LORD ‖ heard him.

‖ Or, *answered.*

10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philistines drew near to battel against Israel: but the LORD thundred with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them, and they were smitten before Israel.

11 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until *they came* under Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel took a stone, and set *it* between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it ‖ Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

‖ That is, *The stone of help.*

13 ¶ So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more into the coasts of Israel: and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines, all the days of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath, and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines: and there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

15 And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life.

16 And he went from year to year † in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places.

† Hebr. *and he circuited.*

17 And his return *was* to Ramah; for there *was* his house: and there he judged Israel, and there he built an altar unto the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *By occasion of the ill-government of Samuels sons, the Israelites ask a king.* 6 *Samuel praying in grief, is comforted by God.* 10 *He telleth the manner of a king.* 19 *God willeth Samuel to yield unto the importunity of the people.*

AND it came to pass when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel.

2 Now the name of his first-born was Joel, and the name of his second, Abiah: *they were* judges in Beer-sheba.

3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and * took bribes, and perverted judgment.

* Deut. 16. 19.

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah,

5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now * make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

* Hos. 13. 10. Act. 13. 21.

6 ¶ But the thing † displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us: and Samuel prayed unto the LORD.

† Hebr. *was evil in the eyes of Samuel.*

7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.

8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt, even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods: so do they also unto thee.

9 Now therefore ‖ hearken unto their voice: ‖ howbeit, yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the King that shall reign over them.

‖ Or, *obey.* ‖ Or, *notwithstanding, when thou hast solemnly protested against them, then thou shalt shew,* &c.

10 ¶ And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people, that asked of him a king.

11 And he said, this will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: He will take your sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots, and *to be* his horsemen, and *some* shall run before his chariots.

12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties, and *will set them* to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters *to be* confectionaries, and *to be* cooks, and *to be* bakers.

14 And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your olive-yards, *even* the best *of them*, and give *them* to his servants.

15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his † officers, and to his servants.

† Hebr. *eunuchs.*

16 And he will take your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put *them* to his work.

17 He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants.

18 And ye shall cry out in that day, because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD will not hear you in that day.

19 ¶ Nevertheless, the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay, but we will have a king over us:

20 That we also may be like all the nations, and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battels.

21 And Samel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.

22 And the LORD said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Saul despairing to find his fathers asses,* 6 *by the counsel of his servant,* 11 *and direction of young maidens,* 15 *according to Gods revelation,* 18 *cometh to Samuel.* 19 *Samuel entertaineth Saul at the feast.* 35 *Samuel after secret communication, bringeth Saul on his way.*

Now

NOw there was a man of Benjamin, whose
* Chap. 14. 51. 1 Chron. 8. 33. name *was** Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, ‖ a Benjamite, a mighty man of ‖ power.

2 And he had a son, whose name *was* Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and *there was* not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he: from his shoulders and upward, *he was* higher than any of the people.

‖ Or, *the son of a man of Jemini.* ‖ Or, *substance.*

3 And the asses of Kish, Sauls father, were lost; and Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses.

4 And he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalisha, but they found *them* not: then they passed through the land of Shalim, and *there they were* not: and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found *them* not.

5 *And* when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant that *was* with him, Come, and let us return; lest my father leave *caring* for the asses, and take thought for us.

6 And he said unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city a man of God, and *he is* an honourable man; all that he saith, cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither, peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go.

7 Then said Saul to his servant, But behold, *if* we go, what shal we bring the man? for the bread † is spent in our vessels, and *there is* not a present to bring to the man of God: what † have we?

† Hebr. *is gone out of*, &c.

8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, † I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: *that* will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

† Hebr. is *with us.*

9 (Before-time in Israel, when a man went to enquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for *he that is* now *called* a Prophet, was before-time called a Seer.)

† Hebr. *there is found in my hand.*

10 Then said Saul to his servant, † Well said, come, let us go: so they went unto the city where the man of God *was*.

† Hebr. *Thy word is good.*

11 ¶ *And* as they went up † the hill to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here?

† Hebr. *in the ascent of the city.*

12 And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he is* before you: make haste now, for he came to day to the city; for *there is* a ‖ sacrifice of the people to day in the high place.

‖ Or, *feast.*

13 Assoon as ye be come into the city, ye shal straight-way find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice, *and* afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up, for about † this time ye shal find him.

† Hebr. *to day.*

14 And they went up into the city: *and* when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the high place.

15 ¶ * Now the LORD had † told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, saying,

* Chap. 15. 1. Act. 13. 21. † Hebr. *revealed the ear of Samuel.*

16 To morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him *to be* captain over my people Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me.

17 And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, Behold the man whom I spake to thee of: this same shal † reign over my people.

† Hebr. *restrain in.*

18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seers house *is*.

19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I *am* the seer: go up before me unto the high place, for ye shal eat with me to day; and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that *is* in thine heart.

20 And as for thine asses that were lost † three days ago, set not thy mind on them, for they are found: and on whom *is* all the desire of Israel? *is it* not on thee, and on all thy fathers house?

† Hebr. *to day three days.*

21 And Saul answered and said, *Am* not I a Benjamite of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? Wherefore then speakest thou † so to me?

† Hebr. *according to this word.*

22 And Samuel took Saul, and his servant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which *were* about thirty persons.

23 And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee.

24 And the cook took up the shoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it, and set *it* before Saul: and *Samuel* said, Behold, that which is ‖ left, set *it* before thee, *and* eat; for unto this time hath it been kept for thee, *since* I said, I have invited the people: so Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

‖ Or, *reserved.*

25 ¶ And when they were come down from the high place into the city, *Samuel* communed with Saul upon the top of the house.

26 And they rose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.

27 *And* as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on) but stand thou still † a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.

† Hebr. *to day.*

CHAP. X.

1 *Samuel anointeth Saul.* 2 *He confirmeth him by prediction of three signs.* 9 *Sauls heart is changed, and he propheseieth.* 14 *He concealeth the matter of the kingdom from his uncle.* 17 *Saul is chosen at Mizpeh by lot.* 26 *The different affections of his subjects.*

Then

THen Samuel took a vial of oyl, and poured *it* upon his head, and kiſſed him, and ſaid, *Is it* not becauſe the LORD hath anointed thee *to be* captain over his inheritance?

2 When thou art departed from me to day, then thou ſhalt find two men by * Rachels ſepulchre, in the border of Benjamin, at Zelzah: and they will ſay unto thee, The aſſes which thou wenteſt to ſeek are found: and lo, thy father hath left † the care of the aſſes, and ſorroweth for you, ſaying, What ſhal I do for my ſon?

3 Then ſhalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou ſhalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there ſhal meet thee three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine.

4 And they will † ſalute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread, which thou ſhalt receive of their hands.

5 After that, thou ſhalt come to the hill of God, where *is* the gariſon of the Philiſtines: and it ſhal come to paſs when thou art come thither to the city, that thou ſhalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place, with a pſaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp before them, and they ſhal propheſie.

6 And the ſpirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and thou ſhalt propheſie with them, and ſhalt be turned into another man.

7 And † let it be when theſe ſigns are come unto thee, † *that* thou do as occaſion ſhal ſerve thee, for God *is* with thee.

8 And thou ſhalt go down before me to Gilgal, and behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt-offerings, *and* to ſacrifice ſacrifices of peace-offerings: * ſeven days ſhalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and ſhew thee what thou ſhalt do.

9 ¶ And it was *ſo*, that when he had turned his † back to go from Samuel, God † gave him another heart: and all thoſe ſigns came to paſs that day.

10 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him, and the ſpirit of God came upon him, and he propheſied among them.

11 And it came to paſs when all that knew him before-time, ſaw, that behold, he propheſied among the prophets, then the people ſaid † one to another, What *is* this *that* is come unto the ſon of Kiſh? * *Is* Saul alſo among the prophets?

12 And one † of the ſame place anſwered, and ſaid, But who *is* their father? Therefore it became a proverb, *Is* Saul alſo among the prophets?

13 And when he had made an end of propheſying, he came to the high place.

14 ¶ And Sauls uncle ſaid unto him, and to his ſervant, Whither went ye? And he ſaid, To ſeek the aſſes: and when we ſaw that *they were* no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Sauls uncle ſaid, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel ſaid unto you.

16 And Saul ſaid unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the aſſes were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel ſpake, he told him not.

17 ¶ And Samuel called the people together unto the LORD to Mizpeh;

18 And ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD of Iſrael, I brought up Iſrael out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, *and* of them that oppreſſed you.

19 And ye have this day rejected your God, who himſelf ſaved you out of all your adverſities and your tribulations: and ye have ſaid unto him, *Nay*, but ſet a king over us. Now therefore preſent your ſelves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thouſands.

20 And when Samuel had cauſed all the tribes of Iſrael to come near, the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

21 When he had cauſed the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the ſon of Kiſh was taken: and when they ſought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they enquired of the LORD further, if the man ſhould yet come thither: and the LORD anſwered, Behold, he hath hid himſelf among the ſtuff.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he ſtood among the people, he was higher than any of the people, from his ſhoulders and upward.

24 And Samuel ſaid to all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath choſen, that *there is* none like him among all the people? And all the people ſhouted, and ſaid, † God ſave the king.

25 Then Samuel told the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote *it* in a book, and laid *it* up before the LORD: and Samuel ſent all the people away every man to his houſe.

26 ¶ And Saul alſo went home to Gibeah, and there went with him a band of men whoſe hearts God had touched.

27 But the children of Belial ſaid, How ſhal this man ſave us? And they deſpiſed him, and brought him no preſents: but ‖ he held his peace.

CHAP. XI.

1 Nahaſh offereth them of Jabeſh-gilead a reproachful condition. 4 They ſend meſſengers, and are delivered by Saul. 12 Saul thereby is confirmed, and his kingdom renewed.

THen Nahaſh the Ammonite came up, and encamped againſt Jabeſh-gilead: and all the men of Jabeſh ſaid unto Nahaſh, make a covenant with us, and we will ſerve thee.

2 And Nahaſh the Ammonite anſwered them, On this *condition* will I make *a covenant* with you, that I may thruſt out all your right eyes, and lay it *for* a reproach upon all Iſrael.

3 And the elders of Jabeſh ſaid unto him, † Give us ſeven days reſpite, that we may ſend meſſengers unto all the coaſts of Iſrael: and then

† Hebr. *the buſineſs*

† Hebr. *ask thee of peace.*

† Hebr. *it ſhall come to paſs that when theſe ſigns, &c.*

† Hebr. *do for thee as thine hand ſhall find.*

* Chap. 13. 8.

† Hebr. *ſhoulder.*

† Hebr. *turned.*

† Hebr. *a man to his neighbour.*

* Chap. 19. 24.

† Hebr. *from thence*

† Hebr. *Let the king live.*

‖ Or, *he was as though he had been deaf.*

† Hebr. *forbear us.*

if *there be* no man to ſave us, we will come out to thee.

4 ¶ Then came the meſſengers to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lift up their voices, and wept.

5 *And* behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field, and Saul ſaid, What *aileth* the people that they weep? and they told him the tidings of the men of Jabeſh.

6 *And* the ſpirit of God came upon Saul when he heard thoſe tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 *And* he took a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and ſent *them* throughout all the coaſts of Iſrael by the hands of meſſengers, ſaying, whoſoever cometh not forth after Saul, and after Samuel, ſo ſhal it be done unto his oxen: and the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out † with one conſent.

† Hebr. *as one man.*

8 *And* when he numbred them in Bezek, the children of Iſrael were three hundred thouſand, and the men of Judah thirty thouſand.

9 *And* they ſaid unto the meſſengers that came, Thus ſhal ye ſay unto the men of Jabeſh-gilead, To morrow by *that time* the ſun be hot, ye ſhal have ‖ help. *And* the meſſengers came, and ſhewed *it* to the men of Jabeſh, and they were glad.

‖ Or, *deliverance*

10 Therefore the men of Jabeſh ſaid, To morrow we will come out unto you, and ye ſhal do with us all that ſeemeth good unto you.

11 *And* it was *ſo* on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies, and they came into the midſt of the hoſt in the morning watch, and ſlew the *Ammonites*, until the heat of the day: and it came to paſs, that they which remained were ſcattered, ſo that two of them were not left together.

12 ¶ *And* the people ſaid unto Samuel, Who *is* he that ſaid, Shal Saul reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death.

13 *And* Saul ſaid, There ſhal not a man be put to death this day: for to day the LORD hath wrought ſalvation in Iſrael.

14 Then ſaid Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.

15 *And* all the people went to Gilgal, and there they made Saul king before the LORD in Gilgal: and there they ſacrificed ſacrifices of peace-offerings before the LORD: and there Saul and all the men of Iſrael rejoyced greatly.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Samuel teſtifieth his integrity:* 6 *He reproveth the people of ingratitude.* 16 *He terrifieth them with thunder in harveſt-time.* 20 *He comforteth them in Gods mercy.*

AND Samuel ſaid unto all Iſrael, Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye ſaid unto me, and have made a king over you.

2 *And* now, behold, the king walketh before you: and I am old and gray-headed, and behold, my ſons *are* with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day.

3 Behold, * here I *am*, witneſs againſt me before the LORD, and before his anointed: whoſe ox have I taken? or whoſe aſs have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppreſſed? or of whoſe hand have I received *any* † bribe ‖ to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will reſtore it you.

* Eccluſ. 46. 19.

† Hebr. *ranſom.*

‖ Or, *that I ſhould hide mine eyes at him.*

4 *And* they ſaid, Thou haſt not defrauded us, nor oppreſſed us, neither haſt thou taken ought of any mans hand.

5 *And* he ſaid unto them, The LORD *is* witneſs againſt you, and his anointed *is* witneſs this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand. *And* they anſwered, *He is* witneſs.

6 ¶ *And* Samuel ſaid unto the people, *It is* the LORD that ‖ advanced Moſes and *Aaron*, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

‖ Or, *made.*

7 Now therefore ſtand ſtill, that I may reaſon with you before the LORD, of all the † righteous acts of the LORD, which he did † to you and to your fathers.

† Hebr. *righteouſneſſes*, or, *benefits.*

8 ¶ When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cryed unto the LORD, then the LORD * ſent Moſes and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

† Hebr. *with.*

* Gen. 46. 5, 6.

9 And when they forgat the LORD their God, * he ſold them into the hand of Siſera, captain of the hoſt of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philiſtines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought againſt them.

* Exod. 4. 16.

* Judg. 4. 2.

10 And they cryed unto the LORD, and ſaid, We have ſinned, becauſe we have forſaken the LORD, and have ſerved Baalim and Aſhtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will ſerve thee.

11 And the LORD ſent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and * Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every ſide, and ye dwelled ſafe.

* Judg. 11. 1.

12 And when ye ſaw that Nahaſh the king of the children of Ammon came againſt you, ye ſaid unto me, Nay, but a king ſhal reign over us; when the LORD your God *was* your King.

13 Now therefore, behold the king whom ye have choſen, *and* whom ye have deſired: and behold, the LORD hath ſet a king over you.

14 If ye will fear the LORD, and ſerve him, and obey his voice, and not rebell againſt the † commandment of the LORD, then ſhall both ye, and alſo the king that reigneth over you, † continue following the LORD your God.

† Hebr. *mouth.*

† Hebr. *be after.*

15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebell againſt the commandment of the LORD, then ſhal the hand of the LORD be againſt you, as *it was* againſt your fathers.

16 ¶ Now therefore ſtand, and ſee this great thing which the LORD will do before your eyes.

17 *Is it* not wheat-harveſt to day? I will call unto

unto the LORD, and he ſhal ſend thunder and rain: that ye may perceive and ſee that your wickedneſs *is* great, which ye have done in the ſight of the LORD, in aſking you a king.

18 So Samuel called unto the LORD, and the LORD ſent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel.

19 And all the people ſaid unto Samuel, Pray for thy ſervants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our ſins, *this* evil, to aſk us a king.

20 ¶ And Samuel ſaid unto the people, Fear not: (ye have done all this wickedneſs: yet turn not aſide from following the LORD, but ſerve the LORD with all your heart;

21 And turn ye not aſide: for then *ſhould ye go* after vain *things*, which cannot profit nor deliver, for they *are* vain.)

22 For the LORD will not forſake his people, for his great names ſake: becauſe it hath pleaſed the LORD to make you his people.

23 Moreover, as for me, God forbid that I ſhould ſin againſt the LORD, † in ceaſing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way.

† Hebr. *from ceaſing.*

24 Onely fear the LORD, and ſerve him in truth with all your heart: for conſider ‖ how great *things* he hath done for you.

‖ Or, *what a great thing,&c.*

25 But if ye ſhal ſtill do wickedly, ye ſhal be conſumed, both ye and your king.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Sauls ſelected band.* 3 *He calleth the Hebrews to Gilgal againſt the Philiſtines, whoſe garijon Jonathan had ſmitten.* 5 *The Philiſtines great hoſt.* 6 *The diſtreſs of the Iſraelites.* 8 *Saul weary of ſtaying for Samuel, ſacrificeth.* 11 *Samuel reproveth him.* 17 *The three ſpoiling bands of the Philiſtines.* 19 *The policy of the Philiſtines,* &c.

SAul † reigned one year, and when he had reigned two years over Iſrael,

† Heb. *the ſon of one year in his reigning.*

2 Saul choſe him three thouſand *men* of Iſrael; *whereof* two thouſand were with Saul in Michmaſh and in mount Beth-el, and a thouſand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the reſt of the people he ſent every man to his tent.

3 And Jonathan ſmote the gariſon of the Philiſtines that *was* in ‖ Geba, and the Philiſtines heard *of it*: and Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, ſaying, let the Hebrews hear.

‖ Or, *the hill.*

4 And all Iſrael heard ſay, *that* Saul had ſmitten a gariſon of the Philiſtines, and *that* Iſrael alſo † was had in abomination with the Philiſtines: and the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

† Hebr. *did ſtink.*

5 ¶ And the Philiſtines gathered themſelves together, to fight with Iſrael, thirty thouſand chariots, and ſix thouſand horſemen, and people as the ſand wich *is* on the ſea-ſhore in multitude: and they came up and pitched in Michmaſh, eaſt-ward from Beth-aven.

6 When the men of Iſrael ſaw that they were in a ſtrait (for the people were diſtreſſed) then the people did hide themſelves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, & in high places, & in pits.

7 And *ſome of* the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead: as for Saul, he *was* yet in Gilgal, and all the people † followed him trembling.

† Hebr. *trembled after him.*

8 ¶ * And he tarried ſeven days, according to the ſet time that Samuel *had appointed*: but Samuel came not to Gilgal, and the people were ſcattered from him.

* Chap. 10. 8.

9 And Saul ſaid, Bring hither a burnt-offering to me, and peace-offerings. And he offered the burnt-offering.

10 And it came to paſs, that as ſoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, behold, Samuel came, and Saul went out to meet him, that he might † ſalute him.

† Hebr. *bleſs him.*

11 ¶ And Samuel ſaid, What haſt thou done? And Saul ſaid, Becauſe I ſaw that the people were ſcattered from me, and *that* thou cameſt not within the days appointed, and *that* the Philiſtines gathered themſelves together to Michmaſh:

12 Therefore ſaid I, the Philiſtines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not † made ſupplication unto the LORD: I forced my ſelf therefore, and offered a burnt-offering.

† Hebr. *intreated the face.*

13 And Samuel ſaid to Saul, Thou haſt done fooliſhly: thou haſt not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have eſtabliſhed thy kingdom upon Iſrael for ever.

14 But now thy kingdom ſhal not continue: the LORD hath ſought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him *to be* captain over his people, becauſe thou haſt not kept *that* which the LORD commanded thee.

15 And Samuel aroſe, and gat him up from Gilgal, unto Gibeah of Benjamin: and Saul numbred the people *that were* † preſent with him, about ſix hundred men.

† Heb. *found.*

16 And Saul and Jonathan his ſon, and the people *that were* preſent with them, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philiſtines encamped in Michmaſh.

17 ¶ And the ſpoilers came out of the camp of the Philiſtines, in three companies: one company turned unto the way *that leadeth to* Ophrah, unto the land of Shual.

18 And another company turned the way *to* Beth-horon: and another company turned *to* the way of the border, that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderneſs.

19 ¶ Now there was no ſmith found throughout all the land of Iſrael: (for the Philiſtines ſaid, Leſt the Hebrews make *them* ſwords or ſpears.)

20 But all the Iſraelites went down to the Philiſtines, to ſharpen every man his ſhare and his coulter, and his ax, and his mattock.

21 Yet they had † a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks. and for the axes, and † to ſharpen the goads.

† Hebr. *a file with mouths.*

22 So it came to paſs in the day of battel, that there was neither ſword nor ſpear found in

† Hebr. *to ſet.*

the hand of any of the people that *were* with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his ſon was there found.

‖ Or, *ſtanding camp.*

23 And the ‖ gariſon of the Philiſtines went out to the paſſage of Michmaſh.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Jonathan, unwitting to his father, the prieſt, or the people, goeth and miraculouſly ſmiteth the Philiſtines gariſon.* 15 *A divine terrour maketh them beat themſelves.* 17 *Saul not ſtaying the prieſts anſwer, ſetteth on them.* 21 *The captivated Hebrews, and the hidden Iſraelites, joyn againſt them.* 24 *Sauls unadviſed adjuration, hindreth the victory.* 32 *He reſtraineth the people from eating bloud.* 35 *He buildeth an altar.* 36 *Jonathan taken by lot, is ſaved by the people.* 47 *Sauls ſtrength and family.*

‖ Or, *there was a day.*

NOw ‖ it came to paſs upon a day, that Jonathan the ſon of Saul ſaid unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philiſtines gariſon, that *is* on the other ſide: but he told not his father.

2 And Saul tarried in the uttermoſt part of Gibeah, under a pomegranate-tree, which *is* in Migron: and the people that *were* with him *were about* ſix hundred men;

* Chap. 4. 21.

3 And Ahiah the ſon of Ahitub, * I-chabods brother, the ſon of Phinehas, the ſon of Eli, the LORDS prieſt in Shiloh, wearing an ephod: and the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

4 ¶ And between the paſſages, by which Jonathan ſought to go over unto the Philiſtines gariſon, *there was* a ſharp rock on the one ſide, and a ſharp rock on the other ſide: and the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

† Hebr. *tooth.*

5 The † forefront of the one *was* ſituate north-ward over againſt Michmaſh, and the other ſouth-ward over againſt Gibeah.

6 And Jonathan ſaid to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the gariſon of theſe uncircumciſed; it may be that the LORD will work for us: for *there*

* 2 Chro. 14. 11.

is no reſtraint to the LORD, * to ſave by many, or by few.

7 And his armour-bearer ſaid unto him, Do all that *is* in thine heart: turn thee, behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart.

8 Then ſaid Jonathan, Behold, we will paſs over unto *theſe* men, and we will diſcover our ſelves unto them.

† Hebr, *be ſtil!*

9 If they ſay thus unto us, † Tarry until we come to you; then we will ſtand ſtill in our place, and will not go up unto them.

* 1 Mac. 4. 30.

10 But if they ſay thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for * the LORD hath delivered them into our hand; and this *ſhall be* a ſign unto us.

11 And both of them diſcovered themſelves unto the gariſon of the Philiſtines: and the Philiſtines ſaid, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes, where they had hid themſelves.

12 And the men of the gariſon anſwered Jonathan and his armour-bearer, and ſaid, Come up to us, and we will ſhew you a thing. And Jonathan ſaid unto his armour-bearer, Come up after me; for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Iſrael.

13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands, and upon his feet, and his armour-bearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armour-bearer ſlew after him.

‖ Or, *half a furrow of an acre of land.*

14 And that firſt ſlaughter which Jonathan and his armour-bearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were ‖ an half-acre of land, *which* a yoke *of oxen might plow.*

† Hebr. *a trembling of God.*

15 And there was trembling in the hoſt, in the field, and among all the people: the gariſon, and the ſpoilers, they alſo trembled, and the earth quaked: ſo it was † a very great trembling.

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down *one another.*

17 Then ſaid Saul unto the people that *were* with him, Number now, and ſee who is gone from us. And when they had numbred, behold, Jonathan and his armour-bearer *were* not *there.*

18 And Saul ſaid unto Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God: (for the ark of God was at that time with the children of Iſrael.)

‖ Or, *tumult.*

19 ¶ And it came to paſs while Saul talked unto the prieſt, that the ‖ noiſe that *was* in the hoſt of the Philiſtines went on, and increaſed: and Saul ſaid unto the prieſt, Withdraw thine hand.

† Hebr. *were cryed together.*

20 And Saul and all the people that *were* with him, † aſſembled themſelves, and they came to the battel: and behold, * every mans ſword was againſt his fellow, *and there was* a very great diſcomfiture.

* Judg. 7. 22. 2 Chron. 20. 23.

21 Moreover, the Hebrews *that* were with the Philiſtines before that time, which went up with them into the camp, *from the countrey* round about, even they alſo *turned* to be with the Iſraelites, that *were* with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewiſe all the men of Iſrael, which had hid themſelves in mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that the Philiſtines fled, even they alſo followed hard after them in the battel.

23 So the LORD ſaved Iſrael that day: and the battel paſſed over unto Beth-aven.

24 ¶ And the men of Iſrael were diſtreſſed that day: for Saul had adjured the people, ſaying, Curſed *be* the man that eateth *any* food untill evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies: ſo none of the people taſted *any* food.

25 And all *they of* the land came to a wood, and there was honey upon the ground.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honey dropped, but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his

hand

hand, and dipt it in an honey-comb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightned.

28 Then anſwered one of the people, and ſaid, Thy father ſtraitly charged the people with an oath, ſaying, Curſed *be* the man that eateth *any* food this day. And the people were ‖ faint.

‖ Or, *weary.*

29 Then ſaid Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: ſee, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightned, becauſe I taſted a little of this honey:

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the ſpoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater ſlaughter among the Philiſtines?

31 And they ſmote the Philiſtines that day from Michmaſh to Aijalon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people flew upon the ſpoil, and took ſheep and oxen, and calves, and ſlew *them* on the ground: and the people did eat *them* * with the bloud.

* Levit. 7. 26. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16.

33 ¶ Then they told Saul, ſaying, Behold, the people ſin againſt the LORD, in that they eat with the bloud. And he ſaid, Ye have ‖ tranſgreſſed: roll a great ſtone unto me this day.

‖ Or, *dealt treacherouſly.*

34 And Saul ſaid, Diſperſe your ſelves among the people, and ſay unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his ſheep, and ſlay *them* here, and eat; and ſin not againſt the LORD in eating with the bloud. And all the people brought every man his ox † with him that night and ſlew *them* there.

† Hebr. *in his hand.*

35 And Saul built an altar unto the LORD: † the ſame was the firſt altar that he built unto the LORD.

† Heb. *that altar he began to build unto the LORD.*

36 ¶ And Saul ſaid, Let us go down after the Philiſtines by night, and ſpoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they ſaid, Do whatſoever ſeemeth good unto thee. Then ſaid the prieſt, Let us draw near hither unto God.

37 And Saul aſked counſel of God, Shall I go down after the Philiſtines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Iſrael? But he anſwered him not that day.

38 And Saul ſaid, Draw ye near hither all the * † chief of the people: and know and ſee wherein this ſin hath been this day.

* Jud. 20. 2. † Hebr. *corners.*

39 For *as* the LORD liveth, which ſaveth Iſrael, though it be in Jonathan my ſon, he ſhal ſurely die. But *there was* not a man among all the people that anſwered him.

40 Then ſaid he unto all Iſrael, Be ye on one ſide, and I and Jonathan my ſon will be on the other ſide. And the people ſaid unto Saul, Do what ſeemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore Saul ſaid unto the Lord God of Iſrael, ‖ Give a perfect *lot*. And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people † eſcaped.

‖ Or, *Shew the innocent.* † Hebr. *went forth.*

42 And Saul ſaid, Caſt *lots* between me and Jonathan my ſon. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul ſaid to Jonathan, Tell me what thou haſt done. And Jonathan told him, and ſaid, I did but taſte a little honey with the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, *and* lo, I muſt die.

44 And Saul anſwered, God do ſo, and more alſo: for thou ſhalt ſurely die, Jonathan.

55 And the people ſaid unto Saul, Shal Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great ſalvation in Iſrael? God forbid: *as* the LORD liveth, there ſhal not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people reſcued Jonathan, that he died not.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philiſtines: and the Philiſtines went to their own place.

47 ¶ So Saul took the kingdom over Iſrael, and fought againſt all his enemies on every ſide, againſt Moab, and againſt the children of Ammon, and againſt Edom, and againſt the kings of Zobah, and againſt the Philiſtines: and whitherſoever he turned himſelf, he vexed *them*.

48 And he ‖ gathered an hoſt, and ſmote the Amalekites, and delivered Iſrael out of the hands of them that ſpoiled them.

‖ Or, *wrought mightily.*

49 Now the ſons of Saul were, Jonathan, and Iſhui, and Melchi-ſhua: and the names of his two daughters *were theſe*; the name of the firſtborn, Merab, and the name of the younger Michal:

50 And the name of Sauls wife *was* Ahinoam the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his hoſt *was* Abner the ſon of Ner, Sauls uncle.

51 And Kiſh *was* the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner *was* the ſon of Abiel.

52 And there was ſore war againſt the Philiſtines all the days of Saul: and when Saul ſaw any ſtrong man, or any valiant man, he took him unto him.

CHAP. XV.

1 Samuel ſendeth Saul to deſtroy Amalek. 6 Saul favoureth the Kenites. 8 He ſpareth Agag and the beſt of the ſpoil. 19 Samuel denounceth unto Saul, commending and excuſing himſelf, Gods rejection of him for his diſobedience. 24 Sauls humiliation. 32 Samuel killeth Agag. 34 Samuel and Saul part.

SAmuel alſo ſaid unto Saul, * The LORD ſent me to anoint thee *to be* king over his people, over Iſrael: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

* Chap. 9. 16.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I remember *that* which Amalek did to Iſrael, * how he laid *wait* for him in the way when he came up from Egypt.

* Exod. 17. 8. Numb. 24. 20.

3 Now go and ſmite Amalek, and utterly deſtroy all that they have, and ſpare them not; but ſlay both man and woman, infant and ſuckling, ox and ſheep, camel and aſs.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbred them in Telaim, two hundred thouſand footmen, and ten thouſand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and ‖ laid wait in the valley.

‖ Or, *fought.*

6 ¶ And Saul ſaid unto the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, leſt I deſtroy you with them: for ye ſhewed kindneſs to all the children of Iſrael when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

7 And Saul ſmote the Amalekites from Havilah, *until* thou comeſt to Shur, that *is* over againſt Egypt.

8 And he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly deſtroyed all the people with the edge of the ſword.

9 But Saul and the people ſpared Agag, and the beſt of the ſheep, and of the oxen, and ‖ of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* good, and would not utterly deſtroy them: but every thing *that was* vile & refuſe, that they deſtroyed utterly

‖ Or, *of the ſecond ſort.*

10 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, ſaying,

11 It repenteth me that I have ſet up Saul *to be* king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the LORD all night.

12 And when Samuel roſe early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, ſaying, Saul came to Carmel, and behold, he ſet him up a place, and is gone about, and paſſed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

13 And Samuel came to Saul; and Saul ſaid unto him, Bleſſed *be* thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD.

14 And Samuel ſaid, What *meaneth* then this bleating of the ſheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul ſaid, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people ſpared the beſt of the ſheep and of the oxen, to ſacrifice unto the LORD thy God, and the reſt we have utterly deſtroyed.

16 Then Samuel ſaid unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath ſaid to me this night. And he ſaid unto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel ſaid, When thou *waſt* little in thine own ſight, *waſt* thou not *made* the head of the tribes of Iſrael, and the LORD anointed thee king over Iſrael?

18 And the LORD ſent thee on a journey, and ſaid, Go, and utterly deſtroy the ſinners, the Amalekites, and fight againſt them until † they be conſumed.

† Hebr. *they conſume them.*

19 Wherefore then didſt thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didſt flee upon the ſpoil, and didſt evil in the ſight of the LORD?

20 And Saul ſaid unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD and have gone the way which the LORD ſent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly deſtroyed the Amalekites.

21 But the people took of the ſpoil, ſheep and oxen, the chief of the things which ſhould have been utterly deſtroyed, to ſacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel ſaid, Hath the LORD *as great* delight in burnt-offerings and ſacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, * to obey *is* better than ſacrifice; *and* to hearken, than the fat of rams.

* Eccleſ. 5. 1. Hoſ. 6. 6. Mat. 9. 13. & 12. 7.

23 For rebellion *is as* the ſin of † witchcraft, and ſtubbornneſs *is as* iniquity and idolatry: becauſe thou haſt rejected the word of the LORD, he hath alſo rejected thee from *being* king.

† Hebr. *divination.*

24 ¶ And Saul ſaid unto Samuel, I have ſinned: for I have tranſgreſſed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: becauſe I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my ſin, and turn again with me, that I may worſhip the LORD.

26 And Samuel ſaid unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou haſt rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Iſrael.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the ſkirt of his mantle, and it rent.

28 And Samuel ſaid unto him, The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Iſrael from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, *that is* better than thou.

29 And alſo the ‖ ſtrength of Iſrael will not lie, nor repent: for he *is* not a man that he ſhould repent.

‖ Or, *eternity*, or, *victory.*

30 Then he ſaid, I have ſinned: *yet* honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Iſrael, and turn again with me, that I may worſhip the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul, and Saul worſhipped the LORD.

32 ¶ Then ſaid Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites: and Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag ſaid, Surely the bitterneſs of death is paſt.

33 And Samuel ſaid, * As thy ſword hath made women childleſs, ſo ſhall thy mother be childleſs among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

* Exod. 17. 11. Numb. 14. 45.

34 ¶ Then Samuel went to Ramah, and Saul went up to his houſe to Gibeah of Saul.

35 And Samuel came no more to ſee Saul untill the day of his death: nevertheleſs, Samuel mourned for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Iſrael.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Samuel ſent by God, under pretence of a ſacrifice, cometh to Beth-lehem. 6 His humane judgment is reproved. 11 He anointeth David. 19 Saul ſendeth for David to quiet his evil ſpirit.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, ſeing I have rejected him from reigning over Iſrael? fill thine horn with oyl, and go, I will ſend thee to Jeſſe the Beth-lehemite: for I have provided me a king among his ſons.

2 And Samuel ſaid, How can I go? if Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And the LORD ſaid, Take

† Hebr. *in thine hand.*

Take an heifer † with thee, and ſay, I am come to ſacrifice to the LORD.

3 And call Jeſſe to the ſacrifice, and I will ſhew thee what thou ſhalt do: and thou ſhalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD ſpake, and came to Beth-lehem: and the elders of the town trembled at his † coming, and ſaid, Comeſt thou peaceably?

† Hebr. *meeting.*

5 And he ſaid, Peaceably: I am come to ſacrifice unto the LORD: ſanctifie your ſelves, and come with me to the ſacrifice. And he ſanctified Jeſſe and his ſons, and called them to the ſacrifice.

6 ¶ And it came to paſs when they were come, that he looked on Eliab, and ſaid, Surely the LORDS anointed *is* before him.

7 But the LORD ſaid unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his ſtature; becauſe I have refuſed him: for *the LORD ſeeth* not as man ſeeth; for man looketh on the † outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the * heart.

† Hebr. *eyes.*

* 1 Chro. 28. 9. Pſal. 7. 9. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12.

8 Then Jeſſe called Abinadab, and made him paſs before Samuel: and he ſaid, Neither hath the LORD choſen this.

9 Then Jeſſe made Shammah to paſs by: and he ſaid, Neither hath the LORD choſen this.

10 Again, Jeſſe made ſeven of his ſons to paſs before Samuel: and Samuel ſaid unto Jeſſe, The LORD hath not choſen theſe.

11 And Samuel ſaid unto Jeſſe, Are here all *thy* children? And he ſaid, There remaineth yet the youngeſt, and behold, he keepeth the ſheep. And Samuel ſaid unto Jeſſe, * Send and fetch him; for we will not ſit † down till he come hither.

* 2 Sam. 7. 8. Pſa. 78. 70.

† Hebr. *round.*

12 And he ſent, and brought him in: Now he *was* ruddy, *and* withal † of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the LORD ſaid, Ariſe, anoint him: for this *is* he.

† Heb. *fair of eyes.*

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oyl, and anointed him in the midſt of his brethren: and the ſpirit of the LORD came upon David, from that day forward: ſo Samuel roſe up and went to Ramah.

14 ¶ But the ſpirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and an evil ſpirit from the LORD ‖ troubled him.

‖ Or, *terrified.*

15 And Sauls ſervants ſaid unto him, Behold now, an evil ſpirit from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy ſervants *which are* before thee, to ſeek out a man, *who is* a cunning player on an harp: and it ſhall come to paſs, when the evil ſpirit from God is upon thee, that he ſhall play with his hand, and thou ſhalt be well.

17 And Saul ſaid unto his ſervants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring *him* to me

18 Then anſwered one of the ſervants, and ſaid, Behold, I have ſeen a ſon of Jeſſe the Bethlehemite, *that is* cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in ‖ matters, and a comely perſon, and the LORD *is* with him.

‖ Or, *ſpeech.*

19 ¶ Wherefore Saul ſent meſſengers unto Jeſſe, and ſaid, Send me David thy ſon, which *is* with the ſheep.

20 And Jeſſe took an aſs *laden* with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and ſent *them* by David his ſon unto Saul.

21 And David came to Saul, and ſtood before him; and he loved him greatly, and he became his armour-bearer.

22 And Saul ſent to Jeſſe, ſaying, Let David, I pray thee, ſtand before me: for he hath found favour in my ſight.

23 And it came to paſs, when the *evil* ſpirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: ſo Saul was refreſhed, and was well, and the evil ſpirit departed from him.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The armies of the Iſraelites and Philiſtines being ready to battel,* 4 *Goliath cometh proudly forth to challenge a combat.* 12 *David ſent by his father to viſit his brethren, taketh the challenge.* 28 *Eliab chideth him.* 30 *He is brought to Saul.* 32 *He ſheweth the reaſon of his confidence.* 38 *without armour, armed by faith, he ſlayeth the giant.* 55 *Saul taketh notice of David.*

NOw the Philiſtines gathered together their armies to battel, and were gathered together at Shochoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in ‖ Ephes-dammim.

‖ Or, *the coaſt of Dammim.*

2 And Saul and the men of Iſrael were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and † ſet the battel in aray againſt the Philiſtines.

† Hebr. *ranged the battel.*

3 And the Philiſtines ſtood on a mountain on the one ſide, and Iſrael ſtood on a mountain on the other ſide: and *there was* a valley between them.

4 ¶ And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philiſtines, named Goliath of Gath, whoſe height *was* ſix cubits and a ſpan.

5 And *he had* an helmet of braſs upon his head, and he *was* † armed with a coat of mail: and the weight of the coat *was* five thouſand ſhekels of braſs.

† Hebr. *clothed.*

6 And *he had* greaves of braſs upon his legs, and a ‖ target of braſs between his ſhoulders.

‖ Or, *gorget.*

7 And the ſtaff of his ſpear *was* like a weavers beam, and his ſpears head *weighed* ſix hundred ſhekels of iron, and one bearing a ſhield went before him.

8 And he ſtood and cried unto the armies of Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, Why are ye come out to ſet *your* battel in aray? *am* not I a Philiſtine, and ye ſervants to Saul? chooſe you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your ſervants: but if I prevail againſt him, and kill him, then ſhall ye be our ſervants, and ſerve us.

10 And the Philistine said, I defie the armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.

11 When Saul & all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, & greatly afraid.

* Chap. 16. 1.

12 ¶ Now David *was* * the son of that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name *was* Jesse, and he had eight sons: and the man went among men *for* an old man in the days of Saul.

13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse went, and followed Saul to the battel: and the names of his three sons that went to the battel, *were* Eliab the first-born, and next unto him, Abinadab, and the third Shammah.

14 And David *was* the youngest: and the three eldest followed Saul.

15 But David went and returned from Saul, to feed his fathers sheep at Beth-lehem.

16 And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself fourty days.

17 And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched *corn*, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren:

† Hebr. *cheeses of milk.*

18 And carry these ten † cheeses unto the † captain of *their* thousand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

† Hebr. *captain of a thousand.*

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel *were* in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

20 ¶ And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the ‖ trench: as the host was going forth to the ‖ fight, and shouted for the battel.

‖ Or, *place of the carriage.*

21 For Israel and the Philistines had put the battel in aray, army against army.

‖ Or, *battel-ray*, or, *place of fight.*

22 And David left † his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and † saluted his brethren.

† Hebr. *the vessels from upon him.*

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion (the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name) out of the armies of the Philistines, and spake according to the same words: and David heard *them*.

† Hebr. *asked his brethren of peace.*

24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled † from him, and were sore afraid.

† Hebr. *from his face.*

25 And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defie Israel is he come up: and it shal be *that* the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and * will give him his daughter, and make his fathers house free in Israel.

* Josh. 15. 16.

26 And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shal be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel? for who *is* this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defie the armies of the living God?

27 And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shal it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 ¶ And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men; and Eliabs anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left these few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart; for thou art come down, that thou mightest see the battel.

29 And David said, What have I now done? *Is there* not a cause?

30 ¶ And he turned from him towards another, and spake after the same † manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner.

† Hebr. *word.*

31 And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed *them* before Saul: and he † sent for him,

† Hebr. *took him.*

32 ¶ And David said to Saul, Let no mans heart fail because of him; thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine.

33 And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine, to fight with him: for thou *art but* a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

34 And David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his fathers sheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a ‖ lamb out of the flock:

‖ Or, *kid.*

35 And I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught *him* by his beard, and smote him, and slew him.

36 Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shal be as one of them, seing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 David said moreover, The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and the LORD be with thee.

38 ¶ And Saul † armed David with his armour, and he put an helmet of brass upon his head, also he armed him with a coat of mail.

† Hebr. *clothed David with his clothes.*

39 And David girded his sword upon his armour, and he assayed to go, for he had not proved *it*: and David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these: for I have not proved *them*. And David put them off him.

40 And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the ‖ brook, and put them in a shepherds † bag which he had, even in a scrip, and his sling *was* in his hand, and he drew near to the Philistine.

‖ Or, *valley.*

† Heb. *vessel.*

41 And the Philistine came on, and drew near unto David, and the man that bare the shield *went* before him.

42 And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he disdained him: for he was *but* a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.

43 And the Philistine said unto David, *Am* I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? and the Philistine cursed David by his gods.

44 And the Philistine said to David, Come

to

to me, and I will give thy fleſh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beaſts of the field.

45 Then ſaid David to the Philiſtine, Thou comeſt to me with a ſword, and with a ſpear, and with a ſhield; but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hoſts, the God of the armies of Iſrael, whom thou haſt defied.

† Heb. *ſhut thee up.*

46 This day will the LORD † deliver thee into mine hand, and I will ſmite thee, and take thine head from thee, and I will give the carcaſes of the hoſt of the Philiſtines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beaſts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Iſrael.

47 And all this aſſembly ſhall know, that the LORD ſaveth not with ſword and ſpear: for the battel *is* the LORDS, and he will give you into our hands.

48 And it came to paſs when the Philiſtine aroſe, and came, and drew nigh to meet David, that David haſted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philiſtine.

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a ſtone, and ſlang *it*, and ſmote the Philiſtine in his forehead, that the ſtone ſunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth

* Eccluſ. 47. 4. 1 Mac. 4. 30.

50 So * David prevailed over the Philiſtine with a ſling, and with a ſtone, and ſmote the Philiſtine, and ſlew him; but *there was* no ſword in the hand of David.

51 Therefore David ran, and ſtood upon the Philiſtine, and took his ſword, and drew it out of the ſheath thereof, and ſlew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philiſtines ſaw their champion was dead, they fled.

52 And the men of Iſrael and of Judah aroſe, and ſhouted, and purſued the Philiſtines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron: and the wounded of the Philiſtines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

53 And the children of Iſrael returned from chaſing after the Philiſtines, and they ſpoiled their tents.

54 And David took the head of the Philiſtine, and brought it to Jeruſalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

55 ¶ And when Saul ſaw David go forth againſt the Philiſtine, he ſaid unto Abner the captain of the hoſt, Abner, whoſe ſon *is* this youth? And Abner ſaid, *As* thy ſoul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

56 And the king ſaid, Enquire thou whoſe ſon the ſtripling *is*.

57 And as David returned from the ſlaughter of the Philiſtine, Abner took him and brought him before Saul, with the head of the Philiſtine in his hand.

58 And Saul ſaid to him, Whoſe ſon *art* thou, *thou* young man? And David anſwered, I *am* the ſon of thy ſervant Jeſſe, the Beth-lehemite.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jonathan loveth David.* 5 *Saul envieth his praiſe:* 10 *ſeeketh to kill him in his fury:* 12 *feareth him for his good ſucceſs:* 17 *offereth him his daughter for a ſnare.* 22 *David perſwaded to be the kings ſon in law, giveth two hundred foreſkins of the Philiſtines for Michals dowry.* 28 *Sauls hatred, and Davids glory increaſeth.*

AND it came to paſs when he had made an end of ſpeaking unto Saul, that the ſoul of Jonathan was knit with the ſoul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own ſoul,

2 And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his fathers houſe.

3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, becauſe he loved him as his own ſoul.

4 And Jonathan ſtript himſelf off the robe that *was* upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his ſword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

5 ¶ And David went out whitherſoever Saul ſent him, *and* ‖ behaved himſelf wiſely: and Saul ſet him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the ſight of all the people, and alſo in the ſight of Sauls ſervants.

‖ Or, *proſpered.*

6 And it came to paſs, as they came when David was returned from the ſlaughter of the ‖ Philiſtine, that the women came out of all the cities of Iſrael, ſinging, and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with † inſtruments of muſick.

‖ Or, *Philiſtins.*

† Hebr. *three-ſtringed inſtruments.*

7 And the women anſwered *one another* as they played, and ſaid, * Saul hath ſlain his thouſands, and David his ten thouſands.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and the ſaying † diſpleaſed him; and they ſaid, They have aſcribed unto David ten thouſands, and to me they have aſcribed *but* thouſands: and *what* can he have more but the kingdom?

* Chap. 21. 11. & 29. 5. Eccluſ. 47. 6.

9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

† Hebr. *was evil in his eyes.*

10 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the evil ſpirit from God came upon Saul, and he propheſied in the midſt of the houſe: and David played with his hand, as at other times: and *there was* a javelin in Sauls hand.

11 And Saul caſt the javelin; for he ſaid, I will ſmite David even to the wall *with it*: and David avoided out of his preſence twice.

12 ¶ And Saul was afraid of David, becauſe the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thouſand; and he went out and came in before the people.

14 And David ‖ behaved himſelf wiſely in all his ways; and the LORD *was* with him.

‖ Or, *proſpered.*

15 Wherefore when Saul ſaw that he behaved himſelf very wiſely, he was afraid of him.

16 But all Iſrael and Judah loved David, becauſe he went out and came in before them.

17 ¶ And Saul ſaid to David, behold, my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: only

† Hebr. *a ſon of valour.*

only be thou † valiant for me, and fight the LORDS battels: for *Saul* ſaid, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philiſtines be upon him.

18 And *David* ſaid unto *Saul*, Who *am* I? and what *is* my life, *or* my fathers family in Iſrael, that I ſhould be ſon in law to the king?

19 But it came to paſs at the time when Merab Sauls daughter ſhould have been given to David, that ſhe was given unto Adriel the Meholathite to wife.

20 And Michal Sauls daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing † pleaſed him.

† Hebr. *was right in his eyes.*

21 And Saul ſaid, I will give him her, that ſhe may be a ſnare to him, and that the hand of the Philiſtines may be againſt him. Wherefore Saul ſaid to David, Thou ſhalt this day be my ſon in law, in *the one of* the twain.

22 ¶ And Saul commanded his ſervants, *ſaying*, Commune with David ſecretly, and ſay, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his ſervants love thee: now therefore be the kings ſon in law.

23 And Sauls ſervants ſpake thoſe words in the ears of David: and David ſaid, Seemeth it to you a light *thing* to be a kings ſon in law, ſeing that I *am* a poor man, and lightly eſteemed?

24 And the ſervants of Saul told him, ſaying, † On this manner ſpake David.

† Hebr. *According to theſe words.*

25 And Saul ſaid, Thus ſhall ye ſay to David, The king deſireth not any Dowry; but an hundred foreſkins of the Philiſtines, to be avenged of the kings enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philiſtines.

26 And when his ſervants told David theſe words, it pleaſed David well to be the kings ſon in law: and the days were not † expired.

† Hebr. *fulfilled.*

27 Wherefore David aroſe, and went, he and his men, and ſlew of the Philiſtines two hundred men; and David brought their foreſkins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the kings ſon in law: and Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

28 ¶ And Saul ſaw, and knew that the LORD *was* with David, and *that* Michal Sauls daughter loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became Davids enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philiſtines went forth: and it came to paſs after they went forth, *that* David behaved himſelf more wiſely than all the ſervants of Saul, ſo that his name was much † ſet by.

† Hebr. *precious.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Jonathan diſcloſeth his fathers purpoſe to kill David.* 4 *He perſwadeth his father to reconciliation.* 8 *By reaſon of Davids good ſucceſs in a new war, Sauls malicious rage breaketh out againſt him.* 12 *Michal deceiveth her father with an image in Davids bed.* 18 *David cometh to Samuel in Naioth.* 20 *Sauls meſſengers ſent to take David,* 22 *and Saul himſelf, propheſie.*

AND Saul ſpake to Jonathan his ſon, and to all his ſervants, that they ſhould kill David.

2 But Jonathan, Sauls ſon, delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, ſaying, Saul my father ſeeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thy ſelf until the morning, and abide in a ſecret *place*, and hide thy ſelf:

3 And I will go out and ſtand beſide my father in the field where thou *art*, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I ſee, that I will tell thee.

4 ¶ And Jonathan ſpake good of David unto Saul his father, and ſaid unto him, Let not the king ſin againſt his ſervant, againſt David: becauſe he hath not ſinned againſt thee, and becauſe his works *have been* to thee-ward very good.

5 For he did put his * life in his hand, and ſlew the Philiſtine, and the LORD wrought a great ſalvation for all Iſrael: thou ſaweſt *it*, and didſt rejoyce: wherefore then wilt thou ſin againſt innocent bloud, to ſlay David without a cauſe?

* Judg. 9. 17. & 12. 3. Chap. 28. 21. Pſal. 119. 109.

6 And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul ſware, *As* the LORD liveth, he ſhal not be ſlain.

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan ſhewed him all thoſe things: and Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his preſence, as † in times paſt.

† Hebr. *yeſterday third day.*

8 And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philiſtines and ſlew them with a great ſlaughter; and they fled from † him.

† Hebr. *his face.*

9 And the evil ſpirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he ſat in his houſe with his javelin in his hand: and David played with *his* hand.

10 And Saul ſought to ſmite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he ſlipt away out of Sauls preſence, and he ſmote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and eſcaped that night.

11 Saul alſo ſent meſſengers unto Davids houſe, to watch him, and to ſlay him in the morning: and Michal Davids wife told him, ſaying, If thou ſave not thy life to night, to morrow thou ſhalt be ſlain.

12 ¶ So Michal let David down through a window: and he went, and fled, and eſcaped.

13 And Michal took an image, and laid *it* in the bed, and put a pillow of goats *hair* for his bolſter, and covered *it* with a cloth.

14 And when Saul ſent meſſengers to take David, ſhe ſaid, He *is* ſick.

15 And Saul ſent the meſſengers *again* to ſee David, ſaying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may ſlay him.

16 And when the meſſengers were come in, behold, *there was* an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats *hair* for his bolſter.

17 And Saul ſaid unto Michal, Why haſt thou deceived me ſo, and ſent away mine enemy, that he is eſcaped? and Michal anſwered Saul, He ſaid unto me, Let me go; why ſhould I kill thee?

18 ¶ So David fled, and eſcaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him: and he and *Samuel* went and dwelt in Naioth.

19 And

19 And it was told Saul, ſaying, Behold, David *is* at Naioth in Ramah.

20 And Saul ſent meſſengers to take David: and when they ſaw the company of the prophets propheſying, and Samuel ſtanding *as* appointed over them, the ſpirit of God was upon the meſſengers of Saul, and they alſo propheſied.

21 And when it was told Saul, he ſent other meſſengers, and they propheſied likewiſe: and Saul ſent meſſengers again the third time, and they propheſied alſo.

22 Then went he alſo to Ramah, and came to a great well that *is* in Sechu: and he aſked, and ſaid, Where *are* Samuel and David? And *one* ſaid, Behold, *they be* at Naioth in Ramah.

23 And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the ſpirit of God was upon him alſo, and he went on, and propheſied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah:

24 And he ſtript off his clothes alſo, and propheſied before Samuel in like manner, and † lay down naked all that day, and all that night. Wherefore they ſay, * *Is* Saul alſo among the prophets?

† Hebr. *fell.*

* Chap. 10. 11.

CHAP. XX.

1 *David conſulteth with Jonathan for his ſafety.* 11 *Jonathan and David reneweth their covenant by oath.* 18 *Jonathans token to David.* 24 *Saul miſſing David, ſeeketh to kill Jonathan.* 35 *Jonathan lovingly taketh his leave of David.*

AND David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and ſaid before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my ſin before thy father, that he ſeeketh my life?

2 And he ſaid unto him, God forbid; thou ſhalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or ſmall, but that he will † ſhew it me: and why ſhould my father hide this thing from me? it *is* not *ſo*.

† Heb. *uncover mine ear.*

3 And David ſware moreover, and ſaid, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he ſaith, Let not Jonathan know this, leſt he be grieved: but truly *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, *there is* but a ſtep between me and death.

4 Then ſaid Jonathan unto David, ‖ Whatſoever thy ſoul † deſireth, I will even do *it* for thee.

‖ Or, *ſay what is thy mind, and I will do, &c.*

† Heb. *ſpeaketh or thinketh.*

5 And David ſaid unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow *is* the new-moon, and I ſhould not fail to ſit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide my ſelf in the field, unto the third *day* at even

6 If thy father at all miſs me, then ſay, David earneſtly aſked *leave* of me, that he might run to Beth-lehem his city: for *there is* a yearly ‖ ſacrifice there for all the family.

‖ Or, *feaſt.*

7 If he ſay thus, *It is* well; thy ſervant ſhall have peace: but if he be very wroth, *then* be ſure that evil is determined by him.

8 Therefore thou ſhalt deal kindly with thy ſervant; for * thou haſt brought thy ſervant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithſtanding, if there be in me iniquity, ſlay me thy ſelf; for why ſhouldeſt thou bring me to thy father?

* Chap. 18. 3. & 23. 18.

9 And Jonathan ſaid, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly, that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

10 Then ſaid David to Jonathan, Who ſhal tell me? or what *if* thy father anſwer thee roughly?

11 ¶ And Jonathan ſaid unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan ſaid unto David, O LORD God of Iſrael, when I have † ſounded my father, about to morrow any time, *or* the third *day*, and behold, if *there be* good toward David, and I then ſend not unto thee, and † ſhew it thee.

† Hebr: *ſearched.*

† Hebr. *uncover thine ear.*

13 The LORD do ſo, and much more to Jonathan: but if it pleaſe my father *to do* thee evil, then I will ſhew it thee, and ſend thee away, that thou mayeſt go in peace: and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

14 And thou ſhalt not only while yet I live, ſhew me the kindneſs of the LORD, that I die not:

15 But *alſo* thou ſhalt not cut off thy kindneſs from my houſe for ever: no not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David, every one from the face of the earth.

16 So Jonathan † made *a covenant* with the houſe of David, *ſaying*, Let the LORD even require *it* at the hand of Davids enemies.

† Hebr. *cut.*

17 And Jonathan cauſed David to ſwear again, ‖ becauſe he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his own ſoul.

‖ Or, *by his love towards him.*

18 Then Jonathan ſaid to David, To morrow *is* the new-moon: and thou ſhalt be miſſed, becauſe thy ſeat will be † empty.

† Hebr. *miſſed.*

19 And *when* thou haſt ſtayed three days, *then* thou ſhalt go down ‖ † quickly, and come to the place where thou didſt hide thy ſelf, † when the buſineſs was *in hand*, and ſhalt remain by the ſtone ‖ Ezel.

‖ Or, *diligently.* † Hebr. *greatly.*

20 And I will ſhoot three arrows on the ſide *thereof*, as though I ſhot at a mark.

† Hebr. *in the day of the buſineſs.*

21 And behold, I will ſend a lad, *ſaying*, Go, find out the arrows. If I expreſly ſay unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this ſide of thee, take them; then come thou: *for there* is peace to thee, and † no hurt; *as* the LORD liveth.

‖ Or, *that ſheweth the way.* † Hebr. *not any thing.*

22 But if I ſay thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee: go thy way, for the LORD hath ſent thee away.

23 And *as touching* the matter which thou and I have ſpoken of, behold, the LORD *be* between thee and me for ever.

24 ¶ So David hid himſelf in the field: and when the new-moon was come, the king ſat him down to eat meat.

25 And the king ſat upon his ſeat, as at other times, *even* upon a ſeat by the wall: and Jonathan aroſe, and Abner ſat by Sauls ſide, and Davids place was empty.

26 Nevertheleſs, Saul ſpake not any thing that day: for he thought, Some thing hath befallen him, he *is* not clean; ſurely he *is* not clean

37 And

27 And it came to pass on the morrow, *which* was the second *day* of the moneth, that Davids place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday nor to day?

28 And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked *leave* of me, *to go* to Beth-lehem:

29 And he said, Let me go, I pray thee, for our family hath a sacrifice in the city, and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there*; and now if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren: Therefore he cometh not unto the kings table.

30 Then Sauls anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, ‖ † Thou son of the perverse rebellious *woman*, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mothers nakedness?

31 For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom: wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he † shall surely die.

32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done?

33 And Saul cast a Javelin at him to smite him: whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.

34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the moneth: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

35 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field, at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

36 And he said unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot. *And* as the lad ran, he shot an arrow † beyond him.

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, *Is* not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathans lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

40 And Jonathan gave his † artillery unto † his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry *them* to the city.

41 ¶ *And* assoon as the lad was gone, David arose out of *a place* toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.

42 And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, ‖ The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

‖ Or, *Thou perverse rebel.*

† Hebr. *Son of perverse rebellion.*

† Hebr. is *the son of death.*

† Hebr. *to pase over him.*

† Heb. *Instruments.*

† Hebr. *that* was *his.*

‖ Or, the LORD be witness of that *which*, &c.

CHAP. XXI.

1 David at Nob obtaineth of Ahimelech hallowed bread. 7 Doeg was present. 8 David taketh Goliath sword. 10 David at Gath feigneth himself mad.

THen came David to Nob, to Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee?

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed *my* servants to such and such a place.

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give *me* five *loaves of* bread in mine hand, or what there is † present.

4 And the priest answered David, and said, *There is* no common bread under mine hand, but there is * hallowed bread; if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.

5 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth, women *have been* kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and *the bread is* in a manner common, ‖ yea, though it were sanctified this day in the vessel.

6 So the priest gave him hallowed *bread*; for there was no bread there, but the shew-bread that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

7 Now a certain man of the servants of Saul, *was* there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name *was* Doeg an Edomite, the chiefest of the herd-men that *belonged* to Saul.

8 ¶ And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword, nor my weapons with me, because the kings business required haste.

9 And the priest said, the sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in * the valley of Elah, behold, it *is here* wrapt in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it*: for *there is* no other save that, here. And David said, *There is* none like that, give it me.

10 ¶ And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to Achish king of Gath.

11 And the servants of Achish said unto him, *Is* not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, * Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

12 And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

13 And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and ‖ scrabled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

14 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, you see the man ‖ is mad, wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me?

† Hebr: *found.*

* Exod. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5. Mat. 12. 4

‖ Or, *especially when this day therein* other *sanctified in the vessel.*

* Chap. 17. 2.

* Chap. 18. 7. & 29. 6. Eccl. 47. 6.

‖ Or, *made marks.*

‖ Or, *playeth the mad man.*

15 Have

15 Have I need of mad-men, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the mad-man in my preſence? ſhal this *fellow* come into my houſe?

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Companies reſort unto David at Adullam.* 3 *At Mizpeh he commendeth his parents unto the king of Moab.* 5 *Admoniſhed by Gad, he cometh to Hareth.* 6 *Saul going to purſue him, complaineth of his ſervants unfaithfulneſs.* 9 *Doeg accuſeth Ahimelech,* 11 *Saul commandeth to kill the prieſts.* 17 *The footmen refuſing, Doeg executeth it.* 20 *Abiathar eſcaping, bringeth David the news.*

DAvid therefore departed thence, and eſcaped to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren, and all his fathers houſe heard *it*, they went down thither to him.

2 And every one *that was* in diſtreſs, and every one that † *was* in debt, and every one *that was* † diſcontented, gathered themſelves unto him, and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

† Hebr. *had a creditour.*

† Hebr: *bitter of ſoul.*

3 ¶ And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he ſaid unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

5 ¶ And the prophet Gad ſaid unto David, Abide not in the hold, depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forreſt of Hareth.

6 ¶ When Saul heard that David was diſcovered, and the men that *were* with him, (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a ‖ tree in Ramah, having his ſpear in his hand, and all his ſervants *were* ſtanding about him)

‖ Or, *grove in a high place.*

7 Then Saul ſaid unto his ſervants that ſtood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites, Will the ſon of Jeſſe give every one of you fields, and vineyards, *and* make you all captains of thouſands, and captains of hundreds:

8 That all of you have conſpired againſt me, and *there is* none that † ſheweth me that my ſon hath made a league with the ſon of Jeſſe, and *there is* none of you that is ſorry for me, or ſheweth unto me that my ſon hath ſtirred up my ſervant againſt me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

† Heb. *uncovereth mine ear.*

9 ¶ Then anſwered Doeg the Edomite, (which was ſet over the ſervants of Saul) and ſaid, I ſaw the ſon of Jeſſe coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the ſon of Ahitub.

10 And he enquired of the LORD for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the ſword of Goliath the Philiſtine.

11 Then the king ſent to call Ahimelech the prieſt the ſon of Ahitub, and all his fathers houſe, the prieſts that *were* in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.

† Hebr. *behold me.*

12 And Saul ſaid, Hear now, thou ſon of Ahitub: And he anſwered, † Here I *am*, my lord.

13 And Saul ſaid unto him, Why have ye conſpired againſt me, thou, and the ſon of Jeſſe, in that thou haſt given him bread, and a ſword, and haſt enquired of God for him, that he ſhould riſe againſt me to lie in wait, as at this day?

14 Then Ahimelech anſwered the king, and ſaid, And who *is ſo* faithful among all thy ſervants, as David, which is the kings ſon in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine houſe?

15 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute *any* thing unto his ſervant, *nor* to all the houſe of my father: for thy ſervant knew nothing of all this, † leſs or more.

† Heb. *little or great.*

16 And the king ſaid, Thou ſhalt ſurely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy fathers houſe.

17 ¶ And the king ſaid unto the ‖ † footmen that ſtood about him, Turn, and ſlay the prieſts of the LORD; becauſe their hand alſo *is* with David, and becauſe they knew when he fled, and did not ſhew it to me. But the ſervants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the prieſts of the LORD.

‖ Or, *guard.* † Heb. *runners.*

18 And the king ſaid to Doeg, Turn thou and fall upon the prieſts. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the prieſts, and ſlew on that day fourſcore and five perſons that did wear a linen ephod.

19 And Nob, the city of the prieſts, ſmote he with the edge of the ſword, both men and women, children and ſucklings, and oxen, and aſſes, and ſheep, with the edge of the ſword.

20 ¶ And one of the ſons of Ahimelech, the ſon of Ahitub, named Abiathar, eſcaped, and fled after David.

21 And Abiathar ſhewed David, that Saul had ſlain the LORDS prieſts.

22 And David ſaid unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that day, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would ſurely tell Saul: I have occaſioned *the death* of all the perſons of thy fathers houſe.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that ſeeketh my life, ſeeketh thy life: but with me thou *ſhalt be* in ſafeguard.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David, enquiring of the Lord by Abiathar, reſcueth Keilah.* 7 *God ſhewing him the coming of Saul, and the treachery of the Keilites, he eſcapeth from Keilah.* 14 *In Ziph Jonathan cometh and comforteth him.* 19 *The Ziphites diſcover him to Saul.* 25 *At Maon he is reſcued from Saul by the invaſion of the Philiſtines.* 29 *He dwelleth at En-gedi.*

THen they told David, ſaying, Behold, the Philiſtines fight againſt Keilah, and they rob the threſhing-floors.

2 Therefore David enquired of the LORD, ſaying, Shal I go and ſmite theſe Philiſtines? And the LORD ſaid unto David, Go, and ſmite the Philiſtines, and ſave Keilah.

3 And Davids men ſaid unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if

we

we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?

4 Then David enquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him, and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattel, and smote them with a great slaughter: so David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to pass when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech * fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod in his hand.

* Chap. 22. 20.

7 ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah: and Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entring into a town that hath gates and bars.

8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

9 ¶ And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod.

10 Then said David, O Lord GOD of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down as thy servant hath heard? O Lord GOD of Israel, I beseech thee tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down.

12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah † deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver *thee* up.

† Hebr. *shut up.*

13 ¶ Then David and his men, *which were* about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go: and it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah, and he forbare to go forth.

14 And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of Ziph: and Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

15 And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David *was* in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.

16 And Jonathan Sauls son arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God.

17 And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shal not find thee, and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shal be next unto thee; and that also Saul my father knoweth.

18 And they two made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

† Hebr. *on the right hand.* ‖ Or, *the wilderness.*

19 ¶ Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* † on the south of ‖ Jeshimon?

20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down, and our part *shall be* to deliver him into the kings hand.

21 And Saul said, Blessed *be* ye of the LORD for ye have compassion on me.

22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know, and see his place where his † haunt is, *and* who hath seen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very subtilly.

† Heb. *foot shall be.*

23 See therefore and take knowledge of all the lurking-places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shal come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.

24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the wilderness of Maon, in the plain on the south of Jeshimon.

25 Saul also and his men went to seek *him*; and they told David: wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon: and when Saul heard *that*, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.

26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them.

27 ¶ But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have † invaded the land.

† Heb. *spread themselves upon, &c.*

28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place ‖ Selah-hammahlekoth.

‖ That is, *The rock of divisions.*

29 ¶ And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at En-gedi.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *David in a cave at En-gedi, having cut off Sauls skirt, spareth his life.* 8 *He sheweth thereby his innocency.* 16 *Saul acknowledging his fault, taketh an oath of David, and departeth.*

AND it came to pass when Saul was returned † from following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David *is* in the wilderness of En-gedi.

† Hebr. *after.*

2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild-goats.

3 And he came to the sheep cotes by the way, where *was* a cave, and Saul went in to cover his feet: and David and his men remained in the sides of the cave.

4 And the men of David said unto him, Behold, the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him, as it shal seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of † Sauls robe privily.

† Hebr. *the robe which was Sauls.*

5 And it came to pass afterward, that Davids heart smote him, because he had cut off Sauls skirt.

6 And he said unto his men, The LORD forbid,

bid, that I ſhould do this thing unto my maſter the LORDS anointed, to ſtretch forth mine hand againſt him, ſeing he *is* the anointed of the LORD.

† Hebr. *cut off.*

7 So David † ſtayed his ſervants with theſe words, and ſuffered them not to riſe againſt Saul: but Saul roſe up out of the cave, and went on *his* way.

8 David alſo aroſe afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, ſaying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David ſtooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himſelf.

9 ¶ And David ſaid to Saul, Wherefore hearеſt thou mens words, ſaying, Behold, David ſeeketh thy hurt?

10 Behold, this day thine eyes have ſeen, how that the LORD had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and *ſome* bad *me* kill thee, but *mine eye* ſpared thee, and I ſaid, I will not put forth mine hand againſt my lord; for he *is* the LORDS anointed.

11 Moreover, my father, ſee, yea, ſee the ſkirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the ſkirt of thy robe, and killed thee not; know thou and ſee, that *there is* neither evil nor tranſgreſſion in mine hand, and I have not ſinned againſt thee; yet thou hunteſt my ſoul, to take it.

12 The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand ſhal not be upon thee.

13 As ſaith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedneſs proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand ſhal not be upon thee.

14 After whom is the king of Iſrael come out? after whom doſt thou purſue? after a dead dog, after a flea.

15 The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and ſee, and plead my cauſe, and † deliver me out of thine hand.

† Hebr. *judge.*

16 ¶ And it came to paſs when David had made an end of ſpeaking theſe words unto Saul, that Saul ſaid, *Is* this thy voice, my ſon David? And Saul lift up his voice and wept.

17 And he ſaid to David, Thou *art* more righteous than I: for thou haſt rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

18 And thou haſt ſhewed this day how that thou haſt dealt well with me: foraſmuch as when the LORD had † delivered me into thine hand, thou killedſt me not.

† Heb. *ſhut up.*

19 For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? Wherefore the LORD reward thee good, for that thou haſt done unto me this day.

20 And now behold, I know well that thou ſhalt ſurely be king, and that the kingdom of Iſrael ſhal be eſtabliſhed in thine hand.

21 Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my ſeed after me, and that thou wilt not deſtroy my name out of my fathers houſe.

22 And David ſware unto Saul: and Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto the hold.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Samuel dieth.* 2 *David in Paran ſendeth to Nabal.* 10 *Provoked by Nabals churliſhneſs, he mindeth to deſtroy him.* 14 *Abigail underſtanding thereof,* 18 *taketh a preſent,* 23 *and by her wiſdom,* 32 *pacifieth David.* 36 *Nabal hearing thereof, dieth.* 39 *David taketh Abigail and Ahinoam to be his wives.* 44 *Michal is given to Phalti.*

AND * Samuel died, and all the Iſraelites were gathered together, and lamented him, and buried him in his houſe at Ramah. And David aroſe and went down to the wilderneſs of Paran.

* Chap. 28. 3. Eccl. 46. 13, 20.

2 And *there was* a man in Maon, whoſe ‖ poſſeſſions *were* in Carmel, and the man *was* very great, and he had three thouſand ſheep, and a thouſand goats: and he was ſhearing his ſheep in Carmel.

‖ Or, *buſineſs.*

3 Now the name of the man *was* Nabal, and the name of his wife, Abigail: and ſhe *was* a woman of good underſtanding, and of a beautifull countenance; but the man *was* churliſh, and evil in his doings, and he *was* of the houſe of Caleb.

4 ¶ And David heard in the wilderneſs, that Nabal did ſhear his ſheep.

5 And David ſent out ten young men, and David ſaid unto the young men, Get ye up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and † greet him in my name;

† Hebr: *aſk him in my name, of peace.*

6 And thus ſhal ye ſay to him that liveth *in proſperity*, Peace *be* both to thee, and peace *be* to thine houſe, and peace *be* unto all that thou haſt.

7 And now I have heard that thou haſt ſhearers: now thy ſhepherds which were with us, we † hurt them not, neither was there ought miſſing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel.

† Hebr. *ſhamed.*

8 Ask thy young men, and they will ſhew thee: wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes: (for we come in a good day) give, I pray thee, whatſoever cometh to thine hand, unto thy ſervants, and to thy ſon David.

9 And when Davids young men came, they ſpake to Nabal according to all thoſe words in the name of David, and † ceaſed.

† Hebr. *reſted.*

10 ¶ And Nabal anſwered Davids ſervants, and ſaid, Who *is* David? and who *is* the ſon of Jeſſe? there be many ſervants now a days that break away every man from his maſter.

11 Shall I then take my bread and my water, and my † fleſh that I have killed for my ſhearers, and give *it* unto men, whom I know not whence they *be*?

† Hebr. *ſlaughters.*

12 So Davids young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all thoſe ſayings.

13 And David ſaid unto his men, Gird ye on every man his ſword. And they girded on every man his ſword, and David alſo girded on his ſword: and there went up after David about four hundred men, and two hundred abode by the ſtuff.

14 ¶ But

14 ¶ But one of the young men told Abigail Nabals wife, ſaying, Behold, David ſent meſſengers out of the wilderneſs, to ſalute our maſter; and he † railed on them.

† Hebr. *flew upon them.*

15 But the men *were* very good unto us, and we were not † hurt, neither miſſed we any thing as long as we were converſant with them, when we were in the fields.

† Hebr. *ſhamed.*

16 They were a wall unto us, both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the ſheep.

17 Now therefore know, and conſider what thou wilt do: for evil is determined againſt our maſter, and againſt all his houſhold: for he *is ſuch* a ſon of Belial, that *a man* cannot ſpeak to him.

18 ¶ Then Abigail made haſte, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five ſheep ready dreſſed, and five meaſures of parched *corn*, and an hundred ‖ cluſters of raiſins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid *them* on aſſes.

‖ Or, *lumps.*

19 And ſhe ſaid unto her ſervants, Go on before me, behold, I come after you: but ſhe told not her huſband Nabal.

20 And it was *ſo*, *as* ſhe rode on the aſs, that ſhe came down by the covert of the hill, and behold, David and his men came down againſt her, and ſhe met them.

21 (Now David had ſaid, Surely in vain have I kept all that this *fellow* hath in the wilderneſs, ſo that nothing was miſſed of all that *pertained* unto him: and he hath requited me evil for good.

22 So and more alſo do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave of all that *pertain* to him by the morning light, any that piſſeth againſt the wall.)

23 And when Abigail ſaw David, ſhe haſted, and lighted off the aſs, and fell before David on her face, and bowed her ſelf to the ground.

24 And fell at his feet, and ſaid, Upon me, my lord, *upon* me *let this* iniquity *be*, and let thine hand-maid, I pray thee, ſpeak in thine † audience, and hear the words of thine hand-maid.

† Hebr. *ears.*

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, † regard this man of Belial, *even* Nabal: for as his name *is*, ſo *is* he; Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but I thine hand-maid ſaw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didſt ſend.

† Heb. *lay it to his heart.*

26 Now therefore, my lord, *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, ſeing the LORD hath with-holden thee from coming to *ſhed* bloud, and from † avenging thy ſelf with thine own hand: now let thine enemies, and they that ſeek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.

† Hebr. *ſaving thy ſelf.*

27 And now this ‖ bleſſing which thine hand-maid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that † follow my lord.

‖ Or, *preſent.* † Hebr. *walk at the feet of,* &c.

28 I pray thee, forgive the treſpaſs of thine hand-maid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a ſure houſe; becauſe my lord fighteth the battels of the LORD, and evil hath not been found in thee *all* thy days

29 Yet a man is riſen to purſue thee, and to ſeek thy ſoul: but the ſoul of my lord ſhal be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the ſouls of thine enemies, them ſhal he ſling out, † *as out* of the middle of a ſling.

† Hebr. *in the midſt of the bought of a ſling.*

30 And it ſhal come to paſs, when the LORD ſhal have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath ſpoken concerning thee, and ſhal have appointed thee ruler over Iſrael;

31 That this ſhal be † no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou haſt ſhed blood cauſeleſs, or that my lord hath avenged himſelf: but when the LORD ſhal have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine hand-maid.

† Hebr. *no ſtaggering,* or, *ſtumbling.*

32 ¶ And David ſaid to Abigail, Bleſſed *be* the Lord GOD of Iſrael, which ſent thee this day to meet me:

33 And bleſſed *be* thy advice, and bleſſed *be* thou, which haſt kept me this day from coming to *ſhed* bloud, and from avenging my ſelf with mine own hand.

34 For in very deed, *as* the Lord God of Iſrael liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadſt haſted and come to meet me, ſurely there had not been left unto Nabal, by the morning light, any that piſſeth againſt the wall.

35 So David received of her hand *that* which ſhe had brought him, and ſaid unto her, Go up in peace to thine houſe; ſee, I have hearkned to thy voice, and have accepted thy perſon.

36 ¶ And Abigail came to Nabal; and behold, he held a feaſt in his houſe, like the feaſt of a king; and Nabals heart *was* merry within him, for he *was* very drunken: wherefore ſhe told him nothing, leſs or more, until the morning light.

37 But it came to paſs in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him theſe things, that his heart died within him, and he became *as* a ſtone.

38 And it came to paſs about ten days *after*, that the LORD ſmote Nabal, that he died.

39 ¶ And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD, that hath pleaded the cauſe of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his ſervant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the wickedneſs of Nabal upon his own head. And David ſent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the ſervants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they ſpake unto her, ſaying, David ſent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.

41 And ſhe aroſe, and bowed her ſelf on *her* face to the earth, and ſaid, Behold, *let* thine hand-maid *be* a ſervant to waſh the feet of the ſervants of my lord.

42 And Abigail haſted, and aroſe, and rode

upon

upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that went
† Heb. *at her feet.* † after her; and she went after the messengers
of David, and became his wife.
* Josh. 15. 56. 43 David also took Ahinoam * of Jezreel,
and they were also both of them his wives.
* 2 Sam. 3. 14, 15. 44 ¶ But Saul had given * Michal his daughter, Davids wife, to Phalti the son of Laish,
which *was* of Gallim.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Saul by the discovery of the Ziphites, cometh to Hachilah against David. 4 David coming into the trench, stayeth Abishai from killing Saul, but taketh his spear and cruse. 13 David reproveth Abner, 18 and exhorteth Saul. 21 Saul acknowledgeth his sin.

AND the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah,
saying, * Doth not David hide himself in
* Chap. 23. 19. the hill of Hachilah, *which is* before Jeshimon?
2 Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph.
3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* before Jeshimon by the way: but David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.
4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed
5 ¶ And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the
* Chap. 14. 50. & 17 55. place where Saul lay, and * Abner the son of Ner the captain of his host: and Saul lay in
‖ Or, *midst of his carriages.* the ‖ trench, and the people pitched round about him.
6 Then answered David, and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee.
7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night, and behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him.
† Hebr. *shut up.* 8 Then said Abishai to David, God hath † delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear, even to the earth at once, and I will not *smite* him the second time.
9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORDS anointed, and be guiltless?
10 David said furthermore, *As* the LORD liveth, the LORD shal smite him, or his day shal come to die, or he shal descend into battel, and perish.
11 The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORDS anointed: but I pray thee, take thou now the spear that *is* at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go.
12 So David took the spear, and the cruse of water from Saul's bolster, and they gat them away, and no man saw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awaked: for they *were* all asleep, because a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.
13 ¶ Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off, (a great space *being* between them)
14 And David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered, and said, Who *art* thou *that* criest to the king?
15 And David said to Abner, *Art* not thou a valiant man? and who *is* like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord.
† Hebr. *the sons of death.* 16 This thing *is* not good that thou hast done: *as* the LORD liveth, ye *are* † worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master the LORDS anointed: and now see where the kings spear *is*, and the cruse of water that *was* at his bolster.
17 And Saul knew Davids voice, and said, *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And David said, *It is* my voice, my lord, O king.
18 And he said, Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil *is* in mine hand?
19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant: If the
† Hebr. *smell.* LORD have stirred thee up against me, let him † accept an offering: but if *they be* the children
† Hebr *cleaving.* of men, cursed *be* they before the LORD; for they have driven me out this day from † abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go serve other gods.
20 Now therefore, let not my bloud fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seek a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.
21 ¶ Then said Saul, I have sinned: return, my son David, for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.
22 And David answered and said, Behold the kings spear, and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.
23 The LORD render to every man his righteousness, and his faithfulness: for the LORD delivered thee into *my* hand to day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against the LORDS anointed.
24 And behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes; so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.
25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed *be* thou, my son David: thou shalt both do great *things*, and also shalt still prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Saul hearing David to be in Gath, ſeeketh no more for him.* 5 *David beggeth Ziklag of Achiſh.* 8 *He invading other countreys, perſwadeth Achiſh, he fought againſt Judah.*

† Hebr. *be conſumed.*

AND David ſaid in his heart, I ſhal now † periſh one day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me, than that I ſhould ſpeedily eſcape into the land of the Philiſtines; and Saul ſhall deſpair of me, to ſeek me any more in any coaſt of Iſrael: ſo ſhall I eſcape out of his hand.

2 And David aroſe, and he paſſed over with the ſix hundred men that *were* with him, unto Achiſh the ſon of Maoch, king of Gath.

3 And David dwelt with Achiſh at Gath, he and his men, every man with his houſhold, *even* David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreeliteſs, and Abigail the Carmeliteſs, Nabals wife.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he ſought no more again for him.

5 ¶ And David ſaid unto Achiſh, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in ſome town in the countrey, that I may dwell there: for why ſhould thy ſervant dwell in the royal city with thee?

6 Then Achiſh gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

† Hebr. *the number of days.* † Hebr. a year *of days.*

7 And † the time that David dwelt in the countrey of the Philiſtines, was † a full year and four moneths.

‖ Or, *Gerzites.*

8 ¶ And David and his men went up, and invaded the Geſhurites, and the ‖ Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for thoſe *nations were* of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goeſt to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.

9 And David ſmote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the ſheep, and the oxen, and the aſſes, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to Achiſh.

‖ Or, *did ye not make a rode,* &c.

10 And Achiſh ſaid, ‖ Whither have ye made a rode to day? And David ſaid, Againſt the ſouth of Judah, and againſt the ſouth of the Jerahmeelites, and againſt the ſouth of the Kenites.

11 And David ſaved neither man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to Gath, ſaying, Leſt they ſhould tell on us, ſaying, So did David, and ſo *will be* his manner, all the while he dwelleth in the countrey of the Philiſtines.

† Hebr. *to ſtink.*

12 And Achiſh believed David, ſaying, He hath made his people Iſrael † utterly to abhor him; therefore he ſhal be my ſervant for ever.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Achiſh putteth confidence in David.* 3 *Saul having deſtroyed the witches,* 4 *and now in his fear forſaken of God,* 7 *ſeeketh to a witch.* 9 *The witch encouraged by Saul, raiſeth up Samuel.* 15 *Saul hearing his ruine, fainteth.* 21 *The woman with his ſervants refreſh him with meat.*

AND it came to paſs in thoſe days, that the Philiſtines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Iſrael: and Achiſh ſaid unto David, Know thou aſſuredly, that thou ſhalt go out with me to battel, thou and thy men.

2 And David ſaid to Achiſh, Surely thou ſhalt know what thy ſervant can do. And Achiſh ſaid to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

3 ¶ Now * Samuel was dead, and all Iſrael had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city: and Saul had put away thoſe that had familiar ſpirits, and the wizards, out of the land. * Chap. 25. 1.

4 ¶ And the Philiſtines gathered themſelves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Iſrael together, and they pitched in Gilboa.

5 And when Saul ſaw the hoſt of the Philiſtines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

6 And when Saul enquired of the LORD, the LORD anſwered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets.

7 ¶ Then ſaid Saul unto his ſervants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar ſpirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his ſervants ſaid to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar ſpirit at En-dor.

8 And Saul diſguiſed himſelf, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night; and he ſaid, I pray thee divine unto me by the familiar ſpirit, and bring me *him* up whom I ſhall name unto thee.

9 And the woman ſaid unto him, Behold, thou knoweſt what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off thoſe that have familiar ſpirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layeſt thou a ſnare for my life, to cauſe me to die?

10 And Saul ſware to her by the LORD, ſaying, *As* the LORD liveth, there ſhal no puniſhment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then ſaid the woman, Whom ſhal I bring up unto thee? And he ſaid, Bring me up Samuel.

12 And when the woman ſaw Samuel, ſhe cried with a loud voice: and the woman ſpake to Saul, ſaying, Why haſt thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul.

13 And the king ſaid unto her, Be not afraid: for what ſaweſt thou? And the woman ſaid unto Saul, I ſaw gods aſcending out of the earth.

† Hebr. *What is his form.*

14 And he ſaid unto her, † What form *is* he of? And ſhe ſaid, An old man cometh up, and he *is* covered with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it *was* Samuel, and he ſtooped with *his* face to the ground, and bowed himſelf.

† Hebr. *by the hand of prophets.*

15 ¶ And Samuel ſaid to Saul, Why haſt thou diſquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul anſwered, I am ſore diſtreſſed; for the Philiſtines make war againſt me, and God is departed from me, and anſwereth me no more, neither † by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayeſt make known unto me what I ſhall do.

16 Then

16 Then ſaid Samuel, Wherefore then doſt thou aſk of me, ſeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

‖ Or, *for himſelf.* * Chap. 15. 28. † Hebr: *mine hand.*

17 And the LORD hath done ‖ to him, * as he ſpake by † me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, *even* to David:

18 Becauſe thou obeyedſt not the voice of the LORD, nor executedſt his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.

19 Moreover, the LORD will alſo deliver Iſrael with thee, into the hand of the Philiſtines: and to morrow *ſhalt* thou and thy ſons *be* with me: the LORD alſo ſhall deliver the hoſt of Iſrael into the hand of the Philiſtines.

† Hebr. *made haſte and fell with the fulneſs of his ſtature.*

20 Then Saul † fell ſtraight-way all along on the earth, and was ſore afraid, becauſe of the words of Samuel, and there was no ſtrength in him: for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

21 ¶ And the woman came unto Saul, and ſaw that he was ſore troubled, and ſaid unto him, Behold, thine hand-maid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou ſpakeſt unto me.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou alſo unto the voice of thine hand-maid, and let me ſet a morſel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayeſt have ſtrength when thou goeſt on thy way.

23 But he refuſed, and ſaid, I will not eat: but his ſervants, together with the woman, compelled him, and he hearkened unto their voice: ſo he aroſe from the earth, and ſat upon the bed.

24 And the woman had a fat calf in the houſe, and ſhe haſted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded *it*, and did bake unleavened bread thereof.

25 And ſhe brought *it* before Saul, and before his ſervants, and they did eat: then they roſe up, and went away that night.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 David marching with the Philiſtines, 3 is diſallowed by their princes. 6 Achiſh diſmiſſeth him, with commendations of his fidelity.

NOw the Philiſtines gathered together all their armies to Aphek: and the Iſraelites pitched by a fountain which *is* in Jezreel.

2 And the lords of the Philiſtines paſſed on by hundreds, and by thouſands: but David and his men paſſed on in the rere-ward with Achiſh.

3 Then ſaid the princes of the Philiſtines, What *do* theſe Hebrews *here?* And Achiſh ſaid unto the princes of the Philiſtines, *Is* not this David the ſervant of Saul the king of Iſrael, which hath been with me theſe days, or theſe years, and I have found no fault in him ſince he fell *unto me*, unto this day?

4 And the princes of the Philiſtines were wroth with him, and the princes of the Philiſtines ſaid unto him, * Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou haſt appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battel, leſt in the battel he be an adverſary to us: for wherewith ſhould he reconcile himſelf unto his maſter? *ſhould it* not *be* with the heads of theſe men?

* 1 Chr. 12. 19.

5 *Is* not this David, of whom they ſang one to another in dances, ſaying, * Saul ſlew his thouſands, and David his ten thouſands?

* Chap. 18. 7. & 21. 11.

6 ¶ Then Achiſh called David, and ſaid unto him, Surely, *as* the LORD liveth, thou haſt been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the hoſt, *is* good in my ſight: for I have not found evil in thee, ſince the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheleſs, † the lords favour thee not.

† Hebr. *thou art not good in the eyes of the lords.*

7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou † diſpleaſe not the lords of the Philiſtines.

† Hebr. *do not evil in the eyes of the lords.*

8 ¶ And David ſaid unto Achiſh, But what have I done? and what haſt thou found in thy ſervant, ſo long as I have been † with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight againſt the enemies of my lord the king?

† Hebr. *before thee.*

9 And Achiſh anſwered, and ſaid to David, I know that thou *art* good in my ſight, as an angel of God: notwithſtanding the princes of the Philiſtines have ſaid, He ſhall not go up with us to the battel.

10 Wherefore now riſe up early in the morning with thy maſters ſervants that are come with thee: and aſſoon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

11 So David and his men roſe up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philiſtines, and the Philiſtines went up to Jezreel.

CHAP. XXX.

1 The Amalekites ſpoil Ziklag. 7 David asking counſel, is encouraged by God to purſue them. 11 By the means of a revived Egyptian, he is brought to the enemies, and recovereth all the ſpoil. 22 Davids law to divide the ſpoil equally between them that fight, and them that keep the ſtuff. 26 He ſendeth preſents to his friends.

ANd it came to paſs when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the ſouth, and Ziklag, and ſmitten Ziklag, and burnt it with fire:

2 And had taken the women captives, that *were* therein; they ſlew not any, either great or ſmall, but carried *them* away, and went on their way.

3 ¶ So David and his men came to the city, and behold, *it was* burnt with fire, and their wives, and their ſons, and their daughters were taken captives.

4 Then David and the people that *were* with him, lift up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

5 And Davids two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreeliteſs, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

6 And David was greatly distressed; for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was † grieved, every man for his sons, and for his daughters: but David encouraged himself in the LORD his God.

† Heb. *bitter.*

7 And David said to Abiathar the priest, Ahimelechs son, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod: and Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David.

8 And David enquired at the LORD, saying, Shal I pursue after this troop? shal I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue; for thou shalt surely overtake *them*, and without fail recover *all.*

9 So David went, he and the six hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind, stayed.

10 But David pursued, he and four hundred men: (for two hundred abode behind, which were so faint that they could not go over the brook Besor.)

11 ¶ And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat, and they made him drink water.

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters *of raisins*: and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk *any* water, three days and three nights.

13 And David said unto him, To whom *belongest* thou? and whence *art* thou? And he said, I *am* a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite, and my master left me, because three days agone I fell sick.

14 We made an invasion *upon* the south of the Cherethites, and upon *the coast* which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the south of Caleb, and we burnt Ziklag with fire.

15 And David said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this company? And he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this company.

16 ¶ And when he had brought him down, behold, *they were* spread abroad upon all the earth, eating, and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.

17 And David smote them from the twilight, even unto the evening of † the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men which rode upon camels, and fled.

† Hebr. *their morrow.*

18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David rescued his two wives.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any *thing* that they had taken to them: David recovered all.

20 And David took all the flocks, and the herds, *which* they drave before those *other* cattel, and said, This *is* Davids spoil.

21 ¶ And David came to the two hundred men, which were so faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him; and when David came near to the people, he ‖ saluted them.

‖ Or, *asked them how they did.*

22 Then answered all the wicked men, and *men* of Belial, of † those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife, and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart.

† Hebr. *men.*

23 Then said David, Ye shal not do so, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the company that came against us, into our hand.

24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but as his part *is* that goeth down to the battel, so *shall* his part *be* that tarrieth by the stuff: they shal part alike.

25 And it was *so* from that day † forward, that he made it a statute, and an ordinance for Israel, unto this day.

† Hebr. *and forward.*

26 ¶ And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends, (saying, Behold, a † present for you of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD)

† Hebr. *blessing.*

27 To *them* which *were* in Beth-el, and to *them* which *were* in south-Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in Jattir.

28 And to *them* which *were* in Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in Siphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in Eshtemoa,

29 And to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Kenites.

30 And to *them* which *were* in Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in Chor-ashan, and to *them* which *were* in Athach,

31 And to *them* which *were* in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself, and his men were wont to haunt.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Saul having lost his army, and his sons slain, he and his armour-bearer kill themselves. 7 The Philistines possess the forsaken towns of the Israelites. 8 They triumph over the dead carcases. 11 They of Jabesh-gilead recovering the bodies by night, burn them at Jabesh, and mournfully bury their bones.

NOw* the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down ‖ slain in mount Gilboa.

* 1 Chro. 10. 1.

‖ Or, *wounded.*

2 And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul, and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchishua, Sauls sons.

† Hebr. *shooters, men with bows.*

3 And the battel went sore against Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was sore wounded of the archers.

† Hebr. *found him.*

4 Then

4 Then ſaid Saul unto his armour-bearer, Draw thy ſword, and thruſt me through therewith; leſt theſe uncircumciſed come, and thruſt me through, and ‖ abuſe me. But his armour-bearer would not; for he was ſore afraid: therefore Saul took a ſword, and fell upon it.

‖ Or, *mock me.*

5 And when his armour-bearer ſaw that Saul was dead, he fell likewiſe upon his ſword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and his three ſons, and his armour-bearer, and all his men that ſame day together.

7 ¶ And when the men of Iſrael that *were* on the other ſide of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the other ſide Jordan, ſaw that the men of Iſrael fled, and that Saul and his ſons were dead, they forſook the cities and fled; and the Philiſtines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to paſs on the morrow, when the Philiſtines came to ſtrip the ſlain, that they found Saul and his three ſons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head, and ſtripped off his armour, and ſent into the land of the Philiſtines round about, to publiſh *it* in the houſe of their idols, and among the people.

10 And they put his armour in the houſe of Aſhtaroth: and they faſtned his body to the wall of Beth-ſhan.

11 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Jabeſh-gilead heard ‖ of that which the Philiſtines had done to Saul:

‖ Or, *concerning him.*

12 All the valiant men aroſe, and went all night, and took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his ſons from the wall of Beth-ſhan, and came to Jabeſh, and * burnt them there.

* Jer. 34. 5.

13 And they took their bones, and * buried *them* under a tree at Jabeſh, and faſted ſeven days.

* 2 Sam. 2. 4.

¶ The ſecond Book of SAMUEL, otherwiſe called, the ſecond Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The Amalekite, who brought tidings of the overthrow, and accuſed himſelf of Sauls death, is ſlain.* 17 *David lamenteth Saul and Jonathan with a ſong.*

NOw it came to paſs after the death of Saul, when David was returned from * the ſlaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag:

* 1 Sam. 30. 17.

2 It came even to paſs on the third day, that behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul, with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and *ſo* it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeiſance.

3 And David ſaid unto him, From whence comeſt thou? And he ſaid unto him, Out of the camp of Iſrael am I eſcaped.

† Hebr. *What was,* &c.

4 And David ſaid unto him, † How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he anſwered, That the people are fled from the battel, and many of the people alſo are fallen and dead, and Saul and Jonathan his ſon are dead alſo.

5 And David ſaid unto the young man that told him, How knoweſt thou that Saul and Jonathan his ſon be dead?

6 And the young man that told him, ſaid, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his ſpear: and lo, the chariots and horſemen followed hard after him.

† Heb. *Behold me.*

7 And when he looked behind him, he ſaw me, and called unto me: and I anſwered, † Here *am* I.

‖ Or, *my coat of mail*, or, *my embroid red coat hindreth me, that my*, &c.

8 And he ſaid unto me, Who *art* thou? And I anſwered him, I *am* an Amalekite.

9 He ſaid unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and ſlay me: for ‖ anguiſh is come upon me, becauſe my life *is* yet whole in me.

10 So I ſtood upon him, and ſlew him, becauſe I was ſure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that *was* upon his head, and the bracelet that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

11 Then David took hold on his clothes, and * rent them, and likewiſe all the men that *were* with him.

* Chap. 3. 31. & 13. 31.

12 And they mourned, and wept, and faſted until even, for Saul and for Jonathan his ſon, and for the people of the LORD, and for the houſe of Iſrael; becauſe they were fallen by the ſword.

13 ¶ And David ſaid unto the young man that told him, Whence *art* thou? And he anſwered, I *am* the ſon of a ſtranger, an Amalekite.

14 And David ſaid unto him, * How waſt thou not afraid to ſtretch forth thine hand to deſtroy the LORDS anointed?

* Pſal. 105. 15.

15 And David called one of the young men, and ſaid, Go near, *and* fall upon him. And he ſmote him that he died.

16 And David ſaid unto him, Thy bloud *be* upon thy head: for thy mouth haſt teſtified againſt thee, ſaying, I have ſlain the LORDS anointed.

17 ¶ And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul, and over Jonathan his ſon,

18 (Alſo he bade them teach the children of Judah *the uſe of* the bow: behold, *it is* written * in the book ‖ of Jaſher)

* Joſh. 10. 13.

‖ Or, *of the upright.*

19 The beauty of Iſrael is ſlain upon thy high places: how are the mighty fallen!

20 * Tell *it* not in Gath, publiſh *it* not in the ſtreets of Aſkelon: leſt the daughters of the Philiſtines rejoyce, leſt the daughters of the uncircumciſed triumph.

* Micah. 1. 10.

21 Ye mountains of Gilboa, *let there be* no dew, neither *let there be* rain upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the ſhield of the mighty is vilely caſt away, the ſhield of Saul, *as though he had* not *been* anointed with oyl.

22 From the bloud of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty.

‖ Or, sweet. 23 Saul and Jonathan *were* lovely and ‖ pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions.

24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with *other* delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battel! O Jonathan, *thou wast* slain in thine high places.

26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women.

27 How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished!

CHAP. II.

1 *David by Gods direction, with his company goeth up to Hebron, where he is made king of Judah.* 5 *He commendeth them of Jabesh-gilead for their kindness to Saul.* 8 *Abner maketh Ish-bosheth king of Israel.* 12 *A mortal skirmish between twelve of Abners, and twelve of Joabs men.* 18 *Asahel is slain.* 25 *At Abners motion Joab soundeth a retreat.* 32 *Asahels burial.*

AND it came to pass after this, that David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shal I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shal I go up? And he said, unto Hebron.

2 So David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail Nabals wife the Carmelite.

3 And his men that *were* with him, did David bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

* 1 Mac. 2. 57. * 1 Sam. 31. 13. 4 * And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah: and they told David, saying, *That* * the men of Jabesh-gilead *were they* that buried Saul.

5 ¶ And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, Blessed *be* ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him.

6 And now the LORD shew kindness and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing.

† Hebr. *be ye the sons of valour.* 7 Therefore now let your hands be strengthned, and † be ye valiant: for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

† Hebr. *the host which* was *Sauls.* 8 ¶ But Abner the son of Ner, captain of † Sauls host, took Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim.

9 And he made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.

10 Ish-bosheth Sauls son *was* fourty years old, when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years: but the house of Judah followed David.

† Hebr. *number of days.* 11 (And the † time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah, was seven years and six moneths)

12 ¶ And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon.

† Hebr. *them together.* 13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David went out, and met † together by the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.

14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now arise, and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise.

15 Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David,

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellows side: so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called ‖ Helkath-hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon.

‖ That is, *The field of strong men*

17 And there was a very sore battel that day: and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

18 ¶ And there were three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel *was as* light † of foot † as a wild roe.

† Hebr. *of his feet.* † Hebr. *as one of the roes that is in the field.*

19 And Asahel pursued after Abner, and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left † from following Abner.

† Hebr. *from after Abner.*

20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, *Art* thou Asahel? and he answered, I *am.*

21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand, or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his ‖ armour. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him.

‖ Or, *spoil.*

22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit, he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him under the fifth *rib*, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, *that* as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died, stood still.

24 Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

25 ¶ And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall

ſhall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

27 And Joab ſaid, *As* God liveth, unleſs thou hadſt ſpoken, ſurely then † in the morning the people had ‖ gone up every one from following his brother.

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people ſtood ſtill, and purſued after Iſrael no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and paſſed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of Davids ſervants nineteen men, and Aſahel

31 But the ſervants of David had ſmitten of Benjamin and of Abners men, *ſo that* three hundred and threeſcore men died.

32 ¶ And they took up Aſahel, and buried him in the ſepulchre of his father, which *was* in Beth-lehem: and Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

† Hebr. *from the morning.*

‖ Or, *gone away.*

CHAP. III.

1 *During the war David ſtill waxeth ſtronger.* 2 *Six ſons were born to him in Hebron.* 6 *Abner diſpleaſed with Iſh-boſheth,* 12 *revolteth to David.* 13 *David requireth a condition to bring him his wife Michal.* 17 *Abner having communed with the Iſraelites, is feaſted by David, and diſmiſſed.* 22 *Joab returning from battel, is diſpleaſed with the king, and killeth Abner.* 28 *David curſeth Joab,* 31 *and mourneth for Abner.*

NOw there was long war between the houſe of Saul, and the houſe of David: but David waxed ſtronger and ſtronger, and the houſe of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

2 ¶ And unto David were ſons born in Hebron: and his firſt-born was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitеſs.

3 And his ſecond, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite: and the third, Abſalom, the ſon of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai king of Geſhur.

4 And the fourth, Adonijah the ſon of Haggith: and the fifth, Shephatiah, the ſon of Abital:

5 And the ſixth, Ithream, by Eglah Davids wife: theſe were born to David in Hebron.

6 ¶ And it came to paſs while there was war between the houſe of Saul and the houſe of David, that Abner made himſelf ſtrong for the houſe of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine whoſe name *was* * Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and *Iſh-boſheth* ſaid to Abner, Wherefore haſt thou gone in unto my fathers concubine?

* Chap. 21. 10.

8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Iſh-boſheth, and ſaid, *Am* I a dogs head, which againſt Judah do ſhew kindneſs this day unto the houſe of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargeſt me to day with a fault concerning this woman?

9 So do God to Abner, and much more alſo, except as the LORD hath ſworn to David, even ſo I do to him:

10 To tranſlate the kingdom from the houſe of Saul, and to ſet up the throne of David over Iſrael, and over Judah, from Dan, even to Beer-ſheba.

11 And he could not anſwer Abner a word again, becauſe he feared him.

12 ¶ And Abner ſent meſſengers to David on his behalf, ſaying, Whoſe *is* the land? ſaying *alſo*, Make thy league with me, and behold, my hand *ſhall be* with thee, to bring about all Iſrael unto thee.

13 ¶ And he ſaid, Well, I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, † that is, Thou ſhalt not ſee my face, except thou firſt bring Michal Sauls daughter, when thou comeſt to ſee my face.

† Heb. *ſaying.*

14 And David ſent meſſengers to Iſh-boſheth Sauls ſon, ſaying, Deliver *me* my wife Michal, which I eſpouſed to me * for an hundred foreſkins of the Philiſtines.

* 1 Sam. 18. 25, 27.

15 And Iſh-boſheth ſent and took her from *her* huſband, *even* from † Phaltiel the ſon of Laiſh.

* 1 Sam. 25. 44. *Phalti.*

16 And her huſband went with her † along weeping behind her to Bahurim: then ſaid Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

† Hebr. *going and weeping.*

17 ¶ And Abner had communication with the elders of Iſrael, ſaying, Ye ſought for David † in times paſt *to be* king over you.

† Hebr. *both yeſterday and the third day.*

18 Now then do *it*; for the LORD hath ſpoken of David, ſaying, By the hand of my ſervant David I will ſave my people Iſrael out of the hand of the Philiſtines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 And Abner alſo ſpake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went alſo to ſpeak in the ears of David in Hebron, all that ſeemed good to Iſrael, and that ſeemed good to the whole houſe of Benjamin.

20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him: and David made Abner, and the men that *were* with him a feaſt.

21 And Abner ſaid unto David, I will ariſe and go, and will gather all Iſrael unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayeſt reign over all that thine heart deſireth. And David ſent Abner away; and he went in peace.

22 ¶ And behold, the ſervants of David and Joab came from *purſuing* a troop, and brought in a great ſpoil with them: (but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron, for he had ſent him away, and he was gone in peace)

23 When Joab and all the hoſt that *was* with him, were come, they told Joab, ſaying, Abner the ſon of Ner came to the king, and he hath ſent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Joab came to the king, and ſaid,

What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee, why *is* it *that* thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone?

25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out, and thy coming in, & to know all that thou dost.

26 And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah; but David knew *it* not.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab * took him aside in the gate to speak with him ‖ quietly: and smote him there under the fifth *rib*, that he died, for the bloud of † Asahel his brother.

28 ¶ And afterward when David heard *it*, he said, I and my kingdom *are* guiltless before the LORD for ever, from the † bloud of Abner the son of Ner:

29 Let it rest on the head of Joab, and on all his fathers house, and let there not † fail from the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread.

30 So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slain their brother * Asahel at Gibeon in the battel.

31 ¶ And David said to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, Rent your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner, And king David *himself* followed the † bier.

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lift up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner, and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented over Abner, and said, Died Abner as a fool dieth?

34 Thy hands *were* not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before † wicked men, *so* fellest thou. And all the people wept again over him.

35 And when all the people came to cause David to eat meat, while it was yet day, David sware, saying, So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread, or ought else, till the sun be down.

36 And all the people took notice *of it*, and it † pleased them: as whatsoever the king did, pleased all the people.

37 For all the people, and all Israel understood that day, that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner.

38 And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel?

39 And I *am* this day † weak, though anointed king; and these men the sons of Zeruiah *be* too hard for me: the LORD shal reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

* 1 Kings 2.5.
‖ Or, *peaceably.*
* Chap. 2. 23.
† Hebr. *bloods.*
† Hebr. *be cut off.*
* Chap. 2. 23.
† Hebr. *bed.*
† Hebr. *children of iniquity.*
† Hebr. *was good in their eyes.*
† Hebr. *teader.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *The Israelites being troubled at the death of Abner.* 2 *Baanah and Rechab slay Ish-bosheth, and bring his head to Hebron.* 9 *David causeth them to be slain, and Ish-bosheths head to be buried.*

AND when Sauls son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled.

2 And Sauls son had two men *that were* captains of bands, the name of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of the † other, Rechab, the sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin;

3 And the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and were sojourners there until this day.)

4 And Jonathan, Sauls son, had a son *that was* lame on *his* feet, *and* was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up and fled: and it came to pass as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame; and his name *was* Mephibosheth.

5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, who lay on a bed at noon.

6 And they came thither into the midst of the house, *as though* they would have fetched wheat; and they smote him under the fifth *rib*; and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

7 For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bed-chamber, and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night.

8 And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, thine enemy which sought thy life, and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul and of his seed.

9 ¶ And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, *As* the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity,

10 When * one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, († thinking to have brought good tidings) I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, ‖ who *thought* that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:

11 How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person, in his own house, upon his bed? shal I not therefore now require his bloud of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

12 And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron: but they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried *it* in the * sepulchre of Abner, in Hebron.

† Hebr. *second.*
* Chap. 1. 4, 15.
† Hebr. *he was in his own eyes as a bringer, &c.*
‖ Or, *which was the reward I gave him for his tidings.*
* Chap. 3. 32.

CHAP. V.

1 *The tribes come to Hebron, to anoint David king over Israel.* 4 *Davids age.* 6 *He taking Zion from the Jebusites dwelleth in it.* 11 *Hiram sendeth to David.* 13 *Eleven sons are born to him in Jerusalem.* 17 *David directed by God, smiteth the Philistines at Baal-perazim,* 22 *and again, at the mulberry-trees.*

Then

THen * came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone, and thy flesh.

2 Also in time past when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that leddest out, and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, * Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel.

3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron, and king David made a league with them in Hebron before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.

4 ¶ David *was* thirty years old when he began to reign, *and* he reigned fourty years.

5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah * seven years, and six moneths: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

6 ¶ And the king and his men went to Jerusalem unto the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: ‖ thinking, David cannot come in hither.

7 Nevertheless, David took the strong hold of Zion: the same *is* the city of David.

8 And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame, and the blind, *that are* hated of David's soul, * *he shall be chief and captain*: ‖ wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shal not come into the house.

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it, The city of David: and David built round about from Millo, and inward.

10 And David † went on, and grew great, and the Lord GOD of hosts *was* with him.

11 ¶ And * Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar-trees, and carpenters, and † masons: and they built David an house.

12 And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake.

13 ¶ And * David took *him* moe concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.

14 And * these *be* the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,

15 Ibhar also, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

16 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet.

17 ¶ * But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard *of it*, and went down to the hold.

18 The Philistines also came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

19 And David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

20 And David came to * Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place, ‖ Baal-perazim.

21 And there they left their images, and David and his men * ‖ burnt them.

22 ¶ And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

23 And when David enquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up: *but* fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry-trees.

24 And let it be when thou hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then thou shalt bestir thy self: for then shall the LORD go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

25 And David did so, as the LORD had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba, until thou come to Gazer.

CHAP. VI.

1 *David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart.* 6 *Uzzah is smitten at Perez-uzzah.* 11 *God blesseth Obed-edom for the ark.* 12 *David bringing the ark into Zion with sacrifices, danceth before it, for which Michal despiseth him.* 17 *He placeth it in a tabernacle with great joy and feasting.* 20 *Michal reproving David for his religious joy, is childless to her death.*

AGain David gathered together all *the* chosen *men* of Israel, thirty thousand.

2 And * David arose, and went with all the people that *were* with him, from Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, ‖ whose name is called by the name of the LORD of hosts, that dwelleth *between* the cherubims.

3 And they † set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that *was* in ‖ Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio the sons of Abinadab, drave the new cart.

4 And they brought it out of * the house of Abinadab which *was* at Gibeah, † accompanying the ark of God; and Ahio went before the ark.

5 And David, and all the house of Israel played before the LORD on all manner of *Instruments made of* fir-wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

6 ¶ And * when they came to Nachons threshing-floor, Uzzah put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it, for the oxen ‖ shook *it*.

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah, and God smote him there for *his* ‖ errour, and there he died by the ark of God.

8 And David was displeased, because the LORD had † made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place, ‖ Perez-uzzah to this day.

9 And David was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, How shal the ark of the LORD come to me?

10 So David would not remove the ark of the

---

* 1 Chr. 11. 1.

* Psal. 78. 71.

* Chap. 2. 11.

‖ Or, *saying, David shall not, &c.*

* 1 Chr. 11. 6.

‖ Or, *because they had said, even the blind and the lame, He shall not come into the house.*

† Hebr. *went going and growing.*

* 1 Chr. 14. 1.

† Heb. *hewers of the stone of the wall.*

* 1 Chr. 3. 9.

* 1 Chr. 3. 5.

* 1 Chr. 11. 16. & 14. 8.

* Isai. 28. 21.

‖ That is, *the plain of breaches*

* 1 Chr. 14. 12.

‖ Or, *took them away.*

* 1 Chr. 13. 5, 6.

‖ Or, *at which the name,* even *the name of the LORD of hosts was called upon.*

† Hebr. *made to ride.*

‖ Or, *the hill.*

* 1 Sam. 7. 1.

† Hebr. *with.*

* 1 Chr. 13. 9.

‖ Or, *stumbled.*

‖ Or, *rashness.*

† Hebr. *broken.*

‖ That is, *the breach of Uzzah.*

the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aſide into the houſe of Obed-edom the Gittite.

11 *And* the ark of the LORD continued in the houſe of Obed-edom the Gittite, three moneths: and the LORD bleſſed Obed-edom, and all his houſhold.

12 ¶ *And* it was told king David, ſaying, The LORD hath bleſſed the houſe of Obed-edom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him, becauſe of the ark of God. * *So* David went and brought up the ark of God from the houſe of Obed-edom, into the city of David, with gladneſs.

* 1 Chr. 15. 25.

13 *And* it was *ſo*, that when they that bare the ark of the LORD, had gone ſix paces, he ſacrificed oxen and fatlings.

14 And David danced before the LORD with all *his* might, and David *was* girded with a linen ephod.

15 So David and all the houſe of Iſrael brought up the ark of the LORD with ſhouting, and with the ſound of the trumpet.

16 And as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal Sauls daughter looked through a window, and ſaw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and ſhe deſpiſed him in her heart.

17 ¶ And they brought in the ark of the LORD, and ſet it in his place, in the midſt of the tabernacle that David had † pitched for it: and David offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the LORD.

† Hebr. *ſtretched.*

18 And aſſoon as David had made an end of offering burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings, * he bleſſed the people in the name of the LORD of hoſts.

* 1 Chr. 16. 2.

19 And he dealt among all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Iſrael, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece *of fleſh*, and a flagon *of wine*: ſo all the people departed every one to his houſe.

20 ¶ Then David returned to bleſs his houſhold: and Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and ſaid, How glorious was the king of Iſrael to day, who uncovered himſelf to day in the eyes of the hand-maids of his ſervants, as one of the vain fellows ‖ ſhamelеſly uncovereth himſelf!

‖ Or, *openly.*

21 And David ſaid unto Michal, *It was* before the LORD, which choſe me before thy father, and before all his houſe, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Iſrael: therefore will I play before the LORD.

22 And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be baſe in mine own ſight: and ‖ of the maid-ſervants which thou haſt ſpoken of, of them ſhall I be had in honour.

‖ Or, *of the hand-maids* of my ſervants.

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child until the day of her death.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Nathan firſt approving the purpoſe of David to build God an houſe,* 4 *after by the word of God forbiddeth him.* 12 *He promiſeth him benefits and bleſſings in his ſeed.* 18 *Davids prayer and thanksgiving.*

AND it came to paſs, * when the king ſat in his houſe, and the LORD had given him reſt round about from all his enemies;

* 1 Chr. 17. 1.

2 That the king ſaid unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in an houſe of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains.

3 And Nathan ſaid to the king, Go, do all that *is* in thine heart: for the LORD *is* with thee.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, ſaying,

5 Go and tell † my ſervant David, Thus ſaith the LORD, Shalt thou build me an houſe for me to dwell in?

† Hebr. *to my ſervant to David.*

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* houſe, ſince the time that I brought up the children of Iſrael out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle.

7 In all *the places* wherein I have walked with all the children of Iſrael, ſpake I a word with ‖ any of the tribes of Iſrael, whom I commanded to feed my people Iſrael, ſaying, Why build ye not me an houſe of cedar?

‖ 1 Chr. 17. 6. *any of the judges.*

8 Now therefore, ſo ſhalt thou ſay unto my ſervant David, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, * I took thee from the ſheep-cote, † from following the ſheep, to be ruler over my people, over Iſrael.

* 1 Sam. 16. 11. Pſa. 78. 70.

9 And I was with thee whitherſoever thou wenteſt, and have cut off all thine enemies † out of thy ſight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth.

† Hebr. *from after.* † Hebr. *from thy face.*

10 (Moreover, I will appoint a place for my people Iſrael, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more: neither ſhal the children of wickedneſs afflict them any more, as before-time,

11 And as ſince the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Iſrael, and have cauſed thee to reſt from all thine enemies.) Alſo the LORD telleth thee, that he will make thee an houſe.

12 ¶ And * when thy days be fulfilled, and thou ſhalt ſleep with thy fathers, I will ſet up thy ſeed after thee, which ſhall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will eſtabliſh his kingdom.

* 1 King. 8. 20.

13 * He ſhal build an houſe for my name, and I will ſtabliſh the throne of his kingdom for ever.

* 1 Kin. 5. 5. & 6. 12.

14 I will be his father, and he ſhal be my ſon: * if he commit iniquity, I will chaſten him with the rod of men, and with the ſtripes of the children of men:

1 Chr. 22. 10. * Heb. 1. 5. * Pſal. 89. 30, 31, 32.

15 But my mercy ſhal not depart away from him, as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee

16 And thine houſe, and thy kingdom ſhal be eſtabliſhed for ever before thee: thy throne ſhal be eſtabliſhed for ever.

17 According to all theſe words, and according to all this viſion, ſo did Nathan ſpeak unto David.

18 ¶ Then

18 ¶ Then went king David in, and ſat before the LORD, and he ſaid, Who *am* I, O Lord GOD? and what *is* my houſe, that thou haſt brought me hitherto?

19 And this was yet a ſmall thing in thy ſight, O Lord GOD; but thou haſt ſpoken alſo of thy ſervants houſe for a great while to come; and *is* this the † manner of man, O Lord GOD?

† Hebr. *law.*

20 And what can David ſay more unto thee? for thou, Lord GOD, knoweſt thy ſervant.

21 For thy words ſake, and according to thine own heart haſt thou done all theſe great things, to make thy ſervant know *them*.

22 Wherefore thou art great, O Lord GOD: for *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beſide thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

* Deut. 4. 7.

23 And * what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Iſrael, whom God went to redeem for a people to himſelf, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things, and terrible, for thy land, before thy people which thou redeemedſt to thee from Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods?

24 For thou haſt confirmed to thy ſelf thy people Iſrael *to be* a people unto thee for ever: and thou, LORD, art become their God.

25 And now, O Lord GOD, the word that thou haſt ſpoken concerning thy ſervant, and concerning his houſe, eſtabliſh *it* for ever, and do as thou haſt ſaid.

26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, ſaying, The LORD of hoſts *is* the God over Iſrael: and let the houſe of thy ſervant David be eſtabliſhed before thee.

† Hebr. *opened the ear.*

27 For thou, O LORD of hoſts, God of Iſrael, haſt † revealed to thy ſervant, ſaying, I will build thee an houſe: therefore hath thy ſervant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

* John 17. 17.

28 And now, O Lord GOD, thou *art* that God, and * thy words be true, and thou haſt promiſed this goodneſs unto thy ſervant.

† Hebr. *be thou pleaſed and bleſs.*

29 Therefore now † let it pleaſe thee to bleſs the houſe of thy ſervant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, haſt ſpoken *it*, and with thy bleſſing let the houſe of thy ſervant be bleſſed for ever.

CHAP. VIII.

1 David ſubdueth the Philiſtines and the Moabites. 3 He ſmiteth Hadadezer, and the Syrians. 9 Toi ſendeth Joram with preſents to bleſs him. 11 The preſents and the ſpoil David dedicateth to God. 14 He putteth gariſons in Edom. 16 Davids officers.

5. 12.

1.5. 89. 32.

* 1 Chr. 18. 1, &c.

‖ Or, *The bridle of Ammah.*

AND * after this it came to paſs, that David ſmote the Philiſtines, and ſubdued them: and David took ‖ Metheg-ammah out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

2 And he ſmote Moab, and meaſured them with a line, caſting them down to the ground: even with two lines meaſured he, to put to death; and with one full line to keep alive: and *ſo* the Moabites became Davids ſervants, *and* brought gifts.

3 ¶ David ſmote alſo Hadadezer the ſon of Rehob, king of * Zobah, as he went to recover his border at the river Euphrates.

* Pſ. 60. 2.

4 And David took ‖ from him a thouſand ‖ *chariots*, and ſeven hundred horſemen, and twenty thouſand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot-*horſes*, but reſerved of them *for* an hundred chariots.

‖ Or, *of his.* ‖ *As* 1 Ch. 18. 4.

5 And when the Syrians of Damaſcus came to ſuccour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David ſlew of the Syrians two and twenty thouſand men.

6 Then David put gariſons in Syria of Damaſcus: and the Syrians became ſervants to David, *and* brought gifts: and the LORD preſerved David whitherſoever he went.

7 And David took the ſhields of gold that were on the ſervants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jeruſalem.

8 And from Betah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much braſs.

9 ¶ When Toi king of Hamath heard that David had ſmitten all the hoſt of Hadadezer.

10 Then Toi ſent Joram his ſon unto king David, to † ſalute him, and to bleſs him, becauſe he had fought againſt Hadadezer, and ſmitten him: (for Hadadezer † had wars with Toi) and *Joram* † brought with him veſſels of ſilver, and veſſels of gold, and veſſels of braſs;

† Hebr. *ask him of peace.* † Hebr. *was a man of wars with.*

11 Which alſo king David did dedicate unto the LORD, with the ſilver, and gold that he had dedicate of all nations which he ſubdued.

† Hebr: *in his hand were.*

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philiſtines, and of Amalek, and of the ſpoil of Hadadezer ſon of Rehob, king of Zobah.

13 And David gat *him* a name when he returned from † ſmiting of the Syrians in the valley of ſalt, *being* eighteen thouſand *men*.

† Hebr. *his ſmiting.*

14 ¶ And he put gariſons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he gariſons, and all they of Edom became Davids ſervants: and the LORD preſerved David whitherſoever he went.

15 And David reigned over all Iſrael, and David executed judgment and juſtice unto all his people.

‖ Or, *remembrancer*, or, *writer of chronicles.*

16 And Joab the ſon of Zeruiah *was* over the hoſt; and Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud *was* ‖ recorder;

‖ Or, *ſecretary.*

17 And Zadok the ſon of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the ſon of Abiathar, *were* the prieſts; and Seraiah *was* the ‖ ſcribe;

* 1 Chr. 18. 17.

18 * And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada *was* over both the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and Davids ſons were ‖ chief rulers.

‖ Or, *princes.*

CHAP. IX.

1 David by Ziba ſendeth for Mephibоſheth. 7 For Jonathans ſake he entertaineth him at his table, and reſtoreth him all that was Sauls. 9 He maketh Ziba his farmer.

AND David ſaid, Is there yet any that is left of the houſe of Saul, that I may ſhew him kindneſs for Jonathans ſake? 2 And

2 And *there was* of the houſe of Saul, a ſervant whoſe name *was* Ziba: and when they had called him unto David, the king ſaid unto him, *Art* thou Ziba? And he ſaid, Thy ſervant *is he*.
3 And the king ſaid, *Is* there not yet any of the houſe of *S*aul, that I may ſhew the kindneſs of God unto him? And Ziba ſaid unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a ſon, *which is* * lame on *his* feet.
4 And the king ſaid unto him, Where *is* he? And Ziba ſaid unto the king, behold, he *is* in the houſe of Machir, the ſon of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.
5 ¶ Then king David ſent, and fet him out of the houſe of Machir, the ſon of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.
6 Now when Mephiboſheth the ſon of Jonathan the ſon of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David ſaid, Mephiboſheth! And he anſwered, Behold thy ſervant.
7 ¶ And David ſaid unto him, Fear not; for I will ſurely ſhew thee kindneſs, for Jonathan thy fathers ſake, and will reſtore thee all the land of Saul thy father, and thou ſhalt eat bread at my table continually.
8 And he bowed himſelf, and ſaid, What *is* thy ſervant, that thou ſhouldeſt look upon ſuch a dead dog as I *am*?
9 ¶ Then the king called to Ziba Sauls ſervant, and ſaid unto him, I have given unto thy maſters ſon all that pertained to Saul, and to all his houſe.
10 Thou therefore and thy ſons, and thy ſervants ſhal till the land for him, and thou ſhalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy maſters ſon may have food to eat: but Mephiboſheth thy maſters ſon ſhal eat bread always at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen ſons, and twenty ſervants.
11 Then ſaid Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his ſervant, ſo ſhal thy ſervant do. As for Mephiboſheth, *ſaid the king*, he ſhal eat at my table, as one of the kings ſons.
12 And Mephiboſheth had a young ſon, whoſe name *was* Micha: and all that dwelt in the houſe of Ziba, *were* ſervants unto Mephiboſheth.
13 So Mephiboſheth dwelt in Jeruſalem: for he did eat continually at the kings table; and was lame on both his feet.

* Chap. 4. 4.

CHAP. X.

1 *Davids meſſengers ſent to comfort Hanun the ſon of Nahaſh, are villanouſly intreated.* 6 *The Ammonites ſtrengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abiſhai.* 15 *Shobach making a new ſupply of the Syrians at Helam, is ſlain by David.*

AND it came to paſs after this, that the * king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

* 1 Chr. 19. 1.

2 Then ſaid David, I will ſhew kindneſs unto Hanun the ſon of Nahaſh, as his father ſhewed kindneſs unto me. And David ſent to comfort him by the hand of his ſervants, for his father. And Davids ſervants came into the land of the children of Ammon.
3 And the princes of the children of Ammon ſaid unto Hanun their lord, † Thinkeſt thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath ſent comforters unto thee? hath not David ſent his ſervants unto thee, to ſearch the city, and to ſpie it out, and to overthrow *it*?
4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids ſervants, and ſhaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, *even* to their buttocks, and ſent them away.
5 When they told *it* unto David, he ſent to meet them, becauſe the men were greatly aſhamed: and the king ſaid, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be growen, and *then* return.
6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon ſaw that they ſtank before David, the children of Ammon ſent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba; twenty thouſand footmen, and of king Maacah a thouſand men, and of Iſh-tob twelve thouſand men.
7 And when David heard of *it*, he ſent Joab, and all the hoſt of the mighty men.
8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battel in aray at the entring in of the gate: and the *S*yrians of Zoba and of Rehob, and Iſh-tob, and Maacah *were* by themſelves in the field.
9 When Joab ſaw that the front of the battel was againſt him before and behind, he choſe of all the choice *men* of Iſrael, and put *them* in aray againſt the Syrians.
10 And the reſt of the people he delivered into the hand of Abiſhai his brother, that he might put *them* in aray againſt the children of Ammon.
11 And he ſaid, If the *S*yrians be too ſtrong for me, then thou ſhalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too ſtrong for thee, then I will come and help thee.
12 Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which ſeemeth him good.
13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battel againſt the Syrians: and they fled before him.
14 And when the children of Ammon ſaw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they alſo before Abiſhai, and entred into the city: ſo Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jeruſalem.
15 ¶ *A*nd when the Syrians ſaw that they were ſmitten before Iſrael, they gathered themſelves together.
16 *A*nd Hadarezer ſent, and brought out the *S*yrians that *were* beyond the river: and they came to Helam; and *S*hobach the captain of the hoſt of Hadarezer *went* before them.
17 *A*nd when it was told David, he gathered all Iſrael together, and paſſed over Jordan,

† Hebr: *in thine eyes doth David.*

and

and came to Helam: and the Syrians ſet themſelves in aray againſt David, and fought with him

18 And the Syrians fled before Iſrael, and David ſlew *the men of* ſeven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and fourty thouſand horſemen, and ſmote Shobah the captain of their hoſt, who died there.

19 And when all the kings *that were* ſervants to Hadarezer ſaw that they were ſmitten before Iſrael, they made peace with Iſrael, and ſerved them: So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XI.

1 *While Joab beſieged Rabbah, David committeth adultery with Bath-ſheba.* 6 *Uriah ſent for by David to cover the adultery, would not go home neither ſober nor drunken.* 14 *He carrieth to Joab the letter of his death.* 18 *Joab ſendeth the news thereof to David.* 26 *David taketh Bath-ſheba to wife.*

† Hebr. *at the return of the year.*

AND it came to paſs, *that* † after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth *to battel*, that * David ſent Joab and his ſervants with him, and all Iſrael; and they deſtroyed the children of Ammon and beſieged Rabbah: but David tarried ſtill at Jeruſalem.

* 1 Chr. 20. 1.

2 ¶ And it came to paſs in an evening-tide, that David aroſe from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the kings houſe: and from the roof he ſaw a woman waſhing her ſelf, and the woman *was* very beautiful to look upon.

3 And David ſent and enquired after the woman: and *one* ſaid, *Is* not this Bath-ſheba the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite.

4 And David ſent meſſengers, and took her, and ſhe came in unto him, and he lay with her, (‖ for ſhe was * purified from her uncleanneſs) and ſhe returned unto her houſe.

‖ Or, *and when ſhe had purified her ſelf, &c. ſhe returned.*

* Lev. 15 19. & 18. 19.

5 And the woman conceived, and ſent, and told David, and ſaid, I *am* with child.

6 ¶ And David ſent to Joab, *ſaying*, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab ſent Uriah to David.

† Hebr. *of the peace of, &c*

7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded *of him* † how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war proſpered.

† Hebr. *went out after him.*

8 And David ſaid to Uriah, Go down to thy houſe, and waſh thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the kings houſe, and there † followed him a meſs *of meat* from the king.

9 But Uriah ſlept at the door of the kings houſe, with all the ſervants of his lord, and went not down to his houſe.

10 And when they had told David, ſaying, Uriah went not down unto his houſe, David ſaid unto Uriah, Cameſt thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didſt thou not go down unto thine houſe?

11 And Uriah ſaid unto David, The ark, and Iſrael, and Judah abide in tents, and my lord Joab, and the ſervants of my lord are encamped in the open fields; ſhall I then go into mine houſe, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *as* thou liveſt, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not do this thing.

12 And David ſaid to Uriah, Tarry here to day alſo, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jeruſalem, that day and the morrow.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him, and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the ſervants of his lord, but went not down to his houſe.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and ſent *it* by the hand of Uriah.

† Heb. *ſtrong.* † Hebr. *from after him.*

15 And he wrote in the letter, ſaying, Set ye Uriah in the fore-front of the † hotteſt battel, and retire ye † from him, that he may be ſmitten, and die.

16 And it came to paſs when Joab obſerved the city, that he aſſigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men *were*.

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell *ſome* of the people of the ſervants of David, and Uriah the Hittite died alſo.

18 ¶ Then Joab ſent, and told David all the things concerning the war:

19 And charged the meſſenger, ſaying, When thou haſt made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king;

20 And if ſo be that the kings wrath ariſe, and he ſay unto thee, Wherefore approached ye ſo nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would ſhoot from the wall?

* Judges 9. 53.

21 Who ſmote * Abimelech the ſon of Jerubbeſheth? did not a woman caſt a piece of a mill-ſtone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? then ſay thou, Thy ſervant Uriah the Hittite is dead alſo.

22 ¶ So the meſſenger went, and came, and ſhewed David all that Joab had ſent him for.

23 And the meſſenger ſaid unto David, Surely the men prevailed againſt us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entring of the gate.

24 And the ſhooters ſhot from off the wall upon thy ſervants, and *ſome* of the kings ſervants be dead, and thy ſervant Uriah the Hittite is dead alſo.

† Hebr. *the evil in thine eyes.* † Hebr. *ſo and ſuch.*

25 Then David ſaid unto the meſſenger, Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto Joab, Let not this thing † diſpleaſe thee: for the ſword devoureth † one as well as another: make thy battel more ſtrong againſt the city, and overthrow it; and encourage thou him.

26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her huſband was dead, ſhe mourned for her huſband.

27 And when the mourning was paſt, David ſent and fet her to his houſe, and ſhe became his wife, and bare him a ſon; but the thing

thing that David had done, † displeased the Lord.

† Heb. was evil. in the eyes of.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Nathans parable of the ew-lamb, causeth David to be his own judge.* 7 *David reproved by Nathan, confesseth his sin, and is pardoned.* 15 *David mourneth and prayeth for the child, while it lived.* 24 *Solomon is born, and named Jedidiah.* 26 *David taketh Rabbah, and tortureth the people thereof.*

AND the LORD sent Nathan unto David: and he came unto him, and said unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.

2 The rich *man* had exceeding many flocks and herds:

3 But the poor *man* had nothing save one little ew-lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own † meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter.

† Heb. morsel.

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock, and of his own herd, to dress for the way-faring man that was come unto him, but took the poor mans lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.

5 And Davids anger was greatly kindled against the man, and he said to Nathan, *As* the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this *thing*, ‖ shall surely die.

‖ Or, *is worthy to die.*

6 And he shall restore the lamb * fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

* Exod. 22. 1.

7 ¶ And Nathan said to David, Thou *art* the man. Thus saith the Lord GOD of Israel, I * anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul:

* 1 Sam. 16. 13.

8 And I gave thee thy masters house, and thy masters wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if *that had been* too little, I would more-over have given unto thee such and such things.

9 Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his sight? thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife *to be* thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore the sword shal never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

11 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will * take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun.

* Deut. 28. 30. Ch. 16, 22.

12 For thou didst *it* secretly: but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun.

13 And David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, * The LORD hath also put away thy sin; thou shalt not die.

* Ecclus 47. 11.

14 Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD to blaspheme, the child also *that is* born unto thee, shal surely die.

15 ¶ And Nathan departed unto his house: and the LORD strook the child that Uriahs wife bare unto David, and it was very sick.

16 David therefore besought God for the child, and David † fasted, and went in, and lay all night upon the earth.

† Heb. fasted a fast.

17 And the elders of his house arose, *and went* to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

18 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died: and the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then † vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead?

† Hebr. do hurt.

19 But when David saw that his servants whispered, David perceived that the child was dead: therefore David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead.

20 Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed *himself*, and changed his apparel, and came into the house of the LORD, and worshipped: then he came to his own house, and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat.

21 Then said his servants unto him, What thing *is* this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child *while it was* alive, but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.

22 And he said, while the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who can tell *whether* God will be gracious unto me, that the child may live?

23 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me.

24 ¶ And David comforted Bath-sheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and * she bare a son, and * he called his name Solomon; and the LORD loved him.

* Mat. 1. 6. * 1 Chr. 22. 9.

25 And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name ‖ Jedidiah, because of the LORD.

‖ That is, *beloved of the LORD.*

26 ¶ And Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.

27 And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

28 Now therefore, gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and † it be called after my name.

† Hebr. *my name be called upon it.*

29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it.

30 * And

30 * And he took their kings crown from off his head, (the weight whereof *was* a talent of gold, with the precious ſtones) and it was *ſet* on Davids head: and he brought forth the ſpoil of the city † in great abundance.

31 And he brought forth the people that *were* therein, and put *them* under ſaws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them paſs through the brick-kiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jeruſalem.

* 1 Chr. 20. 2.

† Hebr. *very great.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Amnon loving Tamar, by Jonadabs counſel feigning himſelf ſick, raviſheth her.* 15 *He hateth her, and ſhamefully turneth her away.* 19 *Abſalom entertaineth her, and concealeth his purpoſe.* 23 *At a ſheep-ſhearing, among all the kings ſons, he killeth Amnon.* 30 *David grieving at the news, is comforted by Jonadab.* 37 *Abſalom fleeth to Talmai at Geſhur.*

AND it came to paſs after this, that Abſalom the ſon of David had a fair ſiſter, whoſe name *was* Tamar; and Amnon the ſon of David loved her.

2 And Amnon was ſo vexed, that he fell ſick for his ſiſter Tamar; for ſhe *was* a virgin, and † Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.

† Hebr. *it was marvellous*, or, *hidden in the eyes of Amnon.*

3 But Amnon had a friend, whoſe name *was* Jonadab, the ſon of Shimeah, Davids brother: and Jonadab *was* a very ſubtil man.

4 And he ſaid unto him, Why *art* thou, *being* the kings ſon, † lean † from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon ſaid unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Abſaloms ſiſter.

† Hebr. *thin.*

5 And Jonadab ſaid unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thy ſelf ſick: and when thy father cometh to ſee thee, ſay unto him, I pray thee, let my ſiſter Tamar come, and give me meat, and dreſs the meat in my ſight, that I may ſee *it*, and eat *it* at her hand.

† Hebr. *morning by morning.*

6 ¶ So Amnon lay down, and made himſelf ſick: and when the king was come to ſee him, Amnon ſaid unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my ſiſter come, and make me a couple of cakes in my ſight, that I may eat at her hand.

7 Then David ſent home to Tamar, ſaying, Go now to thy brother Amnons houſe, and dreſs him meat.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnons houſe, (and he was laid down) and ſhe took ‖ flour, and kneaded *it*, and made cakes in his ſight, and did bake the cakes.

‖ Or, *paſte.*

9 And ſhe took a pan, and poured *them* out before him, but he refuſed to eat. And Amnon ſaid, Have out all men from me: and they went out every man from him.

10 And Amnon ſaid unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which ſhe had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

11 And when ſhe had brought *them* unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and ſaid unto her, Come lie with me, my ſiſter.

12 And ſhe anſwered him, Nay, my brother, do not † force me: for * † no ſuch thing ought to be done in Iſrael; do not thou this folly.

† Hebr. *humble me.*

13 And I, whither ſhall I cauſe my ſhame to go? and as for thee, thou ſhalt be as one of the fools in Iſrael: now therefore, I pray thee, ſpeak unto the king; for he will not with-hold me from thee.

* Lev. 18. 9.

† Hebr. *it ought not ſo to be done.*

14 Howbeit, he would not hearken unto her voice: but being ſtronger than ſhe, forced her, and lay with her.

15 ¶ Then Amnon hated her † exceedingly, ſo that the hatred wherewith he hated her, *was* greater than the love wherewith he had loved her: and Amnon ſaid unto her, Ariſe, be gone.

† Hebr. *with great hatred greatly.*

16 And ſhe ſaid unto him, *There is* no cauſe; this evil in ſending me away, *is* greater than the other that thou didſt unto me: but he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his ſervant that miniſtred unto him, and ſaid, Put now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after her.

18 And *ſhe had* a garment of divers colours upon her: for with ſuch robes were the kings daughters *that were* virgins, apparelled. Then his ſervant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

19 ¶ And Tamar put aſhes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that *was* on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.

20 And Abſalom her brother ſaid unto her, Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my ſiſter: he *is* thy brother, † regard not this thing. So Tamar remained † deſolate in her brother Abſaloms houſe.

† Hebr. *ſet not thine heart.*

† Hebr. *and deſolate.*

21 ¶ But when king David heard of all theſe things, he was very wroth.

22 And Abſalom ſpake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Abſalom hated Amnon, becauſe he had forced his ſiſter Tamar.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs after two full years, that Abſalom had ſheep-ſhearers in Baal-hazor, which *is* beſide Ephraim: and Abſalom invited all the kings ſons.

24 And Abſalom came to the king, and ſaid, Behold, now thy ſervant hath ſheep-ſhearers, let the king, I beſeech thee, and his ſervants, go with thy ſervant.

25 And the king ſaid to Abſalom, Nay, my ſon, let us not all now go, leſt we be chargeable unto thee. And he preſſed him: howbeit he would not go, but bleſſed him.

26 Then ſaid Abſalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king ſaid unto him, Why ſhould he go with thee?

27 But Abſalom preſſed him, that he let Amnon and all the kings ſons go with him.

28 ¶ Now Abſalom had commanded his ſervants

vants, ſaying, Mark ye now when Amnons heart is merry with wine, and when I ſay unto you, Smite Amnon, then kill him, fear not: ‖ have not I commanded you? be couragious and be † valiant.

‖ Or, *will you not, ſince I have commanded us?*

29 And the ſervants of Abſalom did unto Amnon, as Abſalom had commanded: then all the kings ſons aroſe, and every man † gat him up upon his mule, and fled.

† Hebr. *ſons of valour.*

30 ¶ And it came to paſs while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, ſaying, Abſalom hath ſlain all the kings ſons, and there is not one of them left.

† Heb. *rode.*

31 Then the king aroſe, and tare his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his ſervants ſtood by with their clothes rent.

32 And Jonadab the ſon of Shimeah Davids brother, anſwered and ſaid, Let not my lord ſuppoſe *that* they have ſlain all the young men the kings ſons; for Amnon onely is dead: for by the † appointment of Abſalom this hath been ‖ determined, from the day that he forced his ſiſter Tamar.

† Hebr. *mouth.*

‖ Or, *ſettled.*

33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the kings ſons are dead: for Amnon onely is dead.

34 But Abſalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch, lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, there came much people by the way of the hill ſide behind him.

35 And Jonadab ſaid unto the king, Behold, the kings ſons come: † as thy ſervant ſaid, ſo it is.

† Hebr. *according to the word of thy ſervant.*

36 And it came to paſs aſſoon as he had made an end of ſpeaking, that behold, the kings ſons came, and lift up their voice and wept: and the king alſo and all his ſervants wept † very ſore.

† Hebr. *with a great weeping greatly.*

37 ¶ But Abſalom fled, and went to Talmai the ſon of ‖ Ammihud king of Geſhur: and *David* mourned for his ſon every day.

‖ Or, *Ammihur.*

38 So Abſalom fled, and went to Geſhur, and was there three years.

39 And *the ſoul of* king David ‖ longed to go forth unto Abſalom; for he was comforted concerning Amnon, ſeing he was dead.

‖ Or, *was conſumed.*

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Joab ſuborning a widow of Tekoah, by a parable to incline the kings heart to fetch home Abſalom, bringeth him to Jeruſalem.* 25 *Abſaloms beauty, hair, and children.* 28 *After two years Abſalom by Joab is brought into the kings preſence.*

NOw Joab the ſon of Zeruiah perceived that the kings heart *was* toward Abſalom.

2 And Joab ſent to Tekoah, and fetcht thence a wiſe woman, and ſaid unto her, I pray thee, feign thy ſelf to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thy ſelf with oyl, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:

3 And come to the king, and ſpeak on this manner unto him. So Joab put the words in her mouth.

4 ¶ And when the woman of Tekoah ſpake to the king, ſhe fell on her face to the ground, and did obeiſance, and ſaid, † Help, O king.

† Hebr: *Save.*

5 And the king ſaid unto her, What aileth thee? And ſhe anſwered, I *am* indeed a widow woman, and mine huſband is dead.

6 And thy hand-maid had two ſons, and they two ſtrove together in the field, and *there was* † none to part them, but the one ſmote the other, and ſlew him.

† Hebr. *no deliverer between them.*

7 And behold, the whole family is riſen againſt thine hand-maid, and they ſaid, Deliver him that ſmote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he ſlew, and we will deſtroy the heir alſo: and ſo they ſhall quench my coal which is left, and ſhall not leave to my huſband *neither* name nor remainder † upon the earth.

† Hebr. *upon the face of the earth.*

8 And the king ſaid unto the woman, Go to thine houſe, and I will give charge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Tekoah ſaid unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity *be* on me, and on my fathers houſe: and the king and his throne be guiltleſs.

10 And the king ſaid, Whoſoever ſaith *ought* unto thee, bring him to me, and he ſhal not touch thee any more.

11 Then ſaid ſhe, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, † that thou wouldeſt not ſuffer the revengers of bloud to deſtroy any more, leſt they deſtroy my ſon. And he ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, there ſhall not one hair of thy ſon fall to the earth.

† Hebr. *that the revenger of bloud do not multiply to deſtroy.*

12 Then the woman ſaid, Let thine hand-maid, I pray thee, ſpeak *one* word unto my lord the king, And he ſaid, Say on.

13 And the woman ſaid, Wherefore then haſt thou thought ſuch a thing againſt the people of God? for the king doth ſpeak this thing, as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his baniſhed.

14 For we muſt needs die, and *are* as water ſpilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again: ‖ neither doth God reſpect *any* perſon, yet doth he deviſe means, that his baniſhed be not expelled from him.

‖ Or, *becauſe God hath not taken away* his *life, he hath alſo deviſed means, &c.*

15 Now therefore that I am come to ſpeak of this thing unto my lord the king, *it is* becauſe the people have made me afraid: and thy hand-maid ſaid, I will now ſpeak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the requeſt of his hand-maid.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his hand-maid out of the hand of the man *that would* deſtroy me and my ſon together out of the inheritance of God:

17 Then thine hand-maid ſaid, The word of my lord the king ſhall now be † comfortable: for as an angel of God, ſo *is* my lord the king, † to diſcern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

† Hebr. *for reſt.*

† Hebr. *to hear.*

18 Then the king anſwered and ſaid unto the woman,

woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak.

19 And the king said, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, *As* thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine hand-maid:

20 To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord *is* wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth.

21 ¶ And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and † thanked the king: and Joab said, To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of ‖ his servant.

† Hebr. *blessed.*

‖ Or, *they.*

23 So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the kings face.

† Hebr. *And as Absalom there was not a beautiful man in all Israel to praise greatly.*

25 ¶ † But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom, for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head, there was no blemish in him.

26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at every years end that he polled *it*: because *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled it) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the kings weight.

27 And unto Absalom there were born three sons and one daughter, whose name *was* Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 ¶ So Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, and saw not the kings face.

29 Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king, but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come.

30 Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joabs field is † near mine, and he hath barley there: go and set it on fire: And Absaloms servants set the field on fire.

† Hebr. *near my place.*

31 Then Joab arose and came to Absalom unto *his* house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?

32 And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? *it had been* good for me *to have been* there still: now therefore let me see the kings face; and if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him kill me.

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king; and the king kissed Absalom.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Absalom by fair speeches and courtesies, stealeth the hearts of Israel.* 7 *Under pretence of a vow, he obtaineth leave to go to Hebron.* 10 *He maketh there a great conspiracy.* 13 *David upon the news fleeth from Jerusalem.* 19 *Ittai would not leave him.* 24 *Zadok and Abiathar are sent back with the ark.* 30 *David and his company go up mount Olivet weeping.* 31 *He curseth Ahithophels counsel.* 32 *Hushai is sent back with instructions.*

AND it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared him chariots, and horses, and fifty men to run before him.

2 And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was *so*, that when any man that had a controversie † came to the king for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city *art* thou? And he said, Thy servant *is* of one of the tribes of Israel.

† Hebr. *to come.*

3 And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters *are* good and right, but *there is* ‖ no man *deputed* of the king to hear thee.

‖ Or, *none will hear thee from the king* downward.

4 Absalom said Moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause, might come unto me, and I would do him justice.

5 And it was *so*, that when any man came nigh *to him* to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him and kissed him.

6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgment: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after fourty years, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee, let me go, and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the LORD, in Hebron.

8 For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, if the LORD shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the LORD.

9 And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose and went to Hebron.

10 ¶ But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, Assoon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron.

11 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, *that were* called, and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.

12 And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, Davids counsellour, from his city, *even* from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices: and the conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with Absalom.

13 ¶ And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom.

14 And David said unto all his servants that *were* with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee;

for we shall not *else* escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and † bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

† Hebr. *thrust.*

15 And the kings servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants *are ready to do* whatsoever my lord the king shall † appoint.

† Hebr. *choose.*

16 And the king went forth, and all his household † after him: and the king left ten women *which were* concubines, to keep the house.

† Hebr. *at his feet.*

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

18 And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

19 ¶ Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou *art* a stranger, and also an exile.

20 Whereas thou camest *but* yesterday, should I this day † make thee go up and down with us? seing I go whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth *be* with thee.

† Heb. *make thee wander in going.*

21 And Ittai answered the king, and said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.

22 And David said to Ittai, Go, and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that *were* with him.

23 And all the countrey wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook ‖ Kidron, and all the people passed over toward the way of the wilderness.

‖ Called, Joh. 18. 1. *Cedron.*

24 ¶ And lo, Zadok also, and all the Levites *were* with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God, and they set down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city.

25 And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and shew me *both* it, and his habitation.

26 But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee: behold, *here am* I, let him do to me as seemeth good unto him.

27 The king said also unto Zadok the priest, *Art not* thou † a seer? return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar.

† 1 Sam. 9. 9.

28 See, I will tarry in the plain of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certifie me.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem; and they tarried there.

† Hebr. *going up and weeping.*

30 ¶ And David went up by the ascent of *mount* Olivet, † and wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went bare-foot: and all the people that *was* with him, covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.

31 ¶ And *one* told David, saying, *Ahithophel is* among the conspiratours with Absalom. And David said, O LORD, I pray thee, turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness.

32 ¶ And it came to pass that *when* David was come to the top *of the mount*, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the *Archite* came to meet him, with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:

33 Unto whom David said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me.

34 But if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king; *as* I *have been* thy fathers servant hitherto, so *will* I now also *be* thy servant: then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of *Ahithophel*.

35 And *hast thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, *that* what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the kings house, thou shalt tell *it* to Zadok and *Abiathar* the priests.

36 Behold, *they have* there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadoks *son*, and Jonathan Abiathars *son*: and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear.

37 So Hushai Davids friend came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Ziba by presents and false suggestions, obtaineth his masters inheritance. 5 At Bahurim Shimei curseth David. 9 David with patience abstaineth and restraineth others from revenge. 15 Hushai insinuateth himself into Absaloms counsel. 20 Ahithophels counsel.

AND when David was a little past the top *of the hill*, behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred of summer-fruits, and a bottel of wine.

2 And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? and Ziba said, The asses *be* for the kings household to ride on, and the bread and summer-fruit for the young men to eat, and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink.

3 And the king said, *And* where *is* thy masters son? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.

4 Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephibosheth. *And* Ziba said, † I humbly beseech thee *that* I may find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king.

† Heb. *I do obeysance.*

5 ¶ *And* when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name *was* Shimei the son of Gera: ‖ he came forth, and cursed still as he came.

‖ Or, *he still came forth and cursed.*

6 And

6 And he caſt ſtones at David, and at all the ſervants of king David: and all the people, and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand, and on his left.

7 And thus ſaid Shimei when he curſed, Come out, come out thou † bloudy man, and thou man of Belial:

† Hebr. *man of blud.*

8 The LORD hath returned upon thee all the bloud of the houſe of Saul, in whoſe ſtead thou haſt reigned, and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Abſalom thy ſon, and † behold, thou *art taken* in thy miſchief, becauſe thou *art* a bloudy man.

† Hebr. *behold thee in thy evil.*

9 ¶ Then ſaid Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah unto the king, Why ſhould this * dead dog curſe my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

* 1 Sam. 24. 14. Chap. 9. 8.

10 And the king ſaid, What have I to do with you, ye ſons of Zeruiah? ſo let him curſe, becauſe the LORD hath ſaid unto him, Curſe David. Who ſhall then ſay, Wherefore haſt thou done ſo?

11 And David ſaid to Abiſhai, and to all his ſervants, Behold, my ſon, which came forth of my bowels, ſeeketh my life: how much more now *may* this Benjamite *do it?* let him alone, and let him curſe: for the LORD hath bidden him.

12 It may be that the LORD will look on mine ‖ † affliction, and that the LORD will requite me good for his curſing this day.

‖ Or, *tears.* † Heb. *eye.*

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hill ſide over againſt him, and curſed as he went, and threw ſtones at him, and † caſt duſt.

† Hebr. *duſted* him *with duſt.*

14 And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, came weary, and refreſhed themſelves there.

15 ¶ And Abſalom and all the people the men of Iſrael, came to Jeruſalem, and Ahithophel with him

16 And it came to paſs when Huſhai the Archite, Davids friend, was come unto Abſalom, that Huſhai ſaid unto Abſalom, † God ſave the king, God ſave the king.

† Hebr. *Let the king live.*

17 And Abſalom ſaid to Huſhai, *Is* this thy kindneſs to thy friend? Why wenteſt thou not with thy friend?

18 And Huſhai ſaid unto Abſalom, Nay, but whom the LORD and this people, and all the men of Iſrael chooſe, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

19 And again, whom ſhould I ſerve? *ſhould* I not *ſerve* in the preſence of his ſon? as I have ſerved in thy fathers preſence, ſo will I be in thy preſence.

20 ¶ Then ſaid Abſalom to Ahithophel, Give counſel among you what we ſhall do.

21 And Ahithophel ſaid unto Abſalom, Go in unto thy fathers concubines, which he hath left to keep the houſe, and all Iſrael ſhall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father, then ſhall the hands of all that *are* with thee be ſtrong.

22 So they ſpread Abſalom a tent upon the top of the houſe, and Abſalom went in unto his fathers concubines, in the ſight of all Iſrael.

23 And the counſel of Ahithophel which he counſelled in thoſe days, *was* as if a man had enquired at the † oracle of God: ſo *was* all the counſel of Ahithophel, both with David and with Abſalom.

† Hebr. *word.*

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Ahithophels counſel is overthrown by Huſhai's, according to Gods appointment.* 15 *Secret intelligence is ſent unto David.* 23 *Ahithophel hangeth himſelf.* 25 *Amaſa is made captain.* 27 *David at Mahanaim is furniſhed with proviſion.*

MOreover, Ahithophel ſaid unto Abſalom, Let me now chooſe out twelve thouſand men, and I will ariſe and purſue after David this night.

2 And I will come upon him while he *is* weary and weak-handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that *are* with him ſhal flee, and I will ſmite the king only.

3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou ſeekeſt, *is* as if all returned: *ſo* all the people ſhal be in peace.

4 And the ſaying † pleaſed Abſalom well, and all the elders of Iſrael.

† Hebr. *was right in the eyes of*, &c.

5 Then ſaid Abſalom, Call now Huſhai the Archite alſo, and let us hear likewiſe † what he ſaith.

† Hebr. *what* is *in his mouth.*

6 And when Huſhai was come to Abſalom, Abſalom ſpake unto him, ſaying, Ahithophel hath ſpoken after this manner: ſhal we do *after* his † ſaying? If not, ſpeak thou.

† Hebr. *word.*

7 And Huſhai ſaid unto Abſalom, the counſel that Ahithophel hath † given, *is* not good at this time.

† Hebr. *counſelled.*

8 For (ſaid Huſhai) thou knoweſt thy father and his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they *be* † chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

† Hebr. *bitter of ſoul.*

9 Behold, he is hid now in ſome pit, or in ſome *other* place: and it will come to paſs, when ſome of them be † overthrown at the firſt, that whoſoever heareth it, will ſay, There is a ſlaughter among the people that follow Abſalom.

† Hebr. *fallen.*

10 And he alſo *that is* valiant, whoſe heart *is* as the heart of a lion, ſhal utterly melt: for all Iſrael knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man, and *they* which *be* with him *are* valiant men.

11 Therefore I counſel, that all Iſrael be generally gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, as the ſand that *is* by the ſea for multitude, and † that thou go to battel in thine own perſon.

† Hebr. *that thy face*, or, *preſence go*, &c.

12 So ſhal we come upon him in ſome place where he ſhal be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him, and of all the men that *are* with him, there ſhal not be left ſo much as one.

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then ſhal all Iſrael bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one ſmall ſtone found there.

14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite *is* better than the counsel of Ahithophel: for the LORD had † appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.

† Hebr. *commanded.*

15 ¶ Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus aud thus have I counselled.

16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him

17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by En-rogel, (for they might not be seen to come into the city) and a wench went and told them: and they went and told king David.

18 Nevertheless, a lad saw them, and told Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a mans house in Bahurim, which had a well in his court, whither they went down.

19 And the woman took and spread a covering over the wells mouth, and spread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.

20 And when Absaloms servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought, and could not find *them*, they returned to Jerusalem.

21 And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.

22 Then David arose, and all the people that *were* with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

23 ¶ And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not † followed, he saddled *his* ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to his city, and † put his household in order, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of of his father.

† Hebr. *done.*

† Heb. *gave charge concerning his house.*

24 Then David came to Mahanaim: and Absalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

25 ¶ And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host in stead of Joab: which Amasa *was* a mans son, whose name *was* Ithra an Israelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah, Joabs mother.

26 So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 ¶ And it came to pass when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

‖ Or, cups.

28 Brought beds, and ‖ basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulse*,

29 And honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they said, The people *is* hungry, and weary, and thirsty in the wilderness.

CHAP. XVIII

1 David viewing the armies in their march, giveth them charge of Absalom. 6 The Israelites are sore smitten in the wood of Ephraim. 9 Absalom hanging in an oak, is slain by Joab, and cast into a pit. 18 Absaloms place. 19 Ahimaaz and Cushi bring tidings to David. 33 David mourneth for Absalom.

AND David numbred the people that *were* with him, and set captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah Joabs brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite: and the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you my self also.

3 But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not † care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now *thou art* † worth ten thousand of us: therefore now *it is* better that thou † succour us out of the city.

† Hebr. *set* their *heart on us.*

† Hebr. *as ten thousand of us.*

† Hebr. *be to succour.*

4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best, I will do. And the king stood by the gate-side, and all the people came out by hundreds, and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Joab, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, *Deal* gently for my sake with the young man, *even* with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

6 ¶ So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battel was in the wood of Ephraim:

7 Where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand *men*.

8 For the battel was there scattered over the face of all the countrey: and the wood † devoured more people that day, than the sword devoured.

† Hebr. *multiplied to devour.*

9 ¶ And Absalom met the servants of David; and Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth, and the mule that *was* under him went away.

10 And a certain man saw *it*, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak.

11 And Joab said unto the man that told him, And behold, thou sawest *him*, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground, and I would have given thee ten *shekels* of silver, and a girdle?

12 And the man said unto Joab, Though I should

†‖Hebr. *weigh upon mine hand.*

† Heb. *Beware whosoever ye be of,* &c.

† Hebr. *before thee.*

† Hebr. *heart.*

* Gen. 14. 17.

† Hebr. *judged him from the hand,* &c.

† Hebr. *be a man of tidings.*

† Hebr. *be what* may.

‖ Or, *convenient.*

† Hebr. *I see the running.*

should † receive a thousand *shekels* of silver in mine hand, *yet* would I not put forth mine hand against the kings son: for in our hearing the king charged thee, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, † Beware that none *touch* the young man Absalom.

13 Otherwise, I should have wrought falsehood against mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thy self wouldst have set thy self against *me*.

14 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus † with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he *was* yet alive in the † midst of the oak.

15 And ten young men that bare Joabs armour, compassed about, and smote Absalom, & slew him.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people.

17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel fled every one to his tent.

18 ¶ Now Absalom in his life-time had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which *is* in * the kings dale: for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name, and it is called unto this day, Absaloms place.

19 ¶ Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath † avenged him of his enemies.

20 And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not † bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the kings son is dead.

21 Then said Joab to Cushi, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cushi bowed himself unto Joab, and ran.

22 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But † howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cushi. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seing that thou hast no tidings ‖ ready?

23 But howsoever (*said he*) let me run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and over-ran Cushi.

24 And David sat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, a man running alone.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman saw another man running, and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold, *another* man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.

27 And the watchman said, † Me thinketh the running of the foremost, is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

28 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, ‖ † All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath † delivered up the men that lift up their hand against my lord the king.

29 And the king said, † Is the young man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the kings servant, and *me* thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what *it was*.

30 And the king said *unto him*, Turn aside, *and* stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.

31 And Behold, Cushi came, and Cushi said, † Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.

32 And the king said unto Cushi, Is the young man Absalom safe? And Cushi answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do *thee* hurt, be as that young man *is*.

33 ¶ And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom: would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son.

‖ Or, *Peace* be to thee.

† Hebr. *Peace.*

† Hebr. *shut up.*

† Hebr. Is there *peace.*

† Hebr. *Tidings. is brought.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 Joab causeth the king to cease his mourning. 9 The Israelites are earnest to bring the king back. 11 David sendeth to the priests to incite them of Judah. 18 Shimei is pardoned. 24 Mephibosheth excused. 32 Barzillai dismissed, Chimham his son is taken into the kings family. 41 The Israelites expostulate with Judah for bringing home the king without them.

AND it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom.

2 And the † victory that day was *turned* into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day, how the king was grieved for his son

3 And the people gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battel.

4 But the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son.

5 And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons, and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines:

6 † In that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends; for thou hast declared this day, † that thou regardest neither princes, nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.

7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak † comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night; and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that befell thee from thy youth until now.

† Hebr. *salvation,* or, *deliverance.*

† Hebr: *by loving,* &c.

† Heb. *that princes or servants* are *not to thee.*

† Hebr. *to the heart of thy servants.*

8 Then the king roſe, and ſat in the gate: And they told unto all the people, ſaying, Behold, the king doth ſit in the gate: and all the people came before the king: for Iſrael had fled every man to his tent.

9 ¶ And all the people were at ſtrife throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, ſaying, The king ſaved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philiſtines, and now he is fled out of the land for Abſalom.

10 And Abſalom whom we anointed over us, is dead in battel: now therefore why † ſpeak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

† Hebr. are *ye ſilent.*

11 ¶ And king David ſent to Zadok and to Abiathar the prieſts, ſaying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, ſaying, Why are ye the laſt to bring the king back to his houſe? (ſeing the ſpeech of all Iſrael is come to the king, *even* to his houſe)

12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* my bones and my fleſh: wherefore then are ye the laſt to bring back the king?

13 And ſay ye to Amaſa, *Art* thou not of my bone, and of my fleſh? God do ſo to me, and more alſo, if thou be not captain of the hoſt before me continually in the room of Joab.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as *the heart of* one man, ſo that they ſent *this word* unto the king, Return thou and all thy ſervants.

15 So the king returned, and came to Jordan: and Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

* 1 King. 2. 8.

16 ¶ And * Shimei, the ſon of Gera, a Benjamite, which *was* of Bahurim, haſted and came down with the men of Judah, to meet king David.

17 And *there were* a thouſand men of Benjamin with him, and * Ziba the ſervant of the houſe of Saul, and his fifteen ſons and his twenty ſervants with him, and they went over Jordan before the king.

* Chap. 16. 1.

† Hebr. *the good in his eyes.*

18 And there went over a ferry-boat to carry over the kings houſhold, and to do † what he thought good: and Shimei the ſon of Gera fell down before the king, as he was come over Jordan;

19 And ſaid unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember † that which thy ſervant did perverſly the day that my lord the king went out of Jeruſalem, that the king ſhould take it to his heart.

* Chap. 16. 5.

20 For thy ſervant doth know that I have ſinned: therefore behold, I am come the firſt this day of all the houſe of Joſeph, to go down to meet my lord the king.

21 But Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah anſwered and ſaid, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, becauſe he curſed the LORDS anointed?

22 And David ſaid, What have I to do with you, ye ſons of Zeruiah, that ye ſhould this day be adverſaries unto me? ſhall there any man be put to death this day in Iſrael? for do not I know, that I *am* this day king over Iſrael?

23 Therefore the king ſaid unto Shimei, Thou ſhalt not die: And the king ſware unto him.

24 ¶ And Mephiboſheth the ſon of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dreſſed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor waſhed his clothes, from the day the king departed, until the day he came *again* in peace.

25 And it came to paſs when he was come to Jeruſalem to meet the king, that the king ſaid unto him, Wherefore wenteſt not thou with me, Mephiboſheth?

26 And he anſwered, My lord, O king, my ſervant deceived me; for thy ſervant ſaid, I will ſaddle me an aſs, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king, becauſe thy ſervant *is* lame.

27 And * he hath ſlandred thy ſervant unto my lord the king; but my lord the king *is* as an angel of God: do therefore *what is* good in thine eyes.

* Chap. 16. 3.

28 For all *of* my fathers houſe, were but † dead men before my lord the king: yet didſt thou ſet thy ſervant among them that did eat at thine own table: what right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?

† Hebr. *men of death.*

29 And the king ſaid unto him, Why ſpeakeſt thou any more of thy matters? I have ſaid, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

30 And Mephiboſheth ſaid unto the king, Yea, let him take all, foraſmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own houſe.

31 ¶ And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* fourſcore years old, and * he had provided the king of ſuſtenance while he lay at Mahanaim: for he *was* a very great man.

* Chap. 17. 27.

33 And the king ſaid unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jeruſalem.

34 And Barzillai ſaid unto the king, † How long have I to live, that I ſhould go up with the king unto Jeruſalem?

† Hebr. *How many days* are *the years of my life.*

35 I *am* this day fourſcore years old: *and* can I diſcern between good and evil? can thy ſervant taſte what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of ſinging-men and ſinging-women? wherefore then ſhould thy ſervant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

36 Thy ſervant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why ſhould the king recompenſe it me with ſuch a reward?

37 Let thy ſervant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, *and be buried* by the grave of my father, and of my mother: but behold, thy ſervant Chimham, let him go over with my lord the king, and do to him what ſhall ſeem good unto thee.

38 And the king anſwered, Chimham ſhall go over with me, and I will do to him that which ſhall ſeem good unto thee: and whatſoever thou ſhalt † require of me, *that* will I do for thee.

† Hebr. *chooſe.*

39 And all the people went over Jordan: and when

when the king was come over, the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.

41 ¶ And behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren, the men of Judah, stolen thee away, and have brought the king and his household, and all David's men with him over Jordan?

42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king *is* near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the king's *cost*? or hath he given us any gift?

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David than ye: why then did ye † despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

† Hebr. *set us at light.*

CHAP. XX.

1 *By occasion of the quarrel, Sheba maketh a party in Israel.* 3 *David's ten concubines are shut up in perpetual prison.* 4 *Amasa made captain over Judah, is slain by Joab.* 14 *Joab pursueth Sheba unto Abel.* 16 *A wise woman saveth the city by Sheba's head.* 23 *David's officers.*

AND there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name *was* Sheba the son of Bichri, a Benjamite, & he blew a trumpet, & said, We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israel.

2 So every man of Israel went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And David came to his house at Jerusalem, and the king took the ten women *his* * concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in † ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them: so they were † shut up unto the day of their death, † living in widow-hood.

* Chap. 16. 22.

† Hebr. *a house of ward.*

† Hebr: *bound.*

† Hebr. *in widow-hood of life.*

4 ¶ Then said the king to Amasa, † Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present.

† Hebr. *Call.*

5 So Amasa went to assemble *the men of* Judah; but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him.

6 And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than *did* Absalom: take thou thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and † escape us.

† Hebr. *deliver himself from our eyes.*

7 And there went out after him Joab's men, and the * Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

* Ch. 8. 18.

8 When they *were* at the great stone which *is* in Gibeon, Amasa went before them: and Joab's garment that he had put on, was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle *with* a sword fastned upon his loins in the sheath thereof, and as he went forth, it fell out.

9 And Joab said to Amasa, *Art* thou in health, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him.

10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that *was* in Joab's hand: so he smote him therewith in the fifth *rib*, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and † struck him not again, and he died: so Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

† Hebr. *doubled not his stroke.*

11 And one of Joab's men stood by him, and said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that *is* for David, *let him go* after Joab.

12 And Amasa wallowed in bloud in the mids of the high-way: and when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the high-way into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him, stood still.

13 When he was removed out of the high-way, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

14 ¶ And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him.

15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and ‖ it stood in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Joab, † battered the wall, to throw it down.

‖ Or, *it stood against the outmost wall.*

† Hebr. *marred to throw down.*

16 ¶ Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.

17 And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, *Art* thou Joab? And he answered, I *am he*, Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine hand-maid. And he answered, I do hear.

18 Then she spake, saying, ‖ They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask *counsel* at Abel: and so they ended *the matter*.

‖ Or, *They plainly spake in the beginning, saying, Surely they will ask of Abel, and so make an end.*

19 I *am one of them that are* peaceable *and* faithfull in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city, and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the LORD?

20 And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.

21 The matter *is* not so: but a man of mount Ephraim (Sheba the son of Bichri † by name) hath lift up his hand against the king, *even* against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.

† Hebr. *by his name.*

22 Then the woman went unto all the people in her wisdom, and they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast *it* out to Joab: and he blew a trumpet, and they † retired from

† Hebr. *were scattered.*

the city, every man to his tent: and Joab returned to Jeruſalem unto the king.

* Chap. 8. 16. 23 ¶ Now * Joab *was* over all the hoſt of Iſrael: and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and over the Pelethites:

24 And Adoram *was* over the tribute: and Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud *was* ‖ recorder:

‖ Or, *remembrancer.* 25 And Sheva *was* ſcribe: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the prieſts:

‖ Or, *a prince.* 26 And Ira alſo the Jairite was ‖ a chief ruler about David.

CHAP. XXI.

1 The three years famine for the Gibeonites, ceaſe, by hanging ſeven of Sauls ſons. 10 Rizpahs kindneſs unto the dead. 12 David burieth the bones of Saul and Jonathan in his fathers ſepulchre. 15 Four battels againſt the Philiſtines, wherein four valiants of David ſlay four giants.

THen there was a famine in the days of David, three years, year after year; and David † enquired of the LORD. And the LORD anſwered, *It is* for Saul, and for *his* bloudy houſe, becauſe he ſlew the Gibeonites.

† Hebr. *ſought the face*, &c.

2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and ſaid unto them, (now the Gibeonites *were* not of the children of Iſrael, but * of the remnant of the Amorites, and the children of Iſrael had ſworn unto them: and Saul ſought to ſlay them, in his zeal to the children of Iſrael and Judah)

* Joſ. 3. 9, 16. 17.

3 Wherefore David ſaid unto the Gibeonites, What ſhal I do for you? and wherewith ſhal I make the atonement, that ye may bleſs the inheritance of the LORD?

‖ Or, It is *not ſilver nor gold that we have to do with Saul or his houſe, neither* pertains it *to us to kill*, &c.

4 And the Gibeonites ſaid unto him, ‖ We will have no ſilver nor gold of Saul, nor of his houſe, neither for us ſhalt thou kill any man in Iſrael. And he ſaid, What ye ſhal ſay, *that* will I do for you.

‖ Or, *cut us off.* 5 And they anſwered the king, The man that conſumed us, and that ‖ deviſed againſt us, *that* we ſhould be deſtroyed from remaining in any of the coaſts of Iſrael,

‖ Or, *choſen of the LORD.* 6 Let ſeven men of his ſons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD in Gibeah of Saul, ‖ *whom* the LORD did chooſe. And the king ſaid, I will give *them*.

* 1 Sam. 18. 3. & 20. 8, 24. 7 But the king ſpared Mephiboſheth the ſon of Jonathan the ſon of Saul, becauſe of * the LORDS oath that *was* between them, between David and Jonathan, the ſon of Saul.

‖ Or, *Michals ſiſter.* † Hebr. *bare to Adriel.* 8 But the king took the two ſons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom ſhe bare unto Saul, Armoni, and Mephiboſheth, and the five ſons of ‖ Michal the daughter of Saul, whom ſhe † brought up for Adriel the ſon of Barzillai the Meholathite.

9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell *all* ſeven together, and were put to death in the days of harveſt, in the firſt *days*, in the beginning of barley-harveſt.

* Chap. 3. 7 10 ¶ And * Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took ſackcloth, and ſpread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harveſt, until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and ſuffered neither the birds of the air to reſt on them by day, nor the beaſts of the field by night.

11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah the concubine of Saul had done

* 1 Sam. 31. 10. 12 ¶ And David went and took the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his ſon, from the men of Jabeſh-gilead, which had ſtolen them from the ſtreet of Beth-ſhan where the Philiſtines had hanged them, when the Philiſtines had ſlain Saul in Gilboa.

13 And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his ſon; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his ſon, buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the ſepulchre of Kiſh his father; and they performed all that the king commanded: and after that, God was entreated for the land.

15 ¶ Moreover, the Philiſtines had yet war again with Iſrael, and David went down, and his ſervants with him, and fought againſt the Philiſtines; and David waxed faint.

‖ Or, *Rapha.* † Hebr. *the ſtaff*, or *the head.* 16 And Iſhbi-benob, which *was* of the ſons of ‖ the giant, (the weight of whoſe † ſpear *weighed* three hundred *ſhekels* of braſs in weight) he being girded with a new *ſword*, thought to have ſlain David.

17 But Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah ſuccoured him, and ſmote the Philiſtine, and killed him. Then the men of David ſware unto him, ſaying, Thou ſhalt go no more out with us to battel, that thou quench not the † light of Iſrael.

† Hebr. *candle*, or, *lamp.* * 1 Chro. 20. 4. 18 * And it came to paſs after this, that there was again a battel with the Philiſtines at Gob: then Sibbechai the Huſhathite ſlew Saph, which *was* of the ſons of ‖ the giant.

‖ Or, *Rapha.* * See 1 Chro. 20. 5. 19 And there was again a battel in Gob with the Philiſtines, where Elhanan the ſon of Jaareoregim a Beth-lehemite, ſlew * *the brother of* Goliath the Gittite, the ſtaff of whoſe ſpear *was* like a weavers beam.

‖ Or, *Rapha.* 20 And there was yet a battel in Gath, where was a man of *great* ſtature, that had on every hand ſix fingers, and on every foot ſix toes, four and twenty in number; and he alſo was born to ‖ the giant.

‖ Or, *reproached.* * 1 Sam. 16. 9. 21 And when he ‖ defied Iſrael, Jonathan the ſon of * Shimea the brother of David ſlew him.

22 Theſe four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his ſervants.

CHAP. XXII.

A pſalm of thankſgiving for Gods powerfull deliverance, and manifold bleſſings.

AND David ſpake unto the LORD the words of this ſong, in the day *that* the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul.

* Pſal. 18. 2, &c. 2 And he ſaid, * The LORD *is* my rock and my fortreſs, and my deliverer,

3 The

3 The God of my rock, in him will I trust; *he is* my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my saviour: thou savest me from violence.

4 I will call on the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praised: so shal I be saved from mine enemies.

5 When the ‖ waves of death compassed me: the flouds of † ungodly men made me afraid.

‖ Or, *pangs.* † Heb. *Belial.*

6 The ‖ sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

7 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God, and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears.

‖ Or, *cords.*

8 Then the earth shook and trembled, the foundations of heaven moved and shook, because he was wroth.

9 There went up a smoke † out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled b it.

† Hebr. *by.*

10 He bowed the heavens also and came down: and darkness *was* under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did flee: and he was seen upon the wings of the wind.

12 And he made darkness pavilions round about him, † dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

† Hebr. *binding of waters.*

13 Through the brightness before him were coals of fire kindled.

14 The LORD thundred from heaven, and the most High uttered his voice.

15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them; lightning, and discomfited them.

16 And the channels of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuking of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.

17 He sent from above, he took me: he drew me out of ‖ many waters.

‖ Or, *great.*

18 He delivered me from my strong enemy, *and* from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.

19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

20 He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness: according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

22 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his judgments *were* before me: and *as for* his statutes, I did not depart from them.

† Hebr. *to him.*

24 I was also upright † before him, and have kept my self from mine iniquity.

25 Therefore the LORD hath recompensed me according to my righteousness: according to my cleanness † in his eye-sight.

† Hebr. *before his eyes.*

26 With the merciful thou wilt shew thy self mercifull, *and* with the upright man thou wilt shew thy self upright.

‖ Or, *wrestle,* Psa. 18. 27.

27 With the pure thou wilt shew thy self pure, and with the froward thou wilt ‖ shew thy self unsavoury.

28 And the afflicted people thou wilt save: but thine eyes *are* upon the haughty, *that* thou mayest bring *them* down.

29 For thou *art* my ‖ lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkness.

‖ Or, *candle.*

30 For by thee I have ‖ run through a troop: by my God have I leaped over a wall.

‖ Or, *broken a troop.*

31 *As for* God, his way *is* perfect, the word of the LORD *is* ‖ tried: he *is* a buckler to all them that trust in him.

‖ Or, *refined.*

32 For who *is* God, save the LORD? and who *is* a rock, save our God?

33 God *is* my strength *and* power: and he † maketh my way perfect.

† Hebr. *riddeth,* or *looseth.*

34 He † maketh my feet like hinds *feet*: and setteth me upon my high places.

† Hebr. *equalleth.*

35 He teacheth my hands † to war: so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

† Hebr. *for the war.*

36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy gentleness hath † made me great.

† Hebr. *multiplied me.*

37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me: so that my † feet did not slip.

38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them: and turned not again until I had consumed them.

† Hebr. *ancles.*

39 And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise: yea, they are fallen under my feet.

40 For thou hast girded me with strength to battel: them that rose up against me, hast thou † subdued under me.

† Hebr. *caused to bow.*

41 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.

42 They looked, but *there was* none to save: *even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire of the street, *and* did spread them abroad.

44 Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, thou hast kept me *to be* head of the heathen: a people *which* I knew not, shal serve me.

45 † Strangers shall ‖ † submit themselves unto me: assoon as they hear, they shal be obedient unto me.

† Heb. *Sons of the stranger.* ‖ Or, *yield feigned obedience.*

46 Strangers shal fade away, and they shal be afraid out of their close places.

47 The LORD liveth, and blessed *be* my Rock: and exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation.

† Hebr. *lie.*

48 It *is* God that † avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people under me;

† Hebr. *giveth avengement for me.*

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.

50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among * the heathen, and I will sing praises unto thy name.

* Rom. 15. 9.

51 *He is* the tower of salvation for his king: and sheweth mercy unto his anointed, unto David, and * to his seed for evermore.

* Chap. 7. 12.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David in his last words professeth his faith in Gods promises, to be beyond sense or experience.* 6 *The different state of the wicked.* 8 *A catalogue of Davids mighty men.*

NOw these *be* the last words of David: David the son of Jesse said, and the man *who was* raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel, said,

2 The spirit of the LORD spake by me, and his word *was* in my tongue.

3 The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spake to me, ‖ He that ruleth over men *must be* just, ruling in the fear of God:

‖ Or, *Be thou ruler*, &c.

4 And *he shall be* as the light of the morning, *when* the sun riseth, *even* a morning without clouds; *as* the tender grass *springing* out of the earth by clear shining after rain.

5 Although my house *be* not so with God; yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all *things* and sure: for *this is* all my salvation, and all *my* desire, although he make *it* not to grow.

6 ¶ But *the sons* of Belial *shall be* all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands.

7 But the man *that* shall touch them, must be † fenced with iron, and the staff of a spear, & they shall be utterly burnt with fire in the *same* place.

† Hebr. *filled.*

8 ¶ These *be* the names of the mighty men whom David had: ‖ The Tachmonite that sat in the seat, chief among the captains, (the same *was* Adino the Eznite) ‖ *he lift up his spear* against eight hundred, † whom he slew at one time.

‖ Or, *Joshebbasshebet the Tachmonite head of the three*

‖ See 1 Chro. 11. 11.

† Heb. *slain.*

9 And after him *was* * Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines *that* were there gathered together to battel, and the men of Israel were gone away.

* 1 Chr. 11. 12.

10 He arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.

11 And after him *was* * Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite: and the Philistines were gathered together ‖ into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philistines.

* 1 Chr. 11. 27.

‖ Or, *for foraging*

12 But he stood in the midst of the ground, and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

13 And ‖ three of the thirty chief went down and came to David in the harvest-time unto the cave of Adullam: and the troop of the Philistines pitched in the valley of Rephaim.

‖ Or, *the three captains over the thirty.*

14 And David *was* then in an hold, and the garison of the Philistines *was* then in Beth-lehem.

15 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which is by the gate.

16 And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD.

17 And he said, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this: *is not this* the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.

18 And * Abishai the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief among three; and he lift up his spear against three hundred, † *and* slew *them*, and had the name among three.

* 1 Chr. 11. 20.

† Hebr. *slain.*

19 Was he not most honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit, he attained not unto the *first* three.

20 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, he slew two † lion-like men of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow.

† Hebr. *great of acts.*

† Hebr. *lions of God.*

21 And he slew an Egyptian, † a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptians hand, and slew him with his own spear.

† Hebr. *a man of countenance*, or, *sight*, called, 1 Chr. 11. 23. *a man of great stature.*

22 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men.

23 He was ‖ more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his ‖ † guard.

‖ Or, *honourable among the thirty.*

‖ Or, *counsel.*

† Hebr. *at his command.*

24 * Asahel the brother of Joab *was* one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

* Ch. 2 18.

25 Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite,

26 Helez the * Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite.

* 1 Chr. 11. 27.

27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

29 Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,

30 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the ‖ brooks of Gaash,

‖ Or, *valleys.*

31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,

32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite; of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,

33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Hararite,

34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,

36 Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,

37 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, armour-bearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah,

38 Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,

39 Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *David tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people.* 5 *The captains in nine moneths and twenty days, bring the muster of thirteen hundred thousand fighting men.* 10 *David having three plagues propounded by God, repenteth, and chooseth the three days pestilence.* 15 *After the death of threescore and ten thousand, David by repentance preventeth the destruction of Jerusalem.* 18 *David by Gads direction purchaseth Araunahs threshing-floor; where having sacrificed, the plague stayeth.*

AND again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and ‖ he moved David against them, to say, Go number Israel and Judah.

‖ *Satan*: See 1 Chr. 21. 1.

2 For the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which *was* with him, ‖ Go now through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beersheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people.

‖ Or, *Compass.*

3 And Joab said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people (how many soever they be) an hundred-fold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see *it*: but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?

4 Notwithstanding, the kings word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host: and Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.

5 ¶ And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the city that *lieth* in the midst of the ‖ river of Gad, and toward Jazer.

‖ Or, *valley.*

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the ‖ land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to Dan-jaan, and about to Zidon,

‖ Or, *netherland newly inhabited.*

7 And came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, *even* to Beersheba.

8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine moneths and twenty days.

9 And Joab gave up the sum of the number of the people unto the king: and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah *were* five hundred thousand men.

10 ¶ And Davids heart smote him after that he had numbred the people: and David said unto the LORD, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

11 For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet Gad, Davids seer, saying,

12 Go, and say unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three *things*; choose thee one of them, that I may *do it* unto thee.

13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shal seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three moneths before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three days pestilence in thy land? now advise, and see what answer I shal return to him that sent me.

14 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD, (for his mercies *are* ‖ great) and let me not fall into the hand of man.

‖ Or, *many.*

15 So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel, from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba, seventy thousand men.

16 And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, * the LORD repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threshing-place of Araunah the Jebusite.

* 1 Sam. 15. 11.

17 And David spake unto the LORD, when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my fathers house.

18 ¶ And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD, in the threshing-floor of Araunah the Jebusite.

19 And David, according to the saying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded.

20 And Araunah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out and bowed himself before the king on his face upon the ground.

21 And Araunah said, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? And David said, To buy the threshing-floor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

22 And Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what *seemeth* good unto him: behold, *here be* oxen for burnt-sacrifice, and threshing-instruments, and *other* instruments of the oxen for wood.

23 All these *things* did Araunah, *as* a king, give unto the king: and Araunah said unto the king, The LORD thy God accept thee.

24 And the king said unto Araunah, Nay; but I will surely buy *it* of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD my God, of that which doth cost me nothing. So David bought the threshing-floor, and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver.

25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings: so the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

¶ The

¶ The firſt Book of the KINGS, commonly called, The Third Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Abiſhag cheriſheth David in his extreme age.* 5 *Adonijah, Davids darling, uſurpeth the kingdom.* 11 *By he counſel of Nathan,* 15 *Bath-ſheba moveth the king,* 22 *and Nathan ſecondeth her.* 28 *David reneweth his oath to Bath-ſheba.* 32 *Solomon by Davids appointment, being anointed king by Zadok and Nathan, the people triumph.* 41 *Jonathan bringing theſe news, Adonijahs gueſts flee.* 50 *Adonijah fleeing to the horns of the altar, upon his good behaviour is diſmiſſed by Solomon.*

† Hebr *entred into days.*

NOw king David was old, *and* † ſtricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

†Hebr. *Let them ſeek.*

2 Wherefore his ſervants ſaid unto him, † Let there be ſought for my lord the king † a young virgin, and let her ſtand before the king, and let her † cheriſh him, and let her lie in thy boſom, that my lord the king may get heat.

† Hebr. *a damſel, a virgin.*

† Heb. *be a cheriſher unto him.*

3 So they ſought for a fair damſel throughout all the coaſts of Iſrael, and found Abiſhag a Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

4 And the damſel *was* very fair, and cheriſhed the king, and miniſtred to him: but the king knew her not.

† Hebr. *reign.*

5 ¶ Then Adonijah the ſon of Haggith exalted himſelf, ſaying, I will † be king: and he prepared him chariots, and horſemen, and fifty men to run before him.

† Hebr. *from his days.*

6 And his father had not diſpleaſed him † at any time, in ſaying, Why haſt thou done ſo? and he alſo *was* a very goodly *man*; and *his mother* bare him after Abſalom.

† Hebr. *his words were with Joab.*

7 And † he conferred with Joab the ſon of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the prieſt: and

† Hebr. *helped after Adonijah.*

they † following Adonijah, helped *him.*

8 But Zadok the prieſt, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.

‖ Or, *the well Rogel.*

9 And Adonijah ſlew ſheep and oxen, and fat cattel, by the ſtone of Zoheleth, which *is* by ‖ Enrogel, and called all his brethren, the kings ſons, and all the men of Judah the kings ſervants.

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother he called not.

* 2 Sam. 3. 4.

11 ¶ Wherefore Nathan ſpake unto Bath-ſheba the mother of Solomon, ſaying, Haſt thou not heard that Adonijah the ſon of * Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth *it* not?

12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counſel, that thou mayeſt ſave thine own life, and the life of thy ſon Solomon.

13 Go, and get thee in unto king David, and ſay unto him, Didſt not thou, my lord, O king, ſwear unto thine hand-maid, ſaying, Aſſuredly Solomon thy ſon ſhal reign after me, and he ſhal ſit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign?

14 Behold, while thou yet talkeſt there with the king, I will alſo come in after thee, and † confirm thy words.

† Hebr. *fill up.*

15 ¶ And Bath-ſheba went in unto the king, into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abiſhag the Shunammite miniſtred unto the king.

16 And Bath-ſheba bowed, and did obeiſance unto the king: and the king ſaid, † What wouldſt thou?

† Hebr. *What to thee.*

17 And ſhe ſaid unto him, My lord, thou ſweareſt by the LORD thy God unto thine hand-maid, *ſaying,* Aſſuredly Solomon thy ſon ſhall reign after me, and he ſhal ſit upon my throne.

18 And now behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now my lord the king, thou knoweſt *it* not.

19 And he hath ſlain oxen, and fat cattel, and ſheep in abundance, and hath called all the ſons of the king, and Abiathar the prieſt, and Joab the captain of the hoſt: but Solomon thy ſervant hath he not called.

20 And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Iſrael *are* upon thee, that thou ſhouldeſt tell them who ſhal ſit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwiſe it ſhal come to paſs, when my lord the king ſhal ſleep with his fathers, that I and my ſon Solomon ſhal be counted † offenders.

† Hebr. *ſinners.*

22 ¶ And lo, while ſhe yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet alſo came in.

23 And they told the king, ſaying, Behold, Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himſelf before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan ſaid, My lord, O king, haſt thou ſaid, Adonijah ſhal reign after me, and he ſhal ſit upon my throne?

25 For he is gone down this day, and hath ſlain oxen, and fat cattel, and ſheep in abundance, and hath called all the kings ſons, and the captains of the hoſt, and Abiathar the prieſt; and behold, they eat and drink before him, and ſay, † God ſave king Adonijah.

† Hebr: *Let king Adonijah live.*

26 But me, *even* me thy ſervant, and Zadok the prieſt, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and thy ſervant Solomon hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou haſt not ſhewed *it* unto thy ſervant, who ſhould ſit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 ¶ Then king David anſwered and ſaid, Call me Bath-ſheba: and ſhe came † into the kings preſence, and ſtood before the king.

† Hebr, *before the king.*

29 And the king ſware, and ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my ſoul out of all diſtreſs.

30 Even as I ſware unto thee by the LORD God

God of Iſrael, ſaying, Aſſuredly Solomon thy ſon ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne in my ſtead; even ſo will I certainly do this day.

31 Then Bath-ſheba bowed with *her* face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and ſaid, Let my lord king David live for ever.

32 ¶ And king David ſaid, Call me Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada. And they came before the king.

33 The king alſo ſaid unto them, Take with you the ſervants of your lord, and cauſe Solomon my ſon to ride upon † mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon.

† Hebr. *which* belongeth *to me.*

34 And let Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, anoint him there king over Iſrael: and blow ye with the trumpet, and ſay, God ſave king Solomon.

35 Then ye ſhall come up after him, that he may come and ſit upon my throne; for he ſhall be king in my ſtead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Iſrael, and over Judah.

36 And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada anſwered the king, and ſaid, Amen: the Lord GOD of my lord the king ſay ſo *too.*

37 As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even ſo be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David.

38 So Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and cauſed Solomon to ride upon king Davids mule, and brought him to Gihon.

39 And Zadok the prieſt took an horn of oyl out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon: and they blew the trumpet, and all the people ſaid, God ſave king Solomon.

40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with ‖ pipes, and rejoyced with great joy, ſo that the earth rent with the ſound of them.

‖ Or, *flutes.*

41 ¶ And Adonijah, and all the gueſts that *were* with him, heard *it*, as they had made an end of eating: and when Joab heard the ſound of the trumpet, he ſaid, Wherefore *is* this noiſe of the city, being in an uproar?

42 And while he yet ſpake, behold, Jonathan the ſon of Abiathar the prieſt came, and Adonijah ſaid unto him Come in, for thou *art* a valiant man, and bringeſt good tidings.

43 And Jonathan anſwered and ſaid to Adonijah, Verily, our lord king David hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath ſent with him Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have cauſed him to ride upon the kings mule.

45 And Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoycing, ſo that the city rang again: this *is* the noiſe that ye have heard.

46 And alſo Solomon ſitteth on the throne of the kingdom.

47 And moreover, the kings ſervants came to bleſs our lord king David, ſaying, God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne: and the king bowed himſelf upon the bed.

48 And alſo thus ſaid the king, Bleſſed *be* the Lord GOD of Iſrael, which hath given *one* to ſit on my throne this day, mine eyes even ſeeing *it*.

49 And all the gueſts that *were* with Adonijah, were afraid, and roſe up, and went every man his way.

50 ¶ And Adonijah feared, becauſe of Solomon, and aroſe, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

51 And it was told Solomon, ſaying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, ſaying, Let king Solomon ſwear unto me to day, that he will not ſlay his ſervant with the ſword.

52 And Solomon ſaid, If he will ſhew himſelf a worthy man, there ſhall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedneſs ſhall be found in him, he ſhall die.

53 So king Solomon ſent, and they brought him down from the altar; and he came and bowed himſelf to king Solomon: and Solomon ſaid unto him, Go to thine houſe.

CHAP. II.

1 David having given a charge to Solomon, 3 of religiouſneſs, 5 of Joab, 7 of Barzillai, 8 of Shimei, 10 dieth. 12 Solomon ſucceedeth. 13 Adonijah moving Bath-ſheba to ſue unto Solomon for Abiſhag, is put to death. 26 Abiathar having his life given him, is deprived of the prieſthood. 28 Joab fleeing to the horns of the altar, is there ſlain. 35 Benaiah is put in Joabs room, and Zadok in Abiathars. 36 Shimei confined to Jeruſalem, by occaſion of going thence to Gath, is put to death.

NOw the days of David drew nigh, that he ſhould die; and he charged Solomon his ſon, ſaying,

2 I go the way of all the earth: be thou ſtrong therefore, and ſhew thy ſelf a man.

3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his way, to keep his ſtatutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his teſtimonies, as it is written in the law of Moſes, that thou mayeſt * ‖ proſper in all that thou doeſt, and whitherſoever thou turneſt thy ſelf,

* Deut. 29. 9. Joſh. 1. 7.

‖ Or, *do wiſely.*

4 That the LORD may continue his word which he ſpake concerning me, ſaying, if thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth, with all their heart, and with all their ſoul, * there ſhall not † fail thee (ſaid he) a man on the throne of Iſrael.

* 2 Sam. 7. 12.

† Hebr. *be cut off from thee from the throne.*

5 Moreover thou knoweſt alſo what Joab the ſon of Zeruiah did to me, *and* what he did to the two captains of the hoſts of Iſrael, unto * Abner the ſon of Ner, and unto * Amaſa the ſon of Jether, whom he ſlew, and † ſhed the bloud of war in peace, and put the bloud of war upon his girdle

* 2 Sam. 3. 27. * 2 Sam. 20. 10.

† Heb. *put.*

girdle that *was* about his loins, and in his ſhoes that *were* on his feet.

6 Do therefore according to thy wiſdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace.

* 2 Sam. 19. 31. 7 But ſhew kindneſs unto the ſons of * Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of thoſe that eat at thy table: for ſo they came to me when I fled becauſe of *Abſalom* thy brother.

* 2 Sam. 16. 5. † Hebr. *ſtrong.* 8 *And* behold, *thou haſt* with thee * Shimei the ſon of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which curſed me with a † grievous curſe, in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I ſware to him by the Lord, ſaying,

* 2 Sam. 19. 23. * I will not put thee to death with the ſword.

9 Now therefore hold him not guiltleſs: for thou *art* a wiſe man, and knoweſt what thou oughteſt to do unto him; but his hoar head bring thou down to the grave with bloud.

* Acts 2. 29. & 13. 36. 10 So * David ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David.

* 2 Sam. 5. 4. 1 Chr. 29. 26, 27. 11 *And* the days that *David* * reigned over Iſrael, *were* fourty years: ſeven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jeruſalem.

* 2 Chr. 29. 23. 12 ¶ * Then ſat Solomon upon the throne of David his father, and his kingdom was eſtabliſhed greatly.

13 ¶ And Adonijah the ſon of Haggith came to Bath-ſheba the mother of Solomon, and ſhe ſaid, Comeſt thou peaceably? And he ſaid, Peaceably.

14 He ſaid moreover, I have ſomewhat to ſay unto thee. And ſhe ſaid, Say on.

15 And he ſaid, Thou knoweſt that the kingdom was mine, and *that* all Iſrael ſet their faces on me, that I ſhould reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brothers: for it was his from the LORD.

† Hebr. *turn not away my face.* 16 And now I aſk one petition of thee, † deny me not. And ſhe ſaid unto him, Say on.

17 And he ſaid, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king (for he will not ſay thee nay) that he give me Abiſhag the Shunammite to wife.

18 And Bath-ſheba ſaid, Well, I will ſpeak for thee unto the king.

19 ¶ Bath-ſheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to ſpeak unto him for Adonijah: and the king roſe up to meet her, and bowed himſelf unto her, and ſat down on his throne, and cauſed a ſeat to be ſet for the kings mother; and ſhe ſat on his right hand.

20 Then ſhe ſaid, I deſire on ſmall petition of thee, *I pray thee*, ſay me not nay. And the king ſaid unto her, Aſk on, my mother, for I will not ſay thee nay.

21 And ſhe ſaid, Let Abiſhag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

22 And king Solomon anſwered and ſaid unto his mother, And why doſt thou aſk Abiſhag the Shunammite for Adonijah? aſk for him the kingdom alſo; (for he *is* mine elder brother) even for him, and for Abiathar the prieſt, and for Joab the ſon of Zeruiah.

23 Then king Solomon ſware by the LORD, ſaying, God do ſo to me, and more alſo, if Adonijah have not ſpoken this word againſt his own life.

* 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13. 24 Now therefore, *as* the LORD liveth, which hath eſtabliſhed me, and ſet me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an houſe, as he * promiſed, Adonijah ſhall be put to death this day.

25 And king Solomon ſent by the hand of Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and he fell upon him that he died.

† Hebr. *a man of death.* 26 ¶ And unto Abiathar the prieſt ſaid the king, Get thee to Anathoth unto thine own fields, for thou *art* † worthy of death: but I wil not at this time put thee to death, becauſe thou bareſt the ark of the Lord GOD before David my father, and becauſe thou haſt been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

* 1 Sam. 2. 31, 35. 27 So Solomon thruſt out Abiathar from being prieſt unto the LORD; that he might * fulfil the word of the LORD, which he ſpake concerning the houſe of Eli in Shiloh.

28 ¶ Then tidings came to Joab, (for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Abſalom) and Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the Lord, and behold, *he is* by the altar: then Solomon ſent Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, ſaying, Go fall upon him.

30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the king, Come forth. And he ſaid, Nay, but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, ſaying, Thus ſaid Joab, and thus he anſwered me.

31 And the king ſaid unto him, Do as he hath ſaid, and fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayeſt take away the innocent bloud which Joab ſhed, from me, and from the houſe of my father.

32 And the LORD ſhall return his bloud upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and ſlew them with the ſword, my father David not knowing *thereof, to wit,* * Abner the ſon of Ner, captain of the hoſt of Iſrael, and * Amaſa the ſon of Jether, captain of the hoſt of Judah.

* 2 Sam. 3. 27. * 2 Sam. 20. 10. 33 Their bloud ſhal therefore return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his ſeed for ever: but upon *David*, and upon his ſeed, and upon his houſe, and upon his throne, ſhal there be peace for ever from the LORD.

34 So Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and ſlew him; and he was buried in his own houſe in the wilderneſs.

35 ¶ And the king put Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada in his room over the hoſt; and Zadok the prieſt did the king put in the room of Abiathar.

36 ¶ And the king ſent, and called for Shimei, and ſaid unto him, Build thee an houſe in Jeruſalem, and dwell there, *and* go not forth thence any whither.

37 For

37 For it ſhall be, *that* on the day thou goeſt out, and paſſeſt over the brook Kidron, thou ſhalt know for certain, that thou ſhal ſurely die: thy bloud ſhal be upon thine own head.

38 And *Shemei* ſaid unto the king, The ſaying *is* good: as my lord the king hath ſaid, ſo will thy ſervant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jeruſalem many days.

39 And it came to paſs at the end of three years, that two of the ſervants of Shimei ran away unto *Achiſh* ſon of Maachah king of Gath: and they told Shimei, ſaying, Behold, thy ſervants *be* in Gath.

40 And Shimei aroſe, and ſadled his aſs, and went to Gath to Achiſh, to ſeek his ſervants: and Shimei went and brought his ſervants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon, that Shimei had gone from Jeruſalem to Gath, and was come again.

42 And the king ſent and called for Shimei, and ſaid unto him, Did I not make thee to ſwear by the LORD, and proteſted unto thee, ſaying, Know for a certain, *that* on the day thou goeſt out, and walkeſt abroad any whither, that thou ſhalt ſurely die? and thou ſaidſt unto me, The word *that* I have heard, *is* good.

43 Why then haſt thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?

44 The king ſaid moreover to Shimei, Thou knoweſt all the wickedneſs which thine heart is privy to, that thou didſt to David my father: therefore the LORD ſhal return thy wickedneſs upon thine own head;

45 And king Solomon *ſhall be* bleſſed, and the throne of David ſhall be eſtabliſhed before the LORD for ever.

46 So the king commanded Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, which went out, and fell upon him, that he died: and the * kingdom was eſtabliſhed in the hand of Solomon.

* 2 Chr. 1. 1.

CHAP. III.

1 *Solomon marrieth Pharaohs daughter.* 2 *High places being in uſe, Solomon ſacrificeth at Gibeon.* 6 *Solomon at Gibeon, in the choice which God gave him, preferring wiſdom, obtaineth wiſdom, riches, and honour.* 16 *Solomons judgment between the two harlots, maketh him renowned.*

* Chap. 7. 8.

AND * Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt; and took Pharaohs daughter, and brought her into the city of David, untill he had made an end of building his own houſe, and the houſe of the LORD, and the wall of Jeruſalem round about.

2 Onely the people ſacrificed in high places, becauſe there was no houſe built unto the name of the LORD, untill thoſe days.

3 And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the ſtatutes of David his father: onely he ſacrificed and burnt incenſe in high places.

4 And the king went to Gibeon to ſacrifice there; for that *was* the great high place: a thouſand burnt-offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

5 ¶ In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God ſaid, Aſk what I ſhall give thee.

6 And Solomon ſaid, Thou haſt ſhewed unto thy ſervant David my father great ‖ mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteouſneſs, and in uprightneſs of heart with thee, and thou haſt kept for him this great kindneſs, that thou haſt given him a ſon to ſit on his throne, as *it is* this day.

‖ Or, *bounty.*

7 And now, O LORD my GOD, thou haſt made thy ſervant king in ſtead of David my father: and I *am* but a little child: I know not *how* to go out or come in.

8 And thy ſervant *is* in the midſt of thy people which thou haſt choſen, a great people, that cannot be numbred nor counted for multitude.

9 * Give therefore thy ſervant an † underſtanding heart, to judge thy people, that I may diſcern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy ſo great a people?

* 2 Chr. 1. 10. † Hebr. *hearing.*

10 And the ſpeech pleaſed the LORD, that Solomon had aſked this thing.

11 And God ſaid unto him, Becauſe thou haſt aſked this thing, and haſt not aſked for thy ſelf † long life, neither haſt aſked riches for thy ſelf, nor haſt aſked the life of thine enemies, but haſt aſked for thy ſelf underſtanding † to diſcern judgment;

† Hebr. *many days.* † Hebr. *to hear.*

12 Behold, I have done according to thy words: lo, I have given thee a wiſe and an underſtanding heart, ſo that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee ſhall any ariſe like unto thee.

13 And I have alſo * given thee that which thou haſt not aſked, both riches and honour: ſo that there ‖ ſhal not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days.

* Wiſ. 7. 11. Mat. 6. 33. ‖ Or, *hath not been.*

14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my ſtatutes, and my commandments, * as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days.

* Chap. 15. 5.

15 And Solomon awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream: and he came to Jeruſalem, and ſtood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt-offerings, and offered peace-offerings, and made a feaſt to all his ſervants.

16 ¶ Then came there two women *that were* harlots, unto the king, and ſtood before him.

17 And the one woman ſaid, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one houſe, and I was delivered of a child with her in the houſe.

18 And it came to paſs the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered alſo: and we *were* together; *there was* no ſtranger with us in the houſe, ſave we two in the houſe.

19 And this womans child died in the night; becauſe ſhe overlaid it.

20 And ſhe aroſe at mid-night, and took my ſon from beſide me, while thine hand-maid ſlept, and laid it in her boſom, and laid her dead child in my boſom.

21 And I

21 And when I roſe in the morning to give my child ſuck, behold, it was dead: but when I had conſidered it in the morning, behold, it was not my ſon, which I did bear.

22 And the other woman ſaid, Nay; but the living *is* my ſon, and the dead *is* thy ſon: and this ſaid, No; but the dead *is* thy ſon, and the living *is* my ſon. Thus they ſpake before the king.

23 Then ſaid the king, The one ſaith, This *is* my ſon that liveth, and thy ſon *is* the dead: and the other ſaith, Nay; but thy ſon *is* the dead, and my ſon *is* the living.

24 And the king ſaid, Bring me a ſword. And they brought a ſword before the king:

25 And the king ſaid, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

† Hebr. *were hot.*

26 Then ſpake the woman whoſe the living child *was*, unto the king, (for her bowels † yerned upon her ſon) and ſhe ſaid, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wiſe ſlay it: but the other ſaid, Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but* divide *it*.

27 Then the king anſwered and ſaid, Give her the living child, and in no wiſe ſlay it: ſhe *is* the mother thereof.

† Hebr. *in the midſt of him.*

28 And all Iſrael heard of the judgment which the king had judged, and they feared the king: for they ſaw that the wiſdom of God *was* † in him to do judgment.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Solomons princes:* 7 *His twelve officers for proviſion.* 20, 24 *The peace and largeneſs of his kingdom:* 22 *His daily proviſion.* 26 *His ſtables.* 29 *His wiſdom.*

SO king Solomon was king over all Iſrael.

‖ Or, *the chief officer.*

2 And theſe *were* the princes which he had, Azariah the ſon of Zadok, ‖ the prieſt:

‖ Or, *ſecretaries.*

3 Elihoreph, and Ahiah, the ſons of Shiſha, ‖ ſcribes: Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud the ‖ recorder.

‖ Or, *remembrancer.*

4 And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada *was* over the hoſt: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the prieſts:

5 And Azariah the ſon of Nathan *was* over the officers: and Zabud the ſon of Nathan *was* principal officer, *and* the kings friend.

* Chap. 5. 14.

6 And Ahiſhar *was* over the houſhold: and *Adoniram the ſon of Abda *was* over the ‖ tribute.

‖ Or, *levy.*

7 ¶ And Solomon had twelve officers over all Iſrael, which provided victuals for the king and his houſhold: each man his moneth in a year made proviſion.

‖ Or, *Ben-hur.*

8 And theſe *are* their names: ‖ the ſon of Hur, in mount Ephraim.

‖ Or, *Ben-dekar.*

9 ‖ The ſon of Dekar in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-ſhemeſh, and Elon-beth-hanan.

‖ Or, *Ben-heſed.*

10 ‖ The ſon of Heſed in Aruboth, to him *pertained* Sochoh, and all the land of Hepher.

‖ Or, *Ben-abinadab.*

11 ‖ The ſon of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor, which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

12 Baana the ſon of Ahilud, *to him pertained* Taanach, and Megiddo, and all Beth-ſhean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-ſhean to Abel-meholah, *even* unto *the place that is* beyond Jokneam.

‖ Or, *Ben-geber.*

13 ‖ The ſon of Geber in Ramoth-gilead; to him *pertained* the towns of Jair the ſon of Manaſſeh, which *are* in Gilead: to him *alſo pertained* the reigon of Argob, which *is* in Baſhan, threeſcore great cities with walls and braſen bars.

‖ Or, *to Mahanaim.*

14 *A*hinadab the ſon of Iddo *had* ‖ Mahanaim.

15 Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali; he alſo took Baſmath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

16 Baanah the ſon of Huſhai *was* in Aſher, and in Aloth.

17 Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Paruah in Iſſachar.

18 Shimei the ſon of Elah in Benjamin.

19 Geber the ſon of Uri *was* in the countrey of Gilead, *in* the countrey of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Baſhan; and *he was* the onely officer which *was* in the land.

20 ¶ Judah and Iſrael *were* many, as the ſand which *is* by the ſea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.

* Eccl. 47. 13.

21 And * Solomon reigned over all kingdoms, from the river unto the land of the Philiſtines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought preſents, and ſerved Solomon all the days of his life.

† Hebr. *bread.*

22 ¶ And Solomons † proviſion for one day, was thirty † meaſures of fine flour, and threeſcore meaſures of meal.

† Hebr. *cors.*

23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the paſtures, and an hundred ſheep, beſide harts, and roe-bucks, and fallow-deer, and fatted fowl.

24 For he had dominion over all *the region* on this ſide the river, from Tiphſah even to Azzah, over all the kings on this ſide the river: and he had peace on all ſides round about him.

† Heb. *confidently.*

25 And Judah and Iſrael dwelt † ſafely, every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, all the days of Solomon.

* 2 Chr. 9. 25.

26 ¶ And * Solomon had fourty thouſand ſtalls of horſes for his chariots, and twelve thouſand horſemen.

27 And thoſe officers provided victuals for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomons table, every man in his moneth: they lacked nothing.

‖ Or, *mules, or ſwift beaſts.*

28 Barley alſo and ſtraw for the horſes, and ‖ dromedaries, brought they unto the place where *the officers* were, every man according to his charge.

*Eccl. 47. 14, 15, 16.

29 ¶ And * God gave Solomon wiſdom and underſtanding, exceeding much, and largeneſs of heart, even as the ſand that *is* on the ſea-ſhore.

30 And Solomons wiſdom excelled the wiſdom of all the children of the eaſt-countrey, and all the wiſdom of Egypt.

31 For he was wiſer than all men; then Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalchol, and Darda, the ſons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

32 And he ſpake three thouſand proverbs: and his ſongs were a thouſand and five.

33 And

33 And he ſpake of trees, from the cedar-tree that *is* in Lebanon, even unto the hyſſop that ſpringeth out of the wall: he ſpake alſo of beaſts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fiſhes.

34 And there came of all people to hear the wiſdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wiſdom.

CHAP. V.

1 *Hiram ſending to congratulate Solomon, is certified of his purpoſe to build the temple, and deſired to furniſh him with timber thereto.* 7 *Hiram bleſſing God for Solomon, and requeſting food for his family, furniſheth him with trees.* 13 *The number of Solomons workmen and labourers.*

AND Hiram king of Tyre ſent his ſervants unto Solomon; (for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father) for Hiram was ever a lover of David.

* 1 Chr. 2. 3.

2 And * Solomon ſent to Hiram, ſaying,

3 Thou knoweſt how that David my father could not build an houſe unto the name of the LORD his God, for the wars which were about him on every ſide, until the LORD put them under the ſoles of his feet.

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me reſt on every ſide, *ſo that there is* neither adverſary, nor evil occurrent.

†Hebr. *ſay.*

5 And behold, I † purpoſe to build an houſe unto the name of the LORD my God, * as the LORD ſpake unto David my father, ſaying, Thy ſon, whom I will ſet upon thy throne in thy room, he ſhall build an houſe unto my name.

* 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Chr. 22. 10.

6 Now therefore command thou, that they hew me cedar-trees out of *Lebanon*, and my ſervants ſhall be with thy ſervants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy ſervants, according to all that thou ſhalt † appoint: for thou knoweſt that *there is* not among us any that can ſkill to hew timber, like unto the Sidonians.

† Hebr. *ſay.*

7 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoyced greatly, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wiſe ſon over this great people.

8 And Hiram ſent to *Solomon*, ſaying, I have † conſidered the things which thou ſenteſt to me for: *and* I will do all thy deſire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir.

† Hebr. *heard.*

9 My ſervants ſhall bring *them* down from Lebanon unto the ſea: and I will convey them by ſea in flotes, unto the place that thou ſhalt † appoint me, and will cauſe them to be diſcharged there, and thou ſhalt receive *them*: and thou ſhalt accompliſh my deſire, in giving food for my houſhold.

† Hebr. *ſend.*

10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar-trees, and fir-trees, *according to* all his deſire.

11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thouſand † meaſures of wheat, *for* food to his houſhold, and twenty meaſures of pure oyl: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

† Hebr. *cors.*

12 And the LORD gave Solomon wiſdom, * as he promiſed him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and they two made a league together.

* Chap. 3. 12.

13 ¶ And king Solomon raiſed a † levy out of all Iſrael; and the levy was thirty thouſand men.

† Hebr. *tribute of men.*

14 And he ſent them to Lebanon, ten thouſand a moneth by courſes: a moneth they were in Lebanon, *and* two moneths at home: and * Adoniram *was* over the levy.

* Chap. 4. 6.

15 And Solomon had threeſcore and ten thouſand that bare burdens, and fourſcore thouſand hewers in the mountains:

16 Beſides the chief of Solomons officers which *were* over the work, three thouſand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great ſtones, coſtly ſtones, *and* hewed ſtones, to lay the foundation of the houſe.

‖ Or, *Giblites*: as Ezek. 27. 9.

18 And Solomons builders, and Hirams builders did hew *them*, and the ‖ ſtone-ſquarers: ſo they prepared timber and ſtones to build the houſe.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The building of Solomons temple.* 5 *The chambers thereof.* 11 *Gods promiſe unto it.* 15 *The cieling and adorning of it.* 23 *The cherubims:* 31 *The doors.* 36 *The court.* 37 *The time of building of it.*

AND * it came to paſs in the four hundred and fourſcore year, after the children of Iſrael were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of *Solomons* reign over Iſrael, in the moneth Zif, which *is* the ſecond moneth, that he † began to build the houſe of the LORD.

* 2 Chr. 3. 1.

† Hebr. *built.*

2 And the houſe which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof *was* threeſcore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits*, and the height thereof thirty cubits.

3 And the porch before the temple of the houſe, twenty cubits *was* the length thereof, according to the breadth of the houſe; *and* ten cubits *was* the breadth thereof, before the houſe.

‖ Or, *windows broad within, & narrow without:* or, *ſkewed and cloſed.*

4 And for the houſe, he made ‖ windows of narrow lights.

‖ Or, *upon*, or, *joyning to.*

5 And ‖ againſt the wall of the houſe he built † chambers round about, *againſt* the walls of the houſe round about, *both* of the temple, and of the oracle: and he made † chambers round about.

† Hebr. *floors.*

6 The nethermoſt chamber *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *was* ſix cubits broad, and the third *was* ſeven cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the houſe he made † narrowed reſts round about, that *the beams* ſhould not be faſtened in the walls of the houſe.

† Hebr. *ribs.*

7 And the houſe, when it was in building, was built of ſtone, made ready before it was brought thither: ſo that there was neither hammer, nor ax, *nor* any tool of iron heard in the houſe, while it was in building.

† Hebr. *narrowings*, or, *rebatements.*

8 The door for the middle chamber *was* in the right † ſide of the houſe: and they went up with winding ſtairs into the middle

† Hebr. *ſhoulder.*

chamber, and out of the middle into the third.

9 So he built the houſe, and finiſhed it; and covered the houſe ‖ with beams and boards of cedar.

‖ Or, *the vault-beams and the cielings with cedar.*

10 And *then* he built chambers againſt all the houſe, five cubits high: and they reſted on the houſe with timber of cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, ſaying,

12 *Concerning* this houſe which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk in my ſtatutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them: then will I perform my word with thee, * which I ſpake unto David thy father.

* 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Chr. 22. 10.

13 And I will dwell among the children of Iſrael, and will not forſake my people Iſrael.

14 So Solomon built the houſe, and finiſhed it.

15 And he built the walls of the houſe within with boards of cedar, ‖ both the floor of the houſe, and the walls of the cieling: *and* he covered *them* on the inſide with wood, and covered the floor of the houſe with planks of fir.

‖ Or, *from the floor of the houſe unto the walls*, &c. and ſo verſ. 16.

16 And he built twenty cubits on the ſides of the houſe, both the floor and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even* for the moſt holy *place*.

17 and the houſe, that *is*, the temple before it, was fourty cubits *long*.

18 *And* the cedar of the houſe within *was* carved with ‖ knops, and † open flowers: all *was* cedar, there was no ſtone ſeen.

‖ Or, *gourds.* † Hebr. *openings of flowers.*

19 *And* the oracle he prepared in the houſe within, to ſet there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

20 *And* the oracle in the fore-part *was* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with † pure gold, and ſo covered the altar *which was of* cedar.

† Hebr. *ſhut up.*

21 So Solomon overlaid the houſe within with pure gold: and he made a partition by the chains of gold before the oracle, and he overlaid it with gold.

22 *And* the whole houſe he overlaid with gold, untill he had finiſhed all the houſe: alſo the whole altar that *was* by the oracle, he overlaid with gold.

23 ¶ *And* within the oracle he made two cherubims *of* ‖ † olive-tree, *each* ten cubits high.

‖ Or, *oyly.* † Heb. *trees of oyl.*

24 *And* five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermoſt part of the one wing, unto the uttermoſt part of the other, *were* ten cubits.

25 *And* the other cherub *was* ten cubits: both the cherubims *were* of one meaſure, and one ciſe.

26 The height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and ſo *was it* of the other cherub.

27 *And* he ſet the cherubims within the inner-houſe: and * ‖ they ſtretched forth the wings of the cherubims, ſo that the wing of the one touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall: and their wings touched one another in the midſt of the houſe.

* Exod. 25. 20. ‖ Or, *the cherubims ſtretched forth their wings.*

28 *And* he overlaid the cherubims with gold.

29 *And* he carved all the walls of the houſe round about with carved figures of cherubims, and palm-trees, and † open flowers, within and without.

† Hebr. *openings of flowers.*

30 *And* the floor of the houſe he overlaid with gold, within and without.

31 ¶ *And* for the entring of the oracle, he made doors *of* olive-tree: the lintel *and* ſide-poſts *were* ‖ a fifth part *of the wall.*

‖ Or, *five-ſquare.*

32 The ‖ two doors alſo *were of* olive-tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims and palm-trees, and † open flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold, and ſpread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm-trees.

‖ Or, *leaves of the doors.* † Hebr. *openings of flowers.*

33 So alſo made he for the door of the temple, poſts *of* olive-tree ‖ a fourth part *of the wall.*

‖ Or, *four-ſquare.*

34 And the two doors *were of* fir-tree: the two leaves of the one door *were* folding, and the two leaves of the other door *were* folding.

35 And he carved *thereon* cherubims, and palm-trees, and open flowers: and covered *them* with gold, fitted upon the carved work.

36 ¶ And he built the inner-court with three rowes of hewed ſtone, and a row of cedar-beams.

‖ Or, *with all the appurtenances thereof, with all the ordinances thereof.*

37 ¶ In the fourth year was the foundation of the houſe of the LORD laid, in the moneth Zif.

38 And in the eleventh year, in the moneth Bul, (which *is* the eighth moneth) was the houſe finiſhed ‖ throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the faſhion of it: So was he ſeven years in building it.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The building of Solomons houſe.* 2 *of the houſe of Lebanon.* 6 *of the porch of pillars.* 7 *of the porch of judgment.* 8 *of the houſe for Pharaohs daughter.* 13 *Hirams work of the two pillars,* 23 *of the molten ſea,* 27 *of the ten baſes,* 38 *of the ten lavers,* 40 *and all the veſſels.*

BUt Solomon was building his own houſe * thirteen years, and he finiſhed all his houſe.

* Chap. 9. 10.

2 ¶ He built alſo the houſe of the forreſt of Lebanon; the length thereof *was* a hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar-pillars, with cedar-beams upon the pillars.

3 And *it was* covered with cedar above upon the † beams, that *lay* on fourty five pillars, fifteen in a row.

† Hebr. *ribs.*

4 And *there were* windows in three rows, and † light *was* againſt light *in* three ranks.

† Hebr. *ſight againſt ſight.*

5 And

‖ Or, *spaces and pillars were square in profect.* ‖ Or, *according to them.* ‖ Or, *according to them.* † Hebr. *from his brim to his.* Chap. 3. 1.

5 And all the ‖ doors and posts *were* square, with the windows: and light *was* against light in three ranks.

6 ¶ And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch *was* ‖ before them: and the *other* pillars and the thick beam *were* ‖ before them.

7 ¶ Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, *even* the porch of judgment: and *it was* covered with cedar † from one side of the floor to the other.

8 ¶ And his house where he dwelt, *had* another court within the porch, *which* was of the like work. Solomon made also an house for Pharaohs daughter, (* whom he had taken *to wife*) like unto this porch.

9 All these *were of* costly stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and *so* on the out-side toward the great court.

10 And the foundation *was of* costly stones, *even* great stones; stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.

11 And above *were* costly stones (after the measures of hewed stones) and cedars.

12 And the great court round about, *was* with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar-beams, both for the inner-court of the house of the LORD, and for the porch of the house.

13 ¶ And king Solomon sent and fet Hiram out of Tyre.

† Hebr. *the son of a widow woman.*

14 He *was* † a widows son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, a worker in brass; and he was filled with wisdom and understanding, and cunning to work all works in brass, and he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.

† Hebr. *fashioned.*

15 For he † cast two pillars of brass, of eighteen cubits high a piece: and a line of twelve cubits did compass either of them about.

16 And he made two chapiters *of* molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapiter *was* five cubits, and the height of the other chapiter *was* five cubits:

17 *And* nets of checker-work, and wreaths of chain-work, for the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapiter, and seven for the other chapiter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one net-work, to cover the chapiters that *were* upon the top, with pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapiter.

19 And the chapiters that *were* upon the top of the pillars, *were* of lilie-work in the porch, four cubits.

20 And the chapiters upon the two pillars *had pomegranates* also above, over against the belly which *was* by the net-work: and the pomegranates *were* two hundred, in rows round about upon the other chapiter.

21 * And he set up the pillars in the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof ‖ Jachin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof ‖ Boaz.

* 2 Chr. 3, 17. ‖ That is, *He shall establish.* ‖ That is, *In it is strength.*

22 And upon the top of the pillars *was* lilie-work: so was the work of the pillars finished.

23 ¶ And he made a molten sea, ten cubits † from the one brim to the other: *it was* round all about, and his height *was* five cubits; and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

† Hebr. *from his brim to his brim.*

24 And under the brim of it round about *there were* knops compassing it, ten in a cubit, † compassing the sea round about: the knops *were* cast in two rows, when it was cast.

* 2 Chr. 4. 3.

25 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

26 And it *was* an hand-breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained two thousand baths.

27 ¶ And he made ten bases of brass; four cubits *was* the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the bases *was* on this *manner*: They had borders, and the borders *were* between the ledges:

29 And on the borders that *were* between the ledges *were* lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges, *there was* a base above: and beneath the lions and oxen *were* certain additions made of thin work.

30 And every base had four brasen wheels, and plates of brass: and the four corners thereof had undersetters: under the laver *were* undersetters molten, at the side of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the chapiter and above *was* a cubit: but the mouth thereof *was* round *after* the work of the base, a cubit and an half: and also upon the mouth of it *were* gravings with their borders, four-square, not round.

32 And under the borders *were* four wheels: and the axle-tree of the wheels *were* † joyned to the base, and the height of a wheel *was* a cubit and half a cubit.

† Hebr. *in the base.*

33 And the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a chariot-wheel: their axle-trees, and their naves, and their felloes, and their spokes *were* all molten.

34 *And there were* four undersetters to the four corners of one base: *and* the undersetters *were* of the very base it self.

35 *And* in the top of the base *was there* a round compass of half a cubit high: and on the top of the base, the ledges thereof and the borders thereof *were* of the same.

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palm-trees, according to the † proportion of every one, and additions round about.

† Hebr. *nakedneſs.*

37 After this *manner* he made the ten baſes: all of them had one caſting, one meaſure, *and* one ciſe.

38 ¶ Then made he ten lavers of braſs: one laver contained fourty baths: *and* every laver was four cubits: *and* upon every one of the ten baſes, one laver.

† Hebr. *ſhoulder.*

39 And he put five baſes on the right † ſide of the houſe, and five on the left ſide of the houſe: and he ſet the ſea on the right ſide of the houſe eaſt-ward, over againſt the ſouth.

40 ¶ And Hiram made the lavers, and the ſhovels, and the baſons: ſo Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon, for the houſe of the LORD.

41 The two pillars, and the *two* bowls of the chapiters that *were* on the top of the two pillars: and the two net-works, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters, which *were* upon the top of the pillars:

42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two net-works, *even* two rows of pomegranates for one net-work, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that *were* † upon the pillars:

† Hebr. *upon the face of the pillars.*

43 And the ten baſes, and ten lavers on the baſes:

44 And one ſea, and twelve oxen under the ſea:

45 And the pots, and the ſhovels, and the baſons: and all theſe veſſels which Hiram made to king Solomon, for the houſe of the LORD, *were of* † bright braſs.

† Hebr. *made bright*, or, *ſcoured.*

46 In the plain of Jordan did the king caſt them † in the clay-ground between Succoth & Zarthan.

† Hebr. *in the thickneſs of the ground.*

47 And Solomon left all the veſſels *unweighed*, † becauſe they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the braſs † found out.

† Hebr. *for the exceeding multitude.*

48 And Solomon made all the veſſels that *pertained* unto the houſe of the LORD: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon the ſhew-bread *was*.

49 And the candleſticks of pure gold, five on the right *ſide*, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *of* gold,

† Heb. *ſearched.*

50 And the bowls, and the ſnuffers, and the baſons, and the ſpoons, and the † cenſers *of* pure gold; and the hinges *of* gold, *both* for the doors of the inner-houſe, the moſt holy *place*, *and* for the doors of the houſe, *to wit*, of the temple.

† Hebr. *aſh-pans.*

51 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the houſe of the LORD: and Solomon brought in the † things, * which David his father had dedicated; *even* the ſilver and the gold, and the veſſels did he put among the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD.

† Hebr. *holy things, of David.* * 2 Chr. 5. 1.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The feaſt of the dedication of the temple.* 12, 54 *Solomons bleſſing.* 22 *Solomons prayer.* 62 *His ſacrifice of peace-offerings.*

THen * Solomon aſſembled the elders of Iſrael, and all the heads of the tribes, the † chief of the fathers of the children of Iſrael, unto king Solomon, in Jeruſalem, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

* 2 Chr. 5. 2. † Hebr. *princes.*

2 And all the men of Iſrael aſſembled themſelves unto king Solomon at the feaſt, in the moneth Ethanim, which *is* the ſeventh moneth.

3 And all the elders of Iſrael came, and the prieſts took up the ark.

4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy veſſels that *were* in the tabernacle, even thoſe did the prieſts and the Levites bring up.

5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Iſrael, that were aſſembled unto him, were with him before the ark, ſacrificing ſheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbred for multitude.

6 And the prieſts brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, into the oracle of the houſe, to the moſt holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims.

7 For the cherubims ſpread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark, and the ſtaves thereof above.

8 And they drew out the ſtaves, that the † ends of the ſtaves were ſeen out in the ‖ holy *place* before the oracle, and they were not ſeen without: and there they are unto this day.

† Hebr. *heads.* ‖ Or, *ark*, as 2 Chr. 5. 9.

9 *There was* nothing in the ark * ſave the two tables of ſtone, which Moſes put there at Horeb, ‖ when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Iſrael, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

* Deut. 10. 5.

10 And it came to paſs when the prieſts were come out of the holy place, that the cloud * filled the houſe of the LORD,

‖ Or, *where.* * Exod. 40. 34.

11 So that the prieſts could not ſtand to miniſter, becauſe of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the houſe of the LORD.

12 ¶ Then ſpake Solomon, The LORD * ſaid that he would dwel in the thick darkneſs.

* 2 Chr. 6. 1.

13 I have ſurely built thee an houſe to dwell in, a ſetled place for thee to abide in for ever.

14 And the king turned his face about, and bleſſed all the congregation of Iſrael: (and all the congregation of Iſrael ſtood)

15 And he ſaid, Bleſſed be the Lord GOD of Iſrael, which ſpake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled *it*, ſaying,

16 Since the day that I brought forth my people Iſrael out of Egypt, I choſe no city out of all the tribes of Iſrael to build an houſe, that my name might be therein; but I choſe * David to be over my people Iſrael.

* 2 Sam. 7. 8.

17 And it was in the heart of David my father, to build an houſe for the name of the Lord GOD of Iſrael.

18 And

18 And the LORD said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart:

19 Nevertheless, thou shalt not build the house, but thy son that shal come forth out of thy loyns; he shal build the house unto my name.

20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

21 And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And Solomon stood before * the altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven:

* 2 Chr. 6. 12.

23 And he said, * Lord GOD of Israel, *there is* no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants, that walk before thee with all their heart.

* 2 Mac. 2. 8.

24 Who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

25 Therefore now, Lord GOD of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him, saying, * † There shal not fail thee a man in my sight, to sit on the throne of Israel; † so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me, as thou hast walked before me:

* Ch. 2. 4. 2 Sa. 7. 12.
† Hebr. *there shal not be cut off unto thee a man from my sight.*

26 And now, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.

27 But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee, how much less this house that I have builded?

† Hebr. *onely if.*

28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry, and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to day:

29 That thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, *even* toward the place of which thou hast said, * My name shal be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shal make ‖ towards this place.

* Deut. 12. 11.
‖ Or, *in this place.*

30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shal pray ‖ toward this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and when thou hearest, forgive.

‖ Or, *in this place.*

31 ¶ If any man trespass against his neighbour, † and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

† Hebr. *and he require an oath of him*

32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head, and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

33 ¶ When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shal turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee ‖ in this house:

‖ Or, *towards.*

34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land, which thou gavest unto their fathers.

35 ¶ When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray towards this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:

36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

37 ¶ If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, *or* if there be caterpillar; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their ‖ cities, whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness *there be*;

‖ Or, *jurisdiction.*

38 What prayer and supplication soever be *made* by any man, *or* by all thy people Israel, which shal know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands towards this house:

39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, *even* thou onely knowest the hearts of *all* the children of men)

40 That they may fear thee all the days that they live, in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

41 Moreover, concerning a stranger that *is* not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far countrey, for thy names sake;

42 (For they shal hear of thy great name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched-out arm) when he shal come and pray towards this house:

43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as *do* thy people Israel, and that they may know that † this house which I have built, is called by thy name.

† Hebr. *thy name is called upon this house.*

44 ¶ If thy people go out to battel against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shal pray unto the LORD † toward the city which thou hast chosen, and *toward* the house that I have built for thy name:

† Hebr. *the way of the city.*

45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer

‖ Or, *right.*

and their ſupplication, and maintain their ‖cauſe.

46 If they ſin againſt thee, (* for *there is* no man that ſinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, ſo that they carry them away captives unto the land of the enemy, far or near;

47 *Yet* if they ſhal † bethink themſelves, in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make ſupplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, ſaying, We have ſinned, and have done perverſly, we have committed wickedneſs;

48 And *ſo* return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their ſoul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gaveſt unto their fathers, the city which thou haſt choſen, and the houſe which I have built for thy name:

49 Then hear thou their prayer, and their ſupplication in heaven thy dwelling-place, and maintain their ‖ cauſe,

50 And forgive thy people that have ſinned againſt thee, and all their tranſgreſſions wherein they have tranſgreſſed againſt thee, and give them compaſſion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compaſſion on them:

51 For they *be* thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughteſt forth out of Egypt, from the midſt of the furnace of iron:

52 That thine eyes may be open unto the ſupplication of thy ſervant, and unto the ſupplica ion of thy people Iſrael, to hearken unto them in all they call for unto thee.

53 For thou didſt ſeparat them from among all the people of the earth, *to be* thine inheritance, * as thou ſpakeſt by the hand of Moſes thy ſervant, when thou broughteſt our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord GOD.

54 And it was *ſo*, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and ſupplication unto the LORD, he aroſe from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees, with his hands ſpread up to heaven,

55 And he ſtood, and bleſſed all the congregation of Iſrael with a loud voice, ſaying,

56 Bleſſed *be* the LORD, that hath given reſt unto his people Iſrael, according to all that he promiſed: there hath not † failed one word of all his good promiſe, which he promiſed by the hand of Moſes his ſervant.

57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forſake us:

58 That he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his ſtatutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers.

59 And let theſe my words wherewith I have made ſupplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God, day and night, that he maintain the cauſe of his ſervant, and the cauſe of his people Iſrael † at all times, as the matter ſhal require:

60 That all the people of the earth may know that the LORD *is* God, *and that there is* none elſe.

61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his ſtatutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

62 ¶ And * the king, and all Iſrael with him, offered ſacrifice before the LORD.

63 And Solomon offered a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thouſand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thouſand ſheep: ſo the king and all the children of Iſrael dedicated the houſe of the LORD.

64 * The ſame day did the king hallow the middle of the court that *was* before the houſe of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings: becauſe the braſen altar that *was* before the LORD, *was* too little to receive the burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings.

65 And at that time Solomon held a feaſt, and all Iſrael with him, a great congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, unto the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, ſeven days and ſeven days, *even* fourteen days.

66 On the eight day he ſent the people away: and they ‖ bleſſed the king, and went unto their tents joyfull and glad of heart, for all the goodneſs that the LORD had done for David his ſervant, and for Iſrael his people.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Gods covenant in a viſion with Solomon.* 10 *The mutual preſents of Solomon and Hiram.* 15 *In Solomons works the Gentiles were his bond-men, the Iſraelites honourable ſervants.* 24 *Pharaohs daughter removeth to her houſe.* 25 *Solomons yearly ſolemn ſacrifices.* 26 *His navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.*

AND * it came to paſs when Solomon had finiſhed the building of the houſe of the LORD, and the kings houſe: and all Solomons deſire which he was pleaſed to do,

2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the ſecond time, * as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.

3 And the LORD ſaid unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy ſupplication that thou haſt made before me: I have hallowed this houſe which thou haſt built, * to put my name there for ever, and mine eyes and mine heart ſhal be there perpetually.

4 And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart and in uprightneſs, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* wilt keep my ſtatutes and my jndgments:

5 Then I will eſtabliſh the throne of thy kingdom upon Iſrael for ever, * as I promiſed to David thy father, ſaying, There ſhal not fail thee a man upon the throne of Iſrael.

† Hebr. *bring back to their heart.*

‖ Or, *right.*

* Exod. 19. 5.

† Hebr. *fallen.*

† Hebr. *the thing of a day in his day.*

* 2 Chr. 6. 36. Eccleſ. 7. 20. 1 Joh. 18. 10.

* 2 Chr. 7. 4.

* 2 Chr. 7. 7.

‖ Or, *thanked.*

* 2 Chr. 7. 11.

* Chap. 3. 5.

* Chap. 8. 29.

* 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Chr. 22. 10.

6 *But* if ye shal at all turn from following me, ye or your children, and will not keep my commandments *and* my statutes, which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them:

7 Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house which
*Jer.7.14. I have hallowed * for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and Israel shal be a proverb, and a by-word among all people:

8 And at this house *which* is high, every one that passeth by it shal be astonished, and shal
* Deut. 29. 24. hiss; and they shal say, * Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house?
Jer. 22.8. 9 And they shal answer, Because they forsook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.

* 2 Chr. 8. 1. 10 ¶ And * it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the kings house,

11 (*Now* Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar-trees, and fir-trees, and with gold, according to all his desire) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him, and they
† Hebr. *were not right in his eyes.* † pleased him not.

13 And he said, What cities *are* these which thou hast given me, my brother? And he called
|| That is, *Displeasing*, or, *dirty.* them the land of || Cabul unto this day.

14 And Hiram sent to the king sixscore talents of gold.

15 ¶ And this *is* the reason of the levy which king Solomon raised, for to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer.

16 *For* Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it *for* a present unto his daughter, Solomons wife.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and Beth-horn the nether,

18 And Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land,

19 And all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for his chariots, and cities for his horsemen, and † that which Solomon de-
† Hebr: *the desire of Solomon which he desired.* sired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

20 *And* all the people *that were* left of the Ammorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which *were* not of the children of Israel,

21 Their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of bond-service unto this day.

22 But of the children of Israel did Solomon
* Lev. 25. 39. * make no bond-men: but they *were* men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen.

23 These *were* the chief of the officers that *were* over Solomons work, five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

* 2 Chr. 8. 11. 24 ¶ But * Pharaohs daughter came up out of the city of David unto her house which *Solomon* had built for her: then did he build Millo.

25 ¶ And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he
† Hebr. *upon it.* burnt incense † upon the altar that *was* before the LORD: so he finished the house.

26 ¶ And king Solomon made a navy of ships in Ezion-geber, which *is* beside Eloth, on the
† Heb. *lip.* † shore of the Red-sea, in the land of Edom.

27 And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, ship-men that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon.

28 And they came to Ophir, and fet from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought *it* to king Solomon.

CHAP. X.

1 *The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon.* 14 *Solomons gold.* 16 *His targets.* 18 *The throne of ivory.* 21 *His vessels.* 24 *His presents.* 26 *His chariots and horse.* 28 *His tribute.*

* 2 Chr. 9. 1. Mat. 12.42 Lu. 11.31. AND when the * queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, concerning the name of the LORD, she came to prove him with hard questions.

2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

† Heb. *words.* 3 And Solomon told her all her † questions: there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomons wisdom, and the house that he had built,

† Hebr *standing.* || Or, *butlers.* 5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the † attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his ||cup-bearers, and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD: there was no more spirit in her.

† Heb. *word.* || Or, *sayings.* 6 And she said to the king, It was a true † report that I heard in mine own land, of thy || acts, and of thy wisdom.

† Hebr. *thou hast added wisdom and goodness to the fame.* 7 Howbeit, I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*: and behold, the half was not told me: † thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

8 Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy wisdom.

9 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which de-

lighted in thee, to ſet thee on the throne of Iſrael; becauſe the LORD loved Iſrael for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgment and juſtice.

10 And ſhe gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of ſpices very great ſtore, and precious ſtones: there came no more ſuch abundance of ſpices as theſe, which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

11 And the navy alſo of Hiram that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of almug-trees, and precious ſtones.

12 And the king made of the almug-trees, ‖ † pillars for the houſe of the LORD, and for the kings houſe, harps alſo, and pſalteries for ſingers: there came no ſuch * almug-trees, nor were ſeen unto this day.

13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba, all her deſire whatſoever ſhe aſked, beſides *that* which Solomon gave her † of his royal bounty: ſo ſhe turned, and went to her own countrey, ſhe and her ſervants.

14 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was ſix hundred threeſcore and ſix talents of gold.

15 Beſides *that he had* of the merchant-men, and of the traffick of the ſpice-merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the ‖ governours of the countrey.

16 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: ſix hundred *ſhekels* of gold went to one target.

17 And *he made* three hundred ſhields of beaten gold; three pound of gold went to one ſhield: and the king put them in the * houſe of the forreſt of Lebanon.

18 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the beſt gold.

19 The throne had ſix ſteps, and the top of the throne *was* round † behind: and *there were* † ſtays on either ſide of the place of the ſeat, and two lions ſtood beſide the ſtays.

20 And twelve lions ſtood there on the one ſide and on the other upon the ſix ſteps: there was not † the like made in any kingdom.

21 ¶ And all king Solomons drinking-veſſels *were of* gold, and all the veſſels of the houſe of the forreſt of Lebanon *were of* pure gold, ‖ none *were of* ſilver; it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

22 For the king had at ſea a navy of Tarſhiſh, with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tarſhiſh, bringing gold and ſilver, ‖ ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

23 So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth, for riches and for wiſdom.

24 ¶ And all the earth † ſought to Solomon, to hear his wiſdom, which God had put in his heart.

25 And they brought every man his preſent, veſſels of ſilver, and veſſels of gold, and garments, and armour, and ſpices, horſes, and mules, a rate year by year.

26 ¶ * And Solomon gathered together chariots, and horſmen: and he had a thouſand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thouſand horſemen, whom he beſtowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jeruſalem.

27 And the king † made ſilver *to be* in Jeruſalem as ſtones, and cedars made he *to be* as the ſycomore-trees, that *are* in the vale, for abundance.

28 ¶ * † And Solomon had horſes brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for ſix hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and an horſe for an hundred and fifty: and ſo for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring *them* out † by their means.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Solomons wives and concubines.* 4 *In his old age they draw him to idolatry.* 9 *God threatneth him.* 14 *Solomons adverſaries were Hadad, who was entertained in Egypt;* 23 *Rezon, who reigned in Damaſcus;* 26 *and Jeroboam, to whom Ahijah propheſied.* 41 *Solomons Acts, reign, and death:* 44 *Rehoboam ſucceedeth him.*

BUt king Solomon loved * many ſtrange women, (‖ together with the daughter of Pharaoh) women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, *and* Hittites:

2 Of the nations *concerning* which the LORD ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, * Ye ſhal not go in to them, neither ſhal they come in unto you, *for* ſurely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto theſe in love.

3 And he had ſeven hundred wives, princeſſes, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

4 For it came to paſs, when Solomon was old, *that* his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as *was* the heart of David his father.

5 For Solomon went after * Aſhtoreth the goddeſs of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

6 And Solomon did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and † went not fully after the LORD, as *did* David his father.

7 Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemoſh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that *is* before Jeruſalem; and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And likewiſe did he for all his ſtrange wives, which burnt incenſe, and ſacrificed unto their gods,

9 ¶ And the LORD was angry with Solomon, becauſe his heart was turned from the Lord GOD of Iſrael * which had appeared unto him twice,

10 And * had commanded him concerning this thing, that he ſhould not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

‖ Or, *rails.* † Hebr. *a prop.* * 2 Chr. 9. 10. † Hebr. *according to the hand of king Solomon.*

‖ Or, *captains.*

* Chap. 7. 2.

† Hebr. *on the hinder parts thereof.* † Hebr. *hands.* † Hebr. *ſo.* ‖ Or, there was *no ſilver* in them.

‖ Or, *elephants teeth.* † Hebr. *ſought the face of.*

* 2 Chr. 1. 14.

† Hebr. *gave.* * 2 Chr. 1. 16. &. 9. 28. † Hebr. *and the going forth of the horſes which* was *Solomons.* † Hebr. *by their hand.*

* Deut. 17. 17. Eccluſ. 47. 19. ‖ Or, *beſides.* * Exod. 34. 16.

* Judg. 2. 13.

† Hebr. *fulfilled not after.*

* Chap. 3. 5. & 9. 2. * Ch. 6. 12.

11 Wherefore the LORD ſaid unto Solomon, Foraſmuch as this † is done of thee, and thou haſt not kept my covenant and my ſtatutes which I have commanded thee, I will ſurely rend the kingdom from thee, and I will give it to thy ſervant.

† Hebr. *is with thee.*

* Chap. 12. 15.

12 Notwithſtanding, in thy days I will not do it, for *D*avid thy fathers ſake: *but* I will rend it out of the hand of thy ſon.

13 Howbeit, I will not rend away all the kingdom: *but* will give one tribe to thy ſon, for *D*avid my ſervants ſake, and for Jeruſalems ſake which I have choſen.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſtirred up an adverſary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite; he *was* of the kings ſeed in Edom.

* 2 Sam. 8. 14.

15 * For it came to paſs when *D*avid was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the hoſt was gone up to bury the ſlain, after he had ſmitten every male in Edom:

16 (For ſix moneths did Joab remain there with all Iſrael, until he had cut off every male in Edom)

17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his fathers ſervants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little child.

18 And they aroſe out of Midian, and came to Paran, and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, which gave him an houſe, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

19 And Hadad found great favour in the ſight of Pharaoh, ſo that he gave him to wife the ſiſter of his own wife; the ſiſter of Tahpenes the queen.

20 And the ſiſter of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his ſon, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaohs houſe: and Genubath was in Pharaohs houſhold among the ſons of Pharaoh.

21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that *D*avid ſlept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the hoſt was dead, Hadad ſaid to Pharaoh, † Let me depart, that I may go to mine own countrey.

† Hebr. *Send me away.*

22 Then Pharaoh ſaid unto him, But what haſt thou lacked with me, that behold, thou ſeekeſt to go to thine own countrey? And he anſwered, † Nothing: howbeit let me go in any wiſe.

† Hebr. *Not.*

23 ¶ And God ſtirred him up *another* adverſary, Rezon, the ſon of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah.

24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, * when *D*avid ſlew them *of Zobah*: and they went to *D*amaſcus and dwelt therein, and reigned in *D*amaſcus.

* 2 Sam. 8. 3. & 10. 18.

25 And he was an adverſary to Iſrael all the days of Solomon, beſide the miſchief that Hadad *did*: and he abhorred Iſrael, and reigned over Syria.

26 ¶ And * Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomons ſervant, (whoſe mothers name *was* Zeruah, a widow woman) even he lift up *his* hand againſt the king.

* 2 Chr. 13. 6.

27 And this *was* the cauſe that he lift up *his* hand againſt the king: Solomon built Millo, *and* † repaired the breaches of the city of David his father.

† Heb. *cloſed.*

28 And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valour: and Solomon ſeing the young man that he † was induſtrious, he made him ruler over all the † charge of the houſe of Joſeph.

† Hebr. *did work.*

† Hebr. *burden.*

29 And it came to paſs at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jeruſalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way: and he had clad himſelf with a new garment; and they two *were* alone in the field.

30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and rent it *in* twelve pieces,

31 And he ſaid to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee:

32 (But he ſhal have one tribe, for my ſervant *D*avids ſake, and for Jeruſalems ſake, the city which I have choſen out of all the tribes of Iſrael)

33 Becauſe that they have forſaken me, and have worſhipped Aſhtoreth the goddeſs of the Zidonians, Chemoſh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* right in mine eyes, and *to keep* my ſtatutes and my judgments, as *did* *D*avid his father.

34 Howbeit, I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life, for *D*avid my ſervants ſake, whom I choſe, becauſe he kept my commandments and my ſtatutes:

35 But * I will take the kingdom out of his ſons hand, and I will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes.

* Chap. 12. 15.

36 And unto his ſon will I give one tribe, that *D*avid my ſervant may have a † light alway before me in Jeruſalem, the city which I have choſen me to put my name there.

† Hebr. *lamp*, or, *candle.*

37 And I will take thee, and thou ſhalt reign according to all that thy ſoul deſireth, and ſhalt be king over Iſrael.

38 And it ſhal be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do *that is* right in my ſight, to keep my ſtatutes and my commandments, as *D*avid my ſervant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a ſure houſe, as I built for *D*avid, and will give Iſrael unto thee.

39 And I will for this afflict the ſeed of David, but not for ever.

40 Solomon ſought therefore to kill Jeroboam: and Jeroboam aroſe, and fled into Egypt, unto Shiſhak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt untill the death of Solomon.

41 ¶ And the reſt of the ‖ acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wiſdom, *are* they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?

‖ Or, *words*, or, *things.*

42 And the † time that Solomon reigned in Jeruſalem, over all Iſrael, *was* * fourty years.

† Hebr. *days.*

* 2 Chr. 9. 30.

43 And

43 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and *Mat. 1. 7. called *Roboam.* * Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crown rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a suit of relaxation unto him.* 6 *Rehoboam refusing the old mens counsel, by the advice of the young men answereth them roughly.* 16 *Ten tribes revolting, kill Adoram, and make Rehoboam to flee.* 21 *Rehoboam raising an army, is forbidden by Shemaiah.* 25 *Jeroboam strengtheneth himself by cities,* 26 *and by the idolatry of the two calves.*

* 2 Chr. 10. 1. AND * Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king.

2 And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son *Chap. 11. 40. of Nebat, who was yet in * Egypt, heard *of it,* (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt)

3 That they sent and called him: and Jeroboam, and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,

*Chap. 4. 7. 4 Thy father made our * yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Depart yet *for* three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men that stood before Solomon his father, while he yet lived, and said, How do ye advise, that I may answer this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men. which they had given him, and consulted with the young men that were grown up with him, *and* which stood before him:

9 And he said unto them, What counsel give ye, that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us, lighter?

10 And the young men that were grown up with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shal be thicker than my fathers loins.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will adde to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day.

† Hebr. *hardly.* 13 And the king answered the people † roughly, & forsook the old mens counsel that they gave him;

14 And spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke; my father *also* chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 Wherefore the king hearkned not unto the people; for the cause was from the LORD, that he might perform his saying, which the LORD * spake by Ahijah the Shilonite, unto Je- *Chap. 11. 31. roboam the son of Nebat.

16 ¶ So when all Israel saw that the king hearkned not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who *was* over the tribute; and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died: therefore king Rehoboam † made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

† Hebr. *strengthned himself.* 19 So Israel ‖ rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

‖ Or, *fell away.* 20 And it came to pass when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah * onely. *Chap. 11. 13.

21 ¶ And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriours, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.

22 But * the word of God came unto She- * 2 Chr. maiah the man of God, saying, 11. 2.

23 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah, and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his house, for this thing is from me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

25 ¶ Then Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein, and went out from thence, and built Penuel.

26 And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David:

27 If this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

28 Where-

28 Whereupon the king took counſel, and made two calves *of* gold, and ſaid unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jeruſalem: * behold thy gods, O Iſrael, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

* Exod. 32. 8.

29 And he ſet the one in Beth-el, and the other put he in Dan.

30 And this thing became a ſin: for the people went *to worſhip* before the one, *even* unto Dan.

31 And he made an houſe of high places, and made prieſts of the loweſt of the people, which were not of the ſons of Levi.

32 And Jeroboam ordained a feaſt in the eighth moneth, on the fifteenth day of the moneth, like unto the feaſt that *is* in Judah, and he ‖ offered upon the altar, (ſo did he in Beth-el) ‖ ſacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Beth-el the prieſts of the high places which he had made.

‖ Or, *went up to the altar*, &c.

‖ Or, *to ſacrifice.*

33 So he ‖ offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el, the fifteenth day of the eighth moneth, *even* in the moneth which he had deviſed of his own heart: and ordained a feaſt unto the children of Iſrael, and he offered upon the altar, † and burnt incenſe.

‖ Or, *went up to the altar*, &c.

† Heb. *to burn incenſe.*

CHAP. XIII.

1. *Jeroboams hand that offered violence to him that propheſied againſt his altar at Beth-el, withereth,* 6 *and at the prayer of the prophet is reſtored.* 7 *The prophet refuſing the kings entertainment, departeth from Beth-el.* 11 *An old prophet ſeducing him, bringeth him back.* 20 *He is reproved by God.* 23 *ſlain by a lion.* 26 *buried by the old prophet,* 31 *who confirmeth his propheſie.* 33 *Jeroboams obſtinacy.*

AND behold, there came a man of God out of Judah, by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el: and Jeroboam ſtood by the altar ‖ to burn incenſe.

‖ Or, *to offer.*

2 And he cried againſt the altar in the word of the LORD, and ſaid, O altar, altar, thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, a child ſhall be born unto the houſe of David, * Joſiah by name, and upon thee ſhall he offer the prieſts of the high places that burn incenſe upon thee, and mens bones ſhall be burnt upon thee.

* 2 King. 23. 16.

3 And he gave a ſign the ſame day, ſaying, This *is* the ſign which the LORD hath ſpoken: Behold, the altar ſhall be rent, and the aſhes that *are* upon it ſhall be poured out.

4 And it came to paſs when king Jeroboam heard the ſaying of the man of God, which had cried againſt the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, ſaying, Lay hold on him. And his hand which he put forth againſt him, dried up, ſo that he could not pull it in again to him.

5 The altar alſo was rent, and the aſhes poured out from the altar, according to the ſign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

6 And the king anſwered and ſaid unto the man of God, Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be reſtored me again. And the man of God beſought † the LORD, and the kings hand was reſtored him again, and became as *it was* before.

† Hebr. *the face of the LORD*

7 And the king ſaid unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refreſh thy ſelf, and I will give thee a reward.

8 And the man of God ſaid unto the king, If thou wilt given me half thine houſe, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread, nor drink water in this place:

9 For ſo was it charged me by the word of the LORD, ſaying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the ſame way that thou cameſt.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el, and his ſons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had ſpoken unto the king, them they told alſo to their father.

12 And their father ſaid unto them, What way went he? for his ſons had ſeen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah.

13 And he ſaid unto his ſons, Sadle me the aſs, So they ſadled him the aſs, and he rode thereon,

14 And went after the man of God, and found him ſitting under an oak, and he ſaid unto him, *Art* thou the man of God that cameſt from Judah? And he ſaid, I *am.*

15 Then he ſaid unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

16 And he ſaid, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread, nor drink water with thee in this place.

† Hebr. *a word* was

17 For † it was ſaid to me by the word of the LORD, Thou ſhalt eat no bread, nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou cameſt.

18 He ſaid unto him, I *am* a prophet alſo as thou *art*, and an angel ſpake unto me by the word of the LORD, ſaying, Bring him back with thee into thine houſe, that he may eat bread, and drink water. *But* he lied unto him.

19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in houſe, and drank water.

20 ¶ And it came to paſs as they ſat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back:

21 And he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Foraſmuch as thou haſt diſobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and haſt not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee;

22 But cameſt back, and haſt eaten bread, and drunk water in the place of the which *the LORD* did ſay to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcaſe ſhall not come unto the ſepulchre of thy fathers.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he ſadled for

for him the aſs, *to wit*, for the prophet, whom he had brought back.

24 And when he was gone, a lion met him by the way, and ſlew him: and his carcaſe *was* caſt in the way, and the aſs ſtood by it, the lion alſo ſtood by the carcaſe.

25 And behold, men paſſed by, and ſaw the carcaſe caſt in the way, and the lion ſtanding by the carcaſe: and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when the prophet, that brought him back from the way, heard *thereof*, he ſaid, It *is* the man of God, who was diſobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath † torn him, and ſlain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake unto him.

† Heb. *broken.*

27 And he ſpake to his ſons, ſaying, Sadle me the aſs. And they ſadled *him*.

28 And he went and found his carcaſe caſt in the way, and the aſs, and the lion ſtanding by the carcaſe; the lion had not eaten the carcaſe, nor † torn the aſs.

† Hebr. *broken.*

29 And the prophet took up the carcaſe of the man of God, and laid it upon the aſs, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to mourn, and to bury him.

30 And he laid his carcaſe in his own grave, and they mourned over him, *ſaying*, Alace my brother?

31 And it came to paſs after he had buried him, that he ſpake to his ſons, ſaying, When I am dead, then bury me in the ſepulchre wherein the man of God *is* buried, lay my bones beſide his bones.

32 For the ſaying which he cried by the word of the LORD, againſt the altar in Beth-el, and againſt all the houſes of the high places, which *are* in the cities of Samaria, ſhal ſurely come to paſs.

33 ¶ After this thing, Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but † made again of the loweſt of the people, prieſts of the high places: whoſoever would, he † conſecrated him, and he became *one* of the prieſts of the high places.

† Hebr. *returned and made.*

† Hebr. *filled his hand.*

34 And this thing became ſin unto the houſe of Jeroboam, even to cut *it* off, and to deſtroy *it* from off the face of the earth.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Abijah being ſick, Jeroboam ſendeth his wife diſguiſed with preſents to the prophet Abijah at Shiloh.* 5 *Abijah fore-warned by God, denounceth Gods judgment.* 17 *Abijah dieth, and is buried.* 19 *Nadab ſucceedeth Jeroboam.* 21 *Rehoboams wicked reign.* 25 *Shiſhak ſpoileth Jeruſalem.* 29 *Abijam ſucceedeth Rehoboam.*

AT that time Abijah the ſon of Jeroboam fell ſick.

2 And Jeroboam ſaid to his wife, Ariſe, I pray thee, and diſguiſe thy ſelf, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam: and get thee to Shiloh; behold, there *is* Ahijah the prophet, which told me * that I ſhould *be* king over this people.

* Chap. 11. 31.

3 And take † with thee ten loaves, and ‖ crackneels, and a ‖ cruſe of honey, and go to him: he ſhal tell thee what ſhal become of the child.

† Hebr. *in thine hand.*

‖ Or, *cakes.*

‖ Or, *bottle.*

4 And Jeroboams wife did ſo, and aroſe, and went to Shiloh, and came to the houſe of Ahijah: but Ahijah could not ſee, for his eyes † were ſet by reaſon of his age.

† Hebr. *ſtood for hoarineſs.*

5 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to aſk a thing of thee for her ſon, for he *is* ſick: thus and thus ſhalt thou ſay unto her: for it ſhal be when ſhe cometh in, that ſhe ſhal feign her ſelf *to be* another *woman*.

6 And it was *ſo*, when Ahijah heard the ſound of her feet, as ſhe came in at the door, that he ſaid, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam, why feigneſt thou thy ſelf *to be* another? for I *am* ſent to thee with † heavy *tidings*.

† Heb. *hard.*

7 Go, tell Jeroboam, thus ſaith the Lord GOD of Iſrael, Foraſmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Iſrael,

8 And rent the kingdom away from the houſe of David, and gave it thee; and *yet* thou haſt not been as my ſervant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do *that* onely *which was* right in mine eyes,

9 But haſt done evil above all that were before thee: for thou haſt gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and haſt caſt me behind thy back.

10 Therefore behold, * I will Bring evil upon the houſe of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam * him that piſſeth againſt the wall, *and* him that is ſhut up and left in Iſrael, and will take away the remnant of the houſe of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

* Chap. 15. 29.

* Chap. 21. 21. 2 Kings 9. 8.

11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city, ſhal the dogs eat: and him that dieth in the field, ſhal the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

12 Ariſe thou therefore, get thee to thine own houſe: *and* when thy feet enter into the city, the child ſhal die.

13 And all Iſrael ſhal mourn for him, and bury him: for he onely of Jeroboam ſhal come to the grave, becauſe in him there is found *ſome* good thing toward the Lord GOD of Iſrael, in the houſe of Jeroboam.

14 Moreover, the LORD ſhal raiſe him up a king over Iſrael, who ſhal cut off the houſe of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now.

15 For the LORD ſhal ſmite Iſrael, as a reed is ſhaken in the water, and he ſhal root up Iſrael out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and ſhal ſcatter them beyond the river, becauſe they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.

16 And he ſhal give Iſrael up, becauſe of the ſins of Jeroboam, who did ſin, and who made Iſrael to ſin.

17 ¶ And Jeroboams wife aroſe, and departed, and

and came to Tirzah: *and* when she came to the threshold of the door, the child died.

18 And they buried him, and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the prophet.

19 And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned *were* two and twenty years: and he † slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

† Hebr. *lay down.*

21 ¶ And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah: * Rehoboam *was* fourty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD did chose out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his mothers name *was* Naamah, an Ammonitess.

* 2 Chr. 12. 13.

22 And Judah did evil in the sight of the LORD, and they provoked him to jealousie with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.

23 For they also built them high places, and ‖ images, and groves on every high hill, and under every green tree.

‖ Or, *standing images*, or, *statues.*

24 And there were also Sodomites in the land, *and* they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

25 ¶ And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, *that* Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem:

26 And he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, he even took away all; and he took away all the shields of gold * which Solomon had made.

* Chap. 10. 16.

27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead brasen shields, and committed *them* unto the hands of the chief of the † guard, which kept the door of the kings house.

† Hebr. *runners.*

28 And it was *so*, when the king went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard-chamber.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days.

31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and his mothers name was Naamah an Ammonitess. And Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XV.

Abijams wicked reign. 7 Asa succeedeth him. 9 Asa's good reign: 16 The war between Baasha and him, causeth him to make a league with Benhadad. 23 Jehoshaphat succeedeth Asa. 25 Nadabs wicked reign. 27 Baasha conspiring against him, executeth Abijahs prophesie. 31 Nadabs acts and death. 33 Baasha's wicked reign.

NOw in the eighteenth year of king * Jeroboam the son of Nebat, reigned Abijam over Judah.

* 2 Chr. 13. 1.

2 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

4 Nevertheless, for Davids sake did the LORD his God give him a ‖ lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem.

‖ Or, *candle.*

5 Because David did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his life, * save onely in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

* 2 Sam. 11. 4. & 12. 9.

6 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

7 Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the * book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

* 2 Chr. 13. 3.

8 And Abijam slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and * Asa his son reigned in his stead.

* 2 Chr. 14. 1.

9 ¶ And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel, reigned Asa over Judah.

10 And fourty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his ‖ mothers name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

‖ That is, *grandmothers.*

11 And Asa did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, as *did* David his father.

12 And he took away the Sodomites out of the land, & removed all the idols that his father had made.

13 And also * Maachah his mother, even her he removed from *being* queen, because she had made an idol in a grove; and Asa † destroyed her idol, and burnt *it* by the brook Kidron.

* 2 Chr. 15. 16.

† Heb. *cut off.*

14 But the high places were not removed: nevertheless, Asa his heart was perfect with the LORD all his days.

15 And he brought in the † things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of the LORD, silver and gold, and vessels.

† Hebr. *holy.*

16 ¶ And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

17 And * Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

* 2 Chr. 16. 1.

18 Then Asa took all the silver, and the gold *that were* left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Asa sent them to * Benhadad the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion

* 2 Chr. 16. 2.

Zion king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,

19 *There is* a league between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; come, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may † depart from me.

† Hebr. *go up.*

20 So Ben-hadad hearkened unto king *Asa*, and sent the captains of the hosts, which he had against the cities of Israel, and smote Ijon, and Dan, and *Abel*-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

21 *And* it came to pass, when Baasha heard *thereof*, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

22 Then king *Asa* made a proclamation throughout all Judah, (none *was* † exempted) and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded, and king *Asa* built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

† Hebr *free.*

23 The rest of all the acts of *Asa*, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless, in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.

24 *And* Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and * Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

*Mat. 1. 8. called *Josaphat.*

25 ¶ *And* Nadab the son of Jeroboam † began to reign over Israel, in the second year of *Asa* king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years.

† Heb. *reigned.*

26 *And* he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

27 ¶ *And* Baasha the son of *Ahijah*, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at Gibbethon, which *belongeth* to the Philistines, (for Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon)

28 Even in the third year of *Asa* king of Judah, did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.

29 *And* it came to pass when he reigned, *that* he smote all the house of Jeroboam, he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto * the saying of the LORD, which he spake by his servant *Ahijah* the Shilonite:

* Chap. 14. 10.

30 Because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the Lord God of Israel to anger.

31 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

32 And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel, all their days.

33 In the third year of Asa king of Judah, began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four years.

34 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

CHAP. XVI.

1, 7 Jehu's prophesie against Baasha. 6 Elah succeedeth him. 8 Zimri conspiring against Elah, succeedeth him. 11 Zimri executeth Jehu's prophesie. 15 Omri made king by the souldiers, forceth Zimri desperately to burn himself. 21 The kingdom being divided, Omri prevaileth against Tibni. 23 Omri buildeth Samaria, 25 His wicked reign. 27 Ahab succeedeth him, 29 Ahabs most wicked reign. 34 Joshuas curse upon Hiel the builder of Jericho.

THen the word of the LORD came to Jehu the son of Hanani, against Baasha, saying,

2 Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel, and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins:

3 Behold, I will take away the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity of his house: and will make thy house like * the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

* Chap. 15. 29.

4 * Him that dieth of Baasha in the city, shall the dogs eat: and him that dieth of his in the fields, shall the fowls of the air eat.

* Chap. 14. 11.

5 Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

6 So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah, and Elah his son reigned in his stead.

7 And also by the hand of the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani, came the word of the LORD against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam, and because he killed him.

8 ¶ In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Judah, began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah two years.

9 And his servant Zimri (captain of half *his* chariots) conspired against him, as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza † steward of *his* house in Tirzah.

† Heb. *which was over.*

10 And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him in the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, when he began to reign, assoon as he sat on his throne, *that* he slew all the house of Baasha: he left him not one that pisseth against a wall, ‖ neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends.

‖ Or, *both his kinsmen and his friends.*

12 Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake against Baasha, † by Jehu the prophet,

† Hebr. *by the hand of.*

13 For all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they

they made Israel to sin, in provoking the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

14 Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

15 ¶ In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah: and the people *were* encamped against Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines.

16 And the people *that were* encamped heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the king: wherefore all Israel made Omri the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp.

17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the kings house, and burnt the kings house over him with fire, and died;

19 For his sins which he sinned, in doing evil in the sight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israel sin.

20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

21 ¶ Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri, prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

23 ¶ In the thirty and one year of Asa king of Judah, began Omri to reign over Israel twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah.

24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer, for two talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, † Samaria.

† Hebr. *Shemeron.*

25 ¶ But Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worse than all that *were* before him.

26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke the Lord GOD of Israel to anger with their vanities.

27 Now the rest of the acts of Omri, which he did, and his might that he shewed, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

29 ¶ And in the thirty and eight year of Asa king of Judah, began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel; and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria, twenty and two years.

30 And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD, above all that *were* before him.

31 And it came to pass, † as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat; that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him.

† Heb. *was it a light thing,* &c.

32 And he reared up an altar for Baal, in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

33 And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab did more to provoke the Lord GOD of Israel to anger, than all the kings of Israel that were before him.

34 ¶ In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his first-born, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest *son* Segub, * according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

* Josh. 6. 26.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Elijah having propheſied againſt Ahab, is ſent to Cherith, where the ravens feed him.* 8 *He is ſent to the widow of Zarephath.* 17 *He raiſeth the widows ſon.* 24 *The woman believeth him.*

AND † Elijah the Tishbite, *who was* of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, * *As* the Lord GOD of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.

† Hebr. *Elijahu:* Lu. 4. 25. he is called *Elias.* * Ecclus. 48. 3. Jam. 5. 17.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thy self by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

4 And it shall be, *that* thou shalt drink of the brook, and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went, and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening: and he drank of the brook.

7 And it came to pass † after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

† Hebr. *at the end of days.*

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

9 Arise, get thee to * Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow-woman there to sustain thee.

* Lu. 4. 26. called *Sarepta.*

10 So he arose, and went to Zarephath: and when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman *was* there gathering of sticks: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink.

11 And as she was going to fetch *it*, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand.

12 And she said, *As* the LORD thy God liveth,

liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oyl in a cruſe: and behold, I *am* gathering two ſticks, that I may go in, and dreſs it for me and my ſon, that we may eat it, and die.

13 And Elijah ſaid unto her, Fear not; go, *and* do as thou haſt ſaid: but make me thereof a little cake firſt, and bring *it* unto me, and after make for thee and for thy ſon.

14 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD of Iſrael, The barrel of meal ſhall not waſte, neither ſhall the cruſe of oyl fail, until the day *that* the LORD † ſendeth rain upon the earth.

† Heb. *giveth.*

15 And ſhe went, and did according to the ſaying of Elijah: and ſhe, and he, and her houſe did eat ‖ *many* days.

‖ Or, *a full year.*

16 *And* the barrel of meal waſted not, neither did the cruſe of oyl fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake † by Elijah.

† Hebr *by the hand of.*

17 ¶ And it came to paſs after theſe things, *that* the ſon of the woman, the miſtreſs of the houſe, fell ſick, and his ſickneſs was ſo ſore, that there was no breath left in him.

18 And ſhe ſaid unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my ſin to remembrance, and to ſlay my ſon?

19 And he ſaid unto her. Give me thy ſon. *And* he took him out of her boſom, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 *And* he cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD, my God, haſt thou alſo brought evil upon the widow, with whom I ſojourn, by ſlaying her ſon?

† Hebr. *meaſured.*

21 And he † ſtretched himſelf upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this childs ſoul come † into him again.

† Heb. *into his inward parts.*

22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah, and the ſoul of the child came into him again, and he revived.

23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the houſe, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah ſaid, See, thy ſon liveth.

24 ¶ And the woman ſaid to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou *art* a man of God, and *that* the word of the LORD in thy mouth, *is* truth.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *In the extremity of famine* Elijah *ſent to Ahab, meeteth good Obadiah.* 9 *Obadiah bringeth Ahab to Elijah.* 17 *Elijah reproving Ahab, by fire from heaven convinceth Baals prophets.* 41 *Elijah by prayer obtaining rain, followeth Ahab to Jezreel.*

AND it came to paſs *after* many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third year, ſaying, Go ſhew thy ſelf unto Ahab; and I will ſend rain upon the earth.

2 And Elijah went to ſhew himſelf unto Ahab: and *there was* a ſore famine in Samaria.

3 And Ahab called † Obadiah which *was* † the governour of *his* houſe: (now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly:

† Hebr: *Obadiahu.*

4 For it was *ſo*, when Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water)

† Hebr. *over his houſe.*

† Heb. *Izebel.*

5 And Ahab ſaid unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find graſs to ſave the horſes and mules alive, † that we loſe not all the beaſts.

† Hebr. *that we cut not off our ſelves from the beaſts.*

6 So they divided the land between them, to paſs throughout it: Ahab went one way by himſelf, and Obadiah went another way by himſelf.

7 ¶ And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and ſaid, *Art* thou that my lord Elijah?

8 And he anſwered him, I *am*: go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

9 And he ſaid, What have I ſinned, that thou wouldeſt deliver thy ſervant into the hand of Ahab, to ſlay me?

10 *As* the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not ſent to ſeek thee: and when they ſaid, *He is* not *there*; he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou ſayeſt, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

12 And it ſhall come to paſs, *as ſoon as* I am gone from thee, that the ſpirit of the LORD ſhall carry thee whither I know not; and ſo when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he ſhall ſlay me: but I thy ſervant fear the LORD from my youth.

13 Was it not told my lord, what I did when Jezebel ſlew the prophets of the LORD? how I hid an hudred men of the LORDS prophets, by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?

14 And now thow ſayeſt, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*: and he ſhall ſlay me.

15 And Elijah ſaid, As the LORD of hoſts liveth, before whom I ſtand, I will ſurely ſhew my ſelf unto him to day.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to paſs when Ahab ſaw Elijah, that Ahab ſaid unto him, *Art* thou he that troubleth Iſrael?

18 And he anſwered, I have not troubled Iſrael, but thou and thy fathers houſe, in that ye have forſaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou haſt followed Baalim.

19 Now therefore ſend, *and* gather to me all Iſrael unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebels table.

20 So Ahab ſent unto all the children of Iſrael, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.

21 And

21 And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two || opinions? if the LORD *be* God, follow him: but if Baal, *then* follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

22 Then said Elijah unto the people, I, *even* I only remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baals prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks, and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*:

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, † It is well spoken.

25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for your selves, and dress *it* first; for ye *are* many: and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire *under*.

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed *it*, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, || hear us. But *there was* no voice, nor any that || answered. And they || leapt upon the altar which was made.

27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry † aloud: for he *is* a god; either || he is talking, or he † is pursuing, or he is in a journey, *or* peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

28 And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancers, till † the bloud gushed out upon them.

29 And it came to pass, when mid-day was past, and they prophesied until the *time* of the † offering of the *evening* sacrifice; that *there was* neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any † that regarded.

30 And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him: and he repaired the altar of the LORD *that was* broken down.

31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, * Israel shall be thy name.

32 And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.

33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid *him* on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels with water, and pour *it* on the burnt-sacrifice, and on the wood.

34 And he said, Do *it* the second time: And they did *it* the second time. And he said, Do *it* the third time: and they did *it* the third time.

35 And the water † ran round about the altar, and he filled the trench also with water.

36 And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, Lord GOD of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day, that thou *art* God in Israel, and *that* I *am* thy servant, and *that* I have done all these things at thy word.

37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou art the Lord GOD, and *that* thou hast turned their heart back again.

38 Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt-sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.

39 And when all the people saw *it*, they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD, he *is* the God; the LORD, he *is* the God.

40 And Elijah said unto them, || Take the prophets of Baal, let not one of them escape: and they took them, and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there.

41 ¶ And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat & drink, for *there is* || a sound of abundance of rain

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink, and Elijah went up to the top of Carmel, and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

43 And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, *There* is nothing. And he said, Go again seven times.

44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a mans hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, † Prepare *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.

45 And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode and went to Jezreel.

46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab, † to the entrance of Jezreel.

CHAP XIX.

1 Elijah threatned by Jezebel, fleeth to Beer-sheba. 4 In the wilderness being weary of his life, he is comforted by an angel. 9 At Horeb God appeareth unto him, sending him to anoint Hazael, Jehu, and Elisha. 19 Elisha taking leave of his friends, followeth Elijah.

AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal, how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.

2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let the gods do *to me*, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them, by to morrow about this time.

3 And when he saw *that*, he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his servant there.

4 ¶ But he himself went a days journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper-tree: and he requested † for himself

| Or, *thoughts.*

† Heb. *The word is good.*

| Or, *answer.*
| Or, *heard.*
|| Or, *leaped up and down at the altar.*
† Hebr. *with a great voice.*
|| Or, *he meditats.*
† Hebr. *hath a pursuit.*
† Hebr *poured out bloud upon them.*
† Hebr. *ascending.*
† Hebr. *attention.*
* Gen. 32. 28. 2 Kings 17. 34.

† Hebr. *went.*

|| Or, *Apprehend.*

|| Or, *a sound of a noise of rain.*

† Hebr. *Tie*, or, *bind.*

† Hebr. *till thou come to Jezreel.*

† Hebr. *for his life.*

that he might die, and ſaid, It is enough, now, O LORD take away my life: for I *am* not better than my fathers.

5 And as he lay and ſlept under a juniper-tree, behold then, an angel touched him, and ſaid unto him, Ariſe *and* eat.

6 And he looked, and behold, *there was* a cake baken on the coals, and a cruſe of water at his † head: and he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

† Hebr. *bolſter.*

7 And the angel of the LORD came again the ſecond time, and touched him, and ſaid, Ariſe *and* eat, becauſe the journey *is* too great for thee.

8 And he aroſe, and did eat and drink, and went in the ſtrength of that meat fourty days and fourty nights, unto Horeb the mount of God.

9 ¶ And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and behold, the word of the LORD *came* to him, and he ſaid unto him, What doeſt thou here, Elijah?

10 And he ſaid, I have been very jealous for the Lord GOD of hoſts: for the children of Iſrael have forſaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and ſlain thy prophets with the ſword; and * I, *even* I onely am left, and they ſeek my life, to take it away.

* Rom. 11. 3.

11 And he ſaid, Go forth, and ſtand upon the mount before the LORD. And behold, the LORD paſſed by, and a great and ſtrong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; but the LORD *was* not in the wind: and after the wind an earth-quake; but the LORD *was* not in the earth-quake:

12 And after the earth-quake a fire; *but* the LORD *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a ſtill ſmall voice.

13 And it was *ſo*, when Elijah heard *it*, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and ſtood in the entring in of the cave: and behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and ſaid, What doeſt thou here, Elijah?

14 And he ſaid, I have been very jealous for the Lord GOD of hoſts: becauſe the children of Iſrael have forſaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and ſlain thy prophets with the ſword; and I, *even* I onely *am* left, and they ſeek my life, to take it away.

15 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderneſs of Damaſcus: and when thou comeſt, anoint Hazael *to be* king over Syria.

16 And * Jehu the ſon of Nimſhi ſhalt thou anoint *to be* king over Iſrael: and * Eliſha the ſon of Shaphat of Abel-meholah, ſhalt thou anoint *to be* prophet in thy room.

* 2 Kings 9. 1, 3. Eccluſ. 48. 8.

17 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* him that eſcapeth the ſword of Hazael, ſhall Jehu ſlay: and him that eſcapeth from the ſword of Jehu, ſhall Eliſha ſlay.

* Luke. 4. 27. called, *Eliſeus.*

18 * Yet ‖ I have left *me* ſeven thouſand in Iſrael, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kiſſed him.

* Ro. 11, 4. ‖ Or, I *will leave.*

19 ¶ So he departed thence, and found Eliſha the ſon of Shaphat, who *was* plowing with twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah paſſed by him, and caſt his mantle upon him.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and ſaid, Let me, I pray thee, kiſs my father and my mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he ſaid unto him, † Go back again; for what have I done to thee?

† Hebr. *Go return.*

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and ſlew them, and boiled their fleſh with the inſtruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat: then he aroſe, and went after Elijah, and miniſtred unto him.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Ben-hadad not content with Ahabs homage, beſiegeth Samaria.* 13 *By the direction of a prophet, the Syrians are ſlain.* 22 *As the prophet forewarned Ahab, the Syrians truſting in the valleys, come againſt him in Aphek.* 28 *By the word of the prophet, and Gods judgment, the Syrians are ſmitten again.* 31 *The Syrians ſubmitting themſelves, Ahab ſendeth Ben-hadad away with a covenant.* 35 *The prophet, under the parable of a priſoner, making king Ahab to judge himſelf, denounceth Gods judgment againſt him.*

AND Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his hoſt together, and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horſes, and chariots: and he went up and beſieged Samaria, and warred againſt it.

2 And he ſent meſſengers to Ahab king of Iſrael into the city, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Ben-hadad,

3 Thy ſilver and thy gold *is* mine, thy wives alſo and thy children, *even* the goodlieſt, *are* mine

4 And the king of Iſrael anſwered and ſaid, My lord, O king, according to thy ſaying, I *am* thine, and all that I have.

5 And the meſſengers came again, and ſaid, Thus ſpeaketh Ben-hadad, ſaying, Although I have ſent unto thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt deliver me thy ſilver and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children;

6 Yet I will ſend my ſervants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they ſhall ſearch thine houſe, and the houſes of thy ſervants; and it ſhall be, *that* whatſoever is † pleaſant in thine eyes, they ſhal put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away.

† Hebr. *deſireable.*

7 Then the king of Iſrael called all the elders of the land, and ſaid, Mark, I pray you, and ſee how this *man* ſeeketh miſchief: for he ſent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my ſilver, and for my gold, and † I denied him not.

† Hebr. *I kept not back from him.*

8 And all the elders, and all the people ſaid unto him, Hearken not *unto him*, nor conſent.

9 Wherefore he ſaid unto the meſſengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didſt ſend for to thy ſervant at the firſt, I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the meſſengers

sengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, The gods do so unto me and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfulls for all the people that † follow me.

† Hebr. are *at my feet.*

11 And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell *him*, Let not him that girdeth on *his harnes*, boast himself, as he that putteth it off.

12 And it came to pass, when *Ben-hadad* heard this † message (as he *was* drinking, he, and the kings in the ‖ pavilions) that he said unto his servants, Set *your selves in aray*: And they set *themselves in aray* against the city.

† Heb. *word.* ‖ Or, *tents.*

13 ¶ And behold, there † came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

‖ Or, *Place* the engines: *And they placed* engines.

14 And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, *Even* by the young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shal † order the battel? And he answered, Thou.

† Hebr. *approached.* ‖ Or, *servants.*

15 Then he numbred the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbred all the people, *even* all the children of Israel, *being* seven thousand.

† Hebr. *bind*, or *tye.*

16 And they went out at noon: but Ben-hadad *was* drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces, went out first, and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.

19 So these young men of the princes of the provinces, came out of the city, and the army which followed them.

20 And they slew every one his man: and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped on an horse, with the horsemen.

21 And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

22 ¶ And the prophet came to the king of Israel, and said unto him, Go, strengthen thy self, and mark and see what thou doest; for at the return of the year, the king of Syria will come up against thee.

23 And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Their gods *are* gods of the hills, therefore they were stronger than we: but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they.

24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms.

25 And number thee an army, like the army † that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, *and* surely we shal be stronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so.

† Hebr. *that was faln.*

26 And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbred the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, † to fight against Israel.

† Hebr. *to the war with Israel*

27 And the children of Israel were numbred, and ‖ were all present, and went against them: and the children of Israel pitched before them, like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the countrey.

‖ Or, *were victualled.*

28 ¶ And there came a man of God, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, Because the Syrians have said, The LORD *is* God of the hills, but he *is* not God of the valleys: therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, *and* ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

29 And they pitched one over against the other seven days; and *so* it was, that in the seventh day the battel was joyned: and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day.

30 But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and *there* a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men *that were* left: and Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, ‖ † into an inner chamber.

‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.* † Hebr. *into a chamber within a chamber.*

31 ¶ And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel *are* merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel; peradventure he will save thy life.

32 So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, *is* he yet alive? he *is* my brother.

33 Now the men did diligently observe whether *any thing would come* from him, and did hastily catch *it*: and they said, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him: and he caused him to come up into the chariot.

34 And *Ben-hadad* said unto him, The cities which my father took from thy father, I will restore, and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. Then *said Ahab*, I will send thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

35 ¶ And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said unto his neighbour in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him.

36 Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, assoon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee. And assoon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and slew him.

37 Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, † so that in smiting he wounded *him.*

† Hebr. *Smiting and wounding.*

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with ashes upon his face.

39 And as the king passed by, he cried unto the king: and he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battel, and behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt † pay a talent of silver.

40 And as thy servant was busie here and there, † he was gone. And the king of Israel said unto him, So *shall* thy judgment *be*, thy self hath decided *it*.

† Heb. *weigh.*

† Hebr. *he* was *not.*

41 And he hasted, and took the ashes away from his face, and the king of Israel discerned him that he *was* of the prophets.

42 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, * Because thou hast let go out of *thy* hand, a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

* Chap. 22. 37.

43 And the king of Israel went to his house, heavy and displeased, and came to Samaria.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Ahab being denied Naboths vineyard, is grieved.* 5 *Jezebel writing letters against Naboth, he is condemned of blasphemy.* 15 *Ahab taketh possession of the vineyard.* 17 *Elijah denounceth judgments against Ahab and Jezebel.* 25 *Wicked Ahab repenting, God deferreth the judgment.*

AND it came to pass after these things, *that* Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

2 And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it *is* near unto my house, and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it: *or* if it † seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

† Hebr. be *good in thine eyes.*

3 And Naboth said to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

4 And Ahab came into his house, heavy and displeased, because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him: for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers: and he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 ¶ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread?

6 And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? arise, *and* eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

8 So she wrote letters in Ahabs name, and sealed *them* with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders, and to the nobles that *were* in his city dwelling with Naboth.

9 And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth † on high among the people:

† Hebr. *in the top of the people.*

10 And set two men, sons of Belial, before him, to bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst blaspheme God and the king: and *then* carry him out, and stone him that he may die.

11 And the men of his city, *even* the elders, and the nobles, who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, *and* as it *was* written in the letters which she had sent unto them.

12 They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sat before him: and the men of Belial witnessed against him, *even* against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died.

14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead.

15 ¶ And it came to pass when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

18 Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel which *is* in Samaria: behold, *he is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possess it.

19 And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, In the place where dogs licked the bloud of Naboth, shal dogs lick thy bloud, even thine.

20 And Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found *thee*: because thou hast sold thy self to work evil in the sight of the LORD.

* Chap. 14. 10. 2 Kin. 9. 8.

21 Behold, * I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from Ahab * him that pisseth against the wall, and * him that is shut up, and left in Israel;

* 1 Sam. 25. 22. * Chap. 14. 10.

22 And

22 And will make thine houſe like the houſe
*Chap. 15. 29. of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and like the houſe of Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah, for the pro-
*Ch. 16. 3. vocation wherewith thou haſt provoked *me* to anger, and made Iſrael to ſin.

* 2 Kings 9. 36. | Or, ditch. 23 And * of Jezebel alſo ſpake the LORD, ſaying, The dogs ſhall eat Jezebel by the | wall of Jezreel.

24 Him that dieth of Ahab in the city, the dogs ſhall eat: and him that dieth in the field, ſhall the fowls of the air eat.

25 ¶ But there was none like unto Ahab, which did ſell himſelf to work wickedneſs in the ſight of the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife | ſtirred up.

| Or, *incited.* 26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all *things*, as did the Amorites, whom the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

27 And it came to paſs when Ahab heard thoſe words, that he rent his clothes, and put ſackcloth upon his fleſh, and faſted, and lay in ſackcloth, and went ſoftly.

28 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying,

29 Seeſt thou how Ahab humbleth himſelf before me? becauſe he humbleth himſelf before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: *but* in his ſons days will I bring the evil upon his houſe.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Ahab ſeduced by falſe prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is ſlain at Ramoth-gilead.* 37 *The dogs lick up his blood, and Ahaziah ſucceedeth him,* 43 *Jehoſhaphats good reign:* 45 *his acts.* 50 *Jehoram ſucceedeth him.* 51 *Ahaziahs evil reign.*

AND they continued three years without war between Syria and Iſrael.

2 And it came to paſs in the third year, that
*2 Chr. 18. 1, &c. * Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Iſrael.

3 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto his ſervants, Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead *is* ours, and we *be* † ſtill, *and* take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?

† Hebr. *ſilent from taking it.*

4 And he ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battel to Ramoth-gilead? And
* 2 Kings 3. 7. Jehoſhaphat ſaid to the king of Iſrael, * I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horſes as thy horſes.

5 And Jehoſhaphat ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

6 Then the king of Iſrael gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and ſaid unto them, Shall I go againſt Ramoth-gilead to battel, or ſhall I forbear? And they ſaid, Go up; for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

7 And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD beſides, that we might enquire of him?

8 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, *There is* yet one man (Micaiah the ſon of Imlah) by whom we may enquire of the LORD; but I hate him, for he doth not propheſie good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, Let not the king ſay ſo.

9 Then the king of Iſrael called an | officer, and ſaid, Haſten *hither* Micaiah the ſon of Imlah. | Or, *eunuch.*

10 And the king of Iſrael, and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah ſat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a † void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets propheſied before them. † Hebr. *floor.*

11 And Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, With theſe ſhalt thou puſh the Syrians, until thou have conſumed them.

12 And all the prophets propheſied ſo, ſaying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the kings hand.

13 And the meſſenger that was gone to call Micaiah, ſpake unto him, ſaying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and ſpeak *that which is* good.

14 And Micaiah ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, what the LORD ſaith unto me, that will I ſpeak.

15 ¶ So he came to the king, and the king ſaid unto him, Micaiah, ſhall we go againſt Ramoth-gilead to battel, or ſhall we forbear? And he anſwered him, Go, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

16 And the king ſaid unto him, How many times ſhall I adjure thee, that thou tell me nothing but *that which is* true in the name of the LORD?

17 And he ſaid, I ſaw all Iſrael ſcattered upon the hills, as ſheep that have not a ſhepherd: and the LORD ſaid, Theſe have no maſter, let them return every man to his houſe in peace.

18 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, Did I not tell thee, that he would propheſie no good concerning me, but evil?

19 And he ſaid, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: I ſaw the LORD ſitting on his throne, and all the hoſt of heaven ſtanding by him, on his right hand, and on his left.

20 And the LORD ſaid, Who ſhall | perſwade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one ſaid on this manner, and another ſaid on that manner. | Or, *deceive.*

21 And there came forth a ſpirit, and ſtood before the LORD, and ſaid, I will perſwade him.

22 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Wherewith? And he ſaid, I will go forth, and I will be a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he ſaid, Thou ſhalt perſwade *him*, and prevail alſo: go forth, and do ſo.

23 Now therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all theſe thy

prophets, and the LORD hath ſpoken evil concerning thee.

24 But Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah went near, and ſmote Micaiah on the cheek, and ſaid, * Which way went the ſpirit of the LORD from me to ſpeak unto thee?

* 2 Chr. 18. 23.

25 And Micaiah ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee in that day, when thou ſhalt go ‖ into † an inner chamber to hide thy ſelf.

‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.* † Hebr. *a chamber in a chamber.*

26 And the king of Iſrael ſaid, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governour of the city, and to Joaſh the kings ſon:

27 And ſay, Thus ſaith the king, Put this *fellow* in the priſon, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.

28 And Micaiah ſaid, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not ſpoken by me. And he ſaid, Hearken, O people, every one of you.

29 So the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah, went up to Ramoth-gilead.

30 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, ‖ I will diſguiſe my ſelf, and enter into the battel, but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Iſrael diſguiſed himſelf, and went into the battel.

‖ Or, *when he was to diſguiſe himſelf and enter into the battel.*

31 But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, ſaying, Fight neither with ſmall nor great, ſave onely with the king of Iſrael.

32 And it came to paſs, when the captains of the chariots ſaw Jehoſhaphat, that they ſaid, Surely it *is* the king of Iſrael. And they turned aſide to fight againſt him: and Jehoſhaphat cried out.

33 And it came to paſs, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it *was* not the king of Iſrael, that they turned back from purſuing him.

† Hebr. *in his ſimplicity.*

34 And a *certain* man drew a bow † at a venture, and ſmote the king of Iſrael between the † joynts of the harneſs: wherefore he ſaid, unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand; and carry me out of the hoſt, for I am † wounded.

† Hebr. *joynts and the breaſtplate.*

35 And the battel † increaſed that day: and the king was ſtayed up in his chariot againſt the Syrians, and died at even: and the bloud ran out of the wound, into the † midſt of the chariot.

† Hebr. *made ſtick.* † Heb. *aſcended.*

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the hoſt, about the going down of the ſun, ſaying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own countrey.

† Hebr. *boſom.*

37 ¶ So the king died, and † was brought to Samaria, and they buried the king in Samaria.

† Hebr. *came.*

38 And *one* waſhed the chariot in the pool of Samaria, and the dogs licked up his bloud; and they waſhed his armour, according * unto the word of the LOR which he ſpake.

* Chap. 21. 19.

39 Now the reſt of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory houſe which he made, and all the cities that he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

40 So Ahab ſlept with his fathers, and Ahaziah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

41 ¶ And * Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Aſa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Iſrael.

* 2 Chr. 20. 31.

42 Jehoſhaphat *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

43 And he walked in all the ways of Aſa his father, he turned not aſide from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheleſs, the high places were not taken away: *for* the people offered and burnt incenſe yet in the high places.

44 And Jehoſhaphat made peace with the king of Iſrael.

45 Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoſhaphat, and his might that he ſhewed, and how he warred, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

46 And the remnant of the Sodomites which remained in the days of his father Aſa, he took out of the land.

47 *There was* then no king in Edom: a deputy *was* king.

48 Jehoſhaphat ‖ made ſhips of Tarſhiſh to go to Ophir for gold: but they went not; for the ſhips were broken at Ezion-geber.

‖ Or, had *ten ſhips.*

49 Then ſaid Ahaziah the ſon of Ahab unto Jehoſhaphat, Let my ſervants go with thy ſervants in the ſhips: but Jehoſhaphat would not.

50 ¶ And Jehoſhaphat ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

51 ¶ Ahaziah the ſon of Ahab began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria the ſeventeenth year of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Iſrael.

52 And he did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

53 For he ſerved Baal, and worſhipped him, and provoked to anger the Lord GOD of Iſrael, according to all that his father had done.

¶ The

¶ The ſecond Book of the KINGS, commonly called, The fourth Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Moab rebelleth.* 2 *Ahaziah ſending to Baal-zebub, hath his judgment by Elijah.* 5 *Elijah twice bringeth fire from heaven upon them whom Ahaziah ſent to apprehend him.* 13 *He pitieth the third captain, and encouraged by an angel, telleth the king of his death.* 17 *Jehoram ſucceedeth Ahaziah.*

THen Moab rebelled againſt Iſrael,* after the death of Ahab.

* Chap. 3. 5.

2 And Ahaziah fell down through a latteſs in his upper chamber that *was* in Samaria, and was ſick: and he ſent meſſengers, and ſaid unto them, Go, enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, whether I ſhal recover of this diſeaſe

3 But the angel of the LORD ſaid to Elijah the Tiſhbite, Ariſe, go up to meet the meſſengers of the king of Samaria, and ſay unto them, *Is it* not becauſe *there is* not a God in Iſrael, *that* ye go to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?

4 Now therefore thus ſaith the LORD, † Thou ſhalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but ſhalt ſurely die. And Elijah departed.

† Hebr. *The bed whither thou art gone up, thou ſhalt not come down from it.*

5 ¶ And when the meſſengers turned back unto him, he ſaid unto them, Why are you now turned back?

6 And they ſaid unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and ſaid unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that ſent you, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, *Is it* not becauſe *there is* not a God in Iſrael, *that* thou ſendeſt to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou ſhalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but ſhalt ſurely die.

† Hebr: *What* was *the manner of the man.*

7 And he ſaid unto them, † What manner of man *was he* which came up to meet you, and told you theſe words?

8 And they anſwered him, *He was* an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he ſaid, It *is* Elijah the Tiſhbite.

9 Then the king ſent unto him a captain of fifty, with his fifty: and he went up to him, (and behold, he ſat on the top of an hill) and he ſpake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath ſaid, Come down.

10 And Elijah anſwered and ſaid to the captain of fifty, If I *be* a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and conſume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and conſumed him and his fifty.

11 Again alſo he ſent unto him another captain of fifty, with his fifty: and he anſwered and ſaid unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king ſaid, Come down quickly.

12 And Elijah anſwered and ſaid unto them, If I *be* a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and conſume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and conſumed him and his fifty.

13 ¶ And he ſent again a captain of the third fifty, with his fifty: and the third captain of fifty went up, and came and † fell on his knees before Elijah, and beſought him, and ſaid unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of theſe fifty thy ſervants be precious in thy ſight.

† Hebr. *bowed.*

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties, with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy ſight.

15 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Elijah, Go down with him, be not afraid of him. And he aroſe, and went down with him unto the king.

16 And he ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Foraſmuch as thou haſt ſent meſſengers to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron (*is it* not becauſe *there is* no God in Iſrael to enquire of his word?) therefore thou ſhalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but ſhalt ſurely die.

17 So he died, according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had ſpoken: and Jehoram reigned in his ſtead, in the ſecond year of Jehoram the ſon of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah; becauſe he had no ſon.

18 Now the reſt of the acts of Ahaziah, which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

CHAP. II.

1 *Elijah, taking his leave of Eliſha, with his mantle divideth Jordan,* 9 *and granting Eliſha his requeſt, is taken up by a fiery chariot into heaven.* 12 *Eliſha, dividing Jordan with Elijahs mantle, is acknowledged his ſucceſſour.* 16 *The young prophets hardly obtaining leave to ſeek Elijah, could not find him.* 19 *Eliſha with ſalt healeth the unwholeſome waters.* 23 *Bears deſtroy the children that mocked Eliſha.*

AND it came to paſs when the LORD would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Eliſha from Gilgal.

2 And Elijah ſaid unto Eliſha, Tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath ſent me to Beth-el. And Eliſha ſaid *unto him*, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el.

3 And the ſons of the prophets that *were* at Beth-el, came forth to Eliſha, and ſaid unto him, Knoweſt thou that the LORD will take away thy maſter from thy head today? And he ſaid, Yea, I know *it*, hold ye your peace.

4 And Elijah ſaid unto him, Eliſha, tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath ſent me to Jericho. And he ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the ſons of the prophets that *were* at

Jericho, came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know *it*, hold ye your peace.

6 And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here: for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood † to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan.

† Hebr. *in sight*, or, *over against.*

8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapt *it* together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

9 ¶ And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me

† Hebr *Thou hast done hard in asking.*

10 And he said, † Thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless*, if thou see me *when I am* taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be *so*.

11 And it came to pass as they still went on, and talked, that behold, *there appeared* a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder, and * Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

* Ecclus. 48. 9. 1 Mac. 2. 58.

12 ¶ And Elisha saw *it*, and he cried, * My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

* Chap. 13. 14.

13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the † bank of Jordan;

† Hebr. *lip.*

14 And he took the mantle of Elijah, that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where *is* the Lord GOD of Elijah? and when he also had smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over.

15 And when the sons of the prophets which *were* * to view at Jericho, saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him:

* ver. 7.

16 ¶ And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty † strong men, let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: lest peradventure the spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon † some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

† Hebr. *sons of strength.* † Hebr. *one of the mountains.*

17 And when they urged him, till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

19 ¶ And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city *is* pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water *is* naught, and the ground † barren.

† Hebr. *causing to miscarry.*

20 And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought *it* to him.

21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death, or barren *land*.

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto Bethel: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald-head, go up, thou bald-head.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD: and there came forth two she-bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them.

25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

CHAP. III.

1 *Jehorams reign.* 4 *Mesha rebelleth.* 6 *Jehoram, with Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom, being distressed for want of water, by Elisha obtaineth water, and promise of victory.* 21 *The Moabites deceived by the colour of the water, coming to spoil, are overcome.* 26 *The king of Moab, by sacrificing the king of Edoms son, raiseth the siege.*

NOw Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria, the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.

2 And he wrought evil in the sight of the LORD, but not like his father, and like his mother, for he put away the † image of Baal, that his father had made.

† Hebr. *statue.*

3 Nevertheless, he cleaved unto the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

4 And Mesha king of Moab was a sheep-master, and rendered unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wooll.

5 But it came to pass when * Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

* Cha. 1. 1.

6 ¶ And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and numbered all Israel.

7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battel? And he said, I will go up: † I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, *and* my horses as thy horses.

* 1 Kings 22. 4.

8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way through the wilderness of Edom.

9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetcht a compass of seven days journey: and there was no water

† Heb. *at their feet.*

water for the host, and for the cattel † that followed them.

10 And the king of Israel said, Alas, that the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

11 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Israels servants answered and said, Here *is* Elisha the son of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah.

12 And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom went down to him.

13 And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

14 And Elisha said, *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee.

15 But now bring me a minstrel. And it came to pass when the minstrel played, that the hand of the LORD came upon him.

16 And he said, thus saith the LORD, Make this valley full of ditches.

17 For thus saith the LORD, Ye shal not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattel, and your beasts.

18 And this is *but* a light thing in the sight of the LORD: he will deliver the Moabites also into your hand.

19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shal fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and † mar every good piece of land with stones.

† Hebr. *grieve.*

20 And it came to pass in the morning when the meat-offering was offered, that behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the countrey was filled with water.

21 ¶ And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they † gathered all that were able to † put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border.

† Hebr. *were cried together.* † Hebr. *gird himself with a girdle.*

22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side *as* red as bloud:

23 And they said, This *is* bloud: the kings are surely † slain, and they have smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil.

† Hebr. *destroyed.*

24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but ‖ they went forward smiting the Moabites, even in *their* countrey

‖ Or, *they smote in it even smiting.*

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it, and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: † only in Kir-haraseth left they the stones thereof: howbeit the slingers went about *it*, and smote it.

† Hebr. *until he left the stones thereof in Kir-haraseth.*

26 ¶ And when the king of Moab saw that the battel was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through *even* unto the king of Edom: but they could not.

27 Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him *for* a burnt-offering upon the wall: and there was great indignation against Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Elisha multiplieth the widows oyl.* 8 *He giveth a son to the good Shunamnite.* 18 *He raiseth again her dead son.* 38 *At Gilgal he healeth the deadly pottage.* 42 *He satisfieth an hundred men with twenty loaves.*

NOw there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets, unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead, and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditour is come to take unto him my two sons to be bond-men.

2 And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine hand-maid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot of oyl.

3 Then he said, Go borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty vessels, ‖ borrow not a few.

‖ Or, *scant not*

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee, and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.

5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her, and upon her sons, who brought *the vessels* to her, and she poured out.

6 And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, *There is* not a vessel more. And the oyl stayed.

7 Then she came and told the man of God: and he said, Go, sell the oyl, and pay thy ‖ debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.

‖ Or, *creditour.*

8 ¶ And † it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where *was* a great woman; and she † constrained him to eat bread. And *so* it was, *that* as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

† Hebr. *there was a day.* † Hebr. *laid hold on him.*

9 And she said unto her husband, Behold, now I perceive that this *is* an holy man of God, which passeth by us continually.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall, and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.

11 And it fell on a day that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this

this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.

13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been carefull for us with all this care; what *is* to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people.

14 And he said, What then *is* to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no child, and her husband is old.

15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door.

* Gen. 18. 10. † Hebr. *set time.*

16 And he said, * About this † season, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, do not lie unto thine hand-maid.

17 And the woman conceived and bare a son at that season, that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.

19 And he said unto his father, My head, my head. And he said to a lad, Carry him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and *then* died.

21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut *the door* upon him, and went out.

22 And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? *it is* neither new-moon, nor sabbath. And she said, *It shall be* † well.

† Hebr. *peace.*

† Hebr. *restrain not for me to ride.*

24 Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward; † slack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee.

25 So she went, and came unto the man of God, to mount Carmel: and it came to pass when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, *yonder is* that Shunammite:

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, *Is it* well with thee? *is it* well with thy husband? *is it* well with the child? and she answered, *It is* well.

27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught † him by the feet: but Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone, for her soul *is* † vexed within her: and the LORD hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me.

† Hebr. *by his feet.*

† Hebr. *bitter.*

28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? did I not say, Do not deceive me?

29 Then he said to Gehazi, Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and lay my staff upon the face of the child.

30 And the mother of the child said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and followed her.

31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child, but *there was* neither voice, nor † hearing; wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The child *is* not awaked.

† Hebr. *attention.*

32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, *and* laid upon his bed.

33 He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD.

34 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands, and he stretched himself upon the child, and the flesh of the child waxed warm.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the house † to and fro, and went up and stretched himself upon him: and the child neesed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.

† Heb. *once hither, and once thither.*

36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her: and when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son.

37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed her self to the ground, and took up her son, and went out.

38 ¶ And Elisha came again to Gilgal, and *there was* a dearth in the land, and the sons of the prophets *were* sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets.

39 And one went out into the field, to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap-full, and came and shred *them* into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat: and it came to pass as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O thou man of God, *there is* death in the pot: and they could not eat *thereof.*

41 But he said, Then bring meal: and he cast *it* into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat: and there was no † harm in the pot.

† Hebr. *evil thing.*

42 ¶ And there came a man from Baal-shalisha, and brought the man of God bread of the first-fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn ‖ in the husk thereof: and he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat.

‖ Or, *in his scrip,* or, *garment.*

43 And his servitour said, What, should I set this before an hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD, * They shall eat, and shall leave *thereof.*

* John 6. 11.

44 So he set *it* before them, and they did eat, and left *thereof,* according to the word of the LORD.

CHAP. V.

1 *Naaman, by the report of a captive maid, is sent to Samaria to be cured of his leprosie.* 8 *Elisha sending*

ſending him to Jordan, cureth him. 15 *He refuſing Naamans gifts, granteth him ſome of the earth.* 20 *Gehazi, abuſing his maſters name unto Naaman, is ſmitten with leproſie.*

NOw Naaman captain of the hoſt of the king of Syria, was a great man † with his maſter, and ‖ † honourable, becauſe by him the LORD had given ‖ deliverance unto Syria: he was alſo a mighty man in valour, *but he was* a leper.

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Iſrael a little maid, and ſhe † waited on Naamans wife.

3 And ſhe ſaid unto her miſtreſs, Would God my lord *were* † with the prophet that *is* in Samaria: for he would † recover him of his leproſie.

4 And *one* went in, and told his lord, ſaying, Thus and thus ſaid the maid that *is* of the land of Iſrael.

5 And the king of Syria ſaid, Go to, go, and I will ſend a letter unto the king of Iſrael. And he departed, and took † with him ten talents of ſilver, and ſix thouſand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Iſrael, ſaying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have *therewith* ſent Naaman my ſervant to thee, that thou mayeſt recover him of his leproſie.

7 And it came to paſs when the king of Iſrael had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and ſaid, *Am* I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth ſend unto me to recover a man of his leproſie? wherefore conſider, I pray you, and ſee how he ſeeketh a quarrel againſt me.

8 ¶ And it was *ſo*, when Eliſha the man of God had heard that the king of Iſrael had rent his clothes, that he ſent to the king, ſaying, Wherefore haſt thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he ſhall know that there is a prophet in Iſrael.

9 *So* Naaman came with his horſes, and with his chariot, and ſtood at the door of the houſe of Eliſha.

10 And Eliſha ſent a meſſenger unto him, ſaying, Go and waſh in Jordan ſeven times, and thy fleſh ſhall come again unto thee, and thou ſhalt be clean.

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and ſaid, Behold, † ‖ I thought, He will ſurely come out to me, and ſtand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and † ſtrike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

12 *Are* not ‖ Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damaſcus, better than all the waters of Iſrael? may I not waſh in them and be clean? So he turned, and went away in a rage.

13 And his ſervants came near, and ſpake unto him, and ſaid, My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do ſome* great thing, wouldeſt thou not have done *it*? how much rather then, when he ſaith to thee, Waſh and be clean?

14 Then went he down, and dipped himſelf ſeven times in Jordan, according to the ſaying of the man of God: and his fleſh came again like unto the fleſh of a little child, and † he was clean.

15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and ſtood before him: and he ſaid, Behold, now I know that *there is* no God in all the earth, but in Iſrael: now therefore, I pray thee, take a bleſſing of thy ſervant.

16 But he ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, before whom I ſtand, I will receive none. And he urged him to take *it*, but he refuſed.

17 And Naaman ſaid, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy ſervant two mules burden of earth? for thy ſervant will henceforth offer neither burnt-offering, nor ſacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy ſervant, *that* when my maſter goeth into the houſe of Rimmon, to worſhip there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow my ſelf in the houſe of Rimmon: when I bow down my ſelf in the houſe of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy ſervant in this thing.

19 And he ſaid unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him † a little way.

20 ¶ But Gehazi the ſervant of Eliſha the man of God ſaid, Behold, my maſter hath ſpared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but *as* the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take ſomewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman: and when Naaman ſaw *him* running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and ſaid, † *Is* all well?

22 And he ſaid, All *is* well: my maſter hath ſent me, ſaying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the ſons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of ſilver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman ſaid, Be content, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of ſilver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his ſervants, and they bare *them* before him.

24 And when he came to the ‖ tower, he took *them* from their hand, and beſtowed *them* in the houſe; and he let the men go, and they departed.

25 But he went in, and ſtood before his maſter: and Eliſha ſaid unto him, Whence *comeſt thou*, Gehazi? And he ſaid, Thy ſervant went † no whither.

26 And he ſaid unto him, Went not mine heart *with thee*, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? *is it* a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and olive-yards, and vineyards, and ſheep, and oxen, and men-ſervants, and maid-ſervants?

27 The-

† Hebr. *before.*
‖ Or, *gracious.*
† Hebr. *lifted up*, or, *accepted in countenance.*
‖ Or, *victory.*
† Hebr. *was before.*
† Hebr. *before.*
† Hebr. *gather in.*
† Heb. *in his hand.*
† Hebr. *I ſaid.*
‖ Or, *I ſaid with my ſelf, He will ſurely come out*, &c.
† Hebr. *move up and down.*
‖ Or, *Amana.*
† Luke 4. 27.
† Hebr. *a little piece of ground.*
† Hebr. *Is there peace?*
‖ Or, *ſecret place.*
† Hebr. *not hither or thither.*

27 The leprosie therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a leper, *as white* as snow.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Elisha giving leave to the young prophets to enlarge their dwellings, causeth iron to swim.* 8 *He discloseth the king of Syria his counsel.* 13 *The army which was sent to Dothan to apprehend Elisha, is smitten with blindness.* 19 *Being brought into Samaria, they are dismissed in peace.* 24 *The famine in Samaria causeth women to eat their own children.* 30 *The king sendeth to slay Elisha.*

AND the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye.

3 And one said, be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go.

4 So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.

† Hebr: *iron.*

5 But as one was felling a beam, the † ax head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas, master, for it was borrowed.

6 And the man of God said, Where fell it? And he shewed him the place: And he cut down a stick, and cast *it* in thither, and the iron did swim.

7 Therefore said he, Take *it* up to thee. And he put out his hand, and took it.

8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place *shall be* my ‖ camp.

‖ Or, *encamping.*

9 And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.

10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him, and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing, and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us *is* for the king of Israel?

† Hebr, *No.*

12 And one of his servants said, † None, my lord, O king: but Elisha the prophet, that *is* in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bed-chamber.

13 ¶ And he said, Go, and spie where he *is*, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, *he is* in Dothan.

14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a † great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about.

† Hebr. *heavy.*

15 And when the ‖ servant of the man of God was risen early and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the city, both with horses and chariots: and his servant said unto him, Alas, my master, how shall we do?

‖ Or, *minister.*

16 And he answered, Fear not: for * they that *be* with us, *are* more than they that *be* with them.

* 2 Chr. 32. 7.

17 And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man, and he saw: and behold, the mountain *was* full of horses, and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And he smote them with blindness, according to the word of Elisha.

19 ¶ And Elisha said unto them, This *is* not the way, neither is this the city: † follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Samaria.

† Hebr. *come ye after me.*

20 And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD open the eyes of these *men*, that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw, and behold, *they were* in the mids of Samaria.

21 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite *them?* shal I smite *them?*

22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite *them*: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword, and with thy bow? set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

23 And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

24 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and behold, they besieged it, until an asses head was *sold* for fourscore *pieces* of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of doves dung for five *pieces* of silver.

26 And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help my lord, O king.

27 And he said, ‖ If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the Barnfloor, or out of the wine-press?

¶ Or, *Let not the LORD save thee.*

28 And the king said unto her, What ailest thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my son to morrow.

29 So * we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the † next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son.

* Deut: 28. 53. † Hebr. *other.*

30 ¶ And it came to pass when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes, and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and behold, *he had* sackcloth within, upon his flesh.

31 Then he said, God do so, and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day.

32 But

32 But Elisha sat in his house, (and the elders sat with him) and *the king* sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: *is* not the sound of his masters feet behind him?

33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil *is* of the LORD, what should I wait for the LORD any longer?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Elisha propheseth incredible plenty in Samaria.* 3 *Four lepers venturing on the host of the Syrians, bring tidings of their flight.* 12 *The king finding by spies the news to be true, spoileth the tents of the Syrians.* 17 *The lord who would not believe the propheste of plenty, having the charge of the gate, is troden to death in the preasse.*

THen Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the LORD, Thus saith the LORD, To morrow about this time *shall* a measure of fine flour *be sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

2 Then † a lord on whose hand the king leaned, answered the man of God, and said, Behold, *if* the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see *it* with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

† Hebr. *a lord which* belonged *to the king, leaning upon his hand.*

3 ¶ And there were four leprous men at the entring in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die?

4 If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine *is* in the city, and we shal die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die.

5 And they rose up in the twi-light to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of Syria, behold, *there was* no man there.

6 For the LORD had made the host of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, *even* the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

7 Wherefore they arose and fled in the twi-light, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it *was*, and fled for their life.

8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid *it*; and came again, and entred into another tent, and carried thence *also*, and went and hid *it*.

9 Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day *is* a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, † some mischief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the kings household.

† Hebr. *we shall find punishment.*

10 So they came, and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and behold, *there was* no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they *were*.

11 And he called the porters, and they told *it* to the kings house within.

12 ¶ And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us: they know that we *be* hungry, therefore are they gone out of the camp, to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shal catch them alive, and get into the city.

13 And one of his servants answered and said, Let *some* take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left † in the city, (behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold, *I say*, they *are* even as all the multitude of the Israelites that are consumed) and let us send & see.

† Hebr. *in it.*

14 They took therefore two chariot-horses, and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go and see.

15 And they went after them unto Jordan, and lo, all the way *was* full of garments, and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste: and the messengers returned and told the king.

16 And the people went out and spoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned, to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him.

18 And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:

19 And that lord answered the man of God, and said, Now behold, *if* the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

20 And so it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The Shunammite, having left her countrey seven years, to avoid the forewarned famine, for Elisha's miracles sake, hath her land restored by the king.* 7 *Hazael being sent with a present by Ben-hadad to Elisha at Damascus, after he had heard the propheste, killeth his master, and succeedeth him.* 16 *Jehorams wicked reign in Judah.* 20 *Edom and Libnah revolt.* 23 *Ahaziah succeedeth Jehoram.* 25 *Ahaziahs wicked reign.* 28 *He visiteth Jehoram wounded at Jezreel.*

Then

* Chap. 4. 35. THen ſpake Eliſha unto the woman, (* whoſe ſon he had reſtored to life) ſaying, Ariſe, and go thou and thine houſhold, and ſojourn whereſoever thou canſt ſojourn: for the LORD hath called for a famine, and it ſhall alſo come upon the land ſeven years.

2 And the woman aroſe, and did after the ſaying of the man of God: and ſhe went with her houſhold, and ſojourned in the land of the Philiſtines ſeven years.

3 And it came to paſs at the ſeven years end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philiſtines: and ſhe went forth to cry unto the king for her houſe, and for her land.

4 And the king talked with Gehazi the ſervant of the man of God, ſaying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Eliſha hath done.

5 And it came to paſs as he was telling the king how he had reſtored a dead body to life, that behold, the woman whoſe ſon he had reſtored to life, cried to the king for her houſe, and for her land. And Gehazi ſaid, My lord, O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her ſon, whom Eliſha reſtored to life.

6 And when the king aſked the woman, ſhe told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain ‖ officer, ſaying, Reſtore all that *was* hers, and all the fruits of the field, ſince the day that ſhe left the land, even till now.

‖ Or, *eunuch.*

7 ¶ And Eliſha came to Damaſcus; and Benhadad the king of Syria was ſick, and it was told him, ſaying, The man of God is come hither.

8 And the king ſaid unto Hazael, Take a preſent in thine hand, and go meet the man of God, and enquire of the LORD by him, ſaying, Shall I recover of this diſeaſe?

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a preſent † with him, even of every good thing of Damaſcus, fourty camels burden, and came and ſtood before him, and ſaid, Thy ſon Benhadad king of Syria hath ſent me to thee, ſaying, Shall I recover of this diſeaſe?

† Hebr. *in his hand.*

10 And Eliſha ſaid unto him, Go, ſay unto him, Thou mayeſt certainly recover: howbeit, the LORD hath ſhewed me, that he ſhal ſurely die.

† Heb. *and ſet it.*

11 And he ſettled his countenance † ſtedfaſtly, until he was aſhamed: and the man of God wept.

12 And Hazael ſaid, Why weepeth my lord? And he anſwered, Becauſe I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Iſrael; their ſtrong holds wilt thou ſet on fire, and their young men wilt thou ſlay with the ſword, and wilt daſh their children, and rip up their women with child.

13 And Hazael ſaid, But what, *is* thy ſervant a dog that he ſhould do this great thing? And Eliſha anſwered, The LORD hath ſhewed me that thou *ſhalt be* king over Syria.

14 So he departed from Eliſha, and came to his maſter, who ſaid to him, What ſaid Eliſha to thee? And he anſwered, He told me *that* thou ſhouldeſt ſurely recover.

15 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipt *it* in water, and ſpread *it* on his face, ſo that he died: and Hazael reigned in his ſtead.

16 ¶ And in the fifth year of Joram the ſon of Ahab king of Iſrael, Jehoſhaphat *being* then king of Judah, * Jehoram the ſon of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah † began to reign.

* 2 Chr. 21. 4.

† Hebr. *reigned.*

17 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jeruſalem.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, as did the houſe of Ahab: for the daughter of Ahab was his wife; and he did evil in the ſight of the LORD.

19 Yet the LORD would not deſtroy Judah, for David his ſervants ſake, * as he promiſed him to give him alway a † light, *and* to his children.

* 2 Sam. 7. 13.

† Hebr. *candle*, or, *lamp.*

20 ¶ In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themſelves.

21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him, and he roſe by night and ſmote the Edomites which compaſſed him about: and the captains of the chariots, and the people fled into their tents.

22 Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the ſame time.

23 And the reſt of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

24 And Joram ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and * Ahaziah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

* 2 Chr. 22. 1.

25 ¶ In the twelfth year of Joram the ſon of Ahab king of Iſrael, did Ahaziah the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign.

26 Two and twenty years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jeruſalem; and his mothers name *was* Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Iſrael.

27 And he walked in the way of the houſe of Ahab, and did evil in the ſight of the LORD, as *did* the houſe of Ahab; for he *was* the ſon in law of the houſe of Ahab.

28 ¶ And he went with Joram the ſon of Ahab, to the war againſt Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead, and the Syrians wounded Joram.

29 And king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds † which the Syrians had given him at Ramoth, when he fought againſt Hazael king of Syria: and Ahaziah the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to ſee Joram the ſon of Ahab in Jezreel, becauſe he was † ſick.

† Hebr. *wherewith the Syrians had wounded.*

† Hebr. *wounded.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *Eliſha ſendeth a young prophet with inſtructions to anoint Jehu at Ramoth-gilead.* 4 *The prophet having done his meſſage, fleeth.* 11 *Jehu being made king by the ſouldiers, killeth Joram in the field of Naboth.* 27 *Ahaziah is ſlain at Gur, and buried*

buried at Jeruſalem. 30 *Proud Jezebel is thrown down out of a window, and eaten by dogs.*

AND Eliſha the prophet called one of the children of the prophets, and ſaid unto him, Gird up thy loins, and take this box of oyl in thine hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead.

2 And when thou comeſt thither, look out there Jehu the ſon of Jehoſhaphat, the ſon of Nimſhi, and go in, and make him ariſe up from among his brethren, and carry him to an † inner-chamber.

† Hebr. *chamber in a chamber.*

3 Then * take the box of oyl, and pour *it* on his head, and ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Iſrael: then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.

* 1 Kings 19. 16.

4 ¶ So the young man, *even* the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the hoſt *were* ſitting; and he ſaid, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu ſaid, Unto which of us all? And he ſaid, To thee, O captain.

6 And he aroſe, and went into the houſe, and he poured the oyl on his head, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD of Iſrael, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, *even* over Iſrael,

7 And thou ſhalt ſmite the houſe of Ahab thy maſter, that I may avenge the bloud of my ſervants the prophets, and the bloud of all the ſervants of the LORD, * at the hand of Jezebel.

* 1 kings 21. 15.

8 For the whole houſe of Ahab ſhall periſh, and * I will cut off from Ahab, him that piſſeth againſt the wall, and him that is ſhut up and left in Iſrael.

* 1 Kings 14. 10. & 21. 21.

9 And I will make the houſe of Ahab, like the houſe of * Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and like the houſe of * Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah.

* 1 Kings 14. 10. & 21. 22.

10 And the dogs ſhal eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and *there ſhall be* none to bury *her*. And he opened the door, and fled.

* 1 Kings 16. 3.

11 ¶ Then Jehu came forth to the ſervants of his lord, and *one* ſaid unto him, *Is* all well? wherefore came this mad *fellow* to thee? And he ſaid unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.

12 And they ſaid, *It is* falſe, tell us now. And he ſaid, Thus and thus ſpake he to me, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Iſrael.

13 Then they haſted, and took every man his garment, and put *it* under him on the top of the ſtairs, and blew with trumpets, ſaying, Jehu † is king.

† Hebr. *reigneth.*

14 So Jehu the ſon of Jehoſhaphat, the ſon of Nimſhi, conſpired againſt Joram: (now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Iſrael, becauſe of Hazael king of Syria:

* Chap. 8. 29.

15 But * king † Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds which the Syrians † had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria) And Jehu ſaid, If it be your minds, *then* † let none go forth *nor* eſcape out of the city, to go to tell *it* in Jezreel.

† Hebr. *Jehoram.* † Hebr. *ſmote.* † Hebr: *let no eſcaper go,* &c.

16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel, (for Joram lay there) and Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to ſee Joram.

17 And there ſtood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he ſpied the company of Jehu as he came, and ſaid, I ſee a company. And Joram ſaid, Take an horſeman, and ſend to meet them, and let him ſay, *Is it* peace?

18 So there went one on horſeback to meet him, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu ſaid, What haſt thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, ſaying, The meſſenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

19 Then he ſent out a ſecond on horſeback, which came to them, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu anſwered, What haſt thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.

20 And the watchman told, ſaying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the ‖ driving *is* like the driving of Jehu the ſon of Nimſhi; for he driveth † furiouſly.

‖ Or, *marching.* † Hebr. *in madneſs.*

21 And Joram ſaid, † make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And Joram king of Iſrael, and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out againſt Jehu, and † met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

† Hebr. *bind.* † Hebr. *found.*

22 And it came to paſs when Joram ſaw Jehu, that he ſaid, *Is it* peace, Jehu? And he anſwered, What peace, ſo long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel, and her witch-crafts *are ſo* many?

23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and ſaid to Ahaziah, *There is* treachery, O Ahaziah.

24 And Jehu † drew a bow with his full ſtrength, and ſmote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he † ſunk down in his chariot.

† Hebr. *filled his hand with a bow.* † Heb. *bowed.*

25 Then ſaid *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, Take up, *and* caſt him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, * the LORD laid this burden upon him.

* 1 Kings 21. 29.

26 Surely, I have ſeen yeſterday the † bloud of Naboth, and the bloud of his ſons, ſaid the LORD, and I will requite thee in this ‖ plat, ſaith the LORD. Now therefore take *and* caſt him into the plat *of ground*, according to the word of the LORD.

† Hebr. *blouds.* ‖ Or, *portion.*

27 ¶ But when Ahaziah the king of Judah ſaw *this*, he fled by the way of the garden-houſe: and Jehu followed after him, and ſaid, Smite him alſo in the chariot: *And they did ſo*, at the going up to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam: and he fled to Megiddo, and died there.

28 And his ſervants carried him in a chariot to Jeruſalem, and buried him in his ſepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the ſon of Ahab, began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

† Hebr. *put her eyes in painting.*

30 ¶ And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it*, and ſhe † painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.

31 And

31 And as Jehu entred in at the gate, she said, *Had* Zimri peace, who slew his master?

32 And he lift up his face to the window, and said, Who *is* on my side? who? And there looked out to him two *or* three ‖ eunuchs.

‖ Or, *chamberlains.*

33 And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down; and *some* of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, Go see now this cursed *woman*, and bury her: for she *is* a kings daughter.

35 And they went to bury her, but they found no more of her than the scull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him: and he said, This *is* the word of the LORD, which he spake † by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, * In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel:

† Hebr. *by the hand of.*

* 1 King. 21. 23.

37 And the carcase of Jezebel shal be as dung upon the face of the field, in the portion of Jezreel, *so* that they shal not say, This *is* Jezebel.

CHAP. X.

1 Jehu by his letters causeth seventy of Ahabs children to be beheaded. 8 He excuseth the fact by the prophesie of Elijah. 12 At the shearing-house he slayeth two and fourty of Ahaziahs brethren. 15 He taketh Jehonadab into his company. 18 By subtilty he destroyeth all the worshippers of Baal. 29 Jehu followeth Jeroboams sins. 32 Hazael oppresseth Israel. 34 Jehoahaz succeedeth Jehu.

AND Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria: And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to † them that brought up Ahabs *children*, saying,

† Hebr. *nourishers.*

2 Now assoon as this letter cometh to you, seing your masters sons *are* with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour:

3 Look even out the best and meetest of your masters sons, and set him on his fathers throne, and fight for your masters house.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him, how then shall we stand?

5 And he that *was* over the house, and he that *was* over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up *of the children*, sent to Jehu, saying, We *are* thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou *that which is* good in thine eyes.

6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye *be* † mine, and *if* ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your masters sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time: (now the kings sons *being* seventy persons, *were* with the great men of the city, which brought them up)

† Hebr. *for me.*

7 And it came to pass when the letter came to them, that they took the kings sons, and slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him *them* to Jezreel.

8 ¶ And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the kings sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entring in of the gate, until the morning.

9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye *be* righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these?

10 Know now, that there shal fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done *that* which he spake * † by his servant Elijah.

* 1 King. 21. 29.

† Hebr. *by the hand of.*

11 So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his ‖ kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

‖ Or, *acquaintance.*

12 ¶ And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria. *And* as he *was* at the † shearing-house in the way,

† Hebr. *house of shepherds binding sheep.*

13 Jehu † met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who *are* ye? And they answered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah, and we go down † to salute the children of the king, and the children of the queen.

† Hebr: *found.*

14 And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing-house, *even* two and fourty men; neither left he any of them.

† Hebr. *to the peace of, &c.*

15 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he † lighted on Jehonadab the son of Rechab, *coming* to meet him, and he † saluted him, and said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, give *me* thine hand: And he gave *him* his hand, and he took him up to him into the chariot.

† Hebr. *found.*

† Hebr. *blessed.*

16 And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for the Lord: So they made him ride in his chariot.

17 And when he came to Samaria, he slew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD, which he spake to Elijah.

18 ¶ And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, Ahab served Baal a little, *but* Jehu shall serve him much.

19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests, let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to Baal; whosoever shal be wanting, he shal not live. But Jehu did *it* in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal.

20 And Jehu said, † Proclaim a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed *it*.

† Hebr. *Sanctifie.*

21 And Jehu sent through all Israel, and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not: and they came into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was ‖ full from one end to another.

‖ Or, *so full*, that they stood *mouth to mouth.*

22 And he said unto him that *was* over the vestry, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments.

23 And

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the ſon of Rechab into the houſe of Baal, and ſaid unto the worſhippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be with you none of the ſervants of the LORD, but the worſhippers of Baal onely.

24 And when they went in to offer ſacrifices, and burnt offerings, Jehu appointed fourſcore men without, and ſaid, *If* any of the men whom I have brought into your hands, eſcape, *he that letteth him go*, his life *ſhall be* for the life of him.

25 And it came to paſs as ſoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, that Jehu ſaid to the guard, and to the captains, Go in, *and* ſlay them, let none come forth. And they ſmote them with † the edge of the ſword, and the guard and the captains caſt *them* out, and went to the city of the houſe of Baal.

† Hebr. *the mouth.*

26 And they brought forth the † images out of the houſe of Baal, and burnt them.

† Hebr. *ſtatues.*

27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the houſe of Baal, and made it a draught-houſe unto this day.

28 Thus Jehu deſtroyed Baal out of Iſrael.

29 ¶ Howbeit *from* the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit*, the golden calves that *were* in Beth-el, and that *were* in Dan.

30 And the LORD ſaid unto Jehu, Becauſe thou haſt done well in executing *that which is* right in mine eyes, *and* haſt done unto the houſe of Ahab according unto all that *was* in mine heart, thy children of the fourth *generation* ſhal ſit on the throne of Iſrael.

† Hebr. *obſerved not.*

31 But Jehu † took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Iſrael, with all his heart: *for* he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam, which made Iſrael to ſin.

† Hebr. *to cut off the ends.*

32 ¶ In thoſe days the LORD began † to cut Iſrael ſhort: and Hazael ſmote them in all the coaſts of Iſrael;

† Hebr. *toward the riſing of the ſun.*

33 From Jordan † eaſt-ward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manaſſites, from Aroer, (which *is* by the river Arnon) ‖ even Gilead and Baſhan.

‖ Or, *even to Gilead & Baſhan.*

34 Now the reſt of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

35 And Jehu ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Jehoahaz his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

† Hebr. *the days were.*

36 And † the time that Jehu reigned over Iſrael in Samaria, *was* twenty and eight years.

CHAP. XI.

1 Jehoaſh being ſaved by Jehoſheba his aunt from Athaliahs maſſacre of the ſeed royal, is hid ſix years in the houſe of God. 4 Jehoiada giving order to the captains, in the ſeventh year anointeth him king. 13 Athaliah is ſlain 17 Jehoiada reſtoreth the worſhip of God:

AND when * Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah ſaw that her ſon was dead, ſhe aroſe, and deſtroyed all the † ſeed royal.

* 2 Chr. 22. 10.

† Hebr. *ſeed of the kingdom.*

2 But Jehoſheba the daugher of king Joram, ſiſter of Ahaziah, took Joaſh the ſon of Ahaziah, and ſtole him from among the kings ſons *which were* ſlain; and they hid him, *even* him and his nurſe in the bed-chamber from Athaliah, ſo that he was not ſlain.

3 And he was with her hid in the houſe of the LORD, ſix years: and Athaliah did reign over the land.

4 ¶ And * the ſeventh year Jehoiada ſent and fet the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the houſe of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the houſe of the LORD, and ſhewed them the kings ſon.

* 2 Chr. 23. 1.

5 And he commanded them, ſaying, This *is* the thing that ye ſhal do; A third part of you that enter in on the ſabbath, ſhal even be keepers of the watch of the kings houſe:

6 And a third part *ſhall be* at the gate of Sur: and a third part at the gate behind the guard: ſo ſhal ye keep the watch of the houſe ‖ that it be not broken down.

‖ Or, *from breaking up.*

7 And two ‖ † parts of all you that go forth on the ſabbath, *even* they ſhal keep the watch of the houſe of the LORD about the king.

‖ Or, *companies.*

8 And ye ſhal compaſs the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: & he that cometh within the ranges, let him be ſlain; & be ye with the king, as he goeth out, & as he cometh in.

† Hebr. *bands.*

9 And the captains over the hundreds did according to all *things* that Jehoiada the prieſt commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the ſabbath, with them that ſhould go out on the ſabbath, and came to Jehoiada the prieſt.

10 And to the captains over hundreds, did the prieſt give king Davids ſpears and ſhields that *were* in the temple of the LORD.

11 And the guard ſtood, every man with his weapon in his hand, round about the king, from the right † corner of the temple, to the left corner of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple.

† Hebr. *ſhoulder.*

12 And he brought forth the kings ſon, & put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the teſtimony, and they made him king, and anointed him, and they clapt their hands, and ſaid, † God ſave the king.

† Hebr. *Let the king live.*

13 ¶ And when Athaliah heard the noiſe of the guard, *and* of the people, ſhe came to the people into the temple of the LORD.

14 And when ſhe looked, behold, the king ſtood by a pillar, as the manner *was*, and the princes, and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoyced, and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treaſon, treaſon.

15 But Jehoiada the prieſt commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the hoſt, and ſaid unto them, Have her forth without the ranges; and him that followeth her, kill with the ſword. For the prieſt had ſaid, Let her not be ſlain in the houſe of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her, and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the kings house, and there was she slain.

17 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD, and the king,and the people, that they should be the LORDS people; between the king also and the people.

18 And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and brake it down, his altars and his images brake they in pieces throughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars: and the priest appointed † officers over the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *officers.*

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds,and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land: and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the kings house, and he sat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoyced, and the city was in quiet; and they slew Athaliah with the sword *beside* the kings house.

21 Seven years old *was* Jehoash when he began to reign.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jehoash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada.* 4 *He giveth order for the repair of the temple.* 17 *Hazael is diverted from Jerusalem by a present of the hallowed treasures.* 19 *Jehoash being slain by his servants, Amaziah succeedeth him.*

* 2 Chr. 24. 1. IN * the seventh year of Jehu, Jehoash began to reign; & fourty years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Jehoash did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD all his days, wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.

3 But the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed, and burnt incense in the high places.

4 ¶ And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the ‖ † dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, *even* the money of every one that passeth *the account*, † the money that every man is set at, *and* all the money that † cometh into any mans heart to bring into the house of the LORD,

‖ Or, *holy things.* † Heb. *holinesses.* † Hebr. *the money of the souls of his estimation.* † Hebr. *ascendeth upon the heart of a man.*

5 Let the priests take *it* to them, every man of his acquaintance, and let them repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shal be found.

6 But it was *so*, *that* † in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash, the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

† Hebr. *in the twentieth year and third year.*

7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest & the *other* priests, & said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no *more* money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

8 And the priests consented to receive no *more* money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side, as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the † door, put therein all the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *threshold.*

10 And it was *so*, when they saw that *there was* much money in the chest, that the kings ‖ scribe, and the high priest came up, and they † put up in bags, and told the money *that was* found in the house of the LORD.

‖ Or, *secretary.* † Hebr. *bound up.*

11 And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they † laid it out to the carpenters and builders,that wrought upon the house of the LORD,

† Hebr. *brought it forth.*

12 And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber, and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that † was laid out for the house to repair *it*.

† Hebr. *went forth.*

13 Howbeit, there were not made for the house of the LORD, bowels of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD.

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

15 Moreover,they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.

16 The trespass-money, and sin-money was not brought into the house of the LORD: it was the priests.

17 ¶ Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath,and took it: and Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

18 And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat,and Jehoram,and Ahaziah his fathers,kings of Judah,had dedicate, &his own hallowed things,& all the gold *that was* found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the kings house,and sent *it* to Hazael king of Syria, and he † went away from Jerusalem.

† Hebr. *went up.*

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Joash,and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in ‖ the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

‖ Or, *Beth-millo.*

21 For Jozachar the son of Shimeath,and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him,and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David, and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jehoahaz his wicked reign* 3 *Jehoahaz oppressed by Hazael,is relieved by prayer.* 8 *Joash succeedeth him.* 10 *His wicked reign.* 12 *Jeroboam succeedeth him.* 14 *Elisha dying, propheseth to Joash three victories over the Syrians.* 20 *The Moabites invading the land, Elisha's bones raise up a dead man.* 22 *Hazael dying, Joash getteth three victories over Ben-hadad.*

In

† Hebr. *the twentieth year and third year.*

IN † the three and twentieth year of Joaſh the ſon of Ahaziah king of Judah, Jehoahaz the ſon of Jehu began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, *and reigned* ſeventeen years.

† Hebr. *walked after.*

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, and † followed the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, which made Iſrael to ſin, he departed not therefrom.

3 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Iſrael, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the ſon of Hazael, all *their* days.

4 And Jehoahaz beſought the LORD, and the LORD hearkned unto him: for he ſaw the oppreſſion of Iſrael, becauſe the king of Syria oppreſſed them.

5 (And the LORD gave Iſrael a ſaviour, ſo that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Iſrael dwelt in their tents, † as before-time.

† Hebr. *as yeſterday, and third day.*

6 Nevertheleſs, they departed not from the ſins of the houſe of Jeroboam, who made Iſrael ſin, *but* † walked therein: and there † remained the grove alſo in Samaria.)

† Hebr. *he walked.* † Hebr. *ſtood.*

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz, but fifty horſemen, and ten chariots, and ten thouſand footmen; for the king of Syria had deſtroyed them, and had made them like the duſt by threſhing.

8 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

9 And Jehoahaz ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Joaſh his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

10 ¶ In the thirty and ſeventh year of Joaſh king of Judah, began Jehoaſh the ſon of Jehoahaz to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, *and reigned* ſixteen years.

11 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, he departed not from all the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael ſin: *but* he walked therein.

12 And the reſt of the acts of Joaſh, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought againſt Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

13 And Joaſh ſlept with his fathers, and Jeroboam ſat upon his throne: and Joaſh was buried in Samaria with the kings of Iſrael.

14 ¶ Now Eliſha was fallen ſick of his ſickneſs whereof he died, and Joaſh the king of Iſrael came down unto him, and wept over his face, and ſaid, O my father, my father, the chariot of Iſrael, and the horſemen thereof.

15 And Eliſha ſaid unto him, Take bow and arrows: and he took unto him bow and arrows.

† Hebr. *Make thine hand to ride.*

16 And he ſaid to the king of Iſrael, † Put thine hand upon the bow: and he put his hand *upon it*: and Eliſha put his hands upon the kings hands.

17 And he ſaid, Open the window eaſt-ward: and he opened *it*. Then Eliſha ſaid, Shoot: and he ſhot. And he ſaid, The arrow of the LORDS deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou ſhalt ſmite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have conſumed *them*.

18 And he ſaid, Take the arrows: and he took *them*. And he ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, Smite upon the ground: and he ſmote thrice, and ſtayed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and ſaid, Thou ſhouldeſt have ſmitten five or ſix times, then hadſt thou ſmitten Syria till thou hadſt conſumed *it*: whereas now thou ſhalt ſmite Syria *but* thrice.

20 ¶ And Eliſha died, and they buried him: and the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

21 And it came to paſs as they were burying a man, that behold, they ſpied a band *of men*, and they caſt the man into the ſepulchre of Eliſha: and when the man † was let down, and touched the bones of Eliſha, * he revived, and ſtood up on his feet.

† Hebr. *went down.* * Eccluſ. 48. 14.

22 ¶ But Hazael king of Syria oppreſſed Iſrael all the days of Jehoahaz.

23 And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compaſſion on them, and had reſpect unto them, becauſe of his covenant with Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, and would not deſtroy them, neither caſt he them from his † preſence as yet.

† Hebr. *face.*

24 So Hazael king of Syria died, and Ben-hadad his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

† Hebr. *returned and took.*

25 And Jehoaſh the ſon of Jehoahaz † took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the ſon of Hazael, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war: three times did Joaſh beat him, and recovered the cities of Iſrael.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Amaziah his good reign.* 5 *His juſtice on the murderers of his father.* 7 *His victory over Edom.* 8 *Amaziah provoking Jehoaſh, is overcome and ſpoiled.* 16 *Jeroboam ſucceedeth Jehoaſh* 17 *Amaziah ſlain by a conſpiracy.* 21 *Azariah ſucceedeth him.* 23 *Jeroboams wicked reign.* 28 *Zachariah ſucceedeth him.*

IN the ſecond year of Jehoaſh ſon of Jehoahaz king of Iſrael, reigned * Amaziah the ſon of Joaſh king of Judah.

* 2 Chr. 25. 1.

2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Jehoaddan of Jeruſalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joaſh his father did.

4 Howbeit, the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did ſacrifice, and burnt incenſe on the high places.

5 ¶ And it came to paſs aſſoon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he ſlew his ſervants, * which had ſlain the king his father.

* Chap. 12. 20.

6 But the children of the murderers he ſlew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moſes, wherein the LORD commanded, ſaying, * The fathers ſhal not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man ſhal be put to death for his own ſin.

* Deut. 24. 16. Ezek. 18. 20.

7 He ſlew of Edom in the valley of ſalt, ten thouſand, and took ‖ Selah by war, and called the name of it Joktheel, unto this day.

‖ Or, *the rock.*

8 ¶ Then Amaziah ſent meſſengers to Jehoaſh the ſon of Jehoahaz, ſon of Jehu, king of Iſrael, ſaying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

9 And Jehoaſh the king of Iſrael ſent to Amaziah king of Judah, ſaying, The thiſtle that *was* in Lebanon, ſent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, ſaying, Give thy daughter to my ſon to wife: and there paſſed by a wild beaſt that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thiſtle.

10 Thou haſt indeed ſmitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory *of this*, and tarry † at home: for why ſhouldeſt thou meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou ſhouldeſt fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

† Hebr. *at thy houſe.*

11 But Amaziah would not hear: therefore Jehoaſh king of Iſrael went up, and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-ſhemeſh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

12 And Judah † was put to the worſe before Iſrael, and they fled every man to their tents.

† Hebr. *was ſmitten.*

13 And Jehoaſh king of Iſrael took Amaziah king of Judah, the ſon of Jehoaſh, the ſon of Ahaziah, at Beth-ſhemeſh, and came to Jeruſalem, and brake down the wall of Jeruſalem, from the gate of Ephraim, unto the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

14 And he took all the gold and ſilver, and all the veſſels *that were* found in the houſe of the LORD, and in the treaſures of the kings houſe, and hoſtages, and retured to Samaria.

15 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoaſh which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

16 And Jehoaſh ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Iſrael, and Jeroboam his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

17 ¶ And Amaziah the ſon of Joaſh king of Judah, lived after the death of Jehoaſh ſon of Jehoahaz king of Iſrael, fifteen years.

18 And the reſt of the acts of Amaziah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

19 Now * they made a conſpiracy againſt him in Jeruſalem: and he fled to Lachiſh, but they ſent after him to Lachiſh, and ſlew him there.

* 2 Chr. 25. 27.

20 And they brought him on horſes; and he was buried at Jeruſalem with his fathers in the city of David.

21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took * Azariah, (which *was* ſixteen years old) and made him king in ſtead of his father Amaziah.

* 2 Chr. 26. 1. he is called, *Uzziah.*

22 He built Elath, and reſtored it to Judah, after that the king ſlept with his fathers.

23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah, the ſon of Joaſh king of Judah, Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh king of Iſrael began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* fourty and one years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD: he departed not from all the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin

25 He reſtored the coaſt of Iſrael from the entring of Hamath, unto the ſea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Iſrael, which he ſpake by the hand of his ſervant * Jonah, the ſon of Amittai, the prophet, which *was* of Gath-hepher.

* Mat. 12. 39, 40. called, *Jonas.*

26 For the LORD ſaw the affliction of Iſrael, *that it was* very bitter: for *there was* not any ſhut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Iſrael.

27 And the LORD ſaid not that he would blot out the name of Iſrael from under heaven: but he ſaved them by the hand of Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh.

28 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damaſcus, and Hamath, *which belonged* to Judah, for Iſrael, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

29 And Jeroboam ſlept with his fathers, *even* with the kings of Iſrael; and Zachariah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Azariah his good reign.* 5 *He dying a leper, Jotham ſucceedeth.* 8 *Zechariah, the laſt of Jehu his generation, reigning ill, is ſlain by Shallum.* 13 *Shallum reigning a moneth, is ſlain by Menahem.* 16 *Menahem ſtrengtheneth himſelf by Pul.* 21 *Pekahiah ſucceedeth him.* 25 *Pekahiah is ſlain by Pekah.* 27 *Pekah is oppreſſed by Tiglathpileſer, and ſlain by Hoſhea.* 32 *Jothams good reign.* 36 *Ahaz ſucceedeth him.*

IN the twenty and ſeventh year of Jeroboam king of Iſrael, began Azariah the ſon of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jeruſalem, and his mothers name *was* Jecholiah of Jeruſalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done;

4 Save that the high places were not removed: the people ſacrificed, and burnt incenſe ſtill on the high places.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſmote the king, ſo that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a ſeveral houſe: and Jotham the kings ſon *was* over the houſe, judging the people of the land.

6 And the reſt of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

7 ¶ So

7 ¶ So Azariah ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David; and Jotham his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah, did Zachariah the ſon of Jeroboam reign over Iſrael in Samaria ſix moneths.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

10 And Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh conſpired againſt him, and ſmote him before the people, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead.

11 And the reſt of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

12 This *was* * the word of the LORD which he ſpake unto Jehu, ſaying, Thy ſons ſhal ſit on the throne of Iſrael, unto the fourth *generation*. And ſo it came to paſs.

* Chap. 10. 37.

13 ¶ Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of * Uzziah king of Judah, and he reigned † a full moneth in Samaria.

* Mat. 1. 8,9. called, *Ozias*.

† Hebr. *a moneth of days*.

14 For Menahem the ſon of Gadi, went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and ſmote Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh in Samaria, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead.

15 And the reſt of the acts of Shallum, and his conſpiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

16 ¶ Then Menahem ſmote Tiphſah, and all that *were* therein, and the coaſts thereof from Tirzah: becauſe they opened not *to him*, therefore he ſmote *it*, *and* all the women therein that were with child, he ript up.

17 In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah began Menahem the ſon of Gadi to reign over Iſrael, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria.

18 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

19 *And* * Pul the king of Aſſyria came againſt the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thouſand talents of ſilver, that his hand might be with him, to confirm the kingdom in his hand.

* 1 Chr. 5. 26.

20 And Menahem † exacted the money of Iſrael, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty ſhekels of ſilver, to give to the king of Aſſyria: ſo the king of Aſſyria turned back, and ſtayed not there in the land.

† Hebr. *cauſed to come forth*.

21 ¶ And the reſt of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

22 And Menahem ſlept with his fathers, and Pekahiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

23 ¶ In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the ſon of Menahem began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, *and reigned* two years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD: he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

25 But Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, a captain of his, conſpired againſt him, and ſmote him in Samaria, in the palace of the kings houſe, with Argob, and Arieh, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

26 And the reſt of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekah the ſon of Remaliah began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years.

28 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

29 In the days of Pekah king of Iſrael, came Tiglath-pileſer king of Aſſyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedeſh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Aſſyria.

30 And Hoſhea the ſon of Elah made a conſpiracy againſt Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, and ſmote him, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the ſon of Uzziah.

31 And the reſt of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

32 ¶ In the ſecond year of Pekah the ſon of Remaliah king of Iſrael, began * Jotham the ſon of Uzziah king of Judah to reign.

* 2 Chr. 27. 1.

33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Jeruſha, the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

35 ¶ Howbeit, the high places were not removed: the people ſacrificed and burnt incenſe ſtill in the high places: he built the higher gate of the houſe of the LORD.

36 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

37 (In thoſe days the LORD began to ſend againſt Judah, Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the ſon of Remaliah)

38 And Jotham ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father, and Ahaz his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Ahaz his wicked reign.* 5 *Ahaz aſſailed by Rezin and Pekah, hireth Tiglath-pileſer againſt them.* 10 *Ahaz ſending a pattern of an altar from Damaſcus to Urijah, diverteth the braſen altar to his own devotion.* 17 *He ſpoileth the temple.* 19 *Hezekiah ſucceedeth him.*

* 2 Chr. 28. 1. IN * the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD his God, like David his father.

3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel.

4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

* 2 Chr. 28. 1. 5 ¶ * Then Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel, came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome *him*.

6 At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

7 So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, I *am* thy servant, and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me.

8 And Ahaz took the silver and gold *that was* found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house, and sent *it for* a present to the king of Assyria.

† Hebr. *Dammesek.* 9 And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him: for the king of Assyria went up against † Damascus, and took it, and carried *the people of* it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.

10 ¶ And king Ahaz went to Damascus, to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, & saw an altar that *was* at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, & the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.

11 And Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made *it*, against king Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.

13 And he burnt his burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and poured his drink-offering, and sprinkled the blood of † his peace-offerings upon the altar.

† Hebr. *which were his.*

14 And he brought also the brasen altar which *was* before the LORD, from the fore-front of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north-side of the altar.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt-offering, and the evening meat-offering, and the kings burnt-sacrifice, and his meat-offering, with the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt-offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brasen-altar shal be for me to enquire *by*.

16 Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

17 ¶ And king Ahaz cut off the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them, and took down the sea from off the brasen oxen that *were* under it, & put it upon a pavement of stones.

18 And the covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the kings entry without, turned he from the house of the LORD, for the king of Assyria.

19 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz, which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David, and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Hoshea his wicked reign.* 3 *Being subdued by Shalmaneser, he conspireth against him with So king of Egypt.* 5 *Samaria for their sins, is captivated.* 24 *The strange nations, which were transplanted in Samaria, being plagued with lions, make a mixture of religions.*

IN the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria, over Israel nine years.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him.

† Hebr. *rendered.* || Or, *tribute.* 3 ¶ Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria, and Hoshea became his servant, and † gave him || presents.

4 And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, & brought no present to the king of Assyria, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.

5 ¶ Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years.

* Chap. 18. 10. 6 ¶ * In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah, and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

7 For *so* it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,

8 And walked in the statutes of the heathen, (whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel) and of the kings of Israel, which they had made.

9 And the children of Israel did secretly *those* things that *were* not right, against the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their

their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

† Hebr. *Statues.*

10 And they set them up † images and groves in every high hill, and under every green tree:

11 And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as *did* the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger.

12 For they served idols, whereof the LORD had said unto them, * Ye shal not do this thing.

* Deut. 4. 19.

13 Yet the LORD testified against Israel, and against Judah † by all the prophets, *and by* all the seers, saying, * Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments *&* my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, & which I sent to you by my servants the prophets.

† Heb. *by the hand of all.*

* Jer. 18. 11. & 25. 5. & 35. 15.

14 Notwithstanding, they would not hear, but * hardened their necks like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the LORD their God.

* Deut. 31. 27.

15 And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them, and they followed vanity, and became vain, and went after the heathen that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom the LORD had charged them, that they should not do like them.

16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and * made them molten images, *even* two calves, and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal.

* Exod. 32. 8. 1 Kings 12. 28.

17 And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, & sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of Judah onely.

19 Also Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

20 And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

21 For he rent Israel from the house of David, and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king, and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did, they departed not from them:

23 Until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants the prophets. So was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria, unto this day.

24 ¶ And the king of Assyria brought *men* from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria, in stead of the children of Israel; and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And *so* it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not the LORD; therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which slew *some* of them.

26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence, and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the priests, whom they had carried away from Samaria, came and dwelt in Bethel, & taught them how they should fear the LORD.

29 Howbeit, every nation made gods of their own, and put *them* in the houses of the high places, which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

30 And the men of Babylon made Succothbenoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima,

31 And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech, and Anammelech the gods of Sepharvaim.

32 So they feared the LORD, and made unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

* Zeph. 1. 5.

33 * They feared the LORD, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations || whom they carried away from thence.

|| Or, *who carried them away from thence.*

34 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, * whom he named Israel;

* Gen. 32. 28. 1 Kings 18. 31.

35 With whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, * Ye shal not fear other gods, nor bow your selves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them:

* Judg. 6. 10.

36 But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and a stretched-out arm, him shal ye fear, and him shal ye worship, and to him shal ye do sacrifice.

37 And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment which he wrote for you, ye shal observe to do for evermore, and ye shal not fear other gods.

38 And the covenant that I have made with you, ye shal not forget, neither shal ye fear other gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye shal fear, & he shal deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit, they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

41 So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images, both their children, and their childrens children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Hezekiah his good reign.* 4 *He destroyeth idolatry, and prospereth.* 9 *Samaria is carried captive for their sins.* 13 *Sennacherib invading Judah, is pacified by a tribute.* 17 *Rab-shakeh sent by Sennacherib again, revileth Hezekiah, and by blasphemous perswasions soliciteth the people to revolt.*

NOw it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elath king of Israel, that * Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

* 2 Chr. 28. 27. & 29. 1. He is called, *Ezekias*, Mat. 1. 9.

2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* Abi, the daughter of Zachariah.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did.

4 ¶ He removed the high places, and brake the † images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the * brasen serpent that Moses had made: for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan.

† Hebr. *Statues.* * Num. 21. 9.

5 He trusted in the LORD God of Israel, so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before him.

6 For he clave to the LORD, *and* departed not † from following him, but kept his commandments which the LORD commanded Moses.

† Heb. *from after him.*

7 And the LORD was with him, *and* he prospered whithersoever he went forth: and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not.

8 He smote the Philistines *even* unto † Gaza and the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

† Hebr. *Azzah.*

9 ¶ And * it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, (which *was* the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel) *that* Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it.

* Chap. 17. 3.

10 And at the end of three years they took it, *even* in the sixth year of Hezekiah (that *is* * the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel) Samaria was taken.

* Chap. 17. 6.

11 And the king of Assyria did carry away Israel unto Assyria, and put them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes:

12 Because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed his covenant, *and* all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear *them*, nor do *them*.

* 2 Chr. 32. 1. Is. 36. 1. Ecclus. 48. 18.

13 ¶ Now * in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, did † Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.

† Hebr. *Sanherib.*

14 And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended, return from me: that which thou puttest on me, I will bear. And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah, three hundred talents of silver, and thirty talents of gold.

15 And Hezekiah gave *him* all the silver *that was* found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple of the LORD, and *from* the pillars, which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave † it to the king of Assyria.

† Hebr. *them.*

17 And the king of Assyria sent Tartan, and Rabsaris, and Rab-shakeh from Lachish, to king Hezekiah with a great host against Jerusalem: and they went up, and came to Jerusalem: and when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which *is* in the high-way of the fullers field.

† Hebr. *heavy.*

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the ‖ scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder.

‖ Or, *secretary.*

19 And Rab-shakeh said unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?

20 Thou ‖ sayest, (but *they are but* † vain words) ‖ *I have* counsel and strength for the war: now on whom doest thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

‖ Or, *talkest.* † Hebr. *word of the lips.*

21 Now behold, thou † trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him.

‖ Or, *but counsel & strength are for the war.*

22 But if ye say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God: *is* not that he whose high places, and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shal worship before this altar in Jerusalem?

† Heb. *trustest thee.*

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give ‖ pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

‖ Or, *hostages.*

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my masters servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

25 Am I now come up without the LORD against this place to destroy it? The LORD said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

26 Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-shakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language, (for we understand *it*) and talk not with us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

27 But Rab-shakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink † their own piss with you?

† Hebr. *the water of their feet.*

28 Then

28 Then Rab-ſhakeh ſtood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and ſpake, ſaying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Aſſyria.

29 Thus ſaith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he ſhal not be able to deliver you out of his hand:

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you truſt in the LORD, ſaying, the LORD will ſurely deliver us, and this city ſhal not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

31 Hearken not unto Hezekiah: for thus ſaith the king of Aſſyria, ‖† Make *an agreement* with me by a preſent, and come out to me, and *then* eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his ‖ ciſtern:

‖ Or, *Seek my favour.* † Heb. *Make with me a bleſſing.* ‖ Or, *pit.*

32 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oyl-olive, and of honey, that ye may live and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he ‖ perſwaſwadeth you, ſaying, The LORD will deliver us.

‖ Or, *deceiveth.*

33 Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

34 Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim, Henah, and Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?

35 Who *are* they among all the gods of the countreys, that have delivered their countrey out of mine hand, that the LORD ſhould deliver Jeruſalem out of mine hand?

36 But the people held their peace, and anſwered him not a word: for the kings commandment was, ſaying, Anſwer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, which *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rab-ſhakeh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Hezekiah mourning, ſendeth to Iſaiah to pray for them.* 6 *Iſaiah comforteth them.* 8 *Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, ſendeth a blaſphemous letter to Hezekiah.* 14 *Hezekiah his prayer.* 20 *Iſaiah his propheſie of the pride and deſtruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion.* 35 *An angel ſlayeth the aſſyrians.* 36 *Sennacherib is ſlain at Nineveh by his own ſons.*

* Iſa. 37. 1. AND * it came to paſs, when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himſelf with ſackcloth, and went into the houſe of the LORD.

2 And he ſent Eliakim, which *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and the elders of the prieſts covered with ſackcloth, to * Iſaiah the prophet, the ſon of Amoz.

* Luke 3. 4. called *Eſaias.*

3 And they ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke and ‖ blaſphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not ſtrength to bring forth.

‖ Or, *provocation.*

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the the words of Rab-ſhakeh, whom the king of Aſſyria his maſter hath ſent to reproach the living God; and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant *that are* † left.

† Heb. *found.*

5 So the ſervants of king Hezekiah came to Iſaiah.

6 ¶ And Iſaiah ſaid unto them, Thus ſhal ye ſay to your maſter, Thus ſaith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou haſt heard, with which the ſervants of the king of Aſſyria have blaſphemed me.

7 Behold, I will ſend a blaſt upon him, and he ſhal hear a rumour, and ſhal return to his own land, and I will cauſe him to fall by the ſword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rab-ſhakeh returned, and found the king of Aſſyria warring againſt Libna: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachiſh.

9 And when he heard ſay of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight againſt thee: he ſent meſſengers again unto Hezekiah, ſaying,

10 Thus ſhal ye ſpeak to Hezekiah king of Judah, ſaying, Let not thy God in whom thou truſteſt deceive thee, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhal not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

11 Behold, thou haſt heard what the kings of Aſſyria have done to all lands, by deſtroying them utterly: and ſhalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have deſtroyed; *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Thelaſar?

13 Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Henah, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the meſſengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the houſe of the LORD, and ſpread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD God of Iſrael, which dwelleſt *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth, thou haſt made heaven and earth.

16 LORD, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and ſee: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath ſent him to reproach the living God.

17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Aſſyria have deſtroyed the nations, and their lands,

18 And have † caſt their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and ſtone: therefore they have deſtroyed them.

† Heb. *given.*

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beſeech thee, ſave thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD God, *even* thou onely.

20 ¶ Then Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſent to Hezekiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael,

That which thou haſt prayed to me againſt Sennacherib king of Aſſyria, I have heard.

21 This *is* the word that the LORD hath ſpoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath deſpiſed thee, *and* laughed thee to ſcorn, the daughter of Jeruſalem hath ſhaken her head at thee.

22 Whom haſt thou reproached and blaſphemed? and againſt whom haſt thou exalted *thy* voice, and lift up thine eyes on high? *even* againſt the holy *One* of Iſrael.

† Heb. *by the hand of.* † Heb. *the talneſs,* &c. ‖ Or, *the forreſt* and *his fruitful field.* ‖ Or, *fenced.* ‖ Or, *Haſt thou not heard* how *I have made it long ago and formed it of ancient times? ſhould I now bring it to be laid waſte,* and *fenced cities* to be *ruinous heaps?* † Heb. *ſhort of hand.* ‖ Or, *ſitting.* † Heb. *the eſcaping of the houſe of Judah that remaineth.* † Heb. *the eſcaping.* * Iſ 37.36. Eccluſ. 48.21. 1 Mac. 7.41. 2 Mac. 8.19.

23 † By thy meſſengers thou haſt reproached the LORD, & haſt ſaid, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the ſides of Lebanon, and will cut down † the tall cedar-trees thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, *and into* ‖ the forreſt of his Carmel.

24 I have digged and drunk ſtrange waters, and with the ſole of my feet have I dryed up all the rivers of ‖ beſieged places.

25 ‖ Haſt thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to paſs, that thou ſhouldeſt be to lay waſte fenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were † of ſmall power; they were diſmayed and confounded, they were *as* the graſs of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the graſs on the houſe-tops, and *as corn* blaſted before it be grown up.

27 But I know thy ‖ abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage againſt me.

28 Becauſe thy rage againſt me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my hook in thy noſe, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou cameſt.

29 And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto thee, Ye ſhal eat this year ſuch things as grow of themſelves, and in the ſecond year that which ſpringeth of the ſame, and in the third year ſow ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.

30 And † the remnant that is eſcaped of the houſe of Judah, ſhal yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

31 For out of Jeruſalem ſhal go forth a remnant, and † they that eſcape out of mount Zion: the zeal of the LORD *of hoſts* ſhal do this.

32 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD concerning the king of Aſſyria, He ſhal not come into this city, nor ſhoot an arrow there, nor come before it with ſhield, nor caſt a bank againſt it.

33 By the way that he came, by the ſame ſhal he return, and ſhal not come into this city, ſaith the LORD.

34 For I will defend this city to ſave it, for mine own ſake, and for my ſervant Davids ſake.

35 ¶ And * it came to paſs that night, that the angel of the LORD went out, and ſmote in the camp of the Aſſyrians, an hundred fourſcore and five thouſand: and when they aroſe early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpſes.

36 So Sennacherib king of Aſſyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

37 And it came to paſs, as he was worſhipping in the houſe of Niſroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer * his ſons ſmote him with the ſword: and they eſcaped into the land of † Armenia; and Eſar-haddon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

* Tob. 1. 21. † Heb. *Ararat.*

CHAP. XX.

1 *Hezekiah having received a meſſage of death, by prayer hath his life lengthened.* 8 *The ſun goeth ten degrees backward, for a ſign of that promiſe.* 12 *Berodach-baladan ſending to viſit Hezekiah, becauſe of the wonder, hath notice of his treaſures.* 14 *Iſaiah underſtanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captivity.* 20 *Manaſſeh ſucceedeth Hezekiah.*

IN * thoſe days was Hezekiah ſick unto death: and the prophet Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz came to him, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, † ſet thine houſe in order, for thou ſhalt die, and not live.

* 2 Chr. 32.24. Iſ. 38.1. † Heb. *give charge concerning thine houſe.*

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,

3 I beſeech thee, O LORD, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy ſight: and Hezekiah wept † ſore.

† Heb. *with a great weeping.*

4 And it came to paſs, afore Iſaiah was gone out into the middle ‖ court, that the word of the LORD came to him, ſaying,

‖ Or, *city.*

5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have ſeen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee; on the third day thou ſhalt go up unto the houſe of the LORD.

6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years, and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria, and I will defend this city for mine own ſake, and for my ſervant Davids ſake.

7 And Iſaiah ſaid, Take a lump of figs. And they took and laid *it* on the boyl, and he recovered.

8 ¶ And Hezekiah ſaid unto Iſaiah, What *ſhall be* the ſign that the LORD will heal me, and that I ſhal go up into the houſe of the LORD the third day?

9 And Iſaiah ſaid, This ſign ſhalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath ſpoken: ſhal the ſhadow go forward ten degrees, or go backward ten degrees?

10 And Hezekiah anſwered, It is a light thing for the ſhadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the ſhadow return backward ten degrees.

11 And Iſaiah the prophet cryed unto the LORD, and * he brought the ſhadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the † dyal of Ahaz.

* Iſ. 38.8. Eccluſ. 48.23. † Heb. *degrees:*

12 ¶ * At that time Berodach-baladan the ſon of Baladan king of Babylon, ſent letters and a preſent unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been ſick.

* Iſ. 39.1.

13 And

13 And Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and ſhewed them all the houſe of his ‖ precious things, the ſilver, and the gold, and the ſpices, and the precious ointment, and *all* the houſe of his ‖ † armour, and all that was found in his treaſures: there was nothing in his houſe, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah ſhewed them not.

‖ Or, *ſpicery.* ‖ Or, *jewels.* † Heb. *veſſels.*

14 ¶ Then came Iſaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and ſaid unto him, What ſaid theſe men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah ſaid, They are come from a far countrey, *even* from Babylon.

15 And he ſaid, What have they ſeen in thine houſe? And Hezekiah anſwered, All *the things* that *are* in mine houſe have they ſeen: there is nothing among my treaſures, that I have not ſhewed them.

16 And Iſaiah ſaid unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD.

17 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine houſe, and that which thy fathers have laid up in ſtore unto this day, * ſhal be carried into Babylon: nothing ſhal be left, ſaith the LORD.

* Cha.24. 13. & 25. 13. Jer.27.22.

18 And of thy ſons that ſhal iſſue from thee, which thou ſhalt beget, ſhal they take away, and they ſhal be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

19 Then ſaid Hezekiah unto Iſaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou haſt ſpoken. And he ſaid, ‖ *Is it* not *good*, if peace and truth be in my days?

‖ Or, *ſhall there not be peace and truth,* &c.

20 ¶ And the reſt of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made a pool, and a conduit, and brought water into the city, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

21 And Hezekiah ſlept with his fathers: and Manaſſeh his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Manaßeh his reign.* 3 *His great idolatry.* 10 *His wickedneſs cauſeth propheſies againſt Judah.* 17 *Amon ſucceedeth him.* 19 *Amons wicked reign.* 23 *He being ſlain by his ſervants, and thoſe murderers ſlain by the people, Joſiah is made king.*

MAnaſſeh * *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Hephzi-bah.

* 2 Chr. 33. 1.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

3 For he built up again the high places * which Hezekiah his father had deſtroyed, and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as did Ahab king of Iſrael, and worſhipped all the hoſt of heaven, and ſerved them.

* Chap. 18. 4.

4 And * he built altars in the houſe of the LORD, of which the LORD ſaid, * in Jeruſalem will I put my name.

* Jer 32. 34. * 2 Sam. 7. 13.

5 And he built altars for all the hoſt of heaven, in the two courts of the houſe of the LORD.

6 And he made his ſon paſs through the fire, and obſerved times, and uſed inchantments, and dealt with familiar ſpirits, and wizards: he wrought much wickedneſs in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke *him* to anger.

7 And he ſet a graven image of the grove that he had made, in the houſe of which the LORD ſaid to David, and to Solomon his ſon, * In this houſe, and in Jeruſalem, which I have choſen out of all the tribes of Iſrael, will I put my name for ever.

* 1 Kin.8. 29. & 9.3. Ch.23. 27.

8 Neither will I make the feet of Iſrael move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they will obſerve to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my ſervant Moſes commanded them.

9 But they hearkened not: and Manaſſeh ſeduced them to do more evil than did the nations, whom the LORD deſtroyed before the children of Iſrael.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſpake by his ſervants the prophets, ſaying,

11 * Becauſe Manaſſeh king of Judah hath done theſe abominations, *and* hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which *were* before him, & hath made Judah alſo to ſin with his idols:

* Jer.15. 4.

12 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Behold, I *am* bringing *ſuch* evil upon Jeruſalem and Judah, that whoſoever heareth of it, both * his ears ſhal tingle.

* 1 Sam. 3. 11.

13 And I will ſtretch over Jeruſalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the houſe of Ahab: and I will wipe Jeruſalem as *a man* wipeth a diſh, † wiping *it*, and turning *it* upſide down.

† Heb. *he wipeth and turneth it upon the face thereof.*

14 And I will forſake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies, and they ſhal become a prey, and a ſpoil to all their enemies;

15 Becauſe they have done *that which was* evil in my ſight, and have provoked me to anger ſince the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

16 Moreover, Manaſſeh ſhed innocent bloud very much, till he had filled Jeruſalem † from one end to another, beſide his ſin wherewith he made Judah to ſin, in doing *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD.

† Heb. *from mouth to mouth.*

17 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Manaſſeh, and all that he did, and his ſin that he ſinned, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

18 And * Manaſſeh ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own houſe, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

* 2 Chr. 33. 20.

19 ¶ Amon *was* twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Meſhullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, as his father Manaſſeh did.

21 And

21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them:

22 And he forsook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

23 And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house.

24 And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

25 Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

26 And he was buried in his sepulchre, in the garden of Uzzah: and * Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

* Mat. 1. 10. called, *Josias.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Josiah his good reign.* 3 *He taketh care for the repair of the temple.* 8 *Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to enquire of the Lord.* 15 *Huldah propheseth the destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in Josiahs time.*

JOsiah * *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jedidah the daughter of Adaiah of Boscath.

* 2 Chr. 34. 1.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

3 ¶ And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *that* the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying,

4 Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the silver *which is* brought into the house of the LORD, which the keepers of the † door have gathered of the people.

† Heb. *threshold.*

5 And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work, which *is* in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house,

6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber, and hewn stone to repair the house.

7 Howbeit, there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

8 ¶ And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD: and Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have † gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *melted.*

10 And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book: and Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And it came to pass when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the king, saying,

13 Go ye, enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book *that is* found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all *that which is* written concerning us.

14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the † wardrobe, (now she dwelt in Jerusalem ‖ in the colledge) and they communed with her.

† Heb. *garments.* ‖ Or, *in the second part.*

15 ¶ And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me,

16 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read.

17 Because they have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands: therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

18 But to the king of Judah, which sent you to enquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *As touching* the words which thou hast heard;

19 Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thy self before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me: I also have heard *thee*, saith the LORD.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace, and thine eyes shal not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Josiah causeth the book to be read in a solemn assembly.* 3 *He reneweth the covenant of the Lord.* 4 *He destroyeth idolatry.* 15 *He burneth dead mens bones upon the altar of Beth-el, as was fore-propheſied.* 21 *He keepeth a most solemn pass-over.* 24 *He putteth away witches, & all abomination.* 26 *Gods final wrath against Judah.* 29 *Josiah provoking Pharaoh-nechoh, is slain at Megiddo.* 31 *Jehoahaz succeeding him, is imprisoned by Pharaoh-nechoh, who made Jehoiakim king.* 36 *Jehoiakim his wicked reign.*

AND * the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah, and of Jerusalem.

* 2 Chro. 34. 30.

2 And

2 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people † both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant, *which* was found in the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *from small even unto great.*

3 ¶ And the king stood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all *their* heart, and all *their* soul, to perform the words of this covenant, *that were* written in this book: and all the people stood to the covenant.

4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD, all the vessels *that were* made for Baal, and for the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burnt them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Beth-el.

† Heb. *caused to cease.* † Heb. *chemarim.* ‖ Or, *twelve signs or constellations.*

5 And he † put down the † idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places, in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem, them also that burnt incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the ‖ planets, and to all the host of heaven.

* Chap. 21. 7.

6 And he brought out the * grove from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burnt it at the brook Kidron, and stampt *it* small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the children of the people.

† Heb. *houses.*

7 And he brake down the houses of the Sodomites that *were* by the house of the Lord, where the women wove † hangings for the grove.

8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burnt incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that *were* in the entring in of the gate of Joshua the governour of the city, which *were* on a mans left hand at the gate of the city.

9 Nevertheless, the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

10 And he defiled Topheth, which *is* in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech.

‖ Or, *eunuch*, or, *officer.*

11 And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entring in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the ‖ chamberlain, which *was* in the suburbs, and burnt the chariots of the sun with fire.

* Chap. 21. 5.

12 And the altars that *were* on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which * Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and ‖ brake *them* down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

‖ Or, *ran from thence.*

13 And the high places that *were* before Jerusalem, which *were* on the right hand of ‖ the mount of corruption, which * Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth, the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

‖ That is, *the mount of Olives.* * 1 King. 21. 7.

† Heb. *statues.*

14 And he brake in pieces the † images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

15 ¶ Moreover, the altar that *was* at Beth-el, *and* the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burnt the high place, *and* stampt *it* small to powder, and burnt the grove.

16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that *were* there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burnt *them* upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the * word of the LORD, which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

* 1 King. 13. 2.

17 Then he said, What title *is* that that I see? And the men of the city told him, *It is* the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el.

18 And he said, Let him alone, let no man move his bones: so they let his bones † alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria.

† Heb. *to escape.*

19 And all the houses also of the high places that *were* in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke *the LORD* to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el.

‖ Or, *sacrificed.*

20 And he ‖ slew all the priests of the high places, that *were* there, upon the altars, and burnt mens bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

* 2 Chr. 35. 1. 1 Esd. 1. 1. * Ex 12. 3. Deut. 16. 2.

21 ¶ And the king commanded all the people, saying, * keep the pass-over unto the LORD your God, * as *it is* written in the book of the covenant.

22 Surely there was not holden such a pass-over, from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah.

23 But in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *wherein* this pass-over was holden to the LORD in Jerusalem.

‖ Or, *teraphim.* * Lev. 20. 27. Deut. 18. 11.

24 ¶ Moreover, the *workers with* familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the ‖ images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah, and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of * the law, *which were* written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

25 And

25 And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moſes; neither after him aroſe there *any* like him.

26 ¶ Notwithſtanding, the LORD turned not from the fierceneſs of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled againſt Judah, becauſe of all the † provocations that Manaſſeh had provoked him withal.

† Heb. *angers.*

27 And the LORD ſaid, I will remove Judah alſo out of my ſight, as I have removed Iſrael; and will caſt off this city Jeruſalem which I have choſen, and the houſe of which I ſaid, * My name ſhal be there.

* 1 King. 8. 29. & 9. 3. Ch. 21. 7.

28 Now the reſt of the acts of Joſiah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

29 ¶ * In his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up againſt the king of Aſſyria to the river Euphrates: and king Joſiah went againſt him, & he ſlew him at Megiddo, when he had ſeen him.

* 2 Chr. 35. 20.

30 And his ſervants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jeruſalem, and buried him in his own ſepulchre: and * the people of the land took Jehoahaz the ſon of Joſiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his fathers ſtead.

* 2 Chr. 36. 1.

31 ¶ Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three moneths in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

32 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bands at Riblah, in the land of Hamath, ‖ that he might not reign in Jeruſalem, and † put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of ſilver, and a talent of gold.

‖ Or, *becauſe he reigned.* † Heb. *ſet a mulct upon the land.*

34 And Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the ſon of Joſiah king, in the room of Joſiah his father, and turned his name to * Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and died there.

* Mat. 1. 11. called *Jakim.*

35 And Jehoiakim gave the ſilver and the gold to Pharaoh, but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh; he exacted the ſilver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give *it* unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

36 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

37 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Jehoiakim, firſt ſubdued by Nebuchadnezzar, then rebelling againſt him, procureth his own ruine. 6 Jehoiachin ſucceedeth him. 7 The king of Egypt is vanquiſhed by the king of Babylon. 8 Jehoiachin his evil reign: 10 Jeruſalem is taken, and carried captive into Babylon. 17 Zedekiah is made king, and reigneth ill, unto the utter deſtruction of Judah.

IN his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, & Jehoiakim became his ſervant three years: then he turned and rebelled againſt him.

2 And the LORD ſent againſt him bands of the Caldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and ſent them againſt Judah to deſtroy it, * according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake † by his ſervants the prophets.

* Chap. 20. 17. & 23. 27. † Heb. *by the hand of.*

3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his ſight, for the ſins of Manaſſeh, according to all that he did:

4 And alſo for the innocent bloud that he ſhed, (for he filled Jeruſalem with innocent bloud) which the LORD would not pardon.

5 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

6 So Jehoiakim ſlept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

7 And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates; all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

8 ¶ Jehoiachin *was* eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jeruſalem three moneths: and his mothers name *was* Nehuſhta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jeruſalem.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

10 ¶ * At that time the ſervants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up againſt Jeruſalem, and the city † was beſieged.

* Dan. 1. 1. † Heb. *came into ſiege.*

11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came againſt the city, and his ſervants did beſiege it.

12 And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his ſervants, and his princes, and his ‖ officers: and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign.

‖ Or, *eunuchs.*

13 * And he carried out thence all the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the kings houſe, and cut in pieces all the veſſels of gold which Solomon king of Iſrael had made in the temple of the LORD, as the LORD had ſaid.

* Chap. 20. 17. Iſa. 39. 6.

14 And he carried away all Jeruſalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, *even* ten thouſand captives, and all the craftſmen, and ſmiths: none remained, ſave the pooreſt ſort of the people of the land.

15 And * he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the kings mother, and the kings wives, and his ‖ officers, and the mighty of the land, *thoſe* carried he into captivity, from Jeruſalem to Babylon.

* 2 Chr. 36. 10. Eſth. 2. 6. ‖ Or, *eunuchs.*

16 And

16 And all the men of might, *even* ſeven thouſand, and craſts-men, and ſmiths a thouſand, all *that were* ſtrong *and* apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

* Jer.37.1. 17 ¶ And * the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his fathers brother king in his ſtead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

* Jer.52.1. 18 * Zedekiah *was* twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

19 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

20 For through the anger of the LORD it came to paſs in Jeruſalem and Judah, until he had caſt them out from his preſence, that Zedekiah rebelled againſt the king of Babylon.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Jeruſalem is beſieged*; 4 *Zedekiah taken, his ſons ſlain, his eyes put out.* 8 *Nebuzar-adan defaceth the city, carrieth the remnant, except a few poor labourers, into captivity.* 13 *ſpoileth and carrieth away the treaſures.* 18 *The nobles are ſlain at Riblah.* 22 *Gedaliah, who was ſet over them that remained, being ſlain, the reſt flee into Egypt.* 27 *Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiachin in his court.*

* Jer.39.1; & 52.4. AND it came to paſs * in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth *day* of the moneth, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his hoſt, againſt Jeruſalem, and pitched againſt it, and they built forts againſt it round about.

2 And the city was beſieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

* Jer.52.6. 3 And on the ninth *day* of the * *fourth* moneth, the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

4 ¶ And the city was broken up, and all the men of war *fled* by night, by the way of the gate, between two walls, which *is* by the kings garden, (now the Caldees *were* againſt the city round about) and *the king* went the way toward the plain.

5 And the army of the Caldees purſued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were ſcattered from him.

6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon, to Riblah, and they † gave judgment upon him.

† Heb. *ſpake judgment with him.*

7 And they ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and † put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of braſs, and carried him to Babylon.

† Heb. *made blind.*

8 ¶ And in the fifth moneth, on the ſeventh *day* of the moneth (which *is* the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzar-adan ‖ captain of the guard, a ſervant of the king of Babylon, unto Jeruſalem:

‖ Or, *chief marſhal.*

9 And he burnt the houſe of the LORD, and the kings houſe, and all the houſes of Jeruſalem, and every great *mans* houſe burnt he with fire.

10 And all the army of the Caldees that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jeruſalem round about.

11 Now the reſt of the people *that were* left in the city, and the † fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away.

† Heb. *fallen away.*

12 But the captain of the guard left of the poor of the land, *to be* vine-dreſſers, and huſbandmen.

13 And * the pillars of braſs that *were* in the houſe of the LORD, and the baſes, and the braſen ſea that *was* in the houſe of the LORD, did the Caldees break in pieces, and carried the braſs of them to Babylon.

* Chap. 20.17. Jer.27.22.

14 And the pots, and the ſhovels, and the ſnuffers, and the ſpoons, and all the veſſels of braſs wherewith they miniſtred, took they away.

15 And the fire-pans, and the bowls, *and* ſuch things as *were* of gold, *in* gold, and of ſilver, *in* ſilver, the captain of the guard took away.

16 The two pillars, † one ſea, and the baſes which Solomon had made for the houſe of the LORD, the braſs of all theſe veſſels was without weight.

† Heb. *the one ſea.*

17 * The height of the one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and the chapiter upon it *was* braſs: and the height of the chapiter three cubits; and the wreathen-work, and pomegranates upon the chapiter round about, all of braſs: and like unto theſe had the ſecond pillar with wreathen-work.

* 1 King. 7.15. Jer.52.21,

18 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief prieſt, and Zephaniah the ſecond prieſt, and the three keepers of the † door.

† Heb. *threſhold.*

19 And out of the city he took an ‖ officer, that was ſet over the men of war, and five men of them that † were in the kings preſence, which were found in the city, and the ‖ principal ſcribe of the hoſt, which muſtered the people of the land, and threeſcore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the city.

‖ Or, *eunuch.* † Heb. *ſaw the kings face.* ‖ Or, *ſcribe of the captain of the hoſt.*

20 And Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard, took theſe, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

21 And the king of Babylon ſmote them, and ſlew them at Riblah, in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried out of their land.

22 ¶ * And *as* for the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, the ſon of Shaphan, ruler.

* Jer.40. 5, 9.

23 And when all the * captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governour, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and Johanan the ſon of Careah, and Seraiah the ſon of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the ſon of a Maachathite, they, and their men.

* Jer.40.7.

24 And Gedaliah ſware to them, and to their men, and ſaid unto them, Fear not to be the ſervants

vants of the Caldees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shal be well with you.

25 But it came to pass in the seventh moneth, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed † royal, came, and ten men with him, and * smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Caldees that were with him at Mizpah.

26 And all the people both small and great, and the captains of the armies arose, and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Caldees.

27 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth moneth, on the seven and twentieth *day* of the moneth, that Evil-Merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison.

28 And he spake † kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon,

29 And changed his prison-garments: and he did eat bread continually before him all the days of his life.

30 And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given him of the king, a dayly rate for every day, all the days of his life.

† Heb. *of the kingdom.*

* Jer.41. 2.

† Heb. *good things with him.*

¶ The first book of the CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I.

1 *Adams line to Noah.* 5 *The sons of Japheth.* 8 *The sons of Ham.* 17 *The sons of Shem.* 24 *Shems line to Abraham.* 29 *Ishmaels sons.* 32 *The sons of Keturah.* 34 *The posterity of Abraham by Esau.* 43 *The kings of Edom.* 51 *The dukes of Edom.*

ADam, * Sheth, Enosh,

2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,

3 Henoch, Mathushelah, Lamech,

4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

5 ¶ * The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

6 And the sons of Gomer; Ashchenaz, and ‖ Riphath, and Togarmah.

7 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and ‖ Dodanim.

8 ¶ The sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.

9 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

10 And Cush * begat Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth.

11 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim.

12 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (of whom came the Philistines) and * Caphthorim.

13 And Canaan begat Zidon his first-born, and Heth.

14 The Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,

15 And the Hivite, and the Archite, and the Sinite,

16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

17 ¶ The sons of * Shem; Elam, and Ashur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hull, and Gether, and ‖ Meshech.

18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.

19 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one *was* ‖ Peleg, (because in his days the earth was divided) and his brothers name *was* Joktan.

20 And * Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

21 Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah,

22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these *were* the sons of Joktan.

24 ¶ * Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,

25 * Eber, Peleg, Rehu,

26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,

27 * Abram, the same *is* Abraham.

28 The sons of Abraham; * Isaac, & * Ishmael.

29 ¶ These *are* their generations: the * first-born of Ishmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, ‖ Hadad, and Tema,

31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These *are* the sons of Ishmael.

32 ¶ Now the sons of Keturah, Abrahams concubine, she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan.

33 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *are* the sons of Keturah.

34 And Abraham begat Isaac. The sons of Isaac; Esau and Israel.

35 ¶ The sons of * Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

36 The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, ‖ Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.

37 The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah

38 And the sons of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibion, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan.

39 And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and ‖ Homam: and Timna *was* Lotans sister.

40 The sons of Shobal; ‖ Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, ‖ Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah.

41 The sons of Anah; * Dishon. And the sons of Dishon; ‖ Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

42 And

* Gen.5. 3, 9.

* Gen.10. 2.

‖ Or, *Diphath*, as it is in some copies.

‖ Or, *Rodanim*, according to some copies.

* Gen.10. 8.

* De.2.23.

* Gen. 10 23. & 11.10.

‖ Or *Mash.* Ge. 10.23.

‖ That is, *division.*

* Gen.10. 26.

* Lu.3.36. * Gen.11. 15.

* Ge.17.5. * Gen.21. 2,3. * Gen.16. 11. * Gen.25. 13.to 17.

‖ Or *Hadar.* Ge.25.15.

* Gen.36. 9, 10.

‖ Or, *Zepho.* Ge.36.11.

‖ Or, *Heman,* Ge.36.22.

‖ Or, *Alvan,* Ge.36.23.

‖ Or, *Shepho,* Gen 36. 23.

* Gen.36. 25.

‖ Or, *Hembdan,* Gen.36. 23.

42 The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, *and* ‖ Jakan. The sons of Dishan; Uz, and Aran.

‖ Or, *Achan*, Ge.36.27.

43 ¶ Now these *are* the * kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before *any* king reigned over the children of Israel; Bela the son of Beor: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

* Gen.36.31.

44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah, reigned in his stead.

45 And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites, reigned in his stead.

46 And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad (which smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

* Gen.36.37. 48 * And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river, reigned in his stead.

49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

‖ Or, *Hadar*. Ge.36.39. 50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, ‖ Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* ‖ Pai; and his wives name *was* Mehetabel the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

‖ Or, *Pau*, Ge.36.39.

* Gen.36.40. 51 ¶ Hadad died also. And the * dukes of Edom were; duke Timnah, duke Aliah, duke Jetheth,

52 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

53 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These *are* the dukes of Edom.

CHAP. II.

1 *The sons of Israel.* 3 *The posterity of Judah by Tamar.* 13 *The children of Jesse.* 18 *The posterity of Caleb the son of Hezron.* 21 *Hezrons posterity by the daughter of Machir.* 25 *Jerahmeels posterity.* 34 *Sheshans posterity.* 42 *Another branch of Calebs posterity.* 50 *The posterity of Caleb the son of Hur.*

‖ Or, *Jacob*, * Gen 29.32.&30.5.&35.18, 22.&46.8,&c. THese *are* the sons of ‖ Israel; * Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,

2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

* Ge.38.3.&46.12. 3 ¶ The sons of * Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: *which* three were born unto him of the daughter of * Shua the Canaanitess. And Er, the

* Ge.38.2. first-born of Judah, was evil in the sight of the LORD, and he slew him.

* Gen.38.29,30. Mat.1.3. 4 And * Tamar his daughter in law, bare him Pharez, and Zerah. All the sons of Judah *were* five.

* Ru.4.18. 5 The sons of * Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul.

‖ Or, *Zabdi*, Josh.7.1. 6 And the sons of Zerah; ‖ Zimri, * and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and ‖ Dara: five of them in all.

* 1 Kings 4.31. 7 And the sons of Carmi; ‖ Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing * accursed.

‖ Or, *Darda*. 8 And the sons of Ethan; Azariah.

‖ Or, *Achan*. 9 The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and ‖ Ram, and ‖ Chelubai.

* Josh.6.19.

10 And Ram * begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah;

* Ruth 4.19.

11 And Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz,

12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse,

13 ¶ * And Jesse begat his first-born Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and ‖ Shimma the third,

* 1 Sam. 16.6. ‖ Or, *Shammah*, 1 Sam. 16.9.

14 Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,

15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh:

16 Whose sisters *were* Zeruiah, and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel three.

17 And Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa *was* Jether the Ishmeelite.

18 ¶ And Caleb the son of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth: her sons *are* these; Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon.

19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him Ephrath, which bare him Hur.

20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat * Bezaleel.

* Exod. 31.2.

21 ¶ And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir, the father of Gilead, whom he † married when he was threescore years old, and she bare him Segub.

† Heb. *took*.

22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.

23 * And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath and the towns thereof, *even* threescore cities: all these *belonged to* the sons Machir, the father of Gilead.

* Numb. 32.41. Deu 3 14. Jos.13.30.

24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah Hezrons wife bare him Ashur the father of Tekoa.

25 And the sons of Jerahmeel the first-born of Hezron were, Ram the first-born, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, *and* Ahijah.

26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name *was* Atarah, she *was* the mother of Onam.

27 And the sons of Ram the first-born of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Ekar.

28 And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur.

29 And the name of the wife of Abishur *was* Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.

30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children.

31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And the children of Sheshan; Ahlai.

32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children.

33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

34 ¶ Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters: and Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Jarha.

‖ Or, *Aram*, Mat. 1.3. ‖ Or, *Caleb*, v. 18.

35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife, and she bare him Attai.
36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat * Zabad,
* Chap. 11.41.
37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,
38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,
39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah,
40 And Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum,
41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.
42 ¶ Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel *were*, Mesha his first-born, which *was* the father of Ziph: and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron.
43 And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.
44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai.
45 And the son of Shammai *was* Maon: and Maon *was* the father of Beth-zur.
46 And Ephah Caleb's concubine bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.
47 And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.
48 Maachah Caleb's concubine bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.
49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Shevah the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibeah: and the daughter of Caleb *was* * Achsah.
* Josh. 15.17.
50 ¶ These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the first-born of Ephratah; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim,
51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader.
‖ Or, *Reaiah*, Chap. 4.2.
52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim, had sons; ‖ Haroeh, *and* ‖ half of the Manahethites.
‖ Or, *half of the Menuchites*, or, *Hatsihammenuchoth*.
53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites: of them came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites.
‖ Or, *Atarites*, or, *crowns of the house of Joab*.
54 The sons of Salma; Beth-lehem; and the Netophathites, ‖ Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.
55 And the families of the scribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, *and* Suchathites. These *are* the * Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of * Rechab.
* Judges 1.16.
* Jer.35.2.

CHAP. III.

1 *The sons of David.* 10 *His line to Zedekiah.* 17 *The successours of Jeconiah.*

NOw these were the sons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron; the first-born * Amnon, of Ahinoam the * Jezreelitess: the second ‖ Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess:
* 2 Sa. 3.2. * Jos.15.56. ‖ Or, *Chileab*, 2 Sa.3.3.
2 The third, Absalom the son of Maachah, the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur: the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith:
3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by * Eglah his wife.
* 2 Sam. 3.5.
4 *These* six were born unto him in Hebron, and there he reigned seven years and six moneths: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years.
* 2 Sam. 5.14.
5 * And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; ‖ Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of ‖ Bath-shua the daughter of ‖ Ammiel:
‖ Or, *Shammua*, 2 Sam.5.14.
6 Ibhar also, and ‖ Elishama, and Eliphelet,
7 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,
8 And Elishama, and ‖ Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine.
‖ Or, *Bathsheba*, 2 Sam.11.3.
9 *These were* all the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines, and * Tamar their sister.
‖ Or, *Eliam*, 2 Sa.11.3.
10 ¶ And Solomons son *was* * Rehoboam, ‖ Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son,
‖ Or, *Elishua*, 2 Sa.5.15.
11 Joram his son, ‖ Ahaziah his son, Joash his son,
‖ Or, *Beliada*, Cha.14.7.
12 Amaziah his son, ‖ Azariah his son, Jotham his son,
* 2 Sam. 13.1.
13 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,
* 1 Kings 11.43.& 15.6.
14 Amon his son, Josiah his son.
‖ Or, *Abijam*, 1 Kin.15.1.
15 And the sons of Josiah *were*, the first-born ‖ Johanan, the second ‖ Jehoiakim, the third ‖ Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.
‖ Or, *Azariah*, 2 Chr.22.6.& 21.17.
16 And the sons of * Jehoiakim; ‖ Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah * his son.
‖ Or, *Uzziah*, 2 King.15.30.
17 ¶ And the sons of Jeconiah; Assir, † Salathiel * his son,
‖ Or, *Jehoahaz*, 2 King.23.30.
18 Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.
‖ Or, *Eliakim*, 2 Kin.23.34.
19 And the sons of Pedaiah *were*, Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister:
‖ Or, *Mattaniah*, 2 Kin.24.
20 And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five.
21 And the sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah.
22 And the sons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah; Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.
23 And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and † Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.
24 And the sons of Elioenai *were*, Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

17. * Matt.1.11. ‖ Or, *Jehoiachin*, 2 King.24.6. ‖ Or, *Coniah*, Jer.22.24. * 2 King.24.17. being his uncle. † Heb. *Shealtiel*. * Mat.1.12. † Heb. *Hizkijahu*.

CHAP. IV.

1, 11 *The posterity of Judah by Caleb the son of Hur.* 5 *Of Ashur the posthumus son of Hezron.* 9 *Of Jabez, and his prayer.* 21 *The posterity of Shelah.* 24 *The posterity, and cities of Simeon.* 39 *Their conquest of Gedor, and of the Amalekites in mount Seir.*

THE

*Gen. 38. 29. & 46. 12.

THe ſons of Judah; * Pharez, Hezron, and ‖ Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

‖ Or, *Chelubai*, Ch. 2. 9. or, *Caleb*, Cha. 2. 18.

2 And ‖ Reaiah the ſon of Shobal, begat Jahath, and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. Theſe *are* the families of the Zorathites.

‖ Or, *Hareph*, Cha. 2. 52.

3 And theſe *were of* the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Iſhma, and Idbaſh: and the name of their ſiſter *was* Hazelelponi.

4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Huſhah. Theſe *are* the ſons of Hur, the firſt-born of Ephratah, the father of Beth-lehem.

* Chap. 2. 24.

5 ¶ And * Aſhur the father of Tekoa, had two wives, Helah, and Naarah.

6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahaſhtari. Theſe *were* the ſons of Naarah.

7 And the ſons of Helah *were*, Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan.

8 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel, the ſon of Harum.

‖ That is, *ſorrowful.*

9 ¶ And Jabez was more honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name ‖ Jabez, ſaying, Becauſe I bare him with ſorrow.

† Heb. *if thou wilt*, &c. † Heb. *do me.*

10 And Jabez called on the God of Iſrael, ſaying, † Oh that thou wouldeſt bleſs me indeed, and enlarge my coaſt, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldeſt † keep *me* from evil, that it may not grieve me. And God granted him that which he requeſted.

‖ Or, *the city of Nahaſh.*

11 ¶ And Chelub the brother of Shuah, begat Mehir, which *was* the father of Eſhton.

12 And Eſhton begat Beth-rapha, and Paſeah, and Tehinnah the father of ‖ Ir-nahaſh. Theſe *are* the men of Rechah.

‖ Or, *Hathath & Meonothai*, who *begat*, &c.

13 And the ſons of Kenaz; Othniel, and Seraiah: and the ſons of Othniel; ‖ Hathath.

‖ Or, inhabitants *of the valley.*

14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of the ‖ valley of ‖ Charaſhim, for they were craftſmen.

‖ That is, *craftſmen.*

15 And the ſons of Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the ſons of Elah, ‖ even Kenaz.

‖ Or, *Ukna*

16 And the ſons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Aſareel.

‖ Or, *the Jewes.*

17 And the ſons of Ezra *were*, Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and ſhe bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Iſhbah the father of Eſhtemoa.

‖ Or, *Jehudijah*, mentioned before.

18 And his wife ‖ Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And theſe *are* the ſons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.

19 And the ſons of *his* wife ‖ Hodiah, the ſiſter of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eſhtemoa the Maachathite.

20 And the ſons of Shimon *were*, Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the ſons of Iſhi *were*, Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

* Gen 38. 1, 5.

21 ¶ The ſons of Shelah * the ſon of Judah *were*, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareſhah, and the families of the houſe of them that wrought fine linen, of the houſe of Aſhbea.

22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joaſh, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jaſhubi-lehem. And *theſe are* ancient things.

23 Theſe *were* the potters, and thoſe that dwelt amongſt plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

‖ Or, *Jemuel*, Ge 46. 10. Exo. 6. 15.

24 ¶ The ſons of Simeon *were*, ‖ Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, *and* Shaul:

25 Shallum his ſon, Mibſam his ſon, Miſhma his ſon.

26 And the ſons of Miſhma; Hamuel his ſon, Zacchur his ſon, Shimei his ſon.

27 And Shimei had ſixteen ſons, and ſix daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, † like to the children of Judah.

† Heb. *unto.*

28 And they dwelt at * Beer-ſheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-ſhual,

* Joſ. 19. 2.

‖ Or, *Balah*, Joſh 19. 3.

29 And at ‖ Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at ‖ Tolad,

‖ Or, *Eltolad*, Joſh. 19. 4.

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

‖ Or, *Hazarſuſah*, Joſh. 19. 5.

31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and ‖ Hazar-ſuſim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim: Theſe *were* their cities, unto the reign of David.

‖ Or, *Ether*, Joſh. 19. 7.

32 And their villages *were*, ‖ Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Aſhan, five cities.

‖ Or, *Baalath-beer*, Joſh. 19. 8.

33 And all their villages that *were* round about the ſame cities, unto ‖ Baal. Theſe *were* their habitations, and their genealogy.

‖ Or, *as they divided themſelves by nations among them.*

34 And Meſhobab, and Jamlech, and Joſhah, the ſon of Amaziah,

† Heb. *coming.*

35 And Joel, and Jehu the ſon of Joſibiah, the ſon of Seraiah, the ſon of Aſiel,

36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeſhohaiah, and Aſaiah, and Adiel, and Jeſimiel, and Benaiah,

37 And Ziza the ſon of Shiphi, the ſon of Allon, the ſon of Jedaiah, the ſon of Shimri, the ſon of Shemaiah.

38 Theſe † mentioned by *their* names, *were* princes in their families, and the houſe of their fathers increaſed greatly.

39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gedor, *even* unto the eaſt-ſide of the valley, to ſeek paſture for their flocks.

40 And they found fat paſture and good, and the land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable: for *they* of Ham had dwelt there of old.

41 And theſe written by name, came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and ſmote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and deſtroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: becauſe *there was* paſture there for their flocks.

42 And *ſome* of them, *even* of the ſons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains, Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the ſons of Iſhi.

43 And they ſmote the reſt of the Amalekites that were eſcaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

CHAP. V.

1 *The line of Reuben (who loſt his birth-right) unto the captivity.* 9 *Their habitation and conqueſt of the Hagarites.* 11 *The chief men, and habitations of Gad.* 18 *The number and conqueſt of Reuben, Gad, and the half of Manaſſeh.* 23 *The habitations and chief men of that half-tribe.* 25 *Their captivity for their ſin.*

NOw the ſons of Reuben the firſt-born of Iſrael, (for he *was* the firſt-born, but foraſmuch as he * defiled his fathers bed, his birthright was given unto the ſons of Joſeph, the ſon of Iſrael: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birth-right.

2 For * Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the * chief ‖ ruler, but the birth-right *was* Joſephs.)

3 The ſons, *I ſay*, of * Reuben the firſt-born of Iſrael *were*, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

4 The ſons of Joel; Shemaiah his ſon, Gog his ſon, Shimei his ſon,

5 Micah his ſon, Reaia his ſon, Baal his ſon,

6 Beerath his ſon, whom ‖ Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria, carried away *captive*: he *was* prince of the Reubenites.

7 And his brethren by their families (when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned) *were* the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,

8 And Bela the ſon of Azaz, the ſon of ‖ Shema, the ſon of Joel, who dwelt in * Aroer, even unto Nebo, and Baal-meon.

9 And eaſt-ward he inhabited unto the entring in of the wilderneſs from the river Euphrates: becauſe their cattel were multiplied in the land of Gilead.

10 And in the days of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents † throughout all the eaſt-*land* of Gilead.

11 ¶ And the children of Gad dwelt over againſt them, in the land of * Baſhan unto Salcah:

12 Joel the chief, and Shaphan the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Baſhan.

13 And their brethren of the houſe of their fathers *were*, Michael, and Meſhullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, ſeven.

14 Theſe *are* the children of Abihail the ſon of Huri, the ſon of Jaroah, the ſon of Gilead, the ſon of Michael, the ſon of Jeſhiſhai, the ſon of Jahdo, the ſon of Buz;

15 Ahi the ſon of Abdiel, the ſon of Guni, chief of the houſe of their fathers

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Baſhan, and in her towns, and in all the ſuburbs of * Sharon, upon † their borders.

17 All theſe were reckoned by genealogies in the days of * Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Iſrael.

18 ¶ The ſons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manaſſeh, † of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and ſword, and to ſhoot with bow, and ſkilful in war, *were* four and fourty thouſand ſeven hundred and threeſcore, that went out to the war.

19 And they made war with the Hagarites, with * Jetur, and Nephiſh, and Nodab.

20 And they were helped againſt them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they cryed to God in the battel, and he was intreated of them, becauſe they put their truſt in him.

21 And they † took away their cattel; of their camels fifty thouſand, and of ſheep two hundred and fifty thouſand, and of aſſes two thouſand, and of † men an hundred thouſand.

22 For there fell down many ſlain, becauſe the war *was* of God. And they dwelt in their ſteads until the captivity.

23 ¶ And the children of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, dwelt in the land: they increaſed from Baſhan, unto Baal-hermon, and Senir, and unto mount Hermon.

24 And theſe *were* the heads of the houſe of their fathers, even Epher, and Iſhi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, † famous men, *and* heads of the houſe of their fathers.

25 ¶ And they tranſgreſſed againſt the God of their fathers, and went a * whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God deſtroyed before them.

26 And the God of Iſrael ſtirred up the ſpirit of * Pul king of Aſſyria, and the ſpirit of Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria, and he carried them away, (even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh) and brought them unto * Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The ſons of Levi.* 4 *The line of the prieſts unto the captivity.* 16 *The families of Gerſhom, Merari, and Kohath.* 49 *The office of Aaron, and his line unto Ahimaaz.* 54 *The cities of the prieſts and Levites.*

THe ſons of Levi; * ‖ Gerſhom, Kohath, and Merari.

2 And the ſons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

3 And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moſes, and Miriam. The ſons alſo of Aaron; * Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

4 ¶ Eleazar begat Phinehas, and Phinehas begat Abiſhua,

5 And Abiſhua begat Bukki, & Bukki begat Uzzi,

6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth,

7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

9 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and * Zadok begat Ahimaaz,

6 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,

10 And Johanan begat Azariah, (he *it is* that executed

* Gen. 35. 22. & 49. 4.
* Gen. 49. 8, 10.
* Mic. 5. 2. Matt. 2. 6.
‖ Or, *prince.*
* Ge. 46. 9. Ex. 6. 14. Nu 26. 5.
‖ Or, *Tiglath-pileſer.*
2 Kin. 15. 29. & 16. 7.
‖ Or, *Shemaiah,* v. 4.
* Joſh. 13. 15, 16.
† Heb. *upon all the face of the eaſt.*
* Joſh. 13. 11.
* Chap. 27. 29.
† Heb. *their goings forth.*
* 2 King. 15. 5, 32.
† Heb. *ſons of valour.*
* Gen. 25. 15.
† Heb. *led captive.*
† Heb. *ſouls of men, as* Nu. 31. 35.
† Heb. *men of names.*
* 2 Kin. 17. 7.
* 2 King. 15. 19.
* 2 King. 17. 6.
* Gen. 46. 11. Exo. 6. 16.
‖ Or, *Gerſhom,* v. 16.
* Lev. 10. 1.
* 2 Sam. 15. 27.

† Heb. *in the houſe.* executed the prieſts office, † in the * temple that Solomon built in Jeruſalem)

11 And Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat ‖ Shallum,

13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah,

14 And Azariah begat * Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak,

15 And Jehozadak went *into captivity*, * when the LORD carried away Judah and Jeruſalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

16 ¶ The ſons of Levi; * ‖ Gerſhom, Kohath, and Merari.

17 And theſe *be* the names of the ſons of Gerſhom; Libni, and Shimei.

18 And the ſons of Kohath *were*, Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

19 The ſons of Merari; Mahli, and Muſhi. And theſe *are* the families of the Levites according to their fathers.

20 Of Gerſhom; Libni his ſon, Jahath his ſon, * Zimmah his ſon,

21 ‖ Joah his ſon, ‖ Iddo his ſon, Zerah his ſon, Jeaterai his ſon.

22 The ſons of Kohath; ‖ Amminadab his ſon, Korah his ſon, Aſſir his ſon,

23 Elkanah his ſon, and Ebiaſaph his ſon, and Aſſir his ſon,

24 Tahath his ſon, Uriel his ſon, Uzziah his ſon, and Shaul his ſon.

25 And the ſons of Elkanah; * Amaſai, & Ahimoth.

26 *As for* Elkanah: the ſons of Elkanah; ‖ Zophai his ſon, and Nahath his ſon,

27 Eliab his ſon, Jeroham his ſon, Elkanah his ſon.

28 And the ſons of Samuel; the firſt-born, ‖ Vaſhni, and Abiah.

29 The ſons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his ſon, Shimei his ſon, Uzza his ſon,

30 Shimea his ſon, Haggiah his ſon, Aſaiah his ſon.

31 And theſe *are they* whom David ſet over the ſervice of ſong in the houſe of the LORD, after that the * ark had reſt.

32 And they miniſtred before the dwelling-place of the tabernacle of the congregation, with ſinging, until Solomon had built the houſe of the LORD in Jeruſalem: and *then* they waited on their office, according to their order.

33 And theſe *are* they that † waited with their children: of the ſons of the Kohathites; Heman a ſinger, the ſon of Joel, the ſon of Shemuel,

34 The ſon of Elkanah, the ſon of Jeroham, the ſon of Eliel, the ſon of Toah,

35 The ſon of Zuph, the ſon of Elkanah, the ſon of Mahath, the ſon of Amaſai,

36 The ſon of Elkanah, the ſon of Joel, the ſon of Azariah, the ſon of Zephaniah,

37 The ſon of Tahath, the ſon of Aſſir, the ſon of * Ebiaſaph, the ſon of Korah,

38 The ſon of Izhar, the ſon of Kohath, the ſon of Levi, the ſon of Iſrael.

39 And his brother Aſaph (who ſtood on his right hand) *even* Aſaph the ſon of Berachiah, the ſon of Shimea,

40 The ſon of Michael, the ſon of Baaſiah, the ſon of Malchiah,

41 The ſon of Ethni, the ſon of Zerah, the ſon of Adaiah,

42 The ſon of Ethan, the ſon of Zimmah, the ſon of Shimei,

43 The ſon of Jahath, the ſon of Gerſhom, the ſon of Levi.

44 And their brethren the ſons of Merari, *ſtood* on the left hand: Ethan the ſon of ‖ Kiſhi, the ſon of Abdi, the ſon of Malluch,

45 The ſon of Haſhabiah, the ſon of Amaziah, the ſon of Hilkiah,

46 The ſon of Amzi, the ſon of Bani, the ſon of Shamer,

47 The ſon of Mahli, the ſon of Muſhi, the ſon of Merari, the ſon of Levi.

48 Their brethren alſo the Levites *were* appointed unto all manner of ſervice of the tabernacle of the houſe of God.

49 ¶ But Aaron and his ſons offered * upon the altar of the burnt-offering, and * on the altar of incenſe, *and were appointed* for all the work of the *place* moſt holy, and to make an atonement for Iſrael, according to all that Moſes the ſervant of God had commanded.

50 And theſe *are* the ſons of Aaron; Eleazar his ſon, Phinehas his ſon, Abiſhua his ſon,

51 Bukki his ſon, Uzzi his ſon, Zerahiah his ſon,

52 Meraioth his ſon, Amariah his ſon, Ahitub his ſon,

53 Zadok his ſon, Ahimaaz his ſon.

54 ¶ Now theſe *are* their dwelling-places throughout their caſtles in their coaſts, of the ſons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot.

55 And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the ſuburbs thereof round about it.

56 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh.

57 And to the ſons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, *namely*, Hebron *the city* of refuge, and Libnah with her ſuburbs, and Jattir, and Eſhtemoa, with their ſuburbs,

58 And ‖ Hilen with her ſuburbs, Debir with her ſuburbs,

59 And ‖ Aſhan with her ſuburbs, and Beth-ſhemeſh with her ſuburbs:

60 And out of the tribe of Beniamin; Geba with her ſuburbs, and ‖ Alimeth with her ſuburbs, and Anathoth with her ſuburbs. All their cities throughout their families, *were* thirteen cities.

61 And unto the ſons of Kohath, *which were* left of the family of that tribe, *were cities given* out of the half-tribe, *namely*, *out of* the half-*tribe* of Manaſſeh, * by lot, ten cities.

62 And to the ſons of Gerſhom throughout their families, out of the tribe of Iſſachar, and

* 1 Kin. 6. 2 Chr. 3.
‖ Or, *Meſhallam.*
Cha 9 11.
* Neh. 11. 11.
* 2 King. 25. 18.
* Ex. 6. 16.
‖ Or, *Gerſhon*, ver. 1.
* ver. 42.
‖ Or, *Ethan*, ver. 42.
‖ Or, *Adaiah*, ver. 41.
‖ Or, *Izhar*, ver. 2. 18.
* See ver. 35, 36.
‖ Or, *Zuph*, 1 Sam. 1. 1.
‖ Called alſo *Joel*, ver. 33 & 1 Sam. 8. 2.
* Chap. 16. 1.
† Heb. *ſtood.*
* Exod. 6. 24.
‖ Or, *Kuſhaiah*, Ch. 15. 17.
‖ Or, *Holon*, Joſ 21. 15.
‖ Or, *Ain*, Joſ. 21. 16.
‖ Or, *Almon*, Joſ. 21. 18.
* Lev. 1. 9. * Ex. 30. 7.
* Joſ. 21. 5.

out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan thirteen cities.

63 Unto the sons of Merari *were given* by lot throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, * twelve cities.

* Jos. 21. 7, 34.

64 And the children of Israel gave to the Levites *these* cities, with their suburbs.

65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities which are called by *their* names.

66 And *the residue* of the families of the sons of Kohath, had cities of their coasts out of the tribe of Ephraim.

* Josh. 21. 21.

67 * And they gave unto them *of* the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim with her suburbs: *they gave* also Gezer with her suburbs.

68 And Jokmeam with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs,

69 And Aijalon with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs:

70 And out of the half-tribe of Manasseh; Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath.

71 Unto the sons of Gershom *were given* out of the family of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs:

72 And out of the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs,

73 And Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs:

74 And out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs,

75 And Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs:

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her suburbs.

77 Unto the rest of the children of Merari, *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs.

78 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east-side of Jordan *were given them* out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs,

79 Kedemoth also with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs:

80 And out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, & Mahanaim with her suburbs,

81 And Heshbon with her suburbs, and Jazer with her suburbs.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The sons of Issachar,* 6 *of Benjamin,* 13 *of Naphtali,* 14 *of Manasseh.* 20, 24 *and of Ephraim.* 21 *The calamity of Ephraim by the men of Gath.* 23 *Beriah is born.* 28 *Ephraims habitations.* 30 *The sons of Asher.*

* Gen. 46. 13. Nu. 26. 23.

NOw the sons of Issachar *were,* * Tola, and Puah, Jashub, and Shimron, four.

2 And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their fathers house, *to wit,* of Tola: *they were* valiant men of might in their generations; * whose number *was* in the days of David two and twenty thousand and six hundred.

* 2 Sam. 24. 1, 2.

3 And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah, five: all of them chief men.

4 And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers *were* bands of souldiers for war, six and thirty thousand *men*: for they had many wives and sons.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Issachar, *were* valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies, fourscore and seven thousand.

6 ¶ *The sons* of * Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three.

* Gen. 46. 21.

7 And the sons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the house of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour, and were reckoned by their genealogies, twenty and two thousand and thirty and four.

8 And the sons of Becher; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these *are* the sons of Becher.

9 And the number of them after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *was* twenty thousand and two hundred.

10 The sons also of Jediael; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan; Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar.

11 All these the sons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *were* seventeen thousand and two hundred *souldiers* fit to go out for war *and* battel.

12 Shuppim also, and Huppim, the children of ‖ Ir, *and* Hushim, the sons of ‖ Aher.

‖ Or, *Iri,* ver. 7.

13 ¶ The sons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

‖ Or, *Ahiram,* Numb. 26. 38.

14 ¶ The sons of Manasseh; Ashriel, whom she bare: (*but* his concubine the Aramitess bare Machir the father of Gilead:

15 And Machir took to wife *the sister* of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sisters name *was* Maachah) and the name of the second *was* Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son, and she called his name Peresh, and the name of his brother *was* Sheresh; and his sons *were* Ulam, and Rakem.

17 And the sons of Ulam; * Bedan. These *were* the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.

* 1 Sa. 12. 11.

18 And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishod, and Abiezer, and Mahalah.

19 And the sons of Shemida were, Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 ¶ And

20 ¶ And the sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son.

21 ¶ And Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath *that were* born in *that* land slew, because they came down to take away their cattel.

22 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.

23 ¶ And when he went in to his wife, she conceived, and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house.

24 (And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-sherah)

25 And Rephah *was* his son, also Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son,

26 Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son,

27 ‖ Non his son, Jehoshuah his son.

‖ Or, *Nun*, Nu. 13 8.

28 ¶ And their possessions and habitations *were* Beth-el, and the towns thereof, and east-ward * Naaran, and west-ward Gezer, with the † towns thereof, Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto ‖ Gaza and the towns thereof:

* Josh. 16. 7.

† Heb. *daughters*.

29 And by the borders of the children of * Manasseh, Beth-shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, * Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel.

‖ Or, *Adasa*, 1 Mac. 7. 45.

* Jos. 17. 7.

30 ¶ * The sons of Asher; Imnah, and Ishuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister.

* Jos. 17. 11.

31 And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, * who *is* the father of Birzavith.

* Gen. 46. 17.

32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shuah their sister.

33 And the sons of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath: these *are* the children of Japhlet.

34 And the sons of Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.

35 And the sons of his brother, Helem, Zophah, and Imnah, and Shelesh, and Amal.

36 The sons of Zophah; Shuah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah,

37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera.

38 And the sons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara.

39 And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.

40 All these *were* the children of Asher, heads of *their* fathers house, choice *and* mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war *and* to battel, *was* twenty and six thousand men.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The sons and chief men of Benjamin.* 33 *The stock of Saul and Jonathan.*

* Gen 46. 21. Num. 26. 38.

NOw Benjamin begat * Bela his first-born, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third,

2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

3 And the sons of Bela were, ‖ Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,

‖ Or, *Ard*, Ge 46. 21.

4 And Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,

5 And Gera, and ‖ Shephuphan, and Huram.

‖ Or, *Shupham*, Nu 26. 39.

6 And these *are* the sons of Ehud: these *are* the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to * Manahath.

* Chap. 2. 52.

7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud.

8 And Shaharaim begat *children* in the countrey of Moab, after he had sent them away; Hushim and Baara *were* his wives.

9 And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham.

10 And Jeuz, and Shachiah, and Mirma. These *were* his sons, heads of the fathers.

11 And of Hushim he begat Ahitub, and Elpaal.

12 The sons of Elpaal; Eber and Misham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod, with the towns thereof:

13 Beriah also and Shema, who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath.

14 And Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth,

15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,

16 And Michael, and Ispah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah;

17 And Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber,

18 Ishmerai also, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal;

19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,

20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,

21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of ‖ Shimhi;

‖ Or, *Shema*, ver. 13.

22 And Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel,

23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,

24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,

25 And Ephedeiah, and Penuel, the sons of Shashak;

26 And Shamsherai, and Shechariah, and Athaliah,

27 And Jaresiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham.

‖ Called, *Jehiel*, Cha. 9. 35.

28 These *were* heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief *men*. These dwelt in Jerusalem.

* Cha. 9 35.

29 And at Gibeon dwelt the ‖ father of Gibeon (whose * wives name *was* Maachah)

‖ Or, *Zechariah*, Cha. 9. 37.

30 And his first-born son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab,

‖ *Shimeam*, Cha. 9. 38.

31 And Gedor, and Ahio, and ‖ Zacher,

32 And Mikloth begat ‖ Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against them.

* 1 Sam. 14 51.

‖ Or, *Ishbosheth*, 2 Sam. 2 8.

33 ¶ And * Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and ‖ Esh-baal.

‖ Or, *Mephibosheth*, 2 Sam. 4 4.

34 And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat Micah.

35 And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and ‖ Tarea, and Ahaz.

‖ Or, *Tahrea*,

36 And Ahaz begat Jehoadah, and Jehoadah begat Cha 9. 41.

begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza;

37 And Moza begat Binea: Rapha *was* his son, Eleasa his son, Azel his son:

38 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these *were* the sons of Azel.

39 And the sons of Eshek his brother *were*, Ulam his first-born, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third.

40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons sons, an hundred and fifty. All these *are* of the sons of Benjamin.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The original of Israels and Judahs genealogies.* 2 *The Israelites,* 10 *the priests,* 14 *and the Levites, with Nethinims, which dwelt in Jerusalem.* 27 *The charge of certain Levites.* 35 *The stock of Saul and Jonathan.*

SO all Israel were reckoned by genealogies, and behold, they *were* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, *who* were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.

2 ¶ Now the first inhabitants *that dwelt* in their possessions, in their cities *were* the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and the Nethinims.

3 And in * Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh:

4 Uthai, the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Pharez the son of Judah.

5 And of the Shilonites; Asaiah the first-born, and his sons.

6 And of the sons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.

7 And of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah.

8 And Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah,

9 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men *were* chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.

10 ¶ And of the priests; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,

11 And Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God.

12 And Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasiai, the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillimith, the son of Immer,

13 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; † very able men for the work of the service of the house of God.

14 And of the Levites; Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the sons of Merari.

15 And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph,

16 And Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Judathun, and Berechiah, the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 And the porters *were* Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief.

18 (Who hitherto *waited* in the kings gate east-ward) They *were* porters in the companies of the children of Levi.

19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren: (of the house of his father) the Korahites *were* over the work of the service, keepers of the † gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers *being* over the host of the LORD, *were* keepers of the entry.

20 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time past, *and* the LORD *was* with him.

21 *And* Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah, *was* porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 All these *which were* chosen to be porters in the gates, *were* two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages: whom David and Samuel the seer † did ordain in their † set office.

23 So they and their children *had* the oversight of the gates of the house of the LORD, *namely* the house of the tabernacle, by wards.

24 In four quarters were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south.

25 And their brethren *which were* in their villages, *were* to come after seven days, from time to time with them.

26 For these Levites, the four chief porters, were in *their* ‖ set office, and were over the ‖ chambers and treasures of the house of God.

27 ¶ And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge *was* upon them, and the opening thereof every morning *pertained* to them.

28 And *certain* of them had the charge of the ministring vessels, that they should † bring them in and out by tale.

29 *Some* of them also *were* appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the ‖ instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oyl, and the frankincense, and the spices.

30 And *some* of the sons of the priests made * the ointment of the spices.

31 And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levites (who *was* the first-born of Shallum the Korathite) had the ‖ set office over the things that were made ‖ in the pans.

32 And *other* of their brethren of the sons of the Kohathites, *were* over the † shew-bread to prepare *it* every sabbath.

33 And

* Neh. 11. 1.

† Heb. *mighty men of valour.*

† Heb. *thresholds.*

† Heb. *founded.*

‖ Or, *trust.*

‖ Or, *trust.*

‖ Or, *store-houses.*

† Heb. *bring them in by tale, and carry them out by tale.*

‖ Or, *vessels.*

* Exod. 30. 23.

‖ Or, *trust.*

‖ Or, *flat plates, or, slices.*

† Heb. *bread of ordering.*

33 And these *are* the singers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, *who remaining* in the chambers, *were* free: for † they were employed in *that* work day and night.

† Hebr. *upon them.*

34 These chief fathers of the Levites *were* chief throughout their generations; these dwelt at Jerusalem.

35 ¶ And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wife's name *was* * Maachah:

* Chap. 8. 29.

36 And his first-born son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,

37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam: and they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem over against their brethren.

* Ch. 8. 33.

39 * And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.

40 And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat Micah.

41 And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, * *and Ahaz*.

* Ch. 8. 35.

42 And Ahaz begat Jarah, and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,

43 And Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.

44 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. These *were* the sons of Azel.

CHAP. X.

1 *Sauls overthrow and death.* 8 *The Philistines triumph over Saul.* 11 *The kindness of Jabesh-gilead toward Saul and his sons.* 13 *Sauls sin: for which the kingdom was translated from him to David.*

NOw * the Philistines fought against Israel, and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, & fell down ‖ slain in mount Gilboa.

* 1 Sam. 31. 1, 2.

‖ Or, *wounded.*

2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sons, and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and ‖ Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, the sons of Saul.

‖ Or, *Ishui.* 1 Sam. 14. 49.

3 And the battel went sore against Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

† Hebr. *shooters with bows.* † Hebr. *found him.*

4 Then said Saul to his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come, & abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not, for he was sore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

‖ Or, *mock me.*

5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, & died.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.

7 And when all the men of Israel that *were* in the valley, saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead; then they forsook their cities, and fled: and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent unto the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

10 And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastned his head in the temple of Dagon.

11 ¶ And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul;

12 They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, & and fasted seven days.

† Hebr. *transgressed*

13 ¶ So Saul died for his transgression which he † committed against the LORD, * *even* against the word of the LORD, which he kept not, and also for asking *counsel* of one that had a familiar spirit, * to enquire *of it*;

* 1 Sam. 15. 23.

* 1 Sam. 28. 7.

14 And enquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the son of † Jesse.

† Hebr. *Isai.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *David by a general consent is made king at Hebron.* 4 *He winneth the castle of Zion from the Jebusites, by Joabs valour.* 10 *A catalogue of Davids mighty men.*

THen * all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

* 2 Sa. 5. 1.

† Hebr. *both yesterday and the third day.*

2 And moreover, † in time past, even when Saul was king, thou *wast* he that leddest out, and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt ‖ feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel.

‖ Or, *rule.*

3 Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron, and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD, and they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD, † by * Samuel.

† Hebr. *by the hand of.* * 1 Sam. 16. 13.

4 ¶ And David and Israel * went to Jerusalem, which *is* Jebus, where the Jebusites *were*, the inhabitants of the land.

* 2 Sam. 5. 6.

† Hebr. *head.*

5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless, David took the castle of Zion, which *is* the city of David.

‖ That is Zion.

6 And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first, shal be † chief † and captain. So Joab the son of Zerviah went first up, and was chief.

2 Sam. 5. 7.

† Hebr. *revived.*

7 And David dwelt in the castle, therefore they called ‖ it the city of David.

† Hebr. *went in going and encreasing.*

8 And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about: and Joab † repaired the rest of the city.

9 So David waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hosts *was* with him.

* 2 Sam. 23. 8.

10 ¶ * These also *are* the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who ‖ strengthned themselves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Israel to make him king, according to the word of the LORD, concerning Israel.

‖ Or, *held strongly with him.*

11 And

11 And this *is* the number of the mighty men, whom David had; Jashobeam || an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains: he lift up his spear against three hundred, slain *by him* at one time.

|| Or, *son of Hachmoni.*

12 And after him *was* Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, who *was one* of the three mighties.

13 He was with David at || Pas-dammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battel, where was a parcel of ground full of barley, & the people fled from before the Philistines.

|| Or, *Ephesdammim.*

1 Sa. 17.1.

14 And they || set themselves in the midst of *that* parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines; and the LORD saved *them* by a great || deliverance.

|| Or, *stood.*

|| Or, *salvation.*

15 ¶ Now || three of the thirty captains * went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam, and the host of the Philistines encamped in the valley of Rephaim.

|| Or, *three captains over the thirty.*

* 2 Sam. 23. 12.

16 And David *was* then in the hold, and the Philistines garison *was* then at Beth-lehem.

17 And David longed and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, that *is* at the gate!

18 And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: but David would not drink *of* it, but poured it out to the LORD,

19 And said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing: shal I drink the bloud of these men, † that have put their lives *in* jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy of* their lives they brought it: therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.

† Hebr. *with their lives,*

20 ¶ And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew *them*, and had a name among the three.

21 * Of the three, he was more honourable than the two, for he was their captain; howbeit, he attained not unto the *first* three.

* 2 Sam. 23. 19, &c.

22 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, he slew two lion-like men of Moab; also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day.

† Hebr. *great of deeds.*

23 And he slew an Egyptian, † a man of a *great* stature, five cubits high: and in the Egyptians hand *was* a spear like a weavers beam, and he went down to him with a staff, and pluckt the spear out of the Egyptians hand, and slew him with his own spear.

† Hebr. *a man of measure.*

24 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among the three mighties.

25 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his guard.

26 ¶ Also the valiant men of the armies, *were* Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

27 Shammoth the || Harorite, Helez the Pelonite,

|| Or, *Harodite.*

28 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Antothite,

2 Sa. 23. 25.

29 Sibbecai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite,

30 Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite,

31 Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah, *that pertained* to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite.

32 Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite,

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,

34 The sons of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite,

35 Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal the son of Ur,

36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,

37 Hezron the Carmelite, Naarai the son of Ezbai,

38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar || the son of Haggeri,

|| Or, *the Haggarite.*

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armour-bearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah,

40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai,

42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him.

43 Hanan the son of Maachah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite,

44 Uzziah the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons of Hothan the Aroerite,

45 Jediael the || son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,

|| Or, *Shimrite.*

46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite.

47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel the Mesobaite.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The companies that came to David at Ziklag:*
23 *The armies that came to him at Hebron.*

NOw * these *are* they that came to David to Ziklag, † while he yet kept himself close, because of Saul the son of Kish: and they *were* among the mighty men, helpers of the war.

* 1 Sam. 27. 2.

† Hebr. being *yet shut up.*

2 *They were* armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left, in *hurling* stones, and *shooting* arrows out of a bow, *even* of Sauls brethren of Benjamin.

3 The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of || Shemaah the Gibeathite, and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth, and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite,

|| Or, *Hasmaah.*

4 And Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty, and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josabad the Gederathite,

5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,

6 Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam the Korhites,

7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah the sons of Jeroham of Gedor,

8 And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David, into the hold to the wilderness, men of might, *and* men † of war, fit for the battel, that

† Heb: *of the host.*

that could handle ſhield and buckler, whoſe faces *were like* the faces of lions, and *were* † as ſwift as the roes upon the mountains :

† Hebr. *as the roes upon the mountains make haſte.*

9 Ezer the firſt, Obadiah the ſecond, Eliab the third,

10 Miſhmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

11 Attai the ſixth, Eliel the ſeventh,

12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,

13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.

14 Theſe *were* of the ſons of Gad, captains of the hoſt : ‖ one of the leaſt *was* over an hundred, and the greateſt over a thouſand.

‖ Or, *one that was leaſt could reſiſt an hundred, and the greateſt a thouſand.*

15 Theſe *are* they that went over Jordan in the firſt moneth, when it had † overflown all his * banks, and they put to flight all *them* of the valleys, *both* toward the eaſt, and toward the weſt.

† Heb. *filled over.* * Joſh. 3. 15.

16 And there came of the children of Benjamin, and Judah, to the hold unto David.

17 And David went out † to meet them, and anſwered and ſaid unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart ſhal † be knit unto you : but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine enemies, ſeing *there is* no ‖ wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look *thereon*, and rebuke *it*.

† Hebr. *be with them.* ‖ Or, *violence.*

18 Then † the ſpirit came upon Amaſai, *who was* chief of the captains, *and he ſaid*, Thine *are* we, David, and on thy ſide, thou ſon of Jeſſe : peace, peace *be* unto thee, and peace *be* to thine helpers ; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, & made them captains of the band.

† Hebr. *the ſpirit clothed Amaſai.*

19 And there fell *ſome* of Manaſeh to David (when he came with the Philiſtines againſt Saul to battel, but they helped them not ; for the lords of the Philiſtines, upon adviſement ſent him away, ſaying, * He will fall to his maſter Saul, † to *the jeopardy* of our heads)

* 1 Sam. 29. 4. † Hebr. *on our heads.*

20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manaſſeh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thouſands that *were* of Manaſſeh.

21 And they helped David ‖ againſt the band *of the rovers* : for they *were* all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the hoſt.

‖ Or, *with a band.*

22 For at *that* time by day, there came to David to help him, until *it was* a great hoſt, like the hoſt of God.

23 ¶ And theſe *are* the numbers of the ‖ † bands, *that were* ready armed to the war, *and* came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the LORD.

‖ Or, *captains, or men.* † Hebr. *heads.*

24 The children of Judah that bare ſhield and ſpear, *were* ſix thouſand and eight hundred, ready ‖ armed to the war.

‖ Or, *prepared.*

25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, ſeven thouſand & one hundred.

26 Of the children of Levi, four thouſand and ſix hundred.

27 And Jehoiada *was* the leader of the Aaronites, and with him *were* three thouſand and ſeven hundred.

28 And Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his fathers houſe twenty and two captains.

29 And of the children of Benjamin the † kindred of Saul, three thouſand : for hitherto † the greateſt part of them had kept the ward of the houſe of Saul.

† Heb. *brethren.* † Hebr. *a multitude of them.*

30 And of the children of Ephraim twenty thouſand and eight hundred mighty men of valour, † famous throughout the houſe of their fathers.

† Hebr. *men of names.*

31 And of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, eighteen thouſand, which were expreſſed by name, to come and make David king.

32 And of the children of Iſſachar, *which were men* that had underſtanding of the times, to know what Iſrael ought to do : the heads of them *were* two hundred, and all their brethren *were* at their commandment.

33 Of Zebulun, ſuch as went forth to battel, ‖ expert in war, with all inſtruments of war, fifty thouſand, which could ‖ keep rank : *they were* † not of double heart.

‖ Or, *rangers of battel, or ranged in battel.*

34 And of Naphtali a thouſand captains, and with them, with ſhield and ſpear, thirty and ſeven thouſand.

‖ Or, *ſet the battel in aray.*

35 And of the Danites, expert in war, twenty and eight thouſand and ſix hundred.

36 And of Aſher, ſuch as went forth to battel, ‖ expert in war, fourty thouſand.

† Hebr. *without a heart and a heart.*

37 And on the other ſide of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, with all manner of inſtruments of war for the battel, an hundred and twenty thouſand.

‖ Or, *keeping their rank.*

38 All theſe men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Iſrael : and all the reſt alſo of Iſrael, *were* of one heart to make David king.

39 And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking : for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover, they that were nigh them, *even* unto Iſſachar, and Zebulun, and Naphtali, brought bread on aſſes, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, *and* ‖ meat, meal, cakes of figs, & bunches of raiſins, & wine, & oyl, and oxen, and ſheep abundantly, for *there was* joy in Iſrael.

‖ Or, *victual of meal.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 *David fetcheth the ark with great ſolemnity from Kirjath-jearim.* 9 *Uzza being ſmitten, the ark is left at the houſe of Obed-edom.*

AND David conſulted with the captains of thouſands, and hundreds, *and* with every leader.

2 And David ſaid unto all the congregation of Iſrael, If *it ſeem* good unto you, and *that it be* of the LORD our God, † let us ſend abroad unto our brethren every where, *that are* left in all the land of Iſrael, and with them *alſo* to the prieſts and Levites, *which are* † in their cities *and* ſuburbs, that they may gather themſelves unto us.

† Heb. *let us break forth and ſend.* † Hebr. *in the cities of their ſuburbs.*

3 And let us † bring again the ark of our God to us : for we enquired not at it in the days of Saul.

† Hebr. *bring about.*

4 And all the congregation ſaid, that they would do ſo : for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 So

5 So * David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt, even unto the entring of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim.

6 And David went up, and all Israel to * Baalah, *that is*, to Kirjath-jearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, that dwelleth *between* the cherubims, whose name is called *on it*.

7 And they † carried the ark of God in a new cart, out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza, and Ahio drave the cart.

8 And David and all Israel played before God with all *their* might, and with † singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

9 ¶ And when they came unto the threshingfloor of ‖ Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark, for the oxen ‖ stumbled.

10 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, * because he put his hand to the ark: & there he died before God.

11 And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza; wherefore that place is called ‖ Perez-uzza to this day.

12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shal I bring the ark of God *home* to me?

13 So David † brought not the ark *home* to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

14 And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three moneths. And the LORD blessed the * house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

* 1 Sam. 7. 1, 2 Sam. 6. 2.

* Jos. 15. 9.

† Hebr. *made the ark to ride.*

† Hebr. *songs.*

‖ Called *Nachon*, 2 Sam. 6. 6.

‖ Or, *shook it.*

* Num. 4. 15.

‖ That is, *the breach of Uzza.*

† Hebr. *removed.*

* As cha. 26. 5.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Hirams kindness to David.* 2 *Davids felicity in people, wives and children.* 8 *His two victories against the Philistines.*

NOw * Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters to build him an house.

2 And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom was lift up on high, because of his people Israel.

3 ¶ And David took † mo wives at Jerusalem: and David begat mo sons and daughters.

4 Now these *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

5 And Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet,

6 And Noga, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

7 And Elishama, and ‖ Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

8 ¶ And when the Philistines heard that * David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David: and David heard *of it*, and went out against them.

9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

10 And David enquired of God, saying, Shal I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto him, Go up, for I will deliver them into thine hand.

* 2 Sam. 5. 11, &c.

† Hebr. *yet.*

‖ Or, *Eliada.*

2 Sam. 5. 16.

* 2 Sam. 5. 17.

11 So they came up to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there. Then David said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand, like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place, ‖ Baal-perazim.

12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burnt with fire.

13 And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley.

14 Therefore David enquired again of God; and God said unto him, Go not up after them, turn away from them, * and come upon them over against the mulberry-trees,

15 And it shal be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, *that* then thou shalt go out to battel: for God is gone forth before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer.

17 And the fame of David went out into all lands, and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

‖ That is, *a place of breaches.*

* 2 Sam. 5. 23.

CHAP. XV.

1 *David having prepared a place for the ark, ordereth the priests and Levites to bring it from Obed-edom.* 25 *He performeth the solemnity thereof with great joy.* 29 *Michal despiseth him.*

AND *David* made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent.

2 Then David said, † None ought to carry the * ark of God, but the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever.

3 And David gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it.

4 And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites.

5 Of the sons of Kohath: Uriel the chief, and his ‖ brethren an hundred and twenty.

6 Of the sons of Merari: Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty.

7 Of the sons of Gershom: Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty.

8 Of the sons of Elizaphan: Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred.

9 Of the sons of Hebron: Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore

10 Of the sons of Uzziel: Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.

11 And David called for Zadok & Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab,

12 And said unto them, Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites: sanctifie your selves, *both* ye and your brethren, that you may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel, unto *the place that* I have prepared for it.

13 For

† Heb. It *is not to carry the ark of God, but for the Levites.*

* Num. 4. 2, 15.

‖ Or, *kinsmen.*

13 For becauſe ye *did it* not at the firſt, the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we ſought him not after the due order.

14 So the prieſts and the Levites ſanctified themſelves, to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Iſrael.

15 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their ſhoulders, with the ſtaves thereon, as * Moſes commanded, according to the word of the LORD.

* Exod. 25. 14.

16 And David ſpake to the chief of the Levites, to appoint their brethren *to be* the ſingers, with inſtruments of muſick, pſalteries, and harps, and cymbals, ſounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

17 So the Levites appointed * Heman the ſon of Joel: and of his brethren, * Aſaph the ſon of Berechiah: and the ſons of Merari their brethren, * Ethan the ſon of Kuſhaiah.

* Chap. 6. 33.
*Ch. 6.39.
*Ch. 6.44.

18 And with them their brethren of the ſecond *degree*, Zechariah, Ben, & Jaaziel, & Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaſeiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikniah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters.

19 So the ſingers, Heman, Aſaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to ſound with cymbals of braſs;

20 And Zechariah, and Aziel, & Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaſeiah, and Benaiah, with pſalteries on Alamoth;

21 And Mattithia, and Elipheleh, and Mikniah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps ‖ on the Sheminith to excell.

‖ Or, *on the eighth to overſee.*

22 And Chenaniah chief of the Levites ‖ *was* for † ſong: he inſtructed about the ſong, becauſe he *was* ſkilfull.

‖ Or, was *for the carriage: he inſtructed about the carriage.*

23 And Berechiah, and Elkanah *were* door-keepers for the ark.

24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoſhaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amaſai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer the prieſts, did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom, and Jehiah *were* door-keepers for the ark.

† Hebr. *lifting up.*

25 ¶ So * David and the elders of Iſrael, and the captains over thouſands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the houſe of Obed-edom with joy.

* 2 Sam. 6. 12, 13, &c.

26 And it came to paſs when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams.

27 And David *was* clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the ſingers, and Chenaniah the maſter of the ‖ ſong; with the ſingers: David alſo *had* upon him an ephod of linen.

‖ Or, *carriage.*

28 Thus all Iſrael brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with ſhouting, & with ſound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noiſe with pſalteries and harps.

29 ¶ And it came to paſs *as* the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out at a window, ſaw king David dancing and playing: and ſhe deſpiſed him in her heart.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Davids feſtival ſacrifice.* 4 *He ordereth a quire to ſing thankſgiving.* 7 *The Pſalm of thankſgiving.* 37 *He appointeth miniſters, porters, prieſts, and muſicians, to attend continually on the ark.*

SO * they brought the ark of God, and ſet it in the midſt of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt-ſacrifices, and peace-offerings before God.

* 2 Sam. 6. 17.

2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt-offerings, and the peace-offerings, he bleſſed the people in the name of the LORD.

3 And he dealt to every one of Iſrael, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of fleſh, and a flagon of *wine*.

4 ¶ And he appointed *certain* of the Levites to miniſter before the ark of the LORD, and to record, and to thank, and praiſe the LORD God of Iſrael:

5 Aſaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom: and Jeiel † with pſalteries, and with harps: but Aſaph made a ſound with cymbals.

† Hebr. *with inſtruments of pſalteries and harps.*

6 Benaiah alſo and Jehaziel the prieſts with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

7 Then on that day, David delivered firſt *this pſalm* to thank the LORD, into the hand of Aſaph and his brethren

8 * Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name, make known his deeds among the people.

* Pſal. 105. 1.

9 Sing unto him, ſing pſalms unto him, talk ye of all his wondrous works.

10 Glory ye in his holy name, let the heart of them rejoyce that ſeek the LORD.

11 Seek the LORD and his ſtrength, ſeek his face continually.

12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth.

13 O ye ſeed of Iſrael his ſervants, ye children of Jacob his choſen ones.

14 He *is* the LORD our God, his judgments *are* in all the earth.

15 Be ye mindful always of his covenant: the word *which* he commanded to a thouſand generations;

16 *Even of the* * *covenant* which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Iſaac:

* Gen. 17. 2. & 26. 3. & 28. 13.

17 And hath confirmed the ſame to Jacob for a law, *and* to Iſrael *for* an everlaſting covenant,

† Hebr. *the cord.*

18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance.

† Hebr. *men of number.*

19 When ye were but † few, * even a few, and ſtrangers in it:

* Gen. 34. 30.

20 And *when* they went from nation to nation, and from *one* kingdom to another people:

21 He

21 He ſuffered no man to do them wrong:
* Gen. yea, he * reproved kings for their ſakes,
12. 17. & 22 *Saying*, * Touch not mine anointed, and
20. 3. do my prophets no harm.
* Pſal. 23 * Sing unto the LORD all the earth: ſhew
105. 15. forth from day to day his ſalvation.
* Pſal. 24 Declare his glory among the heathen: his
96. 1, 2. marvellous works among all nations.
25 For great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praiſed: he alſo *is* to be feared above all gods.
* Levit. 26 For all the gods * of the people *are* idols:
19. 4. but the LORD made the heavens.
27 Glory and honour *are* in his preſence, ſtrength and gladneſs *are* in his place.
28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and ſtrength.
29 Give unto the LORD the glory *due* unto his name: bring an offering and come before him, worſhip the LORD in the beauty of holineſs.
30 Fear before him all the earth: the world alſo ſhal be ſtable, that it be not moved.
31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoyce: and let *men* ſay among the nations, The LORD reigneth.
32 Let the ſea roar, and the fulneſs thereof: let the fields rejoyce, and all that *is* therein.
33 Then ſhall the trees of the wood ſing out at the preſence of the LORD, becauſe he cometh to judge the earth.
* Pſa. 107. 34 * O give thanks to the LORD, for *he is*
1. & 118. 1. good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
& 136. 1. 35 And ſay ye, Save us, O God of our ſalvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, *and* glory in thy praiſe.
36 Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael for ever and ever: and all * the people ſaid, Amen,
* Deut. 27. 15. and praiſed the LORD.
37 ¶ So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, Aſaph and his brethren, to miniſter before the ark continually, as every days work required:
38 And Obed-edom, with their brethren, threeſcore and eight; Obed-edom alſo the ſon of Jeduthun, and Hoſah *to be* porters:
39 And Zadok the prieſt and his brethren the prieſts, before the tabernacle of the LORD, in the high place that *was* at Gibeon,
40 To offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD, upon the altar of the burnt-offering continually
† Hebr. *in the morning and in the evening.* † morning and evening, and *to do* according to all *that is* written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Iſrael:
41 And with them Heman, and Jeduthun, and the reſt *that were* choſen, who were expreſſed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever:
42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals, for thoſe that ſhould make a ſound, and with muſical inſtruments of
4 Hebr. *for the gate.* God: and the ſons of Jeduthun *were* † porters.
43 And all the people departed every man to his houſe: and David returned to bleſs his houſe.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Nathan firſt approving the purpoſe of David, to build God an houſe,* 3 *after by the word of God forbiddeth him.* 11 *he promiſeth him bleſſings and benefites in his ſeed.* 16 *Davids prayer and thanksgiving.*

NOw * it came to paſs, as David ſat in his houſe, that David ſaid to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an houſe of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD *remaineth* under curtains. * 2 Sam. 7. 1, &c.
2 Then Nathan ſaid unto David, do all that *is* in thine heart, for God *is* with thee.
3 ¶ And it came to paſs the ſame night, that the word of God came to Nathan, ſaying,
4 Go and tell David my ſervant, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thou ſhalt not build me an houſe to dwell in.
5 For I have not dwelt in an houſe ſince the day that I brought up Iſrael, unto this day, but
† Hebr. *have been.* † have gone from tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another*.
6 Whereſoever I have walked with all Iſrael, ſpake I a word to any of the judges of Iſrael, (whom I commanded to feed my people) ſaying, Why have ye not built me an houſe of cedars?
7 Now therefore thus ſhalt thou ſay unto my ſervant, David, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I took thee from the *ſheep*-cote, *even* † from following the ſheep, that thou ſhouldeſt be ruler
† Hebr. *from after.* over my people Iſrael:
8 And I have been with thee whitherſoever thou haſt walked, & have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.
9 Alſo I will ordain a place for my people Iſrael, and will plant them, and they ſhal dwell in their place, and ſhal be moved no more; neither ſhal the children of wickedneſs waſte them any more: (as at the beginning,
10 And ſince the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Iſrael) moreover, I will ſubdue all thine enemies. Furthermore, I tell thee, that the LORD will build thee an houſe.
11 ¶ And it ſhal come to paſs, when thy days be expired, that thou muſt go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raiſe up thy ſeed after thee; which ſhal be of thy ſons, and I will eſtabliſh his Kingdom.
12 He ſhal build me an houſe, and I will ſtabliſh his throne for ever.
13 * I will be his father, and he ſhal be my ſon, and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee. * 2 Sam. 7. 14.
14 But I will ſettle him in mine houſe, and in my kingom for ever, and his throne ſhal be eſtabliſhed for evermore.
15 According to all theſe words, and according to all this viſion, ſo did Nathan ſpeak unto David.
16 ¶ And David the king came, and ſat before the LORD, and ſaid, Who *am* I, O LORD God, and what *is* mine houſe, that thou haſt brought me hitherto?

17 And

17 And *yet* this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God, for thou hast *also* spoken of thy servants house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

18 What can David *speak* more to thee for the honour of thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant.

19 O LORD, for thy servants sake, and according to thine own heart hast thou done all this greatness, in making known all *these* †great things.

† Hebr. *greatnesses.*

20 O LORD, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God besides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem *to be* his own people, to make thee a name of greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy people whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt?

22 For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever, and thou LORD, becamest their God.

23 Therefore now LORD, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, be established for ever, and do as thou hast said.

24 Let it even be established, that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God of Israel, *even* a God to Israel: and *let* the house of David thy servant *be* established before thee.

† Hebr. *hast revealed the ear of thy servant.*

25 For thou, O my God, † hast told thy servant, that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy servant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee.

26 And now, LORD, (thou art God, and hast promised this goodness unto thy servant)

‖ Or, *it hath pleased thee*

27 Now therefore ‖ let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O LORD, and *it shall be* blessed for ever.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites.* 3 *He smiteth Hadarezer & the Syrians.* 9 *Tou sendeth Hadoram with presents to bless David.* 11 *The presents and the spoil David dedicateth to God.* 13 *He putteth garisons in Edom.* 14 *Davids officers.*

* 2 Sam. 8. 1, &c.

NOw after this, * it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became Davids servants, *and* brought gifts.

‖ Or, *Hadadezer,* in Sam.

3 ¶ And David smote ‖ Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to stablish his dominion by the river Euphrates.

4 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also houghed all the chariot-*horses*, but reserved of them an hundred chariots.

† Heb. *Darmesek.*

5 And when the Syrians of † Damascus came to help Hadarezer king Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put *garisons* in Syria-damascus, and the Syrians became Davids servants, *and* brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

‖ Called in the book of Sam. *Beta and Berothai.*

8 Likewise from ‖ Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much brass, wherewith * Solomon made the brasen-sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

* 1 King. 7. 23. 2 Chr. 4. 15.

9 ¶ Now when ‖ Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah:

‖ Or, *Toi,* 2 Sam. 8. 9.

10 He sent ‖ Hadoram his son to king David, ‖ to enquire of his welfare, and † to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him, (for Hadarezer † had warred with Tou) and *with him* all manner of vessels of gold, and silver, and brass.

‖ Or, *Joram,* 2 Sa. 8. 10.

11 ¶ Them also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all *these* nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

‖ Or, *to salute.* † Hebr. *to bless.*

12 Moreover, Abishai the son of Zerviah slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt, eighteen thousand.

† Hebr. *was the man of wars.*

13 ¶ And he put garisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became Davids servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

‖ Or, *remembrancer.*

14 ¶ So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment & justice among all his people.

‖ Called *Ahimelech* in Sam.

15 And Joab the son of Zerviah *was* over the host, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, ‖ recorder.

‖ Called *Seraiah* in Sam. and *Shisha,* 1 King. 4. 3.

16 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and ‖ Abimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests, and ‖ Shausha *was* scribe.

† Hebr. *at the hand of the king.*

17 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and the Pelethites: and the sons of David *were* chief † about the king.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Davids messengers sent to comfort Hanun the son of Nahash, villanously intreated.* 6 *The Ammonites strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai.* 16 *Shophach making a new supply of the Syrians, is slain by David.*

* 2 Sam. 10. 1, &c.

NOw * it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead.

2 And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father: so the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon, to Hanun, to comfort him.

† Hebr. *In thine eyes doth David, &c.*

3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, † Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for

for to ſearch, and to overthrow, and to ſpy out the land?

4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids ſervants, and ſhaved them, and cut off their garments in the midſt hard by their buttocks, & ſent them away.

5 Then there went *certain*, and told David how the men were ſerved; and he ſent to meet them (for the men were greatly aſhamed) and the king ſaid, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon ſaw that they had made themſelves † odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon ſent a thouſand talents of ſilver to hire them chariots and horſemen out of Meſopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, and out of Zobah.

† Hebr. *to ſtink.*

7 So they hired thirty and two thouſand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people, who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themſelves together from their cities, and came to battel.

8 And when David heard *of it*, he ſent Joab, and all the hoſt of the mighty men.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battel in aray before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come, *were* by themſelves in the field.

10 Now when Joab ſaw that † the battel was ſet againſt him, before and behind, he choſe out of all the ‖ choice of Iſrael, and put *them* in aray againſt the Syrians.

† Heb. *the face of the battel was.*

‖ Or, *young men.*

11 And the reſt of the people he delivered unto the hand of † Abiſhai his brother, & they ſet *themſelves* in aray againſt the children of Ammon.

† Heb. *Abſhai.*

12 And he ſaid, If the Syrians be too ſtrong for me, then thou ſhalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too ſtrong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let us behave ourſelves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do *that which is* good in his ſight.

14 So Joab and the people that *were* with him, drew nigh before the Syrians, unto the battel; and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon ſaw that the Syrians were fled, they likewiſe fled before Abiſhai his brother, and entred into the city. Then Joab came to Jeruſalem.

16 ¶ And when the Syrians ſaw that they were put to the worſe before Iſrael, they ſent meſſengers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the ‖ river: and ‖ Shophach the captain of the hoſt of Hadarezer, *went* before them.

‖ That is, *Euphrates.*

‖ Or, *Shobach*, 2 Sam. 10. 16.

17 And it was told David, and he gathered all Iſrael, and paſſed over Jordan, and came upon them, and ſet *the battel* in aray againſt them: ſo when David had put the battel in aray againſt the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Iſrael, and David ſlew of the Syrians ſeven thouſand men, *which fought in* chariots, and fourty thouſand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the hoſt.

19 And when the ſervants of Hadarezer ſaw that they were put to the worſe before Iſrael, they made peace with David, and became his ſervants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Rabbah is beſieged by Joab, ſpoiled by David, and the people thereof tortured.* 4 *Three giants are ſlain in three ſeveral overthrows of the Philiſtines.*

AND * it came to paſs, that † after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out *to battel*, Joab led forth the power of the army, and waſted the countrey of the children of Ammon, and came and beſieged Rabbah, (but David tarried at Jeruſalem) and Joab ſmote Rabbah, and deſtroyed it.

* 2 Sam. 11. 1.

† Heb. *at the return of the year.*

2 And David * took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it † to weigh a talent of gold, and *there were* precious ſtones in it, and it was ſet upon Davids head, and he brought alſo exceeding much ſpoil out of the city.

* 2 Sam. 12. 30.

† Heb. *the weight of.*

3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut *them* with ſaws and with harrows of iron, and with axes: even ſo dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jeruſalem.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs after this, * that there ‖ † aroſe war at ‖ Gezer with the Philiſtines, at which time Sibbechai the Huſhathite, ſlew Sippai *that was* of the children of ‖ the giant, and they were ſubdued.

* 2 Sam. 21. 18.

‖ Or, *continued.*

† Hebr. *ſtood.*

‖ Or, Gob.

5 And there was war again with the Philiſtines, and Elhanan the ſon of ‖ Jair, ſlew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whoſe ſpear-ſtaff *was* like a weavers beam.

‖ Or, *Rapha.*

6 And yet again * there was war at Gath, where was † a man of *great* ſtature, whoſe fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, ſix *on each hand*, and ſix *on each foot*: and he alſo was † the ſon of the giant.

‖ Called alſo *Jaareoregim*, 2 Sa. 21. 19.

* 2 Sam. 21. 20.

† Hebr. *a man of meaſure.*

7 But when he ‖ defied Iſrael, Jonathan the ſon of ‖ Shimea, Davids brother, ſlew him.

† Heb. *born to the*

8 Theſe were born unto the giant at Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his ſervants.

Shammah,

giant, or *Rapha*. ‖ Or, *reproached*. ‖ Called 1 Sam. 16. 9.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *David tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people.* 5 *The number of the people being brought, David repenteth of it.* 9 *David having three plagues propounded by Gad, chooſeth the peſtilence.* 14 *After the death of ſeventy thouſand, David by repentance preventeth the deſtruction of Jeruſalem.* 18 *David, by Gads direction, purchaſeth Ornans threſhing-floor: where having built an altar, God giveth a ſign of his favour by fire, and ſtayeth the plague.* 28 *David ſacrificeth there, being reſtrained from Gibeon by fear of the angel.*

And

* 2 Sam. 24. 1, &c.

AND * Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel.

2 And David said to Joab, and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it*.

3 And Joab answered, The LORD make his people an hundred times so many mo as they *be*: but my lord the king, *are* they not all my lords servants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespass to Israel?

4 Nevertheless, the kings word prevailed against Joab: wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.

5 And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David. And all *they of* Israel were a thousand thousand & an hundred thousand men that drew sword: & Judah *was* four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword.

6 But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the kings word was abominable to Joab.

† Hebr. *And it was evil in the eyes of the LORD concerning this thing.*

7 † And God was displeased with this thing, therefore he smote Israel.

* 2 Sam. 24. 10.

8 And David said unto God, * I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: but now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy servant, for I have done very foolishly.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Gad, Davids seer, saying,

† Heb. *stretch out.*

10 Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I † offer thee *three* things, choose thee one of them that I may do *it* unto thee.

† Hebr. *take to thee.*

11 So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Choose thee.

12 Either three years famine, or three moneths to be destroyed before thy foes, (while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee*) or else three days the sword of the LORD, even the pestilence in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel: now therefore advise thy self, what word I shal bring again to him that sent me.

13 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD, (for very ‖ great *are* his mercies) but let me not fall into the hand of man.

‖ Or, *many.*

14 ¶ So the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.

* 2 Sam. 24. 16.

15 And God sent an * angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshing floor of ‖ Ornan the Jebusite.

‖ Or, *Araunah,* 2 Sam. 24. 18.

16 And David lift up his eyes, and saw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem: then David and the elders of *Israel*, *who were* clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces

17 And David said unto God, *Is it* not I *that* commanded the people to be numbred? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but *as for* these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my fathers house, but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.

* 2 Chr. 3. 1.

18 ¶ Then the * angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up and set up an altar unto the LORD, in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

19 And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of the LORD.

‖ Or, *when Ornan turned back and saw the angel,* then he *and his four sons with him hid themselves.*

20 ‖ And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.

21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshing-floor, and bowed himself to David with *his* face to the ground.

† Hebr. *give.*

22 Then David said to Ornan, † Grant me the place of *this* threshing-floor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

23 And Ornan said unto David, Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the king do *that which is* good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *also* for burnt-offerings, and the threshing-instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat-offering, I give it all.

24 And king David said to Ornan, Nay, but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take *that* which *is* thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt-offerings without cost.

* 2 Sam. 24. 24.

25 So * David gave to Ornan for the place, six hundred shekels of gold by weight.

26 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings, and called upon the LORD, and he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt-offering.

27 And the LORD commanded the angel, and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

28 ¶ At that time, when David saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.

29 For the tabernacle of the LORD which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt-offering *were* at that season in the high place at * Gibeon.

* 1 King. 3. 4. Ch. 16. 39. 2 Chr. 1. 3.

30 But David could not go before it to enquire of God; for he was afraid, because of the sword of the angel of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

1 David foreknowing the place of the temple, prepareth abundance for the building of it. 6 He instructeth Solomon in Gods promises, and his duty in building the temple. 17 He chargeth the princes to assist his son.

THen David said, This is the house of the LORD God, and this *is* the altar of the burnt-offering for Israel.

2 And David commanded to gather together the ſtrangers that *were* in the land of Iſrael, and he ſet maſons to hew wrought ſtones to build the houſe of God.

3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joynings, and braſs in abundance without weight;

4 Alſo cedar-trees in abundance: for the Zidonians, and they of Tyre, brought much cedar-wood to David.

* Chap. 29. 1.

5 And David ſaid, * Solomon my ſon *is* young and tender, and the houſe *that is* to be builded for the LORD, *muſt be* exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory throughout all countreys: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

6 ¶ Then he called for Solomon his ſon, and charged him to build an houſe for the LORD God of Iſrael.

7 And David ſaid to Solomon, My ſon, as for me, it was in my mind to build an houſe unto the name of the LORD my God:

* Chap. 28. 3.

8 But the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying, * Thou haſt ſhed bloud abundantly, and haſt made great wars: thou ſhalt not build an houſe unto my name, becauſe thou haſt ſhed much bloud upon the earth in my ſight.

9 Behold, a ſon ſhal be born to thee, who ſhal be a man of reſt, and I will give him reſt from all his enemies round about: for his name ſhal be || Solomon, and I will give peace and quietneſs unto Iſrael in his days.

|| That is *peacable.*

* 2 Sam. 7. 13.

10 * He ſhal build an houſe for my name, and he ſhal be my ſon, and I *will* be his father, and I will eſtabliſh the throne of his kingdom over Iſrael for ever.

11 Now, my ſon, the LORD be with thee, and proſper thou, and build the houſe of the LORD thy God, as he hath ſaid of thee.

12 Onely the LORD give thee wiſdom and underſtanding, and give thee charge concerning Iſrael, that thou mayeſt keep the law of the LORD thy God.

13 Then ſhalt thou proſper, if thou takeſt heed to fulfill the ſtatutes and judgments which the LORD charged Moſes with, concerning Iſrael: be ſtrong, and of good courage, dread not, nor be diſmayed.

|| Or, *in my poverty.*

* As v. 3.

14 Now behold, || in my trouble I have prepared for the houſe of the LORD an hundred thouſand talents of gold, and a thouſand thouſand talents of ſilver; and of braſs, and iron, without * weight (for it is in abundance:) timber alſo and ſtone have I prepared, and thou mayeſt add thereto.

|| That is, *maſons and carpenters.*

15 Moreover, *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers, and || workers of ſtone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work.

16 Of the gold, the ſilver, and the braſs, and the iron, *there is* no number. Ariſe *therefore*, and be doing, and the LORD be with thee.

17 ¶ David alſo commanded all the princes of Iſrael to help Solomon his ſon, *ſaying*,

18 *Is* not the LORD your God with you? and hath he *not* given you reſt on every ſide? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand, and the land is ſubdued before the LORD, and before his people.

19 Now ſet your heart and your ſoul to ſeek the LORD your God; ariſe therefore, and build ye the ſanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy veſſels of God, into the houſe that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David in his old age maketh Solomon king.* 2 *The number and diſtribution of the Levites.* 7 *The families of the Gerſhonites.* 12 *The ſons of Kohath.* 21 *The ſons of Merari.* 24 *The office of the Levites.*

SO when David was old and full of days, he made * Solomon his ſon king over Iſrael.

* Chap. 28. 5.

2 ¶ And he gathered together all the princes of Iſrael, with the prieſts and the Levites.

3 Now the Levites were numbred from the age of * thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thouſand.

* Num. 4. 3.

4 Of which, twenty and four thouſand *were* || to ſet forward the work of the houſe of the LORD: and ſix thouſand *were* officers and judges.

|| Or, *to overſee.*

5 Moreover, four thouſand *were* porters, and four thouſand praiſed the LORD with the inſtruments which I made (*ſaid David*) to praiſe *therewith.*

6 And * David divided them into † courſes among the ſons of Levi, *namely*, Gerſhon, Kohath, and Merari.

* Exod. 6. 10. Chap.

7 ¶ Of the * Gerſhonites *were* || Laadan and Shimei.

* Chap. 6. 1, &c. 2 Chr. 8. 14. & 29. 25.

8 The ſons of Laadan, the chief *was* Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

9 The ſons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. Theſe *were* the chief of the fathers of Laadan.

† Heb. *diviſions.*

* Chap. 26. 21.

10 And the ſons of Shimei *were*, Jahath, || Zina, and Jeuſh, and Beriah. Theſe four *were* the ſons of Shimei.

|| Or, *Libni*, Cha. 6. 17.

11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the ſecond: but Jeuſh and Beriah † had not many ſons: therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* fathers houſe.

|| Or, *Zizah*, verſ. 11.

† Hebr. *did not multiply ſons.*

12 ¶ The ſons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.

13 The ſons of * Amram; Aaron and Moſes: and * Aaron was ſeparated, that he ſhould ſanctifie the moſt holy things, he and his ſons for ever, to burn incenſe before the LORD, to miniſter unto him, and to bleſs in his name for ever.

* Exod. 6. 20. * Exod. 28. 1. Heb. 5. 4.

14 Now *concerning* Moſes the man of God, his ſons were named of the tribe of Levi.

15 * The ſons of Moſes *were*, Gerſhom & Eliezer.

* Exod. 2. 22. & 18. 3, 4.

16 Of the ſons of Gerſhom, Shebuel *was* the chief.

17 And

17 And the sons of Eliezer *were*, * Rehabiah ‖ the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah † were very many.

18 Of the sons of Izhar; Shelomith the chief.

19 Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jehaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

20 Of the sons of Uzziel; Micah the first, and Jesiah the second.

21 ¶ The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi: the sons of Mahli; Eleazar, and Kish.

22 And Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters: and their ‖ brethren the sons of Kish took them.

23 The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

24 ¶ These *were* the sons of * Levi after the house of their fathers; *even* the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of * twenty years and upward.

25 For David said, The LORD God of Israel hath given rest unto his people, ‖ that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever.

26 And also unto the Levites: they shal no *more* carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof.

27 For by the last words of David, the Levites *were* † numbred from twenty years old and above:

28 Because † their office *was* to wait on the sons of Aaron, for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God;

29 Both for the shew-bread, and for * the fine flour for meat-offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for *that which is baked in* the ‖ pan: and for that which is fryed, and for all manner of measure and size:

30 And to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at even:

31 And to offer all burnt-sacrifices unto the LORD in the sabbaths, in the new-moons, and on the set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them continually before the LORD:

32 And that they should keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy *place*, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The divisions of the sons of Aaron by lot into four and twenty orders.* 20 *The Kohathites,* 27 *and the Merarites divided by lot.*

NOw these *are* the divisions of the sons of Aaron: * The sons of Aaron; Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

2 But * Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priests office.

3 And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service.

4 And there were mo chief men found of the sons of Eleazar, than of the sons of Ithamar; and *thus* were they divided: Among the sons of Eleazar *there were* sixteen chief men of the house of *their* fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar, according to the house of their fathers.

5 Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for the governours of the sanctuary, and governours *of the house* of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel, the scribe, *one* of the Levites, wrote them before the king and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and *before* the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites: one † principal household being taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar.

7 Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah,

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,

10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to * Abijah,

11 The ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah,

12 The eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim,

13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,

15 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses,

16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel,

17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.

19 These *were* the orderings of them in their service to come into the house of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him.

20 ¶ And the rest of the sons of Levi *were these*: Of the sons of Amram; Shubael: of the sons of Shubael; Jehdeiah.

21 Concerning Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first *was* Isshiah.

22 Of the Izharites; Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath.

23 And the sons *of* * *Hebron*; Jeriah *the first*, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.

24 *Of* the sons of Uzziel; Michah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir.

* Chap. 26. 25.
‖ Or, *the first.*
† Hebr. *were highly multiplied.*
‖ Or, *kinsmen.*
* Numb. 1. 17, 21.
* Numb. 1. 3.
‖ Or, *and he dwelleth in Jerusalem,* &c.
† Hebr. *numbers.*
† Hebr. *their station was at the hand of the sons of Aaron.*
* Levit. 6. 20. Chap. 9. 29. &c.
‖ Or, *flat plate.*
* Levit. 10. 1, 6.
* Numb. 3. 4 and 26. 61.
† Hebr. *house of the father.*
* Luke 1. 5.
* Chap. 23. 19. & 26. 31.

25 The brother of Michah *was* Iſshiah: of the ſons of Iſshiah; Zechariah.

26 The ſons of Merari *were*, Mahli and Muſhi: the ſons of Jaaziah; Beno.

27 ¶ The ſons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.

28 Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, who had no ſons.

29 Concerning Kiſh: the ſon of Kiſh *was* Jerahmeel.

30 The ſons alſo of Muſhi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. Theſe *were* the ſons of the Levites, after the houſe of their fathers.

31 Theſe likewiſe caſt lots over againſt their brethren the ſons of Aaron, in the preſence of David the king, and Zadok and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the prieſts and Levites, even the principal fathers over againſt their younger brethren.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The number and offices of the ſingers.* 8 *Their diviſion by lot into four and twenty orders.*

MOreover, David and the captains of the hoſt ſeparated to the ſervice of the ſons of Aſaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who ſhould propheſie with harps, with pſalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen, according to their ſervice, was:

2 Of the ſons of Aſaph; Zaccur, and Joſeph, and Nethaniah, and ‖ Aſarelah, the ſons of Aſaph under the hands of Aſaph, which propheſied † according to the order of the king.

3 Of Jeduthun: the ſons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and ‖ Zeri, and Jeſhaiah, Haſhabiah, and Mattithiah, ‖ ſix under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who propheſied with a harp to give thanks, and to praiſe the LORD.

4 Of Heman: the ſons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, ‖ Uzziel, ‖ Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joſhbekaſhah, Mailothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth:

5 All theſe *were* the ſons of Heman the kings ſeer in the ‖ words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen ſons, and three daughters.

6 All theſe were under the hands of their father, for ſong *in* the houſe of the LORD, with cymbals, pſalteries, and harps, for the ſervice of the houſe of God, † according to the kings order, to Aſaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were inſtructed in the ſongs of the LORD, *even* all that were cunning, *was* two hundred fourſcore and eight.

8 ¶ And they caſt lots, ward againſt *ward*, as well the ſmall as the great, the teacher as the ſcholar.

9 Now the firſt lot came forth for Aſaph to Joſeph, the ſecond to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and ſons *were* twelve:

10 The third to Zaccur, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

11 The fourth to Izri, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

12 The fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

13 The ſixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

14 The ſeventh to Jeſharelah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

15 The eighth to Jeſhaiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

16 The ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

17 The tenth to Shimei, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

18 The eleventh to Azareel, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

19 The twelfth to Haſhabiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

20 The thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

22 The fifteenth to Jerimoth, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

23 The ſixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

24 The ſeventeenth to Joſhbekaſhah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

25 The eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

27 The twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

31 The four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The diviſion of the porters.* 13 *The gates aſſigned by lot.* 20 *The Levites that had charge of the treaſures.* 29 *Officers and judges.*

CConcerning the diviſions of the porters: Of the Korhites *was* ‖ Meſhelemiah the ſon of Kore, of the ſons of ‖ Aſaph.

2 And the ſons of Meſhelemiah *were*, Zechariah the firſt-born, Jediael the ſecond, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,

3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the ſixth, Elioenai the ſeventh.

4 Moreover, the ſons of Obed-edom *were*, Shemaiah the firſt-born, Jehozabad the ſecond, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth,

5 Ammiel the ſixth, Iſſachar the ſeventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God bleſſed ‖ him.

6 Alſo unto Shemaiah his ſon were ſons born, that ruled throughout the houſe of their father: for they *were* mighty men of valour.

7 The ſons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael,

‖ Otherwiſe called, *Jeſharelah*, ver. 14.

† Hebr. *by the hands of the king.*

‖ Or, *Izri*, v. 11.

‖ With *Shimei*, mentioned, ver. 17.

‖ Or, *Azareel*, ver. 18.

‖ Or, *Shubael*, ver. 20.

‖ Or, *matters.*

† Hebr. *by the hands of the king.*

‖ Or, *Shelemiah*, verſ. 14.

‖ Or, *Ebiaſaph*, Chap. 6. 37. & 9. 19.

‖ That is, Obed-edom, as Chap. 13. 14.

phael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren *were* strong men; Elihu and Semachiah.

8 All these of the sons of Obed-edom: they, and their sons, and their brethren, able men for strength for the service, *were* threescore and two of Obed-edom.

9 And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, strong men, eighteen.

10 Also Hosah of the children of Merari, had sons; Simri the chief, (for *though* he was not the first-born, yet his father made him the chief)

11 Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosah *were* thirteen.

12 Among these *were* the divisions of the porters, *even* among the chief men, *having* wards one against another, to minister in the house of the LORD.

13 ¶ And they cast lots ‖ as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers for every gate.

14 And the lot east-ward fell to ‖ Shelemiah; then for Zechariah his son (a wise counsellour) they cast lots, and his lot came out north-ward.

15 To Obed-edom south-ward, and to his sons, the house of † Asuppim.

16 To Shuppim and Hosah, *the lot came forth* west-ward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the causey of the going ‖ up, ward against ward.

17 East-ward *were* six Levites, north-ward four a day, south-ward four a day, and toward Asuppim two *and* two.

18 At Parbar west-ward, four at the causey, *and* two at Parbar.

19 These *are* the divisions of the porters among the sons of Kore, and among the sons of Merari.

20 And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the † dedicate things.

21 *As concerning* the sons of ‖ Laadan: the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, chief fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gershonite *were*, ‖ Jehieli.

22 The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the treasures of the house of the LORD.

23 Of the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites:

24 And Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, *was* ruler of the treasures.

25 And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son.

26 Which Shelomith and his brethren, *were* over all the treasures of the dedicate things, which David the king, and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host had dedicated.

27 † Out of the spoils won in battels, did they dedicate to maintain the house of the LORD.

28 And all that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah had dedicated, *and* whosoever had dedicated *any thing*, *it was* under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

29 ¶ Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons *were* for the outward business over Israel, for officers and judges.

30 *And* of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, *were* † officers among them of Israel on this side Jordan west-ward, in all business of the LORD, and in the service of the king.

31 Among the Hebronites *was* Jerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fourtieth year of the regin of David, they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour, at Jazer of Gilead.

32 And his brethren men of valour, *were* two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God, and † affairs of the king.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The twelve captains for every several moneth.* 16 *The princes of the twelve tribes.* 23 *The numbring of the people is hindred.* 25 *Davids several officers.*

NOw the children of Israel after their number, *to wit*, the chief fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out moneth by moneth, throughout all the moneths of the year, of every course *were* twenty and four thousand.

2 Over the first course for the first moneth, *was* Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

3 Of the children of Perez, *was* the chief of all the captains of the host for the first moneth.

4 And over the course of the second moneth, *was* ‖ Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course *was* Mikloth also the ruler: in his course likewise *were* twenty and four thousand.

5 The third captain of the host for the third moneth, *was* Benaiah the son of Jehoiada a ‖ chief priest: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

6 This *is that* Benaiah, *who was* * mighty *among* the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his course *was* Ammizabad his son.

7 The fourth *captain* for the fourth moneth, *was* Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

8 The fifth captain for the fifth moneth, *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

9 The sixth *captain* for the sixth moneth, *was* Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and

† Heb. *over the charge.*

† Hebr. *thing.*

‖ Or, *as well for the small as for the great.*

‖ Called *Meshelemiah*, ver. 1.

† Hebr. *gatherings.*

‖ See 1 Kings 10. 5. 2 Chr. 9. 4.

† Hebr. *holy things.*

‖ Or, *Libni.* Chap. 6. 17.

‖ Or, *Jehiel*, Cha. 23. 8.

† Hebr. *out of the battels and spoils.*

‖ Or, *Dodo*, 2 Sam. 23. 9.

‖ Or, *principal officer.*

* 2 Sam. 23. 20, 22, 23. Chap. 11. 22, &c.

in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

10 The ſeventh *captain* for the ſeventh moneth, *was* Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

11 The eighth *captain* for the eighth moneth, *was* Sibbecai the Huſhathite, of the Zarhites: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

12 The ninth *captain* for the ninth moneth, *was* Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth moneth, *was* Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

14 The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh moneth, *was* Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

15 The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth moneth, *was* ‖ Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

‖ Or, *Heled*, Ch. 11.30.

16 ¶ Furthermore, over the tribes of Iſrael: the ruler of the Reubenites *was* Eliezer the ſon of Zichri: of the Simeonite, Shephathiah the ſon of Maachah:

17 Of the Levites, Haſhabiah the ſon of Kemuel: of the Aaronites, Zadok:

18 Of Judah, Elihu *one* of the brethren of David: of Iſſachar, Omri the ſon of Michael:

19 Of Zebulun, Iſhmaiah the ſon of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jeremoth the ſon of Azriel:

20 Of the children of Ephraim, Hoſhea the ſon of Azzaziah: of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, Joel the ſon of Pedaiah:

21 Of the half-*tribe* of Manaſſeh in Gilead: Iddo the ſon of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaaſiel, the ſon of Abner:

22 Of Dan, Azareel the ſon of Jeroham. Theſe *were* the princes of the tribes of Iſrael.

23 ¶ But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: becauſe the LORD had ſaid, he would increaſe Iſrael like to the ſtars of the heavens.

24 Joab the ſon of Zeruiah began to number, but he finiſhed not, becauſe * there fell wrath for it againſt Iſrael, neither † was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.

* 2 Sam. 24. 15: * Chap. 21. 7. † Hebr. *aſcended.*

25 ¶ And over the kings treaſures *was* Azmaveth the ſon of Adiel: and over the ſtorehouſes in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the caſtles, *was* Jehonathan the ſon of Uzziah

26 And over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground, *was* Ezri the ſon of Chelub.

† Hebr. *over that which was of the vineyards.*

27 And over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Ramathite: † over the increaſe of the vineyards for the wine-cellars, *was* Zabdi the Shiphmite.

28 And over the olive-trees and the ſycomore-trees that *were* in the low plains, *was* Baalhanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oyl *was* Joaſh.

29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon, *was* Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds *that were* in the valleys, *was* Shaphat the ſon of Adlai.

30 Over the camels alſo *was* Obil the Iſhmaelite: and over the aſſes, *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite.

31 And over the flocks, *was* Jaziz the Hagerite. All theſe *were* the rulers of the ſubſtance which *was* king David.

32 Alſo Jonathan David's uncle was a counſellour, a wiſe man, and a ‖ ſcribe: and Jehiel the ‖ ſon of Hachmoni *was* with the kings ſons.

‖ Or, *ſecretary.*

33 And Ahithophel *was* the kings counſellour, and Huſhai the Archite *was* the kings companion.

‖ Or, *Hachmonite*

34 And after Ahithophel, *was* Jehoiada the ſon of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the general of the kings army *was* Joab.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *David in a ſolemn aſſembly, having declared God's favour to him, and promiſe to his ſon Solomon, exhorteth them to fear God.* 9, 20 *He encourageth Solomon to build the temple.* 11 *He giveth him patterns for the form, and gold and ſilver for the materials.*

AND David aſſembled all the princes of Iſrael, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that miniſtred to the king by courſe, & the captains over the thouſands, and captains over the hundreds, and the ſtewards over all the ſubſtance and ‖ poſſeſſion of the king, and of his ſons, with the ‖ officers, and with the mighty men, and with all the valiant men unto Jeruſalem.

‖ Or, *cattel.*

‖ Or, *eunuchs.*

2 Then David the king ſtood up upon his feet, and ſaid, Hear me, my brethren, and my people, *As for me*, I had in mine heart to build an houſe of reſt for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the foot-ſtool of our God, and had made ready for the building.

3 But God ſaid unto me, * Thou ſhalt not build an houſe for my name, becauſe thou *haſt been* a man of war, and haſt ſhed † bloud.

* 2 Sam. 7. 5, 13. 1 King. 5. 5. Cha. 22. 8. † Hebr. *blouds.*

4 Howbeit, the LORD God of Iſrael choſe me before all the houſe of my father, to be king over Iſrael for ever: for he hath choſen * Judah *to be* the ruler; and of the houſe of Judah, the houſe of my father; and among the ſons of my father, he liked me to make *me* king over all Iſrael:

* Gen. 49. 8. 1 Sam. 16. 13.

5 * And of all my ſons (for the LORD hath given me many ſons) he hath choſen Solomon my ſon, to ſit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Iſrael.

Pſ. 78. 68. * Ch. 23. 1.

6 And he ſaid unto me, * Solomon thy ſon, he ſhal build my houſe, and my courts: for I have choſen him *to be* my ſon, and I will be his father.

* 2 Sam. 7. 13. 2 Chr. 1. 9.

7 Moreover, I will eſtabliſh his kingdom for ever, if he be † conſtant to do my commandments

† Heb. *ſtrong.*

mandments and my judgments, as at this day.

8 Now therefore in the sight of all Israel the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may possess this good land, and leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

9 ¶ And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing mind: for * the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

* 1 Sam. 16. 7. Psalm 7. 9. & 139. 2. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12.

10 Take heed now, for the LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary: be strong and do *it*.

11 ¶ Then David gave to Solomon his son the pattern of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy-seat,

† Hebr. *of all that was with him.*

12 And the pattern † of all that he had by the spirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, of the treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of the dedicate things.

13 Also, for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD.

14 *He gave* of gold by weight, for *things* of gold, for all instruments of all manner of service, *silver also* for all instruments of silver, by weight, for all instruments of every kind of service:

15 Even the weight for the candlesticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candlestick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the candlesticks of silver by weight, *both* for the candlestick, and *also* for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick.

16 And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of shew-bread, for every table, and *likewise* silver for the tables of silver.

17 Also pure gold for the flesh-hooks, and the bowls, and the cups: and for the golden basons *he gave gold* by weight for every bason; and *likewise silver* by weight for every bason of silver.

18 And for the altar of incense, refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the * cherubims, that spread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

* 1 Sam. 4. 4. 1 King. 6. 23, &c.

19 All *this*, *said David*, the LORD made me understand in writing by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the works of this pattern.

20 And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong and of good courage, and do *it*: fear not, nor be dismayed, for the LORD God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee, he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the LORD.

21 And behold, the courses of the priests and the Levites, *even they shall be with thee* for all the service of the house of God, and *there shall be* with thee for all manner of workmanship, every willing skilfull man, for any manner of service: also the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *David by his example and intreaty, 6 causeth the princes and people to offer willingly.* 10 *Davids thanksgiving and prayer.* 20 *The people having blessed God, and sacrificed, make Solomon king.* 26 *Davids reign and death.*

FUrthermore, David the king said unto all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, *is yet* * young and tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not for man, but for the LORD God.

* Chap. 22. 5.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God, the gold for *things to be made* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and the brass for *things* of brass, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood; onyx-stones, and *stones* to be set, glistring stones and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble-stones in abundance.

3 Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and silver, *which* I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house,

4 *Even* three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of * Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses *withall*:

* 1 King. 9. 28.

5 The gold for *things* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing † to consecrate his service this day unto the LORD?

† Hebr. *to fill his hand.*

6 ¶ Then the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with the rulers over the kings work, offered willingly.

7 And gave for the service of the house of God, of gold, five thousand talents, and ten thousand drams; and of silver, ten thousand talents; and of brass, eighteen thousand talents; and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

8 And they with whom *precious* stones were found, gave *them* to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite.

9 Then the people rejoyced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king also rejoyced with great joy.

10 ¶ Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the congregation: and David said, Blessed *be* thou, LORD God of Israel our father, for ever and ever.

* Matth. 6. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 17. Rev. 5. 13.

11 * Thine, O LORD, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty:

majeſty: for all *that is* in the heaven, and in the earth, *is thine*, thine *is* the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

12 Both riches and honour *come* of thee, and thou reigneſt over all, and in thine hand *is* power and might, and in thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give ſtrength unto all.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praiſe thy glorious name.

14 But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we ſhould † be able to offer ſo willingly after this ſort? for all things *come* of thee, and † of thine own have we given thee.

† Hebr. *retain*, or, *obtain ſtrength.*

† Hebr. *of thine hand.*

15 For * we *are* ſtrangers before thee, and ſojourners, as *were* all our fathers: * our days one the earth *are* as a ſhadow, and *there is* none † abiding.

* Pſal. 39. 12. Heb. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 11.

16 O LORD our God, all this ſtore that we have prepared to build thee an houſe for thine holy name, *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all thine own.

17 I know alſo, my God, that thou * trieſt the heart, and haſt pleaſure in uprightneſs. As for me, in the uprightneſs of mine heart I have willingly offered all theſe things: and now have I ſeen with joy, thy people which are || preſent here, to offer willingly unto thee.

* Pſal. 90. 9.

† Heb. *expectation.*

* 1 Sam. 16. 7. Chap. 28. 9.

|| Or, *found.*

18 O LORD God of Abraham, Iſaac, and of Iſrael our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and || prepare their heart unto thee.

|| Or, *ſtabliſh.*

19 And give unto Solomon my ſon a perfect heart to keep thy commandments, thy teſtimonies, and thy ſtatutes, and to do all *theſe things*, and to build the palace, *for* the which I have made proviſion.

20 ¶ And David ſaid to all the congregation, Now bleſs the LORD your God. And all the congregation bleſſed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worſhipped the LORD and the king.

21 And they ſacrificed ſacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD on the morrow after that day, *even* a thouſand bullocks, a thouſand rams, *and* a thouſand lambs, with their drink-offerings, and ſacrifices in abundance for all Iſrael:

22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladneſs, and they made Solomon the ſon of David king the ſecond time, and * anointed *him* unto the LORD *to be* the chief governour, and Zadok *to be* prieſt.

* 1 King. 1. 39.

23 Then Solomon ſat on the throne of the LORD, as king in ſtead of David his father, and proſpered, and all Iſrael obeyed him.

24 And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the ſons likewiſe of king David † ſubmitted themſelves unto Solomon the king.

† Hebr. *gave the hand under Solomon.*

25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the ſight of all Iſrael, and * beſtowed upon him *ſuch* royal majeſty, as had not been on any king before him in Iſrael.

* 1 King. 3. 13. 2 Chr. 1. 12.

26 ¶ Thus David the ſon of Jeſſe, reigned over all Iſrael.

27 And the time that he reigned over Iſrael, *was* fourty years; ſeven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in Jeruſalem.

Eccles. 2. 9.

28 And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

29 Now the acts of David the king, firſt and laſt, behold, they *are* written in the || † book of Samuel the ſeer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the ſeer,

|| Or, *hiſtory.*

† Hebr. *words.*

30 With all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Iſrael, and over all the kingdom of the countreys.

¶ The ſecond Book of the CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I.

1 *The ſolemn offering of Solomon at Gibeon.* 7 *Solomons choice of wiſdom is bleſſed by God.* 13 *Solomons ſtrength and wealth.*

* 1 Kings 2. 46.

AND * Solomon the ſon of David was ſtrengthened in his kingdom, and the LORD his God *was* with him, and magnified him exceedingly.

2 Then Solomon ſpake unto all Iſrael, to the captains of thouſands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governour in all Iſrael, the chief of the fathers.

* 1 King. 3. 4. 1 Chr. 16. 39. & 21. 29.

3 So Solomon and all the congregation with him went to the high place that *was* at * Gibeon, for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD had made in the wilderneſs.

* 2 Sam. 6. 2, 17.

4 * But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim, to *the place which* David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jeruſalem.

5 Moreover, * the braſen altar that Bezaleel the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, had made, || he put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation ſought unto it.

* Exodi 38. 1.

|| Or, was *there*;

6 And Solomon went up thither to the braſen altar before the LORD, which *was* at the tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thouſand burnt-offerings upon it.

7 ¶ In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and ſaid unto him, Aſk what I ſhal give thee.

* 1 Chr. 28. 5. * 1 King. 3. 7.

8 And Solomon ſaid unto God, Thou haſt ſhewed great mercy unto David my father, and haſt made me * to reign in his ſtead.

† Hebr. *much as the duſt of the earth.*

9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promiſe unto David my father be eſtabliſhed: * for thou haſt made me king over a people, † like the duſt of the earth in multitude.

10 * Give

10 * Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may * go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, *that is so* great?

11 And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thy self, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

12 Wisdom and knowledge *is* granted unto thee, and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as * none of the kings have had, that *have been* before thee, neither shal there any after thee have the like.

13 ¶ Then Solomon came *from his journey* to the high place that *was* at Gibeon, to Jerusalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Israel.

14 * And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

15 * And the king † made silver and gold at Jerusalem *as plenteous* as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycomore-trees that *are* in the vale, for abundance.

16 * And † Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

17 And they fetcht up, and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so brought they out *horses* for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, † by their means.

CHAP. II.

1, 17 *Solomons labourers for the building of the temple.* 3 *His embassage to Huram for workmen and provision of stuff.* 11 *Huram sendeth him a kind answer.*

AND Solomon determined to build an house for the name of the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

2 And Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

3 ¶ And Solomon sent to ‖ Huram the king of Tyre, saying, As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me.*

4 Behold, I build an house to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate *it* to him, *and* to burn before him † sweet incense, and for the continual shew-bread, and for the burnt-offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new-moons, and on the solemn feasts of the LORD our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Israel.

5 And the house which I build *is* great: for great *is* our God above all gods.

6 * But who † is able to build him an house, seing the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who *am* I then that I should build him an house, save onely to burn sacrifice before him?

7 Send me now therefore a man, cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that can skill † to grave with the cunning men that *are* with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father did provide.

8 Send me also cedar-trees, fir-trees, and ‖ algum-trees out of Lebanon: (for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon) and behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants,

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build, *shall be* † wonderful great.

10 And behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oyl.

11 ¶ Then Huram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, Because the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.

12 Huram said moreover, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, † endued with prudence and understanding, that might build an house for the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

13 And now I have sent a cunning man (endued with understanding) of Huram my fathers;

14 The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson: also to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which shal be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oyl, and the wine which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants:

16 And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, † as much as thou shalt need, and we will bring it to thee in flotes by sea to † Joppa, and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem.

17 ¶ * And Solomon numbred all † the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel, after the numbring wherewith David his father had numbred them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand, and three thousand and six hundred.

18 And he set * threescore and ten thousand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three

* 1 Kings 3.9.
* Numb. 27.17.
* 1 Chr. 29. 25. Chap. 9. 22. Eccl. 2.9.
* 1 Kings 4.26. & 10. 26, &c.
* 1 Kings 10.27. Cha. 9 27.
† Heb. *gave.*
* 1 Kings 10.28. Cha 9.28.
† Heb. *the going forth of the horses which* was *Solomons.*
† Heb. *by their hand.*
‖ Or, *Hiram,* 1 Kin. 5.1.
† Heb. *incense of spices.*
* 1 Kings 8. 27. Cha. 6.18.
† Heb. *hath retained,* or, *obtained strength.*
† Heb. *to grave gravings.*
‖ Or, *almuggim,* 1 Kings 10.11.
† Heb. *great and wonderful.*
† Heb. *knowing prudence and understanding.*
† Heb. *according to all thy need.*
† Heb. *Japho.*
* As verse 2.
† Heb, *the men the strangers.*
As it is verse 2.

three

three thousand and six hundred over-seers to set the people a work.

CHAP. III.

1 *The place and time of building the temple.* 3 *The measure and ornaments of the house.* 11 *The cherubims.* 14 *The vail and pillars.*

THen * Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at Jerusalem in mount Moriah, || where *the LORD* appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshing-floor of * || Ornan the Jebusite.

2 And he began to build in the second *day* of the second moneth, in the fourth year of his reign.

3 ¶ Now these *are the things* * *wherein* Solomon was † instructed for the building of the house of God. The length by cubits, after the first measure, *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

4 And the * porch that *was* in the front *of the house*, the length *of it was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the heighth *was* an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

5 And the greater house he cieled with fir-tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palm-trees and chains.

6 And he † garnished the house with precious stones for beauty: & the gold *was* gold of Parvaim.

7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof with gold, and graved cherubims on the walls.

8 And he made the most holy house, the length whereof *was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold *amounting* to six hundred talents.

9 And the weight of the nails *was* fifty shekels of gold: and he overlaid the upper-chambers with gold.

10 And in the most holy house he made two cherubims || of image work, and overlaid them with gold.

11 ¶ And the wings of the cherubims *were* twenty cubits long: one wing *of the one cherub was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was likewise* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

12 And *one* wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was* five cubits *also*, joyning to the wing of the other cherub.

13 The wings of these cherubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces *were* || inward.

14 ¶ And he made the * vail *of* blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and † wrought cherubims thereon.

15 Also he made before the house * two pillars of thirty and five cubits † high, and the chapiter that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits.

16 And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars, and made an hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains.

17 And he * reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, & the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand, || Jachin, and the name of that on the left, || Boaz.

* 1 King. 6. 1, &c.
|| Or, *which was seen of David his father.*
* 1 Chr. 21. 18.
|| Or, *Araunah*, 2 Sam. 24. 18.
* 1 King. 6. 2.
† Heb. *founded.*
* 1 King. 6. 3.
† Heb. *covered.*
|| Or, (*as some think*) of moveable work.
|| Or, *toward the house.*
* Mat. 27. 51.
† Heb. *caused to ascend.*
* 1 King. 7. 15. Jer. 52. 21.
† Heb. *long.*
* 1 Kin. 7. 21.
|| That is, *he shall establish*
|| That is, *in* it is *strength.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *The altar of brass.* 2 *The molten sea upon twelve oxen.* 6 *The ten lavers, candlesticks, and tables.* 9 *The courts, and the instruments of brass.* 19 *The instruments of gold.*

MOreover, he made an altar of brass, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

2 ¶ * Also he made a molten sea of ten cubits, † from brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the height thereof, and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

3 * And under it *was* the similitude of oxen, which did compass it round about: ten in a cubit compassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen *were* cast, when it was cast.

4 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

5 And the thickness of it *was* an hand-breadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, || with flowers of lilies; *and* it received and held three thousand baths.

6 ¶ He made also ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: † such things as they offered for the burnt-offering, they washed in them; but the sea *was* for the priests to wash in.

7 And he made ten candlesticks of gold according to their form, and set *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

8 He made also ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left: and he made an hundred || basons of gold.

9 ¶ Furthermore, he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass.

10 And he set the sea on the right side of the east-end, over against the south.

11 And Huram made the pots, and the shovels, and the || basons, and Huram † finished the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the house of God:

12 *To wit*, the two pillars, and the pommels, and the chapiters *which were* on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapiters, which *were* on the top of the pillars:

13 And four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths; two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters, which *were* † upon the pillars.

* 1 King. 7. 23.
† Heb. *from his brim to his brim.*
* 1 King. 7. 24.
|| Or, *like a lily-flower.*
† Heb. *the work of burnt-offering.*
|| Or, *bowls.*
|| Or, *bowls.*
† Heb. *finished to make.*
† Heb. *upon the face.*

14 He

14 He made alſo baſes; and ‖ lavers made he upon the baſes;

‖ Or, caldrons.

15 One ſea, and twelve oxen under it:

16 The pots alſo, and the ſhovels, and the fleſh-hooks, and all their inſtruments, did Huram his father make to king Solomon for the houſe of the LORD, of † bright braſs.

† Heb. made bright, or, ſcoured.

17 In the plain of Jordan did the king caſt them, in the † clay-ground, between Succoth and Zeredathah.

† Heb. thickneſs of the ground.

18 Thus Solomon made all theſe veſſels in great abundance: for the weight of the braſs could not be found out.

19 ¶ And Solomon made all the veſſels that *were* for the houſe of God, the golden altar alſo, and the tables whereon the ſhew-bread *was ſet*.

20 Moreover, the candleſticks with their lamps, that they ſhould burn after the manner, before the oracle, of pure gold.

21 And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *made he of* gold, *and* that † perfect gold.

† Heb. perfections of gold.

22 And the ſnuffers, and the ‖ baſons, and the ſpoons, and the cenſers, *of* pure gold: and the entry of the houſe, the inner doors thereof for the moſt holy *place*, and the doors of the houſe of the temple, *were of* gold.

‖ Or, bowls.

CHAP. V.

1 *The dedicated treaſures.* 2 *The ſolemn induction of the ark into the oracle.* 11 *God being praiſed, giveth a viſible ſign of his favour.*

THus all the work that Solomon made for the houſe of the LORD, was finiſhed: * and Solomon brought in *all* the things that David his father had dedicated; and the ſilver, and the gold, and all the inſtruments, put he among the treaſures of the houſe of God.

* 1 King. 7. 51.

2 ¶ * Then Solomon aſſembled the elders of Iſrael, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Iſrael unto Jeruſalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

* 1 King. 8. 2, &c.

3 Wherefore all the men of Iſrael aſſembled themſelves unto the king in the feaſt, which *was* in the ſeventh moneth.

4 And all the elders of Iſrael came, and the Levites took up the ark

5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy veſſels that *were* in the tabernacle, theſe did the prieſts *and* the Levites bring up.

6 Alſo king Solomon and all the congregation of Iſrael that were aſſembled unto him before the ark, ſacrificed ſheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbred for multitude.

7 And the prieſts brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the oracle of the houſe into the moſt holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims.

8 For the cherubims ſpread forth *their* wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the ſtaves thereof, above.

9 And they drew out the ſtaves *of the ark*, that the ends of the ſtaves were ſeen from the ark before the oracle, but they were not ſeen without. And ‖ there it is unto this day.

‖ Or, *they are there*, as 1 King. 8. 8.

10 *There was* nothing in the ark ſave the two tables which Moſes * put *therein* at Horeb, ‖ when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Iſrael, when they came out of Egypt.

* Deut. 10. 2, 5.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs when the prieſts were come out of the holy *place*: (for all the prieſts *that were* † preſent were ſanctified, *and* did not *then* wait by courſe.

‖ Or, *where*.

† Heb. *found*.

12 * Alſo the Levites *which were* the ſingers, all of them of Aſaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their ſons, and their brethren; *being* arayed in white linen, having cymbals, and pſalteries, and harps, ſtood at the eaſt-end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty prieſts, ſounding with trumpets.)

* 1 Chr. 25. 1.

13 It came even to paſs, as the trumpeters and ſingers *were* as one, to make one ſound to be heard in praiſing and thanking the LORD; & when they lift up *their* voice with the trumpets, and cymbals, and inſtruments of muſick, and praiſed the LORD, *ſaying*, * For *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever: that *then* the houſe was filled with a cloud, *even* the houſe of the LORD;

* Pſal. 136.

14 So that the prieſts could not ſtand to miniſter by reaſon of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the houſe of God.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Solomon having bleſſed the people, bleſſeth God.* 12 *Solomons prayer in the conſecration of the temple, upon the braſen ſcaffold.*

THen * ſaid Solomon, The LORD hath ſaid that he would dwell in the * thick darkneſs.

* 1 King. 8. 12, &c. * Levit. 16. 2.

2 But I have built an houſe of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

3 And the king turned his face, and bleſſed the whole congregation of Iſrael, (and all the congregation of Iſrael ſtood.)

4 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, who hath with his hands fulfilled *that* which he ſpake with his mouth to my father David, ſaying,

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I choſe no city among all the tribes of Iſrael to build an houſe in, that my name might be there, neither choſe I any man to be a ruler over my people Iſrael:

6 But I have choſen Jeruſalem, that my name might be there, and have choſen David to be over my people Iſrael.

7 Now * it was in the heart of David my father to build an houſe for the name of the LORD God of Iſrael.

* 2 Sam. 7. 2. 1 Chro. 28. 2.

8 But the LORD ſaid to David my father, Foraſmuch as it was in thine heart to build an houſe for my name; thou didſt well in that it was in thine heart:

9 Notwithſtanding, thou ſhalt not build the houſe, but thy ſon which ſhal come forth out of thy loyns, he ſhal build the houſe for my name.

10 The

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath ſpoken: for I am riſen up in the room of David my father, and am ſet on the throne of Iſrael, as the LORD promiſed, and have built the houſe for the name of the LORD God of Iſrael.

11 And in it have I put the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Iſrael.

12 ¶ And he ſtood before the altar of the LORD, in the preſence of all the congregation of Iſrael, and ſpread forth his hands;

13 (For Solomon made a braſen ſcaffold, of five cubits † long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had ſet it in the midſt of the court, and upon it he ſtood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Iſrael, and ſpread forth his hands towards heaven.)

14 And ſaid, O LORD God of Iſrael, * *there is* no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepeſt covenant, and *ſheweſt* mercy unto thy ſervants, that walk before thee with all their hearts:

15 Thou which haſt kept with thy ſervant David my father, that which thou haſt promiſed him; and ſpakeſt with thy mouth, and haſt fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Iſrael; keep with thy ſervant David my father, that which thou haſt promiſed him, ſaying, * † There ſhal not fail thee a man in my ſight to ſit upon the throne of Iſrael; * yet ſo, that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou haſt walked before me.

17 Now then, O LORD God of Iſrael, let thy word be verified, which thou haſt ſpoken unto thy ſervant David.

18 (But will God in very dead dwell with men on the earth? * behold, heaven, and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much leſs this houſe which I have built?)

19 Have reſpect therefore to the prayer of thy ſervant, and to his ſupplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy ſervant prayeth before thee:

20 That thine eyes may be open upon this houſe day and night, upon the place whereof thou haſt ſaid, that thou wouldeſt put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer, which thy ſervant prayeth ‖ toward this place.

21 Hearken therefore unto the ſupplications of thy ſervant, and of thy people Iſrael, which they ſhal † make towards this place: hear thou from thy dwelling-place, *even* from heaven; and when thou heareſt, forgive.

22 ¶ If a man ſin againſt his neighbour, † and an oath be laid upon him, to make him ſwear, and the oath come before thine altar in this houſe:

23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy ſervants by requiting the wicked, by recompenſing his way upon his own head, and by juſtifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteouſneſs.

24 ¶ And if thy people Iſrael ‖ be put to the worſe before the enemy, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee; and ſhal return and confeſs thy name, and pray and make ſupplication before thee ‖ in this houſe:

25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the ſin of thy people Iſrael, and bring them again unto the land which thou gaveſt to them, and to their fathers.

26 ¶ When the * heaven is ſhut up, and there is no rain, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee; *yet* if they pray towards this place, and confeſs thy name, and turn from their ſin when thou doeſt afflict them:

27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the ſin of thy ſervants, and of thy people Iſrael, when thou haſt taught them the good way, wherein they ſhould walk; and ſend rain upon the land which thou haſt given unto thy people for an inheritance.

28 ¶ If there * be dearth in the land, if there be peſtilence, if there be blaſting, or mildew, locuſts, or caterpillers; if their enemies beſiege them † in the cities of their land; whatſoever ſore, or whatſoever ſickneſs *there be*:

29 *Then* what prayer, *or* what ſupplication ſoever ſhal be made of any man, or of all thy people Iſrael, when every one ſhal know his own ſore, and his own grief, and ſhal ſpread forth his hands ‖ in this houſe:

30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whoſe heart thou knoweſt: (for thou onely * knoweſt the hearts of the children of men)

31 That they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways, † ſo long as they live † in the land which thou gaveſt unto our fathers.

32 ¶ Moreover, concerning the ſtranger, * which is not of thy people Iſrael, but is come from a far countrey for thy great names ſake, and thy mighty hand, and thy ſtretched out arm; if they come and pray in this houſe:

33 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the ſtranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as *doth* thy people Iſrael, and may know that † this houſe which I have built, is called by thy name.

34 If thy people go out to war againſt their enemies by the way that thou ſhalt ſend them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou haſt choſen, and the houſe which I have built for thy name:

35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer & their ſupplication, & maintain their ‖ cauſe.

36 If they ſin againſt thee, (for *there is* * no man which ſinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before *their* enemies, and † they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near;

37 Yet,

† Heb. *the length thereof*, &c.

* Exod. 15. 11.

* 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 King. 2. 4. & 6. 12.

† Heb. *there ſhall not a man be cut off.*

* Pſal. 132. 12.

* Chap. 2. 6. Iſa. 66. 1. Act. 7. 49.

‖ Or, *in this place.*

† Heb. *pray.*

† Heb. *and he require an oath of him.*

‖ Or, *be ſmitten.*

‖ Or, *towards.*

* 1 King. 17. 1.

* Chap. 20. 9.

† Heb. *in the land of their gates.*

‖ Or, *toward this houſe.*

* 1 Ch. 28. 9.

† Heb. *all the days which.*

† Heb. *upon the face of the land.*

* John 12. 20. Acts 8. 27.

† Heb. *thy name is called upon this houſe.*

‖ Or, *right.*

* Pro. 20. 9. Eccles. 7. 20. Jam. 3. 2. 1 John 1. 8

† Heb. *they that take them captives carry them away.*

† Heb. *bring back to their heart.*

37 Yet, *if* they † bethink themſelves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, ſaying, We have ſinned, we have done amiſs, and have dealt wickedly;

38 If they return to thee with all their heart, and with all their ſoul, in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land which thou gaveſt unto their fathers, and *toward* the city which thou haſt choſen, and toward the houſe which I have built for thy name:

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling-place, their prayer and their ſupplications, and maintain their ‖ cauſe, and forgive thy people which have ſinned againſt thee.

‖ Or, *right.*

40 Now, my God, let (I beſeech thee) thine eyes be open, and *let* thine ears *be* attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

† Heb. *to the prayer of this place.*

41 Now * therefore ariſe, O LORD God, into thy reſting-place, thou and the ark of thy ſtrength: let thy prieſts, O LORD God, be clothed with ſalvation, and let thy ſaints rejoyce in goodneſs.

* Pſal. 132.8.

42 O LORD God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: remember the mercies of David thy ſervant.

CHAP. VII.

1 God having given teſtimony to Solomons prayer by fire from heaven, and glory in the temple, the people worſhip him. 4 Solomons ſolemn ſacrifice. 8 Solomon, having kept the feaſt of tabernacles, and the feaſt of the dedication of the altar, diſmiſſeth the people. 12 God appearing to Solomon, giveth him promiſes upon condition.

* 1 King. 8.54. * Levit. 9.24.

NOw * when Solomon had made an end of praying, the * fire came down from heaven, and conſumed the burnt-offering and the ſacrifices; and the glory of the LORD filled the houſe.

2 And the prieſts could not enter into the houſe of the LORD, becauſe the glory of the LORD had filled the LORDS houſe.

3 And when all the children of Iſrael ſaw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the houſe, they bowed themſelves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worſhipped, and praiſed the LORD, *ſaying*, For *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 ¶ Then the king and all the people offered ſacrifices before the LORD.

5 And king Solomon offered a ſacrifice of twenty and two thouſand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thouſand ſheep: ſo the king and all the people dedicated the houſe of God.

* 1 Chr. 15.16.

6 * And the prieſts waited on their offices: the Levites alſo with inſtruments of muſick of the LORD, which David the king had made to praiſe the LORD, becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praiſed † by their miniſtery: and the prieſts ſounded trumpets before them, and all Iſrael ſtood.

† Heb. *by their hand.*

7 Moreover, Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that *was* before the houſe of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings, becauſe the braſen altar which Solomon had made, was not able to receive the burnt-offerings, and the meat-offerings, and the fat.

8 ¶ Alſo at the ſame time Solomon kept the feaſt ſeven days, and all Iſrael with him, a very great congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, unto * the river of Egypt.

* Joſh. 13.3.

9 And in the eighth day they made † a ſolemn aſſembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar ſeven days, and the feaſt ſeven days.

† Heb. *a reſtraint.*

10 And on the three and twentieth day of the ſeventh moneth, he ſent the people away into their tents glad and merry in heart for the goodneſs that the LORD had ſhewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Iſrael his people.

11 Thus * Solomon finiſhed the houſe of the LORD, and the kings houſe: and all that came into Solomons heart to make in the houſe of the LORD, and in his own houſe, he proſperouſly effected.

* 1 Kin. 9.1, &c.

12 ¶ And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and ſaid unto him, I have heard thy prayer, * and have choſen this place to my ſelf for an houſe of ſacrifice.

* Deut. 12.5.

13 If I ſhut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locuſts to devour the land, or if I ſend peſtilence among my people;

14 If my people † which are called by my name, ſhal humble themſelves and pray, and ſeek my face, and turn from their wicked ways: then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their ſin, and will heal their land.

† Heb. *upon whom my name is called.*

15 Now mine eyes ſhal be open, & mine ears attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

* Chap. 6.40. † Heb. *to the prayer of this place.*

16 For now have * I choſen, and ſanctified this houſe, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes & mine heart ſhal be there perpetually.

17 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and ſhalt obſerve my ſtatutes and my judgments:

* Chap. 6.6.

18 Then will I ſtabliſh the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, ſaying, * † There ſhal not fail thee a man *to be* ruler in Iſrael.

* Chap. 6.16. † Heb. *There ſhal not be cut off to thee.*

19 * But if ye turn away, and forſake my ſtatutes and my commandments which I have ſet before you, and ſhal go and ſerve other gods, and worſhip them:

20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this houſe which I have ſanctified for my name, will I caſt out of my ſight, and will make it *to be* a proverb, and a by-word among all nations.

* Levit. 26.14. Deut. 28.15.

21 And this houſe which is high, ſhal be an aſtoniſhment to every one that paſſeth by it; ſo that he ſhal ſay, * Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this houſe?

* Deut. 29.24.

22 And it ſhal be anſwered, Becauſe they forſook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid

Jer. 22.8, 9.

laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Solomons buildings.* 7 *The Gentiles which were left, Solomon made tributaries, but the Israelites rulers.* 11 *Pharaohs daughter removeth to her house.* 12 *Solomons yearly solemn sacrifices.* 14 *He appointeth the priests and Levites to their places.* 17 *The navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.*

* 1 Kin. 9. 10, &c.

AND * it came to pass (at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house)

2 That the cities which Huram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it.

4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store-cities, which he built in Hamath.

5 Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars:

6 And Baalath, and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot-cities, and the cities of the horse-men, and † all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

† Heb. *all the desire of Solomon, which he desired to build.*

7 ¶ *As for* all the people *that were* left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which *were* not of Israel;

8 *But* of their children who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not; them did Solomon make to pay tribute, until this day.

9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work: but they *were* men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen.

10 And these *were* the chief of king Solomons officers, *even* two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

* 1 Kings 3. 1. & 7. 8.

11 ¶ And Solomon * brought up the daughter of Pharaoh, out of the city of David, unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shal not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because *the places are* † holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

† Heb. *holiness.*

12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD, on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch:

* Exod. 29. 38.

13 Even after a certain rate every * day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts, * three times in the year, *even* in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

* Exod. 23. 14. Deut. 16. 16.

14 ¶ And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the * courses of the priests to their service, and the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the * porters also by

* 1 Chr. 24. 1.

* 1 Chr. 9. 17.

their courses, at every gate: for † so had David the man of God commanded.

† Heb. *So was the commandment of David the man of God.*

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites, concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

16 Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished: *so* the house of the LORD was perfected.

17 ¶ Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to ‖ Eloth, at the sea-side in the land of Edom.

‖ Or, *Elath,* Deut. 2. 8.

18 And Huram sent him by the hands of his servants, ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon.* 13 *Solomons gold.* 15 *His targets.* 17 *The throne of ivory.* 20 *His vessels.* 23 *His presents.* 25 *His chariots and horse.* 26 *His tributes.* 29 *His reign and death.*

* 1 King. 10. 1, &c. Mat. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31.

AND * when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

2 And Solomon told her all her questions, and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built,

4 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, his ‖ cup-bearers also, and their apparel, and his ascent by which he went up into the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

‖ Or, *butlers.*

5 And she said to the king, *It was* a true † report which I heard in mine own land, of thine ‖ acts, and of thy wisdom:

† Heb. *word.* ‖ Or, *sayings.*

6 Howbeit, I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*: & behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: *for* thou exceedest the fame that I heard.

7 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.

8 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, *to be* king for the LORD thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgment and justice.

9 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

10 And

10 And the servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought algum-trees, and precious stones.

11 And the king made *of* the algum-trees, ‖ † terrises to the house of the LORD, and to the kings palace, and harps and psalteries for singers: and there was none such seen before in the land of Judah.

‖ Or, *stays.* † Heb. *high-ways.*

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba, all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides that which she had brought unto the king: so she turned, and went away to her own land, she and her servants.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold;

14 Besides *that which* chapmen and merchants brought: and all the kings of Arabia, and ‖ governours of the countrey, brought gold and silver to Solomon.

‖ Or, *captains.*

15 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred shields *made he of* beaten gold: three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forrest of Lebanon.

17 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And *there were* six steps to the throne with a foot-stool of gold, *which were* fastned to the throne, and † stays on each side of the sitting-place, and two lions standing by the stays.

† Heb. *hands.*

19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other, upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

20 ¶ And all the drinking-vessels of king Solomon *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forrest of Lebanon *were of* † pure gold: ‖ none *were of* silver; it was *not* any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

† Heb. *shut up.* ‖ Or, there was *no silver* in them.

21 For the kings ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram: every three years once came the ships of Tarshish, bringing gold and silver, ‖ ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

‖ Or, *elephants teeth.*

22 And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, & vessels of gold, & raiment, harnes, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

25 ¶ And Solomon * had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

* 1 King. 4. 26.

26 ¶ And he reigned over all the kings, * from the ‖ river, even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.

* Gen. 15. 18. ‖ That is, *Euphrates.*

27 And the king † made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycomore-trees, that *are* in the low-plains, in abundance.

† Heb. *gave.*

28 * And they brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

* 1 King. 10. 28. Cha. 1. 16.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the * acts of Solomon, first and last, *are* they not written in the † book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophesie of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of * Iddo the seer, against Jeroboam the son of Nebat?

* 1 Kings 11. 41. † Heb. *words.*

30 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel, fourty years.

* Chap. 12. 15.

31 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father, and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. X.

1 *The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a suit of relaxation unto him.* 6 *Rehoboam refusing the old mens counsel, by the advice of young men, answereth them roughly.* 16 *Ten tribes revolting, kill Hadoram, and make Rehoboam to flee.*

AND * Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king.

* 1 Kin. 12. 1, &c.

2 And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, (who *was* in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of Solomon the king) heard *it*, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

3 And they sent and called him: so Jeroboam and all Israel came, and spake to Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous, now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that had stood before Solomon his father, while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye *me*, to return answer to this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the young men that were brought up with him, that stood before him.

9 And he said unto them, What advice give ye, that we may return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

10 And the young men that were brought up with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* somewhat lighter for us: thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shal be thicker than my fathers loins.

11 For whereas my father † put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father

† Heb. *laded.*

father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king answered them roughly; & king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men,

14 And answered them after the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people; for the cause was of God, that the LORD might perform his word which he spake by the * hand of Ahijah the Shilonite, to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

* 1 King. 11.29.

16 ¶ And when all Israel *saw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: *and* now David, see to thine own house. So all Israel went to their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram that *was* over the tribute, and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died: but king Rehoboam † made speed to get him up to *his* chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

† Heb. *strengthened himself.*

19 And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Rehoboam raising an army to subdue Israel, is forbidden by Shemaiah.* 5 *He strengtheneth his kingdom with forts and provision.* 13 *The priests and Levites, and such as feared God, forsaken by Jeroboam, strengthen the kingdom of Judah.* 18 *The wives and children of Rehoboam.*

AND * when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered of the house of Judah and Benjamin an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen *men*, which were warriours, to fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

* 1 King. 12.21, &c.

2 But the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

3 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his house, for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

5 ¶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

6 He built even Beth-lehem, & Etam, & Tekoa,

7 And Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam,

8 And Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph,

9 And Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah,

10 And Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah, and in Benjamin, fenced cities.

11 And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual, and of oyl, and wine.

12 And in every several city *he put* shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong, having Judah and Benjamin on his side.

13 ¶ And the priests and the Levites that *were* in all Israel, † resorted to him out of all their coasts.

† Heb. *presented themselves to him.*

14 (For the Levites left their suburbs, and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for * Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from executing the priests office unto the LORD.

* Chap. 13.9.

15 And he ordained him priests for the high places, and for the devils, and for the calves which he had made)

16 And after them out of all the tribes of Israel, such as set their hearts to seek the LORD God of Israel, came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers.

17 So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David to wife, *and* Abihail the daughter of Eliab, the son of Jesse:

19 Which bare him children; Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zaham.

20 And after her, he took * Maachah the daughter of Absalom, which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

* 1 King. 15.2.

21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom, above all his wives, and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines, and begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters)

22 And Rehoboam made Abijah the son of Maachah the chief, *to be* ruler among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king.

23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his children throughout all the countreys of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victual in abundance: and he desired † many wives.

† Heb. *a multitude of wives.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *Rehoboam forsaking the Lord, is punished by Shishak.* 5 *He and the princes repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah, are delivered from destruction, but not from spoil.* 13 *The reign and death of Rehoboam.*

AND it came to pass when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himself, he forsook the law of the LORD, and all Israel with him.

2 And it came to pass, *that* in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem *(because they had transgressed against the LORD)

* 1 Kings 14.24,25.

3 With

3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threeſcore thouſand horſemen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt: the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.

4 And he took the fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jeruſalem.

5 ¶ Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and *to* the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jeruſalem, becauſe of Shiſhak, and ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, Ye have forſaken me, and therefore have I alſo left you in the hand of Shiſhak.

6 Whereupon the princes of Iſrael, and the king humbled themſelves, and they ſaid, The LORD *is* righteous.

7 And when the LORD ſaw that they humbled themſelves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, ſaying, They have humbled themſelves, *therefore* I will not deſtroy them, but I will grant them ‖ ſome deliverance, and my wrath ſhal not be poured out upon Jeruſalem by the hand of Shiſhak.

‖ Or, *a little while.*

8 Nevertheleſs, they ſhal be his ſervants; that they may know my ſervice, and the ſervice of the kingdoms of the countreys.

9 So Shiſhak king of Egypt came up againſt Jeruſalem, and took away the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the kings houſe, he took all: he carried away alſo the ſhields of gold which Solomon had * made.

* Chap. 9. 15.

10 In ſtead of which, king Rehoboam made ſhields of braſs, and committed *them* to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the kings houſe.

11 And when the king entred into the houſe of the LORD, the guard came and fet them, and brought them again into the guard-chamber.

12 And when he humbled himſelf, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not deſtroy *him* altogether: ‖ and alſo in Judah things went well.

‖ Or, *and yet in Judah there were good things.*

13 ¶ So king Rehoboam ſtrengthened himſelf in Jeruſalem, and reigned: for * Rehoboam *was* one and fourty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ſeventeen years in Jeruſalem, the city which the LORD had choſen out of all the tribes of Iſrael, to put his name there: and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammoniteſs.

* 1 Kings 14.21.

14 And he did evil, becauſe he ‖ prepared not his heart to ſeek the LORD.

‖ Or, *fixed.*

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, firſt and laſt, *are* they not written in the † book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the ſeer, concerning genealogies? And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

† Heb. *words.*

16 And Rehoboam ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David, and Abijah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Abijah ſucceeding, maketh war againſt Jeroboam.* 4 *He declareth the right of his cauſe.* 13 *Truſting in God, he overcometh Jeroboam.* 21 *The wives and children of Abijah.*

NOw * in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam, began Abijah to reign over Judah. * 1 Kings 15.1, &c.

2 He reigned three years in Jeruſalem: (his mothers name alſo *was* Micaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah) and there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

3 And Abijah † ſet the battel in aray, with an army of valiant men of war, *even* four hundred thouſand choſen men: Jeroboam alſo ſet the battel in aray againſt him with eight hundred thouſand choſen men, *being* mighty men of valour.

† Heb. *bound together.*

4 ¶ And Abijah ſtood up upon mount Zemaraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and ſaid, Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Iſrael,

5 Ought you not to know, that the LORD God of Iſrael gave the kingdom over Iſrael to David for ever, *even* to him and to his ſons by a covenant of ſalt?

6 Yet Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, the ſervant of Solomon the ſon of David, is riſen up, and hath * rebelled againſt his lord.

* 1 Kings 11.26.

7 And there are gathered unto him vain men the children of Belial, and have ſtrengthened themſelves againſt Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tenderhearted, and could not withſtand them.

8 And now ye think to withſtand the kingdom of the LORD, in the hand of the ſons of David; and ye *be* a great multitude, and *there are* with you golden calves, which Jeroboam * made you for gods.

* 1 Kings 12.28.

9 * Have ye not caſt out the prieſts of the LORD, the ſons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you prieſts after the manner of the nations of *other* lands? ſo that whoſoever cometh † to conſecrate himſelf with a young bullock and ſeven rams, *the ſame* may be a prieſt of *them that are* no gods.

* Chap. 11.14.

† Heb. *to fill his hand.*

10 But as for us, the LORD *is* our God, and we have not forſaken him; and the prieſts which miniſter unto the LORD, *are* the ſons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* buſineſs.

11 * And they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening, burnt-ſacrifices and ſweet incenſe: the * *ſhew*-bread alſo *ſet they in order* upon the pure table, and the candleſtick of gold with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forſaken him.

* Chap. 2. 4. * Levit. 24. 6.

12 And behold, God himſelf *is* with us for *our* captain, and his prieſts with ſounding trumpets to cry alarm againſt you: O children of Iſrael, fight ye not againſt the LORD God of your fathers, for ye ſhal not proſper.

13 ¶ But Jeroboam cauſed an ambuſhment to come about behind them: ſo they were before Judah, and the ambuſhment *was* behind them.

14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battel *was* before and behind: and they cryed unto the LORD, and the prieſts ſounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a ſhout: and as the men of Judah ſhouted, it came to paſs, that God ſmote Jeroboam and all Iſrael before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the children of Iſrael fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand.

17 And Abijah and his people ſlew them with a great ſlaughter: ſo there fell down ſlain of Iſrael five hundred thouſand choſen men.

18 Thus the children of Iſrael were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, becauſe they relyed upon the LORD God of their fathers.

19 And Abijah purſued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeſhanah with the towns thereof, and Ephraim with the towns thereof.

20 Neither did Jeroboam recover ſtrength again in the days of Abijah: and the LORD ſtrook him, and he died.

21 But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two ſons, and ſixteen daughters.

‖ Or, commentary. 22 And the reſt of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his ſayings, *are* written in the ‖ ſtory of the prophet * Iddo.

* Chap. 22. 25.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Aſa ſucceeding, deſtroyeth idolatry.* 6 *Having peace, he ſtrengtheneth his kingdom with forts and armies.* 9 *Calling on God, he overthroweth Zerah, and ſpoileth the Ethiopians.*

SO Abijah ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David, and * Aſa his ſon reigned in his ſtead: in his days the land was quiet ten years.

* 1 Kings 15. 8, &c.

2 And Aſa did *that which was* good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God.

3 For he took away the altars of the ſtrange *gods*, and the high places, and brake down the † images, and cut down the groves:

† Heb. *ſtatues.*

4 And commanded Judah to ſeek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law, and the commandment.

5 Alſo he took away out of all the cities of Judah the high places, and the † images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.

† Heb. *ſun-images.*

6 ¶ And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had reſt, and he had no war in thoſe years; becauſe the LORD had given him reſt.

7 Therefore he ſaid unto Judah, Let us build theſe cities, and make about *them* walls, and towers, gates, and bars, while the land *is* yet before us; becauſe we have ſought the LORD our God: we have ſought *him*, and he hath given us reſt on every ſide: ſo they built and proſpered.

8 And Aſa had an army *of men* that bare targets and ſpears, out of Judah three hundred thouſand, and out of Benjamin, that bare ſhields, and drew bows, two hundred and fourſcore thouſand: all theſe *were* mighty men of valour.

* Chap. 16. 8.

9 ¶ * And there came out againſt them Zerah the Ethiopian, with an hoſt of a thouſand thouſand, and three hundred chariots, and came unto Mareſhah.

10 Then Aſa went out againſt him, and they ſet the battel in aray in the valley of Zephathah at Mareſhah.

11 And Aſa cryed unto the LORD his God, and ſaid, LORD, *it is* * nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O LORD our God; for we reſt on thee, and in thy name we go againſt this multitude: O LORD, thou *art* our God, let not ‖ man prevail againſt thee.

* 1 Sam. 14. 6.

‖ Or, *mortal man.*

12 So the LORD ſmote the Ethiopians before Aſa, and before Judah, and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Aſa and the people that *were* with him, purſued them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themſelves, for they were † deſtroyed before the LORD, and before his hoſt; and they carried away very much ſpoil.

† Heb. *broken.*

14 And they ſmote all the cities round about Gerar, for the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they ſpoiled all the cities, for there was exceeding much ſpoil in them.

15 They ſmote alſo the tents of cattel, and carried away ſheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Aſa with Judah and many of Iſrael, moved by the propheſie of Azariah the ſon of Oded, make a ſolemn covenant with God:* 16 *He putteth down Maachah his mother for her idolatry.* 18 *He bringeth dedicate things into the houſe of God, and enjoyeth a long peace.*

AND the ſpirit of God came upon Azariah the ſon of Oded.

2 And he went out † to meet Aſa, and ſaid unto him, Hear ye me, Aſa, and all Judah and Benjamin, The LORD *is* with you, while ye be with him; and if ye ſeek him, he will be found of you: but if ye forſake him, he will forſake you.

† Heb. *before Aſa.*

3 Now for a long ſeaſon Iſrael *hath been* without the true God, and without a teaching prieſt, and without law.

4 But when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Iſrael, and ſought him, he was found of them.

5 And in thoſe times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countreys.

6 And nation was † deſtroyed of nation, & city of city: for God did vex them with all adverſity.

† Heb. *beaten in pieces.*

7 Be ye ſtrong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work ſhal be rewarded.

8 And when Aſa heard theſe words, and the propheſie of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the † abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD that *was* before the porch of the LORD.

† Heb. *abominations.*

9 And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the ſtrangers with them, out of Ephraim and Manaſſeh, and out of Simeon: (for they fell to him out of Iſrael in abundance, when they ſaw that the LORD his God *was* with him.)

10 So

10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem, in the third moneth, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.

11 And they offered unto the LORD † the same time, of the spoil *which* they had brought, seven hundred oxen, and seven thousand sheep.

† Heb. *in that day.*

12 And they entred into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers with all their heart, and with all their soul:

13 That whosoever would not seek the LORD God of Israel, * should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

* Deut. 13. 9.

14 And they sware unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Judah rejoyced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire, and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about.

16 ¶ And also *concerning* * Maachah the mother of Asa the king, he removed her from *being* queen, because she had made an † idol in a grove: and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped *it*, and burnt *it* at the brook Kidron.

* 1 Kings 15. 13.

† Heb. *horrour.*

17 But the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless, the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.

18 ¶ And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

19 And there was no *more* war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Asa, by the aid of the Syrians, diverteth Baasha from building of Ramah. 7 Being reproved thereof by Hanani, he putteth him in prison. 11 Among his other acts, in his disease he seeketh not to God, but to the Physicians. 13 His death and burial.

IN the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa, * Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

* 1 Kings 15. 17.

2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD, and of the kings house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, that dwelt at † Damascus, saying,

† Heb. *Darmesek.*

3 *There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

4 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of † his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abelmaim, and all the store-cities of Naphtali.

† Heb. *which were his.*

5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *it*, that he left off building of Ramah, & let his work cease.

6 Then Asa the king took all Judah, and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was a building, and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

7 ¶ And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relyed on the king of Syria, and not relyed on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.

8 Were not * the Ethiopians and the Lubims, † a huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet because thou didst rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.

* Chap. 14. 9.

† Heb. *in abundance.*

9 For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, ‖ to shew himself strong in the behalf of *them*, whose heart *is* perfect towards him. Herein thou hast done foolishly; therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars.

‖ Or, *strongly to hold with* them, &c.

10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison-house; for *he was* in a rage with him, because of this *thing*. And Asa † oppressed *some* of the people the same time.

† Heb. *crushed.*

11 ¶ And behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

12 And Asa, in the thirty and ninth year of his reign, was diseased in his feet, until his disease *was* exceeding *great*: yet in his disease he sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians.

13 ¶ And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fourtieth year of his reign.

14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had † made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed, which was filled with sweet odours, and divers kinds *of spices*, prepared by the apothecaries art: and they made a very great burning for him.

† Heb. *digged.*

CHAP. XVII.

1 Jehoshaphat succeeding Asa, reigneth well, and prospereth. 7 He sendeth Levites with the princes to teach Judah. 10 His enemies being terrified by God, some of them bring him presents and tribute. 12 His greatness, captains, and armies.

AND * Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel.

* 1 Kings 15. 24.

2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, & set garrisons in the land of Judah, & in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken.

3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim;

4 But sought to the *LORD* God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel:

5 Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdom in his hand, and all Judah † brought to Jehoshaphat presents, and he had riches and honour in abundance.

† Heb. *gave.*

6 And his heart ‖ was lift up in the ways of the LORD: moreover, he took away the high places and groves out of Judah.

‖ That is, *was encouraged.*

7 ¶ Also in the third year of his reign, he sent to his princes, *even* to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Micaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah.

8 And with them *he sent* Levites, *even* Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel,

hel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama, and Jehoram, priests.

9 And they taught in Judah, and *had* the book of the law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

† Heb. *was.*

10 ¶ And the fear of the LORD † fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat.

11 Also *some* of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute-silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he-goats.

‖ Or, *palaces.*

12 And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah, ‖ castles, and cities of store.

13 And he had much business in the cities of Judah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, *were* in Jerusalem

14 And these *are* the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers: Of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour, three hundred thousand.

† Heb. *at his hand.*

15 And † next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.

16 And next him *was* Amasiah the son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.

17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with bow and shield, two hundred thousand.

18 And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand, ready prepared for the war.

19 These waited on the king, besides *those* whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jehoshaphat joyned in affinity with Ahab, is perswaded to go with him against Ramoth-gilead.*
4 *Ahab seduced by false prophets according to the word of Micaiah, is slain there.*

NOw Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and joyned affinity with Ahab.

* 1 Kings 22. 2. † Heb. *at the end of years.*

2 * And † after *certain* years he went down to Ahab to Samaria: and Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and perswaded him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead.

3 And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? and he answered him, I *am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people, and *we will be* with thee in the war.

4 ¶ And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

5 Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and said unto them, Shal we go to Ramoth gilead to battel, or shal I forbear? And they said, Go up; for God will deliver *it* into the kings hand.

† Heb. *yet*, or *more.*

6 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD † besides, that we might enquire of him?

7 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him, for he never prophesieth good unto me, but always evil: the same *is* Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

‖ Or, *eunuchs.*

8 And the king of Israel called for one *of his* ‖ officers, and said, † Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla.

† Heb. *hasten.* ‖ Or, *floor.*

9 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah, sat either of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they sat in a ‖ void place at the entring in of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets prophesied before them.

10 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah, had made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these thou shalt push Syria, until † they be consumed.

† Heb. thou *consume them.*

11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shal deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

12 And the messenger that went to call Micaiah, spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king † with one assent: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak thou good.

† Heb. *with one mouth.*

13 And Micaiah said, *As* the LORD liveth, even what my God saith, that will I speak.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Micaiah, shal we go to Ramoth-gilead to battel, or shal I forbear? And he said, Go ye up, and prosper, and they shal be delivered into your hand

15 And the king said to him, How many times shal I adjure thee, that thou say nothing but the truth to me, in the name of the LORD?

16 Then he said, I did see all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return *therefore* every man to his house in peace.

17 (And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee, *that* he would not prophesie good unto me, ‖ but evil?)

‖ Or, *but for evil.*

18 Again he said, Therefore hear the word of the LORD, I saw the LORD sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand, and *on* his left.

19 And the LORD said, Who shal entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one spake, saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner.

* Job 1. 6.

20 Then there came out a * spirit, & stood before the LORD, & said, I will entice him. And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith?

21 And

21 And he ſaid, I will go out, and be a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *the* LORD ſaid, Thou ſhalt entice *him*, and thou ſhalt alſo prevail: go out, and do *even* ſo.

22 Now therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying ſpirit in the mouth of theſe thy prophets, and the LORD hath ſpoken evil againſt thee.

23 Then Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah, came near, and ſmote Micaiah upon the cheek, and ſaid, Which way went the ſpirit of the LORD from me, to ſpeak unto thee?

24 And Micaiah ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee on that day, when thou ſhalt go ‖ into † an inner chamber to hide thy ſelf.

‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.* † Heb. *a chamber in a chamber.*

25 Then the king of Iſrael ſaid, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governour of the city, and to Joaſh the kings ſon:

26 And ſay, Thus ſaith the king, Put this *fellow* in the priſon, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.

27 And Micaiah ſaid, If thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not the LORD ſpoken by me. And he ſaid, Hearken all ye people.

28 So the king of Iſrael, and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

29 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, I will diſguiſe my ſelf, and will go to the battel, but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Iſrael diſguiſed himſelf, and they went to the battel.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that *were* with him, ſaying, Fight ye not with ſmall or great, ſave onely with the king of Iſrael.

31 And it came to paſs, when the captains of the chariots ſaw Jehoſhaphat, that they ſaid, It *is* the king of Iſrael: therefore they compaſſed about him to fight: but Jehoſhaphat cryed out, and the LORD helped him, and God moved them *to depart* from him.

32 For it came to paſs, that when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Iſrael, they turned back again † from purſuing him.

† Heb. *from after him.*

33 And a *certain* man drew a bow † at a venture, and ſmote the king of Iſrael † between the joynts of the harneſs: therefore he ſaid to his chariot-man, Turn thine hand, that thou mayeſt carry me out of the hoſt, for I am † wounded.

† Heb. *in his ſimplicity.* † Heb. *between the joynts and between the breaſt-plate* † Heb. *made ſick.*

34 And the battel increaſed that day: howbeit, the king of Iſrael ſtayed *himſelf* up in *his* chariot againſt the Syrians until the even: and about the time of the ſun going down, he died.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Jehoſhaphat reproved by Jehu, viſiteth his kingdom.* 5 *His inſtructions to the judges,* 8 *to the prieſts and Levites.*

AND Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah returned to his houſe in peace to Jeruſalem.

2 And Jehu the ſon of Hanani the ſeer, went out to meet him, and ſaid to king Jehoſhaphat, Shouldeſt thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the LORD? therefore *is* wrath upon thee from before the LORD.

3 Nevertheleſs, there are * good things found in thee, in that thou haſt taken away the groves out of the land, and haſt prepared thine heart to ſeek God.

* Chap. 17.4,6.

4 And Jehoſhaphat dwelt at Jeruſalem: and † he went out again through the people, from Beer-ſheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers.

† Heb. *he returned and went out.*

5 ¶ And he ſet judges in the land, throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city;

6 And ſaid to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, who *is* with you † in the judgment.

† Heb. *in the matter of the judgment.*

7 Wherefore now, let the fear of the LORD be upon you, take heed and do *it*: for *there is* no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor * reſpect of perſons, nor taking of gifts.

* Deut. 10.17. Job 34.19. Act. 10.34. Rom. 2.11. Eph. 6.9. Col. 3.25. 1 Pet. 1.17.

8 ¶ Moreover, in Jeruſalem did Jehoſhaphat ſet of the Levites, and *of* the prieſts, and of the chief of the fathers of Iſrael for the judgment of the LORD, and for controverſies, when they returned to Jeruſalem.

9 And he charged them, ſaying, Thus ſhal ye do in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

10 And what cauſe ſoever ſhal come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between bloud and bloud, between law and commandment, ſtatutes and judgments, ye ſhal even warn them that they treſpaſs not againſt the LORD, and ſo wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye ſhal not treſpaſs.

11 And behold, Amariah the chief prieſt *is* over you in all matters of the LORD; and Zebadiah the ſon of Iſhmael, the ruler of the houſe of Judah, for all the kings matters: alſo the Levites *ſhall be* officers before you. † Deal couragiouſly, and the LORD ſhal be with the good.

† Heb. *Take courage and do.*

CHAP. XX.

1 *Jehoſhaphat in his fear proclaimeth a faſt.* 5 *His prayer.* 14 *The propheſie of Jahaziel.* 20 *Jehoſhaphat exhorteth the people, and ſetteth ſingers to praiſe the Lord.* 22 *The great overthrow of the enemies.* 26 *The people having bleſſed God at Berachah, return in triumph.* 31 *Jehoſhaphats reign.* 35 *His convoy of ſhips which he made with Ahaziah, according to the propheſie of Eliezer, unhappily periſhed.*

IT came to paſs after this alſo, *that* the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them *other* beſide the Ammonites, came againſt Jehoſhaphat to battel.

2 Then there came ſome that told Jehoſhaphat, ſaying, There cometh a great multitude againſt thee from beyond the ſea on this ſide Syria, and behold, they *be* in Hazazon-tamar, which *is* En-gedi.

3 And Jehoſhaphat feared, and ſet † himſelf to ſeek the LORD, and proclaimed a faſt throughout all Judah.

† Heb. *his face.*

4 And Judah gathered themſelves together, to aſk *help* of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to ſeek the LORD.

5 ¶ And Jehoſhaphat ſtood in the congregation of Judah and Jeruſalem, in the houſe of the LORD before the new court,

6 And ſaid, O LORD God of our fathers, *art* not thou God in heaven? and ruleſt *not* thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hand *is there not* power and might, ſo that none is able to withſtand thee?

† Heb. *thou.*

7 *Art* not thou our God, † who didſt drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Iſrael, and gaveſt it to the ſeed of Abraham thy friend for ever?

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a ſanctuary therein for thy name, ſaying,

* 1 Kings 8. 37. Chap. 6. 28.

9 * If *when* evil cometh upon us, *as* the ſword, judgment, or peſtilence, or famine, we ſtand before this houſe, and in thy preſence, (for thy name *is* in this houſe) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.

* Deut. 2. 9.

10 And now behold, the children of Ammon, and Moab, and mount Seir, whom thou * wouldeſt not let Iſrael invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from them, and deſtroyed them not:

11 Behold, *I ſay*, *how* they reward us, to come to caſt us out of thy poſſeſſion, which thou haſt given us to inherit.

12 O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might againſt this great company that cometh againſt us: neither know we what to do, but our eyes *are* upon thee.

13 And all Judah ſtood before the LORD with their little ones, their wives and their children.

14 ¶ Then upon Jahaziel the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Benaiah, the ſon of Jehiel, the ſon of Mattaniah, a Levite of the ſons of Aſaph, came the ſpirit of the LORD in the midſt of the congregation:

15 And he ſaid, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and thou king Jehoſhaphat, Thus ſaith the LORD unto you, Be not afraid, nor diſmayed by reaſon of this great multitude; for the battel *is* not yours, but Gods.

16 To morrow go ye down againſt them: behold, they come up by the † cliff of Ziz, and ye ſhal find them at the end of the ‖ brook, before the wilderneſs of Jeruel.

† Heb. *aſcent.* ‖ Or, *valley.*

17 Ye ſhal not *need* to fight in this *battel*; ſet your ſelves, ſtand ye *ſtill*, and ſee the ſalvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jeruſalem: fear not, nor be diſmayed; to morrow go out againſt them, for the LORD *will be* with you.

18 And Jehoſhaphat bowed his head, with *his* face to the ground: and all Judah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem fell before the LORD, worſhipping the LORD.

19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, ſtood up to praiſe the LORD God of Iſrael with a loud voice on high.

20 ¶ And they roſe early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderneſs of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoſhaphat ſtood and ſaid, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jeruſalem, * Believe in the LORD your God, ſo ſhal you be eſtabliſhed; believe his prophets, ſo ſhal ye proſper.

* Iſa. 7. 9.

21 And when he had conſulted with the people, he appointed ſingers unto the LORD, and † that ſhould praiſe the beauty of holineſs, as they went out before the army, and to ſay, Praiſe the LORD, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

† Heb. *praiſers.*

22 ¶ † And when they began † to ſing and to praiſe, the LORD ſet ambuſhments againſt the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come againſt Judah, and ‖ they were ſmitten

† Heb. *And in the time that they, &c.* † Heb. *in ſinging and praiſe.* ‖ Or, *they ſmote one another.*

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab, ſtood up againſt the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to ſlay and deſtroy *them*: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped † to deſtroy another.

24 And when Judah came toward the watch-tower in the wilderneſs, they looked unto the multitude, and behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and † none eſcaped.

† Heb. *for the deſtruction.*

25 And when Jehoſhaphat and his people came to take away the ſpoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels (which they ſtript off for themſelves) more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the ſpoil, it was ſo much.

† Heb. there was *not an eſcaping.*

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they aſſembled themſelves in the valley of ‖ Berachah; for there they bleſſed the LORD: therefore the name of the ſame place was called, the valley of Berachah, unto this day.

‖ That is, *bleſſing.*

27 Then they returned every man of Judah and Jeruſalem, and Jehoſhaphat in the † forefront of them, to go again to Jeruſalem with joy: for the LORD had made them to rejoyce over their enemies.

† Heb. *head.*

28 And they came to Jeruſalem with pſalteries, and harps, and trumpets, unto the houſe of the LORD

29 And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of *thoſe* countreys, when they had heard that the LORD fought againſt the enemies of Iſrael.

30 So the realm of Jehoſhaphat was quiet; for his God gave him reſt round about.

31 ¶ * And Jehoſhaphat reigned over Judah: *he was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

* 1 Kings 22. 41, &c.

32 And he walked in the way of Aſa his father, and departed not from it, doing *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD.

33 Howbeit, the high places were not taken away; for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

34 Now

34 Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoſhaphat, firſt and laſt, behold, they *are* written in the † book of Jehu the ſon of Hanani, * who † is mentioned in the book of the kings of Iſrael.

† Heb. *words.*

35 ¶ And after this did Jehoſhaphat king of Judah joyn himſelf with Ahaziah king of Iſrael. who did very wickedly;

* 2 Kings 16. 1.

36 And he joyned himſelf with him to make ſhips to go to Tarſhiſh: and they made the ſhips in Ezion-geber.

† Heb. *was made to aſcend.*

37 Then Eliezer the ſon of Dodavah of Mareſhah, propheſied againſt Jehoſhaphat, ſaying, Becauſe thou haſt joyned thy ſelf with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works. And the ſhips were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarſhiſh.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Jehoram ſucceeding Jehoſhaphat, ſlayeth his brethren.* 5 *His wicked reign.* 8 *Edom and Libnah revolt.* 12 *The propheſie of Elijah againſt him in writing.* 16 *Philiſtines and Arabians oppreſs him.* 18 *His incurable diſeaſe, infamous death, and burial.*

* 1 Kings 22.50.

NOw * Jehoſhaphat ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Jehoram his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

2 And he had brethren the ſons of Jehoſhaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all theſe *were* the ſons of Jehoſhaphat king of Iſrael.

3 And their father gave them great gifts of ſilver and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram, becauſe he *was* the firſt-born.

* 2 Kings 8.16,17.

4 Now * when Jehoram was riſen up to the kingdom of his father, he ſtrengthned himſelf, and ſlew all his brethren with the ſword, and *divers* alſo of the princes of Iſrael.

5 ¶ Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jeruſalem.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, like as did the houſe of Ahab: for he had the daughter of * Ahab to wife: and he wrought *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD.

* Chap. 22. 2.

7 Howbeit, the LORD would not deſtroy the houſe of David, becauſe of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promiſed to give a † light to him, and to his * ſons for ever.

† Heb. *lamp*, or, *candle.*

* 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kings 11.36. 2 Kin. 8.19. Pſal. 132. 11, &c.

8 ¶ In his days the Edomites revolted from under the † dominion of Judah, and made themſelves a king.

† Heb. *hand.*

9 Then Jehoram * went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he roſe up by night, and ſmote the Edomites which compaſſed him in, and the captains of the chariots.

* 2 Kings 8.21.

10 So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The ſame time *alſo* did Libnah revolt from under his hand; becauſe he had forſaken the LORD God of his fathers.

11 Moreover, he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and cauſed the inhabitants of Jeruſalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah *thereto.*

12 ¶ And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of David thy father, Becauſe thou haſt not walked in the ways of Jehoſhaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Aſa king of Judah,

13 But haſt walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, and haſt made Judah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the houſe of Ahab, and alſo haſt ſlain thy brethren of thy fathers houſe, *which were* better than thy ſelf.

14 Behold, with † a great plague will the LORD ſmite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods.

† Heb. *a great ſtroke.*

15 And thou *ſhalt have* great ſickneſs by diſeaſe of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out, by reaſon of the ſickneſs day by day.

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD ſtirred up againſt Jehoram the ſpirit of the Philiſtines, and of the Arabians, that *were* near the Ethiopians.

17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and † carried away all the ſubſtance *that was* found in the kings houſe, and his ſons alſo and his wives; ſo that there was never a ſon left him, ſave || Jehoahaz the youngeſt of his ſons.

† Heb. *carried captive:* || Or, *Ahaziah*, Chap. 22. 1. or *Azariah*, v. 6.

18 ¶ And after all this the LORD ſmote him in his bowels with an incurable diſeaſe.

19 And it came to paſs that in proceſs of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reaſon of his ſickneſs: ſo he died of ſore diſeaſes: And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jeruſalem eight years, and departed † without being deſired: howbeit they buried him in the city of David, but not in the ſepulchres of the kings.

† Heb. *without deſire.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Ahaziah ſucceeding, reigneth wickedly.* 4 *In his confederacy with Joram the ſon of Ahab, he is ſlain by Jehu.* 10 *Athaliah deſtroying all the ſeed royal, ſave Joaſh, whom Jehoſhabeath his aunt hid, uſurpeth the kingdom.*

AND the inhabitants of Jeruſalem made * Ahaziah his youngeſt ſon, king in his ſtead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp, had ſlain all the * eldeſt. So Ahaziah the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

* 2 Kings 8.24, &c. * Chap. 21.17.

2 Fourty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jeruſalem: his mothers name alſo *was* * Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

* Chap. 21. 6.

3 He alſo walked in the ways of the houſe of Ahab: for his mother was his counſellour to do wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did evil in the ſight of the LORD, like the houſe of Ahab: for they were

his counſellers after the death of his father, to his deſtruction.

5 ¶ He walked alſo after their counſel, and went with Jehoram the ſon of Ahab king of Iſrael, to war againſt Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians ſmote Joram.

6 And he returned to be healed in Jezreel, becauſe of the wounds † which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And ‖ Azariah the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to ſee Jehoram the ſon of Ahab at Jezreel, becauſe he was ſick.

† Heb. *wherewith they wounded him.*

‖ Otherwiſe called *Ahaziah*, ver. 1. and *Jehoahaz*, Chap. 21. 17.

7 And the † deſtruction of Ahaziah was of God, by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram againſt Jehu the ſon of Nimſhi, whom the LORD had anointed * to cut off the houſe of Ahab.

† Heb. *treading down.*

8 And it came to paſs that when Jehu was executing judgment upon the houſe of Ahab, and found the princes of Judah, and the ſons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that miniſtred to Ahaziah, he ſlew them.

* 2 Kings 9. 7.

9 * And he ſought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in Samaria) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had ſlain him, they buried him, becauſe (ſaid they) he *is* the ſon of Jehoſhaphat, who ſought the LORD with all his heart. So the houſe of Ahaziah had no power to keep ſtill the kingdom.

* 2 Kings 9. 27.

10 ¶ * But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah, ſaw that her ſon was dead, ſhe aroſe, and deſtroyed all the ſeed royal of the houſe of Judah.

* 2 Kings 11. 1.

11 But Jehoſhabeath the daughter of the king, took Joaſh the ſon of Ahaziah, and ſtole him from among the kings ſons *that were* ſlain, and put him and his nurſe in a bed-chamber. So Jehoſhabeath the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the prieſt (for ſhe was the ſiſter of Ahaziah) hid him from Athaliah, ſo that ſhe ſlew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the houſe of God ſix years, and Athaliah reigned over the land.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Jehoiada having ſet things in order, maketh Joaſh king.* 12 *Athaliah is ſlain.* 16 *Jehoiada reſtoreth the worſhip of God.*

* 2 Kings 11, 4, &c.

AND * in the ſeventh year Jehoiada ſtrengthened himſelf, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the ſon of Jeroham, and Iſhmael the ſon of Jehohanan, and Azariah the ſon of Obed, and Maaſeiah the ſon of Adaiah, and Eliſhiphat the ſon of Zichri, into covenant with him.

2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Iſrael, and they came to Jeruſalem.

* 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kings 2. 4. & 9. 5. Cha. 6. 16. & 7. 18.

3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the houſe of God: and he ſaid unto them, Behold, the kings ſon ſhal reign, as the LORD hath * ſaid of the ſons of David.

4 This *is* the thing that ye ſhal do; A third part of you entring on the ſabbath, of the prieſts and of the Levites, *ſhall be* porters of the † doors;

† Heb. *threſholds.*

5 And a third part *ſhall be* at the kings houſe; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people *ſhall be* in the courts of the houſe of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the houſe of the LORD, ſave the prieſts, and they that miniſter of the Levites, they ſhal go in, for they *are* holy: but all the people ſhal keep the watch of the LORD.

7 And the Levites ſhal compaſs the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand, and whoſoever *elſe* cometh into the houſe, he ſhal be put to death: but be ye with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the prieſt had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the ſabbath, with them that were to go *out* on the ſabbath: for Jehoiada the prieſt diſmiſſed not the courſes.

9 Moreover, Jehoiada the prieſt delivered to the captains of hundreds, ſpears, and bucklers, and ſhields, that *had been* king Davids, which *were* in the houſe of God.

10 And he ſet all the people (every man having his weapon in his hand) from the right † ſide of the † temple to the left ſide of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.

† Heb. *ſhoulder.* † Heb. *houſe.*

11 Then they brought out the kings ſon, and put upon him the crown, and * *gave him* the teſtimony, and made him king: and Jehoiada and his ſons anointed him, and ſaid, † God ſave the king.

* Deut. 17. 18. † Heb. *Let the king live.*

12 ¶ Now when Athaliah heard the noiſe of the people running and praiſing the king, ſhe came to the people into the houſe of the LORD.

13 And ſhe looked, and behold, the king ſtood at his pillar, at the entring in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoyced, and ſounded with trumpets, alſo the ſingers with inſtruments of muſick; and ſuch as taught to ſing praiſe. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and ſaid, † Treaſon, treaſon.

† Heb. *conſpiracy.*

14 Then Jehoiada the prieſt brought out the captains of hundreds that were ſet over the hoſt, and ſaid unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: and whoſo followeth her, let him be ſlain with the ſword. For the prieſt ſaid, Slay her not in houſe of the LORD.

15 So they laid hands on her; and when ſhe was come to the entring of the horſe-gate, by the kings houſe, they ſlew her there.

16 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they ſhould be the LORDS people.

17 Then all the people went to the houſe of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars, and

and his images in pieces, and * slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

* Deut. 13. 9.

18 Also Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of the LORD by the hand of the priests the Levites, whom David had * distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt-offerings of the LORD, as *it is* written in the * law of Moses, with rejoycing and with singing, *as it was ordained* † by David.

* 1 Chr. 24. 1.
* Numb. 28. 2.
† Hebr. *by the hands of David.*

19 And he set the * porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none *which was* unclean in any thing, should enter in.

* 1 Chr. 26. 1, &c.

20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governours of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the kings house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land rejoyced: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Joash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada:*
4 *He giveth order for the repair of the temple.*
15 *Jehoiada his death and honourable burial.*
17 *Joash falling to idolatry, slayeth Zechariah the son of Jehoiada.* 23 *Joash is spoiled by the Syrians, and slain by Zabad and Jehozabad.*
27 *Amaziah succeedeth him.*

* 2 Kings 12. 1, &c.

JOash * *was* seven years old when he began to reign, & he reigned fourty years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* Zibeah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Joash did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, all the days of Jehoiada the priest.

3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives, and he begat sons and daughters.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, *that* Joash was minded † to repair the house of the LORD.

† Hebr. *to renew.*

5 And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye haste the matter: howbeit the Levites hastened *it* not.

6 And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah, and out of Jerusalem, the collection, *according to the commandment* of * Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the tabernacle of witness?

* Exod. 30. 12, 13, 14.

7 For the sons of Athaliah that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God, and also all the dedicate things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim.

8 And at the kings commandment they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD.

† Hebr. *a voice.*

9 And they made † a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD the collection *that* Moses the servant of God *laid* upon Israel in the wilderness.

10 And all the princes, and all the people rejoyced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

11 Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the kings office, by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that *there was* much money: the kings scribe, and the high priests officer came & emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And the king & Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brass to mend the house of the LORD.

13 So the workmen wrought, and † the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthened it.

† Hebr. *the healing went up upon the work.*

14 And when they had finished *it*, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, *even* vessels to minister, and ‖ to offer *withall*, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver: and they offered burnt-offerings in the house of the LORD continually, all the days of Jehoiada.

‖ Or, *pestils.*

15 ¶ But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days, when he died; an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both towards God, and towards his house.

17 Now after the death of Jehoiada, came the princes of Judah, and made obeysance to the king: then the king hearkned unto them.

18 And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served groves and idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass.

19 Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD, and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

20 And the spirit of God † came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you.

† Hebr. *clothed.*

21 And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king, in the court of the house of the LORD.

22 Thus Joash the king remembred not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son: and when he died, he said, The LORD look upon *it*, and require *it*.

23 And it came to pass † at the end of the year, *that* the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of † Damascus.

† Hebr. *in the revolution of the year.*

† Hebr. *Darmesek.*

24 For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men, and the LORD delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers: so they executed judgment against Joash.

25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases) his own servants conspired against him, for the bloud of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings.

‖ Or, *Jozachar*, 2 Kings 12. 21.

26 And these *are* they that conspired against him; ‖ Zabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of ‖ Shimrith a Moabitess.

‖ Or, *Shomer.*

27 ¶ Now *concerning* his sons, and the greatness of the burdens *laid* upon him, and the † repairing of the house of God, behold, they *are* written in the ‖ story of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

† Hebr *founding.*

‖ Or, *commentary*

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Amaziah beginneth to reign well.* 3 *He executeth justice on the traitours.* 5 *Having hired an army of Israelites against the Edomites, at the word of a prophet he loseth the hundred talents, and dismisseth them.* 11 *He overthroweth the Edomites.* 10, 13 *The Israelites discontented with their dismission, spoil as they return home.* 14 *Amaziah proud of his victory, serveth the gods of Edom, and despiseth the admonitions of the prophet:* 17 *He provoketh Joash to his overthrow:* 25 *His reign.* 27 *He is slain by conspiracy.*

* 2 Kings 14. 1, &c.

AMaziah * *was* twenty and five years old *when* he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, but not with a perfect heart.

† Heb: *confirmed upon him.*

3 ¶ Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was † established to him, that he slew his servants that had killed the king his father.

* Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kings 14. 6. Jer. 31. 30. Ezek. 18. 20.

4 But he slew not their children, but *did* as *it is* written in the law in the book of Moses, where the LORD commanded, saying, * The fathers shal not die for the children, neither shal the children die for the fathers, but every man shal die for his own sin.

5 ¶ Moreover, Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of *their* fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbred them from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thousand choice *men, able* to go forth to war, that could handle spear and shield.

6 He hired also an hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Israel, for an hundred talents of silver.

7 But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the army of Israel go with thee; for the LORD *is* not with Israel, *to wit*, *with* all the children of Ephraim.

8 But if thou wilt go, do *it*, be strong for the battel: God shal make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath power to help, and to cast down.

9 And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shal we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the † army of Israel? And the man of God answered, The LORD is able to give thee much more than this.

† Heb. *band.*

10 Then Amaziah separated them, *to wit*, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go † home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home † in great anger.

† Hebr. *to their place.*

† Hebr. *in heat of anger.*

11 ¶ And Amaziah strengthened himself, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of salt, and smote of the children of Seir, ten thousand.

12 And *other* ten thousand *left* alive, did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, that they were broken all in pieces.

† Hebr. *the sons of the band.*

13 ¶ But † the souldiers of the army which Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battel, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil.

14 ¶ Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up *to be* his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them.

15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, which said unto him, Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

16 And it came to pass as he talked with him, that *the king* said unto him, Art thou made of the kings counsel? forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbare, and said, I know that God hath † determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkned unto my counsel.

† Hebr. *counselled.*

* 2 Kings 14. 9.

17 ¶ Then * Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let us see one another in the face.

18 And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The ‖ thistle that *was* in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by † a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

‖ Or, *furbush*, or *thorn.*

† Hebr. *a beast of the field.*

19 Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten the Edomites, and thine heart lifteth thee up to boast: abide now at home, why shouldest thou meddle to *thine* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou and Judah with thee?

20 But Amaziah would not hear, for it *came* of God, that he might deliver them into the hand

hand *of their enemies*, because they sought after the gods of Edom.

21 So Joash the king of Israel went up, and they saw one another in the face, *both he* and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

† Hebr. *smitten.*

22 And Judah was † put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent.

23 And Joash the king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah the son of Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, from the gate of Ephraim to † the corner=gate, four hundred cubits.

† Hebr. *the gate of it that looketh.*

24 And *he took* all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels *that were* found in the house of God with Obed-edom, and the treasures of the kings house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

25 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fifteen years.

† Hebr. *from after.*

26 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, *are* they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel?

† Hebr. *conspired a conspiracy.*

27 Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away † from following the LORD, they † made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem, and he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there.

‖ That is, *the city of David*, as it is 2 Kings 14. 20.

28 And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of ‖ Judah.

CHAP. XXVI.

2 *Uzziah succeeding, and reigning well in the days of Zechariah, prospereth.* 16 *Waxing proud, he invadeth the priests office, and is smitten with leprosie.* 22 *He dieth, and Jotham succeedeth him.*

* 2 Kings 14. 21. & 15. 1.

THen all the people of Judah took * ‖ Uzziah, who *was* sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

‖ Or, *Azariah.*

2 He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

3 Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah, when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

4 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

† Hebr. *in the seeing of God.*

5 And he sought God in the days of Zechariah, who had understanding † in the visions of God: and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to prosper.

‖ Or, *in the countrey of Ashdod.*

6 And he went forth and warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities ‖ about Ashdod, and among the Philistines.

† Heb. *went.*

7 And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal and the Mehunims.

8 And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah, and his name † spread abroad *even* to the entring in of Egypt, for he strengthened *himself* exceedingly.

‖ Or, *repaired.*

9 Moreover, Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem, at the corner-gate, and at the valley-gate, and at the turning *of the wall*, and ‖ fortified them.

‖ Or, *cut out many cisterns.*

10 Also he built towers in the desert, and ‖ digged many wells, for he had much cattel, both in the low-countrey, and in the plains: husbandmen *also*, and wine-dressers in the mountains, and in ‖ Carmel: for he loved † husbandry.

‖ Or, *fruitful fields.*

† Hebr. *ground.*

11 Moreover, Uzziah had an host of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account, by the hand of Jeiel the scribe, and Maaseiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, *one* of the kings captains.

12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour, *were* two thousand and six hundred.

† Hebr. *the power of an army.*

13 And under their hand *was* † an army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.

† Hebr. *stones of slings.*

14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host, shields, and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and † slings *to cast* stones.

† Hebr. *went forth.*

15 And he made in Jerusalem engines invented by cunning men, to be on the towers, and upon the bulwarks, to shoot arrows and great stones withall: and his name † spread far abroad, for he was marvelously helped till he was strong.

16 ¶ But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to *his* destruction: for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and went into the temple of the LORD, to burn incense upon the altar of incense.

17 And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the LORD, *that were* valiant men:

* Numb. 18. 7.

18 And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, *It* * *appertaineth* not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the * priests the sons of Aaron, *that are* consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary, for thou hast trespassed, neither *shall it be* for thine honour from the LORD God.

* Exod. 30. 7.

19 Then Uzziah was wroth, and *had* a censer in his hand to burn incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosie even rose up in his forehead, before the priests, in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense-altar.

* As Esth. 6. 12.

20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests looked upon him, and behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence, yea, himself * hasted also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.

* 2 Kings 15. 5.

* Levit. 13. 46.

† Hebr. *free.*

21 * And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a * † several house *being* a leper, for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jotham his son

ſon *was* over the kings houſe, judging the people of the land.

22 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Uzziah, firſt and laſt, did Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz write.

23 So Uzziah ſlept with his fathers, and they burried him with his fathers, in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for they ſaid, He *is* a leper: and Jotham his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Jotham reigning well, proſpereth.* 5 *He ſubdueth the Ammonites.* 7 *His reign.* 9 *Ahaz ſucceedeth him.*

* 2 Kings 15. 32, &c.

JOtham * *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem: his mothers name alſo *was* Jeruſhah the daughter of Zadok.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entred not into the temple of the LORD. And the people did yet corruptly.

‖ Or, *the tower.*

3 He built the high gate of the houſe of the LORD, and on the wall of ‖ Ophel he built much.

4 Moreover, he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forreſts he built caſtles and towers.

† Hebr. *this.*

5 ¶ He fought alſo with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed againſt them. And the children of Ammon gave him the ſame year, an hundred talents of ſilver, and ten thouſand meaſures of wheat, and ten thouſand of barley. † So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the ſecond year, and the third.

‖ Or, *eſtabliſhed.*

6 So Jotham became mighty, becauſe he ‖ prepared his ways before the LORD his God.

7 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Iſrael and Judah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem.

9 ¶ And Jotham ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Ahaz reigning very wickedly, is greatly afflicted by the Syrians.* 6 *Judah being captivated by the Iſraelites, is ſent home by the counſel of Oded the prophet.* 16 *Ahaz ſending for aid to Aſſyria, is not helped thereby.* 22 *In his diſtreſs he groweth more idolatrous.* 26 *He dying, Hezekiah ſucceedeth him.*

* 2 Kings 16. 2.

AHaz * *was* twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem: but he did not *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, like David his father.

‖ Or, *offered ſacrifice.*

2 For he walked in the ways of the kings of Iſrael, and made alſo molten images for Baalim.

* Levit. 18. 21.

3 Moreover, he ‖ burnt incenſe in the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, and burnt * his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

4 He ſacrificed alſo, and burnt incenſe in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

† Hebr. *Darmeſek.*

5 Wherefore the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria, and they ſmote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to † Damaſcus: and he was alſo delivered into the hand of the king of Iſrael, who ſmote him with a great ſlaughter.

† Hebr. *ſons of valour.*

6 ¶ For Pekah the ſon of Remaliah ſlew in Judah an hundred and twenty thouſand, in one day, *which were* all † valiant men; becauſe they had forſaken the LORD God of their fathers.

† Hebr. *the ſecond to the king.*

7 And Zichri a mighty man of Ephraim, ſlew Maaſeiah the kings ſon, and Azricam the governour of the houſe, and Elkanah *that was* † next to the king.

8 And the children of Iſrael carried away captive of their brethren, two hundred thouſand women, ſons and daughters, and took alſo away much ſpoil from them, and brought the ſpoil to Samaria.

9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whoſe name *was* Oded: and he went out before the hoſt that came to Samaria, and ſaid unto them, Behold, becauſe the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have ſlain them in a rage *that* reacheth up unto heaven.

10 And now ye purpoſe to keep under the children of Judah and Jeruſalem for bond-men, and bond-women unto you, *but are there* not with you, even with you, ſins againſt the LORD your God?

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of the LORD *is* upon you.

12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the ſon of Johanan, Berechiah the ſon of Meſhillemoth, and Jehizkiah the ſon of Shallum, and Amaſa the ſon of Hadlai, ſtood up againſt them that came from the war,

13 And ſaid unto them, Ye ſhal not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended againſt the LORD *already*, ye intend to add *more* to our ſins and to our treſpaſs: for our treſpaſs is great, and *there is* fierce wrath againſt Iſrael.

14 So the armed men left the captives and the ſpoil, before the princes and all the congregation.

15 And the men which were expreſſed by name, roſe up, and took the captives, and with the ſpoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and ſhod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon aſſes, and brought them to Jericho, * the city of palm-trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

* Deut. 34. 3.

16 ¶ At

16 ¶ At that time did king Ahaz ſend unto the kings of Aſſyria to help him.

17 For again the Edomites had come and ſmitten Judah, and carried away † captives.

† Hebr. *a captivity.*

18 The Philiſtines alſo had invaded the cities of the low country, and of the ſouth of Judah, and had taken Beth-ſhemeſh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo alſo and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

19 For the LORD brought Judah low, becauſe of Ahaz king of Iſrael; for he made Judah naked, and tranſgreſſed ſore againſt the LORD.

20 And Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria came unto him, and diſtreſſed him, but ſtrengthned him not.

21 For Ahaz took away a portion *out* of the houſe of the LORD, and *out* of the houſe of the king, and of the princes, and gave *it* unto the king of Aſſyria: but he helped him not.

22 ¶ And in the time of his diſtreſs did he treſpaſs yet more againſt the LORD: this *is that* king Ahaz.

† Hebr. *Darmeſek.*

23 For he ſacrificed unto the gods of † Damaſcus, which ſmote him: and he ſaid, Becauſe the gods of the king of Syria help them, *therefore* will I ſacrifice to them, that they may help me: but they were the ruine of him and of all Iſrael.

24 And Ahaz gathered together the veſſels of the houſe of God, and cut in pieces the veſſels of the houſe of God, and ſhut up the doors of the houſe of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jeruſalem.

25 And in every ſeveral city of Judah he made high places ‖ to burn incenſe unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

‖ Or, *to offer.*

26 ¶ Now the reſt of his acts, and of all his ways, firſt and laſt, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Iſrael.

27 And Ahaz ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, *even* in Jeruſalem: but they brought him not into the ſepulchres of the kings of Iſrael: and Hezekiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Hezekiah his good reign.* 3 *He reſtoreth religion.* 5 *He exhorteth the Levites.* 12 *They ſanctifie themſelves, and cleanſe the houſe of God.* 20 *Hezekiah offereth ſolemn ſacrifices, wherein the Levites were more forward than the prieſts.*

* 2 Kings 18. 1.

HEzekiah * began to reign *when he was* five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Abijah the daughter of Zechariah.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

3 ¶ He, in the firſt year of his reign, in the firſt moneth, opened the doors of the houſe of the LORD, and repaired them,

4 And he brought in the prieſts, and the Levites, and gathered them together into the eaſt-ſtreet,

5 And ſaid unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, ſanctifie now your ſelves, and ſanctifie the houſe of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthineſs out of the holy *place.*

6 For our fathers have treſpaſſed, and done *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forſaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and † turned *their* backs.

† Hebr. *given the neck.*

7 Alſo they have ſhut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burnt incenſe, nor offered burnt-offerings in the holy *place,* unto the God of Iſrael.

8 Wherefore the wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jeruſalem, and he hath delivered them to † trouble, to aſtoniſhment, and to hiſſing, as ye ſee with your eyes.

† Hebr. *commotion.*

9 For lo, our fathers have fallen by the ſword, and our ſons, and our daughters, and our wives *are* in captivity for this.

10 Now *it is* in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD God of Iſrael, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.

11 My ſons, ‖ be not now negligent: for the LORD hath * choſen you to ſtand before him, to ſerve him, and that you ſhould miniſter unto him, and ‖ burn incenſe.

‖ Or, *be not now deceived.* * Num. 8. 14. & 18. 2, 6.

12 ¶ Then the Levites aroſe, Mahath the ſon of Amaſai, and Joel the ſon of Azariah, of the ſons of the Kohathites: and of the ſons of Merari; Kiſh the ſon of Abdi, and Azariah the ſon of Jehalelel: and of the Gerſhonites; Joah the ſon of Zimmah, and Eden the ſon of Joah:

‖ Or, *offer ſacrifice.*

13 And of the ſons of Elizaphan; Shimri and Jehiel: and of the ſons of Aſaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah:

14 And of the ſons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the ſons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and ſanctified themſeves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, ‖ by the words of the LORD, to cleanſe the houſe of the LORD.

‖ Or, *in the buſineſs of the LORD.*

16 And the prieſts went into the inner part of the houſe of the LORD, to cleanſe *it,* and brought out all the uncleanneſs that they found in the temple of the LORD, into the court of the houſe of the LORD. And the Levites took *it,* to carry *it* out abroad into the brook Kidron.

17 Now they began on the firſt *day* of the firſt moneth to ſanctifie, and on the eighth day of the moneth came they to the porch of the LORD: ſo they ſanctified the houſe of the LORD in eight days, and in the ſixteenth day of the firſt moneth they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and ſaid, We have cleanſed all the houſe of the LORD, and the altar of burnt-offering, with all the veſſels thereof, and the ſhew-bread table, with all the veſſels thereof.

19 More-

19 Moreover, all the veſſels which king Ahaz in his reign did caſt away in his tranſgreſſion, have we prepared and ſanctified, and behold, they *are* before the altar of the LORD.

20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king aroſe early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the houſe of the LORD.

21 And they brought ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams, and ſeven lambs, and ſeven he-goats, for a * ſin-offering for the kingdom, and for the ſanctuary, and for Judah: and he commanded the prieſts the ſons of Aaron to offer *them* on the altar of the LORD.

* Levit. 4. 14.

22 So they killed the bullocks, and the prieſts received the bloud, and * ſprinkled *it* on the altar: likewiſe when they had killed the rams, they ſprinkled the bloud upon the altar: they killed alſo the lambs, and they ſprinkled the bloud upon the altar.

* Lev. 8. 14, 15. Heb. 9. 12.

23 And they brought † forth the he-goats *for* the ſin-offering, before the king and the congregation, and they laid their * hands upon them:

† Hebr. *near.* * Lev. 4. 15.

24 And the prieſt killed them, and they made reconciliation with their bloud upon the altar to make an atonement for all Iſrael: for the king commanded *that* the burnt-offering, and the ſin-offering *ſhould be made* for all Iſrael.

25 * And he ſet the Levites in the houſe of the LORD, with cymbals, with pſalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the kings ſeer, and Nathan the prophet: for *ſo was* the commandment † of the LORD † by his prophets.

* 1 Chr. 16. 4. & 25. 6, † Heb. *by the hand of the LORD.*

26 And the Levites ſtood with the inſtruments of David, and the prieſts with the trumpets.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt-offering upon the altar: and † when the burnt-offering began, the ſong of the LORD began *alſo* with the trumpets, and with the † inſtruments *ordained* by David king of Iſrael.

† Hebr. *by the hand of.* † Hebr. *in the time.*

28 And all the congregation worſhipped, and the † ſingers ſang, and the trumpeters ſounded: *and* all *this continued* until the burnt-offering was finiſhed.

† Hebr. *hands of inſtruments.* † Hebr. *ſong.*

29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all *that were* † preſent with him, bowed themſelves and worſhipped.

† Heb. *found.*

30 Moreover, Hezekiah the king, and the princes commanded the Levites to ſing praiſe unto the LORD, with the words of David, and of Aſaph the ſeer: and they ſang praiſes with gladneſs, and they bowed their heads & worſhipped.

31 Then Hezekiah anſwered & ſaid, Now ye have ‖ conſecrated your ſelves unto the LORD, come near, and bring ſacrifices, and thank-offerings, into the houſe of the LORD. And the congregation brought in ſacrifices, and thank-offerings, and as many as were of a free heart, burnt-offerings.

‖ Or, *filled your hand.*

32 And the number of the burnt-offerings which the congregation brought, was threeſcore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs: all theſe *were* for a burnt-offering to the LORD.

33 And the conſecrated things *were* ſix hundred oxen, and three thouſand ſheep.

34 But the prieſts were too few, ſo that they could not ſlay all the burnt-offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites † did help them till the work was ended, and until the *other* prieſts had ſanctified themſelves: for the Levites *were* more upright in heart, to ſanctifie themſelves, than the prieſts.

† Hebr. *ſtrengthned them.*

35 And alſo the burnt-offerings *were* in abundance, with the fat of the peace-offerings, and the drink-offerings for *every* burnt-offering. So the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD was ſet in order.

36 And Hezekiah rejoyced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was *done* ſuddenly.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Hezekiah proclaimeth a ſolmn paſs-over on the ſecond moneth for Judah and Iſrael.* 13 *The aſſembly having deſtroyed the altars of idolatry, keep the feaſt fourteen days.* 27 *The prieſts and Levites bleſs the people.*

AND Hezekiah ſent to all Iſrael and Judah, and wrote letters alſo to Ephraim and Manaſſeh, that they ſhould come to the houſe of the LORD at Jeruſalem, to keep the paſs-over unto the LORD God of Iſrael.

2 For the king had taken counſel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jeruſalem, to keep the paſs-over in the ſecond * moneth.

* Numb. 9. 10, 11.

3 For they could not keep it at that time, becauſe the prieſts had not ſanctified themſelves ſufficiently, neither had the people gathered themſelves together to Jeruſalem.

4 And the thing † pleaſed the king, and all the congregation.

† Hebr. *was right in the eyes of the king.*

5 So they eſtabliſhed a decree, to make proclamation throughout all Iſrael, from Beer-ſheba even to Dan, that they ſhould come to keep the paſs-over unto the LORD God of Iſrael at Jeruſalem: for they had not done *it* of a long *time in ſuch ſort* as it was written.

6 So the poſts went with the letters † from the king and his princes throughout all Iſrael and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, ſaying, Ye children of Iſrael, turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Iſaac, and Iſrael, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are eſcaped out of the hand of the kings of Aſſyria.

† Hebr. *from the hand.*

7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which treſpaſſed againſt the LORD God of their fathers, *who* therefore gave them up to deſolation, as ye ſee.

8 Now † be ye not ſtiff necked as your fathers *were*, *but* † yield your ſelves unto the LORD, and enter into his ſanctuary, which he hath ſanctified for ever: and ſerve the LORD your God, that the fierceneſs of his wrath may turn away from you.

† Hebr. *harden not your necks.* † Hebr. *give the hand.*

9 For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren, and your children *ſhall find* compaſſion

passion before them that lead them captive, so that they shal come again into this land: for the
* Exod. 34. 6. LORD your God *is* * gracious and merciful, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye return unto him.

10 So the posts passed from city to city, through the countrey of Ephraim and Manasseh, even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.

11 Nevertheless, divers of Asher and Manasseh, and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

12 Also in Judah, the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, by the word of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there assembled at Jerusalem much people, to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second moneth, a very great congregation.

* Chap. 28. 24. 14 And they arose, and took away the * altars that *were* in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast *them* into the brook Kidron.

15 Then they killed the pass-over on the fourteenth *day* of the second moneth: and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt-offerings into the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *their standing.* 16 And they stood in † their place after their manner, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the bloud, *which they received* of the hand of the Levites.

17 For *there were* many in the congregation that were not sanctified: therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the pass-overs, for every one *that was* not clean, to sanctifie *them* unto the LORD.

18 For a multitude of the people, *even* many of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves; yet did they eat the pass-over, otherwise then it was written: but Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one,

19 *That* prepareth his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* according to the purification of the sanctuary.

20 And the LORD hearkned to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

† Hebr. *found.* 21 And the children of Israel *that were* † present at Jerusalem, kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the Levites, and the priests praised the LORD day by day, *singing* with † loud instruments unto the LORD.

† Hebr. *instruments of strength.* † Hebr. *to the heart of all, &c.* 22 And Hezekiah spake † comfortably unto all the Levites, that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feast seven days, offering peace-offerings, and making confession to the LORD God of their fathers

23 And the whole assembly took counsel to keep other seven days: and they kept *other* seven days with gladness.

24 For Hezekiah king of Judah † did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests sanctified themselves.

† Hebr. *lifted up*, or *offered.*

25 And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoyced.

26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel, *there was* not the like in Jerusalem.

† Hebr. *the habitation of his holiness.* 27 ¶ Then the priests the Levites arose, and blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* to † his holy dwelling-place, *even* unto heaven.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The people is forward in destroying idolatry. 2 Hezekiah ordereth the courses of the priests and Levites, and provideth for their work and maintenance. 5 The peoples forwardness in offerings and tithes. 11 Hezekiah appointeth officers to dispose of the tithes. 20 The sincerity of Hezekiah.

NOw when all this was finished, all Israel *that were* † present, went out to the cities of Judah, and * brake the † images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places, and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, † until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned every man to his possession into their own cities.

† Hebr. *found.* * 2 Kings 18. 4. † Hebr. *statues.* † Hebr. *until to make an end.*

2 And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Levites for burnt-offerings, and for peace-offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

3 *He appointed* also the kings portion of his substance, for the burnt-offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt-offerings, and the burnt-offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new-moons, and for the set feasts, as *it is* written in the * law of the LORD.

* Numb. 28.

4 Moreover, he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem, to give the portion of the priests, and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of the LORD.

† Hebr. *break forth.* || Or, *dates.* 5 ¶ And assoon as the commandment † came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance the first-fruits of corn, wine, and oyl, and || honey, and of all the increase of the field, and the tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly.

* Levit. 27. 30. Deut. 14. 28. † Hebr. *heaps heaps.* 6 And *concerning* the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the * tithe of holy things, *which were* consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid *them* † by heaps.

7 In

7 In the third moneth they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh moneth.

8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD and his people Israel.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok, answered him, and said, Since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath blessed his people; and that which is left, *is* this great store.

11 ¶ Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare ‖ chambers in the house of the LORD; and they prepared *them*,

‖ Or, store-houses.

12 And brought in the offerings and the tithes, and the dedicate *things* faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother *was* next.

13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, *were* overseers † under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of God.

† Hebr. *at the hand.*

14 And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the east, *was* over the free-will-offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the most holy things.

† Hebr. *at his hand.*

15 And † next him *were* Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, in *their* ‖ set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small.

‖ Or, *trust.*

16 Beside their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entreth into the house of the LORD, his daily portion for their service in their charges, according to their courses:

17 Both to the genealogy of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courses:

18 And to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their ‖ set office they sanctified themselves in holiness.

‖ Or, *trust.*

19 Also of the sons of Aaron the priests, *which were* in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, the men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies, among the Levites.

20 ¶ And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and wrought *that which was* good and right and truth before the LORD his God.

21 And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law and in the commandments to seek his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and prospered.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Sennacherib invading Judah, Hezekiah fortifieth himself and encourageth his people.* 9 *Against the blasphemies of Sennacherib by message and letters, Hezekiah and Isaiah pray.* 21 *An angel destroyeth the host of the Assyrians, to the glory of Hezekiah.* 24 *Hezekiah praying in his sickness, God giveth him a sign of recovery.* 25 *He waxing proud, is humbled by God.* 27 *His wealth and works.* 31 *His errour in the embassage of Babylon.* 32 *He dying, Manasseh succeedeth him.*

AFter * *these* things and the establishment *thereof*, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entred into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought † to win them for himself.

* 2 Kings 18. 13, &c. Isa. 36. 1, &c.

† Hebr. *to break them up.*

2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that † he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem;

† Hebr. *his face was to war.*

3 He took counsel with his princes, and his mighty men, to stop the waters of the fountains, which *were* without the city: and they did help him.

4 So there was gathered much people together who stopt all the fountains, and the brook that † ran through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come, and find much water?

† Hebr. *overflowed.*

5 Also he strengthened himself, and built up all the walls *that was* broken, and raised *it* up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired Millo *in* the city of David, and made ‖ darts and shields in abundance.

‖ Or, *swords*, or *weapons.*

6 And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and † spake comfortably to them, saying,

† Heb: *spake to their heart*

7 Be strong and couragious, be not afraid, nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him: for *there be* more with us, than with him.

8 With him *is* an * arm of flesh, but with us *is* the LORD our God, to help us, and to fight our battels. And the people † rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

* Jer. 17. 5.

† Heb. *leaned.*

9 ¶ * After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem (but he *himself laid siege* against Lachish, and all his † power with him) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah, that *were* at Jerusalem, saying,

* 1 Kings 18. 17.

† Hebr. *dominion.*

10 Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide ‖ in the siege in Jerusalem?

‖ Or, *in the strong hold.*

11 Doth not Hezekiah persuade you to give over your selves to die by famine and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God shal deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

12 Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places, and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shal worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it?

13 Know

13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of *other* lands? were the gods of the nations of thoſe lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

14 Who *was there* among all the gods of thoſe nations, that my fathers utterly deſtroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God ſhould be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor perſwade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much leſs ſhal your God deliver you out of mine hand?

16 And his ſervants ſpake yet *more* againſt the LORD God, and againſt his ſervant Hezekiah.

17 He wrote alſo letters to rail on the LORD God of Iſrael, and to ſpeak againſt him, ſaying, As the gods of the nations of *other* lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, ſo ſhal not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.

18 Then they cried with a loud voice in the Jews ſpeech unto the people of Jeruſalem that *were* on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them, that they might take the city.

19 And they ſpake againſt the God of Jeruſalem, as againſt the gods of the people of the earth, *which were* the work of the hands of man.

20 And for this *cauſe* Hezekiah the king, and the prophet Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven.

* 2 Kings 19. 35, &c.

21 ¶ * And the LORD ſent an angel which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Aſſyria: ſo he returned with ſhame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the houſe of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels, † ſlew him there with the ſword.

† Hebr. *made him fall.*

22 Thus the LORD ſaved Hezekiah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Aſſyria, and from the hand of all *other*, and guided them on every ſide.

23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jeruſalem, and † preſents to Hezekiah king of Judah: ſo that he was magnified in the ſight of all nations, from thenceforth.

† Hebr. *precious things.*

* 2 Kings 20. 1. Iſai. 38. 1.

24 ¶ * In thoſe days Hezekiah was ſick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he ſpake unto him, and he ‖ gave him a ſign.

‖ Or, *wrought a miracle for him.*

25 But Hezekiah rendred not again, according to the benefit *done* unto him: for his heart was lifted up; therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jeruſalem.

† Hebr. *the lifting up.*

26 Notwithſtanding, Hezekiah humbled himſelf for † the pride of his heart (*both* he and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem) ſo that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

27 ¶ And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himſelf treaſuries for ſilver, and for gold, and for precious ſtones, and for ſpices, and for ſhields, and for all manner of † pleaſant jewels;

† Hebr. *inſtruments of deſire.*

28 Store-houſes alſo for the increaſe of corn, and wine, and oyl; and ſtalls for all manner of beaſts, and cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover, he provided him cities, and poſſeſſions of flocks, and herds in abundance: for God had given him ſubſtance very much.

30 This ſame Hezekiah alſo ſtopped the upper water-courſe of Gihon, and brought it ſtraight down to the weſt-ſide of the city of David. And Hezekiah proſpered in all his works.

† Hebr. *interpreters.*

31 ¶ Howbeit, in *the buſineſs of* the † embaſſadours of the princes of Babylon, who * ſent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was *done* in the land, God left him to try him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart.

* 2 Kings 20. 12. Iſai. 39. 1.

32 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Hezekiah, and his † goodneſs, behold, they *are* written in the viſion of Iſaiah the prophet, the ſon of Amoz, *and* in the book of the kings of Judah and Iſrael.

† Hebr. *kindneſſes.*

33 And Hezekiah ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the ‖ chiefeſt of the ſepulchres of the ſons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem did him honour at his death: and Manaſſeh his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

‖ Or, *higheſt.*

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Manaſſeh his wicked reign. 3 He ſetteth up idolatry, and would not be admoniſhed. 11 He is carried into Babylon. 12 Upon his prayer to God he is releaſed, and putteth down idolatry. 18 His acts. 20 He dying, Amon ſucceedeth him. 21 Amon reigning wickedly, is ſlain by his ſervants. 25 The murderers being ſlain, Joſiah ſucceedeth him.

MAnaſſeh * *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jeruſalem:

* 2 Kings 21. 1, &c.

2 But did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, like unto the * abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

* Deut. 18. 9.

3 ¶ For † he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had * broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and made groves, and worſhipped all the hoſt of heaven, and ſerved them.

† Hebr. *he returned and built.* * 2 Kings 18. 4.

4 Alſo he built altars in the houſe of the LORD, whereof the LORD had ſaid, * In Jeruſalem ſhal my name be for ever.

* Deut. 12. 11.

5 And he built altars for all the hoſt of heaven, in the two courts of the houſe of the LORD.

1 King. 8. 29 & 9. 3. Chap. 6. 6. & 7. 16.

6 And he cauſed his children to paſs through the fire in the valley of the ſon of Hinnom: alſo he obſerved times, and uſed enchantments, and uſed witch-craft, and dealt with a familiar ſpirit, and with wizards? he wrought much evil in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

7 And he ſet a carved image (the idol which he had made) in the houſe of God, of which God had ſaid to David, and to Solomon his ſon, In * this houſe, and in Jeruſalem, which I have choſen

* Pſal. 132. 14.

before all the tribes of Iſrael, will I put my name for ever.

* 2 Sam. 7. 10.

8 * Neither will I any more remove the foot of Iſrael from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; ſo that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law, and the ſtatutes, and the ordinances by the hand of Moſes.

9 So Manaſseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem to err, *and* to do worſe than the heathen, whom the LORD had deſtroyed before the children of Iſrael.

10 And the LORD ſpake to Manaſseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

† Hebr. *which* were *the kings.* ‖ Or, *chains.*

11 ¶ Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the hoſt † of the king of Aſſyria, which took Manaſseh among the thorns, & bound him with ‖ fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

12 And when he was in affliction, he beſought the LORD his God, and humbled himſelf greatly before the God of his fathers,

13 And prayed unto him, and he was entreated of him, and heard his ſupplication, and brought him again to Jeruſalem into his kingdom. Then Manaſseh knew that the LORD he *was* God.

‖ Or, *the tower.*

14 Now after this, he built a wall without the city of David, on the weſt-ſide of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entring in at the fiſh-gate, and compaſſed about ‖ Ophel, and raiſed it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.

15 And he took away the ſtrange gods, and the idol out of the houſe of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the houſe of the LORD, and in Jeruſalem, and caſt *them* out of the city.

16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and ſacrificed thereon peace-offerings, and thank-offerings, and commanded Judah to ſerve the LORD God of Iſrael.

17 Nevertheleſs the people did ſacrifice ſtill in the high places, *yet* unto the LORD their God onely.

18 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Manaſseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the ſeers that ſpake to him in the name of the LORD God of Iſrael, behold, they *are written* in the book of the kings of Iſrael.

19 His prayer alſo, and *how God* was entreated of him, and all his ſin, and his treſpaſs, and the places wherein he built high places, and ſet up groves and graven images, before he was humbled: behold, they *are* written among the ſayings of

‖ Or, *Hoſai.*

‖ the ſeers.

20 ¶ So Manaſseh ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own houſe: and Amon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

* 2 Kings 21 19, &c.

21 ¶ * Amon *was* two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jeruſalem.

22 But he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, as did Manaſseh his father: for Amon ſacrificed unto all the carved images, which Manaſseh his father had made, and ſerved them;

23 And humbled not himſelf before the LORD, as Manaſseh his father had humbled himſelf; but Amon † treſpaſſed more and more.

† Hebr. *multiplied treſpaſs.*

24 And his ſervants conſpired againſt him, and ſlew him in his own houſe.

25 ¶ But the people of the land ſlew all them that had conſpired againſt king Amon, and the people of the land made Joſiah his ſon king in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Joſiah his good reign.* 3 *He deſtroyeth idolatry.* 8 *He taketh order for the repair of the temple.* 14 *Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Joſiah ſendeth to Huldah to enquire of the* LORD. 23 *Huldah propheſieth the deſtruction of Jeruſalem, but reſpite thereof in Joſiahs time.* 29 *Joſiah cauſing it to be read in a ſolemn aſſembly, reneweth the covenant with God.*

* 2 Kings 21. 1, &c.

JOſiah * *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jeruſalem one and thirty years.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined *neither* to the right hand nor to the left.

3 ¶ For in the eight year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to ſeek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began * to purge Judah and Jeruſalem from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

* 1 Kings 13. 2.

* Levit. 26. 30.

‖ Or, *ſun-images.*

4 * And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his preſence; and the ‖ images that *were* on high above them, he cut down, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images he brake in pieces, and made duſt *of them*, and ſtrowed *it* upon the † graves of them that had ſacrificed unto them.

† Hebr. *face of the graves.*

5 And he burnt the bones of the prieſts upon their alars, and cleanſed Judah and Jeruſalem.

6 And *ſo did he* in the cities of Manaſseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their ‖ mattocks, round about.

‖ Or, *mauls.*

7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had beaten the graven images † into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Iſrael, he returned to Jeruſalem.

† Hebr. *to make powder.*

8 ¶ Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the houſe, he ſent Shaphan the ſon of Azaliah, and Maaſeiah the governour of the city, and Joah the ſon of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the houſe of the LORD his God.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high prieſt, they delivered the money *that was* brought into the houſe of God, which the Levites that kept the doors, had gathered of the hand of Manaſseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Iſrael, and of all Judah, and Benjamin, and they returned to Jeruſalem,

10 And

10 And they put *it* in the hand of the workmen, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and mend the house:

11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they *it*, to buy hewen stone, and timber for couplings, and ‖ to floor the houses, which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

‖ Or, *to rafter.*

12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them *were* Jahath, and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah, and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set *it* forward; and *other of* the Levites, all that could skill of instruments of musick.

13 Also *they were* over the bearers of burdens, and *were* overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service: and of the Levites *there were* scribes, and officers, and porters.

14 ¶ And when they brought out the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest * found a book of the law of the LORD, *given* † by Moses.

* 2 Kings 22. 8, &c.

† Hebr. *by the hand of.*

15 And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan:

16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, saying, All that was committed † to thy servants, they do *it*.

† Hebr. *in the hand of.*

17 And they have † gathered together the money *that was* found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.

† Hebr, *poured out*, or *melted.*

18 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read † it before the king.

† Hebr. *in it.*

19 And it came to pass when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and ‖ Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the kings, saying,

‖ Or, *Achbor*, 2 Kings 22. 12.

21 Go, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel, and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found, for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all *that is* written in this book.

22 And Hilkiah, and *they* that the king *had appointed*, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvath, the son of ‖ Hasrah, keeper of the † wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem ‖ in the colledge) and they spake to her to that *effect*.

‖ Or, *Harhas*, 2 Kings 22. 14.

† Hebr. *garments*,

23 ¶ And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you to me,

‖ Or, *in the school*, or *in the second part.*

24 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the curses *that are* written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah:

25 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shal be poured out upon this place, and shal not be quenched.

26 And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the LORD, so shal ye say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel *concerning* the words which thou hast heard,

27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thy self before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thy self before me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard *thee* also, saith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shal thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word again.

29 ¶ * Then the king sent, and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

* 2 Kings 23. 1.

30 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people † great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant, *that was* found in the house of the LORD.

† Hebr. *from great even to small.*

31 And the king stood in his place, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant *which are* written in this book.

32 And he caused all *that were* † present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand *to it*. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

† Hebr. *found.*

33 And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the countreys that *pertained* to the children of Israel, and made all *that were* present in Israel to serve, *even* to serve the LORD their God. *And* all his days they departed not † from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

† Hebr. *from after.*

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Josiah keepeth a most solemn pass-over.* 20 *He provoking Pharaoh-necho, is slain at Megiddo.* 25 *Lamentations for Josiah.*

MOreover, * Josiah kept a pass-over unto the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the pass-over on the * fourteenth *day* of the first moneth.

* 2 Kings 23. 21, 22 * Exod. 12. 6.

2 And he set the priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD,

3 And said unto the Levites that taught all

Israel which were holy unto the LORD, Put the holy ark in the house, which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; it *shall* not *be* a burden upon *your* shoulders; serve now the LORD your God, and his people Israel,

4 And prepare *your selves* by the * houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the * writing of David king of Israel, and according to the * writing of Solomon his son.

5 And stand in the holy *place* according to the divisions of † the families of the fathers of your brethren † the people, and *after* the divisions of the families of the Levites.

6 So kill the pass-over, and sanctifie your selves, and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of the LORD, by the hand of Moses

7 And Josiah † gave to the people of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the pass-over-offerings, for all *that were* present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the kings substance.

8 And his princes † gave willingly unto the people, to the priests and to the Levites: Hilkiah, and Zechariah, and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the pass-over-offerings, two thousand and six hundred *small cattel*, and three hundred oxen.

9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah, and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah, and Jehiel, and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, † gave unto the Levites for pass-over-offerings, five thousand *small cattel*, and five hundred oxen.

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the kings commandment.

11 And they killed the pass-over, and the priests sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Levites * flayed *them*.

12 And they removed the burnt-offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as *it is* written in the book of Moses: and so *did they* with the oxen.

13 And they * rosted the pass-over with fire, according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy *offerings* sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and † divided *them* speedily among all the people.

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busied* in offering of burnt-offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves and for the priests the sons of Aaron.

15 And the singers the sons of Asaph, *were* in their † place, according to the * commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun, the kings seer; and the porters * *waited* at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the pass-over, and to offer burnt-offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah.

17 And the children of Israel *that were* † present, kept the pass-over at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread, seven days.

18 And there was no pass-over like to that kept in Israel, from the days of Samuel the prophet, neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a pass-over as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel *that were* present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah, was this pass-over kept.

20 ¶ * After all this, when Josiah had prepared the † temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him.

21 But he sent embassadours to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee this day, but against † the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling* with God, who *is* with me, that he destroy thee not.

22 Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

23 And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away; for I am sore † wounded.

24 His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that *he had*; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried ‖ in *one of the* sepulchres of his fathers: and † all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

25 ¶ And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah, and all the singing-men and the singing-women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel: and behold, they *are* written in the lamentations.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his † goodness, according to *that which was* written in the law of the LORD,

27 And his deeds first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Jehoahaz succeeding, is deposed by Pharaoh, and carried into Egypt.* 5 *Jehoiakim reigning ill, is carried bound into Babylon.* 9 *Jehoiachin succeeding, reigneth ill, and is brought into Babylon.* 11 *Zedekiah succeeding, reigneth ill, and despiseth the prophets, and rebelleth against Nebuchadnezzar.* 14 *Jerusalem for the sins of the priests and people, is wholly destroyed.* 22 *The proclamation of Cyrus.*

THen * the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his fathers stead in Jerusalem.

* 1 Chr. 9. 10.
* 1 Chr. 23. & 24. & 25. & 26.
* Chap. 8. 14.
† Heb. *the house of the fathers.*
† Hebr. *the sons of the people.*
† Hebr. *offered.*
† Hebr. *offered.*
† Hebr. *offered.*
* See Chap. 29. 34.
* Exod. 12. 8, 9.
† Hebr. *made them run.*
† Hebr. *station.*
* 1 Chr. 25. 1, &c.
* 1 Chr. 9. 17, 18. & 26. 14, &c.
† Hebr. *made sick.*
‖ Or, *among the sepulchres.*
* Zech. 12. 11.
† Hebr. *kindnesses.*
† Hebr. *house.*
† Hebr. *the house of my war.*
* 2 Kings 23. 29.
* 2 Kings 23. 30, &c.

2 Jehoa-

2 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three moneths in Jeruſalem.

† Hebr. *removed him*

3 And the king of Egypt † put him down at Jeruſalem, and † condemned the land in an hundred talents of ſilver, and a talent of gold.

† Hebr. *mulcted.*

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jeruſalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

5 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem: and he did *that wich was* evil in the ſight of the LORD his God.

6 Againſt him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in ‖ fetters to carry him to Babylon.

‖ Or, *chains:*

7 *Nebuchadnezzar alſo carried of the veſſels of the houſe of the LORD to babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

* 2 Kings 24. 13. Dan. 1. 1, 2.

8 Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and *that which was* found in him, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Iſrael and Judah: and ‖ Jehoiachin his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

‖ Or, *Jeconiah.* 1 Chr. 3. 16 or, *Coniah,* Jer. 22. 24.

9 ¶ * Jehoiachin *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three moneths and ten days in Jeruſalem, and he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD.

* 2 Kings. 24. 8.

10 And † when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar ſent, and brought him to Babylon, with the † goodly veſſels of the houſe of the LORD, and made ‖ * Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jeruſalem.

† Hebr. *at the return of the year.* † Hebr. *veſſels of deſire.* ‖ Or, *Mattaniah* 2 Kings 24. 17.

11 ¶ * Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem.

* Jer. 37. 1. * 2 Kings 24. 18. Jerem. 52. 1, &c.

12 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD his God, *and* humbled not himſelf before Jeremiah the prophet, *ſpeaking* from the mouth of the LORD.

13 And he alſo rebelled againſt king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him ſwear by God: but he ſtiffned his neck, and hardned his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Iſrael.

14 ¶ Moreover, all the chief of the prieſts, and the people tranſgreſſed very much, after all the abominations of the heathen, and polluted the houſe of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jeruſalem.

* Jer. 25. 3, 4. & 35. 15.

15 * And the LORD God of their fathers ſent to them † by his meſſengers, riſing up ‖ betimes, and ſending; becauſe he had compaſſion on his people, and on his dwelling-place:

† Hebr. *by the hand of his meſſengers.* ‖ That is, *continually and carefully.*

16 But they mocked the meſſengers of God, and deſpiſed his words, and miſ-uſed his prophets, untill the wrath of the LORD aroſe againſt his people, till *there was* no † remedy.

† Hebr. *healing.*

17 * Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who ſlew their young men with the ſword, in the houſe of their ſanctuary, and had no compaſſion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that ſtooped for age: he gave *them* all into his hand.

* 2 Kings 25. 1, &c.

18 And all the veſſels of the houſe of God, great and ſmall, and the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the king, and of his princes; all *theſe* he brought to Babylon.

19 And they burnt the houſe of God, and brake down the wall of Jeruſalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and deſtroyed all the goodly veſſels thereof.

20 And † them that had eſcaped from the ſword, carried he away to Babylon: where they were ſervants to him and his ſons, untill the reign of the kingdom of Perſia.

† Hebr. *the remainder from the ſword.*

21 To fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of * Jeremiah, untill the land * had enjoyed her ſabbaths: *for* as long as ſhe lay deſolate, ſhe kept ſabbath, to fulfill threeſcore and ten years.

* Jer. 25. 9. 12. & 29. 10. * Lev. 26. 34, 35, 43.

22 ¶ * Now in the firſt year of Cyrus king of Perſia (that the word of the LORD *ſpoken* by the mouth of * Jeremiah, might be accompliſhed) the LORD ſtirred up the ſpirit of Cyrus king of Perſia, that he made a proclamation thoughout all his kingdom, and *put it* alſo in writing, ſaying,

* Ezra 1. 1. * Jer. 25. 12, 13. & 29. 10.

23 Thus ſaith Cyrus king of Perſia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me, and he hath charged me to build him an houſe in Jeruſalem, which *is* in Judah: who *is there* among you of all his people? the LORD his God *be* with him, and let him go up.

¶ EZRA.

CHAP. I.

1 *The proclamation of Cyrus for the building of the temple.* 5 *The people provide for the return.* 7 *Cyrus reſtoreth the veſſels of the temple to Sheſhbazzar.*

* 2 Chr. 36. 22. Jer. 25. 12. & 29. 10. † Heb. *cauſed a voice to paſs*

NOw in the firſt year of Cyrus king of Perſia, (that the word of the LORD * by the mouth of Jeremiah, might be fulfilled) the LORD ſtired up the ſpirit of Cyrus king of Perſia, that he † made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* alſo in writing, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith Cyrus king of Perſia, The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and he hath * charged me to build him an houſe at Jeruſalem, which *is* in Judah.

* Iſa. 44. 28. & 45. 13.

3 Who *is there* among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jeruſalem, which *is* in Judah, and build the houſe of the LORD God of Iſrael (he *is* the God) which *is* in Jeruſalem.

4 And whoſoever remaineth in any place where he ſojourneth, let the men of his place

† Hebr. *lift him up*

† help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the free-will-offering for the house of God that *is* in Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests and the Levites, with all *them* whose spirit God had raised to go up, to build the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem.

6 And all they that *were* about them, ‖strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, besides all *that* was willingly offered.

‖ That is, *helped them.*

7 ¶ Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD, * which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods:

* 2 Kings 24. 13. 2 Chr. 36. 7.

8 Even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbred them unto *Sheshbazzar the prince of Judah.

* See Cha. 5.14.

9 And this *is* the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives,

10 Thirty basons of gold, silver basons of a second *sort*, four hundred and ten, *and* other vessels a thousand.

11 All the vessels of gold and of silver, *were* five thousand and four hundred. All *these* did Sheshbazzar bring up with *them of* † the captivity, that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

† Hebr. *the transportation.*

CHAP. II.

1 *The number that return of the people, 36 of the priests, 40 of the Levites, 43 of the Nethinims, 55 of Solomons servants, 62 of the priests which could not shew their pedegree. 64 The whole number of them, with their substance. 68 Their oblations.*

* Neh. 7. 6, &c.

NOw * these *are* the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of those which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city;

2 Which came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, ‖ Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel.

‖ Or, *Azariah*, Neh. 7. 7.

3 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

5 The children of Arah, seven hundred seventy and five.

* Neh. 7. 11.

6 The children of * Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua, *and* Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve.

7 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred fourty and five.

9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

10 The children of ‖ Bani, six hundred fourty and two.

‖ Or, *Binnui*, Neh. 7. 15.

11 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three.

12 The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two.

13 The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six.

14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six.

15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.

16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.

18 The children of ‖ Jorah, an hundred and twelve.

‖ Or, *Hariph*, Neh. 7. 24.

19 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three.

20 The children of ‖ Gibbar, ninety and five.

‖ Or, *Gibeon.*

21 The children of Beth-lehem, an hundred twenty and three.

Neh. 7. 25.

22 The men of Netophah, fifty and six.

23 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

24 The children of ‖ Azmaveth, fourty & two.

‖ Or, *Beth-azmaveth*, Neh. 7. 28.

25 The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and fourty and three.

26 The children of Ramah, and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.

27 The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two.

28 The men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.

29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.

30 The children of Magbish, an hundred fifty and six.

31 The children of the other * Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

* See v. 7.

32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

‖ Or, *Harid*, as it is in some copies.

33 The children of Lod, ‖ Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five.

34 The children of Jericho, three hundred fourty and five.

35 The children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.

* 1 Chr. 24. 7.

36 ¶ The priests: the children of * Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

* 1 Chr. 24.

37 The children of * Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

* 1 Chr: 9. 21.

38 The children of * Pashur, a thousand two hundred fourty and seven.

* 1 Chr 24. 8.

39 The children of * Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

‖ Or, *Judah*, Chap. 3. 9. called also *Hodevah*, Nehem. 7. 43.

40 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua, and Kadmiel, of the children of ‖ Hodaviah, seventy and four.

41 ¶ The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight: 42 ¶ The

42 ¶ The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, *in* all, an hundred thirty and nine.

43 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

44 The children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon,

45 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,

46 The children of Hagab, the children of ‖ Shalmai, the children of Hanan,

‖ Or, *Shamlai.*

47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,

48 The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,

49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai,

50 The children of Asnah, the children of Mehunim, the children of Nephusim,

51 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

52 The children of ‖ Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

‖ Or, *Bazlith,* Neh. 7. 54.

53 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah,

54 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

55 ¶ The children of Solomons servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of ‖ Peruda,

‖ Or, *Perida,* Neh. 7. 57.

56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‖ Ami.

‖ Or, *Amon.* Neh. 7. 59.

58 All the * Nethinims, and the children of * Solomons servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

* Josh. 9. 21. 27. 1 Chr. 9. 2. * 1 Kings 9. 21.

59 And these *were* they which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, Addan, *and* Immer: but they could not shew their fathers house and their ‖ seed, whether they *were* of Israel:

‖ Or, *pedegree.*

60 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.

61 ¶ And of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai: (which took a wife of the daughters of * Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name)

* 2 Sam. 17. 27.

62 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: therefore † were they, as polluted, put from the priest-hood.

† Heb. *they were polluted. from the priesthood.*

63 And the ‖ Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with * Urim & with Thummim,

‖ Or, *governour.* * Exod. 28. 30.

64 ¶ The whole congregation together, *was* fourty and two thousand three hundred *and* threescore,

65 Besides their servants and their maids, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and *there were* among them two hundred singing-men, and singing-women.

66 Their horses *were* seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred fourty and five:

67 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five: *their* asses, six thousand seven hundred & twenty.

68 ¶ And *some* of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD which *is* at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God, to set it up in his place:

69 They gave after their ability, unto the * treasure of the work, threescore and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred priests garments.

* 1 Chr. 26. 20.

70 So the priests and the Levites, and *some* of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

CHAP. III.

1 *The altar is set up.* 4 *Offerings frequented.* 7 *Workmen prepared.* 8 *The foundations of the temple are laid in great joy and mourning.*

AND when the seventh moneth was come, and the children of Israel *were* in the cities, the people gathered themselves together, as one man, to Jerusalem.

2 Then stood up ‖ Jeshua the son of Jozadak and his brethren the priests, and ‖ Zerubbabel the son of * Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, as *it is* * written in the law of Moses the man of God.

‖ Or, *Joshua,* Hag. 1. 1. ‖ Called *Zorobabel.* Mat. 1. 12. Luke 3. 27. * Mat. 1. 12. and Luke 3. 27. called *Salathiel.* * Deut. 12. 5. * Exod. 23. 16. * Num. 29: 12, &c.

3 And they set the altar upon his bases, (for fear *was* upon them, because of the people of those countreys) and they offered burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD, *even* burnt-offerings morning and evening.

4 They kept also the feast of tabernacles, * as *it is* written, and * *offered* the daily burnt-offerings by number, according to the custom, † as the duty of every day required;

† Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.*

5 And afterward *offered* the continual burnt-offering, both of the new-moons, and of all the set feasts of the LORD, *that were* consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a free-will offering unto the LORD.

6 From the first day of the seventh moneth began they to offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD: but † the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not *yet* laid.

† Heb. *the temple of the LORD was not yet founded*

7 They gave money also unto the masons, and to the ‖ carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oyl, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar-trees from Lebanon to the sea of * Joppa: according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

‖ Or, *workmen.* * Act. 9. 36.

8 ¶ Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second moneth, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the

remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to set forward the work of the house of the LORD.

9 Then stood Jeshua *with* his sons, and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of ‖ Judah † together, to set forward the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henadad, *with* their sons and their brethren the Levites.

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph, with cymbals to praise the LORD, after the * ordinance of David king of Israel.

11 And they sung together by course, in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD; because *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever towards Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD; because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.

12 But many of the priests and Levites, and chief of the fathers, *who were* ancient men that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice, and many shouted aloud for joy:

13 So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy, from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a lood shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

‖ Or, *Hodaviah*, Chap 2.40

† Hebr. *as one.*

* 1 Chr. 6. 31. & 16. 7. & 25. 1.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The adversaries being not accepted in the building of the temple with the Jews, endeavour to hinder it.* 7 *Their letters to Artaxerxes.* 17 *The decree of Artaxerxes.* 23 *The building is hindred.*

Now when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that † the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the LORD God of Israel;

† Heb. *the sons of the transportation.*

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you; for we seek your God, as ye *do*, and we do sacrifice unto him, since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither.

3 But Zerubbabel and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel, said unto them, Ye have nothing to do with us, to build an house unto our God, but we our selves together will build unto the LORD God of Israel, as king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us.

4 Then the people of the land weakned the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building,

5 And hired counsellers against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even untill the reign of Darius king of Persia.

† Heb. *Ahashverosh.*

6 And in the reign of † Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they *unto him* an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

7 ¶ And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote ‖ Bishlam, Mithridath, Tabeel, and the rest of their † companions unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter *was* written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

‖ Or, *in peace.*

† Heb. *societies.*

8 Rehum the chancellour, and Shimshai the ‖ scribe, wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king, in this sort:

‖ Or, *secretary.*

9 Then *wrote* Rehum the chancellour, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their † companions; the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, *and* the Elamites,

† Chald. *societies.*

10 And the rest of the nations, whom the great and noble Asnappar brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest *that are* on this side the river, and † at such a time.

† Chald.

11 ¶ This *is* the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king, Thy servants, the men on this side the river, and at such a time.

Cheeneth.

12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us, are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have ‖ set up the walls *thereof*, and † joyned the foundations.

‖ Or, *finished.*

13 Be it known now unto the king, that if this city be builded, and the walls set up *again*, then will they not † pay toll, tribute, and custom, and *so* thou shalt endamage the ‖ revenue of the kings.

† Chald. *sowed together.*

† Chald. *give.*

14 Now because † we have maintenance from *the kings* palace, and it was not meet for us to see the kings dishonour: therefore we have sent, and certified the king,

‖ Or, *strength.*

† Chald. *we are salted with the salt of the palace.*

15 That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers. so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know, that this city *is* a rebellious city, and hurtfull unto kings, and provinces, and that they have † moved sedition † within the same of old time: for which cause was this city destroyed.

† Chald. *made*

† Chald. *in the midst thereof.*

16 We certifie the king, that if this city be builded *again*, and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.

17 ¶ *Then* sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellour, and *to* Shimshai the scribe, and *to* the rest of their * companions that dwell in Samaria, and *unto* the rest beyond the river, Peace, and at such a time.

† Chald. *societies.*

18 The letter which ye sent unto us, hath been plainly read before me.

† Chald.

19 And † I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found, that this city of old time hath † made insurrection against kings, and *that* rebellion and sedition have been made therein.

by me a decree is set.

† Chald. *lifted up it self.*

20 There

20 There have been mighty kings alſo over Jeruſalem, which have ruled over all *countreys* beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and cuſtom was paid unto them.

† Chald. *make a decree.*

21 † Give ye now commandment, to cauſe theſe men to ceaſe, and that this city be not builded, until *another* commandment ſhal be given from me.

22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why ſhould damage grow to the hurt of the king?

23 ¶ Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes letter *was* read before Rehum and Shimſhai the ſcribe, and their companions, they went up in haſte to Jeruſalem, unto the Jews, and made them to ceaſe † by force and power.

† Chald. *by arm and power.*

24 Then ceaſed the work of the houſe of God, which *is* at Jeruſalem. So it ceaſed unto the ſecond year of the reign of Darius king of Perſia.

CHAP. V.

1 *Zerubbabel and Jeſhua incited by Haggai and Zechariah, ſet forward the building of the temple.* 3 *Tatnai and Shethar-boznai could not hinder the Jews.* 6 *Their letter to Darius againſt the Jews.*

* Hag. 1. 1. * Zech. 1. 1.

THen the prophets, * Haggai the prophet, and * Zechariah the ſon of Iddo, propheſied unto the Jews that *were* in Judah and Jeruſalem, in the name of the God of Iſrael, *even* unto them.

2 Then roſe up Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, and Jeſhua the ſon of Jozadak, and began to build the houſe of God, which *is* at Jeruſalem: and with them *were* the prophets of God helping them.

3 ¶ At the ſame time came to them Tatnai, governour on this ſide the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and ſaid thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to build this houſe, and to make up this wall?

4 Then ſaid we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men † that make this building?

† Chald. *that build this building.*

5 But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cauſe them to ceaſe, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned anſwer by letter concerning this *matter.*

6 ¶ The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governour on this ſide the river, and Shethar-boznai, and his companions the Apharſachites, which *were* on this ſide the river, ſent unto Darius the king:

† Chald. *in the midſt whereof.*

7 They ſent a letter unto him † wherein was written thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace.

† Chald. *ſtones of rolling.*

8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the houſe of the great God, which is builded with great † ſtones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth faſt on, and proſpereth in their hands.

9 Then aſked we thoſe elders, *and* ſaid unto them thus, Who commanded you to build this houſe, and to make up theſe walls?

10 We aſked their names alſo, to certifie thee, that we might write the names of the men that *were* the chief of them.

11 And thus they returned us anſwer, ſaying, We are the ſervants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the houſe that was builded theſe many years ago, which a great king of Iſrael builded, * and ſet up.

* 1 Kings 6. 1.

12 But after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of * Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon the Chaldean, who deſtroyed this houſe, and carried the people away into Babylon.

* 2 Kings 24. 2. and 25. 8.

13 But in the firſt year of * Cyrus the king of Babylon, *the ſame* king Cyrus made a decree to build this houſe of God.

* Chap. 1. 1.

14 And * the veſſels alſo of gold and ſilver of the houſe of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that *was* in Jeruſalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, thoſe did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto *one*, whoſe name *was* Sheſhbazzar, whom he had made ‖ governour:

* Chap. 1. 7, 8. and 6. 5.

‖ Or, *deputy.*

15 And ſaid unto him, Take theſe veſſels, go, carry them into the temple that *is* in Jeruſalem, and let the houſe of God be builded in his place.

16 Then came the ſame Sheſhbazzar, *and* laid the foundation of the houſe of God which *is* in Jeruſalem. And ſince that time even until now, hath it been in building, and *yet* it is not finiſhed.

17 Now therefore, if *it ſeem* good to the king, let there be ſearch made in the kings treaſure-houſe, which *is* there at Babylon, whether it be *ſo* that a decree was made of Cyrus the king, to build this houſe of God at Jeruſalem, and let the king ſend his pleaſure to us concerning this matter.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Darius finding the decree of Cyrus, maketh a new decree for the advancement of the building.* 13 *By the help of the enemies, and the directions of the prophets, the temple is finiſhed.* 16 *The feaſt of the dedication is kept,* 19 *and the paſs-over.*

THen Darius the king made a decree, and ſearch was made in the houſe of the † rolls, where the treaſures were † laid up in Babylon.

† Chald. *books.*

† Chald. *made to deſcend.*

2 And there was found at ‖ Achmetha, in the palace that *is* in the province of the Medes, a roll; and therein *was* a record thus written:

‖ Or, *Ecbatana*, or, *in a coffer.*

3 In the firſt year of Cyrus the king, *the ſame* Cyrus the king made a decree *concerning* the houſe of God at Jeruſalem, Let the houſe be builded, the place where they offered ſacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be ſtrongly laid, the height thereof threeſcore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof threeſcore cubits:

4 *With* three rows of great ſtones, and a row of new timber: and let the expences be given out of the kings houſe.

5 And alſo let the golden and ſilver veſſels of the

the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and
† Chald. *go.* † brought again unto the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, *every one* to his place, and place *them* in the house of God.

6 Now *therefore* Tatnai, governour beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and † your companions
‡ Chald. *their societies.* the Apharsachites, which *are* beyond the river, be ye far from thence:

7 Let the work of this house of God alone, let the governour of the Jews, and the elders of the Jews, build this house of God in his place.

† Chald. *by me a decree is made.* 8 Moreover, † I make a decree, what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews, for the building of this house of God: that of the kings goods, *even* of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expences be given unto these men, that they be not
† Chald. *made to cease.* † hindred.

9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt-offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine and oyl, according to the appointment of the priests which *are* at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail:

† Chald. *of rest.* 10 That they may offer sacrifices † of sweet savours unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons.

11 Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down
† Chald. *Let him be destroyed.* from his house, and being set up, † let him be hanged thereon, and let this house be made a dunghill for this.

12 And the God that hath caused his name to dwell there, destroy all kings and people that shall put to their hand, to alter *and* to destroy this house of God which *is* at Jerusalem: I Darius have made a decree, let it be done with speed.

13 ¶ Then Tatnai, governour on this side the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did speedily.

14 And the elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo; and they builded, and finished *it*, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the
† Chald. *decree.* † commandment of Cyrus and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia.

15 And this house was finished on the third day of the moneth Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

16 ¶ And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and the rest of
† Chald. *the sons of the translation.* † the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy,

17 And offered at the dedication of this house of God, an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin-offering for all Israel, twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

18 And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which *is* at Jerusalem; † * as it is written in the book of Moses.
† Chald. *according to the writing.* * Numb. 3.6. and 8.9.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the pass-over, upon the fourteenth *day* of the first moneth.

20 For the priests and the Levites were purified together, all of them *were* pure, and killed the pass-over for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

21 And the children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them, from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD God of Israel, did eat,

22 And kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

CHAP. VII.

1 Ezra goeth up to Jerusalem. 11 The gracious commission of Artaxerxes to Ezra. 27 Ezra blesseth God for his favour.

NOw after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah,

2 The son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub,

3 The son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth,

4 The son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki,

5 The son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest:

6 This Ezra went up from Babylon, and he *was* a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had given: and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

7 And there went up *some* of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth moneth, which *was* in the seventh year of the king.

9 For upon the first *day* of the first moneth
‡ began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first *day* of the fifth moneth, came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him.
† Heb. *was the foundation of the going up.*

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the law of the LORD, and to do *it*, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgments.

11 ¶ Now this *is* the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, *even* a scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel.

12 Artaxerxes king of kings, ‖ Unto Ezra the
‖ Or, *To Ezra the priest, a perfect scribe of the law of the God of heaven,* peace, &c.

the prieſt, a ſcribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, and at ſuch a time.

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Iſrael, and *of* his prieſts, and Levites in my realm, which are minded of their own free will to go up to Jeruſalem, go with thee.

† Chald. *from before the king.* * Eſt. 1. 14.

14 Foraſmuch as thou art ſent † of the king, and of his * ſeven counſellers to enquire concerning Judah and Jeruſalem, according to the law of thy God which *is* in thine hand:

15 And to carry the ſilver and gold, which the king and his counſellers have freely offered unto the God of Iſrael, whoſe habitation *is* in Jeruſalem,

* Chap. 8. 25.

16 * And all the ſilver and gold that thou canſt find in all the province of Babylon, with the free-will-offering of the people, and of the prieſts, offering willingly for the houſe of their God, which *is* in Jeruſalem:

17 That thou mayeſt buy ſpeedily with this money, bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat-offerings, and their drink-offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the houſe of your God, which *is* in Jeruſalem.

18 And whatſoever ſhal ſeem good to thee, and to thy brethren, to do with the reſt of the ſilver, and gold, that do after the will of your God.

19 The veſſels alſo that are given thee, for the ſervice of the houſe of thy God, *thoſe* deliver thou before the God of Jeruſalem.

20 And whatſoever more ſhal be needful for the houſe of thy God, which thou ſhalt have occaſion to beſtow, beſtow *it* out of the kings treaſure-houſe.

21 And I, *even* I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treaſurers which *are* beyond the river, that whatſoever Ezra the prieſt, the ſcribe of the law of the God of heaven, ſhal require of you, it be done ſpeedily;

† Chald. *cors.*

22 Unto an hundred talents of ſilver, and to an hundred † meaſures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oyl, and ſalt without preſcribing *how much*.

† Hebr. *whatſoever is of the decree.*

23 † Whatſoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done, for the houſe of the God of heaven: for why ſhould there be wrath againſt the realm of the king and his ſons?

24 Alſo we certifie you, that touching any of the prieſts and Levites, ſingers, porters, Nethinims, or miniſters of this houſe of God, it ſhal not be lawful to impoſe toll, tribute, or cuſtom upon them.

25 And thou, Ezra, after the wiſdom of thy God, that *is* in thine hand, ſet magiſtrats and judges, which may judge all the people that *are* beyond the river, all ſuch as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye them that know *them* not.

26 And whoſoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed ſpeedily upon him, whether *it be* unto death, or † to baniſhment, or to confiſcation of goods, or to impriſonment.

† Chald. *to rooting out.*

27 ¶ Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of our fathers, which hath put *ſuch a thing* as this in the kings heart, to beautifie the houſe of the LORD which *is* in Jeruſalem:

28 And hath extended mercy unto me before the king, and his counſellers, and before all the kings mighty princes: and I was ſtrengthened as the hand of the LORD my God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of Iſrael, chief men to go up with me.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The companions of Ezra, who returned from Babylon.* 15 *He ſendeth to Iddo for miniſters for the temple.* 21 *He keepeth a faſt.* 24 *He committeth the treaſures to the cuſtody of the prieſts.* 31 *From Ahava they come to Jeruſalem.* 33 *The treaſures is weighed in the temple.* 36 *The commiſſion is delivered.*

THeſe *are* now the chief of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

2 Of the ſons of Phinehas; Gerſhom: of the ſons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the ſons of David Hattuſh.

3 Of the ſons of Shechaniah, of the ſons of Pharoſh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males, an hundred and fifty.

4 Of the ſons of Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the ſon of Zarahiah, and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the ſons of Shechaniah; the ſon of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the ſons alſo of Adin; Ebed the ſon of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

7 And of the ſons of Elam; Jeſhaiah the ſon of Athaliah, and with him ſeventy males.

8 And of the ſons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the ſon of Michael, and with him fourſcore males.

9 Of the ſons of Joab; Obadiah the ſon of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

10 And of the ſons of Shelomith; the ſon of Joſiphiah, and with him an hundred and threeſcore males.

11 And of the ſons of Bebai; Zechariah the ſon of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

12 And of the ſons of Azgad; Johanan, ‖ the ſon of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.

‖ Or, *the youngeſt ſon.*

13 And of the laſt ſons of Adonikam, whoſe names *are* theſe, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threeſcore males.

14 Of the ſons alſo of Bigvai; Uthai, and ‖ Zabbud, and with them ſeventy males.

‖ Or, *Zaccur*, as ſome read:

15 ¶ And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there ‖ abode we in tents three days: and I viewed the people, and the prieſts, and found there none of the ſons of Levi.

‖ Or, *pitched.*

16 Then

16 Then ſent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meſhullam, chief men; alſo for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of underſtanding.

17 And I ſent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief, at the place Caſiphia, and † I told them what they ſhould ſay unto Iddo, *and* to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Caſiphia, that they ſhould bring unto us miniſters for the houſe of our God.

† Heb. *I put words in their mouth.*

18 And by the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a man of underſtanding, of the ſons of Mahli, the ſon of Levi, the ſon of Iſrael, and Sherebiah, with his ſons and his brethren, eighteen;

19 And Haſhabiah, and with him Jeſhaiah of the ſons of Merari, his brethren and their ſons, twenty;

20 * Alſo of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the ſervice of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expreſſed by name.

* See Cha. 2. 43.

21 ¶ Then I proclaimed a faſt there, at the river Ahava, that we might afflict our ſelves before our God, to ſeek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our ſubſtance.

22 For I was aſhamed to require of the king a band of ſouldiers and horſemen, to help us againſt the enemy in the way: becauſe we had ſpoken unto the king, ſaying, The hand of our God *is* upon all them for good, that ſeek him, but his power and his wrath *is* againſt all them that forſake him.

23 So we faſted and beſought our God for this, and he was entreated of us.

24 ¶ Then I ſeparated twelve of the chief of the prieſts, Sherebiah, Haſhabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

25 And weighed unto them the ſilver, and the gold, and the veſſels, *even* the offering of the houſe of our God, which the king, and his counſellers, and his lords, and all Iſrael *there* preſent, had offered.

26 I even weighed unto their hand, ſix hundred and fifty talents of ſilver, and ſilver veſſels an hundred talents, *and* of gold an hundred talents;

27 Alſo twenty baſons of gold, of a thouſand drams, and two veſſels of † fine copper, † precious as gold.

† Heb. *bright or ſhining braſs.* † Or, *treaſable.*

28 And I ſaid unto them, Ye *are* holy unto the LORD, the veſſels *are* holy alſo, and the ſilver, and the gold *are* a free-will-offering unto the LORD God of your fathers.

29 Watch ye, and keep *them* until ye weigh *them* before the chief of the prieſts, and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Iſrael at Jeruſalem, in the chambers of the houſe of the LORD.

30 So took the prieſts and the Levites, the weight of the ſilver and the gold, and the veſſels, to bring *them* to Jeruſalem unto the houſe of our God.

31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ahava, on the twelfth *day* of the firſt moneth, to go unto Jeruſalem; and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of ſuch as lay in wait by the way.

32 And we came to Jeruſalem, and abode there three days.

33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was the ſilver and the gold, and the veſſels weighed in the houſe of our God, by the hand of Meremoth the ſon of Uriah the prieſt, and with him *was* Eleazar the ſon of Phinehas, and with them *was* Jozabad the ſon of Jeſhua, and Noadiah the ſon of Binnui, Levites:

34 By number *and* by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time.

35 *Alſo* the children of thoſe that had been carried away, which were come out of the captivity, offered burnt-offerings unto the God of Iſrael, twelve bullocks for all Iſrael, ninety and ſix rams, ſeventy and ſeven lambs, twelve he-goats *for* a ſin-offering: all *this was* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And they delivered the kings commiſſions unto the kings lieutenants, and to the governours on this ſide the river, and they furthered the people, and the houſe of God.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Ezra mourneth for the affinity of the people with ſtrangers.* 5 *He prayeth unto God with confeſſion of ſins.*

NOw when theſe things were done, the princes came to me, ſaying, The people of Iſrael, and the prieſts, and the Levites have not ſeparated themſelves from the people of the lands, *doing* according to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebuſites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

2 For they have taken of their daughters for themſelves, and for their ſons: ſo that the holy ſeed have mingled themſelves with the people of *thoſe* lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this treſpaſs.

3 And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and pluckt off the hair of my head, and of my beard, and ſat down aſtonied.

4 Then were aſſembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Iſrael, becauſe of the tranſgreſſion of thoſe that had been carried away, and I ſat aſtonied until the evening ſacrifice.

5 ¶ And at the evening ſacrifice, I aroſe up from my ‖ heavineſs, and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and ſpread out my hands unto the LORD my God,

‖ Or, *affliction.*

6 And ſaid, O my God, I am aſhamed and bluſh to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increaſed over *our* head, and our ‖ treſpaſſes grown up unto the heavens.

‖ Or, *guiltineſs:*

7 Since the days of our fathers, *have* we *been* in

in a great treſpaſs unto this day, and for our iniquities have we, our kings, *and* our prieſts been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the ſword, to captivity, and to a ſpoil, and to confuſion of face, as *it is* this day.

† Heb. *muniment.* Or, *a pin:* That is, *a conſtant and ſure abode.*

8 And now for a † little ſpace grace hath been *ſhewed* from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to eſcape, and to give us ‖ a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

9 For we *were* bond-men, yet our God hath not forſaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the ſight of the kings of Perſia, to give us a reviving to ſet up the houſe of our God, and † to repair the deſolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *to ſet up.*

10 And now, O our God, what ſhal we ſay after this? for we have forſaken thy commandments,

† Heb. *by the hand of thy ſervants.* † Heb. *from mouth to mouth.* * Exod. 23.32. Deut. 7.3.

11 Which thou haſt commanded † by thy ſervants the prophets, ſaying, The land unto which ye go to poſſeſs it, is an unclean land with the filthineſs of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it † from one end to another, with their uncleanneſs.

12 Now therefore * give not your daughters unto their ſons, neither take their daughters unto your ſons, nor ſeek their peace, or their wealth for ever; that ye may be ſtrong, and eat the good of the land, and leave *it* for an inheritance to your children for ever.

† Heb. *haſt withheld beneath our iniquities.*

13 And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great treſpaſs, ſeing that thou our God † haſt puniſhed us leſs than our iniquities *deſerve*, and haſt given us *ſuch* deliverance as this:

14 Should we again break thy commandments, and joyn in affinity with the people of theſe abonations? wouldeſt not thou be angry with us till thou hadſt conſumed *us*, ſo that *there ſhould be* no remnant nor eſcaping?

15 O LORD God of Iſrael, thou *art* righteous, for we remain yet eſcaped, as *it is* this day: behold, we *are* before thee in our treſpaſſes: for we cannot ſtand before thee, becauſe of this.

CHAP. X.

1 *Shechaniah encourageth Ezra to reform the ſtrange marriages.* 6 *Ezra mourning, aſſembleth the people.* 9 *The people at the exhortation of Ezra, repent and promiſe amendment.* 15 *The care to perform it.* 18 *The names of them which had married ſtrange wives.*

NOw when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confeſſed, weeping and caſting himſelf down before the houſe of God, there aſſembled unto him out of Iſrael, a very great congregation of men, and women, and children: for the people † wept very ſore.

† Heb. *wept a great weeping.*

2 And Shechaniah the ſon of Jehiel, *one* of the ſons of Elam, anſwered and ſaid unto Ezra, We have treſpaſſed againſt our God, and have taken ſtrange wives, of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Iſrael concerning this thing.

3 Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God, † to put away all the wives, and ſuch as are born of them, according to the counſel of my lord, and of thoſe that tremble at the commandment of our God, and let it be done according to the law.

† Heb. *to bring forth.*

4 Ariſe: for *this* matter *belongeth* unto thee; we alſo *will be* with thee: be of good courage, and do *it*.

5 Then aroſe Ezra, and made the chief prieſts, the Levites, & all Iſrael to ſwear, that they ſhould do according to this word: And they ſware.

6 ¶ Then Ezra roſe up from before the houſe of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the ſon of Eliaſhib: and when he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned becauſe of the tranſgreſſion of them that had been carried away.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jeruſalem, unto all the children of the captivity, that they ſhould gather themſelves together unto Jeruſalem;

8 And that whoſoever would not come within three days, according to the counſel of the princes and the elders, all his ſubſtance ſhould be † forfeited, and himſelf ſeparated from the congregation of thoſe that had been carried away.

† Heb. *devoted.*

9 ¶ Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin, gathered themſelves together unto Jeruſalem, within three days: it *was* the ninth moneth, and the twentieth *day* of the moneth, and all the people ſat in the ſtreet of the houſe of God, trembling becauſe of *this* matter, and for † the great rain.

† Heb. *the ſhowers.*

10 And Ezra the prieſt ſtood up, and ſaid unto them, Ye have tranſgreſſed, and † have taken ſtrange wives to encreaſe the treſpaſs of Iſrael.

† Heb. *have cauſed to dwell,* or, *have brought back.*

11 Now therefore make confeſſion unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleaſure: and ſeparate your ſelves from the people of the land, and from the ſtrange wives.

12 Then all the congregation anſwered, and ſaid with a loud voice, As thou haſt ſaid, ſo muſt we do:

13 But the people are many, and *it is* a time of much rain, and we are not able to ſtand without, neither *is this* a work of one day or two: for ‖ we are many that have tranſgreſſed in this thing.

‖ Or, *we have greatly offended in this thing.*

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation ſtand, and let all them which have taken ſtrange wives in our cities, come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God ‖ for this matter, be turned from us.

‖ Or, *till this matter* be diſpatched.

15 ¶ Onely Jonathan the ſon of Aſahel, and Jahaziah the ſon of Tikvah, † were employed about this *matter*: and Meſhullam, and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

† Heb. *ſtood.*

16 And the children of the captivity did ſo: and

and Ezra the prieſt, *with* certain chief of the fathers, after the houſe of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names were ſeparated, and ſat down in the firſt day of the tenth moneth to examine the matter.

17 And they made an end with all the men that had taken ſtrange wives, by the firſt day of the firſt moneth.

18 ¶ And among the ſons of the prieſts, there were found that had taken ſtrange wives: *namely*, of the ſons of Jeſhua the ſon of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaſeiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

19 And they gave their hands, that they would put away their wives; and *being* guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for their treſpaſs.

20 And of the ſons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah.

21 And of the ſons of Harim; Maaſeiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.

22 And of the ſons of Paſhur; Elioenai, Maaſeiah; Iſhmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elaſah.

23 Alſo of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the ſame *is* Kelita) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24 Of the ſingers alſo; Eliaſhib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 Moreover, of Iſrael: of the ſons of Paroſh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.

26 And of the ſons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.

27 And of the ſons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliaſhib, Mattaniah, and Jerimoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

28 Of the ſons alſo of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, *and* Athlai.

29 And of the ſons of Bani; Meſhullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jaſhub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

30 And of the ſons of Pahath-moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaſeiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manaſſeh.

31 And *of* the ſons of Harim; Eliezer, Iſhijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,

32 Benjamin, Malluch, *and* Shemariah.

33 Of the ſons of Haſhum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manaſſeh, *and* Shimei

34 Of the ſons of Banai; Maadai, Amram, and Uel,

35 Benaiah, Bedaiah, Chelluh,

36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliaſhib,

37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaaſau,

38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,

39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,

40 ‖ Machnadebai, Shaſhai, Sharai,

41 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,

42 Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joſeph.

43 Of the ſons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattathiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.

44 All theſe had taken ſtrange wives: and *ſome* of them had wives by whom they had children.

‖ Or, *Mabnadebai*, according to ſome copies.

¶ The Book of NEHEMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Nehemiah underſtanding by Hanani, the miſery of Jeruſalem, mourneth, faſteth and prayeth:* 5 *His prayer.*

THE words of Nehemiah the ſon of Hachaliah. And it came to paſs in the moneth Chiſleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shuſhan the palace,

2 That Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and *certain* men of Judah, and I aſked them concerning the Jews that had eſcaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jeruſalem.

3 And they ſaid unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province, *are* in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jeruſalem alſo * *is* broken down, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire.

* 2 Kings 25.10.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs when I heard theſe words, that I ſat down and wept, and mourned *certain* days, and faſted, and prayed before the God of heaven,

5 And ſaid, I beſeech thee, * O LORD God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and obſerve his commandmets:

* Dan. 9.4.

6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayeſt hear the prayer of thy ſervant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Iſrael thy ſervants, and confeſs the ſins of the children of Iſrael, which we have ſinned againſt thee: both I, and my fathers houſe have ſinned.

7 We have dealt very corruptly againſt thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the ſtatutes, nor the judgments which thou commandedſt thy ſervant Moſes.

8 Remember, I beſeech thee, the word that thou commandedſt thy ſervant Moſes, ſaying, * *if* ye tranſgreſs, I will ſcatter you abroad among the nations:

* Deut. 4. 25, &c.

9 But *if* ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; * though there were of you caſt out unto the uttermoſt part of the heaven, *yet* will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have choſen to ſet my name there.

* Deut. 30. 4.

10 Now

10 Now theſe *are* thy ſervants, and thy people whom thou haſt redeemed by thy great power, and by thy ſtrong hand.

11 O LORD, I beſeech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer ot thy ſervant, and to the prayer of thy ſervants, who deſire to fear thy name: and proſper, I pray thee, thy ſervant this day, and grant him mercy in the ſight of this man. For I was the kings cup-bearer.

CHAP. II.

1 *Artaxerxes underſtanding the cauſe of Nehemiahs ſadneſs, ſendeth him with letters and commiſſion to Jeruſalem.* 9 *Nehemiah, to the grief of the enemies, cometh to Jeruſalem.* 12 *He vieweth ſecretly the ruines of the walls.* 17 *He inciteth the Jews to build, in deſpite of the enemies.*

AND it came to paſs in the moneth Niſan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that* wine *was* before him : and I took up the wine, and gave *it* unto the king. Now I had not been *before-time* ſad in his preſence.

2 Wherefore the king ſaid unto me, Why *is* thy countenance ſad, ſeing thou art not ſick? this *is* nothing *elſe* but ſorrow of heart. Then I was very ſore atraid,

3 And ſaid unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why ſhould not my countenance be ſad, when the city, the place ot my fathers ſepulchres, *lieth* waſte, and the gates thereof are conſumed with fire?

4 Then the king ſaid unto me, For what doeſt thou make requeſt? So I prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And I ſaid unto the king, If it pleaſe the king, and if thy ſervant have found favour in thy ſight, that thou wouldeſt ſend me unto Judah unto the city of my fathers ſepulchres, that I may build it.

† Heb. *wife.*

6 And the king ſaid unto me, (the † queen alſo ſitting by him) For how long ſhal thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleaſed the king to ſend me, and I ſet him a time.

7 Moreover, I ſaid unto the king, If it pleaſe the king, let letters be given me to the governours beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Judah;

8 And a letter unto Aſaph the keeper of the kings forreſt, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates ot the palace which *appertained* to the houſe, and for the wall of the city, and for the houſe that I ſhal enter into. And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.

9 ¶ Then I came to the governours beyond the river, and gave them the kings letters. (Now the king had ſent captains of the army, and horſemen with me)

10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the ſervant the Ammonite, heard *of it*, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to ſeek the welfare of the children of Iſrael.

11 So I came to Jeruſalem, and was there three days.

12 ¶ And I aroſe in the night, I and ſome few men with me, neither told I *any* man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jeruſalem: neither *was there any* beaſt with me, ſave the beaſt that I rode upon.

13 And I went out by night, by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon-well, and to the dung port, and viewed the walls of Jeruſalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were conſumed with fire.

14 Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the kings pool: but *there was* no place for the beaſt *that was* under me to paſs.

15 Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entred by the gate of the valley, and *ſo* returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did, neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the prieſts, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the reſt that did the work.

17 ¶ Then ſaid I unto them, Ye ſee the diſtreſs that we *are* in, how Jeruſalem *lieth* waſte, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire: come and let us build up the wall of Jeruſalem, that we be no more a reproach.

18 Then I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me; as alſo the kings words that he had ſpoken unto me. And they ſaid, Let us riſe up and build. So they ſtrengthened their hands for this good *work*.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the ſervant the Ammonite, and Geſhem the Arabian heard *it*, they laughed us to ſcorn, and deſpiſed us, and ſaid, What *is* this thing that ye do? will ye rebell againſt the king?

20 Then anſwered I them, and ſaid unto them, The God of heaven, he will proſper us; therefore we his ſervants will ariſe and build: but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial in Jeruſalem.

CHAP. III.

The names and order of them that built the wall.

THen Eliaſhib the high prieſt roſe up with his brethren the prieſts, and they built the ſheep-gate, they ſanctified it, and ſet up the doors of it; even unto the tower of Meah they ſanctified it, unto the tower of * Hananeel.

* Jer. 31. 38.

2 And † next unto him builded the men of Jericho: and next to them builded Zaccur the ſon of Imri.

† Heb. *at his hand.*

3 But the fiſh-gate did the ſons of Haſſenaah build, who *alſo* laid the beams thereof, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

4 And next unto them repaired Merimoth the ſon of Urijah, the ſon of Koz: and next unto them repaired Meſhullam the ſon of Berechiah, the ſon of Meſhezabeel: and next unto them repaired Zadok the ſon of Baana.

5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their Lord.

6 More-

6 Moreover, the old gate repaired Jehoiada the ſon of Paſeah, and Meſhullam the ſon of Beſodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and ſet up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the governour on this ſide the river.

8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the ſon of Harhaiah, of the goldſmiths: next unto him alſo repaired Hananiah, the ſon of *one of* the apothecaries, and they ‖ fortified Jeruſalem unto the broad wall.

‖ Or, *left Jeruſalem unto the broad wall.*

9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the ſon of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jeruſalem.

10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the ſon of Harumaph, even over againſt his houſe: and next unto him repaired Hattuſh the ſon of Haſhabniah.

11 Malchijah the ſon of Harim, and Haſhub the ſon of Pahath-moab, repaired the † other piece, and the tower of the furnaces.

† Heb. *ſecond meaſure.*

12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the ſon of Haloheſh, the ruler of the half part of Jeruſalem, he and his daughters.

13 The valley-gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thouſand cubits on the wall unto the dung-gate.

14 But the dung-gate repaired Malchiah the ſon of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem: he built it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

15 But the gate of the fountain repaired Shallun the ſon of Col-hoſeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah: he built it, and covered it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of * Siloah by the kings garden, and unto the ſtairs that go down from the city of David.

* Joh. 9. 7.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the ſon of Azbuk the ruler of the half part of Bethzur, unto *the place* over againſt the ſepulchres of David, and to the * pool *that was* made, and unto the houſe of the mighty.

* 2 Kings 20. 20.

17 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the ſon of Bani: next unto him repaired Haſhabiah the ruler of the half part of Keilah, in his part.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the ſon of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the ſon of Jeſhua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over againſt the going up to the armoury at the turning *of the wall.*

20 After him Baruch the ſon of ‖ Zabbai, earneſtly repaired the other piece, from the turning *of the wall* unto the door of the houſe of Eliaſhib the high prieſt.

‖ Or, *Zaccai.*

21 After him repaired Merimoth the ſon of Urijah, the ſon of Koz, another piece, from the door of the houſe of Eliaſhib, even to the end of the houſe of Eliaſhib.

22 And after him repaired the prieſts, the men of the plain.

23 After him repaired Benjamin, and Haſhub, over againſt their houſe: after him repaired Azariah the ſon of Maaſeiah, the ſon of Ananiah, by his houſe.

24 After him repaired Binnui the ſon of Henadad, another piece, from the houſe of Azariah, unto the turning *of the wall*, even unto the corner.

25 Palal the ſon of Uzai, over againſt the turning *of the wall*, & the tower which lieth out from the kings high houſe, that *was* by the * court of the priſon: after him, Pedaiah the ſon of Paroſh.

* Jer. 32. 2.

26 Moreover, the Nethinims dwelt in * ‖ Ophel, unto *the place* over againſt the water-gate toward the eaſt, and the tower that lieth out.

* 2 Chr. 27. 3.

‖ Or, *the tower.*

27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over againſt the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.

28 From above the horſe-gate repaired the prieſts, every one over againſt his houſe.

29 After them repaired Zadok the ſon of Immer, over againſt his houſe: after him repaired alſo Shemaiah, the ſon of Shechaniah, the keeper of the eaſt-gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the ſon of Shelemiah, and Hanun the ſixth ſon of Zalaph, another piece: after him repaired Meſhullam the ſon of Berechiah, over againſt his chamber.

31 After him repaired Malchiah, the goldſmiths ſon, unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over againſt the gate Miphkad, and to the ‖ going up of the corner.

‖ Or, *corner-chamber.*

32 And between the going up of the corner unto the ſheep-gate, repaired the gold-ſmiths and the merchants.

CHAP. IV.

1 *While the enemies ſcoff, Nehemiah prayeth and continueth the work.* 7 *Underſtanding the wrath and ſecrets of the enemy, he ſetteth a watch.* 13 *He armeth the labourers,* 19 *and giveth military precepts.*

BUt it came to paſs, that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews.

2 And he ſpake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and ſaid, What do theſe feeble Jews? will they † fortifie themſelves? will they ſacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the ſtones out of the heaps of the rubbiſh, which are burnt?

† Heb. *leave to themſelves.*

3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite *was* by him, and he ſaid, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he ſhal even break down their ſtone-wall

4 Hear, O our God, for we are † deſpiſed: and

† Heb. *deſpite.*

turn

turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity:

5 And cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders.

6 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joyned together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

7 ¶ But it came to pass *that* when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem † were made up, *and* that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth,

† Heb. *ascended.*

8 And conspired all of them together, to come *and* to fight against Jerusalem, and † to hinder it.

† Heb. *to make an errour to it.*

9 Nevertheless, we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.

10 And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and *there is* much rubbish, so that we are not able to build the wall:

11 And our adversaries said, they shal not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.

12 And it came to pass that when the Jews which dwelt by them, came, they said unto us ten times, ‖ From all places, whence ye shal return unto us, *they will be upon you.*

‖ Or, *that from all places ye must return to us.*

13 ¶ Therefore set I † in the lower places behind the wall, and on the higher places, I even set the people after their families, with their swords, their spears, and their bows.

† Heb. *from the lower parts of the place, &c.*

14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: remember the LORD *which is* great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons and your daughters, your wives and your houses.

15 And it came to pass when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

16 And it came to pass from that time forth, *that* the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the habergeons; and the rulers *were* behind all the house of Judah.

17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, *every one* with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other *hand* held a weapon.

18 For the builders, every one had his sword girded † by his side, and *so* builded: and he that sounded the trumpet *was* by me.

† Heb. *on his loins.*

19 ¶ And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work *is* great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another.

20 In what place *therefore* ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us: our God shal fight for us.

21 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears, from the rising of the morning, till the stars appeared.

22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, ‖ *saving that* every one put them off for washing.

‖ Or, *every one went with his weapon for water.*

CHAP. V.

1 *The Jews complain of their debt, morgage, and bondage.* 6 *Nehemiah rebuketh the usurers, and causeth them to make a covenant of restitution.* 14 *He forbeareth his own allowance, and keepeth hospitality.*

AND there was a great cry of the people, and of their wives, against their brethren the Jews.

2 For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters *are* many: therefore we take up corn *for them*, that we may eat, and live.

3 *Some* also there were that said, We have morgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the dearth.

4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the kings tribute, *and that upon* our lands, and vineyards.

5 Yet now our flesh *is* as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters, to be servants, and *some* of our daughters are brought into bondage *already*, neither *is it* in our power *to redeem them*: for other men have our lands and vineyards.

6 ¶ And I was very angry when I heard their cry, and these words.

7 Then † I consulted with my self, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, You exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them.

† Heb. *my heart consulted in me.*

8 And I said unto them, We, after our ability, have * redeemed our brethren the Jews, *which were* sold unto the heathen; and will you even sell your brethren? or shal they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing *to answer.*

* Levit. 25.48.

9 Also I said, It *is* not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God, because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies.

10 I likewise, *and* my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you let us leave off this usury.

11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth *part* of the money, and of the corn, the wine and the oyl, that ye exact of them.

12 Then said they, We will restore *them*, and will require nothing of them; so will we

do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

13 Also I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and † emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this promise.

† Heb. *empty*, or, *void*.

14 ¶ Moreover, from the time that I was appointed to be their governour in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year, even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governour.

15 But the former governours that *had been* before me, were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beside fourty shekels of silver, yea even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God.

16 Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants *were* gathered thither unto the work.

17 Moreover, *there were* at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, besides those that came unto us from among the heathen that *are* about us.

18 Now *that* which was prepared *for me* daily, *was* one ox, *and* six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days, store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the governour, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

19 * Think upon me, my God, for good, *according* to all that I have done for this people.

* Chap. 13. 22.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Sanballat practiseth by craft, by rumours, by hired prophets, to terrifie Nehemiah.* 15 *The work is finished to the terrour of the enemies.* 17 *Secret intelligence passeth between the enemies and the nobles of Judah.*

NOw it came to pass, when Sanballat and Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies heard that I had builded the wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein; (though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates.)

2 That Sanballat, and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in *some one of* the villages, in the plain of Ono: but they thought to do me mischief.

3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I *am* doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it and come down to you?

4 Yet they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner.

5 Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me, in like manner, the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand:

6 Wherein *was* written, It is reported among the heathen, ‖ and Gashmu saith *it*, *that* thou and the Jews think to rebell: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words.

‖ Or, *Geshem*, vers. 2.

7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, *There is* a king in Judah: and now shal it be reported to the king, according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.

8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart.

9 For they all made us afraid, saying, Their hands shal be weakened from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, *O God*, strengthen my hands.

10 Afterward I came unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah, the son of Mehetabeel, who *was* shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple; for they will come to slay thee, yea in the night will they come to slay thee.

11 And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who *is there* that *being* as I *am*, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in.

12 And lo, I perceived that God had not sent him, but that he pronounced this prophesie against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

13 Therefore *was* he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and *that* they might have *matter* for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

14 My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat, according to these their works, and on the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

15 ¶ So the wall was finished, in the twenty and fifth *day* of the *moneth* Elul, in fifty and two days.

16 And it came to pass, that when all our enemies heard *thereof*, and all the heathen that *were* about us saw *these things*, they were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

17 ¶ Moreover, in those days the nobles of Judah † sent many letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters* of Tobiah came unto them.

† Heb. *multiplied their letters passing to Tobiah.*

18 For *there were* many in Judah sworn unto him, because he *was* the son in law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam, the son of Berechiah.

19 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my ‖ words to him: *and* Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

‖ Or, *matters*.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Nehemiah committeth the charge of Jerusalem to Hanani and Hananiah.* 5 *A register of the genealogy of them which came at the first out of Babylon,* 9 *of the people,* 39 *of the priests,* 43 *of the Levites,* 46 *of the Nethinims,* 57 *of Solomons servants*

ſervants, 63 *and of the prieſts which could not find their pedegree.* 66 *The whole number of them with their ſubſtance.* 70 *Their oblations.*

NOw it came to paſs when the wall was built, and I had ſet up the doors, and the porters, and the ſingers, and the Levites were appointed;

2 That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah, the ruler of the palace, charge over Jeruſalem: (for he *was* a faithful man, and feared God above many)

3 And I ſaid unto them, Let not the gates of Jeruſalem be opened, until the ſun be hot; and while they ſtand by, let them ſhut the doors, and bar *them*: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, every one on his watch, and every one *to be* over againſt his houſe.

† Heb. *broad in ſpaces.*

4 Now the city *was* † large and great: but the people *were* few therein, and the houſes *were* not builded.

5 ¶ And my God put into mine heart, to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy: and I found a regiſter of the genealogy of them which came up at the firſt, and found written therein,

* Ezra 2. 1, &c.

6 * Theſe *are* the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of thoſe that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jeruſalem, and to Judah, every one unto his city:

7 Who came with Zerubbabel: Jeſhua, Nehemiah, ‖ Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilſhan, Miſpereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah; the number, *I ſay,* of the men of the people of Iſrael, *was this*;

‖ Or, *Seraiah.*

8 The children of Paroſh, two thouſand an hundred ſeventy and two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred ſeventy and two.

10 The children of Arah, ſix hundred fifty and two.

11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeſhua and Joab, two thouſand and eight hundred *and* eighteen.

12 The children of Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four.

13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred fourty and five.

14 The children of Zaccai, ſeven hundred and threeſcore.

‖ Or, *Bani.*

15 The children of ‖ Binnui, ſix hundred fourty and eight.

16 The children of Bebai, ſix hundred twenty and eight.

17 The children of Azgad, two thouſand three hundred twenty and two.

18 The children of Adonikam, ſix hundred threeſcore and ſeven.

19 The children of Bigvai, two thouſand threeſcore and ſeven.

20 The children of Adin, ſix hundred fifty and five.

21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

22 The children of Haſhum, three hundred twenty and eight.

23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.

24 The children of ‖ Hariph, an hundred and twelve.

‖ Or, *Jora.*

25 The children of ‖ Gibeon, ninety and five.

‖ Or, *Gibbar.*

26 The men of Beth-lehem, and Netophah, an hundred fourſcore and eight.

27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The men of ‖ Beth-azmaveth, fourty and two.

‖ Or, *Azmaveth.*

29 The men of ‖ Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, ſeven hundred fourty and three.

‖ Or, *Kirjath-arim.*

30 The men of Ramah, and Gaba, ſix hundred twenty and one.

31 The men of Michmaſh, an hundred and twenty and two.

32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.

33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.

34 The children of the other * Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four.

* See v. 12.

35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

36 The children of Jericho, three hundred fourty and five.

37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, ſeven hundred twenty and one.

38 The children of Senaah, three thouſand nine hundred and thirty.

39 ¶ The prieſts: the children of * Jedaiah, of the houſe of Jeſhuah, nine hundred ſeventy and three.

* 1 Chr. 24. 7.

40 The children of Immer, a thouſand fifty and two.

41 The children of Paſhur, a thouſand two hundred fourty and ſeven.

42 The children of Harim, a thouſand and ſeventeen.

43 The Levites: the children of Jeſhua, of Kadmiel, *and* of the children of ‖ Hodevah, ſeventy and four.

‖ Or, *Hodaviah,* Ezr. 2. 40. or, *Judah,* Ezr. 3. 9.

44 ¶ The ſingers: the children of Aſaph, an hundred fourty and eight.

45 ¶ The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight.

46 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Haſhupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

47 The children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon,

48 The children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Shalmai,

49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,

50 The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,

51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaſeah,
52 The children of Beſai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephiſheſim,
53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,
54 The children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harſha,
55 The children of Barkos, the children of Siſera, the children of Tamah,
56 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.
57 ¶ The children of Solomons ſervants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida,
58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,
59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‖ Amon.

‖ Or, *Ami.*

60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomons ſervants, *were* three hundred ninety & two.

* Ezr. 2. 59.

61 * And theſe *were*, they which went up alſo from Tel-melah, Tel-hareſha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they could not ſhew their fathers houſe, nor their ‖ ſeed, whether they *were* of Iſrael.

‖ Or, *pedegree.*

62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, ſix hundred fourty and two.
63 ¶ And of the prieſts: the children of Habaiah, the children of Kos, the children of Barzillai, which took *one* of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.
64 Theſe ſought their regiſter *among* theſe that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the prieſthood.

‖ Or, *the governour.*

65 And ‖ the Tirſhatha ſaid unto them, that they ſhould not eat of the moſt holy things, till there ſtood *up* a prieſt with Urim and Thummim.
66 ¶ The whole congregation together, *was* fourty and two thouſand three hundred and threeſcore,
67 Beſide their man-ſervants & their maid-ſervants, of whom *there were* ſeven thouſand three hundred thirty & ſeven: & they had two hundred fourty and five ſinging-men and ſinging-women.
68 Their horſes, ſeven hundred thirty and ſix: their mules, two hundred fourty and five:
69 *Their* camels, four hundred thirty and five: ſix thouſand ſeven hundred and twenty aſſes.

† Heb. *part.*

70 ¶ And † ſome of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work: the Tirſhatha gave to the treaſure, a thouſand drams of gold, fifty baſons, five hundred and thirty prieſts garments.
71 And *ſome* of the chief of the fathers gave to the treaſure of the work, twenty thouſand drams of gold, and two thouſand and two hundred pound of ſilver.
72 And *that* which the reſt of the people gave, *was* twenty thouſand drams of gold, and two thouſand pound of ſilver, and threeſcore and ſeven prieſts garments.
73 So the prieſts, and the Levites, and the porters, and the ſingers, and *ſome* of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Iſrael, dwelt in their cities; and when the ſeventh moneth came, the children of Iſrael *were* in their cities.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The religious manner of reading and hearing the law.* 9 *They comfort the people.* 13 *The forwardneſs of them to hear, and be inſtructed.* 16 *They keep the feaſt of tabernacles.*

AND all * the people gathered themſelves together as one man, into the ſtreet that *was* before the water-gate, and they ſpake unto Ezra the * ſcribe, to bring the book of the law of Moſes, which the LORD had commanded to Iſrael.

* Ezr. 3. 1.
* Ezr. 7. 6.

2 And Ezra the prieſt brought the law before the congregation, both of men and women, and all † that could hear with underſtanding, upon the firſt day of the ſeventh moneth.

† Heb. *that underſtood in hearing.*

3 And he read therein before the ſtreet that *was* before the water-gate, † from the morning until mid-day, before the men and the women, and thoſe that could underſtand; & the ears of all the people *were attentive* unto the book of the law.

† Heb. *from the light.*

4 And Ezra the ſcribe ſtood upon a † pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpoſe, and beſide him ſtood Mattithiah, and Shema, & Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaſeiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Miſhael, and Malchijah, and Haſhum, and Haſhbadana, Zechariah, *and* Meſhullam.

† Heb. *tower of wood.*

5 And Ezra opened the book in the † ſight of all the people (for he was above all the people) and when he opened it, all the people ſtood up:

† Heb. *eyes.*

6 And Ezra bleſſed the LORD the great God: and all the people anſwered, Amen, amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worſhipped the LORD, with *their* faces to the ground.
7 Alſo Jeſhua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaſeiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites cauſed the people to underſtand the law: and the people *ſtood* in their place.
8 So they read in the book, in the law of God diſtinctly, and gave the ſenſe, and cauſed *them* to underſtand the reading.

‖ Or, *the governour.*

9 ¶ And Nehemiah which *is* ‖ the Tirſhatha, and Ezra the prieſt the ſcribe, and the Levites that taught the people, ſaid unto all the people, This day *is* holy unto the LORD your God, mourn not nor weep: for all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.
10 Then he ſaid unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the ſweet, and ſend portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this* day *is* holy unto our Lord: neither be ye ſorry, for the joy of the LORD is your ſtrength.

11 So the Levites ſtilled all the people, ſaying, Hold your peace, for the day *is* holy, neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to ſend portions, and to make great mirth, becauſe they had underſtood the words that were declared unto them.

13 ¶ And on the ſecond day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the prieſts and the Levites, unto Ezra the ſcribe, even ‖ to underſtand the words of the law.

‖ Or, *that they might inſtruct in the words of the law.*

14 And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded † by Moſes, that the children of Iſrael ſhould dwell in * booths, in the feaſt of the ſeventh moneth:

† Heb. *by the hand of.* * Levit. 23.34. Deut. 16. 13.

15 And that they ſhould publiſh and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jeruſalem, ſaying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive-branches, and pine-branches, and myrtle-branches, and palm-branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is* written.

16 ¶ So the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made themſelves booths, every one upon the roof of his houſe, and in their courts, and in the courts of the houſe of God, and in the ſtreet of the water-gate, and in the ſtreet of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity, made booths, and ſat under the booths: for ſince the days of Joſhua the ſon of Nun, unto that day, had not the children of Iſrael done ſo: and there was very great gladneſs.

18 Alſo day by day, from the firſt day unto the laſt day, he read in the book of the law of God: and they kept the feaſt ſeven days, and on the eighth day *was* † a ſolemn aſſembly, according unto the manner.

† Heb. *a reſtraint.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *A ſolemn faſt, and repentance of the people.* 4 *The Levites make a religious confeſſion of Gods goodneſs, and their wickedneſs.*

* Chap. 8. 2.

NOw in the twenty and fourth day of * this moneth, the children of Iſrael were aſſembled with faſting, and with ſackclothes, and earth upon them.

2 And the ſeed of Iſrael ſeparated themſelves from all † ſtrangers, and ſtood and confeſſed their ſins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

† Heb. *ſtrange children.*

3 And they ſtood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the LORD their God, *one* fourth part of the day, and *another* fourth part they confeſſed, and worſhipped the LORD their God.

‖ Or, *ſcaffold.*

4 ¶ Then ſtood up upon the ‖ ſtairs of the Levites, Jeſhua and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cryed with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

5 Then the Levites, Jeſhua and Kadmiel, Bani, Haſhabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, ſaid, Stand up, *and* bleſs the LORD your God for ever and ever; and bleſſed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all bleſſing and praiſe.

6 Thou, *even* thou art LORD alone, * thou haſt made heaven, the heaven of heavens with all their hoſt, the earth and all *things* that *are* therein, the ſeas and all that *is* therein, and thou preſerveſt them all, and the hoſt of heaven worſhippeth thee. * Gen. 1. 1.

7 Thou *art* the LORD the God, who didſt chooſe * Abram, and broughteſt him forth out of Ur of the Caldees, and gaveſt him the name of * Abraham: * Gen. 11.31.

8 And foundeſt his heart * faithful before thee, and madeſt a * covenant with him, to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebuſites, and the Girgaſhites, to give *it*, *I ſay*, to his ſeed, and haſt performed thy words, for thou *art* righteous: & 12.1. * Gen. 17. 5. * Gen. 15. 6.

9 * And didſt ſee the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardeſt their cry by the Red-ſea: * Gen. 12.7 & 15. 18. & 17.7,8.

10 * And ſhewedſt ſigns and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his ſervants, and on all the people of his land: for thou kneweſt that they dealt proudly againſt them: ſo didſt thou get thee a name, as *it is* this day. * Exo. 3. 7. & 14. 10. * Exo. 7. 8, 9, 10, 12. & 14 chap.

11 * And thou didſt divide the ſea before them, ſo that they went through the midſt of the ſea on the dry land, and their perſecutors thou threweſt into the deeps, as a ſtone into the * mighty waters. * Exod. 14. 21, 22. * Exod. 15. 10.

12 Moreover, thou * leddeſt them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they ſhould go. * Exod. 13. 21.

13 * Thou cameſt down alſo upon mount Sinai, and ſpakeſt with them from heaven, and gaveſt them right judgments, and † true laws, good ſtatutes and commandments: * Exod. 19. 20. & 20. 1. † Heb. *laws of truth.*

14 And madeſt known unto them thy holy ſabbath, and commandedſt them precepts, ſtatutes, and laws, by the hand of Moſes thy ſervant: * Exod. 16. 14, 15.

15 * And gaveſt them bread from heaven for their hunger, & * broughteſt forth water for them out of the rock, for their thirſt, and promiſedſt them that they ſhould * go in to poſſeſs the land, † which thou hadſt ſworn to give them. * Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 9, &c. * Deut. 1. 8.

16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments, † Heb. *which thou hadſt lift up thine hand to give them.*

17 And refuſed to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didſt among them: but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed * a captain, to return to their bondage: but thou *art* † a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, ſlow to anger, and of great kindneſs, and forſookeſt them not. * Numb. 14. 4. † Heb. *a God of pardons.*

18 Yea, * when they had made them a molten calf, and ſaid, This *is* thy god that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations: * Exod. 32. 4.

19 Yet thou in thy manifold mercies, forſookeſt them not in the wilderneſs: the * pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way: neither the pillar of fire * Exod. 13. 22. Nu. 14. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 1

by night, to ſhew them light, and the way wherein they ſhould go.

* Numb. 11.17. 20 Thou gaveſt alſo thy * good ſpirit, to inſtruct them, and withheldeſt not thy * manna from their mouth, and gaveſt them * water for their thirſt.

* Exod. 16.15. Joſh. 5. 12. 21 Yea, fourty years didſt thou ſuſtain them in the wilderneſs, *ſo that* they lacked nothing; their * clothes waxed not old, & their feet ſwelled not.

* Exod. 17.6. * Deut. 8.4. * Numb. 21.21, &c. 22 Moreover, thou gaveſt them kingdoms, and nations, and didſt divide them into corners: ſo they poſſeſſed the land of * Sihon, and the land of the king of Heſhbon, and the land of Og king of Baſhan.

23 Their children alſo multipliedſt thou as the ſtars of heaven, and broughteſt them into the land, concerning which thou hadſt promiſed to their fathers, that they ſhould go in to poſſeſs *it*.

24 So the children went in and poſſeſſed the land, and thou ſubduedſt before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gaveſt them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them † as they would.

† Heb. *according to their will.* 25 And they took ſtrong cities, and a fat land, and poſſeſſed houſes full of all goods, ‖ wells digged, vineyards and olive-yards, and † fruit-trees in abundance: ſo they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themſelves in thy great goodneſs.

‖ Or, *ciſterns.* † Heb. *tree of food.* * 1 Kings 19.10. 26 Nevertheleſs, they were diſobedient, and rebelled againſt thee, and caſt thy law behind their backs, and ſlew thy * prophets, which teſtified againſt them, to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

27 Therefore thou deliveredſt them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cryed unto thee, thou heardeſt *them* from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies, thou gaveſt them ſaviours, who ſaved them out of the hand of their enemies.

† Heb. *they returned to do evil.* † Heb. *they gave a withdrawing ſhoulder.* † Heb. *protract over them.* * 2 Kings 17.13. 2 Chr. 36. 15. † Heb. *in the hand of thy prophets.* 28 But after they had reſt, † they did evil again before thee: therefore lefteſt thou them in the hand of their enemies, ſo that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned and cryed unto thee, thou heardeſt *them* from heaven, and many times didſt thou deliver them, according to thy mercies:

29 And teſtifiedſt againſt them, that thou mighteſt bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but ſinned againſt thy judgments (which if a man do, he ſhal live in them) and † withdrew the ſhoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.

30 Yet many years didſt thou † forbear them, & teſtifiedſt * againſt them by thy ſpirit † in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gaveſt thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

31 Nevertheleſs, for thy great mercies ſake thou didſt not utterly conſume them, nor forſake them; for thou *art* a gracious and merciful God.

* Exod. 24.6,7. † Heb. *wearineſs.* † Heb. *that hath found us.* 32 Now therefore our God, the great, the * mighty, and the terrible God, who keepeſt covenant and mercy; let not all the † trouble ſeem little before thee, † that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our prieſts, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, ſince the time of the kings of Aſſyria, unto this day.

33 Howbeit, thou *art* juſt in all that is brought upon us; for thou haſt done right, but we have done wickedly:

34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our prieſts, nor our fathers kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments, and thy teſtimonies, wherewith thou didſt teſtifie againſt them.

35 For they have not ſerved thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodneſs that thou gaveſt them, and in the large and fat land which thou gaveſt before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

36 Behold, we *are* ſervants this day, and *for* the land that thou gaveſt unto our fathers, to eat the fruit thereof, and the good thereof, behold, we *are* ſervants in it.

37 And it yieldeth much increaſe unto the kings whom thou haſt ſet over us, becauſe of our ſins: alſo they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattel, at their pleaſure, and we *are* in great diſtreſs.

† Heb. are *at the ſealing*, or, *ſealed.* 38 And becauſe of all this, we make a ſure *covenant*, and write *it*; and our princes, Levites, *and* prieſts † ſeal *unto it*.

CHAP. X.

1 *The names of them that ſealed the covenant.*
29 *The points of the covenant.*

† Heb. *at the ſealings.* ‖ Or, *the governour.* NOw † thoſe that ſealed *were*, Nehemiah ‖ the Tirſhatha, the ſon of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah,

2 Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,
3 Paſhur, Amariah, Malchijah,
4 Hattuſh, Shebaniah, Malluch,
5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,
6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
7 Meſhullam, Abijah, Mijamin,
8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: theſe *were* the prieſts.

9 And the Levites: both Jeſhua the ſon of Azaniah, Binnui of the ſons of Henadad, Kadniel;
10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,
11 Micha, Rehob, Haſhabiah,
12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.
14 The chief of the people; Paroſh, Pahath-moath, Elam, Zatthu, Bani,
15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,
17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,
18 Hodijah, Haſhum, Bezai,
19 Hariph,

19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,
20 Magpiaſh, Meſhullam, Hezir,
21 Meſhezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,
22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,
23 Hoſhea, Hananiah, Haſhub,
24 Halloheſh, Pileha, Shobek,
25 Rehum, Haſhabnah, Maaſeiah,
26 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,
27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

* Ezr. 2. 28 ¶ * And the reſt of the people, the prieſts, the Levites, the porters, the ſingers, the Nethinims, and all they that had ſeparated themſelves from the people of the lands, unto the law of God, their wives, their ſons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having underſtanding:

29 They clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entred into a curſe, and into an oath, to walk in Gods law, which was given † by Moſes the ſervant of God, and to obſerve and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgments, and his ſtatutes;

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

* Exod. 34.16. Deut.7.3. 30 And that we ſhould not give * our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our ſons:

* Exod. 20.10. Lev.23.3. Deu.5.12. Chap.13. 15,&c. 31 * And *if* the people of the land bring ware, or any victuals on the ſabbath-day, to ſell, *that* we would not buy it of them on the ſabbath, or on the holy-day: and *that* we would leave the * ſeventh year, and the * exaction of † every debt.

* Lev.25. 4. 32 Alſo we made ordinances for us, to charge our ſelves yearly with the third part of a ſhekel, for the ſervice of the houſe of our God.

* Deut. 15.2. † Heb. *every hand.* 33 For the ſhew-bread, and for the continual meat-offering, and for the continual burnt-offering, * of the ſabbaths, of the new-moons, for the ſet-feaſts, and for the holy *things*, and for the ſin-offerings, to make an atonement for Iſrael, and *for* all the work of the houſe of our God.

* See Num.28. and 29. 34 And we caſt the lots among the prieſts, the Levites, and the people, for the wood-offering, to bring *it* into the houſe of our God, after the houſes of our fathers, at times appointed, year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, as *it is* written in the law.

* Exod. 23.19. Levit. 19.23. 35 And * to bring the firſt-fruits of our ground, and the firſt-fruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the houſe of the LORD:

* Exod. 13.2. * Levit. 23.17. 36 Alſo the firſt-born of our ſons and of our cattel, (as *it is* written * in the law) and the firſtlings of our herds, and of our flocks, to bring to the houſe of our God, unto the prieſts that miniſter in the houſe of our God:

Numb. 15. 19.& 18. 12,&c. 37 * And *that* we ſhould bring the firſt-fruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine, and of oyl, unto the prieſts, to the chambers of the houſe of our God, and the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the ſame Levites might have the tithes in all the cities of our tillage.

* Numb. 18.26. 38 And the prieſt the ſon of Aaron, ſhal be with the Levites, * when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites ſhal bring up] the tithe of the tithes unto the houſe of our God, to the chambers, into the treaſure-houſe.

39 For the children of Iſrael, and the children of Levi, ſhal bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oyl, unto the chambers, where *are* the veſſels of the ſanctuary, and the prieſts that miniſter, and the porters, and the ſingers: and we will not forſake the houſe of our God.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The rulers, voluntary men, and the tenth man choſen by lot, dwell at Jeruſalem.* 3 *A catalogue of their names.* 20 *The reſidue dwell in other cities.*

AND the rulers of the people dwelt at Jeruſalem: the reſt of the people alſo caſt lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jeruſalem, the holy city, and nine parts *to dwell* in *other* cities.

2 And the people bleſſed all the men that willingly offered themſelves to dwell at Jeruſalem.

3 ¶ Now theſe *are* the chief of the province that dwelt in Jeruſalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his poſſeſſion in their cities, *to wit*, Iſrael, the prieſts, and the Levites, and the Nethinims, and the children of Solomons ſervants.

4 And at Jeruſalem dwelt *certain* of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin: of the children of Judah; Athaiah the ſon of Uzziah, the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Amariah, the ſon of Shephatiah, the ſon of Mahalaleel, of the children of Perez;

5 And Maaſeiah the ſon of Baruch, the ſon of Col-hoſeh, the ſon of Hazaiah, the ſon of Adaiah, the ſon of Joiarib, the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Shiloni.

6 All the ſons of Perez that dwelt at Jeruſalem, *were* four hundred threeſcore & eight valiant men.

7 And theſe *are* the ſons of Benjamin: Sallu the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Joed, the ſon of Pedaiah, the ſon of Kolaiah, the ſon of Maaſeiah, the ſon of Ithiel, the ſon of Jeſaiah.

8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.

9 And Joel the ſon of Zichri *was* their overſeer: and Judah the ſon of Senuah, *was* ſecond over the city.

10 Of the prieſts: Jedaiah the ſon of Joiarib, Jachin.

11 Seraiah the ſon of Hilkiah, the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Zadok, the ſon of Meraioth, the ſon of Ahitub, *was* the ruler of the houſe of God.

12 And their brethren that did the work of the houſe, *were* eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the ſon of Jeroham, the ſon of Pelaliah, the ſon of Amzi, the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Paſhur, the ſon of Malchiah,

13 And his brethren chief of the fathers, two hundred fourty and two: and Amaſhai, the ſon of Azareel, the ſon of Ahaſai, the ſon of Meſhillemoth, the ſon of Immer,

14 And their brethren mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overſeer *was* Zabdiel, || the ſon of *one of* the great men.

|| Or, *the ſon of Haggedolim.*

15 Alſo of the Levites: Shemaiah the ſon of Haſhub, the ſon of Azrikam, the ſon of Haſhabiah, the ſon of Bunni.

16 And Shabbethai, and Jozabad of the chief of the Levites, † *had* the overſight of the outward buſineſs of the houſe of God.

† Heb. were *over.*

17 And Mattaniah the ſon of Micha, the ſon of Zabdi, the ſon of Aſaph, *was* the principal to begin the thankſgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah the ſecond among his brethren, and Abda the ſon of Shammua, the ſon of Galal, the ſon of Jeduthun.

18 All the Levites in the holy city, *were* two hundred fourſcore and four.

19 Moreover, the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept † the gates, *were* an hundred ſeventy and two.

† Heb. *at the gates.*

20 ¶ And the reſidue of Iſrael, of the prieſts, *and* the Levites, *were* in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

21 * But the Nethinims dwelt in || Ophel: and Ziha, and Giſpa *were* over the Nethinims.

* See Chap. 3. 26.

22 The overſeer alſo of the Levites at Jeruſalem, *was* Uzzi the ſon of Bani, the ſon of Haſhabiah, the ſon of Mattaniah, the ſon of Micha: of the ſons of Aſaph, the ſingers *were* over the buſineſs of the houſe of God.

|| Or, *the tower.*

23 For *it was* the kings commandment concerning them, that || a certain portion ſhould be for the ſingers, due for every day.

|| Or, *aſure ordinance.*

24 And Pethahiah the ſon of Meſhezabeel, of the children of Zerah the ſon of Judah, *was* at the kings hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And for the villages, with their fields, *ſome* of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjatharba and *in* the villages thereof, and at Dibon and *in* the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel and *in* the villages thereof.

26 And at Jeſhua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phelet,

27 And at Hazar-ſhual, and at Beer-ſheba and *in* the villages thereof,

28 And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah and *in* the villages thereof,

29 And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Adullam, and *in* their villages, at Lachiſh and the fields thereof, at Azekah and *in* the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-ſheba, unto the valley of Hinnom.

31 The children alſo of Benjamin || from Geba, *dwelt* || at Michmaſh, and Aija, and Bethel, and *in* their villages,

|| Or, *of Geba.*

|| Or, *to Michmaſh.*

32 *And* at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat.

35 Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftſmen.

36 And of the Levites, *were* diviſions *in* Judah, *and* in Benjamin.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The prieſts,* 8 *and the Levites which came up with Zerubbabel.* 10 *The ſucceſſion of high prieſts.* 22 *Certain chief Levites.* 27 *The ſolemnity of the dedication of the walls.* 44 *The offices of prieſts and Levites appointed in the temple.*

NOw theſe *are* the * prieſts and the Levites, that went up with Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, and Jeſhua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

* Ezr. 2. 1.

2 Amariah, || Malluch, Hattuſh,

|| Or, *Melicu,* verſ. 14.

3 || Shecaniah, || Rehum, || Meremoth,

|| Or, *Sechaniah,* verſ. 14.

4 Iddo, || Ginnetho, Abijah,

|| Or, *Harim,* verſ. 15.

5 || Miamin, || Maadiah, Bilgah,

|| Or, *Meraioth,* verſ. 15.

6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,

7 || Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah: theſe *were* the chief of the prieſts, and of their brethren in the days of Jeſhua.

|| Or, *Ginnethon,* verſ. 16.

8 Moreover the Levites: Jeſhua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, *which was* over || the thankſgiving, he and his brethren.

|| Or, *Miniamin,* verſ. 17.

9 Alſo Bakbukiah, and Unni, their brethren, *were* over againſt them in the watches.

|| Or, *Moadiah,* verſ. 17.

10 ¶ And Jeſhua begat Joiakim, Joiakim alſo begat Eliaſhib, and Eliaſhib begat Joiada,

11 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

12 And in the days of Joiakim, were prieſts, the chief of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah: of Jeremiah, Hananiah:

13 Of Ezra, Meſhullam: of Amariah, Jehohanan:

14 Of Melicu, Jonathan: of Shebaniah, Joſeph:

15 Of Harim, Adna: of Meraioth, Helkai:

16 Of Iddo, Zechariah: of Ginnethon, Meſhullam:

17 Of Abijah, Zichri: of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai:

|| Or, *Sallai,* verſ. 20.

18 Of Bilgah, Shammua: of Shemaiah, Jehonathan:

19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai: of Jedaiah, Uzzi:

20 Of Sallai, Kallai: of Amok, Eber:

21 Of Hilkiah, Haſhabiah: of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

22 ¶ The Levites in the days of Eliaſhib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* recorded chief of the fathers: alſo the prieſts, to the reign of Darius the Perſian.

23 The ſons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, *were* written in the book of the * chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the ſon of Eliaſhib.

* 1 Chr. 9. 14, &c.

24 And the chief of the Levites: Haſhabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeſhua the ſon of Kadmiel, with their brethren over againſt them, to praiſe *and* to give thanks, according to the commandment of David the man of God, ward over againſt ward.

|| That is, *the pſalms of thankſgiving.*

25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meſhullam, Talmon, Akkub, *were* porters, keeping the ward, at the || threſholds of the gates.

|| Or, *treaſuries,* or, *aſſemblies.*

26 Theſe *were* in the days of Joiakim, the ſon of

of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governour, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

27 ¶ And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem, they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing *with* cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.

28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain countrey round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi.

29 Also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba, & Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem

30 And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great *companies of them that gave* thanks, *whereof one* went on the right hand upon the wall toward the dung-gate:

32 And after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah,

33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,

34 Judah, & Benjamin, & Shemaiah, & Jeremiah,

35 And *certain* of the priests sons with trumpets: *namely*, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph:

36 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the scribe before them.

37 And at the fountain-gate, which was over against them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto the water-gate east-ward.

38 And the other *company of them that gave* thanks, went over against *them*, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond the tower of the furnaces, even unto the broad wall:

39 And from above the gate of Ephraim, and above the old gate, and above the fish-gate, and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto the sheep-gate; and they stood still in the prison-gate.

40 So stood the two *companies of them that gave* thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me.

41 And the priests; Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, *and* Hananiah with trumpets:

42 And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer: and the singers † sang loud, with Jezrahiah *their* overseer.

† Hebr. *made their voice to be heard.*

43 Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoyced; for God had made them rejoyce with great joy; the wives also and the children rejoyced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

44 And at that time were some appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the first-fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions ‖ of the law for the priests and Levites: † for Judah rejoyced for the priests and for the Levites † that waited:

45 And both the singers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, * according to the commandment of David, *and* of Solomon his son.

46 For in the days of David * and Asaph, of old, *there were* chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God.

47 And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers, and the porters, every day his portion, and they ‖ sanctified *holy things* unto the Levites, * and the Levites sanctified *them* unto the children of Aaron.

‖ That is, *appointed by the law.*

† Hebr. *for the joy of Judah.*

† Hebr. *that stood.*

* 1 Chr. 25. & 26.

* 1 Chr. 25. 1, &c.

‖ That is, *set apart.*

* Numb. 18. 26.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Upon the reading of the law, separation is made from the mixed multitude.* 4 *Nehemiah at his return causeth the chambers to be cleansed.* 10 *He reformeth the offices in the house of God,* 15 *the violation of the sabbath,* 23 *and the marriages with strange wives.*

ON that day † they read in the book of Moses in the † audience of the people; and therein was found written, * that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever;

† Hebr. *there was read.*

† Hebr. *ears.*

* Deut. 23. 3.

* Numb. 22. 5. Josh. 24. 9.

2 Because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but * hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them: howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing.

3 Now it came to pass when they had heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.

4 ¶ And before this, Eliashib the priest, † having the oversight of the chamber of the house of our God, *was* allied unto Tobiah:

† Hebr: *being set over.*

5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meat-offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oyl, († which was commanded *to be given* to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters) and the offerings of the priests.

† Hebr. *the commandment of the Levites.*

6 But in all this *time* was not I at Jerusalem: for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon, came I unto the king, and † after certain days ‖ obtained I leave of the king:

† Hebr. *at the end of days.*

7 And I came to Jerusalem, & understood of the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.

‖ Or, *I earnestly requested*

8 And it grieved me sore, therefore I cast forth all the houshold-stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.

9 Then

9 Then I commanded, and they cleanſed the chambers; and thither brought I again the veſſels of the houſe of God, with the meat-offering and the frankincenſe.

10 ¶ And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given *them*: for the Levites and the ſingers that did the work, were fled every one to his field.

11 Then contended I with the rulers, and ſaid, Why is the houſe of God forſaken? and I gathered them together, and ſet them in their † place.

12 Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn, and the new wine, and the oyl, unto the ‖ treaſuries.

13 And I made treaſurers over the treaſuries, Shelemiah the prieſt, and Zadok the ſcribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and † next to them *was* Hanan the ſon of Zaccur, the ſon of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithful, and † their office *was* to diſtribute unto their brethren.

14 * Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my † good deeds that I have done for the houſe of my God, and for the ‖ offices thereof.

15 ¶ In thoſe days ſaw I in Judah *ſome* treading wine-preſſes on the ſabbath, & bringing in ſheaves, and lading aſſes; as alſo wine-grapes, & figs, and all *manner of* burdens, which they brought into Jeruſalem on the ſabbath-day: and I teſtified *againſt them* in the day wherein they ſold victuals.

16 There dwelt men of Tyre alſo therein, which brought fiſh, and all manner of ware, and ſold on the ſabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jeruſalem.

17 Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and ſaid unto them, What evil thing *is* this that ye do, and profane the ſabbath-day.

18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Iſrael by profaning the ſabbath.

19 And it came to paſs, that when the gates of Jeruſalem began to be dark before the ſabbath, I commanded that the gates ſhould be ſhut, and charged that they ſhould not be opened till after the ſabbath: and *ſome* of my ſervants ſet I at the gates, *that* there ſhould no burden be brought in on the ſabbath-day.

20 So the merchants, and ſellers of all kind of ware, lodged without Jeruſalem once or twice.

21 Then I teſtified againſt them, and ſaid unto them, Why lodge ye † about the wall? if ye do ſo again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no *more* on the ſabbath.

22 And I commanded the Levites, that they ſhould cleanſe themſelves, and *that* they ſhould come *and* keep the gates, to ſanctifie the ſabbath-day. Remember me, O my God, *concerning* this alſo, and ſpare me according to the ‖ greatneſs of thy mercy.

23 ¶ In thoſe days alſo ſaw I Jews *that* † had married wives of Aſhdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab:

24 And their children ſpake half in the ſpeech of Aſhdod, and † could not ſpeak in the Jews language, but according to the language † of each people.

25 And I contended with them, and ‖ curſed them, and ſmote certain of them, and pluckt off their hair, and made them ſwear by God, *ſaying*, Ye ſhal not give your daughters unto their ſons, nor take their daughters unto your ſons, or for your ſelves.

26 Did not Solomon king of Iſrael ſin by theſe things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Iſrael: * nevertheleſs, even him did outlandiſh women cauſe to ſin.

27 Shal we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to tranſgreſs againſt our God, in marrying ſtrange wives?

28 And *one* of the ſons of Joiada, the ſon of Eliaſhib the high prieſt, *was* ſon in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chaſed him from me.

29 Remember them, O my God, † becauſe they have defiled the prieſthood, and the covenant of the prieſthood, and of the Levites.

30 Thus cleanſed I them from all ſtrangers, and appointed the wards of the prieſts and the Levites, every one in his buſineſs:

31 And for the wood-offering, at times appointed, and for the firſt-fruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

† Hebr. *ſtanding.*
‖ Or, *ſtore-houſes.*
† Hebr. *at their hand.*
† Hebr. it was *upon them.*
* ver. 22.
† Hebr. *kindneſſes.*
‖ Or, *obſervations*
† Hebr. *before the wall.*
‖ Or, *multitude.*
† Heb. *had made to dwell* with them.
† Heb. *they diſcerned not to ſpeak.*
† Hebr. *of people and people.*
‖ Or, *reviled them.*
* 1 Kings 11. 1, &c.
† Hebr. *for the defilings.*

¶ The Book of ESTHER.

CHAP. I.

1 *Ahaſuerus maketh royal feaſts.* 10 *Vaſhti ſent for, refuſeth to come.* 13 *Ahaſuerus by the counſel of Memucan, maketh the decree of mens ſoveraignty.*

NOw it came to paſs in the days of Ahaſuerus, (this *is* Ahauſerus which reigned from India even unto Ethiopia, *over* an hundred and ſeven and twenty provinces)

2 *That* in thoſe days, when the king Ahaſuerus ſat on the throne of his kingdom, which *was* in Shuſhan the palace,

3 In the third year of his reign, he made a feaſt unto all his princes, and his ſervants; the power of Perſia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces *being* before him.

4 When he ſhewed the riches of his glorious kingdom, and the honour of his excellent majeſty, many days, *even* an hundred and fourſcore days.

5 And when theſe days were expired, the king made a feaſt unto all the people *that were* † preſent in Shuſhan the palace, both unto great and ſmall, ſeven days, in the court of the garden of the kings palace,

6 *Where were* white, green, and ‖ blue *hangings*, faſtened with cords of fine linen and purple

† Hebr. *found.*
‖ Or, *violet.*

ple, to silver rings, and pillars of marble: the beds *were of* gold, and silver, upon a pavement ‖ of red, and blue, and white, and black marble.

‖ Or, *of porphyre and marble, and alabaster, and stone of blue colour.*

7 And they gave *them* drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being divers one from another) and † royal wine in abundance † according to the state of the king.

† Hebr. *wine of the kingdom.* † Hebr. *according to the hand of the king.*

8 And the drinking *was* according to the law, none did compell: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every mans pleasure.

9 Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women, *in* the royal house which *belonged* to king Ahasuerus.

10 ¶ On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven ‖ chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king,

‖ Or, *eunuchs.*

11 To bring Vashti the queen before the king, with the crown royal, to shew the people and the princes her beauty: for she *was* † fair to look on.

† Hebr. *good of countenance.*

12 But the queen Vashti refused to come at the kings commandment † by *his* chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

† Hebr. *which was by the hand of his eunuchs.*

13 ¶ Then the king said to the wise-men, which knew the times, (for so *was* the kings manner towards all that knew law and judgment:

14 And the next unto him *was* Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, *and* Memucan, the *seven princes of Persia, and Media, which saw the kings face, *and* which sat the first in the kingdom)

* Ezra 7. 14.

15 † What shal we do unto the queen Vashti, according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus, by the chamberlains?

† Hebr. *What to do.*

16 And Memucan answered before the king, and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king onely, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that *are* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus.

17 For *this* deed of the queen shal come abroad unto all women, so that they shal despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shal be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.

18 *Likewise* shal the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the kings princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus *shall there arise* too much contempt and wrath.

† Hebr. *If it be good with the king.*

19 † If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment † from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, † that it be not altered, that Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus, and let the king give her royal estate † unto another that is better than she.

† Hebr. *from before him.* † Hebr. *that it pass not away.* † Hebr. *unto her companion.*

20 And when the kings decree which he shal make, shal be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great) all the wives shal give to their husbands honour, both to great and small.

21 And the saying † pleased the king and the princes, and the king did according to the word of Memucan:

† Hebr. *was good in the eyes of the king.*

22 For he sent letters into all the kings provinces, into every province according to the writting thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and † that *it* should be published according to the language of every people.

† Hebr. *that one should publish it according to the language of his people.*

CHAP. II.

1 Out of the choice of virgins, a queen is to be chosen. 5 Mordecai the nursing-father of Esther. 8 Esther is preferred by Hegai before the rest. 12 The manner of purification, and going in to the king. 15 Esther best pleasing the king is made queen. 21 Mordecai discovering a treason, is recorded in the chronicles.

AFter these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembred Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her.

2 Then said the kings servants, that ministred unto him, let there be fair young virgins sought for the king.

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, † unto the custody of ‖ Hege the kings chamberlain, keeper of the women, and let their things for purification be given *them*:

† Hebr. *unto the hand.* ‖ Or, *Hegai.* verse 8.

4 And let the maiden which pleaseth the king, be queen in stead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king, and he did so.

5 ¶ *Now* in Shushan the palace, there was a certain Jew, whose name *was* Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite:

6 * Who had been carried away from Jerusalem, with the captivity which had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.

* 2 King 24. 15. 2 Chr. 36. 10. Jer. 24. 1.

7 And he † brought up Hadassah (that *is* Esther) his uncles daughter, for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid *was* † fair and beautiful, whom Mordecai (when her father and mother were dead) took for his own daughter.

† Hebr. *nourished.* ‖ † Hebr. *fair of form and good of countenance.*

8 ¶ So it came to pass, when the kings commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the kings house, to the custody of Hegai keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him, and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with † such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens *which were* meet to be given her, out of the kings house, and † he preferred her and her

† Hebr. *her portions.* † Hebr. *he changed her.*

her

her maids, unto the best *place* of the house of the women.

10 Esther had not shewed her people, nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her that she should not shew *it*.

11 And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the womens house, † to know how Esther did, and what should become of her.

† Hebr. *to know the peace.*

12 ¶ Now when every maids turn was come, to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been twelve moneths, according to the manner of the women, (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, *to wit*, six moneths with oyl of myrrhe, and six moneths with sweet odours, and with *other* things for the purifying of the women)

13 Then thus came *every* maiden unto the king; whatsoever she desired was given her, to go with her out of the house of the women, unto the kings house.

14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the kings chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name.

15 ¶ Now when the turn of Esther, the daughter of Abihail, the uncle of Mordecai (who had taken her for his daughter) was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing, but what Hegai the kings chamberlain, the keeper of the women appointed: and Esther obtained favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her.

16 So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus, into his house royal, in the tenth moneth (which *is* the moneth Tebeth) in the seventh year of his reign.

17 And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and ‖ favour in † his sight, more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen in stead of Vashti.

‖ Or, *kindness.* † Hebr. *before him.*

18 Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, *even* Esthers feast, and he made a † release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the king.

† Hebr. *rest.*

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sat in the kings gate.

20 Esther had not *yet* shewed her kindred, nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him.

21 ¶ In those days (while Mordecai sat in the kings gate) two of the kings chamberlains, ‖ Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept † the door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

‖ Or, *Bigthana.* Chap. 6. 2. † Hebr. *the threshold.*

22 And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told *it* unto Esther the queen, and Esther certified the king *thereof*, in Mordecai's name.

23 And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king.

CHAP. III.

1 *Haman advanced by the king, and despised by Mordecai, seeketh revenge upon all the Jews.* 7 *He casteth lots.* 8 *He obtaineth by calumniation, a decree of the king to put the Jews to death.*

AFter these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that *were* with him.

2 And all the kings servants that *were* in the kings gate, bowed, and reverenced Haman; for the king had so commanded concerning him: but Mordecai bowed not, nor did *him* reverence.

3 Then the kings servants, which *were* in the kings gate, said unto Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the kings commandment?

4 Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkned not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai his matters would stand; for he had told them that he *was* a Jew.

5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath.

6 And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews, that *were* throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, *even* the people of Mordecai.

7 ¶ In the first moneth (that *is* the moneth Nisan) in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that *is*, the lot, before Haman, from day to day, and from moneth to moneth, *to* the twelfth *moneth*, that *is* the moneth Adar.

8 ¶ And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad, and dispersed among the people, in all the provinces of thy kingdom, and their laws *are* divers from all people, neither keep they the kings laws; therefore it *is* not † for the kings profit to suffer them.

† Hebr. *meet, or equal.*

9 If it please the king, let it be written † that they may be destroyed: and I will † pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the business, to bring *it* into the kings treasuries.

† Heb. *to destroy them.* † Hebr. *weigh.*

10 And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews ‖ enemy.

‖ Or, *oppressour.*

11 And the king said unto Haman, the silver *is* given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee.

12 Then were the kings ‖ scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first moneth, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the kings lieutenants, and to the governours that *were* over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province, according to the writing thereof,

‖ Or, *secretaries.*

thereof, and *to* every people after their language; in the name of king Ahaſuerus was it written, and ſealed with the kings ring.

13 And the letters were ſent by poſts into all the kings provinces, to deſtroy, to kill, and to cauſe to periſh all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, *even* upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth moneth, (which *is* the moneth Adar) and *to take* the ſpoil of them for a prey.

14 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province, was publiſhed unto all people, that they ſhould be ready againſt that day.

15 The poſts went out, being haſtned by the kings commandment, and the decree was given in Shuſhan the palace: and the king and Haman ſat down to drink, but the city Shuſhan was perplexed.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The great mourning of Mordecai and the Jews.* 4 *Eſther underſtanding it, ſendeth to Mordecai, who ſheweth the cauſe, and adviſeth her to undertake the ſuit.* 10 *She excuſing her ſelf, is threatned by Mordecai.* 15 *She appointing a faſt, undertaketh the ſuit.*

WHen Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on ſackcloth with aſhes, and went out into the midſt of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry:

2 And came even before the kings gate: for none *might* enter into the kings gate clothed with ſackcloth.

3 And in every province whitherſoever the kings commandment, and his decree came, *there was* great mourning among the Jews, and faſting, and weeping, and wailing, and † many lay in ſackcloth and aſhes.

† Hebr. *ſackcloth and aſhes were laid under many.*

4 ¶ So Eſthers maids, and her † chamberlains † Heb. *eunuchs.* came and told *it* her: then was the queen exceedingly grieved, and ſhe ſent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his ſackcloth from him: but he received *it* not.

5 Then called Eſther for Hatach, *one* of the kings chamberlains, † whom he had appointed † Hebr. *whom he had ſet before her.* to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it *was*, and why it *was*.

6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai, unto the ſtreet of the city, which *was* before the kings gate.

7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the ſum of the money that Haman had promiſed to pay to the kings treaſuries for the Jews, to deſtroy them.

8 Alſo he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree, that was given at Shuſhan to deſtroy them, to ſhew *it* unto Eſther, and to declare *it* unto her, and to charge her that ſhe ſhould go in unto the king, to make ſupplication unto him, and to make requeſt before him for her people.

9 And Hatach came and told Eſther the words of Mordecai.

10 ¶ Again Eſther ſpake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai:

11 All the kings ſervants and the people of the kings provinces do know, that whoſoever, whether man or woman, ſhal come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, *there is* one law of his to put *him* to death, except ſuch to whom the king ſhal hold out the golden ſcepter, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king, theſe thirty days.

12 And they told to Mordecai Eſthers words.

13 Then Mordecai commanded to anſwer Eſther, Think not with thy ſelf that thou ſhalt eſcape in the kings houſe, more than all the Jews.

14 For if thou altogether holdeſt thy peace at this time, *then* ſhal there † enlargement and deliverance ariſe to the Jews from another place, but thou and thy fathers houſe ſhal be deſtroyed: and who knoweth, whether thou art come to the kingdom for *ſuch* a time as this?

† Hebr. *reſpiration.*

15 ¶ Then Eſther bade *them* return Mordecai *this anſwer*,

16 Go, gather together all the Jews *that are* † preſent in Shuſhan, and faſt ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I alſo and my maidens will faſt likewiſe, and ſo will I go in unto the king, which *is* not according to the law; and if I periſh, I periſh.

† Hebr. *found.*

17 So Mordecai † went his way, and did according to all that Eſther had commanded him.

† Hebr. *paſſed.*

CHAP. V.

1 *Eſther adventuring on the kings favour, obtaineth the grace of the golden ſcepter, and inviteth the king and Haman to a banquet.* 6 *She being encouraged by the king in her ſuit, inviteth them to another banquet the next day.* 9 *Haman proud of his advancement, repineth at the contempt of Mordecai.* 15 *By the counſel of Zereſh, he buildeth for him a pair of gallows.*

NOw it came to paſs on the third day, that Eſther put on *her* royal *apparel*, and ſtood in the inner court of the kings houſe, over againſt the kings houſe: and the king ſat upon his royal throne in the royal houſe, over againſt the gate of the houſe.

2 And it was ſo, when the king ſaw Eſther the queen ſtanding in the court, *that* ſhe obtained favour in his ſight: and the king held out to Eſther the golden ſcepter that *was* in his hand: So Eſther drew near, and touched the top of the ſcepter.

3 Then ſaid the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Eſther? and what *is* thy requeſt? it ſhal be even given thee, to the half of the kingdom.

4 And Eſther anſwered, if *it ſeem* good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then

5 Then the king ſaid, Cauſe Haman to make haſte, that he may do as Eſther hath ſaid. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Eſther had prepared.

6 ¶ And the king ſaid unto Eſther at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition? and it ſhal be granted thee: and what *is* thy requeſt? even to the half of the kingdom it ſhal be performed.

7 Then anſwered Eſther, and ſaid, My petition, and my requeſt *is*;

8 If I have found favour in the ſight of the king, and if it pleaſe the king to grant my petition, and † to perform my requeſt, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I ſhal prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath ſaid.

† Hebr. *to do.*

9 ¶ Then went Haman forth that day, joyful, and with a glad heart: but when Haman ſaw Mordecai in the kings gate, that he ſtood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation againſt Mordecai.

10 Nevertheleſs, Haman refrained himſelf, and when he came home, he ſent and † called for his friends, and Zereſh his wife.

† Heb. *cauſed to come.*

11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all *the things* wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and ſervants of the king.

12 Haman ſaid moreover, Yea, Eſther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that ſhe had prepared, but my ſelf; and to morrow am I invited unto her alſo with the king.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, ſo long as I ſee Mordecai the Jew ſitting at the kings gate.

14 ¶ Then ſaid Zereſh his wife, and all his friends unto him, Let a † gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow ſpeak thou unto the king, that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleaſed Haman, and he cauſed the gallows to be made.

† Hebr. *tree.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *Ahaſuerus reading in the chronicles of the good ſervice done by Mordecai, taketh care for his reward.* 4 *Haman coming to ſue that Mordecai might be hanged, unawares giveth counſel that he might do him honour.* 12 *Complaining of his miſfortune, his friends tell him of his final deſtiny.*

ON that night † could not the king ſleep, and he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

† Hebr. *the kings ſleep fled away.*

2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of ‖ Bigthana and Tereſh, two of the kings chamberlains, the keepers of the † door, who ſought to lay hand on the king Ahaſuerus.

‖ Or, *Bigthan*, Chap. 2.

† Hebr. *threſhold.*

3 And the king ſaid, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then ſaid the kings ſervants that miniſtred unto him, There is nothing done for him.

4 ¶ And the king ſaid, Who *is* in the court? (Now Haman was come into the outward court of the kings houſe, to ſpeak unto the king, to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him.)

5 And the kings ſervants ſaid unto him, Behold, Haman ſtandeth in the court, And the king ſaid, Let him come in.

6 So Haman came in: and the king ſaid unto him, What ſhal be done unto the man † whom the king delighteth to honour? (Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to honour more than to my ſelf?)

† Hebr. *in whoſe honour the king delighteth.*

7 And Haman anſwered the king, For the man † whom the king delighteth to honour,

† Hebr. *in whoſe honour the king delighteth.*

8 † Let the royal apparel be brought † which the king *uſeth* to wear, and the horſe that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is ſet upon his head:

† Hebr. *let them bring the royal apparel.*

9 And let his apparel and horſe be delivered to the hand of one of the kings moſt noble princes, that they may aray the man *withal* whom the king delighteth to honour, and † bring him on horſe-back through the ſtreet of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus ſhal it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

† Heb. *wherewith the king clotheth* himſelf.

10 Then the king ſaid to Haman, Make haſte, and take the apparel, and the horſe, as thou haſt ſaid, and do even ſo to Mordecai the Jew, that ſitteth at the kings gate: † let nothing fail of all that thou haſt ſpoken.

† Heb. *cauſe him to ride.*

11 Then took Haman the apparel and the horſe, and arayed Mordecai, and brought him on horſe-back through the ſtreet of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus ſhal it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

† Hebr. *ſuffer not a whit to fall.*

12 ¶ And Mordecai came again to the kings gate: but Haman haſted to his houſe, mourning, and having his head covered.

13 And Haman told Zereſh his wife and all his friends, every *thing* that had befallen him. Then ſaid his wiſe men, and Zereſh his wife unto him, If Mordecai *be* of the ſeed of the Jews, before whom thou haſt begun to fall, thou ſhalt not prevail againſt him, but ſhalt ſurely fall before him.

14 And while they *were* yet talking with him, came the kings chamberlains, and haſted to bring Haman unto the banquet that Eſther had prepared.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Eſther entertaining the king and Haman, maketh ſuit for her own life and her peoples.* 5 *She accuſeth Haman.* 7 *The king in his anger underſtanding of the gallows, which Haman had made for Mordecai, cauſeth him to be hanged thereon.*

SO the king and Haman came † to banquet with Eſther the queen.

† Hebr. *to drink.*

2 And the king ſaid again to Eſther, on the ſecond day, at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition, queen Eſther? and it ſhal be granted thee: and what *is* thy requeſt? and it ſhal be performed, *even* to the half of the kingdom.

3 Then

3 Then Eſther the queen anſwered and ſaid, If I have found favour in thy ſight, O king, and if it pleaſe the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my requeſt.

4 For we are ſold, I and my people, † to be deſtroyed, to be ſlain, and to periſh: but if we had been ſold for bond-men and bond women, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the kings damage.

† Hebr. *that they ſhould deſtroy and kill, and cauſe to periſh.*

5 ¶ Then the king Ahaſuerus anſwered and ſaid unto Eſther the queen, Who is he? and where is he † that durſt preſume in his heart to do ſo?

† Hebr. *whoſe heart hath filled him.*

6 And Eſther ſaid, † The adverſary and enemy, *is* this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid ‖ before the king and the queen.

† Hebr. *the main adverſary.*

‖ Or, *at the preſence of.*

7 ¶ And the king ariſing from the banquet of wine in his wrath, *went* into the palace-garden; and Haman ſtood up to make requeſt for his life to Eſther the queen: for he ſaw that there was evil determined againſt him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace-garden, into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon the bed whereon Eſther *was*. Then ſaid the king, Will he force the queen alſo † before me in the houſe? As the word went out of the kings mouth, they covered Hamans face.

† Hebr. *with me.*

9 And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, ſaid before the king, Behold alſo the † gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had ſpoken good for the king, ſtandeth in the houſe of Haman. Then the king ſaid, Hang him thereon.

† Hebr. *tree.*

10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the kings wrath pacified.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Mordecai is advanced.* 3 *Eſther maketh ſuit to reverſe Hamans letters.* 7 *Ahaſuerus granteth to the Jews to defend themſelves.* 15 *Mordecai's honour, and the Jews joy.*

ON that day did the king Ahaſuerus give the houſe of Haman the Jews enemy, unto Eſther the queen: and Mordecai came before the king; for Eſther had told what he *was* unto her.

2 And the king took off his ring which he had taken from Haman, & gave it unto Mordecai. And Eſther ſet Mordecai over the houſe of Haman.

3 ¶ And Eſther ſpake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet † and beſought him with tears, to put away the miſchief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had deviſed againſt the Jews.

† Hebr: *and ſhe wept and beſought him.*

4 Then the king held out the golden ſcepter toward Eſther. So Eſther aroſe, and ſtood before the king,

5 And ſaid, If it pleaſe the king, and if I have found favour in his ſight, and the thing *ſeem* right before the king, and I *be* pleaſing in his eyes; let it be written to reverſe † the letters deviſed by Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the Agagite, ‖ which he wrote to deſtroy the Jews which *are* in all the kings provinces:

† Hebr. *the device.*

‖ Or, *who wrote.*

6 For how can I † endure to ſee the evil that ſhal come unto my people? or how can I endure to ſee the deſtruction of my kindred?

† Hebr. *be able that I may ſee.*

7 ¶ Then the king Ahaſuerus ſaid unto Eſther the queen, and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Eſther the houſe of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, becauſe he laid his hand upon the Jews.

8 Write ye alſo for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the kings name, and ſeal *it* with the kings ring: for the writing which is written in the kings name, & ſealed with the kings ring,* may no man reverſe.

* See Chap. 1. 19.

9 Then were the kings ſcribes called at that time in the third moneth (that *is* the moneth Sivan) on the three and twentieth *day* thereof, and it was written (according to all that Mordecai commanded) unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which *are* from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and ſeven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews, according to their writing, and according to their language.

10 And he wrote in the king Ahaſuerus name, and ſealed *it* with the kings ring, and ſent letters by poſts on horſe-back, *and* riders on mules, camels, *and* young dromedaries:

11 Wherein the king granted the Jews, which *were* in every city, to gather themſelves together, and to ſtand for their life, to deſtroy, to ſlay, and to cauſe to periſh all the power of the people and province, that would aſſault them, *both* little ones, and women, and to take the ſpoil of them for a prey.

12 Upon one day, in all the provinces of king Ahaſuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth moneth, which *is* the moneth Adar.

13 The copy of the writing, for a commandment to be given in every province, *was* † publiſhed unto all people, and that the Jews ſhould be ready againſt that day, to avenge themſelves on their enemies.

† Hebr. *revealed.*

14 *So* the poſts that rode upon mules *and* camels went out, being haſtened, and preſſed on by the kings commandment; and the decree was given at Shuſhan the palace.

15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the preſence of the king, in royall apparel of ‖ blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen, and purple; and the city of Shuſhan rejoyced and was glad:

‖ Or, *violet.*

16 The Jews had light and gladneſs, and joy and honour.

17 And in every province, and in every city, whitherſoever the kings commandment, and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladneſs, a feaſt and a good day: and many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The Jews (the rulers, for fear of Mordecai, helping them) slay their enemies, with the ten sons of Haman.* 12 *Ahasuerus at the request of Esther, granteth another day of slaughter, and Hamans sons to be hanged.* 20 *The two days of Purim are made festival.*

NOw in the twelfth moneth (that *is* the moneth Adar) on the thirteenth day of the same; when the kings commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them)

2 The Jews gathered themselves together in their cities, throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt; and no man could withstand them: for the fear of them fell upon all people.

3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants and the deputies, and † officers of the king, helped the Jews: because the fear of Mordecai fell upon them.

† Hebr. *those which did the business that belonged to the king.*

4 For Mordecai *was* great in the kings house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.

5 Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter and destruction, and did † what they would unto those that hated them.

† Hebr. *according to their will.*

6 And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.

7 And Parshandatha, & Dalphon, and Aspatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,

10 The ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, slew they; but on the spoil laid they not their hand.

11 On that day, the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace, † was brought before the king.

† Hebr. *came.*

12 ¶ And the king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the kings provinces? now what *is* thy petition? and it shal be granted thee: or what *is* thy request further? and it shal be done.

13 Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews which *are* in Shushan, to do to morrow also according unto this days decree, and † let Hamans ten sons be hanged upon the gallows.

† Hebr. *let men hang.*

14 And the king commanded it so to be done; and the decree was given at Shushan, and they hanged Hamans ten sons.

15 For the Jews that *were* in Shushan, gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the moneth Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan; but on the prey they laid not their hand.

16 But the other Jews that *were* in the kings provinces, gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand; but they laid not their hand on the prey.

17 On the thirteenth day of the moneth Adar, and on the fourteenth day † of the same, † Hebr. *in it.* rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

18 But the Jews that *were* at Shushan, assembled together on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the fourteenth day of the moneth Adar, *a day of* gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another.

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, *both* nigh and far,

21 To stablish *this* among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the moneth Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same yearly:

22 As the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the moneth which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them.

24 Because Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur (that *is*, the lot) to † consume them, † Hebr. *crush.* and to destroy them:

25 But † when *Esther* came before the king, † Hebr. *when she came.* he commanded by letters, that his wicked device which he had devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.

26 Wherefore they called these days Purim, after the name of ‖ Pur: therefore for all the words of this letter, and *of that* which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,

‖ That is, *lot.*

27 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joyned themselves unto them, so as it should not † fail, † Hebr. *pass.* that they would keep these two days, according to their writing, and according to their *appointed* time every year:

28 And that these days *should be* remembred, and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province and every city; and that these days of Purim should not † fail from † Hebr. *pass.* among the Jews, nor the memorial of them † perish from their seed, † Hebr. *be ended.*

29 Then

29 Then Eſther the queen, the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with † all authority, to confirm this ſecond letter of Purim.

† Hebr. *all ſtrength.*

30 And he ſent the letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and ſeven provinces of the kingdom of Ahaſuerus, *with* words of peace and truth:

31 To confirm theſe days of Purim in their times *appointed*, according as Mordecai the Jew, and Eſther the queen had enjoyned them, and as they had decreed † for themſelves and for their ſeed, the matters of the faſtings and their cry.

† Hebr. *for their ſouls.*

32 And the decree of Eſther confirmed theſe matters of Purim, and it was written in the book.

CHAP. X.

1 *Ahaſuerus his greatneſs.* 3 *Mordecai's advancement.*

AND the king Ahaſuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and *upon* the iſles of the ſea.

2 And all the acts of his power, and of his might, and the declaration of the greatneſs of Mordecai, whereunto the king † advanced him, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Perſia?

† Hebr. *made him great.*

3 For Mordecai the Jew *was* next unto king Ahaſuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, ſeeking the wealth of his people, and ſpeaking peace to all his ſeed.

¶ The Book of JOB.

CHAP. I.

1 *The holineſs, riches, and religious care of Job for his children.* 6 *Satan appearing before God, by calumniation obtaineth leave to tempt Job.* 13 *Underſtanding of the loſs of his goods and children, in his mourning he bleſſeth God.*

THere was a man in the land of Uz, whoſe name *was* Job, and that man was * perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eſchewed evil.

* Chap. 2. 3.

2 And there were born unto him ſeven ſons, and three daughters.

3 His ‖ ſubſtance alſo was ſeven thouſand ſheep, and three thouſand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred ſhe-aſſes, and a very great ‖ houſhold; ſo that this man was the greateſt of all the † men of the eaſt.

‖ Or, *cattel.*

‖ Or, *husbandry.*

† Heb. *ſons of the eaſt.*

4 And his ſons went and feaſted in *their* houſes, every one his day, and ſent and called for their three ſiſters, to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it was ſo, when the days of *their* feaſting were gone about, that Job ſent and ſanctified them, and roſe up early in the morning, and offered burnt-offerings *according* to the number of them all: for Job ſaid, It may be that my ſons have ſinned, and * curſed God in their hearts. Thus did Job † continually.

* 1 Kings 21. 10, 13.

† Hebr. *all the days.*

6 ¶ Now there was a day, when the ſons of God came to preſent themſelves before the LORD, and † Satan came alſo † among them.

† Hebr. *the adverſary.*

† Hebr. *in the midſt of them.*

7 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Whence comeſt thou? Then Satan anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, From * going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

* 1 Pet. 5. 8.

8 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, † haſt thou conſidered my ſervant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and eſcheweth evil?

† Heb. *Haſt thou ſet thy heart on?*

9 Then Satan anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, Doth Job fear God for nought?

10 Haſt not thou made an hedge about him, and about his houſe, and about all that he hath on every ſide? thou haſt bleſſed the work of his hands, and his ‖ ſubſtance is increaſed in the land.

‖ Or, *cattel.*

11 But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, † and he will curſe thee to thy face.

† Hebr. *if he curſe thee not to thy face.*

12 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy † power, onely upon himſelf put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the preſence of the LORD.

† Hebr. *hand.*

13 ¶ And there was a day, when his ſons and his daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldeſt brothers houſe:

14 And there came a meſſenger unto Job, and ſaid, The oxen were plowing, and the aſſes feeding beſide them:

15 And the Sabeans fell *upon them*, and took them away, yea, they have ſlain the ſervants with the edge of the ſword, and I onely am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

16 While he *was* yet ſpeaking, there came alſo another, and ſaid, ‖ The fire of God is faln from heaven, and hath burnt up the ſheep, and the ſervants, and conſumed them, and I onely am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

‖ Or, *a great fire.*

17 While he *was* yet ſpeaking, there came alſo another, and ſaid, The Caldeans made out three bands, and † fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and ſlain the ſervants with the edge of the ſword, and I onely am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

† Hebr. *ruſhed.*

18 While he *was* yet ſpeaking, there came alſo another, and ſaid, Thy ſons and thy daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldeſt brothers houſe:

19 And behold, there came a great wind † from the wilderneſs, and ſmote the four corners of the houſe, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead, and I onely am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

† Hebr. *from aſide, &c.*

20 Then Job arose, and rent his ‖ mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped,

21 And said,* Naked came I out of my mothers womb, and naked shal I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; blessed be the name of the LORD.

22 In all this Job sinned not, nor ‖ charged God foolishly.

‖ Or, *robe.*

* Eccles. 5. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 7.

‖ Or, *attributed folly to God.*

CHAP. II.

1 *Satan appearing again before God, obtaineth further leave to tempt Job.* 7 *He smitteth him with sore boyls.* 9 *Job reproveth his wife, moving him to curse God.* 11 *His three friends condole with him in silence.*

AGain there was a day, when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And * Satan answered the LORD, and said, from going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

3 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, * a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, † to destroy him without cause.

4 And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea all that a man hath will he give for his life:

5 But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face.

6 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he *is* in thine hand, ‖ but save his life.

7 ¶ So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boyls, from the sole of his foot unto his crown.

8 And he took him a potsheard to scrape himself withall; and he sat down among the ashes.

9 ¶ Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? curse God, and die.

10 But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh: what? shal we receive good at the hand of God, and shal we not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips.

11 ¶ Now when Jobs three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment together to come to mourn with him, and to comfort him.

12 And when they lift up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept, and they rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven.

13 So they sat down with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that *his* grief was very great.

* Chap. 1. 7.

* Chap. 1. 1, 8.

† Hebr. *to swallow him up.*

‖ Or, *onely.*

CHAP. III.

1 *Job curseth the day and services of his birth.* 13 *The ease of death.* 20 *He complaineth of life, because of his anguish.*

AFter this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.

2 And Job † spake, and said,

3 * Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night *in which* it was said, There is a man-child conceived.

4 Let that day be darkness, let not God regard it from above, neither let the light shine upon it.

5 Let darkness and the shadow of death ‖ stain it, let a cloud dwell upon it, ‖ let the blackness of the day terrifie it.

6 *As for* that night, let darkness seize upon it, ‖ let it not be joyned unto the days of the year, let it not come into the number of the moneths.

7 Lo, let that night be solitary, let no joyful voice come therein.

8 Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to raise up ‖ their mourning.

9 Let the stars ot the twi-light thereof be dark, let it look for light, but *have* none, neither let it see † the dawning of the day:

10 Because it shut not up the doors of my *mothers* womb, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

11 Why died I not from the womb? *why* did I *not* give up the ghost when I came out of the belly?

12 Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breasts that I should suck?

13 For now should I have lien still, & been quiet, I should have slept; then had I been at rest;

14 With kings and counsellours of the earth, which built desolate places for themselves:

15 Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houses with silver:

16 Or as an hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants *which* never saw light.

17 There the wicked cease *from* troubling: and there the † weary be at rest.

18 *There* the prisoners rest together, they hear not the voice of the oppressour.

19 The small and great are there, and the servant *is* free from his master.

20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the bitter *in* soul?

21 Which † long for death, but it *cometh* not, and dig for it more than for hid treasures?

22 Which rejoyce exceedingly, *and* are glad when they can find the grave.

23 *Why is light given* to a man whose way is hid, * and whom God hath hedged in?

24 For my sighing cometh † before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters.

25 For † the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of, is come unto me.

26 I was

† Hebr. *answered.*

* Chap. 10. 18, 19. Jer. 20. 14.

‖ Or, *challenge it.*

‖ Or, *let them terrifie it as those who have a bitter day.*

‖ Or, *let it not rejoyce among the days.*

‖ Or, *a leviathan*

† Hebr. *the eye-lids of the morning.*

† Hebr. *wearied in strength.*

† Hebr. *wait.*

* Chap. 19. 8.

† Hebr. *before my meat.*

† Hebr. *I feared a fear, and it came upon me.*

26 I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet: yet trouble came.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job for want of religion.* 7 *He teacheth Gods judgments to be, not for the righteous, but for the wicked.* 12 *His fearful vision, to humble the excellencies of creatures before God.*

THen Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

2 *If* we assay † to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but † who can with-hold himself from speaking?

3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthened the weak hands.

4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou hast strenthened † the feeble knees.

5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

6 *Is* not *this* thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways?

7 Remember, I pray thee, who *ever* perished, being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?

8 Even as I have seen, * they that plow iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.

9 By the blast of God they perish, and ‖ by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.

10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions are broken.

11 The old lion perisheth for lake of prey, and the stout lions whelps are scattered abroad.

12 Now a thing was † secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof.

13 In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men,

14 Fear † came upon me, and trembling, which made † all my bones to shake.

15 Then a spirit passed before my face, the hair of my flesh stood up.

16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image *was* before mine eyes, ‖ *there was* silence, and I heard a voice, *saying*,

17 Shal mortal man be more just than God? shal a man be more pure than his maker?

18 Behold, he put no trust in his servants; ‖ and his angels he charged with folly:

19 How much less *on* them that dwell in * houses of clay, whose foundation *is* in the dust, *which* are crushed before the moth?

20 They are † destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever without any regarding *it*.

21 Doth not their excellency *which is* in them, go away? they die, even without wisdom.

CHAP. V.

1 *The harm of inconsideration.* 3 *The end of the wicked is misery.* 6 *God is to be regarded in affliction.* 17 *The happy end of Gods correction.*

CAll now, if there be any that will answer thee; and to which of the saints wilt thou ‖ turn?

2 For wrath killeth the foolish man, and ‖ envy slayeth the silly one.

3 I have seen the foolish taking root: but suddenly I cursed his habitation.

4 His children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, neither *is there* any to deliver *them*.

5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and the robber swalloweth up their substance.

6 Although ‖ affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground:

7 Yet man is born unto ‖ trouble, as † the sparks flie upward.

8 I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause:

9 * Which doeth great things † and unsearchable; marvellous things † without number.

10 Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the † fields:

11 * To set up on high those that be low; that those which mourn may be exalted to safety.

12 * He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands ‖ cannot perform *their* enterprise.

13 * He taketh the wise in their own craftiness: and the counsel of the froward is carried head-long.

14 * They ‖ meet with darkness in the daytime, and grope in the noon-day as in the night.

15 But he saveth the poor from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.

16 * So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.

17 * Behold, happy *is* the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastning of the Almighty:

18 * For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

19 * He shal deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven there shal no evil touch thee.

20 In famine he shal redeem thee from death; and in war, † from the power of the sword.

21 Thou shalt be hid ‖ from the scourge of the tongue: neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.

22 At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh: neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.

23 * For thou *shal be* in league with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shal be at peace with thee.

24 And thou shalt know ‖ that thy tabernacle

† Hebr. *a word.*
† Hebr. *who can refrain from words?*
† Hebr. *the bowing knees.*
* Prov. 22. 8. Hos. 10. 13.
‖ That is, *by his anger*, as Isa. 30. 33.
† Heb. *by stealth.*
† Hebr. *met me.*
† Hebr. *the mutitude of my bones.*
‖ Or, *I heard a still voice.*
* Chap. 15. 15. 2 Pet. 2. 4.
‖ Or, *nor in his angels* in whom *he put light.*
* 2 Cor. 5. 1.
† Hebr. *beaten in pieces.*
‖ Or, *look.*
‖ Or, *indignation.*
† Hebr. *the sons of the burning coal lift up to fly.*
* Chap. 9. 10. Psa. 72. 18. Rom. 11. 33.
† Hebr. *and* there is *no search.*
† Hebr. *till* there be *no number.*
† Hebr. *out-places.*
* 1 Sam. 2. 7. Psa. 113. 7. * Neh. 4. 15.
Psa. 33 10. Isa 8. 10.
‖ Or, *cannot perform any thing.*
* 1 Cor. 3. 19.
* Deut. 28. 29.
‖ Or, *run into.*
* Psa. 107. 42.
* Pro. 3. 12. Heb. 12. 5. Jam. 1. 12. Rev. 3. 19. * Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Isai. 30. 26. Hos. 6 1. * Psal. 91. 3 † Heb. *from the hands of the tongue scourgeth.* * Hos. 2. 18. ‖ Or, *that peace is thy tabernacle.*

shall be in peace; and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not ‖ sin.

‖ Or, *err.*

25 Thou shalt know also that thy seed *shall be* ‖ great, and thine off-spring as the grass of the earth.

‖ Or, *much.*

26 Thou shalt come to *thy* grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn † cometh in, in his season.

† Hebr. *ascendeth.*

27 Lo this, we have searched it, so it *is*; hear it, and know thou *it* † for thy good.

† Hebr. *to thy self.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *Job sheweth that his complaints are not causeless.* 8 *He wisheth for death, wherein he is assured of comfort.* 14 *He reproveth his friends of unkindness.*

BUt Job answered and said,

2 Oh that my grief were throughly weighed, and my calamity † laid in the balances together!

† Hebr. *lifted up.*

3 For now it would be heavier than the sand of the sea: therefore ‖ my words are swallowed up.

‖ That is, *I want words to express my grief.*

4 * For the arrows of the Almighty *are* within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit: the terrours of God do set themselves in aray against me.

* Ps. 38: 2.

5 Doth the wild ass bray † when he hath grass? or loweth the ox over his fodder?

† Hebr. *at grass.*

6 Can that which is unsavoury be eaten without salt? or is there *any* taste in the white of an egg?

7 The things *that* my soul refuseth to touch, *are* as my sorrowful meat.

8 O that I might have my request! and that God would grant *me* † the thing that I long for!

† Hebr. *my expectation.*

9 Even that it would please God to destroy me; that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off.

10 Then should I yet have comfort, yea, I would harden my self in sorrow; let him not spare, for I have not concealed the words of the holy One.

11 What *is* my strength, that I should hope? and what *is* mine end, that I should prolong my life?

12 *Is* my strength the strength of stones? or *is* my flesh † of brass.

† Hebr. *brasen.*

13 *Is* not my help in me? and is wisdom driven quite from me?

† Hebr. *to him that melteth.*

14 † To him that is afflicted pity *should be shewed* from his friend; but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.

15 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, *and* as the stream of brooks they pass away:

16 Which are blackish by reason of the ice, *and* wherein the snow is hid:

† Heb. *they are cut off.*

17 What time they wax warm, † they vanish: † when it is hot, they are † consumed out of their place.

† Hebr. *in the heat thereof.*

18 The paths of their way are turned aside; they go to nothing, and perish.

† Hebr. *extinguished*

19 The troops of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them.

20 They were confounded because they had hoped; they came thither, and were ashamed.

21 ‖ For now ye are † nothing; ye see *my* casting down, and are afraid.

‖ Or, *for now ye are like to them.*

22 Did I say, Bring unto me? or give a reward for me of your substance?

† Hebr. *to it.*

23 Or deliver me from the enemies hand? or redeem me from the hand of the mighty?

† Hebr. *not.*

24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.

25 How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove?

26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the speeches of one that is desperate, which *are* as wind?

† Hebr. *ye cause to fall upon.*

27 Yea, † ye overwhelm the fatherless, and you dig *a pit* for your friend.

† Heb. *before your face.*

28 Now therefore be content, look upon me, for *it is* † evident unto you, if I lie.

‖ That is, *in this matter.*

29 Return I pray you, let it not be iniquity; yea, return again, my righteousness *is* ‖ in it.

† Hebr. *my palate.*

30 Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot † my taste discern perverse things?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Job excuseth his desire of death.* 12 *He complaineth of his own restlesness, and Gods watchfulness.*

‖ Or, *a warfare.*

IS *there* not ‖ an appointed time to man upon earth? *are not* his days also like the days of an hireling?

† Hebr. *gapeth after.*

2 As a servant † earnestly desireth the shadow, and as an hireling looketh for *the reward of* his work:

3 So am I made to possess moneths of vanity, and wearisom nights are appointed to me.

† Hebr. *the evening be measured.*

4 When I lie down, I say, When shal I arise, and † the night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.

* Chap. 16. 22. Ps. 90. 6. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. & 144. 4. Isa. 40. 6. Jams 4. 14

5 My flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust, my skin is broken, and become loathsom.

6 * My days are swifter than a weavers shuttle, and are spent without hope.

† Hebr. *shall not return.*

7 O remember that my life *is* wind: mine eye † shal no more ‖ see good.

‖ *To see*, that is, *to enjoy.*

8 The eye of him that hath seen me shal see me no *more*: thine eyes *are* upon me, and ‖ I *am* not.

‖ That is, *I can live no longer.*

9 *As* the cloud is consumed, and vanisheth away: so he that goeth down to the grave, shal come up no *more*.

10 He shal return no more to his house, neither shal his place know him any more.

11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth, I will speak in the anguish of my spirit, I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.

12 *Am* I a sea, or a whale, that thou settest a watch over me?

13 When I say, My bed shal comfort me, my couch shal ease my complaint:

14 Then thou scarest me with dreams and terrifiest me through visions.

† Hebr. *than my bones.*

15 So that my soul chooseth strangling, *and* death rather † than my life.

16 I loath

15 I lothe *it*, I would not live alway: let me alone, for my days *are* vanity.

* Psa. 8. 4. & 144. 3. Heb. 2. 6.

17 * What *is* man, that thou shouldest magnifie him? and that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him?

18 And *that* thou shouldest visit him every morning, *and* try him every moment?

19 How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?

20 I have sinned, what shal I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? why hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to my self?

21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shal I sleep in the dust, and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I *shall* not *be*.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Bildad sheweth Gods justice, in dealing with men according to their works.* 8 *He alledgeth antiquity to prove the certain destruction of the hypocrite.* 20 *He applyeth Gods just dealing to Job.*

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long wilt thou speak these *things?* and *how long shall* the words of thy mouth *be like* a strong wind?

* Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chron. 19. 17. Dan. 9. 14.

3 * Doth God pervert judment? or doth the Almighty pervert justice?

4 If thy children have sinned against him, and he have cast them away † for their transgression:

† Hebr. *in the hand of their transgression.*

5 * If thou wouldest seek unto God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty;

* Chap. 22. 23.

6 If thou *wert* pure and upright; surely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousnes prosperous.

* Deut. 4. 32.

7 Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase.

8 * For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thy self to the search of their fathers.

* Gen. 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29 15. Chap. 7. 6. Ps. 39. 5. & 144 4.

9 (For * we *are but of* yesterday, and know † nothing, because our days upon earth *are a* shadow)

† Hebr. *not.*

10 Shal not they teach thee, *and* tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?

11 Can the rush grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water?

*Ps 129.6. Jer 17. 6.

12 * Whilest it *is* yet in his greenness, *and* not cut down, it withereth before any other herb.

13 So *are* the paths of all that forget God, and the * hypocrites hope shal perish:

* Chap. 11. 20. & 18 14.

14 Whose hope shal be cut off, and whose trust *shall be* † a spiders web.

Ps. 112.10. Prov.10.28

15 He shal lean upon his house, but it shal not stand: he shal hold it fast, but it shal not endure.

† Hebr. *a spiders house.*

16 He *is* green before the sun, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.

17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, *and* seeth the place of stones.

18 If he destroy him from his place, then *it* shal deny him, *saying*, I have not seen thee.

19 Behold, this *is* the joy of his way, and out of the earth shal others grow.

† Hebr. *take the ungodly by the hand.*

20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect *man*, neither will he † help the evil-doers:

21 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with † rejoycing.

† Hebr. *shouting for joy.*

22 They that hate thee shal be clothed with shame, and the dwelling-place of the wicked † shal come to nought.

† Heb. *shall not be:*

CHAP. IX.

1 *Job acknowledgeth Gods justice, sheweth there is no contending with him.* 22 *Mans innocency is not to be condemned by afflictions.*

THen Job answered and said,

2 I know *it is* so of a truth: but how should * man be just ‖ with God?

*Ps. 143.2.

‖ Or, *before God.*

3 If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand.

* Gen. 1.6.

4 *He is* wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath hardened *himself* against him, and hath prospered?

5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger.

6 Which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble.

7 Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not: and sealeth up the stars.

† Hebr. *heights.*

8 * Which alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the † waves of the sea.

* Chap. 38.31, &c. Amos. 5.8.

9 * Which maketh † Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the south.

† Hebr. *Ash, Cesil, and Cimah.*

10 * Which doeth great things past finding out, yea, and wonders without number.

* Cha. 5.9. * Isa. 45.9. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9.20.

11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I see *him* not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.

12 * Behold, he taketh away, † who can hinder him? who will say unto him, What doest thou?

† Hebr. *who can turn him away?*

13 *If* God will not withdraw his anger, the † proud helpers do stoop under him.

† Hebr. *helpers of pride*, or, *strength.*

14 How much less shal I answer him, and choose out my words *to reason* with him?

15 Whom, though I were righteous, *yet* would I not answer, *but* I would make supplication to my judge.

16 If I had called, and he had answered me; *yet* would I not believe that he had hearkened unto my voice.

17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds without cause.

18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterness.

19 If *I speak* of strength, lo *he is* strong: and if of judgment, who shal set me a time *to plead?*

20 If I justifie my self, mine own mouth shal condemn me: *If I say*, I *am* perfect, it shal also prove me perverse

21 *Though* I *were* perfect, *yet* would I not know my soul: I would despise my life.

22 This *is* one *thing*, therefore I said *it*, he destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.

23 If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.

24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, *and* who *is* he?

25 Now my days are swifter than a post: they flee away, they see no good.

Hebr. *ships of desire.* ‖ Or, *ships of Ebeh.*

26 They are passed away as the † ‖ swift ships: as the eagle *that* hasteth to the prey.

27 If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heaviness, and comfort *my self*:

28 I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.

29 *If* I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?

30 If I wash my self with snow-water, and make my hands never so clean;

‖ Or, *make me to be abhorred.* † Heb. *one that should argue.* ‖ Or, *umpire.* † Hebr. *but* I am *not so with my self.*

31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shal ‖ abhor me.

32 For *he is* not a man as I *am*, *that* I should answer him, *and* we should come together in judgment.

33 Neither is there † any ‖ days-man betwixt us, *that* might lay his hand upon us both.

34 Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his fear terrifie me.

35 *Then* would I speak, and not fear him; † but *it is* not so with me.

CHAP. X.

1 *Job taking liberty of complaint, expostulateth with God about his afflictions.* 18 *He complaineth of life, and craveth a little ease before death.*

‖ Or, *cut off while I live.* † Hebr. *the labour of thine hands.* † Hebr. *It is upon thy knowledge.* † Hebr. *took pains about me.* * Psa. 139. 14, 15, 16. † Hebr. *hedged.*

MY soul is ‖ weary of my life, I will leave my complaint upon my self; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

2 I will say unto God, Do not condemn me; shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.

3 *Is it* good unto thee that thou shouldest oppress? that thou shouldest despise † the work of thine hands, and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?

4 Hast thou eyes of flesh? or seest thou as man seeth?

5 *Are* thy days as the days of man? *are* thy years as mans days,

6 That thou enquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest after my sin?

7 † Thou knowest that I am not wicked, and *there is* none that can deliver out of thine hand.

8 Thine hands † have made me and fashioned me together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.

9 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as the clay, and wilt thou bring me into dust again?

10 * Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and cruddled me like cheese?

11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast † fenced me with bones and sinews.

12 Thou hast granted me life and favour, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.

13 And these *things* hast thou hid in thine heart: I know that this *is* with thee.

14 If I sin, then thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.

15 If I be wicked, wo unto me; and *if* I be righteous, *yet* will I not lift up my head: *I am* full of confusion, therefore see thou mine affliction:

16 For it increaseth: thou huntest me as a fierce lion; and again thou shewest thy self marvellous upon me.

17 Thou renewest ‖ thy witnesses against me, and increasest thy indignation upon me; changes and war *are* against me.

‖ That is, *thy plagues.*

18 * Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!

* Chap. 3. 11.

19 I should have been as though I had not been, I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.

20 * *Are* not my days few? cease *then, and* let me alone, that I may take comfort a little:

* See Chap. 7. 16. and 8. 9.

21 Before I go *whence* I shal not return, *even* to the land of darkness, and the shadow of death;

22 A land of darkness, as darkness *it self, and* of the shadow of death, without any order, and *where* the light *is* as darkness.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Zophar reproveth Job for justifying himself.* 5 *Gods wisdom is unsearchable.* 13 *The assured blessing of repentance.*

THen answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should † a man full of talk be justified?

† Hebr. *a man of lips.*

3 Should thy ‖ lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shal no man make thee ashamed?

‖ Or, *devices.*

4 For thou hast said, My doctrine *is* pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.

5 But, O that God would speak, and open his lips against thee;

6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that *they are* double to that which is! know therefore that God exacteth of thee *less* than thine iniquity *deserveth.*

7 Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

8 *It is* † as high as heaven, what canst thou do? deeper than hell, what canst thou know?

† Heb. *the heights of heaven.*

9 The measure thereof *is* longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.

10 If he ‖ cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then † who can hinder him?

‖ Or, *make a change.* † Heb. *who can turn him away?*

11 For he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickedness also; will he not then consider *it*?

12 For † vain man would be wise, though man be born *like* a wild asses colt.

† Hebr. *empty.*

13 If thou prepare thine heart, and stretch out thine hands towards him;

14 If iniquity *be* in thine hand, put it far away,

away, and let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.

15 For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot: yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:

16 Because thou shalt forget *thy* misery, and remember *it* as waters *that* pass away:

17 And *thine* age † shal be clearer than the noon-day; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.

18 And thou shalt be secure because there is hope; yea, thou shalt dig *about thee, and* * thou shalt take thy rest in safety.

19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shal make *thee* afraid; yea, many shal † make suit unto thee.

20 But the eyes of the wicked shal fail, and † they shal not escape, and * their hope *shall be as* ‖ the giving up of the ghost.

† Hebr. *shall arise above the noon-day.*
* Levit. 25. 5.
† Hebr. *intreat thy face.*
† Hebr. *flight shall perish from them.*
* Ch. 8. 14. & 18. 14.
‖ Or, *a puff of breath.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *Job maintaineth himself against his friends that reprove him.* 7 *He acknowledgeth the general doctrine of Gods omnipotency.*

AND Job answered and said,

2 No doubt but ye *are* the people, and wisdom shal die with you.

3 But I have † understanding as well as you; † I *am* not inferiour to you: yea, † who knoweth not such things as these?

4 I am *as* one mocked of his neighbour, who calleth upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright *man is* laughed to scorn.

5 He that is ready to slip with *his* feet, *is as* a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.

6 The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth *abundantly.*

7 But ask now the beasts, & they shal teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shal tell thee:

8 Or speak to the earth, and it shal teach thee; & the fishes of the sea shal declare unto thee.

9 Who knoweth not in all these, that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?

10 In whose hand *is* the ‖ soul of every living thing, and the breath of † all mankind.

11 * Doth not the ear try words? and the † mouth taste his meat?

12 With the ancient *is* wisdom; and in length of days, understanding.

13 ‖ With him *is* wisdom and strength, he hath counsel and understanding.

14 Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he * shutteth † up a man, and there can be no opening.

15 Behold, he with-holdeth the waters, and they dry up: also he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.

16 With him *is* strength and wisdom: the deceived and the deceiver *are* his.

17 He leadeth counsellours away spoiled, and maketh the judges fools.

† Hebr. *an heart. I fall not lower than you.*
† Hebr. *with whom are not such as these.*
‖ Or, *life.*
† Hebr. *all flesh of man.*
* Chap. 34. 3.
† Hebr. *palate.*
‖ That is, *with God.*
* Isai. 22. 22. Rev. 3. 7.
† Hebr. *upon.*

18 He looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loins with a girdle.

19 He leadeth princes away spoiled, and overthroweth the mighty.

20 * He removeth away † the speech of the trusty, and taketh away the understanding of the aged.

21 He poureth contempt upon princes, and ‖ weakneth the strength of the mighty.

22 He discovereth deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.

23 He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and straitneth them *again.*

24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and causeth them to wander in a wilderness *where there is* no way.

25 They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to † stagger like *a* drunken *man.*

* Ch. 32. 9.
† Hebr. *the lip of the faithful.*
‖ Or, *looseth the girdle of the strong.*
† Hebr. *leadeth in.*
† Heb. *wander.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Job reproveth his friends of partiality.* 14 *He professeth his confidence in God,* 20 *and entreateth to know his own sins, and Gods purpose in afflicting him.*

LO, mine eye hath seen all *this*, mine ear hath heard and understood it.

2 What ye know, *the same* do I know also: I *am* not inferiour unto you.

3 Surely I would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to reason with God.

4 But ye *are* forgers of lies, ye *are* all physicians of no value.

5 O that you would altogether hold your peace, and it should be your wisdom.

6 Hear now my reasoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.

7 Will ye speak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him?

8 Will ye accept his person? will ye contend for God?

9 Is it good that he should search you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye *so* mock him?

10 He will surely reprove you, if ye do secretly accept persons.

11 Shal not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?

12 Your remembrances *are* like unto ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay.

13 † Hold your peace, let me alone that I may speak, and let come on me what *will.*

14 Wherefore do I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in mine hand?

15 Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him: but I will † maintain mine own ways before him.

16 He also *shall be* my salvation: for an hypocrite shal not come before him.

17 Hear diligently my speech, and my declaration with your ears.

18 Behold now, I have ordered *my* cause; I know that I shal be justified.

19 Who *is* he *that* will plead with me? for

† Hebr. *Be silent from me.*
† Hebr. *prove*, or, *argue.*

now if I hold my tongue, I ſhal give up the ghoſt.

20 Onely do not two *things* unto me: then will I not hide my ſelf from thee.

21 Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.

22 Then call thou, and I will anſwer: or let me ſpeak, and anſwer thou me.

23 How many *are* mine iniquities and ſins? make me to know my tranſgreſſion and my ſin.

24 Wherefore hideſt thou thy face, and holdeſt me for thine enemy?

25 Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou purſue the dry ſtubble?

26 For thou writeſt bitter things againſt me, and * makeſt me to poſſeſs the iniquities of my youth.

27 Thou putteſt my feet alſo in the ſtocks, and † lookeſt narrowly unto all my paths; thou ſetteſt a print upon the † heels of my feet.

28 And he, as a rotten thing conſumeth, as a garment that is moth-eaten.

* Pſ. 25.

† Heb. *obſerveſt.*

† Heb. *roots.*

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Job intreateth God for favour, by the ſhortneſs of life, and certainty of death.* 7 *Though life once loſt be irrecoverable, yet he waiteth for his change.* 16 *By ſin the creature is ſubject to corruption.*

MAn *that is* born of a woman, *is* † of few days, and full of trouble.

2 * He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth alſo as a ſhadow, and continueth not.

3 And doeſt thou open thine eyes upon ſuch an one, and bringeſt me into judgment with thee?

4 † Who * can bring a clean *thing* out of an unclean? not one.

5 * Seing his days *are* determined, the number of his moneths *are* with thee, thou haſt appointed his bounds that he cannot paſs.

6 Turn from him that he may † reſt, till he ſhal accompliſh, as an hireling, his day.

7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will ſprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not ceaſe.

8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the ſtock thereof die in the ground:

9 *Yet* through the ſcent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.

10 But man dieth, and † waſteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghoſt, and where *is* he?

11 *As* the waters fail from the ſea, and the floud decayeth and drieth up:

12 So man lieth down, and riſeth not, till the heavens *be* no more, they ſhal not awake, nor be raiſed out of their ſleep.

13 O that thou wouldeſt hide me in the grave, that thou wouldeſt keep me ſecret, until thy wrath be paſt, that thou wouldeſt appoint me a ſet time, and remember me!

14 If a man die, ſhal he live *again*? all the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come.

15 Thou ſhalt call, and I will anſwer thee: thou wilt have a deſire to the work of thine hands.

† Heb. *ſhort of days.*

* Chap. 8. 9. Pſ. 102. 11. & 103. 15. & 144. 4.

† Heb. *who will give.*

* Pſ. 51. 5.

* Chap. 7. 1.

† Heb. *ceaſe.*

† Heb. *is wearied, or, cut off.*

16 * For now thou numbreſt my ſteps, doſt thou not watch over my ſin?

17 My tranſgreſſion *is* ſealed up in a bag, and thou ſeweſt up mine iniquity.

18 And ſurely the mountain falling † cometh to nought: and the rock is removed out of his place.

19 The waters wear the ſtones: thou † waſheſt away the things which grow *out* of the duſt of the earth, and thou deſtroyeſt the hope of man.

20 Thou prevaileſt for ever againſt him, and he paſſeth: thou changeſt his countenance, and ſendeſt him away.

21 His ſons come to honour, and he knoweth *it* not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them.

22 But his fleſh upon him ſhal have pain, and his ſoul within him ſhal mourn.

* Pſ. 139. 2, 3.

† Hebr. *fadeth.*

† Hebr. *overflowſt.*

CHAP. XV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job of impiety in juſtfying himſelf.* 17 *He proveth by tradition the unquietneſs of wicked men.*

THen anſwered Eliphaz the Temanite, and ſaid,

2 Should a wiſe man utter † vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the eaſt-wind?

3 Should he reaſon with unprofitable talk? or with ſpeeches wherewith he can do no good?

4 Yea, † thou caſteſt off fear, and reſtraineſt ‖ prayer before God.

5 For thy mouth † uttereth thine iniquity, and thou chooſeſt the tongue of the crafty.

6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips teſtifie againſt thee.

7 *Art* thou the firſt man *that* was born? or waſt thou made before the hills?

8 * Haſt thou heard the ſecret of God? and doſt thou reſtrain wiſdom to thy ſelf?

9 What knoweſt thou that we know not? *what* underſtandeſt thou, which *is* not in us?

10 With us *are* both the gray-headed, and very aged men, much elder than thy father.

11 *Are* the conſolations of God ſmall with thee? is there any ſecret thing with thee?

12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thine eyes wink at,

13 That thou turneſt thy ſpirit againſt God, and letteſt ſuch words go out of thy mouth?

14 * What is man, that he ſhould be clean? and *he which is* born of a woman, that he ſhould be righteous?

15 * Behold, he putteth no truſt in his ſaints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his ſight.

16 How much more abominable and filthy *is* man, which drinketh iniquity like water?

17 I will ſhew thee, hear me, and that *which* I have ſeen, I will declare,

18 Which wiſe men have told from their fathers, and have not hid *it*:

19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no ſtranger paſſed among them,

† Hebr. *knowledge of wind.*

† Hebr. *thou makeſt void.*

‖ Or, *ſpeech.*

† Hebr. *teacheth.*

* Rom. 11. 34.

* 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chro 6. 36. Cha. 14. 4. Pſa. 14. 3. Pro. 20. 9. 1 Joh. 1. 8.

* Chap. 4. 18.

20 The wicked man travelleth with pain all *his* days, and the number of years is hidden to the oppreſſour.

† Heb. *a ſound of fears.*

21 † A dreadful ſound *is* in his ears; in proſperity the deſtroyer ſhal come upon him.

22 He believeth not that he ſhal return out of darkneſs, and he is waited for of the ſword.

23 He wandreth abroad for bread, *ſaying*, Where *is it*? he knoweth that the day of darkneſs is ready at his hand.

24 Trouble and anguiſh ſhal make him afraid; they ſhal prevail againſt him, as a king ready to the battel.

25 For he ſtretcheth out his hand againſt God, and ſtrengtheneth himſelf againſt the Almighty.

26 He runneth upon him, *even* on *his* neck, upon the thick boſſes of his bucklers:

27 Becauſe he covereth his face with his fatneſs, and maketh collops of fat on *his* ſlanks.

28 And he dwelleth in deſolate cities, *and* in houſes, which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.

29 He ſhal not be rich, neither ſhal his ſubſtance continue, neither ſhal he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.

30 He ſhal not depart out of darkneſs, the flame ſhal dry up his branches, and by the breath of his mouth ſhal he go away.

31 Let not him that is deceived, truſt in vanity: for vanity ſhal be his recompence.

‖ Or, *cut off.*

32 It ſhal be ‖ accompliſhed before his time, and his branch ſhal not be green.

33 He ſhal ſhake off his unripe grape as the vine, and ſhal caſt off his flower as the olive.

34 For the congregation of hypocrites *ſhall be* deſolate, and fire ſhal conſume the tabernacles of bribery.

* Pſ. 7. 14. Iſa. 59. 4.

‖ Or, *iniquity.*

35 * They conceive miſchief, and bring forth ‖ vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Job reproveth his friends of unmercifulneſs.* 7 *He ſheweth the pitifulneſs of his caſe.* 17 *He maintaineth his innocency.*

THen Job anſwered and ſaid,

‖ Or, *troubleſom.*

2 I have heard many ſuch things: ‖ * miſerable comforters *are* ye all.

* Chap. 13. 4.

3 Shal † vain words have an end? or what emboldeneth thee that thou anſwereſt?

† Heb. *words of wind.*

4 I alſo could ſpeak as ye do: if your ſoul were in my ſouls ſtead, I could heap up words againſt you, and ſhake mine head at you.

5 *But* I would ſtrengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips ſhould aſſwage *your grief*.

6 Though I ſpeak, my grief is not aſſwaged: and *though* I forbear, † What am I eaſed?

† Heb. *what goeth from me?*

7 But now he hath made me weary: thou haſt made deſolate all my company.

8 And thou haſt filled me with wrinkles, *which* is a witneſs *againſt me*: and my leanneſs riſing up in me, beareth witneſs to my face.

9 He teareth *me* in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnaſheth upon me with his teeth; mine enemy ſharpeneth his eyes upon me.

10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth, they have ſmitten me upon the cheek reproachfully, they have gathered themſelves together againſt me.

† Heb. *hath ſhut me up.*

11 God † hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.

12 I was at eaſe, but he hath broken me aſunder: he hath alſo taken *me* by my neck, and ſhaken me to pieces, and ſet me up for his mark.

13 His archers compaſs me round about, he cleaveth my reins aſunder, and doeth not ſpare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.

14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a giant.

15 I have ſowed ſackcloth upon my ſkin, and defiled my horn in the duſt.

16 My face is foul with weeping, and on my eye-lids *is* the ſhadow of death:

17 Not for *any* injuſtice in mine hands: alſo, my prayer *is* pure.

† Heb. *in the high places.*

18 O earth, cover not thou my bloud, and let my cry have no place.

† Heb. are *my ſcorners.*

19 Alſo now, behold, my witneſs *is* in heaven, and my record *is* † on high.

‖ Or, *friend.*

20 My friends † ſcorn me: *but* mine eye poureth out *tears* unto God.

† Heb. *years of number.*

21 O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man *pleadeth* for his ‖ neighbour!

22 When † a few years are come, then I ſhal go the way *whence I* ſhal not return.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Job appealeth from men to God.* 6 *The unmerciful dealing of men with the afflicted, may aſtoniſh, but not diſcourage the righteous.* 11 *His hope is not in life, but in death.*

‖ Or, *ſpirit is ſpent.*

MY ‖ breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, the graves *are ready* for me.

† Heb. *lodge.*

2 *Are there* not mockers with me? and doeth not mine eye † continue in their provocation?

3 Lay down now, put me in a ſurety with thee; who *is* he *that* will ſtrike hands with me?

4 For thou haſt hid their heart from underſtanding: therefore ſhalt thou not exalt *them*.

5 He that ſpeaketh flattery to *his* friends, even the eyes of his children ſhal fail.

‖ Or, *before them.*

6 He hath made me alſo a by-word of the people, and ‖ aforetime I was as a tabret.

‖ Or, *my thoughts.*

7 Mine eye alſo is dim by reaſon of ſorrow, and all ‖ my members *are* as a ſhadow.

8 Upright *men* ſhal be aſtonied at this, and the innocent ſhal ſtir up himſelf againſt the hypocrite.

† Heb. *ſhall add ſtrength.*

9 The righteous alſo ſhal hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands † ſhal be ſtronger and ſtronger.

10 But as for you all, do ye return, and come now: for I cannot find *one* wiſe *man* among you.

† Heb. *the poſſeſſions.*

11 My days are paſt, my purpoſes are broken off, *even* † the thoughts of my heart.

† Heb. *near.*

12 They change the night into day: the light *is* † ſhort, becauſe of darkneſs.

13 If I wait, the grave is mine houſe; I have made my bed in the darkneſs.

† Heb. *cried*, or, *called.*

14 I have † ſaid to corruption, Thou *art* my father: to the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my ſiſter.

15 And where *is* now my hope? as for my hope, who ſhal ſee it?

16 They ſhal go down to the bars of the pit, when *our* reſt together *is* in the duſt.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Bildad reproveth Job of preſumption and impatiency.* 5 *The calamities of the wicked.*

THen anſwered Bildad the Shuhite, and ſaid,

2 How long *will it be, ere* you make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will ſpeak.

3 Wherefore are we counted as beaſts, *and* reputed vile in your ſight?

† Heb. *his ſoul.*

4 He teareth † himſelf in his anger: ſhal the earth be forſaken for thee? and ſhal the rock be removed out of his place?

5 Yea, the light of the wicked ſhal be put out, and the ſpark of his fire ſhal not ſhine.

6 The light ſhal be dark in his tabernacle, and his ‖ candle ſhal be put out with him.

‖ Or, *lamp.*

7 The ſteps of his ſtrength ſhal be ſtraitened, and his own counſel ſhal caſt him down.

8 For he is caſt into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a ſnare.

9 The grin ſhal take *him* by the heel, *and* the robber ſhal prevail againſt him.

† Heb. *hidden.*

10 The ſnare *is* † laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.

† Heb. *ſcatter him.*

11 Terrours ſhal make him afraid on every ſide, and ſhal † drive him to his feet.

† Heb. *bars.*

12 His ſtrength ſhal be hunger-bitten, and deſtruction *ſhall be* ready at his ſide.

* Chap. 8.14.& 11.20. Pſ.122.10. Pro.10 28.

13 It ſhal devour the † ſtrength of his ſkin: *even* the firſt born of death ſhal devour his ſtrength.

14 * His confidence ſhal be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it ſhal bring him to the king of terrours.

15 It ſhal dwell in his tabernacle, becauſe *it is* none of his: brimſtone ſhal be ſcattered upon his habitation.

16 His roots ſhal be dried up beneath, and above ſhal his branch be cut off.

* Prov.2. 22.

17 * His remembrance ſhal periſh from the earth, and he ſhal have no name in the ſtreet.

† Heb. *they ſhall drive him.*

18 † He ſhal be driven from light into darkneſs, and chaſed out of the world.

19 He ſhal neither have ſon nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.

‖ Or, *lived with him.*

20 They that come after *him* ſhal be aſtonied at his day, as they that ‖ went before † were affrighted.

† Heb. *laid hold on horrour.*

21 Surely ſuch *are* the dwellings of the wicked, and this *is* the place *of him that* knoweth not God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Job complaining of his friends cruelty, ſheweth there is miſery enough in him to feed their cruelty.* 21, 28 *He craveth pity.* 23 *He believeth the reſurrection.*

THen Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 How long will ye vex my ſoul, and break me in pieces with words?

3 Theſe ten times have ye reproached me: ye are not aſhamed *that* ye ‖ make your ſelves ſtrange to me.

‖ Or, *harden your ſelves againſt me.*

4 And be it indeed *that* I have erred, mine errour remaineth with my ſelf.

5 If indeed ye will magnifie *your ſelves* againſt me, and plead againſt me my reproach:

6 Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compaſſed me with his net.

7 Behold, I cry out of ‖ wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but *there is* no judgment.

‖ Or, *violence.*

8 He hath fenced up my way that I cannot paſs, and he hath ſet darkneſs in my paths.

9 He hath ſtript me of my glory, and taken the crown *from* my head.

10 He hath deſtroyed me on every ſide, & I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree.

11 He hath alſo kindled his wrath againſt me, and he counteth me unto him, as *one of* his enemies.

12 His troops come together, and raiſe up their way againſt me, and encamp round about my tabernacle.

13 He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily eſtranged from me.

14 My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.

15 They that dwell in mine houſe, and my maids, count me for a ſtranger: I am an aliant in their ſight.

† Heb. *my belly:*

16 I called my ſervant, and he gave *me* no anſwer: I entreated him with my mouth.

‖ Or, *the wicked.*

17 My breath is ſtrange to my wife, though I entreated for the childrens *ſake* of † mine own body.

* Pſ. 41.9. & 55.13, 14,20.

18 Yea, ‖ young children deſpiſed me; I aroſe, and they ſpake againſt me.

† Heb. *the men of my ſecret.*

19 * All † my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved, are turned againſt me.

‖ Or, *as.*

20 My bone cleaveth to my ſkin, ‖ and to my fleſh, and I am eſcaped with the ſkin of my teeth.

† Heb. *who will give,&c.*

21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends, for the hand of God hath touched me.

‖ Or, *after I ſhall awake, though this body be deſtroyed, yet out of my fleſh ſhall I ſee God.*

22 Why do ye perſecute me as God, and are not ſatisfied with my fleſh?

† Heb *a ſtranger.*

23 † Oh that my words were now written, oh that they were printed in a book!

† Heb. *in my boſom.*

24 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead, in the rock for ever:

25 For I know *that* my redeemer liveth, and *that* he ſhal ſtand at the latter *day* upon the earth.

26 ‖ And *though* after my ſkin, *worms* deſtroy this *body*, yet in my fleſh ſhal I ſee God:

27 Whom I ſhal ſee for my ſelf, and mine eyes ſhal behold, and not † another; *though* my reins be conſumed † within me.

28 But

28 But ye ſhould ſay, Why perſecute we him, ‖ ſeing the root of the matter is found in me?

‖ Or, *and* what *root of matter is found in me?*

29 Be ye afraid of the ſword: for wrath *bringeth* the puniſhments of the ſword, that ye may know *there is* a judgment.

CHAP. XX.

Zophar ſheweth the ſtate and portion of the wicked.

THen anſwered Zophar the Naamathite, and ſaid,

2 Therefore do my thoughts cauſe me to anſwer, and for *this* † I make haſte.

† Heb. *my haſte is in me.*

3 I have heard the check of my reproach, and the ſpirit of my underſtanding cauſeth me to anſwer.

4 Knoweſt thou *not* this of old, ſince man was placed upon earth,

5 * That the triumphing of the wicked *is* † ſhort, and the joy of the hypocrite *but* for a moment?

* Pſ 37. 35,36.

† Heb. *from near.*

6 Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the † clouds:

† Heb. *cloud.*

7 *Yet* he ſhal periſh for ever, like his own dung: they which have ſeen him ſhal ſay, Where *is* he?

8 He ſhal flie away as a dream, and ſhal not be found: yea, he ſhal be chaſed away as a viſion of the night.

9 The eye alſo *which* ſaw him, ſhal *ſee him* no more; neither ſhal his place any more behold him.

‖ Or, *the poor ſhall oppreſs his children.*

10 ‖ His children ſhal ſeek to pleaſe the poor, and his hand ſhal reſtore their goods.

11 His bones are full *of the ſin* of his youth, which ſhal lie down with him in the duſt.

12 Though wickedneſs be ſweet in his mouth, *though* he hide it under his tongue;

13 *Though* he ſpare it, and forſake it not; but keep it ſtill † within his mouth:

† Heb. *in the midſt of his palate.*

14 *Yet* his meat in his bowels is turned, *it is* the gall of aſps within him.

‖ Or, *ſtreaming brooks:*

15 He hath ſwallowed down riches, and he ſhal vomit them up again: God ſhal caſt them out of his belly.

16 He ſhal ſuck the poiſon of aſps: the vipers tongue ſhal ſlay him.

17 He ſhal not ſee the rivers, ‖ the flouds, the brooks of honey and butter.

† Heb. *according to the ſubſtance of his exchange.*

18 That which he laboured for, ſhal he reſtore, and ſhal not ſwallow it down: † according to *his* ſubſtance *ſhall* the reſtitution *be*, and he ſhal not rejoyce *therein.*

† Heb. *cruſhed.*

19 Becauſe he hath † oppreſſed, *and* hath forſaken the poor; *becauſe* he hath violently taken away an houſe which he builded not:

* Eccl. 5. 13,14.

20 * Surely he ſhal not † feel quietneſs in his belly, he ſhal not ſave of that which he deſired.

† Heb. *know.*

‖ Or, *there ſhal be none left for his meat.*

21 ‖ There ſhal none of his meat be left; therefore ſhal no man look for his goods.

22 In the fulneſs of his ſufficiency he ſhal be in ſtraits: every hand of the ‖ wicked ſhal come upon him.

‖ Or, *troubleſom.*

23 *When* he is about to fill his belly, *God* ſhal caſt the fury of his wrath upon him, and ſhal rain *it* upon him while he is eating.

24 He ſhal flee from the iron weapon, *and* the bow of ſteel ſhal ſtrike him through.

25 It is drawn and cometh out of the body; yea, the gliſtering ſword cometh out of his gall; terrours *are* upon him.

26 All darkneſs *ſhall be* hid in his ſecret places: a fire not blown ſhal conſume him; it ſhal go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

27 The heaven ſhal reveal his iniquity: and the earth ſhal riſe up againſt him.

28 The increaſe of his houſe ſhal depart, *and his goods* ſhal flow away in the day of his wrath.

29 This *is* the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

† Heb. *of his decree from God.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Job ſheweth that even in the judgment of man, he hath reaſon to be grieved.* 7 *Sometimes the wicked do ſo proſper, as they deſpiſe God.* 16 *Sometime their deſtruction is manifeſt.* 22 *The happy and unhappy are alike in death.* 27 *The judgment of the wicked is in another world.*

BUt Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 Hear diligently my ſpeech, and let this be your conſolations.

3 Suffer me that I may ſpeak, and after that I have ſpoken, mock on.

4 As for me, *is* my complaint to man? and if *it were ſo*, why ſhould not my ſpirit be † troubled?

† Heb. *ſhortened.*

5 † Mark me, and be aſtonished, and lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.

† Heb. *look unto me.*

6 Even when I remember, I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my flesh.

7 * Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?

* Pſ. 17. 10. & 73. 3, 12. Jer. 12. 1. Hab. 1. 16.

8 Their ſeed is eſtabliſhed in their ſight with them, and their off-ſpring before their eyes.

9 Their houſes † *are* ſafe from fear, neither *is* the rod of God upon them.

† Heb. are *peace from fear.*

10 Their bull gendreth and faileth not, their cow calveth, and caſteth not her calf.

11 They ſend forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.

12 They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoyce at the ſound of the organ.

13 They ſpend their days ‖ in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.

‖ Or, *in mirth.*

14 * Therefore they ſay unto God, Depart from us; for we deſire not the knowledge of thy ways.

* Chap. 22. 17.

15 What *is* the Almighty, that we ſhould ſerve him? and what profit ſhould we have if we pray unto him?

16 Lo, their good *is* not in their hand: the counſel of the wicked is far from me.

17 How oft is the ‖ candle of the wicked put out? and *how oft* cometh their deſtruction upon them? *God* diſtributeth ſorrows in his anger.

‖ Or, *lamp.*

† Heb. *ſtealeth away.*

18 They are as ſtubble before the wind, and as chaff that the ſtorm † carrieth away.

19 God

‖ That is, *the punishment of his iniquity.*

19 God layeth up ‖ his iniquity for his children: he rewardeth him, and he shal know *it.*
20 His eyes shal see his destruction, and he shal drink of the wrath of the Almighty.
21 For what pleasure *hath* he in his house after him, when the number of his moneths is cut off in the midst?
22 Shal *any* teach God knowledge? seing he judgeth those that are high.
23 One dieth † in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet.
24 His ‖ breasts are full of milk, and his bones are moistened with marrow.
25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure.
26 They shal lie down alike in the dust, and the worms shal cover them.
27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices *which* ye wrongfully imagine against me.
28 For ye say, Where *is* the house of the prince? and where *are* † the dwelling-places of the wicked?
29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens?
30 * That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction; they shal be brought forth to † the day of wrath.
31 Who shal declare his way to his face? and who shal repay him *what* he hath done?
32 Yet shal he be brought to the † grave, and shal † remain in the tomb.
33 The clods of the valley shal be sweet unto him, and every man shal draw after him, as *there are* innumerable before him.
34 How then comfort ye me in vain, seing in your answers there remaineth † falshood?

† Heb. *in his very perfection*, or, *in the strength of his perfection.*
‖ Or, *milk-pails.*
† Heb. *the tent of the tabernacles of the wicked.*
* Pr. 16.4.
† Heb. *the day of wraths.*
† Heb. *graves.*
† Heb. *watch in the heap.*
† Heb. *transgression.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Eliphaz sheweth that mans goodness profiteth not God.* 5 *He accuseth Job of divers sins.* 21 *He exhorteth him to repentance, with promise of mercy.*

THen Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,
2 Can a man be profitable unto God, ‖ as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?
3 *Is it* any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or *is it* gain *to him*, that thou makest thy ways perfect?
4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgment?
5 *Is* not thy wickedness great, and thine iniquities infinite?
6 For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and † stripped the naked of their clothing.
7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.
8 But *as for* † the mighty man, he had the earth, and the † honourable man dwelt in it.
9 Thou hast sent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherless have been broken.
10 Therefore snares *are* round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee;
11 Or darkness *that* thou canst not see, and abundance of waters cover thee.
12 *Is* not God in the height of heaven? and behold † the height of the stars, how high they are.
13 And thou sayest, ‖ How doeth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud?
14 Thick clouds *are* a covering to him that he seeth not, and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.
15 Hast thou marked the old way which wicked men have troden?
16 Which were cut down out of time, † whose foundation was overflown with a floud.
17 * Which said unto God, Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do ‖ for them?
18 Yet he filled their houses with good *things*: but * the counsel of the wicked is far from me.
19 * The righteous see *it*, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to scorn.
20 Whereas our ‖ substance is not cut down, but ‖ the remnant of them the fire consumeth.
21 Acquaint now thy self ‖ with him, and be at peace: thereby good shal come unto thee.
22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart.
23 * If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.
24 Then shalt thou lay up gold ‖ as dust, and the *gold* of Ophir as the stones of the brooks.
25 Yea, the Almighty shal be thy ‖ defence, and thou shal have plenty of silver.
26 For then shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto God.
27 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shal hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows.
28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shal be established unto thee: and the light shal shine upon thy ways.
29 When *men* are cast down, then thou shalt say, *There is* lifting up: and he shal save † the humble person.
30 ‖ He shal deliver the island of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

‖ Or, *if he may be profitable*, doeth his *good success* depend *thereon*?
† Heb. *stripped the clothes of the naked.*
† Heb. *the man of arm.*
† Heb. *eminent*, or, *accepted for countenance.*
† Heb. *the head of the stars.*
‖ Or, *What.*
† Heb. *a floud was poured upon their foundation.*
* Chap. 21.14.
‖ Or, *to them.*
* Chap. 21.16.
* Psa. 107. 42.
‖ Or, *estate.*
‖ Or, *their excellency.*
‖ That is, *with God.*
* Chap. 8.5,6.
‖ Or, *on the dust:*
‖ Or, *gold.*
† Heb. *silver of strength.*
† Heb. *him that hath low eyes.*
‖ Or, *the innocent shall deliver the Island.*

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Job longeth to appear before God,* 6 *in confidence of his mercy.* 8 *God who is invisible, observeth our ways.* 11 *Jobs innocency.* 13 *Gods decree is immutable.*

THen Job answered and said,
2 Even to day *is* my complaint bitter: † my stroke is heavier than my groaning.
3 O that I knew where I might find him! *that* I might come *even* to his seat!
4 I would order *my* cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.
5 I would know the words *which* he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me.
6 Will he plead against me with *his* great power?

† Heb. *my hand.*

power? No, but he would put *strength* in me.

7 There the righteous might dispute with him; so should I be delivered for ever from my judge.

8 Behold, I go forward, but he *is* not there; and backward, but I cannot perceive him:

9 On the left hand where he doeth work, but I cannot behold *him*: he hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see *him*.

† Heb. *the way* that is *with me.*

10 But he knoweth † the way that I take: *when* he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.

11 My foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined.

12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; † I have esteemed the words of his mouth, more than ‖ my necessary *food*.

† Heb. *I have hid* or, *laid up.* ‖ Or, *my appointed portion.* * Psal. 115.3.

13 But he *is* in one *mind*, and who can turn him? and *what* * his soul desireth, even *that* he doeth.

14 For he performeth *the thing that is* appointed for me: and many such things *are* with him.

15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him.

16 For God maketh my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me:

17 Because I was not cut off before the darkness, *neither* hath he covered the darkness from my face.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Wickedness goeth often unpunished.* 17 *There is a secret judgment for the wicked.*

WHy, seing times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him, not see his days?

* Deut. 19.14.& 27.17. ‖ Or, *feed* them.

2 *Some* remove the * land-marks: they violently take away flocks, and ‖ feed *thereof.*

3 They drive away the ass of the fatherless, they take the widows ox for a pledge.

4 They turn the needy out of the way: the poor of the earth hide themselves together.

5 Behold, *as* wild asses in the desert, go they forth to their work, rising betimes for a prey: the wilderness *yieldeth* food for them, *and* for *their* children.

† Heb. *mingled corn*, or, *dredge.* † Heb. *the wicked gather the vintage.*

6 They reap *every one* his † corn in the field: and † they gather the vintage of the wicked.

7 They cause the naked to lodge without clothing, that *they have* no covering in the cold.

8 They are wet with the showers of the mountains, and embrace the rock for want of a shelter.

9 They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor.

10 They cause *him* to go naked without clothing, and they take away the sheaf *from* the hungry,

11 *Which* make oyl within their walls, *and* tread *their* wine-presses, and suffer thirst.

12 Men groan from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out: yet God layeth not folly *to them.*

13 They are of those that rebel against the light, they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

14 The murderer rising with the light, killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.

15 The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, saying, No eye shal see me: and † disguiseth *his* face.

† Heb. *setteth* his *face in secret:*

16 In the dark they dig through houses, *which* they had marked for themselves in the day-time: they know not the light.

17 For the morning *is* to them even as the shadow of death: if *one* know *them*, *they are in* the terrours of the shadow of death.

18 He *is* swift as the waters, their portion is cursed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.

19 Drought and heat † consume the snow-waters: *so doeth* the grave *those which* have sinned.

† Heb. *violently take.*

20 The womb shal forget him, the worm shal feed sweetly on him, he shal be no more remembred, and wickedness shal be broken as a tree.

21 He evil entreateth the barren *that* beareth not: and doeth not good to the widow.

22 He draweth also the mighty with his power: he riseth up, ‖ and no *man* is sure of life.

‖ Or, *he trusteth not* his own *life.*

23 *Though* it be given him *to be* in safety, whereon he resteth; yet his eyes *are* upon their ways.

24 They are exalted for a little while, but † are gone and brought low; they are † taken out of the way as all *other*, and cut of as the tops of the ears of corn.

† Heb. *are not.* † Heb. *closed up.*

25 And if *it be* not so now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth?

CHAP. XXV.

Bildad sheweth that man cannot be justified before God.

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 Dominion and fear *are* with him, he maketh peace in his high places.

3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doeth not his light arise?

* Chap. 4.17, &c. & 15.14, &c.

4 * How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean *that is* born of a woman?

5 Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not; yea the stars are not pure in his sight.

* Psal. 22.6.

6 How much less man *that is* * a worm: and the son of man *which is* a worm?

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Job reproving the uncharitable spirit of Bildad,* 5 *acknowledgeth the power of God to be infinite and unsearchable.*

BUt Job answered and said,

2 How hast thou helped *him that is* without power? *how* savest thou the arm *that hath* no strength?

3 How hast thou counselled *him that hath* no wisdom? and *how* hast thou plentifully declared the thing as it is?

4 To whom haſt thou uttered words? and whoſe ſpirit came from thee?

5 Dead *things* are formed from under the waters, ‖and the inhabitants thereof.

‖ Or, *with the inhabitants.*

6 * Hell *is* naked before him, and deſtruction hath no covering.

* Pro.15. 11.

7 He ſtretcheth out the north over the empty place, *and* hangeth the earth upon nothing.

8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds, and the cloud is not rent under them.

9 He holdeth back the face of *his* throne, *and* ſpreadeth his cloud upon it.

10 He hath compaſſed the waters with bounds, † until the day and night come to an end.

† Heb. *until the end of light with darkneſs.*

11 The pillars of heaven tremble, and are aſtoniſhed at his reproof.

12 He divideth the ſea with his power, and by his underſtanding he ſmiteth through † the proud.

† Heb: *pride.*

13 By his ſpirit he hath garniſhed the heavens; his hand hath formed the crooked ſerpent.

14 Lo, theſe *are* parts of his ways, but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can underſtand?

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Job proteſteth his ſincerity.* 8 *The hypocrite is without hope.* 11 *The bleſſings which the wicked have, are turned into curſes.*

MOreover, Job † continued his parable, and ſaid,

† Heb. *added to take up.*

2 *As* God liveth, *who* hath taken away my judgment, and the Almighty, *who* hath † vexed my ſoul;

† Heb. *made my ſoul bitter.*

3 All the while my breath *is* in me, and ‖ the ſpirit of God *is* in my noſtrils;

‖ That is, *the breath which God gave him.*

4 My lips ſhal not ſpeak wickedneſs, nor my tongue utter deceit.

5 God forbid that I ſhould juſtifie you: till I die, I will not remove my integrity from me.

6 My righteouſneſs I hold faſt, and will not let it go: my heart ſhal not reproach *me* † ſo long as I live.

† Heb. *from my days.*

7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked; and he that riſeth up againſt me, as the unrighteous.

8 * For what *is* the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his ſoul?

* Matth. 16.26.

9 * Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him?

* Pro.1. 28. Ezek. 8. 18. Joh.9.31. Jam.4.3.

10 Will he delight himſelf in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?

11 I will teach you ‖ by the hand of God: *that* which *is* with the Almighty, will I not conceal.

‖ Or, being *in the hand &c.*

12 Behold, all ye your ſelves have ſeen *it*, why then are ye thus altogether vain?

13 This *is* the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppreſſours, *which* they ſhal receive of the Almighty.

14 If his children be multiplied, *it is* for the ſword: and his off-ſpring ſhal not be ſatisfied with bread.

15 Thoſe that remain of him ſhal be buried in death: and * his widows ſhal not weep.

* Pſalm 78.64.

16 Though he heap up ſilver as the duſt, and prepare raiment as the clay;

17 He may prepare *it*, but the juſt ſhal put *it* on, and the innocent ſhal divide the ſilver.

18 He buildeth his houſe as a moth, and as a booth *that* the keeper maketh.

19 The rich man ſhal lie down, but he ſhal not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he *is* not.

20 * Terrours take hold on him as waters, a tempeſt ſtealeth him away in the night.

* Chap. 18.11.

21 The eaſt-wind carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a ſtorm hurleth him out of his place.

22 For *God* ſhal caſt upon him, and not ſpare: † he would fain flee out of his hand.

† Heb. *in fleeing he would flee.*

23 *Men* ſhal clap their hands at him, and ſhal hiſs him out of his place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *There is a knowledge of natural things.* 12 *But wiſdom is an excellent gift of God.*

SUrely there is ‖ a vein for the ſilver, and a place for gold, *where* they fine *it*.

‖ Or, *a mine.*

2 Iron is taken out of the ‖ earth, and braſs *is* molten *out of* the ſtone.

‖ Or, *duſt.*

3 He ſetteth an end to darkneſs, and ſearcheth out all perfection: the ſtones of darkneſs and the ſhadow of death.

4 The floud breaketh out from the inhabitant, *even the waters* forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.

5 *As for* the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is turned as it were fire.

6 The ſtones of it *are* the place of ſapphires: and it hath ‖ duſt of gold.

‖ Or, *gold-ore.*

7 *There is* a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vultures eye hath not ſeen.

8 The lions whelps have not troden it, nor the fierce lion paſſed by it.

9 He putteth forth his hand upon the ‖ rock; he overturneth the mountains by the roots.

‖ Or, *flint.*

10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks, and his eye ſeeth every precious thing.

11 He bindeth the flouds † from overflowing, and *the thing that is* hid, bringeth he forth to light.

† Heb. *from weeping.*

12 But where ſhal wiſdom be found? and where *is* the place of underſtanding?

* Rom. 11. 33,34.

13 Man knoweth not the price thereof; neither is it found in the land of the living.

† Heb. *fine gold.*

14 * The depth ſaith, It *is* not in me: and the ſea ſaith, *It is* not with me.

ſhall not be given for it.

15 † It * cannot be gotten for gold, neither ſhal ſilver be weighed *for* the price thereof.

* Prov.3. 13,14. and 8.11,19. and 16.16.

16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the ſapphire.

17 The gold and the cryſtal cannot equal it: and the exchange of it *ſhall not be for* ‖ jewels of fine gold.

‖ Or, *veſſels of fine gold.*

18 No mention ſhall be made of ‖ coral, or of pearls: for the price of wiſdom *is* above rubies.

‖ Or, *Ramoth.*

19 The

19 The topaz of Ethiopia ſhal not equal it, neither ſhal it be valued with pure gold.

*ver.12. 20 * Whence then cometh wiſdom? and where *is* the place of underſtanding?

21 Seing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept cloſe from the fowls of the ‖ air.

‖ Or, *heaven.* 22 Deſtruction and death ſay, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.

23 God underſtandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.

24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, *and* ſeeth under the whole heaven.

25 To make the weight for the winds, and he weigheth the waters by meaſure.

26 When he made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder:

‖ Or, *number it.* 27 Then did he ſee it, and ‖ declare it, he prepared it, yea and ſearched it out.

* Pſal. 111.10. Prov.1.7. & 9.10. 28 And unto man he ſaid, Behold, * the fear of the Lord, that *is* wiſdom, and to depart from evil *is* underſtanding.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Job bemoaneth himſelf of his former proſperity and honour.

† Heb. *added to take up.* MOreover, Job † continued his parable, and ſaid,

2 Oh that I were as *in* moneths paſt, as *in* the days *when* God preſerved me:

‖ Or, *lamp.* 3 When his ‖ candle ſhined upon my head, *and when* by his light I walked *through* darkneſs.

4 As I was in the days of my youth, when the ſecret of God *was* upon my tabernacle:

5 When the Almighty *was* yet with me, *when* my children *were* about me:

† Heb. *with me.* 6 When I waſhed my ſteps with butter, and the rock poured † me out rivers of oyl:

7 When I went out to the gate, through the city, when I prepared my ſeat in the ſtreet.

8 The young men ſaw me, and hid themſelves: and the aged aroſe, *and* ſtood up.

9 The princes refrained talking, and laid *their* hand on their mouth.

† Heb. *the voice of the nobles was hid.* 10 † The nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.

11 When the ear heard *me*, then it bleſſed me; and when the eye ſaw *me*, it gave witneſs to me:

12 Becauſe I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherleſs, and *him that had* none to help him.

13 The bleſſing of him that was ready to periſh, came upon me: and I cauſed the widows heart to ſing for joy.

14 I put on righteouſneſs, and it clothed me: my judgment *was* as a robe and a diadem.

15 I was eyes to the blind, and feet *was* I to the lame.

† Heb. *the jaw-teeth*, or, *the grinders.* 16 I *was* a father to the poor: and the cauſe *which* I knew not, I ſearched out.

† Heb. *caſt.* 17 And I brake † the jaws of the wicked, and † pluckt the ſpoil out of his teeth.

18 Then I ſaid, I ſhal die in my neſt, and I ſhal multiply *my* days as the ſand.

19 My root *was* † ſpread out by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch. † Heb. *opened.*

20 My glory *was* † freſh in me, and my bow was † renewed in my hand. † Heb. *new.*

21 Unto me *men* gave ear, and waited, and kept ſilence at my counſel. † Heb. *changed.*

22 After my words they ſpake not again, and my ſpeech dropped upon them.

23 And they waited for me, as for the rain, and they opened their mouth wide *as* for the latter rain.

24 *If* I laughed on them, they believed *it* not, and the light of my countenance they caſt not down.

25 I choſe out their way, and ſat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one *that* comforteth the mourners.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Jobs honour is turned into extream contempt.
15 His proſperity into calamity.

† Heb. *of fewer days than I.* BUt now *they that are* † younger than I, have me in deriſion, whoſe fathers I would have diſdained to have ſet with the dogs of my flock.

2 Yea, whereto *might* the ſtrength of their hands *profit* me, in whom old age was periſhed?

‖ Or, *dark as the night.* 3 For want and famine *they were* ‖ ſolitary: fleeing into the wilderneſs † in former time deſolate and waſte:

† Heb. *yeſternight.* 4 Who cut up mallows by the buſhes, and juniper-roots *for* their meat.

5 They were driven forth from among *men*, (they cried after them, as *after* a thief)

† Heb. *holes.* 6 To dwell in the clifts of the valleys, *in* † caves of the earth, and *in* the rocks.

7 Among the buſhes they brayed, under the nettles they were gathered together.

† Heb. *men of no name.* 8 *They were* children of fools, yea, children of † baſe men, they were viler than the earth.

* Pſal. 35.15. & 69.12. 9 * And now am I their ſong, yea, I am their by-word.

† Heb. *and withhold not ſpittle from my face.* 10 They abhor me, they flee far from me, † and ſpare not to ſpit in my face.

11 Becauſe he hath looſed my cord and afflicted me, they have alſo let looſe the bridle before me.

12 Upon *my* right *hand* riſe the youth, they puſh away my feet, and they raiſe up againſt me the ways of their deſtruction.

13 They mar my path, they ſet forward my calamity, they *have* no helper.

14 They came *upon me* as a wide breaking in *of waters:* in the deſolation they rolled themſelves *upon me.*

† Heb. *my principal one.* 15 Terrours are turned upon me: they purſue † my ſoul as the wind: and my welfare paſſeth away as a cloud.

16 And now my ſoul is poured out upon me; the days of affliction have taken hold upon me.

17 My bones are pierced in me in the night-ſeaſon: and my ſinews take no reſt.

18 By the great force *of my diſeaſe*, is my garment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.

19 He

19 He hath cast me into the mire, and I am become like dust and ashes.

20 I cry unto thee, and thou doest not hear me: I stand up, and thou regardest me *not*.

21 Thou art † become cruel to me: with † thy strong hand thou opposest thy self against me.

22 Thou liftest me up to the wind: thou causest me to ride *upon it*, and dissolvest my ‖ substance.

23 For I know *that* thou wilt bring me *to* death, and *to* the house appointed for all living.

24 Howbeit he will not stretch out *his* hand to the † grave, though they cry in his destruction.

25 * Did not I weep † for him that was in trouble? was *not* my soul grieved for the poor?

26 When I looked for good, then evil came *unto me*: and when I waited for light, there came darkness.

27 My bowels boiled and rested not: the days of affliction prevented me.

28 I went mourning without the sun: I stood up, *and* I cried in the congregation.

29 * I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to ‖ owls.

30 My skin is black upon me, and my bones are burnt with heat.

31 My harp also is *turned* to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

† Heb. *turned to be cruel.*
† Heb. *the strength of thy hand.*
‖ Or, *wisdom.*
† Heb. *heap.*
* Psal. 35.13. Rom.12. 15.
† Heb. *for him that was hard of day.*
* Psal. 102.6.
‖ Or, *ostriches.*

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Job maketh a solemn protestation of his integrity in several duties.*

I Made a covenant with mine eyes; why then should I think upon a maid?

2 For what portion of God *is there* from above? and *what* inheritance of the Almighty from on high?

3 *Is* not destruction to the wicked, and a strange *punishment* to the workers of iniquity?

4 * Doeth not he see my ways, and count all my steps?

5 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath hasted to deceit;

6 † Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integrity.

7 If my step hath turned out of the way, and mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to my hands:

8 *Then* let me sow, and let another eat; yea, let my off-spring be rooted out.

9 If mine heart hath been deceived by a woman, or *if* I have laid wait at my neighbours door:

10 *Then* let my wife grind unto another, and let others bow down upon her.

11 For this *is* an heinous crime, yea it *is* an iniquity *to be punished by* the judges.

12 For it *is* a fire *that* consumeth to destruction, and would root out all mine increase.

13 If I did despise the cause of my man-servant, or of my maid-servant, when they contended with me:

14 What then shal I do when God riseth up? and when he visiteth, what shal I answer him?

* 2 Chr. 16. 9. Chap. 34. 21. Pro. 5. 21. & 15. 3.
† Heb. *let him weigh me in balances of justice.*

15 Did not he that made me in the womb, make him? and ‖ did not one fashion us in the womb?

16 If I have withheld the poor from their desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail:

17 Or have eaten my morsel my self alone, and the fatherless have not eaten thereof:

18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me, as *with* a father, and I have guided ‖ her from my mothers womb)

19 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering:

20 If his loyns have not blessed me, and *if* he were *not* warmed with the fleece of my sheep;

21 If I have lift up my hand against the fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate:

22 *Then* let mine arm fall from my shoulder-blade, and mine arm be broken from ‖ the bone.

23 For destruction *from* God *was* a terrour to me, and by reason of his highness I could not endure.

24 If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence:

25 If I rejoyced because my wealth *was* great, and because mine hand had † gotten much:

26 If I beheld † the sun when it shined, or the moon walking † *in* brightness:

27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed, or † my mouth hath kissed my hand:

28 This also *were* an iniquity *to be punished by* the judge: for I should have denied the God *that is* above.

29 If I rejoyced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lift up my self when evil found him:

30 (Neither have I suffered † my mouth to sin, by wishing a curse to his soul)

31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.

32 The stranger did not lodge in the street: *but* I opened my doors ‖ to the traveller.

33 If I covered my transgressions, ‖ as Adam: by hiding my iniquity in my bosom:

34 Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrifie me: that I kept silence, *and* went not out of the door?

35 O that one would hear me! ‖ behold, my desire *is*, *that* the Almighty would answer me, and *that* mine adversary had written a book.

36 Surely, I would take it upon my shoulder, *and* bind it *as* a crown to me.

37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps, as a prince would I go near unto him.

38 If my land cry against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof † complain:

39 If I have eaten † the fruits thereof without money, or have † caused the owners thereof to lose their life:

40 Let thistles grow in stead of wheat, and ‖ cockle in stead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

‖ Or, *did he not fashion us in one womb?*
‖ That is, *the widow.*
‖ Or, *the chanel-bone.*
† Heb. *found much.*
† Heb. *the light.*
† Heb. *bright.*
† Heb. *my hand hath kissed my mouth.*
† Heb. *my palate.*
‖ Or, *to the way*
‖ Or, *after the manner of men.*
‖ Or, *behold my sign is that the Almighty will answer me.*
† Heb. *weep.*
† Heb. *the strength thereof.*
† Heb. *caused the soul of the owners thereof to expire*, or, *breathe out.*
‖ Or, *noisom weeds.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Elihu is angry with Job, and his three friends.* 6 *Becauſe wiſdom cometh not from age, he excuſeth the boldneſs of his youth.* 11 *He reproveth them for not ſatisfying of Job.* 16 *His zeal to ſpeak.*

SO theſe three men ceaſed † to anſwer Job, becauſe he was righteous in his own eyes.

2 Then *was* kindled the wrath of Elihu the ſon of Barachel the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: againſt Job was his wrath kindled, becauſe he juſtified † himſelf rather than God.

3 Alſo againſt his three friends was his wrath kindled, becauſe they had found no anſwer, and *yet* had condemned Job.

4 Now Elihu had † waited till Job had ſpoken, becauſe they *were* † elder than he.

5 When Elihu ſaw that *there was* no anſwer in the mouth of *theſe* three men, then his wrath was kindled.

6 And Elihu the ſon of Barachel the Buzite anſwered and ſaid, I *am* † young, and *ye* are very old, wherefore I was afraid, and † durſt not ſhew you mine opinion.

7 I ſaid, days ſhould ſpeak, and multitude of years ſhould teach wiſdom.

8 But *there is* a ſpirit in man: and * the inſpiration of the Almighty giveth them underſtanding.

9 Great men are not *always* wiſe: neither do the aged underſtand judgment.

10 Therefore I ſaid, Hearken to me, I alſo will ſhew mine opinion.

11 Behold, I waited for your words; I gave ear to your † reaſons, whilſt you ſearched out † what to ſay.

12 Yea, I attended unto you: and behold, *there was* none of you that convinced Job, *or* that anſwered his words:

13 Leſt ye ſhould ſay, We have found out wiſdom: God thruſteth him down, not man.

14 Now he hath not ‖ directed *his* words againſt me: neither will I anſwer him with your ſpeeches.

15 They were amazed, they anſwered no more: † they left off ſpeaking.

16 When I had waited, (for they ſpake not, but ſtood ſtill *and* anſwered no more)

17 *I ſaid*, I will anſwer alſo my part, I alſo will ſhew mine opinion.

18 For I am full of † matter, the ſpirit within me conſtraineth me.

19 Behold, my belly *is* as wine *which* † hath no vent, it is ready to burſt like new bottles.

20 I will ſpeak, † that I may be refreſhed: I will open my lips, and anſwer.

21 Let me not, I pray you, accept any mans perſon, neither let me give flattering titles unto man.

22 For I know not to give flattering titles; *in ſo doing* my maker would ſoon take me away.

† Heb. *from anſwering.*

† Heb. *his ſoul.*

† Heb. *expected Job in words.*

† Heb. *elder for days:*

† Heb. *few of days.*

† Heb. *feared.*

* Chap. 28.36. Prov. 2.6. Eccles. 2.26. Dan. 1.17. & 2.21.

† Heb. *underſtandings.*

† Heb. *words.*

‖ Or, *ordered* his *words.*

† Heb. *they removed ſpeeches from themſelves.*

† Heb. *words.*

† Heb. *the ſpirit of my belly.*

† Heb. *is not opened.*

† Heb. *that I may breathe.*

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Elihu offereth himſelf in ſtead of God, with ſincerity and meekneſs to reaſon with Job.* 8 *He excuſeth God from giving man an account of his ways, by his greatneſs.* 14 *God calleth man to repentance by viſions,* 19 *by afflictions,* 23 *and by his miniſtery.* 31 *He inciteth Job to attention.*

WHerefore Job, I pray thee hear my ſpeeches, and hearken to all my words.

2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath ſpoken † in my mouth.

3 My words *ſhall be of* the uprightneſs of my heart: and my lips ſhal utter knowledge clearly.

4 The ſpirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.

5 If thou canſt anſwer me, ſet *thy words* in order before me, ſtand up.

6 * Behold, I *am* † according to thy wiſh in Gods ſtead: I alſo am † formed out of the clay.

7 Behold, my terrour ſhal not make thee afraid, neither ſhal my hand be heavy upon thee.

8 Surely thou haſt ſpoken † in mine hearing, and I have heard the voice of *thy* words, *ſaying*,

9 I *am* clean without tranſgreſſion, I *am* innocent; neither *is there* iniquity in me.

10 Behold, he findeth occaſions againſt me, he counteth me for his enemy.

11 He putteth my feet in the ſtocks, he marketh all my paths.

12 Behold, *in* this thou art not juſt: I will anſwer thee, that God is greater than man.

13 Why doeſt thou ſtrive againſt him? for † he giveth not account of any of his matters.

14 For God ſpeaketh once, yea twice, *yet man* perceiveth it not.

15 In a dream, in a viſion of the night, when deep ſleep falleth upon men, in ſlumberings upon the bed:

16 Then † he openeth the ears of men, and ſealeth their inſtruction,

17 That he may withdraw man *from his* † purpoſe, and hide pride from man.

18 He keepeth back his ſoul from the pit, and his life † from periſhing by the ſword.

19 He is chaſtened alſo with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with ſtrong *pain*:

20 * So that his life abhorreth bread, and his ſoul † dainty meat.

21 His fleſh is conſumed away, that it cannot be ſeen, and his bones *that* were not ſeen, ſtick out.

22 Yea, his ſoul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the deſtroyers.

23 If there be a meſſenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thouſand, to ſhew unto man his uprightneſs:

24 Then he is gracious unto him, and ſaith, Deliver him from going down to the pit, I have found ‖ a ranſom.

25 His fleſh ſhal be freſher † than a childs: he ſhal return to the days of his youth.

26 He ſhal pray unto God, and he will be favourable unto him, and he ſhal ſee his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteouſneſs.

27 ‖ He looked upon men, and *if any* ſay, I have ſinned, and perverted *that which was* right, and it profited me not;

† Heb. *in my palate.*

* Chap. 9.35. and 13.20,21.

† Heb. *according to thy mouth.*

† Heb. *cut out of the clay.*

† Heb. *in mine ears.*

† Heb. *he anſwereth not.*

† Heb. *he revealeth*, or, *uncovereth.*

† Heb. *work.*

† Heb. *from paſſing by the ſword.*

* Pſal. 107.18.

† Heb. *meat of deſire.*

‖ Or, *an atonement.*

† Heb. *than childhood.*

‖ Or, *he ſhall look upon men, and ſay, I have ſinned, &c.*

28 ‖ He will deliver his ſoul from going into the pit, and his life ſhal ſee the light.

‖ Or, *he hath delivered my ſoul, &c. and my life.*

29 Lo, all theſe *things* worketh God † oftentimes with man,

† Heb. *twice and thrice.*

30 To bring back his ſoul from the pit, to be enlightened with the light of the living.

31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me, hold thy peace, and I will ſpeak.

32 If thou haſt any thing to ſay, anſwer me: ſpeak, for I deſire to juſtifie thee.

33 If not, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I ſhal teach thee wiſdom.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Elihu accuſeth Job for charging God with injuſtice. 10 God omnipotent cannot be unjuſt. 31 Man muſt humble himſelf unto God. 33 Elihu reproveth Job.

FUrthermore, Elihu anſwered and ſaid,

2 Hear my words, O ye wiſe *men*, and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

* Chap. 12:11: † Heb. *palate.*

3 * For the ear trieth words as the † mouth taſteth meat.

4 Let us chooſe to us judgment: let us know among our ſelves what *is* good.

† Heb. *mine arrow.*

5 For Job had ſaid, I am righteous: and God hath taken away my judgment.

† Heb. *men of heart.*

6 Should I lie againſt my right? † my wound *is* incurable without tranſgreſſion.

* Deut:32: 4. Ch.8.3. & 36:23: Pſ:92:15: Rom:9:14:

7 What man *is* like Job, *who* drinketh up ſcorning like water?

8 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.

9 For he hath ſaid, It profiteth a man nothing, that he ſhould delight himſelf with God.

* Pſ:62:12: Pr:24:12: Jer:32:19: Eze:33:20: Mat:16:27: Rom:2:6: 2 Cor:5:10: 1 Pet:1:17: Rev:22:12:

10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye † men of underſtanding: * far be it from God, *that he ſhould do* wickedneſs, and *from* the Almighty, *that he ſhould commit* iniquity.

† Heb. *all of it.* * Pſ:104:29

11 * For the work of a man ſhal he render unto him, and cauſe every man to find according to *his* ways.

12 Yea, ſurely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert judgment.

† Heb. *upon him.* * Gen:3:19: Eccle:12:7:

13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath diſpoſed † the whole world?

14 * If he ſet his heart † upon man, *if* he gather unto himſelf his ſpirit and his breath;

† Heb. *bind.* * Deu:10:17 2 Chr:19:7: Act:10:34: Rom:2:11: Gal:2:6: Eph:6:9: Col:3:25: 1 Pet;1:17:

15 * All fleſh ſhal periſh together, and man ſhal turn again unto duſt.

16 If now *thou haſt* underſtanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.

17 Shal even he that hateth right, † govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is moſt juſt?

† Heb. *they ſhall take away the mighty.*

18 *Is it fit* to ſay to a king, *Thou art* wicked? *and* to princes, *Ye are* ungodly?

19 *How much leſs to him* that * accepteth not the perſons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? for they all *are* the work of his hands.

20 In a moment ſhal they die, and the people ſhal be troubled at midnight, and paſs away: and † the mighty ſhal be taken away without hand.

21 * For his eyes *are* upon the ways of man, and he ſeeth all his goings.

* 2 Chr: 16:9: Ch: 31:4. Pr:5: 21:& 15: 3: Jer:16: 17:

22 *There is* no darkneſs, nor ſhadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themſelves.

23 For he will not lay upon man more *than right*; that he ſhould † enter into judgment with God.

† Heb. *go.*

† Heb. *without ſearching out.*

24 He ſhal break in pieces mighty men † without number, and ſet others in their ſtead.

25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth *them* in the night, ſo that they are † deſtroyed.

† Heb. *cruſhed.*

26 He ſtriketh them as wicked men † in the open ſight of others:

† Heb. *in the place of beholders.*

27 Becauſe they turned back † from him, and would not conſider any of his ways.

† Heb. *from after him,*

28 So that they cauſe the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.

29 When he giveth quietneſs, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth *his* face, who then can behold him? whether *it be done* againſt a nation, or againſt a man onely:

30 That the hypocrite reign not, leſt the people be enſnared.

31 Surely it is meet to be ſaid unto God, I have born *chaſtiſement*, I will not offend *any more*.

32 *That which* I ſee not, teach thou me; If I have done iniquity, I will do no more.

† Heb. ſhould it be *from with thee;*

33 † *Should it be* according to thy mind? he will recompenſe it, whether thou refuſe, or whether thou chooſe, and not I: therefore ſpeak what thou knoweſt.

† Heb. *of heart.*

34 Let men † of underſtanding tell me, and let a wiſe man hearken unto me.

35 Job hath ſpoken without knowledge, and his words *were* without wiſdom.

‖ Or, *my father let Job be tried;*

36 ‖ My deſire *is that* Job may be tried unto the end, becauſe of *his* anſwers for wicked men.

37 For he addeth rebellion unto his ſin, he clappeth *his hands* amongſt us, and multiplieth his words againſt God.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 Compariſon is not to be made with God, becauſe our good or evil cannot extend unto him. 9 Many cry in their afflictions, but are not heard for want of faith.

ELihu ſpake moreover, and ſaid,

2 Thinkeſt thou this to be right, *that* thou ſaidſt, My righteouſneſs *is* more than Gods?

‖ Or, by it *more than by my ſin.*

3 For thou ſaidſt, What advantage will it be unto thee? *and*, What profit ſhal I have ‖ *if I be cleanſed* from my ſin?

† Heb. *I will return to thee words.*

4 † I will anſwer thee, and thy companions with thee.

5 Look unto the heavens, and ſee and behold the clouds *which* are higher than thou.

* Chap. 22:3: Pſal:16:2: Rom:11:35:

6 If thou ſinneſt, what doeſt thou againſt him? or *if* thy tranſgreſſions be multiplied, what doeſt thou unto him?

7 * If thou be righteous, what giveſt thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?

8 Thy wickedneſs *may hurt* a man as thou *art*, and

and thy righteousnes *may profit* the son of man.

9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions, they make *the oppressed* to cry: they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty.

10 But none saith, Where *is* God my maker, who giveth songs in the night?

11 Who teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth, and maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven.

12 There they cry, (but none giveth answer) because of the pride of evil men.

13 * Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.

14 Although thou sayest thou shalt not see him, *yet* judgment *is* before him, therefore trust thou in him.

15 But now because *it is* not *so*, ‖ he hath visited in his anger, yet ‖ he knoweth *it* not in great extremity:

16 Therefore doeth Job open his mouth in vain: he multiplieth words without knowledge.

* Chap. 27.9. Prov.1.29. Isa.1.13. Jer.11.11.

‖ That is, *God.*

| That is, *Job.*

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Elihu sheweth how God is just in his ways,* 16 *how Jobs sins hinder Gods blessings.* 24 *Gods works are to be magnified.*

ELihu also proceeded, and said,

2 Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee, † that *I have* yet to speak on Gods behalf.

3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will ascribe righteousnes to my maker.

4 For truly, my words *shall* not *be* false: he that is perfect in knowledge *is* with thee.

5 Behold, God *is* mighty, and despiseth not *any*: *he is* mighty in strength *and* † wisdom.

6 He preserveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the ‖ poor.

7 * He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but with kings *are they* on the throne; yea, he doeth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.

8 And if *they be* bound in fetters, *and* be holden in cords of affliction:

9 Then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions, that they have exceeded.

10 He openeth also their ear to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.

11 If they obey and serve *him*, they shal * spend their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures.

12 But if they obey not, † they shal perish by the sword, and they shal die without knowledge.

13 But the hypocrites in heart heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them.

14 † They die in youth, and their life *is* among the ‖ unclean.

15 He delivereth the ‖ poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression.

16 Even so would he have removed thee out of the strait *into* a broad place, where *there is* no straitnes, and † that which should be set on thy table, *should be* full of fatnes.

17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgment of the wicked: ‖ judgment and justice take hold *on thee.*

18 Because *there is* wrath, *beware* lest he take thee away with *his* stroke: then a great ransom cannot † deliver thee.

19 Will he esteem thy riches? *no*, not gold, nor all the forces of strength.

20 Desire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.

21 Take heed, regard not iniquity: for this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.

22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: who teacheth like him?

23 Who hath enjoyned him his way? or who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?

24 Remember that thou magnifie his work, which men behold.

25 Every man may see it, man may behold *it* afar off.

26 Behold, God *is* great, and we know *him* not, neither can the number of his years be searched out.

27 For he maketh small the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof:

28 Which the clouds do drop, *and* distill upon man abundantly.

29 Also can *any* understand the spreadings of the clouds, *or* the noise of his tabernacle?

30 Behold, he spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth † the bottom of the sea.

31 For by them judgeth he the people, he giveth meat in abundance.

32 With clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth it *not to shine*, by *the cloud* that cometh betwixt.

33 The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattel also concerning † the vapour.

‖ Or, *judgment and justice should uphold thee.*

† Heb. *turn thee aside.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *God is to be feared, because of his great works.* 15 *His wisdom is unsearchable in them.*

AT this also my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.

2 † Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound *that* goeth out of his mouth.

3 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his † lightning unto the † ends of the earth.

4 After it a voice roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his excellency, and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.

5 God thundereth marvellously with his voice; great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.

6 For * he saith to the snow, Be thou *on* the earth; † likewise to the small rain, and to the great rain of his strength.

7 He sealeth up the hand of every man; that all men may know his work.

8 Then the beasts go into dens, and remain in their places.

9 † Out of the south cometh the whirlwind: and cold out of the † north.

10 By the breath of God, frost is given: and the breadth of the waters is straitened.

† Heb. *that there are yet words for God.*

† Heb. *heart.*

‖ Or, *afflicted.*

* Pf.34.15.

* Chap. 21.13.

† Heb. *they shall pass away by the sword.*

‡ Heb. *their soul dieth.*

‖ Or, *sodomites.*

‖ Or, *afflicted.*

† Heb. *the rest of thy table.*

† Heb. *that which goeth up.*

† Heb. *hear in hearing.*

‡ Heb. *light.*

† Heb. *wings of the earth.*

* Pf.147. 16,17.

† Heb. *and to the shower of rain, & to the showers of rain of his strength:*

† Heb. *out of the chamber.*

† Heb. *scattering winds.*

11 Also by watering he wearieth the thick cloud: he scattereth † his bright cloud.

† Heb. *the cloud of his light.*

12 And it is turned round about by his counsels: that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.

13 He causeth it to come, whether for † correction, or for his land, or for mercy.

† Heb. *a rod.*

14 Hearken unto this, O Job: stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God.

15 Doest thou know when God disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine?

16 Doest thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?

17 How thy garments *are* warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south-*wind*?

18 Hast thou with him spread out the skie, *which is* strong, *and* as a molten looking-glass?

19 Teach us what we shal say unto him; *for* we cannot order *our speech* by reason of darkness.

20 Shal it be told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shal be swallowed up.

21 And now *men* see not the bright light which *is* in the clouds: but the wind passeth and cleanseth them.

† Heb. *cold.*

22 † Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God *is* terrible majesty.

23 *Touching* the Almighty, we cannot find him out: *he is* excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.

24 Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any *that are* wise of heart.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *God challengeth Job to answer.* 4 *God by his mighty works, convinceth Job of ignorance,* 31 *and of imbecillity.*

THen the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said,

2 Who *is* this that darkeneth counsel by words, without knowledge?

3 Gird up now thy loyns like a man; for I will demand of thee, and † answer thou me.

† Heb. *make me know.*

4 * Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, * if thou hast understanding.

* Pſ. 104. 5. Pro. 30. 4.

† Heb *if thou knowest understanding.*

5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?

6 Whereupon are the † foundations thereof † fastened? or who laid the corner-stone thereof?

† Heb. *sockets.*

7 When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy.

† Heb. *made to sink.*

8 * Or *who* shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth *as if* it had issued out of the womb?

* Pſ. 104. 9.

9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swadling-band for it,

‖ Or, *established my decree upon it.*

10 And ‖ brake up for it my decreed *place*, and set bars and doors,

† Heb *the pride of thy waves.*

11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: and here shal † thy proud waves be stayed

† Heb. *wings.*

12 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days? *and* caused the day-spring to know his place.

13 That it might take hold of the † ends of the earth, that the wicked might be shaken out of it?

14 It is turned as clay *to* the seal, and they stand as a garment.

15 And from the wicked their light is withholden, and the high arm shal be broken.

16 Hast thou entred into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?

17 Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?

18 Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare, if thou knowest it all.

19 Where *is* the way *where* light dwelleth? and *as for* darkness, where *is* the place thereof?

20 That thou shouldest take it ‖ to the bound thereof, and that thou shouldest know the paths *to* the house thereof?

‖ Or, *at,*

21 Knowest thou *it*, because thou wast then born? or *because* the number of thy days *is* great?

22 Hast thou entred into the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,

23 Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battel and war?

24 By what way is the light parted, *which* scattereth the east-wind upon the earth?

25 Who hath divided a water-course for the overflowing of waters? or a way for the lightning of thunder,

† Heb. *is taken.*

26 To cause it to rain on the earth, *where* no man *is*; *on* the wilderness wherein *there* is no man?

‖ Or, *the seven stars.*

27 To satisfie the desolate and waste *ground*, and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring?

† Heb. *Cimah.*

28 Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of the dew?

† Heb. *Cesil.*

29 Out of whose womb came the ice? and the hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendred it?

‖ Or, *the twelve signs.*

30 The waters are hid as *with* a stone, and the face of the deep † is frozen.

† Heb. *guide them.*

31 Canst thou bind the sweet influences of ‖ † Pleiades, or loose the bands of † Orion?

† Heb. *behold us.*

32 Canst thou bring forth ‖ Mazzaroth in his season, or canst thou † guide Arcturus with his sons?

* Chap. 32. 8. Eccles. 2. 26.

33 Knowest thou the ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth?

34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?

† Heb. *who can cause to lie down.*

35 Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go, and say unto thee, † Here we *are*?

‖ Or, *when the dust is turned into mire.*

36 * Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart?

37 Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or † who can stay the bottles of heaven.

† Heb. *is poured.*

38 ‖ When the dust † groweth into hardness, and the clods cleave fast together?

* Pſ. 104. 21.

39 * Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill † the appetite of the young lions,

† Heb. *the life.*

40 When they couch in *their* dens, *and* abide in the covert to lie in wait?

* Pſ 147. 9. Mat. 6. 26.

41 * Who provided for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Of the wild-goats and hindes.* 5 *Of the wild-aſs,* 9 *the unicorn,* 13 *the peacock, ſtork, and oſtrich,* 19 *the horſe,* 26 *the hawk,* 27 *the eagle.*

KNoweſt thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? *or* canſt thou mark when * the hindes do calve?

* Pſal. 29. 9.

2 Canſt thou number the moneths *that* they fulfill? or knoweſt thou the time when they bring forth?

3 They bow themſelves, they bring forth their young ones, they caſt out their ſorrows.

4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn: they go forth, and return not unto them.

5 Who hath ſent out the wild aſs free? or who hath looſed the bands of the wild aſs?

6 Whoſe houſe I have made the wilderneſs, and the † barren land his dwellings.

† Heb. *ſalt places.*

7 He ſcorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he the crying † of the driver.

† Heb. *of the exactour.*

8 The range of the mountains *is* his paſture, and he ſearcheth after every green thing.

9 Will the unicorn be willing to ſerve thee, or abide by thy crib?

10 Canſt thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?

11 Wilt thou truſt him becauſe his ſtrength *is* great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?

12 Wilt thou believe him that he will bring home thy ſeed, and gather *it into* thy barn?

13 *Gaveſt thou* the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or ‖ wings and feathers unto the oſtrich?

‖ Or, *the feathers of the ſtork and oſtrich.*

14 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in the duſt,

15 And forgetteth that the foot may cruſh them, or that the wild beaſt may break them.

16 She is hardened againſt her young ones, as though *they were* not hers: her labour is in vain without fear;

17 Becauſe God hath deprived her of wiſdom, neither hath he imparted to her underſtanding.

18 What time ſhe lifteth up her ſelf on high, ſhe ſcorneth the horſe and his rider.

19 Haſt thou given the horſe ſtrength? haſt thou clothed his neck with thunder?

20 Canſt thou make him afraid as a graſhopper? the glory of his noſtrils *is* † terrible.

† Heb. *terrours.*

21 ‖ He paweth in the valley, & rejoyceth in *his* ſtrength: he goeth on to meet † the armed men.

‖ Or, his feet dig.

† Heb. *the armour.*

22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the ſword.

23 The quiver rattleth againſt him, the glittering ſpear and the ſhield.

24 He ſwalloweth the ground with fierceneſs and rage: neither believeth he that *it is* the ſound of the trumpet.

25 He ſaith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he ſmelleth the battel afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the ſhouting.

26 Doeth the hawk flie by thy wiſdom, *and* ſtretch her wings toward the ſouth?

27 Doeth the eagle mount up † at thy command, and make her neſt on high?

† Heb. *by thy mouth.*

28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the ſtrong place.

29 From thence ſhe ſeeketh the prey, *and* her eyes behold afar off.

* Matth. 24. 28. Luk. 17. 37.

30 Her young ones alſo ſuck up bloud: and * where the ſlain *are*, there *is* ſhe.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Job humbleth himſelf to God.* 6 *God ſtirreth him up to ſhew his righteouſneſs, power and wiſdom.* 15 *Of the behemoth.*

MOreover, the LORD anſwered Job, and ſaid,

2 Shal he that contendeth with the Almighty, inſtruct *him?* he that reproveth God, let him anſwer it.

3 ¶ Then Job anſwered the LORD, and ſaid,

4 Behold, I am vile, what ſhal I anſwer thee? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.

5 Once have I ſpoken, but I will not anſwer: yea, twice, but I will proceed no further.

6 ¶ Then anſwered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind, and ſaid,

7 * Gird up thy loins now like a man: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

* Chap. 38. 3.

8 * Wilt thou alſo diſanull my judgment? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayeſt be righteous?

* Pſal. 51. 4. Rom. 3. 4.

9 Haſt thou an arm like God? or canſt thou thunder with a voice like him?

10 * Deck thy ſelf now *with* majeſty and excellency, and aray thy ſelf with glory and beauty.

* Pſal. 104. 1.

11 Caſt abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one *that is* proud, and abaſe him.

12 Look on every one *that is* proud, *and* bring him low: and tread down the wicked in their place

13 Hide them in the duſt together, *and* bind their faces in ſecret.

14 Then will I alſo confeſs unto thee, that thine own right hand can ſave thee.

15 ¶ Behold now ‖ behemoth which I made with thee, he eateth graſs as an ox.

‖ Or, *the elephant*, as ſome think.

16 Lo now, his ſtrength *is* in his loyns, and his force *is* in the navel of his belly.

17 ‖ He moveth his tail like a cedar: the ſinews of his ſtones are wrapt together.

‖ Or, *he ſetteth up.*

18 His bones *are as* ſtrong pieces of braſs, his bones *are* like bars of iron.

19 He *is* the chief of the ways of God: he that made him, can make his ſword approach *unto him.*

20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food: where all the beaſts of the field play.

21 He lieth under the ſhady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.

† Heb. *he oppreſſeth.*

22 The ſhady trees cover him *with* their ſhadow: the willows of the brook compaſs him about.

‖ Or, *will any take him in his ſight*, or, *bore* his *noſe with a gin?*

23 Behold, † he drinketh up a river, and haſteth not: he truſteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.

24 ‖ He taketh it with his eyes: *his* noſe pierceth through ſnares.

CHAP. XLI.

Of Gods great power in the leviathan.

‖ That is, *a whale*, or, *a whirlpool.*

† Heb. which *thou drownest.*

CAnst thou draw out ‖ leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord † *which* thou letteſt down?

2 Canſt thou put an hook into his noſe? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?

3 Will he make many ſupplications unto thee? will he ſpeak ſoft *words* unto thee?

4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a ſervant for ever?

5 Wilt thou play with him as *with* a bird? or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?

6 Shal the companions make a banquet of him? ſhal they part him among the merchants?

7 Canſt thou fill his ſkin with barbed irons, or his head with fiſh-ſpears?

8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battel, do no more.

9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: ſhal not *one* be caſt down even at the ſight of him?

10 None *is ſo* fierce that dare ſtir him up: who then is able to ſtand before me?

11 Who hath prevented me that I ſhould repay *him*? * *whatſoever is* under the whole heaven is mine.

* Pſal. 24:1: & 50:12: 1 Cor:10: 26:

12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.

13 Who can diſcover the face of his garment? *or* who can come *to him* ‖ with his double bridle?

‖ Or, *within.*

14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth *are* terrible round about.

15 *His* † ſcales *are his* pride, ſhut up together *as with* a cloſe ſeal.

† Heb. *ſtrong pieces of ſhields.*

16 One is ſo near to another, that no air can come between them.

17 They are joyned one to another, they ſtick together, that they cannot be ſundred.

18 By his neeſings a light doeth ſhine, and his eyes *are* like the eye-lids of the morning.

19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, *and* ſparks of fire leap out.

20 Out of his noſtrils goeth ſmoke, as *out* of a ſeething pot or caldron.

21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.

† Heb. *ſorrow rejoyceth.*

22 In his neck remaineth ſtrength, and † ſorrow is turned into joy before him.

† Heb. *the fallings.*

23 † The flakes of his fleſh are joyned together: they are firm in themſelves, they cannot be moved

24 His heart is as firm as a ſtone, yea as hard as a piece of the nether *milſtone.*

25 When he raiſeth up himſelf, the mighty are afraid: by reaſon of breakings they puriſie themſelves.

26 The ſword of him that layeth at him cannot hold: the ſpear, the dart, nor the ‖ habergeon.

‖ Or, *breaſt-plate.*

27 He eſteemeth iron as ſtraw, *and* braſs as rotten wood.

28 The arrow cannot make him flee: ſling-ſtones are turned with him into ſtubble.

† Heb. *ſharp pieces of the potſherd.*

29 Darts are counted as ſtubble, he laugheth at the ſhaking of a ſpear.

30 † Sharp ſtones *are* under him: he ſpreadeth ſharp-pointed things upon the mire.

31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the ſea like a pot of ointment.

32 He maketh a path to ſhine after him; *one* would think the deep *to be* hoary.

‖ Or, *who behave themſelves without fear.*

33 Upon earth there is not his like: ‖ who is made without fear.

34 He beholdeth all high *things:* he *is* a king over all the children of pride.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Job ſubmitteth himſelf unto God* 7 *God preferring Jobs cauſe, maketh his friends ſubmit themſelves, and accepteth him.* 10 *He magnifieth and bleſſeth Job.* 16 *Jobs age and death.*

THen Job anſwered the LORD, and ſaid,

2 I know that thou canſt *do* every *thing*, and *that* ‖ no thought can be withholden from thee.

‖ Or, *no thought of thine can be hindred.*

3 * Who *is* he that hideth counſel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I underſtood not, things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.

* Chap. 38:2:

4 Hear, I beſeech thee, and I will ſpeak: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye ſeeth thee.

6 Wherefore I abhor *my ſelf*, and repent in duſt and aſhes.

7 ¶ And it was *ſo*, that after the LORD had ſpoken theſe words unto Job, the LORD ſaid to Eliphaz the Temanite, my wrath is kindled againſt thee, and againſt thy two friends: for ye have not ſpoken of me *the thing that is* right, as my ſervant Job *hath.*

8 Therefore take unto you now ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams, and go to my ſervant Job, and offer up for your ſelves a burnt-offering, and my ſervant Job ſhal pray for you, for † him will I accept: leſt I deal with you *after your* folly, in that ye have not ſpoken of me *the thing which is* right, like my ſervant Job.

† Heb. *his face*, or, *perſon.*

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, *and* Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD alſo accepted † Job.

† Heb. *the face of Job.*

10 And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: alſo the LORD † gave Job twice as much as he had before.

† Heb. *added all that* had been *to Job unto the double.*

11 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his ſiſters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his houſe: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man alſo gave him a piece of money, and every one an ear-ring of gold

12 So the LORD bleſſed the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had fourteen thouſand ſheep, and ſix thouſand camels, and a thouſand yoke of oxen, and a thouſand ſhe-aſſes.

13 He had alſo ſeven ſons, and three daughters.

14 And he called the name of the firſt, Jemima,

mima, and the name of the second, Kezia, and the name of the third, Keren-happuch.

15 And in all the land were no women found so fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.

16 After this lived Job an hundred and fourty years, and saw his sons, and his sons sons, *even* four generations.

17 So Job died *being* old, and full of days.

¶ The Book of PSALMS.

PSAL. I.

1 *The happiness of the godly.* 4 *The unhappiness of the ungodly.*

BLessed * *is* the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ‖ ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful.

2 But his delight *is* in the law of the LORD, * and in his law doeth he meditate day and night.

3 And he shal be like a tree * planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shal not † wither, and whatsoever he doeth shal prosper.

4 The ungodly *are* not so: but *are* * like the chaff which the wind driveth away.

5 Therefore the ungodly shal not stand in the judgment, nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.

6 For the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shal perish.

* Prov. 4. 14.
‖ Or, *wicked.*
* Josh 1.8. Psal. 119.1.
* Jer. 17.8.
† Heb. *fade.*
* Ps. 35 5. Isa. 17.13.

PSAL. II.

1 *The kingdom of Christ.* 10 *Kings are exhorted to accept it.*

WHy * do the heathen ‖ rage, and the people † imagine a vain thing?

2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD, and against his anointed, *saying,*

3 Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.

4 * He that sitteth in the heavens shal laugh: the Lord shal have them in derision.

5 Then shal he speak unto them in his wrath, and ‖ vex them in his sore displeasure.

6 Yet have I † set my king † upon my holy hill of Zion.

7 I will declare ‖ the decree: the LORD hath said unto me, * Thou *art* my son, this day have I begotten thee.

8 * Ask of me, and I shal give *thee* the heathen *for* thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth *for* thy possession.

9 * Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron, thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potters vessel.

10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth.

11 Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoyce with trembling.

12 Kiss the son, lest he be angry, and ye perish *from* the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little: * blessed *are* all they that put their trust in him.

* Act. 4. 25.
‖ Or, *tumultuously assemble.*
† Heb. *meditate.*
* Prov. 1. 26.
‖ Or, *trouble.*
† Heb. *anointed*
† Heb *upon Zion the hill of my holiness.*
‖ Or, *for a decree.*
* Acts 13. 33. Heb. 1. 5. * Psal. 72. 8. * Rev. 2. 27. and 19. 15.
* Pro. 16. 20 Isa. 30. 18. Jer. 17. 7. Rom. 9. 33. & 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 6.

PSAL. III.

The security of Gods protection.

¶ A psalm of David, * when he fled from Absalom his son.

* 2 Sam. 15 14.

LORD, how are they increased that trouble me? many *are* they that rise up against me.

2 Many *there be* which say of my soul, *There is* no help for him in God. Selah.

3 But thou, O LORD, *art* a shield ‖ for me; my glory, and the lifter up of mine head.

4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. Selah.

5 * I laid me down and slept; I awaked, for the LORD sustained me.

6 * I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people that have set *themselves* against me round about.

7 Arise, O LORD, save me, O my God; for thou hast smitten all mine enemies *upon* the cheek-bone: thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly.

8 * Salvation *belongeth* unto the LORD: thy blessing *is* upon thy people. Selah.

‖ Or, *about.*
* Psal. 4. 8.
* Psal. 27. 3.
* Is. 43. 11. Hos. 13. 4.

PSAL. IV.

1 *David prayeth for audience.* 2 *He reproveth and exhorteth his enemies.* 6 *Mans happiness is in Gods favour.*

¶ To the ‖ chief musician on Neginoth, A Psalm of David.

‖ Or, *overseer.*

HEar me when I call, O God of my righteousness: thou hast enlarged me *when I was* in distress, ‖ have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.

2 O ye sons of men, how long *will ye turn* my glory into shame? *how long* will ye love vanity, *and* seek after leasing? Selah.

3 But know that the LORD hath set apart him that is godly, for himself: the LORD will hear when I call unto him.

4 Stand in aw, and sin not: commune with your own heart upon your bed, *and* be still. Selah.

5 Offer * the sacrifices of righteousness: and put your trust in the LORD.

6 *There be* many that say, Who will shew us *any* good? LORD, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.

7 Thou hast put gladness in my heart, more

‖ Or, *be gracious unto me.*
* Ps. 50. 14. & 51. 19.

than in the time *that* their corn and their wine increased.

* Psal. 3. 5. 8 * I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep: for thou LORD onely makest me dwell in safety.

PSAL. V.

1 *David prayeth, and professeth his study in prayer.* 4 *God favoureth not the wicked.* 7 *David professing his faith, prayeth unto God to guide him,* 10 *to destroy his enemies,* 11 *and to preserve the godly.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Nehiloth, A psalm of David.

GIve ear to my words, O LORD, consider my meditation.

2 Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my King, and my God: for unto thee will I pray.

* Psal. 130.6. 3 * My voice shalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD; in the morning will I direct *my prayer* unto thee, and will look up.

4 For thou *art* not a God that hath pleasure in wickedness: neither shal evil dwell with thee.

† Heb. *the man of blouds and deceit.* 5 The foolish shal not stand † in thy sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquity.

6 Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing: the LORD will abhor † the bloudy and deceitful man.

† Heb. *the temple of thy holiness.* 7 But as for me, I will come into thy house in the multitude of thy mercy: *and* in thy fear will I worship toward † thy holy temple.

† Heb. *those which observe me.* 8 Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteousness, because of † mine enemies; make thy way straight before my face.

‖ Or, *stedfastness.* † Heb. *in his mouth, that is, in the mouth of any of them.* † Heb. *wickednesses.* 9 For *there is* no ‖ faithfulness † in their mouth, their inward part *is* † very wickedness; * their throat *is* an open sepulchre, they flatter with their tongue.

10 ‖ Destroy thou them, O God; let them fall ‖ by their own counsels: cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions, for they have rebelled against thee.

11 But let all those that put their trust in thee, rejoyce: let them ever shout for joy: because † thou defendest them: let them also that love thy name, be joyful in thee.

* Rom. 3. 13. ‖ Or, *make them guilty.* 12 For thou, LORD, wilt bless the righteous, with favour wilt thou † compass him as *with* a shield.

‖ Or, *from their counsels.* † Heb. *thou coverest over,* or, *protectest them.* † Heb. *crown him.*

PSAL. VI.

1 *Davids complaint in his sickness.* 8 *By faith he triumpheth over his enemies.*

‖ Or, *upon the eighth.* ¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth ‖ upon Sheminith, A psalm of David.

* Psal. 38. 1. O * LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I *am* weak: O LORD, heal me, for my bones are vexed.

3 My soul is also sore vexed: but thou, O LORD, how long?

4 Return, O LORD, Deliver my soul: oh save me for thy mercies sake.

* Pſ. 30.9; & 88 11. & 115.17. & 118.17. Isa. 38.18. 5 * For in death *there is* no remembrance of thee: in the grave who shal give thee thanks?

‖ Or, *every night.* 6 I am weary with my groaning, ‖ all the night make I my bed to swim: I water my couch with my tears.

7 Mine eye is consumed because of grief; it waxeth old because of all mine enemies.

* Mat. 7. 23. and 25.41. Luke 13. 27. 8 * Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.

9 The LORD hath heard my supplication; the LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be ashamed and sore vexed: let them return *and* be ashamed suddenly.

PSAL. VII.

1 *David prayeth against the malice of his enemies, professing his innocency.* 10 *By faith he seeth his defence, and the destruction of his enemies.*

¶ Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto the LORD, concerning the ‖ words of Cush the Benjamite. ‖ Or, *business.*

O LORD my God, in thee do I put my trust: save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me.

† Heb. *not a deliverer.* 2 Lest he tear my soul like a lion, renting *it* in pieces, while *there is* † none to deliver.

3 O LORD my God, if I have done this; if there be iniquity in my hands;

4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me: (yea, I have delivered him that without cause is mine enemy)

5 Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take *it*; yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the dust. Selah.

6 Arise, O LORD, in thine anger, lift up thy self, because of the rage of mine enemies: and awake for me to the judgment *that* thou hast commanded.

7 So shal the congregation of the people compass thee about: for their sake therefore return thou on high.

* Pſ. 18.20. * 1 Sa. 16.7. 1 Chr. 28.9. Pſ. 139.1. Jer. 11. 20. & 17.10. & 20.12. 8 The LORD shal judge the people: judge me, O LORD, * according to my righteousness, and according to mine integrity *that is* in me.

9 Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end, but establish the just: * for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

† Heb. *my buckler is upon God.* 10 † My defence *is* of God, which saveth the upright in heart.

‖ Or, *God is a righteous judge.* 11 ‖ God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry *with the wicked* every day.

* Job 15. 35. Isa. 59.4. Jam. 1.15. 12 If he turn not, he will whet his sword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death; he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutours.

14 * Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falshood.

15 † He

† Hebr. *he hath digged a pit.*
* Pſ: 9: 15: and 10: 2: Pro: 5: 22:

15 † He made a pit and digged it, * and is fallen into the ditch *which* he made.
16 His miſchief ſhal return upon his own head, and his violent dealing ſhal come down upon his own pate.
17 I will praiſe the LORD according to his righteouſneſs: and will ſing praiſe to the name of the LORD moſt High.

PSAL. VIII.

Gods glory is magnified by his works, and by his love to man.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Gittith, A Pſalm of David.

O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth! who haſt ſet thy glory above the heavens,

* Matth: 21: 16: † Hebr. *founded:*

2 * Out of the mouth of babes and ſucklings haſt thou † ordained ſtrength becauſe of thine enemies, that thou mighteſt ſtill the enemy and the avenger.
3 When I conſider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the ſtars which thou haſt ordained;
*Job 7: 17: Pſa: 144: 3: Heb: 2: 6:
4 * What *is* man, that thou art mindful of him? and the ſon of man, that thou viſiteſt him?
5 For thou haſt made him a little lower than the angels, and haſt crowned him with glory and honour.
6 Thou madſt him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; * thou haſt put all *things* under his feet:
* 1 Cor: 15: 27: † Hebr. *flocks and oxen all of them.*
7 † All ſheep and oxen, yea, and the beaſts of the field:
8 The fowl of the air, and the fiſh of the ſea, *and whatſoever* paſſeth through the paths of the ſeas.
9 O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth!

PSAL. IX.

1 *David praiſeth God for executing of judgment.* 11 *He inciteth others to praiſe him.* 13 *He prayeth that he may have cauſe to praiſe him.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon Muth-labben, A *Pſalm* of David.

I Will praiſe *thee*, O LORD, with my whole heart, I will ſhew forth all thy marvellous works.
2 I will be glad and rejoyce in thee: I will ſing *praiſe* to thy name, O thou moſt High.
3 When mine enemies are turned back, they ſhal fall and periſh at thy preſence.
† Heb. *thou haſt made my judgement:* † Hebr. *in righteouſneſs:* ‖ Or, *the deſtructions of the enemy are come to a perpetual end: and* their *cities haſt thou deſtroyed*, &c.
4 For † thou haſt maintained my right and my cauſe, thou ſatteſt in the throne judging † right.
5 Thou haſt rebuked the heathen, thou haſt deſtroyed the wicked, thou haſt put out their name for ever and ever.
6 ‖ O thou † enemy, deſtructions are come to a perpetual end: and thou haſt deſtroyed cities, their memorial is periſhed with them.
7 But the LORD ſhal endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgment.
8 And * he ſhal judge the world in righteouſneſs, he ſhal miniſter judgment to the people in uprightneſs.
* Pſal: 96: 13: & 98: 9:
9 * The LORD alſo will be † a refuge for the oppreſſed, a refuge in times of trouble.
* Pſa: 37: 39: & 46: 1: & 91: 2: † Hebr. *an high place:*
10 And they that know thy name will put their truſt in thee: for thou, LORD, haſt not forſaken them that ſeek thee.
11 Sing praiſes to the LORD, which dwelleth in Zion: declare among the people his doings.
12 * When he maketh inquiſition for bloud, he remembreth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the ‖ humble.
* Gen: 9: 5: ‖ Or, *afflicted:*
13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, conſider my trouble *which I ſuffer* of them that hate me, thou that lifteſt me up from the gates of death:
14 That I may ſhew forth all thy praiſe in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will rejoyce in thy ſalvation.
15 * The heathen are ſunk down in the pit *that* they made: in the net which they hid, is their own foot taken.
* Pſal: 7: 16:
16 The LORD is known by the judgment *which* he executeth: the wicked is ſnared in the work of his own hands. Higgaion, Selah.
17 The wicked ſhal be turned into hell, *and* all the nations that forget God.
18 For the needy ſhal not alway be forgotten: the expectation of the poor ſhal *not* periſh for ever.
19 Ariſe, O LORD, let not man prevail, let the heathen be judged in thy ſight.
20 Put them in fear, O LORD: *that* the nations may know themſelves *to be but men.* Selah.

PSAL. X.

1 *David complaineth to God of the outrage of the wicked.* 12 *He prayeth for remedy.* 16 *He profeſſeth his confidence.*

WHy ſtandeſt thou afar off, O LORD? *why* hideſt thou *thy ſelf* in times of trouble?
† Hebr. *in the pride of the wicked he doeth perſecute:* * Pſa: 7: 16: & 9: 16 Pro: 5: 22 † Hebr. *ſouls:* ‖ Or, *the covetous bleſſeth* himſelf, *he* there is *no*
2 † The wicked in *his* pride doth perſecute the poor: * let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.
3 For the wicked boaſteth of his † hearts deſire, and ‖ bleſſeth the covetous, *whom* the LORD abhorreth.
4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance will not ſeek *after God:* ‖ God *is* not in all his * thoughts.
5 His ways are always grievous; thy judgements *are* far above out of his ſight: *as for* all his enemies, he puffeth at them.
6 He hath ſaid in his heart, I ſhal not be moved: for I *ſhall* † never *be* in adverſity.
7 * His mouth is full of curſing, and † deceit,

abhorreth the LORD. ‖ Or, *all his thoughts* are, *God.* * Pſal. 14. 1. and 53. 1. † Hebr. *unto generation and generation.* * Rom. 3. 14. † Hebr. *deceits.*

ceit, and fraud: under his tongue *is* mischief
‖ Or, *iniquity.* and ‖ vanity.
8 He sitteth in the lurking-places of the villages: in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: his eyes † are privily set against the poor.
† Hebr. *hide themselves*
9 He lieth in wait † secretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor when he draweth him into his net.
† Hebr. *in the secret places.*
10 † He croutcheth, *and* humbleth himself, that the poor may fall ‖ by his strong ones.
† Hebr. *he breaketh himself.*
11 He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: * he hideth his face, he will never see *it*
‖ Or, *into his strong parts.*
12 Arise, O LORD, O God lift up thine hand: forget not the ‖ humble.
* Psa. 94. 7.
13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it.*
14 Thou hast seen *it*, for thou beholdest mischief and spite, to requite *it* with thy hand: the poor † committeth himself unto thee, thou art the helper of the fatherless.
‖ Or, *afflicted.* † Hebr. *leaveth.*
15 Break thou the arm of the wicked, and the evil *man:* seek out his wickedness *till* thou find none.
* Psa. 29. 10. & 145. 13. & 146. 10. Jer. 10. 10. Lam. 5. 19.
16 * The LORD *is* King for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land.
17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt ‖ prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:
‖ Or, *establish.*
18 To judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more ‖ oppress.
‖ Or, *terrifie.*

PSAL. XI.

1 *David encourageth himself in God against his enemies.* 4 *The providence and justice of God.*

¶ To the chief musician, *A Psalm* of David.

IN the LORD put I my trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee *as* a bird to your mountain?
2 For lo, the wicked bend *their* bow, they make ready their arrow upon the string: that they may † privily shoot at the upright in heart.
† Hebr. *in darkness.*
3 If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?
4 * The LORD *is* in his holy temple, the LORDS throne *is* in heaven: his eyes behold, his eye lids try the children of men.
* Habak. 2. 20.
5 The LORD trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence, his soul hateth.
6 Upon the wicked he shal rain snares, fire and brimstone, and ‖ an horrible tempest: *this shall be* the portion of their cup.
‖ Or, *a burning tempest.*
7 For the righteous LORD loveth righteousness, his conntenance doth behold the upright.

PSAL. XII.

1 *David, destitute of human comfort, craveth help of God.* 3 *He comforteth himself with Gods judgments on the wicked, and confidence in Gods tried promises.*

¶ To the chief musician ‖ upon Sheminith, A psalm of David.

‖ Or, *upon the eighth.*
HElp, LORD, for the godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.
‖ Or, *save.*
2 They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: *with* flattering lips, *and* with † a double heart do they speak.
† Hebr. *an heart & an heart.*
3 The LORD shal cut off all flattering lips, *and* the tongue that speaketh † proud things.
† Hebr. *great things.*
4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail, our lips † *are* our own: who *is* lord over us?
† Hebr. *are with us.*
5 For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, (saith the LORD) I will set *him* in safety *from him that* ‖ puffeth at him.
‖ Or, *would ensnare him.*
6 The words of the LORD *are* pure words: * *as* silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.
* 2 Sam. 22. 31. Psa. 18. 30. & 119. 140. Pro. 30. 5.
7 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve † them from this generation for ever.
8 The wicked walk on every side, when † the vilest men are exalted.
† Hebr. *him*: that is, *every one of them.* † Hebr. *the vilest of the sons of men are exalted.*

PSAL. XIII.

1 *David complaineth of delay in help.* 3 *He prayeth for preventing grace.* 5 *He boasteth of divine mercy.*

¶ To the ‖ chief musician, A psalm of David.
‖ Or, *overseer.*
HOw long wilt thou forget me, O LORD, for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?
2 How long shal I take counsel in my soul, *having* sorrow in my heart daily? how long shal mine enemy be exalted over me?
3 Consider *and* hear me, O LORD my God: lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep *the sleep* of death.
4 Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him; *and* those that trouble me, rejoyce when I am moved.
5 But I have trusted in thy mercy, my heart shal rejoyce in thy salvation.
6 I will sing unto the LORD, because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

PSAL. XIV.

1 *David describeth the corruption of a natural man.* 4 *He convinceth the wicked by the light of their conscience.* 7 *He glorieth in the salvation of God.*

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David.

THe * fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God: they are corrupt, they have done abominable works, *there is* none that doth good.
* Psa. 10. 4. & 53. 1.
2 The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men; to see if there were any that did understand, *and* seek God.
3 They are all gone aside, they are *all* together become † filthy: * *there is* none that doeth good, no not one.
† Hebr. *stinking.* * Rom. 3 10.
4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people *as* they eat bread, and call not upon the LORD
† Hebr. *they feared a fear.*
5 There † were they in great fear: for God *is* in the generation of the righteous.
6 You have shamed the counsel of the poor; because the LORD *is* his refuge.
† Heb. *Who will give, &c.*
7 † O that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion! when the LORD bringeth back the

the captivity of his people, Jacob ſhal rejoyce, *and* Iſrael ſhal be glad.

PSAL. V.

David deſcribeth a citizen of Zion.

¶ A pſalm of David.

* Pſa. 24. 3, &c.
† Hebr. *ſojourn.*
* Iſa. 33. 15.
‖ Or, *receiveth* or, *endureth.*

LORD, * who ſhal † abide in thy tabernacle? who ſhal dwell in thy holy hill?

2 * He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteouſneſs, and ſpeaketh the truth in his heart

3 *He that* backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, nor ‖ taketh up a reproach againſt his neighbour.

4 In whoſe eyes a vile perſon is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the LORD: *he that* ſweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not.

5 * *He that* putteth not out his money to uſury, nor taketh reward againſt the innocent. He that doeth theſe *things*, ſhal never be moved.

* Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. Deut. 23. 19. Ezek. 18. 8. & 22. 12.

PSAL. XVI.

1 *David in diſtruſt of merits, and hatred of idolatry, fleeth to God for preſervation.* 5 *He ſheweth the hope of his calling, of the reſurrection, and life everlaſting.*

¶ ‖ Michtam of David.

‖ Or, *a golden* pſalm *of David.*

PReſerve me, O God: for in thee do I put my truſt.

2 *O my ſoul*, thou haſt ſaid unto the LORD, Thou *art* my Lord: * my goodneſs *extendeth* not to thee:

* Job 22. 2. & 35. 7. Pſa. 50. 9.

3 *But* to the ſaints that *are* in the earth, and *to* the excellent in whom *is* all my delight.

4 Their ſorrows ſhal be multiplied, *that* ‖ haſten *after* another *god*: their drink-offerings of bloud will I not offer, nor take up their names into my lips.

‖ Or, *give gifts to another.*

5 * The LORD *is* the portion † of mine inheritance, and of my cup: thou maintaineſt my lot.

* Deut. 32. 9. Lam. 3. 24. † Hebr. *of my part.*

6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleaſant *places*: yea, I have a goodly heritage.

7 I will bleſs the LORD who hath given me counſel: my reins alſo inſtruct me in the night ſeaſons.

8 * I have ſet the LORD always before me: becauſe *he is* at my right hand, I ſhal not be moved.

* Acts 2. 25.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoyceth: my fleſh alſo ſhal † reſt in hope.

† Hebr. *dwell confidently*

10 * For thou wilt not leave my ſoul in hell; neither wilt thou ſuffer thine holy One to ſee corruption.

* Acts 2. 31. & 13. 35.

11 Thou wilt ſhew me the path of life: in thy preſence *is* fulneſs of joy, at thy right hand *there are* pleaſures for evermore.

PSAL. XVII.

1 *David in confidence of his integrity, craveth defence of God againſt his enemies.* 10 *He ſheweth their pride, craft, and eagerneſs* 13 *He prayeth againſt them in confidence of his hope.*

¶ A prayer of David,

† Hebr. *juſtice.*

HEar † the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer *that goeth* † not out of feigned lips.

† Heb *without lips of deceit.*

2 Let my ſentence come forth from thy preſence: let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.

3 Thou haſt proved mine heart, thou haſt viſited *me* in the night, thou haſt tried me, *and* ſhalt find nothing: I am purpoſed *that* my mouth ſhal not tranſgreſs.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips, I have kept *me from* the paths of the deſtroyer.

5 Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my footſteps † ſlip not.

† Heb *be not moved.*

6 I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, *and* hear my ſpeech.

‖ Or, *that ſaveſt them which truſt in thee from thoſe that riſe up againſt thy right hand.*

7 Shew thy marvellous loving kindneſs, O thou ‖ that ſaveſt by thy right hand, them which put their truſt *in thee*, from thoſe that riſe up *againſt them.*

8 Keep me as the apple of the eye: hide me under the ſhadow of thy wings.

9 From the wicked † that oppreſs me, *from* † my deadly enemies, *who* compaſs me about.

† Hebr. *that waſte me.*

10 They are incloſed in their own fat: with their mouth they ſpeak proudly.

11 They have now compaſſed us in our ſteps: they have ſet their eyes bowing down to the earth:

† Hebr. *my enemies againſt the ſoul.*

12 † Like as a lion *that* is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion † lurking in ſecret places.

† Hebr. *the likeneſs of him (that is, of every one of them)* is *as a lion that deſireth to raven.*

13 Ariſe, O LORD, † diſappoint him, caſt him down: deliver my ſoul from the wicked, ‖ *which is* thy ſword:

† Hebr. *ſitting.* † Hebr. *prevent his face.*

14 ‖ From men *which are* thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, *which have* their portion in *this* life, and whoſe belly thou filleſt with thy hid *treaſure*: ‖ they are full of children, and leave the reſt of their *ſubſtance* to their babes.

15 As for me, I will behold thy face in righteouſneſs: I ſhal be ſatisfied, when I awake with thy likeneſs.

‖ Or, *by thy ſword.* ‖ Or, *from men* by *thine hand.* ‖ Or, *their children are full.*

PSAL. XVIII.

David praiſeth God for his manifold and marvellous bleſſings.

¶ To the chief muſician, *A pſalm* of David, the ſervant of the LORD, who ſpake unto the LORD the words of * this ſong in the day *that* the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, & from the hand of Saul: And he ſaid,

* 2 Sam. 22.

I Will love thee, O LORD my ſtrength.

2 The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortreſs, and my deliverer: my God, † my ſtrength in whom I will truſt, my buckler, and the horn of my ſalvation, *and* my high tower.

† Heb. *my rock.*

3 I will call upon the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praiſed: ſo ſhal I be ſaved from mine enemies.

* Pſa. 116. 3.

4 * The ſorrows of death compaſſed me, and the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.

† Hebr. *Belial.*

5 The

‖ Or, *cords.*

5 The ‖ ſorrows of hell compaſſed me about: the ſnares of death prevented me.

6 In my diſtreſs I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.

7 Then the earth ſhook and trembled; the foundations alſo of the hills moved and were ſhaken, becauſe he was wroth.

† Hebr. *by his.*

8 There went up a ſmoke † out of his noſtrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

9 He bowed the heavens alſo and came down: and darkneſs *was* under his feet.

10 And he rode upon a cherub, and did flie: yea, he did flie upon the wings of the wind.

11 He made darkneſs his ſecret place: his pavilion round about him, *were* dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the ſkies.

12 At the brightneſs *that was* before him his thick clouds paſſed, hail-*ſtones* and coals of fire.

13 The LORD alſo thundred in the heavens, and the Higheſt gave his voice; hail-*ſtones* and coals of fire.

14 Yea, he ſent out his arrows, and ſcattered them; and he ſhot out lightnings, and diſcomfited them.

15 Then the channels of waters were ſeen, and the foundations of the world were diſcovered: at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blaſt of the breath of thy noſtrils.

16 He ſent from above, he took me, he drew me out of ‖ many waters.

‖ Or, *great waters.*

17 He delivered me from my ſtrong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too ſtrong for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my ſtay.

19 He brought me forth alſo into a large place: he delivered me, becauſe he delighted in me.

20 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteouſneſs, according to the cleanneſs of my hands hath he recompenſed me.

21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his judgments *were* before me, and I did not put away his ſtatutes from me.

† Hebr. *with.*

23 I was alſo upright † before him: and I kept my ſelf from mine iniquity.

24 Therefore hath the LORD recompenſed me according to my righteouſneſs, according to the cleanneſs of my hands † in his eye-ſight.

† Hebr. *before his eyes.*

25 With the merciful thou wilt ſhew thy ſelf merciful, with an upright man thou wilt ſhew thy ſelf upright.

26 With the pure thou wilt ſhew thy ſelf pure, and with the froward thou will ‖ ſhew thy ſelf froward.

‖ Or, *wreſtle.*

27 For thou wilt ſave the affliſted people: but wilt bring down high looks.

‖ Or, *lamp.*

28 For thou wilt light my ‖ candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my darkneſs.

‖ Or, *broken.*

29 For by thee I have ‖ run through a troup: and by my God have I leaped over a wall.

30 *As for* God, his way *is* perfect: * the word of the LORD is ‖ tried: he *is* a buckler to all thoſe that truſt in him.

* Pſal. 12. 6. & 119. 140.

31 * For who *is* God ſave the LORD? or who *is* a rock ſave our God?

Pro. 30. 5.

‖ Or, *refined.*

32 *It is* God that girdeth me with ſtrength, and maketh my way perfect.

* Dut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Pſa. 86. 8. Iſa. 45. 5.

33 He maketh my feet like hinds *feet*, and ſetteth me upon my high places.

34 He teacheth my hands to war, ſo that a bow of ſteel is broken by mine arms.

35 Thou haſt alſo given me the ſhield of thy ſalvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and ‖ thy gentleneſs hath made me great.

‖ Or, *with thy meekneſs thou haſt multiplied me.*

36 Thou haſt enlarged my ſteps under me; that † my feet did not ſlip.

† Hebr. *mine ankles.*

37 I have purſued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were conſumed.

38 I have wounded them that they were not able to riſe: they are fallen under my feet.

† Hebr. *cauſed to bow.*

39 For thou haſt girded me with ſtrength unto battel: thou haſt † ſubdued under me thoſe that roſe up againſt me.

40 Thou haſt alſo given me the necks of mine enemies: that I might deſtroy them that hate me.

41 They cried, but *there was* none to ſave *them*: *even* unto the LORD, but he anſwered them not.

42 Then did I beat them ſmall as the duſt before the wind: I did caſt them out as the dirt in the ſtreets.

43 Thou haſt delivered me from the ſtrivings of the people: *and* thou haſt made me the head of the heathen: a people *whom* I have not known ſhal ſerve me.

44 † Aſſoon as they hear of me, they ſhal obey me: † the ſtrangers ſhal ‖ † ſubmit themſelves unto me.

† Hebr. *at the hearing of the ear.*

45 The ſtrangers ſhal fade away, and be afraid out of their cloſe places.

† Hebr. *the ſons of the ſtranger.*

46 The LORD liveth, and bleſſed *be* my rock: and let the God of my ſalvation be exalted.

47 *It is* God that † avengeth me, and ſubdueth the people under me.

‖ Or, *yeeld feigned obedience.*

48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, thou lifteſt me up above thoſe that riſe up againſt me: thou haſt delivered me from the † violent man.

† Hebr. *lie.*

49 * Therefore will I ‖ give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen: and ſing praiſes unto thy name.

† Hebr. *giveth avengements for me.*

50 Great deliverance giveth he to his king: and ſheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his ſeed for evermore.

‖ Or, *deſtroyeth.*

† Hebr. *man of violence.* * Rom. 15. 9. ‖ Or, *confeſs.*

PSAL. XIX.

1 *The creatures ſhew Gods glory*; 7 *the word, his grace.* 12 *David prayeth for grace.*

¶ To

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

* Gen. 1. 6. THe * heavens declare the glory of God: and the firmament sheweth his handy-work.

2 Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.

|| Or, *without* these *their voice is heard.* † Hebr. *without their voice heard.* 3 *There is* no speech nor language, || † *where* their voice is not heard.

* Rom. 10. 18. 4 * || Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world: in them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun,

5 Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, *&* rejoyceth as a strong man to run a race

6 His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

|| Or, *their rule* or, *direction.* || Or, *doctrine.* || Or, *restoring.* † Hebr. *truth.* 7 The || law of the LORD *is* perfect, || converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD *is* sure, making wise the simple.

8 The statutes of the LORD *are* right, rejoycing the heart: the commandment of the LORD *is* pure, enlightning the eyes.

9 The fear of the LORD *is* clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the LORD *are* † true *and* righteous altogether.

* Psa. 119. 72, 127. Pro. 8. 19. 10 More to be desired *are they* than gold, * yea, than much fine gold: * sweeter also than honey, and † the honey comb.

* Psa. 119. 103. † Hebr. *the dropping of honey-combs.* 11 Moreover, by them is thy servant warned: *and* in keeping of them *there is* great reward.

12 Who can understand *his* errours? cleanse thou me from secret *faults.*

|| Or, *much.* † Hebr. *my rock.* 13 Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous *sins,* let them not have dominion over me: then shal I be upright, and I shal be innocent from || the great transgression.

14 Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD † my strength and my redeemer.

PSAL. XX.

1 *The church blesseth the king in his exploits.* 7 *Her confidence in Gods succour.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

THe LORD hear thee in the day of trouble, the name of the God of Jacob † defend thee.

† Hebr. *set thee on an high place.* 2 Send † thee help from the sanctuary: and † strengthen thee out of Zion.

3 Remember all thy offerings, and † accept thy burnt sacrifice. Selah.

† Hebr. *thy help.* 4 Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfill all thy counsel.

† Hebr. *support thee.* 5 We will rejoyce in thy salvation, and in the name of our God we will set up *our* banners: the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.

† Hebr. *turn to ashes*: or, *make fat.* 6 Now know I, that the LORD saveth his anointed: he will hear him † from his holy heaven, † with the saving strength of his right hand.

† Hebr. *from the heaven of his holiness.* 7 Some *trust* in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the name of the Lord our God.

8 They are brought down and fallen, but we are risen and stand upright.

9 Save, Lord, let the king hear us when we call.

† Hebr. *by the strength of the salvation of his right hand.*

PSAL. XXI.

1 *A thanksgiving for victory.* 7 *Confidence of further success.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

THe king shal joy in thy strength, O LORD, and in thy salvation how greatly shal he rejoyce!

2 Thou hast given him his hearts desire, & hast not withholden the request of his lips. Selah.

3 For thou preventest him with the blessings of goodness: thou settest a crown of pure gold on his head.

4 He asked life of thee, *and* thou gavest *it* him, *even* length of days for ever and ever.

5 His glory *is* great in thy salvation, honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him.

† Hebr. *set him to be blessings.* 6 For thou hast † made him most blessed for ever: thou hast † made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.

† Hebr. *gladded him with joy.* 7 For the king trusteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the most High, he shal not be moved.

8 Thine hand shal find out all thine enemies, thy right hand shal find out those that hate thee.

9 Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD shal swallow them up in his wrath, and the fire shal devour them.

10 Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.

11 For they intended evil against thee: they imagined a mischievous device, *which* they are not able *to perform.*

|| Or, *thou shalt set them as a butt.* † Hebr. *shoulder.* 12 Therefore † shalt thou make them turn their † back, *when* thou shalt make ready *thine arrows* upon thy strings, against the face of them.

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own strength: *so* will we sing and praise thy power.

PSAL. XXII.

1 *David complaineth in great discouragment.* 9 *He prayeth in great distress.* 23 *He praiseth God.*

¶ To the chief musician upon || Aijeleth Shahar, A psalm of David.

|| Or, *the hinde of the morning.* MY * God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? *why art thou so* far † from helping me, *and from* the words of my roaring?

* Matth. 27. 46. Mar. 15. 34. 2 O my God, I cry in the day-time, but thou hearest not; and in the night-season, and † am not silent.

† Hebr. *from my salvation.* † Hebr. *there is no silence to me.* 3 But thou *art* holy, *O thou* that inhabitest the praises of Israel.

4 Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.

5 They cryed unto thee, and were delivered: they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.

* Matth. 27. 39. † Hebr. *open.* 6 But I *am* worm, and no man: a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

7 * All they that see me, laugh me to scorn: they † shoot out the lip, they shake the head, *saying.*

8 * † He

8 * † He trusted on the LORD, *that* he would deliver him: let him deliver him, ‖ seing he delighted in him.

9 But thou *art* he that took me out of the womb; thou ‖ didst make me hope, *when I was* upon my mothers breasts.

10 I was cast upon thee from the womb: thou *art* my God from my mothers belly.

11 Be not far from me, for trouble *is* near; for *there is* † none to help.

12 Many bulls have compassed me: strong *bulls* of Bashan have beset me round.

13 They † gaped upon me *with* their mouths *as* a ravening and a roaring lion.

14 I am poured out like water, and all my bones are ‖ out of joynt: my heart is like wax, it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

15 My strength is dryed up like a potsheard: and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

16 For dogs have compassed me, the assembly of the wicked have enclosed me: * they pierced my hands and my feet.

17 I may tell all my bones: they look *and* stare upon me.

17 * They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.

19 But be not thou far from me, O LORD; O my strength, haste thee to help me.

20 Deliver my soul from the sword: † my darling † from the power of the dog.

21 Save me from the lions mouth: for thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns.

28 * I will declare thy name unto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.

23 Ye that fear the LORD, praise him; all ye the seed of Jacob, glorifie him; and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel.

24 For he hath not despised, nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted: neither hath he hid his face from him, but when he cried unto him, he heard.

25 My praise *shall be* of thee in the great congregation: I will pay my vows before them that fear him.

26 The meek shal eat and be satisfied: they shal praise the LORD, that seek him; your heart shal live for ever.

27 * All the ends of the world shal remember and turn unto the LORD: and all the kindreds of the nations shal worship before thee.

28 For the kingdom *is* the LORDS: and he *is* the governour among the nations.

29 All *they that be* fat upon earth, shal eat and worship: all they that go down to the dust, shal bow before him, and none can keep alive his own soul.

30 A seed shal serve him, it shal be accounted to the LORD for a generation.

31 They shal come, and shal declare his righteousness unto a people that shal be born, that he hath done *this*.

* Matth. 27. 43.
† Heb. *He rolled* himself *on the* LORD.
‖ Or, *if he delight in him.*
‖ Or, *keepedst me in safety.*
† Hebr. *not a helper.*
† Heb. *opened their mouths against me.*
‖ Or, *sundred.*
* Matth. 27. 35. Mark 15. 24. Luke 23. 38. John 19. 23. 37.
* Luke 23. 34. John 19. 24.
† Heb. *my onely one.*
† Heb. *from the hand.*
* Heb. 2. 12.
* Psal. 2. 8. & 72. 11. & 86. 9.

PSAL. XXIII.

Davids confidence in Gods grace.

¶ A psalm of David.

THE LORD *is* * my shepherd, I shal not want.

2 He maketh me to lie down in † green pastures: he leadeth me beside the † still waters.

3 He restoreth my soul: he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his names sake.

4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, * I will fear no evil: for thou *art* with me, thy rod and thy staff, they comfort me.

5 Thou prepares a table before me, in the presence of mine enemies: thou † anointest mine head with oyl, my cup runneth over.

6 Surely goodness and mercy shal follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the LORD † for ever.

* Isa 40. 11. Jer. 32. 4. Ezek. 34. 23. Joh. 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 25.
† Heb. *pastures of tender grass.*
† Hebr. *waters of quietness.*
* Psa. 3. 6. and 118. 6. † Hebr. *makest fat.* † Hebr. *to length of days.*

PSAL. XXIV.

1 *Gods lordship in the world.* 3 *The citizens of his spiritual kingdom.* 7 *An exhortation to receive him.*

¶ A psalm of David.

THE * earth *is* the LORDS, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

2 * For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.

3 * Who shal ascend into the hill of the LORD? and who shal stand in his holy place?

4 * † He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lift up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.

5 He shal receive the blessing from the LORD, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.

6 This *is* the generation of them that seek him, that seek thy face, ‖ O Jacob. Selah.

7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors, and the king of glory shal come in.

8 Who *is* this king of glory? the LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battel.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, even lift *them* up, ye everlasting doors, and the king of glory shal come in.

10 Who is this king of glory? the LORD of hosts, he *is* the King of glory. Selah.

* Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Psal. 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.
* Job 38. 6. Psal. 104. 5. & 136. 6.
* Psal. 15. 1.
* Isa. 33. 15, 16.
† Hebr. *the clean of hands.*
‖ Or, *O God of Jacob.*

PSAL. XXV.

1 *Davids confidence in prayer.* 7 *He prayeth for remission of sins,* 16 *and for help in affliction.*

¶ *A psalm* of David.

UNto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

2 O my God, I * trust in thee, let me not be ashamed: let not mine enemies triumph over me.

3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed; let them be ashamed which transgress without cause.

4 * Shew me thy ways, O LORD; teach me thy paths.

* Ps. 22. 5. & 31. 1. & 34. 8. Isa. 28. 16. Ro. 10. 11.
* Psal. 27. 11. & 86. 11. & 119. 27.

5 Lead

5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou *art* the God of my ſalvation, on thee do I wait all the day.

6 Remember, O LORD, * † thy tender mercies, and thy loving kindneſſes: for they *have been* ever of old.

7 Remember not the ſins of my youth, nor my tranſgreſſions: according to thy mercy remember thou me, for thy goodneſs ſake, O LORD.

8 Good and upright *is* the LORD: therefore will he teach ſinners in the way.

9 The meek will he guide in judgment: and the meek will he teach his way.

10 All the paths of the LORD *are* mercy and truth, unto ſuch as keep his covenant, and his teſtimonies.

11 For thy names ſake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity: for it *is* great.

12 What man *is* he that feareth the LORD? him ſhal he teach in the way *that* he ſhal chooſe.

13 His ſoul † ſhal dwell at eaſe: and his ſeed ſhal inherit the earth.

14 * The ſecret of the LORD *is* with them that fear him: ‖ and he will ſhew them his covenant.

15 Mine eyes *are* ever towards the LORD: for he ſhal † pluck my feet out of the net.

16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me: for I *am* deſolate and afflicted.

17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my diſtreſſes.

18 Look upon mine affliction, and my pain, and forgive all my ſins.

19 Conſider mine enemies, for they are many, and they hate me with † cruel hatred.

20 O keep my ſoul and deliver me: let me not be aſhamed, for I put my truſt in thee,

21 Let integrity and uprightneſs preſerve me: for I wait on thee.

23 Redeem Iſrael, O God, out of all his troubles.

* Pſa: 103: 17: and 106: 1: & 107: 1: Jer: 33: 11:

† Hebr. *thy bowels:*

† Hebr. *ſhall lodge in goodneſs:*

*Pro:3:32:

‖ Or, *and his covenant to make them know it:*

† Hebr. *bring forth:*

† Hebr. *hatred of violence:*

PSAL. XXVI.

1 *David reſorteth unto God, in confidence of his integrity.*

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

JUdge me, O LORD, for I have walked in mine integrity: I have truſted alſo in the LORD: *therefore* I ſhal not ſlide.

2 † Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; try my reins and my heart.

3 For thy loving kindneſs *is* before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth.

4 * I have not ſat with vain perſons, neither will I go in with diſſemblers.

5 I have hated the congregation of evil doers: and will not ſit with the wicked.

6 I will waſh mine hands in innocency: ſo will I compaſs thine altar, O LORD.

7 That I may publiſh with the voice of thankſgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works.

8 LORD, I have loved the habitation of thy houſe, and the place where thine honour dwelleth.

9 ‖ Gather not my ſoul with ſinners, nor my life with † bloudy men:

10 In whoſe hands *is* miſchief: and their right hand is † full of bribes.

11 But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me.

12 My foot ſtandeth in an even place: in the congregations will I bleſs the LORD.

* Pſa: 7: 9:

* Pſa: 1:1:

† Heb. *of the tabernacle of thy honour:*

‖ Or, *take not away:*

† Heb. *men of bloud:*

† Hebr, *filled with.*

PSAL. XXVII.

1 *David ſuſtaineth his faith by the power of God.* 4 *by his love to the ſervice of God,* 9 *by prayer.*

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

THE LORD *is* * my light, and my ſalvation, whom ſhal I fear? * the LORD *is* the ſtrength of my life, of whom ſhal I be afraid?

2 When the wicked, *even* mine enemies and my foes † came upon me to eat up my fleſh, they ſtumbled and fell.

3 * Though an hoſt ſhould encamp againſt me, my heart ſhal not fear: though war ſhould riſe againſt me, in this *will* I *be* confident.

4 One *thing* have I deſired of the LORD, that will I ſeek after, that I may dwell in the houſe of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold ‖ the beauty of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple.

5 For in the time of trouble he ſhal hide me in his pavilion: in the ſecret of his tabernacle ſhal he hide me, he ſhal ſet me up upon a rock.

6 And now ſhal mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle ſacrifices † of joy, I will ſing, yea, I will ſing praiſes unto the LORD.

7 Hear, O LORD, *when* I cry with my voice: have mercy alſo upon me, and anſwer me.

8 ‖ *When thou ſaidſt,* Seek ye my face; my heart ſaid unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I ſeek.

9 Hide not thy face *far* from me, put not thy ſervant away in anger: thou haſt been my help, leave me not, neither forſake me, O God of my ſalvation.

10 When my father and my mother forſake me, then the LORD † will take me up.

11 * Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in † a plain path, becauſe of † mine enemies.

12 Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for falſe witneſſes are riſen up againſt me, and ſuch as breathe out cruelty.

13 *I had fainted,* unleſs I had believed to ſee the goodneſs of the LORD in the land of the living.

14 * Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he ſhal ſtrengthen thine heart: wait, I ſay, on the LORD.

* Mic: 7:8 *Pſ: 118:6

† Hebr. *approached againſt me.*

* Pſa: 3: 6:

‖ Or, *the delight:*

† Hebr. *of ſhouting:*

‖ Or, *my heart ſaid unto thee, Let my face ſeek thy face,* &c.

† Hebr: *will gather me:*

* Pſ: 25:4: & 86: 11: & 119: 27:

† Hebr. *a way of plainneſs:*

† Hebr. *thoſe which obſerve me.* * Pſal. 31. 24. Iſa. 25. 9. Hab. 2. 3.

PSAL. XXVII.

1 *David prayeth earneſtly againſt his enemies,* 6 *He*

6 He blesseth God. 9 He prayeth for the people.

¶ A psalm of David.

UNto thee will I cry, O LORD my rock, be not silent † to me: * lest *if* thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.

2 Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee: when I lift up my hands ‖ toward thy holy oracle.

3 Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity: * which speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief *is* in their hearts.

4 Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedness of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands, render to them their desert.

5 Because they regard not the works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he shal destroy them, and not build them up.

6 Blessed *be* the LORD, because he hath heard the voice of my supplications.

7 The LORD *is* my strength and my shield, my heart trusted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoyceth, and with my song will I praise him.

8 The LORD *is* ‖ their strength, and he *is* the † saving strength of his anointed.

9 Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance: ‖ feed them also, and lift them up for ever.

† Hebr. *from me.*
* Psa. 143. 7.
‖ Or, *towards the oracle of thy sanctuary.*
* Ps. 12. 2. Jer. 9. 8.
‖ Or, *his strength.*
† Hebr. *strength of salvations.*
‖ Or, *rule.*

PSAL. XXIX.

1 *David exhorteth princes to give glory to God,* 3 *by reason of his power,* 11 *and protection of his people.*

¶ A Psalm of David.

GIve unto the LORD, O † ye mighty, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

2 Give unto the LORD † the glory due unto his name; worship the LORD ‖ in the beauty of holiness.

3 The voice of the LORD *is* upon the waters: the God of glory thundreth, the LORD *is* upon ‖ many waters.

4 The voice of the LORD *is* † powerful; the voice of the LORD *is* † full of majesty.

5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars: yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.

6 He maketh them also to skip like a calf: Lebanon, and * Sirion like a young unicorn.

7 The voice of the LORD † divideth the flames of fire:

8 The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness: the LORD shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh.

9 The voice of the LORD maketh the hindes ‖ to calve, and discovereth the forrests: and in his temple ‖ doth every one speak of *his* glory.

10 The LORD sitteth upon the flood: yea, the LORD sitteth King for ever.

11 The LORD will give strength unto his people, the LORD will bless his people with peace.

† Hebr. *Jesons of the mighty.*
† Hebr. *the honour of his name.*
‖ Or, *in his glorious sanctuary.*
‖ Or, *great waters.*
† Hebr. *in power.*
† Hebr. *in majesty.*
* Deut. 3. 9.
† Hebr. *cutteth out.*
‖ Or, *to be in pain*
‖ Or, *every whit of it uttereth,* &c.

PSAL. XXX.

1 *David praiseth God for his deliverance.* 4 *He exhorteth others to praise him by example of Gods dealing with him.*

¶ A psalm *and* song, at the dedication of the house of David.

I Will extoll thee, O LORD, for thou hast lifted me up, and hast not made my foes to rejoyce over me.

2 O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou hast healed me.

3 O LORD, thou hast brought up my soul from the grave: thou hast kept me alive, that I should not go down to the pit.

4 Sing unto the LORD, O ye saints of his, and give thanks † at the remembrance of his holiness.

5 For † his anger *endureth but* a moment; in his favour *is* life: weeping may endure † for a night, but † joy *cometh* in the morning.

6 And in my prosperity I said, I shal never be moved.

7 LORD, by thy favour thou hast † made my mountain to stand strong: thou didst hide thy face, *and* I was troubled.

8 I cried to thee, O LORD: and unto the LORD I made supplication.

9 What profit *is there* in my bloud, when I go down to the pit? * shal the dust praise thee? shal it declare thy truth?

10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: LORD, be thou my helper.

11 Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness:

12 To the end that ‖ *my* glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent: O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

‖ Or, *to the memorial.*
† Hebr. there is but *a moment in his anger.*
† Hebr. *in the evening.*
† Hebr. *singing.*
† Heb. *setled strength for my mountain.*
* Ps. 6. 5. & 88. 11. & 115. 17.
‖ That is, my *tongue,* or, *my soul.*

PSAL. XXXI.

1 *David shewing his confidence in God, craveth his help.* 7 *He rejoyceth in his mercy.* 9 *He prayeth in his calamity.* 19 *He praiseth God for his goodness.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

IN * thee, O LORD, do I put my trust, let me never be ashamed: deliver me in thy righteousness.

2 Bow down thine ear to me, deliver me speedily: be thou † my strong rock, for an house of defence to save me.

3 For thou *art* my rock and my fortress: therefore for thy names sake lead me, and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net, that they have laid privily for me: for thou *art* my strength.

5 * Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.

6 I have hated them that regard lying vanities: but I trust in the LORD.

7 I will be glad, and rejoyce in thy mercy: for thou hast considered my trouble; thou hast known my soul in adversities;

8 And hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy: thou hast set my feet in a large room.

9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble; mine eye is consumed with grief, yea, my soul and my belly.

* Ps. 22. 5. Isa. 49. 23.
† Hebr. *to me for a rock of strength.*
* Luke 23. 46.

10 For

10 For my life is ſpent with grief, and my years with ſighing: my ſtrength faileth becauſe of mine iniquity, and my bones are conſumed.

11 I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but eſpecially among my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: they that did ſee me without, fled from me.

12 I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like † a broken veſſel.

† Hebr. *a veſſel that periſheth.*

13 For I have heard the ſlander of many, fear *was* on every ſide, while they took counſel together againſt me, they deviſed to take away my life.

14 But I truſted in thee, O LORD: I ſaid, Thou *art* my God.

15 My times *are* in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that perſecute me.

16 Make thy face to ſhine upon thy ſervant: ſave me for thy mercies ſake.

17 Let me not be aſhamed, O LORD, for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be aſhamed, *and* ‖ let them be ſilent in the grave.

‖ Or, *let them be cut off for the grave.*

18 Let the lying lips be put to ſilence: which ſpeak † grievous things proudly and contemptuouſly againſt the righteous.

† Hebr. *a hard thing.*

19 * O how great *is* thy goodneſs, which thou haſt laid up for them that fear thee; *which* thou haſt wrought for them that truſt in thee, before the ſons of men!

* Iſ. 64. 4. 1 Cor. 2. 9.

20 Thou ſhalt hide them in the ſecret of thy preſence from the pride of man: thou ſhalt keep them ſecretly in a pavilion from the ſtrife of tongues.

21 Bleſſed *be* the LORD; for he hath ſhewed me his marvellous kindneſs in a ‖ ſtrong city.

‖ Or, *fenced city.*

22 For I ſaid in my haſte, I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheleſs thou heardeſt the voice of my ſupplications, when I cried unto thee.

23 O love the LORD, all ye his ſaints: *for* the LORD preſerveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.

* Pſ. 27. 14;

24 * Be of good courage, and he ſhal ſtrengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.

PSAL. XXXII.

1 Bleſſedneſs conſiſteth in remiſſion of ſins. 3 Confeſſion of ſins giveth eaſe to the conſcience. 8 Gods promiſes bring joy.

‖ Or, *A pſalm of David giving inſtruction.*

¶ ‖ *A pſalm* of David, Maſchil.

BLeſſed *is he whoſe* * tranſgreſſion *is* forgiven, *whoſe* ſin *is* covered.

* Rom. 4. 7.

2 Bleſſed *is* the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity, and in whoſe ſpirit *their is* no guile.

3 When I kept ſilence, my bones waxed old; through my roaring all the day long.

4 For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me: my moiſture is turned into the drought of ſummer. Selah.

* Prov. 28. 13. Iſa. 65. 24. 1 Joh. 1. 9,

5 I acknowledged my ſin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid: * I ſaid, I will confeſs my tranſgreſſions unto the LORD; and thou forgaveſt the iniquity of my ſin. Selah.

6 For this ſhall every one that is godly pray unto thee, † in a time when thou mayeſt be found: ſurely in the flouds of great waters, they ſhall not come nigh unto him.

† Hebr. *in a time of finding.*

7 * Thou *art* my hiding place, thou ſhalt preſerve me from trouble: thou ſhalt compaſs me about with ſongs of deliverance. Selah.

* Pſa. 9. 9.

8 I will inſtruct thee, and teach thee in the way which thou ſhalt go: † I will guide thee with mine eye.

† Hebr. *I will counſel* thee, *mine eye* ſhal be *upon thee.*

9 * Be ye not as the horſe, *or* as the mule *which* have no underſtanding: whoſe mouth muſt be held in with bit and bridle leſt they come near unto thee.

* Pro. 26. 3.

10 Many ſorrows *ſhall be* to the wicked: but he that truſteth in the LORD, mercy ſhall compaſs him about.

11 Be glad in the LORD, and rejoyce ye righteous: and ſhout for joy all *ye that are* upright in heart.

PSAL. XXXIII.

1 God is to be praiſed for his goodneſs, 6 for his power, 12 and for his providence. 20 Confidence is to be placed in God.

REjoyce in the LORD, O ye righteous, *for* praiſe is comely for the upright.

2 Praiſe the LORD with harp: ſing unto him with the pſaltery, *and* an inſtrument of ten ſtrings.

3 Sing unto him a new ſong, play ſkilfully with a loud noiſe.

4 For the word of the LORD *is* right: and all his works *are done* in truth.

5 He loveth righteouſneſs and judgment: * the earth is full of the ‖ goodneſs of the LORD.

* Pſa. 119. 64.

‖ Or, *mercy.*

6 * By the word of the LORD were the heavens made: and all the hoſt of them, by the breath of his mouth.

* Gen. 1. 6, 7.

7 He gathereth the waters of the ſea together, as an heap: he layeth up the depths in ſtore-houſes.

8 Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world ſtand in aw of him.

9 For he ſpake, and it was *done*; he commanded, and it ſtood faſt.

10 * The LORD † bringeth the counſel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

* Iſa. 19. 3. † Hebr. *maketh fruſtrate:*

11 * The counſel of the LORD ſtandeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart † to all generations.

* Pro. 19. 21. Iſa. 46. 10. † Hebr. *to generation and generation.*

12 * Bleſſed *is* the nation whoſe God *is* the LORD: *and* the people *whom* he hath choſen for his own inheritance.

* Pſ. 65. 4. & 144. 15.

13 The LORD looketh from heaven: he beholdeth all the ſons of men.

14 From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.

15 He faſhioneth their hearts alike: he conſidereth all their works.

16 Their is no king ſaved by the multitude of an hoſt: a mighty man is not delivered by much ſtrength.

17 An horſe *is* a vain thing for ſafety: neither

ther ſhal he deliver *any* by his great ſtrength.

* Job 36: 7: Pſ: 34: 15: 2 Pet: 3: 12.

18 *Behold, the eye of the LORD *is* upon them that fear him: upon them that hope in his mercy:

19 To deliver their ſoul from death, and to keep them alive in famine.

20 Our ſoul waiteth for the LORD: he *is* our help and our ſhield.

21 For our heart ſhal rejoyce in him: becauſe we have truſted in his holy name.

22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us according as we hope in thee.

PSAL. XXXIV.

1 *David praiſeth God, and exhorteth others thereto by his experience.* 8 *They are bleſſed that truſt in God.* 11 *He exhorteth to the fear of God.* 15 *The priviledges of the righteous.*

¶ *A pſalm* of David, when he changed his behaviour before ‖ Abimelech: who drove him away, and he departed,

‖ Or, *Achiſh*: 1 Sam: 21: 11:

I Will bleſs the LORD at all times: his praiſe *ſhall* continually *be* in my mouth.

2 My ſoul ſhal make her boaſt in the LORD: the humble ſhal hear *thereof*, and be glad.

3 O magnifie the LORD with me, and let us exalt his name together.

4 I ſought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.

‖ Or, *they flowed* unto him:

5 ‖ They looked unto him, and were lightned: and their faces were not aſhamed.

6 This poor man cried, and the LORD heard *him*; and ſaved him out of all his troubles.

7 The angel of the LORD encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

8 O taſte and ſee that the LORD *is* good: bleſſed *is* the man *that* truſteth in him.

9 O fear the LORD, ye his ſaints: for *there is* no want to them that fear him.

10 The young lions do lack, and ſuffer hunger: but they that ſeek the LORD ſhal not want any good *thing*.

11 Come ye children, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of the LORD.

* 1 Pet: 3: 10:

12 * What man *is he that* deſireth life, *and* loveth *many* days, that he may ſee good?

13 Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from ſpeaking guile.

14 Depart from evil, and do good: ſeek peace and purſue it.

* Job 36: 7: Pſ: 33: 18: 1 Pet: 3: 12:

15 * The eyes of the LORD *are* upon the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their cry.

16 The face of the LORD *is* againſt them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

17 *The righteous* cry, and the LORD heareth; and delivereth them out of all their troubles.

† Hebr. *to the broken of heart*: † Hebr. *contrite of ſpirit*:

18 The LORD *is* nigh † unto them that are of a broken heart: and ſaveth † ſuch as be of a contrite ſpirit.

19 Many *are* the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.

20 He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is broken.

21 Evil ſhal ſlay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous ‖ ſhal be deſolate.

‖ Or, *ſhall be guilty*.

22 The LORD redeemeth the ſoul of his ſervants: and none of them that truſt in him ſhal be deſolate.

PSAL. XXXV.

1 *David prayeth for his own ſafety, and his enemies confuſion.* 11 *He complaineth of their wrongful dealing.* 22 *Thereby he inciteth God againſt them.*

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

PLead *my cauſe*, O LORD, with them that ſtrive with me: fight againſt them that fight againſt me.

2 Take hold of ſhield and buckler, and ſtand up for mine help.

3 Draw out alſo the ſpear, and ſtop *the way* againſt them that perſecute me: ſay unto my ſoul, I *am* thy ſalvation.

* Pſa: 40: 15: and 70: 3:

4 * Let them be confounded and put to ſhame that ſeek after my ſoul: let them be turned back and brought to confuſion that deviſe my hurt.

* Job 21: 18:

5 * Let them be as chaff before the wind: and let the angel of the LORD chaſe *them*.

Pſa: 1: 4: Iſa: 29: 5: Hoſ: 13: 3,

6 Let their way be † dark and ſlippery, and let the angel of the LORD perſecute them.

† Hebr. *darkneſs and ſlipperineſs*:

7 For without cauſe have they hid for me their net, *in* a pit, *which* without cauſe they have digged for my ſoul.

† Hebr. *and* which *he knoweth not of*:

8 Let deſtruction come upon him † at unawares, and let his net that he hath hid, catch himſelf: into that very deſtruction let him fall.

† Hebr. *witneſſes of wrong*:

9 And my ſoul ſhal be joyful in the LORD: it ſhal rejoyce in his ſalvation.

† Hebr. *they asked me*:

10 All my bones ſhal ſay, LORD, who *is* like unto thee, which deliverеſt the poor from him that is too ſtrong for him, yea, the poor and the needy, from him that ſpoileth him?

† Hebr. *depriving*:

11 † Falſe witneſſes did riſe up; † they laid to my charge *things* that I knew not.

‖ Or, *afflicted*:

12 They rewarded me evil for good, *to* the † ſpoiling of my ſoul.

† Hebr. *walked*:

13 But as for me, when they were ſick, my clothing *was* ſackcloth: I ‖ humbled my ſoul with faſting, and my prayer returned into mine own boſom,

† Heb: *as a friend, as a brother to me*:

14 I † behaved my ſelf † as though *he had been* my friend, *or* brother: I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth *for his* mother.

† Hebr. *halting*:

15 But in mine † adverſity they rejoyced, and gathered themſelves together: *yea*, the abjects gathered themſelves together againſt me, and I knew *it* not; they did tear *me*, and ceaſed not.

† Heb: *my onely one*:

16 With hypocritical mockers in feaſts: they gnaſhed upon me with their teeth.

* Pſa: 40: 9, 10: and 111: 1:

17 LORD, how long wilt thou look on? reſcue my ſoul from their deſtructions, † my darling from the lions.

† Hebr. *ſtrong*:

18 * I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praiſe thee among † much people.

† Hebr. *falſly*:

19 Let not them that *are* mine enemies † wrongfully

fully rejoyce over me: *neither* let them wink with the eye, that hate me without a cause.

20 For they speak not peace, but they devise deceitful matters against *them that are* quiet in the land.

21 Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me, *and* said, Aha, aha, our eye hath seen *it.*

22 *This* thou hast seen, O LORD, keep not silence: O LORD, be not far from me.

23 Stir up thy self, and awake to my judgement, *even* unto my cause, my God and my LORD.

24 Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteousness, and let them not rejoyce over me.

† Hebr. *Ah, ah, our soul.*

25 Let them not say in their hearts, † Ah, so would we have it: let them not say, We have swallowed him up.

26 Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together, that rejoyce at mine hurt: let them be clothed with shame and dishonour, that magnifie *themselves* against me.

27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favour † my righteous cause; yea let them say continually, Let the LORD be magnified, which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.

† Hebr. *my righteousness.*

28 And my tongue shal speak of thy righteousness, *and* of thy praise all the day long.

PSAL. XXXVI.

1 *The grievous estate of the wicked.* 5 *The excellency of Gods mercy.* 10 *David prayeth for favour to Gods children.*

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David, the servant of the LORD.

THE transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, *that there is* no fear of God before his eyes.

2 For he flattereth himself in his own eyes, † until his iniquity be found to be hateful.

† Hebr. *to find his iniquity to hate.*

3 The words of his mouth *are* iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wise, *and* to do good.

4 He deviseth ‖ mischief upon his bed, he setteth himself in a way *that is* not good; he abhorreth not evil.

‖ Or, *vanity.*

5 * Thy mercy, O LORD, *is* in the heavens; *and* thy faithfulness *reacheth* unto the clouds.

* Psa. 57. 10. and 108. 4.

6 Thy righteousness *is* like † the great mountains; thy judgments *are* a great deep; O LORD, thou preservest man and beast.

† Heb. *the mountains of God.*

7 How † excellent *is* thy loving kindness, O God! therefore the children of men put their trust under the shadow of thy wings.

† Hebr. *precious.*

8 They shal be † abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house: and thou shalt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures.

† Hebr. *watered.*

9 For with thee *is* the fountain of life: in thy light shal we see light.

10 O † continue thy loving kindness unto them that know thee: and thy righteousness to the upright in heart.

† Hebr. *draw out at length.*

11 Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.

12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are cast down, and shal not be able to rise.

PSAL. XXXVII.

David perswadeth to patience and confidence in God, by the different estate of the godly and the wicked.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

FRET * not thy self because of evil-doers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity.

* Pro. 23. 17. & 24. 1

2 For they shal soon be cut down like the grass, and wither as the green herb.

3 Trust in the LORD, and do good, *so* shalt thou dwell in the land, and † verily thou shalt be fed.

† Hebr. *in truth*, or, *stableness.*

4 Delight thy self also in the LORD; and he shal give thee the desires of thine heart.

† Heb. *roll thy way upon the LORD.*

5 † * Commit thy way unto the LORD: trust also in him, and he shal bring *it* to pass.

* Pro. 16. 3.

6 And he shal bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noon-day.

Mat. 6. 25. 1 Pet. 5. 7.

7 † Rest in the LORD, and wait patiently for him: fret not thy self because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.

† Hebr. *be silent to the LORD.*

8 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath: fret not thy self in any wise to do evil.

9 For evil doers shal be cut off: but those that wait upon the LORD, they shal inherit the earth.

10 For yet a little while and the wicked *shall* not *be*: yea, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it *shall* not *be.*

11 * But the meek shal inherit the earth: and shal delight themselves in the abundance of peace.

* Mat. 5. 5.

12 The wicked ‖ plotteth against the just, and gnasheth upon him with his teeth.

‖ Or, *practiseth.*

13 * The LORD shal laugh at him, for he seeth that his day is coming.

* Psa. 2. 4.

14 The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow to cast down the poor and needy, *and* to slay † such as be of upright conversation.

† Hebr. *the upright of way.*

15 Their sword shal enter into their own heart, and their bows shal be broken.

16 A little that a righteous man hath, *is* better than the riches of many wicked.

17 For the arms of the wicked shal be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.

18 The LORD knoweth the days of the upright: and their inheritance shal be for ever.

19 They shal not be ashamed in the evil time: and in the days of famine they shal be satisfied.

20 But the wicked shal perish, and the enemies of the LORD *shall be* as † the fat of lambs, they shal consume: into smoke shal they consume away.

† Hebr. *the preciousness of lambs.*

21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but the righteous sheweth mercy and giveth.

22 For *such as be* blessed of him, shal inherit the earth; and *they that be* cursed of him, shal be cut off.

‖ Or, *eſtabliſhed.*

23 The ſteps of a *good* man are ‖ ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his way.

24 Though he fall, he ſhal not be utterly caſt down: for the LORD upholdeth *him* with his hand.

25 I have been young, and *now* am old: yet have I not ſeen the righteous forſaken, nor his ſeed begging bread.

† Hebr. *all the day.*

26 *He is* † ever merciful, and lendeth: and his ſeed *is* bleſſed.

27 Depart from evil, and do good: and dwell for evermore.

28 For the LORD loveth judgment, and forſaketh not his ſaints, they are preſerved for ever: but the ſeed of the wicked ſhal be cut off.

29 The righteous ſhal inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.

30 The mouth of the righteous ſpeaketh wiſdom; and his tongue talketh of judgment.

‖ Or, *goings.*

31 The law of his God *is* in his heart, none of his ‖ ſteps ſhal ſlide.

32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, and ſeeketh to ſlay him.

33 The LORD will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.

34 Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he ſhal exalt thee to inherit the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou ſhalt ſee *it*.

‖ Or, *a green tree that groweth in his own ſoil.*

35 I have ſeen the wicked in great power: and ſpreading himſelf like ‖ a green bay-tree.

36 Yet he paſſed away, and lo, he *was* not: yea, I ſought him, but he could not be found.

37 Mark the perfect *man*, and behold the upright: for the end of *that* man *is* peace.

38 But the tranſgreſſours ſhal be deſtroyed together, the end of the wicked ſhal be cut off.

39 But the ſalvation of the righteous *is* of the LORD, *he is* their ſtrength in the time of trouble.

40 And the LORD ſhal help them, and deliver them: he ſhal deliver them from the wicked, and ſave them becauſe they truſt in him.

PSAL. XXXVIII.

David moveth God to take compaſſion of his pitifull caſe.

¶ A pſalm of David to bring to remembrance.

O LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither chaſten me in thy hot diſpleaſure.

2 For thine arrows ſtick faſt in me, and thy hand preſſeth me ſore.

† Heb. *peace*, or, *health.*

3 *There is* no ſoundneſs in my fleſh, becauſe of thine anger: neither *is there any* † reſt in my bones, becauſe of my ſin.

4 For mine iniquities are gone over mine head: as an heavy burden they are too heavy for me.

5 My wounds ſtink, *and* are corrupt: becauſe of my fooliſhneſs.

† Hebr. *wryed.*

6 I am † troubled, I am bowed down greatly; I go mourning all the day long.

7 For my loyns are filled with a loathſom *diſeaſe*: and *there is* no ſoundneſs in my fleſh.

8 I am feeble and ſore broken: I have roared by reaſon of the diſquietneſs of my heart.

9 LORD, all my deſire *is* before thee: and my groaning is not hid from thee.

10 My heart panteth, my ſtrength faileth me: as for the light of mine eyes, it alſo † is gone from me

† Hebr. *is not with me.*

11 My lovers and my friends ſtand aloof from my † ſore: and my kinſmen ſtand afar off.

† Hebr. *ſtroke,*

12 They alſo that ſeek after my life, lay ſnares *for me*: and they that ſeek my hurt, ſpeak miſchievous things, and imagine deceits all the day long.

‖ Or, *my neighbours.*

13 But I, as a deaf *man*, heard not; and *I was* as a dumb man *that* openeth not his mouth.

14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whoſe mouth *are* no reproofs.

‖ Or, *thee do I wait for.*

15 For ‖ in thee, O LORD, do I hope: thou wilt ‖ hear, O LORD my God.

‖ Or, *anſwer.*

16 For I ſaid, *Hear me*, leſt *otherwiſe* they ſhould rejoyce over me: when my foot ſlippeth, they magnifie *themſelves* againſt me.

† Hebr. *for halting.*

17 For I *am* ready † to halt, and my ſorrow *is* continually before me.

18 For I will declare mine iniquity; I will be ſorry for my ſin.

† Hebr. being *living, are ſtrong.*

19 But mine enemies † *are* lively, *and* they are ſtrong: and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.

20 They alſo that render evil for good, are mine adverſaries: becauſe I follow *the thing that* good *is*.

21 Forſake me not, O LORD: O my God, be not far from me.

† Hebr. *for my help.*

22 Make haſte † to help me, O LORD my ſalvation.

PSAL. XXXIX.

1 Davids care of his thoughts: 4 The conſideration of the brevity and vanity of life. 7 The reverence of Gods judgments, 10 and prayer, are his bridles of impatience.

* 1 Chr. 25. 1.

¶ To the chief muſician, *even* to * Jeduthun, A pſalm of David.

I Said, I will take heed to my ways, that I ſin not with my tongue: I will keep † my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me.

† Hebr. *a bridle*, or, *muzzle for my mouth.*

2 I was dumb with ſilence, I held my peace, *even* from good, and my ſorrow was † ſtirred.

† Hebr. *troubled.*

3 My heart was hot within me, while I was muſing the fire burned: *then* ſpake I with my tongue.

4 LORD, make me to know mine end, and the meaſure of my days, what it *is*: that I may know ‖ how frail I *am*.

‖ Or, *what time I have here.*

5 Behold, thou haſt made my days *as* an hand-breadth, and mine age *is* as nothing before thee: verily every man † at his beſt ſtate *is* altogether * vanity. Selah.

† Hebr. *ſettled.*

6 Surely every man walketh † a vain ſhew: ſurely they are diſquieted in vain: he heapeth up *riches*, and knoweth not who ſhal gather them.

* Pſ. 62. 9. & 144. 4.

7 And now, LORD, what wait I for? my hope is in thee.

† Hebr. *an image.*

8 Deliver me from all my tranſgreſſions, make me not the reproach of the fooliſh.

9 I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; becauſe thou didſt *it*.

10 Remove thy ſtroke away from me: I

am

† Hebr. *conflict.*

am consumed by the † blow of thine hand.

11 When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest † his beauty to consume away like a moth: surely every man *is* vanity. Selah.

† Heb. *that which is to be desired in him, to melt away.*

12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry, hold not thy peace at my tears: * for I *am* a stranger with thee, *and* a sojourner, as all my fathers *were.*

* Levit. 25. 23. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Ps. 119. 19. Heb. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 11.

13 O spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go hence, and be no more.

PSAL. XL.

1 *The benefit of confidence in God.* 6 *Obedience is the best sacrifice.* 11 *The sense of Davids evils inflameth his prayer.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

† Hebr. *in waiting I waited.*

† I Waited patiently for the LORD, and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.

† Hebr. *a pit of noise.*

2 He brought me up also out of † an horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock, *and* established my goings.

3 And he hath put a new song in my mouth, *even* praise unto our God: many shal see *it,* and fear, and shal trust in the LORD.

4 Blessed *is* that man that maketh the LORD his trust: and respecteth not the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies.

5 Many, O LORD my God, *are* thy wonderful works *which* thou hast done, and thy thoughts *which are* to us-ward: ‖ they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: *if* I would declare and speak *of them,* they are mo than can be numbred.

‖ Or, *none can order them unto thee.*

6 * Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire, mine ears hast thou † opened: burnt-offering and sin-offering hast thou not required.

* Psal. 51. 16. Isai. 1. 11. & 66. 3. Hos. 6. 6. Mat. 12. 7. Heb. 10. 5.

† Hebr. *digged.*

7 Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book *it is* written of me:

8 I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law *is* † within my heart.

† Hebr. *in the midst of my bowels.*

9 I have preached righteousness in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, thou knowest.

10 I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart, I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy loving kindness, and thy truth from the great congregation.

11 With-hold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD, let thy loving kindness and thy truth continually preserve me.

12 For innumerable evils have compassed me about, mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up: they are mo than the hairs of mine head, therefore my heart † faileth me.

† Hebr. *forsaketh.*

13 Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haste to help me.

* Ps. 35. 4. & 70. 3.

14 * Let them be ashamed and confounded together, that seek after my soul to destroy it: let them be driven backward and put to shame that wish me evil.

15 Let them be desolate for a reward of their shame, that say unto me, Aha, Aha.

16 Let all those that seek thee, rejoyce and be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation, say continually, the LORD be magnified.

17 But I *am* poor and needy, *yet* the LORD thinketh upon me: thou *art* my help and my deliverer; make no tarrying, O my God.

PSAL. XLI.

1 *Gods care of the poor.* 5 *David complaineth of his enemies treachery.* 10 *He fleeth to God for succour.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

‖ Or, *the weak,* or *sick.*

BLessed *is* he that considereth ‖ the poor; the LORD will deliver him † in time of trouble.

† Hebr. *in the day of evil.*

2 The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive, *and* he shal be blessed upon the earth; and ‖ thou wilt not deliver him into the will of his enemies.

‖ Or, *do not thou deliver.*

3 The LORD will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt † make all his bed in his sickness.

† Hebr. *turn.*

4 I said, LORD, be merciful unto me; heal my soul, for I have sinned against thee.

5 Mine enemies speak evil of me: When shal he die, and his name perish?

6 And if he come to see *me,* he speaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquity to it self, *when* he goeth abroad, he telleth *it.*

7 All that hate me whisper together against me: against me do they devise † my hurt.

† Hebr. *evil to me.*

8 † An evil disease, *say they,* cleaveth fast unto him: and *now* that he lieth, he shal rise up no more.

† Heb. *a thing of Belial.*

9 * Yea, † mine own familiar friend in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath † lift up *his* heel against me.

* John 12. 18.

† Hebr. *the man of my peace.*

10 But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me, and raise me up, that I may requite them.

11 By this I know that thou favourest me, because mine enemie doth not triumph over me.

† Hebr. *magnified:*

12 And as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity, and settest me before thy face for ever.

13 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen, and Amen.

PSAL. XLII.

1 *Davids zeal to serve God in the temple.* 5 *He encourageth his soul to trust in God.*

¶ To the chief musician, ‖ Maschil, for the sons of Korah.

‖ Or, a psalm *giving instruction of the sons,* &c.

AS the heart † panteth after the water-brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God.

† Hebr. *brayeth.*

2 My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God: when shal I come and appear before God?

3 * My tears have been my meat day and night, while they continually say unto me, Where *is* thy God?

* Ps. 80. 5.

4 When I remember these *things,* I pour out my soul in me; for I had gone with the multitude, I went with them to the house of God; with the voice of joy and praise, with a multitude that kept holy-day.

† Hebr. *bowed down.*

5 Why art thou † cast down, O my soul and *why* art thou disquieted in me? hope thou in

‖ Or, *give thanks* God, for I shal yet ‖ praise him ‖ *for* the help of his countenance.

‖ Or, *his presence is salvation.*

6 O my God, my soul is cast down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites, from ‖ the hill Mizar.

‖ Or, *the little hill.*

7 Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy water-spouts: all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

8 *Yet* the LORD will command his loving kindness in the day-time, and in the night his song *shall be* with me, *&* my prayer unto the God of my life.

9 I will say unto God my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me? why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

‖ Or, *killing.*

10 *As* with a ‖ sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me: while they say daily unto me, Where *is* thy God?

11 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope thou in God, for I shal yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSAL. XLIII.

1 *David praying to be restored to the temple, promiseth to serve God joyfully.* 5 *He encourageth his soul to trust in God.*

JUdge me, O God, and plead my cause against

‖ Or, *unmerciful.*

an ‖ ungodly nation; O deliver me † from the deceitful and unjust man.

† Heb. *from a man of deceit, and iniquity.*

2 For thou *art* the God of my strength, why dost thou cast me off? why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

3 O send out thy light and thy truth; let them lead me, let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.

† Heb. *the gladness of my joy.*

4 *Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God † my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God, my God.

* Psa. 42. 5, 11.

5 * Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God, for I shal yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSAL. XLIV.

1 *The church in memory of former favours,* 7 *complaineth of her present evils.* 17 *Professing her integrity,* 24 *she fervently prayeth for succour.*

¶ To the chief musician for the sons of Korah, Maschil.

WE have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us, *what* work thou didst in their days, in the times of old.

2 *How* thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them; *how* thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.

3 For they got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a favour unto them.

4 Thou art my King, O God, command deliverances for Jacob.

5 Through thee will we push down our enemies; through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us.

6 For I will not trust in my bow, neither shal my sword save me.

7 But thou hast saved us from our enemies, and hast put them to shame that hated us.

8 In God we boast all the day long: and praise thy name for ever. Selah.

9 But thou hast cast off, and put us to shame; and goest not forth with our armies.

10 Thou makest us to turn back from the enemy: and they which hate us spoil for themselves.

† Hebr. *as sheep of meat.*

11 Thou hast given us † like sheep *appointed* for meat: & hast scattered us among the heathen.

† Hebr. *without riches.*

12 Thou sellest thy people † for nought, and dost not increase *thy wealth* by their price.

* Ps. 79. 4. *Jer. 24. 9.

13 * Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.

14 * Thou makest us a by-word among the heathen: a shaking of the head among the people.

15 My confusion *is* continually before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me:

16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth; by reason of the enemy and avenger.

17 All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsly in thy covenant.

‖ Or, *goings.*

18 Our heart is not turned back, neither have our ‖ steps declined from thy way.

19 Though thou hast sore broken us in the place of dragons, and covered us with the shadow of death.

20 If we have forgotten the name of our God, or stretched out our hands to a strange god:

21 Shal not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.

* Rom. 8. 36.

22 * Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long, we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.

23 Awake, why sleepest thou, O LORD? arise, cast *us* not off for ever.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face? *and* forgettest our affliction, and our oppression?

25 For our soul is bowed down to the dust; our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

† Hebr. *a help for us.*

26 Arise † for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies sake.

PSAL. XLV.

1 *The majesty and grace of Christs kingdom.* 10 *The duty of the church, and the benefits thereof.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Shoshannim, for the sons of Korah, ‖ Maschil, A song of loves.

‖ Or, *of instruction.*

MY heart † is inditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer.

† Hebr. *boyleth*, or, *bubbleth up.*

2 Thou art fairer than the children of men: grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

3 Gird thy sword upon *thy* thigh, O *most* mighty: with thy glory and thy majesty.

4 And

† Hebr. *prosper thou, ride thou.*

4 And in thy majesty † ride prosperously, because of truth and meekness, *and* righteousness: & thy right hand shal teach thee terrible things.

5 Thine arrows *are* sharp in the heart of the kings enemies: *whereby* the people fall under thee.

* Heb. 1. 8.

6 * Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: the scepter of thy kingdom *is* a right scepter.

7 Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oyl of gladness above thy fellows.

8 All thy garments *smell* of myrrh, and aloes, *and* cassia; out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

9 Kings daughters *were* among thy honourable women: upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

10 Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear; forget also thine own people, and thy fathers house.

11 So shal the king greatly desire thy beauty: for he *is* thy LORD, and worship thou him.

12 And the daughter of Tyre *shall be there* with a gift, *even* the rich among the people shal intreat † thy favour.

† Hebr. *thy face.*

13 The kings daughter *is* all glorious within; her clothing *is* of wrought gold.

14 She shal be brought unto the king in raiment of needle-work: the virgins her companions that follow her shal be brought unto thee.

15 With gladness and rejoycing *shall* they *be* brought: they shal enter into the kings palace.

16 In stead of thy fathers shal be thy children, whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.

17 I will make thy name to be remembred in all generations: therefore shal the people praise thee for ever and ever.

PSAL. XLVI.

1 *The confidence which the church hath in God.*
8 *An exhortation to behold it.*

¶ To the chief musician ‖ for the sons of Korah, A song upon Alamoth.

‖ Or, *of.*

GOD *is* our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble.

2 Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into † the midst of the sea.

† Hebr. *the heart of the seas.*

3 *Though* the waters thereof roar, *and* be troubled, *though* the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.

4 *There is* a river, the streams whereof shal make glad the city of God: the holy *place* of the tabernacles of the most High.

5 God *is* in the midst of her; she shal not be moved: God shal help her, † *and that* right early.

† Hebr. *when the morning appeareth.*

6 The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, the earth melted.

7 The LORD of hosts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* † our refuge. Selah

† Hebr. *an high place for us.*

8 Come, behold the works of the LORD, what desolations he hath made in the earth.

9 He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth, he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder, he burneth the chariot in the fire.

10 Be still, and know that I *am* God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 The LORD of hosts *is* with us, the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

PSAL. XLVII.

1 *The nations are exhorted cheerfully to entertain the kingdom of Christ.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

‖ Or, *of.*

OClap your hands, all ye people, shout unto God with the voice of triumph:

2 For the LORD most high *is* terrible; *he is* a great King over all the earth.

3 He shal subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

4 He shal choose our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

‖ Or, every one *that hath understanding.*

5 God is gone up with a shout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet.

6 Sing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises unto our King, sing praises.

‖ Or, *the voluntary of the people are gathered* unto *the people of the God of Abraham.*

7 For God *is* the King of all the earth, sing ye praises ‖ with understanding.

8 God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.

9 ‖ The princes of the people are gathered together, *even* the people of the God of Abraham: for the shields of the earth *belong* unto God. He is greatly exalted.

PSAL. XLVIII.

The ornaments and priviledges of the church.

¶ A song, *and* psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

‖ Or, *of.*

GReat *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, *in* the mountain of his holiness.

2 Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth *is* mount Zion, *on* the sides of the north, the city of the great King.

3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.

4 For lo, the kings were assembled, they passed by together.

5 They saw *it*, *and* so they marvelled, they were troubled *and* hasted away.

6 Fear took hold upon them there, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

7 Thou breakest the ships of Tarshish with an east wind.

8 As we have heard, so have we seen in the city of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God, God will establish it for ever. Selah.

9 We have thought of thy loving kindness, O God, in the midst of thy temple.

10 According to thy name, O God, so *is* thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness.

11 Let mount Zion rejoyce, let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy Judgments.

12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof.

† Hebr. *set your heart to her bulwarks.* ‖ Or, *raise up.*

13 † Mark ye well her bulwarks, ‖ consider her palaces; that ye may tell it to the generation following.

14 For this God *is* our God for ever and ever; he will be our guide *even* unto death.

PSAL. XLIX.

1 *An earnest perswasion to build the faith of the resurrection, not on worldly power, but on God.* 16 *Worldly prosperity is not to be admired.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah,

‖ Or, *of.*

HEar this, all *ye* people, give ear all *ye* inhabitants of the world:

2 Both low and high, rich and poor together.

3 My mouth shal speak of wisdom: and the meditation of my heart *shall be* of understanding.

* Ps. 78 2. Mat. 13. 35.

4 * I will incline mine ear to a parable; I will open my dark saying upon the harp.

5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil, *when* the iniquity of my heels shal compass me about?

6 They that trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches:

7 None *of* them can by any means redeem *his* brother, nor give to God a ransom for him:

8 (For the redemption of their soul *is* precious, and it ceaseth for ever)

9 That he should still live for ever, *and* not see corruption.

10 For he seeth *that* wise men die, likewise the fool and the brutish person perish, and leave their wealth to others.

† Hebr. *to generation and generation*

11 Their inward thought *is*, *that* their houses *shall continue* for ever, *and* their dwelling-places † to all generations; they call *their* lands after their own names.

† Heb. *delight in their mouth.*

12 Nevertheless, man *being* in honour, abideth not: he is like the beasts *that* perish.

‖ Or, *Strength.*

13 This their way *is* their folly; yet their posterity † approve their sayings. Selah.

‖ Or, *the grave being an habitation to every one of them.*

14 Like sheep they are laid in the grave, death shal feed on them; and the upright shal have dominion over them in the morning: and their ‖ beauty shal consume ‖ in the grave, from their dwelling.

† Heb. *from the hand of the grave.*

15 But God will redeem my soul † from the power of the ‖ grave; for he shal receive me. Selah.

‖ Or, *hell.*

16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased.

* Job 27. 19.

17 * For when he dieth, he shal carry nothing away: his glory shal not descend after him.

† Heb. *in his life.*

18 Though † whiles he lived, he blessed his soul: and *men* will praise thee, when thou doest well to thy self.

† Heb. *the soul shall go.*

19 † He shal go to the generation of his fathers, they shal never see light.

20 Man *that is* in honour and understandeth not, is like the beasts *that* perish.

PSAL. L.

1 *The majesty of God in the church.* 5 *His order to gather saints.* 7 *The pleasure of God is not in ceremonies,* 14 *but in sincerity of obedience.*

¶ A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, *for Asaph.*

THe mighty God, *even* the LORD hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun, unto the going down thereof.

2 Out of Zion the perfection of beauty, God hath shined.

3 Our God shal come, and shal not keep silence: a fire shal devour before him, and it shal be very tempestuous round about him.

4 He shal call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

5 Gather my saints together unto me: those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.

6 And the heavens shal declare his righteousness: for God *is* judge himself. Selah.

7 Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testifie against thee: I *am* God, *even* thy God.

8 I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices, or thy burnt-offerings, *to have been* continually before me.

9 I will take no bullock out of thy house, *nor* he-goats out of thy folds.

10 For every beast of the forrest *is* mine, *and* the cattel upon a thousand hills.

11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wild beasts of the field *are* † mine.

† Heb. *with me*

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee, * for the world *is* mine, and the fulness thereof.

* Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Job. 41. 11. Psal. 24. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.

13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the bloud of goats?

14 Offer unto God thanksgiving, and pay thy vows unto the most High.

15 And call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorifie me.

16 But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or *that* thou shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth?

* Rom. 2. 21. 22.

17 * Seing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee:

† Heb. *thy portion was with adulterers.*

18 When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him, and † hast been partaker with adulterers.

† Heb. *thou sendest.*

19 † Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit.

20 Thou sittest *and* speakest against thy brother; thou slanderest thine own mothers son.

21 These *things* hast thou done, and I kept silence: thou thoughtest that I was altogether *such a one* as thy self: *but* I will reprove thee, and set *them* in order before thine eyes.

22 Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver.

† Heb. *that disposeth his way.*

23 Whoso offereth praise, glorifieth me: and to him † that ordereth *his* conversation *aright*, will I shew the salvation of God.

PSAL. LI.

1 *David prayeth for remission of sins, whereof he maketh a deep confession.* 6 *He prayeth for sanctification.* 16 *God delighteth not in sacrifice, but in sincerity.* 18 *He prayeth for the church.*

¶ To

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David,
* when Nathan the Prophet came unto him after he had gone in to Bath-ſheba.

* 2 Sam. 12. 1. and 11. 2.

HAve mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving kindneſs: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my tranſgreſſions.

2 Waſh me throughly from mine iniquity, and cleanſe me from my ſin.

3 For I acknowledge my tranſgreſſions: and my ſin *is* ever before me.

4 Againſt thee, thee, onely have I ſinned, and done *this* evil in thy ſight: * that thou mighteſt be juſtified when thou ſpeakeſt, *and* be clear when thou judgeſt.

* Rom. 3. 4.

5 Behold, I was ſhapen in iniquity: and in ſin did my mother † conceive me.

† Heb. *warm me.*

6 Behold, thou deſireſt truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden *part* thou ſhalt make me to know wiſdom.

7 * Purge me with hyſſop, and I ſhal be clean: waſh me, and I ſhal be whiter than ſnow.

* Levit. 14. 6. Numb. 19. 18.

8 Make me to hear joy and gladneſs: *that* the bones *which* thou haſt broken, may rejoyce.

9 Hide thy face from my ſins; and blot out all mine iniquities.

10 Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew ‖ a right ſpirit within me.

‖ Or, *a conſtant ſpirit.*

11 Caſt me not away from thy preſence; and take not thy holy ſpirit from me.

12 Reſtore unto me the joy of thy ſalvation: and uphold me *with* thy free ſpirit.

13 *Then* will I teach tranſgreſſours thy ways, and ſinners ſhal be converted unto thee.

† Heb. *bloods.*

14 Deliver me from † bloud-guiltineſs, O God, thou God of my ſalvation: *and* my tongue ſhal ſing aloud of thy righteouſneſs.

15 O Lord, open thou my lips, and my mouth ſhal ſhew forth thy praiſe.

‖ Or, *that I ſhould give it.*

16 For thou deſireſt not ſacrifice, ‖ elſe would I give *it*: thou delighteſt not in burnt-offering.

17 * The ſacrifices of God *are* a broken ſpirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not deſpiſe.

* Iſa. 57. 15. and 66. 2.

18 Do good in thy good pleaſure unto Zion: build thou the walls of Jeruſalem.

19 Then ſhalt thou be pleaſed with the ſacrifices of righteouſneſs, with burnt-offering and whole-burnt-offering: then ſhal they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

PSAL. LII.

1 *David condemning the ſpitefulneſs of Doeg, propheſieth his deſtruction.* 6 *The righteous ſhall rejoyce at it.* 8 *David upon his confidence in Gods mercy, giveth thanks.*

¶ To the chief muſician, Maſchil, *A pſalm* of David, * when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and ſaid unto him, David is come to the houſe of Ahimelech.

* 1 Sam. 22. 9.

WHy boaſteſt thou thy ſelf in miſchief, O mighty man? the goodneſs of God *endureth* continually.

2 Thy tongue deviſeth miſchiefs: like a ſharp raſour, working deceitfully.

3 Thou loveſt evil more than good: *and* lying rather than to ſpeak righteouſneſs. Selah.

4 Thou loveſt all devouring words, ‖ O *thou* deceitful tongue.

‖ Or, and *the deceitful tongue.*

5 God ſhal likewiſe † deſtroy thee for ever, he ſhal take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling-place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

† Heb. *beat thee down.*

6 The righteous alſo ſhal ſee, and fear, and ſhal laugh at him.

7 Lo, *this is* the man *that* made not God his ſtrength: but truſted in the abundance of his riches, *and* ſtrengthened himſelf in his ‖ wickedneſs.

‖ Or, *ſubſtance.*

8 But I *am* like a green olive-tree in the houſe of God: I truſt in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

9 I will praiſe thee for ever, becauſe thou haſt done *it*: and I will wait on thy name, for *it is* good before thy ſaints.

PSAL. LIII.

1 *David deſcribeth the corruption of a natural man.* 4 *He convinceth the wicked by the light of their own conſcience.* 6 *He glorieth in the ſalvation of God.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon Mahalath, Maſchil, *A pſalm* of David.

THe * fool hath ſaid in his heart, *There is* no God; corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: * *there is* none that doeth good.

* Pſ. 10. 4. & 14. 1, &c. * Rom. 3. 10.

2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to ſee if there were *any* that did underſtand, that did ſeek God.

3 Every one of them is gone back, they are altogether become filthy; *there is* none that doeth good, no not one.

4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people *as* they eat bread; they have not called upon God.

5 There † were they in great fear, *where* no fear was: for God hath ſcattered the bones of him that encampeth *againſt* thee, thou haſt put *them* to ſhame, becauſe God hath deſpiſed them.

† Heb. *they feared a fear.*

6 † O that the ſalvation of Iſrael *were come* out of Zion! when God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob ſhal rejoyce, *and* Iſrael ſhal be glad.

† Heb. *who will give ſalvations, &c.*

PSAL. LIV.

1 *David complaining of the Ziphims, prayeth for ſalvation.* 4 *Upon his confidence in Gods help, he promiſeth ſacrifice.*

¶ To the chief muſician on Neginoth, Maſchil, *A pſalm* of David, * when the Ziphims came & ſaid to Saul, Doeth not David hide himſelf with us?

* 1 Sam. 23. 19. & 26. 1.

SAve me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by thy ſtrength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth.

3 For ſtrangers are riſen up againſt me, and oppreſſours ſeek after my ſoul; they have not ſet God before them. Selah.

4 Behold,

4 Behold, God *is* mine helper: the Lord *is* with them that uphold my ſoul.

† Heb. *thoſe that obſerve me.*

5 He ſhal reward evil unto † mine enemies; cut them off in thy truth.

6 I will freely ſacrifice unto thee; I will praiſe thy name, O LORD, for *it is* good.

7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: and mine eye hath ſeen *his deſire* upon mine enemies.

PSAL. LV.

1 *David in his prayer complaineth of his fearful caſe.* 9 *He prayeth againſt his enemies, of whoſe wickedneſs and treachery he complaineth:* 16 *He comforteth himſelf in Gods preſervation of him, and confuſion of his enemies.*

¶ To the chief muſician on Neginoth, Maſchil, *A pſalm* of David.

GIve ear to my prayer, O God: and hide not thy ſelf from my ſupplication.

2 Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and make a noiſe,

3 Becauſe of the voice of the enemy, becauſe of the oppreſſion of the wicked: for they caſt iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.

4 My heart is ſore pained within me: and the terrours of death are fallen upon me.

5 Fearfulneſs and trembling are come upon me, and horrour hath † overwhelmed me.

† Heb. *covered me.*

6 And I ſaid, O that I had wings like a dove! *for then* would I fly away, and be at reſt.

7 Lo *then* would I wander far off, *and* remain in the wilderneſs. Selah.

8 I would haſten my eſcape from the windy ſtorm *and* tempeſt.

9 Deſtroy, O Lord, *and* divide their tongues: for I have ſeen violence and ſtrife in the city.

10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: miſchief alſo and ſorrow *are* in the midſt of it.

11 Wickedneſs *is* in the midſt thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her ſtreets.

12 For *it was* not an enemy *that* reproached me, then I could have born *it*; neither *was it* he that hated me, *that* did magnifie *himſelf* againſt me, then I would have hid my ſelf from him.

† Heb. *a man according to my rank.*

13 But *it was* thou, † a man, mine equal, my guide, and mine acquaintance.

† Heb. *who ſweetned counſel:*

14 † We took ſweet counſel together, and walked unto the houſe of God in company.

‖ Or, *the grave.*

15 Let death ſeiſe upon them, *and* let them go down quick into ‖ hell: for wickedneſs *is* in their dwellings *and* among them.

16 As for me, I will call upon God: and the LORD ſhal ſave me.

17 Evening and morning, and at noon will I pray, and cry aloud: and he ſhal hear my voice.

‖ Or, *with whom* alſo there be *no changes, yet they fear not God.*

18 He hath delivered my ſoul in peace from the battel *that was* againſt me: for there were many with me.

19 God ſhal hear and afflict them, even he that abideth of old, Selah: ‖ becauſe they have no changes, therefore they fear not God.

† Heb. *he hath profaned.*

20 He hath put forth his hands againſt ſuch as be at peace with him: † he hath broken his covenant.

* Pſ. 37.5. Mat. 6.25. Lu. 12.22. 1 Pet. 5.7. ‖ Or, *gift.*

21 *The words* of his mouth were ſmoother than butter, but war *was* in his heart: his words were ſofter than oyl, yet *were* they drawn ſwords.

22 * Caſt thy ‖ burden upon the LORD, and he ſhal ſuſtain thee: he ſhal never ſuffer the righteous to be moved.

† Heb. *men of blouds and deceit.*

23 But thou, O God, ſhalt bring them down into the pit of deſtruction: † bloudy and deceitful men † ſhal not live out half their days, but I will truſt in thee.

† Heb. *ſhall not half their days;*

PSAL. LVI.

1 *David praying to God in confidence of his word, complaineth of his enemies:* 9 *He profeſſeth his confidence in Gods word, and promiſeth to praiſe him.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon Jonath-elem-rechokim, ‖ Michtam of David, when the * Philiſtines took him in Gath.

‖ Or, *a golden pſalm of David.*

BE merciful unto me, O God, for man would ſwallow me up: he fighting daily oppreſſeth me.

* 1 Sam. 21.11.

† Heb. *mine obſervers;*

2 † Mine enemies would daily ſwallow *me* up: for *they be* many that fight againſt me, O thou moſt High.

3 What time I am afraid, I will truſt in thee.

4 In God I will praiſe his word, in God I have put my truſt, I will not fear what fleſh can do unto me.

5 Every day they wreſt my words: all their thoughts *are* againſt me for evil.

6 They gather themſelves together, they hide themſelves, they mark my ſteps when they wait for my ſoul.

7 Shal they eſcape by iniquity? in *thine* anger caſt down the people, O God.

8 Thou telleſt my wandrings, put thou my tears into thy bottle: *are they* not in thy book?

9 When I cry *unto thee*, then ſhal mine enemies turn back: this I know, for God *is* for me.

10 In God will I praiſe *his* word: in the LORD will I praiſe *his* word.

11 In God have I put my truſt: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me:

12 Thy vows *are* upon me, O God: I will render praiſes unto thee.

13 For thou haſt delivered my ſoul from death: *wilt* not *thou deliver* my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of the living?

PSAL. LVII.

1 *David in prayer fleeing unto God, complaineth of his dangerous caſe.* 7 *He encourageth himſelf to praiſe God.*

¶ To the chief muſician ‖ Al-taſchith, Michtam of David, * when he fled from Saul in the cave.

‖ Or, *deſtroy not.*

BE merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me, for my ſoul truſteth in thee: yea, in the ſhadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until *theſe* calamities be overpaſt.

* 1 Sa. 24.1

2 I will

2 I will cry unto God moſt high: unto God that performeth *all things* for me.

3 He ſhal ſend from heaven, and ſave me ‖ *from* the reproach of him that would ſwallow me up; Selah. God ſhal ſend forth his mercy and his truth.

‖ Or, *he reproacheth him that would ſwallow me up.*

4 My ſoul *is* among lions, *and* I lie *even among* them that are ſet on fire, *even* the ſons of men, whoſe teeth *are* ſpears and arrows, and their tongue a ſharp ſword.

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

6 * They have prepared a net for my ſteps, my ſoul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midſt whereof they are fallen *themſelves*. Selah.

* Pſ. 7. 16. and 9. 15.

7 * My heart is ‖ fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will ſing and give praiſe.

* Pſ. 108. 1, &c.

8 Awake up my glory, awake pſaltery and harp: I *my ſelf* will awake early.

‖ Or, *prepared.*

9 I will praiſe thee, O Lord, among the people: I will ſing unto thee among the nations.

10 * For thy mercy *is* great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.

* Pſ. 36. 5. & 108. 4.

11 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory be above all the earth.

PSAL. LVIII.

1 *David reproveth wicked judges,* 3 *deſcribeth the nature of the wicked,* 6 *devoteth them to Gods judgments,* 10 *whereat the righteous ſhal rejoyce.*

¶ To the chief muſician, ‖ Al-taſchith, Michtam of David.

‖ Or, *Deſtroy not, a golden* Pſalm *of David.*

DO ye indeed ſpeak righteouſneſs, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye ſons of men?

2 Yea, in heart you work wickedneſs, you weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

3 The wicked are eſtranged from the womb, they go aſtray, † aſſoon as they be born, ſpeaking lies.

† Heb. *from the belly.*

4 Their poyſon *is* † like the poyſon of a ſerpent; *they are* like the deaf ‖ adder *that* ſtoppeth her ear:

† Heb. *according to the likeneſs.* ‖ Or, *aſp.*

5 Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, ‖ charming never ſo wiſely

‖ Or, *be the charmer never ſo cunning.*

6 Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

7 Let them melt away as waters, *which* run continually: *when* he bendeth *his bow to ſhoot* his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.

8 As a ſnail *which* melteth, let *every one of them* paſs away: *like* the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not ſee the ſun.

9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he ſhal take them away as with a whirlwind, † both living, and in *his* wrath.

† Heb. *as living as wrath.*

10 The righteous ſhal rejoyce when he ſeeth the vengeance: he ſhal waſh his feet in the bloud of the wicked.

11 So that a man ſhal ſay, Verily *there is* † a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

† Heb. *fruit of the, &c.*

PSAL. LIX.

1 *David prayeth to be delivered from his enemies.* 6 *He complaineth of their cruelty.* 8 *He truſteth in God.* 11 *He prayeth againſt them.* 16 *He praiſeth God.*

¶ ‖ To the chief muſician, Al-taſchith, Michtam of David: * when Saul ſent, and they watched the houſe to kill him.

‖ Or, *To the chief muſician, Deſtroy not, a golden* pſalm *of David.*

DEliver me from mine enemies, O my God: † defend me from them that riſe up againſt me.

* 1 Sam. 19. 11.

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and ſave me from bloudy men.

3 For lo, they lie in wait for my ſoul; the mighty are gathered againſt me; not *for* my tranſgreſſion, nor *for* my ſin, O LORD.

† Heb. *ſet me on high.*

4 They run and prepare themſelves without *my* fault: awake † to help me, and behold.

† Heb. *to meet me.*

5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, awake to viſit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked tranſgreſſour. Selah.

6 They return at evening: they make a noiſe like a dog, and go round about the city.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: ſwords *are* in their lips; for * who (*ſay they*) doeth hear?

* Pſ. 10. 11. & 73. 11. & 94. 7.

8 But thou, O LORD, ſhalt laugh at them; thou ſhalt have all the heathen in deriſion.

9 *Becauſe* of his ſtrength will I wait upon thee: for God *is* † my defence.

† Heb. *my high place.*

10 The God of my mercy ſhal prevent me: God ſhal let me ſee *my deſire* upon † mine enemies.

† Heb. *mine obſervers.*

11 Slay them not, leſt my people forget: ſcatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O Lord, our ſhield.

12 *For* the ſin of their mouth, *and* the words of their lips, let them even be taken in their pride: and for curſing and lying *which* they ſpeak.

13 Conſume *them* in wrath, conſume *them*, that they *may* not *be*: and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob, unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

14 And at evening let them return, *and* let them make a noiſe like a dog, and go round about the city.

† Heb. *to eat.*

15 Let them wander up and down † for meat, ‖ and grudge if they be not ſatisfied.

‖ Or, *if they be not ſatisfied, then they will ſtay all night.*

16 But I will ſing of thy power; yea, I will ſing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou haſt been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Unto thee, O my ſtrength, will I ſing: for God *is* my defence, *and* the God of my mercy.

PSAL. LX.

1 *David complaining to God of former judgment,* 4 *now upon better hope, prayeth for deliverance.* 6 *Comforting himſelf in Gods promiſes, he craveth that help whereon he truſteth.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon Shuſhan-eduth, ‖ Michtam of David, to teach, * when he ſtrove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, when Joab returned, and ſmote of Edom in the valley of ſalt, twelve thouſand.

‖ Or, *a golden* pſalm. * 2 Sam. 8. 3, 13. 1 Chr. 18. 3

O God,

O God, * thou haſt caſt us off; thou haſt † ſcattered us, thou haſt been diſpleaſed; O turn thy ſelf to us again.

2 Thou haſt made the earth to tremble; thou haſt broken it: heal the breaches thereof, for it ſhaketh.

3 Thou haſt ſhewed thy people hard things: thou haſt made us to drink wine of aſtoniſhment.

4 Thou haſt given a banner to them that fear thee: that it may be diſplayed becauſe of the truth. Selah.

5 * That thy beloved may be delivered; ſave *with* thy right hand, and hear me.

6 God hath ſpoken in his holineſs, I will rejoyce: I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

7 Gilead *is* mine, and Manaſſeh *is* mine, Ephraim alſo *is* the ſtrength of mine head; Judah *is* my law-giver.

8 Moab *is* my waſh-pot, over Edom will I caſt out my ſhoe: Philiſtia, ‖ triumph thou becauſe of me.

9 Who will bring me *into* the † ſtrong city? who will lead me into Edom?

10 Wilt not *thou*, O God, *which* * hadſt caſt us off? and *thou*, O God, *which* didſt not go out with our armies?

11 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the † help of man.

12 Through God we ſhal do valiantly: for he *it is that* ſhal tread down our enemies.

PSAL. LXI.

1 *David fleeth to God upon his former experience.* 4 *He voweth perpetual ſervice unto him, becauſe of his promiſes.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon Neginah, *A pſalm* of David.

HEar my cry, O God, attend unto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock *that is* higher than I.

3 For thou haſt been a ſhelter for me, *and* a ſtrong tower from the enemy.

4 I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever: I will ‖ truſt in the covert of thy wings. Selah.

5 For thou, O God, haſt heard my vows: thou haſt given *me* the heritage of thoſe that fear thy name.

6 † Thou wilt prolong the kings life: *and* his years † as many generations.

7 He ſhal abide before God for ever: O prepare mercy and truth *which* may preſerve him.

8 So will I ſing praiſe unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

PSAL. LXII.

1 *David profeſſing his confidence in God, diſcourageth his enemies.* 5 *In the ſame confidence he encourageth the godly.* 9 *No truſt is to be put in worldly things.* 11 *Power and mercy belong to God.*

¶ To the chief muſician, to Jeduthun, A pſalm of David.

‖ TRuly my ſoul † waiteth upon God: from him *cometh* my ſalvation.

2 He onely *is* my rock and my ſalvation: *he is* my † defence; I ſhal not be greatly moved.

3 How long will ye imagine miſchief againſt a man? ye ſhal be ſlain all of you: as a bowing wall *ſhall ye be, and as* a tottering fence.

4 They onely conſult to caſt him down from his excellency, they delight in lies: they bleſs with their mouth, but they curſe † inwardly. Selah.

5 My ſoul, wait thou onely upon God: for my expectation *is* from him.

6 He onely *is* my rock and my ſalvation; *he is* my defence; I ſhal not be moved.

7 In God *is* my ſalvation and my glory: the rock of my ſtrength, *and* my refuge *is* in God.

8 Truſt in him at all times; ye people, pour out your heart before him: God *is* a refuge for us. Selah.

9 Surely men of low degree *are* vanity, *and* men of high degree *are* a lie: to be laid in the balance, they *are* ‖ altogether *lighter* than vanity.

10 Truſt not in oppreſſion, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increaſe, ſet not your heart *upon them.*

11 God hath ſpoken once; twice have I heard this, that ‖ power *belongeth* unto God.

12 Alſo unto thee, O Lord, *belongeth* mercy: for * thou rendreſt to every man according to his work.

PSAL. LXIII.

1 *Davids thirſt for God.* 4 *His manner of bleſſing God.* 9 *His confidence of his enemies deſtruction, and his own ſafety.*

¶ A pſalm of David, when he was in the wilderneſs of Judah.

O God, thou *art* my God, early will I ſeek thee: my ſoul thirſteth for thee, my fleſh longeth for thee in a dry and † thirſty land, † where no water is:

2 To ſee thy power and thy glory, ſo *as* I have ſeen thee in the ſanctuary.

3 Becauſe thy loving kindneſs *is* better than life: my lips ſhal praiſe thee.

4 Thus will I bleſs thee, while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name.

5 My ſoul ſhal be ſatisfied as *with* † marrow and fatneſs; and my mouth ſhal praiſe *thee* with joyful lips:

6 When I remember thee upon my bed, *and* meditate on thee in the *night*-watches.

7 Becauſe thou haſt been my help; therefore in the ſhadow of thy wings will I rejoyce.

8 My ſoul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.

9 But thoſe *that* ſeek my ſoul to deſtroy *it*, ſhal go into the lower parts of the earth.

10 † They ſhal fall by the ſword, they ſhal be a portion for foxes.

11 But the king ſhal rejoyce in God, every one that ſweareth by him ſhal glory: but the mouth of them that ſpeak lies, ſhal be ſtopped.

PSAL

* Pſ. 44. 9. † Heb. *broken.*

* Pſ. 108. 6, &c.

‖ Or, *triumph thou over me,* (by an Ironie) † Heb. *city of ſtrength.* * Pſ. 44. 9. & 108. 11. † Heb. *ſalvation.*

‖ Or, *make my refuge.* † Heb. *thou ſhalt add days to the days of the king.* † Heb. *as generation and generation.*

‖ Or, *onely.* † Heb. *in ſilent.*

† Heb. *high place;*

† Heb. *in their inward parts.*

‖ Or, *alike.* ‖ Or, *ſtrength.* * Job 34. 11. Pr. 24. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Eze. 7. 27. Mat. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 10 Eph. 6. 8. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Re. 22. 12.

† Heb. *weary.* † Heb. *without water.* † Heb. *fatneſs.*

† Heb. *they ſhall make him run out like water by the hands of the ſword.*

PSAL. LXIV.

1 *David prayeth for deliverance, complaining of his enemies.* 7 *He promiseth himself to see such an evident destruction of his enemies, as the righteous shall rejoyce at it.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

HEar my voice, O God, in my prayer; preserve my life from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked; from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity:

* Ps. 11. 2. 3 * Who whet their tongue like a sword, *and* bend *their bows to shoot* their arrows, *even* bitter words:

4 That they may shoot in secret at the perfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.

‖ Or, *speech.* † Heb. *to hide snares.* 5 They encourage themselves *in* an evil ‖ matter: they commune † of laying snares privily, they say, Who shal see them?

‖ Or, *we are consumed by that which they have throughly searched.* † Heb. *a search searched.* 6 They search out iniquities ‖ they accomplish † a diligent search: both the inward *thought* of every one *of them*, and the heart *is* deep.

7 But God shal shoot at them *with* an arrow, suddenly † shal they be wounded.

8 So they shal make their own tongue to fall upon themselves: all that see them, shal flee away.

9 And all men shal fear, and shal declare the work of God; for they shal wisely consider of his doing.

† Heb. *their wound shall be.* 10 The righteous shal be glad in the LORD, and shal trust in him; and all the upright in heart shal glory.

PSAL. LXV.

1 *David praiseth God for his grace.* 4 *The blessedness of Gods chosen by reason of benefits.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm *and* song of David.

† Heb. *is silent.* PRaise † waiteth for thee, O God, in Zion: and unto thee shal the vow be performed.

2 O thou that heares prayer, unto thee shal all flesh come.

† Heb. *words*, or, *matters of iniquities.* 3 † Iniquities prevail against me: *as for* our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away.

4 Blessed *is the man whom* thou choosest, and causest to approach *unto thee, that* he may dwell in thy courts: we shal be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, *even* of thy holy temple.

5 *By* terrible things in righteousness, wilt thou answer us, O God of our salvation: *who art* the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off *upon* the sea.

6 Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains; *being* girded with power.

7 Which stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, and the tumult of the people.

‖ Or, *to sing.* ‖ Or, *after thou hadst made it to desire* rain. 8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makest the out-goings of the morning and evening ‖ to rejoyce.

9 Thou visitest the earth, and ‖ waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God *which* is full of water: thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it.

‖ Or, *thou causest rain to descend into the furrows thereof* † Heb. *thou dissolvest it.* 10 Thou waterest the ridges thereof abundantly: ‖ thou settlest the furrows thereof: † thou makest it soft with showers, thou blessest the springing thereof.

† Heb. *the year of thy goodness.* 11 Thou crownest † the year with thy goodness, and thy paths drop fatness.

† Heb. *are girded with joy.* 12 They drop *upon* the pastures of the wilderness: and the little hills † rejoyce on every side.

13 The pastures are clothed with flocks; the valleys also are covered over with corn; they shout for joy, they also sing.

PSAL. LXVI.

1 *David exhorteth to praise God,* 5 *to observe his great works,* 8 *to bless him for his gracious benefits.* 12 *He voweth for himself religious service to God.* 16 *He declareth Gods special goodness to himself.*

¶ To the chief musician, A song *or* psalm.

† Heb. *all the earth.* MAke a joyful noise unto God, † all ye lands.

2 Sing forth the honour of his name: make his praise glorious.

‖ Or, *yield feigned obedience.* 3 Say unto God, How terrible *art thou in* thy works? through the greatness of thy power shal thine enemies ‖ † submit themselves unto thee.

† Heb. *lie.* 4 All the earth shal worship thee, and shal sing unto thee, they shal sing *to* thy name. Selah.

5 Come and see the works of God: *he is* terrible *in his* doing toward the children of men.

6 He turned the sea into dry land: they went through the floud on foot, there did we rejoyce in him.

7 He ruleth by his power for ever, his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.

8 O bless our God, ye people, and make the voice of his praise to be heard.

† Heb. *putteth.* 9 Which † holdeth our soul in life, and suffereth not our feet to be moved.

10 For thou, O God, hast proved us: thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.

11 Thou broughtest us into the net, thou laidst affliction upon our loyns.

12 Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads, we went through fire and through water: but thou broughtest us out into a † wealthy *place.*

† Heb. *moist.* 13 I will go into thy house with burnt-offerings, I will pay thee my vows,

† Heb. *opened.* 14 Which my lips have † uttered, and my mouth hath spoken when I was in trouble.

† Heb. *marrow.* 15 I will offer unto thee burnt-sacrifices of † fatlings, with the incense of rams: I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.

16 Come *and*, hear all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soul.

17 I cried unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.

18 If I regard iniquity in my heart: the Lord will not hear *me.*

19 *But* verily God hath heard *me*: he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

20 Blessed *be* God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

PSAL. LXVII.

1 *A prayer for the enlargement of Gods kingdom,* 3 *to the joy of the people,* 6 *and the encrease of Gods blessings.*

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, A psalm *or* song.

GOd be merciful unto us, and bless us: *and* cause his face to shine † upon us. Selah. † Heb. *with us.*

2 That thy way may be known upon earth, thy saving health among all nations.

3 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.

4 O let the nations be glad and sing for joy: for thou shalt judge the people righteously, and † govern the nations upon earth. Selah. † Heb. *lead.*

5 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.

6 *Then* shal the earth yield her increase; *and* God, *even* our own God shal bless us.

7 God shal bless us, and all the ends of the earth shal fear him.

PSAL. LXVIII.

1 *A prayer at the removing of the ark.* 4 *An exhortation to praise God for his mercies,* 7 *for his care of the church,* 19 *for his great works.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm *or* song of David.

LEt * God arise, let his enemies be scattered: let them also that hate him, flee † before him. * Numb. 10.35. † Heb. *from his face.*

2 As smoke is driven away, *so* drive *them* away: as wax melteth before the fire, *so* let the wicked perish at the presence of God.

3 But let the righteous be glad: let them rejoyce before God, yea, let them † exceedingly rejoyce. † Heb. *rejoyce with gladness.*

4 Sing unto God, sing praises to his name: extol him that rideth upon the heavens by his name JAH, and rejoyce before him.

5 A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows, *is* God in his holy habitation.

6 God setteth the solitary † in families: he bringeth out those which are bound with chains, but the rebellious dwell in a dry *land.* ‡ Heb. *in a house.*

7 O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people; when thou didst march through the wilderness. Selah.

8 The earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God; *even* Sinai it self *was moved* at the presence of God, the God of Israel.

9 Thou, O God, didst † send a plentiful rain, whereby thou didst † confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary. † Heb. *shake out.* † Heb. *confirm it.*

10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: thou, O God, hast prepared of thy goodness for the poor.

11 The Lord gave the word, great *was* the † company of those that published *it.* † Heb. *army.*

12 Kings of armies † did flee apace: and she that tarried at home, divided the spoil. † Heb. *did flee, did flee,*

13 Though ye have lien among the pots, *yet shall ye be as* the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow gold. ‖ Or, *for her, she was.*

14 When the Almighty scattered kings ‖ in it, it was *white* as snow in Salmon.

15 The hill of God *is as* the hill of Bashan, an high hill *as* the hill of Bashan.

16 Why leap ye, ye high hills? *this is* the hill *which* God desireth to dwell in, yea, the LORD will dwell *in it* for ever.

17 The chariots of God *are* twenty thousand, ‖ *even* thousands of angels: the Lord *is* among them *as* in Sinai, in the holy *place.* ‖ Or, even *many thousands.*

18 * Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts † for men; yea, *for* the rebellious also, that the LORD God might dwell *among them.* * Eph. 4.8. † Heb. *in the man.*

19 Blessed *be* the Lord, *who* daily loadeth us *with benefits, even* the God of our salvation. Selah.

20 He that is our God, *is* the God of salvation; and unto GOD the Lord *belong* the issues from death.

21 But God shal wound the head of his enemies: *and* the hairy scalp of such a one as goeth on still in his trespasses.

22 The Lord said, I will bring again from Bashan, I will bring *my people* again from the depths of the sea:

23 That thy foot may be ‖ dipped in the bloud of *thine* enemies, *and* the tongue of thy dogs in the same. ‖ Or, *red.*

24 They have seen thy goings, O God, *even* the goings of my God, my King, in the sanctuary.

25 The singers went before, the players on instruments *followed* after; amongst *them were* the damsels playing with timbrels.

26 Bless ye God in the congregations, *even* the Lord, ‖ from the fountain of Israel. ‖ Or, ye that are *of the fountain of Israel.*

27 There *is* little Benjamin *with* their ruler, the princes of Judah ‖ *and* their council, the princes of Zebulun, *and* the princes of Naphtali. ‖ Or, with *their company.*

28 Thy God hath commanded thy strength: strengthen, O God, that which thou hast wrought for us.

29 Because of thy temple at Jerusalem, shal kings bring presents unto thee.

30 Rebuke ‖ the company of spear-men, the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, *till every one* submit himself with pieces of silver: ‖ scatter thou the people *that* delight in war. ‖ Or, *the beast of the reeds.* ‖ Or, *he scattereth*

31 Princes shal come out of Egypt, Ethiopia shal soon stretch out her hands unto God.

32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth: O sing praises *unto* the Lord. Selah.

33 To him that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, *which were* of old; lo, he doeth † send out his voice, *and that* a mighty voice. † Heb. *give.*

34 Ascribe ye strength unto God: his excellency *is* over Israel, and his strength *is* in the ‖ clouds. ‖ Or, *heavens.*

35 O God, *thou art* terrible out of thy holy places,

places, the God of Israel *is* he that giveth strength and power unto *his* people: blessed *be* God.

PSAL. LXIX.

1 *David complaineth of his affliction.* 13 *He prayeth for deliverance.* 22 *He devoteth his enemies to destruction.* 30 *He praiseth God with thanksgiving.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Shoshannim, *A psalm* of David.

SAve me, O God, for the waters are come in unto *my* soul.

† Heb. *the mire of depth.*

2 I sink in † deep mire, where *there is* no standing: I am come into † deep waters, where the floods overflow me.

† Heb. *depth of waters.*

3 I am weary of my crying, my throat is dried: mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.

4 They that hate me without a cause, are moe than the hairs of mine head: they that would destroy me *being* mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored *that* which I took not away.

5 O God, thou knowest my foolishness; and my † sins are not hid from thee.

† Heb. *guiltiness.*

6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord GOD of hosts, be ashamed for my sake: let not those that seek thee, be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel.

7 Because for thy sake I have born reproach: shame hath covered my face.

8 I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an aliant unto my mothers children.

* Joh. 2. 17. * Rom. 15. 3.

9 * For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up; * and the reproaches of them that reproached thee, are fallen upon me.

10 When I wept, *and chastened* my soul with fasting, that was to my reproach.

11 I made sackcloth also my garment: and I became a proverb to them.

† Heb. *drinkers of strong drink.*

12 They that sit in the gate, speak against me; and *I was* the song of the † drunkards.

13 But as for me, my prayer *is* unto thee, O LORD, *in* an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy salvation.

14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink: let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters.

15 Let not the water-flood overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me up, and let not the pit shut her mouth upon me.

16 Hear me, O LORD, for thy loving kindness *is* good: turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

17 And hide not thy face from thy servant, for I am in trouble: † hear me speedily.

† Heb. *make haste to hear me.*

18 Draw nigh unto my soul, *and* redeem it: deliver me because of mine enemies.

19 Thou hast known my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries *are* all before thee.

† Heb. *to lament with me.*

20 Reproach hath broken my heart, and I am full of heaviness: and I looked *for some* † to take pity, but *there was* none; and for comforters, but I found none.

* Mat. 27. 48. Mar. 15. 23. Joh. 19. 29.

21 They gave me also gall for my meat, * and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

* Rom. 11. 9.

22 * Let their table become a snare before them; and *that which should have been* for *their* welfare, *let it become* a trap.

23 Let their eyes be darkened that they see not; and make their loyns continually to shake.

24 Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.

† Heb. *their palace.*

25 Let † their habitation be desolate, *and* † let none dwell in their tents.

† Heb. *let there not be a dweller.*

26 For they persecute *him* whom thou hast smitten, and they talk to the grief of † those whom thou hast wounded.

† Heb. *thy wounded.*

27 Add ‖ iniquity to their iniquity: and let them not come into thy righteousness.

‖ Or, *punishment of iniquity.*

28 Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous.

29 But I *am* poor, and sorrowful: let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.

30 I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnifie him with thanksgiving.

31 *This* also shal please the LORD better than an ox *or* bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

‖ Or, *meek.*

32 The ‖ humble shal see *this*, *and* be glad: and your heart shal live that seek God.

33 For the LORD heareth the poor, and despiseth not his prisoners.

† Heb. *creepeth.*

34 Let the heaven and earth praise him, the seas, and every thing that † moveth therein.

35 For God will save Sion, and will build the cities of Judah: that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.

36 The seed also of his servants shal inherit it: and they that love his name shal dwell therein.

PSAL. LXX.

David soliciteth God to the speedy destruction of the wicked, and preservation of the godly.

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David, to bring to rembrance.

* Ps. 40. 13, &c.

MAke haste, * O God, to deliver me; make haste † to help me, O LORD.

† Heb. *to my help.*

* Ps. 35. 4; & 71. 13.

2 * Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after my soul: let them be turned backward, and put to confusion, that desire my hurt.

3 Let them be turned back for a reward of their shame, that say, Aha, aha.

4 Let all those that seek thee rejoyce, and be glad in thee: and let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified.

5 But I *am* poor and needy, make haste unto me, O God: thou *art* my help and my deliverer, O LORD, make no tarrying.

PSAL. LXXI.

1 *David in confidence of faith, and experience of Gods favour, prayeth both for himself, and against the enemies of his soul:* 14 *He promiseth constancy.* 17 *He prayeth for perseverance:* 19 *He praiseth God, and promiseth to do it cheerfully.*

In

*Pſ.31.1. IN *thee, O LORD, do I put my truſt, let me never be put to confuſion.

2 Deliver me in thy righteouſneſs, and cauſe me to eſcape: incline thine ear unto me, and ſave me.

†Heb. *be thou to me for a rock of habitation.* 3 † be thou my ſtrong habitation, whereunto I may continually reſort: thou haſt given commandment to ſave me, for thou *art* my rock and my fortreſs.

4 Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

5 For thou *art* my hope, O Lord GOD: *thou art* my truſt from my youth.

6 By thee have I been holden up from the womb, thou art he that took me out of my mothers bowels, my praiſe *ſhall* be continually of thee.

7 I am as a wonder unto many; but thou *art* my ſtrong refuge.

8 Let my mouth be filled *with* thy praiſe, *and with* thy honour all the day.

9 Caſt me not off in the time of old age, forſake me not when my ſtrength faileth.

10 For mine enemies ſpeak againſt me: and they that † lay wait for my ſoul, take counſel together,

†Heb. *watch*, or, *obſerve.*

11 Saying, God hath forſaken him: perſecute and take him, for *there is* none to deliver *him.*

12 O God, be not far from me: O my God, make haſte for my help.

13 Let them be confounded *and* conſumed, that are adverſaries to my ſoul: let them be covered *with* reproach and diſhonour, that ſeek my hurt.

14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praiſe thee more and more.

15 My mouth ſhal ſhew forth thy righteouſneſs, *and* thy ſalvation all the day: for I know not the numbers *thereof.*

16 I will go in the ſtrength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteouſneſs, *even* of thine onely.

17 O God, thou haſt taught me from my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

†Heb. *unto old age, and gray hairs.* 18 Now alſo † when I am old and gray-headed, O God, forſake me not: until I have ſhewed † thy ſtrength unto *this* generation, *and* thy power to every one *that* is to come.

†Heb. *thine arm.* 19 Thy righteouſneſs alſo, O God, *is* very high, who haſt done great things: O God, who *is* like unto thee?

20 *Thou* which haſt ſhewed me great and ſore troubles, ſhal quicken me again, and ſhalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

21 Thou ſhalt increaſe my greatneſs, and comfort me on every ſide.

†Heb. *with the inſtrument of pſaltery.* 22 I will alſo praiſe thee † with the pſaltery, *even* thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I ſing with the harp, O thou holy One of Iſrael.

23 My lips ſhal greatly rejoyce when I ſing unto thee; and my ſoul which thou haſt redeemed.

24 My tongue alſo ſhal talk of thy righteouſneſs all the day long: for they are confounded, for they are brought unto ſhame that ſeek my hurt.

PSAL. LXXII.

1 *David praying for Solomon, ſheweth the goodneſs and glory of his, in type, and in truth of Chriſts kingdom.* 18 *He bleſſeth God.*

¶ *A pſalm* ‖ for Solomon. ‖ Or, *of.*

GIve the king thy judgments, O God, and thy righteouſneſs unto the kings ſon.

2 He ſhal judge thy people with righteouſneſs, and thy poor with judgment.

3 The mountains ſhal bring peace to the people, and the little hills by righteouſneſs.

4 He ſhal judge the poor of the people, he ſhal ſave the children of the needy, and ſhal break in pieces the oppreſſour.

5 They ſhal fear thee as long as the ſun and moon endure, throughout all generations.

6 He ſhal come down like rain upon the mown graſs: as ſhowres *that* water the earth.

7 In his days ſhal the righteous flouriſh: and abundance of peace † ſo long as the moon endureth.

†Heb. *till there be no moon.*

8 He ſhal have dominion alſo from ſea to ſea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

9 They that dwell in the wilderneſs ſhal bow before him: and his enemies ſhal lick the duſt.

10 The kings of Tarſhiſh and of the iſles ſhal bring preſents: the kings of Sheba and Seba ſhal offer gifts.

11 Yea, all kings ſhal fall down before him: all nations ſhal ſerve him.

12 For he ſhal deliver the needy when he crieth: the poor alſo, and *him* that hath no helper.

13 He ſhal ſpare the poor and needy, and ſhal ſave the ſouls of the needy.

14 He ſhal redeem their ſoul from deceit and violence: and precious ſhal their bloud be in his ſight.

†Heb. *one ſhall give.* 15 And he ſhal live, and to him † ſhal be given of the gold of Sheba: prayer alſo ſhal be made for him continually, *and* daily ſhal he be praiſed.

16 There ſhal be an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof ſhal ſhake like Lebanon, and *they* of the city ſhal flouriſh like graſs of the earth.

†Heb. *ſhall be.* 17 His name † ſhal endure for ever: † his name ſhal be continued as long as the ſun: and *men* ſhal be bleſſed in him; all nations ſhal call him bleſſed.

†Heb *ſhall be as a ſon to continue his fathers name or ever.*

18 Bleſſed *be* the LORD God, the God of Iſrael, who onely doeth wondrous things.

19 And bleſſed *be* his glorious name for ever, and let the whole earth be filled *with* his glory; Amen, and Amen.

20 The prayers of David the ſon of Jeſſe are ended.

PSAL. LXXIII.

1 *The prophet prevailing in a temptation,* 2 *sheweth the occasion thereof, the prosperity of the wicked.* 13 *the wound given thereby, diffidence.* 15 *the victory over it, knowledge of Gods purpose, in destroying of the wicked, and sustaining the righteous.*

¶ ‖ A Psalm of Asaph.

‖ Or, *A psalm for Asaph.*

‖ Or, *yet.*

† Heb. *clean of heart.*

* Job 21. 7 Ps 37. 1. Jer. 12. 1.

† Heb. *fat.*

† Heb. *in the trouble of other men.*

† Heb. *with.*

† Heb. *they pass the thoughts of the heart.*

† Heb. *my chastisement was.*

† Heb. *it was labour in mine eyes.*

† Heb. *I knew not.*

† Heb. *with thee.*

† Heb. *rock.*

TRulie God *is* good to Israel, *even* to such as are † of a clean heart.

2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone: my steps had well-nigh slipt.

3 * For I was envious at the foolish, *when* I saw the prosperitie of the wicked.

4 For *there are* no bands in their death: but their strength *is* † firm.

5 They *are* not † in trouble *as other* men: neither are they plagued † like *other* men.

6 Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain: violence covereth them *as* a garment.

7 Their eyes stand out with fatnes: † they have more than heart could wish.

8 They are corrupt, and speak wickedlie *concerning* oppression: they speak loftilie.

9 They set their mouth against the heavens; and their tongue walketh through the earth.

10 Therefore his people return hither: and waters of a full *cup* are wrung out to them.

11 And they say, How doeth God know? and is there knowledge in the most High?

12 Behold, these *are* the ungodlie, who prosper in the world, they increase *in* riches.

13 Verily I have cleansed my heart in vain, and washed my hands in innocencie.

14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and † chastened every morning.

15 If I say, I will speak thus: behold, I should offend *against* the generation of thy children.

16 When I thought to know this, † *it was* too painful for me.

17 Until I went into the sanctuarie of God; *then* understood I their end.

18 Surely thou didst set them in slipperie places: thou castedst them down into destruction.

19 How are they *brought* into desolation, as in a moment? they are utterly consumed with terrours.

20 As a dream when *one* awaketh; *so*, O LORD, when thou awakest thou shalt despise their image.

21 Thus my heart was grieved, and I was pricked in my reins.

22 So foolish *was* I, and † ignorant: I was *as* a beast † before thee.

23 Nevertheles, I *am* continuallie with thee: thou hast holden *me* by my right hand.

24 Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me *to* glorie.

25 Whom have I in heaven *but thee?* and *there is* none upon earth *that* I desire besides thee.

26 My flesh and my heart faileth: *but* God *is* the † strength of my heart, and my portion for ever.

27 For lo, they that are far from thee, shal perish: thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee.

28 But it is good for me to draw near to God: I have put my trust in the Lord GOD, that I may declare all thy works.

PSAL. LXXIV.

1 *The prophet complaineth of the desolation of the sanctuary.* 10 *He moveth God to help, in consideration of his power,* 18 *of his reproachful enemies, of his children, and of his covenant.*

¶ ‖ Maschil of Asaph.

‖ Or, a psalm *for Asaph to give instruction.*

‖ Or, *tribe.*

† Heb. *they have sent thy sanctuary into the fire.*

† Heb. *break.*

* Exod. 14. 21.

† Heb. *break.*

‖ Or, *whales.*

* Ex. 17. 5. Nu. 20. 11.

* Jos 3. 13.

† Heb. *rivers of strength.*

† Heb. *made them.*

O God, why hast thou cast *us* off for ever? *why* doeth thine anger smoke against the sheep of thy pasture?

2 Remember thy congregation *which* thou hast purchased of old: the ‖ rod of thine inheritance *which* thou hast redeemed, this mount Zion wherein thou hast dwelt.

3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual desolations: *even* all that the enemie hath done wickedlie in the sanctuarie.

4 Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregations: they set up their ensigns *for* signs.

5 *A man* was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.

6 But now they break down the carved work thereof at once, with axes and hammers.

7 † They have cast fire into thy sanctuarie, they have defiled *by casting down* the dwelling-place of thy name to the ground.

8 They said in their hearts, Let us † destroy them together: they have burnt up all the synagogues of God in the land.

9 We see not our signs, *there is* no more any prophet, neither *is there* among us any that knoweth how long.

10 O God, how long shal the adversarie reproach? shal the enemie blaspheme thy name for ever?

11 Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck *it* out of thy bosom.

12 For God *is* my king of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.

13 * Thou didst † divide the sea by thy strength: thou brakest the heads of the ‖ dragons in the waters.

14 Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, *and* gavest him *to be* meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

15 * Thou didst cleave the fountain and the flood: * thou driedst up † mightie rivers.

16 The day *is* thine, the night also *is* thine: thou hast prepared the light and the sun.

17 Thou hast set all the borders of the earth: thou hast † made summer and winter.

18 Remember this, *that* the enemie hath reproached, O LORD, and *that* the foolish people have blasphemed thy name.

19 O deliver not the soul of thy turtle-dove unto the multitude *of the wicked*, forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.

20 Have respect unto the covenant: for the

dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of crueltie.

21 O let not the oppreſſed return aſhamed: let the poor and needie praiſe thy name.

22 Ariſe, O God, plead thine own cauſe: remember how the fooliſh man reproacheth thee daily.

23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of thoſe that riſe up againſt thee, † increaſeth continuallie.

† Heb. *aſcendeth.*

PSAL. LXXV.

1 *The prophet praiſeth God.* 2 *He promiſeth to judge uprightly.* 4 *He rebuketh the proud, by conſideration of Gods providence.* 9 *He praiſeth God, and promiſeth to execute juſtice.*

¶ The chief muſician, ‖ Al-taſchith, A pſalm *or* ſong ‖ of Aſaph.

‖ Or, *Deſtroy not.*

‖ Or, *for Aſaph.*

UNto thee, O God, do we give thanks, *unto thee* do we give thanks: for that thy name *is* near, thy wondrous works declare.

‖ Or, *when I ſhall take a ſet time.*

2 ‖ When I ſhal receive the congregation, I will judge uprightlie.

3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are diſſolved: I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.

4 I ſaid unto the fools, Deal not fooliſhlie; and to the wicked, Lift not up the horn.

5 Lift not up your horn on high: ſpeak *not* with a ſtiff-neck.

6 For promotion *cometh* neither from the eaſt, nor from the weſt, nor from the † ſouth.

† Heb. *deſert.*

7 But God *is* the judge: he putteth down one, and ſetteth up another.

8 For in the hand of the LORD *there is* a cup, and the wine is red: it is full of mixture, and he poureth out of the ſame: but the dregs thereof all the wicked of the earth ſhal wring *them* out, *and* drink *them.*

9 But I will declare for ever; I will ſing praiſes to the God of Jacob.

10 All the horns of the wicked alſo will I cut off; but the horns of the righteous ſhal be exalted.

PSAL. LXXVI.

1 *A Declaration of Gods majeſty in the church.* 11 *An exhortation to ſerve him reverently.*

¶ To the chief muſician on Neginoth, A pſalm *or* ſong ‖ of Aſaph.

‖ Or, *for Aſaph.*

IN Judah *is* God known: his name *is* great in Iſrael.

2 In Salem alſo is his tabernacle, and his dwelling-place in Zion.

3 There brake he the arrows of the bow, the ſhield, and the ſword, and the battel. Selah.

4 Thou *art* more glorious *and* excellent than the mountains of prey.

5 The ſtout-hearted are ſpoiled, they have ſlept their ſleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.

6 At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horſe are caſt into a dead ſleep.

7 Thou, *even* thou *art* to be feared, and who may ſtand in thy ſight when once thou art angry?

8 Thou didſt cauſe judgment to be heard from heaven; the earth feared, and was ſtill,

9 When God aroſe to judgment to ſave all the meek of the earth. Selah.

10 Surely the wrath of man ſhal praiſe thee: the remainder of wrath ſhalt thou reſtrain.

11 Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God; let all that be round about him bring preſents † unto him that ought to be feared.

† Heb. *to fear.*

12 He ſhal cut off the ſpirit of princes: *he is* terrible to the kings of the earth.

PSAL. LXXVII.

1 *The pſalmiſt ſheweth what fierce combat he had with diffidence.* 10 *The victory which he had by conſideration of Gods great and gracious works.*

¶ To the chief muſician, to Jeduthun, A pſalm ‖ of Aſaph.

‖ Or, *for Aſaph.*

I Cried unto God with my voice: *even* unto God with my voice, and he gave ear unto me.

2 In the day of my trouble I ſought the LORD; † my ſore ran in the night, and ceaſed not: my ſoul refuſed to be comforted.

† Heb. *my hand.*

3 I remembred God, and was troubled: I complained, and my ſpirit was overwhelmed. Selah.

4 Thou holdeſt mine eyes waking: I am ſo troubled that I cannot ſpeak.

5 I have conſidered the days of old, the years of ancient times.

6 I call to remembrance my ſong in the night: I commune with mine own heart, and my ſpirit made diligent ſearch.

7 Will the LORD caſt off for ever? and will he be favourable no more?

8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doeth *his* promiſe fail † for evermore?

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger ſhut up his tender mercies? Selah.

10 And I ſaid, This *is* my infirmity: *but I will remember* the years of the right hand of the moſt High.

11 I will remember the works of the LORD: ſurely I will remember thy wonders of old.

12 I will meditate alſo of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.

13 Thy way, O God, *is* in the ſanctuary: who *is ſo* great a God as *our* God?

14 Thou *art* the God that doeſt wonders; thou haſt declared thy ſtrength among the people.

15 Thou haſt with *thine* arm redeemed thy people, the ſons of Jacob and Joſeph. Selah.

16 The waters ſaw thee, O God, the waters ſaw thee: they were afraid; the depths alſo were troubled.

17 † The clouds poured out water, the ſkies ſent out a ſound: thine arrows alſo went abroad.

† Heb. *the clouds were poured forth with water.*

18 The voice of thy thunder *was* in the heaven: the lightenings lightened the world, the earth trembled and ſhook.

19 Thy way *is* in the ſea, and thy path in the great waters, and thy foot-ſteps are not known.

20 * Thou leddeſt thy people like a flock, by the hand of Moſes and Aaron.

* Exod. 14.19.

PSAL. LXXVIII.

1 *An exhortation both to learn and to preach the law*

law of God. 9 *the ſtory of Gods wrath againſt the incredulous and diſobedient.* 67 *The Iſraelites being rejected, God choſe Judah, Zion, and David.*

¶ ‖ Maſchil of Aſaph.

‖ Or, A pſalm *for Aſaph to give inſtruction.*

GIve ear, O my people, *to* my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

2 * I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark ſayings of old:

* Pſal. 49.4. Mat.13. 35.

3 Which we have heard and known: and our fathers have told us.

4 We will not hide *them* from their children, ſhewing to the generation to come, the praiſes of the LORD; and his ſtrength, and his wonderful works that he hath done.

5 For he eſtabliſhed a teſtimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Iſrael, which he commanded our fathers: * that they ſhould make them known to their children:

* Deut. 4.9. and 6.7.

6 That the generation to come might know *them, even* the children *which* ſhould be born: *who* ſhould ariſe and declare *them* to their children:

7 That they might ſet their hope in God, and not forget the works of God; but keep his commandments:

8 And might not be as their fathers, a ſtubborn and rebellious generation; a generation † *that* ſet not their heart aright, and whoſe ſpirit was not ſtedfaſt with God.

† Heb. that *prepared not their heart.*

9 The children of Ephraim *being* armed *and* † carrying bows, turned back in the day of battel.

† Heb. *throwing forth.*

10 They kept not the covenant of God, and refuſed to walk in his law:

11 And forgat his works, and his wonders that he had ſhewed them.

12 Marvellous things did he in the ſight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, *in* the field of Zoan.

* Exod. 14.21.

13 * He divided the ſea, and cauſed them to paſs through, and he made the waters to ſtand as an heap.

* Exod. 13.21.& 14.24.

14 * In the day-time alſo he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire.

* Exod. 17.6. Nu.20.11. Pſal.105. 41. 1 Cor.10. 4.

15 * He clave the rocks in the wilderneſs, and gave *them* drink as out of the great depths.

16 He brought ſtreams alſo out of the rock, and cauſed waters to run down like rivers.

17 And they ſinned yet more againſt him, by provoking the moſt High in the wilderneſs.

18 And they tempted God in their heart, by aſking meat for their luſt.

* Numb. 11.4.

19 * Yea, they ſpake againſt God: they ſaid, Can God † furniſh a table in the wilderneſs?

† Heb. *order.*

* Exod. 17.6. Nu.20.11.

20 * Behold, he ſmote the rock, that the waters guſhed out, and the ſtreams overflowed; can he give bread alſo? can he provide fleſh for his people?

21 Therefore the LORD heard *this*, and was wroth, ſo a fire was kindled againſt Jacob, and anger alſo came up againſt Iſrael;

22 Becauſe they believed not in God, and truſted not in his ſalvation.

23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, and opened the doors of heaven,

24 * And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven.

* Exod. 16.14. Joh.6.31.

25 ‖ Man did eat angels food: he ſent them meat to the full.

‖ Or, *every one did eat the bread of the mighty.*

26 He cauſed an eaſt-wind † to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the ſouth-wind.

† Heb. *to go.*

27 He rained fleſh alſo upon them as duſt, and † feathered fowls like as the ſand of the ſea.

† Heb. *fowl of wing.*

28 And he let *it* fall in the midſt of their camp, round about their habitations.

29 So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own deſire.

30 They were not eſtranged from their luſt: but * while their meat *was* yet in their mouths,

* Numb. 11.33.

31 The wrath of God came upon them, and ſlew the fatteſt of them, and † ſmote down the ‖ choſen *men* of Iſrael.

† Heb. *made to bow.*

32 For all this they ſinned ſtill: and believed not for his wondrous works.

‖ Or, *young men.*

33 Therefore their days did he conſume in vanity, and their years in trouble.

34 When he ſlew them, then they ſought him: and they returned and enquired early after God.

35 And they remembred that God *was* their rock, and the high God their redeemer.

36 Nevertheleſs, they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues.

37 For their heart was not right with him, neither were they ſtedfaſt in his covenant.

38 But he *being* full of compaſſion, forgave *their* iniquity, and deſtroyed *them* not; yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not ſtir up all his wrath.

39 For he remembred that they *were but* fleſh, a wind that paſſeth away and cometh not again.

‖ Or, *rebel againſt him.*

40 How oft did they ‖ provoke him in the wilderneſs, *and* grieve him in the deſert?

‖ Or, *from affliction.*

41 Yea, they turned back and tempted God, and limited the holy One of Iſrael.

† Heb. *ſet.*

42 They remembred not his hand, *nor* the day when he delivered ‖ them from the enemy.

* Ex.7.20. * Exod. 8.24.

43 How he had † wrought his ſigns in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan:

* Ex.8.6. * Exod. 10.13.

44 * And had turned their rivers into bloud; and their flouds, that they could not drink.

* Exod. 9.23.

45 * He ſent divers ſorts of flies among them, which devoured them; and * frogs, which deſtroyed them.

† Heb. *killed.*

46 * He gave alſo their increaſe unto the caterpiller, and their labour unto the lecuſt.

‖ Or, *great hailſtones.*

47 He * † deſtroyed their vines with hail, and their ſycomore trees with ‖ froſt.

† Heb. *He ſhut up.*

48 † He gave up their cattel alſo to the hail, and their flocks to ‖ hot thunder-bolts.

‖ Or, *lightenings.*

49 He caſt upon them the fierceneſs of his anger, wrath and indignation and trouble, by ſending evil angels *among them.*

† Heb. *he weighed a path.*

50 † He made a way to his anger, he spared not their soul from death: but gave ‖ their life over to the pestilence.

‖ Or, *their beasts to the murrain;* Exod. 9. 3.

51 * And smote all the first-born in Egypt: the chief of *their* strength in the tabernacles of Ham.

52 But made his own people to go forth like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.

* Exod. 12. 29.

53 And he led them on safelie, so that they feared not: but the sea * † overwhelmed their enemies.

* Exod. 14. 27. & 15. 10.

† Heb. *covered.*

54 And he brought them to the border of his sanctuarie, *even* to this mountain, *which* his right hand had purchased.

* Jos. 13. 7.

55 He cast out the heathen also before them, and * divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.

56 Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies:

57 But turned back and dealt unfaithfullie like their fathers: they were turned aside like a deceitful bow.

* Deut. 32. 21.

58 * For they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousie with their graven images.

59 When God heard *this*, he was wroth, and greatlie abhorred Israel:

* 1 Sam. 4. 11.

60 * So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent *which* he placed among men:

61 And delivered his strength into captivitie, and his glorie into the enemies hand.

62 He gave his people over also unto the sword: and was wroth with his inheritance.

63 The fire consumed their young men: and their maidens were not † given to marriage.

† Heb. *praised.*

64 Their priests fell by the sword: and their widows made no lamentation.

65 Then the Lord awaked as one out of sleep, *and* like a mightie man that shouteth by reason of wine.

66 And he smote his enemies in the hinder parts: he put them to a perpetual reproach.

67 Moreover, he refused the tabernacle of Joseph: and chose not the tribe of Ephraim.

68 But chose the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion which he loved.

† Heb. *founded.*

69 And he built his sanctuarie like high *palaces*, like the earth which he hath † established for ever.

* 1 Sam. 16. 11. 2 Sam. 7. 8.

70 * He chose David also his servant, and took him from the sheepfolds:

† Heb. *from after.* * 2 Sam. 5. 2. 1 Chr. 11. 2.

71 † From following the ews great with young; he brought him * to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.

72 So he fed them according to the integritie of his heart: and guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

PSAL. LXXIX.

1 *The psalmist complaineth of the desolation of Jerusalem.* 8 *He prayeth for deliverance,* 13 *and promiseth thankfulness.*

¶ A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, *for Asaph.*

O God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance, thy holie temple have they defiled: they have laid Jerusalem on heaps.

2 The dead bodies of thy servants have they given *to be* meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.

3 Their bloud have they shed like water round about Jerusalem: and *there was* none to bury *them.*

4 * We are become a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.

* Psal. 44. 14.

5 * How long, LORD? wilt thou be angry for ever? shal thy jealousie burn like fire?

* Psal. 89. 46.

6 * Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy name.

* Jer. 10. 25.

7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waste his dwelling-place.

* Isa. 64. 9.

8 * O remember not against us ‖ former iniquities: let thy tender mercies speedilie prevent us; for we are brought very low.

‖ Or, *the iniquities of them that were before us.*

9 Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glorie of thy name: and deliver us, and purge away our sins for thy names sake.

† Heb. *vengeance:*

10 Wherefore should the heathen say, Where *is* their God? let him be known among the heathen in our sight *by* the † revenging of the bloud of thy servants *which is* shed.

† Heb. *thine arm.*

11 Let the sighing of the prisoner come before thee, according to the greatness of † thy power: † preserve thou those that are appointed to die.

† Heb. *reserve the children of death.*

12 And render unto our neighbour sevenfold into their bosom, the reproach wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

13 So we thy people and sheep of thy pasture, will give thee thanks for ever: we will shew forth thy praise † to all generations.

PSAL. LXXX.

1 *The psalmist in his prayer complaineth of the miseries of the church.* 8 *Gods former favours are turned into judgments.* 14 *He prayeth for deliverance.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Shoshannim, Eduth, A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, *for Asaph.*

GIve ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like a flock, thou that dwellest *between* the cherubims, shine forth.

2 Before Ephraim, and Benjamin, and Manasseh, stir up thy strength, and † come *and* save us.

† Heb. *come for salvation to us.*

3 Turn us again, O God: and cause thy face to shine, and we shal be saved.

† Heb. *wilt thou smoke.*

4 O LORD God of hosts, how long † wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?

5 Thou feedest them with the bread of tears, and givest them tears to drink in great measures.

6 Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbours, and our enemies laugh among themselves.

7 Turn us again, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine, and we shal be saved.

8 Thou

8 Thou haſt brought a vine out of Egypt: thou haſt caſt out the heathen, and planted it.

9 Thou preparedſt *room* before it, and didſt cauſe it to take deep root, and it filled the land.

10 The hills were covered with the ſhadow of it, and the boughs thereof *were like* † the goodly cedars.

† Heb. *the cedars of God.*

11 She ſent out her boughs unto the ſea, and her branches unto the river.

12 Why haſt thou *then* broken down her hedges, ſo that all they which paſs by the way, do pluck her?

13 The boar out of the wood doeth waſte it, and the wild beaſt of the field doeth devour it.

14 Return, we beſeech thee, O God of hoſts: look down from heaven, and behold and viſit this vine;

15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the branch *that* thou madeſt ſtrong for thy ſelf.

16 *It is* burnt with fire, *it is* cut down: they periſh at the rebuke of thy countenance.

17 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the ſon of man, *whom* thou madeſt ſtrong for thy ſelf.

18 So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, and we will call upon thy name.

19 Turn us again, O LORD God of hoſts, cauſe thy face to ſhine, and we ſhal be ſaved.

PSAL. LXXXI.

1 *An exhortation to a ſolemn praiſing of God.* 4 *God challengeth that duty by reaſon of his benefits.* 8 *God exhorting to obedience, complaineth of their diſobedience, which proveth their own hurt.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon Gittith, *A pſalm* ‖ of Aſaph.

‖ Or, *for Aſaph.*

SIng aloud unto God our ſtrength: make a joyful noiſe unto the God of Jacob.

2 Take a pſalm, and bring hither the timbrel, the pleaſant harp with the pſaltery.

3 Blow up the trumpet in the new moon, in the time appointed, on our ſolemn feaſt-day.

4 For this *was* a ſtatute for Iſrael, *and* a law of the God of Jacob.

5 This he ordained in Joſeph *for* a teſtimony, when he went out ‖ through the land of Egypt: *where* I heard a language *that* I underſtood not.

‖ Or, *againſt.*

6 I removed his ſhoulder from the burden: his hands † were delivered from the pots.

† Heb. *paſſed away.*

7 Thou calledſt in trouble, and I delivered thee; I anſwered thee in the ſecret place of thunder: I * proved thee at the waters of ‖ Meribah. Selah.

* Exod. 17.6.

‖ Or, *ſtrife.*

8 Hear, O my people, and I will teſtifie unto thee: O Iſrael, if thou wilt hearken unto me;

9 There ſhal no ſtrange god be in thee: neither ſhalt thou worſhip any ſtrange god.

* Acts 14.16.

10 I *am* the LORD thy god which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

‖ Or, *to the hardneſs of their hearts*, or, *imagination.*

11 But my people would not hearken to my voice: and Iſrael would none of me.

12 * So I gave them up ‖ unto their own hearts luſt: *and* they walked in their own counſels.

13 O that my people had hearkened unto me, *and* Iſrael had walked in my ways!

‖ Or, *yielded.*

14 I ſhould ſoon have ſubdued their enemies, and turned my hand againſt their adverſaries.

feigned obedience.

15 The haters of the LORD ſhould have † ‖ ſubmitted themſelves unto him: but their time ſhould have endured for ever.

† Heb. *lied.*

16 He ſhould have fed them alſo † with the fineſt of the wheat: and with honey out of the rock ſhould I have ſatisfied thee.

† Heb. *with the fat of wheat.*

PSAL. LXXXII.

1 *The pſalmiſt having exhorted the judges,* 5 *and reproved their negligence,* 8 *prayeth God to judge.*

¶ A pſalm ‖ of Aſaph.

‖ Or, *for Aſaph.*

GOd ſtandeth in the congregation of the mighty: he judgeth among the gods.

2 How long will ye judge unjuſtly, and * accept the perſons of the wicked? Selah.

* Deut. 1.17.

3 † Defend the poor and fatherleſs: do juſtice to the afflicted and needy.

† Heb. *Judge.*

4 * Deliver the poor and needy: rid *them* out of the hand of the wicked.

* Pro.24. 11.

5 They know not, neither will they underſtand; they walk on in darkneſs: all the foundations of the earth are † out of courſe.

† Heb. *moved.*

6 * I have ſaid, Ye *are* gods: and all of you *are* children of the moſt High.

* Joh.10. 34.

7 But ye ſhal die like men, and fall like one of the princes.

8 Ariſe, O God, judge the earth: for thou ſhalt inherit all nations.

PSAL. LXXXIII.

1 *A complaint to God of the enemies conſpiracies.* 9 *A prayer againſt them that oppreſs the church.*

A ſong *or* pſalm ‖ of Aſaph.

‖ Or, *for Aſaph.*

KEep not thou ſilence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not ſtill, O God.

2 For lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee, have lift up the head.

3 They have taken crafty counſel againſt thy people, and conſulted againſt thy hidden ones.

4 They have ſaid, Come, and let us cut them off from *being* a nation: that the name of Iſrael may be no more in remembrance.

† Heb. *heart.*

5 For they have conſulted together with one † conſent: they are confederate againſt thee.

† Heb. *they have been an arm to the children of Lot.*

6 The tabernacles of Edom, and the Iſhmaelites: of Moab, and the Hagarenes

7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek, the Philiſtines, with the inhabitants of Tyre.

8 Aſſur alſo is joyned with them: † they have holpen the children of lot. Selah.

* Judg. 7.22.

9 Do unto them as *unto* the * Midianites: as *to* * Siſera, as *to* Jabin, at the brook of Kiſon:

* Judg. 15.24.

10 *Which* periſhed at En-dor: they became *as* dung for the earth.

* Judg. 7.25.

11 Make their nobles like * Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their princes as * Zebah, and as Zalmunna.

* Judg. 8.21.

12 Who said, Let us take to our selves the houses of God in possession.

13 O my God, make them like a wheel: as the stubble before the wind.

14 As the fire burneth the wood, and as the flame setteth the mountains one fire;

15 So persecute them with thy tempest, and make them afraid with thy storm.

16 Fill their faces with shame: that they may seek thy name, O LORD.

17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever: yea, let them be put to shame, and perish:

18 That *men* may know, that thou whose name alone *is* JEHOVAH, *art* the most High over all the earth.

PSAL. LXXXIV.

1 *The prophet longing for the communion of the sanctuary,* 4 *sheweth how blessed they are that dwell therein.* 8 *He prayeth to be restored unto it.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Gittith, A psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

‖ Or, *of.*

HOw amiable *are* thy tabernacles, O LORD of hosts!

2 My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD: my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God.

3 Yea, the sparrow hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for her self, where she may lay her young, *even* thine altars, O LORD of hosts, my King, and my God.

4 Blessed *are* they that dwell in thy house: they will be still praising thee. Selah.

5 Blessed *is* the man whose strength *is* in thee: in whose heart *are* the ways *of them.*

‖ Or, *of mulberry trees, make him a well,* &c.

6 *Who* passing through the valley ‖ of Baca, make it a well: the rain also † filleth the pools.

† Heb. *covereth.*

7 They go ‖ from strength to strength, *every one of them* in Zion appeareth before God.

‖ Or, *from company to company.*

8 O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.

9 Behold, O God our shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.

† Heb. *I would choose rather to sit at the threshold.*

10 For a day in thy courts *is* better than a thousand: † I had rather be a door-keeper in the house of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.

11 For the LORD God *is* a sun and shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: * no good *thing* will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

* Ps. 34. 9, 10.

12 O LORD of hosts, * blessed *is* the man that trusteth in thee.

* Ps. 2. 12.

PSAL. LXXXV.

1 *The psalmist out of the experience of former mercies, prayeth for the continuance thereof.* 8 *He promiseth to wait thereon, out of confidence of Gods goodness.*

‖ Or, *of.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

‖ Or, *well pleased.*

LORD, thou hast been ‖ favourable unto thy land: thou hast brought back the captivity of Jacob.

* Ps. 32. 1.

2 * Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people, thou hast covered all their sin. Selah.

3 Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: ‖ thou hast turned *thy self* from the fierceness of thine anger.

‖ Or, *thou hast turned thine anger from waxing hot.*

4 Turn us, O God of our salvation, and cause thine anger towards us to cease.

5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

6 Wilt thou not revive us again: that thy people may rejoyce in thee?

7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy salvation.

8 I will hear what God the LORD will speak: for he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints: but let them not turn again to folly.

9 Surely his salvation *is* nigh them that fear him; that glory may dwell in our land.

10 Mercy and truth are met together: righteousness and peace have kissed *each other.*

11 Truth shall spring out of the earth: and righteousness shall look down from heaven.

12 Yea, the LORD shall give *that which is* good: and our land shall yield her increase.

13 Righteousness shall go before him: and shall set *us* in the way of his steps.

PSAL. LXXXVI.

1 *David strengtheneth his prayer by the conscience of his religion,* 5 *by the goodness and power of God.* 11 *He desireth the continuance of former grace.* 14 *Complaining of the proud, he craveth some token of Gods goodness.*

¶ ‖ A prayer of David.

‖ Or, *a prayer, being a psalm of; David.*

BOw down thine ear, O LORD, hear me: for I *am* poor and needy.

2 Preserve my soul, for I *am* ‖ holy: O thou my God, save thy servant that trusteth in thee.

‖ Or, *one whom thou favourest.*

3 Be merciful unto me, O LORD: for I cry unto thee ‖ daily.

‖ Or, *all the day.*

4 Rejoyce the soul of thy servant: for unto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

5 * For thou, LORD, *art* good, and ready to forgive: and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

* Joel 2. 13.

6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer: and attend to the voice of my supplications.

7 In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt answer me.

8 Among the gods *there is* none like unto thee, O Lord, * neither *are there any works* like unto thy works.

* Deut. 3. 24.

9 All nations whom thou hast made, shall come and worship before thee, O Lord: and shall glorifie thy name.

* Deut. 6. 4; & 32. 39. Isai. 37. 16. & 44. 6. Mar. 12. 29. 1 Cor. 8. 4. Eph 4. 6.

10 For thou *art* great, and doest wondrous things: * thou *art* God alone.

11 * Teach me thy way, O LORD, I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name.

* Ps. 25. 3. & 119. 33.

12 I will praise thee, O LORD my God, with all my heart: and I will glorifie thy name for evermore.

13 For great *is* thy mercy toward me: and thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest ‖ hell.

‖ Or, *grave.*

14 O God

14 O God, the proud are risen up against me, and the assemblies of † violent *men* have sought after my soul: and have not set thee before them.

† Heb. *terrible.*

15 * But thou, O LORD, *art* a God full of compassion, and gracious: long-suffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

* Exod. 34. 6. Nu. 14. 18. Ps. 103. 8. & 139. 4. & 145. 8.

16 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me: give thy strength unto thy servant, and save the son of thine handmaid.

17 Shew me a token for good, that they which hate me, may see *it*, and be ashamed: because thou, LORD, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

PSAL. LXXXVII.

1 *The nature and glory of the church.* 4 *The increase, honour, and comfort of the members thereof.*

¶ A psalm *or* song ‖ for the sons of Korah.

‖ Or, *of.*

HIs foundation *is* in the holy mountains.

2 The LORD loveth the gates of Zion, more than all the dwellings of Jacob.

3 Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.

4 I will make mention of Rahab, and Babylon, to them that know me; behold Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia: this *man* was born there.

5 And of Zion it shall be said, This and that man was born in her: and the Highest himself shall establish her.

6 The LORD shall count when he writeth up the people, *that* this *man* was born there. Selah.

7 As well the singers as the players on instruments *shall be there*: all my springs *are* in thee.

PSAL. LXXXVIII.

A prayer containing a grievous complaint.

‖ Or, *of.*

¶ A song *or* psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah, to the chief musician upon Mahalath Leannoth, ‖ Maschil of Heman the Ezrahite.

‖ Or, A psalm *of Heman the Ezrahite, giving instruction.*

O LORD God of my salvation, I have cried day *and* night before thee.

2 Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine ear unto my cry.

3 For my soul is full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh unto the grave.

4 I am counted with them that go down into the pit: I am as a man *that hath* no strength.

5 Free among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave, whom thou remembrest no more: and they are cut off ‖ from thy hand.

‖ Or, *by thy hand.*

6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the deeps.

7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me; and thou hast afflicted *me* with all thy waves. Selah.

8 Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me: thou hast made me an abomination unto them: *I am* shut up, and I cannot come forth.

9 Mine eye mourneth by reason of affliction: LORD, I have called daily upon thee, I have stretched out my hands unto thee.

10 Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead? shall the dead arise *and* praise thee? Selah.

11 Shall thy loving kindness be declared in the grave? *or* thy faithfulness in destruction?

12 Shall thy wonders be known in the dark and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?

13 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD, and in the morning shall my prayer prevent thee.

14 LORD, why castest thou off my soul? *why* hidest thou thy face from me?

15 *I am* afflicted and ready to die, from *my* youth up: *while* I suffer thy terrours, I am distracted.

16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me: thy terrours have cut me off.

17 They came round about me ‖ daily like water, they compassed me about together.

‖ Or, *all the day.*

18 Lover and friend hast thou put far from me: *and* mine acquaintance into darkness.

PSAL. LXXXIX.

1 *The psalmist praiseth God for his covenant,* 5 *for his wonderful power,* 15 *for the care of his church,* 19 *for his favour to the kingdom of David.* 38 *Then complaining of contrary events,* 46 *he expostulateth, prayeth, and blesseth God.*

¶ ‖ Maschil of Ethan the Ezrahite.

‖ Or, A psalm *for Ethan the Ezrahite to give instruction.*

I Will sing of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness † to all generations.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

2 For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever: thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heavens.

3 I have made a covenant with my chosen; I have * sworn unto David my servant.

* 2 Sam. 7. 11, &c.

4 Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne † to all generations. Selah.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

5 And the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O LORD: thy faithfulness also in the congregation of the saints.

6 For who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD? *who* among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?

7 God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints: and to be had in reverence of all *them that are* about him.

8 O LORD God of hosts, who *is* a strong LORD like unto thee? or to thy faithfulness round about thee?

9 Thou rulest the raging of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.

10 Thou hast broken ‖ Rahab in pieces, as one that is slain; thou hast scattered thine enemies † with thy strong arm.

‖ Or, *Egypt.*

† Heb. *with the arm of thy strength.*

11 * The heavens *are* thine, the earth also *is* thine: *as for* the world, and the fulness thereof, thou hast founded them.

* Gen. 1. 1. Psal. 24. 1, & 50. 12.

12 The north and the south thou hast created them: Tabor and Hermon shall rejoice in thy name.

13 Thou hast † a mighty arm: strong is thy hand, *and* high is thy right hand.

† Heb. *an arm with might.*

14 Justice and judgment *are* the ‖ habitation of thy throne: mercy and truth shall go before thy face.

‖ Or, *establishment.*

15 Blessed *is* the people that know the * joyful sound: they shall walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance.

* Nu. 10. 6.

16 In thy name shal they rejoyce all the day: and in thy righteousnes shal they be exalted.

17 For thou *art* the glory of their strength: and in thy favour our horn shal be exalted.

‖ Or, *our shield is of the* LORD, *& our king is of the holy One of Israel*

18 For ‖ the LORD *is* our defence: and the holy One of Israel *is* our King.

19 Then thou spakest in vision to thy holy One, and saidst, I have laid help upon *one that is* mighty: I have exalted *one* chosen out of the people.

* 1 Sam. 16.12.

20 * I have found David my servant: with my holy oyl have I anointed him.

21 With whom my hand shal be established: mine arm also shal strengthen him.

22 The enemy shal not exact upon him: nor the son of wickedness afflict him.

23 And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him.

24 But my faithfulness and my mercy *shal be* with him: and in my name shal his horn be exalted.

25 I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers.

26 He shal cry unto me, Thou *art* my Father, my God, and the rock of my salvation.

27 Also I will make him *my* first-born, higher than the kings of the earth.

28 My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant shal stand fast with him.

29 His seed also will I make *to endure* for ever, and his throne as the days of heaven.

30 If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments;

† Heb. *profane my statutes.*

31 If they † brake my statutes, and keep not my commandments:

† Heb. *I will not make void from him.*

32 Then will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.

† Heb. *to lie.*

33 Nevertheless, my loving kindness † will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness † to fail.

† Heb. *if I lie.*

34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing *that is* gone out of my lips.

* 2 Sam. 7.16. Luk. 1.33. Joh. 12.34.

35 Once have I sworn by my holiness, † that I will not lie unto David.

36 * His seed shal endure for ever, and his throne as the sun before me.

37 It shal be established for ever as the moon, and *as* a faithful witness in heaven. Selah.

38 But thou hast cast off and abhorred, thou hast been wroth with thine anointed.

39 Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant: thou hast profaned his crown, *by casting it* to the ground.

40 Thou hast broken down all his hedges, thou hast brought his strong holds to ruine.

41 All that pass by the way spoil him: he is a reproach to his neighbours.

42 Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries: thou hast made all his enemies to rejoyce:

43 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword, and hast not made him to stand in the battel.

† Heb. *brightness.*

44 Thou hast made his † glory to cease, and cast his throne down to the ground.

45 The days of his youth hast thou shortened: thou hast covered him with shame. Selah.

46 How long, LORD, wilt thou hide thy self for ever? shal thy wrath burn like fire?

47 Remember how short my time *is*: wherefore hast thou made all men in vain?

48 What man *is he that* liveth, and shal not see death? shal he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave? Selah.

49 Lord, where *are* thy former loving kindnesses, *which* thou * swarest unto David in thy truth?

* 2 Sam. 7. 15.

50 Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy servants; *how* I do bear in my bosom *the reproach of* all the mighty people;

51 Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD; wherewith they have reproached the foot-steps of thine anointed.

52 Blessed *be* the LORD for evermore. Amen, and amen.

PSAL. XC.

1 *Moses setting forth Gods providence,* 3 *complaineth of humane fragility,* 7 *divine chastisements,* 10 *and brevity of life.* 12 *He prayeth for the knowledge and sensible experience of Gods good providence.*

¶ ‖ A prayer of Moses the man of God.

‖ Or, *a prayer being a psalm of Moses.*

LORD, thou hast been our dwelling-place † in all generations.

† Heb. *in generation & generation.*

2 Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world: even from everlasting to everlasting, thou *art* God.

3 Thou turnest man to destruction: and sayest, Return ye children of men.

* 2 Pet. 3. 8.

4 * For a thousand years in thy sight *are but* as yesterday ‖ when it is past, and *as* a watch in the night.

‖ Or, *when he hath passed them*

5 Thou carriest them away as with a floud, they are *as* a sleep: in the morning *they are* like grass *which* ‖ groweth up.

‖ Or, *is changed,*

6 In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.

7 For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.

8 Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret *sins* in the light of thy countenance.

† Heb. *turned away.*

9 For all our days are † passed away in thy wrath: we spend our years ‖ as a tale *that is told.*

‖ Or, *as a meditation.*

10 † The days of our years *are* threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength *they be* fourscore years, yet *is* their strength labour and sorrow: for it is soon cut off, and we flie away.

† Heb. as *for the days of our years in them* are *seventy years.*

11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, *so is* thy wrath.

† Heb. *cause to come.*

12 So teach *us* to number our days, that we may † apply *our* hearts unto wisdom.

13 Return, O LORD, how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy servants.

14 O satisfie us early with thy mercy; that we may rejoyce and be glad all our days.

15 Make us glad according to the days *wherein* thou hast afflicted us, *and* the years *wherein* we have seen evil.

16 Let thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy glory unto their children.

17 And let the beauty of the LORD our God be upon us: and establish thou the work of our hands upon us, yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

PSAL. XCI.

1 *The state of the godly.* 3 *Their safety.* 9 *Their habitation.* 11 *Their servants.* 14 *Their friends, with the effects of them all.*

HE that dwelleth in the secret place of the most High, shal † abide under the shadow of the Almighty.

† Hebr. *lodge.*

2 I will say of the LORD, *He is* my refuge, and my fortress: my God, in him will I trust.

3 Surely he shal deliver thee from the snare of the fowler: *and* from the noisom pestilence.

4 He shal cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth *shall be thy* shield and buckler.

5 Thou shalt not be afraid for the terrour by night: *nor* for the arrow *that* flieth by day:

6 *Nor* for the pestilence *that* walketh in darkness: *nor* for the destruction *that* wasteth at noon-day.

7 A thousand shal fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand: *but* it shal not come nigh thee.

8 Onely with thine eyes shalt thou behold, and see the reward of the wicked.

9 Because thou hast made the LORD *which is* my refuge, *even* the most High, thy habitation:

10 There shal no evil befall thee, neither shal any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

* Mat. 4. 6. Luke 4. 10.

11 * For he shal give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.

12 They shal bear thee up in *their* hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.

|| Or, *asp.*

13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion, and || adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.

14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.

15 He shal call upon me, and I will answer him: I *will be* with him in trouble, I will deliver him, and honour him.

† Heb. *length of days.*

16 With † long life will I satisfie him, and shew him my salvation.

PSAL. XCII.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praise God,* 4 *for his great works,* 6 *for his judgments on the wicked,* 10 *and for his goodness to the godly.*

¶ A psalm *or* song for the sabbath-day.

† Hebr. *in the nights.*

|| Or, *upon the solemn sound with the harp.*

† Hebr. *Higgaion.*

IT *is a* good *thing* to give thanks unto the LORD, and to sing *praises* unto thy name, O most High:

2 To shew forth thy loving kindness in the morning, and thy faithfulness † every night;

3 Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the psaltery: || upon the harp with † a solemn sound.

4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands.

5 O LORD, how great are thy works! *and* thy thoughts are very deep.

6 A brutish man knoweth not: neither doth a fool understand this.

7 When the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish: *it is* that they shal be destroyed for ever.

8 But thou, LORD, *art most* High for evermore.

9 For lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for lo, thine enemies shal perish: all the workers of iniquity shal be scattered.

10 But my horn shalt thou exalt like *the horn of* an unicorn: I shal be anointed with fresh oyl.

11 Mine eye also shal see *my desire* on mine enemies: *and* mine ears shal hear *my desire* of the wicked that rise up against me.

* Hos. 14. 5.

12 * The righteous shal flourish like the palm-tree: he shal grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

13 Those that be planted in the house of the LORD, shal flourish in the courts of our God.

14 They shal still bring forth fruit in old age: they shal be fat, and † flourishing:

† Hebr. *green.*

15 To shew that the LORD *is* upright: *he is* my rock, and *there is* no unrighteousness in him.

PSAL. XCIII.

The majesty, power, and holiness of Christs kingdom.

THE LORD reigneth, he is clothed with majesty, the LORD is clothed with strength *wherewith* he hath girded himself: the world also is established, that it cannot be moved.

† Hebr. *from them.*

2 Thy throne *is* established † of old: thou *art* from everlasting.

3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice: the floods lift up their waves.

4 The LORD on high *is* mightier than the noise of many waters, *yea, than* the mighty waves of the sea.

† Hebr. *to length of days.*

5 Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness becometh thine house, O LORD, † for ever.

PSAL. XCIV.

1 *The prophet calling for justice, complaineth of tyranny and impiety.* 8 *He teacheth Gods providence.* 12 *He sheweth the blessedness of affliction.* 16 *God is the defender of the afflicted.*

† Hebr. *God of revenges.*

O LORD † God, to whom vengeance belongeth: O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, † shew thy self.

† Hebr. *shine forth.*

2 Lift up thy self, thou judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.

3 LORD, how long shal the wicked, how long shal the wicked triumph?

4 *How long* shal they utter *and* speak hard things? *and* all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?

5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD, and afflict thine heritage.

6 They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless,

7 * Yet

* Psa. 10. 11, 13.

7 * Yet they say, The LORD shal not see: neither shal the God of Jacob regard *it*.

8 Understand, ye brutish among the people: and *ye* fools, when will ye be wise?

*Ex. 4.11. Pro. 20.12.

9 * He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? he that formed the eye, shal he not see?

10 He that chastiseth the heathen, shal not he correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, *shall not he know?*

* 1 Cor. 3. 20.

11 * The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man, that they *are* vanity.

12 Blessed *is* the man whom thou chastenest, O LORD, and teachest him out of thy law:

13 That thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.

14 For the LORD will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance.

15 But judgment shal return unto righteousness: and all the upright in heart † shal follow it.

† Hebr. shal be *after it.*

16 Who will rise up for me against the evildoers? *or* who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?

17 Unless the LORD *had been* my help, my soul had ‖ almost dwelt in silence.

‖ Or, *quickly.*

18 When I said, My foot slippeth: thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.

19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me, thy comforts delight my soul.

20 Shal the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee, which frameth mischief by a law?

21 They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent bloud.

22 But the LORD is my defence: and my God *is* the rock of my refuge.

23 And he shal bring upon them their own iniquity, and shal cut them off in their own wickedness; *yea*, the LORD our God shal cut them off.

PSAL. XCV.

1 *An exhortation to praise God,* 3 *for his greatness,* 6 *and for his goodness;* 8 *and not to tempt him.*

† Hebr. *prevent his face.*

O Come, let us sing unto the LORD: let us make a joyful noise to the rock of our salvation.

† Hebr. *in whose.*

2 Let us † come before his presence with thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise unto him with psalms.

‖ Or, *the height of the hills* are *his.*

3 For the LORD *is* a great God, and a great King above all gods

† Hebr. *whose the sea* is.

4 † In his hand *are* the deep places of the earth: ‖ the strength of the hills *is* his also.

* Heb. 3.7. & 4. 7. * Exod. 17. 2, 7. Num. 14. 22, &c.

5 † The sea *is* his, and he made it: and his hands formed the dry land.

6 O come, let us worship, and bow down: let us kneel before the LORD our maker.

7 For he *is* our God, and we are the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand: * to day if ye will hear his voice,

† Hebr. *ontention.*

8 Harden not your heart, * as in the † provocation, *and* as *in* the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my work.

10 Fourty years long was I grieved with *this* generation, and said, *It is* a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways.

† Hebr. *if they enter into my rest:*

11 Unto whom I sware in my wrath, † that they should not enter into my rest.

PSAL. XCVI.

1 *An exhortation to praise God,* 4 *for his greatness,* 8 *for his kingdom,* 11 *for his general judgment.*

* 1 Chron. 16: 23:

O * Sing unto the LORD a new song: sing unto the LORD all the earth.

2 Sing unto the LORD, bless his name: shew forth his salvation from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among the heathen; his wonders among all people.

4 For the LORD *is* great, and greatly to be praised: he *is* to be feared above all gods.

5 For all the gods of the nations *are* idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

6 Honour and majesty *are* before him: strength and beauty *are* in his sanctuary.

7 Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

† Hebr. *of his name:*

8 Give unto the LORD the glory † *due unto* his name: bring an offering, and come into his courts.

‖ Or, *in the glorious sanctuary:*

9 O worship the LORD ‖ in the beauty of holiness: fear before him all the earth.

* Psa: 93: 1: & 97: 1:

10 Say among the heathen, *that* * the LORD reigneth: the world also shal be established that it shal not be moved; he shal judge the people righteously.

11 Let the heavens rejoyce, and let the earth be glad: let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof.

12 Let the field be joyful, and all that *is* therein: then shal all the trees of the wood rejoyce,

13 Before the LORD; for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: he shal judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth.

PSAL. XCVII.

1 *The majesty of Gods kingdom.* 7 *The church rejoyceth at Gods judgments upon idolaters.* 10 *An exhortation to godliness and gladness.*

† Hebr. *many* or *great isles:*

THe LORD reigneth, let the earth rejoyce: let the † multitude of Isles be glad *thereof.*

*Psa: 89: 14: ‖ Or, *establishment:*

2 Clouds and darkness *are* round about him: * righteousness and judgment *are* the ‖ habitation of his throne.

3 A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.

4 His lightnings enlightned the world: the earth saw and trembled.

5 The hills melted like wax at the presence of the LORD: at the presence of the LORD of the whole earth.

6 The heavens declare his righteousness: and all the people see his glory.

*Ex: 20: 4: Lev: 26: 1: Deut: 5 8: *Heb: 1: 6:

7 * Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols: * worship him all ye gods.

8 Zion heard, and was glad, and the daughters

ters of Judah rejoyced; becauſe of thy judgements, O LORD.

9 For thou, LORD, *are* high above all the earth: thou art exalted far above all gods.

10 Ye that love the LORD, * hate evil: he preſerveth the ſouls of his ſaints, he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

* Pſ. 34. 14. Am. 5. 15. Rom. 12. 9.

11 Light *is* ſown for the righteous, and gladneſs for the upright in heart.

12 Rejoyce in the LORD, ye righteous: and give thanks ‖ at the remembrance of his holineſs.

‖ Or, *to the memorial.*

PSAL. XCVIII.

1 *The pſalmiſt exhorteth the Jews*, 4 *the Gentiles*, 7 *and all the creatures to praiſe God.*

¶ A pſalm.

O Sing unto the LORD a new ſong, for he hath done marvellous things: his right hand and his holy arm hath gotten him the victory.

2 * The LORD hath made known his ſalvation: his righteouſneſs hath he ‖ openly ſhewed in the ſight of the heathen.

* Iſa. 52. 10. ‖ Or, *revealed.*

3 He hath remembred his mercy and his truth toward the houſe of Iſrael: all the ends of the earth have ſeen the ſalvation of our God.

4 Make a joiful noiſe unto the LORD, all the earth: make a loud noiſe, and rejoyce, and ſing praiſe.

5 Sing unto the LORD with the harp; with the harp, and the voice of a pſalm.

6 With trumpets and ſound of cornet make a joyful noiſe before the LORD, the King.

7 Let the ſea roar, and the fulneſs thereof: the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 Let the ſtouds clap *their* hands: let the hills be joyful together,

9 Before the LORD; * for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteouſneſs ſhal he judge the world, and the people with equity.

* Pſ. 96. 13.

PSAL. XCIX.

1 *The prophet ſetting forth the kingdom of God in Zion*, 5 *exhorteth all, by the example of fore-fathers, to worſhip God at his holy hill.*

THe LORD reigneth, let the people tremble: he ſitteth *between* the cherubims, let the earth † be moved.

† Hebr. *ſtagger.*

2 The LORD *is* great in Zion, and he *is* high above all people.

3 Let them praiſe thy great and terrible name: *for* it *is* holy.

4 The kings ſtrength alſo loveth judgment: thou doſt eſtabliſh equity, thou executeſt judgement and righteouſneſs in Jacob.

5 Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worſhip at his foot-ſtool: *for* ‖ he *is* holy.

‖ Or, *it is holy.*

6 Moſes and Aaron among his prieſts, and Samuel among them that call upon his name: they called upon the LORD, and he anſwered them.

7 He ſpake unto them in the cloudy pillar: they kept his teſtimonies, and the ordinance *that* he gave them.

8 Thou anſweredſt them, O LORD our God: thou waſt a God that forgaveſt them, though thou tookeſt vengeance of their inventions.

9 Exalt the LORD our God, and worſhip at his holy hill: for the LORD our God *is* holy.

PSAL. C.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God cheerfully*, 3 *for his greatneſs*, 4 *and for his power.*

¶ A pſalm of ‖ praiſe.

MAke a joyful noiſe unto the LORD, † all ye lands.

‖ Or, *thankſgiving.*

† Hebr. *all the earth*

2 Serve the LORD with gladneſs: come before his preſence with ſinging.

3 Know ye that the LORD he *is* God, *it is* he *that* hath made us, ‖ and not we our ſelves; *we are* his people, and the ſheep of his paſture.

‖ Or, *and his we are.*

4 Enter into his gates with thankſgiving, *and* into his courts with praiſe; be thankful unto him, *and* bleſs his name.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

5 For the LORD *is* good; his mercy *is* everlaſting: and his truth *endureth* † to all generations.

PSAL. CI.

David maketh a vow and profeſſion of godlineſs.

¶ A pſalm of David.

I Will ſing of mercy and judgment: unto thee, O LORD, will I ſing.

2 I will behave my ſelf wiſely in a perfect way; O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my houſe with a perfect heart.

3 I will ſet no † wicked thing before mine eyes: I hate the work of them that turn aſide, *it* ſhal not cleave to me.

† Hebr. *thing of Belial.*

4 A froward heart ſhal depart from me: I will not know a wicked *perſon.*

5 Whoſo privily ſlandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: him that hath an high look, and a proud heart, I will not ſuffer.

6 Mine eyes *ſhall be* upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh ‖ in a perfect way, he ſhal ſerve me.

‖ Or, *perfect in the way.*

7 He that worketh deceit, ſhal not dwell within my houſe: he that telleth lies, † ſhal not tarry in my ſight.

† Hebr. *ſhall not be eſtabliſhed.*

8 I will early deſtroy all the wicked of the land: that I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the LORD.

PSAL. CII.

1 *The prophet in his prayer maketh a grievous complaint.* 12 *He taketh comfort in the eternity and mercy of God.* 18 *The mercies of God are to be recorded.* 23 *He ſuſtaineth his weakneſs by the unchangeableneſs of God.*

¶ A prayer ‖ of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

‖ Or, *for.*

HEar my prayer, O LORD, and let my cry come unto thee.

2 Hide not thy face from me in the day *when* I am in trouble, incline thine ear unto me: in the day *when* I call, anſwer me ſpeedily.

3 For my days are conſumed ‖ like ſmoke: and my bones are burnt as an hearth.

‖ Or, (as ſome read) *into ſmoke*

4 My heart is ſmitten, and withered like graſs: ſo that I forget to eat my bread.

5 By reaſon of the voice of my groaning, my bones cleave to my ‖ ſkin.

‖ Or, *fleſh.*

6 I am

6 I am like a pelican of the wilderness: I am like an owl of the desert.
7 I watch, and am as a sparrow alone upon the house-top.
8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day; *and* they that are mad against me, are sworn against me.
9 For I have eaten ashes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping:
10 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath: for thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down.
11 * My days *are* like a shadow that declineth: and I am withered like grass.
12 But thou, O LORD, shalt endure for ever, and thy remembrance unto all generations.
13 Thou shalt arise, *and* have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea the set time is come.
14 For thy servants take pleasure in her stones, and favour the dust thereof.
15 So the heathen shal fear the name of the LORD: and all the kings of the earth thy glory.
16 When the LORD shal build up Zion, he shal appear in his glory.
17 He will regard the prayer of the destitute, and not despise their prayer.
18 This shal be written for the generation to come: and the people which shal be created, shal praise the LORD.
19 For he hath looked down from the height of his sanctuary: from heaven did the LORD behold the earth:
20 To hear the groaning of the prisoner, to loose † those that are appointed to death;
21 To declare the name of the LORD in Zion, and his praise in Jerusalem:
22 When the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms to serve the LORD.
23 He † weakned my strength in the way; he shortened my days.
24 I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst of my days: thy years *are* throughout all generations.
25 * Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens *are* the work of thy hands.
26 They shal perish, but thou shalt † endure: yea, all of them shal wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shal be changed.
27 But thou *art* the same, and thy years shal have no end.
28 The children of thy servants shal continue, and their seed shal be established before thee.

* Isa. 40.6. Jams 1.10.

† Hebr. *the children of death.*

† Hebr. *afflicted.*

*Heb. 1.10.

† Heb. *stand.*

PSAL. CIII.

1 *An exhortation to bless God for his mercy,* 15 *and for the constancy thereof.*

¶ *A psalm* of David.

BLess the LORD, O my soul: and all that is within me, *bless* his holy name.
2 Bless the LORD, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits.
3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities: who healeth all thy diseases.
4 Who redeemeth thy life from destruction: who crowneth thee with loving kindness and tender mercies.
5 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good *things*: *so that* thy youth is renewed like the eagles.
6 The LORD executeth righteousness and judgment for all *that are* oppressed.
7 He made known his ways unto Moses, his acts unto the children of Israel.
8 * The LORD *is* merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and † plenteous in mercy.
9 He will not always chide: neither will he keep *his anger* for ever.
10 He hath not dealt with us after our sins: nor rewarded us according to our iniquities:
11 For † as the heaven is high above the earth: *so* great is his mercy towards them that fear him.
12 As far as the east is from the west: *so* far hath he removed our transgressions from us.
13 Like as a father pitieth *his* children: *so* the LORD pitieth them that fear him.
14 For he knoweth our frame: he remembreth that we *are* dust.
15 *As for* man, his days *are* as grass: as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.
16 For the wind passeth over it, and † it is gone; and the place thereof shal know it no more.
17 But the mercy of the LORD *is* from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him: and his rigteousness unto childrens children:
18 * To such as keep his covenant; and to those that remember his commandments to do them.
19 The LORD hath prepared his throne in the heavens: and his kingdom ruleth over all.
20 Bless the LORD, ye his angels, † that excell in strength, that do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word.
21 Bless ye the LORD, all ye his hosts, ye ministers of his that do his pleasure.
22 Bless the LORD, all his works in all places of his dominion: bless the LORD, O my soul.

* Exod. 34. 6, 7. Numb. 14. 18. Deut. 5. 10. Neh. 9. 17. Psa. 86. 15. Jer. 32. 18.

† Hebr. *great of mercy.*

† Hebr. *according to the height of the heaven.*

† Hebr. *it is not.*

*Deut. 7. 9.

† Hebr. *mighty in strength.*

PSAL. CIV.

1 *A meditation upon the mighty power,* 7 *and wonderful providence of God.* 31 *Gods glory is eternal.* 33 *The prophet voweth perpetually to praise God.*

BLess the LORD, O my soul: O LORD my God, thou art very great, thou art clothed with honour and majesty.
2 Who covereſt *thy self* with light, as *with* a garment: who stretchest out the heavens like a curtian.
3 Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters, who maketh the clouds his chariot, who walketh upon the wings of the wind.
4 * Who maketh his angels spirits: his ministers a flaming fire.
5 † *Who* laid the foundations of the earth, *that* it should not be removed for ever.
6 Thou coveredst it with the deep as *with* a garment: the waters stood above the mountains.

* Heb. 1.7.

† Hebr. *he hath founded the earth upon her bases.*

7 At

7 At thy rebuke they fled: at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away.

‖ Or, *the mountains ascend, the valleys descend.*

8 ‖ They go up by the mountains: they go down by the valleys unto the place which thou hast founded for them.

9 Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over: that they turn not again to cover the earth.

† Hebr. *who sendeth.*

10 † He sendeth the springs into the valleys, *which* † run among the hills.

† Hebr. *walk.*

11 They give drink to every beast of the field: the wild asses † quench their thirst.

† Hebr. *break.*

12 By them shal the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, *which* † sing among the branches.

† Hebr. *give a voice.*

13 He watereth the hills from his chambers: the earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works.

14 He causeth the grass to grow for the cattel, and herb for the service of man: that he may bring forth food out of the earth:

* Judg. 9. 13.

15 And * wine *that* maketh glad the heart of man, *and* † oyl to make *his* face to shine, and bread *which* strengtheneth mans heart.

† Heb. *to make his face shine with oyl,* or *more than oyl.*

16 The trees of the LORD are full *of sap:* the cedars of Lebanon which he hath planted.

17 Where the birds make their nests: *as for* the stork, the fir-trees *are* her house.

18 The high hills *are* a refuge for the wild goats: *and* the rocks for the coneys.

19 He appointeth the moon for seasons; the sun knoweth his going down.

† Heb. *all the beasts thereof do trample on the forrest.*

20 Thou makest darkness, and it is night: wherein † all the beasts of the forrest do creep *forth.*

21 The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their meat from God.

22 The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together, and lay them down in their dens.

23 Man goeth forth to his work, and to his labour until the evening.

24 O LORD, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

25 *So is* this great and wide sea, wherein *are* things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.

26 There go the ships; *there is* that leviathan, *whom* thou hast † made to play therein.

† Hebr. *formed.*

* Psal. 145. 15.

27 * These wait all upon thee: that thou mayest give *them* their meat in due season.

28 *That* thou givest them, they gather: thou openest thine hand, they are filled with good.

29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled; thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust.

30 Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created: and thou renewest the face of the earth.

† Hebr. *shall be.*

31 The glory of the LORD † shal endure for ever: the LORD shal rejoyce in his works.

32 He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth; he toucheth the hills, and they smoke.

33 I will sing unto the LORD as long as I live: I will sing praise unto my God, while I have my being.

34 My meditation of him shal be sweet: I will be glade in the LORD.

35 Let the sinners be consumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more: bless thou the LORD, O my soul. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CV.

1 An exhortation to praise God, and to seek out his works. 7 The story of Gods providence over Abraham, 16 over Joseph, 23 over Jacob in Egypt, 26 over Moses delivering the Israelites, 37 over the Israelites brought out of Egypt, fed in the wilderness, and planted in Canaan.

* 1 Chr. 16. 8. Isa. 12. 4.

O * Give thanks unto the LORD; call upon his name; make known his deeds among the people.

2 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him: talk ye of all his wondrous works.

3 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoyce that seek the LORD.

4 Seek the LORD, and his strength: seek his his face evermore.

5 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders & the judgments of his mouth.

6 O ye seed of Abraham his servant, ye children of Jacob his chosen.

7 He *is* the LORD our God, his judgments *are* in all the earth.

8 He hath remembred his covenant for ever, the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations.

* Gen. 17. 2. & 22. 16, &c. and 26. 3. and 28. 13. and 35. 11. Luke 1. 73. Heb. 6. 17.

9 * Which *covenant* he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Isaac:

* Gen. 13. 15. & 15. 18.

10 And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a law, *and* to Israel *for* an everlasting covenant:

11 Saying, * Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance.

† Hebr. *the cord.*

12 When they were *but* a few men in number: yea, very few, and strangers in it.

13 When they went from one nation to another, from *one* kingdom to another people.

14 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproved kings for their sakes:

15 *Saying,* Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

16 Moreover, he called for a famine upon the land: he brake the whole staff of bread.

* Gen. 37. 28.

17 He sent a man before them, * *even* Joseph *who* was sold for a servant.

* Gen. 39. 20.

18 * Whose feet they hurt with fetters: † he was laid in iron.

† Hebr. *his soul came into iron.*

19 Until the time that his word came: the word of the LORD tried him.

* Gen. 41. 14.

20 * The king sent and loosed him: *even* the ruler of the people, and let him go free.

* Gen. 41. 40.

21 * He made him lord of his house, and ruler of all † his substance:

† Hebr. *possession.*

22 To bind his princes at his pleasure: and teach his senatours wisdom.

* Gen. 46. 6.

23 * Israel also came into Egypt: and Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham.

24 And he increased his people greatly: and made them stronger than their enemies.

25 * He

* Exod. 1. 8, &c.
25 * He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal subtilly with his servants.

* Exod. 3. 10.
26 * He sent Moses his servant, *and* Aaron whom he had chosen.

* Ex. 7. 9. † Hebr. *words of his signs.*
27 * They shewed † his signs among them, and wonders in the land of Ham.

*Ex. 10. 22
28 * He sent darkness, and made it dark: and they rebelled not against his word.

* Ex. 7. 20.
29 * He turned their waters into bloud, and slew their fish.

* Ex. 8. 6.
30 * Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.

* Exod 8. 17, 24.
31 * He spake, and there came divers sorts of flies, *and* lice in all their coasts.

* Ex. 9. 23. † Hebr. *he gave their rain hail.*
32 * † He gave them hail for rain: *and* flaming fire in their land.

33 He smote their vines also and their figtrees: and brake the trees of their coasts.

* Ex. 10. 4.
34 * He spake, and the locusts came: and caterpillars, and that without number,

35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land: and devoured the fruit of their ground.

*Ex. 12. 29
36 * He smote also all the first-born in their
*Ex. 12. 35 land: the chief of all their strength.

*Ex. 12. 33
37 * He brought them forth also with silver
*Ex. 13. 21 and gold: and *there was* not one feeble *person* a-
* Ex. 16. 12, &c. mong their tribes.

* Ex. 17. 6. Nu. 20. 11. 1 Cor. 10. 4. † Hebr. *singing.*
38 * Egypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them.

39 * He spread a cloud for a covering: and fire to give light in the night.

* Deut. 6. 10, 11. Jos. 3. 17.
40 * *The people* asked, and he brought quails: and satisfied them with the bread of heaven.

41 * He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out, they ran in the dry places *like* a river.

42 For he remembred his holy promise, *and* Abraham his servant.

43 And he brought forth his people with joy, *and* his chosen with † gladness:

44 * And gave them the lands of the heathen: and they inherited the labour of the people:

45 That they might observe his statutes, and keep his laws. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CVI.

1 *The psalmist exhorteth to praise God.* 4 *He prayeth for pardon of sin, as God did with the fathers.* 7 *The story of the peoples rebellion, and Gods mercy.* 37 *He concludeth with prayer and praise.*

† Hebr. *Hallelujah.* * Ps. 107. 1. & 118. 1. 136. 1.
† PRaise ye the LORD, O * give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? *who* can shew forth all his praise?

3 Blessed *are* they that keep judgment: *and* he that doeth righteousness at all times.

4 Remember me, O LORD, with the favour *that thou bearest unto* thy people: O visit me with thy salvation:

5 That I may see the good of thy chosen, that I may rejoyce in the gladness of thy nation: that I may glory with thine inheritance.

6 We have sinned with our fathers: we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly,

7 Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt, they remembred not the multitude of thy mercies, * but provocked *him* at the sea, *even* at the Red-sea.

* Ex. 14. 11, 12.

8 Nevertheless, he saved them for his names sake: that he might make his mighty power to be known.

9 He rebuked the Red-sea also, and it was dried up: so he led them through the depths as through the wilderness.

10 And he saved them from the hand of him that hated *them*: and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.

11 * And the waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left.

* Ex. 14. 27. & 15. 5.

12 * Then believed they his words, they sang his praise.

* Ex. 14. 31. & 15. 1.

13 * † They soon forgat his works, they waited not for his counsel:

*Ex. 15. 24 & 17. 2. † Hebr. *they made haste, they forgat.*
14 * But † lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the desert.

* Nu. 11. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 6. † Hebr. *lusted a lust.*
15 * And he gave them their request, but sent leanness into their soul.

16 * They envied Moses also in the camp, *and* Aaron the saint of the LORD.

*Nu. 11. 31 * Num. 16. 1, &c.
17 * The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram.

*Nu. 16. 31 Deu. 11. 6. * Num. 16. 35, 46.
18 * And a fire was kindled in their company; the flame burnt up the wicked.

19 * They made a calf in Horeb, and worshipped the molten image.

* Ex. 32. 4. *Ex. 32. 10 † Heb. *a land of desire.*
20 Thus they changed their glory into the similitude of an ox that eateth grass.

21 They forgat God their saviour, which had done great things in Egypt:

22 Wondrous works in the land of Ham, *and* terrible things by the Red-sea.

23 * Therefore he said that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach: to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy *them*.

*Nu. 14. 2.
24 Yea, they despised † the pleasant land: they believed not his word:

25 * But murmured in their tents, *and* hearkned not unto the voice of the LORD.

26 Therefore he lifted up his hand against them, to overthrow them in the wilderness:

† Hebr. *to make them fall.*
27 † To overthrow their seed also among the nations, and to scatter them in the lands.

*Nu. 25. 3.
28 * They joined themselves also unto Baalpeor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead.

29 Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their inventions: and the plague brake in upon them.

* Nu. 25. 7.
30 * Then stood up Phinehas, and executed judgment, and *so* the plague was stayed.

31 And that was counted unto him for righteousness, unto all generations for evermore.

*Nu. 20. 13
32 * They angred *him* also at the waters of strife, so that it went ill with Moses for their sakes:

33 Because they provoked his spirit, so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips.

34 They

34 They did not destroy the nations, * concerning whom the LORD commanded them:
35 * But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.
36 And they served their idols: which were a snare unto them.
37 Yea, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils,
38 And shed innocent blood, *even* the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood.
39 Thus were they defiled with their own works, and went a whoring with their own inventions.
40 Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled against his people, insomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.
41 And he gave them into the hand of the heathen; and they that hated them, ruled over them.
42 Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand.
43 * Many times did he deliver them, but they provoked *him* with their counsel, and were ‖ brought low for their iniquity.
44 Nevertheless, he regarded their affliction when he heard their cry.
45 * And he remembred for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.
46 He made them also to be pitied of all those that carried them captives.
47 Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, *and* to triumph in thy praise.
48 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. Praise ye the LORD.

* Deut. 7. 2.
* Judg. 1. 21.
* Judg. 2. 16.
‖ Or, *impoverished*, or, *weakned*.
* Deut. 30. 3.

PSAL. CVII.

1 *The psalmist exhorteth the redeemed in praising God, to observe his manifold providence,* 4 *over travellers,* 10 *over captives,* 17 *over sick men,* 23 *over sea-men,* 33 *and in divers varieties of life.*

O * Give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say *so*, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy:
3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the east and from the west, from the north and † from the south.
4 They wandred in the wilderness in a solitary way, they found no city to dwell in.
5 Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.
6 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their distresses.
7 And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.
8 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men:
9 For he satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.
10 Such as sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, *being* bound in affliction and iron:
11 Because they rebelled against the word of God, and contemned the counsel of the most High:
12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour, they fell down, and *there was* none to help.
13 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he saved them out of their distresses.
14 He brought them out of darkness, and the shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder.
15 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men.
16 For he hath broken the gates of brass, and cut the bars of iron in sunder.
17 Fools, because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.
18 * Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat, and they draw near unto the gates of death.
19 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, he saveth them out of their distresses.
20 He sent his word, and healed them, and delivered *them* from their destructions.
21 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men.
22 And let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works with † rejoycing.
23 They that go down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters:
24 These see the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.
25 For he commandeth, and † raiseth the stormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.
26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths, their soul is melted because of trouble.
27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and † are at their wits end.
28 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses.
29 He maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.
30 Then are they glad because they be quiet; so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.
31 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men.
32 Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders.
33 He turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the water-springs into dry ground:
34 A fruitful land into † barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.
35 * He turneth the wilderness into a standing water, and dry ground into water-springs.
36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that

* Pſal. 106. 1. & 118. 1 & 136. 1
† Hebr. *from the sea.*
* Job 33. 20.
† Hebr. *singing.*
† Hebr. *maketh to stand.*
† Hebr. *all their wisdom is swallowed up.*
* Isa. 41. 18.

that they may prepare a city for habitation;
37 And sow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increase.
38 He blesseth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly, and suffereth not their cattel to decrease.
39 Again they are minished and brought low, through oppression, affliction and sorrow.
* Job 12. 21. 40 * He poureth contempt upon princes, and causeth them to wander in the ‖ wilderness *where there is* no way.
‖ Or, *void place.* 41 * Yet setteth he the poor on high ‖ from affliction, and maketh *him* families like a flock.
* 1 Sam. 2. 8. 42 * The righteous shal see *it*, and rejoyce; and all * iniquity shal stop her mouth.
Psa. 113. 7, 8. 43 Whoso *is* wise, and will observe those *things*, even they shal understand the loving-kindness of the LORD.

PSAL. CVIII.

1 *David encourageth himself to praise God.* 5 *He prayeth for Gods assistance according to his promise.* 11 *His confidence in Gods help.*

¶ A song *or* psalm of David.

O God, my heart is fixed, I will sing and give praise, even with my glory.
2 Awake psaltery and harp: I *my* self will awake early.
3 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.
4 For thy mercy *is* great above the heavens: and thy truth *reacheth* unto the ‖ clouds.
‖ Or, *skies.* 5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth;
* Psa. 60. 5. 6 * That thy beloved may be delivered: save *with* thy right hand and answer me.
7 God hath spoken in his holiness, I will rejoyce, I will divide Schechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.
8 Gilead *is* mine, Manasseh *is* mine, Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head, Judah *is* my law giver.
9 Moab *is* my wash-pot, over Edom will I cast out my shoe: over Philistia will I triumph.
10 Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me into Edom?
11 *Wilt* not *thou*, O God, *who* hast cast us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?
12 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the help of man.
13 Through God we shal do valiantly: for he *it is that* shal tread down our enemies.

PSAL. CIX.

1 *David complaining of his slanderous enemies, under the person of Judas, devoteth them.* 16 *He sheweth their sin.* 21 *Complaining of his own misery, he prayeth for help.* 30 *He promiseth thankfulness.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

Hold not thy peace, O God of my praise.
2 For the mouth of the wicked, and the † mouth of the deceitful † are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.
† Hebr. *mouth of deceit.* 3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred: and fought against me without a cause.
† Hebr. *have opened themselves* 4 For my love, they are mine adversaries: but *I gave my self unto* prayer.
5 And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.
6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let ‖ Satan stand at his right hand.
‖ Or, *an adversary.* 7 When he shal be judged, let him † be condemned, and let his prayer become sin.
† Hebr. *go out guilty, or wicked.* 8 Let his days be *few*, *and* * let another take his ‖ office.
* Acts 1. 20. 9 Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow.
‖ Or, *charge.* 10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them seek *their bread* also out of their desolate places.
11 Let the extortioner catch all that he hath: and let the stranger spoil his labour.
12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children.
13 Let his posterity be cut off, *and* in the generation following let their name be blotted out.
14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembred with the LORD: and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.
15 Let them be before the LORD continualy, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth
16 Because that he remembred not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the broken in heart.
17 As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him: as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.
18 As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment: so let it come † into his bowels like water, and like oyl into his bones.
† Hebr. *within him.* 19 Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.
20 Let this *be* the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, and of them that speak evil against my soul.
21 But do thou for me, O God the LORD, for thy names sake: because thy mercy *is* good, deliver thou me.
22 For I *am* poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.
23 I am gone like the shadow, when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust.
24 My knees are weak through fasting: and my flesh faileth of fatness.
25 I became also a reproach unto them: *when* they looked upon me, they shaked their heads.
26 Help me, O LORD my God: O save me according to thy mercy:
27 That they may know, that this *is* thy hand; *that* thou LORD hast done it.
28 Let

28 Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed: but let thy servant rejoyce.

29 Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame: and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.

30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth: yea, I will praise him among the multitude.

† Hebr. *from the judges of his soul:* 31 For he shal stand at the right hand of the poor, to save *him* † from those that condemn his soul.

PSAL. CX.

1 *The kingdom,* 4 *the priest-hood,* 5 *the conquest,* 7 *and the passion of Christ.*

¶ A psalm of David.

* Mat: 22: 44: Mar: 12: 36: Luk: 20: 42: Acts 2: 34: 1 Cor: 15: 25: Heb: 1: 13: THE * LORD said unto my Lord, sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

2 The LORD shal send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.

‖ Or, *more than the womb of the morning: thou shalt have,* &c. 3 Thy people *shall be* willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness ‖ from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

* Heb: 5: 6: & 7: 17: 4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, * Thou *art* a priest for ever, after the order of Melchizedek.

‖ Or, *great:* 5 The LORD at thy right hand shal strike through kings in the day of his wrath.

6 He shal judge among the heathen, he shal fill *the places* with the dead bodies: he shal wound the heads over ‖ many countreys.

7 He shal drink of the brook in the way: therefore shal he lift up the head.

PSAL. CXI.

1 *The psalmist by his example inciteth others to praise God for his glorious,* 5 *and gracious works.* 10 *the fear of God breadeth true wisdom.*

† Hebr. *Hallelujah:* † PRaise ye the LORD: I will praise the LORD with *my* whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and *in* the congregation.

2 The works of the LORD *are* great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

3 His work *is* honourable and glorious: and his righteousnes endureth for ever.

4 He hath made his wonderfull works to be remembred: the LORD *is* gracious and full of compassion.

† Hebr. *prey:* 5 He hath given † meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindfull of his covenant.

† Hebr. are *stablished:* 6 He hath shewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.

* Job: 28: 28: Prov: 1: 7: & 9: 10. Eccl: 1: 16: ‖ Or, *good success:* † Heb: *that do them:* 7 The works of his hands *are* verity and judgement; all his commandments *are* sure.

8 They † stand fast for ever and ever, *and are* done in truth and uprightnes.

9 He sent redemption unto his people, he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and reverend *is* his name.

10 * The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: ‖ a good understanding have all they † that do *his commandments,* his praise endureth for ever.

PSAL. CXII.

1 *Godlines hath the promisses of this life,* 5 *and of the life to come.* 10 *The prosperity of the godly shall be an eye-sore to the wicked.*

† Hebr. *Hallelujah:* † PRaise ye the LORD. Blessed *is* the man *that* feareth the LORD, *that* delighteth greatly in his commandments.

2 His seed shal be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shal be blessed.

3 Wealth and riches, *shall be* in his house: and his righteousnes endureth for ever.

4 Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darknes: *he is* gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.

† Hebr. *judgment:* 5 A good man sheweth favour, and lendeth; he will guide his affairs † with discretion.

6 Surely he shal not be moved for ever: the righteous shal be in everlasting remembrance.

7 He shal not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD.

8 His heart *is* established, he shal not be afraid, until he see *his desire* upon his enemies.

* 2 Cor: 9: 9: 9 * He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor; his righteousnes endureth for ever; his horn shal be exalted with honour.

10 The wicked shal see *it,* and be grieved; he shal gnash with his teeth, and melt away: the desire of the wicked shal perish.

PSAL. CXIII.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for his excellency,* 6 *for his mercy.*

† Hebr. *Hallelujah:* † PRaise ye the LORD. Praise, O ye servants of the LORD, praise the name of the LORD.

* Dan: 2: 20: 2 * Blessed be the name of the LORD, from this time forth and for evermore.

* Mal: 1: 11: 3 * From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same, the LORDS name *is* to be praised.

4 The LORD *is* high above all nations, *and* his glory above the heavens.

† Hebr. *exalteth* himself *to dwell:* 5 Who *is* like unto the LORD our God, who † dwelleth on high?

* 1 Sam: 2: 8: Ps: 107: 41: 6 Who humbleth *himself* to behold *the things that are* in heaven, and in the earth.

† Hebr. *to dwll in an house:* 7 * He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth the needy out of the dunghill:

8 That he may set *him* with princes, *even* with the princes of his people.

9 He maketh the barren woman † to keep house, *and to be* a joyfull mother of children. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXIV.

1 *An exhortation, by the example of the dumb creatures, to fear God in his Church.*

* Ex: 13: 3: WHen * Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob from a people of strange language;

2 Judah was his sanctuary, *&* Israel his dominion.

* Ex: 14: 21 * Jos: 3: 13: 3 * The sea saw *it,* and fled; * Jordan was driven back.

4 The mountains skipped like rams, *and* the little hills like lambs.

5 What *ailed* thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest? thou Jordan, *that* thou wast driven back?

6 Ye mountains, *that* ye skipped like rams; *and* ye little hills like lambs?

7 Tremble thou earth at the presence of the LORD, at the presence of the God of Jacob.

*Ex: 17:6: Nu:20: 11: 8 * Which turned the rock *into* a standing water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

PSAL. CXV.

1 *Because God is truly glorious,* 4 *and idols are vanity,* 9 *he exhorteth to confidence in God.* 12 *God is to be blessed for his blessings.*

NOt unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, *and* for thy truths sake.

* Ps:42:10: & 79: 10: 2 Wherefore should the heathen say,* Where-*is* now their God?

* Ps. 135: 6: 3 * But our God *is* in the heavens, he hath done whatsoever he pleased.

* Ps: 135: 15: 4 * Their idols *are* silver and gold, the work of mens hands.

5 They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not:

6 They have ears, but they hear not; noses have they, but they smell not:

7 They have hands, but they handle not: feet have they, but they walk not; neither speak they through their throat.

8 They that make them are like unto them; *so is* every one that trusteth in them.

9 O Israel, trust thou in the LORD: he *is* their help and their shield.

10 O house of Aaron, trust in the LORD: he *is* their help and their shield.

11 Ye that fear the LORD, trust in the LORD: he *is* their help and their shield.

12 The LORD hath been mindful of us, he will bless *us*, he will bless the house of Israel, he will bless the house of Aaron.

13 He will bless them that fear the LORD, † Hebr. *with:* *both* small † and great.

14 The LORD shal increase you more and more, you and your children.

15 You *are* blessed of the LORD, which made heaven and earth.

16 The heaven, *even* the heavens *are* the LORDS: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

17 The dead praise not the LORD, neither any that go down into silence.

* Dan: 2: 20: 18 * But we will bless the LORD, from this time forth and for evermore. Praise the LORD.

PSAL. CXVI.

1 *The psalmist professeth his love and duty to God for his deliverance.* 12 *He studieth to be thankful.*

I Love the LORD, because he hath heard my † Hebr. *in my days:* voice, *and* my supplications.

2 Because he hath inclined his ear unto me, * Psal: 18: 5, 6: therefore will I call upon *him* † as long as I live.

3 * The sorrows of death compassed me, and the pains of hell † gat hold upon me: I found trouble and sorrow. † Hebr. *found me:*

4 Then called I upon the name of the LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee deliver my soul.

5 Gracious *is* the LORD, and righteous: yea, our God *is* merciful.

6 The LORD preserveth the simple: I was brought low, and he helped me.

7 Return unto thy rest, O my soul, for the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.

8 For thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, *and* my feet from falling.

9 I will walk before the LORD in the land of the living.

10 * I believed, therefore have I spoken: I was greatly afflicted. * 2 Cor. 4. 13.

11 I said in my haste, * All men *are* liars. * Rom. 3. 4.

12 What shal I render unto the LORD, *for* all his benefits towards me?

13 I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the LORD.

14 I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now in the presence of all his people.

15 Precious in the sight of the LORD, *is* the death of his saints.

16 O LORD, truly I *am* thy servant, I *am* thy servant, *and* the son of thy hand-maid: thou hast loosed my bonds.

17 I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of the LORD.

18 I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now in the presence of all his people:

19 In the courts of the LORDS house, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVII.

An exhortation to praise God for his mercy and truth.

O * Praise the LORD, all ye nations: praise him, all ye people. * Rom. 15. 11.

2 For his merciful kindness is great towards us: and the truth of the LORD *endureth* for ever. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVIII.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for his mercy.* 5 *The psalmist by his experience sheweth how good it is to trust in God.* 19 *Under the type of the psalmist, the coming of Christ in his kingdom is expressed.*

O * Give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: because his mercy *endureth* for ever. * 1 Chr. 16. 8. Psa. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 136. 1.

2 Let Israel now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 Let the house of Aaron now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 Let them now that fear the LORD say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever. † Hebr. *out of distress.*

5 I called upon the LORD † in distress: the LORD answered me, *and set me* in a large place. * Psa. 56. 4, 11. Heb. 13. 6.

6 * The LORD *is* on † my side, I will not fear: what can man do unto me?

7 The LORD taketh my part with them that † Heb. help *for me.*

help me: therefore shal I see *my desire* upon them that hate me.

8 *It is* better to trust in the LORD, than to put confidence in man.

* Psa. 146. 2. 9 * *It is* better to trust in the LORD, than to put confidence in princes.

10 All nations compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD will I † destroy them.

† Hebr. *cut them off.*

11 They compassed me about, yea, they compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.

12 They compassed me about like bees, they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the name of the LORD I will † destroy them.

† Hebr. *cut down.*

13 Thou hast thrust sore at me that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.

* Ex. 15. 2. Isa. 12. 2. 14 * The LORD *is* my strength and song, and is become my salvation.

15 The voice of rejoycing and salvation *is* in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

16 The right hand of the LORD is exalted: the right hand of the LORD doth valiantly.

17 I shal not die, but live, and declare the works of the LORD.

18 The LORD hath chastened me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death.

19 Open to me the gates of righteousnes: I will go in to them, *and* I will praise the LORD.

20 This *is* the gate of the LORD, into which the rightous shal enter.

21 I will praise thee, for thou hast heard me, and art become my salvation.

* Mat. 21. 42. Mar. 12. 10. Lu. 20. 17. Acts 4. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 4. 22 * The stone *which* the builders refused, is become the head-*stone* of the corner.

† Hebr. *This is from the LORD.* 23 † This is the LORDS doing, it *is* marvellous in our eyes.

24 This *is* the day *which* the LORD hath made, we wil rejoyce and be glad in it.

25 Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.

* Mat. 21. 9. 26 * Blessed *be* he that cometh in the name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the house of the LORD.

27 God *is* the LORD, which hath shewed us light; bind the sacrifice with cords, *even* unto the horns of the altar.

28 Thou *art* my God, and I will praise thee; *thou art* my God, I will exalt thee.

29 O give thanks unto the LORD, for he *is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSAL. CXIX.

This psalm containeth sundry prayers, praises, and professions of obedience.

ALEPH.

‖ Or, *perfect*, or *sincere.*

BLessed *are* the ‖ undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the LORD.

2 Blessed *are* they that keep his testimonies, *and that* seek him with the whole heart.

3 They also do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.

4 Thou hast commanded *us* to keep thy precepts diligently.

5 O that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes!

6 Then shal I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments.

7 I will praise thee with uprightnes of heart, when I shal have learned † thy righteous Judgements.

† Hebr. *judgments of thy righteousnes.*

8 I will keep thy statutes: O forsake me not utterly.

BETH.

9 Wherewith shal a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.

10 With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.

11 Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.

12 Blessed *art* thou, O LORD: teach me thy statutes.

13 With my lips have I declared all the judgements of thy mouth.

14 I have rejoyced in the way of thy testimonies, as *much as* in all riches.

15 I will meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways.

16 I will delight my self in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word.

GIMEL.

17 Deal bountifully with thy servant, *that* I may live, and keep thy word.

† Hebr. *Reveal.* 18 † Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.

* Gen. 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Psa. 39. 12. Heb. 11. 13. 19 * I *am* a stranger in the earth, hide not thy commandments from me.

20 My soul breaketh for the longing *that it hath* unto thy judgments at all times.

21 Thou hast rebuked the proud *that are* cursed, which do err from thy commandments.

22 Remove from me reproach and contempt, for I have kept thy testimonies.

23 Princes also did sit *and* speak against me: *but* thy servant did meditate in thy statutes.

† Hebr. *men of my counsel.* 24 Thy testimonies also *are* my delight, *and* † my counsellours.

DALETH.

25 My soul cleaveth unto the dust: quicken thou me according to thy word.

* Ps. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 86. 11. 26 I have declared my ways, and thou hardest me: * teach me thy statutes.

27 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts: so shal I talk of thy wondrous works

† Hebr. *droppeth.* 28 My soul † melteth for heavines: strengthen thou me according unto thy word.

29 Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law graciously

30 I have chosen the way of truth: thy judgements have I laid *before me.*

31 I have stuck unto thy testimonies: O LORD, put me not to shame.

32 I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou shalt enlarge my heart.

HE.

33 Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy

ſtatutes, and I ſhal keep it *unto* the end.
34 Give me underſtanding, and I ſhal keep thy law; yea, I ſhal obſerve it with *my* whole heart.
35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments; for therein do I delight.
36 Incline my heart unto thy teſtimonies, and not to covetouſneſs.
† Hebr. *make to paſs.* 37 † Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity: *and* quicken thou me in thy way.
38 Stabliſh thy word unto thy ſervant, who *is devoted* to thy fear.
39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgments *are* good.
40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteouſneſs.

V A U.

41 Let thy mercies come alſo unto me, O LORD; *even* thy ſalvation according to thy word.
‖ Or, *So ſhall I anſwer him that reproacheth me in a thing.* 42 ‖ *So* ſhal I have wherewith to anſwer him that reproacheth me: for I truſt in thy word.
43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgments.
44 So ſhal I keep thy law continually, for ever and ever.
† Hebr. *at large.* 45 And I will walk † at liberty: for I ſeek thy precepts.
46 I will ſpeak of thy teſtimonies alſo before kings, and will not be aſhamed.
47 And I will delight my ſelf in thy commandments which I have loved.
48 My hands alſo will I lift up unto thy commandments which I have loved: and I will meditate in thy ſtatutes.

Z A I N.

49 Remember the word unto thy ſervant, upon which thou haſt cauſed me to hope.
50 This *is* my comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickened me.
51 The proud have had me greatly in deriſion: *yet* have I not declined from thy law.
52 I remembred thy judgments of old, O LORD; and have comforted my ſelf.
53 Horrour hath taken hold upon me, becauſe of the wicked that forſake thy law.
54 Thy ſtatutes have been my ſongs in the houſe of my pilgrimage.
55 I have remembred thy name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law.
56 This I had; becauſe I kept thy precepts.

C H E T H.

57 *Thou art* my portion, O LORD: I have ſaid, that I would keep thy words.
† Hebr. *face.* 58 I entreated thy † favour with *my* whole heart: be merciful unto me according to thy word.
59 I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy teſtimonies.
60 I made haſte, and delayed not to keep thy commandments.
‖ Or, *companies.* 61 The ‖ bands of the wicked have robbed me: *but* I have not forgotten thy law.
62 At midnight I will riſe to give thanks unto thee: becauſe of thy righteous judgments.
63 I *am* a companion of all *them* that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.
64 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: teach me thy ſtatutes.

T E T H.

65 Thou haſt dealt well with thy ſervant, O LORD, according unto thy word.
66 Teach me good judgment, and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments.
67 Before I was afflicted I went aſtray: but now have I kept thy word.
68 Thou *art* good, and doeſt good; teach me thy ſtatutes.
69 The proud have forged a lie againſt me: *but* I will keep thy precepts with *my* whole heart.
70 Their heart is as fat as greaſe: *but* I delight in thy law.
71 *It is* good for me that I have been afflicted: that I might learn thy ſtatutes.
*Pſ. 19. 10. Pro. 8. 11. 72 * The law of thy mouth *is* better unto me, than thouſands of gold and ſilver.

J O D.

73 Thy hands have made me and faſhioned me: give me underſtanding, that I may learn thy commandments.
74 They that fear thee, will be glad when they ſee me: becauſe I have hoped in thy word.
† Hebr. *righteouſneſs.* 75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgments *are* †right, & *that* thou in faithfulneſs haſt afflicted me.
† Hebr. *to comfort me.* 76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindneſs be † for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy ſervant.
77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for thy law *is* my delight.
78 Let the proud be aſhamed, for they dealt perverſly with me without a cauſe: *but* I will meditate in thy precepts.
79 Let thoſe that fear thee, turn unto me, and thoſe that have known thy teſtimonies.
80 Let my heart be ſound in thy ſtatutes; that I be not aſhamed.

C A P H.

81 My ſoul fainteth for thy ſalvation: *but* I hope in thy word.
82 Mine eyes fail for thy word, ſaying, When wilt thou comfort me?
83 For I am become like a bottle in the ſmoke: *yet* do I not forget thy ſtatutes.
84 How many *are* the days of thy ſervant? when wilt thou execute judgment on them that perſecute me?
85 The proud have digged pits for me, which *are* not after thy law.
† Hebr. *faithfulneſs* 86 All thy commandments *are* † faithful: they perſecute me wrongfully; help thou me.
87 They had almoſt conſumed me upon earth: but I forſook not thy precepts
88 Quicken me after thy loving-kindneſs, ſo ſhal I keep the teſtimony of thy mouth.

L A M E D.

89 For ever, O LORD, thy word is ſetled in heaven,
90 Thy

† Hebr. *to generation and generation.*

90 Thy faithfulneſs *is* † unto all generations: thou haſt eſtabliſhed the earth, and it † abideth.

91 They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all *are* thy ſervants.

† Hebr. *ſtandeth.*

92 Unleſs thy law *had been* my delight, I ſhould then have periſhed in mine affliction.

93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou haſt quickned me.

94 I *am* thine, ſave me: for I have ſought thy precepts.

95 The wicked have waited for me to deſtroy me: *but* I will conſider thy teſtimonies.

96 I have ſeen an end of all perfection; *but* thy commandment *is* exceeding broad.

M E M.

97 O how love I thy law! it *is* my meditation all the day.

98 Thou, through thy commandments haſt made me wiſer than mine enemies: for † they *are* ever with me.

† Hebr. *it is ever with me.*

99 I have more underſtanding than all my teachers: for thy teſtimonies *are* my meditation.

100 I underſtand more than the ancients: becauſe I keep thy precepts.

101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way: that I might keep thy word.

102 I have not departed from thy judgments: for thou haſt taught me.

* Pſ. 19. 10. † Hebr. *palate.*

103 * How ſweet are thy words unto my † taſte? *yea, ſweeter* than honey to my mouth.

104 Through thy precepts I get underſtanding: therefore I hate every falſe way.

N U N.

‖ Or, *candle.*

105 Thy word *is* a ‖ lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

106 I have ſworn, and I will perform *it*, that I will keep thy righteous judgments.

107 I am afflicted very much: quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.

108 Accept, I beſeech thee, the free-will-offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and teach me thy judgments.

109 My ſoul *is* continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law.

110 The wicked have laid a ſnare for me: yet I erred not from thy precepts.

111 Thy teſtimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for they *are* the rejoycing of my heart.

† Hebr. *to do.*

112 I have inclined my heart † to perform thy ſtatutes alway, *even unto* the end.

S A M E C H.

113 I hate *vain* thoughts: but thy law do I love.

114 Thou *art* my hiding-place, and my ſhield: I hope in thy word.

* Mat: 7. 23.

115 * Depart from me, ye evil doers; for I will keep the commandments of my God.

116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not be aſhamed of my hope.

117 Hold thou me up, and I ſhal be ſafe: and I will have reſpect unto thy ſtatutes continually.

118 Thou haſt troden down all them that err from thy ſtatutes: for their deceit *is* falſhood.

† Hebr. *cauſe to ceaſe:*

119 Thou † putteſt away all the wicked of the earth *like* droſs: therefore I love thy teſtimonies.

120 My fleſh trembleth for fear of thee, and I am afraid of thy judgments.

A I N.

121 I have done judgment and juſtice: leave me not to mine oppreſſours.

122 Be ſurety for thy ſervant for good: let not the proud oppreſs me.

123 Mine eyes fail for thy ſalvation, and for the word of thy righteouſneſs.

124 Deal with thy ſervant according unto thy mercy, and teach me thy ſtatutes.

125 I *am* thy ſervant, give me underſtanding, that I may know thy teſtimonies.

126 *It is* time for *thee*, LORD, to work: *for* they have made void thy law.

* Pſ: 19: 10: Pro: 8: 11:

127 * Therefore I love thy commandments above gold, yea, above fine gold.

128 Therefore I eſteem all *thy* precepts *concerning* all *things to be* right; *and* I hate every falſe way.

P E.

129 Thy teſtimonies *are* wonderful: therefore doth my ſoul keep them.

130 The entrance of thy words giveth light: it giveth underſtanding unto the ſimple.

131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I longed for thy commandments.

† Hebr. *according to the cuſtom towards thoſe, &c.*

132 Look thou upon me, and be merciful unto me, † as thou uſeſt to do unto thoſe that love thy name.

133 Order my ſteps in thy word: and let not any iniquity have dominion over me.

134 Deliver me from the oppreſſion of man: ſo will I keep thy precepts.

135 Make thy face to ſhine upon thy ſervant: and teach me thy ſtatutes.

136 Rivers of waters run down mine eyes: becauſe they keep not thy law.

T S A D D I.

137 Righteous *art* thou, O LORD, and upright *are* thy judgments.

† Hebr. *righteouſneſs:* † Hebr. *faithfulneſs:*

138 Thy teſtimonies *that* thou haſt commanded, *are* † righteous, and very † faithful.

† Hebr. *cut me off:* † Hebr. *tried,* or *refined:* † Hebr. *found me:*

139 * My zeal hath † conſumed me: becauſe mine enemies have forgotten thy words.

140 Thy word *is* very † pure: therefore thy ſervant loveth it.

* Pſ: 69: 9. Joh: 2: 17:

141 I *am* ſmall and deſpiſed: *yet* do not I forget thy precepts.

142 Thy righteouſneſs *is* an everlaſting righteouſneſs, and thy law *is* the truth.

† Hebr.

143 Trouble and anguiſh have † taken hold on me: *yet* thy commandments *are* my delights.

144 The righteouſneſs of thy teſtimonies *is* everlaſting: give me underſtanding, and I ſhal live.

K O P H.

145 I cried with *my* whole heart, hear me, O LORD: I will keep thy ſtatutes.

‖ Or, *that I may keep.*

146 I cried unto thee, save me: ‖ and I shal keep thy testimonies.

147 I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.

148 Mine eyes prevent the *night* watches, that I might meditate in thy word.

149 Hear my voice according unto thy loving kindness: O LORD, quicken me according to thy judgment.

150 They draw nigh that follow after mischief: they are far from thy law.

151 Thou *art* near, O LORD: and all thy commandments *are* truth.

152 Concerning thy testimonies, I have known of old, that thou hast founded them for ever.

R E S H.

153 Consider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy law.

154 Plead my cause, and deliver me: quicken me according to thy word.

155 Salvation *is* far from the wicked: for they seek not thy statutes.

‖ Or, *Many.*

156 ‖ Great *are* thy tender mercies, O LORD: quicken me according to thy judgments.

157 Many *are* my persecutours, and mine enemies: *yet* do I not decline from thy testimonies.

158 I beheld the transgressours, and was grieved: because they kept not thy word.

159 Consider how I love thy precepts: quicken me, O LORD, according to thy loving kindness.

† Hebr. *The beginning of thy word is true.*

160 † Thy word *is* true *from* the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgments *endureth* for ever.

S C H I N.

161 Princes have persecuted me without a cause: but my heart standeth in aw of thy word.

162 I rejoyce at thy word, as one that findeth great spoil.

163 I hate and abhor lying: *but* thy law do I love.

164 Seven times a day do I praise thee: because of thy righteous judgments.

† Hebr. *they shall have no stumbling block.*

165 Great peace have they which love thy law: and † nothing shal offend them.

166 LORD, I have hoped for thy salvation, and done thy commandments.

167 My soul hath kept thy testimonies: and I love them exceedingly.

168 I have kept thy precepts and thy testimonies: for all my ways *are* before thee.

T A U.

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD: give me understanding according to thy word.

170 Let my supplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.

171 My lips shal utter praise, when thou hast taught me thy statutes.

172 My tongue shal speak of thy word: for all thy commandments *are* righteousness.

173 Let thine hand help me: for I have chosen thy precepts.

174 I have longed for thy salvation, O LORD: and thy law *is* my delight.

175 Let my soul live, and it shal praise thee: and let thy judgments help me.

176 I have gone astray like a lost sheep, seek thy servant: for I do not forget thy commandments.

P S A L. C X X.

1 *David prayeth against Doeg, 3 reproveth his tongue, 5 complaineth of his necessary conversation with the wicked.*

¶ A song of degrees.

IN my distress I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me.

2 Deliver my soul, O LORD, from lying lips, *and* from a deceitful tongue.

‖ Or, *What shall the deceitful tongue give unto thee? or what shall it profit thee?*

3 ‖ What shal be given unto thee? or what shal be † done unto thee, thou false tongue?

† Hebr. *added.*

4 ‖ Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.

5 Wo is me, that I sojourn in Mesech, *that* I dwell in the tents of Kedar.

6 My soul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.

7 I *am* ‖ *for* peace: but when I speak, they *are* for war.

‖ Or, It is as *the sharp arrows of the mighty* man *with coals of juniper.* ‖ Or, a man *of peace.*

P S A L. C X X I.

1 *The great safety of the godly, who put their trust in Gods protection.*

¶ A song of degrees.

I Will lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help.

‖ Or, *shall I lift up mine eyes to the hills? whence should my help come?*

2 * My help *cometh* from the LORD, which made heaven and earth.

*Ps. 124 8.

3 He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: he that keepeth thee will not slumber.

4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel, shal neither slumber nor sleep.

5 The LORD *is* thy keeper: the LORD *is* thy shade upon thy right hand.

6 The sun shal not smite thee by day: nor the moon by night.

7 The LORD shal preserve thee from all evil: he shal preserve thy soul.

8 The LORD shal preserve thy going out, and thy coming in, from this time forth, and even for evermore.

P S A L. C X X I I.

1 *David professeth his joy for the church, 6 and prayeth for the peace thereof.*

¶ A song of degrees of David.

I Was glad when they said unto me, let us go into the house of the LORD.

2 Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem.

3 Jerusalem is builded as a city, that is compact together:

4 Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto the testimony of Israel, to give thanks unto the name of the LORD.

5 For

† Hebr. *do ſit.*

5 For there † are ſet thrones of judgment: the thrones of the houſe of David.

6 Pray for the peace of Jeruſalem: they ſhal proſper that love thee.

7 Peace be within thy walls, *and* proſperity within thy palaces.

8 For my brethren and companions ſake, I will now ſay, Peace *be* within thee.

9 Becauſe of the houſe of the LORD our God, I will ſeek thy good.

PSAL. CXXIII.

1 *The godly profeſs their confidence in God,* 3 *and pray to be delivered from contempt.*

¶ A ſong of degrees.

UNto thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou that dwelleſt in the heavens.

2 Behold, as the eyes of ſervants *look* unto the hand of their maſters, *and* as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her miſtreſs: ſo our eyes *wait* upon the LORD our God, until that he have mercy upon us.

3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

4 Our ſoul is exceedingly filled with the ſcorning of thoſe that are at eaſe, *and* with the contempt of the proud.

PSAL. CXXIV.

The church bleſſeth God for a miraculous deliverance.

¶ A ſong of degrees of David.

IF *it had not been* the LORD who was on our ſide, now may Iſrael ſay:

2 If *it had not been* the LORD who was on our ſide, when men roſe up againſt us:

3 Then they had ſwallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled againſt us

4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the ſtream had gone over our ſoul.

5 Then the proud waters had gone over our ſoul.

6 Bleſſed *be* the LORD, who hath not given us *as* a prey to their teeth.

7 Our ſoul is eſcaped as a bird out of the ſnare of the fowlers; the ſnare is broken, and we are eſcaped.

* Pſal. 121. 2.

8 * Our help *is* in the name of the LORD, who made heaven and earth.

PSAL. CXXV.

1 *The ſafety of ſuch as truſt in God.* 4 *A prayer for the godly, and againſt the wicked.*

¶ A ſong of degrees.

THey that truſt in the LORD *ſhall be* as mount Zion, *which* cannot be removed, *but* abideth for ever.

2 *As* the mountains *are* round about Jeruſalem, ſo the LORD *is* round about his people, from henceforth even for ever.

† Hebr. *wickedneſs.*

3 For the rod of † the wicked ſhall not reſt upon the lot of the righteous: leſt the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity

4 Do good, O LORD, unto *thoſe that be* good, and to *them that are* upright in their hearts.

5 As for ſuch as turn aſide unto their crooked ways, the LORD ſhal lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: *but* peace *ſhal be* upon Iſrael.

PSAL. CXXVI.

1 *The church celebrating her incredible return out of captivity,* 4 *prayeth for, and propheſieth the good ſucceſs thereof.*

¶ A ſong of degrees.

WHen the LORD † turned again the captivity of Zion, we were like them that dream.

† Hebr. *returned the returning of Zion.*

2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with ſinging: then ſaid they among the heathen, The LORD † hath done great things for them.

† Hebr. *hath magnified to do with them.*

3 The LORD hath done great things for us: *whereof* we are glad.

4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the ſtreams in the ſouth.

5 They that ſowe in tears, ſhal reap in ‖ joy.

‖ Or, *ſinging.*

6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing ‖ precious ſeed, ſhal doubtleſs come again with rejoycing, bringing his ſheaves *with him.*

‖ Or, *ſeed-basket.*

PSAL. CXXVII.

1 *The vertue of Gods bleſſing.* 3 *Good children are his gift.*

¶ A ſong of degrees ‖ for Solomon.

‖ Or, *of Solomon.*

EXcept the LORD build the houſe, they labour in vain † that build it: except the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh *but* in vain.

† Hebr. that are *builders of it in it.*

2 *It is* vain for you to riſe up early, to ſit up late, to eat the bread of ſorrows: *for* ſo he giveth his beloved ſleep.

† Heb. *hath filled his quiver with them.*

3 Lo, children *are* an heritage of the LORD: *and* the fruit of the womb *is his* reward.

4 As arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man: ſo *are* children of the youth.

‖ Or, *ſhall ſubdue,* as Pſa. 18.47: or, *deſtroy.*

5 Happy *is* the man that † hath his quiver full of them: they ſhal not be aſhamed, but they ‖ ſhal ſpeak with the enemies in the gate.

PSAL. CXXVIII.

The ſundry bleſſings which follow them that fear God.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

BLeſſed *is* every one that feareth the LORD: that walketh in his ways.

2 For thou ſhalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy *ſhalt* thou *be,* and *it ſhall be* well with thee.

3 Thy wife *ſhall be* as a fruitful vine by the ſides of thine houſe: thy children like olive-plants round about thy table.

4 Behold, that thus ſhall the man be bleſſed, that feareth the LORD.

5 The LORD ſhal bleſs thee out of Zion: and thou ſhalt ſee the good of Jeruſalem, all the days of thy life.

6 Yea, thou ſhalt ſee thy childrens children, *and* peace upon Iſrael.

PSAL. CXXIX.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God for ſaving Iſrael in their great afflictions.* 5 *The haters of the church are curſed.*

¶ A ſong of degrees.

‖ Or, *Much:*

‖ MAny a time have they afflicted me from my youth, may Iſrael now ſay:

2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth: yet they have not prevailed againſt me.

3 The plowers plowed upon my back: they made long their furrows.

4 The LORD *is* righteous: he hath cut aſunder the cords of the wicked.

5 Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion.

6 Let them be as the graſs *upon* the houſe tops, which withereth afore it groweth up:

7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand; nor he that bindeth ſheaves, his boſom.

8 Neither do thy which go by, ſay, The bleſſing of the LORD *be* upon you: we bleſs you in the name of the LORD.

PSAL. CXXX.

1 *The pſalmiſt profeſſeth his hope in prayer,* 5 *and his patience in hope.* 7 *He exhorteth Iſrael to hope in God.*

¶ A ſong of degrees.

OUt of the deepths have I cried unto thee, O LORD.

2 LORD, hear my voice: let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my ſupplications.

3 If thou, LORD, ſhouldeſt mark iniquities; O LORD, who ſhal ſtand?

4 But *there is* forgiveneſs with thee: that thou mayeſt be feared.

5 I wait for the LORD, my ſoul doth wait, and in his word do I hope.

6 My ſoul *waiteth* for the LORD, more than they that watch for the morning: ‖ *I ſay, more than* they that watch for the morning.

‖ Or, *which watch unto the morning:*

7 Let Iſrael hope in the LORD: for with the LORD *there is* mercy, and with him *is* plenteous redemption.

8 And he ſhal redeem Iſrael from all his iniquities.

PSAL. CXXXI.

1 *David profeſſing his humility,* 3 *exhorteth Iſrael to hope in God.*

¶ A ſong of degrees of David.

LORD, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: neither do I † exerciſe my ſelf in great matters, or in things too † high for me.

† Hebr. *walk:* † Heb. *wonderful:*

2 Surely I have behaved and quieted † my ſelf as a child that is weaned of his mother: my ſoul *is* even as a weaned child.

† Heb. *my ſoul:*

3 Let Iſrael hope in the LORD, † from henceforth, and for ever.

† Hebr. *from now:*

PSAL. CXXXII.

1 *David in his prayer commendeth unto God the religious care he had for the ark.* 8 *His prayer at the removing of the ark,* 11 *with a repetition of Gods promiſes.*

¶ A ſong of degrees.

LORD, remember David, *and* all his afflictions:

2 How he ſware unto the LORD, *and* vowed unto the mighty God of Jacob,

3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my houſe, nor go up into my bed:

4 I will not give ſleep to mine eyes, *or* ſlumber to mine eye-lids.

5 Until I find out a place for the LORD, † an habitation for the mighty *God* of Jacob.

† Hebr. *habitations:*

6 Lo, We heard of it at Ephratah: we found it in the fields of the wood.

7 We will go into his tabernacles: we will worſhip at his foot-ſtool.

8 * Ariſe, O LORD, into thy reſt: thou, and the ark of thy ſtrength.

* Numb: 10: 35:

9 Let thy prieſts be clothed with righteouſneſs: and let thy ſaints ſhout for joy.

2 Chron: 6: 41:

10 For thy ſervant Davids ſake, turn not away the face of thine anointed.

11 The LORD hath ſworn *in* truth unto David, he will not turn from it, * Of the fruit of † thy body will I ſet upon thy throne.

* 2 Sam: 7: 12:

12 If thy children will keep my covenant, and my teſtimony, that I ſhal teach them; their children alſo ſhal ſit upon thy throne for evermore.

1 Kings 8: 25: 2 Chron: 6: 16: Luk: 1: 69: Acts 2: 30:

13 For the LORD hath choſen Zion: he hath deſired *it* for his habitation.

14 This *is* my reſt for ever: here will I dwell, for I have deſired it.

† Hebr. *thy belly:*

15 I will ‖ abundantly bleſs her proviſion: I will ſatisfie her poor with bread.

‖ Or, *ſurely:*

16 I will alſo clothe her prieſts with ſalvation: and her ſaints ſhal ſhout aloud for joy.

17 * There will I make the horn of David to bud: I have ordained a ‖ lamp for mine anointed.

* Luke 1: 69: ‖ Or, *candle:*

18 His enemies will I clothe with ſhame: but upon himſelf ſhal his crown flouriſh.

PSAL. CXXXIII.

The benefit of the communion of ſaints.

¶ A ſong of degrees of David.

BEhold, how good and how pleaſant *it is*, for brethren to dwell † together in unity.

† Hebr. *even together:*

2 *It is* like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, *even* Aarons beard, that went down to the ſkirts of his garments.

3 As the dew of Hermon, *and as the dew* that deſcended upon the mountains of Zion; for there the LORD commanded the bleſſing, *even* life for evermore.

PSAL. CXXXIV.

An exhortation to bleſs God.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

BEhold, bleſs ye the LORD, all *ye* ſervants of the LORD, which by night ſtand in the houſe of the LORD.

2 Lift up your hands ‖ *in* the ſanctuary: and bleſs the LORD.

‖ Or, in *holineſs:*

3 The LORD that made heaven and earth, bleſs thee out Zion.

PSAL. CXXXV.

An exhortation to praiſe God for his mercy, 5 *for his power,* 8 *for his judgments.* 15 *The vanity of idols.* 19 *An exhortation to bleſs God.*

Praiſe

PRaiſe ye the LORD, praiſe ye the name of the LORD, praiſe *him*, O ye ſervants of the LORD.

2 Ye that ſtand in the houſe of the LORD, in the courts of the houſe of our God.

3 Praiſe ye the LORD, for the LORD *is* good: ſing praiſes unto his name, for *it is* pleaſant.

4 For the LORD hath choſen Jacob unto himſelf, *and* Iſrael for his peculiar treaſure.

5 For I know that the LORD *is* great, and *that* our Lord *is* above all gods.

6 Whatſoever the LORD pleaſed, *that* did he in heaven and in earth, in the ſeas, and all deep places.

7 * He cauſeth the vapours to aſcend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings for the rain: he bringeth the wind out of his treaſuries.

8 * Who ſmote the firſt-born of Egypt, † both of man and beaſt.

9 *Who* ſent tokens and wonders into the midſt of thee, O Egypt, upon Pharaoh and upon all his ſervants.

10 * Who ſmote great nations, and ſlew mighty kings:

11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Baſhan, and all the kingdoms of Canaan:

12 * And gave their land *for* an heritage, an heritage unto Iſrael his people.

13 Thy name, O LORD, *endureth* for ever, *and* thy memorial, O LORD, † throughout all generations.

14 For the LORD will judge his people, and he will repent himſelf concerning his ſervants.

15 * The idols of the heathen *are* ſilver and gold, the work of mens hands.

16 They have mouths, but they ſpeak not; eyes have they, but they ſee not.

17 They have ears, but they hear not; neither is there *any* breath in their mouths.

18 They that make them are like unto them: *ſo is* every one that truſteth in them.

19 Bleſs the LORD, O houſe of Iſrael; bleſs the LORD, O houſe of Aaron.

20 Bleſs the LORD, O houſe of Levi; ye that fear the LORD, bleſs the LORD.

21 Bleſſed be the LORD out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jeruſalem. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSALM. CXXXVI.

An exhortation to give thanks to God for particular mercies

O * Give thanks unto the LORD, for he *is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 O give thanks unto the God of gods: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 O give thanks to the Lord of lords: for his mercy *endureth* for ever

4 To him who alone doeth great wonders: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

5 * To him that by wiſdom made the heavens: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

6 * To him that ſtretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

7 * To him that made great lights: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

8 The ſun † to rule by day: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

9 The moon and ſtars to rule by night: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

10 * To him that ſmote Egypt in their firſt-born: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

11 * And brought out Iſrael from among them: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

12 With a ſtrong hand, and with a ſtretched out arm: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

13 * To him which divided the Red ſea into parts: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

14 And made Iſrael to paſs through the midſt of it: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

15 * But † overthrew Pharaoh and his hoſt in the Red ſea: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

16 * To him which led his people through the wilderneſs: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

17 To him which ſmote great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

18 * And ſlew famous kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

19 * Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

20 * And Og the king of Baſhan: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

21 * And gave their land for an heritage: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

22 *Even* an heritage unto Iſrael his ſervant: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

23 Who remembred us in our low eſtate: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

25 Who giveth food to all fleſh: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSALM. CXXXVII.

The conſtancy of the Jews in captivity. 7 *The prophet curſeth Edom and Babel.*

BY the rivers of Babylon, there we ſat down, yea, we wept, when we remembred Zion.

2 We hanged our harps upon the willows, in the midſt thereof.

3 For there they that carried us away captive, required of us † a ſong; and they that † waſted us, *required of us* mirth, *ſaying*, Sing us *one* of the the ſongs of Zion.

4 How ſhal we ſing the LORDS ſong in a † ſtrange land?

5 If I forget thee, O Jeruſalem, let my right hand forget *her cunning*

6 If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jeruſalem above † my chief joy.

7 Remember, O LORD, * the children of Edom, in the day of Jeruſalem; who ſaid, † Raſe *it*, raſe *it*, *even* to the foundation thereof.

8 O daughter of Babylon, who art to be † deſtroyed

* Jer:10: 13:

* Numb: 12:29:

† Heb. *from man unto beaſt.*

* Numb: 21:24: 25,26, 34,35:

* Joſh: 12:7:

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

* Pſal: 115:4,5, 6,7,8,9, 10,11:

* Pſal: 106:1:& 107:1: 118:1:

* Gen:1: 1:

* Gen:1: 9: Jer:10: 12:

* Gen:1: 14:

† Heb. *for the rulings by day.*

* Exod: 12:29:

* Exod: 13:17:

* Exod: 14:21,22:

* Exod: 14:28:

† Heb. *ſhaked off.*

* Exod: 15:22:

* Deut: 29:7: Pſal:135: 10,11:

* Numb: 21,29:

* Numb: 21:23:

* Numb: 21: 33:

* Joſh: 12:7:

† Heb. *the words of a ſong.*

† Heb. *laid us on heaps.*

† Heb. *land of a ſtranger.*

† Heb. *the head of my joy.*

* Obad. 10, &c.

† Heb. *make bare.*

† Heb. *waſted.*

† Heb. *that recompenſeth unto thee thy deed which thou didſt to us.*

ſtroyed: happy *ſhall he be* † that rewardeth thee, as thou haſt ſerved us.

9 Happy *ſhall he be* that taketh and * daſheth thy little ones againſt † the ſtones.

* Iſai. 13.16. † Heb. *the rock.*

PSAL. CXXXVIII.

1 *David praiſeth God for the truth of his word.* 4 *He propheſieth that the kings of the earth ſhall praiſe God.* 7 *He profeſſeth his confidence in God.*

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

* Pſ.119. 46.

I Will praiſe thee with my whole heart, * before the gods will I ſing praiſe unto thee.

2 I will worſhip towards thy holy temple, and praiſe thy name, for thy loving kindneſs, and for thy truth: for thou haſt magnified thy word above all thy name.

3 In the day when I cried, thou anſweredſt me: *and* ſtrengthenedſt me *with* ſtrength in my ſoul.

4 All the kings of the earth ſhal praiſe thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of thy mouth.

5 Yea, they ſhal ſing in the ways of the LORD: for great *is* the glory of the LORD.

6 Though the LORD *be* high, yet hath he reſpect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.

7 Though I walk in the midſt of trouble, thou wilt revive me: thou ſhalt ſtretch forth thine hand againſt the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand ſhal ſave me.

8 The LORD will perfect *that which* concerneth me: thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever: forſake not the works of thine own hands.

PSAL. CXXXIX.

1 *David praiſeth God for his all-ſeeing providence,* 17 *and for his infinite mercies.* 19 *He deſieth the wicked.* 23 *He prayeth for ſincerity.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

O LORD, thou haſt ſearched me, and known *me.*

2 Thou knoweſt my down-ſitting, and mine up-riſing, thou underſtandeſt my thought afar off.

‖ Or, *winnoweſt.*

3 Thou ‖ compaſſeſt my path, and my lying down, and art acquainted *with* all my ways.

4 For *there is* not a word in my tongue, *but* lo, O LORD, thou knoweſt it altogether.

5 Thou haſt beſet me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me.

6 *Such* knowledge *is* too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot *attain* unto it.

7 Whither ſhal I go from thy ſpirit? or whither ſhal I flee from thy preſence?

* Amos 9. 2,3,4.

8 * If I aſcend up into heaven, thou *art* there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou *art there.*

9 *If* I take the wings of the morning, *and* dwell in the uttermoſt parts of the ſea:

10 Even there ſhal thy hand leadme, and thy right hand ſhal hold me.

11 If I ſay, ſurely the darkneſs ſhal cover me: even the night ſhal be light about me.

12 Yea, * the darkneſs † hideth not from thee; but the night ſhineth as the day: † the darkneſs and the light *are* both alike *to thee.*

* Job 26.6 Heb.4.13. † Heb. *darkeneth not.*

13 For thou haſt poſſeſſed my reins: thou haſt covered me in my mothers womb.

14 I will praiſe thee, for I am fearfully *and* wonderfully made; marvellous *are* thy works, and *that* my ſoul knoweth † right well.

† Heb. *as is the darkneſs, ſo is the light.*

15 My ‖ ſubſtance was not hid from thee, when I was made in ſecret; *and* curiouſly wrought in the loweſt parts of the earth.

† Heb. *greatly.*

16 Thine eyes did ſee my ſubſtance, yet being unperfect, and in thy book † all *my members* were written, ‖ *which* in continuance were faſhioned, when *as yet there was* none of them.

‖ Or, *ſtrength, or, body.* † Heb. *all of them.*

17 * How precious alſo are thy thoughts unto me, O God? how great is the ſum of them!

‖ Or, what *days they ſhould be faſhioned.*

18 *If* I ſhould count them, they are moe in number than the ſand: when I awake, I am ſtill with thee.

19 Surely thou wilt ſlay the wicked, O God: depart from me therefore, ye bloudy men.

* Pſ.40.5

20 For they ſpeak againſt thee wickedly, *and* thine enemies take *thy name* in vain.

21 Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with thoſe that riſe up againſt thee?

22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.

23 Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts.

24 And ſee if *there be any* † wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlaſting.

† Heb. *way of pain*, or, *grief.*

PSAL. CXL.

1 *David prayeth to be delivered from Saul and Doeg.* 8 *He prayeth againſt them.* 12 *He comforteth himſelf by confidence in God.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

DEliver me, O LORD, from the evil man: preſerve me from the † violent man.

† Heb. *man of violences.*

2 Which imagine miſchiefs in *their* heart: continually are they gathered together *for* war.

3 They have ſharpened their tongues like a ſerpent; * adders poyſon *is* under their lips. Selah.

* Pſ 58. 4, Rom. 3. 13

4 Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked, preſerve me from the violent man, who have purpoſed to overthrow my goings.

5 The proud have hid a ſnare for me, and cords, they have ſpread a net by the way-ſide: they have ſet grins for me. Selah.

6 I ſaid unto the LORD, thou *art* my God: hear the voice of my ſupplications, O LORD.

7 O GOD the Lord, the ſtrength of my ſalvation; thou haſt covered my head in the day of battel.

8 Grant not, O LORD, the deſires of the wicked, further not his wicked device, ‖ *leſt* they exalt themſelves. Selah.

‖ Or, *let them* not *be exalted:*

9 *As for* the head of thoſe that compaſs me about,

about, let the miſchief of their own lips cover them.

10 Let burning coals fall upon them, let them be caſt into the fire; into deep pits, that they riſe not up again.

† Heb. *a man of tongue.* ‖ Or, *an evil ſpeaker, a wicked man of violence be eſtabliſhed in the earth, let him be hunted to* his *overthrow.*

11 Let not † ‖ an evil ſpeaker be eſtabliſhed in the earth: evil ſhal hunt the violent man to overthrow *him.*

12 I know that the LORD will maintain the cauſe of the afflicted, *and* the right of the poor.

13 Surely the righteous ſhal give thanks unto thy name, the upright ſhal dwell in thy preſence.

PSAL. CXLI.

1 *David prayeth that his ſuit may be acceptable,* 3 *his conſcience ſincere,* 7 *and his life ſafe from ſnares.*

¶ A pſalm of David.

LORD, I cry unto thee, make haſte unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.

† Heb. *directed.*] 2 Let my prayer be † ſet forth before thee *as* incenſe; *and* the lifting up of my hands, *as* the evening ſacrifice.

3 Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth; keep the door of my lips.

4 Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing, to practiſe wicked works with men that work iniquity: and let me not eat of their dainties.

‖ Or, *Let the righteous ſmite me kindly, and reprove me; let not* their *precious oyl break my head,* &c. † Heb. *make not my ſoul bare.* † Heb. *paſs over.*

5 ‖ Let the righteous ſmite me, *It ſhall be* a kindneſs; and let him reprove me, *it ſhall be* an excellent oyl, *which* ſhal not break my head: for yet my prayer alſo *ſhall be* in their calamities.

6 When their judges are overthrown in ſtony places, they ſhal hear my words, for they are ſweet.

7 Our bones are ſcattered at the graves mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth *wood* upon the earth.

8 But mine eyes *are* unto thee, O GOD the Lord: in thee is my truſt, † leave not my ſoul deſtitute.

9 Keep me from the ſnare *which* they have laid for me, and the grins of the workers of iniquity.

10 Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whileſt that I withal † eſcape.

PSAL. CXLII.

David ſheweth that in his trouble, all his comfort was in prayer unto God.

‖ Or, A pſalm *of David giving inſtruction.*

¶ ‖ Maſchil of David; a prayer when he was in the cave.

I Cried unto the LORD with my voice: with my voice unto the LORD did I make my ſupplication.

2 I poured out my complaint before him; I ſhewed before him my trouble.

3 When my ſpirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou kneweſt my path: in the way wherein I walked, have they privily laid a ſnare for me.

4 ‖ I looked on *my* right hand, and beheld, but *there was* no man that would know me; refuge † failed me; † no man cared for my ſoul.

‖ Or, *look on the right hand, and ſee.* † Heb. *periſhed from me.* † Heb. *no man ſought after my ſoul.*

5 I cried unto thee, O LORD, I ſaid, Thou *art* my refuge, *and* my portion in the land of the living.

6 Attend unto my cry, for I am brought very low: deliver me from my perſecutors, for they are ſtronger than I.

7 Bring my ſoul out of priſon, that I may praiſe thy name: the righteous ſhal compaſs me about; for thou ſhalt deal bountifully with me.

PSAL. CXLIII.

1 *David prayeth for favour in judgment.* 3 *He complaineth of his griefs.* 5 *He ſtrengtheneth his faith by meditation and prayer.* 7 *He prayeth for grace,* 9 *for deliverance,* 10 *for ſanctification,* 12 *for deſtruction of his enemies.*

¶ A pſalm of David:

HEar my prayer, O LORD, give ear to my ſupplications: in thy faithfulneſs anſwer me, *and* in thy righteouſneſs.

2 And enter not into judgment with thy ſervant: for * in thy ſight ſhal no man living be juſtified.

* Exod. 34. 7. Rom. 3. 20. Gal. 2. 16.

3 For the enemy hath perſecuted my ſoul, he hath ſmitten my life down to the ground: he hath made me to dwell in darkneſs, as thoſe that have been long dead.

4 Therefore is my ſpirit overwhelmed within me: my heart within me is deſolate.

5 I remember the days of old, I meditate on all thy works: I muſe on the work of thy hands.

6 I ſtretch forth my hands unto thee: my ſoul *thirſteth* after thee, as a thirſty land. Selah.

7 Hear me ſpeedily, O LORD, my ſpirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, ‖ leſt I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

‖ Or, *for I am become like,* &c.

8 Cauſe me to hear thy loving kindneſs in the morning, for in thee do I truſt: cauſe me to know the way wherein I ſhould walk, for I lift up my ſoul unto thee.

9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I † flee unto thee to hide me.

† Heb. *hide me with thee.*

10 Teach me to do thy will, for thou *art* my God: thy ſpirit *is* good, lead me into the land of uprightneſs.

11 Quicken me, O LORD, for thy names ſake: for thy righteouſneſs ſake bring my ſoul out of trouble.

12 And of thy mercie cut off mine enemies, and deſtroy all them that afflict my ſoul: for I *am* thy ſervant.

PSAL. CXLIV.

1 *David bleſſeth God for his mercy both to him and to man.* 5 *He prayeth that God would powerfully deliver him from his enemies.* 9 *He promiſeth to praiſe God.* 11 *He prayeth for the happy eſtate of the kingdom.*

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

† Heb. *my rock.* * 2 Sam. 22. 35. † Heb. *to the war,* &c.

BLeſſed *be* the LORD † my ſtrength, * which teacheth my hands † to war, *and* my fingers to fight.

2 * ‖ My

2 * ‖ My goodnes and my fortres, my high tower and my deliverer, my shield, & *he* in whom I trust: who subdueth my people under me.

3 * LORD, what *is* man, that thou takest knowledge of him? *or* the son of man, that thou makest account of him?

4 * Man is like to vanity: his days *are* as a shadow that passeth away.

5 Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down: touch the mountains, and they shal smoke.

6 * Cast forth lightening, and scatter them: shoot out thine arrows, and destroy them.

7 Send thine † hand from above, rid me, and deliver me out of great waters; from the hand of strange children:

8 Whose mouth speaketh vanity; and their right hand *is* a right hand of falshood.

9 I will sing a new song unto thee, O God: upon a psaltery, *and* an instrument of ten strings will I sing praises unto thee.

10 *It is he* that giveth ‖ salvation unto kings: who delivereth David his servant from the hurtful sword.

11 Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of strange children; whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand *is* a right hand of falshood.

12 That our sons *may be* as plants grown up in their youth; *that* our daughters *may be* as corner-stones, † polished *after* the similitude of a palace:

13 *That* our garners *may be* full, affording † all manner of store; *that* our sheep may bring forth thousands, and ten thousands in our streets:

14 *That* our oxen *may be* † strong to labour; *that there be* no breaking in, nor going out: that *there be* no complaining in our streets.

15 * Happy *is that* people that is in such a case: *yea* happy *is that* people, whose God *is* the LORD.

PSAL. CXLV.

1 *David praiseth God for his fame,* 8 *for his goodnes,* 11 *for his kingdom,* 14 *for his providence,* 17 *for his saving mercy.*

¶ Davids *psalm* of praise.

I Will extol thee, my God, O King, and I will bless thy name for ever and ever.

2 Every day will I bless thee, and I will praise thy name for ever and ever.

3 Great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised; † and his greatnes *is* unsearchable.

4 One generation shal praise thy works to another, and shal declare thy mighty acts.

5 I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous † works.

6 And *men* shal speak of the might of thy terrible acts: and I will † declare thy greatnes.

7 They shal abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodnes, and shal sing of thy righteousnes.

8 * The LORD *is* gracious, and full of compassion; slow to anger, and † of great mercy.

9 The LORD *is* good to all: and his tender mercies *are* over all his works.

10 All thy works shal praise thee, O LORD: and thy saints shal bless thee.

11 They shal speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power.

12 To make known to the sons of men, his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom.

13 Thy kingdom *is* † an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.

14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all *those that be* bowed down.

15 The eyes of all ‖ wait upon thee, and thou givest them their meat in due season.

16 Thou openest thine hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.

17 The LORD *is* righteous in all his ways, and ‖ holy in all his works.

18 The LORD *is* nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth.

19 He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them.

20 The LORD preserveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he destroy.

21 My mouth shal speak the praise of the LORD: and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

PSAL. CXLVI.

1 *The psalmist voweth perpetual praises to God.* 3 *He exhorteth, not to trust in man.* 5 *God for his power, justice, mercy, and kingdom, is onely worthy to be trusted.*

† PRaise ye the LORD. Praise the LORD, O my soul.

2 While I live, will I praise the LORD: I will sing praises unto my God, while I have any beeing.

3 * Put not your trust in princes, *nor* in the son of man, in whom *there is* no ‖ help.

4 His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth: in that very day his thoughts perish.

5 Happy *is he* that *hath* the God of Jacob for his help: whose hope *is* in the LORD his God,

6 Which made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that therein *is*: which keepeth truth for ever:

7 Which executeth judgment for the oppressed, which giveth food to the hungry: the LORD looseth the prisoners.

8 The LORD openeth *the eyes of* the blind: the LORD raiseth *them that are* bowed down: the LORD loveth the righteous.

9 The LORD preserveth the strangers; he relieveth the fatherless and widow: but the way of the wicked he turneth upside down.

10 * The LORD shal reign for ever, *even* thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVII.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praise God, for his care of the church,* 4 *his power,* 6 *and his mercy:* 7 *to praise him for his providence:* 12 *to praise him for his blessings upon the kingdom,* 15 *for his power over the meteors,* 19 *and for his ordinances in the church.*

Praise

* 2 Sam. 22.2,3,40. ‖ Or, *my mercy.*
* Job 7. 17. Psal 8.4. Heb.2.6.
* Job 14.2. Psal 39.5:
* Psal.18. 13,14.
† Heb. *hands.*
‖ Or, *victory.*
† Heb. *cut.*
† Heb. *from kind to kind.*
† Heb. *able to bear burdens*; or, *loaden* with flesh.
* Ps.33.12. and 65.4.
† Heb. *and of his greatnes,* there is *no search.*
† Heb. *things*, or, *words.*
† Heb. *declare it.*
* Exod. 34.6,7. Nu.14. 18. Ps.86.5,15. & 103 8.
† Heb. *great in mercy.*
† Heb. *a kingdom of all ages.*
‖ Or, *look unto thee.*
‖ Or, *merciful*, or, *bountiful.*
† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
* Psa.118. 8, 9.
‖ Or, *salvation.*
* Exod. 15.18.

PRaiſe ye the LORD: for *it is* good to ſing praiſes unto our God; for *it is* pleaſant, *and* praiſe is comely.

2 The LORD doeth build up Jeruſalem: he gathereth together the out-caſts of Iſrael.

3 He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their † wounds.

† Heb. *griefs.*

4 He telleth the number of the ſtars: he calleth them all by *their* names.

5 Great *is* our Lord, and of great power: † his underſtanding *is* infinite.

† Heb. *of his underſtanding* there is *no number.*

6 The LORD lifteth up the meek: he caſteth the wicked down to the ground.

7 Sing unto the LORD with thankſgiving: ſing praiſe upon the harp unto our God:

8 Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh graſs to grow upon the mountains.

9 * He giveth to the beaſt his food, *and* to the young ravens which cry.

* Job 38. 41. Pſ. 104. 27, 28.

10 He delighteth not in the ſtrength of the horſe: he taketh not pleaſure in the legs of a man.

11 The LORD taketh pleaſure in them that fear him, in thoſe that hope in his mercy.

12 Praiſe the LORD, O Jeruſalem: praiſe thy God, O Zion.

13 For he hath ſtrengthened the bars of thy gates: he hath bleſſed thy children within thee.

14 † He maketh peace *in* thy borders, *and* filleth thee with the † fineſt of the wheat.

† Heb. *who maketh thy border peace.*

† Heb. *fat of wheat.*

15 He ſendeth forth his commandment *upon* earth: his word runneth very ſwiftly.

16 He giveth ſnow like wool: he ſcattereth the hoar froſt like aſhes.

17 He caſteth forth his ice like morſels: who can ſtand before his cold?

18 He ſendeth out his word, and melteth them: he cauſeth his wind to blow, *and* the waters flow.

19 He ſheweth † his word unto Jacob, his ſtatutes and his judgments unto Iſrael.

† Heb. *his words.*

20 He hath not dealt ſo with any nation: and *as for his* judgments, they have not known them. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVIII.

1 *The pſalmiſt exhorteth the celeſtial,* 7 *the terreſtrial,* 11 *and the rational creatures to praiſe God.*

† PRaiſe ye the LORD. Praiſe ye the LORD from the heavens: praiſe him in the heights.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

2 Praiſe ye him all his angels: praiſe ye him all his hoſts.

3 Praiſe ye him ſun and moon: praiſe him all ye ſtars of light.

4 Praiſe him ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that *be* above the heavens.

5 Let them praiſe the name of the LORD: for he commanded, and they were created.

6 He hath alſo ſtabliſhed them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree which ſhal not paſs.

7 Praiſe the LORD from the earth, ye dragons and all deeps.

8 Fire and hail, ſnow and vapour, ſtormy wind fulfilling his word.

9 Mountains and all hills, fruitful trees and all cedars.

10 Beaſts and all cattel, creeping things, and † flying fowl.

† Heb. *birds of wing.*

11 Kings of the earth, and all people; princes, and all judges of the earth.

12 Both young men and maidens, old men and children.

13 Let them praiſe the name of the LORD: for his name alone is † excellent, his glory *is* above the earth and heaven.

† Heb. *exalted.*

14 He alſo exalteth the horn of his people, the praiſe of all his ſaints; *even* of the children of Iſrael, a people near unto him. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLIX.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praiſe God for his love to the church,* 5 *and for his benefits.*

† PRaiſe ye the LORD. Sing unto the LORD a new ſong, *and* his praiſe in the congregation of ſaints.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

2 Let Iſrael rejoyce in him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their King.

3 Let them praiſe his name ‖ in the dance: let them ſing praiſes unto him with the timbrel and harp.

‖ Or, *with the pipe.*

4 For the LORD taketh pleaſure in his people: he will beautifie the meek with ſalvation.

5 Let the ſaints be joyful in glory: let them ſing aloud upon their beds.

6 *Let* the high *praiſes* of God *be* † in their mouth, and a two-edged ſword in their hand:

† Heb. *in their throat.*

7 To execute vengeance upon the heathen, *and* puniſhments upon the people.

8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;

9 * To execute upon them the judgment written: this honour have all his ſaints. Praiſe ye the LORD.

* Deut. 7. 1, 2.

PSAL. CL.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God,* 3 *with all kind of inſtruments.*

† PRaiſe ye the LORD. Praiſe God in his ſanctuary: praiſe him in the firmament of his power.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

2 Praiſe him for his mighty acts: praiſe him according to his excellent greatneſs.

3 Praiſe him with the ſound of the ‖ trumpet: praiſe him with the pſaltery and harp.

‖ Or, *cornet.*

4 Praiſe him with the timbrel and ‖ dance: praiſe him with ſtringed inſtruments, and organs.

‖ Or, *pipe.*

5 Praiſe him upon the loud cymbals: praiſe him upon the high-ſounding cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath breath, praiſe the LORD. Praiſe ye the LORD.

¶ The

¶ The PROVERBS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The use of the proverbs.* 7 *An exhortation to fear God, and believe his word,* 10 *to avoid the enticings of sinners.* 20 *Wisdom complaineth of her contempt.* 24 *She threateneth her contemners.*

THE proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel;

2 To know wisdom and instruction, to perceive the words of understanding;

3 To receive the instructions of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and † equity;

† Heb. *equities.*

4 To give subtilty to the simple, to the young man knowledge and ‖ discretion.

‖ Or, *advisement.*

5 A wise *man* will hear, and will increase learning: and a man of understanding shal attain unto wise counsels:

‖ Or, *an eloquent speech.*

6 To understand a proverb and ‖ the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their dark sayings.

* Job 28. 28. Ps. 111. 10. Cha. 9. 10.

7 ¶ * The fear of the LORD *is* ‖ the beginning of knowledge: *but* fools despise wisdom and instruction.

‖ Or, *the principal part.*

8 My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother:

† Heb. *an adding.*

9 For they *shall be* † an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.

10 ¶ My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not.

11 If they say, Come with us, let us lay wait for bloud, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause:

12 Let us swallow them up alive as the grave, and whole, as those that go down into the pit:

13 We shal find all precious substance, we shal fill our houses with spoil:

14 Cast in thy lot among us, let us all have one purse:

15 My son, walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path.

* Isa. 59. 5. Rom. 3. 15.

16 * For their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed bloud.

† Heb. *in the eyes of every thing that hath a wing.*

17 Surely in vain the net is spread † in the sight of any bird.

18 And they lay wait for their *own* bloud, they lurk privily for their *own* lives.

19 So *are* the ways of every one that is greedy of gain: *which* taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

† Heb. *wisdom*, that is, *excellent wisdoms.* * Chap. 8. 1.

20 ¶ †* Wisdom crieth without, she uttereth her voice in the streets:

21 She crieth in the chief place of concourse, in the openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth her words, *saying,*

22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and the scorners delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge?

23 Turn ye at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

* Isa. 65. 12. & 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13. Ezek. 8. 18

24 ¶ * Because I have called, and ye refused, I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;

25 But ye have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof:

26 I also will laugh at your calamity, I will mock when your fear cometh;

27 When your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you.

* Job 27. 9 Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4.

28 * Then shal they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shal seek me early, but they shal not find me.

29 For that they hated knowledge, and did not choose the fear of the LORD.

30 They would none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof.

31 Therefore shal they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

‖ Or, *ease of the simple.*

32 For the ‖ turning away of the simple shal slay them, and the prosperity of fools shal destroy them.

33 But whoso hearkeneth unto me, shal dwell safely, and shal be quiet from fear of evil.

CHAP. II.

1 *Wisdom promiseth godliness to her children,* 10 *and safety from evil company,* 20 *and direction in good ways.*

MY son, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my commandments with thee;

2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom, *and* apply thine heart to understanding:

3 Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, *and* † liftest up thy voice for understanding:

† Heb. *givest thy voice.*

4 * If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her, as *for* hid treasures:

* Matth. 13. 44.

5 Then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD; and find the knowledge of God.

6 * For the LORD giveth wisdom: out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and understanding.

* 1 Kings 3. 9. Jam. 1. 5.

7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: *he is* a buckler to them that walk uprightly.

8 He keepeth the paths of judgment, and preserveth the way of his saints.

9 Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgment, and equity; *yea,* every good path.

10 ¶ When wisdom entreth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul.

11 Discretion shal preserve thee, understanding shal keep thee:

12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil *man,* from the man that speaketh froward things.

13 Who leave the paths of uprightness, to walk in the ways of darkness:

14 Who

14 Who rejoyce to do evil, *and* delight in the frowardness of the wicked.

15 Whose ways *are* crooked, and *they* froward in their paths.

16 To deliver thee from the strange woman, * *even* from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words:

17 Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.

18 For her house inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead.

19 None that go unto her, return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life.

20 That thou mayest walk in the way of good *men*, and keep the paths of the righteous.

21 * For the upright shal dwell in the land, and the perfect shal remain in it.

22 * But the wicked shal be cut off from the earth, and the transgressours shal be ‖ rooted out of it.

* Chap. 5.3.& 7.5.

* Pf.37.29.

* Job 18. 17. Pf.104.35.

‖ Or, *pluckt up.*

CHAP. III.

1 *An exhortation to obedience,* 5 *to faith,* 7 *to mortification,* 9 *to devotion,* 11 *to patience.* 13 *The happy gain of wisdom.* 19 *The power,* 21 *and the benefit of wisdom.* 27 *An exhortation to charitableness,* 30 *peaceableness,* 31 *and contentedness.* 33 *The cursed state of the wicked.*

MY son, forget not my law; * but let thine heart keep my commandments:

2 For length of days, and † long life, and peace shal they add to thee.

3 Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: * bind them about thy neck, write them upon the table of thine heart.

4 * So shalt thou find favour, and ‖ good understanding in the sight of God and man.

5 ¶ Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding.

6 * In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shal direct thy paths.

7 ¶ * Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the LORD, and depart from evil.

8 It shal be † health to thy navel, and † marrow to thy bones.

9 * Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with the first-fruits of all thine increase.

10 * So shal thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shal burst out with new wine.

11 ¶ * My son, despise not the chastening of the LORD: neither be weary of his correction.

12 For whom the LORD loveth, he correcteth, even as a father the son, *in whom* he delighteth.

13 ¶ Happy *is* the man *that* findeth wisdom, and † the man *that* getteth understanding.

14 * For the merchandise of it *is* better than the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof than fine gold.

* Deut. 8. 1.& 30.16.

† Heb. *years of life.*

* Exod. 13. 9. Deut. 6.8.

* Pf. 111. 10.

‖ Or, *good success.*

* 1 Chr. 28. 9.

* Rom. 12. 16.

† Heb. *medicine.*

† Heb. *watering,* or, *moistning.*

* Exo. 23. 19. & 34. 26. Deut. 26. 2, &c.

Mal. 3. 10, &c.

Luk. 14. 13.

* Deut. 28. 8.

* Job 5 17. Heb. 12. 5. Rev. 3. 19. † Heb. *the man* that *draweth out understanding.* * Job 28. 15, &c. Pfal. 19. 10. Chap. 8. 11, 19. & 16. 16.

15 She *is* more precious than rubies: and all the things that thou canst desire, are not to be compared unto her.

16 Length of days *is* in her right hand: *and* in her left hand riches and honour.

17 Her ways *are* ways of pleasantness, and all her paths *are* peace.

18 She *is* a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her; and happy *is every one* that retaineth her.

19 The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he ‖ established the heavens.

20 By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and the clouds drop down the dew.

21 ¶ My son, let not them depart from thine eyes: keep sound wisdom and discretion.

22 So shal they be life unto thy soul, and grace to thy neck.

23 * Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely, and thy foot shal not stumble.

24 When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid: yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shal be sweet.

25 Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.

26 For the LORD shal be thy confidence, and shal keep thy foot from being taken.

27 ¶ Withhold not good from † them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do *it.*

28 Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to morrow I will give; when thou hast it by thee.

29 ‖ Devise not evil against thy neighbour, seing he dwelleth securely by thee.

30 ¶ Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.

31 ¶ * Envy thou not † the oppressour, and choose none of his ways.

32 For the froward *is* abomination to the LORD: * but his secret *is* with the righteous.

33 ¶ * The curse of the LORD *is* in the house of the wicked: but he blesseth the habitation of the just.

34 ¶ * Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

35 The wise shal inherit glory, but shame † shal be the promotion of fools.

‖ Or, *prepared.*

* Pfal. 37. 24. & 91. 11, 12.

† Heb. *the owners thereof.*

‖ Or, *practise no evil.*

* Pf. 37. 1.

† Heb. *a man of violence.*

* Pf. 25. 14.

* Mal. 2. 2.

* Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.

† Heb. *exalteth the fools.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *Solomon, to perswade obedience,* 3 *sheweth what instruction he had of his parents.* 5 *To study wisdom,* 14 *and to shun the path of the wicked.* 20 *He exhorteth to faith,* 23 *and sanctification.*

HEar, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding.

2 For I give you good doctrine, forsake ye not my law.

3 For I was my fathers son, * tender and onely *beloved* in the sight of my mother.

4 * He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: keep my commandments and live.

* 1 Chr. 29. 1.

* 1 Chr. 28. 9.

5 Get wiſdom, get underſtanding: forget *it* not, neither decline from the words of my mouth.

6 Forſake her not, and ſhe ſhal preſerve thee: love her, and ſhe ſhal keep thee.

7 Wiſdom *is* the principal thing, *therefore* get wiſdom: and with all thy getting get underſtanding.

8 Exalt her, and ſhe ſhal promote thee: ſhe ſhal bring thee to honour, when thou doeſt embrace her.

* Chap. 1. 9. 9 She ſhal give to thine head * an ornament of grace: ‖ a crown of glory ſhal ſhe deliver to thee.

‖ Or, *ſhe ſhall compaſs thee with a crown of glory.* 10 Hear, O my ſon, and receive my ſayings: and the years of thy life ſhal be many.

11 I have taught thee in the way of wiſdom: I have led thee in right paths.

* Pſal. 91. 11,12. 12 When thou goeſt, thy ſteps ſhal not be ſtraitened, * and when thou runneſt, thou ſhalt not ſtumble.

13 Take faſt hold of inſtruction, let *her* not go; keep her, for ſhe *is* thy life.

* Pſal. 1. 1. Chap. 1. 10,15. 14 ¶ * Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil *men*.

15 Avoid it, paſs not by it, turn from it, and paſs away.

16 For they ſleep not except they have done miſchief: and their ſleep is taken away unleſs they cauſe *ſome* to fall.

17 For they eat the bread of wickedneſs, and drink the wine of violence.

18 But the path of the juſt *is* as the ſhining light, that ſhineth more and more unto the perfect day.

19 The way of the wicked *is* as darkneſs: they know not at what they ſtumble.

† Heb. *medicine.* † Heb. *above all keeping.* † Heb. *frowardneſs of mouth, and perverſneſs of lips.* ‖ Or, *all thy ways ſhall be ordered aright.* * Deut. 5. 32. 20 ¶ My ſon, attend to my words: incline thine ear unto my ſayings.

21 Let them not depart from thine eyes: keep them in the midſt of thine heart.

22 For they *are* life unto thoſe that find them, and † health to all their fleſh.

23 ¶ Keep thy heart † with all diligence: for out of it *are* the iſſues of life.

24 Put away from thee † a froward mouth, and perverſe lips put far from thee.

25 Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eye-lids look ſtraight before thee.

26 Ponder the path of thy feet, and ‖ let all thy ways be eſtabliſhed.

27 * Turn not to the right hand, nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil.

CHAP. V.

1 Solomon exhorteth to the ſtudy of wiſdom. 3 He ſheweth the miſchief of whoredom and riot. 15 He exhorteth to contentedneſs, liberality, and chaſtity. 22 The wicked are overtaken with their own ſins.

MY ſon, attend unto my wiſdom, *and* bow thine ear to my underſtanding.

2 That thou mayeſt regard diſcretion, and *that* thy lips may keep knowledge.

3 ¶ * For the lips of a ſtrange woman drop *as* an honey-comb, and her † mouth *is* ſmoother than oyl. * Chap. 2. 16. & 6. 24. † Heb. *palate.*

4 But her end is bitter as worm-wood, ſharp as a two-edged ſword.

5 * Her feet go down to death: her ſteps take hold on hell. * Chap. 7. 27.

6 Leſt thou ſhouldeſt ponder the path of life, her ways are moveable, *that* thou canſt not know *them*.

7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.

8 Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her houſe:

9 Leſt thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel.

† Heb. *thy ſtrength.* 10 Leſt ſtrangers be filled with † thy wealth, and thy labours *be* in the houſe of a ſtranger.

11 And thou mourn at the laſt, when thy fleſh and thy body are conſumed,

12 And ſay, How have I hated inſtruction, and my heart deſpiſed reproof?

13 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that inſtructed me!

14 I was almoſt in all evil, in the midſt of the congregation and aſſembly.

† Heb. *water thee.* † Heb. *err thou always in her love.* * Job 31. 4. & 34. 21. Cha. 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. † Heb. *ſins.* 25 ¶ Drink waters out of thine own ciſtern; and running waters out of thine own well.

16 Let thy fountains be diſperſed abroad, *and* rivers of waters in the ſtreets.

17 Let them be onely thine own, and not ſtrangers with thee.

18 Let thy fountain be bleſſed: and rejoyce with the wife of thy youth.

19 *Let her be as* the loving hind, and pleaſant roe, let her breaſts † ſatisfie thee at all times, and † be thou raviſht always with her love.

20 And why wilt thou, my ſon, be raviſht with a ſtrange woman, and embrace the boſom of a ſtranger?

21 * For the ways of man *are* before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.

22 ¶ His own iniquities ſhal take the wicked himſelf, and he ſhal be holden with the cords of his † ſins.

23 He ſhal die without inſtruction, and in the greatneſs of his folly he ſhal go aſtray.

CHAP. VI.

1 Againſt ſuretiſhip, 6 idleneſs, 12 and miſchievouſneſs. 16 Seven things hateful to God. 20 The bleſſings of obedience. 25 The miſchiefs of whoredom.

MY ſon, if thou be ſurety for thy friend, *if* thou haſt ſtricken thy hand with a ſtranger,

2 Thou art ſnared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.

‖ Or, *ſo ſhalt thou prevail with thy friend.* 3 Do this now, my ſon, and deliver thy ſelf, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend: go, humble thy ſelf, ‖ and make ſure thy friend.

4 Give not ſleep to thine eyes, nor ſlumber to thine eye-lids.

5 Deliver thy self as a roe from the hand *of the hunter*, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

6 ¶ Go to the ant, thou sluggard, consider her ways, and be wise:

7 Which having no guide, overseer, or ruler,

8 Provideth her meat in the summer, *and* gathereth her food in the harvest.

* Chap. 24:33: 9 * How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? when wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?

10 *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep.

* Chap. 13:4:& 20:4: 11 * So shal thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.

12 ¶ A naughty person, a wicked man walketh with a froward mouth.

13 He winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers.

† Heb. *casteth forth.* 14 Frowardness *is* in his heart, he deviseth mischief continually, he † soweth discord.

15 Therefore shal his calamity come suddenly; suddenly shal he be broken without remedy.

16 ¶ These six *things* doeth the LORD hate; yea, seven *are* an abomination † unto him.

† Heb. *of his soul.* † Heb. *haughty eyes.* 17 † A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent bloud,

18 An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, * feet that be swift in running to mischief,

* Rom: 3:15: * Chap. 1:8: 19 A false witness *that* speaketh lies, and him that soweth discord among brethren.

20 ¶ * My son, keep thy fathers commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother.

21 Bind them continually upon thine heart, *and* tie them about thy neck.

22 When thou goest, it shal lead thee; when thou sleepest, it shal keep thee; and *when* thou awakest, it shal talk with thee.

* Ps:19:8: & 119:105: ‖ Or, *candle.* 23 * For the commandment *is* a ‖ lamp; and the law *is* light; and reproofs of instruction *are* the way of life:

* Chap. 2:16:& 5:3:& 7:5: ‖ Or, *of the strange tongue.* 24 * To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery ‖ of the tongue of a strange woman.

25 * Lust not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eye-lids.

* Mat:5: 28: † Heb. *the woman of a man,* or, *a mans wife.* 26 For by means of a whorish woman *a man is brought* to a piece of bread: and † the adulteress will hunt for the precious life.

27 Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be burnt?

28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burnt?

29 So he that goeth into his neighbours wife: whosoever toucheth her, shal not be innocent.

30 *Men* do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfie his soul when he is hungry:

31 But *if* he be found, he shal restore sevenfold, he shal give all the substance of his house.

† Heb. *heart:* 32 *But* whoso committeth adultery with a woman, lacketh † understanding: he *that* doeth it, destroyeth his own soul.

33 A wound and dishonour shal he get, and his reproach shal not be wiped away.

34 For jealousie *is* the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.

† Heb. *he will not accept the face of any ransom* 35 † He will not regard any ransom; neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.

CHAP. VII.

1 Solomon perswadeth to a sincere and kind familiarity with wisdom. 6 In an example of his own experience, he sheweth, 10 the cunning of an whore, 22 and the desperate simplicity of a young wanton. 24 He dehorteth from such wickedness.

MY son, keep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee.

2 Keep my commandments, and live: and my law as the apple of thine eye.

* Deut:6: 8.& 11.18: Chap:3:3: 3 * Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.

4 Say unto wisdom, Thou *art* my sister; and call understanding *thy* kinswoman:

* Chap. 5:3: 5 * That they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words.

6 ¶ For at the window of my house I looked through my casement,

† Heb. *the sons.* 7 And beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among † the youths, a young man void of understanding,

8 Passing through the street near her corner, and he went the way to her house,

† Heb. *in the evening of the day.* 9 In the twilight † in the evening, in the black and dark night.

* Chap. 9:13: 10 And behold, there met him a woman *with* the attire of an harlot, and subtile of heart.

11 (* She *is* loud and stubborn, her feet abide not in her house.

12 Now *is she* without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at every corner)

† Heb. *she strengthened her face, & said.* 13 So she caught him and kissed him, *and* † with an impudent face said unto him,

† Heb. *peace-offerings are upon me.* 14 † *I have* peace-offerings with me; this day have I payed my vows.

† Heb. 15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.

16 I have deckt my bed with coverings of tapestry, with carved *works*, with fine linen of Egypt.

17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.

18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning, let us solace our selves with loves.

19 For the good-man *is* not at home, he is gone a long journey;

† Heb. *in his hand.* 20 He hath taken a bag of money † with him, *and* will come home at ‖ the day appointed.

‖ Or, *or the new-moon.* 21 With her much fair speech she caused him to yield, with the flattering of her lips she forced him.

† Heb. *suddenly.* 22 He goeth after her † straight-way, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks:

23 Till a dart strike through his liver, as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that *it is* for his life.

24 ¶ Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.
25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not aſtray in her paths.
26 For ſhe hath caſt down many wounded: yea, many ſtrong *men* have been ſlain by her.
27 * Her houſe *is* the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.

* Chap. 2: 18: and 5: 5:

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The fame,* 6 *and evidence of wiſdom.* 10 *The excellency;* 12 *the nature,* 15 *the power,* 18 *the riches,* 22 *and the eternity of wiſdom.* 32 *Wiſdom is to be deſired for the bleſſedneſs it bringeth.*

DOth not * wiſdom cry? and underſtanding put forth her voice?
2 She ſtandeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the path.
3 She cryeth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors.
4 Unto you, O men, I call, and my voice *is* to the ſons of men.
5 O ye ſimple, underſtand wiſdom; and ye fools, be ye of an underſtanding heart.
6 Hear, for I will ſpeak of excellent *things*; and the opening of my lips *ſhal be* right things.
7 For my mouth ſhal ſpeak truth, and wickedneſs *is* † an abomination to my lips.
8 All the words of my mouth *are* in righteouſneſs, *there is* nothing † froward or perverſe in them.
9 They *are* all plain to him that underſtandeth, and right to them that find knowledge.
10 Receive my inſtruction, and not ſilver; and knowledge rather than choice gold.
11 * For wiſdom *is* better than rubies; and all the things that may be deſired, are not to be compared to it.
12 I wiſdom dwell with ‖ prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions.
13 The fear of the LORD *is* to hate evil; pride and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth do I hate.
14 Counſel *is* mine, and ſound wiſdom: I *am* underſtanding, I have ſtrength.
15 By me kings reign, and princes decree juſtice.
16 By me princes rule, and nobles, *even* all the judges of the earth.
17 I love them that love me, and thoſe that ſeek me early ſhal find me.
18 * Riches and honour *are* with me; *yea,* durable riches and righteouſneſs.
19 * My fruit *is* better than gold, yea, than fine gold; and my revenue than choice ſilver.
20 I ‖ lead in the way of righteouſneſs, in the midſt of the paths of judgment:
21 That I may cauſe thoſe that love me, to inherit ſubſtance; and I will fill their treaſures.
22 The LORD poſſeſſed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.
23 I was ſet up from everlaſting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.
24 When *there were* no depths, I was brought forth: when *there were* no fountains abounding with water.
25 Before the mountains were ſettled; before the hills was I brought forth:
26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the ‖ fields, nor ‖ the higheſt part of the duſt of the world.
27 When he prepared the heavens, I *was* there: when he ſet ‖ a compaſs upon the face of the depth:
28 When he eſtabliſhed the clouds above: when he ſtrengthened the fountains of the deep:
29 * When he gave to the ſea his decree, that the waters ſhould not paſs his commandment: when he appointed the foundations of the earth:
30 Then I was by him, *as* one brought up *with him*: and I was daily *his* delight, rejoycing always before him:
31 Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth, and my delights *were* with the ſons of men.
32 Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for * bleſſed *are they that* keep my ways.
33 Hear inſtruction, & be wiſe, & refuſe it not.
34 Bleſſed *is* the man that heareth me, watching dayly at my gates, waiting at the poſts of my doors.
35 For whoſo findeth me, findeth life, and ſhal † obtain favour of the LORD.
36 But he that ſinneth againſt me, wrongeth his own ſoul; all they that hate me, love death.

* Chap. 3: 16:
* Chap. 3: 14:
‖ Or, *walk.*
† Hebr. *the abomination of my lips.*
† Hebr. *wreathed.*
* Job 28: 15: Pſ: 19: 10: Ch: 3: 15: & 16: 16:
‖ Or, *ſubtilty.*
‖ Or, *open places.*
‖ Or, *the chief part.*
‖ Or, *a circle.*
* Gen: 1: 9, 10: Job 38: 10, 11: Pſ: 104: 9:
* Pſ: 119: 1, 2: & 128: 2: Luk: 11: 28:
† Hebr. *bring forth.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *The diſcipline,* 4 *and doctrine of wiſdom.* 13 *The cuſtom,* 16 *and errour of folly.*

WIſdom hath builded her houſe, ſhe hath hewn out her ſeven pillars.
2 She hath killed † her beaſts, ſhe hath mingled her wine; ſhe hath alſo furniſhed her table.
3 She hath ſent forth her maidens, ſhe cryeth upon the higheſt places of the city.
4 Whoſo *is* ſimple, let him turn in hither: *as* for him that wanteth underſtanding, ſhe ſaith to him,
5 Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine *which* I have mingled.
6 Forſake the fooliſh, and live; and go in the way of underſtanding.
7 He that reproveth a ſcorner, getteth to himſelf ſhame: and he that rebuketh a wicked *man, getteth* himſelf a blot.
8 * Reprove not a ſcorner, leſt he hate thee: rebuke a wiſe *man,* and he will love thee.
9 Give *inſtruction* to a wiſe *man,* and he will be yet wiſer: teach a juſt *man,* and he will increaſe in learning.
10 * The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wiſdom: and the knowledge of the holy *is* underſtanding.
11 * For by me thy days ſhal be multiplied, and the years of thy life ſhal be increaſed.
12 If thou be wiſe, thou ſhalt be wiſe for thy ſelf: but *if* thou ſcorneſt, thou alone ſhalt bear *it.*

† Hebr. *her killing.*
* Mat: 7: 6:
* Job 28: 28: Pſ: 111: 10: Ch: 1: 7:
* Chap. 10: 27:

13 ¶ * A

13 ¶ * A fooliſh woman *is* clamorous, *ſhe is* ſimple, and knoweth nothing.
* Chap. 7: 11:

14 For ſhe ſitteth at the door of her houſe, on a ſeat, in the high places of the city,

15 To call paſſengers, who go right on their ways.

16 Whoſo *is* ſimple, let him turn in hither: and as for him that wanteth underſtanding, ſhe ſaith to him,

17 Stollen waters are ſweet, and bread † *eaten* in ſecret is pleaſant.
† Heb. *of ſecrecies.*

18 But he knoweth not that the dead *are* there; *and that* her gueſts *are* in the depths of hell.

CHAP. X.

From this chapter to the five and twentieth, are ſundry obſervations of moral vertues, and their contrary vices.

THE proverbs of Solomon. * A wiſe ſon maketh a glad father; but a fooliſh ſon *is* the heavineſs of his mother.
* Chap. 15:20:

2 * Treaſures of wickedneſs profit nothing: but righteouſneſs delivereth from death.
* Chap. 11: 4:

3 * The LORD will not ſuffer the ſoul of the righteous to famiſh: but he caſteth away ‖ the ſubſtance of the wicked.
* Pſal. 37:25:
‖ Or, *the wicked for their wickedneſs.*

4 * He becometh poor that dealeth *with* a ſlack hand: but the hand of the diligent maketh rich.
* Chap. 12:24:

5 He that gathereth in ſummer *is* a wiſe ſon: *but* he that ſleepeth in harveſt, *is* a ſon that cauſeth ſhame.

6 Bleſſings *are* upon the head of the juſt: but * violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.
* ver: 11:

7 * The memory of the juſt *is* bleſſed: but the name of the wicked ſhal rot.
* Pſ. 112: 6:

8 The wiſe in heart will receive commandments: but † a prating fool ‖ ſhal fall.
† Hebr. *a fool of lips.*
‖ Or, *ſhall be beaten.*

9 * He that walketh uprightly, walketh ſurely: but he that perverteth his ways, ſhal be known.
* Pſ: 23: 4:

10 * He that winketh with the eye, cauſeth ſorrow: but a prating fool ‖ ſhal fall.
* Chap. 6: 13:
‖ Or, *ſhall be beaten.*

11 * The mouth of a righteous *man is* a well of life: but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.
* Chap. 13: 14:

12 Hatred ſtirreth up ſtrifes: but * love covereth all ſins.
* 1 Cor: 13: 4:
1 Pet: 4: 8:

13 In the lips of him that hath underſtanding wiſdom is found: but a rod *is* for the back of him that is void of † underſtanding.
† Hebr. *heart.*

14 Wiſe *men* lay up knowledge: but the mouth of the fooliſh *is* near deſtruction.

15 * The rich mans wealth *is* his ſtrong city: the deſtruction of the poor *is* their poverty.
* Chap. 18: 11:

16 The labour of the righteous *tendeth* to life: the fruit of the wicked to ſin.
‖ Or, *cauſeth to err.*

17 He *is in* the way of life, that keepeth inſtruction: but he that refuſeth reproof, ‖ erreth.

18 He that hideth hatred *with* lying lips, and he that uttereth a ſlander, is a fool.

19 In the multitude of words there wanteth not ſin: but he that refraineth his lips *is* wiſe.

20 The tongue of the juſt *is as* choice ſilver: the heart of the wicked *is* little worth.

21 The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die for want † of wiſdom.
† Hebr. *of heart.*

22 The bleſſing of the LORD, it maketh rich, and he addeth no ſorrow with it.

23 * *It is* as a ſport to a fool to do miſchief: but a man of underſtanding hath wiſdom.
* Chap. 14: 9:

24 The fear of the wicked, it ſhal come upon him: but the deſire of the righteous ſhal be granted.

25 As the whirlwind paſſeth, ſo *is* the wicked no more: but the righteous *is* an everlaſting foundation.

26 As vineger to the teeth, and as ſmoke to the eyes, ſo *is* the ſluggard to them that ſend him.

27 * The fear of the LORD † prolongeth days: but the years of the wicked ſhal be ſhortened.
* Chap. 9: 11:
† Hebr. *addeth.*

28 The hope of the righteous *ſhal be* gladneſs: but the * expectation of the wicked ſhal periſh.
* Job 8. 13: & 11: 20:

29 The way of the LORD *is* ſtrength to the upright: but deſtruction *ſhall be* to the workers of iniquity.
Pſ: 112: 10:

30 * The righteous ſhal never be removed: but the wicked ſhal not inhabit the earth.
* Pſ: 37: 22: & 125: 1:

31 The mouth of the juſt bringeth forth wiſdom: but the froward tongue ſhal be cut out.

32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable; but the mouth of the wicked *ſpeaketh* † frowardneſs.
† Hebr. *frowardneſſes.*

CHAP. XI.

A * † falſe ballance *is* abomination to the LORD: but † a juſt weight *is* his delight.
* Levit: 19: 36: Deut: 25: 15:
† Hebr. *ballances of deceit.*

2 * *When* pride cometh, then cometh ſhame: but with the lowly *is* wiſdom.
* Ch: 16: 11: & 20: 10: 23:

3 * The integrity of the upright ſhal guide them: but the perverſeneſs of tranſgreſſours ſhal deſtroy them.
† Hebr. *a perfect ſtone.*

4 * Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteouſneſs delivereth from death.
* Ch: 15: 33: & 16: 18: & 18: 12:

5 The righteouſneſs of the perfect ſhal † direct his way: but the wicked ſhal fall by his own wickedneſs.
* Ch: 13: 6:

6 The righteouſneſs of the upright ſhal deliver them: but * tranſgreſſours ſhal be taken in *their own* naughtineſs.
* Ch: 10. 2: Eze: 7: 19: Zeph. 1: 18:

7 When a wicked man dieth, *his* expectation ſhal periſh: and the hope of unjuſt *men* periſheth.
† Hebr. *rectifie.*

8 * The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his ſtead.
* Ch: 5: 22: * Ch: 21: 18:

9 An * hypocrite with *his* mouth deſtroyeth his neighbour: but through knowledge ſhal the juſt be delivered.
* Job 8: 13:

10 When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoyceth: and when the wicked periſh, *there is* ſhouting.

11 By the bleſſing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

12 He that is † void of wiſdom, deſpiſeth his neighbour: but a man of underſtanding holdeth his peace.
† Heb. *deſtitute of heart,*

13 † A tale-bearer revealeth ſecrets: but he that is of a faithful ſpirit concealeth the matter.

14 * Where no counſel *is*, the people fall: but in the multitude of counſellours *there is* ſafety.

15 He that is ſurety for a ſtranger, † ſhal ſmart *for it*: and he that hateth † ſuretiſhip, is ſure.

16 A gracious woman retaineth honour: and ſtrong *men* retain riches.

17 The merciful man doeth good to his own ſoul: but *he that is* cruel, troubleth his own fleſh.

18 The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but to him that ſoweth righteouſneſs, *ſhall be* a ſure reward.

19 As righteouſneſs *tendeth* to life: ſo he that purſueth evil, *purſueth it* to his own death.

20 They that are of a froward heart *are* abomination to the LORD: but *ſuch as are* upright in *their* way, *are* his delight.

21 *Though* hand *joyn* in hand, the wicked ſhal not be unpuniſhed: but the ſeed of the righteous ſhal be delivered.

22 *As* a jewel of gold in a ſwines ſnout, *ſo is* a fair woman which † is without diſcretion.

23 The deſire of the righteous *is* onely good: *but* the expectation of the wicked *is* wrath.

24 There is that ſcattereth, and yet increaſeth; and *there is* that withholdeth more than is meet, but *it tendeth* to poverty.

25 * † The liberal ſoul ſhal be made fat: and he that watereth, ſhal be watered alſo himſelf.

26 He that withholdeth corn, the people ſhal curſe him: but bleſſing *ſhall be* upon the head of him that ſelleth *it*.

27 He that diligently ſeeketh good, procureth favour: * but he that ſeeketh miſchief, it ſhal come unto him.

28 He that truſteth in his riches, ſhal fall: but * the righteous ſhal flouriſh as a branch.

29 He that troubleth his own houſe, ſhal inherit the wind: and the fool *ſhall be* ſervant to the wiſe of heart.

30 The fruit of the righteous *is* a tree of life; and he that † winneth ſouls, *is* wiſe.

31 * Behold, the righteous ſhal be recompenſed in the earth: much more the wicked and the ſinner.

CHAP. XII.

WHoſo loveth inſtruction, loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof, *is* brutiſh.

2 A good man obtaineth favour of the LORD: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

3 A man ſhal not be eſtabliſhed by wickedneſs: but the * root of the righteous ſhal not be moved.

4 * A vertuous woman *is* a crown to her huſband: but ſhe that maketh aſhamed, *is* as rottenneſs in his bones.

5 The thoughts of the righteous *are* right: *but* the counſels of the wicked *are* deceit.

6 * The words of the wicked *are* to lie in wait for bloud: but the mouth of the upright ſhal deliver them.

7 * The wicked are overthrown, and *are* not: but the houſe of the righteous ſhal ſtand.

8 A man ſhal be commended according to his wiſdom: but he that is † of a perverſe heart ſhal be deſpiſed.

9 *He that is* deſpiſed and hath a ſervant, *is* better than he that honoureth himſelf, and lacketh bread.

10 A righteous *man* regardeth the life of his beaſt: but the ‖ tender mercies of the wicked *are* cruel.

11 * He that tilleth his land, ſhal be ſatisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain *perſons*, *is* void of underſtanding.

12 The wicked deſireth ‖ the net of evil *men*: but the root of the righteous yieldeth *fruit*.

13 † * The wicked is ſnared by the tranſgreſſion of *his* lips: but the juſt ſhal come out of trouble.

14 * A man ſhal be ſatisfied with good by the fruit of *his* mouth, and the recompenſe of a mans hands ſhal be rendred unto him.

15 * The way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes: but he that hearkeneth unto counſel, *is* wiſe.

16 A fools wrath is † preſently known: but a prudent *man* covereth ſhame.

17 * *He that* ſpeaketh truth, ſheweth forth righteouſneſs; but a falſe witneſs, deceit.

18 There is that ſpeaketh like the piercings of a ſword: but the tongue of the wiſe *is* health.

19 The lip of truth ſhal be eſtabliſhed for ever: but a lying tongue *is* but for a moment.

20 Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counſellours of peace *is* joy.

21 There ſhal no evil happen to the juſt: but the wicked ſhal be filled with miſchief.

22 Lying lips *are* abomination to the LORD: but they that deal truly *are* his delight.

23 * A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth fooliſhneſs.

24 * The hand of the diligent ſhal bear rule: but the ‖ ſlothful ſhal be under tribute.

25 * Heavineſs in the heart of man maketh it ſtoop: but a good word maketh it glad.

26 The righteous *is* more ‖ excellent than his neighbour: but the way of the wicked ſeduceth them.

27 The ſlothful *man* roaſteth not that which he took in hunting: but the ſubſtance of a diligent man *is* precious.

28 In the way of righteouſneſs *is* life, and in the path-way *thereof there is* no death.

CHAP. XIII.

A Wiſe ſon *heareth* his fathers inſtruction: but a ſcorner heareth not rebuke.

2 * A man ſhal eat good by the fruit of his mouth: but the ſoul of the tranſgreſſours *ſhal eat* violence.

3 He that keepeth his mouth, keepeth his life:

† Heb. *he that walketh*, being *a tale-bearer.*
* 1 King. 12:1,&c.
† Heb. *ſhall be ſore broken.*
† Heb. *thoſe that ſtrike hands.*
† Heb. *departeth from.*
* 2 Cor: 9:8,9,10:
† Heb. *the ſoul of bleſſing.*
*Pſ:7:15,16 & 9:15,16: & 10:2:& 57:6.
* Pſ:1:3:& 92:12,&c. Jer:17:8:
† Heb. *taketh.*
* 1 Pet: 4:18:
* Chap: 10:25:
* 1 Cor: 11:7:
* Chap. 1:11,18:
* Pſal: 37:37: Ch:11:21:
† Heb. *perverſe of heart.*
‖ Or, *bowels.*
* Chap. 28:19:
‖ Or, *the fortreſs.*
† Heb. *the ſnare of the wicked is in the tranſgreſſion of lips:*
* Chap. 18:7:
* Chap. 13:2:
* Chap. 3:7:
† Heb. *in that day.*
* Chap. 14:5:
* P. 57:4: & 59:7:
* Chap. 13:16: & 15:2:
* Chap. 10:4:
‖ Or, *deceitful:*
* Chap. 15:13:
‖ Or, *abundant.*
* Chap. 12:14:

life: *but* he that openeth wide his lips, shal have destruction.

4 The soul of the sluggard desireth, and *hath* nothing: but the soul of the diligent shal be made fat.

5 A righteous *man* hateth lying: but a wicked *man* is loathsom, and cometh to shame.

* Chap. 11. 3, 5. 6. † Heb. *sin.*

6 * Righteousnes keepeth *him that is* upright in the way: but wickednes overthroweth † the sinner.

7 There is that maketh himself rich, yet *hath* nothing: *there is* that maketh himself poor, yet *hath* great riches.

8 The ransom of a mans life *are* his riches: but the poor heareth not rebuke.

* Job 18. 6. & 21. 17. ‖ Or, *candle.*

9 The light of the righteous rejoyceth: * but the ‖ lamp of the wicked shal be put out.

10 Onely by pride cometh contention: but with the well-advised *is* wisdom.

* Chap 10.2. & 20.21. † Heb. *with the hand.*

11 * Wealth *gotten* by vanity, shal be diminished: but he that gathereth † by labour, shal increase.

12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but *when* the desire cometh, *it is* a tree of life.

13 Whoso despiseth the word, shal be destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment, ‖ shal be rewarded.

‖ Or, *shall be in peace.*

14 * The law of the wise *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

* Chap. 14.27.

15 Good understanding giveth favour: but the way of transgressours *is* hard.

* Chap. 12.23. & 15.2. † Heb. *spreadeth.*

16 * Every prudent *man* dealeth with knowledge: but a fool † layeth open *his* folly.

17 A wicked messenger falleth into mischief: but a faithful ambassadour *is* health.

18 Poverty and shame *shall be to* him that refuseth instruction: but he that regardeth reproof, shal be honoured.

19 The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul, but *it is* abomination to fools to depart from evil.

20 He that walketh with wise *men*, shal be wise: but a companion of fools † shal be destroyed.

† Heb. *shall be broken.*

21 Evil pursueth sinners: but to the righteous, good shal be repayed.

22 A good *man* leaveth an inheritance to his childrens children: and the * wealth of the sinner *is* laid up for the just.

* Job 27.17.

23 * Much food *is in* the tillage of the poor: but there is *that is* destroyed for want of judgment.

* Chap. 12.11.

24 * He that spareth his rod, hateth his son: but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.

* Chap. 23.13.

25 * The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul: but the belly of the wicked shal want.

* Pſ 34.10. & 37.3.

CHAP. XIV.

EVery wise woman buildeth her house: but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.

2 He that walketh in his uprightnes, feareth the LORD: * but *he that is* perverse in his ways, despiseth him.

* Job 12. 4.

3 In the mouth of the foolish *is* a rod of pride: but the lips of the wise shal preserve them.

4 Where no oxen *are*, the crib *is* clean: but much increase *is* by the strength of the ox.

5 * A faithful witnes will not lie: but a false witnes will utter lies.

* Exod. 20.16. & 23.1.

6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and *findeth it* not; but * knowledge *is* easie unto him that understandeth.

Ch. 6.19. & 12.17.

7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not *in him* the lips of knowledge.

* Chap. 8. 9.

8 The wisdom of the prudent *is* to understand his way: but the folly of fools *is* deceit.

9 * Fools make a mock at sin: but among the righteous *there is* favour.

* Chap. 10.23.

10 The heart knoweth † his own bitternes; and a stranger doeth not intermeddle with his joy.

† Heb. *the bitternes of his soul.*

11 The house of the wicked shal be overthrown: but the tabernacle of the upright shal flourish.

12 * There is a way which seemeth right unto a man; but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

* Chap. 16.25.

13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful; and the end of that mirth *is* heaviness.

14 The backslider in heart shal be * filled with his own ways: and a good man *shall be satisfied* from himself.

* Chap. 1. 31.

15 The simple believeth every word: but the prudent *man* looketh well to his going.

16 A wise *man* feareth, and departeth from evil: but the fool rageth and is confident.

17 *He that is* soon angry dealeth foolishly: and a man of wicked devices is hated.

18 The simple inherit folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19 The evil bow before the good: and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

20 * The poor is hated even of his own neighbour: but † the rich *hath* many friends.

* Chap. 19.7. † Heb. *many* are *the lovers of the rich.*

21 He that despiseth his neighbour, sinneth: * but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy *is* he.

* Pſ. 112. 9.

22 Do they not err that devise evil? but mercy and truth *shall be* to them that devise good.

23 In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips *tendeth* onely to penury.

24 The crown of the wise *is* their riches: *but* the foolishnes of fools *is* folly.

25 * A true witnes delivereth souls, but a deceitful *witnes* speaketh lies.

* Ver. 5.

26 In the fear of the LORD *is* strong confidence: and his children shal have a place of refuge.

27 * The fear of the LORD *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

* Chap. 13.14.

28 In the multitude of people *is* the kings honour: but in the want of people *is* the destruction of the prince.

29 *He that is* slow to wrath *is* of great understanding: but *he that is* † hasty of spirit, exalteth folly.

† Heb. *short of spirit.*

30 A sound heart *is* the life of the flesh: but envy the rottennes of the bones.

* Ch. 17.5. Mat. 25. 40.45.

31 * He that oppresseth the poor, reproach-

eth his maker: but he that honoureth him, hath mercy on the poor.

32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but the righteous hath hope in his death.

33 Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding: but *that which is* in the midst of fools is made known.

34 Righteousness exalteth a nation: but sin
† Hebr. *to nations.* *is* a reproach † to any people.

35 The kings favour *is* toward a wise servant: but his wrath is *against* him that causeth shame.

CHAP. XV.

* Chap: 25:15: A * soft answer turneth away wrath: but
* vers:28: grievous words stir up anger.

Ch:12:23: & 13:16: 2 The tongue of the wise useth knowledge
† Hebr. *belcheth*, or, *bubbleth.* aright: * but the mouth of fools † poureth out foolishness.

3 * The eyes of the LORD *are* in every place,
* Job 34:21 Ch:5 21: Jer:16: 17: & 32:19: Heb:4:13: beholding the evil and the good.

4 † A wholsom tongue *is* a tree of life: but
† Heb. *the healing of the tongue.* perverseness therein *is* a breach in the spirit.

5 * A fool despiseth his fathers instruction:
* Chap: 10: 1: but he that regardeth reproof, is prudent.

6 In the house of the righteous *is* much trea-
* Chap. 21: 27: Isa:1:11: & 66.3: Jer:6:20: & 7:22: Amos 5:22: sure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge:
|| Or, *instruction:* but the heart of the foolish *doeth* not so.

8 * The sacrifice of the wicked *is* an abomi-
* Job 25: 6: nation to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright *is* his delight.

9 The way of the wicked *is* an abomination
* Chap: 17:22: unto the LORD: but he loveth him that followeth after righteousness.

10 || Correction *is* grievous unto him that
* Pf:37.16: Ch:16:8: 1 Tim:6:6: forsaketh the way: *and* he that hateth reproof, shal die.

11 * Hell and destruction *are* before the
* Ch:17:1. LORD: how much more then the hearts of the children of men?

12 A scorner loveth not one that reproveth
* Chap: 26:21:& 29:22: him: neither will he go unto the wise.

13 A merry heart maketh a cheerful counte-
† Heb. is *raised up as a causey.* nance: but by sorrow of the heart, the spirit is broken.

14 The heart of him that hath understanding,
* Ch:15:14: seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.

15 All the days of the afflicted *are* evil: but he
* Chap: 17:22: that is of a merry heart, hath a continual feast.

16 * Better *is* a little with the fear of the
* Ch:10:1: * Chap: 10:23: LORD, than great treasure, and trouble therewith.

17 * Better *is* a dinner of herbs where love
† Heb. *void of heart,* is, than a stalled ox, and hatred therewith.

18 * A wrathful man stirreth up strife: but
* Chap: 21:27: Isa:1:11: & 66.3: Jer:6:20: & 7:22: Amos 5:22: *he that is* slow to anger appeaseth strife.

19 The way of the slothful *man is* as an hedge
|| Or, *instruction:* of thorns: but the way of the righteous † *is* made plain.

20 * A wise son maketh a glad father: but a
* Job 25: 6: foolish man despiseth his mother.

21 * Folly *is* joy to *him that is* † desti-
* Chap: 17:22: tute of wisdom: but a man of understanding walketh uprightly.

22 * Without counsel, purposes are disap-
* Chap: 11:14: pointed: but in the multitude of counsellours they are established.

23 A man hath joy by the answer of his
† Heb. *in his season.* mouth: and a word *spoken* † in due season, how good *is it*?

24 * The way of life *is* above to the wise,
* Ph:3:20: Col:3:1,2: that he may depart from hell beneath.

25 * The LORD will destroy the house of
* Chap: 12:7.& 14:11: the proud: but he will establish the border of the widow.

26 * The thoughts of the wicked *are* an abo-
* Chap: 6: 18: mination to the LORD: but *the words* of the pure *are* † pleasant words.

27 He that is greedy of gain, troubleth his
† Heb. *words of pleasantness.* own house; but he that hateth gifts shal live.

28 The heart of the righteous studieth to an-
* Pf:34:16: * Pf:145: 18: swer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

29 * The LORD *is* far from the wicked: but
|| Or, *correction.* * he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes rejoyceth the heart:
|| Or, *obeyeth.* *and* a good report maketh the bones fat.

31 The ear that heareth the reproof of life,
† Heb. *possesseth an heart.* abideth among the wise.

32 He that refuseth || instruction, despiseth
* Chap: 18:12: his own soul: but he that || heareth reproof, † getteth understanding.

33 The fear of the LORD *is* the instruction of wisdom; and * before honour *is* humility.

CHAP. XVI.

* Ver:9: Ch:19:21: & 20:24: Jer:10:23: THE * || preparations of the heart in man, and the answer of the tongue *is* from the LORD.

2 * All the ways of a man *are* clean in his own
|| Or, *disposings.* eyes: but the LORD weigheth the spirits.

3 * † Commit thy works unto the LORD,
* Ch:21:2: * Pf:37:5: & 55:22: Mat:6:25: Lu:12:22: 1 Pet:5:7: and thy thoughts shal be established.

4 The LORD hath made all *things* for him-
† Heb *roll.* * Job 21: 30: self: * yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

5 * Every one *that is* proud in heart *is* an
* Ch:6:17: & 8:13: abomination to the LORD: *though* hand *joyn* in hand, he shal not be † unpunished.

6 By mercy and truth iniquity is purged; and
† Heb. *held innocent.* by the fear of the LORD, *men* depart from evil.

7 When a mans ways please the LORD, he ma-
* Pf 37:16: Ch:15:16: keth even his enemies to be at peace with him.

8 * Better *is* a little with righteousness, than
* Ver:1: † Heb *Divination.* great revenues without right.

9 * A mans heart deviseth his way: but the
* Le:19:36: Ch:11 1: LORD directeth his steps.

10 † A divine sentence *is* in the lips of the
† Heb. *all the stones.* king: his mouth transgresseth not in judgment.

11 * A just weight and ballance *are* the LORDS:
† all the weights of the bag *are* his work.

12 *It is* an abomination to kings to commit wickedness: for the throne is established by righteousness.

13 Righteous lips *are* the delight of kings: and they love him that speaketh right.

14 The wrath of a king *is as* messengers of death, but a wise man will pacifie it. 15 In

15 In the light of the kings countenance *is* life, * and his favour *is* as a cloud of the latter rain.

16 * How much better *is it* to get wiſdom than gold? and to get underſtanding, rather to be choſen than ſilver?

17 The high-way of the upright *is* to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way, preſerveth his ſoul.

18 * Pride *goeth* before deſtruction: and an haughty ſpirit before a fall.

19 Better *it is to be* of an humble ſpirit with the lowly, than to divide the ſpoil with the proud.

20 ‖ He that handleth a matter wiſely, ſhal find good: and whoſo * truſteth in the LORD, happy *is* he.

21 The wiſe in heart ſhal be called prudent, and the ſweetneſs of the lips increaſeth learning.

22 * Underſtanding *is* a well-ſpring of life unto him that hath it: but the inſtruction of fools *is* folly.

23 The heart of the wiſe † teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

24 Pleaſant words *are as* an honey-comb, ſweet to the ſoul, and health to the bones.

25 * There is a way that ſeemeth right unto a man: but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

26 † He that laboureth, laboureth for himſelf; for his mouth † craveth it of him.

27 † An ungodly man diggeth up evil: and in his lips *there is* as a burning fire.

28 * A froward man † ſoweth ſtrife, and a whiſperer ſeparateth chief friends.

29 A violent man enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way *that is* not good.

30 He ſhutteth his eyes to deviſe froward things: moving his lips he bringeth evil to paſs.

31 The hoary head *is* a crown of glory, *if* it be found in the way of righteouſneſs.

32 *He that is* ſlow to anger, *is* better than the mighty: and he that ruleth his ſpirit, than he that taketh a city.

33 The lot is caſt into the lap: but the whole diſpoſing thereof *is* of the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

BEtter *is* * a dry morſel, and quietneſs therewith, than a houſe full of ‖ ſacrifices *with* ſtrife.

2 A wiſe ſervant ſhal have rule over a ſon that cauſeth ſhame: and ſhal have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

3 * The fining-pot *is* for ſilver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts.

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to falſe lips: *and* a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.

5 * Whoſo mocketh the poor, reproacheth his maker: *and* he that is glad at calamities, ſhal not be † unpuniſhed.

6 * Childrens children *are* the crown of old men; and the glory of children *are* their fathers.

7 † Excellent ſpeech becometh not a fool: much leſs do † lying lips a prince.

8 * A gift *is as* † a precious ſtone in the eyes of him that hath it: whitherſoever it turneth, it proſpereth.

9 * He that covereth a tranſgreſſion, ‖ ſeeketh love; but he that repeateth a matter, ſeparateth *very* friends.

10 ‖ A reproof entreth more into a wiſe man, than an hundred ſtripes into a fool.

11 An evil *man* ſeeketh onely rebellion: therefore a cruel meſſenger ſhal be ſent againſt him.

12 Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather than a fool in his folly.

13 Whoſo * rewardeth evil for good, evil ſhal not depart from his houſe.

14 The beginning of ſtrife *is as* when one letteth out water: therefore leave off contention, before it be medled with.

15 * He that juſtifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the juſt, even they both *are* abomination to the LORD.

16 Wherefore *is there* a price in the hand of a fool to get wiſdom, ſeing *he hath* no heart *to it*?

17 * A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adverſity.

18 * A man void of † underſtanding ſtriketh hands, *and* becometh ſurety in the preſence of his friend.

19 He loveth tranſgreſſion, that loveth ſtrife: & he that exalteth his gate, ſeeketh deſtruction.

20 † He that hath a froward heart, findeth no good: and he that hath a perverſe tongue, falleth into miſchief.

21 * He that begetteth a fool, *doeth it* to his ſorrow: and the father of a fool hath no joy.

22 * A merry heart doeth good ‖ *like* a medicine: but a broken ſpirit drieth the bones.

23 A wicked *man* taketh a gift out of the boſom to pervert the ways of judgment.

24 * Wiſdom *is* before him that hath underſtanding; but the eyes of a fool *are* in the ends of the earth.

25 * A fooliſh ſon *is* a grief to his father, and bitterneſs to her that bare him.

26 Alſo to puniſh the juſt *is* not good, *nor* to ſtrike princes for equity.

27 * He that hath knowledge ſpareth his words: *and* a man of underſtanding is of ‖ an excellent ſpirit.

28 * Even a fool when he holdeth his peace, is counted wiſe: *and* he that ſhutteth his lips, *is eſteemed* a man of underſtanding.

CHAP. XVIII.

‖ THrough deſire a man having ſeparated himſelf, ſeeketh & intermedleth with all wiſdom

2 A fool hath no delight in underſtanding, but that his heart may diſcover it ſelf.

3 When the wicked cometh, *then* cometh alſo contempt, and with ignominy reproach.

* Chap. 19:12:
* Chap. 8:11:
* Ch:11:2: & 18:12:
‖ Or, *He that underſtandeth a matter.*
* Pſ:2:12: & 34:8:& 125:1: Iſa:30:18: Jer:17:7:
* Chap. 13:14:
† Hebr. *maketh wiſe.*
*Ch.14:12
† Hebr. *The ſoul of him that laboureth.*
† Hebr. *boweth unto him.*
† Hebr. *A man of Belial.*
* Ch:5:14, 19:& 15:18: & 26 21:& 29:22:
† Hebr. *ſendeth forth.*
* Chap. 15:17:
‖ Or, *good chear.*
* Pſal:26: 2: Chap:27: 21: Jer:17: 10: Mal:4:3:
* Chap 14:31:
† Hebr. *held innocent.*
* Pſ. 127: 3: and 128: 3:
† Hebr. *a lip of excellency.*
† Hebr. *a lip of lying.*
*Ch: 18:16
† Heb. *a ſtone of grace.*
*Ch:10:12
‖ Or, *procureth.*
‖ Or, *a reproof aweth more a wiſe man than to ſtrike a fool an hundred times.*
* Rom. 12:17: 1 The:5:15 1 Pet:3:9:
* Ex:23:7: Ch:24:24: Iſa:5:23:
* Ch:18:24
* Ch:6:1: & 11:15:
† Hebr. *heart.*
† Hebr. *the froward of heart.*
* Ch:10: 1:
* Ch:15:13 & 12:25:
‖ Or, *to a medicine.*
* Eccles:2: 14:& 8:1:
* Ch:10:1 & 15:20: & 19:13:
* Jam:1:19
‖ Or, *a cool ſpirit.*
* Job 13:5:
‖ Or, *he that ſeparateth himſelf ſeeketh according to his buſineſs.*

deſire, and *intermedleth in every*

4 * The words of a mans mouth *are as* deep waters, *and* the well-spring of wisdom *as* a flowing brook.

5 * *It is* not good to accept the person of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgment.

6 A fools lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes.

7 * A fools mouth *is* his destruction, and his lips *are* the snare of his soul.

8 * The words of a ‖ tale-bearer *are* ‖ as wounds, and they go down into the † innermost parts of the belly.

9 He also that is slothful in his work, is brother to him that is a great waster.

10 * The name of the LORD *is* a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and † is safe.

11 * The rich mans wealth *is* his strong city, and as an high wall in his own conceit.

12 * Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour *is* humility.

13 He that † answereth a matter before he heareth *it*, it *is* folly and shame unto him.

14 The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity, but a wounded spirit who can bear?

15 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; and the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge.

16 * A mans gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.

17 *He that is* first in his own cause, *seemeth* just; but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him.

18 The lot causeth contentions to cease, and parteth between the mighty.

19 A brother offended, *is harder to be won* than a strong city: and *their* contentions *are* like the bars of a castle.

20 * A mans belly shal be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; *and* with the increase of his lips shal he be filled.

21 Death and life *are* in the power of the tongue; and they that love it, shal eat the fruit thereof.

22 * *Whoso* findeth a wife, findeth a good *thing*, and obtaineth favour of the LORD.

23 The poor useth intreaties, but the rich answereth * roughly.

24 A man *that hath* friends must shew himself friendly: * and there is a friend *that* sticketh closer than a brother.

CHAP. XIX.

* BEtter *is* the poor that walketh in his integrity, than *he that is* perverse in his lips, and is a fool.

2 Also, *that* the soul *be* without knowledge, *it is* not good; and he that hasteth with *his* feet, sinneth.

3 The foolishness of man perverteth his way: and his heart fretteth against the LORD.

4 * Wealth maketh many friends; but the poor is separated from his neighbour.

5 * A false witness shal not be † unpunished, and *he that* speaketh lies shal not escape

6 Many will intreat the favour of the prince; and every man *is* a friend to † him that giveth gifts.

7 * All the brethren of the poor do hate him: how much more do his friends go far from him? he pursueth *them with* words, *yet* they are wanting to him.

8 He that getteth † wisdom, loveth his own soul: he that keepeth understanding, shal find good.

9 * A false witness shal not be unpunished, and *he that* speaketh lies, shal perish

10 Delight is not seemly for a fool: much less * for a servant to have rule over princes.

11 * The ‖ discretion of a man deferreth his anger, and *it is* his glory to pass over a transgression.

12 * The kings wrath *is* as the roaring of a lion; but his favour *is* as dew upon the grass.

13 * A foolish son *is* the calamity of his father; * and the contentions of a wife *are* a continual dropping.

14 House and riches *are* the inheritance of fathers; and * a prudent wife *is* from the LORD.

15 Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep; and an idle soul shal * suffer hunger.

16 * He that keepeth the commandment, keepeth his own soul; *but* he that despiseth his ways, shal die.

17 * He that hath pity upon the poor, lendeth unto the LORD, and ‖ that which he hath given, will he pay him again.

18 * Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare ‖ for his crying.

19 A man of great wrath shal suffer punishment: for if thou deliver *him*, yet thou must † do it again.

20 Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.

21 * *There are* many devices in a mans heart; nevertheless the counsel of the LORD, that shal stand.

22 The desire of a man *is* his kindness: and a poor man is better than a liar.

23 The fear of the LORD *tendeth* to life, and *he that hath it* shal abide satisfied: he shal not be visited with evil.

24 * A slothful *man* hideth his hand in *his* bosom, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.

25 * Smite a scorner, and the simple † will beware; and reprove one that hath understanding, *and* he will understand knowledge.

26 He that wasteth *his* father, and chaseth away *his* mother, *is* a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.

27 Cease, my son, to hear the instruction, *that causeth* to err from the words of knowledge.

28 † An ungodly witness scorneth judgment: and the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.

29 Judgments are prepared for scorners, and stripes for the back of fools.

CHAP. XX.

WIne *is* a mocker, strong drink *is* raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.

2 * The

* Chap. 20. 5.
* Lev. 19. 15 Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 9. Ch. 24. 23.
* Chap. 10. 14. & 12. 13. & 13. 3.
* Chap. 12. 18. & 26. 22.
‖ Or, *whisperer.*
‖ Or, *like as when men are wounded.*
† Heb. *chambers.*
* Ps. 18. 2. & 27. 1. & 144. 2.
† Heb. *is set aloft.*
* Chap. 10. 15.
* Chap. 11. 2. & 15. 33. & 16. 18.
† Heb. *returneth a word.*
* Chap. 17. 8.
* Chap. 12. 14. & 13 2.
* Chap. 19. 14.
* James 2. 9.
* Chap. 17. 17.
* Chap. 28. 6.
* Chap. 14 20.
* Ex. 23. 1. Deut. 19. 16. Ch 6. 19. & 21. 28.
† Heb. *held innocent.*
† Heb. *a man of gifts.*
* Chap. 14. 20.
† Heb. *an heart.*
* ver. 5.
* Chap. 30. 22. Eccles. 10. 6, 7.
* Chap. 14. 29.
‖ Or, *prudence.*
* Chap. 16. 14, 15. & 20. 2. & 28. 15.
* Chap. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 17. 21, 25.
* Ch. 21. 9. & 27. 15.
* Chap. 18. 22.
* Ch. 10. 4. & 20. 12.
* Lu. 11. 28.
* Mat. 10. 42. & 25. 40.
2 Cor. 9. 6, 7.
‖ Or, *his deed:*
* Chap. 13. 24. & 23. 13.
‖ Or, *to his destruction:* or, *to cause him to die,*
† Heb. *add.*
* Job 23. 13. Ps. 33. 10, 11. Ch. 16. 1, 9. Is. 46. 10.
* Ch. 15 19. & 26. 13, 15.
* Ch. 21. 11.
† Heb. *will be cunning.*
† Heb. *a witness of Belial.*

2 * The

2 * The fear of a king *is* as the roaring of a lion: *whoso* provoketh him to anger, sinneth *against* his own soul.

3 *It is* an honour for a man to cease from strife: but every fool will be meddling.

4 * The sluggard will not plow by reason of the ‖ cold; *therefore* shal he beg in harvest, and have nothing.

5 * Counsel in the heart of man *is like* deep waters; but a man of understanding will draw it out.

6 Most men will proclaim every one his own ‖ goodness: but a faithfull man who can find?

7 The just *man* walketh in his integrity: * his children *are* blessed after him.

8 A king that sitteth in the throne of judgement, scattereth away all evil with his eyes.

9 * Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?

10 * † Divers weights, *and* † divers measures, both of them *are* alike abomination to the LORD.

11 Even a child is known by his doings, whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.

12 * The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them.

13 * Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty; open thine eyes, *and* thou shalt he satisfied with bread.

14 *It is* nought, *it is* nought, saith the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.

15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but the lips of knowledge *are* a precious jewel.

16 * Take his garment that is surety *for* a stranger: and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

17 * † Bread of deceit *is* sweet to a man: but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.

18 * *Every* purpose is established by counsel: and with good advice make war.

19 * He that goeth about *as* a tale-bearer, revealeth secrets: therefore meddle not with him that ‖ flattereth with his lips.

20 * Whoso curseth his father or his mother, his ‖ lamp shal be put out in obscure darkness.

21 An inheritance *may be* gotten hastily at the beginning: but the end thereof shal not be blessed.

22 * Say not thou, I will recompense evil: *but* wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee.

23 * Divers weights *are* an abomination unto the Lord: and † a false ballance *is* not good.

24 * Mans goings *are* of the LORD, how can a man then understand his own way?

25 *It is* a snare to the man *who* devoureth *that which is* holy: and after vows to make enquiry.

26 * A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them.

27 * The spirit of man *is* the ‖ candle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts of the belly.

28 * Mercy and truth preserve the king: and his throne is upholden by mercy.

29 The glory of young men *is* their strength: and * the beauty of old men *is* the gray head.

30 The blueness of a wound † cleanseth away evil: so *do* stripes the inward parts of the belly.

is a purging medicine against † Hebr. *evil.*

CHAP. XXI.

THE kings heart *is* in the hand of the LORD, *as* the rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will.

2 * Every way of a man *is* right in his own eyes: but the LORD pondereth the hearts.

3 * To do justice and judgement, *is* more acceptable to the LORD than sacrifice.

4 * † An high look, and a proud heart, *and* ‖ the plowing of the wicked, *is* sin.

5 The thoughts of the diligent *tend* only to plenteousness: but of every one *that is* hasty, onely to want:

6 * The getting of treasures by a lying tongue, *is* a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.

7 The robbery of the wicked shal † destroy them; because they refuse to do judgement.

8 The way of man *is* froward and strange: but *as for* the pure, his work *is* right.

9 * *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the house-top, than with † a brawling woman in † a wide house.

10 * The soul of the wicked desireth evil: his neighbour † findeth no favour in his eyes

11 * When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.

12 The righteous *man* wisely considereth the house of the wicked: *but God* overthroweth the wicked for *their* wickedness.

13 * Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shal cry himself, but shal not be heard.

14 A gift in secret pacifieth anger: and a reward in the bosom, strong wrath.

15 *It is* joy to the just to do judgement: but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

16 The man that wandreth out of the way of understanding, shal remain in the congregation of the dead.

17 He that loveth ‖ pleasure *shall be* a poor man: he that loveth wine and oyl, shall not be rich

18 * The wicked *shall be* a ransom for the righteous; and the transgressour for the upright.

19 * *It is* better to dwell † in the wilderness, than with a contentious and an angry woman.

20 *There*

---

* Chap. 16. 14. & 19. 12.
* Ch. 10. 4. ‖ Or, *winter.*
* Ch. 18. 4: ‖ Or, *bounty.*
* Ps. 112. 2.
* 1 Kings. 8. 46. 2 Chr. 6. 36. Job 14. 4. Ps. 51. 5. Eccles. 7. 20. 1 Joh. 1. 8.
* Deut. 25. 13, &c. Ch. 11. 1. & 16. 11. † Hebr. *A stone & a stone.* † Hebr. *an ephah. and an ephah.*
* Ex. 4. 11. Ps. 94. 9.
* Ch. 12. 11. & 19. 15
* Chap. 27: 13.
* Ch. 9. 17. † Hebr. *Bread of lying*, or *falshood.*
* Chap. 25. 22.
* Chap. 11. 13. ‖ Or, *enticeth.*
* Exod. 21. 17. Lev. 20. 9. Mat. 15. 4. ‖ Or, *candle.*
* Deut. 32. 35. Ch. 17. 13. and 24 29.
* Vers 10. Ch. 1[illegible]
* Ps. 101. 5. &c. ver. 8. ‖ Or, *lamp.*
* Psal. 101. 1. Ch. 29. 14.
* Ch. 16. 31. † Hebr. *evil.*
* Ch. 16. 2.
* 1 Sam. 15. 22. Ch. 15. 8. Isa. 1. 11. Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 7, 8.
* Ch. 6. 17: † Hebr. *haughtiness of eyes.* ‖ Or, *the light of the wicked.*
* Ch. 10. 2. & 13. 11. † Hebr. *saw them*, or, *dwell with them*
* Ch. 19. 13. & 25. 24. 27. 15. † Hebr. *a woman of contention.*
* Heb. *an house of society.*
* Ja. 4. 5: † Hebr. *is not favoured.*
* Ch. 19. 25.
* Mat. 18. 30, &c.
* Ch. 17. 8. & 18. 16. ‖ Or, *sport.*
* Ch. 11. 8.
* Vers. 9. † Hebr. *in the land of the desert.*

Rom. 12. 17. 1 Thess. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9. † Heb. *ballances of deceit.* * Psalm. 37. 23. Jer[illegible] 10. 23.

20 *There is* a treasure to be desired, and oyl in the dwelling of the wise: but a foolish man spendeth it up.

21 He that followeth after righteousness and mercy, findeth life, righteousness, and honour.

* Eccles 9. 14, &c.

22 * A wise *man* scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.

* Ch. 12. 13. & 18. 21.

23 * Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue, keepeth his soul from troubles.

† Hebr. *in the wrath of pride.*

24 Proud *and* haughty scorner *is* his name, who dealeth † in proud wrath.

* Ch. 13. 4.

25 * The desire of the slothfull killeth him: for his hands refuse to labour.

* Ps. 112. 9.

26 He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the * righteous giveth and spareth not.

* Ps. 50. 9. Ch. 15. 8. Isa. 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. Amos 5. 22.

27 * The sacrifice of the wicked *is* abomination: how much more, *when* he bringeth it † with a wicked mind?

† Heb. *in wickedness.*

28 * A false witness shal perish: but the man that heareth, speaketh constantly.

* Ch. 19. 5, 9. † Heb. *a witness of lies.*

29 A wicked man hardneth his face: but *as for* the upright, he ‖ directeth his way. ‖ Or, *considereth.*

* Psal. 33. 17. * Jer. 9. 23.

30 * *There is* no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel against the LORD. * Ps. 3: 8, ‖ Or, *victory.*

31 * The horse *is* prepared against the day of battel: but * ‖ safety *is* of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

*Eccl: 7. 1. ‖ Or, *favour is better than* &c

A * *Good* name *is* rather to be chosen than great riches, *and* ‖ loving favour rather than silver and gold.

*Ch. 29. 13

2 * The rich and poor meet together: the LORD *is* the maker of them all.

*Ch. 27. 12

3 * A prudent *man* forseeth the evil, and hideth himself: but the simple pass on and are punished

*Ps. 112. 3. ‖ Or, *the reward of humility, &c.*

4 * ‖ By humility *and* the fear of the LORD, *are* riches, and honour, and life.

‖ Or, *catechize.*

5 Thorns *and* snares *are* in the way of the froward: he that doth keep his soul, shall be far from them.

† Heb. *in his way.*

6 ‖ Train up a child † in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.

† Heb. *to the man that lendeth.*

7 The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower *is* servant † to the lender.

* Job 4. 8. Hos 10. 13.

8 * He that soweth iniquity, shal reap vanity: ‖ and the rod of his anger shall fail.

‖ Or, *and with the rode of his anger he shall be consumed.*

*2 Cor. 9. 6

9 * † He that hath a bountifull eye, shal be blessed: for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

† Heb. *good of eye.*

10 * Cast out the scorner, and contention shal go out; yea, strife and reproach shal cease.

11 He that loveth pureness of heart, ‖ *for* the grace of his lips, the king *shall be* his friend.

lips. ‖ Or,

12 The eyes of the LORD preserve knowledge, and he overthroweth ‖ the words of the transgressour.

* Psal. 101. 5. ‖ Or, and hath *grace in his the matters.*

13 * The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion without, I shal be slain in the streets.

*Ch. 26. 13

14 * The mouth of strange women *is* a deep pit: he that is abhorred of the LORD, shal fall therein.

* Ch 2. 16. & 5. 3. & 7. 5 & 23. 27.

15 Foolishness *is* bound in the heart of a child, *but* * the rod of correction shal drive it far from him.

* Ch. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 23. 13. & 29. 15, 17.

16 He that oppresseth the poor to increase his *riches, and* he that giveth to the rich, *shall* surely *come* to want.

17 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wise, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.

18 For *it is* a pleasant thing if thou keep them ‡ within thee; they shal withall be fitted in thy lips.

† Heb. *in thy belly.*

19 That thy trust may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, ‖ even to thee.

‖ Or, trust *thou also.*

20 Have not I written to thee excellent things in counsels and knowledge?

21 That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; that thou mightest answer the words of truth ‖ to them that send unto thee?

‖ Or, *to those that send thee.*

22 Rob not the poor, because he *is* poor: * neither oppress the afflicted in the gate.

* Zech. 7. 10.

23 * For the LORD will plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.

* Job. 31. 21. Ch. 23. 11.

24 Make no friendship with an angry man: and with a furious man thou shalt not go:

25 Lest thou learn his ways, and get a snare to thy soul.

* Ch. 6. 1: & 11. 15.

26 * Be not thou *one* of them that strike hands, *or* of them that are sureties for debts.

* Deut. 19 14 & 27. 17 Ch. 23. 10.

27 If thou hast nothing to pay, why should he take away thy bed from under thee?

28 * Remove not the ancient ‖ land-mark which thy fathers have set.

‖ Or, *bound.*

29 Seest thou a man diligent in his business? he shall stand before kings, he shall not stand before † mean *men.*

† Hebr. *obscure men.*

CHAP. XXIII.

WHen thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider diligently what *is* before thee.

2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou *be* a man given to appetite.

* 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10.

3 Be not desirous of his dainties: for they *are* deceitful meat.

† Hebr. *wilt thou cause thine eyes to fly upon.*

4 * Labour not to be rich: cease from thine own wisdom.

5 † Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for *riches* certainly make themselves wings, they fly away as an eagle towards heaven.

6 Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* an evil eye, neither desire thou his dainty meats.

7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so *is* he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee, but his heart *is* not with thee.

* Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17. Ch. 22. 28.

8 The morsel *which* thou hast eaten, shalt thou vomit up, and lose thy sweet words.

9 Speak not in the ears of a fool; for he will despise the wisdom of thy words.

‖ Or, *bound.*

10 † Remove not the old ‖ land-mark; and

enter

enter not into the fields of the fatherleſs.

* Job 31. 21. Ch.22: 23.

11 * For their redeemer *is* mighty; he ſhal plead their cauſe with thee.

12 Apply thine heart unto inſtruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.

* Ch. 13: 24: & 19: 18: & 22: 15.

13 * Withhold not correction from the child: for *if* thou beateſt him with the rod, he ſhal not die.

14 Thou ſhalt beat him with the rod, and ſhalt deliver his ſoul from hell.

15 My ſon, if thine heart be wiſe, my heart ſhall rejoyce, ‖ even mine.

‖ Or, *even* I will rejoyce.

16 Yea, my reins ſhal rejoyce, when thy lips ſpeak right things.

* Pſ. 37: 1: & 73: 3. Ch. 3. 31. & 24: 1.

17 * Let not thine heart envy ſinners: but *be thou* in the fear of the LORD all the day long.

*Ch. 24. 14

18 *For ſurely there is an ‖ end, and thine expectation ſhal not be cut off.

‖ Or, *reward.*

19 Hear thou, my ſon, and be wiſe, and guide thine heart in the way.

* Rom. 13. 13. Eph: 5: 18.

20 * Be not amongſt wine-bibbers; amongſt riotous eaters ‖ of fleſh.

† Hebr. *of their fleſh.*

21 For the drunkard and the glutton ſhall come to poverty: and drowſineſs ſhal clothe *a man* with rags.

* Ch: 1: 8. * Ch 10: 1. & 15: 20.

22 * Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and deſpiſe not thy mother when ſhe is old.

23 Buy the truth, and ſell *it* not; *alſo* wiſdom, and inſtruction, and underſtanding.

24 * The father of the righteous ſhal greatly rejoyce: and he that begetteth a wiſe *child,* ſhal have joy of him.

25 Thy father and thy mother ſhall be glad, and ſhe that bare thee ſhall rejoyce.

26 My ſon, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes obſerve my ways.

*Ch: 22: 14 * Ch: 7: 12. ‖ Or, *as a robber* * Iſ: 5: 11.

27 * For an whore *is* a deep ditch; and a ſtrange woman *is* a narrow pit.

28 * She alſo lieth in wait ‖ as *for* a prey, and increaſeth the tranſgreſſours among men.

29 * Who hath wo? who hath ſorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cauſe? who hath redneſs of eyes?

30 They that tarry long at the wine, they that go to ſeek mixt wine.

31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, *when* it moveth it ſelf aright.

32 At the laſt it biteth like a ſerpent, and ſtingeth like ‖ an adder.

‖ Or, *a cockatrice.* † Heb. *in the heart of the ſea.*

33 Thine eyes ſhall behold ſtrange women, and thine heart ſhall utter perverſe things.

34 Yea, thou ſhalt be as he that lieth down † in the midſt of the ſea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a maſt.

† Heb. I *knew it not.* * Iſ: 37: 1. &c. & 73: 3. Ch 23: 17. Ver: 19.

35 They have ſtriken me, *ſhalt thou ſay, and* I was not ſick; they have beaten me, *and* † I felt *it* not: when ſhall I awake? I will ſeek it yet again.

CHAP. XXIV.

BE not thou * envious againſt evil men, neither deſire to be with them.

2 * For their heart ſtudieth deſtruction, and their lips talk of miſchief.

*Pſ. 10. 7:

3 Through wiſdom is an houſe builded, and by underſtanding it is eſtabliſhed:

4 And by knowledge ſhal the chambers be filled with all precious and pleaſant riches.

† Heb. is *in ſtrength.*

5 A wiſe man † *is* ſtrong, yea, a man of knowledge † increaſeth ſtrength.

† Heb. *ſtrengtheneth might*

6 * For by wiſe counſel thou ſhalt make thy war: and in multitude of counſellors *there is* ſafety.

* Ch: 20: 18: & 11: 14: & 15: 22.

7 Wiſdom *is* too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.

8 He that deviſeth to do evil, ſhal be called a miſchievous perſon.

9 The thought of fooliſhneſs *is* ſin: and the ſcorner *is* an abomination to men.

10 *If* thou faint in the day of adverſity, thy ſtrength *is* † ſmall.

† Heb. *narrow.*

11 * If thou forbear to deliver *them that are* drawn unto death, and *thoſe that are* ready to be ſlain:

* Pſ 82: 4:

12 If thou ſayeſt, Behold, we knew it not: doth not he that pondereth the heart conſider *it?* and he that keepeth thy ſoul, doth *not* he know *it?* and ſhal *not* he render to *every* man according to his works?

* Job 34. 11. Pſ: 62: 12. Jer: 32: 19. Rom: 2: 6: Rev: 22: 12.

13 My ſon, eat thou honey, becauſe *it is* good; and the honey-comb, *which is* ſweet ‖ to thy taſte.

† Heb. *upon thy palat.*

14 * So *ſhall* the knowledge of wiſdom *be* unto thy ſoul: when thou haſt found *it,* * then there ſhall be a reward, and thy expectation ſhall not be cut off.

* Pſ: 19. 10: & 119. 103.

15 Lay not wait, O wicked *man,* againſt the dwelling of the righteous: ſpoil not his reſting-place.

* Ch: 23. 18.

16 * For a juſt *man* falleth ſeven times, and riſeth up *again:* but the wicked ſhall fall into miſchief.

*Job: 5: 19. Pſ: 34: 19: & 37. 24:

17 *Rejoyce not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he ſtumbleth.

* Job 31 29. Pſ: 35: 15: Ch. 17: 5.

18 Leſt the LORD ſee *it,* and † it diſpleaſe him, and he turn away his wrath from him.

† Heb *it be evil in his eyes.*

19 * ‖ Fret not thy ſelf becauſe of evil *men,* neither be thou envious at the wicked.

* Pſ: 37: 1. Ch: 23: 17:

20 For there ſhall be no reward to the evil *man:* the ‖ candle of the wicked ſhal be put out

‖ Or, *keep not company with the wicked.*

21 My ſon, fear thou the LORD, and the king: *and* meddle not with † them that are given to change.

* Job 21: 17. Ch: 13: 9:

22 For their calamity ſhal riſe ſuddenly, and who knoweth the ruine of them both?

‖ Or, & 16: 19, Iſa: 5: 23:

23 Theſe *things* alſo *belong* to the wiſe, * *It is* not good to have reſpect of perſons in judgement.

24 * He that ſaith unto the wicked, Thou *art* righteous; him ſhall the people curſe, nations ſhall abhor him.

25 But to them that rebuke *him* ſhall be de-

lamp. † Hebr. *changers.* * Lev. 19. 15 Deut. 1 17. Chap. 18, 5 & 28, 21. Joh, 7: 24. * Chap. 7. 15. light,

light, and † a good blessing shal come upon them.

26 *Every man* shal kiss *his* lips † that giveth a right answer.

27 Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thy self in the field; and afterwards build thine house.

28 Be not a witness against thy neighbour without cause: and deceive *not* with thy lips.

29 * Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work.

30 I went by the field of the slothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding:

31 And lo, it was all grown over with thorns, *and* nettles had covered the face thereof, and the stone-wall thereof was broken down.

32 Then I saw, *and* † considered it well: I looked upon *it*, *and* received instruction.

33 * *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

34 So shall thy poverty come, *as* one that travelleth; and thy want as † an armed man.

† Heb. *a blessing of good.*
† Heb. *that answereth right words.*
* Chap. 20: 22:
† Heb. *set my heart.*
* Ch. 6: 9: &c.
† Heb. *a man of shield.*

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Observations about kings,* 8 *and about avoiding causes of quarrels, and sundry causes thereof.*

THese *are* also proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out:

2 *It is* the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings *is* to search out a matter.

3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings † *is* unsearchable.

4 Take away the dross from the silver, and there shall come forth a vessel for the finer.

5 * Take away the wicked *from* before the king, and his throne shall be established in righteousness.

6 † Put not forth thy self in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of great *men.*

7 * For better *it is* that it be said unto thee, Come up hither: than that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of the prince whom thine eyes have seen.

8 Go not forth hastily to strive, lest *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.

9 * Debate thy cause with thy nighbour *himself*; and ‖ discover not a secret to another:

10 Lest he that heareth *it*, put thee to shame, and thine infamy turn not away.

11 A word † fitly spoken, *is like* apples of gold in pictures of silver.

12 *As* an ear-ring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, *so is* a wise reprover upon an obedient ear.

13 * As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, *so is* a faithful messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth the soul of his masters.

14 Whoso boasteth himself † of a false gift, *is like* clouds and wind, without rain.

15 * By long forbearing is a prince perswaded, and a soft-tongue breaketh the bone.

16 Hast thou found honey? eat so much as is sufficient for thee, lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.

17 ‖ Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbours house: lest he be † weary of thee, and *so* hate thee.

18 * A man that beareth false witness against his neighbour, *is* a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.

19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble, *is like* a broken tooth, and a foot out of joynt.

20 *As* he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, *and as* vineger upon nitre: so *is* he that singeth songs to an heavy heart.

21 * If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat: & if he be thirsty, give him water to drink.

22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the LORD shal reward thee.

23 ‖ The north-wind driveth away rain: so *doth* an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.

24 * *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the house-top, than with a brawling woman and in a wide house.

25 *As* cold waters to a thirsty soul: so *is* good news from a far countrey.

26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked, *is as* a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring.

27 *It is* not good to eat much honey: so *for men* to search their own glory, *is not* glory.

28 * He that *hath* no rule over his own spirit, *is like* a city *that is* broken down, *and* without walls.

† Hebr. there is *no searching*
* Chap. 20: 8.
† Heb *set not out thy glory.*
* Luke 14: 10.
* Mat. 5: 25: &. 18: 15.
‖ Or, *discover not the secret of another.*
† Heb. *spoken upon his wheels.*
* Chap. 13: 17.
† Heb. *in a gift of false-hood.*
* Gen. 32. 4, &c. 1 Sam. 25. 24. &c. Ch. 15: 1: & 16: 14.
‖ Or, *let thy foot be seldom in thy neighbours house.*
† Heb. *full of thee*
* Ps. 120. 4.
Ch: 12:18.
* Exod. 23. 4. Rom: 12: 20.
‖ Or, *the north-wind bringeth forth rain: so doth a backbiting tongue an angry countenance*
* Ch: 19: 13: & 21: 9.
* Ch: 16: 32.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Observations about fools,* 13 *about sluggards,* 17 *and about contentious busie-bodies.*

AS snow in summer, and as rain in harvest; so honour is not seemly for a fool.

2 As the bird by wandring, as the swallow by flying, so the curse causeless shal not come:

3 * A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the fools back.

4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him.

5 Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in † his own conceit.

6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool, cutteth off the feet, *and* drinketh ‖ damage.

7 The legs of the lame † are not equal: so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

8 ‖ As he that bindeth a stone in a sling: so *is* he that giveth honour to a fool.

9 *As* a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

10 ‖ The great *God* that formed all *things*, both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth transgressours.

‖ Or, *a great* man *grieveth all, and he hireth the fool, he hireth also transgressours.*

* Ps: 32: 9. Ch: 10: 13.
† Heb. *his own eyes.*
‖ Or, *violence.*
† Heb. *are lifted up,*
‖ Or, *As he that putteth a precious stone in an heap of stones.*

11 * The

* 2 Pet. 2. 22. † Hebr. *iterateth his folly.*

11 * As a dog returneth to his vomit; *so* a fool † returneth to his folly.

12 Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? *there is* more hope of a fool than of him.

* Chap. 22. 13.

13 * The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion in the way, a lion *is* in the streets.

* Chap. 19. 24. ‖ Or, *he is weary.*

14 As the door turneth upon his hinges, so *doth* the slothful upon his bed.

15 * The slothful hideth his hand in his bosom, ‖ it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.

16 The sluggard is wiser in his own conceit, than seven men that can render a reason.

‖ Or, *is enraged.* † Heb. *flames* or *sparks.*

17 He that passeth by, *and* ‖ medleth with strife *belonging* not to him, *is like* one that taketh a dog by the ears.

18 As a Mad *man* who casteth † fire-brands, arrows, and death:

† Hebr. *without wood.*

19 So *is* the man *that* deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, Am not I in sport?

* Chap. 22. 10. ‖ Or, *whisperer.* † Heb. *is silent.*

20 † Where no wood is, *there* the fire goeth out: so * where *there is* no ‖ tale-bearer, the strife † ceaseth.

21 * *As* coals *are* to burning coals, and wood to fire; so *is* a contentious man to kindle strife.

* Ch. 15. 18. & 29. 22.

22 * The words of a tale-bearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into the † innermost parts of the belly.

* Chap. 18. 8: † Heb. *chambers.*

23 Burning lips, and a wicked heart, *are like* a potsheard covered with silver dross.

‖ Or, *is known.* † Hebr. *maketh his voice gracious.*

24 He that hateth, ‖ dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him.

25 When he † speaketh fair, believe him not: for *there are* seven abominations in his heart.

‖ Or, *hatred is covered in secret.*

26 ‖ *Whose* hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness shal be shewed before the *whole* congregation.

27 * Whoso diggeth a pit, shal fal therein: & he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.

28 A lying tongue hateth *those that are* afflicted by it, and a flattering mouth worketh ruine.

* Pas. 7. 15, 16. and 9. 15. Eccles. 10. 8.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Observations of self-love,* 5 *of true love,* 11 *of care to avoid offences,* 23 *and of the houshold care.*

* James 4. 13, &c. † Hebr. *to morrow-day.*

* BOast not thy self of † to morrow; for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

2 Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips.

† Hebr. *heaviness.*

3 A stone *is* † heavy, and the sand weighty: but a fools wrath *is* heavier than them both.

† Hebr. *wrath* is *cruelty, & anger an overflowing.*

4 † Wrath *is* cruel, and anger *is* outragious; but who is able to stand before ‖ envy?

5 Open rebuke *is* better than secret love.

‖ Or, *jealousie.* *treadeth*

6 * Faithful *are* the wounds of a friend; but the kisses of an enemy *are* ‖ deceitful.

7 The full soul † loatheth an honey-comb; but * to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.

* Psal. 141. 5. ‖ Or, *earnest,* or *frequent,* † Hebr. *under foot.* * Job 6. 7.

8 As a bird that wandreth from her nest: so *is* a man that wandreth from his place.

9 Ointment and perfume rejoyce the heart: so *doth* the sweetness of a mans friend † by hearty counsel.

† Hebr. *from the counsel of the soul:*

10 Thine own friend and thy fathers friend forsake not; neither go into thy brothers house in the day of thy calamity: *for* * better *is* a neighbour *that is* near, than a brother far off

* Chap 17. 17. & 18: 24.

11 * My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, that I may answer him that reproacheth me.

* Ch 10. 1. & 22. 24.

12 * A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, *and* hideth himself: *but* the simple pass on, *and* are punished.

* Ch. 22. 3.

13 * Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, & take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

* Chap. 20. 16.

14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shal be counted a curse to him.

15 * A continual dropping in a very rainy day, and a contentious woman are alike.

* Chap. 19. 13.

16 Whosoever hideth her, hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand, *which* bewrayeth *it self.*

17 Iron sharpneth iron, so a man sharpneth the countenance of his friend.

18 Whoso keepeth the fig-tree, shall eat the fruit thereof: so he that waiteth on his master shal be honoured,

19 As in water face *answereth* to face: so the heart of man to man.

† Hebr. *not:* * Eccles. 1. 8.

20 Hell and destruction are † never full, so * the eyes of man are never satisfied.

* Ch. 17. 3.

21 * *As* the fining-pot for silver, and the furnace for gold; so *is* a man to his praise.

22 Though thou shouldest bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestil, *yet* will not his foolishness depart from him.

† Hebr. *set thy heart.*

23 Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks, *and* * look well to thy herds.

† Hebr. *strength.*

24 For † riches *are* not for ever: and doth the crown *endure* † to every generation?

† Hebr. *to generation and generation.*

25 The hay appeareth, and the tender grass sheweth it self, and herbs of the mountains are gathered.

† Hebr. *life.*

26 The lambs *are* for thy clothing, and the goats *are* the price of the field.

27 And *thou shalt have* goats milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and *for* † maintenance for thy maidens.

CHAP. XXVIII.

General observations of impiety & religious integrity.

* Levit. 26. 36.

THe * wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.

‖ Or, *by men of understanding* and *wisdom shal they likewise be prolonged.* † Hebr. *without food.*

2 For the transgression of a land, many *are* the princes thereof: but ‖ by a man of understanding *and* knowledge the state *thereof* shal be prolonged.

3 A poor man that oppresseth the poor, *is like* a sweeping rain † which leaveth no food.

4 They

4 They that forsake the law, praise the wicked: but such as keep the law, contend with them.

5 Evil men understand not judgment: but they that seek the LORD, understand all *things*.

* Ch. 19. 1. 6 * Better *is* the poor that walketh in his uprightness, than *he that is* perverse *in his* ways, though he *be* rich.

* Ch 29. 3. || Or, *feedeth gluttons.* 7 * Whoso keepeth the law, *is* a wise son: but he that || is a companion of riotous *men*, shameth his father.

* Chap. 13. 22. Eccles. 2. 26. † Heb. *by increase* 8 * He that by usury and † unjust gain increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that will pity the poor.

9 He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer *shall* be abomination.

* Chap. 26. 27. † Hebr. *in his eyes.* * vers. 28. Ch. 11. 10. Eccles. 10. 6. 10 * Whoso causeth the righteous to go astray in an evil way, he shal fall himself into his own pit: but the upright shal have good *things* in possession.

|| Or, *sought for.* * Ps. 32. 5. 1 John 1. 9, 10. * Rom. 11. 20. * Gen. 9. 6. Ex. 21. 14. * Chap. 10. 25. 11 The rich man *is* wise † in his own conceit: but the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.

12 * When righteous *men* do rejoyce, *there is* great glory: but when the wicked rise, a man is ||hidden.

13 * He that covereth his sins, shal not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh *them*, shall have mercy.

14 Happy *is* the man that feareth alway: * but he that hardneth his heart shal fall into mischief.

15 *As* a roaring lion, and a ranging bear; *so is* a wicked ruler over the poor people.

16 The prince that wanteth understanding, *is* also a great oppressour: *but* he that hateth covetousness, shal prolong *his* days

17 * A man that doth violence to the bloud of *any* person, shall flee to the pit, let no man stay him.

18 * Whoso walketh uprightly, shall be saved: but *he that is* perverse *in his* ways, shal fall at once.

* Chap. 12. 11. * Chap. 13. 11. & 23. 4. 1 Tim. 6. 9. || Or, *unpunished.* * Ch. 18. 5. & 24. 23. || Or, *He that hath an evil eye, hasteth to be rich.* ver. 20. * Ch. 27. 6. 19 * He that tilleth his land, shal have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vain *persons*, shal have poverty enough.

20 A faithful man shal abound with blessings: * but he that maketh haste to be rich, shal not be || innocent.

21 * To have respect of persons, *is* not good: for, for a piece of bread *that* man will transgress.

22 ||He that hasteth to be rich, *hath* an evil eye, and considereth not that poverty shall come upon him.

23 * He that rebuketh a man, afterwards shal find more favour than he that flattereth with the tongue.

24 Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, *It is* no transgression; the same *is* the companion of † a destroyer.

† Heb. *a man destroying.*

25 * He that is of a proud heart, stirreth up strife: but he that putteth his trust in the LORD, shall be made fat. * Chap. 13. 10.

26 He that trusteth in his own heart, is a fool: but whoso walketh wisely, he shal be delivered.

27 * He that giveth unto the poor, shall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes, shal have many a curse. * Deut. 15 8. Ch 22. 9. * Ver 12.

28 * When the wicked rise, men hide themselves: but when they perish, the righteous increase. Ch. 29. 2.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Observations of publick government, 15 and of private. 22 Of anger, pride, theevery, cowardize, and corruption.

† Hebr. *a man of reproofs.* * Chap. 11. 10: & 28. 28. Eccles. 10, 5. || Or, *increased.* * Ch. 10. 1. & 5. 20. & 27. 11. * Ch 5. 9. & 28. 7. Luk 15. 13 † Hebr. *a man of oblations.* * Job 29. 16. || Or, *set a city on fire.* † Hebr. *men of bloud.* * Ch. 22. 2. || Or, *the usurer.* * Chap. 20. 28. * ver. 17. * Ch. 10. 1. & 17. 21, 25. * Ps. 37. 36. & 58. 10 & 91. 8. * Ch. 13. 24. & 22. 15. & 23. 13, 14. || Or, *is made naked.* || Or, *in his matters.*

† HE that being often reproved, hardneth *his* neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

2 * When the righteous are || in authority, the people rejoyce: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.

3 * Whoso loveth wisdom, rejoyceth his father: * but he that keepeth company with harlots spendeth *his* substance.

4 The king by judgment stablisheth the land: but † he that receiveth gifts, overthroweth it

5 A man that flattereth his neighbour, spreadeth a net for his feet.

6 In the transgression of an evil man *there is* a snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoyce.

7 * The righteous considereth the cause of the poor: *but* the wicked regardeth not to know *it*.

8 Scornful men || bring a city into a snare: but wise *men* turn away wrath.

9 *If* a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, whether he rage or laugh, *there is* no rest.

10 † The bloud-thirsty hate the upright: but the just seek his soul.

11 A fool uttereth all his mind: but a wise *man* keepeth it in till afterwards.

12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants *are* wicked.

13 * The poor and || the deceitful man meet together: the LORD lightneth both their eyes.

14 * The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shal be established for ever.

15 * The rod and reproof give wisdom: but * a child left *to himself*, bringeth his mother to shame.

16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: * but the righteous shal see their fall

17 * Correct thy son, and he shal give thee rest: yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.

18 Where *there is* no vision, the people || perish: but he that keepeth the law, happy *is* he.

19 A servant will not be corrected by words: for though he understand, he will not answer.

20 Seest thou a man *that is* hasty || in his words? *there is* more hope of a fool, than of him.

21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child, shal have him become his son at the length.

22 * An

22 * An angry man ſtirreth up ſtrife, and a furious man aboundeth in tranſgreſſion.

23 * A mans pride ſhal bring him low: but honour ſhal uphold the humble in ſpirit.

24 Whoſo is partner with a thief, hateth his own ſoul: he heareth curſing, and bewrayeth it not.

25 The fear of man bringeth a ſnare: but whoſo putteth his truſt in the LORD, † ſhal be ſafe.

26 * Many ſeek † the rulers favour, but every mans judgment *cometh* from the LORD.

27 An unjuſt man *is* an abomination to the juſt, and *he that is* upright in the way, *is* abomination to the wicked.

* Ch. 15. 18. & 26. 21.
* Job 22. 29.
Chap. 15. 33. & 18. 12.
Mat. 23. 12. Luke 14. 11.
† Hebr. *ſhall be ſet on high.*
* Chap. 19. 6.
† Hebr. *the face of a ruler.*

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Agurs confeſſion of his faith.* 7 *The two points of his prayer.* 10 *The meaneſt are not to be wronged.* 11 *Four wicked generations.* 15 *Four things inſatiable.* 17 *Parents are not to be deſpiſed.* 18 *Four things hard to be known.* 21 *Four things intolerable.* 24 *Four things exceeding wiſe.* 29 *Four things ſtately.* 32 *Wrath is to be prevented.*

THE words of Agur the ſon of Jakeh, *even* the propheſie: the man ſpake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal.

2 Surely I *am* more brutiſh then *any* man, and have not the underſtanding of a man.

3 I neither learned wiſdom, nor † have the knowledge of the holy.

4 * Who hath aſcended up into heaven, or deſcended? * who hath gathered the wind in his fiſts? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath eſtabliſhed all the ends of the earth? what *is* his name, and what *is* his ſons name, if thou canſt tell?

5 * Every word of God *is* † pure: he *is* a ſhield unto them that put their truſt in him.

6 * Add thou not unto his words, leſt he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

7 Two *things* have I required of thee, † deny me *them* not before I die.

8 Remove far from me vanity and lies; give me neither poverty, nor riches: * feed me with food † convenient for me:

9 * Leſt I be full, and † deny *thee*, and ſay, Who *is* the LORD? or leſt I be poor, and ſteal, and take the name of my God *in vain*.

10 † Accuſe not a ſervant unto his maſter, leſt he curſe thee, and thou be found guilty.

11 *There is* a generation *that* curſeth their father, and doth not bleſs their mother.

12 *There is* a generation *that are* pure in their own eyes, and *yet* is not waſhed from their filthineſs.

13 *There is* a generation, O how * lofty are their eyes! and their eye-lids are lifted up.

† Hebr. *know.*
* Joh. 3. 13.
* Job 38. 4, &c. Pſ. 104 3. &c. Iſa. 40. 12, &c.
* Pſal. 12. 6 & 18 30. & 19. 8. & 119. 140.
† Hebr. *purified.*
* Deut. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Rev. 22. 18, 19.
† Hebr. *withhold not from me.*
* Mat. 6. 11.
† Heb. *of my allowance.*
* Deut. 32. 15. † Hebr. *belie* thee. † Heb. *Hurt not with thy tongue.* * Chap. 6. 17.

14 * *There is* a generation, whoſe teeth *are as* ſwords, and their jaw-teeth *as* knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from *among* men.

15 The horſe-leach hath two daughters, *crying*, Give, give. There are three *things that* are never ſatisfied, *yea*, four *things* ſay not, † *It is* enough.

16 The grave, and the barren womb, the earth *that* is not filled with water, and the fire *that* ſaith not, *It is* enough.

17 The eye *that* mocketh at *his* father, and deſpiſeth to obey *his* mother, the ravens of ‖ the valley ſhall pick it out, and the young eagles ſhal eat it.

18 There be three *things which* are too wonderful for me, yea, four, which I know not:

19 The way of an eagle in the air, the way of a ſerpent upon a rock, the way of a ſhip in the † midſt of the ſea, and the way of a man with a maid.

20 Such *is* the way of an adulterous woman; ſhe eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and ſaith, I have done no wickedneſs.

21 For three *things* the earth is diſquieted, and for four *which* it cannot bear:

22 * For a ſervant when he reigneth, and a fool when he is filled with meat.

23 For an odious *woman* when ſhe is married, and an handmaid that is heir to her miſtreſs.

24 There be four *things which are* little upon the earth, but they *are* † exceeding wiſe:

25 * The ants *are* a people not ſtrong, yet they prepare their meat in the ſummer;

26 The coneys *are but* a feeble folk, yet make they their houſes in the rock;

27 The locuſts have no king, yet go they forth all of them † by bands.

28 The ſpider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings palaces.

29 There be three *things* which go well; yea, four are comely in going:

30 A lion *which is* ſtrongeſt among beaſts, and turneth not away for any.

31 A ‖ † grey-hound, an he-goat alſo, and a king, againſt whom *there is* no riſing up.

32 If thou haſt done foliſhly in lifting up thy ſelf, or if thou haſt thought evil, * *lay* thine hand upon thy mouth.

33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the noſe bringeth forth bloud: ſo the forcing of wrath bringeth forth ſtrife.

* Job 29. 17. Pſal. 52 2: & 57. 4.
† Heb. *wealth.*
‖ Or, *the brook.*
† Heb. *heart.*
* Chap. 19. 10.
† Heb. *wiſe, made wiſe.*
* Chap. 6. 6, &c.
† Heb. *gathered together.*
‖ Or, *a horſe.*
† Heb. *girt in the loyns:*
* Job 21. 5. & 40. 5.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Lemuels leſſon of chaſtity and temperance.* 6 *The afflicted are to be comforted and defended.* 10 *The praiſe and properties of a good wife.*

THE words of king Lemuel, the propheſie that his mother taught him.

2 What, my ſon? and what, the ſon of my womb? and what, the ſon of my vows?

3 Give not thy ſtrength unto women, nor thy ways to that which deſtroyeth kings.

4 *It is* not for kings, O Lemuel, *it is* not for kings to drink wine, nor for princes, ſtrong drink:

5 Leſt they drink, and forget the law, and † pervert the judgment † of any of the afflicted.

† Heb. *alter.*

† Heb. *of all the ſons of affliction.*

6 * Give ſtrong drink unto him that is ready to periſh, and wine to thoſe that be † of heavy hearts.

* Pſal. 104.15.

7 Let him drink and forget his poverty, and remember his miſery no more.

8 Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cauſe of all † ſuch as are appointed to deſtruction.

† Heb. *bitter of ſoul.*

† Heb. *the ſons of deſtruction.*

9 Open thy mouth, * judge righteouſly, and plead the cauſe of the poor and needy.

* Levit: 19:15: Deut: 1:16:

10 ¶ * Who can find a vertuous woman? for her price *is* far above rubies.

* Chap. 12: 4:

11 The heart of her huſband doeth ſafely truſt in her, ſo that he ſhal have no need of ſpoil.

12 She will do him good and not evil, all the days of her life.

13 She ſeeketh wool, and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.

14 She is like the merchants ſhips, ſhe bringeth her food from afar.

15 She riſeth alſo while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her houſhold, and a portion to her maidens.

† Heb. *taketh,*

16 She conſidereth a field, and † buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands ſhe planteth a vineyard.

17 She girdeth her loyns with ſtrength, and ſtrengtheneth her arms.

18 † She perceiveth that her merchandiſe *is* good: her candle goeth not out by night.

† Heb. *She taſteth.*

19 She layeth her hands to the ſpindle, and her hands hold the diſtaff.

20 † She ſtretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, ſhe reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

† Heb. *ſhe ſpreadeth.*

21 She is not afraid of the ſnow for her houſhold: for all her houſhold *are* clothed with ‖ ſcarlet.

‖ Or, *double garments.*

22 She maketh her ſelf coverings of tapeſtry, her clothing *is* ſilk and purple.

23 Her huſband is known in the gates, when he ſitteth among the elders of the land.

24 She maketh fine linen, and ſelleth *it*, and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.

25 Strength and honour *are* her clothing, and ſhe ſhal rejoyce in time to come.

26 She openeth her mouth with wiſdom, and in her tongue *is* the law of kindneſs.

27 She looketh well to the ways of her houſhold, and eateth not the bread of idleneſs.

28 Her children ariſe up, and call her bleſſed; her huſband *alſo*, and he praiſeth her:

29 Many daughters ‖ have done vertuouſly, but thou excelleſt them all.

‖ Or, *have gotten riches.*

30 Favour *is* deceitful, and beauty *is* vain: *but* a woman *that* feareth the LORD, ſhe ſhal be praiſed.

31 Give her of the fruit of her hands, and let her own works praiſe her in the gates.

¶ ECCLESIASTES, or the PREACHER.

CHAP. I.

1 *The preacher ſheweth that all humane courſes are vain; 4 becauſe the creatures are reſtleſs in their courſes; 9 they bring forth nothing new, and all old things are forgotten: 12 and becauſe he hath found it ſo in the ſtudies of wiſdom.*

THE words of the preacher, the ſon of David, king of Jeruſalem.

2 * Vanity of vanities, ſaith the preacher, vanity of vanities, all *is* vanity.

* Pſ 39:5: 6:& 62:9: & 144:4. Chap: 12:8:

3 * What profit hath a man of all his labour which he taketh under the ſun?

* Chap 2:22:& 3:9

4 *One* generation paſſeth away, and *another* generation cometh: * but the earth abideth for ever.

* Pſ: 104: 5:& 119: 90:

5 The ſun alſo ariſeth, and the ſun goeth down, and † haſteth to his place where he aroſe.

† Heb. *panteth.*

6 The wind goeth toward the ſouth, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.

* Job 38: 20: Pſ. 104. 8, 9:

7 * All the rivers run into the ſea, yet the ſea *is* not full, unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they † return again.

† Heb. *return to go.*

8 All things *are* full of labour, man cannot utter *it*: the eye is not ſatisfied with ſeeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

9 * The thing that hath been, it *is that* which ſhal be; and that which is done, *is* that which ſhal be done: and *there is* no new *thing* under the ſun.

* Chap. 3: 15:

10 Is there *any* thing whereof it may be ſaid, See, this *is* new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us.

11 *There is* no remembrance of former *things*; neither ſhal there be *any* remembrance of *things* that are to come, with *thoſe* that ſhal come after.

12 ¶ I the preacher was king over Iſrael in Jeruſalem.

13 And I gave my heart to ſeek and ſearch out by wiſdom, concerning all *things* that are done under heaven: this ſore travel hath God given to the ſons of man, ‖ to be exerciſed therewith.

‖ Or, *to afflict them.*

14 I have ſeen all the works that are done under the ſun, and behold, all *is* vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

15 * *That which is* crooked cannot be made ſtraight: and † that which is wanting, cannot be numbred.

* Chap. 7: 13. † Heb. *defect*

16 I com-

16 I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I am come to great estate, and have gotten * more wisdom than all *they* that have been before me in Jerusalem: yea, my heart † had great experience of wisdom and knowledge.

* 1 Kin. 4. 30. & 10. 7, 23.

† Hebr. *had seen much.*

17 * And I gave my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly: I perceived that this also is vexation of spirit.

*Ch. 2:12: & 7. 25.

18 For in much wisdom *is* much grief: and he that increaseth knowledge, increaseth sorrow.

CHAP. II.

1 *The vanity of humane courses in the works of pleasure.* 12 *Though the wise be better than the fool, yet both have one event.* 18 *The vanity of humane labour, in leaving it they know not to whom,* 24 *Nothing better than joy in our labour; but that is Gods gift.*

I Said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleasure: and behold, this also *is* vanity.

2 I said of laughter, *It is* mad: and of mirth, What doeth it?

3 * I sought in mine heart † to give my self unto wine (yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom) & to lay hold on folly, till I might see what *was* that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven, † all the days of their life.

* Chap. 1. 17.

† Hebr. *to draw my flesh with wine.*

† Hebr. *the number of the days of their life.*

4 I made me great works, I builded me houses, I planted me vineyards.

5 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all *kind of* fruits.

6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees.

7 I got *me* servants and maidens, and had † servants born in my house; also I had great possessions of great and small cattel, above all that were in Jerusalem before me.

† Heb. *sons of my house.*

8 * I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings, and of the provinces: I gat me men-singers and women-singers, and the delights of the sons of men, *as* † musical instruments, and that of all sorts.

* 1 Kin. 9. 28. & 10. 10, 14, 21, &c.

† Heb. *musical instrument and instruments.*

9 So I was great, and increased more than all that were before me in Jerusalem; also my wisdom remained with me.

10 And whatsoever mine eyes desired, I kept not from them, I with-held not my heart from any joy: for my heart rejoyced in all my labour, and this was my portion of all my labour.

11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and behold, all *was* * *vanity* and vexation of spirit, and *there was* no profit under the sun.

* Chap. 1: 3.

*Ch: 1:17: & 7: 25.

12 ¶ And I turned my self to behold wisdom, * and madness and folly: for what *can* the man *do*, that cometh after the king? ‖ *even* that which hath been already done.

‖ Or, *in those things which have been already done.*

13 Then I saw † that wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkness.

† Heb. *that there is an excellency in wisdom more than in folly,* &c.

14 * The wise mans eyes *are* in his head, but the fool walketh in darkness: and I my self perceived also, that one event hapneth to them all.

*Pr: 17:24 Chap. 8. 1.

15 Then said I in my heart, As it hapneth to the fool, so it † hapneth even to me; and why was I then *more* wise? Then I said in my heart, That this also *is* vanity,

† Hebr. *hapneth to me, even to me.*

16 For *there is* no remembrance of the wise more than of the fool for ever; seing that which now *is*, in the days to come shal all be forgotten: and how dieth the wise *man*? as the fool.

17 Therefore I hated life, because the work that is wrought under the sun, *is* grievous unto me: for all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

18 ¶ Yea, I hated all my labour which I had † taken under the sun: because * I should leave it unto the man that shal be after me.

† Heb. *laboured.*

*Ps: 49:10.

19 And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise *man*, or a fool? yet shal he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed my self wise under the sun. This *is* also vanity.

20 Therefore I went about to cause my heart to despair of all the labour which *I* took under the sun.

21 For there is a man whose labour *is* in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in equity: yet to a man that hath not laboured therein, shal he † leave it *for* his portion. This also *is* vanity, and a great evil.

† Heb. *give.*

22 * For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart wherein he hath laboured under the sun?

*Cha: 1:3. & 3: 9.

23 For all his days *are* * sorrows, and his travel grief; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This also vanity.

*Job 14:1.

24 ¶ * *There is* nothing better for a man, *than* that he should eat and drink; and *that* he ‖ should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it *was* from the hand of God.

*Ch: 3. 12, 13, 22, & 5. 18. & 8. 15.

‖ Or, *delight his senses.*

25 For who can eat? or who else can hasten *hereunto* more then I?

26 For *God* giveth to a man that *is* good † in his sight, wisdom, and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travel, to gather and to heap up, that * he may give to *him that is* good before God. This also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

† Heb. *before him.*

* Job 27: 17.

CHAP. III.

1 *By the necessary change of times, vanity is added to humane travel.* 11 *There is an excellency in Gods works:* 16 *But as for man, God shall judge his works there, and here he shall be like a beast.*

TO every *thing there is* a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven.

2 A time † to be born, and a time to die: a time to plant, and a time to pluck up *that which is* planted:

† Heb. *to bear.*

3 A time to kill, and a time to heal: a time to break down, and a time to build up.

4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh: a time to mourn, and a time to dance:

5 A time to caſt away ſtones, and a time to gather ſtones together: a time to embrace, and a
† Heb. *to be far from.* time † to refrain from embracing.
6 A time to ‖ get, and a time to loſe: a time to
‖ Or, *ſeek.* keep, and a time to caſt away.
7 A time to rent, and a time to ſew: a time to keep ſilence, and a time to ſpeak.
8 A time to love, and a time to hate: a time of war, and a time of peace.
* Chap. 1. 3. 9 * What profit hath he that worketh, in that wherein he laboureth?
10 I have ſeen the travel which God hath given to the ſons of men, to be exerciſed in it.
11 He hath made every *thing* beautiful in his time: alſo he hath ſet the world in their heart, ſo that no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.
12 I know that *there is* no good in them, but for *a man* to rejoyce, and to do good in his life.
13 And alſo that every man ſhould eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, *it is* the gift of God.
14 I know that whatſoever God doeth, it ſhal be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doeth *it*, that *men* ſhould fear before him.
* Cha. 1. 9. 15 * That which hath been, is now; and that which is to be, hath already been, and God requireth
† Hebr. *that which is driven away.* † that which is paſt.
16 ¶ And moreover, I ſaw under the ſun the place of judgement, *that* wickedneſs *was* there; and the place of righteouſneſs, *that* iniquity *was* there.
17 I ſaid in mine heart, God ſhall judge the
* verſ. 1. righteous and the wicked: for *there is* * a time there, for every purpoſe, and for every work.
18 I ſaid in my heart concerning the eſtate of the ſons of men, ‖ that God might manifeſt them,
‖ Or, *that they might clear God, and ſee,* &c. and that they might ſee that they themſelves are beaſts.
*Pſ. 49 20. Cha. 2. 16. 19 * For that which befalleth the ſons of men, befalleth beaſts, even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, ſo dieth the other, yea, they have all one breath, ſo that a man hath no pre-eminence above a beaſt: for all *is* vanity.
20 All go unto one place, all are of the duſt, and all turn to duſt again.
† Hebr. *of the ſons of man.* 21 Who knoweth the ſpirit † of man that
† Hebr. is *aſcending.* † goeth upward, and the ſpirit of the beaſt that goeth downward to the earth?
* Ch. 2. 24. & 5. 18. 22 * Wherefore I perceive that *there is* nothing better, than that a man ſhould rejoyce in his own works; for that *is* his portion: for who ſhall bring him to ſee what ſhall be after him?

CHAP. IV.

1 *Vanity is increaſed unto men by oppreſſion,* 4 *by envy,* 5 *by idleneſs,* 7 *by covetouſneſs,* 9 *by ſolitarineſs,* 13 *by willfulneſs.*

*Cha. 5. 8. &c. SO I returned, and conſidered all the * oppreſſions that are done under the ſun; and behold, the tears of *ſuch as were* oppreſſed, and they had no comforter: and on the † ſide of their oppreſſours *there was* power, but they had no comforter.
† Hebr. *hand.* 2 * Wherefore I praiſed the dead which are already dead, more than the living which are yet alive.
* Job 3. 17, &c. 3 * Yea, better is he than both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not ſeen the evil work that is done under the ſun.
* Job 3. 11, 16, 21. 4 ¶ Again I conſidered all travel, and † every right work, that † for this a man is envied of his neighbour. This *is* alſo vanity and vexation of ſpirit.
† Heb. *all the rightneſs of work.* † Heb. *this is the envy of a man from his neighbour.* 5 * The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own fleſh.
*Pr. 6. 10. & 24. 33. 6 * Better *is* an handfull *with* quietneſs, than both the hands full, *with* travel and vexation of ſpirit.
7 ¶ Then I returned, and I ſaw vanity under the ſun.
8 There is one *alone*, and *there is* not a ſecond; yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet *is there* no end of all his labour, neither is his eye ſatisfied with riches, neither *ſaith he*, For whom do I labour, and bereave my ſoul of good? This *is* alſo vanity, yea, it *is* a ſore travel.
* Prov. 15. 16, 17. & 16. 8. 9 ¶ Two *are* better than one; becauſe they have a good reward for their labour.
10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but wo to him *that is* alone when he falleth; for *he hath* not another to help him up.
11 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm *alone?*
12 And if one prevail againſt him, two ſhall withſtand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.
† Heb. *who knoweth not to be admoniſhed.* 13 ¶ Better *is* a poor and a wiſe child, than an old and fooliſh king, † who will no more be admoniſhed.
14 For out of priſon he cometh to reign, whereas alſo *he that is* born in his kingdom becometh poor.
15 I conſidered all the living which walk under the ſun, with the ſecond child that ſhal ſtand up in his ſtead.
16 *There is* no end of all the people, *even* of all that have been before them: they alſo that come after, ſhal not rejoyce in him: Surely, this alſo *is* vanity, and vexation of ſpirit.

CHAP. V.

1 *Vanities in divine ſervice,* 8 *in murmuring againſt oppreſſion,* 9 *and in riches.* 18 *Joy in riches is the gift of God.*

KEep thy foot when thou goeſt to the houſe of God, and be more ready to hear,* than
* 1 Sam. 15. 22. Pſ. 50. 8. Pro 15. 8. & 21. 27. to give the ſacrifice of fools: for they conſider not that they do evil.
‖ Or, *word.* * Pro. 10. 19. Matt. 6. 7. 2 Be not raſh with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be haſty to utter *any* ‖ thing before God: for God *is* in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words * be few.
3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of buſineſs, and a fools voice *is known* by multitude of words.

4* When

* Deut. 23. 21. * Pſ. 66. 13, 14.

4 * When thou voweſt a vow unto God, defer not to pay it: for *he hath* no pleaſure in fools; * pay that which thou haſt vowed.

5 Better *is it* that thou ſhouldeſt not vow, than that thou ſhouldeſt vow and not pay.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cauſe thy fleſh to ſin, neither ſay thou before the angel, that it *was* an errour: wherefore ſhould God be angry at thy voice, and deſtroy the work of thine hands?

7 For in the multitude of dreams and many words, *there are* alſo *divers* vanities: but fear thou God.

8 ¶ If thou ſeeſt the oppreſſion of the poor, and violent perverting of judgement and juſtice in a province, marvel not † at the matter: for *he that is* higher than the higheſt, regardeth, and *there be* higher than they.

† Heb. *at the will* or *purpoſe.*

9 ¶ Moreover, the profit of the earth, is for all: the king *himſelf* is ſerved by the field.

10 He that loveth ſilver, ſhall not be ſatisfied with ſilver; nor he that loveth abundance, with increaſe. this *is* alſo vanity.

11 When goods increaſe, they are increaſed that eat them: and what good *is there* to the owners thereof, ſaving the beholding *of them* with their eyes?

12 The ſleep of a labouring man *is* ſweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not ſuffer him to ſleep.

13 There is a ſore evil *which* I have ſeen under the ſun, *namely*, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But thoſe riches periſh by evil travel, and he begetteth a ſon, and *there is* nothing in his hand.

* Job. 1. 21. Pſ. 49. 17. 1 Tim. 6. 7.

15 * As he came forth of his mothers womb, naked ſhall he return to go as he came, and ſhall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

* Cha. 1. 3. * Chap. 2. 24. & 3. 12, 13.

16 And this alſo *is* a ſore evil, *that* in all points as he came, ſo ſhall he go: and * what profit hath he that hath laboured for the wind?

† Heb. there is *a good which* is *comely*, &c.

17 All his days alſo he eateth in darkneſs, and *he hath* much ſorrow, and wrath with his ſickneſs.

18 ¶ Behold, *that* which I have ſeen: * † *it is* good and comely *for one* to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the ſun, † all the days of his life, which God giveth him: for it *is* his portion.

† Heb. *the number of the days.*

19 Every man alſo to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoyce in his labour; this *is* the gift of God.

|| Or, *Though* he give *not much*, yet *he remembreth*, &c.

20 || For he ſhall not much remember the days of his life: becauſe God anſwereth *him* in the joy of his heart

CHAP. VI.

1 *The vanity of riches without uſe,* 3 *of children,* 6 *and old age without riches.* 9 *The vanity of ſight and wandring deſires.* 11 *The concluſion of vanities.*

THere is an evil which I have ſeen under the ſun, and it *is* common among men:

2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth, and honour, ſo that he wanteth nothing for his ſoul of all that he deſireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a ſtranger eateth it: this *is* vanity, and it *is* an evil diſeaſe.

3 ¶ If a man beget an hundred *children*, and live many years, ſo that the days of his years be many, and his ſoul be not filled with good, and alſo *that* he have no burial, I ſay, *that* an untimely birth *is* better than he.

4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkneſs, and his name ſhall be covered with darkneſs.

5 Moreover, he hath not ſeen the ſun, nor known *any thing*: this hath more reſt than the other.

6 ¶ Yea, though he live a thouſand years twice *told*, yet hath he ſeen no good: do not all go to one place?

7 All the labour of man *is* for his mouth, and yet the † appetite is not filled.

† Heb. *ſoul.*

8 For what hath the wiſe more than the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?

9 ¶ Better *is* the ſight of the eyes, † than the wandring of the deſire: this *is* alſo vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

† Hebr. *than the walking of the ſoul.*

10 That which hath been, is named already, and it is known that it *is* man: neither may he contend with him that is mightier than he.

† Hebr. *the number of the days of the life of his vanity.*

11 ¶ Seing there be many things that increaſe vanity, what *is* man the better?

12 For who knoweth what *is* good for man in *this* life, † all the days of his vain life which he ſpendeth as *a ſhadow? for who can tell a man what ſhall be after him under the ſun?

* Pſa. 144. 4.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Remedies againſt vanity, are,* 2 *a good name,* 2 *mortification,* 7 *patience,* 11 *wiſdom.* 23 *The difficulty of wiſdom.*

A * *Good* name *is* better than precious ointment; and the day of death, than the day of ones birth.

*Prov. 15. 30, & 22. 1.

2 ¶ *It is* better to go to the houſe of mourning, than to go to the houſe of feaſting: for that *is* the end of all men, and the living will lay *it* to his heart.

3 || Sorrow *is* better than laughter: for by the ſadneſs of the countenance the heart is made better.

|| Or, *Anger.*

4 The heart of the wiſe *is* in the houſe of mourning; but the heart of fools *is* in the houſe of mirth.

5 * *It is* better to hear the rebuke of the wiſe, than for a man to hear the ſong of fools.

*Prov. 13. 18. & 15. 31, 32.

6 For as the † crackling of thorns under a pot, ſo *is* the laughter of the fool: this alſo *is* vanity.

† Hebr. *found.*

7 ¶ Surely oppreſſion maketh a wiſe man mad, * and a gift deſtroyeth the heart.

8 Better *is* the end of a thing, than the begin-

* Deut. 16. 19.

ning thereof: *and* the patient in spirit *is* better than the proud in spirit.

* Pro. 14. 17: & 16: 32.

9 * Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosom of fools.

10 Say not thou, What is *the cause* that the former days were better than these? for thou dost not enquire † wisely concerning this.

† Heb. *out of wisdom.*

11 ¶ Wisdom ‖ *is* good with an inheritance: and *by it there is* profit to them that see the sun.

‖ Or, *as good as an inheritance, yea, better too.*

12 For wisdom *is* a † defence, *and* money *is* a defence: but the excellency of knowledge *is*, *that* wisdom giveth life to them that have it.

† Hebr. *shadow.*

13 Consider the work of God: for * who can make *that* straight which he hath made crooked?

* Ch. 1. 15. † Hebr. *made.*

14 In the day of prosperity be joyfull, but in the day of adversity consider: God also hath † set the one over against the other, to the end that man should find nothing after him.

15 All *things* have I seen in the days of my vanity: there is a just *man* that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked *man* that prolongeth *his* life in his wickedness.

16 Be not righteous overmuch, neither make thy self over-wise: why shouldest thou † destroy thy self?

† Hebr. *be desolate.*

17 Be not overmuch wicked, neither be thou foolish: why shouldest thou die † before thy time?

† Hebr. *not in thy time.*

18 *It is* good that thou shouldest take hold of this, yea also from this withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God, shal come forth of them all.

* Pro, 21. 22. & 24. 5. Cha. 9. 16.

19 * Wisdom strengthneth the wise, more than ten mighty *men* which are in the city.

* 1 Kings. 8. 46. Pro. 20. 9. 1 Joh. 1. 8.

20 * For *there is* not a just man upon earth that doth good, and sinneth not.

† Hebr. *give not thine heart*

21 Also † take no heed unto all words that are spoken; lest thou hear thy servant curse thee.

22 For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth, that thou thy self likewise hast cursed others.

23 ¶ All this have I proved by wisdom: I said, I will be wise, but it *was* far from me.

24 That wich is far off, and exceeding deep, who can find it out?

† Hebr. *I and my heart compassed.*

25 † I applied mine heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom, and the reason *of things*, and to know the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness *and* madness:

* Pro. 22. 14.

26 * And I find more bitter than death, the woman whose heart *is* snares and nets, *and* her hands *as* bands: † whoso pleaseth God, shall escape from her, but the sinner shall be taken by her.

† Hebr. he that is *good before God.*

27 Behold, this have I found (saith the preacher) ‖ *counting* one by one, to find out the account:

‖ Or, weighing *one thing after another to find out the reason.*

28 Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not: one man among a thousand have I found, but a woman among all those have I not found.

* Gen. 1. 27.

29 Lo, this onely have I found, * that God hath made man upright: but they have sought out many inventions.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Kings are greatly to be respected.* 6 *The divine providence is to be observed.* 12 *It is better with the godly in adversity, than with the wicked in prosperity.* 16 *The work of God is unsearchable.*

WHo *is* as the wise *man?* and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? * a mans wisdom maketh his face to shine, and † the boldness of his face shal be changed.

* Pr. 17. 24 † Heb. *the strength.*

2 I *counsel thee* to keep the kings commandment, and *that* in regard of the oath of God.

3 Be not hasty to go out of his sight: stand not in an evil thing, for he doth whatsoever pleaseth him.

4 Where the word of a king *is*, *there is* power: and who may say unto him, What doest thou?

5 Whoso keepeth the commandment † shall feel no evil thing: and a wise mans heart discerneth both time and judgement.

† Hebr. *shall know.*

6 ¶ Because to every purpose there is time, and judgement; therefore the misery of man *is* great upon him.

7 For he knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him ‖ when it shall be?

‖ Or, *how it shall be.*

8 *There is* no man that hath power * over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither *hath he* power in the day of death: and *there is* no ‖ discharge in *that* war, neither shal wickedness deliver those that are given to it.

* Job 14. 5. ‖ Or, *casting off* weapons,

9 All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: *there is* a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

10 And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done: this *is* also vanity.

11 Because sentence *against* an evil work is not executed speedily; therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.

12 ¶ Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his *days* be prolonged, yet surely I know that * it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him:

* Ps. 37. 11, 18, 19.

13 But it shal not be well with the wicked, neither shal he prolong *his* days *which are* as a shadow, because he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth, that there be just *men* unto whom it * hapneth according to the work of the wicked: again, there be wicked *men* to whom it hapneth according to the work of the righteous: I said, that this also *is* vanity.

* Ps. 73. 14.

15 * Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that shal abide with him of his labour, the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.

* Chap. 3. 22.

16 ¶ When I applied mine heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the earth: (for also *there is that* neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes)

17 Then I beheld all the work of God, that a man

man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: because though a man labour to seek *it* out, yet he shall not find *it*; yea further, though a wise *man* think to know *it*, yet shall he not be able to find *it*.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Like things happen to good and bad.* 4 *There is a necessity of death unto men.* 7 *Comfort is all their portion in this life.* 11 *Gods providence ruleth over all.* 13 *Wisdom is better than strength.*

FOr all this † I considered in my heart even to declare all this, that the righteous, and the wise, and their works *are* in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love, or hatred, *by* all *that is* before them.

† Heb. I gave, or set to my heart.

2 * All *things come* alike to all, *there is* one event to the righteous and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as *is* the good, so *is* the sinner; *and* he that sweareth, as *he* that feareth an oath.

* Ps. 73. 3, 12, 13. Mal. 3. 15.

3 This *is* an evil among all *things* that are done under the sun, that *there is* one event unto all: yea, also the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness *is* in their heart while they live, and after that *they go* to the dead.

4 ¶ For to him that is joyned to all the living, there is hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they shall die: but the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward, for the memory of them is forgotten.

6 Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy is now perished; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any *thing* that is done under the sun.

7 ¶ Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works.

8 Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment.

9 † Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest, all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: * for that *is* thy portion in *this* life, and in thy labour which thou takest under the sun.

† Hebr. *See*, or *Enjoy life.* * Ch. 2. 24. & 3. 13. & 5. 18.

10 Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do *it* with thy might; for *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom in the grave whither thou goest.

11 ¶ I returned and saw under the sun, that the race *is* not to the swift, nor the battel to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill, but time & chance happeneth to them all.

12 For man also knoweth not his time, as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds *that are* caught in the snare; so *are* the sons of men * snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.

* Pr. 29. 6.

13 ¶ This wisdom have I seen also under the sun, and it *seemed* great unto me:

14 *There was* a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it:

15 Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembred that same poor man.

16 * Then said I, Wisdom *is* better than strength: nevertheless, the poor mans wisdom *is* despised, and his words are not heard.

* Pro. 21 22. Ch. 7. 19.

17 The words of wise *men are* heard in quiet, more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

18 Wisdom *is* better than weapons of war: but one sinner destroyeth much good.

CHAP. X.

1 *Observations of wisdom and folly.* 16 *Of riot,* 18 *slothfulness,* 19 *and money.* 20 *Mens thoughts of kings ought to be reverent.*

† DEad flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to send forth a stinking savour: *so doth* a little folly him that is in reputation for wisdom *and* honour.

† Heb. *Flies of death.*

2 A wise mans heart *is* at his right hand; but a fools heart *is* at his left.

3 Yea also when he that is a fool walketh by the way, † his wisdom faileth *him*, and he saith to every one *that* he *is* a fool.

† Heb. *his heart.*

4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place; for yielding pacifieth great offences.

5 There is an evil *which* I have seen under the sun, as an errour *which* proceedeth † from the ruler.

† Heb. *from before*

6 Folly is set † in great dignity, and the rich sit in low place.

† Heb. *in great heights.*

7 I have seen servants * upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.

* Pro: 30: 22.

8 * He that diggeth a pit, shal fall into it; and whoso breaketh an hedge, a serpent shall bite him.

* Ps. 7. 15. Pr. 26. 27.

9 Whoso removeth stones, shal be hurt therewith: *and* he that cleaveth wood, shall be endangered thereby.

10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but wisdom *is* profitable to direct.

† Heb. *the master of the tongue.*

11 Surely, the serpent will bite without enchantment; and † a babler is no better.

12 * The words of a wise mans mouth *are* † gracious: but the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.

* Pr. 10. 32; & 12. 13.

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth *is* foolishness: and the end of † his talk *is* mischievous madness.

† Heb. *grace.* † Heb. *his mouth.*

14 * A fool also † is full of words: a man cannot tell what shall be; and * what shall be after him, who can tell him?

* Pr. 15. 2. † Heb. *multiplieth words.*

15 The labour of the foolish wearieth every one of them, because he knoweth not how to go to the city.

* Ch. 3. 22; & 6. 12.

* If. 3. 3, 4.

16 ¶ * Wo to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a child, and thy princes eat in the morning.

17 Bleſſed *art* thou, O land, when thy king *is* the ſon of nobles, and thy princes eat in due ſeaſon, for ſtrength and not for drunkenneſs.

18 ¶ By much ſlothfulneſs the building decayeth, and through idleneſs of the hands the houſe droppeth through.

* Pſ. 104. 15.

† Hebr. *maketh glad the life.*

19 ¶ A feaſt is made for laughter, and * wine † maketh merry: but money anſwereth all *things.*

* Exo. 22. 28.

|| Or, *conſcience.*

20 ¶ * Curſe not the king, no not in thy || thought, and curſe not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air ſhall carry the voice, and that which hath wings ſhall tell the matter.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Directions for charity.* 7 *death in life,* 9 *and the day of judgment in the days of youth are to be thought on.*

† Hebr. *upon the face of the waters.*

CAſt thy bread † upon the waters: for thou ſhalt find it after * many days.

* Deut. 15. 10.

2 Give a portion to ſeven, and alſo to eight; for thou knoweſt not what evil ſhall be upon the earth.

Pr. 19. 17. Mat. 10. 42

3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty *themſelves* upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the ſouth, or toward the north; in the place where the tree falleth, there it ſhall be.

4 He that obſerveth the wind, ſhal not ſow; and he that regardeth the clouds, ſhall not reap.

5 As thou knoweſt not what *is* the way of the ſpirit, *nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child: even ſo thou knoweſt not the works of God who maketh all.

6 In the morning ſow thy ſeed, and in the evening with-hold not thine hand: for thou knoweſt not whether † ſhall proſper, either this or that, or whether they both *ſhall be* alike good.

† Hebr. *ſhall be right.*

7 ¶ Truly the light *is* ſweet, and a pleaſant *thing it is* for the eyes to behold the ſun

8 But if a man live many years, *and* rejoyce in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkneſs, for they ſhal be many. All that cometh *is* vanity.

9 ¶ Rejoyce, O young man, in thy youth, and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thy heart, and in the ſight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all theſe *things* God will bring thee into judgement.

|| Or, *anger.*

10 Therefore remove || ſorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy fleſh; for child-hood and youth *are* vanity.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Creator is to be remembred in due time.* 8 *The preachers care to edifie.* 13 *The fear of God is the chief antidote of vanity.*

* Pr. 22, 6;

*REmember now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, when thou ſhalt ſay, I have no pleaſure in them;

2 While the ſun, or the light, or the moon, or the ſtars be not darkned, nor the clouds return after the rain:

3 In the day when the keepers of the houſe ſhal tremble, and the ſtrong men ſhall bow themſelves, and || the grinders ceaſe, becauſe they are few, and thoſe that look out of the windows be darkned.

|| Or, *the grinders fail, becauſe they* grind *little.*

4 And the doors ſhall be ſhut in the ſtreets, when the ſound of the grinding is low, and he ſhall riſe up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of muſick ſhal be brought low;

* Ge. 3. 19;

5 Alſo *when* they ſhal be afraid of *that which is* high, and fears *ſhall be* in the way, and the almond-tree ſhal flouriſh, and the graſhopper ſhal be a burden, and deſire ſhal fail: becauſe man goeth to his long home, and the mourners go about the ſtreets.

6 Or ever the ſilver cord be looſed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the ciſtern.

* Cha. 1. 2;

7 * Then ſhal the duſt return to the earth as it was: and the ſpirit ſhal return unto God who gave it.

|| Or, *the more wiſe the preacher was,* &c.

8 ¶ * Vanity of vanities, ſaith the preacher; all *is* vanity.

* 1 Kin. 4. 32:

9 And || moreover, becauſe the preacher was wiſe, he ſtill taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and ſought out, *and* * ſet in order may proverbs.

† Hebr. *words of delight.*

10 The preacher ſought to find out † acceptable words, and *that which was* written *was* upright, *even* words of truth.

|| Or, *reading.*

11 The words of the wiſe *are* as goads, and as nails faſtned *by* the maſters of aſſemblies, *which* are given from one ſhepherd.

|| Or, *The end of the matter,* even *all that hath been heard,* is

12 And further, by theſe, my ſon, be admoniſhed: of making many books *there is* no end, and much || ſtudy *is* a wearineſs of the fleſh.

* Ro. 2. 16 & 14. 10. 2 Cor. 5. 10

13 ¶ || Let us hear the concluſion of the whole matter, Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this *is* the whole *duty* of man.

14 For * God ſhall bring every work into judgement, with every ſecret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

¶ The

¶ The SONG of SOLOMON.

CHAP. I.

1 The churches love unto Christ: 5 She confesseth her deformity, 7 and prayeth to be directed to his flock. 8 Christ directeth her to the shepherds tents: 9 and shewing his love to her, 11 giveth her gracious promises. 12 The church and Christ congratulate one another.

THE song of songs, which *is* Solomons.

2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: * for † thy love *is* better than wine.

* Ch.4. 10
† Heb. *thy loves.*

3 Because of the savour of thy good ointments, thy name *is as* ointment poured forth; therefore do the virgins love thee.

4 * Draw me, we will run after thee: the king hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoyce in thee, we will remember thy love more than wine: ‖ the upright love thee.

* Joh. 6. 44.

‖ Or, *they love thee uprightly.*

5 I *am* black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

6 Look not upon me, because I *am* black, because the sun hath looked upon me: my mothers children were angry with me, they made me the keeper of the vineyards, *but* mine own vineyard have I not kept.

7 Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, where thou makest *thy flock* to rest at noon: for why should I be ‖ as one that turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions?

‖ Or, *as one that is vailed.*

8 ¶ If thou know not, O thou fairest among women, go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds tents.

9 I have compared thee, O my love, to a company of horses in Pharaohs chariots.

10 Thy cheeks are comely with rows *of jewels*, thy neck with chains *of gold*.

11 We will make thee borders of gold with studs of silver.

12 ¶ While the king *sitteth* at his table, my spiknard sendeth forth the smell thereof.

13 A bundle of myrrhe *is* my well-beloved unto me; he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.

14 My beloved *is* unto me, *as* a cluster of ‖ camphire in the vineyards of En-gedi.

‖ Or, *cypress.*

15 * Behold, thou *art* fair, ‖ my love; behold, thou *art* fair, thou *hast* doves eyes.

* Ch. 4. 1. & 5. 12.

16 Behold, thou *art* fair, my beloved, yea pleasant: also our bed *is* green.

17 The beams of our house *are* cedar, *and* our ‖ rafters of fir.

‖ Or, *my companion.*

‖ Or, *galleries.*

CHAP. II.

1 The mutual love of Christ and his church. 8 The hope, 10 and calling of the Church. 14 Christs care of the church. 16 The profession of the church, her faith and hope.

I *am* the rose of Sharon, *and* the lilie of the valleys.

2 As the lilie among thorns, so *is* my love among the daughters.

3 As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, so *is* my beloved among the sons. † I sat down under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit *was* sweet to my † taste.

† Hebr. *I delighted and sat down*, &c.

4 He brought me to the † banqueting-house, and his banner over me *was* love.

† Hebr. *palate.*

5 Stay me with flagons, † comfort me with apples; for I *am* sick of love.

† Hebr. *house of wine.*

6 * His left hand *is* under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.

7 * † I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

† Hebr. *Straw me with apples*

8 ¶ The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.

* Ch. 8. 3.

9 * My beloved *is* like a roe, or a young hart: behold, he standeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, † shewing himself through the latteis.

† Hebr. *I adjure you.*

* Ch.3. 5. & 8. 4.

10 My beloved spake, and said unto me, Rise up my love, my fair one, and come away.

* Ver. 17

11 For lo, the winter is past, the rain is over, *and* gone.

† Hebr. *flourishing.*

12 The flowers appear on the earth, the time of the singing *of birds* is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land.

13 The fig-tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines *with* the tender grape give a *good* smell. Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.

14 ¶ O my dove *that art* in the clefts of the rock, in the secret *places* of the stairs, let me see thy countenance, let me hear thy voice; for sweet *is* thy voice, and thy countenance *is* comely.

15 Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines: for our vines *have* tender grapes.

16 ¶ * My beloved *is* mine, and *I am* his: he feedeth among the lilies.

* Cha.6,3 & 7. 10.

17 * Until the day break, and the shadows flee away: turn my beloved, and be thou * like a roe, or a young hart upon the mountains ‖ of Bether.

* Cha. 4.6.
* Ch.8.14.
‖ Or, *of division.*

CHAP. III.

1 The church her fight and victory in temptation. 6 The church glorieth in Christ.

BY night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

2 I will rise now, and go about the city in the streets, and in the broad ways I will seek him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

3 The watchmen that go about the city, found

me: *to whom I said,* Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?

4 *It was* but a little that I passed from them, but I found him whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, untill I had brought him into my mothers house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

* Chap. 2. 7. & 8. 4 5 * I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hindes of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

*Cha. 8, 5 6 ¶ * Who *is* this that cometh out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrhe and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant?

7 Behold, his bed which *is* Solomons, threescore valiant men *are* about it, of the valiant of Israel.

8 They all hold swords, *being* expert in war: every man *hath* his sword upon his thigh, because of fear in the night.

‖ Or, *a bed.* 9 King Solomon made himself ‖ a chariot of the wood of Lebanon.

10 He made the pillars thereof *of* silver, the bottom thereof *of* gold, the covering of it *of* purple; the midst thereof being paved *with* love, for the daughters of Jerusalem.

11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladness of his heart.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Christ setteth forth the graces of the church.* 8 *He sheweth his love to her.* 16 *The church prayeth to be made fit for his presence.*

* Chap. 1. 15: & 5. 12. *Ch. 6. 5, 6 ‖ Or, *that eat of,* &c. BEhold, thou *art* fair, my love, behold, thou *art* fair, thou *hast* doves eyes within thy locks: thy hair *is* as a * flock of goats, ‖ that appear from mount Gilead.

2 Thy teeth *are* like a flock *of sheep that are even* shorn, which came up from the washing: whereof every one bear twins, and none *is* barren among them.

3 Thy lips *are* like a threed of scarlet, and thy speech *is* comely: thy temples *are* like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.

4 Thy neck *is* like the tower of David, builded for an armoury, whereon there hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mighty men.

* Cha. 7. 3: 5 * Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.

* Ch. 2. 17: † Hebr. *breath.* 6 * Untill the day † break, and the shadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrhe, and to the hill of frankincense.

* Eph. 5. 27. 7 * Thou *art* all fair, my love, *there is* no spot in thee.

8 ¶ Come with me from Lebanon, *my* spouse, with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir * and Hermon, from the lions dens, from the mountains of the leopards.

*Deu. 3. 9: ‖ Or, *taken away my heart.* 9 Thou hast ‖ ravished my heart, my sister, *my* spouse; thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

10 How fair is thy love, my sister, *my* spouse! * how much better is thy love than wine! and the smell of thine ointments than all spices! * Ch. 1. 2:

11 Thy lips, O *my* spouse, drop *as* the honeycomb: honey and milk *are* under thy tongue, and the smell of thy garments *is* like the smell of Lebanon.

† Hebr. *barred.* 12 A garden †inclosed *is* my sister, *my* spouse, a spring shut up, a fountain sealed.

‖ Or, *cypress.* 13 Thy plants *are* an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits, ‖ camphire, with spikenard.

14 Spikenard and saffron, calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense, myrrhe and aloes, with all the chief spices.

15 A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and streams from Lebanon.

16 ¶ Awake, O north-wind, and come thou south, blow upon my garden, *that* the spices thereof may flow out: let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleasant fruits.

CHAP. V.

1 *Christ awaketh the church with his calling.* 2 *The church having a taste of Christs love, is sick of love.* 9 *A description of Christ by his graces.*

I Am come into my garden, my sister, *my* spouse; I have gathered my myrrhe with my spice, I have eaten my honey-comb with my honey, I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O friends, drink, ‖ yea, drink abundantly, O beloved. ‖ Or, *and be drunken with loves*

2 ¶ *I* sleep, but my heart waketh: *it is* the voice of my beloved that knocketh, *saying,* Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, *and* my locks with the drops of the night.

3 I have put off my coat, how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet, how shall I defile them?

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole *of the door,* and my bowels were moved ‖ for him. ‖ Or, (as some tread) *in me.*

5 I rose up to open to my beloved, and my hands dropped *with* myrrhe, and my fingers *with* †sweet-smelling myrrhe, upon the handles of the lock. † Heb. *passing,* or *running about.*

6 I opened to my beloved, but my beloved had withdrawn himself, *and* was gone: my soul failed when he spake: I sought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no answer.

7 The watchmen that went about the city, found me, they smote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my vail from me.

8 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye find my beloved, † that ye tell him, that I *am* sick of love. † Heb. *what.*

9 ¶ What *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, O thou fairest among women? What *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, that thou dost so charge us?

10 My

† Heb. *a ſtandard-bearer.*

10 My beloved *is* white and ruddy, † the chiefeſt among ten thouſand.

11 His head *is as* the moſt fine gold, his locks *are* ‖ buſhy, *and* black as a raven.

‖ Or, *curled.*

12 * His eyes *are* as *the eyes* of doves by the rivers of waters, waſhed with milk, *and* † fitly ſet.

* Ch. 1. 15. & 4. 1.

† Heb. *ſitting in fulneſs*, that is, *fitly placed, and ſet as a precious ſtone in the foil of a ring.*

13 His cheeks *are* as a bed of ſpices, *as* ‖ ſweet flowers: his lips *like* lilies, dropping ſweet-ſmelling myrrhe.

‖ Or, *towers of perfumes.*

14 His hands *are as* gold-rings ſet with the beryl: his belly *is as* bright ivory overlaid *with* ſapphires.

15 His legs *are as* pillars of marble, ſet upon ſockets of fine gold: his countenance *is* as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.

† Heb. *His palate.*

16 † His mouth *is* moſt ſweet: yea, he *is* altogether lovely. This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my friend, O daughters of Jeruſalem.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The church profeſſeth her faith in Chriſt.* 4 *Chriſt ſheweth the graces of the church,* 10 *and his love towards her.*

WHither is thy beloved gone, O thou fairеſt among women? whither is thy beloved turned aſide? that we may ſeek him with thee.

2 My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of ſpices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

* Chap: 2.16. & 7.10.

3 * I *am* my beloveds, and my beloved *is* mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

4 ¶ Thou *art* beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jeruſalem, terrible as *an army* with banners.

‖ Or, *they have puffed me up.*

5 Turn away thine eyes from me, for ‖ they have overcome me: thy hair *is* * as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead.

* Chap: 4.1,2.

6 Thy teeth *are* as a flock of ſheep which go up from the waſhing, whereof every one beareth twins, and *there is* not one barren among them.

7 As a piece of a pomegranate *are* thy temples within thy locks.

8 There are threeſcore queens, and fourſcore concubines, and virgins without number.

9 My dove, my undefiled is *but* one; ſhe *is* the *onely* one of her mother, ſhe *is* the choice one of her that bare her: the daughters ſaw her, and bleſſed her; *yea*, the queens and the concubines, and they praiſed her.

10 ¶ Who *is* ſhe *that* looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the ſun, *and* terrible as *an army* with banners?

† Heb. *I knew not.* ‖ Or, *ſet me on the chariots of my willing people.* ‖ Or, *of Machanaim*

11 I went down into the garden of nuts, to ſee the fruits of the valley, *and* to ſee whether the vine flouriſhed, *and* the pomegranates budded.

12 † Or ever I was aware, my ſoul ‖ made me *like* the chariots of Ammi-nadib.

13 Return, return, O Shulamite, return, return, that we may look upon thee: what will ye ſee in the Shulamite? as it were the company ‖ of two armies.

CHAP. VII.

1 *A further deſcription of the church her graces.* 10 *The church profeſſeth her faith and deſire.*

HOw beautiful are thy feet with ſhoes, O princes daughter! the joynts of thy thighs *are* like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning work-man.

2 Thy navel *is like* a round goblet *which* wanteth not † liquor; thy belly *is like* an heap of wheat, ſet about with lilies.

† Hebr. *mixture.*

3 * Thy two breaſts *are* like two young roes *that are* twins.

* Chap. 4. 5.

4 Thy neck *is* as a tower of ivory, thine eyes *like* the fiſh-pools in Heſhbon, by the gate of Bath-rabbim: thy noſe *is* as the tower of Lebanon, which looketh toward Damaſcus.

5 Thine head upon thee *is* like ‖ Carmel, and the hair of thine head like purple; the king *is* † held in the galleries.

‖ Or, *crimſon.* † Hebr. *bound.*

6 How fair and how pleaſant art thou, O love, for delights!

7 This thy ſtature is like to a palm-tree, and thy breaſts to cluſters *of grapes.*

8 I ſaid, I will go up to the palm-tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now alſo thy breaſts ſhal be as cluſters of the vine, and the ſmell of thy noſe like apples.

9 And the roof of thy mouth like the beſt wine, for my beloved, that goeth *down* † ſweetly, cauſing the lips ‖ of thoſe that are aſleep, to ſpeak.

† Heb. *ſtraightly.* ‖ Or, *of the ancient.*

10 ¶ * I *am* my beloveds, and his deſire *is* towards me.

* Chap: 2. 16. & 6.3.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field: let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards, let us ſee if the vine flouriſh, *whether* the tender grape † appear, *and* the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves.

† Heb. *open.*

13 The * mandrakes give a ſmell, and at our gates *are* all manner of pleaſant *fruits*, new and old, *which* I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

* Gen. 30.14.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The love of the church to Chriſt.* 6 *The vehemency of love.* 8 *The calling of the Gentiles.* 14 *The church prayeth for Chriſts coming.*

O That thou *wert* as my brother that ſucked the breaſts of my mother; *when* I ſhould find thee without, I would kiſs thee, yea † I ſhould not be deſpiſed.

† Heb. *they ſhould not deſpiſe me.*

2 I would lead thee, *and* bring thee into my mothers houſe, *who* would inſtruct me: I would cauſe thee to drink of * ſpiced wine of the juyce of my pomegranate.

* Pro. 9. 2. * Cha. 2. 6.

3 * His left hand *ſhould be* under my head, and his right hand ſhould embrace me.

* Cha. 2. 7. & 3. 5.

4 * I charge you, O daughters of Jeruſalem, † that ye ſtir not up, nor awake *my* love until he pleaſe.

† Heb. *why ſhould ye ſtir up*, or, *why*, &c.

5 (* Who *is* this that cometh up from the wilderneſs, leaning upon her beloved?) I raiſed thee up under the apple-tree: there thy mother brought

* Cha. 3. 6.

brought thee forth, there she brought thee forth *that* bare thee.

6 ¶ Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love *is* strong as death, jealousie *is* † cruel as the grave: the coals thereof *are* coals of fire, *which hath* a most vehement flame.

† Heb. *hard.*

7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

8 ¶ We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts: what shal we do for our sister in the day when she shal be spoken for?

9 If she *be* a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver: and if she *be* a door, we will enclose her with boards of cedar.

10 I *am* a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes, as one that found † favour.

† Heb. *peace.*

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon, he let out the vineyard unto keepers: every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand *pieces* of silver:

12 My vineyard which *is* mine, *is* before me: thou, O Solomon, *must have* a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof, two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: cause me to hear *it.*

14 ¶ † Make haste, my beloved, and be thou like to a roe, or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices.

† Heb. *Flee away.*

¶ The Book of the Prophet ISAIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Isaiah complaineth of Judah for her rebellion.* 5 *He lamenteth her judgments.* 10 *He upbraideth their whole service.* 16 *He exhorteth to repentance, with promises and threatnings.* 21 *Bewailing their wickedness, he denounceth Gods judgments.* 25 *He promiseth grace,* 28 *and threatneth destruction to the wicked.*

THE vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

2 * Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken, I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.

* Deut. 32. 1.

3 * The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his masters crib: *but* Israel doeth not know, my people doeth not consider.

* Jer. 8. 7.

4 Ah sinful nation, a people † laden with iniquity, a seed of evil-doers, children that are corrupters, they have forsaken the LORD, they have provoked the holy One of Israel unto anger, they are † gone away backward.

† Heb. *of heaviness.*

† Heb. *alienated, or separated.*

5 ¶ Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will † revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

† Heb. *increase revolt.*

6 From the sole of the foot even unto the head, *there is* no soundness in it; *but* wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores: they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ‖ ointment.

‖ Or, *oyl.*

7 * Your countrey *is* desolate, your cities *are* burnt with fire: your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and *it is* desolate † as overthrown by strangers.

* Deut. 28. 51, 52. Chap. 5 5.

† Heb. *as the overthrow of strangers.*

8 And the daughter of Zion is left as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city.

9 * Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as * Sodom, *and* we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

* Lam. 2. 22. Rom. 9. 29.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

* Gen. 19. 24.

11 To what purpose *is* the multitude of your * sacrifices unto me? saith the LORD: I am full of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts, and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of † he-goats.

* Pr. 15. 8. & 21. 27. Cha 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. Am. 5. 21, 22.

† Hebr. *great he-goats.*

12 When ye come † to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand to tread my courts?

† Hebr. *to be seen.*

13 Bring no more vain oblations, incense is an abomination unto me, the new-moons and sabbaths, the calling of assemblies I cannot away with, *it is* ‖ iniquity, even the solemn meeting.

‖ Or, *grief.*

14 Your new-moons, and your appointed feasts my soul hateth: they *are* a trouble unto me, I am weary to bear *them.*

15 And * when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye † make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of * † blood.

* Pr. 1. 28. Jer. 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4.

† Hebr. *multiply prayer.*

16 ¶ Wash ye, make you clean, put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes, * cease to do evil,

* Chap. 59. 3.

17 Learn to do well, seek judgment, ‖ relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

† Hebr. *bloods.*

18 Come now and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shal be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shal be as wool.

* 1 Pet. 3. 11.

19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye shal eat the good of the land.

‖ Or, *righten.*

20 But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shal be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it.*

21 ¶ How

21 ¶ How is the faithful city become an harlot! it was full of judgment, righteouſneſs lodged in it; but now murderers.

22 Thy ſilver is become droſs, thy wine mixt with water.

23 Thy princes *are* rebellious, and companions of thieves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they * judge not the fatherleſs, neither doeth the cauſe of the widow come unto them.

* Jer.5.28. Zec.7.10.

24 Therefore ſaith the Lord, the LORD of hoſts, the mighty One of Iſrael, Ah, I will eaſe me of mine adverſaries, and avenge me of mine enemies.

25 ¶ And I will turn my hand upon thee, and † purely purge away thy droſs, and take away all thy tin.

† Hebr. *according to pureneſs.*

26 And I will reſtore thy judges as at the firſt, and thy counſellours as at the beginning: afterward thou ſhalt be called, The city of righteouſneſs, the faithful city.

27 Zion ſhal be redeemed with judgment, and ‖ her converts with righteouſneſs.

‖ Or, *they that return of her.*

28 ¶ And the * † deſtruction of the tranſgreſſours and of the ſinner, *ſhall be* together, and they that forſake the LORD ſhal be conſumed.

* Job 31.3. Pſa.1.6.& 5.6.& 73. 27.& 92.9. & 104.35.

29 For they ſhal be aſhamed of the oaks which ye have deſired, and ye ſhal be confounded for the gardens that ye have choſen.

† Hebr. *breaking.*

30 For ye ſhal be as an oak, whoſe leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

‖ Or, *and his work:*

31 And the ſtrong ſhal be as tow, ‖ and the maker of it as a ſpark, and they ſhal both burn together, and none ſhal quench *them.*

CHAP. II.

1 *Iſaiah propheſieth the coming of Chriſts kingdom,* 6 *Wickedneſs is the cauſe of Gods forſaking.* 10 *He exhorteth to fear, becauſe of the powerful effects of Gods majeſty.*

THE word that Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſaw, concerning Judah and Jeruſalem.

2 And * it ſhal come to paſs in the laſt days, *that* the mountain of the LORDS houſe ſhal be ‖ eſtabliſhed in the top of the mountains, and ſhal be exalted above the hills; and all nations ſhal flow unto it.

* Mic.4.1, &c. ‖ Or, *prepared.*

3 And many people ſhal go and ſay, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the houſe of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths; for out of Zion ſhal go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jeruſalem.

4 And he ſhal judge among the nations, and ſhal rebuke many people: and they ſhal beat their ſwords into plow-ſhares, and their ſpears into ‖ pruning-hooks: nation ſhal not lift up ſword againſt nation, neither ſhal they learn war any more.

‖ Or, *ſithes.*

5 O houſe of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the LORD

6 ¶ Therefore thou haſt forſaken thy people the houſe of Jacob, becauſe they be repleniſhed ‖ from the eaſt, and *are* ſooth-ſayers like the Philiſtines, and they ‖ pleaſe themſelves in the children of ſtrangers.

‖ Or, *more than the eaſt.*

‖ Or, *abound with the children, &c.*

7 Their land alſo is full of ſilver and gold, neither *is there* any end of their treaſures: their land is alſo full of horſes, neither *is there any* end of their chariots.

8 Their land alſo is full of idols: they worſhip the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

9 And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himſelf: therefore forgive them not.

10 ¶ Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the duſt, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majeſty.

11 The * lofty looks of man ſhal be humbled, and the haughtineſs of men ſhal be bowed down, and the LORD alone ſhal be exalted in that day.

* Chap. 5.15.

12 For the day of the LORD of hoſts *ſhall be* upon every *one that is* proud and lofty, and upon every *one that is* lifted up, and he ſhal be brought low;

13 And upon all the cedars of Lebanon, *that are* high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Baſhan,

14 And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills *that are* lifted up,

15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,

16 And upon all the ſhips of Tarſhiſh, and upon all † pleaſant pictures.

† Hebr. *pictures of deſire.*

17 And the loftineſs of man ſhal be bowed down, and the haughtineſs of men ſhal be made low: and the LORD alone ſhal be exalted in that day.

18 And ‖ the idols he ſhal utterly aboliſh.

‖ Or, *the idols ſhal utterly paſs away.*

19 And they ſhal go into the * holes of the rocks, and into the caves of † the earth, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majeſty, when he ariſeth to ſhake terribly the earth.

* Hoſ 10.8. Lu.23 30. Rev.6.16. & 9.6. † Hebr. *the duſt.*

20 In that day a man ſhal caſt † his idols of ſilver, and his idols of gold, ‖ which they made *each one* for himſelf to worſhip, to the moles; and to the bats:

† Heb. *the idols of his ſilver, &c.* ‖ Or, *which they made for him.*

21 To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majeſty, when he ariſeth to ſhake terribly the earth.

22 Ceaſe ye from man whoſe breath *is* in his noſtrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

CHAP. III.

1 *The great confuſion which cometh by ſin.* 9 *The impudency of the people.* 12 *The oppreſſion and covetouſneſs of the rulers.* 16 *The judgments which ſhall be for the pride of the women.*

FOR behold, the Lord, the LORD of hoſts doeth take away from Jeruſalem, and from Judah, the ſtay and the ſtaff, the whole ſtay of bread, and the whole ſtay of water.

2 The mighty man, & the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,

3 The

† Hebr. *a man eminent in countenance.*

3 The captain of fifty, and † the honourable man, and the counſeller, and the cunning artificer, and the ‖ eloquent oratour.

4 And I will give * children *to be* their princes, and babes ſhal rule over them.

‖ Or, *skilful of ſpeech.*

* Eccles. 10.16.

5 And the people ſhal be oppreſſed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child ſhal behave himſelf proudly againſt the ancient, and the baſe againſt the honourable.

6 When a man ſhal take hold of his brother of the houſe of his father, *ſaying*, Thou haſt clothing, be thou our ruler, and *let* this ruine *be* under thy hand:

† Heb. *liſt up* the hand.

7 In that day ſhal he † ſwear, ſaying, I will not be an † healer; for in my houſe *is* neither bread nor clothing; make me not a ruler of the people.

† Heb. *binder up.*

8 For Jeruſalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: becauſe their tongue and their doings *are* againſt the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

9 ¶ The ſhew of their countenance doeth witneſs againſt them, and they declare their ſin as * Sodom, they hide *it* not: wo unto their ſoul, for they have rewarded evil unto themſelves.

* Gen. 13. 13. and 18. 21. & 19. 5.

10 Say ye to the righteous, that *it ſhall be* well *with him*: for they ſhal eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Wo unto the wicked, *it ſhall be* ill *with him*: for the reward of his hands ſhal be † given him.

† Heb. *done to him.*

12 ¶ *As for* my people, children *are* their oppreſſours, and women rule over them: O my people, ‖ they which lead thee, cauſe *thee* to err, and † deſtroy the way of thy paths.

‖ Or, *they which call thee bleſſed.*

† Heb. *ſwallow up.*

13 The LORD ſtandeth up to plead, and ſtandeth to judge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have ‖ eaten up the vineyard; the ſpoil of the poor *is* in your houſes.

‖ Or, *burnt.*

15 What mean ye *that* ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts.

† Heb. *deceiving with their eyes.*

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD ſaith, Becauſe the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with ſtretched-forth necks, and † wanton eyes, walking, and ‖ mincing *as* they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:

‖ Or, *tripping nicely.*

17 Therefore the Lord will ſmite with a ſcab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will † diſcover their ſecret parts.

† Heb. *make naked.*

18 In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of *their* tinkling ornaments *about their feet*, and *their* ‖ cauls, and *their* round tires like the moon,

‖ Or, *net-works.*

19 The ‖ chains, and the bracelets, and the ‖ mufflers,

‖ Or, *ſweet balls.*

‖ Or, *ſpangled ornaments.*

20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the head-bands, and the † tablets, and the ear-rings,

† Heb. *houſes of the ſoul.*

21 The rings, and the noſe-jewels,

22 The changeable ſuits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the criſping-pins,

23 The glaſſes, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the vails.

24 And it ſhal come to paſs, *that* in ſtead of ſweet ſmell, there ſhal be ſtink; and in ſtead of a girdle, a rent; and in ſtead of well ſet hair, baldneſs; and in ſtead of a ſtomacher, a girding of ſackcloth; *and* burning in ſtead of beauty.

† Heb. *might.*

25 Thy men ſhal fall by the ſword, and thy † mighty in the war.

‖ Or, *emptied.*

26 And her gates ſhal lament and mourn, and ſhe *being* ‖ † deſolate, ſhal ſit upon the ground.

† Heb. *cleanſed.*

CHAP. IV.

In the extremitie of evils, Chriſts kingdom ſhal be a ſanctuary.

AND in that day ſeven women ſhal take hold of one man, ſaying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: onely † let us be called by thy name, ‖ to take away our reproach.

‡ Heb. *let thy name be called upon us.* ‖ Or, *take thou away.*

2 In that day ſhal the branch of the LORD be † beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *ſhall be* excellent and comely † for them that are eſcaped of Iſrael.

† Heb. *beauty and glory.* † Heb. *for the eſcaping of Iſrael.*

3 And it ſhal come to paſs, *that he that is* left in Zion, and *he that* remaineth in Jeruſalem, ſhal be called holy, *even* every one *that is* written ‖ among the living in Jeruſalem:

‖ Or, *to life.*

4 When the Lord ſhal have waſhed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and ſhal have purged the bloud of Jeruſalem from the midſt thereof, by the ſpirit of judgment, and by the ſpirit of burning.

5 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her aſſemblies a * cloud, and ſmoke by day, and the ſhining of a flaming fire by night: for ‖ upon all the glory *ſhall be* † a defence.

* Exo. 13. 21. ‖ Or, *above.* † Heb. *a covering.*

6 And there ſhal be a tabernacle for a ſhadow in the day-time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from ſtorm and from rain.

CHAP. V.

1 *Under the parable of a vineyard, God excuſeth his ſevere judgment.* 8 *His judgments upon covetouſneſs,* 11 *upon laſciviouſneſs,* 13 *upon impiety,* 20 *and upon injuſtice.* 26 *The executioners of Gods judgments.*

NOw will I ſing to my well-beloved, a ſong of my beloved touching his vineyard: My well-beloved hath * a vineyard in † a very fruitful hill.

* Jer. 2. 22. Mat. 21. 33. Mar. 12. 1. Luk. 20. 9. † Heb. *the horn of the ſon of oyl.*

2 And he ‖ fenced it, and gathered out the ſtones thereof, and planted it with the choiceſt vine: and built a tower in the midſt of it, and alſo † made a wine-preſs therein: and he looked that it ſhould bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

‖ Or, *made a wall about it.* † Heb. *hewed.*

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

4 What

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard, I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shal be eaten up: *and* break down the wall thereof, and it shal be † troden down.

† Heb. *for a treading.*

6 And I will lay it waste: it shal not be pruned, nor digged, but there shal come up briers and thorns: I will also command the clouds, that they rain no rain upon it.

7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts *is* the house of Israel, and the men of Judah † his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold † oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

† Heb. *plant of his pleasures.*
† Heb. *a scab.*

8 ¶ Wo unto them that joyn * house to house, *that* lay field to field, till *there be* no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth.

* Mic. 2.2.

9 ‖ In mine ears *said* the LORD of hosts, † Of a truth many houses shal be desolate, *even* great and fair without inhabitant.

‖ Or, *This is in mine ears, saith the LORD,* &c.
† Heb. *If not,* &c.

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard shal yield one bath, and the seed of an homer shal yield an ephah.

11 ¶ * Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, *that* they may follow strong drink, that continue until night, *till* wine ‖ inflame them.

* Pr. 23. 29,30.
‖ Or, *pursue them.*

12 And the harp and the viol, the tabret and pipe, and wine are in their feasts: but they regard not the work of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands.

13 ¶ Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because *they have* no knowledge: and † their honourable men *are* famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

† Heb. *their glory are men of famine.*

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged her self, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoyceth shal descend into it.

* Chap. 2.9,11,17.

15 And * the mean man shal be brought down, and the mighty man shal be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shal be humbled.

16 But the LORD of hosts shal be exalted in judgment, and ‖ † God *that is* holy, shal be sanctified in righteousness.

‖ Or, *the holy God:*
† Heb. *the God the Holy.*

17 Then shal the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shal strangers eat.

18 Wo unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart-rope:

19 That say, Let him make speed, *and* hasten his work, that we may see *it*: and let the counsel of the holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know *it*.

† Heb. *that say concerning evil, it is good,* &c.

20 ¶ Wo unto them † that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter.

21 Wo unto *them that are* * wise in their own eyes, and prudent † in their own sight.

* Pr. 3.7. Ro. 12.16.
† Heb. *before their face.*

22 Wo unto *them that are* mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink:

23 Which * justifie the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him.

* Pr. 17.15.

24 Therefore as † the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, *so* their root shal be as rottenness, and their blossom shal go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the holy One of Israel.

† Heb. *the tongue of fire.*

25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcases *were* ‖ torn in the midst of the streets: * For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

‖ Or, *as dung.*
* Chap. 9.12,17, 21. & 10.4.

26 ¶ And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss unto them from the end of the earth: and behold, they shal come with speed swiftly.

27 None shal be weary nor stumble amongst them: none shal slumber nor sleep: neither shal the girdle of their loyns be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken.

28 Whose arrows *are* sharp, and all their bowes bent, their horses hoofs shal be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind.

29 Their roaring *shall be* like a lion, they shal roar like young lions: yea, they shal roar and lay hold of the prey, and shal carry *it* away safe, and none shal deliver *it*.

‖ Or, *distress:*
‖ Or, *when it is light, it shal be dark in the destructions thereof.*

30 And in that day they shal roar against them, like the roaring of the sea: and if *one* look unto the land, behold darkness and ‖ sorrow, ‖ and the light is darkness in the heavens thereof.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Isaiah in a vision of the Lord in his glory,* 5 *being terrified, is confirmed for his message.* 9 *He sheweth the obstinacy of the people, unto their desolation.* 13 *A remnant shal be saved.*

IN the year that king Uzziah died, I * saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and ‖ his train filled the temple.

* Joh. 12.41
‖ Or, *the skirts thereof.*

2 Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did flie.

† Heb. *this cried to this.*

3 And † one cried unto another, and said, * Holy, holy, holy *is* the LORD of hosts, † the whole earth *is* full of his glory.

* Rev. 4.8.
† Heb. *his glory is the fulness of the whole earth.*

4 And the posts of the † door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.

† Heb. *thresholds.*

5 ¶ Then said I, Wo *is* me, for I am † undone because I *am* a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the LORD of hosts.

† Heb. *cut off.*

6 Then

6 Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, † having a live coal in his hand, *which* he had taken with the tongs from off the altar.

† Heb. *and in his hand a live coal.*

7 And he † laid *it* upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips, and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

† Heb. *caused it to touch.*

8 Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shal I send, and who will go for * us? Then said I, † Here *am* I, send me.

* Gen. 1. 26.

† Heb. *Behold me.*

9 ¶ And he said, Go and tell this people, * Hear ye ‖ † indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not.

* Mat. 13. 14. Mar. 4. 12. Luk. 8. 10. Joh. 12. 40. Act. 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.

10 Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes: lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert and be healed.

‖ Or, *without ceasing*, &c.

† Heb. *hear ye in hearing*, &c.

11 Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be † utterly desolate,

† Heb. *desolate with desolation.*

12 And the LORD have removed men far away, and *there be* a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

13 ¶ But yet in it *shall be* a tenth, ‖ and *it* shal return, and shal be eaten: as a teil-tree, and as an oak whose ‖ substance *is* in them, when they cast *their leaves*: *so* the holy seed *shall be* the substance thereof.

‖ Or, *when it is returned and hath been bruised.* ‖ Or, *stock*, or, *stem.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *Ahaz being troubled with fear of Rezin and Pekah, is comforted by Isaiah.* 10 *Ahaz having liberty to choose a sign, and refusing it, hath for a sign, Christ promised.* 17 *His judgment is prophesied to come by Assyria.*

* 2 Kings 16. 5.

AND it came to pass in the days of * Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah king of Judah, *that* Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up towards Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

† Heb. *resteth on Ephraim.*

2 And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria † is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

‖ That is, *The remnant shall return.*

3 Then said the LORD unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, and ‖ Shear-jashub thy son, at the end of the * conduit of the upper pool in the high-way of the fullers field:

* 2 Kings 18. 17.

‖ Or, *causey-way.*

4 And say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, † neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of these smoking fire-brands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

† Heb. *let not thy heart be tender.*

5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah have taken evil counsel against thee, saying,

6 Let us go up against Judah, and ‖ vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, *even* the son of Tabeal.

‖ Or, *weaken.*

7 Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shal not stand, neither shal it come to pass.

8 For the head of Syria *is* Damascus, and the head of Damascus *is* Rezin, and within threescore and five years shal Ephraim be broken, † that it be not a people.

† Heb. *from a people.*

9 And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the head of Samaria *is* Remaliahs son: ‖ If ye will not believe, surely ye shal not be established.

‖ Or, *Do ye not believe? it is because ye are not stable.*

10 ¶ † Moreover, the LORD spake again unto Ahaz, saying,

† Heb. *And the LORD added to speak.*

11 Ask thee a sign of the LORD thy God, ‖ ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.

‖ Or, *make thy petition deep.*

12 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD.

13 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David, *Is it* a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

14 Therefore the Lord himself shal give you a sign, * Behold, a virgin shal conceive, and bear a son, and ‖ shal call his name Immanuel.

* Mat. 1. 23. Luk. 1. 31.

‖ Or, *thou, O virgin, shalt call.*

15 Butter and honey shal he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.

16 For before the child shal know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shal be forsaken of both her kings.

17 ¶ The LORD shal bring upon thee and upon thy people, and upon thy fathers house, days that have not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah; *even* the king of Assyria.

18 And it shal come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shal hiss for the flie, that *is* in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that *is* in the land of Assyria.

19 And they shal come, and shal rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all ‖ bushes.

‖ Or, *commendable trees.*

20 In the same day shal the Lord shave with a * rasour *that is* hired, *namely* by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it shal also consume the beard.

* 2 Kings 19. 35.

21 And it shal come to pass in that day, *that* a man shal nourish a young cow, and two sheep:

22 And it shal come to pass for the abundance of milk *that* they shal give, he shal eat butter: for butter and honey shal every one eat *that is* left † in the land.

† Heb. *in the midst of the land.*

23 And it shal come to pass in that day, *that* every place shal be, where there were a thousand vines, at a thousand silverlings, it shal *even* be for briers and thorns.

24 With arrows and with bows shal *men* come thither; because all the land shal become briers and thorns.

25 And *on* all hills that shal be digged with the mattock, there shal not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but it shal be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattel.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *In Maher-ſhalal-haſh-baz, he propheſieth that Syria and Iſrael ſhall be ſubdued by Aſſyria;* 5 *Judah likewiſe for their infidelity.* 9 *Gods judgment ſhall be unreſiſtable.* 11 *Comfort ſhal be to them that fear God;* 19 *great afflictions to idolaters.*

MOreover, the LORD ſaid unto me, Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a mans pen, concerning † Maher-ſhalal-haſh-baz.

† Heb. *In making ſpeed to the ſpoil he haſteneth the prey,* or, *make ſpeed,* &c.

2 And I took unto me faithful witneſſes to record, Uriah the prieſt, and Zechariah the ſon of Jeberechiah.

3 And I † went unto the propheteſs, and ſhe conceived and bare a ſon; then ſaid the LORD to me, Call his name Maher-ſhalal-haſh-baz.

† Heb. *approached unto.*

4 For before the child ſhal have knowledge to cry, My father and my mother, ‖ the riches of Damaſcus, and the ſpoil of Samaria ſhal be taken away before the king of Aſſyria.

‖ Or, he that is *before the king of Aſſyria ſhall take away the riches,* &c.

5 ¶ The LORD ſpake alſo unto me again, ſaying,

6 Foraſmuch as this people refuſeth the waters of Shiloah that go ſoftly, and rejoyce in Rezin, and Remaliahs ſon:

7 Now therefore behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, ſtrong and many, *even* the king of Aſſyria, and all his glory: and he ſhal come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks.

8 And he ſhal paſs through Judah, he ſhal overflow and go over, he ſhal reach *even* to the neck, and † the ſtretching out of his wings ſhal fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

† Heb. *the fulneſs of the breadth of thy land ſhall be the ſtretchings out of his wings.*

9 ¶ Aſſociate your ſelves, O ye people, ‖ and ye ſhal be broken in pieces; and give ear all ye of far countreys: gird your ſelves, and ye ſhal be broken in pieces; gird your ſelves, and ye ſhal be broken in pieces:

‖ Or, *yet.*

10 Take counſel together, and it ſhal come to nought; ſpeak the word, and it ſhal not ſtand: for God *is* with us.

11 ¶ For the LORD ſpake thus to me † with a ſtrong hand, and inſtructed me that I ſhould not walk in the way of this people, ſaying,

† Heb *in ſtrength of hand.*

12 Say ye not, A confederacy, to all *them* to whom this people ſhal ſay, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 Sanctifie the LORD of hoſts himſelf, and *let* him *be* your fear, and *let* him *be* your dread.

14 And he ſhal be for a ſanctuary; but for * a ſtone of ſtumbling, and for a rock of offence to both the houſes of Iſrael, for a gin, and for a ſnare to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

* Chap. 28.16. Luk.2.34. Rom.9.33. 1 Pet.2.8.

15 And many among them ſhal * ſtumble and fall, and be broken, and be ſnared, and be taken.

* Mat.21. 44. Lu.20.18.

16 Bind up the teſtimony, ſeal the law among my diſciples.

17 And I will wait upon the LORD that hideth his face from the houſe of Jacob, and I will look for him.

18 * Behold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me, *are* for ſigns, and for wonders in Iſrael; from the LORD of hoſts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

* Heb.2.13.

19 ¶ And when they ſhal ſay unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar ſpirits, & unto wizards that peep, and that mutter: ſhould not a people ſeek unto their God? for the living, to the dead?

20 * To the law and to the teſtimony: if they ſpeak not according to this word, *it is* becauſe *there is* † no light in them.

* Luk 16. 29.

† Heb *no morning.*

21 And they ſhal paſs through it hardly beſtead and hungry: and it ſhal come to paſs, that when they ſhal be hungry, they ſhal fret themſelves, and curſe their king, and their God, and look upward.

22 And they ſhal look unto the earth: and behold, trouble and darkneſs, dimneſs of anguiſh; and *they ſhall be* driven to darkneſs.

CHAP. IX.

1 *What joy ſhall be in the midſt of afflictions by the kingdom and birth of Chriſt.* 8 *The judgments upon Iſrael for their pride,* 13 *for their hypocriſie,* 18 *and for their impenitency.*

NEvertheleſs, the dimneſs *ſhall* not *be* ſuch as *was* in her vexation, when at the firſt he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievouſly afflict *her* by the way of the ſea beyond Jordan in Galilee ‖ of the nations.

‖ Or, *populous:*

2 * The people that walked in darkneſs, have ſeen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the ſhadow of death, upon them hath the light ſhined.

* Mat 4. 16. Eph. 5. 14.

3 Thou haſt multiplied the nation, *and* ‖ not increaſed the joy: they joy before thee, according to the joy in harveſt, *and* as *men* rejoyce when they divide the ſpoil.

‖ Or, *to him.*

4 ‖ For thou haſt broken the yoke of his burden, and the ſtaff of his ſhoulder, the rod of his oppreſſour, as in the day of * Midian.

‖ Or, *When thou breakeſt.* * Judg. 7. 22.

5 ‖ For every battel of the warriour *is* with confuſed noiſe, and garments rolled in bloud, ‖ but *this* ſhal be with burning *and* † fewel of fire:

Ch. 10. 26. ‖ Or, *When the whole battel of the warriour was,* &c. ‖ Or, *and it was,* &c.

6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a * ſon is given, and the government ſhal be upon his ſhoulder: and his name ſhal be called, Wonderful, Counſellour, The mighty God, The everlaſting Father, The Prince of peace.

† Hebr. *meat.*

7 Of the increaſe of *his* government and peace * *there ſhall be* no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to eſtabliſh it with judgment and with juſtice, from henceforth even for ever: the * zeal of the LORD of hoſts will perform this.

* Joh. 3. 16. * Luke 1. 32,33. * 2 Kings 19.31. Ch. 37.32.

8 ¶ The Lord ſent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Iſrael.

9 And all the people ſhal know, *even* Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that ſay in the pride and ſtoutneſs of heart,

10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn ſtones: the ſycomores are cut down, but we will change *them into* cedars.

11 There-

11 Therefore the LORD ſhal ſet up the adverſaries of Rezin againſt him, and † joyn his enemies together.

† Heb. *mingle.*

12 The Syrians before, and the Philiſtines behind, and they ſhal devour Iſrael † with open mouth: * for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill.

† Heb. *with whole mouth.*

* Chap. 5 25. & 10. 4.

13 ¶ For the people turneth not unto him that ſmiteth them, neither do they ſeek the LORD of hoſts.

14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Iſrael, head and tail, branch and ruſh in one day.

15 The ancient and honourable, he *is* the head: and the prophet that teacheth lies, he *is* the tail.

16 For ‖ the leaders of this people cauſe *them* to err, and ‖ *they that are* led of them, *are* † deſtroyed.

‖ Or, *they that call them bleſſed.*

‖ Or, *they that are called bleſſed of them.*

† Heb. *ſwallowed up.*

17 Therefore the Lord ſhal have no joy in their young men, neither ſhal have mercy on their fatherleſs and widows: for every one *is* an hypocrite, and an evil doer, and every mouth ſpeaketh ‖ folly: for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill.

‖ Or, *villany.*

18 ¶ For wickedneſs burneth as the fire: it ſhal devour the briers and thorns, and ſhal kindle in the thickets of the forreſt, and they ſhal mount up *like* the lifting up of ſmoke.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hoſts is the land darkened, and the people ſhal be as the † fewel of the fire: no man ſhal ſpare his brother.

† Heb. *meat.*

20 And he ſhal † ſnatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he ſhal eat on the left hand, and they ſhal not be ſatisfied: they ſhal eat every man the fleſh of his own arm.

† Heb. *eat.*

21 Manaſſeh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manaſſeh: *and* they together ſhal be againſt Judah: For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill.

CHAP. X.

1 *The wo of tyrants.* 5 *Aſſyria, the rod of hypocrites, for his pride ſhall be broken.* 20 *A remnant of Iſrael ſhall be ſaved.* 24 *Iſrael is comforted with promiſe of deliverance from Aſſyria.*

WO unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and ‖ that write grievouſneſs, *which* they have preſcribed:

‖ Or, *to the writers that write grievouſneſs.*

2 To turn aſide the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and *that* they may rob the fatherleſs.

3 And what will ye do in the day of viſitation, and in the deſolation *which* ſhal come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

* Ch. 5. 25. & 9. 12.

4 Without me they ſhal bow down under the priſoners, and they ſhal fall under the ſlain: * For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill.

‖ Or, *Wo to the Aſſyrian.*

† Heb. *Aſhur.*

5 ¶ ‖ O † Aſſyrian, the rod of mine anger, ‖ and the ſtaff in their hand is mine indignation.

‖ Or, *though.*

6 I will ſend him againſt an hypocritical nation; and againſt the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the ſpoil, and to take the prey, and † to tread them down like the mire of the ſtreets.

† Heb. *to lay them a treading.*

7 Howbeit, he meaneth not ſo, neither doeth his heart think ſo, but *it is* in his heart to deſtroy, and cut off nations not a few.

8 * For he ſaith, *Are* not my princes altogether kings?

* 2 Kin. 18. 24, 33. and 19. 10, &c.

9 *Is* not Calno, as Carchemiſh? *is* not Hamath, as Arpad? *is* not Samaria, as Damaſcus?

10 As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whoſe graven images did excel them of Jeruſalem, and of Samaria:

11 Shal I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, ſo do to Jeruſalem and her idols?

12 Wherefore it ſhal come to paſs, *that* when the Lord hath performed his whole work * upon mount Zion, and one Jeruſalem, I will † puniſh the fruit † of the ſtout heart of the king of Aſſyria, and the glory of his high looks.

* 2 Kings 19. 31.

† Heb. *viſit upon.*

† Heb. *of the greatneſs of the heart.*

13 For he ſaith, By the ſtrength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my wiſdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treaſures, and I have put down the inhabitants ‖ like a valiant *man.*

‖ Or, *like many people.*

14 And my hand hath found as a neſt the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs *that are* left, have I gathered all the earth, and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

15 Shal the ax boaſt it ſelf againſt him that heweth therewith? *or* ſhal the ſaw magnifie it ſelf againſt him that ſhaketh it? ‖ as if the rod ſhould ſhake *it ſelf* againſt them that lift it up, *or* as if the ſtaff ſhould lift up ‖ *it ſelf, as if it were* no wood.

‖ Or, *as if a rod ſhould ſhake them that lift it up.*

‖ Or, that which is *not wood.*

16 Therefore ſhal the Lord, the Lord of hoſts, ſend among his fat ones leanneſs, and under his glory he ſhal kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Iſrael ſhal be for a fire, and his holy One for a flame: and it ſhal burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day;

18 And ſhal conſume the glory of his forreſt, and of his fruitful field, † both ſoul and body: and they ſhal be as when a ſtandard-bearer fainteth.

† Heb. *from the ſoul, and even to the fleſh.*

19 And the reſt of the trees of his forreſt ſhal be † few, that a child may write them.

† Heb. *number.*

20 ¶ And it ſhal come to paſs in that day, *that* the remnant of Iſrael, and ſuch as are eſcaped of the houſe of Jacob, ſhal no more again ſtay upon him that ſmote them: but ſhal ſtay upon the LORD, the holy One of Iſrael, in truth.

21 The remnant ſhal return, *even* the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

* Ro. 9. 27.

22 * For though thy people Iſrael be as the ſand of the ſea, *yet* a remnant † of them ſhal return:

† Heb. *in, or, among.*

* Cha. 28. 22. ‖ Or, *in.*

return: * the consumption decreed shall overflow ‖ with righteousness.

23 For the Lord GOD of hosts shall make a consumption, even determined in the midst of all the land.

24 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord God of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Sion, be not afraid of the Assyrian: he shall smite thee with a rod, ‖ and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of * Egypt.

‖ Or, *but he shal lift up his staff for thee.* * Ex.14.

25 For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

* Judg. 7. 25. Ch.9.4.

26 And the LORD of hosts shall stir up a scourge for him, according to the slaughter of * Midian at the rock of Oreb: and *as* his rod *was* upon the sea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

† Heb. *shall remove.*

27 And it shal come to pass in that day, *that* his burden † shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed, because of the anointing.

28 He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron: at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages.

29 They are gone over the passage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba, Ramah is afraid, Gibeah of Saul is fled.

† Heb. *Cry shrill with thy voice.*

30 † Lift up thy voice, O daughter of Galim: cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.

31 Madmenah is removed, the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

32 As yet shall he remain at Nob that day: he shall shake his hand *against* the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts shall lop the bough with terrour: and the high ones of stature *shall be* hewn down, and the haughty shall be humbled.

‖ Or, *mightily.*

34 And he shall cut down the thickets of the forrests with iron, and Lebanon shall fall ‖ by a mighty one.

CHAP. XI.

1 The peaceable kingdom of the branch out of the root of Jesse. 10 The victorious restauration of Israel, and vocation of the Gentiles.

* Acts 13. 23.

AND there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of * Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of his roots.

† Heb. *scent*, or *smell.*

2 And the spirit of the LORD shal rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge, and of the fear of the LORD:

‖ Or, *argue.* * Job 4. 9. 2 Thes. 2. 8.

3 And shall make him of † quick understanding in the fear of the LORD, and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears:

4 But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and ‖ reprove with equity, for the meek of the earth: and he shall * smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loyns, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

* Ch.65. 25.

6 * The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall ly down with the kid: and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling together, and a little child shall lead them.

7 And the cow and the bear shall feed, their young ones shall ly down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

‖ Or, *adders.*

8 And the sucking child shal play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shal put his hand on the ‖ cockatrice-den.

9 They shal not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shal be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

* Rom.15. 10. † Heb. *glory.*

10 ¶ And in that day there shal be a root of Jesse, which shal stand for an ensign of the people; to it shal the * Gentiles seek, and his rest shal be † glorious.

† Heb. *wings.* † Heb. *the children of the east.* † Heb. *Edom and Moab* shall be *the laying on of their hand.* † Heb. *the children of Ammon their obedience.*

11 And it shal come to pass in that day, *that* the Lord shall set his hand again the second time, to recover the remnant of his people which shal be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

12 And he shal set up an ensign for the nations, and shal assemble the out-casts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah, from the four † corners of the earth.

13 The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shal be cut off: Ephraim shal not envy Judah, and Judah shal not vex Ephraim.

14 But they shal fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the west, they shal spoil † them of the east together: † they shal lay their hand upon Edom and Moab, † and the children of Ammon shal obey them.

15 And the LORD shal utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea, and with his mighty wind shal he shake his hand over the river, and shal smite it in the seven streams, and make men go over † dry-shod.

† Heb. *in shoes.*

16 And there shal be an high-way for the remnant of his people, which shal be left from Assyria, * like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the Land of Egypt.

* Exod. 14.29. * Jer.48. 33.

CHAP. XII.

A joyful thanksgiving of the faithful for the mercies of God.

AND in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

2 Behold, God *is* my salvation: I will trust, & not be afraid; for the LORD JEHOVAH *is* my * strength and *my* song, he also is become my salvation.

* Ex.15.2. Ps.118.14. * 1 Chr.16. 8.

3 Therefore with joy shal ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

Ps.105.1. ‖ Or, *proclaim his name.*

4 And in that day shall ye say, * Praise the LORD, ‖ call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

5 Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things: this *is* known in all the earth.

† Hebr. *inhabitress* 6 Cry out and shout, thou † inhabitant of Zion: for great *is* the holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *God musters the armies of his wrath.* 6 *He threatneth to destroy Babylon by the Medes.* 19 *The desolation of Babylon.*

THE burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

2 Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

3 I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones for mine anger, *even* them that rejoyce in my highness.

4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, † like as of a great people: a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms & nations gathered together: the Lord of hosts mustereth the host of the battel.

† Hebr. *the likeness of.*

5 They come from a far countrey, from the end of heaven, *even* the LORD and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

6 ¶ Howl ye, for the day of the LORD *is* at hand, it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

‖ Or *fall down.* 7 Therefore shall all hands ‖ be faint, and every mans heart shall melt.

8 And they shal be afraid: pangs and sorrows shal take hold of them, they shal be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shal † be amazed † one at another, their faces *shall be as* † flames.

† Heb. *wonder.* † Heb. *every man at his neighbour.* † Heb. *faces of the flames*

9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shal destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

10 For the stars of heaven, and the constellations thereof shal not give their light: the sun shal be * darkned in his going forth, and the moon shal not cause her light to shine.

* Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15, Mat. 24. 29. Mar. 13. 24. Luk. 21. 25.

11 And I will punish the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquitie; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

12 I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

13 Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shal remove out of her place in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

14 And it shal be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: they shal every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land,

15 Every one *that is* found shal be thrust through: and every one *that is* joyned *unto them*, shal fall by the sword.

* Psal. 137. 9. 16 Their children also shal be * dashed to pieces before their eyes, their houses shal be spoiled, and their wives ravished.

17 Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver, and *as for* gold, they shal not delight in it.

† Heb. *as the overthrowing.*

18 *Their* bowes also shall dash the young men to pieces, and they shal have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eyes shal not spare children.

* Gen. 19. 24. Jer. 50. 40.

19 ¶ And Babylon the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees excellency, shal be † as when God overthrew * Sodom and Gomorrah.

† Heb. *Ziim.* † Hebr. *Ochim.* ‖ Or. *Ostriches.* † Heb. *daughters of the owl.*

20 It shal never be inhabited, neither shal it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shal the Arabian pitch tent there, neither shal the shepherds make their folds there.

21 But † wild beasts of the desert shal lie there, and their houses shal be full of † dolefull creatures, and ‖ † owls shal dwel there, and satyrs shal dance there.

† Heb. *the wild beasts of the iles.* † Heb. *Iim.* ‖ Or, *palaces.*

22 And † the wild beasts of the islands shal cry in their ‖ desolate houses, and dragons in *their* pleasant palaces: and her time *is* near to come, and her days shal not be prolonged.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Gods mercifull restauration of Israel.* 4 *Their triumphant insultation over Babel.* 24. *Gods purpose against Assyria.* 29 *Palestina is threatned.*

FOR the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: and the strangers shall be joyned with them, and they shal cleave to the house of Jacob.

2 And the people shal take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shal possess them in the land of the LORD, for servants and handmaids: and they shal take them captives, † whose captives they were, and they shal rule over their oppressours.

† Hebr. *that had taken them captives.*

3 And it shal come to pass in the day that the LORD shal give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve.

4 ¶ That thou shalt take up this ‖ proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressour ceased! the ‖ golden city ceased!

‖ Or, *taunting speech.*

5 The LORD hath broken the staff of the wicked; *and* the scepter of the rulers.

‖ Or, *exactress of gold.*

6 He who smote the people in wrath with † a continual stroke; he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, *and* none hindreth.

† Hebr. *a stroke without removing.*

7 The whole earth is at rest *and* is quiet: they break forth into singing.

8 Yea, the fir-trees rejoyce at thee, and the cedars of Lebanon, *saying*, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.

9 ‖ Hell from beneath is moved for thee, to meet *thee* at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, *even* all the † ‖ chiefones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones, all the kings of the nations.

‖ Or, *the grave* † Hebr. *leaders.*

10 All they shal speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

‖ Or, *great goats.*

11 Thy

11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, *and* the noiſe of thy viols: the worm is ſpread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

‖ Or, *O day-ſtar.*

12 How art thou fallen from heaven, ‖ O lucifer, ſon of the morning? *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didſt weaken the nations?

13 For thou haſt ſaid in thine heart, I will aſcend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the ſtars of God: I will ſit alſo upon the mount of the congregation, in the ſides of the north.

14 I will aſcend above the heights of the clouds, I will be like the moſt High.

15 Yet thou ſhalt be brought down to hell, to the ſides of the pit.

16 They that ſee thee, ſhal narrowly look upon thee, *and* conſider thee, *ſaying*, *Is* this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did ſhake kingdoms?

‖ Or, *did not let his priſoners looſe home-ward*

17 *That* made the world as a wilderneſs, and deſtroyed the cities thereof, *that* ‖ opened not the houſe of his priſoners?

18 All the kings of the nations, *even* all of them ly in glory, every one in his own houſe.

19 But thou art caſt out of thy grave, like an abominable branch: *and as* the raiment of *thoſe that are* ſlain, thruſt through with a ſword, that go down to the ſtones of the pit, as a carcaſe troden under feet.

20 Thou ſhalt not be joyned with them in burial, becauſe thou haſt deſtroyed thy land, *and* ſlain thy people: * the ſeed of evil doers ſhall never be renowned.

* Job 18. 19. Pſa. 21. 10. & 37. 28. & 129. 13. * Ex. 20. 5. Mat. 23. 35.

21 Prepare ſlaughter for his children, * for the iniquitie of their fathers; that they do not riſe nor poſſeſs the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

22 For I will riſe up againſt them, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and ſon, and nephew, ſaith the LORD.

23 I will alſo make it a poſſeſſion for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will ſweep it with the beſom of deſtruction, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

24 ¶ The LORD of hoſts hath ſworn, ſaying, Surely as I have thought, ſo ſhal it come to paſs; and as I have purpoſed, *ſo* ſhal it ſtand:

25 That I will break the Aſſyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then ſhal his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their ſhoulders.

26 This *is* the purpoſe *that is* purpoſed upon the whole earth: and this *is* the hand *that is* ſtretched out upon all the nations.

* 2 Chr. 20. 6. Job 9. 12. Pro. 21. 30. Dan. 4. 32.

27 For the LORD of hoſts hath * purpoſed, and who ſhal diſanul *it*? and his hand *is* ſtretched out, and who ſhal turn it back?

28 In the year that king Ahaz died, was this burden.

29 ¶ Rejoyce not thou whole Paleſtina, becauſe the rod of him that ſmote thee is broken: for out of the ſerpents root ſhal come forth a ‖ cockatrice, and his fruit *ſhall be* a fiery flying ſerpent.

‖ Or, *adder.*

30 And the firſt-born of the poor ſhal feed, and the needy ſhal ly down in ſafety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he ſhal ſlay thy remnant,

‖ Or, he ſhal *not* be *alone.*

31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city, thou whole Paleſtina *art* diſſolved: for there ſhal come from the north a ſmoke, and ‖ none *ſhall be* alone in his ‖ appointed times.

‖ Or, *aſſemblies.*

32 What ſhal *one* then anſwer the meſſengers of the nations? That * the LORD hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people ſhal ‖ truſt in it.

* Pſ. 87. 1, 5. & 102. 16.

‖ Or, *betake themſelves unto it.*

CHAP. XV.

The lamentable eſtate of Moab.

THE burden of Moab. Becauſe in the night Ar of Moab is laid waſte, *and* ‖ brought to ſilence; becauſe in the night Kir of Moab is laid waſte, *and* brought to ſilence:

‖ Or, *cut off.*

2 He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab ſhal howl over Nebo, and over Medeba, * on all their heads *ſhall be* baldneſs, *and* every beard cut off.

* Jer. 48. 37. 38. Ezek. 7. 18.

3 In their ſtreets they ſhal gird themſelves with ſackcloth: on the tops of their houſes, and in their ſtreets every one ſhal howl, † weeping abundantly.

† Hebr. *deſcending into weeping*, or, *coming down with weeping.*

4 And Heſhbon ſhal cry, and Elealeh: their voice ſhal be heard *even* unto Jahaz: therefore the armed ſouldiers of Moab ſhal cry out, his life ſhal be grievous unto him.

5 My heart ſhal cry out for Moab, ‖ his fugitives *ſhal flee* unto Zoar, an * heifer of three years old: for by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping ſhal they go it up: for in the way of Horonaim, they ſhal raiſe up a cry of † deſtruction.

‖ Or, *to the borders thereof, even as an heifer.* * Jer. 48. 5, 34.

6 For the waters of Nimrim ſhal be † deſolate: for the hay is withered away, the graſs faileth, there is no green thing.

† Heb. *breaking.*

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, ſhal they carry away to the ‖ brook of the willows.

‡ Hebr. *deſolations.*

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab: the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.

‖ Or, *valley of the Arabians.*

9 For the waters of Dimon ſhal be full of blood: for I will bring † more upon Dimon, lions upon him that eſcapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

† Hebr. *additions.*

CHAP. XVI.

1 Moab is exhorted to yield obedience to Chriſts Kingdom. 6 Moab is threatned for her pride. 9 The prophet bewaileth her. 12 The judgment of Moab.

1 Send ye the lamb to the ruler of the land from ‖ † Sela to the wilderneſs, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

‖ Or, *Petra.* † Hebr. *a rock.*

2 For it ſhal be *that* as a wandring bird ‖ caſt out of the neſt: *ſo* the daughters of Moab ſhal be at the fords of Arnon.

‖ Or, *a neſt forſaken.*

† Heb. *Bring.*

3 † Take counsel, execute judgment, make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noon-day, hide the out-casts, bewray not him that wandreth.

4 Let mine out-casts dwell with thee, Moab, be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the † extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, † the oppressours are consumed out of the land.

† Heb. *wringer.*

† Heb. *the treaders down.*

5 And in mercy * shall the throne be ‖ established, and he shal sit upon it in truth, in the tabernacle of David, judging and seeking judgment, and hasting righteousness.

* Dan.7. 14.27.

6 ¶ We have heard of the * pride of Moab, (he *is* very proud,) *even* of his haughtiness, and his pride, & his wrath: *but* his lies *shall* not *be* so.

Mic.4.7. Lu.1.33.

‖ Or, *prepared.*

7 Therefore shall Moab * howl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the foundations of Kir-hareseth shall ye ‖ mourn, surely *they are* stricken.

* Jer.48. 29.

* Jer.48. 20.

8 For the fields of Heshbon languish, *and* the vine of Sibmah, the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come *even* unto Jazer, they wandred *through* the wilderness, her branches are ‖ stretched out, they are gone over the sea.

‖ Or, *mutter.*

‖ Or, *plucked up.*

9 ¶ Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer, the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for ‖ the shouting for thy summer-fruits, and for thy harvest, is faln.

‖ Or, *the alarm is faln upon, &c.*

10 And * gladness is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field, and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shal there be shouting: the treaders shal tread out no wine in *their* presses; I have made *their vintage*-shouting to cease.

11 Wherefore my bowels shal sound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-haresh.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when it is seen that Moab is weary on the high place, that he shall come to his sanctuary to pray, but he shal not prevail.

13 This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning Moab since that time.

14 But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Within three years, as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant *shall be* very small *and* ‖ feeble.

‖ Or, *not many*

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Syria and Israel are threatned.* 6 *A remnant shall forsake idolatry.* 9 *The rest shall be plagued for their impiety.* 12 *The wo of Israels enemies.*

THE burden of Damascus. Behold, Damascus is taken away from *being* a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap.

2 The cities of Aroer *are* forsaken; they shal be for flocks which shal ly down, and none shall make them afraid.

3 The fortress also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 And in that day it shall come to pass, *that* the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.

5 And it shall be as when the harvest man gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm: and it shall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

6 (¶ Yet gleaning-grapes shal be left in it, as the shaking of an olive-tree, two *or* three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four *or* five in the outmost fruitful branches thereof, saith the LORD God of Israel.

7 At that day shal a man look to his Maker, and his eyes shal have respect to the holy One of Israel.

8 And he shal not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither shal respect *that* which his fingers have made, either the groves, or the ‖ images.)

‖ Or, *sun-images.*

9 ¶ In that day shal his strong cities be as a forsaken bough, and an uppermost branch, which they left, because of the children of Israel: and there shal be desolation.

10 Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength: therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips:

11 In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning shal thou make thy seed to flourish: *but* the harvest *shall be* ‖ a heap in the day of grief, and of desperate sorrow.

‖ Or, *removed in the day of inheritance, and* there shal be *deadly sorrow.*

12 ¶ Wo to the ‖ multitude of many people, *which* make a noise like the noise of the seas: and to the rushing of nations, *that* make a rushing like the rushing of ‖ mighty waters.

‖ Or, *noise.*

13 The nations shal rush like the rushing of many waters: but *God* shal rebuke them, and they shal flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like ‖ a rolling thing before the whirl-wind.

‖ Or, *many.*

14 And behold, at the evening-tide trouble, *and* before the morning he *is* not: this *is* the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

‖ Or, *thistle-down.*

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *God in care of his people will destroy the Ethiopians.* 7 *An access thereby shal grow unto the church.*

WO to the land shadowing with wings, which is beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:

2 That sendeth ambassadours by the sea, even in vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, *saying,* Go ye swift messengers, to a nation ‖ scattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; ‖ † a nation meted out and trodden down, ‖ whose land the rivers have spoiled.

‖ Or, *out-spread & polished.*

‖ Or, *a nation that meteth out, and treadeth down.* † Heb. *a nation of line, line, and treading under foot.* ‖ Or, *whose land the rivers despise.*

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when he lifteth up an

enſigne on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

4 For ſo the LORD ſaid unto me, I will take my reſt, and I will ‖ conſider in my dwelling-place like a clear heat ‖ upon herbs, *and* like a cloud of dew in the heat of harveſt.

‖ Or, *regard my ſet dwelling.*

5 For afore the harveſt when the bud is perfect, and the ſowre grape is ripening in the flower; he ſhal both cut off the ſprigs with pruning-hooks, and take away *and* cut down the branches.

‖ Or, *after rain.*

6 They ſhal be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beaſts of the earth: and the fowls ſhal ſummer upon them, and all the beaſts of the earth ſhal winter upon them.

7 ¶ In that time ſhal there a preſent be brought unto the LORD of hoſts, of a people ‖ ſcattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and troden under foot, whoſe land the rivers have ſpoiled, to the place of the name of the LORD of hoſts, the mount Zion.

‖ Or, *out-ſpread and poliſhed.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The confuſion of Egypt.* 11 *The fooliſhneſs of their princes.* 18 *The calling of Egypt to the church.* 23 *The covenant of Egypt, Aſſyria, and Iſrael.*

THE burden of Egypt. Behold, the LORD rideth upon a ſwift cloud, and ſhal come into Egypt, and the idols of Egypt ſhal be moved at his preſence, and the heart of Egypt ſhal melt in the midſt of it.

† Hebr. *mingle.*

2 And I will † ſet the Egyptians againſt the Egyptians: and they ſhal fight every one againſt his brother, and every one againſt his neighbour; city againſt city, *and* kingdom againſt kingdom.

† Hebr. *ſhall be emptied.* † Hebr. *ſwallow up.* ‖ Or, *ſhut up.*

3 And the ſpirit of Egypt † ſhal fail in the midſt thereof; and I will † deſtroy the counſel thereof: and they ſhal ſeek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar ſpirits, and to the wizards.

4 And the Egyptians will I ‖ give over into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king ſhal rule over them, ſaith the LORD, the LORD of hoſts.

5 And the waters ſhal fail from the ſea, and the river ſhal be waſted and dried up.

6 And they ſhal turn the rivers far away, *and* the brooks of defence ſhal be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags ſhal wither.

† Hebr. *and ſhall not be.*

7 The paper-reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing ſown by the brooks ſhal wither, be driven away, † and be no *more*.

8 The fiſhers alſo ſhal mourn, and all they that caſt angle into the brooks ſhal lament, and they that ſpread nets upon the waters ſhal languish.

‖ Or, *white works.* † Hebr. *foundations.*

9 Moreover, they that work in fine flax, and they that weave ‖ net-works, ſhal be confounded.

10 And they ſhal be broken in the † purpoſes thereof, all that make fluces *and* ponds for fiſh.

† Hebr. *of living things.*

11 ¶ Surely the princes of Zoan *are* fools, the counſel of the wiſe counſellours of Pharaoh is become brutiſh: how ſay ye unto Pharaoh, I *am* the ſon of the wiſe, the ſon of ancient kings?

12 Where *are* they? where *are* thy wiſe *men*? and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hoſts hath purpoſed upon Egypt.

13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of Noph are deceived, they have alſo ſeduced Egypt, *even* ‖ † they that are the ſtay of the tribes thereof.

Or, *governours.* † Hebr. *corners.*

14 The LORD hath mingled † a perverſe ſpirit in the midſt thereof: and they have cauſed * Egypt to erre in every work thereof, as a drunken *man* ſtaggereth in his vomit.

† Hebr. *a ſpirit of perverſities.*

15 Neither ſhal there be *any* work for Egypt, which the head or tail, branch or ruſh may do.

16 In that day ſhal Egypt be like unto women: and it ſhal be afraid and fear, becauſe of the ſhaking of the hand of the LORD of hoſts, which he ſhaketh over it.

17 And the land of Judah ſhal be a terrour unto Egypt, every one that maketh mention thereof ſhal be afraid in himſelf; becauſe of the counſel of the LORD of hoſts, which he hath determined againſt it.

18 ¶ In that day ſhal five cities in the land of Egypt ſpeak † the language of Canaan, and ſwear to the LORD of hoſts: one ſhal be called the city ‖ of deſtruction.

† Hebr. *the lip.* ‖ Or, *of Heres,* or, *of the ſun.*

19 In that day ſhal there be an altar to the LORD, in the midſt of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

20 And it ſhal be for a ſign, and for a witneſs unto the LORD of hoſts in the land of Egypt: for they ſhal cry unto the LORD becauſe of the oppreſſours, and he ſhal ſend them a ſaviour, and a great one, and he ſhal deliver them.

21 And the LORD ſhal be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians ſhal know the LORD in that day, and ſhal do ſacrifice and oblation, yea, they ſhal vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform *it*.

22 And the LORD ſhal ſmite Egypt; he ſhal ſmite and heal *it*, and they ſhal return *even* to the LORD, and he ſhal be intreated of them, and ſhal heal them.

23 ¶ In that day ſhal there be a high-way out of Egypt to Aſſyria; and the Aſſyrian ſhal come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Aſſyria, and the Egyptians ſhal ſerve with the Aſſyrians.

24 In that day ſhal Iſrael be the third with Egypt, and with Aſſyria, *even* a bleſſing in the midſt of the land:

25 Whom the LORD of hoſts ſhal bleſs, ſaying, Bleſſed *be* Egypt my people, and Aſſyria the work of my hands, and Iſrael mine inheritance.

CHAP. XX.

A type prefiguring the ſhameful captivity of Egypt and Ethiopia.

IN the year that Tartan came unto Aſhdod (when Sargon the king of Aſſyria ſent him) and fought againſt Aſhdod, and took it:

† Hebr. *by the hand of Jaiah.*

2 At the ſame time ſpake the LORD † by Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz, ſaying, Go, and looſe the ſackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy ſhoe from thy foot. And he did ſo, walking naked and bare-foot.

3 And the LORD ſaid, Like as my ſervant Iſaiah hath walked naked and bare-foot three years *for* a ſign and wonder upon Egypt, and upon Ethiopia:

† Heb. *the captivity of.* *Egypt.* ↑ Hebr. *nakedneſs.*

4 So ſhal the king of Aſſyria lead away † the Egyptians priſoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and bare-foot, even with *their* buttocks uncovered, to the † ſhame of Egypt.

5 And they ſhal be afraid and aſhamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

‖ Or, *countrey.*

6 And the inhabitant of this ‖ iſle ſhal ſay in that day, Behold, ſuch *is* our expectation whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Aſſyria: and how ſhal we eſcape?

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The prophet bewailing the captivity of his people, ſeeth in a viſion the fall of Babylon by the Medes and Perſians.* 11 *Edom ſcorning the prophet, is moved to repentance.* 13 *The ſet time of Arabia's calamity.*

THE burden of the deſert of the ſea. As whirlwinds in the ſouth paſs through, *ſo* it cometh from the deſert, from a terrible land.

† Hebr. *hard.*

2 A † grievous viſion is declared unto me, the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherouſly, and the ſpoiler ſpoileth: go up, O Elam: beſiege, O Media: all the ſighing thereof have I made to ceaſe.

3 Therefore are my loins filled with pain; pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing *of it*, I was diſmayed at the ſeeing *of it*.

‖ Or, *My mind wandred.* † Hebr. *put.*

4 ‖ My heart panted, fearfulneſs affrighted me, the night of my pleaſure hath he † turned into fear unto me.

5 Prepare the table, watch in the watch-tower; eat, drink: ariſe ye princes, *and* anoint the ſhield.

6 For thus hath the LORD ſaid unto me, Go, ſet a watch-man, let him declare what he ſeeth.

7 And he ſaw a chariot *with* a couple of horſemen, a chariot of aſſes, *and* a chariot of camels; and he hearkned diligently with much heed.

‖ Or, *cried as a lion.* * Hab. 2.1. ‖ Or, *every night.*

8 And ‖ he cried, A lion: my lord, I ſtand continually upon the * watch-tower in the daytime, and I am ſet in my ward ‖ whole nights.

9 And behold, here cometh a chariot of men, *with* a couple of horſemen: and he anſwered and ſaid, * Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

* Jer. 51. 8. Rev. 14. 8, & 18, 2.

10 O my threſhing, and the † corn of my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, have I declared unto you.

† Hebr. *ſon.*

11 ¶ The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? watchman, what of the night?

12 The watchman ſaid, The morning cometh, and alſo the night: if ye will enquire, enquire ye: return, come.

13 ¶ The burden upon Arabia. In the forreſt in Arabia ſhal ye lodge, O ye travelling companies of Dedanim.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema ‖ brought water to him that was thirſty, they prevented with their bread him that fled.

‖ Or, *bring ye.*

15 For they fled ‖ † from the ſwords, from the drawn ſword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievouſneſs of war.

‖ Or, *for fear.* † Hebr. *from the face.*

16 For thus hath the LORD ſaid unto me, within a year, according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar ſhal fail.

17 And the reſidue of the number of † archers the mighty men of the children of Kedar ſhal be diminiſhed: for the LORD God of Iſrael hath ſpoken *it*.

† Hebr *bowes.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The prophet lamenteth the invaſion of Jury by the Perſians.* 8 *He reproveth their humane wiſdom, and worldly joy.* 15 *He propheſieth Shebna's deprivation.* 20 *and Eliakim, prefiguring the kingdom of Chriſt, his ſubſtitution.*

THE burden of the valley of viſion. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the houſe-tops?

2 Thou that art full of ſtirs, a tumultuous city, a joyous city: thy ſlain *men are* not ſlain with the ſword, nor dead in battel.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound † by the archers: all *that are* found in thee are bound together, *which* have fled from far.

† Hebr. *of the bow.*

4 Therefore ſaid I, * Look away from me, † I will weep bitterly; labour not to comfort me; becauſe of the ſpoiling of the daughter of my people.

* Jer. 4. 19. & 9, 1. † Hebr. *I will be bitter in weeping.*

5 For *it is* a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity by the LORD GOD of hoſts in the valley of viſion, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

6 And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men *and* horſemen, and Kir † uncovered the ſhield.

† Hebr. *made naked.*

7 And it ſhal come to paſs *that* † thy choiceſt valley ſhal be full of chariots, and the horſemen ſhal ſet themſelves in array ‖ at the gate.

† Heb. *the choice of thy valleys.* ‖ Or, *towards.*

8 ¶ And he diſcovered the covering of Judah, and thou didſt look in that day to the armour of the houſe of the forreſt.

9 Ye have ſeen alſo the breaches of the city of David,

David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

10 And ye have numbred the houſes of Jeruſalem, and the houſes have ye broken down to fortifie the wall.

11 Ye made alſo a ditch between the two walls, for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked upon the maker thereof, neither had reſpect unto him that faſhioned it long ago.

12 And in that day did the LORD GOD of hoſts, call to weeping and to mourning, and to baldneſs, and to girding with ſackcloth:

13 And behold, joy and gladneſs, ſlaying oxen, and killing ſheep, eating fleſh, and drinking; * let us eat and drink, for to morrow we ſhal die.

* Chap. 56. 12. Wiſ. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 15. 32.

14 And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hoſts, Surely this iniquitie ſhal not be purged from you, till ye die, ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts.

15 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts, Go, get thee unto this treaſurer, *even* unto Shebna, which *is* over the houſe, *and ſay*,

16 What haſt thou here? and whom haſt thou here, that thou haſt hewed thee out a ſepulchre here ‖ *as* he that heweth him out a ſepulchre on high, *and* that graveth an habitation for himſelf in a rock?

‖ Or, *O he.* ‖ Or, *the LORD who covered thee with an excellent covering, and clothed thee gorgeouſly, ſhall ſurely*, &c. verſe 18.

17 Behold, ‖ the LORD will carry thee away with † a mighty captivity, and will ſurely cover thee:

† Hebr. *the captivity of a man.*

18 He will ſurely violently turn and toſs thee, *like* a ball into a † large countrey: there ſhalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory *ſhal be* the ſhame of thy lords houſe.

† Hebr. *large of ſpaces.*

19 And I will drive thee from thy ſtation, and from thy ſtate ſhal he pull thee down.

20 ¶ And it ſhal come to paſs in that day, that I will call my ſervant Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah:

21 And I will cloth him with thy robe, and ſtrengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand, and he ſhal be a father to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and to the houſe of Judah.

22 And the key of the houſe of David will I lay upon his ſhoulder: ſo he ſhal * open and none ſhal ſhut, and he ſhal ſhut and none ſhal open.

* Job 12. 14. Rev. 3. 7.

23 And I will faſten him *as* a nail in a ſure place; and he ſhal be for a glorious throne to his fathers houſe.

24 And they ſhal hang upon him all the glory of his fathers houſe, the off-ſpring and the iſſue, all veſſels of ſmall quantity: from the veſſels of cups, even to all the ‖ veſſels of flagons.

‖ Or, *inſtruments of viols.*

25 In that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, ſhal the nail *that is* faſtned in the ſure place, be removed, and be cut down and fall; and the burden that *was* upon it ſhal be cut off: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The miſerable overthrow of Tyre.* 17 *Their unhappy return.*

THE burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ſhips of Tarſhiſh; for it is laid waſte, ſo that there is no houſe, no entring in: from the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.

2 Be † ſtill, ye inhabitants of the iſle, thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that paſs over the ſea, have repleniſhed.

† Hebr. *ſilent.*

3 And by great waters the ſeed of Sihor, the harveſt of the river *is* her revenue, and ſhe is a mart of nations.

4 Be thou aſhamed, O Zidon; for the ſea hath ſpoken, *even* the ſtrength of the ſea, ſaying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nouriſh up young men, *nor* bring up virgins.

5 As at the report concerning Egypt, *ſo* ſhal they be ſorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Paſs ye over to Tarſhiſh, howl ye inhabitants of the iſle.

7 *Is* this your joyous *city*, whoſe antiquity *is* of ancient days? her own feet ſhal carry her † a far off to ſojourn.

† Hebr. *from a far off.*

8 Who hath taken this counſel againſt Tyre, the crowning *city*, whoſe merchants *are* princes, whoſe traffickers *are* the honourable of the earth?

9 The LORD of hoſts hath purpoſed it, † to ſtain the pride of all glory, *and* to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

† Hebr. *to pollute.*

10 Paſs through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarſhiſh: *there is* no more † ſtrength.

† Hebr. *girdle.*

11 He ſtretched out his hand over the ſea, he ſhook the kingdoms: the LORD hath given a commandment ‖ againſt † the merchant-*city*, to deſtroy the ‖ ſtrong holds thereof.

‖ Or, *concerning a merchant man.* † Hebr. *Canaan.* ‖ Or, *ſtrengths.*

12 And he ſaid, Thou ſhalt no more rejoyce, O thou oppreſſed virgin, daughter of Zidon: ariſe, paſs over to Chittim, there alſo ſhalt thou have no reſt.

13 Behold, the land of the Caldeans; this people was not *till* the Aſſyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderneſs: they ſet up the towers thereof, they raiſed up the palaces thereof, *and* he brought it to ruine.

14 Howl, ye ſhips of Tarſhiſh: for your ſtrength is laid waſte.

15 And it ſhal come to paſs in that day, that Tyre ſhal be forgotten ſeventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of ſeventy years † ſhal Tyre ſing as an harlot.

† Hebr. *it ſhall be unto Tyre as the ſong of an harlot.*

16 Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that haſt been forgotten, make ſweet melody, ſing many ſongs, that thou mayeſt be remembred.

17 ¶ And it ſhal come to paſs after the end of ſeventy years, that the LORD will viſit Tyre, and ſhe ſhal turn to her hire, and ſhal commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.

18 And her merchandiſe, and her hire ſhal be holineſs to the LORD: it ſhal not be treaſured nor laid up: for her merchandiſe ſhal be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat ſufficiently, and for † durable clothing.

† Hebr. *old.*

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The doleful judgments of God upon the land.* 13 *A remnant shal joyfully praise him.* 16 *God in his judgments shal advance his kingdom.*

BEhold, the LORD maketh the earth empty,
† Hebr. *perverteth the face thereof.* and maketh it waste, and † turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

2 And it shal be, as with the people, so with the ‖* priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.

‖ Or, *prince.*
* Hos. 4. 9.

3 The land shal be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word.

4 The earth mourneth *and* fadeth away, the world languisheth *and* fadeth away, † the haughty people of the earth do languish.

† Hebr. *the height of the people.*

5 The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof: because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.

6 Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

7 The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merry-hearted do sigh.

* Jer. 7. 34, & 16, 9, & 25, 10. Ezek. 26. 13- Hos. 2. 12.

8 The mirth * of tabret ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoyce endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.

9 They shal not drink wine with a song, strong drink shal be bitter to them that drink it.

10 The city of confusion is broken down, every house is shut up, that no man may come in.

11 *There is* a crying for wine in the streets, all joy is darkned, the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

13 ¶ When thus it shal be in the midst of the land among the people, *there shal be* as the shaking of an olive-tree, *and* as the gleaning-grapes when the vintage is done.

14 They shal lift up their voice, they shal sing for the majesty of the LORD, they shal cry aloud from the sea.

‖ Or, *valleys.*

15 Wherefore, glorifie ye the LORD in the ‖ fires, *even* the Name of the LORD God of Israel in the isles of the sea.

† Hebr. *wing.* † Hebr, *Leanness to me,* or *My secret to me.*

16 ¶ From the † uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, *even* glory to the righteous: but I said, † My leanness, my leanness, wo unto me: the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously, yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.

* Jer. 48. 43, 44.

17 * Fear, and the pit, and the snare *are* upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18 And it shal come to pass, *that* he who fleeth from the noise of the fear, shal fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit, shal be taken in the snare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake.

† Hebr. *visit upon.*

19 The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

† Hebr. *with the gathering of prisoners* ‖ Or, *dungeon.*

20 The earth shal reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shal be removed like a cottage, and the transgression thereof shal be heavy upon it, and it shal fall, and not rise again.

‖ Or, *found wanting.*

21 And it shal come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shal † punish the host of the high ones *that are* on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

* Chap. 13. 10. Ezek. 32, 7 Joel 2. 31, & 3, 15.

22 And they shal be gathered together † *as* prisoners are gathered in the ‖ pit, and shal be shut up in the prison, and after many days shal they be ‖ visited.

‖ Or, there shal be *glory before his ancients.*

23 Then the * moon shal be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shal reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and ‖ before his ancients gloriously.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The prophet praiseth God for his judgments* 6 *for his saving benefits,* 9 *and for his victorious salvation.*

O LORD, thou *art* my God, I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name; for thou hast done wonderfull things; *thy* counsels of old *are* faithfulness *and* truth.

2 For thou hast made of a city, an heap; *of* a defenced city, a ruine: a palace of strangers, to be no city, it shal never be built.

3 Therefore shal the strong people glorifie thee, the city of the terrible nations shal fear thee.

4 For thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones *is* as a storm *against* the wall.

5 Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place; *even* the heat with the shadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones shal be brought low.

6 ¶ And in this mountain shal the LORD of hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

† Hebr. *face of the covering* † *cast over all people, and the vail that is spread over all nations.*

7 And he will † destroy in this mountain the face of the covering † cast over all people, and the vail *that is* spread over all nations.

† Hebr. *swallow up.*

† Hebr. *covered.*

* 1 Cor. 15. 54. * Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.

8 He will * swallow up death in victory, and the Lord GOD will * wipe away tears from off all faces, and the rebuke of his people shal he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken *it.*

9 ¶ And it shal be said in that day, Lo this *is* our God, we have waited for him, and he will save us: this *is* the LORD, we have waited for him, we will be glad, and rejoyce in his salvation.

‖ Or, *threshed.*

10 For in this mountain shal the hand of the LORD rest, and Moab shal be ‖ troden down

down under him, even as straw is ‖ troden down for the dunghill.

‖ Or, *threshed in Madmenah*

11 And he shal spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he that swimmeth spreadeth forth *his hands* to swim: & he shal bring down their pride together with the spoils of their hands.

12 And the fortress of the high fort of thy walls shal he bring down, lay low, *and* bring to the ground, *even* to the dust.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *A song inciting to confidence in God,* 5 *for his judgments,* 12 *and for his favour to his people.* 20 *An exhortation to wait on God.*

IN that day shal this song be sung in the land of Judah, We have a strong city, salvation will *God* appoint *for* walls and bulwarks.

2 Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the † truth may enter in.

† Hebr. *truths.*

3 Thou wilt keep *him* in † perfect peace, *whose* ‖ mind *is* stayed *on thee*: because he trusteth in thee.

† Hebr. *peace, peace*

‖ Or, *thought,* or *imagination.*

4 Trust ye in the LORD for ever: for in the LORD JEHOVAH *is* † everlasting strength.

† Hebr. *the rock of ages*

5 ¶ For he bringeth down them that dwell on high, the lofty city he layeth it low, he layeth it low, *even* to the ground, he bringeth it *even* to the dust.

6 The foot shal tread it down, *even* the feet of the poor, *and* the steps of the needy.

7 The way of the just *is* uprightness: thou most upright, dost weigh the path of the just.

8 Yea, in the way of thy judgements, O LORD, have we waited for thee; the desire of *our* soul *is* to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.

9 With my soul have I desired thee in the night, yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgements *are* in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

10 Let favour be shewed to the wicked, *yet* will he not learn righteousness: in the land of uprightness will he deal unjustly, and will not behold the majesty of the LORD.

11 LORD, *when* thy hand is lifted up, they will not see: *but* they shal see, and be ashamed for *their* envy ‖ at the people, yea the fire of thine enemies shal devour them.

‖ Or, *towards thy people.*

12 ¶ LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou also hast wrought all our works ‖ in us.

‖ Or, *for us.*

13 O LORD our God, *other* lords besides thee have had dominion over us: *but* by thee only will we make mention of thy name.

14 *They are* dead, they shal not live; *they are* deceased, they shal not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their memory to perish.

15 Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD, thou hast increased the nation, thou art glorified; thou hadst removed *it* far *unto* all the ends of the earth.

16 LORD, in trouble have they visited thee, they poured out a † prayer *when* thy chastning *was* upon them.

† Hebr. *secret speech.*

17 Like as a woman with child *that* draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, *and* crieth out in her pangs; so have we been in thy sight, O LORD.

18 We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind, we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth, neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

19 Thy dead *men* shal live, *together with* my dead body shal they arise: awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew *is as* the dew of herbs, and the earth shal cast out the dead.

20 ¶ Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thy self as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.

21 For behold, the LORD * cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shal disclose her † bloud, and shal no more cover her slain.

* Mic. 1. 3

† Hebr. *bloods.*

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The care of God over his vineyard.* 7 *His chastisements differ from his judgments.* 12 *The church of Jews and Gentiles.*

IN that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shal punish leviathan the ‖ piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent, and he shal slay the dragon that *is* in the sea.

‖ Or, *crossing like a bar.*

2 In that day sing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine.

3 I the LORD do keep it, I will water it every moment; lest *any* hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

4 Fury *is* not in me: who would set the briers *and* thorns against me in battel? I would ‖ go through them, I would burn them together.

‖ Or, *march against.*

5 Or let him take hold of my strength, *that* he may make peace with me, *and* he shal make peace with me.

6 He shal cause them that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shal blossom and bud, and fill the face of the whole world with fruit.

7 ¶ Hath he smitten them, † as he smote those that smote him? *or* is he slain according to the slaughter of *them that are* slain by him?

† Hebr. *according to the stroke of those.*

8 In measure ‖ when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with *it*; ‖ he stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east-wind.

‖ Or, *when thou sendest it forth.*

9 By this therefore shal the iniquity of Jacob be purged, and this *is* all the fruit to take away his sin; when he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalk-stones *that are* beaten in sunder, the groves and ‖ images shal not stand up.

‖ Or, *when he removeth it.*

10 Yet the defenced city *shal be* desolate, *and* the habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness: there shal the calf feed, and there shal he lie down, and consume the branches thereof.

‖ Or, *sun-images.*

11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they shal be broken off: the women come *and* set

set them on fire: for it *is* a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them, will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will shew them no favour.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall beat off from the channel of the river unto the stream of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the LORD, in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *The prophet threatneth Ephraim for their pride and drunkenness.* 5 *The residue shall be advanced in the kingdom of Christ.* 7 *He rebuketh their errour.* 9 *their untowardness to learn,* 14 *and their security.* 16 *Christ the sure foundation is promised.* 18 *Their security shall be tried.* 23 *They are incited to the consideration of Gods discreet providence.*

WO to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty *is* a fading flower, which *are* on the head of the fat valleys of *them that are* † overcome with wine.

† Heb. *broken.*

2 Behold, the LORD hath a mighty and strong one, *which* as a tempest of hail *and* a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand.

3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim shall be troden † under feet.

† Heb. *with feet.*

4 And the glorious beauty which *is* on the head of the fat valley, shall be a fading flower, *and* as the hasty fruit before the summer: which *when* he that looketh upon it, seeth *it*, while it is yet in his hand he † eateth it up.

† Heb. *swalloweth.*

5 ¶ In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty unto the residue of his people:

6 And for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgement, and for strength to them that turn the battel to the gate.

7 ¶ But they also have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way: the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink, they err in vision, they stumble *in* judgment.

† Heb. *the hearing.*

8 For all tables are full of vomit *and* filthiness, *so that there is* no place *clean.*

|| Or, hath been.

9 ¶ Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand † doctrine? *them that are* weaned from the milk, *and* drawn from the breasts.

† Heb. *Stammerings of lips.*

10 For precept || *must be* upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little *and* there a little.

* Cor. 14. 21.

11 For with † * stammering lips and another tongue || will he speak to this people.

|| Or, *he hath spoken.*

12 To whom he said, This *is* the rest *wherewith* ye may cause the weary to rest, and this *is* the refreshing: yet they would not hear.

12 But the word of the LORD was unto them, precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little *and* there a little; that they might go and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

14 ¶ Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye scornful men that rule this people which *is* in Jerusalem.

15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us; for we have made lies our refuge, and under falshood have we hid our selves:

16 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation, * a stone, a tryed stone, a precious corner-*stone*, a sure foundation: he that believeth, shall not make haste.

* Psal. 118. 22 Mat. 21. 42. Act. 4. 11. Rom. 9. 33. & 10. 11.

17 Judgement also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet, and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding-place.

18 ¶ And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be † troden down by it.

1 Pet. 2. 6, 7, 8. † Heb. *a treading down to it*

19 From the time that it goeth forth, it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night; and it shall be a vexation, onely || *to* understand the report.

|| Or, *when he shall make you to understand doctrine.*

20 For the bed is shorter, than that *a man* can stretch himself on it: and the covering narrower, than that he can wrap himself in *it*.

* Sam. 5. 20: * Perazim, he shall be wroth as *in* the valley of * Gibeon, that he may do his work, his strange work; and bring to pass his act, his strange act.

1 Chr. 14. 11. * Josh. 10. 12.

22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong. for I have heard from the Lord GOD of hosts a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth.

2 Sam. 5. 25. 1 Chr. 14. 16.

23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voice: hearken and hear my speech.

|| Or, *the wheat in the principal place, and barley in the appointed place.*

24 Doth the plowman plow all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in || the principal wheat and the appointed barley, and the || rie in their † place.

|| Or, *spelt.* † Heb. *border.*

26 || For his God doth instruct him to discretion, *and* doth teach him.

27 For the fitches are not threshed with a threshing-instrument, neither is a cart-wheel turned about upon the cummin: but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.

|| Or, *And he bindeth in such sort as God doth teach him.*

28 Bread

28 Bread-*corn* is bruised; because he will not ever be threshing it, nor break *it* with the wheel of his cart; nor bruise it with his horsemen.

29 This also cometh forth from the LORD of hosts, *which* is wonderful in counsel, *and* excellent in working.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Gods heavy judgement upon Jerusalem.* 7 *The unsatiableness of her enemies.* 9 *The senselessness,* 13 *and deep hypocrisie of the Jews.* 18 *A promise of sanctification to the godly.*

‖ Or, O *Ariel*, that is, *The lion of God.*

‖ WO to Ariel, to Ariel ‖ the city *where* David dwelt: add ye year to year; let them † kill sacrifices.

† Heb. *cut off the heads.*

2 Yet I will distress Ariel, and there shall be heaviness and sorrow: and it shall be unto me as Ariel.

‖ Or, *of the city.*

3 And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee.

4 And thou shalt be brought down, *and* shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground; and thy speech shall † whisper out of the dust.

† Heb. *peep*, or *chirp.*

5 Moreover, the multitude of thy strangers shall be like small-dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones *shall be* as chaff that passeth away; yea, it shall be at an instant suddenly.

6 Thou shalt be visited of the LORD of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

7 ¶ And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night-vision.

8 It shall even be as when a hungry-*man* dreameth, and behold he eateth; but he awaketh, and his souls is empty: *or* as when a thirsty *man* dreameth, and behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and behold *he is* faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be that fight against mount Zion.

‖ Or, *take your pleasure and riot.*

9 ¶ Stay your selves and wonder, ‖ cry ye out, and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.

10 For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes: the prophets and your † rulers, the seers hath he covered.

† Heb. *heads.*

11 And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a ‖ book *that is* sealed, which *men* deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this I pray thee; and he saith, I cannot, for *it is* sealed.

‖ Or, *letter.*

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee, and he saith, I am not learned.

* Matth. 15.8.7. Mark 7. 6.

13 ¶ Wherefore the Lord said, * Forasmuch as this people draw near *me* with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear towards me is taught by the precept of men:

14 Therefore behold, † I will proceed to do a marvellous work amongst this people, *even* a marvellous work and a wonder: * for the wisdom of their wise *men* shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent *men* shall be hid.

† Hebr. *I will add*

* Jer. 49. 7. Obad. vers. 8. 1 Cor. 1. 19.

15 Wo unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and they say, * Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?

* Ecclus. 25. 18.

16 Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potters clay: for shall the * work say of him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?

* Chap. 45. 9.

17 *Is it* not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forrest?

18 ¶ And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.

19 The meek also † shall increase *their* joy in the LORD, and the poor among men shall rejoyce in the holy One of Israel.

† Heb. *shall add*

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off:

21 That make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob, Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

23 But when he seeth his children, the work of mine hands in the midst of him, they shall sanctifie my name, and sanctifie the holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

24 They also that erred in spirit † shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.

† Heb. *shall know understanding.*

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The prophet threatneth the people for their confidence in Egypt,* 8 *and contempt of Gods word.* 18 *Gods mercies towards his church.* 27 *Gods wrath, and the peoples joy in the destruction of Assyria.*

WO to the rebellious children, saith the LORD, that take counsel, but not of me: and that cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, that they may add sin to sin:

2 That walk to go down into Egypt, (and have not asked at my mouth) to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt.

3 Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt *your* confusion,

4 For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambassadours came to Hanes.

5 They

5 They were all ashamed of a people *that* could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.

6 The burden of the beasts of the south: into the land of trouble and anguish, from whence *come* the young and old lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they will carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people *that* shal not profit *them*.

7 For the Egyptians shal help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cried ‖ concerning this, Their strength *is* to sit still.

‖ Or, *to her.*

8 ¶ Now go, write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for † the time to come for ever and ever:

† Hebr. *the latter day.*

9 That this *is* a rebellious people, lying children, children *that* will not hear the law of the LORD:

10 Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophesie not unto us right things; speak unto us smooth things, prophesie deceits:

11 Get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the holy One of Israel to cease from before us.

12 Wherefore thus saith the holy one of Israel, Because ye despise this word, and trust in ‖ oppression and perverseness, and stay thereon:

‖ Or, *fraud.*

13 Therefore this iniquity shal be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant.

14 And he shal break it, as the breaking of † the potters vessel, that is broken in pieces, he shall not spare; so that there shal not be found in the bursting of it, a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water *withall* out of the pit.

† Hebr. *the bottle of potters.*

15 For thus saith the Lord GOD, the holy One of Israel, In returning and rest shal ye be saved, in quietness and in confidence shal be your strength, and ye would not.

16 But ye said, No, for we will flee upon horses; therefore shal ye flee: and we will ride upon the swift; therefore shal they that pursue you, be swift.

17 One thousand *shal flee* at the rebuke of one: at the rebuke of five shal ye flee, till ye be left as ‖ a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensigne on an hill.

‖ Or, *a tree bereft of branches,* or *boughs,* or *a mast.*

18 ¶ And therefore will the LORD wait, that he may be gracious unto you; and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the LORD *is* a God of judgement; * blessed *are* all they that wait for him.

* Ps. 2. 12. & 34. 8. Pr. 16. 20. Jer. 17. 7.

19 For the people shal dwell in Zion at Jerusalem: thou shalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee, at the voice of thy cry; when he shal hear it, he will answer thee.

20 And *though* the Lord give you the bread of adversity, and the water of ‖ affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes shal see thy teachers:

‖ Or, *oppression.*

21 And thine ears shal hear a word behind thee, saying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

22 Ye shal defile also the covering of † thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt † cast them away as a menstruous cloth; thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.

† Heb. *the graven images of thy silver.*

† Heb. *scatter.*

23 Then shal he give the rain of thy seed that thou shalt sow the ground withall, and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shal be fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattel feed in large pastures.

24 The oxen likewise and the young asses that ear the ground, shall eat ‖ † clean provender which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan.

‖ Or, *savoury.*

† Heb. *leavened.*

25 And there shal be upon every high mountain, and upon every † high hill, rivers *and* streams of waters, in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

† Heb. *lifted up.*

26 Moreover, the light of the moon shal be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shal be seven-fold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

27 ¶ Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, burning with his anger, ‖ and the burden *thereof is* † heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire.

‖ Or, *and the grievousness of flame.*

† Heb. *heaviness.*

28 And his breath as an overflowing stream, shal reach to the midst of the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of vanity: and *there shall be* a bridle in the jaws of the people, causing *them* to erre.

29 Ye shal have a song as in the night, *when* a holy solemnity is kept, and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the LORD, to the † mighty One of Israel.

† Heb. *Rock.*

30 And the LORD shal cause † his glorious voice to be heard, and shal shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of *his* anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, *with* † scattering, and tempest, and hailstones.

† Heb. *the glory of his voice.*

† Heb. *every passing of the rod founded.*

31 For through the voice of the LORD shal the Assyrian be beaten down *which* smote with a rod.

32 And † in every place where the grounded staff shal pass, which the LORD shal † lay upon him, it shall be with tabrets and harps: and in battels of shaking will he fight ‖ with it.

† Heb. *causing to rest upon him.*

33 For Tophet *is* ordained † of old: yea, for the king it is prepared, he hath made *it* deep *and* large: the pile thereof *is* fire and much wood, the breath of the LORD, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

‖ Or, *against them.*

† Heb. *from yesterday.*

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The prophet sheweth the cursed folly in trusting*

to Egypt, and forsaking of God. 6 *He exhorteth to conversion.* 8 *He sheweth the fall of Assyria.*

WO to them that go down to Egypt for help, and stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because *they are* many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong: but they look not unto the holy One of Israel, neither seek the LORD.

2 Yet he also *is* wise, and will bring evil, and will not † call back his words: but will arise against the house of the evil-doers, and against the help of them that work iniquity.

† Heb. *remove.*

3 Now the Egyptians *are* men and not God, and their horses flesh and not spirit; when the LORD shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall fail together.

4 For thus hath the LORD spoken unto me, Like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, he will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the ‖ noise of them: so shall the LORD of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

‖ Or, *multitude.*

5 As birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts defend Jerusalem, defending also he will deliver *it*, *and* passing over he will preserve *it*.

6 ¶ Turn ye unto *him from* whom the children of Israel have deeply revolted.

7 For in that day every man shall * cast away his idols of silver, and † his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you *for* a sin.

* Ch. 2. 20.

† Heb. *the idols of his gold.*

8 ¶ Then shall the Assyrian fall with the sword, not of a mighty man; and the sword, not of a mean man shall devour him: but he shall flee ‖ from the sword, and his young men shall be ‖ † discomfited.

‖ Or, *for fear of the sword.*

‖ Or, *tributary.*

† Heb. *for melting*, or *tribute.*

9 And † he shall pass over to ‖ his strong hold for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensign, saith the LORD, whose fire *is* in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

† Heb. *his rock shall pass away for fear.*

‖ Or, *his strength.*

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The blessings of Christs kingdom.* 9 *Desolation is foreshewen.* 15 *Restauration is promised to succeed.*

BEhold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment.

2 And a man shall be as an hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest: as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a † great rock in a weary land.

† Heb. *heavy.*

3 And the eyes of them that see, shall not be dim; and the ears of them that hear, shall hearken.

4 The heart also of the † rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak ‖ plainly.

† Heb. *hasty.*

‖ Or, *elegantly.*

5 The vile person shall be no more called liberal, nor the churl said *to be* bountiful.

6 For the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisie, and to utter errour against the LORD, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

7 The instruments also of the churl *are* evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even ‖ when the needy speaketh right.

‖ Or, *when he speaketh against the poor in judgment.*

8 But the liberal deviseth liberal things, and by liberal things shall he ‖ stand.

‖ Or, *be established.*

9 ¶ Rise up ye women that are at ease, hear my voice ye careless daughters, give ear unto my speech.

10 † Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women: for the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.

† Heb. *days above a year.*

11 Tremble, ye women that are at ease: be troubled ye careless ones: strip ye and make ye bare, and gird *sackcloth* upon your loins.

12 They shall lament for the teats, for † the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine.

† Heb. *the fields of desire.*

13 Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns *and* briers, ‖ yea upon all the houses of joy in the joyous city:

‖ Or, *burning upon, &c.*

14 Because the palaces shall be forsaken, the multitude of the city shall be left, the ‖ forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks:

‖ Or, *clifts and watch-towers.*

15 Until the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and * the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forrest.

* Chap. 29. 17.

16 Then judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field.

17 And the work of righteousness shall be peace, and the effect of righteousness, quietness and assurance for ever.

18 And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting-places:

19 When it shall hail, coming down on the forrest; ‖ and the city shall be low in a low place.

‖ Or, *and the city shall be utterly abased.*

20 Blessed *are* ye that sowe beside all waters, that send forth *thither* the feet of the ox and the ass.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Gods judgments against the enemies of the church.* 13 *The privileges of the godly.*

WO to thee that spoilest, and thou *wast* not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee: when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; *and* when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

2 O LORD, be gracious unto us, we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble.

3 At the noise of the tumult the people fled: at the lifting up of thyself the nations were scattered.

4 And your spoil shall be gathered *like* the gathering of the caterpiller: as the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them.

5 The

5 The LORD is exalted: for he dwelleth on high, he hath filled Zion with judgment and righteousness.

6 And wisdom and knowledge shal be the stability of thy times, *and* strength of † salvation: the fear of the LORD is his treasure.

† Hebr. *salvations.*

7 Behold, their ‖ valiant ones shal cry without: the ambassadors of peace shal weep bitterly.

‖ Or, *messengers.*

8 The high-ways lie waste, the way-faring man ceaseth, he hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man.

9 The earth mourneth *and* languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed *and* ‖ hewn down: Sharon is like a wilderness, and Bashan and Carmel shake off *their fruits.*

‖ Or, *withered away.*

10 Now will I rise, saith the LORD: now will I be exalted, now will I lift up my self.

11 Ye shal conceive chaff, ye shal bring forth stubble: your breath *as* fire shal devour you.

12 And the people shal be *as* the burnings of lime: *as* thorns cut up shal they be burnt in the fire.

13 ¶ Hear ye *that are* far off, what I have done; and ye *that are* near, acknowledge my might.

14 The sinners in Zion are afraid, fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites: who among us shal dwell with the devouring fire? who amongst us shal dwel with everlasting burnings?

* Ps. 15. 2. & 24. 4.

15 He that * walketh † righteously, and speaketh † uprightly, he that despiseth the gain of ‖ oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of † bloud, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil:

† Hebr. *in righteousnesses.* † Hebr. *uprightnesses.* ‖ Or, *deceits* † Hebr. *blouds.*

16 He shal dwel on † high: his place of defence *shal be* the munitions of rocks, bread shal be given him, his waters *shal be* sure.

† Hebr. *heights*, or *high places*

17 Thine eyes shal see the king in his beauty: they shal behold † the land that is very far off.

† Hebr. *the land of far distances.*

18 Thine heart shal meditate terrour: * Where *is* the scribe? where *is* the † receiver? where *is* he that counted the towres?

* 1 Cor. 1. 20. † Hebr. *weigher.*

19 Thou shalt not see a fierce people, a people of a deeper speech than thou canst perceive; of a ‖ stammering tongue, *that thou canst* not understand.

‖ Or, *ridiculous.*

20 Look upon Zion the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shal see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle *that* shal not be taken down, not one of the stakes thereof shal ever be removed, neither shal any of the cords thereof be broken.

21 But there the glorious LORD *will be* unto us a place † of broad rivers *and* streams; wherein shal go no galley with oars, neither shal gallant ship pass thereby.

† Hebr. *broad of spaces*, or *hands.*

22 For the LORD *is* our judge, the LORD *is* our † law-giver, the Lord *is* our king, he will save us.

† Hebr. *statute-maker.*

23 ‖ Thy tacklings are loosed, they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided, the lame take the prey,

‖ Or, *They have forsaken thy tacklings.*

24 And the inhabitant shal not say, I am sick: the people that dwel therein *shal be* forgiven *their* iniquity.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The judgments wherewith God revengeth his church.* 11 *The desolation of her enemies.* 16 *The certainty of the prophesie.*

COme near, ye nations, to hear, and hearken ye people: let the earth hear, and † all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

† Hebr. *the fulness thereof.*

2 For the indignation of the LORD *is* upon all nations, and *his* fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter.

3 Their slain also shal be cast out, and their stink shal come up out of their carcases, and the mountains shal be melted with their bloud.

4 And all the host of heaven shal be dissolved, and the heaven shal be * rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shal fall down as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a * falling *fig* from the fig-tree.

* Rev. 6. 14. * Rev. 6. 13.

5 For my sword shal be bathed in heaven: behold, it shal come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curse to judgment.

6 The sword of the LORD is filled with bloud, it is made fat with fatness, *and* with the bloud of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

7 And the ‖ unicorn shal come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls, and their land shal be ‖ socked with bloud, and their dust made fat with fatness.

‖ Or, *rhinocerots.* ‖ Or, *drunken.*

8 For *it is* the day of the LORDS * vengeance, *and* the year of recompenses for the controversie of Zion.

* Chap. 63. 4.

9 And the streams thereof shal be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shal become burning pitch.

10 It shal not be quenched night nor day, * the smoke thereof shal go up for ever: from generation to generation it shal lie waste, none shal pass through it for ever and ever.

* Rev. 18. 18. & 19. 3. * Zeph. 2. 14.

11 ¶ * But the ‖ cormorant and the bittern shal possess it, the owl also and the raven shal dwell in it, and he shal stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptiness.

Rev. 18. 2. ‖ Or, *pelican.*

12 They shal call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none *shal be* there, and all her princes shal be nothing.

‖ Or, *ostriches,* † Hebr, *daughters of the owl.*

13 And thorns shal come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof, and it shal be an habitation of dragons, *and* a court for ‖ † owls.

† Hebr. *Ziim.*

14 † The wild beasts of the desert shal also meet with † the wild beasts of the island, and

† Hebr. *Ijim.*

the

‖ Or, *night-monſter.*

the ſatyre ſhal cry to his fellow, the ‖ ſhritch-owl alſo ſhal reſt there, and find for her ſelf a place of reſt.

15 There ſhal the great owl make her neſt, and lay and hatch, and gather under her ſhadow: there ſhal the vultures alſo be gathered, every one with her mate.

16 ¶ Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read: no one of theſe ſhal fail, none ſhal want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his ſpirit it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath caſt the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they ſhal poſſeſs it for ever, from generation to generation ſhal they dwell therein.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *The joyfull flouriſhing of Chriſts kingdom.* 3 *The weak are encouraged by the vertues and priviledges of the goſpel.*

THE wilderneſs and the ſolitary place ſhal be glad for them: and the deſert ſhal rejoyce, and bloſſom as the roſe.

2 It ſhal bloſſom abundantly, and rejoyce even with joy and ſinging; the glory of Lebanon ſhal be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon: they ſhal ſee the glory of the LORD, *and* the excellency of our God.

* Heb. 12. 12. † Hebr. *haſty.*

3 ¶ * Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

4 Say to them *that are* of a † fearful heart, Be ſtrong, fear not: behold, your God will come *with* vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompenſe, he will come and ſave you.

* Mat. 9. 27, &c. & 11. 5. & 12. 22. & 20. 30, &c. & 21. 14. Joh. 9. 6, 7. * Mat. 11. 5. Mark 7. 32, &c.

5 Then the * eyes of the blind ſhal be opened, and * the ears of the deaf ſhal be unſtopped.

6 Then ſhal the * lame *man* leap as an hart, and the * tongue of the dumb ſing: for in the wilderneſs ſhal * waters break out, and ſtreams in the deſert.

7 And the parched ground ſhal become a pool, and the thirſty land ſprings of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, *ſhall be* ‖ graſs with reeds and ruſhes.

* Mat. 11. 5. & 15. 30. & 21. 14. Joh. 5. 8. 9. Act. 3. 2, &c. & 8. 7. & 14. 8, &c.

8 And an high-way ſhal be there, and a way, and it ſhal be called the way of holineſs, the unclean ſhal not paſs over it, ‖ but it *ſhall be* for thoſe; the way-faring men, though fools, ſhal not err *therein.*

9 No lion ſhal be there, nor *any* ravenous beaſt ſhal go up thereon, it ſhal not be found there: but the redeemed ſhal walk *there.*

* Mat. 9. 32, 33. &. 12. 22. & 15. 30. * John 7. 38, 39.

10 And the * ranſomed of the LORD ſhal return and come to Zion with ſongs, and everlaſting joy upon their heads: they ſhal obtain joy and gladneſs, and ſorrow and ſighing ſhal flee away.

‖ Or, *a court for reeds,* &c. ‖ Or, *for he* ſhal be *with them.* * Chap. 51. 11.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Sennacherib invadeth Judah.* 4 *Rabſhakeh ſent by Sennacherib, by blaſphemous perſwaſions, ſolliciteth the people to revolt.* &c.

NOw * it came to paſs in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, *that* Sennacherib king of Aſſyria came up againſt all the defenced cities of Judah, and took them. * 2 King 18. 13. 2 Chr. 32. 1.

2 And the king of Aſſyria ſent Rabſhakeh, from Lachiſh to Jeruſalem, unto king Hezekiah, with a great army: and he ſtood by the conduit of the upper pool in the high-way of the fullers field.

3 Then came forth unto him Eliakim Hilkiahs ſon, which *was* over the houſe, and Shebna the ‖ ſcribe, and Joah Aſaphs ſon the recorder. ‖ Or, *ſecretary.*

4 ¶ And Rabſhakeh ſaid unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the great king, the king of Aſſyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou truſteſt?

5 I ſay, *ſayeſt thou,* (but *they are but* † vain words) ‖ *I have* counſel and ſtrength for war: now on whom doſt thou truſt, that thou rebelleſt againſt me? † Hebr. *a word of lips.* ‖ Or, But *counſel & ſtrength are for the war.*

6 Lo, thou truſteſt in the * ſtaff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand and pierce it: ſo *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that truſt in him. * Ezek. 29. 6, 7.

7 but if thou ſay to me, We truſt in the LORD our God: *is it* not he, whoſe high places, and whoſe altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and ſaid to Judah and to Jeruſalem, Ye ſhal worſhip before this altar?

8 Now therefore give ‖ pledges, I pray thee, to my maſter the king of Aſſyria, and I will give thee two thouſand horſes, if thou be able on thy part to ſet riders upon them. ‖ Or, *hoſtages.*

9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the leaſt of my maſters ſervants, and put thy truſt on Egypt for chariots and for horſemen?

10 And am I now come up without the LORD againſt this land to deſtroy it? the LORD ſaid unto me, Go up againſt this land, and deſtroy it.

11 ¶ Then ſaid Eliakim, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rabſhakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy ſervants in the Syrian language; for we underſtand *it*: and ſpeak not to us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

12 ¶ But Rabſhakeh ſaid, Hath my maſter ſent me to thy maſter and to thee, to ſpeak theſe words? *hath he* not *ſent me* to the men that ſit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piſs with you?

13 Then Rabſhakeh ſtood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and ſaid, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Aſſyria.

14 Thus ſaith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he ſhal not be able to deliver you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you truſt in the LORD ſaying, The LORD will ſurely deliver us, this city ſhal not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus ſaith the

‖ Or, *Seek my favour by a preſent.* † Heb. *Make with me a bleſſing.*

the king of Aſſyria, ‖ † Make an agreement with me by a preſent, and come out to me: and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own ciſtern:

17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 *Beware* leſt Hezekiah perſwade you, ſaying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria?

19 Where *are* the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

20 Who are they among all the gods of theſe lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD ſhould deliver Jeruſalem out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and anſwered him not a word: for the Kings commandment was, ſaying, Anſwer him not.

22 ¶ Then came Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, that *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabſhakeh.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *Hezekiah mourning, ſendeth to Iſaiah to pray for them.* 6 *Iſaiah comforteth them.* 8 *Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, ſendeth a blaſphemous letter to Hezekiah.* 14 *Hezekiahs prayer.* 21 *Iſaiah his propheſie of the pride and deſtruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion.* 36 *An angel ſlayeth the Aſſyrians.* 37 *Sennacherib is ſlain at Nineveh by his own ſons.*

* 2 Kings 19.1,&c. AND * it came to paſs when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himſelf with ſackcloth, and went into the houſe of the LORD.

2 And he ſent Eliakim, who *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and the elders of the prieſts covered with ſackcloth, unto Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz.

3 And they ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of ‖ blaſphemy: for the childre[n] are come to the birth, and *there is* not ſtrength to bring forth.

‖ Or, *provocation.*

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabſhakeh, whom the king of Aſſyria his maſter hath ſent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant *that is* † left.

† Heb. *found.*

5 So the ſervants of king Hezekiah came to Iſaiah.

6 ¶ And Iſaiah ſaid unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay unto your maſter, Thus ſaith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou haſt heard, wherewith the ſervants of the king of Aſſyria, have blaſphemed me.

‖ Or, *put a ſpirit into him.*

7 Behold, I will ‖ ſend a blaſt upon him, and he ſhal hear a rumour, and return to his own land, and I will cauſe him to fall by the ſword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rabſhakeh returned, and found the king of Aſſyria warring againſt Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachiſh.

9 And he heard ſay concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee: and when he heard *it*, he ſent meſſengers to Hezekiah, ſaying,

10 Thus ſhal ye ſpeak to Hezekiah king of Judah, ſaying, Let not thy God in whom thou truſteſt deceive thee, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhal not be given into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

11 Behold, thou haſt heard what the kings of Aſſyria have done to all lands by deſtroying them utterly, and ſhalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have deſtroyed, *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden, which *were* in Telaſſar?

13 Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Henah and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the meſſengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the houſe of the LORD, and ſpread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,

16 O LORD of hoſts, God of Iſrael, that dwelleſt *between* the Cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth, thou haſt made heaven and earth.

17 Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and ſee: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath ſent to reproach the living God.

18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Aſſyria have laid waſte all the † nations and their countreys,

† Heb. *lands.*

19 And have † caſt their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and ſtone: therefore they have deſtroyed them.

† Heb. *given.*

20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, ſave us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know, that thou *art* the LORD, *even* thou onely.

21 ¶ Then Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſent unto Hezekiah, ſaying, thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Whereas thou haſt prayed to me againſt Sennacherib king of Aſſyria:

22 This *is* the word which the LORD hath ſpoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath deſpiſed thee, *and* laughed thee to ſcorn, the daughter of Jeruſalem hath ſhaken her head at thee.

23 Whom haſt thou reproached and blaſphemed? and againſt whom haſt thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* againſt the holy One of Iſrael.

24 † By

† Heb. *By the hand of thy servants.*

† Heb. *the talnes of the cedars thereof, and the choice of the fir-trees thereof.*

‖ Or, *the forrest and his fruitful field.*

‖ Or, *fenced and closed.*

‖ Or, *Hast thou not heard how I have made it long ago, & formed it of ancient times? should I now bring it to be laid waste, and defenced cities to be ruinous heaps?*

† Heb. *short of hand.*

‖ Or, *sitting.*

† Heb. *the escaping of the house of Judah that remaineth.*

† Heb. *the escaping*

* 2 Kings 19.31. Chap.9.7.

* 2 Kings 20.6.

* 2 Kings 19.35.

† Heb. *Ararat.*

24 † By thy servants hast thou reproached the Lord, and hast said, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and I will cut down † the tall cedars thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, *and* ‖ the forrest of his Carmel.

25 I have digged and drunk water, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the ‖ besieged places.

26 ‖ Hast thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste defenced cities *into* ruinous heaps:

27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* † of small power, they were dismayed and confounded: they were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the grass on the house-tops, and *as corn* blasted before it be grown up.

28 But I know thy ‖ abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

29 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears: therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

30 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shal eat *this* year such as groweth of it self: and the second year that which springeth of the same: and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

31 And † the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah, shal again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

32 For out of Jerusalem shal go forth a remnant, and † they that escape out of mount Zion: the * zeal of the **LORD** of hosts shal do this.

33 Therefore thus saith the **LORD** concerning the king of Assyria, He shal not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shields, nor cast a bank against it.

34 By the way that he came, by the same shal he return, and shal not come into this city, saith the LORD.

35 For I will * defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant Davids sake.

36 Then the * angel of the LORD went forth, and smot in the camp of the Assyrians, an hundred and fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

37 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

38 And it came to pass as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of † Armenia: and Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Hezekiah having received a message of death, by prayer hath his life lengthened.* 8 *The sun goeth ten degrees backward for a sign of that promise:* 9 *His song of thanksgiving.*

* 2 Kings 20. 1. 2 Chr. 32. 24.

† Heb. *give charge concerning thy house.*

† Heb. *with great weeping.*

† Heb. *degrees by, or, with the sun.*

‖ Or, *from the thrum.*

‖ Or, *ease me;*

‖ Or, *on my peace came great bitterness.*

† Heb. *thou hast loved my soul from the pit.*

IN * those days was Hezekiah sick unto death: and Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Set thine house in order, for thou shalt die, and not live.

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD,

3 And said, Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy sight: and Hezekiah wept † sore.

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD to Isaiah, saying,

5 Go and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.

6 And I will deliver thee, and this city, out of the hand of the king of Assyria: and I will defend this city.

7 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath spoken:

8 Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees which is gone down in the † sun-dial of Ahaz ten degrees backward. So the sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.

9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness:

10 I said in the cutting off of my days, I shal go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the residue of my years.

11 I said, I shal not see the **LORD**, *even* the LORD in the land of the living: I shal behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

12 Mine age is departed, & is removed from me as a shepherds tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life: he will cut me off ‖ with pining sickness: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

13 I reckoned till morning, *that* as a lion, so will he break all my bones: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

14 Like a crane *or* a swallow, so did I chatter: I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail *with looking* upward: O LORD, I am oppressed, ‖ undertake for me.

15 What shal I say? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done *it*: I shal go softly all my years in the bitterness of my soul.

16 O Lord, by these *things men* live, and in all these *things is* the life of my spirit: so wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.

17 Behold, ‖ for peace I had great bitterness; but † thou hast in love to my soul *delivered it* from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.

18 For the grave cannot praise thee, death cannot celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth,

19 The living, the living, he ſhal praiſe thee, as I *do* this day: the father to the children ſhal make known thy truth.

20 The LORD *was ready* to ſave me: therefore we will ſing my ſongs to the ſtringed inſtruments, all the days of our life, in the houſe of the LORD.

21 For Iſaiah had ſaid, let them take a lump of figs, and lay *it* for a plaiſter upon the boyl, and he ſhal recover.

22 Hezekiah alſo had ſaid, What *is* the ſign, that I ſhal go up to the houſe of the LORD?

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Merodach-baladan ſending to viſit Hezekiah becauſe of the wonder, hath notice of his treaſures:* 3 *Iſaiah underſtanding thereof, fore-telleth the Babylonian captivity.*

* 2 Kings 20:12,&c.

AT * that time Merodach-baladan the ſon of Baladan king of Babylon, ſent letters and a preſent to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been ſick, and was recovered.

2 And Hezekiah was glad of them, and ſhewed them the houſe of his ‖ precious things, the ſilver, and the gold, and the ſpices, and the precious ointment, and all the houſe of his ‖ † armour, and all that was found in his treaſures: there was nothing in his houſe, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah ſhewed them not.

‖ Or, *ſpicery.* ‖ Or, *jewels.* † Heb. *veſſels*, or, *inſtruments.*

3 ¶ Then came Iſaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and ſaid unto him, What ſaid theſe men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah ſaid, They are come from a far countrey unto me, *even* from Babylon.

4 Then ſaid he, What have they ſeen in thine houſe? And Hezekiah anſwered, All that *is* in mine houſe have they ſeen: there is nothing among my treaſures that I have not ſhewed them.

5 Then ſaid Iſaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hoſts.

6 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine houſe, and *that* which thy fathers have laid up in ſtore until this day, ſhal be carried to Babylon: nothing ſhal be left, ſaith the LORD.

7 And of thy ſons that ſhal iſſue from thee, which thou ſhalt beget, ſhal they take away; and they ſhal be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

8 Then ſaid Hezekiah to Iſaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou haſt ſpoken: he ſaid moreover, For there ſhal be peace and truth in my days.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The promulgation of the goſpel.* 3 *The preaching of John Baptiſt.* 9 *The preaching of the apoſtles.* 12 *The prophet by the omnipotency of God,* 18 *and his incomparableneſs,* 26 *comforteth the people.*

† Heb. *to the heart.* ‖ Or, *appointed time.*

COmfort ye, comfort ye my people, ſaith your God.

2 Speak ye † comfortably to Jeruſalem, and cry unto her, that her ‖ warfare is accompliſhed, that her iniquity is pardoned: for ſhe hath received of the LORDS hand double for all her ſins.

3 ¶ * The voice of him that crieth in the wilderneſs, Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make ſtraight in the deſert a high-way for our God.

* Mat:3:3: Mar:1:3: Luk:3:4: Joh:1:23:

4 Every valley ſhal be exalted, and every mountain and hill ſhal be made low: and the crooked ſhal be made ‖ ſtraight, and the rough places ‖ plain.

‖ Or, *a ſtraight place.* ‖ Or, *a plain place.*

5 And the glory of the LORD ſhal be revealed, and all fleſh ſhal ſee *it* together: for the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

6 The voice ſaid, Cry, And he ſaid, What ſhal I cry? * All fleſh *is* graſs, and all the goodlineſs thereof, *is* as the flower of the field.

* Job 14:2: Pſ:102:11; & 103:15: Jam:1:10: 1 Pet:1:24:

7 The graſs withereth, the flower fadeth; becauſe the ſpirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: ſurely the people *is* graſs.

* Joh:12: 34:

8 The graſs withereth, the flower fadeth: but the * word of our God ſhal ſtand for ever.

1 Pet. 1. 25.

9 ¶ ‖ O Zion, that bringeſt good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain: ‖ O Jeruſalem, that bringeſt good tidings, liſt up thy voice with ſtrength: lift *it* up, be not afraid: ſay unto the cities of Judah, Behold, your God.

‖ Or, *O thou that telleſt good tidings to Zion.*

10 Behold, the Lord GOD will come ‖ with ſtrong *hand*, and his arm ſhal rule for him: behold, * his reward *is* with him, and ‖ his work before him.

‖ Or, *O thou that telleſt good tidings to Jeruſalem.*

11 He ſhal * feed his flock like a ſhepherd: he ſhal gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his boſom, *and* ſhal gently lead thoſe ‖ that are with young.

‖ Or, *againſt the ſtrong.*

12 ¶ Who hath meaſured the waters in the hollow of his hand? and meted out heaven with the ſpan, and comprehended the duſt of the earth in † a meaſure, and weighed the mountains in ſcales, and the hills in a ballance?

* Ch:62:11:

13 * Who hath directed the ſpirit of the LORD, or *being* † his counſeller hath taught him?

‖ Or, *recompenſe for his work.* * Ezek: 34:23: Joh:10:11:

14 With whom took he counſel, and *who* † inſtructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and ſhewed to him the way of † underſtanding?

‖ Or, *that give ſuck.* † Heb. *a tierce.*

15 Behold, the nations *are* as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the ſmall duſt of the ballance: behold, he taketh up the iſles as a very little thing.

* Wiſ:9:13 Ro:11:34: 1 Cor:2:16:

16 And Lebanon *is* not ſufficient to burn, nor the beaſts thereof ſufficient for a burnt-offering.

† Heb. *man of his counſel.*

17 All nations before him *are* as * nothing, and they are counted to him leſs than nothing, and vanity.

† Heb. *made him underſtand.*

18 ¶ To whom then will ye * liken God? or what likeneſs will ye compare unto him?

† Heb. *underſtandings.*

19 The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldſmith ſpreadeth it over with gold, and caſteth ſilver chains.

* Dan:4:32 * Act:17:29:

20 He that † *is* ſo impoveriſhed, that he hath no oblation, chooſeth a tree *that* will not rot; he ſeeketh unto him a cunning workman to prepare a graven image *that* ſhal not be moved.

† Heb. *is poor of oblation.*

21 Have

21 Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?

22 ‖ *It is* he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as grasshoppers; that * stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

23 That bringeth the * princes to nothing; he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

24 Yea they shal not be planted, yea they shal not be sown, yea their stock shal not take root in the earth: and he shal also blow upon them, and they shal wither, and the whirl-wind shal take them away as stubble.

25 To whom then will ye liken me, or shal I be equal? saith the holy One.

26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these *things*, that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them all by names, by the greatness of his might, for that *he is* strong in power, not one faileth.

27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgment is passed over from my God?

28 ¶ Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, *that* the everlasting God, the LORD, the creatour of the ends of the earth fainteth not, neither is weary? * *there is* no searching of his understanding.

29 He giveth power to the faint; and to *them that have* no might, he increaseth strength.

30 Even the youths shal faint and be weary, and the young men shal utterly fall.

31 But they that wait upon the LORD shal † renew *their* strength: they shal mount up with wings as eagles, they shal run and not be weary, *and* they shal walk and not faint.

‖ Or, *Him that sitteth*, &c.

* Ps:104:2:

* Job 12: 21:

Ps:107:40:

† Heb. *change.*

CHAP: XLI.

1 *God expostulateth with his people, about his mercies to the church,* 10 *about his promises,* 21 *and about the vanity of idols.*

KEep silence before me, O islands, and let the people renew *their* strength: let them come near, then let them speak: let us come near together to judgment.

2 Who raised up † the righteous man from the east, called him to his foot, gave the nations before him, and made *him* rule over kings? he gave *them* as the dust to his sword, *and* as driven stubble to his bow.

3 He pursued them *and* passed † safely; *even* by the way *that* he had not gone with his feet.

4 Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD the * first, and with the last, I *am* he.

5 The isles saw *it*, and feared, the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.

6 They helped every one his neighbour, & *every one* said to his brother, † Be of good courage.

7 So the carpenter encouraged the ‖ goldsmith, *and* he that smootheth *with* the hammer ‖ him that smote the anvil, ‖ saying, It *is* ready for the sodering: and he fastened it with nails *that* it should not be moved.

† Heb. *righteousness.*

† Heb. *in peace.*

* Cha. 43: 10: & 44 6: & 48:12: Rev:1:17: & 22:13:

† Heb. *Be strong.*

‖ Or, *founder.*

‖ Or, *the smiting.*

‖ Or, *saying of the soder, It is good.*

8 But thou Israel *art* my servant, Jacob whom I have * chosen, the seed of Abraham my * friend.

9 *Thou* whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou *art* my servant, I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away.

10 ¶ Fear thou not, for I *am* with thee: be not dismayed, for I *am* thy God: I will strengthen thee, yea I will help thee, yea I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

11 Behold, all *they that were* incensed against thee, shal be * ashamed and confounded: they shal be as nothing, and † they that strive with thee, shal perish.

12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, *even* † them that contended with thee: † they that war against thee shal be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

13 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not, I will help thee.

14 Fear not, thou worm Jacob, *and* ye ‖ men of Israel: I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy redeemer, the holy One of Israel.

15 Behold, I will make thee a new sharp threshing-instrument having † teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat *them* small, and shalt make the hills as chaff.

16 Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shal carry them away, and the whirl-wind shal scatter them: and thou shalt rejoyce in the LORD, *and* shalt glory in the holy One of Israel.

17 *When* the poor and needy seek water and *there is* none, *and* their tongue faileth for thirst, I the LORD will hear them, *I* the God of Israel will not forsake them.

18 I will open * rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the * wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

19 I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah-tree, and the myrtle, and the oyl-tree: I will set in the desert the fir-tree, *and* the pine, and the box-tree together:

20 That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the holy One of Israel hath created it.

21 † Produce your cause, saith the LORD; bring forth your strong *reasons*, saith the King of Jacob.

22 Let them bring *them* forth, and shew us what shal happen: let them shew the former things what they *be*, that we may † consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

23 Shew the things that are to come hereafter,

* Deut:7: 6:& 10:15: & 14:2: Psa:135: 4: Ch:43:1:& 44: 1:

* 2 Chr: 20: 7: Jam:2:23:

* Exod: 23:22: Ch:60: 12: Zec:12:3:

† Heb. *the men of thy strife.*

† Heb. *the men of thy contention.*

† Heb. *the men of thy war.*

‖ Or, *few men.*

† Heb. *mouths.*

* Chap. 35:7:& 44: 3: * Psa:107: 35:

† Heb. *cause to come near.*

† Heb. *set our heart* upon them.

after, that we may know that ye *are* gods: yea, do good, or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold *it* together.

‖ Or, worse *than* nothing.

24 Behold, ye *are* ‖ of nothing, and your work ‖ of nought: an abomination *is he that* chooseth you.

‖ Or, worse *than of a viper.*

25 I have raised up *one* from the north, and he shal come: from the rising of the sun shal he call upon my name, and he shal come upon princes as *upon* morter, and as the potter treadeth clay.

26 Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and before time, that we may say, *He is* righteous? yea, *there is* none that sheweth, yea, *there is* none that declareth, yea, *there is* none that heareth your words.

27 The first *shall say* to Zion, Behold, behold them, and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings.

28 For I beheld, and *there was* no man, even amongst them, and *there was* no counsellour, that when I asked of them, could † answer a word.

† Hebr. *return.*

29 Behold, they *are* all vanity, their works *are* nothing: their molten images *are* wind and confusion.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *The office of Christ, graced with meekness and constancy.* 5 *Gods promise unto him.* 10 *An exhortation to praise God for his gospel.* 17 *He reproveth the people of incredulity.*

* Mat. 12. 18. * Mat. 3. 17. & 17. 5. Eph. 1. 6.

BEhold * my servant whom I uphold, mine elect *in whom* my soul * delighteth: I have put my spirit upon him, he shal bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

2 He shal not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.

‖ Or, *dimly burning.* † Heb. *quench it.* † Heb. *broken.*

3 A bruised reed shal he not break: and the ‖ smoking flax shal he not † quench: he shal bring forth judgment unto truth.

4 He shal not fail, nor be † discouraged, till he have set judgment in the earth, and the isles shal wait for his law.

5 ¶ Thus saith God the LORD, he that created the heavens, and stretched them out; he that spread forth the earth and that which cometh out of it, he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein:

6 I the LORD have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for * a light of the Gentiles;

* Chap: 49. 6. Luk. 2. 32. Act. 13. 47. * Chap: 61. 1. Luk. 4. 18. Heb 2. 14, 15

7 To open the blind eyes, to * bring out the prisoners from the prison, *and* them that sit in * darkness out of the prison-house.

* Chap: 9. 2. * Chap: 48. 11.

8 I *am* the LORD, that *is* my name, and my * glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.

9 Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.

10 Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his praise from the end of the earth: ye that go down to the sea, and † all that is therein; the isles and the inhabitants thereof.

† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

11 Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages *that* Kedar doeth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.

12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praise in the islands.

13 The LORD shal go forth as a mighty man, he shal stir up jealousie like a man of war: he shal cry; yea, roar; he shal ‖ prevail against his enemies.

‖ Or, *behave himself mightily.*

14 I have long time holden my peace, I have been still *and* refrained my self: *now* will I cry like a travailing woman, I will destroy and † devour at once.

† Heb. *swallow* or, *sup up.*

15 I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs, and I will make the rivers islands, and I will dry up the pools.

16 And I will bring the blind by a way *that* they knew not, I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things † straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.

† Heb. *into straightness.*

17 ¶ They shal be * turned back, they shal be greatly ashamed that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye *are* our gods.

* Ps. 97. 7. Ch. 1. 29. & 44. 11. & 45. 16.

18 Hear ye deaf, and look ye blind, that ye may see.

19 Who *is* blind but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger *that* I sent? who *is* blind as *he that is* perfect, and blind as the LORDS servant?

20 Seeing many things, * but thou observest not: opening the ears, but he heareth not.

* Rom. 2. 22.

21 The LORD is well pleased for his righteousness sake, he will magnifie the law, and make ‖ *it* honourable.

‖ Or, him.

22 But this *is* a people robbed and spoiled, ‖ *they are* all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison-houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth: for † a spoil, and none saith, Restore.

‖ Or, *in snaring all the young men of them.* † Heb. *a treading.*

23 Who among you will give ear to this? *who* will hearken, and hear † for the time to come?

† Heb. *for the after-time.*

24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the LORD, he, against whom we have sinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.

25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battel: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid *it* not to heart.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *The Lord comforteth the church with his promises.* 8 *He appealeth to the people for witness of his omnipotency.* 14 *He foretelleth them the destruction of Babylon,* 18 *and his wonderful deliverance of his people.* 22 *He reproveth the people as inexcusable.*

But

BUt now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called *thee* by thy name, thou *art* mine.

2 When thou passest through the waters, I *will be* with thee; and through the rivers, they shal not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burnt; neither shal the flame kindle upon thee.

3 For I *am* the LORD thy God, the holy One of Israel, thy saviour: I gave Egypt *for* thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

4 Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy ‖ life.

‖ Or, *person.*

5 * Fear not, for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west.

* Chap: 44.1,2. Jer.30. 10. & 46.27.

6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

7 *Even* every one *that is* called by my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him, yea I have made him.

8 ¶ Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled: * who among them can declare this, and shew us former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified; or let them hear and say, *It is* truth.

* Chap: 41.21,22.

10 Ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, and my servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I *am* he: * before me there was ‖ no God formed, neither shal there be after me.

* Chap: 41.4.& 44.8. ‖ Or, *nothing formed of God.*

11 I, *even* I * *am* the LORD, and beside me *there is* no saviour.

* Chap: 45 21. Hos.13.4.

12 I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when *there was* no strange *god* among you: therefore ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I *am* God.

13 Yea, before the day *was*, I *am* he; and *there is* none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shal † * let it?

† Heb. *turn it back.* * Job 9.12. Ch.14. 27.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD your redeemer, the holy One of Israel, for your sake I have sent to Babylon, and have brought down all their † nobles, and the Chaldeans, whose cry *is* in the ships.

† Heb. *bars.*

15 I *am* the LORD, your holy One, the creatour of Israel, your King.

16 Thus saith the LORD, which * maketh a way in the sea, and a * path in the mighty waters:

* Exo.14. * Jos.3.

17 Which bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power; they shal lie down together, they shal not rise: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.

18 ¶ Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old.

19 Behold, I will do a * new thing: now it shal spring forth, shal ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert.

* 2 Cor. 5. 17. Rev. 21.5.

20 The beast of the field shal honour me, the dragons and the ‖ † owls; because I give waters in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.

‖ Or, *ostriches.* † Heb. *daughters of the owl.*

21 * This people have I formed for my self, they shal shew forth my praise.

* Luk. 1. 74,75.

22 ¶ But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob, but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.

23 Thou hast not brought me the † small cattel of thy burnt-offerings; neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices. I have not caused thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.

† Heb. *lambs*, or, *kids.*

24 Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou † filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices: but thou hast made me to serve with thy sins, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities.

† Hebr. *made me drunk*, or, *abundantly moistened.*

25 I, *even* I *am* he that * blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins.

* Ezek.36. 22,&c.

26 Put me in remembrance: let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.

27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy † teachers have transgressed against me.

† Heb. *interpreters.*

28 Therefore I have profaned the ‖ princes of the sanctuary, and have given Jacob to the curse and Israel to reproaches.

‖ Or, *holy princes.*

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *God comforteth the church with his promises.*
7 *The vanity of idols,* 9 *and folly of idol-makers.*
21 *He exhorteth to praise God for his redemption and omnipotency.*

YEt now hear, * O Jacob my servant, and Israel whom I have chosen.

* Chap. 41.8.& 43. 1. Jer.30. 10. & 46.27.

2 Thus saith the LORD that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, *which* will help thee, Fear not, O Jacob, my servant, and thou Jesurun, whom I have chosen.

3 For I will * pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine off-spring:

* Chap. 35.7. Joel 2.28. Joh.7.38. Act.2.18.

4 And they shal spring up *as* among the grass, as willows by the water-courses.

5 One shal say, I *am* the LORDS: and another shal call *himself* by the name of Jacob: and another shal subscribe *with* his hand unto the LORD, and surname *himself* by the name of Israel.

6 Thus saith the LORD the king of Israel, and his redeemer the LORD of hosts, * I *am* the first, and I *am* the last, and besides me *there is* no God.

* Chap: 41.4.& 48.12. Rev 1.8, 17.& 22. 13.

7 And who, as I, shal call, and shal declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shal come? let them shew unto them.

8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared *it*? ye *are* even my witnesses. Is there a God besides me? yea *there is* no † God, I know not *any*.

9 They that make a graven image *are* all of them vanity, and their † delectable things shal not profit, and they *are* their own witnesses, * they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.

10 Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image, *that* is profitable for nothing?

11 Behold, all his fellows shal be * ashamed: and the workmen, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; *yet* they shal fear, *and* they shal be ashamed together.

12 * The smith ‖ with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth; he drinketh no water, and is faint.

13 The carpenter stretcheth out *his* rule: he marketh it out with a line: he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man; that it may remain in the house.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypress and the oak, which he ‖ strengtheneth for himself among the trees of the forrest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doeth nourish *it*.

15 Then shal it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof and warm himself; yea, he kindleth *it* and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth *it*: he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire: with part thereof he eateth flesh: he rosteth rost, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth *himself*, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire.

17 And the residue thereof he maketh a god, *even* his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth *it*, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me, for thou *art* my god.

18 They have not known, nor understood; for he hath † shut their eyes, that they cannot see; *and* their hearts, that they cannot understand.

19 And none † considereth in his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burnt part of it in the fire, yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof: I have rosted flesh and eaten *it*, and shal I make the residue thereof an abomination? shal I fall down to † the stock of a tree?

20 He feedeth of ashes: a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, *Is there* not a lie in my right hand?

21 ¶ Remember these, O Jacob and Israel; for thou *art* my servant; I have formed thee, thou *art* my servant: O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of me:

22 I have blotted out as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me, for I have redeemed thee.

23 Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done *it*: shout ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing ye mountains, O forrest, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel.

24 Thus saith the LORD thy redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb, I *am* the LORD that maketh all *things*, that stretcheth forth the heavens alone, that spreadeth abroad the earth by my self:

25 That frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad, that turneth wise *men* backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish:

26 That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers; that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shal be built, and I will raise up the † decayed places thereof:

27 That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:

28 That saith of Cyrus, *He is* my shepherd, and shal perform all my pleasure, even saying to Jerusalem, * Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shal be laid.

CHAP. XLV.

1 God calleth Cyrus for his churches sake. 5 By his omnipotency he challengeth obedience. 20 He convinceth the idols of vanity, by his saving power.

THus saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I ‖ have holden, to subdue nations before him: and I will loose the loyns of kings to open before him the two-leaved gates, and the gates shal not be shut.

2 I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron.

3 And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know, that I the LORD, which call *thee* by thy name, *am* the God of Israel.

4 For Jacob my servants sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me.

5 ¶ * I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else, *there is* no God besides me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known me:

6 That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that *there is* none besides me, I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else.

7 I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these *things*.

8 Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness: let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and let righteousness spring up together: I the LORD have created it.

9 Wo

---

* Deut. 4.35,39. & 32.39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Cha. 45. 5.

† Heb. *rock.*

† Heb. *desireable.*

* Ps. 115. 4, &c. * Ps. 97. 7. Cha. 1. 29. & 42. 17. & 45. 16. * Jer. 10. 3. Wis. 13. 11.

‖ Or, *with an ax.*

‖ Or, *taketh courage.*

† Heb. *daubed.*

† Hebr. *setteth to his heart.*

† Hebr. *that which comes of a tree.*

† Hebr. *wastes.*

* 2 Chr. 36 22,23. Ezr. 1. 1, &c. Ch. 45. 13.

‖ Or, *strengthned.*

* Deut. 4. 35, 39. & 32. 39. Cha. 44. 8.

9 Wo unto him that striveth with his maker: *let* the potsherds *strive* with the potsherds of the
* Jer.18.6. Rom.9.20. earth: * shal the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

10 Wo unto him that saith unto *his* father, What begettest thou? or to the woman, What hast thou brought forth?

11 Thus saith the LORD, the holy One of Israel, and his maker, Ask me of things to come concerning my sons, and concerning the work of my hands command ye me.

12 I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, *even* my hands have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded.

13 I have raised him up in righteousness, and I will ‖ direct all his ways: he shal * build my city,
‖ Or, *make straight.* and he shal let go my captives, not for price nor
* 2 Chr.36. 22,23. Ezr.1.1,&c. reward, saith the LORD of hosts.

14 Thus saith the LORD, The labour of Egypt, and merchandise of Ethiopia, and of the Sabeans, men of stature shal come over unto thee,
Ch.44. 28. and they shal be thine, they shal come after thee, in chains they shal come over: and they shal fall down unto thee, they shal make supplication unto thee, *saying*, Surely God *is* in thee, and *there is* none else, *there is* no God.

15 Verily thou *art* a God that hidest thy self, O God of Israel the saviour.

16 They shal be ashamed, and also confounded all of them: they shal go to confusion together *that are*
* Chap. 44.11. * makers of idols.

17 *But* Israel shal be saved in the LORD with an everlasting salvation: ye shal not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.

18 For thus saith the LORD that created the heavens, God himself that formed the earth, and made it, he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited, I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else.

* Deut. 30.11, 19 I have not spoken in * secret, in a dark place of the earth: I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain: I the LORD speak righteousness, I declare things that are right.

20 ¶ Assemble your selves and come: draw near together ye *that are* escaped of the nations: they have no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god *that* cannot save.

21 Tell ye, and bring *them* near, yea, let them take counsel together: who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have* not I the LORD? and *there is* no God else beside me, a just God and a saviour, *there is* none beside me.

22 Look unto me, and be ye saved all the ends of the earth: for I *am* God, and *there is* none else.

23 I have sworn by my self, the word is gone out of my mouth *in* righteousness, and shal not
* Ro.14.11. Phil.2.10. return, that unto me every * knee shal bow, every tongue shal swear.

24 ‖ Surely, shal *one* say, In the LORD have I † righteousness and strength: *even* to him shal *men* come, and all that are incensed against him shal be ashamed.

‖ Or, *Surely he shall say of me, In the LORD is all righteousness and strength.*

25 In the LORD shal all the seed of Israel be justified, and shal glory.

† Heb. *righteousness.*

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *The idols of Babylon could not save themselves.* 3 *God saveth his people to the end.* 5 *Idols are not comparable to God for power,* 12 *or present salvation.*

BEll boweth down, Nebo stoopeth, their idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattel: your carriages *were* heavy loaden, *they are* a burden to the weary *beast.*

2 They stoop, they bow down together, they could not deliver the burden, but † themselves are gone into captivity.

† Hebr. *their soul.*

3 ¶ Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, *which are* born *by me*, from the belly, *which are* carried from the womb.

4 And *even* to *your* old age I *am* he, and *even* to hoar hairs will I carry *you*: I have made, and I will bear, even I will carry and will deliver *you.*

5 ¶ * To whom will ye liken me, and make *me* equal, and compare me, that we may be like?

* Chap. 40.18,25.

6 They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the ballance, *and* hire a goldsmith, & he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worship.

7 They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he not remove: yea, *one* shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and shew your selves men: bring *it* again to mind, O ye transgressours.

9 Remember the former things of old, for I *am* God, and *there is* none else, I *am* God, and *there is* none like me,

10 Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times *the things* that are not *yet* done, saying, * my counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:

* Ps.33.11. Pro.19.21. & 21.30. Heb.6.17.

11 Calling a ravenous bird from the east, † the man that executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, I have spoken *it*, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed *it*, I will also do it.

† Heb. *the man of my counsel.*

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye stout-hearted, that *are* far from righteousness.

13 I bring near my righteousness: it shal not be far off, and my salvation shal not tarry; and I will place salvation in Zion for Israel my glory.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *Gods judgment upon Babylon and Chaldea,* 6 *for their unmercifulness,* 7 *pride,* 10 *and overboldness,* 11 *shall be unresistable.*

COme down and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground:

there is no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

2 Take the mil-stones and grind meal, uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.

3 Thy nakedness shal be uncovered, yea, thy shame shal be seen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet *thee as* a man.

4 *As for* our redeemer, the LORD of hosts *is* his name, the holy One of Israel.

5 Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called the lady of kingdoms.

6 ¶ I was wroth with my people, I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy, upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

*Rev. 18.7. 7 ¶ And thou saidst, I shal be * a lady for ever: *so* that thou didst not lay these *things* to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter end of it.

8 Therefore hear now this, thou *that art* given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly, that sayest in thine heart, I *am*, and none else besides me, I shal not sit *as* a widow, neither shal I know the loss of children.

*Chap: 51.19. 9 But these two **things* shal come to thee in a moment, in one day; the loss of children and widow-hood; they shal come upon thee in their perfection, for the multitude of thy sorceries, *and* for the great abundance of thine inchantments.

10 ¶ For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness; thou hast said, None seeth me: thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath ‖ perverted thee; and thou hast said in thine heart, I *am*, and none else besides me.

‖ Or, *caused thee to turn away.*

11 Therefore shal evil come upon thee, thou shalt not know † from whence it riseth: and mischief shal fall upon thee, thou shalt not be able to † put it off: and desolation shal come upon thee suddenly, *which* thou shalt not know.

† Heb. *the morning thereof.*

† Heb. *expiate.*

12 Stand now with thine inchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels: let now the † astrologers, the star-gazers, † the monthly prognosticatours stand up, *and* save thee from *these things* that shal come upon thee.

† Heb. *viewers of the heavens.*

† Heb. *that give knowledge concerning the moneths*

14 Behold, they shal be as stubble: the fire shal burn them: they shal not deliver † themselves from the power of the flame: *there shal* not *be* a coal to warm at, *nor* fire to sit before it.

† Heb. *their souls.*

15 Thus shal they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, *even* thy merchants from thy youth, they shal wander every one to his quarter, none shal save thee.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 God, to convince the people of their fore-known obstinacy, revealeth his prophesies. 9 He saveth them for his own sake. 12 He exhorteth them to obedience, because of his power and providence. 16 He lamenteth their backwardness. 20 He powerfully delivereth his out of Babylon.

HEar ye this, O house of Jacob, *which are* called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah; which swear by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Israel, *but* not in truth, nor in righteousness.

2 For they call themselves of the holy city, and stay themselves upon the God of Israel, the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

3 I have declared the former things from the beginning: and they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them, I did *them* suddenly, and they came to pass.

4 Because I knew that thou *art* † obstinate, and thy neck *is* an iron sinew, and thy brow brass: † Heb. *hard.*

5 I have even from the beginning declared *it* to thee; before it came to pass I shewed *it* thee: lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

6 Thou hast heard, see all this; and will not ye declare *it*? I have shewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning, even before the day when thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea thou hearedst not, yea thou knewest not, yea from that time that thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressour from the womb.

9 ¶ For my names sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

10 Behold, I have refined thee, but not ‖ with silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction. ‖ Or, *for silver.*

11 For mine own sake, *even* for mine own sake will I do *it*; for how should *my name* be polluted? and * I will not give my glory unto another. * Chap. 42. 8.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel, my called, I *am* he, I *am* the * first, I also *am* the last. * Chap. 41.4. & 44.6. Rev.1.17. & 22.13.

13 Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and ‖ my right hand hath spanned the heavens: *when* I call unto them they stand up together. ‖ Or, *the palm of my right hand hath spread out.*

14 All ye assemble your selves and hear: which among them hath declared these *things*? the LORD hath loved him: he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm *shall be on* the Chaldeans.

15 I, *even* I have spoken, yea, I have called him: I have brought him, and he shal make his way prosperous.

16 ¶ Come

16 ¶ Come ye near unto me, hear ye this, I have not spoken in secret from the beginning, from the time that it was, there *am* I: and now the Lord GOD and his spirit hath sent me.

17 Thus saith the LORD thy redeemer, the holy One of Israel, I *am* the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way *that* thou shouldest go.

18 O that thou hadst hearkned to my commandments: then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea.

19 Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the off-spring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off, nor destroyed from before me.

20 ¶ Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it *even* to the end of the earth: say ye, The LORD hath * redeemed his servant Jacob.

* Exo 19. 4, 5, 6.

21 And they thirsted not *when* he led them through the deserts: he * caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he clave the rock also, and the waters gushed out.

* Ex. 17. 6. Nu. 20. 11.

22 * *There is* no peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked.

* Chap. 57. 21.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *Christ being sent to the Jews, complaineth of them.* 5 *He is sent to the Gentiles with gracious promises.* 13 *Gods love is perpetual to his Church.* 18 *The ample restauration of the Church.* 24 *The powerfull deliverance out of captivity.*

LIsten, O Isles, unto me, and hearken ye people from far, The LORD hath called me from the womb, from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword, in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft, in his quiver hath he hid me,

3 And said unto me, Thou *art* my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

4 Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain, *yet* surely my judgment *is* with the LORD, and ‖ my work with my God.

‖ Or, *my reward.*

5 ¶ And now, saith the LORD that formed me from the womb *to be* his servant, to bring Jacob again to him. ‖ Though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall be my strength.

‖ Or, *That Israel may be gathered to him, and I may,* &c.

6 And he said, ‖ It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the ‖ preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a * light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation, unto the end of the earth.

‖ Or, Art thou *lighter than that thou shouldest,* &c.

7 Thus saith the LORD the redeemer of Israel, *and* his holy One, ‖ to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the LORD that is faithfull, & the holy One of Israel, and he shall choose thee.

‖ Or, *desolations*

* Ch. 42. 6.

‖ Or, *to him that is despised in soul.*

8 Thus saith the LORD, * In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to ‖ establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

* 2 Cor. 6. 2.

‖ Or, *raise up.*

9 That thou mayest say * to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that *are* in darkness, Shew yourselves: they shall feed in the ways, and their pastures *shall be* in all high places.

* Chap. 42. 7.

10 They shall not * hunger nor thirst, neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

* Rev. 7. 16.

11 And I will make all my mountains a way, and my high-ways shall be exalted.

12 Behold, these shal come from far: and lo, these from the north and from the west, and these from the land of Sinim.

13 ¶ Sing, O heavens, and be joyfull, O earth, and break forth into singing, O mountains: for the LORD hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

14 But Zion said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

15 Can a woman forget her sucking child, †that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

† Heb. *from having compassion.*

16 Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of *my* hands, thy walls *are* continually before me.

17 Thy children shall make haste; thy destroyers, and they that made thee waste, shall go forth of thee.

18 ¶ * Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together, *and* come to thee: *as* I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them *on thee* as a bride *doth.*

* Chap. 60. 4.

19 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

20 The children which thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, The place *is* too strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, seing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone, these, where *had* they *been*?

22 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in *their* † arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon *their* shoulders.

† Heb. *bosom.*

23 And kings shall be thy † nursing-fathers, and their † queens thy nursing-mothers: they shall bow down to thee with *their* face toward the earth, and * lick up the dust of thy feet: and thou

† Heb. *nourishers.*

† Hebr. *princesses.*

* Ps. 72. 9.

thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

24 ¶ Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or † the lawful captive delivered?

† Hebr. *the captivity of the just.*

25 But thus saith the LORD, Even the † captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with *him* that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

† Hebr. *captivity.*

26 And I will feed them that oppress thee, with their own flesh, and they shall be drunken with their own * bloud, as with ‖ sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD *am* thy saviour & thy redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

* Rev. 14. 20. & 16. 6.

‖ Or, *new wine.*

CHAP. L.

1 *Christ sheweth, that the dereliction of the Jews is not to be inputed to him, by his ability to save,* 5 *by his obedience in that work,* 7 *and by his confidence in Gods assistance.* 10 *An exhortation to trust in God, and not in our selves.*

THus saith the LORD, Where *is* the bill of your mothers divorcement whom I have put away? or which of my creditours *is it* to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have you sold your selves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore when I came, *was there* no man? when I called, *was there* none to answer? * Is my hand shortned at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, at my rebuke I * dry up the sea: I make the * rivers a wilderness: their fish stinketh, because *there is* no water, and dieth for thirst.

* Numb. 11.23. Cha. 59. 1. * Exod. 14.21. * Jos. 3.16.

3 I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 The Lord GOD hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to *him that is* * weary: he wakeneth morning by morning: he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

* Mat. 11. 28.

5 ¶ The Lord GOD hath opened mine ear, and I was not * rebellious, neither turned away back.

* Joh. 14. 31. Phil. 2.8. Heb. 10.5, &c.

6 * I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting

* Mat 26. 67. & 27. 26.

7 ¶ For the Lord GOD will help me, therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

* Rom. 8. 32,33.

8 * *He is* near that justifieth me, who will contend with me? let us stand together: who *is* † mine adversary? let him come near to me.

† Hebr. *the master of my cause.*

9 Behold, the LORD God will help me, who *is* he *that* shall condemn me? lo, they all shall wax old as a garment: the moth shall eat them up.

10 ¶ Who *is* among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh *in* darkness, and hath no light? let him trust in the name of the LORD, and stay upon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compass *your selves* about with sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks *that* ye have kindled. * This shall he have of mine hand, ye shall lie down in sorrow.

* John 9: 39.

CHAP. LI.

1 *An exhortation after the pattern of Abraham to trust in Christ,* 3 *by reason of his comfortable promises,* 4 *of his righteous salvation,* 7 *and mans mortality.* 9 *Christ by his sanctified arm defendeth his from the fear of man.* 17 *He bewaileth the affliction of Jerusalem.* 21 *and promiseth deliverance.*

HEarken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the LORD: look unto to rock *whence* ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit *whence* ye are digged.

2 Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah *that* bare you; for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

3 For the LORD shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places, and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the LORD; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 ¶ Hearken unto me, my people, and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgement to rest for a light of the people.

5 My righteousness *is* near: my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shal judge the people: the isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for * the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shal wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

* Psa. 102. 26. Mat. 24.35.

7 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people * in whose heart *is* my law, * fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

* Ps. 37.31 * Mat. 10. 28.

8 For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool: but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

9 ¶ Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the LORD; awake, as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. *Art* thou not it that hath cut Rahab, *and* wounded the * dragon?

10 *Art* thou not it which hath * dried the sea, the waters of the great deep, that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?

* Psal. 74. 13,14. Eze. 29.3. * Exod. 14.21.

11 Therefore * the redeemed of the LORD shall return, and come with singing unto Zion, and everlasting joy *shall be* upon their head: they shall obtain gladness and joy, *and* sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

* Chap. 35.10.

12 I, *even* I *am* he that comforteth you: who

art

* Ps. 118. 6 * Chap. 40. 6. 1 Pet. 1. 24.

art thou, that thou shouldest be afraid * of a man *that* shall die, and of the son of man *which* shall be made * *as* grass?

13 And forgettest the LORD thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth? and hast feared continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressour, as if he ‖ were ready to destroy? and where *is* the fury of the oppressour?

‖ Or, *made* himself *ready.*

14 The captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

* Jer. 31. 35.

15 But I *am* the LORD thy God, that * divided the sea, whose waves roared: the LORD of hosts *is* his name:

* Chap. 49. 2, 3.

16 And I have put my words * in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou *art* my people.

* Chap. 52. 1.

17 ¶ * Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, *and* wrung *them* out.

18 *There is* none to guide her among all the sons *whom* she hath brought forth: neither *is there any* that taketh her by the hand, of all the sons *that* she hath brought up.

* Chap. 47. 9. † Heb. *happened.* † Heb. *breaking.*

19 * These two *things* † are come unto thee: who shall be sorry for thee? desolation, and † destruction, and the famine, and the sword: by whom shall I comfort thee?

20 Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets as a wild bull in a net: they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

21 ¶ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, but not with wine.

22 Thus saith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God *that* pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, *even* the dregs of the cup of my fury, thou shalt no more drink it again.

23 But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee: which have said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street to them that went over.

CHAP. LII.

1 *Christ perswadeth the church to believe his free redemption,* 7 *to receive the ministers thereof,* 9 *to joy in the power thereof,* 11 *and to free themselves from bondage.* 13 *Christs kingdom shall be exalted.*

* Chap. 51. 17.

* AWake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion, put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised, and the unclean.

2 Shake thyself from the dust: arise, *and* sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For thus saith the LORD, Ye have sold your selves for nought: and ye shall be redeemed without money.

4 For thus saith the Lord GOD, My people went down afore-time into * Egypt to sojourn there, and the Assyrian oppressed them without cause.

* Gen. 46. 6.

5 Now therefore, what have I here, saith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them, make them to howl, saith the LORD, and my name continually every day *is* * blasphemed.

* Ezek. 36. 20, 23. Rom. 2. 24.

6 Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore *they shall know* in that day, that I *am* he that doth speak, behold, *it is* I.

7 ¶ * How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace, that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation, that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!

* Nah. 1. 15. Ro. 10. 15.

8 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice, with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the LORD shall bring again Zion.

9 ¶ Break forth into joy, sing together ye waste places of Jerusalem: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and * all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

* Psa. 98. 2 Luke 3. 6.

11 ¶ * Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean *thing*, go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the LORD.

* 2 Cor. 6 17. Rev. 18. 4.

12 For ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: for the LORD will go before you: and the God of Israel *will* † *be* your rereward.

† Heb. *gather you up.*

13 ¶ Behold, my servant shall ‖ deal prudently, he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

‖ Or, *prosper.*

14 As many were astonied at thee;) his * visage was so marred more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men)

* Chap. 53. 3.

15 So shall he sprinkle many nations, the kings shall shut their mouths at him: for *that* * which had not been told them shall they see; and *that* which they had not heard, shall they consider.

* Rom. 15. 21.

CHAP. LIII.

1 *The prophet complaining of incredulity, excuseth the scandal of the cross,* 4 *by the benefit of his passion,* 10 *and the good success thereof.*

* WHo hath believed our ‖ † report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?

* Joh. 12. 38. Ro. 10. 16.

2 For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comeliness: and when we shall see him, *there is* no beauty that we should desire him.

‖ Or, *doctrine.* † Hebr. *bearing.*

3 * He is despised and rejected of men, a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and

* Chap. 52. 14. Mar. 9. 12.

‖ † we

‖ Or, *he hid as it were* his *face from us* † Heb. *as a hiding of faces from him*, or *from us.* * Mat 8.17 ‖ Or, *tormented.* *Ro,4.25. 1Cor.15.3 *1 Pe.2 24 † Hebr. *bruise.* † Hebr. *hath made the iniquities of us all to meet on him.* * Mat 26. 63. & 27. 12. Mar. 14. 61.& 15.5 Act. 8. 32. ‖ Or, *He was taken away by distress and judgement: but,* &c. † Hebr. was *the stroke upon* ‖ Or, *when* Luke. 22.

‖† we hid as it were *our* faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

4 ¶ Surely * he hath born our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But he *was* ‖ * wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace *was* upon him, and with his * † stripes we are healed.

6 All we like sheep have gone astray: we have turned every one to his own way, and the LORD † hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet * he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth

8 ‖ He was taken from prison and from judgement: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people † was he stricken.

9 And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his * death, because he had done no violence, neither *was any* * deceit in his mouth.

10 ¶ Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him, he hath put *him* to grief: ‖ when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see *his* seed, he shall prolong *his* days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.

11 He shall see of the travel of his soul, *and* shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justifie many: for he shal bear their iniquities.

12 Therefore will I divide him *a portion* with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong: because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was * numbred with the transgressours, and he bare the sin of many, and * made intercession for the transgressours.

him † Hebr. *deaths.* * 1 Pet. 2. 22: 1 Joh. 3. 5: *his soul shall make an offering.* * Mar. 15. 28. 37. * Luke 23. 34.

CHAP. LIV.

1 *The prophet for the comfort of the Gentiles, propheseth the amplitude of their church,* 4 *their safety,* 6 *their certain deliverance out of affliction,* 11 *their fair edification,* 15 *and their sure preservation.*

* Gal. 4. 27.

* SIng, O barren, thou *that* didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou *that* didst not travail with child: for more *are* the children of the desolate, than the children of the married wife, saith the LORD.

2 Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes.

3 For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

4 Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widow-hood any more.

5 For thy maker *is* thine husband, (the * LORD of hosts *is* his name) and thy redeemer the holy One of Israel, the God of the whole earth shall he be called. * Luke 1. 32:

6 For the LORD hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

7 For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee, for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the LORD thy redeemer.

9 For this *is as* the waters of * Noah unto me: for *as* I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee. † Gen. 9. 11.

10 For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed, but my kindness shal not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the LORD, that hath mercy on thee.

11 ¶ Oh thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, *and* not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with * fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires. * 1 Chr. 29. 2.

12 And I will make thy windows of agats, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

13 And all thy children *shall be* * taught of the LORD, and great *shall be* the peace of thy children. * Joh. 6. 45.

14 In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression, for thou shalt not fear; and from terrour, for it shall not come near thee.

15 Behold, they shall surely gather together, *but* not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee, shall fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work, and I have created the waster to destroy.

17 ¶ No weapon that is formed against thee, shall prosper; and every tongue *that* shall rise against thee in judgement, thou shalt condemn. This *is* the heritage of the servants of the LORD, and their righteousness *is* of me, saith the LORD.

CHAP. LV.

1 *The prophets with the promises of christ, calleth to faith,* 6 *and to repentance.* 8 *The happy successe of them that believe.*

HO, * every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy and eat, yea, come, buy wine and milk without money, and without price. * Joh. 7. 37.

2 Where-

† Heb. *weigh.*

2 Wherefore do ye † ſpend money for *that which is* not bread? and your labour for *that which* ſatisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye *that which is* good, and let your ſoul delight it ſelf in fatneſs.

3 Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your ſoul ſhall live, and I will make an everlaſting covenant with you, *even* the * ſure mercies of David.

* Act. 13. 34.

4 Behold, I have given him *for* a witneſs to the people, a leader and commander to the people.

5 Behold, thou ſhalt call a nation *that* thou knoweſt not, and nations *that* knew not thee ſhall run unto thee, becauſe of the LORD thy God, and for the holy One of Iſrael; for he hath glorified thee.

6 ¶ Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near.

† Heb. *the man of iniquity.* † Heb. *he will multiply to pardon.*

7 Let the wicked forſake his way, and † the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him, and to our God, for † he will abundantly pardon.

8 ¶ For my thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, ſaith the LORD.

9 For *as* the heavens are higher than the earth, ſo are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.

10 For as the rain cometh down, and the ſnow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give ſeed to the ſower, and bread to the eater:

11 So ſhall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it ſhall not return unto me void, but it ſhall accompliſh that which I pleaſe, and it ſhall proſper *in the thing* whereto I ſent it.

12 For ye ſhall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills ſhall * break forth before you into ſinging, and all the trees of the field ſhall clap *their* hands.

* Chap. 35. 1.

13 In ſtead of the thorn ſhall come up the fir-tree, and in ſtead of the brier ſhall come up the myrtle-tree: and it ſhall be to the LORD for a name, for an everlaſting ſign *that* ſhall not be cut off.

CHAP. LVI.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to ſanctification.* 3 *He promiſeth it ſhall be general without reſpect of perſons.* 9 *He inveigheth againſt blind watchmen.*

‖ Or, *equity.*

THus ſaith the LORD, Keep ye ‖ judgement, and do juſtice: for my ſalvation *is* near to come, and my righteouſneſs to be revealed.

2 Bleſſed *is* the man *that* doth this, and the ſon of man *that* layeth hold on it: that keepeth the ſabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

3 ¶ Neither let the ſon of the ſtranger, that hath joyned himſelf to the LORD, ſpeak, ſaying, The LORD hath utterly ſeparated me from his people: neither let the eunuch ſay, Behold, I *am* a dry tree.

4 For thus ſaith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep my ſabbaths, and chooſe *the things* that pleaſe me, and take hold of my covenant:

5 Even unto them will I give in mine houſe, and within my walls, a place and a name better than of ſons and of daughters: I will give them an everlaſting name that ſhall not be cut off.

6 Alſo the ſons of the ſtranger, that joyn themſelves to the LORD, to ſerve him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his ſervants, every one that keepeth the ſabbath from polluting *it*, and taketh hold of my covenant:

7 Even them will I * bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyfull in my houſe of prayer: their brunt-offerings and their ſacrifices *ſhall be* accepted upon mine altar; for * mine houſe ſhall be called an houſe of prayer for all people.

* Chap. 2. 2. * Mat. 21. 13. Mar. 11. 17. Lu. 19. 46.

8 The Lord GOD, which gathereth the out-caſts of Iſrael, ſaith, Yet will I gather *others* to him, † beſides thoſe that are gathered unto him.

† Heb. *to his gathered.*

9 ¶ All ye beaſts of the field, come to devour, *yea* all ye beaſts in the forreſt.

‖ Or, *dreaming,* or *talking in their ſleep.*

10 His watchmen *are* blind: they *are* all ignorant, they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; ‖ ſleeping, lying down, loving to ſlumber.

† Heb. *ſtrong of appetite.*

11 Yea they *are* † greedy dogs *which* † can never have enough, and they *are* ſhepherds *that* cannot underſtand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

† Heb. *know not to be ſatisfied.*

12 Come ye, *ſay they,* I will fetch wine, and we will fill our ſelves with ſtrong drink, and to morrow ſhall be as this day, *and* much more abundant.

CHAP. LVII.

1 *The bleſſed death of the righteous.* 3 *God reproveth the Jews for their whoriſh idolatry.* 13 *He giveth evangelical promiſes to the penitent.*

THe righteous periſheth, and no man layeth *it* to heart; and † mercifull men *are* taken away, none conſidering that the righteous is taken away ‖ from the evil *to come.*

† Hebr. *men of kindneſs or godlineſs.* * Pſ. 12. 1. Mic. 7. 2. ‖ Or, *from that which is evil.*

2 He ſhall ‖ enter into peace: they ſhall reſt in their beds, *each one* walking ‖ *in* his uprightneſs.

‖ Or, *go in peace.* ‖ Or, *before him.*

3 ¶ But draw near hither, ye ſons of the ſorcereſs, the ſeed of the adulterer, and the whore.

‖ Or, *among the oaks.* * 2 King. 16. 4.

4 Againſt whom do ye ſport your ſelves? againſt whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out the tongue? *are* ye not children of tranſgreſſion, a ſeed of falſhood?

5 Enflaming your ſelves ‖ with idols * under every green tree, ſlaying the children in the valleys under the clifts of the rocks?

6 Among the ſmooth ſtones of the ſtream *is* thy portion; they, they *are* thy lot: even to them haſt thou poured a drink-offering, thou haſt offered a meat-offering. Should I receive comfort in theſe?

7 Upon

7 Upon a lofty and high mountain haſt thou ſet thy bed: even thither wenteſt thou up to offer ſacrifice.

8 Behind the doors alſo and the poſts haſt thou ſet up thy remembrance: for thou haſt diſcovered *thy ſelf to another* than me, and art gone up: thou haſt enlarged thy bed, and ‖ made thee *a covenant* with them; thou lovedſt their bed ‖ where thou ſaweſt *it*.

‖ Or, *hewed* it *for thy ſelf* larger *than theirs.*

9 And ‖ thou wenteſt to the king with ointment, and didſt increaſe thy perfumes, and didſt ſend thy meſſengers far off, and didſt debaſe *thy ſelf even* unto hell.

‖ Or, *thou provideſt room.*

10 Thou art wearied in the greatneſs of thy way; *yet* ſaidſt thou not, There is no hope: thou haſt found the ‖ life of thine hand; therefore thou waſt not grieved.

‖ Or, *thou reſpecteſt the King.*

11 And of whom haſt thou been afraid or feared, that thou haſt lied, and haſt not remembred me, nor laid *it* to thy heart? have not I held my peace even of old, and thou feareſt me not?

‖ Or, *living.*

12 I will declare thy righteouſneſs and thy works, for they ſhall not profit thee.

13 ¶ When thou crieſt, let thy companies deliver thee: but the wind ſhall carry them all away; vanity ſhall take *them*: but he that putteth his truſt in me, ſhall poſſeſs the land, and ſhall inherit my holy mountain:

14 And ſhall ſay, * Caſt ye up, caſt ye up, prepare the way, take up the ſtumbling-block out of the way of my people.

*Ch 40. 3. & 62. 10.

15 For thus ſaith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whoſe name *is* Holy, I dwell in the high and holy *place*; with him alſo *that is* of a contrite and humble ſpirit, to revive the ſpirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

16 For I will not contend for ever neither will I be always wroth: for the ſpirit ſhould fail before me, and the ſouls *which* I have made.

17 For the iniquity of his covetouſneſs was I wroth, and ſmote him: I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on † frowardly in the way of his heart.

† Heb. *turning away.*

18 I have ſeen his ways, and will heal him: I will lead him alſo, and reſtore comforts unto him, and to his mourners.

19 I create the fruit of the lips; Peace, peace to *him that is* far off, and to *him that is* near, ſaith the LORD, and I will heal him.

20 But the wicked *are* like the troubled ſea, when it cannot reſt, whoſe waters caſt up mire and dirt.

21 * *There is* no peace, ſaith my God, to the wicked.

* Cha. 48. 22.

CHAP. LVIII.

1 *The prophet being ſent to reprove hypocriſie,* 3 *expreſſeth a counterfeit faſt and a true.* 8 *He declareth what promiſes are due unto godlineſs,* 13 *and to the keeping of the ſabbath.*

† Heb. *with the throat.*

CRy † aloud, ſpare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and ſhew my people their tranſgreſſion, and the houſe of Jacob their ſins.

2 Yet they ſeek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteouſneſs, and forſook not the ordinance of their God: they aſk of me the ordinances of juſtice: they take delight in approaching to God.

3 ¶ Wherefore have we faſted, *ſay they*, and thou ſeeſt not? *wherefore* have we afflicted our ſoul, and thou takeſt no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your faſt you find pleaſure, and exact all your ‖ † labours.

‖ Or, *things wherewith ye grieve others.* † Heb. *griefs.*

4 Behold, ye faſt for ſtriſe and debate, and to ſmite with the fiſt of wickedneſs, ‖ ye ſhall not faſt as *ye do this* day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

‖ Or, *ye faſt not as this day.*

5 Is it * ſuch a faſt that I have choſen? * ‖ a day for a man to afflict his ſoul? *is it* to bow down his head as a bulruſh, and to ſpread ſackcloth and aſhes under *him*? wilt thou call this a faſt, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

* Zec. 7. 5. * Lev. 16. 29.

6 *Is* not this the faſt that I have choſen? to looſe the bands of wickedneſs, to undo † the heavy burdens, and to let the † oppreſſed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

‖ Or, *to afflict his ſoul* for *a day.* † Heb. *the bundles of the yoke.*

7 *Is it* not * to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are ‖ caſt out, to thy houſe? when thou ſeeſt the naked, that thou cover him, and that thou hide not thy ſelf from thine own fleſh?

† Heb. *broken.*

8 ¶ Then ſhall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health ſhal ſpring forth ſpeedily: and thy righteouſneſs ſhall go before thee, the glory of the LORD † ſhall be thy rere-ward.

* Eze. 18. 7.

9 Then ſhalt thou call, and the LORD ſhal anſwer; thou ſhalt cry, and he ſhal ſay, Here I *am*: if thou take away from the midſt of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, & ſpeaking vanity:

‖ Or, *afflicted.* † Heb. *ſhall gather thee up.*

10 And *if* thou draw out thy ſoul to the hungry, and ſatisfie the afflicted ſoul; then ſhal thy light riſe in obſcurity, and thy darkneſs *be* as the noon-day.

11 And the LORD ſhal guide thee continually, and ſatisfie thy ſoul in † drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou ſha't be like a watered garden, and like a ſpring of water, whoſe waters † fail not.

† Hebr. *droughts.*

12 And *they that ſhall be* of thee, * ſhall build the old waſt places: thou ſhalt raiſe up the foundations of many generations; and thou ſhalt be called, the repairer of the breach, the reſtorer of paths to dwell in.

† Heb. *lie* or *deceive.* * Ch 61. 4.

13 ¶ If thou turn away thy foot from the ſabbath, *from* doing thy pleaſure on my holy day, and call the ſabbath a delight; the holy of the LORD, honourable, and ſhal honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleaſure, nor ſpeaking *thine own* words:

14 Then ſhalt thou delight thy ſelf in the LORD, and I will cauſe thee to * ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father; for the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

* Deut. 32. 13.

CHAP.

CHAP. LIX.

1 *The damnable nature of sin.* 3 *The sins of the Jews.* 9 *Calamity is for sin.* 16 *Salvation is onely of God.* 20 *The covenant of the redeemer.*

*Num. 11. 23. Cha. 50. 2.

BEhold, the LORDS hand is not † shortned, that it cannot save: neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear.

2 But your inquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins ‖ have hid *his* face from you, that he will not hear.

‖ Or, *have made him hide.*

*Ch. 1. 15.

3 For * your hands are defiled with bloud, and your fingers with iniquity, your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath mutered perverseness.

4 None calleth for justice, nor *any* pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; * they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.

* Job 15. 35. Psa. 7. 14.

5 They hatch ‖ cockatrice-eggs, and weave the spiders web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and ‖ *that which is* crushed breaketh out into a viper.

‖ Or, *adders.* ‖ Or, *that which is sprinkled* is as if *there brake out a viper.*

6 * Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works *are* works of iniquity, and the act of violence *is* in their hands.

7 * Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent bloud: their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity, wasting and † destruction *are* in their paths.

* Job 8. 14 15. * Prov. 1. 16. Rom: 3. 15. † Hebr. *breaking.*

8 The way of peace they know not, and *there is* no ‖ judgement in their goings. they have made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein, shall not know peace.

‖ Or, *right.*

9 ¶ Therefore is judgment far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold obscurity; for brightness, *but* we walk in darkness.

10 We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we stumble at noon-day as in the night; *we are* in desolate places as dead *men.*

11 We roar all like bears, and mourn sore like doves: we look for judgement, but *there is* none; for salvation, *but* it is far off from us.

12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testifie against us: for our transgressions *are* with us, and *as for* our iniquities, we know them.

13 In transgressing and lying against the LORD, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falshood.

14 And judgement is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth faileth, and he *that* departeth from evil ‖ maketh himself a prey: and the LORD saw *it*, and † it displeased him that *there was* no judgement.

‖ Or, *is accounted mad.* † Hebr. *it was evil in his eyes.*

16 ¶ And he saw that *there was* no man, and wondred that *there was* no intercessour: * therefore his arm brought salvation unto him; and his righteousness, it sustained him.

* Ch. 69. 5.

17 * For he put on righteousness as a breastplate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloke.

* Ephes. 6. 14, 17. 1 Thes. 5. 8

18 * According to *their* † deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompense to his enemies, to the ilands he will repay recompense.

* Ch. 63 6. † Hebr. *recompenses.*

19 So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun: when the enemy shall come in * like a flood, the spirit of the LORD shall ‖ lift up a standard against him.

* Rev. 12. 15. ‖ Or, *put him to flight.*

20 ¶ And * the redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.

*Ro. 11. 26

21 As for me, this *is* my covenant with them, saith the LORD, My spirit that *is* upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seeds seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

CHAP. LX.

1 *The glory of the church in the abundant access of the Gentiles.* 15 *and the great blessings after a short affliction.*

‖ Or, *be enlightned, for thy light cometh.*

ARise, ‖ shine, for thy light is come, and the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee.

2 For Behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

3 And the * Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

* Rev. 21. 24.

4 * Lift up thine eyes round about, and see; all they gather themselves together, they come to thee, thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at *thy* side.

* Chap. 49. 18.

5 Then thou shalt see and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged, because the ‖ abundance of the sea shal be converted unto thee, the ‖ forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee,

‖ Or, *noise of the sea shall be turned toward thee.*

6 The multitude of camels shall cover thee: the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah: all they from Sheba shall come: they shall bring * gold and incense, and they shal shew forth the praises of the LORD.

‖ Or, *wealth.* * Ch. 61. 6.

7 All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee, they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorifie the house of my glory.

8 Who *are* these *that* flie as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?

9 Surely the iles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, * to bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, unto the name of the LORD thy God: and to the holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee.

* Gal. 4. 26.

10 And the sons of strangers shall build up thy

thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.

* Rev. 21. 25. ‖ Or, *waste.*

11 Therefore thy gates * shall be open continually, they shall not be shut day nor night, that *men* may bring unto thee the ‖ forces of the Gentiles, and *that* their kings *may be* brought.

12 For the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee, shall perish: yea *those* nations shall be utterly wasted.

13 The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir-tree, the pine-tree, and the box together, to beautifie the place of my sanctuary, and I will make the place of my feet glorious.

14 The sons also of them that afflicted thee, shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee, shal * bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee, The city of the LORD, the Zion of the holy One of Israel.

*Rev. 3. 9.

15 Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man went through *thee*, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, and shalt suck the breast of kings, and thou shalt know that I the LORD *am* thy saviour and thy redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

17 For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exactours righteousness.

18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise.

* Rev. 21. 23. & 22 5.

19 * The sun shall be no more thy light by day, neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee, but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory.

20 Thy sun shall no more go down; neither shall thy moon withdraw it self: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.

21 Thy people also *shall be* all righteous: they shal inherit the land for ever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

22 A little one shall become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation: I the LORD will hasten it in his time.

CHAP. LXI.

1 *The office of Christ.* 4 *The forwardness,* 7 *and blessings of the faithfull.*

* Luke. 4. 18.

THe * spirit of the Lord GOD *is* upon me, because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek, he hath sent me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to *them that are* bound.

2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God, to comfort all that mourn:

3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oyl of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness, that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.

* Chap. 58. 12.

4 ¶ And they shall * build the old wasties, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.

5 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien *shall be* your plowmen, and your vine-dressers.

* Chap. 60. 6.

6 But ye shall be named the priests of the LORD: *men* shall call you the ministers of our God: * ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall ye boast your selves.

7 ¶ For your shame *you shall have* double; and *for* confusion they shall rejoyce in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double: everlasting joy shall be unto them.

8 For I the LORD love judgement, I hate robbery for burnt-offering, and I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

9 And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their off-spring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they *are* the seed *which* the LORD hath blessed.

10 I will greatly rejoyce in the LORD, my soul shal be joyfull in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom † decketh *himself* with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth *her self* with her jewels.

† Hebr. *decketh as a priest.*

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth: so the Lord GOD will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

CHAP. LXII.

1 *The fervent desire of the prophet, to confirm the church in Gods promises.* 5 *The office of the ministers (unto which they are incited) in preaching the gospel,* 10 *and preparing the people thereto.*

FOr Zions sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalems sake I will not rest, untill the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof as a lamp *that* burneth.

2 And the Gentiles shal see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.

3 Thou shalt also be a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.

*Hos. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 2. 10

4 * Thou shalt no more be termed, Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed, Desolate: but thou shalt be called ‖ Hephzi-bah, and thy land, ‖ Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

‖ That is *my delight is in her.*

‖ That is, *Married.*

5 For

† Hebr. *with the joy of the bridegroom.*

5 For *as* a young man marrieth a virgin, *so* shal thy sons marry thee: and † *as* the bridegroom rejoyceth over the bride, *so* shal thy God rejoyce over thee.

6 I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, *which* shal never hold their peace day nor night: ‖ ye that maketh mention of the LORD, keep not silence;

‖ Or, *ye that are the LORDS remembrancers.*

7 And give him no † rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth.

† Heb. *silence.*

8 The LORD hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, † *Surely,* I will no more give thy corn *to be* meat for thine enemies, and the sons of the stranger shal not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured:

† Hebr. *If I give, &c.*

9 But they that have gathered it, shal eat it, and praise the LORD; and they that have brought it together, shal drink it in the courts of my holiness.

10 ¶ Go through, go through the gates; * prepare ye the way of the people, cast up, cast up the high-way, gather out the stones, lift up a standard for the people.

* Chap. 40. 3. and 57. 14.

11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, * *Say* ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his * reward *is* with him, and his ‖ work before him.

* Zec. 9. 9. Mat. 21 5. Joh. 12. 15. * Chap. 40. 10. ‖ Or, *recompense.*

12 And they shal call them, The holy people, the redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, a city not forsaken.

CHAP. LXIII.

1 *Christ sheweth who he is,* 2 *what his victory over his enemies,* 7 *and what his mercy toward his church.* 10 *In his just wrath he remembreth his free mercy.* 15 *The church in their prayer,* 17 *and complaint, profess their faith.*

WHo *is* this that cometh from Edom, with died garments from Bozrah? this *that is* † glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

† Hebr. *decked.*

2 Wherefore * *art thou* red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine-fate?

* Rev. 19. 13.

3 I have troden the wine-press alone, and of the people *there was* none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury, and their bloud shal be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

4 For the * day of vengeance *is* in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.

* Chap. 34. 8.

5 And I looked, and *there was* none to help; and I wondred that *there was* none to uphold: therefore mine own * arm brought salvation unto me, and my fury, it upheld me.

* Chap. 59. 16.

6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

7 ¶ I will mention the loving kindnesses of the LORD, *and* the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness towards the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them, according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his loving-kindnesses.

8 For he said, Surely they *are* my people, children *that* will not lie: so he was their saviour.

9 ¶ In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them: * in his love and in his pity he redeemed them, and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

* Deut. 7. 7, 8.

10 ¶ But they * rebelled, and vexed his holy spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* he fought against them.

* Exod. 15. 24. Nu. 14. 11. Psa. 78. 56. & 95. 9.

11 Then he remembred the days of old, Moses *and* his people, *saying,* Where *is* he that * brought them up out of the sea, with the ‖ shepherd of his flock? where *is* he that put his holy spirit within him?

* Exod. 14. 30. ‖ Or, *shepherds:* as Psa. 77. 20.

12 That led *them* by the right hand of Moses, with his glorious arm, * dividing the waters before them, to make himself an everlasting name?

* Exod. 14. 21. Jos. 3. 16.

13 That led them through the deep, as an horse in the wilderness, *that* they should not stumble?

14 As the beast goeth down into the valley, the spirit of the LORD caused him to rest: so didst thou lead thy people, to make thy self a glorious name.

15 ¶ * Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory: where *is* thy zeal and thy strength, ‖ the sounding of thy bowels, and of thy mercies towards me? are they restrained?

* Deut. 26. 15. ‖ Or, *the multitude.*

16 Doubtless thou *art* our father, though Abraham be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not: thou, O LORD, *art* our father, ‖ our redeemer, thy name *is* from everlasting.

‖ Or, *our redeemer from everlasting is thy name.*

17 ¶ O LORD, why hast thou made us to err from thy ways? *and* heardned our heart from thy fear? Return for thy servants sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 The people of thy holiness have possessed *it* but a little while: our adversaries have troden down thy sanctuary.

‖ Or, *thy name was not called upon them.*

19 We are *thine,* thou never bearest rule over them, ‖ they were not called by thy name.

CHAP. LXIV.

1 *The church prayeth for the illustration of Gods power.* 5 *Celebrating Gods mercy, it maketh confession of their natural corruptions.* 9 *It complaineth of their affliction.*

OH that thou wouldest rent the heavens, that thou wouldest come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy presence,

2 As *when* † the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boyl, to make thy name known to thine adversaries, *that* the nations may tremble at thy presence.

† Hebr. *the fire of meltings.*

3 When thou didst terrible things *which* we looked not for, thou camest down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence.

*Pſ. 31. 19. 1 Cor. 2. 9. || Or, *ſeen a God beſides thee* which *doeth ſo for him*, &c.

4 For ſince the beginning of the world * *men* have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye || ſeen, O God, beſides thee, *what* he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

5 Thou meeteſt him that rejoyceth, and worketh righteouſneſs, *thoſe that* remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth, for we have ſinned: in thoſe is continuance, and we ſhal be ſaved.

6 But we are all as an unclean *thing*, and all our righteouſneſſes *are* as filthy rags, and we all do * fade as a leaf, and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

* Pſal. 90. 5, 6.

7 And *there is* none that calleth upon thy name, that ſtirreth up himſelf to take hold of thee: for thou haſt hid thy face from us, and haſt † conſumed us, becauſe of our iniquities.

† Hebr. *melted.*

8 But now, O LORD, thou *art* our father: we *are* the clay, and thou our potter, and we all *are* the work of thy hand.

* Pſ. 79. 8.

9 ¶ Be not * wroth very ſore, O LORD, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, ſee, we beſeech thee, we *are* all thy people.

10 Thy holy cities are a wilderneſs, Zion is a wilderneſs, Jeruſalem a deſolation.

11 Our holy and our beautiful houſe, where our fathers praiſed thee, is burnt up with fire: and all our pleaſant things are laid waſte.

12 Wilt thou refrain thy ſelf for theſe *things*, O LORD? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very ſore?

CHAP. LXV.

1 *The calling of the Gentiles.* 2 *The Jews for their incredulity, idolatry, and hypocriſie, are rejected* 8 *A remnant ſhall be ſaved* 11 *Judgments on the wicked, and bleſſings on the godly.* 17 *The bleſſed ſtate of the new Jeruſalem.*

* Rom. 9. 24, 25, 26. & 10. 20. Eph. 2. 12, 13.

I * Am ſought of *them that* aſked not *for me*: I am found of *them that* ſought me not: I ſaid, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation *that* was not called by my name.

2 I have ſpread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way *that was* not good, after their own thoughts:

3 A people that provocketh me to anger continually to my face, that ſacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incenſe † upon altars of brick:

† Hebr. *upon bricks.*

4 Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments, which eat ſwines fleſh, and || broth of abominable *things is in* their veſſels:

|| Or, *pieces.*

5 Which ſay, Stand by thy ſelf, come not near to me, for I am holier than thou: theſe *are* a ſmoke in my || noſe, a fire that burneth all the day.

|| Or, *anger.*

6 Behold, *it is* written before me, I will not keep ſilence, but will recompenſe, even recompenſe into their boſom,

7 Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together (ſaith the LORD) which have burnt incenſe upon the mountains, and blaſphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I meaſure their former work into their boſom.

8 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluſter, and *one* ſaith, Deſtroy it not, for a bleſſing *is* in it: ſo will I do for my ſervants ſake, that I may not deſtroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a ſeed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritour of my mountains: and mine elect ſhal inherit it, and my ſervants ſhal dwell there.

10 And Sharon ſhal be a fold of flocks, and the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have ſought me.

11 ¶ But ye *are* they that forſake the LORD, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for that || troop, and that furniſh the drink-offering unto that || number.

|| Or, *Gad.*

12 Therefore will I number you to the ſword, and ye ſhal all bow down to the ſlaughter: * becauſe when I called, ye did not anſwer; when I ſpake, ye did not hear, but did evil before mine eyes, and did chooſe *that* wherein I delighted not.

|| Or, *Meni.* * Pro. 1. 24, &c. Cha. 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13.

13 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, my ſervants ſhal eat, but ye ſhal be hungry: behold, my ſervants ſhal drink, but ye ſhal be thirſty: behold, my ſervants ſhal rejoyce, be ye ſhal be aſhamed:

14 Behold, my ſervants ſhal ſing for joy of heart, but ye ſhal cry for ſorrow of heart, and ſhal howl for † vexation of ſpirit.

† Hebr. *breaking.*

15 And ye ſhal leave your name for a curſe unto my choſen: for the Lord GOD ſhal ſlay thee, and call his ſervants by another name:

16 That he who bleſſeth himſelf in the earth, ſhal bleſs himſelf in the God of truth, and he that ſweareth in the earth, ſhal ſwear by the God of truth; becauſe the former troubles are forgotten, and becauſe they are hid from mine eyes.

17 ¶ For behold, I create * new heavens, and a new earth: and the former ſhal not be remembred, nor † come into mind

* Chap. 66. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev 21. 1. † Hebr. *come upon the heart.*

18 But be you glad and rejoyce for ever *in that* which I create: for behold, I create Jeruſalem a rejoycing, and her people a joy.

19 And I will rejoyce in Jeruſalem, and joy in my people, and the * voice of weeping ſhal be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

*Rev. 21. 4.

20 There ſhal be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child ſhal die an hundred years old, but the ſinner *being* an hundred years old ſhal be accurſed.

21 And they ſhal build houſes, and inhabit *them*; and they ſhal plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them

22 They ſhal not build, and another inhabit; they ſhal not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree, *are* the days of my people, and mine elect † ſhal long enjoy the work of their hands.

† Hebr. *ſhall make them continue long,* or *ſhall wear out.*

23 They ſhal not labour in vain, nor bring forth for trouble: for they *are* the ſeed of the bleſſed of the LORD, and their off-ſpring with them.

24 And it ſhal come to paſs, that * before they

* Pſ. 32. 5.

they call, I will answer, and whiles they are yet speaking, I will hear.

25 The * wolf and the lamb shal feed together, and the lion shal eat straw like the bullock: and dust *shall be* the serpents meat. They shal not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD.

* Chap. 11. 6, 7.

CHAP. LXVI.

1 *The glorious God will be served in humble sincerity.* 5 *He comforteth the humble with the marvellous generation,* 10 *and with the gracious benefits of the church.* 15 *Gods severe judgments against the wicked.* 19 *The Gentiles shall have an holy church,* 24 *and see the damnation of the wicked.*

THus saith the LORD, * The heaven *is* my throne, and the earth *is* my foot-stool: where *is* the house that ye build unto me? and where *is* the place of my rest?

* 1 Kings 8. 27. 2 Chr. 6. 18. Acts 7. 49. & 17. 24.

2 For all those *things* hath mine hand made, and all those *things* have been, saith the LORD: but to this *man* will I look, *even* to *him that is* poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

3 He that killeth an ox, *is as if* he slew a man: he that sacrificeth a ‖ lamb, *as if* he cut off a dogs neck: he that offereth an oblation, *as if he offered* swins bloud: he that † burneth incense, *as if* he blessed an idol: yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations.

‖ Or, kid.
† Hebr. *maketh a memorial.*

4 I also will choose their ‖ delusions, and will bring their fears upon them; * because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and chose *that* in which I delighted not.

‖ Or, *devices.*
* Pr 1. 24. Ch. 64. 12. Jer. 7. 13.

5 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word, Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my names sake, said, * Let the LORD be glorified: but he shal appear to your joy, and they shal be ashamed.

* Chap. 5. 19.

6 A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendereth recompense to his enemies.

7 Before she travailed, she brought forth: before her pain came, she was delivered of a man-child.

8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? shal the earth be made to bring forth in one day, *or* shal a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children.

9 Shal I bring to the birth, and not ‖ cause to bring forth, saith the LORD: shal I cause to bring forth, and shut *the womb*, saith thy God?

‖ Or, *beget.*

10 Rejoyce ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoyce for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

11 That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations: that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the ‖ abundance of her glory.

‖ Or, *brightness.*

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles, like a flowing stream: then shal ye suck, ye shal be * born upon *her* sides, and be dandled upon her knees.

* Chap. 49. 22. & 60. 4.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you: and ye shal be comforted in Jerusalem.

14 And when ye see *this*, your heart shal rejoyce, and your bones shal flowrish like an herb: and the hand of the LORD shal be known towards his servants, and *his* indignation towards his enemies.

15 For behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebukes with flames of fire.

16 For by fire, and by his sword, will the LORD plead with all flesh: and the slain of the LORD shal be many.

17 They that sanctifie themselves, and purifie themselves in the gardens, ‖ behind one *tree* in the midst, eating swines flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse; shal be consumed together, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, *one after another.*

18 For I *know* their works and their thoughts: it shal come, that I will gather all nations and tongues, and they shal come and see my glory.

19 And I will set a signe among them, and I will send those that escape of them, unto the nations, *to* Tarshish, Pul and Lud that draw the bowe, *to* Tubal, and Javan, *to* the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; and they shal declare my glory among the Gentiles.

20 And they shal bring all your brethren *for* an offering unto the LORD, out of all nations, upon horses, and in chariots, and in ‖ litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel, into the house of the LORD.

‖ Or, *coaches.*
* Ex. 19. 6. Cha. 61. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 9. Rev. 1. 6.

21 And I will also take of them for * priests, *and* for Levites, saith the LORD.

22 For as * the new heavens, and the new earth, which I will make, shal remain before me, saith the LORD, so shal your seed and your name remain.

* Chap. 65. 17. 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1.

23 And it shal come to pass, *that* † from one new-moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shal all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.

† Hebr. *from new-moon to his new-moon, and from sabbath to his sabbath.*

24 And they shal go forth, and look upon the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me: for their * worm shal not die, neither shal their fire be quenched, and they shal be an abhorring unto all flesh.

* Mark 9. 44.

¶ The Book of the Prophet JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *The time,* 3 *and the calling of Jeremiah.* 11 *His prophetical viſions of an almond-rod, and a ſeething pot.* 15 *His heavy meſſage againſt Judah.* 17 *God encourageth him with his promiſe of aſſiſtance.*

THE words of Jeremiah the ſon of Hilkiah, of the prieſts that *were* in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin:

2 To whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Joſiah the ſon of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.

3 It came alſo in the days of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, unto the carrying away of Jeruſalem captive in the fifth moneth.

4 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

5 Before I * formed thee in the belly, I knew thee; and before thou cameſt forth out of the womb, I * ſanctified thee, *and* † I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

6 Then ſaid I, Ah, * Lord GOD, Behold, I cannot ſpeak, for I *am* a child.

7 ¶ But the LORD ſaid unto me, Say not, I *am* a child: for thou ſhalt go to all that I ſhal ſend thee, and whatſoever I command thee thou ſhalt ſpeak.

8 * Be not afraid of their faces: for * I *am* with thee to deliver thee, ſaith the LORD.

9 Then the LORD put forth his hand, and * touched my mouth, and the LORD ſaid unto me, Behold, I have * put my words in thy mouth.

10 See, I have this day ſet thee over the nations, and over the kingdoms, to * root out, and to pull down, and to deſtroy, and to throw down, to build and to plant.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying, Jeremiah, what ſeeſt thou? and I ſaid, I ſee a rod of an almond-tree.

12 Then ſaid the LORD unto me, Thou haſt well ſeen: for I will haſten my word to perform it.

13 And the word of the LORD came unto me the ſecond time, ſaying, What ſeeſt thou? and I ſaid, I ſee a ſeething pot, and the face thereof *was* towards the north.

14 Then the LORD ſaid unto me, Out of the * north an evil † ſhal break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For lo, I will † call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, ſaith the LORD, and they ſhal come, and they ſhal ſet every one his throne at the entring of the gates of Jeruſalem, and againſt all the walls thereof round about, and againſt all the cities of Judah.

16 And I will utter my judgments againſt them touching all their wickedneſs, who have forſaken me, and have burnt incenſe unto other gods, and worſhipped the works of their own hands

17 ¶ Thou therefore gird up thy loyns, and ariſe, and ſpeak unto them all that I command thee: be not diſmayed at their faces, leſt I ‖ confound thee before them.

18 For behold, I have made thee this day * a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and braſen walls againſt the whole land, againſt the kings of Judah, againſt the princes thereof, againſt the prieſts thereof, and againſt the people of the land.

19 And they ſhal fight againſt thee, but they ſhal not prevail againſt thee, for I *am* with thee, ſaith the LORD, to deliver thee.

CHAP. II.

1 *God having ſhewed his former kindneſs, expoſtulateth with the Jews their cauſleſs revolt,* 9 *beyond any example.* 14 *They are the cauſes of their own calamities.* 20 *The ſins of Judah.* 31 *Her confidence is rejected.*

MOreover, the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying,

2 Go, and cry in the ears of Jeruſalem, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, I remember ‖ thee, the kindneſs of thy * youth, the love of thine eſpouſals, when thou wenteſt after me in the wilderneſs, in a land *that was* not ſown.

3 Iſrael *was* holineſs unto the LORD, *and* the firſt-fruits of his increaſe: * all that devour him, ſhal offend; evil ſhal come upon them, ſaith the LORD.

4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O houſe of Jacob, and all the families of the houſe of Iſrael.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?

6 Neither ſaid they, Where *is* the LORD that * brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through the wilderneſs, through a land of deſerts, and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the ſhadow of death, through a land that no man paſſed through, and where no man dwelt?

7 And I brought you into a plentifull countrey, to eat the fruit thereof, and the goodneſs thereof; but when ye entred, ye * defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

8 The prieſts ſaid not, Where *is* the LORD? and they that handle the * law, knew me not: the paſtours alſo tranſgreſſed againſt me, and the prophets propheſied by Baal, and walked after *things that* do not profit.

9 ¶ Wherefore I will yet plead with you, ſaith

---

* Iſai 49. 1, 5.
* Gal. 1. 15, 16.
† Hebr. *gave.*
* Exod. 4. 10.
* Ezek. 3. 9.
* Ex. 3 12. Deut. 31. 6, 8. Joſh. 1. 5. Heb. 13. 6.
* Iſai. 6. 7.
* Ch. 5 14.
* Ch. 18. 7. 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.
† Hebr. *from the face of the north.*
* Cha. 4. 6.
† Hebr. *ſhall be opened.*
* Chap. 5 15. & 6. 22. & 10. 22
‖ Or, *break to pieces,*
* Iſa. 50. 7. Cha 6. 27. & 15. 20.
‖ Or, *for thy ſake.*
* Ezek. 16. 8.
* Chap. 12. 14.
* Iſai. 63. 9, 11, 13. Hoſ. 13. 4.
* Pſal. 78. 58. & 106. 38.
* Rom. 2. 20.

saith the LORD, and with your childrens children will I plead.

‖ Or, *over to.*

10 For pass ‖ over the isles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.

11 Hath a nation changed *their* gods, which *are* * yet no gods? but my people have changed their glory, for *that which* doth not profit.

* Chap. 16. 20.

12 Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD.

13 For my people have committed two evils: they have forsaken me the * fountain of living waters: *and* hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns that can hold no water.

* Ps. 36.9. Ch. 17.13. & 18. 14.

14 ¶ *Is* Israel a servant? *is* he a home-born *slave*? why is he † spoiled?

† Hebr. become *a spoil.*

15 The young lions roared upon him, *and* † yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are burnt without inhabitant.

† Hebr. *gave out their voice.*

16 Also the children of Noph and Tahapanes ‖ have broken the crown of thy head.

‖ Or, *feed on thy crown.*

17 Hast thou not procured this unto thy self, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, when he led thee by the way?

Deut. 33. 12.

18 And now what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the river?

Isai. 8. 8.

* Isai. 3. 9. Hos. 5. 5.

19 Thine own * wickedness shal correct thee, and thy back-slidings shal reprove thee: know therefore and see, that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

‖ Or, *serve.*

† Isai. 57. 5, 7. Chap. 3.6.

20 ¶ For of old time I have broken thy yoke, *and* burst thy bands, and thou saidst, I will not ‖ transgress: when * upon every high hill, and under every green tree thou wandereſt, playing the harlot

* Exod. 15. 17. Psal. 44 2. and 80. 8. Isa. 5.1,&c. Mat.21.33. Mar. 12.1. Luk. 20. 9.

21 Yet I had * planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me?

* Job9.30.

22 For though thou * wash thee with nitre, and take thee much sope, *yet* thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *O swift dromedary.*

23 How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? see thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done: ‖ *thou art* a swift dromedary traversing her ways

‖ Or, *O wild ass, &c.*

† Hebr. *taught.*

24 ‖ A wild ass † used to the wilderness, *that* snuffeth up the wind † at her pleasure. in her occasion who can ‖ turn her away? all they that seek her, will not weary themselves, in her month they shal find her.

† Hebr. *the desire of her heart.*

25 Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but thou saidst, ‖ There is no hope. No, for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go.

‖ Or, *reverse it.*

26 As the thief is ashamed when he is found: so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets.

‖ Or, *Is the case desperate?*

27 Saying to a stock, Thou *art* my father; and to a stone, Thou hast ‖ brought me forth: for they have turned † *their* back unto me, and not *their* face: but in the time of *their* * trouble they will say, Arise, and save us.

‖ Or, *begotten me.*

† Hebr. *the hinder part of the neck.*

28 But where *are* thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they * can save thee in the time of thy † trouble: for * *according* to the number of thy cities, are thy gods, O Judah.

* Isai. 26. 16.

29 Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have transgressed against me, saith the LORD.

* Is. 45.20. † Hebr. *evil,*

30 In vain have I * smitten your children, they received no correction: your own sword hath * devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.

* Chap. 11. 13. * Isa. 9.13. Chap. 5. 3.

31 ¶ O generation, see ye the word of the LORD: * have I been a wilderness unto Israel? a land of darkness? wherefore say my people, † We are lords, we will come no more unto thee?

* Mat. 23. 29, &c. * Verse 5. † Hebr. *We have dominion.*

32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, *or* a bride her attire? Yet my people have forgotten me days without number.

33 Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy ways.

34 Also in thy skirts is found the bloud of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by † secret search, but upon all these.

† Hebr. *digging.*

35 Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shal turn from me: behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest, I have not sinned.

36 Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? thou also shal be ashamed of Egypt, as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.

37 Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, and thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

CHAP. III.

1 Gods great mercy in Judahs vile whoredom. 6 Judah is worse than Israel. 12 The promises of the gospel to the penitent. 20 Israel reproved and called by God, maketh a solemn confession of their sins.

† THey say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another mans, * shal he return unto her again? shal not that land be greatly polluted? but thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; yet return again to me, saith the LORD.

† Hebr. *Saying.* * Deut. 24. 4.

2 Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and see where thou hast not been lien with: in the ways hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness, and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms, and with thy wickedness.

3 Therefore the * showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain, and thou hadst a * whores fore-head, thou refusedst to be ashamed.

* Deut. 28 24. Cha. 9. 12. * Ch. 6.15.

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou *art* the guide of my youth?

5 Will he reserve *his anger* for ever? will he keep *it* to the end? Behold, thou hast spoken and done evil things as thou couldest.

6 ¶ The LORD said also unto me in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen *that* which backsliding Israel hath done? she is * gone up upon every high mountain, and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

* Chap. 2. 20.

7 And I said after she had done all these *things*, Turn thou unto me; but she returned not: and her treacherous sister Judah saw *it*.

8 And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery, I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce: yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

9 And it came to pass through the ‖ lightness of her whoredom, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks.

‖ Or, *fame.*

10 And yet for all this, her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but † feignedly, saith the LORD.

† Hebr. *in falsehood.*

11 And the LORD said unto me, The backsliding Israel hath justified her self more than treacherous Judah.

12 ¶ Go, and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return thou backsliding Israel, saith the LORD, *and* I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I *am* * merciful, saith the LORD, *and* I will not keep *anger* for ever.

* Ps. 86. 15 & 103. 8, 9

13 Onely acknowledge thine iniquity that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to the stranger under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD.

14 Turn, O backsliding children, saith the LORD, for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion.

15 And I will give you * pastours according to mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.

* Ch. 23. 4.

16 And it shall come to pass when ye be multiplied and increased in the land; in those days, saith the LORD, they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of the LORD: neither shall it † come to mind, neither shall they remember it, neither shall they visit *it*, neither shall ‖ *that* be done any more.

† Hebr. *come upon the heart.*

‖ Or, *it be magnified.*

17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the LORD, and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the LORD, to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after the ‖ imagination of their evil heart.

‖ Or, *stubbornness*

18 In those days the house of Judah shall walk ‖ with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north, to the land that I have ‖ given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

‖ Or, *to.*

‖ Or, *caused your fathers to possess.*

19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee a † pleasant land, † a goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou shalt call me, My father, and shalt not turn away † from me.

† Hebr. *a land of desire*

† Hebr. *an heritage of glory, or beauty.*

† Hebr. *from after me.*

20 ¶ Surely, *as* a wife treacherously departeth from her † husband: so have you dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the LORD.

† Hebr. *friend.*

21 A voice was heard upon the high places, weeping *and* supplications of the children of Israel: for they have perverted their way, *and* they have forgotten the LORD their God.

22 * Return ye backsliding children, *and* I will heal your backslidings: behold, we come unto thee, for thou *art* the LORD our God.

* Hos. 14. 1.

23 Truly in vain *is salvation hoped for* from the hills, *and from* the multitude of mountains: truly in the LORD our God *is* the salvation of Israel.

24 For shame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.

25 We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for we have sinned against the LORD our God, we and our fathers from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

CHAP. IV.

1 God calleth Israel by his promise. 3 He exhorteth Judah to repentance by fearful judgments 19 A grievous lamentation for the miseries of Judah.

IF thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the LORD, * return unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remove.

* Joel 2. 12.

2 And thou shalt swear, The LORD liveth, in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness; and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they * glory.

* 2 Cor. 10. 17.

3 ¶ For thus saith the LORD to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, Break up your fallow ground, and sow not among thorns.

4 Circumcise your selves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

5 Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem, and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and say, Assemble your selves, and let us go into the defenced cities.

6 Set up the Standard towards Zion: ‖ retire, stay not; for I will bring evil from the * north, and a great † destruction.

‖ Or, *strengthen.*

* Chap. 1. 13, 14, 15. & 6. 22.

† Hebr. *breaking.*

7 The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate, *and* thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.

8 For this * gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us.

* Chap. 6. 26.

9 And it shall come to pass at that day, saith the LORD,

LORD, *that* the heart of the king ſhal periſh, and the heart of the princes: and the prieſts ſhal be aſtoniſhed, and the prophets ſhal wonder.

10 Then ſaid I, Ah Lord GOD, ſurely thou haſt greatly deceived this people, and Jeruſalem, ſaying, Ye ſhal have peace; whereas the ſword reacheth unto the ſoul.

11 At that time ſhal it be ſaid to this people, and to Jeruſalem, A dry wind of the high places in the wilderneſs toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanſe.

12 *Even* ‖ a full wind from thoſe *places* ſhal come unto me: now alſo will I † give ſentence againſt them.

‖ Or, *a fuller wind than thoſe.*

† Hebr. *utter judgements*

13 Behold, he ſhal come up as clouds, and his chariots *ſhal be* as a whirlwind: his horſes are ſwifter than eagles: wo unto us, for we are ſpoiled.

14 O Jeruſalem, * waſh thine heart from wickedneſs, that thou mayeſt be ſaved: how long ſhal thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

* Iſa. 1 16

15 For a voice declareth * from Dan, and publiſheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

* Chap. 8. 16.

16 Make ye mention to the nations, behold, publiſh againſt Jeruſalem, *that* watchers come from a far countrey, and give out their voice againſt the cities of Judah.

17 As keepers of a field are they againſt her round about; becauſe ſhe hath been rebellious againſt me, ſaith the LORD.

* Pſ. 107. 17. Iſa. 50. 1.

18 * Thy way and thy doings have procured theſe *things* unto thee, this *is* thy wickedneſs, becauſe it is bitter, becauſe it reacheth unto thine heart.

* Iſa. 22. 4. Chap 9 1. † Hebr. *the walls of my heart.*

19 ¶ My * bowels, my bowels, I am pained at † my very heart, my heart maketh a noiſe in me, I cannot hold my peace, becauſe thou haſt heard, O my ſoul, the ſound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

20 Deſtruction upon deſtruction is cried, for the whole land is ſpoiled: ſuddenly are my tents ſpoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment.

21 How long ſhal I ſee the ſtandard, *and* hear the ſound of the trumpet?

22 For my people *is* fooliſh, they have not known me. they *are* ſottiſh children, and they have none underſtanding: they *are* wiſe to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 I beheld the earth, and lo, *it was* without form and void: and the heavens, and they *had* no light.

24 I beheld the mountains, and lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

25 I beheld, and lo, *there was* no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and lo, the fruitfull place *was* a wilderneſs, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the preſence of the LORD, *and* by his fierce anger

27 For thus hath the LORD ſaid, The whole land ſhal be deſolate; * yet will I not make a full end.

* Chap. 5. 18.

28 For this ſhal the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: becauſe I have ſpoken *it*, I have purpoſed *it*, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city ſhal flee for the noiſe of the horſemen and bowmen, they ſhal go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city *ſhall be* forſaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And *when* thou *art* ſpoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clotheſt thy ſelf with crimſon, though thou deckeſt thee with ornaments of gold, though thou renteſt thy † face with painting, in vain ſhalt thou make thy ſelf fair, thy lovers will deſpiſe thee, they will ſeek thy life.

† Hebr. *eyes.*

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, *and* the anguiſh as of her that bringeth forth her firſt child, the voice of the daughter of Zion: *that* bewaileth her ſelf, *that* ſpreadeth her hands, *ſaying*, Wo *is* me now, for my ſoul is wearied becauſe of murderers.

CHAP. V.

1 *The judgments of God upon the Jews for their perverſneſs,* 7 *for their adultery,* 10 *for their impiety,* 19 *for their contempt of God,* 25 *and for their great corruption in the civil ſtate,* 30 *and eccleſiaſtical.*

RUn ye to and fro through the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, and ſee now, and know, and ſeek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be *any* that executeth judgment, that ſeeketh the truth, and I will pardon it.

2 And though they ſay, the LORD liveth, ſurely they ſwear falſly.

3 O LORD, *are* not thine eyes upon the truth? thou haſt * ſtricken them, but they have not grieved; thou haſt conſumed them, *but* they have refuſed to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock, they have refuſed to return.

* Iſa. 9. 13. Chap. 2, 30.

4 Therefore I ſaid, Surely theſe *are* poor, they are fooliſh: for they know not the way of the LORD, *nor* the judgment of their God.

5 I will get me unto the great men, and will ſpeak unto them; for they have known the way of the LORD, *and* the judgment of their God: but theſe have altogether broken the yoke, *and* burſt the bonds.

6 Wherefore a lion out of the forreſt ſhal ſlay them, and a wolf of the ‖ evenings ſhal ſpoil them, a leopard ſhal watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence ſhal be torn in pieces: becauſe their tranſgreſſions are many, *and* their backſlidings † are increaſed.

‖ Or, *deſerts.*

† Hebr. *are ſtrong.*

7 ¶ How ſhal I pardon thee for this? thy children have forſaken me, and ſworn by *them that are* no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and aſſembled themſelves by troops in the harlots houſes.

8 * They were *as* fed horſes in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbours wife.

* Ezek. 22. 11.

9 Shal I not viſit for theſe *things*, ſaith the LORD? and ſhal not my ſoul be avenged on ſuch a nation as this?

10 ¶ Go ye up upon her walls, and deſtroy,

but make not a full end: take away her battlements, for they *are* not the LORDS.

11 For the houſe of Iſrael, and the houſe of Judah have dealt very treacherouſly againſt me, ſaith the LORD.

12 They have belied the LORD, and ſaid, * Iſai. 28. 15. * *It is* not he, neither ſhal evil come upon us, neither ſhal we ſee ſword nor famine:

13 And the prophets ſhal become wind, and the word *is* not in them: thus ſhal it be done unto them.

14 Wherefore thus ſaith the LORD God of * Cha. 1 9. hoſts, Becauſe ye ſpeak this word, * behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it ſhal devour them.

* Deut. 28. 29. 15 Lo, I will bring a * nation upon you from far, O houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD: it *is* a Cha. 1. 15. and 6. 22. mighty nation, it *is* an ancient nation, a nation whoſe language thou knoweſt not, neither underſtandeſt what they ſay.

16 Their quiver *is* an open ſepulchre, they *are* all mighty men.

* Levit. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 31, 33. 17 And they ſhal eat up thine * harveſt, and thy bread, *which* thy ſons and thy daughters ſhould eat: they ſhal eat up thy flocks and thine herds; they ſhal eat up thy vines and thy fig-trees: they ſhal impoveriſh thy fenced cities wherein thou truſtedſt, with the ſword.

18 Neverthelefs in thoſe days, ſaith the LORD, * Chap. 4. 27. I * will not make a full end with you.

19 ¶ And it ſhal come to paſs when ye ſhal ſay, * Wherefore doeth the LORD our God all * Chap. 13. 22. and 16. 10. theſe *things* unto us? then ſhalt thou anſwer them, Like as ye have forſaken me, and ſerved ſtrange gods in your land; ſo ſhal ye ſerve ſtrangers in a land *that is* not yours.

20 Declare this in the houſe of Jacob, and publiſh it in Judah, ſaying,

* Iſai. 6. 9. Mat. 13. 14. Joh. 12 40. Act. 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8. † Heb. *heart.* 21 Hear now this, O * fooliſh people, and without † underſtanding, which have eyes and ſee not, which have ears and hear not:

22 Fear ye not me? ſaith the LORD, will ye not tremble at my preſence, which have placed the ſand *for* the * bound of the ſea, by a perpetual decree that it cannot paſs it; and though the waves thereof toſs themſelves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not paſs over it?

* Job 38. 10, 11. Pſa. 104. 9. 23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart: they are revolted and gone.

24 Neither ſay they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God that giveth rain, both * Deut. 11. 14. the * former & the latter in his ſeaſon: he reſerveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harveſt.

25 ¶ Your iniquities have turned away theſe *things*, and your ſins have with-holden good *things* from you.

‖ Or, *they pry as fowlers lie in wait.* 26 For among my people are found wicked *men*: ‖ they lay wait as he that ſetteth ſnares, they ſet a trap, they catch men.

‖ Or, *coop.* 27 As a ‖ cage is full of birds, ſo *are* their houſes full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich,

28 They are waxen * fat, they ſhine: yea, they overpaſs the deeds of the wicked: they judge not * the cauſe, the cauſe of the fatherleſs, yet they proſper: and the right of the needy do they not judge.

* Deut. 32. 15. * Iſa. 1. 23. Zech. 7. 10.

29 Shal I not viſit for theſe *things*? ſaith the LORD: ſhal not my ſoul be avenged on ſuch a nation as this?

‖ Or, *aſtoniſhment and filthineſs.* 30 ¶ ‖ A wonderfull and horrible thing is committed in the land.

* Chap. 14. 14. and 23. 25, 26. Eze. 13. 6. 31 The prophets propheſie * falſly, and the prieſts ‖ bear rule by their means, and my people love *to have it* ſo: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

‖ Or, *take into their hands.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *The enemies ſent againſt Judah,* 4 *encourage themſelves.* 6 *God ſetteth them on work becauſe of their ſins.* 9 *The prophet lamenteth the judgments of God becauſe of their ſins.* 18 *He proclaimeth Gods wrath.* 26 *He calleth the people to mourn for the judgment on their ſins.*

O Ye children of Benjamin, gather your ſelves to flee out of the midſt of Jeruſalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa: and ſet up a ſign of fire in Beth-haccerem: for evil appeareth out of the north, and great deſtruction.

‖ Or, *dwelling at home.* 2 I have likened the daughter of Zion, to a ‖ comely and delicate *woman.*

3 The ſhepherds with their flocks ſhal come unto her: they ſhal pitch *their* tents againſt her round about: they ſhal feed every one in his place.

4 Prepare ye war againſt her: ariſe and let us go up at noon: wo unto us, for the day goeth away, for the ſhadows of the evening are ſtretched out.

5 Ariſe, and let us go by night, and let us deſtroy her palaces.

‖ Or, *pour out the engine of ſhot.* 6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hoſts ſaid, Hew ye down trees, and ‖ caſt a mount againſt Jeruſalem: this *is* the city to be viſited, *he is* wholly oppreſſion in the midſt of her.

* Iſ. 57. 20. 7 * As a fountain caſteth out her waters, ſo ſhe caſteth out her wickedneſs: violence and ſpoil is heard in her, before me continually *is* grief and wounds.

† Hebr. *be looſed,* or *diſjoynted.* 8 Be thou inſtructed, O Jeruſalem, leſt my ſoul † depart from thee: leſt I make thee deſolate, a land not inhabited

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, They ſhal throughly glean the remnant of Iſrael as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grape-gatherer into the baſkets.

* Chap. 7. 26. 10 To whom ſhal I ſpeak and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their * ear *is* uncircumciſed, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the LORD is unto them a reproach: they have no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD: I am weary with holding in: I will pour it out upon the children abroad, and upon the aſſembly of young men together: for even the huſband with the wife ſhal be taken, the aged with *him that is* full of days.

12 And

12 And their houſes ſhal be turned unto others, *with their* fields and wives together: for I will ſtretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, ſaith the LORD.

13 For from the leaſt of them even unto the greateſt of them, every one *is* given to * covetouſneſs; and from the prophet even unto the prieſt, every one dealeth falſly.

* Iſai.56. 11.

14 They have * healed alſo the † hurt *of the daughter* of my people ſlightly, ſaying, Peace, peace, when *there is* no peace.

Cha.8.10.

15 Were they * aſhamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all aſhamed, neither could they bluſh: therefore they ſhal fall among them that fall: at the time *that* I viſit them, they ſhall be caſt down, ſaith the LORD.

* Chap. 8. 11.

Eze.13.10

† Heb. *bruiſe*, or, *breach.*

* Chap. 3.3. & 8.12.

16 Thus ſaith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways, and ſee, and aſk for the * old paths, where *is* the good way, and walk therein, and ye ſhal find * reſt for your ſouls: but they ſaid, We will not walk *therein.*

* Iſa.8.20. Mal.4.4. Luk.16.29

* Mat.11. 29.

17 Alſo I ſet watchmen over you, *ſaying*, Hearken to the ſound of the trumpet: but they ſaid, We will not hearken.

18 ¶ Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what *is* among them.

19 Hear, O earth, behold, I will bring evil upon this people, *even* the fruit of their thoughts, becauſe they have not hearkened unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

* Iſa.1.11, and 66.3. Am.5.21. Mic.6.6, &c.

20 * To what purpoſe cometh there to me incenſe from Sheba? and the ſweet cane from a far countrey? your burnt-offerings *are* not acceptable, nor your ſacrifices ſweet unto me.

21 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will lay ſtumbling-blocks before this people, and the fathers and the ſons together ſhal fall upon them: the neighbour and his friend ſhal periſh.

22 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the * north-countrey, and a great nation ſhal be raiſed from the ſides of the earth.

* Chap. 1.15.and 5.15.and 10.22.

23 They ſhal lay hold on bow and ſpear: they *are* cruel, and have no mercy: their voice roareth like the ſea, and they ride upon horſes, ſet in aray as men for war againſt thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We have heard the fame thereof: our hands wax feeble: anguiſh hath taken hold of us, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the ſword of the enemy *and* fear *is* on every ſide.

26 ¶ O daughter of my people, gird *thee* with * ſackcloth, and wallow thy ſelf in aſhes: make thee mourning, *as for* an onely ſon, moſt bitter lamentation: for the ſpoiler ſhal ſuddenly come upon us.

* Chap. 4.8.and 25.34.

27 I have ſet thee *for* a tower, *and* * a fortreſs among my people, that thou mayeſt know and try their way.

* Chap. 1.18.and 15.20.

28 They *are* all grievous revolters, walking with ſlanders: *they are* * braſs and iron, they are all corrupters.

* Ezek. 22.18.

29 The bellows are burnt, the lead is conſumed of the fire, the founder melteth in vain; for the wicked are not plucked away.

* Iſa.1.22.

30 * ‖ Reprobate ſilver ſhal *men* call them, becauſe the LORD hath rejected them.

‖ Or, *Refuſe ſilver.*

CHAP. VII.

1 Jeremiah is ſent to call for true repentance, to prevent the Jews captivity. 8 He rejecteth their vain confidence, 12 by the example of Shiloh. 17 He threatneth them for their idolatry. 21 He rejecteth the ſacrifices of the diſobedient. 29 He exhorteth to mourn for their abominations in Topheth, 32 and the judgments for the ſame.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Stand in the gate of the LORDS houſe, and proclaim there this word, and ſay, Hear the word of the LORD, all *ye of* Judah, that enter in at theſe gates to worſhip the LORD.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, * Amend your ways, and your doings, and I will cauſe you to dwell in this place.

* Chap. 18.11.and 26,13.

4 Truſt ye not in lying words, ſaying, The temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD *are* theſe.

5 For if ye throughly amend your ways, and your doings; if ye throughly execute judgment between a man and his neighbour;

6 *If* ye oppreſs not the ſtranger, the fatherleſs, and the widow, and ſhed not innocent bloud in this place, neither walk after other gods, to your hurt:

7 Then will I cauſe you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

8 ¶ Behold, ye truſt in lying words that cannot profit.

9 Will ye ſteal, murder, and commit adultery, and ſwear falſly, and burn incenſe unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not;

10 And come and ſtand before me in this houſe, † which is called by my name, and ſay, We are delivered to do all theſe abominations?

† Heb. *whereupon my name is called.*

11 Is * this houſe, which is called by my name, become a * den of robbers in your eyes? behold, even I have ſeen *it*, ſaith the LORD.

* Iſa.56.7. * Mat.21. 13. Mar.11.17 Luk.19.46

12 But go ye now unto my place which *was* in Shiloh, where I ſet my name at the firſt, and ſee * what I did to it, for the wickedneſs of my people Iſrael.

* 1 Sam. 4.10,11. Pſa.78.60. Cha.26.6.

13 And now becauſe ye have done all theſe works, ſaith the LORD, and I ſpake unto you, riſing up early, and ſpeaking, but ye heard not; and I * called you, but ye anſwered not:

*Pro.1.24. Iſa.65.12. & 66.4.

14 Therefore will I do unto *this* houſe which is called by my name, wherein ye truſt, and unto the place which I gave to you, and to your fathers, as I have done to * Shiloh.

* 1 Sam. 4.10,11. Pſa.78.60. & 132.6. Cha.26.6.

15 And I will caſt you out of my ſight, as I have caſt out all your brethren, *even* the whole ſeed of Ephraim.

16 There-

16 Therefore * pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make interceſſion to me; for I will not hear thee.

17 ¶ Seeſt thou not what they do in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem?

18 * The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead *their* dough, to make cakes to the ‖ queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.

19 Do they provoke me to anger, ſaith the LORD? *do they* not *provoke* themſelves to the confuſion of their own faces?

20 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, mine anger, and my fury ſhal be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon beaſt, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it ſhal burn, and ſhal not be quenched.

21 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, * Put your burnt-offerings unto your ſacrifices, and eat fleſh.

22 For I ſpake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, † concerning burnt-offerings, or ſacrifices.

23 But this thing commanded I them, ſaying, * obey my voice, and * I will be your God, and ye ſhal be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

24 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counſels *and* in the ‖ imagination of their evil heart, and † went backward, and not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt, unto this day, I have even * ſent unto you all my ſervants the prophets, dayly riſing up early and ſending *them*.

26 Yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but * hardened their neck, they did worſe than their fathers.

27 Therefore thou ſhalt ſpeak all theſe words unto them, but they will not hearken to thee: thou ſhalt alſo call unto them, but they will not anſwer thee.

28 But thou ſhalt ſay unto them, This *is* a nation, that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, nor receiveth ‖ correction; truth is periſhed, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 ¶ Cut off thine hair, *O Jeruſalem*, and caſt it away, and take up a lamentation on high places; for the LORD hath rejected and forſaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Judah have done evil in my ſight, ſaith the LORD: they have ſet their abominations in the houſe which is called by my name, to pollute it.

31 And they have built the * high places of Topheth, which *is* in the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, to burn their ſons and their daughters in the fire, which I commanded *them* not, neither † came it into my heart.

32 ¶ Therefore behold, the days * come, ſaith the LORD, that it ſhal no more be called Topheth, nor the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, but the valley of ſlaughter: for they ſhal bury in Topheth, till there be no place.

33 And the * carcaſes of this people ſhal be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beaſts of the earth, and none ſhal fray *them* away.

34 Then will I cauſe to * ceaſe from the cities of Judah, and from the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the land ſhal be deſolate.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The calamity of the Jews both dead and alive:* 4 *He upbraideth their fooliſh and ſhameleſs impenitency.* 13 *He ſheweth their grievous judgment,* 18 *and bewaileth their deſperate eſtate.*

AT that time, ſaith the LORD, they ſhal bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the prieſts, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem out of their graves.

2 And they ſhal ſpread them before the ſun, and the moon, and all the hoſt of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have ſerved, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have ſought, and whom they have worſhipped: they ſhal not be gathered, nor be buried, they ſhal be for dung upon the face of the earth.

3 And death ſhal be choſen rather than life, by all the reſidue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

4 ¶ Moreover, thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, Shal they fall, and not ariſe? ſhal he turn away, and not return?

5 Why *then* is this people of Jeruſalem ſlidden back, by a perpetual back-ſliding? they hold faſt deceit, they refuſe to return.

6 I hearkened and heard, *but* they ſpake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedneſs, ſaying, What have I done? every one turned to his courſe, as the horſe ruſheth into the battel.

7 Yea, * the ſtork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times, and the turtle, and the crane, and the ſwallow obſerve the time of their coming; but my people know not the judgment of the LORD.

8 How do ye ſay, We *are* wiſe, and the law of the LORD *is* with us? Lo certainly ‖ in vain made he *it*, the pen of the ſcribes *is* in vain.

9 * ‖ The wiſe *men* are aſhamed, they are diſmayed and taken; lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD; and † what wiſdom *is* in them?

10 Therefore will I give their wives unto others, *and* their fields to them that ſhal inherit *them*:

* Exod. 32.10. Ch.11.14. & 14.11.
* Chap. 44.19.
‖ Or, *frame*, or, *workmanſhip of heaven.*
‖ Or, *inſtruction.*
* Iſa.1.11. Cha.6.20. Am.5.21.
† Heb. *concerning the matter of.*
* Deu.6.3. * Ex.19.5. Lev.26.12:
‖ Or, *ſtubbornneſs.*
† Heb. *were.*
* 2 Chr. 36.15.
* Chap. 16.12.
* 2 Kings 23.10. Ch.19.5.
† Heb. *came it upon my heart.*
* Chap. 19.6.
* Pſ.79.2. Cha.16.4. & 34.20.
* Iſa.24.7. Cha.16.9. & 25.10. & 33.11. Ez.26.13. Hoſ.2.11.
* Iſai.1.3.
‖ Or, *the falſe pen of the ſcribes worketh for falſhood.*
* Chap. 6.15.
‖ Or, *have they been aſhamed, &c.*
† Heb *the wiſdom of what thing.*

them: for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to * covetousness, from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsly.

* Isai:56: 11:

11 For they have * healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, * Peace, peace, when *there is* no peace.

Cha:6:13: * Chap. 6:14: * Ezek: 13:10:

12 Were they * ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shal they fall among them that fall, in the time of their visitation they shal be cast down, saith the LORD.

* Chap. 3:3:and 6:15:

13 ¶ ‖ I will surely consume them, saith the LORD; *there shall be* no grapes * on the vine, nor figs on the * fig-tree, and the leaf shal fade, and *the things that* I have given them, shal pass away from them.

‖ Or, *In gathering I will consume.* * Isai:5:1, &c.

14 Why do we sit still? assemble your selves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be silent there: for the LORD our God hath put us to silence, and given us * water of ‖ gall to drink, because we have sinned against the LORD.

* Mat:21: 19: Luk:13:6, &c.

15 We * looked for peace, but no good *came*, *and* for a time of health, and behold trouble.

* Chap. 9:15:& 23:15:

16 The snorting of his horses was heard from * Dan: the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones, for they are come, and have devoured the land, and † all that is in it, the city, and those that dwell therein.

‖ Or, *poyson.* * Chap. 14:19:

17 For behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices among you, which *will* not *be* * charmed, and they shal bite you, saith the LORD.

* Chap. 4:15: † Heb. *the fulness thereof*

18 ¶ *When* I would comfort my self against sorrow, my heart *is* faint † in me.

* Psal:58: 4,5:

19 Behold, the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people, † because of them that dwell in a far countrey: *Is* not the LORD in Zion? *is* not her king in her? why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, *and* with strange vanities?

† Heb. *upon.* † Heb. *because of the countrey of them that are far off.*

20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.

21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt, I am black: astonishment hath taken hold on me.

22 *Is there* no * balm in Gilead? *is there* no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people † recovered?

* Chap. 46:11: † Heb. *gone up.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *Jeremiah lamenteth the Jews for their manifold sins,* 9 *and for their judgments.* 12 *Disobedience is the cause of their bitter calamity.* 17 *He exhorteth to mourning for their destruction,* 23 *and to trust, not in themselves, but in God.* 25 *He threateneth both Jews and Gentiles.*

† Heb. *Who will give my head, &c.* * Isai:22:4: Cha:4.19:

† OH * that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people.

2 Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging-place of way-faring men, that I might leave my people, and go from them: for they *be* all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.

3 And they bend their tongues *like* their bow *for* lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith the LORD.

4 * Take ye heed every one of his ‖ neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will walk with slanders.

* Chap. 12:6: Mic:7:5,6: ‖ Or, *friend.*

5 And they will ‖ deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies, *and* weary themselves to commit iniquity.

‖ Or, *mock.*

6 Thine habitation *is* in the midst of deceit, through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them; for how shal I do for the daughter of my people?

8 Their tongue *is as* an arrow shot out, it speaketh † deceit: one speaketh * peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but † in heart he layeth ‖ his wait.

* Ps:12:2: & 120:3: * Ps:28:3: † Heb. *in the midst of him.* ‖ Or, *wait for him.*

9 ¶ * Shal I not visit them for these *things*, saith the LORD? shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

* Chap. 5:9,29: ‖ Or, *pastures.*

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the ‖ habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are ‖ burnt up, so that none can pass through *them*, neither can *men* hear the voice of the cattel, † both the fowl of the heavens, and the beast are fled, they are gone.

‖ Or, *desolate.* † Heb. *from the fowl, even to, &c.*

11 And I will make Jerusalem heaps, *and* * a den of dragons, and I will make the cities of Judah † desolate, without an inhabitant.

* Chap. 10:22: † Heb. *desolation.*

12 ¶ Who *is* the wise man, that may understand this? and *who is he* to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it, for what the land perisheth, *and* is burnt up like a wilderness that none passeth through?

13 And the LORD saith, Because they have forsaken my law, which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

14 But have walked after the ‖ imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, which their fathers taught them:

‖ Or, *stubbornness.*

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel. Behold, I will feed them, *even* this people, * with worm-wood, and give them water of gall to drink.

* Chap. 8:14:and 23:15:

16 I will * scatter them also among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.

* Lev:26: 33:

17 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye, and call for the mourning-women, that they may come, and send for cunning *women*, that they may come.

18 And let them make haste, and take up a wailing

wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eye-lids gush out with waters.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled! we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because our dwellings have cast *us* out.

20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation.

21 For death is come up into our windows, *and* is entred into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, *and* the young men from the streets.

22 Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Even the carcases of men shal fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harvest-man, and none shal gather *them*.

* 1 Cor. 1. 31. 2 Cor. 10. 17.

23 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Let not the wise *man* glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches.

† Heb. *visit upon.* † Heb. *cut off into corners*, or, *having the corners* of their hair *polled.*

24 But * let him that glorieth, glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I *am* the LORD, which exercise loving kindness, judgment and righteousness in the earth: for in these *things* I delight, saith the LORD.

25 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will † punish all *them which are* circumcised with the uncircumcised;

* Chap. 25. 23. * Rom. 2. 28, 27.

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all *that are* † in the * utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all *these* nations *are* uncircumcised, & all the house of Israel *are* * uncircumcised in the heart.

CHAP. X.

1 *The unequal comparison of God and idols.* 17 *The prophet exhorteth to flee from the calamity to come.* 19 *He lamenteth the spoil of the tabernacle by foolish pastours.* 23 *He maketh an humble supplication.*

HEar ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of Israel.

2 Thus saith the LORD, Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven, for the heathen are dismayed at them.

† Heb. *statutes*, or, *ordinances are vanity.*

3 For the † customs of the people are vain: for *one* cutteth a tree out of the forrest (the work of the hands of the workman) with the ax.

4 They deck it with silver and with gold, they fasten it with nails, and with hammers, that it move not.

* Psa. 115. 5. * Isai. 46. 1, 7. * Jer. 41. 23. * Ps. 86. 8, 10. * Re. 15. 4.

5 They *are* upright as the palm-tree, * but speak not: they must needs be * born, because they cannot go: be not afraid of them, * for they cannot do evil, neither also *is it* in them to do good.

6 Forasmuch as *there is* none * like unto thee, O LORD, thou *art* great, and thy name *is* great in might.

‖ Or, *it liketh thee.*

7 * Who would not fear thee, O king of nations? for ‖ to thee doeth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise *men* of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, *there is* none like unto thee.

† Heb. *in one*, or, *at once.* * Isa. 41. 29. Hab. 2. 18. Zec. 10. 2.

8 But they are † altogether * brutish and foolish: the stock is a doctrine of vanities.

9 Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple *is* their clothing? they *are* all the work of cunning *men*.

† Heb. *God of truth.* † Heb. *King of eternity.*

10 But the LORD *is* the † true God, he *is* the living God, and an † everlasting King: at his wrath the earth shal tremble, and the nations shal not be able to abide his indignation.

11 Thus shal ye say unto them, The gods that have not made the heavens, and the earth, *even* they shal perish from the earth and from under these heavens.

* Gen. 1. 1, 6. Ch. 51. 15.

12 He * hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion.

‖ Or, *noise.* ‖ Or, *for rain.*

13 When he uttereth his voice *there is* a ‖ multitude of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightenings ‖ with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

‖ Or, *is more brutish than to know.* * Chap. 51. 17, 18.

14 Every man ‖ is * brutish in *his* knowledge: every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falshood, and *there is* no breath in them.

15 They *are* vanity, *and* the work of errours: in the time of their visitation they shal perish.

* Chap. 51. 19.

16 * The portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he *is* the former of all *things*, & Israel *is* the rod of his inheritance; the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

17 ¶ Gather up thy wares out of the land, O † inhabitant of the fortress.

† Heb. *inhabitress.*

18 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will sling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will distress them, that they may find *it so.*

19 ¶ Wo is me for my hurt, my wound is grievous: but I said, Truly this *is* a grief, and I must bear it.

20 My tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they *are* not: *there is* none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains.

* Chap. 1. 15 and 5. 15. and 6. 22.

21 For the pastours are become brutish, and have not sought the LORD: therefore they shal not prosper, and all their flocks shal be scattered.

* Chap. 9. 11. * Pro. 16. 1. and 20. 24.

22 Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the * north-country, to make the cities of Judah desolate, *and* a * den of dragons.

* Psa. 6. 1. and 38. 1. Ch. 30. 11.

23 ¶ O LORD, I know that the * way of man *is* not in himself: *it is* not in man that walketh to direct his steps.

† Heb. *diminish me.*

24 O LORD, * correct me, but with judgment; not in thine anger, lest thou † bring me to nothing.

25 * Pour

25 * Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

* Psal. 79.6.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Jeremiah proclaimeth Gods covenant,* 8 *rebuketh the Jews disobeying thereof,* 11 *propheſieth evils to come upon them,* 18 *and upon the men of Anathoth, for conſpiring to kill Jeremiah.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and ſpeak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

3 And ſay thou unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, * Curſed *be* the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant.

* Deut. 27.26. Gal.3.10.

4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day *that* I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, ſaying, * Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: ſo ſhal ye be my people, and I will be your God:

* Lev.26. 3, 12.

5 That I may perform the * oath which I have ſworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey. as *it is* this day. Then anſwered I, and ſaid, † So be it, O LORD.

* Deut. 7.12.

† Heb. *Amen.*

6 Then the LORD ſaid unto me, Proclaim all theſe words in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, ſaying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them.

7 For I earneſtly proteſted unto your fathers, in the day *that* I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, riſing early and proteſting, ſaying, Obey my voice.

8 Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in the ‖ imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded *them* to do, but they did *them* not.

‖ Or, *ſtubbornneſs.*

9 And the LORD ſaid unto me, A conſpiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

10 They are turned back to the iniquities of their fore-fathers, which refuſed to hear my words; and they went after other gods to ſerve them: the houſe of Iſrael and the houſe of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them which they ſhal not be able † to eſcape; and * though they ſhal cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

† Heb. *to go forth of.* * Pr.1.28. Iſai.1.15. Ch 14.12. Eze.8 18 Mic 3 4.

12 Then ſhal the cities of Judah, and inhabitants of Jeruſalem go, and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incenſe; but they ſhal not ſave them at all in the time of their † trouble.

† Heb. *evil.*

13 For *according* to the number of thy * cities were thy gods, O Judah; and *according* to the number of the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, have ye ſet up altars to *that* † ſhameful thing, *even* altars to burn incenſe unto Baal.

* Chap. 2. 28.

† Heb. *ſhame.*

14 Therefore * pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear *them* in the time that they cry unto me for their † trouble.

* Chap. 7.16. and 14.11.

† Heb. *evil.*

15 * † What hath my beloved to do in mine houſe, *ſeing* ſhe hath wrought lewdneſs with many? and the holy fleſh is paſſed from thee: ‖ when thou doeſt evil, then thou rejoyceſt.

* Iſa.1.11, &c.

† Heb. *What is to my beloved in my houſe.*

‖ Or, *when thy evil is.*

16 The LORD called thy name, A green olive-tree, fair *and* of goodly fruit: with the noiſe of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the LORD of hoſts that planted thee, hath pronounced evil againſt thee, for the evil of the houſe of Iſrael, and of the houſe of Judah, which they have done againſt themſelves to provoke me to anger, in offering incenſe unto Baal.

18 ¶ And the LORD hath given me knowledge *of it*, and I know *it*, then thou ſhewedſt me their doings.

19 But I *was* like a lamb, *or* an ox *that* is brought to the ſlaughter, and I knew not that they had deviſed devices againſt me, *ſaying*, Let us deſtroy † the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembred.

† Heb. *the ſtalk with his bread.*

20 But, O LORD of hoſts, that judgeſt righteouſly, that * trieſt the reins and the heart, let me ſee thy vengeance on them; for unto thee have I revealed my cauſe.

* 1 Sam. 16.7. 1 Chr.28. 9. Pſal.7.9. Ch.17.10. & 20.12. Rev.2.25.

21 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, that ſeek thy life, ſaying, Propheſie not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, I will † puniſh them; the young men ſhal die by the ſword, their ſons and their daughters ſhal die by famine.

† Heb. *viſit upon.*

23 And there ſhal be no remnant of them, for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, *even* the year of their viſitation.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jeremiah complaining of the wickeds proſperity, by faith ſeeth their ruine.* 5 *God admoniſheth him of his brethrens treachery againſt him,* 7 *and lamenteth his heritage.* 14 *He promiſeth to the penitent return from captivity.*

RIGHTEOUS *art* thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee; *yet* ‖ let me talk with thee of *thy* judgments: * Wherefore doeth the way of the wicked proſper? *wherefore* are all they happy that deal very treacherouſly?

‖ Or, *let me reaſon the caſe with thee.*

* Job 21.7 Pſal 37.1. & 73.3. Hab 1.4.

2 Thou haſt planted them, yea, they have taken root: † they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit; thou *art* near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

† Heb. *they go on.*

3 But thou, O LORD, * knoweſt me; thou haſt ſeen me, and tried mine heart towards thee: pull them out like ſheep for the ſlaughter, and prepare them for the day of ſlaughter.

* Pſ.17.3.

† Heb. *with thee,*

4 How long ſhal the land mourn, and the herbs

herbs of every field wither, * for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? the beasts are consumed, and the birds, because they said, He shal not see our last end.

* Psal. 107.34.

5 ¶ If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and if in the land of peace *wherein* thou trustedst, *they wearied thee*, then how wilt thou do in the swellings of Jordan.

6 For even * thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee, yea ‖ they have called a multitude after thee; believe them not, though they speak † fair words unto thee.

* Chap. 9.4.
‖ Or, *they cried after thee fully.*
† Heb. *good things.*

7 ¶ I have forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage, I have given † the dearly beloved of my soul into the hands of her enemies.

† Heb. *the love.*

8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forest, it ‖ † crieth out against me: therefore have I hated it.

‖ Or, *yelleth.*
† Heb. *giveth out his voice.*

9 Mine heritage *is* unto me *as* a ‖ speckled bird, the birds round about *are* against her; come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, ‖ come to devour.

‖ Or, *tallented.*

10 Many pastours have destroyed my vineyard, they have troden my portion under foot, they have made my † pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

‖ Or, *cause them to come.*
† Heb. *portion of desire.*

11 They have made it desolate, *and being* desolate, it mourneth unto me; the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth *it* to heart.

12 The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of the LORD shal devour from the *one* end of the land even to the *other* end of the land: no flesh shal have peace.

* Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 38. Mic. 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6.

13 * They have sowen wheat, but shal reap thorns: they have put themselves to pain, *but* shal not profit: and they shal be ashamed of your revenues, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit, Behold, I will * pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.

* Deut. 30. 3. Ch. 32, 37.

15 And it shal come to pass after that I have plucked them out, I will return, and have compassion on them, and will bring them again every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

16 And it shal come to pass, If they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, the LORD liveth (as they taught my people to swear by Baal) then shal they be built in the midst of my people.

17 But if they will not * obey, I will utterly pluck up, and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

* Isai. 60. 12.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *In the type of a linen girdle, hidden at Euphrates God prefigureth the destruction of his people.* 12 *Under the parable of the bottles filled with wine, He foretelleth their drunkenness in misery.* 15 *He exhorteth to prevent their future judgment.* 22 *He sheweth their abominations are the cause thereof.*

THus saith the LORD unto me, Go and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loyns, and put it not in water.

2 So I got a girdle according to the word of the LORD, and put *it* on my loyns.

3 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying,

4 Take the girdle, that thou hast got, which *is* upon thy loyns, and arise, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.

5 So I went and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And it came to pass after many days, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it; and behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Thus saith the LORD, After this manner will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem.

10 This evil people which refuse to hear my words, which walk in the ‖ imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, shal even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

‖ Or, *stubbornness.*

11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loyns of a man; so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel, and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD; that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear.

12 ¶ Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Every bottle shal be filled with wine: and they shal say unto thee, Do we not certainly know, that every bottle shal be filled with wine?

13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon Davids throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with drunkenness.

14 And I will dash them † one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, † but destroy them.

† Heb. *a man against his brother.*
† Heb. *from destroying them.*

15 ¶ Hear ye, and give ear, be not proud: for the LORD hath spoken.

16 Give glory to the LORD your God before he cause * darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, *and* make *it* gross darkness.

* Isa. 8. 22.

17 But

17 But if ye will not hear it, my ſoul ſhal weep in ſecret places for *your* pride, and * mine eye ſhal weep ſore, and run down with tears, becauſe the LORDS flock is carried away captive.

18 Say unto the king, and to the queen, Humble your ſelves, ſit down; for your ‖ principalities ſhal come down, *even* the crown of your glory.

19 The cities of the ſouth ſhal be ſhut up, and none ſhal open *them*; Judah ſhal be carried away captive all of it, it ſhal be wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north: where *is* the flock *that* was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

21 What wilt thou ſay when he ſhal † puniſh thee? (for thou haſt taught them *to be* captains, *and* as chief over thee) ſhal not ſorrows take thee as a woman in travail?

22 ¶ And if thou ſay in thine heart, * Wherefore come theſe things upon me? for the greatneſs of thine iniquity are thy ſkirts diſcovered, *and* thy heels ‖ made bare.

23 Can the Ethiopian change his ſkin, or the leopard his ſpots? *then* may ye alſo do good, that are † accuſtomed to do evil.

24 Therefore will I ſcatter them as the ſtubble that paſſeth away by the wind of the wilderneſs.

25 This *is* thy lot, the portion of thy meaſures from me, ſaith the LORD: becauſe thou haſt forgotten me, and truſted in falſhood.

26 Therefore will I diſcover thy ſkirts upon thy face, that thy ſhame may appear.

27 I have ſeen thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdneſs of thy whoredoms, *and* thine abominations on the hills in the fields: wo unto thee, O eruſalem, wilt thou not be made clean? † when *ſhall it* once *be*?

* Lam. 1.2, 16 & 2.18.

‖ Or, *head-tires.*

† Heb. *viſit upon.*

* Chap. 5.19. & 15.10.

‖ Or, *ſhall be violently taken away.*

† Heb. *taught.*

† Heb. *after when yet.*

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The grievous famine,* 7 *cauſeth Jeremiah to pray.*
10 *The Lord will not be intreated for the people.*
13 *Lying prophets are no excuſe for them.* 17 *Jeremiah is moved to complain for them.*

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning † the dearth.

2 Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languiſh, they are black unto the ground, and the cry of Jeruſalem is gone up.

3 And their nobles have ſent their little ones to the waters, they came to the pits, *and* found no water, they returned with their veſſels empty: they were aſhamed and confounded, and covered their heads.

4 Becauſe the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the plow-men were aſhamed, they covered their heads.

5 Yea, the hind alſo calved in the field, and forſook *it*, becauſe there was no graſs.

6 And the wild aſſes did ſtand in the high places, they ſnuffed up the wind like dragons: their eyes did fail becauſe *there was* no graſs.

7 ¶ O LORD, though our iniquities teſtifie againſt us, do thou *it* for thy names ſake: for our back ſlidings are many, we have ſinned againſt thee.

8 O the hope of Iſrael, the ſaviour thereof in time of trouble, why ſhouldeſt thou be as a ſtranger in the land, and as a way-faring man, *that* turneth aſide to tarry for a night?

9 Why ſhouldeſt thou be as a man aſtonied, as a mighty man *that* cannot ſave? yet thou, O LORD, *art* in the midſt of us, and † we are called by thy name, leave us not.

10 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doeth not accept them; he will now remember their iniquity, and viſit their ſins.

11 Then ſaid the LORD unto me, * Pray not for this people for *their* good.

12 * When they faſt I will not hear their cry, & when they offer burnt-offering & an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will conſume them by the ſword, and by the famine, & by the peſtilence.

13 ¶ Then ſaid I, Ah Lord GOD, behold, the prophets ſay unto them, Ye ſhal not ſee the ſword, neither ſhal ye have famine, but I will give you † aſſured peace in this place.

14 Then the LORD ſaid unto me, The prophets propheſie lies in my name, * I ſent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither ſpake unto them: they propheſie unto you a falſe viſion and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

15 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD concerning the prophets that propheſie in my name, and I ſent them not, yet they ſay, Sword and famine ſhal not be in this land; By ſword and famine ſhal thoſe prophets be conſumed.

16 And the people to whom they propheſie, ſhal be caſt out in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, becauſe of the famine, and the ſword, and they ſhal have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their ſons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedneſs upon them.

17 ¶ Therefore thou ſhalt ſay this word unto them, * Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day; and let them not ceaſe; for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a grievous blow.

18 If I go forth into the field, then behold the ſlain with the ſword; and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are ſick with famine; yea, both the prophet and the prieſt ‖ go about into a land that they know not.

19 Haſt thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy ſoul loathed Zion? why haſt thou ſmitten us, and *there is* no healing for us? * we looked for peace, and *there is* no good; and for the time of healing, and behold trouble.

20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedneſs, *and* the iniquity of our fathers: for * we have ſinned againſt thee.

21 Do not abhor *us*, for thy names ſake, do not

† Heb. *the words of the dearths*, or, *reſtraints.*

† Heb. *thy name is called upon us.*

* Exod. 32.10.

Cha. 7. 16. & 11.14.

* Pr. 1.28. Iſai. 1.15. Ch 11. 11. Eze. 8.18. Mic. 3.4.

† Heb. *peace of truth.*

* Chap. 23.21. & 27.15. & 29.8,9.

‖ Or, *make merchandiſe againſt a land, and men acknowledge it not.*

Cha. 5.31.

* Chap. 8.15.

* Pſ. 106.6. Dan. 9.8.

not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.

22 Are there *any* among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? *art* not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou hast made all these *things*.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The utter rejection and manifold judgments of the Jews.* 10 *Jeremiah complaining of their spite, receiveth a promise for himself,* 12 *and a threatning for them.* 15 *He prayeth,* 19 *and receiveth a gracious promise.*

THen said the LORD unto me, * Though * Moses and * Samuel stood before me, *yet* my mind *could* not *be* toward this people; cast *them* out of my sight, and let them go forth.

2 And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shal we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the LORD, * Such as *are* for death, to death; and such as *are* for the sword, to the sword; and such as *are* for the famine, to the famine; and such as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity.

3 And I will * appoint over them four † kinds, saith the LORD, the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth to devour and destroy.

4 And † I will cause them to be * removed into all kingdoms of the earth; because of * Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he did in Jerusalem.

5 For who shal have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? or who shal bemoan thee? or who shal go aside † to ask how thou doest?

6 Thou hast forsaken me, saith the LORD, thou art gone backward: therefore will I stretch out my hand against thee, and destroy thee; I am weary with repenting.

7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land: I will bereave *them* of ‖ children, I will destroy my people, *sith* they return not from their ways.

8 Their widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas: I have brought upon them ‖ against the mother of the young men, a spoiler at noon-day: I have caused *him* to fall upon it suddenly, and terrours upon the city.

9 She that hath born seven, languisheth: she hath given up the ghost: * her sun is gone down while *it was* yet day: she hath been ashamed and confounded, and the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ * Wo is me, my mother, that thou hast born me a man of strife, and a man of contention, to the whole earth: I have neither lent on usury, nor men have lent to me on usury, *yet* every one of them doeth curse me.

11 The LORD said, Verily it shal be well with thy remnant, verily ‖ I will cause the enemy to intreat thee *well* in the time of evil, and in the time of affliction.

12 Shal iron break the northern iron, and the steel?

13 Thy substance and thy treasures will I give to the * spoil without price, and *that* for all thy sins, even in all thy borders.

14 And I will make *thee* to pass with thine enemies, into a land *which* thou knowest not: for a * fire is kindled in mine anger, *which* shal burn upon you.

15 ¶ O LORD, thou knowest, remember me, and visit me, and revenge me of my persecutors, take me not away in thy long-suffering: know that for thy sake I have suffered rebuke.

16 Thy words were found, and I did * eat them, and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoycing of mine heart, for † I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts.

17 I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor rejoyced: I sat alone because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation.

18 Why is my * pain perpetual? and my wound incurable, *which* refuseth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a liar, *and as* waters *that* † fail?

19 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, If thou return, then will I bring thee again, *and* thou shalt stand before me: and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee, but return not thou unto them.

20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced brasen * wall, and they shal fight against thee, but * they shal not prevail against thee: for I *am* with thee to save thee, and to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The prophet under the types of abstaining from marriage, from houses of mourning and feasting, fore-sheweth the utter ruine of the Jews,* 10 *because they were worse than their fathers.* 14 *Their return from captivity shall be stranger than their deliverance out of Egypt.* 16 *God will doubly recompense their idolatry.*

THe word of the LORD came also unto me, saying,

2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons nor daughters in this place.

3 For thus saith the LORD concerning the sons and concerning the daughters *that are* born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land,

4 They shal die of * grievous deaths, they shal not * be lamented, neither shal they be buried: *but* they shal be as dung upon the face of the earth, and they shal be consumed by the sword, and by famine, and their * carcases shal be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth

5 For thus saith the LORD, Enter not into the

---

* Ezek. 14.14. * Exo. 32. 11,14. * 1 Sam. 7. 9. * Chap. 43.11. Zec. 11.9.

* Lev. 26. 16, &c. † Heb. *families.*

† Heb. *I will give them for a removing.* * Deut. 28.25. Cha. 24 9. * 2 King. 21.11.

† Heb. *to ask of thy peace.*

‖ Or, *whatsoever is dear.*

‖ Or, *against the mother-city a young man spoiling,* &c. or, *against the mother,* & *the young men.*

* Amos 8 9. * Job 3.1, &c. Ch. 20. 14.

‖ Or, *I will intreat the enemy for thee.*

* Chap. 17.3.

* Deut. 32.22.

* Ezek. 3 3. Rev. 10.9.

† Heb. *thy name is called upon me.*

* Ch. 30. 15.

† Heb. *be not sure.*

* Chap. 1.18.& 6. 27. * Chap. 20.11,12.

* Chap. 15. 2. * Chap. 25.33. * Ps. 79.2. Cha. 7. 33. & 34.20.

the house of ‖ mourning, neither go to lament, nor bemoan them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith the LORD, *even* loving kindness and mercies.

‖ Or, *mourning-feast.*

6 Both the great and the small shal die in this land: they shal not be buried, neither shal *men* lament for them, nor * cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them.

* Lev. 19. 28. Deut. 14. 1.

7 Neither shal *men* ‖ tear *themselves* for them in mourning to comfort them for the dead, neither shal *men* give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their mother.

‖ Or, *break bread for them,* as Ezek. 24. 17.

8 Thou shalt not also go into the house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drink.

9 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, * I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, & in your dayes, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

* Isa. 24. 7 8. Ch. 7. 34. and 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13.

10 ¶ And it shal come to pass when thou shalt shew this people all these words, and they shal say unto thee, * Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil against us? or what *is* our iniquity? or what *is* our sin that we have committed against the LORD our God?

* Ch. 5. 19. and 13. 22.

11 Then shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law:

12 And ye have done * worse than your fathers, (for behold, ye walk every one after the ‖ imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me)

* Ch. 7. 26. ‖ Or, *stubbornness.*

13 * Therefore will I cast you out of this land, into a land that ye know not, *neither* ye, nor your fathers, and there shal ye serve other gods day and night, where I will not shew you favour.

* Deut. 4. 27. and 28. 64. 65.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, the * days come, saith the LORD, That it shal no more be said, The LORD liveth that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

* Ch. 23. 7, 8.

15 But, the LORD liveth that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

16 ¶ Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith the LORD, and they shal fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shal hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of all the holes of the rocks.

17 For mine * eyes *are* upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.

* Job 34. 21. Pro. 5. 21. Ch. 32. 19.

18 And first I will recompense their iniquity, and their sin double; because they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcases of their detestable and abominable things.

19 O LORD, my strength and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shal come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shal say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and *things* wherein *there is* no profit.

20 Shal a man make gods unto himself, and * they *are* no gods?

* Ch. 2. 11

21 Therefore behold, I will this once cause them to know, I will cause them to know mine hand and my might, and they shal know that my name *is* the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The captivity of Judah for her sin.* 5 *Trust in man is cursed,* 7 *in God is blessed.* 9 *The deceitful heart cannot deceive God.* 12. *The salvation of God.* 15 *The prophet complaineth of the mockers of his prophesie.* 19 *He is sent to renew the covenant in hallowing the sabbath.*

THE sin of Judah *is* written with a * pen of iron, *and* with the † point of a diamond; *it is* graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars:

* Job 19. 24. † Hebr. *nail.*

2 Whilest their children remember their altars and their * groves by the green trees upon the high hills.

* Judg. 3. 7.

3 O my mountain in the field, * I will give thy substance, *and* all thy treasures to the spoil, *and* thy high places for sin, throughout all thy borders.

Isa. 1. 29. * Ch. 15. 13.

4 And thou, even † thy self shalt discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee, and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, which shal burn for ever.

† Hebr. *in thy self.*

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Cursed *be* the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the LORD.

6 For he shal be like the heath in the desert, and shal not see when good cometh, but shal inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, *in* a salt land and not inhabited.

7 * Blessed *is* the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is.

* Ps. 2. 12. and 34. 10.

8 For he shal be * as a tree planted by the waters, and *that* spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shal not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shal be green, and shal not be careful in the year of ‖ drought, neither shal cease from yielding fruit.

and 125. 1. Pro. 16. 20. Isa. 30. 18. † Ps. 1. 3. ‖ Or, *restraint.*

9 ¶ The heart *is* deceitful above all *things*, and desperately wicked, who can know it?

* 1 Sam. 16. 7.

10 I the LORD † search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, *and* according to the fruit of his doings.

Ps. 7. 9. Ch. 11. 20. and 10. 12.

11 *As* the partridge ‖ sitteth *on eggs*, and hatcheth *them* not: *so* he that getteth riches and not by right, shal leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shal be a fool.

Or, *gathereth which she hath not brought forth.*

12 ¶ A glorious high throne from the beginning, is the place of our sanctuary.

13 O LORD, the hope of Israel, * all that forsake thee shal be ashamed, and they that depart from me shal be written in the earth, because

* Ps. 73. 27. Isa. 1. 28.

* Ch.2.13. cause they have forsaken the LORD, the * fountain of living waters.

14 Heal me, O LORD, and I shal be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for thou *art* my praise.

* Isa.5.19. 15 ¶ Behold, they say unto me, * Where *is* the word of the LORD? let it come now.

* Ch. 1. 4. &c. † Heb. *after thee.* 16 As for me, * I have not hastened from *being* a pastour † to follow thee, neither have I desired the woful day, thou knowest: that which came out of my lips, was *right* before thee.

17 Be not a terrour unto me, thou *art* my hope in the day of evil.

* Ps.35.4. and 40.14. † Hebr. *break them with a double breach.* 18 * Let them be confounded that persecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and †* destroy them with double destruction.

* Chap. 11. 20. 19 ¶ Thus said the LORD unto me, Go, and stand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, & in all the gates of Jerusalem;

20 And say unto them, Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates.

* Neh. 13. 19. 21 Thus saith the LORD, * Take heed to your selves, and bear no burden on the sabbath-day, nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jerusalem.

22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath-day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the sabbath-day, as I * commanded your fathers.

* Exod. 20.8. and 23.12. and 31. 13. Ezek. 20. 12. 23 But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear, nor receive instruction

24 And it shal come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath-day, but hallow the sabbath-day, to do no work therein:

* Chap. 22. 4. 25 * Then shal there enter into the gates of this city, kings & princes sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horses, they and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and this city shal remain for ever.

26 And they shal come from the cities of Judah, and from the places about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the south, bringing burnt-offerings, and sacrifices, and meat-offerings, and incense, and bringing sacrifices of praise unto the house of the LORD.

27 But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath-day, and not to bear a burden, even entring in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath-day: then I will kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shal devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shal not be quenched.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Under the type of a potter, is shewed Gods absolute power in disposing of nations. 11 Judgements threatned to Judah for her strange revolt. 18 Jeremiah prayeth against his conspiratours.

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Arise, and go down to the potters house, and there will I cause thee to hear my words.

3 Then I went down to the potters house, and behold, he wrought a work on the || wheels.

|| Or, *frames,* or *seats.*

4 And the vessel || that he made of clay, was marred in the hand of the potter, so he † made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make *it.*

|| Or, *that he made was marred as clay in the hand of the potter.* † Heb. *returned and made.*

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

6 O house of Israel, * cannot I do with you as this potter, saith the LORD? Behold, as the clay *is* in the potters hand, so *are* ye in mine hand, O house of Israel.

* Is. 45. 9. Wis. 15.7. Rom.9.20.

7 *At what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to * pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy *it.*

* Chap, 1. 10.

8 If that nation against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, * I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.

* Jonah 3. 10.

9 And *at what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant *it*:

10 If it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good wherewith I said I would benefit them.

11 ¶ Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: * return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.

* 2 King. 17. 13. Ch. 7. 3. and 25. 5. and 35.15.

12 And they said, * There is no hope, but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.

* Ch.2.25.

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD, * Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things: the virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing.

* Ch.2.10.

|| Or, *my fields for a rock,* or, for *the snow of Lebanon? shall the running waters be forsaken for the strange cold waters?*

14 Will *a man* leave || the snow of Lebanon *which cometh* from the rock of the field? *or* shall the cold flowing waters that come from another place, be forsaken?

15 Because my people hath forgotten * me, they have burnt incense to vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways *from* the * ancient paths, to walk in paths, *in* a way not cast up;

* Ch.2.13. and 17.13.

16 To make their land * desolate, *and* a perpetual hissing: every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head.

* Ch.6.16. * Ch.19.8. and 49.13. and 50.13.

17 I will scatter them as with an east-wind before the enemy: I will shew them the back and not the face in the day of their calamity.

18 ¶ Then said they, Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah: * for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from

* Mal.2.7.

from the wise, nor the word from the prophet: come, and let us smite him ‖ with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

‖ Or, *for the tongue.*

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

20 Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they have digged a pit for my soul: remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, *and* to turn away thy wrath from them.

21 Therefore * deliver up their children to the famine, and † pour out their *blood* by the force of the sword, and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and *be* widows, and let their men be put to death, *let* their young men *be* slain by the sword in battel.

* Ps. 109. 10.

† Hebr. *pour them out.*

22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them, for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

23 Yet LORD, thou knowest all their counsel against me † to slay *me*: forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee; deal *thus* with them in the time of thine anger.

† Hebr. *for death.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Under the type of breaking a potters vessel, is foreshewed the desolation of the Jews for their sins.*

THus saith the LORD, Go and get a potters earthen bottle, and *take* of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests,

2 And go forth unto the valley of the son of Hinnom, which *is* by the entry of † the east-gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee:

† Hebr. *the sun-gate.*

3 And say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, The God of Israel, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears * shall tingle.

* 1 Sam. 3. 11. 2 King. 21. 12.

4 Because they have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burnt incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents;

5 They have built also the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire *for* burnt-offerings unto Baal, * which I commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither came *it* into my mind:

* Chap. 7. 31. 32.

6 Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more be called Topher, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter.

7 And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place, and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: and their * carcases will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

* Ch. 7. 33. and 16. 4. * Ch. 18. 16. and 49. 13, and 50. 13.

8 And I will make this city * desolate, and an hissing: every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss, because of all the plagues thereof.

9 And I will cause them to eat the * flesh of their sons, and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.

* Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. Lam. 4. 10.

10 Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee,

11 And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Even so will I break this people and this city, as *one* breaketh a potters vessel that cannot † be made whole again, and they shall * bury *them* in Tophet, till *there be* no place to bury.

† Hebr. *be healed,* * Ch. 7. 32.

12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* make this city as Tophet.

13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose * roofs they have burnt incense unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink-offerings unto other gods.

* Chap. 32. 29.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesie, and he stood in the court of the LORDS house, and said to all the people,

15 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon this city, and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it; because they have hardned their necks, that they might not hear my words.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Pashur smiting Jeremiah, receiveth a new name, and a fearful doom. Jeremiah complaineth of contempt,* 10 *of treachery,* 14 *and of his birth.*

NOw Pashur the son of * Immer the priest, who *was* also chief governour in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things.

* 1 Chr. 24. 14.

2 Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that *were* in the high gate of Benjamin, which *was* by the house of the LORD.

3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashur, but ‖ Magor-missabib.

‖ That is, *Fear round about.*

4 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terrour to thy self, and to all thy friends, and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold *it*, and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.

5 Moreover, I * will deliver all the strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the trea-

* 2 King. 20. 17.

sures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shal spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

6 And thou Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house, shal go into captivity, and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied lies.

7 ¶ O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was ‖ deceived: thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me.

‖ Or, *enticed.*

8 For since I spake, I cried out, I cried violence and spoil; because the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a derision daily.

9 Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name. But *his word* was in mine heart as a * burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and * I could not *stay*.

* Pf. 39. 2.

* Job 32. 18.

10 ¶ For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every side: Report, *say they*, and we will report it: † all my familiars watched for my halting, *saying*, Peradventure he will be enticed, and we shal prevail against him, and we shal take our revenge on him.

† Hebr. *every man of my peace*

11 But the LORD *is* with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore my persecutours shal stumble, and they shal not * prevail, they shal be greatly ashamed: for they shal not prosper, *their* * everlasting confusion shal never be forgotten.

* Ch. 15. 20. and 17. 18.

12 But, O LORD of hosts that * triest the righteous, *and* seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cause.

* Ch. 23. 40.

* Ch. 11. 20. and 17. 10.

13 Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD: for he hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evil doers.

14 ¶ * Cursed *be* the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.

* Job 3. 3. Ch. 15. 10.

15 Cursed *be* the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man-child is born unto thee, making him very glad.

16 And let that man be as the cities which the LORD * overthrew, and repented not: and let him hear the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noon-tide:

* Gen. 19. 25.

17 Because he slew me not from the womb; or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb *to be* always great *with me*.

18 * Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to see labour and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame?

* Job 3. 20

CHAP. XXI.

1 Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to enquire the event of Nebuchadrezzars war. 3 Jeremiah foretelleth a hard siege and miserable captivity. 8 He counselleth the people to fall to the Caldeans. 11 and upbraideth the kings house.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah sent unto him Pashur the son of Malchiah, and Zephaniah the son Maaseiah the priest, saying,

2 Enquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us, (for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us) if so be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

3 ¶ Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shal ye say to Zedekiah,

4 Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that *are* in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and *against* the Caldeans, which besiege you without the walls, and I will assemble them into the midst of this city.

5 And I my self will fight against you with an * outstretched hand, and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

* Ex. 6. 6

6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shal die of a great pestilence.

7 And afterwards, saith the LORD, I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and *such as are* left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life, and he shal smite them with the edge of the sword: he shal not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

8 ¶ And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.

9 He that * abideth in this city, shal die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Caldeans that besiege you, he shal live, and * his life shal be unto him for a prey.

* Ch. 38. 2.

* Ch. 39. 18. and 45. 5.

10 For I have set my face against this city for evil, and not for good, saith the LORD; it shal be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shal burn it with fire.

11 ¶ And touching the house of the king of Judah, *say*, Hear ye the word of the LORD.

12 O house of David, thus saith the LORD, *† Execute judgement in the morning, and deliver *him that is* spoiled, out of the hand of the oppressour, lest my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

* Ch. 22. 3. † Hebr. *Judge.*

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, O † inhabitant of the valley, *and* rock of the plain, saith the LORD; which say, Who shal come down against us? or who shal enter into our habitations?

† Hebr. *inhabitress.*

14 But I will † punish you according to the * fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forrest thereof, and it shal devour all things round about it.

† Hebr. *visit upon.* * Pro. 1. 31.

CHAP. XXII.

1 He exhorteth to repentance with promises & threats. 10 The judgement of Shallum, 13 of Jehoiakim, 20 and of Coniah.

Thus

THus saith the LORD, Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word,

2 And say, Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates;

* Chap. 21. 12. 3 Thus saith the LORD, * Execute ye judgment and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressour: and do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent bloud in this place.

* Ch. 17. 25. † Hebr. *for* David *upon his throne.* 4 For if ye do this thing indeed, * then shall there enter in by the gates of this house, kings sitting † upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people.

5 But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by my self, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation.

6 For thus saith the LORD unto the kings house of Judah, Thou *art* Gilead unto me, *and* the head of Lebanon: *yet* surely I will make thee a wilderness, *and* cities *which* are not inhabited.

7 And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons, and they shall cut down thy choice cedars, & cast *them* into the fire.

* Deut. 29. 24. 1 King. 9. 8. 8 And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, * Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city?

9 Then they shall answer, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

10 ¶ Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him, *but* weep sore for him that goeth away: for he shall return no more, nor see his native country.

11 For thus saith the LORD, touching Shallum, the son of Josiah king of Judah, which reigned in stead of Josiah his father, which went forth out of this place, He shall not return thither any more.

12 But he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.

* Lev. 19. 13. * Deut. 24. 14. 15. Hab. 2. 6. † Hebr. *through aired,* ‖ Or, *my windows.* 13 ¶ Wo unto * him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong; *that* useth his neighbours service without wages, and giveth him not for his work?

14 That saith, I will build me a wide house, and † large chambers, and cutteth him out ‖ windows, and *it is* cieled with cedar, and painted with vermilion:

15 Shalt thou reign, because thou closest *thy self* in cedar? did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgment and justice, *and* then *it was* well with him?

16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy, then *it was* well *with him*: *was* not this to know me, saith the LORD?

17 But thine eyes and thine heart *are* not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent bloud, and for oppression, and for ‖ violence to do *it.* ‖ Or, *incursion.*

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, They shall not lament for him, *saying,* Ah, my brother, or, ah sister: they shall not lament for him, *saying,* Ah LORD, or, ah his glory.

19 He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

20 ¶ Go up to Lebanon, and cry, and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and cry from the passages: for all thy lovers are destroyed.

21 I spake unto thee in thy † prosperity, *but* thou saidst, I will not hear: this *hath been* thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice. † Hebr. *prosperities.*

22 The wind shall eat up all thy pastures, and thy lovers shall go into captivity, surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness.

† Hebr. *inhabitress.* 23 O † inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail?

24 *As* I live saith the LORD, though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence.

25 And I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand *of them* whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Caldeans.

26 And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born, and there shall ye die.

† Hebr. *lift up their mind.* 27 But to the land whereunto they † desire to return, thither shall they not return.

28 *Is* this man Coniah a despised broken idol? *is he* a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not?

29 O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD.

30 Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man childless, a man *that* shall not prosper in his days; for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 He propheseieth a restauration of the scattered flock. 5 Christ shall rule and save them. 9 Against false prophets. 33 and mockers of the true prophets.

* Ezek. 34. 2. WO be unto the pastours that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture, saith the LORD.

2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel against the pastours that feed my people, Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them; Behold, I

will viſit upon you the evil of your doings, ſaith the LORD.

3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock, out of all countreys whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds, and they ſhall be fruitful and increaſe.

* Ch.3.15. Ezek. 34. 11, &c. 4 And I will ſet up * ſhepherds over them, which ſhall feed them, and they ſhall fear no more, nor be diſmayed, neither ſhall they be lacking, ſaith the LORD.

* Iſa. 4.2. & 40. 11. Ch. 33. 14, 15. Dan. 9.24. Joh. 1. 45. * Deut. 33. 28. † Hebr. *Jehovah-tſidkenu.* 5 ¶ Behold, * the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will raiſe unto David a righteous branch, and a king ſhall reign and proſper, and ſhall execute judgment and juſtice in the earth.

6 * In his days Judah ſhall be ſaved, and Iſrael ſhall dwell ſafely: and this *is* his Name whereby he ſhall be called, † THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

* Ch. 16. 14, 15. 7 Therefore behold, * the days come, ſaith the LORD, that they ſhall no more ſay, The LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt:

8 But the LORD liveth, which brought up, and which led the ſeed of the houſe of Iſrael out of the north-countrey, and from all countreys whither I had driven them, and they ſhall dwell in their own land.

9 ¶ Mine heart within me is broken, becauſe of the prophets, all my bones ſhake: I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome; becauſe of the LORD, and becauſe of the words of his holineſs.

‖ Or, *curſing*, ‖ Or, *violence.* 10 For the land is full of adulterers, for becauſe of ‖ ſwearing the land mourneth: the pleaſant places of the wilderneſs are dried up, and their ‖ courſe is evil, and their force *is* not right,

11 For both prophet and prieſt are profane, yea, in my houſe have I found their wickedneſs, ſaith the LORD.

12 Wherefore their way ſhall be unto them as ſlippery *ways* in the darkneſs: they ſhall be driven on and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, *even* the year of their viſitation, ſaith the LORD.

‖ Or, *an abſurd thing.* † Heb. *unſavoury.* ‖ Or, *filthineſs.* * Iſa. 1.9. 13 And I have ſeen ‖ † folly in the prophets of Samaria; they propheſied in Baal, and cauſed my people Iſrael to erre.

14 I have ſeen alſo in the prophets of Jeruſalem ‖ an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they ſtrengthen alſo the hands of evil doers, that none doth return from his wickedneſs: they are all of them unto me as * Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

* Ch.8.14. & 9. 15. ‖ Or, *hypocriſie.* 15 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, concerning the prophets, Behold, I will feed them with * wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jeruſalem is ‖ profaneneſs gone forth into all the land.

16 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that propheſie unto you; they make you vain: they ſpeak a viſion of their own heart, *and* not out of the mouth of the LORD.

17 They ſay ſtill unto them that deſpiſe me, The LORD hath ſaid, * Ye ſhall have peace; and they ſay unto every one that walketh after the ‖ imagination of his own heart, No evil ſhall come upon you.

* Ch.6 14. & 8. 11. Ezek. 13. 10.

18 For who hath ſtood in the ‖ counſel of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard *it*?

Zec. 10. 2. ‖ Or, *ſtubbornneſs.*

19 Behold, a * whirl-wind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirl-wind, it ‖ ſhal fall grievouſly upon the head of the wicked.

‖ Or, *ſecret.*

20 The * anger of the LORD ſhall not return, untill he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter days ye ſhall conſider it perfectly,

* Ch. 30. 23. * Ch. 30. 24.

21 * I have not ſent theſe prophets, yet they ran, I have not ſpoken to them, yet they propheſied.

* Ch. 14. 14. & 27. 15.

22 But if they had ſtood in my counſel, and had cauſed my people to hear my words, then they ſhould have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

23 *Am* I a God at hand, ſaith the LORD, and not a God afar off?

24 Can any * hide himſelf in ſecret places, that I ſhall not ſee him, ſaith the LORD? do not I fill heaven and earth, ſaith the LORD?

* Pſ. 139. 7. &c. Am.9.2,3.

25 I have heard what the prophets ſaid, that propheſie lies in my Name, ſaying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.

26 How long ſhall *this* be in the heart of the prophets that propheſie lies? yea, *they are* prophets of the deceit of their own heart;

27 Which think to cauſe my people to forget my Name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, * as their fathers have forgotten my Name for Baal.

* Judges 3. 7. & 8.

28 The prophets † that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him ſpeak my word faithfully: what *is* the chaff to the wheat, ſaith the LORD?

33, 34. † Heb. *with whom* is.

29 *Is* not my word like as a fire? ſaith the LORD: and like a hammer *that* breaketh the rock in pieces?

30 Therefore behold, * I *am* againſt the prophets, ſaith the LORD, that ſteal my words every one from his neighbour.

* Deut. 18. 20. Chap. 14.

31 Behold, I *am* againſt the prophets, ſaith the LORD, ‖ that uſe their tongues, and ſay, He ſaith.

14, 15. ‖ Or, *that ſmooth their tongues.*

32 Behold, I *am* againſt them that propheſie falſe dreams, ſaith the LORD, and do tell them, and cauſe my people to erre by their lies and by their lightneſs; yet I ſent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they ſhal not profit this people at all, ſaith the LORD.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a prieſt ſhall ask thee, ſaying, What *is* the burden of the LORD? thou ſhalt then ſay unto them, What burden? I will even forſake you, ſaith the LORD.

34 And *as for* the prophet, and the prieſt, and

and the people that shall say, The burden of the
† Hebr. *visit upon.* Lord, I will even † punish that man & his house.
35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD answered? and, What hath the LORD spoken?
36 And the burden of the LORD shall ye mention no more: for every mans word shall be his burden: for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hosts, our God.
37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the LORD answered thee? and, What hath the LORD spoken?
38 But sith ye say, the burden of the LORD; therefore thus saith the LORD, Because you say this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the LORD;
39 Therefore behold, I, even I will utterly forget you: and I will forsake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, *and cast you* out of my presence.
* Chap. 20. 11. 40 And I will bring * an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Under the type of good and bad figs,* 4 *he foreshoweth the restauration of them that were in captivity,* 8 *and the desolation of Zedekiah and the rest.*

THE LORD shewed me, and behold, two baskets of figs *were* set before the temple of
* 2 King. 24. 12. &c. 2 Chron. 36. 10. the LORD, after that Nebuchadrezzar * king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and smiths from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon.
2 One basket *had* very good figs, *even* like the figs *that are* first ripe: and the other basket *had* very naughty figs, which could not be eaten,
† Heb. *for badness.* † they were so bad.
3 Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? and I said, Figs: the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.
4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
5 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel,
† Heb. *the captivity.* like these good figs, so will I acknowledge † them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Caldeans for *their* good.
* Deut. 30. 6. Ch. 32. 39. Ezek. 11. 19. and 36. 25, 27. 6 For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land, and I will build them, and not pull *them* down; and I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up.
* Ch. 30. 22. & 31. 33. & 32. 38. 7 And I will give them † an heart to know me, that I *am* the LORD, and they shall be * my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.
* Chap. 29. 17. 8 ¶ And as the evil * figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil: (surely thus saith the LORD) So will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt:
9 And I will deliver them † to * be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt, *to be* a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse in all places whither I shall drive them.
† Hebr. *for removing,* or, *vexation.*
* Deut. 28. 25. Ch. 15. 4. 10 And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence among them, till they be consumed from off the land, that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Jeremiah reproving the Jews disobedience to the prophets,* 8 *foretelleth the seventy years captivity,* 12 *and after that, the destruction of Babylon.* 15 *Under the type of a cup of wine, he foreshoweth the destruction of all nations.* 34 *The howling of the shepherds.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that *was* the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon:
2 The which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying,
3 From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day (that *is* the three and twentieth year) the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking, but ye have not hearkened.
4 And the LORD hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, * rising early and sending *them*, but ye have not hearkned, nor inclined your ear to hear.
* Ch. 29. 19.
5 They said, * Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land, that the LORD hath given unto you, and to your fathers, for ever and ever:
* 2 King. 17. 13. Ch. 18. 11. & 35. 15. Joh. 3. 8.
6 And go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands, and I will do you no hurt.
7 Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, saith the LORD, that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands, to your own hurt.
8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Because ye have not heard my words.
9 Behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, saith the LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetual desolations.
† Heb. *I will cause to perish from them.* * Ch. 7. 34. & 16. 9. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11.
10 Moreover, † I will take from them the * voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the

voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the milstones, and the light of the candle.

11 And this whole land shall be a desolation, *and* an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

* 2 Chr. 36. 21. 22. Ezra. 1. 1. Ch. 29. 10. Dan. 9. 2. † Hebr. *visit upon.*

12 And it shall come to pass * when seventy years are accomplished, *that* I will † punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Caldeans, and will make it perpetual desolations.

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, *even* all *that is* written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations.

* Ch. 27. 7.

14 For many nations and great kings shall * serve themselves of them also: and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

* Job 21. 20. Ps. 75. 8. Isa. 51. 17.

15 ¶ For thus saith the LORD God of Israel unto me, Take the * wine-cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.

16 And they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.

17 Then took I the cup at the LORDS hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had sent me:

18 *To wit*, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse, (as *it is* this day)

19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people,

20 And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod,

* Ch. 49. 7. &c.

21 * Edom, and * Moab, and the children of * Ammon,

* Ch. 48. * Ch. 49. 1. * Ch. 47. 4. ‖ Or, *region by the sea-side.*

22 And all the kings of * Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the ‖ isles which *are* beyond the * sea,

* Ch. 49. 23. * Ch. 49. 28. † Hebr. *cut off into corners*, or, *having the corners of the hair polled*, Ch. 9. 26.

23 * Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all † *that are* in the utmost corners,

24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the * mingled people that dwell in the desert,

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of * Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

26 And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which *are* upon the face of the earth; and the king of Sheshack shall drink after them.

* Chap. 49. 31. * Chap. 49. 43.

27 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Drink ye, and be drunken, and spue and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.

28 And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Ye shall certainly drink.

* 1 Pet. 4. 17. † Heb. *upon which my name is called.*

29 For lo, I begin to bring evil on the * city, † which is called by my name, and should ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the LORD of hosts.

* Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.

30 Therefore prophesie thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The LORD shall * roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation, he shall mightily roar upon his habitation, he shall give a shout, as they that tread *the grapes*, against all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 A noise shall come *even* to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath a controversie with the nations: he will plead with all flesh, he will give them that are wicked to the sword, saith the LORD.

32 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

33 And the slain of the LORD shall be at that day from *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth: they shall not be * lamented, neither gathered nor buried, they shall be dung upon the ground

* Ch. 16. 4. † Ch. 4. 8. and 6. 26. † Hebr. *your days for slaughter.*

34 ¶ * Howl, ye shepherds and cry, and wallow yourselves *in the ashes*, ye principal of the flock: for † the days of your slaughter, and of your dispersions are accomplished, and ye shall fall like † a pleasant vessel.

† Hebr. *a vessel of desire.*

35 And † the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to escape.

† Heb. *flight shall perish from the shepherds,, and escaping from*, &c.

36 A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and an howling of the principal of the flock *shall be heard*: for the LORD hath spoiled their pasture.

37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

38 He hath forsaken his covert, as the lion: for their land is † desolate, because of the fierceness of the oppressour, and because of his fierce anger.

† Heb. *a desolation.*

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Jeremiah by promises and threatnings exhorteth to repentance.* 8 *He is therefore apprehended,* 10 *and arraigned:* 11 *His apology* 16 *He is quit in judgment, by the example of Micah.* 20 *and of Urijah,* 24 *and by the care of Ahikam.*

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, came this word from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, Stand in the court of the LORDS house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the LORDS house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; * diminish not a word:

* Act. 20. 27.

3 If so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may * repent me

* Ch. 18. 8.

of

of the evil which I purpose to do unto them, because of the evil of their doings.

4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, If ye will not hearken to me to walk in my law, which I have set before you,

5 To hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I sent unto you, both rising up early and sending *them* (but ye have not hearkned)

* 1 Sam. 4. 12. Ps. 78. 60. Ch. 7. 12, 14.

6 Then will I make this house like * Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth.

7 So the priests, and the prophets, and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD.

8 ¶ Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded *him* to speak unto all the people, that the priests, and the prophets, and all the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die.

9 Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant? and all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of the LORD.

10 ¶ When the princes of Judah heard these things, then they came up from the kings house unto the house of the LORD, and sat down ‖ in the entry of the new gate of the LORDS *house*.

‖ Or, *at the door.*

11 Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes, and to all the people, saying, † This man *is* worthy to die; for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

† Hebr. *The judgement of death is for this man.*

12 ¶ Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes, and to all the people, saying, The LORD sent me to prophesie against this house, and against this city, all the words that ye have heard.

* Ch. 7. 3.

13 Therefore now * amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God, and the LORD will * repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you.

* Ver. 19.

14 As for me, behold, I *am* in your hand: do with me † as seemeth good and meet unto you.

† Heb. *as it is good and right in your eyes.*

15 But know ye for certain, that If ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon your selves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you, to speak all these words in your ears.

16 ¶ Then said the princes, and all the people unto the priests, and to the prophets, This man *is* not worthy to die: for he hath spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God.

17 Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, & spake to all the assembly of the people, saying,

* Mic. 1. 1.

18 * Micah, the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, * Zion shall be plowed *like* a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house, as the high places of the forrest.

* Micah 3. 12.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, and besought † the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? Thus might we procure great evil against our souls.

† Hebr. *the face of the LORD.*

20 And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of the LORD, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim, who prophesied against this city, and against this land, according to all the words of Jeremiah.

21 And when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes heard his words, the king sought to put him to death; but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt.

22 And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, *namely*, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and *certain* men with him into Egypt.

23 And they fet forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king, who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the † common people.

† Heb. *sons of the people.*

24 Nevertheless, the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

CHAP. XXVII.

2 *Under the type of bonds and yokes, he propheſieth the ſubduing of the neighbour kings unto Nebuchadnezzar.* 8 *He exhorteth them to yield, and not to believe the falſe prophets.* 12 *The like he doth to Zedekiah.* 19 *He foretelleth the remnant of the veſſels ſhall be carried to Babylon, and there continue untill the day of viſitation.*

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD to me, Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck,

3 And send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah;

4 And command them ‖ to say unto their masters, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, thus shall ye say unto your masters,

‖ Or, *concerning their masters, saying.*

5 I have made the earth, the man and the beast that *are* upon the ground, by my great power, and by my out-stretched arm, and * have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me.

* Dan. 4. 17, 25.

6 And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon * my servant, and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.

* Ch. 25. 9. and 43. 10.

7 And all nations shall serve him and his son, and his sons son, untill the very time of his land come; and then many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* the nation and

and kingdom which ſhall not ſerve the ſame Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I puniſh, ſaith the LORD, with the ſword, and with the famine, and with the peſtilence, untill I have conſumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore hearken ye not to your prophets, † Heb. *dreams.* nor to your diviners, nor to your † dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your ſorcerers, which ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſerve the king of Babylon:

10 For they propheſie a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land, and that I ſhould drive you out, and ye ſhould periſh.

11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and ſerve him, thoſe will I let remain ſtill in their own land, ſaith the LORD: and they ſhall till it, and dwell therein.

12 ¶ I ſpake alſo to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all theſe words, ſaying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and ſerve him and his people, and live.

13 Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence, as the LORD hath ſpoken againſt the nation that will not ſerve the king of Babylon?

14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that ſpake unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſerve the king of Babylon: for they propheſie * a lie unto you. * Ch. 14. 14. and 23. 21. and 29. 8.

15 For I have not ſent them, ſaith the LORD, yet they propheſie † a lie in my name, that I might drive you out, and that ye might periſh, ye, and the prophets that propheſie unto you. † Heb. *in a lie, or lyingly.*

16 Alſo I ſpake to the prieſts, and to all this people, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Hearken not to the words of your prophets, that propheſie unto you, ſaying, Behold, the veſſels of the LORDS houſe ſhall now ſhortly be brought again from Babylon; for they propheſie a lie unto you.

17 Hearken not unto them, ſerve the king of Babylon & live: wherefore ſhould this city be laid waſte

18 But if they *be* prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make interceſſion to the LORD of hoſts, that the veſſels *which are* left in the houſe of the LORD, and *in* the houſe of the king of Judah, and at Jeruſalem, go not to Babylon.

19 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts concerning the pillars, and concerning the ſea, and concerning the baſes, and concerning the reſidue of the veſſels that remain in this city,

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away * captive Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, from Jeruſalem to babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jeruſalem: * 2 King. 24. 14, 15.

21 Yea, thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, concerning the veſſels that remain in the houſe of the LORD, and in the houſe of the king of Judah, and of Jeruſalem,

22 They ſhall be * carried to Babylon, and there ſhall they be untill the day that I * viſit them, ſaith the LORD: then will I bring them up, and reſtore them to this place. * 2 King. 25. 13. * 2 Chr. 36. 18. * 2 Chr. 36. 22.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Hananiah propheſieth falſly the return of the veſſels and of Jeconiah.* 5 *Jeremiah wiſhing it to be true, ſheweth that the event will declare who are true prophets.* 10 *Hananiah breaketh Jeremiahs yoke.* 12 *Jeremiah telleth of an iron yoke.* 15 *and foretelleth Hananiahs death.* Ch. 29. 10.

AND it came to paſs the ſame year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, *and* in the fifth moneth, *that* Hananiah the ſon of Azur the prophet, which *was* of Gibeon, ſpake unto me in the houſe of the LORD, in the preſence of the prieſts, and of all the people, ſaying,

2 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, ſaying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

3 Within † two full years will I bring again into this place, all the veſſels of the LORDS houſe, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon. † Hebr. *two years of days.*

4 And I will bring again to this place, Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the † captives of Judah, that went into Babylon, ſaith the LORD; for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon. † Hebr. *captivity.*

5 ¶ Then the prophet Jeremiah ſaid unto the prophet Hananiah in the preſence of the prieſts, and in the preſence of all the people that ſtood in the houſe of the LORD.

6 Even the prophet Jeremiah ſaid, Amen: the LORD do ſo, the LORD perform thy words which thou haſt propheſied, to bring again the veſſels of the LORDS houſe, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place.

7 Neverthleſs, hear thou now this word that I ſpeak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people,

8 The prophets that have been before me, and before thee of old, propheſied both againſt many countreys, and againſt great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of peſtilence.

9 The prophet which propheſieth of peace, when the word of the prophet ſhall come to paſs, *then* ſhall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly ſent him.

10 ¶ Then Hananiah the prophet took the * yoke from off the prophet Jeremiahs neck, and brake it. * Chap. 27. 2.

11 And Hananiah ſpake in the preſence of all the people, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Even ſo will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from the neck of all nations within the ſpace of two full years. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

12 ¶ Then

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah *the prophet* (after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah) ſaying,

13 Go, and tell Hananiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thou haſt broken the yokes of wood, but thou ſhalt make for them yokes of iron.

14 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all theſe nations, that they may ſerve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and they ſhall ſerve him; and I have given him the beaſts of the field alſo.

15 ¶ Then ſaid the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah, The LORD hath not ſent thee, but thou makeſt this people to truſt in a lie.

16 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will caſt thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou ſhalt die, becauſe thou haſt taught * † rebellion againſt the LORD.

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the ſame year, in the ſeventh moneth.

* Deut. 13. 5. Ch. 29. 32. † Hebr. *revolt.*

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Jeremiah ſendeth a letter to the captives in Babylon, to be quiet there,* 8 *and not to believe the dreams of their prophets,* 10 *and that they ſhall return with grace after ſeventy years.* 15 *He foretelleth the deſtruction of the reſt for their diſobedience.* 20 *He ſheweth the fearful end of Ahab and Zedekiah, two lying prophets.* 24 *Shemaiah writeth a letter againſt Jeremiah.* 30 *Jeremiah readeth his doom.*

NOw theſe *are* the words of the letter, that Jeremiah the prophet ſent from Jeruſalem unto the reſidue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the prieſts, and to the prophets, and to all the people, whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jeruſalem to Babylon.

2 (After that * Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the ‖ eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jeruſalem, and the carpenters, and the ſmiths were departed from Jeruſalem)

3 By the hand of Elaſah the ſon of Shaphan, and Gemariah the ſon of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah ſent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) ſaying,

4 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have cauſed to be carried away from Jeruſalem unto Babylon,

5 Build ye houſes, and dwell *in them*, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

6 Take ye wives, and beget ſons and daughters, and take wives for your ſons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear ſons and daughters, that ye may be increaſed there, and not diminiſhed.

7 And ſeek the peace of the city, whither I have cauſed you to be carried away captives, and pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof ſhall ye have peace.

8 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Let not your prophets and your diviners that *be* in the midſt of you, * deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cauſe to be dreamed.

9 For they propheſie † falſly unto you in my Name; I have not ſent them, ſaith the LORD.

10 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD, that after * ſeventy years be accompliſhed at Babylon, I will viſit you, and perform my good word towards you, in cauſing you to return to this place.

11 For I know the thoughts that I think towards you, ſaith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an † expected end.

12 Then ſhall ye * call upon me, and ye ſhal go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

13 And ye ſhall ſeek me, and find *me*, when ye ſhall ſearch for me with all your heart,

14 And I will be found of you, ſaith the LORD, and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, ſaith the Lord, and I will bring you again into the place whence I cauſed you to be carried away captive.

15 ¶ Becauſe ye have ſaid, the LORD hath raiſed us up prophets in Babylon:

16 *Know* that thus ſaith the LORD, of the king that ſitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, *and* of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

17 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, I will ſend upon them, the * ſword, the famine, and the peſtilence, and will make them like * vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are ſo evil.

18 And I will perſecute them with the ſword, with the famine, and with the peſtilence, and will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, † to be a curſe, and an aſtoniſhment, and an hiſſing, and a reproach among all the nations, whither I have driven them:

19 Becauſe they have not hearkned to my words, ſaith the LORD, which * I ſent unto them by my ſervants the prophets, riſing up early, and ſending *them*, but ye would not hear, ſaith the LORD.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have ſent from Jeruſalem to Babylon:

21 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, of Ahab the ſon of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the ſon of Maaſeiah, which propheſie a lie unto you in my Name, Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he ſhall ſlay them before your eyes.

22 And of them ſhall be taken up a curſe by all the captivity of Judah, which *are* in Babylon, ſaying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah, and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roſted in the fire.

23 Becauſe they have committed villany in Iſrael,

* 2 King. 24. 12, &c. ‖ Or, *chamberlains.* * Ch. 14. 14. and 23. 21. and 27. 15. † Hebr. *in a lie.* * 2 Chr. 36. 21, 22. Ezr. 1. 1. Ch. 25. 12. and 27. 22. Dan. 9. 2. † Hebr. *end and expectation.* * Dan. 9. 3, &c. * Ch. 24. 10. * Chap. 24. 8. † Hebr. *for a curſe.* * Ch. 25. 4. and 32. 33.

Iſrael, and have committed adultery with their neighbours wives, and have ſpoken lying words in my Name, which I have not commanded them, even I know, and *am* a witneſs, ſaith the LORD.

24 ¶ *Thus* ſhalt thou alſo ſpeak to Shemaiah the ‖ Nehelamite, ſaying,

‖ Or, *dreamer.*

25 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, ſaying, Becauſe thou haſt ſent letters in thy name unto all the people that *are* at Jeruſalem, and to Zephaniah the ſon of Maaſeiah the prieſt, and to all the prieſts, ſaying,

26 The LORD hath made thee prieſt in the ſtead of Jehoiada the prieſt, that ye ſhould be officers in the houſe of the LORD, for every man *that is* * mad, and maketh himſelf a prophet, that thou ſhouldeſt put him in priſon, and in the ſtocks:

* 2 Kin. 9 11. Act. 26. 24.

27 Now therefore, why haſt thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himſelf a prophet to you?

28 For therefore he ſent unto us *in* Babylon, ſaying, This *captivity is* long, build ye houſes and dwell *in them*, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

29 And Zephaniah the prieſt read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, ſaying,

31 Send to all them of the captivity, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite, becauſe that Shemaiah hath propheſied unto you, and I ſent him not, and he cauſed you to truſt in a lie:

32 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will puniſh Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his ſeed: he ſhall not have a man to dwell among this people, neither ſhall he behold the good that I will do for my people, ſaith the LORD; * becauſe he hath taught † rebellion againſt the LORD.

* Chap. 28. 16.

† Heb. *revolt.*

CHAP. XXX.

1 *God ſheweth Jeremiah the return of the Jews.* 4 *After their trouble they ſhall have deliverance.* 10 *He comforteth Jacob.* 18 *Their return ſhall be gracious.* 20 *Wrath ſhall fall on the wicked.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Thus ſpeaketh the Lord GOD of Iſrael, ſaying, Write thee all the words that I have ſpoken unto thee in a book.

3 For lo, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Iſrael and Judah, ſaith the LORD, and I will cauſe them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they ſhall poſſeſs it.

4 ¶ And theſe *are* the words that the LORD ſpake concerning Iſrael, and concerning Judah.

‖ Or, there is *fear and not peace.*

5 For thus ſaith the LORD, We have heard a voice of trembling, ‖ of fear, and not of peace.

† Heb. *a male.*

6 Ask ye now, and ſee whether † a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I ſee every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleneſs?

* Joel 2. 11. Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 14. &c.

7 * Alas, for that day *is* great, ſo that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacobs trouble, but he ſhall be ſaved out of it.

8 For it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the Lord of hoſts, *that* I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burſt thy bonds, and ſtrangers ſhall no more ſerve themſelves of him.

9 But they ſhall ſerve the LORD their God, and * David their king, whom I will raiſe up unto them.

* Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. Hoſ. 3. 5. * Iſa. 41. 8. 13. & 43. 5. & 44. 2. Ch. 46. 28.

10 ¶ Therefore * fear thou not, O my ſervant Jacob, ſaith the LORD, neither be diſmayed, O Iſrael; for lo, I will ſave thee from a far, and thy ſeed from the land of their captivity, and Jacob ſhall return, and ſhall be in reſt and quiet, and none ſhall make *him* afraid.

11 For I *am* with thee, ſaith the LORD, to ſave thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have ſcattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee * in meaſure, and will not leave thee altogether unpuniſhed.

* Pſ. 6. 1. Ch. 10. 24. & 46. 28.

12 For thus ſaith the LORD, thy bruiſe *is* incureable, *and* thy wound *is* grievous.

† Hebr. *for binding up*, or *preſſing.*

13 *There is* none to plead thy cauſe, † that thou mayeſt be bound up: thou haſt no healing medicines.

14 All thy lovers have forgotten thee: they ſeek thee not, for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chaſtiſement of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity: *becauſe* thy ſins were increaſed.

* Chap. 15. 18.

15 Why * crieſt thou for thine affliction? thy ſorrow *is* incureable, for the multitude of thine iniquity: *becauſe* thy ſins were increaſed, I have done theſe things unto thee.

* Exod. 23. 22. Iſa. 41. 11.

16 Therefore all they that devour thee * ſhall be devoured, and all thine adverſaries, every one of them ſhall go into captivity: and they that ſpoil thee ſhall be a ſpoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

17 For I will reſtore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, ſaith the LORD, becauſe they called thee an out-caſt, *ſaying*, This *is* Zion, whom no man ſeeketh after.

18 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacobs tents, and have mercy on his dwelling-places: and the city ſhall be builded upon her own ‖ heap, and the palace ſhall remain after the manner thereof.

‖ Or, *little hill.*

19 And out of them ſhall proceed thankſgiving, and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they ſhall not be few; I will alſo glorifie them, and they ſhall not be ſmall.

20 Their children alſo ſhall be as aforetime, and their congregation ſhal be eſtabliſhed before me, and I will puniſh all that oppreſs them.

21 And their nobles ſhall be of themſelves, and their governours ſhal proceed from the midſt of them, and I will cauſe him to draw near, and he

he ſhal approach unto me: for who *is* this that engaged his heart to approach unto me, ſaith the LORD?

*Chap.24. 7, and 31. 33,and32, 38.

22 And ye ſhal be * my people, and I will be your God.

*Chap.23. 19, 20.

23 Behold, the * whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a † continuing whirlwind, it ſhal ‖ fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

† Heb. *cutting.* ‖ Or, *remain.*

24 The fierce anger of the LORD ſhal not return untill he have done *it*, and untill he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye ſhal conſider it.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The reſtauration of Iſrael.* 10 *The publication thereof.* 15 *Rachel mourning, is comforted.* 18 *Ephraim repenting, is brought home again.* 22 *Chriſt is promiſed.* 27 *His care over the Church.* 31 *His new covenant.* 35 *The ſtability,* 38 *and amplitude of the Church.*

AT the ſame time, ſaith the LORD, will I be the God of all the families of Iſrael, and they ſhal be my people.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, The people *which were* left of the ſword, found grace in the wilderneſs; *even* Iſrael, when I went to cauſe him to reſt.

† Hebr. *from afar,* ‖ Or, *have I extended loving kindneſs unto thee.*

3 The LORD hath appeared † of old unto me, *ſaying,* Yea, I have loved thee with an everlaſting love: therefore ‖ with loving kindneſs have I drawn thee.

* Exod. 15. 20. Judg. 11. 34. Or, *timbrels.*

4 Again I will build thee, and thou ſhalt be built, O virgin of Iſrael, thou ſhalt again be adorned with thy * ‖ tabrets, and ſhal go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

† Hebr. *profane them.*

5 Thou ſhalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria, the planters ſhal plant, and ſhal † eat *them* as common things.

6 For there ſhal be a day, *that* the watch-men upon the mount Ephraim ſhal cry, Ariſe ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.

7 For thus ſaith the LORD, Sing with gladneſs for Jacob, and ſhout among the chief of the nations: publiſh ye, praiſe ye, and ſay, O LORD, ſave thy people the remnant of Iſrael.

8 Behold, I will bring them from the north-countrey, and gather them from the coaſts of the earth, *and* with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child, and her that travaileth with child together, a great company ſhal return thither,

‖ Or, *favours.*

9 They ſhal come with weeping, and with ‖ ſupplication will I lead them: I will cauſe them to walk by the rivers of waters, in a ſtraight way wherein they ſhal not ſtumble; for I am a father to Iſrael, and Ephraim is my * firſt-born.

* Exod. 4. 22.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare *it* in the iſles afar off, and ſay, He that ſcattered Iſrael will gather him, and keep him, as a ſhepherd *doth* his flock.

11 For the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ranſomed him from the hand of *him that was* ſtronger than he.

12 Therefore they ſhal come and ſing in the height of Zion, and ſhal flow together to the goodneſs of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oyl, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their ſoul ſhal be as a * watered garden, and they ſhal not ſorrow any more at all.

* Iſa. 58. 11.

13 Then ſhal the virgin rejoyce in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoyce from their ſorrow.

14 And I will ſatiate the ſoul of the prieſts with fatneſs, and my people ſhal be ſatisfied with my goodneſs, ſaith the LORD.

* Mat. 2, 18.

15 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, * A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation *and* bitter weeping: Rachel weeping for her children, refuſed to be comforted for her children, becauſe they *were* not.

16 Thus ſaith the LORD, Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work ſhal be rewarded, ſaith the LORD, and they ſhal come again from the land of the enemy.

17 And there is hope in thine end, ſaith the LORD, that *thy* children ſhal come again to their own border.

18 ¶ I have ſurely heard Ephraim bemoaning himſelf *thus,* Thou haſt chaſtiſed me, and I was chaſtiſed, as a bullock unaccuſtomed *to the yoke:* turn thou me, and I ſhal be turned; for thou *art* the LORD my God.

* Deut. 30. 2.

19 *Sur*ely * after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was inſtructed, I ſmote upon *my* thigh: I was aſhamed, yea, even confounded becauſe I did bear the reproach of my youth.

† Hebr. *ſound.*

20 *Is* Ephraim my dear ſon? *Is he* a pleaſant child? for ſince I ſpake againſt him, I do earneſtly remember him ſtill: therefore my bowels † are troubled for him; I will ſurely have mercy upon him, ſaith the LORD.

21 Set thee up way-marks, make thee high heaps: ſet thine heart toward the high way, *even* the way *which* thou wenteſt: turn again, O virgin of Iſrael, turn again to theſe thy cities.

22 ¶ How long wilt thou go about, O thou backſliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman ſhal compaſs a man.

23 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, As yet they ſhal uſe this ſpeech in the land of Judah, and in the cities thereof, when I ſhal bring again their captivity. The LORD bleſs thee, O habitation of Juſtice, *and* mountain of holineſs.

24 And there ſhal dwell in Judah it ſelf, and in all cities thereof together, husband-men, and they that go forth with flocks.

25 For I have ſatia ed the weary ſoul, and I have repleniſhed every ſorrowful ſoul.

26 Upon this I awaked and beheld; and my ſleep was ſweet unto me.

27 ¶ Behold,

27 ¶ Behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will ſow the houſe of Iſrael, and the houſe of Judah with the ſeed of man, and with the ſeed of beaſt.

28 And it ſhal come to paſs, *that* like as I have watched over them, to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to deſtroy, and to afflict; ſo will I watch over them, to build, and to plant, ſaith the LORD.

*Ezek.18. 2. 29 * In thoſe days they ſhal ſay no more, The fathers have eaten a ſowre grape, and the childrens teeth are ſet on edge.

30 But every one ſhal die for his own iniquity, every man that eateth the ſowre grape, his teeth ſhal be ſet on edge.

* Hebr. 8. 8. 31 ¶ Behold, the * days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the houſe of Iſrael, and with the houſe of Judah:

32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* I took them by the hand, to bring them out of the land of Egypt (which my covenant they brake, ‖ although I was an husband unto them, ſaith the LORD:)

‖ Or, *ſhould I have continued an husband unto them?*

33 But this *ſhall be* the covenant that I will make with the houſe of Iſrael, After thoſe days, ſaith the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts, * and I will be their God, and they ſhal be my people.

* Ch. 24. 7. and 30. 22.

34 And they ſhal teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, ſaying, Know the LORD: for * they ſhal all know me; from the leaſt of them unto the greateſt of them, ſaith the LORD: for * I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their ſin no more.

* Iſ. 54. 13: Joh. 6: 45: * Ch. 33. 8. Mic. 7. 18. Acts 10. 43.

35 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, * which giveth the ſun for a light by day, *and* the ordinances of the moon and of the ſtars for a light by night, which divideth * the ſea when the waves thereof roar; the LORD of hoſts *is* his name.

* Gen. 1. 16. * Iſa 51. 15.

36 * If thoſe ordinances depart from before me, ſaith the LORD, *then* the ſeed of Iſrael alſo ſhal ceaſe from being a nation before me for ever.

* Iſa. 54. 9. Ch. 33. 20.

37 Thus ſaith the LORD, If * heaven above can be meaſured, and the foundations of the earth ſearched out beneath, I will alſo caſt off all the ſeed of Iſrael, for all that they have done, ſaith the LORD.

* Chap. 33. 22.

38 ¶ Behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that the city ſhal be built to the LORD from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner.

39 And the meaſuring-line ſhal yet go forth over againſt it, upon the hill Gareb, and ſhal compaſs about to Goath.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the aſhes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, unto the corner of the horſe-gate toward the eaſt, *ſhall be* holy unto the LORD, it ſhal not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Jeremiah being impriſoned by Zedekiah for his propheſie, 6 buyeth Hanameels field. 13 Baruch muſt preſerve the evidences, as tokens of the peoples return. 16 Jeremiah in his prayer complaineth to God. 26 confirmeth the captivity for their ſins.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which *was* the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar.

2 For then the king of Babylons army beſieged Jeruſalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was ſhut up in the court of the priſon, which *was* in the king of Judahs houſe.

3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had ſhut him up, ſaying, Wherefore doſt thou propheſie, and ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, * Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhal take it.

* Chap. 34. 2.

4 And Zedekiah king of Judah ſhal not eſcape out of the hand of the Caldeans, but ſhal ſurely * be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and ſhal ſpeak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes ſhal behold his eyes.

*Chap. 34. 3.

5 And he ſhal lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there ſhal he be until I viſit him, ſaith the LORD: though ye fight with the Caldeans, ye ſhal not proſper.

6 ¶ And Jeremiah ſaid, The word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

7 Behold, Hanameel the ſon of Shallum thine uncle, ſhal come unto thee, ſaying, Buy thee my field that *is* in Anathoth: for the * right of redemption *is* thine to buy *it*.

* Levit. 25. 24. Ruth. 4. 4.

8 So Hanameel mine uncles ſon came to me in the court of the priſon, according to the word of the LORD, and ſaid unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the countrey of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine, buy *it* for thy ſelf: then I knew that this *was* the word of the LORD.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncles ſon, that *was* in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, *even* ‖ ſeventeen ſhekels of ſilver,

‖ Or, *ſeven ſhekels and ten* pieces *of ſilver.*

10 And I † ſubſcribed the evidence, and ſealed it, and took witneſſes, and weighed *him* the money in the ballances.

† Heb. *wrote in the book.*

11 So I took the evidence of the purchaſe, *both that which was* ſealed *according* to the law and cuſtom, and *that which was* open.

12 And I gave the evidence of the purchaſe unto Baruch the ſon of Neriah, the ſon Maaſeiah, in the ſight of Hanameel mine uncles *ſon*, and in the preſence of the witneſſes that ſubſcribed the book of the purchaſe, before all the Jews that ſat in the court of the priſon,

13 ¶ And I charged Baruch before them, ſaying,

14 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Take theſe evidences, this evidence of the purchaſe, both *which is* ſealed, and this evidence

which

which is open, and put them in an earthen veſſel, that they may continue many days.

15 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Houſes and fields, and vineyards ſhal be poſſeſſed again in this land.

16 ¶ Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchaſe unto Baruch the ſon of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,

17 Ah Lord God, behold, thou haſt made the heaven & the earth by thy great power & ſtretched out arm, *and* there is nothing ‖ too hard for thee.

18 Thou ſheweſt * loving kindneſs unto thouſands, and recompenſeſt the iniquity of the fathers into the boſom of their children after them: the great, the mighty God, the LORD of hoſts *is* his name.

19 Great in counſel, and mighty in † work, (for thine * eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the ſons of men, to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings)

20 Which haſt ſet ſigns and wonders in the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, and in Iſrael, and amongſt *other* men, and haſt made thee a name, as at this day.

21 And haſt brought forth thy people Iſrael, * out of the land of Egypt, with ſigns and with wonders, and with a ſtrong hand, and with a ſtretched out arm, and with great terrour,

22 And haſt given them this land which thou didſt ſwear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey.

23 And they came in and poſſeſſed it, but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law, they have done nothing of all that thou commandedſt them to do: therefore thou haſt cauſed all this evil to come upon them.

24 Behold the ‖ mounts, they are come unto the city to take it, and the city is given into the hand of the Caldeans that fight againſt it, becauſe of the ſword, and of the famine, and of the peſtilence; and what thou haſt ſpoken is come to paſs, and behold, thou ſeeſt *it*.

25 And thou haſt ſaid unto me, O Lord GOD, Buy thee the field for money, and take witneſſes: for the city is given into the hand of the Caldeans.

26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, ſaying,

27 Behold, I *am* the LORD, the * God of all fleſh: Is there any thing too hard for me?

28 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Caldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he ſhal take it.

29 And the Caldeans that fight againſt this city, ſhal come and ſet fire on this city, and burn it with the houſes, * upon whoſe roofs they have offered incenſe unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

30 For the children of Iſrael, and the children of Judah, have onely done evil before me from their youth: for the children of Iſrael have onely provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, ſaith the LORD.

31 For this city hath been to me, *as* † a provocation of mine anger, and of my fury, from the day that they built it, even unto this day; that I ſhould remove it from before my face:

32 Becauſe of all the evil of the children of Iſrael, and of the children of Judah which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their prieſts, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

33 And they have turned unto me the † * back, and not the face; though I taught them, riſing up early, and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkned to receive inſtruction.

34 But they * ſet their abominations in the houſe (which is called by my name) to defile it.

35 And they built the high places of Baal, which *are* in the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, to * cauſe their ſons and their daughters to paſs through *the fire* unto * Molech, which I commanded them not neither came it into my mind, that they ſhould do this abomination to cauſe Judah to ſin.

36 ¶ And now therefore thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael concerning this city, whereof ye ſay, it ſhal be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, by the ſword, and by the famine, and by the peſtilence:

37 Behold, I will * gather them out of all countreys, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath: and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cauſe them to dwell ſafely.

38 And they ſhall be * my people, and I will be their God.

39 And I will * give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me † for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them.

40 And I will make an everlaſting covenant with them, that I will not turn away † from them, *all days*, to do them good; but I will put my fear in their † hearts, that they ſhall not depart from me.

41 Yea, I will rejoyce over them to do them *them.* good, and I will plant them in this land † aſſuredly, with my whole heart, and with my whole ſoul.

42 For thus ſaith the LORD, Like as I *in truth,* have brought all this great evil upon this people, or, *ſtabi-* ſo will I bring upon them all the good that I *lity.* have promiſed them.

43 And fields ſhall be bought in this land, whereof ye ſay, *It is* deſolate without man or beaſt, it is given into the hand of the Caldeans.

44 Men ſhall buy fields for money, and ſubſcribe evidences, and ſeal *them*, and take witneſſes in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jeruſalem, and in the citie of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the ſouth: for I will cauſe their captivity to return, ſaith the LORD.

‖ Or, *hid from thee.*

* Ex. 34. 7. Deut. 5. 10

† Hebr. *doing.*

* Job 34. 21. Pro. 5. 21. Ch. 16. 17.

* Ex. 6. 6. 2 Sam. 7. 23. 1 Chr. 17. 21.

‖ Or, *engines of ſhot.*

* Numb. 16. 22.

* Chap. 19. 13.

* Chap. 23. 11.

* Chap. 7. 31. and 19. 5.

* Levit. 18. 21.

* Deut. 30. 3.

* Ch. 24. 7. and 30. 22.

and 31. 33.

* Ezek. 11. 19.

† Heb. *with them.*

† Heb. *all days.*

† Heb. *ſoon after them.*

† Heb. *in truth, ſtability.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *God promiseth to the captivity a gracious return.* 9 *a joyful state,* 12 *a settled government,* 15 *Christ the branch of righteousness,* 17 *a continuance of kingdom and priesthood,* 20 *and a stability of a blessed seed.*

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the second time. while he was yet * shut up in the court of the prison) saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD the * maker thereof, the LORD hath formed it, to establish it: the LORD *is* his name.

3 Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and ‖ mighty things, which thou knowest not.

4 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, *which are* thrown down by the mounts, and by the sword.

5 They come to fight with the Caldeans, but *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger, and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city.

6 Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

7 And I will cause the captivity of Judah, and the captivity of Israel to return, and will build them as at the first.

8 And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me, and I will * pardon all their iniquities whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me.

9 ¶ And It shal be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shal hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shal fear and tremble for all the goodness, and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it.

10 Thus saith the LORD, Again there shal be heard in this place (which ye say *shall be* desolate without man and without beast, *even* in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem *that are* desolate without man and without inhabitant, and without beast)

11 The * voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shal say, Praise the Lord of hosts, for the Lord *is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever, *and* of them that shal bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD; for I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD.

12 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Again in this place *which is* desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, shal be an habitation of shepherds causing *their* flocks to lie down.

13 In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah shal the flocks pass again under the hands of him that telleth *them*, saith the LORD.

14 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel, and to the house of Judah.

15 ¶ In those days, and at that time will I cause the * branch of righteousness to grow up unto David, and he shal execute Judgment and righteousness in the land.

16 In those days shal Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shal dwel safely: and this *is the name* wherewith he shal be called, † The LORD our righteousness.

17 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, † David shal never * want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel.

18 Neither shal the priests the Levites, want a man before me to offer burnt-offerings, and to kindle meat-offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.

19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying,

20 Thus saith the LORD, * If ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season:

21 *Then* may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne, and with the Levites the priests, my ministers.

22 As * the host of heaven cannot be numbred, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me.

23 Moreover, the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying,

24 Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the LORD hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

25 Thus saith the LORD, If my covenant *be* not with day and night, *and if* I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth:

26 Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, *so* that I will not take *any* of his seed *to be* rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Jeremiah propheseth the captivity of Zedekiah and the city.* 8 *The princes and the people having dismissed their bond-servants, contrary to the covenant of God, reassume them.* 12 *Jeremiah for their disobedience, giveth them and Zedekiah into the hands of their enemies.*

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, (* when Nebuchadnezzar king of

* Ch. 32. 2, 3.
* Is. 37. 26.
‖ Or, *hidden.*
*Chap. 31. 34. Mic. 7. 18.
*Ch. 7. 34. and 16, 9.
† Hebr. *Jehovah-tsidkenu.*
† Hebr. *There shall not be cut off from David.*
* 2 Sam. 7. 16. 1 King. 2. 4.
* Isa. 54. 9. Ch. 31. 36.
* Chap. 31. 37.
* 2 King. 25. 1, &c. Ch. 52. 1.

of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth † of his dominion, and all the people fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof) saying,

† Hebr. *the dominion of his hand.*

2 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel, Go, and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

3 And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be * taken, and delivered into his hand, and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and † he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.

* Chap. 32. 4.

† Hebr. *his mouth shall speak to thy mouth.*

4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah, king of Judah, Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword;

5 *But* thou shalt die in peace: and with the burnings of thy fathers the former kings which were before thee: so shall they burn *odours* for thee, and they will lament thee, *saying*, Ah LORD: for I have pronounced the word, saith the LORD.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem.

7 When the king of Babylons army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah *that were* left, against Lachish, and against Azekah: for these defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.

8 ¶ *This is* the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which *were* at Jerusalem, to proclaim * liberty unto them;

* Exod. 21. 1.

9 That every man should let his man-servant, and every man his maid-servant, *being* an Hebrew or an Hebrewess, go free, that none should serve himself of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people which had entred into the covenant, heard that every one should let his man-servant, and every one his maid-servant go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more, then they obeyed, and let *them* go.

11 But afterwards they turned and caused the servants and the hand-maids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for hand-maids.

12 ¶ Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bond-men, saying,

* Ex. 21. 2. De. 15. 12.

14 At the end of * seven years, let ye go every man his brother an Hebrew, which ‖ hath been sold unto thee: and when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkned not unto me, neither inclined their ear.

‖ Or, *hath sold himself.*

† Heb. *to day.*

15 And ye were † now turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour, and ye had made a covenant before me in the house † which is called by my Name.

† Hebr. *whereupon my Name is called.*

16 But ye turned and polluted my Name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his hand-maid, whom he had set at liberty at their pleasure, to return, and brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for hand-maids.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Ye have not hearkned unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, saith the LORD, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine, and I will make you † to be * removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

† Heb. *for a removing.*

* Deut. 28. 64. Ch. 29. 18.

18 And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when they cut the calf in twain, and passed between the parts thereof,

19 The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land, which passed between the parts of the calf,

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life; and their * dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth.

* Chap. 7. 33. and 16. 4.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah, and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylons army which are gone up from you.

22 Behold, I will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to return to this city, and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire, and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *By the obedience of the Rechabites,* 12 *Jeremiah condemneth the disobedience of the Jews.* 18 *God blesseth the Rechabites for their obedience.*

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, saying,

2 Go unto the house of the Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

3 Then I took Jaazaniah, the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habaziniah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites;

4 And I brought them into the house of the LORD, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan the son of Igdaliah a man of God, which *was* by the chamber of the princes, which *was* above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the † door.

† Heb. *threshold,* or, *vessel.*

5 And I set before the sons of the house of the

Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink ye wine.

6 But they said, We will drink no wine: for Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, *neither* ye, nor your sons for ever.

7 Neither shall ye build house, nor sowe seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any*: but all your days ye shall dwell in tents, that ye may live many days in the land where ye *be* strangers.

8 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father, in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons nor our daughters;

9 Nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed.

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But it came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Caldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians: so we dwelt at Jerusalem.

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Go, and tell the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words, saith the LORD?

14 The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their fathers commandment: notwithstanding I have spoken unto you, rising early, and speaking, but ye hearkned not unto me.

15 I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them*, saying, * Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land, which I have given to you, and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me.

* Chap. 18. 11. & 25. 5.

16 Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab, have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkened unto me:

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, behold, I will bring upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, all the evil that I have pronounced against them: because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard, and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.

† Hebr. *There shall not a man be cut off from Jonadab the son of Rechab, to stand, &c*

18 ¶ And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, † Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Jeremiah causeth Baruch to write his prophesie,* 5 *and publickly to read it.* 11 *The princes having intelligence thereof by Michaiah, sent Jehudi to fetch the roll and read it.* 19 *They will Baruch to hide himself and Jeremiah.* 20 *Jehoiakim burneth the roll.* 27 *Jeremiah denounceth his judgment.* 32 *Baruch writeth a new copy.*

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, *that* this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of * Josiah, even unto this day.

* Chap. 25. 3.

3 It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way, that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.

4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah; and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I *am* shut up, I cannot go into the house of the LORD:

6 Therefore go thou and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people, in the LORDS house, upon the fasting-day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah, that come out of their cities.

† Hebr. *their supplication shall fall.*

7 It may be † they will present their supplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way; for great *is* the anger & the fury that the Lord hath pronounced against this people

8 And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORDS house.

9 And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth moneth, *that* they proclaimed a fast before the LORD to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem.

10 Then read Baruch in the book, the words of Jeremiah in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at the ‖ * entry of the new gate of the LORDS house, in the ears of all the people.

‖ Or, *door.* * Chap. 26. 10.

11 ¶ When Michaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,

12 Then he went down into the kings house into the scribes chamber, and lo, all the princes sat there, *even* Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the

the ſon of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the ſon of Achbor, and Gemariah the ſon of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the ſon of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes ſent Jehudi the ſon of Nethaniah, the ſon of Shelemiah, the ſon of Cuſhi, unto Baruch, ſaying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou haſt read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the ſon of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

15 And they ſaid unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read *it* in their ears.

16 Now it came to paſs when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and other, and ſaid unto Baruch, We will ſurely tell the king of all theſe words.

17 And they asked Baruch, ſaying, Tell us now, How didſt thou write all theſe words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch anſwered them, He pronounced all theſe words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book.

19 Then ſaid the princes unto Baruch, Go hide thee, thou and Jeremiah, and let no man know where ye *be*.

20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Eliſhama the ſcribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.

21 So the king ſent Jehudi to fet the roll, and he took it out of Eliſhama the ſcribes chamber, and Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which ſtood beſide the king.

22 Now the king ſat in the winter-houſe, in the ninth moneth; and *there was a fire* on the hearth burning before him.

23 And it came to paſs *that* when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the pen-knife, and caſt *it* into the fire that *was* on the hearth, untill all the roll was conſumed in the fire that *was* on the hearth.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his ſervants that heard all theſe words.

25 Nevertheleſs, Elnathan, and Delaiah, and Gemariah had made interceſſion to the king, that he would not burn the roll, but he would not hear them.

26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the ſon ‖ of Hammelech, and Seraiah the ſon of Azriel, and Shelemiah the ſon of Abdeel, to take Baruch the ſcribe, and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

‖ Or, *of the king.*

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah (after that the king had burnt the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah) ſaying,

28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the firſt roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burnt.

29 And thou ſhalt ſay to Jehoiakim king of Judah, thus ſaith the LORD, Thou haſt burnt this roll, ſaying, Why haſt thou written therein, ſaying, The king of Babylon ſhall certainly come and deſtroy this land, and ſhall cauſe to ceaſe from thence man and beaſt?

30 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, of Jehoiakim king of Judah, He ſhall have none to ſit upon the throne of David, and his dead body ſhall be * caſt out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the froſt.

* Chap. 22. 19.

31 And I will † puniſh him and his ſeed, and his ſervants, for their iniquity, and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced againſt them, but they hearkened not.

† Hebr. *viſit upon.*

32 ¶ Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the ſcribe, the ſon of Neriah, who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burnt in the fire, and there were added beſides unto them many ‡ like words.

† Hebr. *as they.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 The Egyptians having raiſed the ſiege of the Caldeans, king Zedekiah ſendeth to Jeremiah to pray for the people. 6 Jeremiah propheſieth the Caldeans certain return, and victory. 11 He is taken for a fugitive, beaten and put in priſon. 16 He aſſureth Zedekiah of the captivity. 18 Intreating for his liberty, he obtaineth ſome favour.

AND king * Zedekiah the ſon of Joſiah reigned in ſtead of Coniah the ſon of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.

* 2 King. 24. 17. 2 Chr. 36. 10.

2 But neither he, nor his ſervants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he ſpake † by the prophet Jeremiah.

Ch. 21. 24.

† Hebr. *by the hand of the prophet.*

3 And Zedekiah the king ſent Jehucal the ſon of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the ſon of Maaſeiah the prieſt, to the prophet Jeremiah, ſaying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.

4 Now Jeremiah came in, and went out among the people: for they had not put him into priſon.

5 Then Pharaohs army was come forth out of Egypt: and when the Caldeans that beſieged Jeruſalem, heard tidings of them, they departed from Jeruſalem.

6 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, ſaying,

7 Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, Thus ſhall ye ſay to the king of Judah, that ſent you unto me, to enquire of me, Behold, Pharaohs army which is come forth to help you, ſhall return to Egypt into their own land.

8 And the Caldeans ſhall come again, and fight againſt this city, and take it, and burn it with fire.

9 Thus ſaith the LORD, Deceive not your

† Hebr. souls.

† selves, saying, The Caldeans shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart.

10 For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Caldeans that fight against you, and there remained *but* † wounded men among them, *yet* should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

† Heb. thrust through.

11 ¶ And it came to pass that when the army of the Caldeans was † broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaohs army,

† Hebr. made to ascend.

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, ‖ to separate himself thence in the midst of the people.

‖ Or, to slip away from thence in the midst of the people.

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward *was* there, whose name *was* Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah, and he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Caldeans.

14 Then said Jeremiah, *It is* † false, I fall not away to the Caldeans: but he hearkned not to him: so Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes.

† Heb. falshood, or, a lie.

15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe; for they had made that the prison.

16 ¶ When Jeremiah was entred into the dungeon, and into the ‖ cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days:

‖ Or, cells.

17 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took him out; and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there *any* word from the LORD? And Jeremiah said, There is: for, said he, thou shal be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

18 Moreover, Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison?

19 Where *are now* your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land?

20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king, † let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.

† Hebr. let my supplication fall,

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah into the court of the prison, and that they should give him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers street, untill all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Jeremiah by a false suggestion is put into the dungeon of Malchiah.* 7 *Ebed-melech, by suit, getteth him some enlargement.* 14 *Upon secret conference he counselleth the king by yielding to save his life.* 24 *By the kings instructions, he concealeth the conference from the princes.*

THen Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashur the son of Malchiah, heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all the people, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, * He that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth forth to the Caldeans, shall live; for he shall have his life for a prey, and shall live.

* Chap. 21. 9.

3 Thus saith the LORD, This city shall surely be given into the hand of the king of Babylons army, which shall take it.

4 Therefore the princes said unto the king, We beseech thee, let this man be put to death: for thus he weakneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the † welfare of this people, but the hurt.

† Hebr. peace.

5 Then Zedekiah the king, said, Behold, he *is* in your hand: for the king *is* not *he that* can do *any* thing against you.

6 Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah the son ‖ of Hammelech that *was* in the court of the prison: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon *there was* no water, but mire: so Jeremiah sunk in the mire.

‖ Or, of the king.

7 ¶ Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which was in the kings house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon, (the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin)

8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the kings house, and spake to the king, saying,

9 My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon, and † he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is, for *there is* no more bread in the city.

† Heb. he will die.

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men † with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon before he die.

† Hebr. in thine hand.

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence old cast clouts, and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, Put now *these* old cast clouts, and rotten rags under thine arm-hols, under the cords. And Jeremiah did so.

13 So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon, and Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the ‖ third entry that *is* in the house of the LORD; and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing: hide nothing from me.

‖ Or, principal.

15 Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and If I give thee counsel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

16 So Zedekiah the king sware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, *As* the LORD liveth, that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek thy life.

17 Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith the LORD the God of hosts, the God of Israel, If thou wilt assuredly go forth unto the king of Babylons princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burnt with fire, and thou shalt live, and thine house.

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylons princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Caldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Caldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.

20 But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver *thee*: obey, I beseech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I speak unto thee; so it shall be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live.

21 But if thou refuse to go forth, this *is* the word that the LORD hath shewed me:

22 And behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judahs house, *shall be* brought forth to the king of Babylons princes, and those *women* shal say, † Thy friends have set thee on, and have prevailed against thee: thy feet are sunk in the mire, *and* they are turned away back.

† Hebr. *Men of thy peace.*

23 So they shall bring out all thy wives, and thy children to the Caldeans, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and † thou shalt cause this city to be burnt with fire.

† Hebr. *thou shalt burn*, &c.

24 ¶ Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die.

25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; also what the king said unto thee:

26 Then thou shalt say unto them, I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to Jonathans house to die there.

27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him, and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded: so † they left off speaking with him, for the matter was not perceived.

† Hebr. *they were silent from him.*

28 So Jeremiah abode in the court of the prison, until the day that Jerusalem was taken, and he was *there* when Jerusalem was taken.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Jerusalem is taken. 4 Zedekiah is made blind, and sent to Babylon. 8 The city ruinated. 9 The people captivated. 11 Nebuchadrezzars charge for the good usage of Jeremiah. 15 Gods promise to Ebed-melech.

IN the * ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth moneth, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and all his army against Jerusalem, and they besieged it.

* 2 King. 25. 1. Jer. 52. 4.

2 *And* in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth moneth, the ninth *day* of the moneth, the city was broken up.

3 And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the middle gate, *even* Nergal-sharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarsechim, Rab-saris, Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, with all the residue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the kings garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls, and he went out the way of the plain.

5 But the Caldeans army pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he † gave judgment upon him.

† Heb. *spake with him judgements,*

6 Then the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah.

7 Moreover, he put out Zedekiahs eyes, & bound him † with chains to carry him to Babylon.

† Hebr. *with two brasen chains*, or, *fetters.*

8 ¶ And the Caldeans burnt the kings house, and the houses of the people with fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem.

9 Then Nebuzar-adan the ‖ † captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained.

‖ Or, *chief marshal.*

† Heb. *chief of the executioners*, or. *slaughtermen*: and so ver. 10, 11, &c.

10 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields † at the same time.

11 ¶ Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah † to Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, saying,

† Hebr. *in that day.*

12 Take him, and † look well to him, and do him no harm, but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

13 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushasban, Rab-saris, and Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, and all the king of Babylons princes:

† Heb. *set thine eyes upon him.*

14 Even they sent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and committed him unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people.

15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

16 Go and speak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring my words

upon this city for evil, and not for good, and they shall be *accomplished* in that day before thee.

17 But I will deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD, and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid.

18 For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a prey unto thee, because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Jeremiah set free by Nebuzar-adan, goeth to Gedaliah.* 7 *The dispersed Jews repair unto him.* 13 *Johanan revealing Ishmaels conspiracy, is not believed.*

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, after that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in ‖ chains among all that were carried away captive of Jerusalem and Judah, *which were* carried away captive unto Babylon.

‖ Or, *manicles.*

2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

3 Now the LORD hath brought *it*, and done according as he hath said: because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And now behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which *were* upon thine hand: if it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come, and † I will look well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land *is* before thee: whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

† Heb. *I will set mine eye upon thee.*

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, *he said*, Go back also to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governour over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people: or go whersoever it seemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go.

6 Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people *that were* left in the land.

7 ¶ Now when all the captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governour in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon;

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, sware unto them and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Caldeans: dwell in the land and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

10 As for me, Behold, I will dwell at Mizpah, † to serve the Caldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and summer-fruits, and oyl, and put *them* in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

† Hebr. *to stand before.*

11 Likewise when all the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countreys, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan:

12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer-fruits, very much.

13 ¶ Moreover, Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And said unto him, Dost thou certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah † to slay thee? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not.

† Heb. *to strike thee in soul.*

15 Then Johanan the son of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know *it*: wherefore should he slay thee, that all the Jews *which are* gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the remnant of Judah perish?

16 But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing, for thou speakest falsly of Ishmael.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *Ishmael treacherously killing Gedaliah and others, purposeth with the residue, to flee unto the Ammonites.* 11 *Johanan recovereth the captives, and mindeth to flee into Egypt.*

NOw it came to pass in the seventh moneth, *that* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishamah of the seed royal, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah, and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.

2 Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and * smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him, whom the king of Baylon had made governour over the land.

* 2 King. 25. 25.

3 Ishmael also slew all the Jews that were with him, *even* with Gedaliah at Mizpah, and the Caldeans that were found there, *and* the men of war.

4 And it came to pass the second day after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew *it*.

5 That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourscore men having their beards sheaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring *them* to the house of the LORD.

6 And

6 And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, † weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.

† Heb. *in going and weeping.*

7 And it was *so* when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them, *and cast them* into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him.

8 But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not: for we have treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oyl, and of honey. So he forbare, and slew them not among their brethren.

9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men (whom he had slain ‖ † because of Gedaliah) *was* it, which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel; *and* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with *them that were* slain.

‖ Or, *near Gedaliah.*

† Heb. *by the hand*, or, *by the side of Gedaliah.*

10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people that *were* in Mizpah, *even* the kings daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonites.

11 ¶ But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done,

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by the great waters that *are* in Gibeon.

13 Now it came to pass, *that* when all the people which *were* with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, that *were* with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah, cast about and returned, and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah.

15 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then took Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah (after *that* he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam) *even* mighty men of war, and the women, and the children, and eunuchs whom he had brought again from Gibeon.

17 And they departed and dwelt in the habitation of Chimham, which *is* by Bethlehem, to go to enter into Egypt.

18 Because of the Caldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governour in the land.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Johanan desireth Jeremiah to enquire of God, promising obedience to his will.* 7 *Jeremiah assureth him of safety in Judea,* 13 *and destruction in Egypt.* 19 *He reproveth their hypocrisie in requiring of the Lord that which they meant not.*

THen all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest, came near,

2 And said unto Jeremiah the prophet, ‖ Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, *even* for all this remnant, (for we are left *but* a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us)

‖ Or, *Let our supplication fall before thee.*

3 That the LORD thy God may shew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard *you*; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words, and it shall come to pass, *that* whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare *it* unto you: I will keep nothing back from you.

5 Then they said to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us.

6 Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

8 Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which *were* with him, and all the people from the least even to greatest.

9 And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me, to present your supplication before him,

10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull *you* down, and I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up: for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid: be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I *am* with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand.

12 And I will shew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land.

13 ¶ But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,

14 Saying, No, but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread, and there will we dwell:

15 (And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, If ye wholly

ſet your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to ſojourn there;)

16 Then it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the ſword which ye feared, ſhall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine whereof ye were afraid, † ſhall follow cloſe after you there in Egypt, and there ye ſhall die.

† Hebr. *ſhall cleave after you.*

17 † So ſhall it be with all the men that ſet their faces to go into Egypt to ſojourn there, they ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence: and none of them ſhall remain, or eſcape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

† Hebr. *ſo ſhall all the men be.*

18 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, As mine anger and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem; ſo ſhall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye ſhall enter into Egypt: and ye ſhall be an execration, and an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe, and a reproach, and ye ſhall ſee this place no more.

19 ¶ The LORD hath ſaid concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah, Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly, that I have † admoniſhed you this day.

† Heb. *teſtified againſt you.*

20 For ‖ ye diſſembled in your hearts, when ye ſent me unto the LORD your God, ſaying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God, and according unto all that the LORD our God ſhall ſay, ſo declare unto us, and we will do *it*,

‖ Or, *you have uſed deceit againſt your ſouls.*

21 And *now* I have this day declared *it* to you, but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any *thing* for the which he hath ſent me unto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly, that ye ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence, in the place whither ye deſire to go, *and* to ſojourn.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *Johanan diſcrediting Jeremiahs propheſie, carrieth Jeremiah and others into Egypt.* 8 *Jeremiah propheſieth by a type the conqueſt of Egypt by the Babylonians.*

AND it came to paſs, *that* when Jeremiah had made an end of ſpeaking unto all the people, all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had ſent him to them, *even* all theſe words,

2 Then ſpake Azariah the ſon of Hoſhaiah, and Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the proud men, ſaying unto Jeremiah, Thou ſpeakeſt falſly: the LORD our God hath not ſent thee to ſay, Go not into Egypt to ſojourn there.

3 But Baruch the ſon of Neriah ſetteth thee on againſt us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Caldeans, that they might put us to death; and carry us away captives into Babylon.

4 So Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah.

5 But Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah;

6 *Even* men and women, and children, and the kings daughters, and every perſon that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the ſon of Neriah.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD; thus came they *even* to Tahpanhes.

8 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, ſaying,

9 Take great ſtones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brick-kiln, which *is* at the entry of Pharaohs houſe in Tahpanhes, in the ſight of the men of Judah:

10 And ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will ſend and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my ſervant, and will ſet his throne upon theſe ſtones that I have hid, and he ſhall ſpread his royal pavilion over them.

11 And when he cometh, he ſhall ſmite the land of Egypt, *and deliver* * ſuch *as are* for death, to death; and ſuch *as are* for captivity, to captivity; and ſuch *as are* for the ſword, to the ſword.

* Chap. 15. 2. Zec. 11. 9.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houſes of the gods of Egypt, and he ſhall burn them, and carry them away captives, and he ſhall aray himſelf with the land of Egypt, as a ſhepherd putteth on his garment, and he ſhall go forth from thence in peace.

† Hebr. *ſtatues*, or, *ſtanding images.*

13 He ſhall break alſo the † images of ‖ Beth-ſhemeſh, that *is* in the land of Egypt; and the houſes of the gods of the Egyptians ſhall he burn with fire.

‖ Or, *the houſe of the ſun.*

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *Jeremiah expreſſeth the deſolation of Judah for their idolatry,* 11 *He propheſieth their deſtruction, who commit idolatry in Egypt.* 15 *The obſtinacy of the Jews.* 20 *Jeremiah threatneth them for the ſame,* 29 *and for a ſign, propheſieth the deſtruction of Egypt.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, & at Noph, & in the countrey of Pathros, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Ye have ſeen all the evil that I have brought upon Jeruſalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and behold, this day they *are* a deſolation, and no man dwelleth therein,

3 Becauſe of their wickedneſs which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incenſe, *and* to ſerve other gods whom they knew not, *neither* they, you, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit I ſent unto you all my ſervants the prophets, riſing early and ſending *them*, ſaying, Oh do not this abominable thing that I hate.

5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedneſs, to burn no incenſe unto other gods.

6 Where-

6 Wherefore my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, and they are wasted *and* desolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel, Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and suckling † out of Judah, to leave you none to remain:

† Heb. *out of the midst of Judah.*

8 In that ye provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut your selves off, and that ye might be a curse, and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

† Heb. *wickednesses*, or, *punishments*, &c.

9 Have ye forgotten the † wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

† Hebr. *contrite.*

10 They are not † humbled *even* unto this day, neither have they feared nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes that I set before you, and before your fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, * I will set my face against you for evil, and to cut off all Judah.

* Amos 9. 4.

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed, *and* fall in the land of Egypt: they shall *even* be consumed by the sword. *and* by the famine: they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword, and by the famine: and they shall be an execration, *and* an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.

13 For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence:

14 So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to the which they † have a desire to return to dwell there: for none shall return but such as shall escape.

† Hebr. *lift up their soul.*

15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wives had burnt incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

16 *As for* the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, we will not hearken unto thee.

17 But we will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the ‖ * queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for *then* had we plenty of † victuals, and were well, and saw no evil.

‖ Or, *frame of heaven.*
* Ch. 7. 18.
† Hebr. *bread.*

18 But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, we have wanted all *things*, and have been consumed by the sword, and by the famine.

19 * And when we burnt incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink-offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink-offerings unto her without our ‖ men?

* Chap. 7. 18.
‖ Or, *husbands.*

20 ¶ Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men and to the women, and to all the people which had given him *that* answer, saying,

21 The incense that ye burnt in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it *not* into his mind?

22 So that the LORD could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, *and* because of the abominations which ye have committed: therefore is your land a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse without an inhabitant, as at this day.

23 Because you have burnt incense, and because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies: therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

24 Moreover, Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt.

25 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her: ye will surely accomplish your vows, and surely perform your vows.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt; Behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith the LORD, that my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah, in all the land of Egypt, saying, The Lord GOD liveth.

27 Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good, and all the men of Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword, and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

28 Yet a small number that escape the sword, shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah; and all the remnant of Judah that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose words shall stand, † mine or theirs.

† Heb. *from me or, from them.*

29 ¶ And this *shall be* a sign unto you, saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall surely stand against you for evil.

30 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give

Pharaoh

Pharaoh-hophrah king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek his life, as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon his enemy, and that ſought his life.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *Baruch being diſmayed,* 4 *Jeremiah inſtructeth and comforteth him.*

THE word that Jeremiah the prophet ſpake unto Baruch the ſon of Neriah, when he had written theſe words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael unto thee, O Baruch,

3 Thou didſt ſay, Wo is me now, for the LORD hath added grief to my ſorrow, I fainted in my ſighing, and I find no reſt.

4 ¶ Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto him, The LORD ſaith thus, Behold, *that* which I have built will I break down, and *that* which I have planted, I will pluck up, even this whole land.

5 And ſeekeſt thou great things for thy ſelf? ſeek *them* not: for behold, I will bring evil upon all fleſh, ſaith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto thee * for a prey in all places whither thou goeſt.

* Chap. 39. 18.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Jeremiah propheſieth the overthrow of Pharaohs army at Euphrates,* 13 *and the conqueſt of Egypt by Nebuchadrezzar.* 27 *He comforteth Jacob in their chaſtiſement.*

THE word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet againſt the Gentiles.

2 Againſt Egypt, againſt the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemiſh, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon ſmote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah.

3 Order ye the buckler and ſhield, and draw near to battel.

4 Harneſs the horſes, and get up ye horſemen, and ſtand forth with *your* helmets, furbiſh the ſpears, *and* put on the brigandines.

5 Wherefore have I ſeen them diſmayed, *and* turned away back? and their mighty ones are † beaten down, and are † fled apace, and look not back: *for* fear *was* round about, ſaith the LORD.

† Hebr. *broken in pieces.*

† Hebr. *fled a flight.*

6 Let not the ſwift flee away, nor the mighty man eſcape; they ſhall ſtumble, and fall toward the north, by the river Euphrates.

7 Who *is* this *that* cometh up as a floud, whoſe waters are moved as the rivers?

8 Egypt riſeth up like a floud, and *his* waters are moved like the rivers, and he ſaith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth, I will deſtroy the city, and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up ye horſes, and rage ye chariots, and let the mighty men come forth, † the Ethiopians, and † the Libyans that handle the ſhield, and the Lydians that handle *and* bend the bowe.

† Hebr. *Cuſh.*

† Hebr. *Put.*

10 For this *is* the day of the Lord GOD of hoſts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adverſaries: and the ſword ſhall devour, and it ſhall be ſatiate, and made drunk with their bloud: for the Lord GOD of hoſts hath a ſacrifice in the north-countrey by the river Euphrates.

11 Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain ſhalt thou uſe many medicines: *for* † thou ſhalt not be cured.

† Hebr. *no cure unto thee.*

12 The nations have heard of thy ſhame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath ſtumbled againſt the mighty, *and* they are fallen both together.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD ſpake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon ſhould come *and* ſmite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publiſh in Migdol, and publiſh in Noph, and in Tahpanhes: ſay ye, Stand faſt, and prepare thee; for the ſword ſhall devour round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant *men* ſwept away? they ſtood not, becauſe the LORD did drive them.

16 He † made many to fall, yea one fell upon another, and they ſaid, Ariſe, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppreſſing ſword.

† Hebr. *multiplied the faller.*

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is but* a noiſe, he hath paſſed the time appointed.

18 *As* I live, ſaith the King, whoſe name *is* the LORD of hoſts, Surely as Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as Carmel by the ſea, *ſo* ſhall he come.

19 O thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, † furniſh thy ſelf to go into captivity: for Noph ſhall be waſte and deſolate without an inhabitant.

† Hebr. *make thee inſtruments of captivity.*

20 Egypt *is like* a very fair heifer, *but* deſtruction cometh: it cometh out of the north.

21 Alſo her hired men *are* in the midſt of her, like † fatted bullocks, for they alſo are turned back, *and* are fled away together; they did not ſtand, becauſe the day of their calamity was come upon them, *and* the time of their viſitation.

† Hebr. *bullocks of the ſtall.*

22 The voice thereof ſhall go like a ſerpent, for they ſhall march with an army, and come againſt her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 They ſhall cut down her forreſt, ſaith the LORD, though it cannot be ſearched, becauſe they are more than the graſhoppers, and *are* innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt ſhall be confounded, ſhe ſhall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

25 The LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael ſaith, Behold, I will puniſh the ‖ † multitude of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their gods, and their kings, even Pharaoh, and *all* them that truſt in him.

‖ Or, *number.* † Hebr. *Amon.*

26 And I will deliver them into the hand of thoſe that ſeek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchad-

Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his ſervants: and afterwards it ſhall be inhabited, as in the days of old, ſaith the LORD.

27 ¶ * But fear not thou, O my ſervant Jacob, and be not diſmayed, O Iſrael; for behold, I will ſave thee from a far off, and thy ſeed from the land of their captivity, and Jacob ſhall return, and be in reſt, and at eaſe, and none ſhall make *him* afraid.

* Iſai. 41. 13. & 43. 5. & 44. 2. Ch. 30. 10.

28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my ſervant, ſaith the LORD, for I *am* with thee, for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee, but I will not make * a full end of thee, but correct thee in meaſure, yet will I ‖ not leave thee wholly unpuniſhed.

* Cha. 10. 24. & 30. 11.

‖ Or, *not utterly cut thee off.*

CHAP. XLVII.

The deſtruction of the Philiſtines.

THe word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet againſt the Philiſtines, before that Pharaoh ſmote † Gaza.

† Hebr. *Azzah.*

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, * waters riſe up out of the north, and ſhall be an overflowing floud, and ſhall overflow the land, and † all that is therein, the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men ſhall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land ſhall howl.

* Iſai. 8. 7.

† Hebr. *the fulneſs thereof.*

3 At the noiſe of the ſtamping of the hoofs of his ſtrong *horſes*, at the ruſhing of his chariots, & at the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers ſhall not look back to *their* children for feebleneſs of hands:

4 Becauſe of the day that cometh to ſpoil all the Philiſtines, *and* to cut off from Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the LORD will ſpoil the Philiſtines, the remnant of † the countrey of Caphtor.

† Hebr. *the iſle.*

5 Baldneſs is come upon Gaza, Aſhkelon is cut off *with* the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thy ſelf?

6 O thou ſword of the LORD, how long *will it be* ere thou be quiet? † put up thy ſelf into thy ſcabbard, reſt and be ſtill.

† Hebr. *gather thy ſelf.*

7 † How can it be quiet, ſeing the LORD hath given it a charge againſt Aſhkelon, and againſt the ſea-ſhore? there hath he appointed it.

†‖Heb. *How canſt thou.*

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *The judgment of Moab,* 7 *for their pride,* 11 *for their ſecurity,* 14 *for their carnal confidence,* 26 *and for their contempt of God, and his people.* 47 *The reſtauration of Moab.*

AGainſt Moab thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Wo unto Nebo, for it is ſpoiled: Kiriathaim is confounded *and* taken, ‖ Miſgab is confounded and diſmayed.

‖ Or, *The high place.*

2 *There ſhall be* no more praiſe of Moab: in Heſhbon they have deviſed evil againſt it; come and let us cut it off from *being* a nation; alſo thou ſhalt ‖ be cut down, O Madmen, the ſword ſhall † purſue thee.

‖ Or, *be brought to ſilence.* † Hebr. *go after thee.*

3 A voice of crying *ſhall be* from Horonaim, ſpoiling and great deſtruction.

4 Moab is deſtroyed, her little ones have cauſed a cry to be heard.

5 For in the going up of Luhith, † * continual weeping ſhall go up; for in the going down of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of deſtruction.

† Hebr. *weeping with weeping.*

6 Flee, ſave your lives, and be like ‖ the * heath in the wilderneſs.

* Iſa. 15. 5. ‖ Or, *a naked tree.*

7 ¶ For becauſe thou haſt truſted in thy works and in thy treaſures, thou ſhalt alſo be taken, and Chemoſh ſhall go forth into captivity *with* his * prieſts and his princes together.

* Ch. 17. 6. * Ch. 49. 3.

8 And the ſpoiler ſhall come upon every city, and no city ſhall eſcape: the valley alſo ſhall periſh, and the plain ſhall be deſtroyed, as the LORD hath ſpoken.

9 Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof ſhall be deſolate, without any to dwell therein.

10 Curſed *be* he that doeth the work of the LORD ‖ deceitfully, and curſed *be* he that keepeth back his ſword from bloud.

‖ Or, *negligently.*

11 ¶ Moab hath been at eaſe from his youth, and he hath ſettled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from veſſel to veſſel, neither hath he gone into captivity; therefore his taſte † remained in him, and his ſent is not changed.

† Hebr. *ſtood.*

12 Therefore behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will ſend unto him wanderers that ſhall cauſe him to wander, and ſhall empty his veſſels, and break their bottles.

13 And Moab ſhall be aſhamed of Chemoſh, as the houſe of Iſrael was aſhamed of * Beth-el their confidence.

* 1 King. 12. 29.

14 ¶ How ſay ye, We *are* mighty and ſtrong men for the war?

15 Moab is ſpoiled, and gone up *out of* her cities, and † his choſen young men are gone down to the ſlaughter, ſaith the King, whoſe name *is* the LORD of hoſts.

† Hebr. *the choice of.*

16 The calamity of Moab *is* near to come, and his affliction haſteth faſt.

17 All ye that are about him bemoan him, and all ye that know his name, ſay, How is the ſtrong ſtaff broken, *and* the beautifull rod!

18 Thou daughter that doſt inhabit Dibon, come down from *thy* glory, and ſit in thirſt: for the ſpoiler of Moab ſhall come upon thee, *and* he ſhall deſtroy thy ſtrong holds.

19 O † inhabitant of Aroer, ſtand by the way and eſpy, ask him that fleeth, and her that eſcapeth, *and* ſay, What is done?

† Hebr. *inhabitreſs.*

20 Moab is confounded, for it is broken down: * howl and cry, tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is ſpoiled.

* Iſa. 16. 7.

21 And judgment is come upon the plain countrey; upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,

22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim,

23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon,

24 And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, & upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.

25 The

25 The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, ſaith the LORD.

26 ¶ Make ye him drunken: for he magnified *himſelf* againſt the LORD: Moab alſo ſhall wallow in his vomit, and he alſo ſhall be in deriſion.

27 For was not Iſrael a deriſion unto thee? was he found among thieves? for ſince thou ſpakeſt of him, thou ‖ skippedſt for joy.

‖ Or, *movedſt thy ſelf.*

28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities and dwell in the rock, and be like the dove *that* maketh her neſt in the ſides of the holes mouth.

*Iſai. 16.6. &c.

29 We have heard the * pride of Moab, (he is exceeding proud) his loftineſs, and his arrogancy, and his pride, & the haughtineſs of his heart.

30 I know his wrath, ſaith the LORD, but *it ſhall* not *be* ſo, ‖ his lies ſhall not ſo effect *it*.

‖ Or, *thoſe on whom he ſtayeth.* (Hebr. *his bars*) *do not right.*

31 Therefore will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab, *mine heart* ſhall mourn for the men of Kir-heres.

32 O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee, with the weeping of Jazer; thy plants are gone over the ſea, they reach *even* to the ſea of Jazer, the ſpoiler is fallen upon thy ſummer-fruits, and upon thy vintage.

*Iſ. 16.10.

33 And * joy and gladneſs is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab, and I have cauſed wine to fail from the wine preſſes, none ſhall tread with ſhouting, *their* ſhouting *ſhall be* no ſhouting.

34 From the cry of Heſhbon *even* unto Elealeh, *and even* unto Jahaz have they uttered their voice, * from Zoar *even* unto Horonaim, *as* an heifer of three years old: for the waters alſo of Nimrim ſhall be † deſolate.

* Iſai. 15. 5, 6.

† Hebr. *deſolations.*

35 Moreover, I will cauſe to ceaſe in Moab, ſaith the LORD, him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incenſe to his gods.

36 Therefore mine heart ſhall ſound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart ſhall ſound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres: becauſe the riches *that* he hath gotten is periſhed.

37 For * every head *ſhall be* bald, and every beard † clipt: upon all the hands *ſhall be* cuttings, and upon the loins ſackcloth.

* Iſai. 15. 2, 3.

† Hebr. *diminiſhed,*

38 *There ſhall be* lamentation generally upon all the houſe-tops of Moab, and in the ſtreets thereof: for I have broken Moab like a veſſel, wherein *is* no pleaſure, ſaith the LORD.

39 They ſhall howl, *ſaying*, How is it broken down! how hath Moab turned the † back with ſhame! ſo ſhall Moab be a deriſion, and a diſmaying to all them about him.

† Hebr. *neck.*

40 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, he ſhall flee as an eagle, and ſhall ſpread his wings over Moab.

41 ‖ Kerioth is taken, and the ſtrong holds are ſurpriſed, and the mighty mens hearts in Moab at that day ſhall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

‖ Or, *The cities.*

42 And Moab ſhall be deſtroyed from *being a* people, becauſe he hath magnified *himſelf* againſt the LORD.

43 * Fear, and the pit, and the ſnare *ſhall be* upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, ſaith the LORD.

* Iſai. 24. 17, 18.

44 He that fleeth from the fear, ſhall fall into the pit, and he that getteth up out of the pit, ſhall be taken in the ſnare: for I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the year of their viſitation, ſaith the LORD.

45 They that fled, ſtood under the ſhadow of Heſhbon, becauſe of the force: but * a fire ſhall come forth out of Heſhbon, and a flame from the midſt of Sihon, and ſhall devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the † tumultuous ones.

* Num. 21. 28.

† Hebr. *children of noiſe.*

46 Wo be unto thee, O Moab, the people of Chemoſh periſheth: for thy ſons are taken † captives, and thy daughters captives.

† Hebr. *in captivity.*

47 ¶ Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab in the latter days, ſaith the LORD. Thus far *is* the judgment of Moab.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *The judgment of the Ammonites.* 6 *Their reſtauration.* 7 *The judgment of Edom,* 23 *of Damaſcus,* 28 *of Kedar,* 30 *of Hazar,* 34 *and of Elam.* 39 *The reſtauration of Elam.*

‖ CONcerning the Ammonites, thus ſaith the LORD, Hath Iſrael no ſons? hath he no heir? why *then* doth ‖ their king inherit * Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

‖ Or, *Againſt,* ‖ Or, *Melcom.*

2 Therefore behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will cauſe an alarm of war to be heard in * Rabbah of the Ammonites, and it ſhall be a deſolate heap, and her daughters ſhall be burnt with fire: then ſhall Iſrael be heir unto them that were his heirs, ſaith the LORD.

* Amos 1. 13.

* Amos 1. 14.

3 Howl, O Heſhbon, for Ai is ſpoiled: cry ye daughters of Rabbah, gird ye with ſackcloth: lament and run to and fro by the hedges, for ‖ their king ſhall go into captivity, *and* his * prieſts and his princes together.

‖ Or, *Melcom.*

4 Wherefore glorieſt thou in the valleys, ‖ thy flowing valley, O backſliding daughter? that truſted in her treaſures, *ſaying*, Who ſhall come unto me?

* Ch. 48. 7.

‖ Or, *thy valley flowet h away.*

5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts, from all thoſe that be about thee, and ye ſhall be driven out every man right forth, and none ſhall gather up him that wandreth.

6 And afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, ſaith the LORD.

7 ¶ Concerning Edom, thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, * *Is* wiſdom no more in Teman? is counſel periſhed from the prudent? is their wiſdom vaniſhed?

* Obad. ver. 8.

8 Flee ye, ‖ turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of Dedan, for I will bring the calamity of Eſau upon him, the time *that* I will viſit him.

‖ Or, *they are turned back.*

9 If * grape-gatherers come to thee, would they not leave *ſome* gleaning-grapes? If thieves by

* Obad. ver. 5.

by night, they will destroy † till they have enough.

† Hebr. *their sufficiency.*

10 But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren and his neighbours, and he *is* not.

11 Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve *them* alive, and let thy widows trust in me.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, they whose judgment *was* not to drink of the cup, have assuredly drunken, and *art* thou he *that* shalt altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink *of it*.

13 For I have sworn by my self, saith the LORD, that Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse, and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

* Obad. ver. 1.

14 I have heard a * rumour from the LORD, and an ambassadour is sent unto the heathen, *saying*, Gather ye together and come against her, and rise up to the battel.

15 For lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, *and* despised among men.

16 Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, *and* the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldest make thy

* Obad. v. 4.

* nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD.

* Chap. 50. 13.

17 Also Edom shall be a desolation: * every one that goeth by it, shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.

* Gen. 19. 25. Chap. 50. 40.

18 * As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD: no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.

19 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her, and who *is* a chosen *man that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me? and who will ‖ * appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

‖ Or, *convent me in judgement.* * Job 41. 10. Chap. 50. 44, 45.

20 Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: surely the least of the flock shall draw them out; surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them.

21 The earth is moved at the noise of their fall: *at* the cry, the noise thereof was heard in the † Red-sea.

† Hebr. *Weedy sea.*

22 Behold, he shall come up and flie as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 ¶ Concerning Damascus, Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings, they are † faint-hearted, *there is* sorrow ‖ on the sea, it cannot be quiet.

† Hebr. *melted.* ‖ Or, *as on the sea.*

24 Damascus is waxed feeble, *and* turneth herself to flee, and fear hath seised on *her*: anguish and sorrows have taken her as a woman in travail.

25 How is the city of praise not left, the city of my joy?

26 Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.

27 And I will kindle a * fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

* Am. 1. 4.

28 ¶ Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the LORD, Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil the men of the east.

29 Their tents and their flocks shall they take away, they shall take to themselves their curtains and all their vessels, and their camels, and they shall cry unto them, Fear *is* on every side.

30 ¶ * Flee, † get ye far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.

* ver. 8. † Hebr. *flit greatly.*

31 Arise, get you up unto the ‖ wealthy nation that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD, which have neither gates nor bars, *which* dwell alone.

‖ Or, *that is at ease.*

32 And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattel a spoil, and I will scatter into all winds them *that are* † in the utmost corners, and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.

† Hebr. *cut off into corners*, or, *that have the corners* of their hair *polled.*

33 And Hazor shall be a dwelling for dragons, *and* a desolation for ever; there shall no man abide there, nor *any* son of man dwell in it.

34 ¶ The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against Elam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will break the bowe of Elam, the chief of their might.

36 And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them towards all those winds, and there shall be no nation whither the out-casts of Elam shall not come.

37 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, *even* my fierce anger, saith the LORD, and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them.

38 And I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD.

39 ¶ But it shall come to pass in the latter days, *that* * I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith the LORD.

* Chap. 48. 47. ver. 6.

CHAP. L.

1. 9, 21, 35. *The judgment of Babylon.* 4. 17, 33. *The redemption of Israel.*

The:

THE word that the LORD spake against Babylon, *and* against the land of the Caldeans † by Ieremiah the prophet.

† Heb. *by the hand of Jeremiah.*

2 Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and † set up a standard, publish *and* conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces, her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

† Heb. *lift up.*

3 For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart both man and beast.

4 ¶ In those days, and in that time, saith the Lord, the children of Israel shal come, they, and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they shall go, and seek the LORD their God.

5 They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *saying*, Come, and let us joyn our selves to the LORD, in a perpetual covenant *that* shall not be forgotten.

6 My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away *on* the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their † resting-place.

† Hebr. *place to lie down in.*

7 All that found them have devoured them, and their adversaries said, We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, the habitation of justice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

* Isai. 48. 20. Cha. 51. 6. Rev. 18. 4.

8 * Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Caldeans, and be as the he-goats before the flocks.

9 ¶ For lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon, an assembly of great nations from the north countrey, and they shall set themselves in aray against her, from thence she shall be taken: their arrows *shall be* as of a mighty ‖ expert man: none shall return in vain.

‖ Or, *destroyer.*

10 And Caldea shall be a spoil: all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.

11 Because ye were glad, because ye rejoyced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown † fat, as the heifer at grass, and bellow as bulls.

† Heb. *big or corpulent.*

12 Your mother shall be sore confounded, she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the hindermost of the nations *shall be* a wilderness, a dry land and a desert.

13 Because of the wrath of the LORD it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate: * every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues.

* Chap. 49. 17.

14 Put your selves in aray against Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the LORD.

15 Shout against her round about: she hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down; for it *is* the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; as she hath done, do unto her.

16 Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the ‖ sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword, they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.

‖ Or, *sithe.*

17 ¶ Israel *is* a scattered sheep, the lions have driven *him* away: first, the king of Assyria hath devoured him, and last, this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria.

19 And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and *there shall be* none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reserve.

21 ¶ Go up against the land ‖ of Merathaim, *even* against it, and against the inhabitants of ‖ Pekod: waste and utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD, and do according to all that I have commanded thee.

‖ Or, *of the rebels.*

‖ Or, *visitation.*

22 A sound of battel *is* in the land, and of great destruction.

23 How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations!

24 I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found and also caught, because thou hast striven against the LORD.

25 The LORD hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this *is* the work of the Lord GOD of hosts, in the land of the Caldeans.

26 Come against her † from the utmost border, open her store-houses: ‖ cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

† Hebr. *from the end.*

‖ Or, *tread her.*

27 Slay all her bullocks, let them go down to the slaughter: wo unto them, for their day is come, the time of their visitation.

28 The voice of them that flee, and escape out of the land of Babylon, to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

29 Call together the archers against Baylon: all ye that bend the bowe, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: recompence her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the holy One of Israel.

30 Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.

31 Behold, I *am* against thee, *O thou* † most proud, saith the Lord GOD of hosts: for thy day is come, the time *that* I will visit thee.

† Heb. *pride.*

32 And

† Hebr. *pride.*

32 And † the moſt proud ſhall ſtumble and fall, and none ſhall raiſe him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it ſhall devour all round about him.

33 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, The children of Iſrael and the children of Judah *were* oppreſſed together, and all that took them captives held them faſt, they refuſed to let them go.

34 Their redeemer *is* ſtrong, the LORD of hoſts *is* his name, he ſhall throughly plead their cauſe, that he may give reſt to the land, and diſquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 ¶ A ſword *is* upon the Caldeans, ſaith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wiſe *men*.

‖ Or, *chief ſtays.* † Hebr. *bars.*

36 A ſword *is* upon the ‖ † liars, and they ſhall dote: a ſword *is* upon her mighty men, and they ſhall be diſmayed.

37 A ſword *is* upon their horſes, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people, that *are* in the midſt of her, and they ſhall become as women: a ſword *is* upon her treaſures, and they ſhall be robbed.

38 A drought *is* upon her waters, and they ſhall be dried up: for it *is* the land of graven images, and they are mad upon *their* idols.

39 Therefore the wild beaſts of the deſert, with the wild beaſts of the iſlands ſhall dwell *there*, and the owls ſhall dwell therein: and it ſhall be no more inhabited for ever: neither ſhall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

* Gen. 19. 25. Chap. 49. 18.

40 * As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour *cities* thereof, ſaith the LORD: *ſo* ſhall no man abide there, neither ſhall any ſon of man dwell therein.

40 Behold, a people ſhall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings ſhall be raiſed up from the coaſts of the earth.

42 They ſhall hold the bowe and the lance: they *are* cruel, and will not ſhew mercy: their voice ſhall roar like the ſea, and they ſhall ride upon horſes, *every one* put in aray like a man to the battel, againſt thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: anguiſh took hold of him, *and* pangs as of a woman in travail.

* Chap. 49. 19.

44 Behold, he ſhall come up * like a lion from the ſwelling of Jordan, unto the habitation of the ſtrong: but I will make them ſuddenly run away from her: and who *is* a choſen *man that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me, and * who will ‖ appoint me the time? and who *is* that ſhepherd that will ſtand before me?

* Iob 41. 10. Ch. 49. 19. ‖ Or, *convent me to plead.*

45 Therefore hear ye the counſel of the Lord, that he hath taken againſt Babylon, and his purpoſes that he hath purpoſed againſt the land of the Caldeans: ſurely the leaſt of the flock ſhall draw them out: ſurely he ſhall make *their* habitation deſolate with them.

46 At the noiſe of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

CHAP. LI.

1 *The ſevere judgment of God againſt Babylon, in revenge of Iſrael.* 59 *Jeremiah delivereth the book of this propheſie to Seraiah, to be caſt into Euphrates, in token of the perpetual ſinking of Babylon.*

THus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will raiſe up againſt Babylon, and againſt them that dwell in the † midſt of them that riſe up againſt me, a deſtroying wind; † Hebr. *heart.*

2 And will ſend unto Babylon fanners, that ſhall fan her, and ſhall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they ſhall be againſt her round about.

3 Againſt *him that* bendeth let the archer bend his bowe, and againſt *him that* lifteth himſelf up in his brigandine; and ſpare ye not her young men, deſtroy ye utterly all her hoſt.

4 Thus the ſlain ſhall fall in the land of the Caldeans, and *they that are* thruſt through in her ſtreets.

5 For Iſrael *hath* not *been* forſaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hoſts; though their land was filled with ſin againſt the holy One of Iſrael.

* Chap. 50. 8. Rev. 18. 4.

6 * Flee out of the midſt of Babylon, and deliver every man his ſoul: be not cut off in her iniquity: for this *is* the time of the LORDS vengeance: he will render unto her a recompence.

7 Babylon *hath been* a golden cup in the LORDS hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine, therefore the nations are mad.

* Iſa. 21. 9. Rev. 14. 8. and 18. 2.

8 Babylon is ſuddenly * fallen and deſtroyed: howl for her, take balm for her pain, if ſo be ſhe may be healed.

9 We would have healed Babylon, but ſhe is not healed: forſake her, and let us go every one into his own countrey: for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the skies.

10 The LORD hath brought forth our righteouſneſs: come and let us declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

† Hebr. *pure.*

11 Make † bright the arrows: gather the ſhields: the LORD hath raiſed up the ſpirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device *is* againſt Babylon, to deſtroy it; becauſe it *is* the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

† Hebr. *liers in wait.*

12 Set up the ſtandard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch ſtrong, ſet up the watchmen, prepare the † ambuſhes: for the LORD hath both deviſed and done that which he ſpake againſt the inhabitants of Babylon.

13 O thou that dwelleſt upon many waters, abundant in treaſures, thine end is come, *and* the meaſure of thy covetouſneſs.

* Am. 6. 8.

† Hebr. *by his ſoul.*

14 The LORD of hoſts hath ſworn † by himſelf, *ſaying*, Surely I will fill thee with men,

† Heb. *utter.* as with caterpillers; and they ſhall † lift up a ſhout againſt thee.

* Gen. 1. 1, 6. Chap. 10. 12, &c. 15 * He hath made the earth by his power, he hath eſtabliſhed the world by his wiſdom, and hath ſtretched out the heaven by his underſtanding.

‖ Or, *noiſe.* 16 When he uttereth *his* voice, *there is* a ‖ multitude of waters in the heavens, and he cauſeth the vapours to aſcend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treaſures.

* Chap. 10. 14. ‖ Or, *is more brutiſh than to know.* 17 * Every man ‖ is brutiſh by *his* knowledge, every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falſhood, and *there is* no breath in them.

18 They *are* vanity, the work of errours: in the time of their viſitation they ſhall periſh.

* Chap. 10. 16. 19 * The portion of Jacob *is* not like them, for he *is* the former of all things, and *Iſrael is* the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hoſts *is* his name.

‖ Or, *In thee*, or, *by thee.* 20 Thou *art* my battel-ax *and* weapons of war: for ‖ with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I deſtroy kingdoms:

21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horſe and his rider, and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider:

22 With thee alſo will I break in pieces man and woman, and with thee will I break in pieces old and young, and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid:

23 I will alſo break in pieces with thee, the ſhepherd and his flock, and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen, and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

24 And I will render unto Babylon, and to all the inhabitants of Caldea, all their evil that they have done in Zion in your ſight, ſaith the LORD.

25 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O deſtroying mountain, ſaith the LORD, which deſtroyeſt all the earth, and I will ſtretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.

† Heb. *everlaſting deſolations.* 26 And they ſhall not take of thee a ſtone for a corner, nor a ſtone for foundations, but thou ſhalt be † deſolate for ever, ſaith the LORD.

27 Set ye up a ſtandard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations againſt her, call together againſt her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Aſhchenaz, appoint a captain againſt her, cauſe her horſes to come up as the rough caterpillers.

28 Prepare againſt her the nations, with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land ſhall tremble and ſorrow: for every purpoſe of the LORD ſhall be performed againſt Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a deſolation without an inhabitant.

30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight, they have remained in *their* holds, their might hath failed, they became as women: they have burnt her dwelling-places, her bars are broken.

31 One poſt ſhall run to meet another, and one meſſenger to meet another, to ſhew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at *one* end.

32 And that the paſſages are ſtopped, and the reeds they have burnt with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

‖ Or, *in the time that he threſheth her.* 33 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, The daughter of Babylon *is* like a threſhing-floor, ‖ *it is* time to threſh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harveſt ſhall come.

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath cruſhed me, he hath made me an empty veſſel, he hath ſwallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath caſt me out.

† Heb. *My violence.* ‖ Or, *remainder.* † Heb. *inhabitreſs.* 35 † The violence done to me and to my ‖ fleſh, *be* upon Babylon, ſhall the † inhabitant of Zion ſay; and my bloud upon the inhabitants of Caldea, ſhall Jeruſalem ſay.

36 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will plead thy cauſe, and take vengeance for thee, and I will dry up her ſea, and make her ſprings dry.

37 And Babylon ſhall become heaps, a dwelling-place for dragons, an aſtoniſhment, and an hiſſing without an inhabitant.

‖ Or, *ſhake themſelves.* 38 They ſhall roar together like lions: they ſhall ‖ yell as lions whelps.

39 In their heat I will make their feaſts, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoyce and ſleep a perpetual ſleep, and not wake, ſaith the LORD.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the ſlaughter, like rams with he-goats.

41 How is Sheſhach taken? and how is the praiſe of the whole earth ſurpriſed? how is Babylon become an aſtoniſhment among the nations?

42 The ſea is come up upon Babylon: ſhe is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43 Her cities are a deſolation, a dry land and a wilderneſs, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* ſon of man paſs thereby.

44 And I will puniſh Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath ſwallowed up, and the nations ſhal not flow together any more unto him, yea, the wall of Babylon ſhal fall.

45 My people, go ye out of the midſt of her, and deliver ye every man his ſoul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

46 And leſt your heart faint, and ye fear for the rumour that ſhal be heard in the land: a rumour ſhall both come *one* year, and after that in *another* year *ſhall come* a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler againſt ruler.

47 There-

47 Therefore behold, the days come, that I will † do judgment upon the graven images of Babylon, and her whole land ſhall be confounded, and all her ſlain ſhall fall in the midſt of her.

† Hebr. viſit upon.

48 Then the heaven and the earth, and all that *is* therein, ſhall ſing for Babylon: for the ſpoilers ſhall come unto her from the north, ſaith the LORD.

49 ‖ As Babylon *hath cauſed* the ſlain of Iſrael to fall: ſo at Babylon ſhall fall the ſlain of all ‖ the earth.

‖ Or, *Both Babylon is to fall, O ye ſlain of Iſrael, and with Babylon, &c.*

50 Ye that have eſcaped the ſword, go away, ſtand not ſtill: remember the LORD afar off, and let Jeruſalem come into your mind.

51 We are confounded, becauſe we have heard reproach, ſhame hath covered our faces: for ſtrangers are come into the ſanctuaries of the LORDS houſe.

‖ Or, *the countrey.*

52 Wherefore behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will do judgment upon her graven images, and through all her land the wounded ſhall groan.

53 Though Babylon ſhould mount up to heaven, and though ſhe ſhould fortifie the height of her ſtrength, *yet* from me ſhall ſpoilers come unto her, ſaith the LORD.

54 A ſound of a cry *cometh* from Babylon, and great deſtruction from the land of the Caldeans.

55 Becauſe the LORD hath ſpoiled Babylon, and deſtroyed out of her the great voice, when her waves do roar like great waters, a noiſe of their voice is uttered.

56 Becauſe the ſpoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken, for the LORD God of recompences ſhall ſurely requite.

57 And I will make drunk her princes, and her wiſe *men*; her captains and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they ſhall ſleep a perpetual ſleep, and not wake, ſaith the King, whoſe Name *is* the LORD of hoſts.

‖ Or, *the walls of broad Babylon.*

58 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, ‖ The broad walls of Babylon ſhall be utterly ‖ broken, and her high gates ſhall be burnt with fire, and the people ſhall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they ſhall be weary.

‖ Or, *made naked.*

59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the ſon of Neriah, the ſon of Maaſeiah, when he went ‖ with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon, in the fourth year of his reign; and *this* Seraiah *was* a ‖ quiet prince.

‖ Or, *on the behalf of.*

‖ Or, *prince of Menuchah*, or, *chief chamberlain.*

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that ſhould come upon Babylon, *even* all theſe words *that are* written againſt Babylon.

61 And Jeremiah ſaid to Seraiah, When thou comeſt to Babylon, and ſhalt ſee, and ſhalt read all theſe words,

62 Then ſhalt thou ſay, O LORD, thou haſt ſpoken againſt this place, to cut it off, that none ſhall remain in it, neither man, nor beaſt, but that it ſhall be † deſolate for ever.

† Hebr. *deſolations.*

63 And it ſhall be when thou haſt made an end of reading this book, *that* thou ſhalt bind a ſtone to it, and caſt it into the midſt of Euphrates.

64 And thou ſhalt ſay, Thus ſhall Babylon ſink, and ſhall not riſe from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they ſhall be weary. Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah.

CHAP. LII.

1 Zedekiah rebelleth. 4 Jeruſalem is beſieged and taken. 8 Zedekiahs ſons killed, and his own eyes put out, 12 Nebuzar-adan burneth and ſpoileth the city. 24 He carrieth away the captives. 31 Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiachin.

ZEdekiah *was* * one and twenty year old when he † began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem; and his mothers name *was* Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

* 2 King. 24. 18.

† Hebr. *reigned.*

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 For through the anger of the LORD it came to paſs in Jeruſalem and Judah, till he had caſt them out from his preſence, that Zedekiah rebelled againſt the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs in the * ninth year of his reign, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth *day* of the moneth, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his army againſt Jeruſalem, and pitched againſt it, and built forts againſt it round about.

* 2 King. 25. 1. Ch. 39. 1.

5 So the city was beſieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

6 And in the fourth moneth, in the ninth *day* of the moneth, the famine was ſore in the city, ſo that there was no bread for the people of the land.

7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which *was* by the kings garden, (now the Caldeans *were* by the city round about) and they went by the way of the plain.

† Hebr. *blinded.*

8 ¶ But the army of the Caldeans purſued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho, and all his army was ſcattered from him.

‖ Or, *fetters.*

9 Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgment upon him.

† Hebr. *houſe of the wards.*

10 And the king of Babylon ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he ſlew alſo all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

‖ Or, *chief marſhal.*

11 Then he † put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and the king of Babylon bound him in ‖ chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in † priſon till the day of his death.

† Hebr. *chief of the executioners*, or, *ſlaughtermen.*

12 ¶ Now in the fifth moneth, in the tenth *day* of the moneth (which *was* the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzar-adan ‖ † captain of the guard, *which* † ſerved the king of Babylon, into Jeruſalem,

And ſo ver. 14. &c.

† Hebr. *ſtood before.*

13 And burnt the houſe of the LORD, and the kings houſe; and all the houſes of Jeruſalem,

lem, and all the houſes of the great *men* burnt he with fire.

14 And all the army of the Caldeans that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jeruſalem round about.

15 Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive *certain* of the poor of the people, and the reſidue of the people that remained in the city, and thoſe that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the reſt of the multitude.

16 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, left *certain* of the poor of the land for vine-dreſſers, and for husbandmen.

* Chap. 27. 19. 17 Alſo the * pillars of braſs that *were* in the houſe of the Lord, & the baſes, and the braſen ſea that *was* in the houſe of the Lord, the Caldeans brake, and carried all the braſs of them to Babylon.

‖ Or, *inſtruments to remove the aſhes.* 18 The Caldrons alſo, and the ‖ ſhovels, and the ſnuffers, and the ‖ bowls, and the ſpoons, and all the veſſels of braſs wherewith they miniſtred, took they away.

‖ Or, *baſons.* ‖ Or, *cenſers.* 19 And the baſons, and the ‖ fire-pans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candleſticks, and the ſpoons, and the cups; *that* which *was* of gold, *in* gold, and *that* which *was* of ſilver, *in* ſilver, took the captain of the guard away.

20 The two pillars, one ſea, and twelve braſen bulls, that *were* under the baſes, which king Solomon had made in the houſe of the LORD: † the braſs of all theſe veſſels was without weight.

† Hebr. *their braſs.* * 1 King. 7. 15. 2 King. 25. 17. 2 Chro. 3. 15. † Hebr. *threed.* 21 And *concerning* the * pillars, the height of one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and a † fillet of twelve cubits did compaſs it, and the thickneſs thereof *was* four fingers: *it was* hollow.

22 And a chapiter of braſs *was* upon it, and the height of one chapiter *was* five cubits, with net-work and pomegranates upon the chapiters round about, all *of* braſs: the ſecond pillar alſo, and the pomegranates *were* like unto theſe.

23 And there were ninety and ſix pomegranates on a ſide, *and* all the pomegranates upon the net-work *were* an hundred round about.

24 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief prieſt, and Zephaniah the ſecond prieſt, and the three keepers of the † door. † Hebr. *threſhold.*

25 He took alſo out of the city an eunuch which had the charge of the men of war, and ſeven men of them that † were near the kings perſon, which were found in the city, and the ‖ principal ſcribe of the hoſt, who muſtered the people of the land, and threeſcore men of the people of the land, *that were* found in the midſt of the city. † Hebr. *ſaw the face of the king.* ‖ Or, *ſcribe of the captain of the hoſt.*

26 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babylon ſmote them, and put them to death in Riblah, in the land of Hamath: Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

28 This *is* the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive in the ſeventh year, three thouſand Jews, and three and twenty:

29 In the eighteen year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jeruſalem eight hundred thirty and two † perſons:

† Hebr. *ſouls.* 30 In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews ſeven hundred fourty and five perſons: all the perſons *were* four thouſand and ſix hundred.

31 ¶ And it came to paſs in the ſeven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth moneth, in the five and twentieth *day* of the moneth, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the *firſt* year of his reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of priſon,

† Hebr. *good. things with him.* 32 And ſpake † kindly unto him, and ſet his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon.

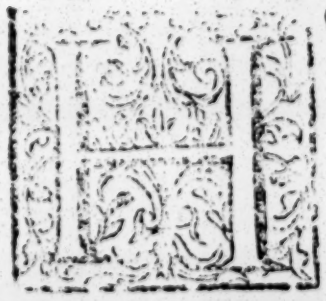
33 And changed his priſon-garments: and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.

† Hebr. *the matter of the day in his day.* 34 And *for* his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babylon, † every day a portion, untill the day of his death, all the days of his life.

¶ The LAMENTATIONS of JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *The miſerable eſtate of Jeruſalem by reaſon of her ſin.* 12 *She complaineth of her grief,* 18 *and confeſſeth Gods Judgment to be righteous.*



HOw doth the city ſit ſolitary, *that was* full of people? *how* is ſhe become as a widow? ſhe *that was* great among the nations, *and* princeſs among the provinces, *how* is ſhe become tributary?

* Jer. 13. 17. 2 She * weepeth ſore in the * night, and her tears *are* on her cheeks: * Job 7. 3. among all her lovers ſhe hath none to comfort *her*, all her friends have dealt treacherouſly with her, they are become her enemies.

† Hebr. *for the greatneſs of ſervitude.* 3 Judah is gone into captivity, becauſe of affliction, and † becauſe of great ſervitude: ſhe dwelleth among the heathen, ſhe findeth no reſt: all her perſecutours overtook her between the ſtraits.

4 The ways of Zion do mourn, becauſe none come to the ſolemn feaſts: all her gates are deſolate: her prieſts ſigh, her virgins are afflicted, and ſhe *is* in bitterneſs.

5 Her

* Deut. 28. 13, 14. 5 Her adversaries * are the chief, her enemies prosper: for the LORD hath afflicted her; for the multitude of her transgressions, her * children are gone into captivity before the enemy.

* Jer. 52. 28. 6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts *that* find no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

‖ Or, *desirable.* 7 Jerusalem remembered in the days of her affliction, and of her miseries, all her ‖ pleasant things that she had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her, the adversaries saw her, *and* did mock at her sabbaths.

† Hebr. *is become a removing,* or, *wandering.* 8 Jerusalem hath grievously sinned: therefore she † is removed: all that honoured her, despise her, because they have seen her nakedness: yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.

9 Her filthiness *is* in her skirts, she remembred not her last end; therefore she came down wonderfully: she hath no comforter: O LORD, behold my affliction: for the enemy hath magnified *himself.*

‖ Or, *desirable.* * Deut. 23. 3. 10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her ‖ pleasant things: for she hath seen *that* the heathen entred into her sanctuary, whom thou didst command *that* * they should not enter into thy congregation.

‖ Or, *to make the soul to come again.* 11 All her people sigh, they seek bread, they have given their pleasant things for meat ‖ to relieve the soul: see, O LORD, and consider, for I am become vile.

‖ Or, It is *nothing.* † Hebr. *pass by the way.* 12 ¶ ‖ *Is it* nothing to you, all ye that † pass by? behold and see, if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD hath afflicted *me,* in the day of his fierce anger.

13 From above hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth against them: he hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me desolate, *and* faint all the day.

14 The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, *and* come up upon my neck: he hath made my strength to fall, the LORD hath delivered me into *their* hands, *from whom* I am not able to rise up.

‖ Or, *the wine-press of the virgin,* &c. 15 The LORD hath trodden under foot all my mighty *men* in the midst of me: he hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men: the LORD hath trodden ‖ the virgin, the daughter of Judah, *as* in a wine-press.

* Jer. 13. 17. and 14. 17. Lam. 2. 18. † Hebr *living back.* 16 For these *things* I weep, * mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, because the comforter that should † relieve my soul, is far from me: my children are desolate, because the enemy prevailed.

* Dan. 9. 7. † Hebr. *mouth.* 17 Zion spreadeth forth her hands, *and there is* none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, *that* his adversaries *should be* round about him: Jerusalem is as a menstrous woman among them.

18 ¶ The LORD is * righteous, for I have rebelled against his † commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my sorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

19 I called for my lovers, *but* they deceived me; my priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city, while they sought their meat to relieve their souls.

* Isa. 16. 11. Jer. 48. 36. 20 Behold, O Lord, for I *am* in distress; my * bowels are troubled; mine heart is turned within me, for I have grievously rebelled: abroad the sword bereaveth, at home *there is* as death.

‖ Or, *proclaimed.* 21 They have heard that I sigh, *there is* none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble, they are glad that thou hast done it: thou wilt bring the day *that* thou hast ‖ called, and they shall be like unto me.

22 Let all their wickedness come before thee: and do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs *are* many, and my heart *is* faint.

CHAP. II.

1 *Jeremiah lamenteth the misery of Jerusalem.*
20 *He complaineth thereof to God.*

HOw hath the LORD covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, *and* cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Israel, and remembred not his footstool in the day of his anger?

† Hebr. *made to touch.* 2 The LORD hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah: he hath † brought *them* down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.

3 He hath cut off in *his* fierce anger all the horn of Israel: he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and he burned against Jacob like a flaming fire *which* devoureth round about.

† Hebr. *all the desireable of the eye.* 4 He hath bent his bowe like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew † all *that were* pleasant to the eye, in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.

5 The LORD was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel, he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

* Psal. 80. 12. and 89. 40. Isai. 5. 5. ‖ Or, *hedge.* 6 And he hath violently * taken away his ‖ tabernacle, as *if it were of* a garden, he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: the Lord hath caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.

† Hebr. *shut up.* 7 The LORD hath cast off his altar: he hath abhorred his sanctuary: he hath † given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; they have made a noise in the house of the LORD, as in the day of a solemn feast.

8 The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion; he hath stretched

out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from
† Heb. *swallowing up.* † deſtroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languiſhed together.

9 Her gates are ſunk into the ground; he hath deſtroyed and broken her bars; her king and her princes *are* among the Gentiles; the
* Pſ. 74. 9. law *is* no *more*, her * prophets alſo find no viſion from the LORD.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion ſit upon the ground, *and* keep ſilence; they have caſt up duſt upon their heads; they have girded themſelves with ſackcloth; the virgins of Jeruſalem hang down their heads to the ground.

11 Mine eyes do fail with tears; my bowels are troubled; my liver is poured upon the earth, for the deſtruction of the daughter of my people, becauſe the children and the ſucklings ‖ ſwoon
‖ Or, *faint.* in the ſtreets of the city.

12 They ſay to their mothers, Where *is* corn and wine? when they ſwooned as the wounded in the ſtreets of the city, when their ſoul was poured out into their mothers boſom.

13 What thing ſhall I take to witneſs for thee? what thing ſhall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jeruſalem? what ſhall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach *is* great like the ſea; who can heal thee?

* Jer. 2. 8. & 5. 31. & 14. 14. & 23. 16. 14 Thy * prophets have ſeen vain and fooliſh things for thee, and they have not diſcovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have ſeen for thee falſe burdens, and cauſes of baniſhment.

† Heb. *by the way.* 15 All that paſs † by, clap their hands at thee; they hiſs and wag their head at the daughter of Jeruſalem, *ſaying*, *Is* this the city
* Pſ. 48. 2. that *men* call * the perfection of beauty, the joy of the whole earth?

16 All thine enemies have opened their mouth againſt thee: they hiſs and gniſh the teeth: they ſay, we have ſwallowed *her* up: certainly this *is* the day that we looked for: we have found, we have ſeen *it*.

17 The LORD hath done *that* which we had
* Levit. 26. 10. Deut. 28. 15. * deviſed: he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath cauſed *thine* enemy to rejoyce over thee, he hath ſet up the horn of thine adverſaries.

18 Their heart cried unto the LORD, O wall
* Jer. 14. 17. Ch. 1. 16. of the daughter of Zion, * let tears run down like a river day and night: give thy ſelf no reſt, let not the apple of thine eye ceaſe.

19 Ariſe, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches pour out thine heart like water before the face of the LORD: lift up thine hands towards him, for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger in the top of every ſtreet.

20 ¶ Behold, O LORD, and conſider to
‖ Or, *ſwadled with their hands.* whom thou haſt done this: ſhall the women eat their fruit, *and* children ‖ of a ſpan long? ſhall the prieſt and the prophet be ſlain in the ſanctuary of the LORD?

21 The young and the old lie on the ground in the ſtreets, my virgins and my young men are fallen by the ſword: thou haſt ſlain *them* in the day of thy anger, thou haſt killed *and* not pitied.

22 Thou haſt called as in a ſolemn day my terrours round about, ſo that in the day of the Lords anger none eſcaped nor remained: thoſe that I have ſwadled and brought up, hath mine enemy conſumed.

CHAP. III.

1 The faithful bewail their calamities. 22 By the mercies of God they nouriſh their hope. 37 They acknowledge Gods juſtice. 55 They pray for deliverance, 64 and vengeance on their enemies.

I *Am* the man *that* hath ſeen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me and brought *me into* darkneſs, but not *into* light.

3 Surely againſt me is he turned, he turneth his hand *againſt me* all the day.

4 My fleſh and my skin hath he made old, he hath broken my bones.

5 He hath builded againſt me, and compaſſed *me* with gall and travel.

6 He hath ſet me in dark places, as *they that be* dead of old.

7 He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy.

8 Alſo when I cry and ſhout, he ſhutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath incloſed my ways with hewen ſtone: he hath made my paths crooked.

10 He *was* unto me *as* a bear lying in wait, *and as* a lion in ſecret places.

11 He hath turned aſide my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me deſolate.

12 He hath bent his bowe, and ſet me as a mark for the arrow.

13 He hath cauſed the † arrows of his quiver † Hebr. *ſons.* to enter into my reins.

14 I was a derition to all my people, *and* * Jer. 20. 7. their ſong all the day. † Hebr.

15 He hath filled me with † bitterneſs, he *bitterneſſes.* hath made me drunken with wormwood.

16 He hath alſo broken my teeth with gravel- ‖ Or, ſtones, he hath ‖ covered me with aſhes. *rolled me in the aſhes.*

17 And thou haſt removed my ſoul far off from peace: I forgat † proſperity. † Heb. *good.*

18 And I ſaid, My ſtrength and my hope is periſhed from the LORD.

19 ‖ Remembring mine affliction and my miſery, the wormwood and the gall. ‖ Or, *Remember.*

20 My ſoul hath *them* ſtill in remembrance, and is † humbled in me. † Hebr. *bowed.*

21 This I † recal to my mind, therefore have I hope. † Heb. *make to return to my heart.*

22 ¶ *It is of* the LORDS mercies that we are not conſumed, becauſe his compaſſions fail not.

23 *They are* new every morning: great *is* thy faithfulneſs. * Pſal. 16. 5. & 73. 26. & 119. 57.

24 The LORD *is* my * portion, ſaith my ſoul, therefore will I hope in him.

25 The LORD *is* good unto them that wait Jer. 10. 16.

for

for him, to the soul *that* seeketh him.

26 *It is* good that *a man* should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.

27 *It is* good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.

28 He sitteth alone and keepeth silence, because he hath born *it* upon him.

29 He putteth his mouth in the dust, if so be there may be hope.

30 He giveth *his* cheek to him that smiteth him, he is filled full with reproach.

31 For the LORD will not cast off for ever.

32 But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.

† Hebr. *from his heart.*

33 For he doth not afflict † willingly, nor grieve the children of men.

34 To crush under his feet all the prisoners of the earth,

35 To turn aside the right of a man before the face of ‖ the most High.

‖ Or, *a superiour.*

36 To subvert a man in his cause, the LORD ‖ approveth not.

‖ Or, *seeth not.*

37 ¶ Who *is* he * *that* saith, and it cometh to pass, *when* the Lord commandeth *it* not?

*Psa. 33. 9.

38 Out of the mouth of the most High proceedeth not * evil and good?

* Amos 3. 6.

39 Wherefore doth a living man ‖ complain, a man for the punishment of his sins?

‖ Or, *murmure.*

40 Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD.

41 Let us lift up our heart with *our* hands unto God in the heavens.

42 We have transgressed and have rebelled, thou hast not pardoned.

43 Thou hast covered with anger, and persecuted us: thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.

44 Thou hast covered thy self with a cloud, that *our* prayer should not pass through.

* 1 Cor. 4. 13.

45 Thou hast made us *as* the * off-scouring and refuse in the midst of the people.

46 All our enemies have opened their mouths against us.

* Isai. 24. 17.

47 * Fear and a snare is come upon us, desolation and destruction.

48 Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water, for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

49 Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission:

50 Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven.

† Hebr. *my soul.*

51 Mine eye affecteth † mine heart, ‖ because of all the daughters of my city.

‖ Or, *more than all.*

52 Mine enemies chased me sore like a bird, without cause.

53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and cast a stone upon me.

54 Waters flowed over mine head, *then* I said, I am cut off.

55 ¶ I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.

56 Thou hast heard my voice, hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

57 Thou drewest near in the day *that* I called upon thee: thou saidst: Fear not.

58 O LORD, thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul, thou hast redeemed my life.

59 O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong, judge thou my cause.

60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance, *and* all their imaginations against me.

61 Thou hast heard their reproach, O LORD, *and* all their imaginations against me.

62 The lips of those that rose up against me, and their device against me all the day.

63 Behold their sitting down and their rising up, I *am* their musick.

64 ¶ Render unto them a recompence, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.

65 Give them ‖ sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them.

‖ Or, *obstinacy of heart.*

66 Persecute and destroy them in anger, from under the * heavens of the LORD.

* Psa. 8. 3.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Zion bewaileth her pitiful estate.* 13 *She confesseth her sins.* 21 *Edom is threatned.* 22 *Zion is comforted.*

HOw is the gold become dim! *how* is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out in the top of every street.

2 The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

3 Even the ‖ sea-monsters draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones: the daughter of my people *is become* cruel, like the ostriches in the wilderness.

‖ Or, *sea-calves.*

4 The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst: the young children ask bread, *and* no man breaketh *it* unto them.

5 They that did feed delicately, are desolate in the streets: *they that were* brought up in scarlet, embrace dunghills.

6 For the ‖ punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people, is greater than the punishment of the sin of Sodom, *that was* * overthrown as in a moment, and no hands stayed on her.

‖ Or, *iniquity,* * Gen. 19. 25.

7 Her Nazarites were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their polishing *was* of sapphire.

8 Their visage is † blacker than a coal: they are not known in the streets: their skin cleaveth to their bones: it is withered, it is become like a stick.

† Heb. *darker than blackness.*

9 *They that be* slain with the sword, are better than *they that be* slain with hunger: for these † pine away, stricken through for *want of* the fruits of the field.

† Hebr. *flow out.*

10 The hands of the pitiful women have sodden their own children, they were their * meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

* Deut. 28. 57. 2 King. 6. 29.

11 The LORD hath accomplished his fury, he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world would not have believed, that the adversary and the enemy should have entred into the gates of Jerusalem.

13 ¶ * For the sins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the bloud of the just in the midst of her;

14 They have wandred *as* blind *men* in the streets, they have polluted themselves with bloud, ‖ so that men could not touch their garments.

15 They cried unto them, Depart ye, ‖ *it is* unclean, depart, depart, touch not, when they fled away and wandred: they said among the heathen, They shall no more sojourn *there*.

16 The ‖ anger of the LORD hath divided them, he will no more regard them: they respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured not the elders.

17 As for us, our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation *that* could not save *us*.

18 They hunt our steps that we cannot go in our streets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled, for our end is come.

19 Our persecutours are swifter than the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

20 The * breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the Lord was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.

21 ¶ Rejoyce and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz; the cup also shall pass through unto thee: thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thy self naked.

22 ¶ ‖ The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion, he will no more carry thee away into captivity: he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom, he will ‖ discover thy sins.

CHAP. V.

A pitiful complaint of Zion, in prayer unto God.

REmember, O LORD, what is come upon us: consider and behold our reproach.

2 Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherless, our mothers *are* as widows.

4 We have drunken our water for money, our wood † is sold unto us.

5 † Our necks *are* under persecution: we labour, *and* have no rest.

6 We have given the hand to the Egyptians, *and* to the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.

7 * Our fathers have sinned and *are* not, and we have born their iniquities.

8 Servants have ruled over us: *there is* none that doth deliver *us* out of their hand.

9 We gat our bread with *the peril of* our lives, because of the sword of the wilderness.

10 Our * skin was black like an oven, because of the ‖ terrible famine.

11 They ravished the women in Zion, *and* the maids in the cities of Judah.

12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: the faces of elders were not honoured.

13 They took the young men to grind, and the children fell under the wood.

14 The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their musick.

15 The joy of our heart is ceased, our dance is turned into mourning.

16 † The crown is fallen *from* our head: wo unto us that we have sinned.

17 For this our heart is faint, for these *things* our eyes are dim.

18 Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it.

19 Thou, O LORD, * remainest for ever: thy throne from generation to generation.

20 Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, *and* forsake us † so long time?

21 * Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned: renew our days as of old.

22 ‖ But thou hast utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth against us.

¶ The Book of the Prophet EZEKIEL.

CHAP. I.

The time of Ezekiels propheſie at Chebar. 4 *His vision of four Cherubims,* 15 *of the four wheels,* 26 *and of the glory of GOD.*

NOw it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *moneth*, in the fifth *day* of the moneth, (as I *was* among the † captives by the river of Chebar) *that* the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.

2 In the fifth *day* of the moneth, (which *was* the fifth year of king Jehoiachins captivity)

3 The word of the LORD came expresly unto † Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Caldeans, by the river Chebar, and the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

4 ¶ And I looked, and behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire † infolding it self, and a brightness *was* about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

5 Also out of the midst thereof *came* the likeness of four living creatures. And this *was* their appearance, They had the likeness of a man.

6 And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.

7 And

* Jer. 5. 31. & 23 31.

‖ Or, *in that they could not* but *touch.*

‖ Or, *ye polluted.*

‖ Or, *face.*

‖ Or, *Thine iniquity.*

‖ Or, *carry* thee *captive for thy sins.*

† Hebr. *captivity.*

† Hebr. *cometh for price.*

† Hebr. *On our necks are we persecuted.*

* Jer. 31. 29. Ezek. 18. 2.

* Pſ. 119. 83.

‖ Or, *terrours,* or, *ſtorms.*

† Hebr. *The crown of our head is fallen.*

* Pſ. 9. 7. & 29. 10. & 102. 12. & 145. 13.

† Hebr. *for length of days.*

* Jer. 31. 18.

‖ Or, *For wilt thou utterly reject us?*

† Hebr. *Jehezkel.*

† Hebr. *catching it ſelf.*

† Hebr. *a straight foot.*

7 And their feet *were* † straight feet, and the sole of their feet *was* like the sole of a calves foot, and they sparkled like the colour of burnished brass.

8 And *they had* the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides, and they four had their faces and their wings.

9 Their wings *were* joyned one to another; they turned not when they went, they went every one straight forward.

10 As for the likeness of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion on the right side, and they four had the face of an ox on the left side: they four also had the face of an eagle.

|| Or, *divided above.*

11 Thus *were* their faces: and their wings *were* || stretched upward, two *wings* of every one *were* joyned one to another, and two covered their bodies.

12 And they went every one straight forward: whither the spirit was to go, they went: *and* they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals of fire, *and* like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures, and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

14 And the living creatures ran, and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 ¶ Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold, one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.

16 The appearance of the wheels, and their work *was* like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeness, and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

17 When they went, they went upon their four sides: *and* they returned not when they went.

|| Or, *strakes.*

18 As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadful, and their || rings *were* full of eyes round about them four.

19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lift up from the earth, the wheels were lift up.

20 Whithersoever the spirit *was* to go, they went, thither *was their* spirit to go, and the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit || of the living creatures *was* in the wheels.

|| Or, *of life.*

21 When those went, *these* went; and when those stood, *these* stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit || of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

|| Or, *of life.*

22 And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature, *was* as the colour of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament *were* their wings straight, the one toward the other; every one had two, which covered on this side, and every one had two, which covered on that side, their bodies.

24 And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech as the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament, that *was* over their heads, when they stood, *and* had let down their wings.

26 ¶ And above the firmament that *was* over their heads *was* the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire-stone, and upon the likeness of the throne *was* the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.

27 And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it: from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it *had* brightness round about.

28 As the appearance of the bowe that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so *was* the appearance of the brightness round about. This *was* the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD: and when I saw *it*, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

CHAP. II.

1 Ezekiels commission. 6 His instruction. 9 The roll of his heavy propesie.

AND he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee.

2 And the spirit entred into me, when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me.

† Hebr. *nations.*

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel: to a rebellious † nation that hath rebelled against me; they and their fathers have transgressed against me, *even* unto this very day.

† Hebr. *hard of face.*

4 For *they are* † impudent children and stiff-hearted: I do send thee unto them, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD.

5 And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they *are* a rebellious house) yet shall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

|| Or, *rebels.*

6 ¶ And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though || briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious house.

† Hebr. *rebellion.*

7 And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, for they *are* † most rebellious.

* Rev. 10. 9.

8 But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee, Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and * eat that I give thee.

9 ¶ And when I looked, behold, an hand *was* sent unto me, and lo, a roll of a book *was* therein.

10 And he spread it before me; and it *was*

written within & without, and *there was* written therein, lamentations, and mourning, and wo.

CHAP. III.

1 Ezekiel eateth the roll. 4 God encourageth him, 15 God ſheweth him the rule of propheſie. 22 God ſhutteth and openeth the prophets mouth.

MOreover he ſaid unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findeſt; eat this roll, and go ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he cauſed me to eat that roll.

3 And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, cauſe thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I * eat *it*, and it was in my mouth as honey for ſweetneſs.

* Rev. 10. 9.

4 ¶ And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the houſe of Iſrael, and ſpeak with my words unto them.

5 For thou *art* not ſent to a people † of a ſtrange ſpeech, and of an hard language, *but* to the houſe of Iſrael.

† Hebr. *deep of lip, and heavy of tongue,* and ſo ver. 6.

6 Not to many people † of a ſtrange ſpeech, and of an hard language, whoſe words thou canſt not underſtand: ‖ ſurely, had I ſent thee to them, they would have hearkned unto thee.

† Heb. *deep of lip, and heavy of language.*

7 But the houſe of Iſrael will not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto me: for all the houſe of Iſrael *are* † impudent and hard-hearted.

‖ Or, *if I had ſent thee, &c. would they not have hearkned unto thee?*

8 Behold, I have made thy face ſtrong againſt their faces, and thy forehead ſtrong againſt their foreheads.

† Heb. *ſtiff of forehead, and hard of heart.*

9 As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead: * fear them not, neither be diſmayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious houſe.

* Jer. 1.8.

10 Moreover, he ſaid unto me, Son of man, all my words that I ſhall ſpeak unto thee, receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.

11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and ſpeak unto them, and tell them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

12 Then the ſpirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great ruſhing, *ſaying*, Bleſſed *be* the glory of the LORD from his place.

13 *I heard* alſo the noiſe of the wings of the living creatures that † touched one another, and the noiſe of the wheels over againſt them, and a noiſe of a great ruſhing.

† Heb. *kiſſed.*

14 So the ſpirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went † in bitterneſs, in the † heat of my ſpirit, but the hand of the LORD was ſtrong upon me.

† Hebr. *bitter.*
† Hebr. *but anger.*

15 ¶ Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and I ſat where they ſat, and remained there aſtoniſhed among them ſeven days.

16 And it came to paſs at the end of ſeven days, that the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

17 * Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the houſe of Iſrael: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.

* Chap. 33. 7.

18 When I ſay unto the wicked, Thou ſhalt ſurely die; and thou giveſt him not warning, nor ſpeakeſt to warn the wicked from his wicked way to ſave his life: the ſame wicked *man* ſhall die in his iniquity; but his bloud will I require at thine hand.

19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedneſs, nor from his wicked way, he ſhall die in his iniquity; but thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

20 Again, when a * righteous *man* doth turn from his † righteouſneſs, and commit iniquity, and I lay a ſtumbling-block before him, he ſhall die: becauſe thou haſt not given him warning, he ſhall die in his ſin, and his righteouſneſs which he hath done ſhall not be remembred; but his bloud will I require at thine hand.

* Chap. 18. 24.
† Heb. *righteouſneſſes.*

21 Nevertheleſs, if thou warn the righteous *man*, that the righteous ſin not, and he doth not ſin; he ſhall ſurely live, becauſe he is warned: alſo thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

22 ¶ And the hand of the LORD was there upon me, and he ſaid unto me, Ariſe, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.

23 Then I aroſe, and went forth into the plain, and behold, the glory of the LORD ſtood there, as the glory which I * ſaw by the river of Chebar; and I fell on my face.

* Chap. 1.

24 Then the ſpirit entred into me, and ſet me upon my feet, and ſpoke with me, and ſaid unto me, Go, ſhut thyſelf within thine houſe.

25 But thou, O ſon of man, behold, they ſhall put bands upon thee, and ſhall bind thee with them, and thou ſhalt not go out among them.

26 And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou ſhalt be dumb, and ſhalt not be to them † a reprover; for they *are* a rebellious houſe.

† Heb. *a man reproving.*

27 But when I ſpeak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord God, He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they *are* a rebellious houſe.

CHAP. IV.

1 Under the type of a ſiege, is ſhewed the time from the defection of Jeroboam to the captivity. 8 By the proviſion of the ſiege is ſhewed the hardneſs of the famine.

THou alſo, ſon of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, *even* Jeruſalem;

2 And lay ſiege againſt it, and build a fort againſt it, and caſt a mount againſt it: ſet the camp alſo againſt it, and ſet ‖ *battering* rams againſt it round about.

‖ Or, *chief leaders.*

3 Moreover, take thou unto thee ‖ an iron pan, and ſet it *for* a wall of iron between thee and the city: and ſet thy face againſt it, and it ſhall be

‖ Or, *a flat plate, or, ſlice.*

be beſieged, and thou ſhalt lay ſiege againſt it: this *ſhall be* a ſign to the houſe of Iſrael.

4 Lie thou alſo upon thy left ſide, and lay the iniquity of the houſe of Iſrael upon it: *according* to the number of the days that thou ſhalt lie upon it, thou ſhalt bear their iniquity.

5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: * ſo ſhalt thou bear the iniquity of the houſe of Iſrael.

* Num. 14. 34.

6 And when thou haſt accompliſhed them, lie again on thy right ſide, and thou ſhalt bear the iniquity of the houſe of Judah fourty days: I have appointed thee † each day for a year.

† Heb. *a day for a year, a day for a year.*

7 Therefore thou ſhalt ſet thy face toward the ſiege of Jeruſalem, and thine arm *ſhall be* uncovered, and thou ſhalt propheſie againſt it.

8 And behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou ſhalt not turn thee † from one ſide to another, till thou haſt ended the days of thy ſiege.

† Hebr. *from thy ſide to thy ſide*

9 ¶ Take thou alſo unto thee, wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, & ‖ fitches, and put them in one veſſel, and make thee bread thereof, *according* to the number of the days that thou ſhalt lie upon thy ſide; three hundred and ninety days ſhalt thou eat thereof.

‖ Or, *ſpelt.*

10 And thy meat which thou ſhalt eat, *ſhall be* by weight twenty ſhekels a day: from time to time ſhalt thou eat it.

11 Thou ſhalt drink alſo water by meaſure, the ſixth part of an hin: from time to time ſhalt thou drink.

12 And thou ſhalt eat it *as* barley-cakes, and thou ſhalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man, in their ſight.

13 And the LORD ſaid, Even thus ſhall the children of Iſrael eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.

14 Then ſaid I, Ah Lord GOD, behold, my ſoul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now, have I not eaten of that which dieth of itſelf, or is torn in pieces, neither came there abominable fleſh into my mouth.

15 Then he ſaid unto me, Lo, I have given thee cows dung for mans dung, and thou ſhalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 Moreover, he ſaid unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the * ſtaff of bread in Jeruſalem, and they ſhall eat bread by weight, and with care, and they ſhall drink water by meaſure, and with aſtoniſhment:

* Lev. 26. 26. Cha. 5. 16. & 14. 13.

17 That they may want bread and water, and be aſtonied one with another, and conſume away for their iniquity.

CHAP. V.

1 *Under the type of hair,* 5 *is ſhewed the judgment of Jeruſalem for their rebellion,* 12 *by famine, ſword, and diſperſion.*

AND thou, ſon of man, take thee a ſharp knife, take thee a barbers raſour, and cauſe *it* to paſs upon thine head, and upon thy beard; then take thee ballances to weigh, and divide the *hair.*

2 Thou ſhalt burn with fire a third part in the midſt of the city, when the days of the ſiege are fulfilled; and thou ſhalt take a third part, *and* ſmite about it with a knife; and a third part thou ſhalt ſcatter in the wind, and I will draw out a ſword after them.

† Heb. *wings.*

3 Thou ſhalt alſo take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy † skirts.

4 Then take of them again, & caſt them into the midſt of the fire, & burn them in the fire; *for* thereof ſhall a fire come forth into all the houſe of Iſrael.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, This *is* Jeruſalem: I have ſet it in the midſt of the nations and countreys *that are* round about her.

6 And ſhe hath changed my judgments into wickedneſs more than the nations, and my ſtatutes more than the countreys that *are* round about her: for they have refuſed my judgments, and my ſtatutes, they have not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye multiplied more than the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have not walked in my ſtatutes, neither have kept my judgments, neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that *are* round about you:

8 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, even I *am* againſt thee, and will execute judgments in the midſt of thee, in the ſight of the nations.

9 And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like; becauſe of all thine abominations.

10 Therefore the fathers * ſhall eat the ſons in the midſt of thee, and the ſons ſhall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I ſcatter into all the winds.

* Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. 2 Kin. 6. 29 Lam. 4. 10. Bar. 2. 3.

11 Wherefore, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, Surely becauſe thou haſt defiled my ſanctuary with all thy deteſtable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I alſo diminiſh *thee,* * neither ſhall mine eye ſpare, neither will I have any pity.

* Chap. 7. 4, 9.

12 ¶ A third part of thee ſhall die with the peſtilence, and with famine ſhall they be conſumed in the midſt of thee; and a third part ſhall fall by the ſword round about thee; and I will ſcatter a third part into all the winds, and I will draw out a ſword after them.

13 Thus ſhall mine anger be accompliſhed, and I will cauſe my fury to reſt upon them, and I will be comforted: and they ſhall know that I the LORD have ſpoken *it* in my zeal, when I have accompliſhed my fury in them.

14 Moreover, I will make thee waſte, and a reproach among the nations that *are* round about thee, in the ſight of all that paſs by.

15 So it ſhall be a * reproach and a taunt, an inſtruction and an aſtoniſhment unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I ſhall execute judgments in thee in anger and in fury, and in furious rebukes: I the LORD have ſpoken *it.*

* Deut. 28. 37.

16 When

16 When I ſhall ſend upon them the evil arrows of famine, which ſhall be for *their* deſtruction, *and* which I will ſend to deſtroy you: and I will increaſe the famine upon you, and will break your * ſtaff of bread.

17 So will I ſend upon you famine, & * evil beaſts, & they ſhall bereave thee; & peſtilence and bloud ſhall paſs through thee, and I will bring the ſword upon thee: I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

* Lev. 26. 26.
Cha. 4. 16. & 14. 13.
* Lev. 26. 22.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The judgment of Iſrael for their idolatry.* 8 *A remnant ſhall behleſſed.* 11 *The faithfull are exhorted to lament their calamities.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face towards the * mountains of Iſrael, and propheſie againſt them.

* Chap. 36. 1.

3 And ſay, Ye mountains of Iſrael, hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, Behold, I, *even* I will bring a ſword upon you, and I will deſtroy your high places.

4 And your altars ſhall be deſolate, and your ‖ images ſhall be broken: and I will caſt down your ſlain *men* before your idols.

‖ Or, *ſun-images*, & ſo ver. 6.

5 And I will † lay the dead carcaſes of the children of Iſrael before their idols, and I will ſcatter your bones round about your altars.

† Hebr. *give*.

6 In all your dwelling-places the cities ſhal be laid waſte, and the high places ſhall be deſolate; that your altars may be laid waſte and made deſolate, and your idols may be broken and ceaſe: and your images may be cut down, and your works may be aboliſhed.

7 And the ſlain ſhall fall in the midſt of you, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have *ſome* that ſhall eſcape the ſword among the nations, when ye ſhall be ſcattered through the countreys.

9 And they that eſcape of you ſhall remember me among the nations, whither they ſhall be carried captives, becauſe I am broken with their whoriſh heart which hath departed from me, and with their eyes which go a whoring after their idols: and they ſhall lothe themſelves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have not ſaid in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

11 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Smite * with thine hand, and ſtamp with thy foot, and ſay, Alas, for all the evil abominations of the houſe of Iſrael: for they ſhall fall by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence.

* Chap. 21. 17.

12 He that is far off ſhall die of the peſtilence, and he that is near ſhall fall by the ſword, and he that remaineth and is beſieged ſhall die by the famine: thus will I accompliſh my fury upon them.

13 Then ſhall ye know that I *am* the LORD, when their ſlain *men* ſhall be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill, in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer ſweet ſavour to all their idols.

14 So will I ſtretch out my hand upon them, and make the land deſolate; yea, ‖ more deſolate than the wilderneſs *towards* Diblah, in all their habitations, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

‖ Or, *deſolate from the wilderneſs*.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The final deſolation of Iſrael.* 16 *The mournful repentance of them that eſcape.* 20 *The enemies defile the ſanctuary becauſe of the Iſraelites abominations.* 23 *Under the type of a chain, is ſhewed their miſerable captivity.*

MOREOVER the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying.

2 Alſo thou ſon of man, thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto the land of Iſrael, An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

3 Now *is* the end *come* upon thee, and I will ſend mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways, and will † recompenſe upon thee all thine abominations.

† Hebr. *give*.

4 And mine eye ſhall not ſpare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompenſe thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations ſhall be in the midſt of thee, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, An evil, an onely evil, behold, is come.

6 An end is come, the end is come; it † watcheth for thee, behold, it is come.

† Heb. *awaketh againſt thee*.

7 The morning is come upon thee, O thou that dwelleſt in the land: the time is come, the day of trouble *is* near, and not the ‖ ſounding again of the mountains.

‖ Or, *eccho*.

8 Now will I ſhortly pour out my fury upon thee, and accompliſh mine anger upon thee: and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompenſe thee for all thine abominations.

9 And mine eye ſhall not ſpare, neither will I have pity: I will recompenſe † thee according to thy ways, and thine abominations *that* are in the midſt of thee, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD that ſmiteth.

† Heb. *upon thee*.

10 Behold the day, behold, it is come, the morning is gone forth, the rod hath bloſſomed, pride hath budded.

‖ Or, *tumult*.

11 Violence is riſen up into a rod of wickedneſs: none of them *ſhall remain*, nor of their ‖ multitude, nor of any of ‖ theirs, neither *ſhall there be* wailing for them.

‖ Or, *their tumultuous perſons*.

12 The time is come, the day draweth near, let not the buyer rejoyce, nor the ſeller mourn: for wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

† Heb. *though their life were yet among the living*.

13 For the ſeller ſhall not return to that which is ſold, † although they were yet alive: for the viſion *is* touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* ſhall not return: neither ſhall any

ſtrengthen himſelf || in † the iniquity of his life.

14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready, but none goeth to the battel: for my wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

15 The ſword *is* without, and the peſtilence and the famine within: he that *is* in the field ſhall die with the ſword; and he that *is* in the city, famine and peſtilence ſhall devour him.

16 ¶ But they that eſcape of them, ſhall eſcape, and ſhall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.

17 All * hands ſhall be feeble, and all knees ſhall † be weak *as* water.

18 They ſhall alſo * gird *themſelves* with ſackcloth, & horrour ſhal cover them, & ſhame *ſhal be* upon all faces, and baldneſs upon all their heads.

19 They ſhall caſt their ſilver in the ſtreets, and their gold ſhall be † removed: their * ſilver and their gold ſhall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they ſhall not ſatisfie their ſouls, neither fill their bowels: || becauſe it is the ſtumbling-block of their iniquity.

20 ¶ As for the beauty of his ornament, he ſet it in majeſty: but they made the images of their abominations, *and* of their deteſtable things therein: therefore have I || ſet it far from them.

21 And I will give it into the hands of the ſtrangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a ſpoil, and they ſhall pollute it.

22 My face will I turn alſo from them, and they ſhall pollute my ſecret place: for the || robbers ſhall enter into it and defile it.

23 ¶ Make a chain: for the land is full of bloudy crimes, and the city is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worſt of the heathen, and they ſhall poſſeſs their houſes: I will alſo make the pomp of the ſtrong to ceaſe, and || their holy places ſhall be defiled.

25 † Deſtruction cometh, and they ſhall ſeek peace, and *there ſhall be* none.

26 Miſchief ſhall come upon miſchief, and rumour ſhall be upon rumour; then ſhall they ſeek a viſion of the prophet: but the law ſhall periſh from the prieſt, and counſel from the ancients.

27 The king ſhall mourn, and the prince ſhall be clothed with deſolation, and the hands of the people of the land ſhall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and † according to their deſerts will I judge them, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

|| Or, *whoſe life is in his iniquity.*
† Hebr. *his iniquity*
* Iſa.13.7. Jer. 6. 24.
† Hebr. *go into water.*
* Iſai. 15. 2, 3. Jer.48.37.
† Hebr. *for a ſeparation*, or, *uncleanneſs.*
* Pr.11.4. Zeph.1.18 Eccl. 5. 8.
|| Or, *becauſe their iniquity is* their *ſtumbling-block.*
|| Or, *made it unto them an unclean thing.*
|| Or, *burglers.*
|| Or, *they ſhall inherit their holy places.*
† Hebr. *cutting off.*
† Hebr. *with their judgments.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Ezekiel in a viſion of God at Jeruſalem,* 5 *is ſhewed the image of jealouſie,* 7 *the chamber of imagery,* 13 *the mourners for Tammuz,* 15 *the worſhippers towards the ſun.* 18 *Gods wrath for their idolatry.*

AND it came to paſs in the ſixth year, in the ſixth *moneth*, in the fifth *day* of the moneth, *as* I ſat in mine houſe, and the elders of Judah ſat before me, that the hand of the Lord God fell there upon me.

2 Then I beheld, and lo, a likeneſs as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loins even downward, fire: and from his loins even upward, as the appearance of brightneſs, as the colour of amber.

3 And he * put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head, and the ſpirit lift me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the viſions of God to Jeruſalem, to the door of the inner-gate, that looketh toward the north, where *was* the ſeat of the image of jealouſie, which provoketh to jealouſie.

4 And behold, the glory of the God of Iſrael *was* there, according to the viſion that I ſaw in the plain.

5 ¶ Then ſaid he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way toward the north: ſo I lift up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold, north-ward at the gate of the altar, this image of jealouſie in the entry.

6 He ſaid furthermore unto me, Son of man, ſeeſt thou what they do? *even* the great abominations that the houſe of Iſrael committeth here, that I ſhould go far off from my ſanctuary? but turn thee yet again, *and* thou ſhalt ſee greater abominations.

7 ¶ And he brought me to the door of the court: and when I looked, behold, a hole in the wall.

8 Then ſaid he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door.

9 And he ſaid unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.

10 So I went in and ſaw, and behold, every form of creeping things, and abominable beaſts, and all the idols of the houſe of Iſrael pourtrayed upon the wall round about.

11 And there ſtood before them ſeventy men of the ancients of the houſe of Iſrael, and in the midſt of them ſtood Jaazaniah the ſon of Shaphan, with every man his cenſer in his hand, and a thick cloud of incenſe went up.

12 Then ſaid he unto me, Son of man, haſt thou ſeen what the ancients of the houſe of Iſrael do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they ſay, * The LORD ſeeth us not, the LORD hath forſaken the earth.

13 ¶ He ſaid alſo unto me, Turn thee yet again, *and* thou ſhalt ſee greater abominations that they do.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORDS houſe, which *was* towards the north, and behold, there ſat women weeping for Tammuz.

15 ¶ Then ſaid he unto me, Haſt thou ſeen *this*, O ſon of man? turn thee yet again, *and* thou ſhalt ſee greater abominations than theſe.

16 And he brought me into the inner court of the LORDS houſe, and behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, *were* about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and

* Dan. 5. 5.
* Chap. 1. 23.
* Chap. 9. 9.

and their faces toward the east, and they worshipped the sun toward the east.

Or, *Is there any thing lighter than to commit.*

17 ¶ Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? ‖ is it a light thing to the house of Judah, that they commit the abominations, which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger; and lo, they put the branch to their nose.

* Chap. 5. 11. & 7.4. * Pr. 1.28. Isa. 1.15. Jer.11.11. Mic. 3. 4.

18 Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine * eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they * cry in mine ears with a loud voice, *yet* will I not hear them.

CHAP. IX.

1 *A vision whereby is shewed the preservation of some,* 5 *and the destruction of the rest.* 8 *God cannot be intreated for them.*

HE cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that have charge over the city to draw near, even every man *with* his destroying weapon in his hand.

2 And behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, † which lieth toward the north, and every man † a slaughter weapon in his hand: and one man among them *was* clothed with linen, with a writers inkhorn † by his side, and they went in, and stood beside the brasen altar.

† Hebr. *which is turned.* † Hebr. *a weapon of his breaking in pieces.* † Heb. *upon his loyns.*

3 And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house, and he called to the man clothed with linen, which *had* the writers inkhorn by his side;

4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and † set * a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh, and that cry for all the abominations *that be* done in the midst thereof.

† Hebr. *mark a mark.* * Ex. 12. 7. Rev. 7. 3.

5 ¶ And to the others he said in † mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity.

† Hebr. *mine ears.*

6 Slay † utterly old *and* young, both maids and little children, and women; but come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark; and begin at my sanctuary: then they began at the ancient men which *were* before the house.

† Hebr. *to destruction.*

7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain, go ye forth: and they went forth and slew in the city.

† Hebr. *filled with.*

8 ¶ And it came to pass while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah, Lord GOD, wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel, in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?

‖ Or, *wresting* of judgements. * Chap. 8. 12. * Chap. 5. 11. & 7. 4. & 8. 18.

9 Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah *is* exceeding great, and the land is † full of bloud, and the city full of ‖ perverseness: for they say, * The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD seeth not.

10 And as for me also, mine * eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, *but* I will recompense their way upon their head.

11 And behold, the man clothed with linen, which *had* the inkhorn by his side, † reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

† Hebr. *returned the word.*

CHAP. X.

1 *The vision of the coals of fire, to be scattered over the city.* 8 *The vision of the cherubims.*

THen I looked, and behold, in the * firmament that *was* above the head of the cherubims, there appeared over them, as it were a sapphire-stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

* Chap. 1. 22.

2 And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill † thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter *them* over the city. And he went in in my sight.

† Hebr. *the hollow of thine hand.*

3 Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in, and the cloud filled the inner-court.

4 Then the glory of the LORD † went up from the cherub, *and stood* over the threshold of the house, and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORDS glory.

† Hebr. *was lifted up.*

5 And the * sound of the cherubims wings was heard *even* to the utter-court, as the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh.

* Ch. 1.24

6 And it came to pass, *that* when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in and stood beside the wheels.

7 And *one* cherub † stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that *was* between the cherubims, and took *thereof*, and put *it* into the hands of *him that was* clothed with linen: who took *it*, and went out.

† Hebr. *sent forth.*

8 ¶ And there appeared in the cherubims, the form of a mans hand under their wings.

9 And when I looked, behold, the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels *was* as the colour of a * beryl-stone.

* Chap. 1. 16.

10 And *as for* their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.

11 When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked, they followed it; they turned not as they went.

12 And their whole † body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels *were* full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they four had.

† Hebr. *flesh.*

13 As for the wheels, ‖ it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.

‖ Or. *they were called in my hearing, Wheel,* or, *Galgal.*

14 And every one had four faces: the first face *was* the face of a cherub, and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the cherubims were lifted up: this

is

is the living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.

16 And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lift up their wings, to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.

17 When they stood, *these* stood; and when they were lifted up, *these* lift up themselves *also*: for the spirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in them.

‖ Or, *of life.*

18 Then the glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubims.

19 And the cherubims lift up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also *were* beside them, and *every one* stood at the door of the east-gate of the LORDS house, and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

20 This *is* the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel, by the river of Chebar, and I knew that they *were* the cherubims.

21 Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings, and the likeness of the hands of a man *was* under their wings.

22 And the likeness of their faces *was* the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went every one straight forward.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The presumption of the princes.* 4 *Their sin and judgment.* 13 *Ezekiel complaining, God sheweth him his purpose in saving a remnant,* 21 *and punishing the wicked.* 22 *The glory of God leaveth the city.* 24 *Ezekiel is returned to the captivity.*

MOreover, the spirit lift me up, and brought me unto the east-gate of the LORDS house, which looketh east-ward: and behold, at the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people.

2 Then said he unto me, Son of man, these *are* the men that devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city:

3 Which say, ‖ *It is* not * near, let us build houses: this *city is* the caldron, and we *be* the flesh.

‖ Or, It is *not* for us *to build houses near.*

* 2 Pet. 3. 4.

4 ¶ Therefore prophesie against them, prophesie, O son of man.

5 And the spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into your mind, every one of them.

6 Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Your slain whom you have laid in the midst of it, they *are* the flesh, and this *city is* the caldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.

8 Ye have feared the sword, and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgments among you.

10 Ye shall fall by the sword, I will judge you in the border of Israel, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

11 This *city* shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; *but* I will judge you in the border of Israel.

12 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD: ‖ for ye have not walked in my statutes, neither executed my judgments, but have done after the manners of the heathen that *are* round about you.

‖ Or, *which have not walked,*

13 ¶ And it came to pass when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died: then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Ah Lord GOD, wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

14 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

15 Son of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly *are* they, unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get ye far from the LORD: unto us is this land given in possession.

16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord God, Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countreys, yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countreys where they shall come.

17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countreys where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.

18 And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof, and all the abominations thereof from thence.

19 And * I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh:

* Jer. 32. 39. Ch. 36. 26.

20 That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

21 But *as for them* whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things, and their abominations, I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord GOD.

22 ¶ Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

23 And the glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain, which *is* on the east-side of the city.

24 ¶ Afterwards the spirit took me up, and brought me in vision by the spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity: so the vision that I had seen went up from me.

25 Then I spake unto them of the captivity, all the things that the LORD had shewed me.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The type of Ezekiels removing.* 8 *It shewed the captivity of Zedekiah.* 17 *Ezekiels trembling sheweth the Jews desolation.* 21 *The Jews presumptuous proverb is reproved.* 26 *The speediness of the vision.*

THE word of the LORD also came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they *are* a rebellious house.

3 Therefore thou son of man, prepare thee ‖ stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight, and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight; it may be they will consider, though they *be* a rebellious house.

‖ Or, *instruments.*

4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing: and thou shalt go forth at even in their sight, † as they that go forth into captivity.

† Hebr. *as the goings forth of captivity.*

5 † Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.

† Hebr. *Dig for thee.*

6 In their sight shalt thou bear *it* upon *thy* shoulders, & carry *it* forth in the twilight: thou shalt cover thy face that thou see not the ground: for I have set thee *for* a sign unto the house of Israel.

7 And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for captivity, and in the even I † digged through the wall with mine hand, I brought *it* forth in the twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon *my* shoulder in their sight.

† Heb. *digged for me.*

8 ¶ And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said unto thee, What doest thou?

10 Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, This burden *concerneth* the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that *are* among them.

11 Say, I *am* your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: † they shall remove *and* go into captivity.

† Heb. *by removing go into captivity.*

12 And the prince that *is* among them shall bear upon *his* shoulder in the twilight,, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face that he see not the ground with *his* eyes.

13 My * net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare; and I will bring him to Babylon *to* the land of the Caldeans, yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.

* Cha. 17. 20.

14 And I will scatter toward every wind all that *are* about him to help him, and all his bands, and I will draw out the sword after them.

15 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countreys.

16 But I will leave † a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence, that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *men of number.*

17 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

18 Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling, and with carefulness,

19 And say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord GOD, of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, *and* of the land of Israel, they shal eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may be desolate from † all that is therein, because of the violence of all them that dwell therein.

† Hebr. *the fulness thereof.*

20 And the cities *that are* inhabited, shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

22 Son of man, what *is* that proverb, *that* ye have in the land of Israel, saying, The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth?

23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel: but say unto them, The days are at hand, and the effect of every vision.

24 For there shall be no more any vain vision, nor flattering divination within the house of Israel.

25 For I *am* the LORD: I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall come to pass: it shall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord GOD.

26 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

27 Son of man, behold, *they of* the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth *is* * for many days *to come*, and he propesieth of the times *that are* far off.

* 2 Pet. 3. 4.

28 Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, There shall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The reproof of lying prophets.*, 10 *and their untempered morter.* 17 *Of propheteſſes and their pillows.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesie against the prophets of Israel that prophesie, and say thou unto † them that prohesie out of their own * hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD,

* Je. 23. 16.

† Hebr. *them that are prophets out of their own hearts.*

† Hebr. *walk after.*

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Wo unto the foolish prophets, that † follow their own spirit, ‖ and have seen nothing.

‖ Or, *and* things which *they have not seen.*

4 O Israel, thy prophets are like the foxes in the deserts.

5 Ye have not gone up into the ‖ gaps, neither † made up the hedge for the house of Israel, to stand in the battel in the day of the LORD.

‖ Or, *breaches.*

† Hebr. *hedged the hedge.*

6 They have seen vanity, and lying divination, saying,

saying, The LORD saith; and the LORD hath not sent them: and they have made *others* to hope that they would confirm the word.

7 Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The LORD saith *it*, albeit I have not spoken?

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore behold, I *am* against you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the ‖ assembly of my people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land of Israel, and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *secret*, or, *counsel.*

10 ¶ Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, * Peace, and *there was* no peace; and one built up † a wall, and lo, others daubed it with untempered *morter*.

* Jer. 6. 14.
‖ Or, *a slight wall.*

11 Say unto them which daub *it* with untempered *morter*, that it shall fall: there shall be an overflowing shower, and ye, O great hail-stones, shall fall, and a stormy wind shall rent *it*.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where *is* the daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it*?

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even rent *it* with a stormy wind in my fury: and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger; and great hail-stones in *my* fury to consume *it*.

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered *morter*, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

15 Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered *morter*, and will say unto you, The wall *is* no *more*, neither they that daubed *it*;

16 *To wit*, the prophets of Israel which prophesie concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ Likewise thou son of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, which prophesie out of their own heart; and prophesie thou against them.

18 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Wo to the *women* that sow pillows to all ‖ arm-holes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to hunt souls: Will ye hunt the souls of my people, and will ye save the souls alive *that come* unto you?

‖ Or, *elbows.*

19 And will ye pollute me among my people for handfulls of barley, and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear *your* lies?

20 Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls, ‖ to make *them* flie, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, *even* the souls that ye hunt to make *them* flee.

‖ Or, *intra ardens.*

21 Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

22 Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and strengthned the hand of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, ‖ † by promising him life:

‖ Or, *that I should save his life.*
† Hebr. *by quickning him.*

23 Therefore ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations; for I will deliver my people out of your hand, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XIV.

1 God answereth idolaters according to their own heart. 6 They are exhorted to repent, for fear of judgments, by means of seduced prophets. 12 Gods irrevocable sentence of famine, 15 of noisom beasts, 17 of the sword, 19 and of pestilence. 22 A remnant shall be reserved for example of others.

THen came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and put the stumbling-block of their iniquity before their face: should I be enquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, every man of the house of Israel that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet, I the LORD will answer him that cometh, according to the multitude of his idols,

5 That I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols.

6 ¶ Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Repent and turn ‖ *your selves* from your idols, and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

‖ Or, others.

7 For every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will answer him by my self.

8 And I will set my face against that man, and will make him a * sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people, and he shall know that I *am* the LORD.

* Deut. 28. 37. Cha. 5. 15.

9 And if the prophet be deceived when he hath spoken a thing, I the LORD * have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.

* 1 King. 22. 23.

10 And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity: the punishment of the prophet shall be

be even as the punishment of him that seeketh *unto him*:

11 That the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions: but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, saith the Lord GOD.

12 ¶ The word of the LORD came again to me, saying,

13 Son of man, when the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch
* Lev. 26. 26. out mine hand upon it, and will break the * staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon
Chap. 4. 16. & 5. 16. it, and will cut off man and beast from it.

14 * Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, they should deliver *but*
* Jer. 15. 1. their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ If I cause noisom beasts to pass through the
‖ Or, *bereave.* land, and they ‖ spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of the beasts:

† Heb. *in the midst of it.* 16 *Though* these three men *were* † in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate.

17 ¶ Or *if* I bring a sword upon that land, and say, Sword, go through the land; so that I cut off man and beast from it:

18 Though these three men *were* in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord God, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves.

19 ¶ Or *if* I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in bloud, to cut off from it man and beast:

20 Though Noah, Daniel, and Job *were* in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter; they shall *but* deliver their own souls by their righteousness.

‖ Or, *Also when.* 21 For thus saith the Lord GOD, ‖ How much more when I send my four sore Judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisom beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?

22 ¶ Yet behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought forth, *both* sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way, and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, *even* concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23 And they shall comfort you when ye see their ways and their doings: and ye shall know that I have not done without cause, all that I have done in it, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XV.

3 By the unfitness of the vine-branch for any work, 6 is shewed the rejection of Jerusalem.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, what is the vine-tree more than any tree, *or than* a branch which is among the trees of the forrest?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will *men* take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon?

4 Behold, it is cast into the fire for fewel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burnt: † is it meet for *any* work? † Heb. *will it prosper.*

5 Behold, when it was whole it was † meet for no work: how much less shall it be meet yet for *any* work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned? † Heb. *made fit.*

6 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, As the vine-tree among the trees of the forrest, which I have given to the fire for fewel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

7 And I will set my face against them, they shall go out from *one* fire, and *another* fire shall devour them: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I set my face against them. † Hebr. *trespassed a trespass.*

8 And I will make the land desolate, because they have † committed a trespass, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Under the similitude of a wretched infant is shewed the natural state of Jerusalem. 6 Gods extraordinary love towards her. 15 Her monstrous whoredom. 35 Her grievous judgment. 44 Her sin, matching her mother, and exceeding her sisters, Sodom and Samaria, calleth for judgments. 60 Mercy is promised her in the end.

AGAIN the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto Jerusalem, Thy † birth, and thy nativity *is* of the land of Canaan, thy father *was* an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite. † Hebr. *cutting out*, or, *habitation.*

4 And *as for* thy nativity in the day thou wast born, thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water ‖ to supple *thee*: thou wast not salted at all, nor swadled at all. ‖ Or, *when I looked upon thee.*

5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the lothing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.

6 ¶ And when I passed by thee, and saw thee ‖ polluted in thine own bloud, I said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy bloud, Live: yea, I said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy bloud, Live. ‖ Or, *troden under foot.*

7 I have † caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou art come to † excellent ornaments: *thy* breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou *wast* naked and bare. † Heb. *made thee a million.* † Hebr. *ornament of ornaments.*

8 Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of love, and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I sware unto thee, and entred into covenant with thee, saith the Lord GOD, and thou becamest mine.

9 Then washed I thee with water: yea, I throughly washed away thy † bloud from thee, and I anointed thee with oyl. † Hebr. *blouds.*

10 I clothed

10 I clothed thee also with broidered work, and shod thee with badgers skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk.

11 I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thine hands, and a chain on thy neck.

12 And I put a jewel on thy forehead, and ear-rings on thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head.

13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver, and thy raiment *was of* fine linen, and silk, and broidered work; thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oyl: and thou wast exceeding beautifull, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom.

14 And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it *was* perfect through my comliness which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by; his it was.

16 And of thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst thy high places with divers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon: *the like things* shall not come, neither shall it be *so*.

17 Thou hast also taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and madest to thy self images † of men, and didst commit whoredom with them,

† Hebr. *of a male.*

18 And tookest thy broidered garments, and coveredst them: and thou hast set mine oyl, and mine incense before them.

19 My meat also which I gave thee, fine flour, and oyl, and honey *wherewith* I fed thee, thou hast even set it before them, † for a sweet savour: and *thus* it was, saith the Lord GOD.

† Hebr. *a savour of rest.*

20 Moreover, thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast born unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them † to be devoured: *is this* of thy whoredoms a small matter,

† Heb. *to devour.*

21 That thou hast slain my children, and delivered them to cause them to pass through *the fire* for them?

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembred the days of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, *and* was polluted in thy bloud.

23 And it came to pass after all thy wickedness (Wo, wo unto thee, saith the Lord GOD)

24 *That* thou hast also built unto thee an ‖ eminent place, and hast made thee an high place in every street.

‖ Or, *brothel-house.*

25 Thou hast built thy high place at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.

26 Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh, and hast increased thy whoredoms to provoke me to anger.

27 Behold therefore, I have stretched out my hand over thee, and have diminished thine ordinary *food*, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, the ‖ daughters of the Philistines, *which are* ashamed of thy lewd way.

‖ Or, *cities.*

28 Thou hast played the whore also with the Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable: yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied.

29 Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan, unto Caldea, and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, saith the Lord GOD, seing thou doest all these *things*, the work of an imperious whorish woman?

31 ‖ In that thou buildest thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makest thine high place in every street, and hast not been as an harlot (in that thou scornest hire)

‖ Or, *In thy daughters is thine,* &c.

32 *But as* a wife that committeth adultery, *which* taketh strangers in stead of her husband.

33 They give gifts to all whores, but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and † hirest them, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom.

† Hebr. *bribest.*

34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee; therefore thou art contrary.

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD.

36 Thus saith the Lord GOD, because thy filthiness was poured out, and thy nakedness discovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the bloud of thy children, which thou didst give unto them;

37 Behold therefore, I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all *them* that thou hast loved, with all *them* that thou hast hated: I will even gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness.

38 And I will judge thee, † as women that break wedlock, and shed bloud are judged, and I will give thee bloud in fury and jealousie.

† Hebr. *with judgments of.*

39 And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thine eminent place, and shall break down thy high places: they shall strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall take † thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

† Hebr. *instruments of thine ornament.*

40 They shall also bring up a company against thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords.

41 And they shall * burn thine houses with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the sight of many women: and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more.

* 2 Kings 25. 9. Jer. 52. 13.

42 So will I make my fury towards thee to reſt, and my jealouſie ſhall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Becauſe thou haſt not remembred the days of thy youth, but haſt fretted me in all theſe *things*; behold therefore, I alſo will recompenſe thy way upon *thine* head, ſaith the Lord GOD, and thou ſhalt not commit this lewdneſs, above all thine abominations.

44 ¶ Behold, every one that uſeth proverbs, ſhall uſe *this* proverb againſt thee, ſaying, As *is* the mother, *ſo is* her daughter.

45 Thou *art* thy mothers daughter, that loatheth her husband and her children, and thou *art* the ſiſter of thy ſiſters, which loathed their husbands and their children: your mother *was* an Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

46 And thine elder ſiſter *is* Samaria, ſhe and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and † thy younger ſiſter that dwelleth at thy right hand, *is* Sodom and her daughters.

† Heb. *leſſer than thou.*

47 Yet haſt thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but ‖ as *if that were* a very little *thing*, thou waſt corrupted more than they in all thy ways.

‖ Or, *that was loathed as a ſmall thing.*

48 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, Sodom thy ſiſter hath not done, ſhe nor her daughters, as thou haſt done, thou and thy daughters.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy ſiſter Sodom, pride, fulneſs of bread, and abundance of idleneſs was in her and in her daughters, neither did ſhe ſtrengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

50 And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me: therefore * I took them away as I ſaw *good*.

* Gen. 19. 24.

51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy ſins; but thou haſt multiplied thine abominations more than they, and haſt juſtified thy ſiſters in all thine abominations which thou haſt done.

52 Thou alſo which haſt judged thy ſiſters, bear thine own ſhame for thy ſins that thou haſt committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou confounded alſo, and bear thy ſhame, in that thou haſt juſtified thy ſiſters.

53 When I ſhall bring again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I bring again* the captivity of thy captives in the midſt of them.

54 That thou mayeſt bear thine own ſhame, and mayeſt be confounded in all that thou haſt done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.

† Hebr. *to a report*, or, *bearing.*

55 When thy ſiſters, Sodom and her daughters, ſhall return to their former eſtate, and Samaria and her daughters ſhall return to their former eſtate, then thou and thy daughters ſhall return to your former eſtate.

† Hebr. *pride*; or, *ex ellencie.*

56 For thy ſiſter Sodom was not ‖ mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy † pride:

57 Before thy wickedneſs was diſcovered, as at the time of *thy* reproach of the daughters of † Syria, and all *that are* round about her, the daughters of the Philiſtines which ‖ deſpiſe thee round about.

† Hebr. *Aram.* ‖ Or, *ſpoil.*

58 Thou haſt † born thy lewdneſs, and thine abominations, ſaith the LORD.

† Hebr. *born them.*

59 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will even deal with thee as thou haſt done, which haſt deſpiſed the oath in breaking the covenant.

60 ¶ Nevertheleſs, I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will eſtabliſh unto thee an everlaſting covenant.

61 Then thou ſhalt remember thy ways, and be aſhamed, when thou ſhalt receive thy ſiſters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for * daughters, but not by thy covenant.

* Gal. 4. 26.

62 And I will eſtabliſh my covenant with thee, and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD:

63 That thou mayeſt remember and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more becauſe of thy ſhame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou haſt done, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Under the parable of two eagles and a vine, 11 is ſhewed Gods judgment upon Jeruſalem for revolting from Babylon to Egypt. 22 God promiſeth to plant the cedar of the goſpel.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and ſpeak a parable unto the houſe of Iſrael;

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, A great eagle with great wings, long-winged, full of feathers, which had † divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the higheſt branch of the cedar:

† Hebr. *embroidering.*

4 He cropt off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffick; he ſet it in a city of merchants.

5 He took alſo of the ſeed of the land, and † planted it in a fruitful field, he placed *it* by great waters, *and* ſet it *as* a willow-tree.

† Hebr. *put it in field of ſeed.*

6 And it grew, and became a ſpreading vine of low ſtature, whoſe branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: ſo it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and ſhot forth ſprigs.

7 There was alſo another great eagle with great wings, and many feathers; and behold, this vine did bend her roots toward him, and ſhot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

8 It was planted in a good † ſoil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

† Hebr. *field.*

9 Say thou, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, ſhall it proſper? ſhall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it ſhall wither in all the leaves of her ſpring, even

without

without great power, or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof,

10 Yea, behold, *being* planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the east-wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these *things mean?* tell *them*, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon;

13 And hath taken of the kings seed, and made a covenant with him, and hath † taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land:

14 That the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift it self up, † *but* that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.

15 But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadours into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people: shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such *things?* or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

16 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely in the place *where* the king *dwelleth* that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, *even* with him, in the midst of Babylon he shall die.

17 Neither shall Pharaoh with *his* mighty army and great company make for him in the war by casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons.

18 Seing he despised the oath, by breaking the covenant, (when lo, he had given his hand) and hath done all these *things*, he shall not escape.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, *As* I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.

20 And I will * spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me.

21 And all his fugitives with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered towards all winds: and ye shall know that I the LORD have spoken *it*.

22 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set *it*, I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant *it* upon an high mountain and eminent.

23 In the mountain of the height of Isra I will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing, in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the LORD have spoken and have done *it*.

† Hebr. *brought him to an oath.*

† Hebr. *to keep his covenant, to stand to it.*

* Chap. 12. 13. & 32. 3.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *God reproveth the unjust parable of sowre grapes.* 5 *He sheweth how he dealeth with a just father,* 10 *with a wicked son of a just father,* 14 *with a just son of a wicked father,* 19 *with a wicked man repenting,* 24 *with a just man revolting.* 25 *He defendeth his justice,* 31 *and exhorteth to repentance.*

THE word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

2 What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The * fathers have eaten sowre grapes, and the childrens teeth are set on edge?

3 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, ye shall not have *occasion* any more to use this proverb in Israel.

4 Behold, all souls are mine, as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

5 ¶ But if a man be just, and do † that which is lawful and right.

6 *And* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath * defiled his neighbours wife, neither hath come near to * a menstruous woman,

7 And hath not * oppressed any, *but* hath restored to the debtour his * pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath * given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment.

8 He *that* hath not given forth upon * usury, neither hath taken any increase, *that* hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgment between man and man.

9 Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgments to deal truly; he *is* just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord GOD.

10 ¶ If he beget a son *that is* a ‖ robber, a shedder of bloud, and ‖ *that* doeth the like to *any* one of these *things*,

11 And that doeth not any of those *duties*, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbours wife,

12 Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lift up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,

13 Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abaminations, he shall surely die, his † bloud shall be upon him.

14 ¶ Now, lo, *if* he beget a son that seeth all his fathers sins which he hath done, and considereth, and doeth not such like,

15 *That* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbours wife,

* Jer. 31. 29.

† Heb. *judgment and justice.*

* Lev. 18. 20.

* Lev. 18. 19. & 20.

18. * Exod. 22. 21. Lev. 19. 15. & 25. 14.

* Exod. 22. 26. Deut. 24. 12.

*De. 15. 7. Isai. 58. 7. Matth. 25. 35.

* Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36, 37. De. 23. 19. Psal. 15. 5.

‖ Or, *breaker up of an house.*

‖ Or, *that doeth to his brother besides any of these.*

† Hebr. *blouds.*

† Hebr. *hath not pledged the pledge*, or, *taken to pledge.*

16 Neither hath oppressed any, † hath not with-holden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, *but* hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

17 *That* hath taken off his hand from the poor, *that* hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgments, hath walked in my statutes; he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live.

18 *As for* his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did *that* which *is* not good among his people, lo, even he shall die in his iniquity.

19 ¶ Yet say ye, Why? doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? when the son hath done that which is lawful and right, *and* hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live.

* Deut. 24. 16. 2 King. 14. 6. 2 Chron. 25. 4. Jer. 31. 29.

20 The soul that sinneth, it shall die: * the son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son; the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.

21 But if the wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

22 All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteousness that he hath done, he shall live.

* Chap. 33. 11.

23 * Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord GOD: *and* not that he should return from his ways and live?

24 ¶ But when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, *and* doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked *man* doeth, shall he live? all his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

* Chap. 33. 20.

25 ¶ Yet ye say, * The way of the LORD is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel, Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

26 When a righteous *man* turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done, shall he die.

27 Again, when the wicked *man* turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive.

28 Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

29 Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the LORD is not equal. O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?

30 Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord GOD: * repent, and turn ‖ *your selves* from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruine.

* Mat. 3. 2. ‖ Or, others.

31 ¶ Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed, and make you a * new heart, and a new spirit; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

* Jer. 32. 39. Ch. 11. 19. & 36. 26.

32 For * I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn ‖ *your selves*, and live ye.

* Cha. 33. 11. 2 Pet. 3. 9. ‖ Or, others.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *A lamentation for the princes of Israel, under the parable of lions whelps taken in a pit;* 10 *and for Jerusalem, under the parable of a wasted vine.*

MOreover, take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel,

2 And say, What *is* thy mother? a lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions.

3 And she brought up one of her whelps: it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey, it devoured men.

4 The nations also heard of him, he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains into the land of * Egypt.

* 2 King. 23. 34. Jer. 22. 11, 12.

5 Now when she saw that she had waited, *and* her hope was lost, then she took another of her whelps, *and* made him a young lion.

6 And he went up and down among the lions, he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, *and* devoured men.

7 And he knew ‖ their desolate palaces, and he laid waste their cities, and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof by the noise of his roaring.

‖ Or, *their willows.*

8 Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him: he was taken in their pit.

9 And they put him in ward ‖ in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon; they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.

‖ Or, *in hooks.*

10 ¶ Thy mother *is* like a vine ‖ in thy bloud, planted by the waters, she was fruitful, and full of branches by reason of many waters.

‖ Or, *in thy quietness*, or, *in thy likeness.*

11 And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bear rule, and her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the * east-wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered, the fire consumed them.

* Hosea 13. 15.

13 And now she *is* planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

14 And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, *which* hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod *to be* a sceptre to rule: this *is* a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

CHAP.

CHAP. XX.

1 *God refuseth to be consulted by the elders of Israel.* 5 *He sheweth the story of their rebellions in Egypt,* 10 *in the wilderness,* 27 *and in the land.* 33 *He promiseth to gather them by the gospel.* 45 *Under the name of a forrest he sheweth the destruction of Jerusalem.*

AND it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth *moneth*, the tenth *day* of the moneth, *that* certain of the elders of Israel came to inquire of the LORD, and sat before me.

2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Are ye come to enquire of me? *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

4 Wilt thou ‖ * judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge *them*? cause them to know the abominations of their fathers.

5 ¶ And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day when I chose Israel, and ‖ lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made my self * known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, I *am* the LORD your GOD.

6 In the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them to bring them forth of the land of Egypt, into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the glory of all lands:

7 Then said I unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not your selves with the idols of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

9 But I wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they *were*, in whose sight I made my self known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

10 ¶ Wherefore I * caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.

11 And I gave them my statutes, and † shewed them my judgments, * which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them.

12 Moreover also, I gave them my * sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I *am* the LORD that sanctifie them.

13 But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgments, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly * polluted: then I said I would pour out my fury upon them in the * wilderness to consume them. * Numb.

14 But I wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out. 14. 29. & 26. 65.

15 Yet also I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given *them*, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the glory of all lands:

16 Because they despised my judgments, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my sabbaths: for their heart went after their idols.

17 Nevertheless, mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.

18 But I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgments, nor defile your selves with their idols.

19 I *am* the LORD your God; walk in my statutes, and keep my judgments and do them:

20 And hallow my sabbaths; and they shal be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I *am* the LORD your God.

21 Notwithstanding the children rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my judgments to do them, which *if* a man do, he shal even live in them; they polluted my sabbaths: then I said I would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness.

22 Nevertheless I withdrew mine hand, and wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.

23 I lifted up mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countreys;

24 Because they had not executed my judgements, but had despised my statutes, and had polluted my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers idols.

25 Wherefore I gave them also statutes *that were* not good, and judgments whereby they should not live.

26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to pass * through *the fire* all that openeth the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end, that they might know that I *am* the LORD. * Cha. 16. 21.

27 ¶ Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Yet in this your fathers have blasphemed me, in that they have † committed a trespass against me. † Hebr. *trespassed a trespass.*

28 *For* when I had brought them into the land, *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they made their sweet savour, and poured out there their drink-offerings.

‖ Or, *plead for them.*
*Ch. 22. 2. & 23. 36.
‖ Or, *sware*, & so v. 6, &c.
* Ex. 3. 8. & 4. 31.
* Exo. 13. 18.
† Hebr. *made them to know.*
‡ Le. 18. 5. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.
‡ Ex. 20. 8. & 31. 13. &c. & 35. 2. Deu. 5. 12.
* Exod. 16. 27.

29 Then ‖ I ſaid unto them, What *is* the high place whereunto ye go? and the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

‖ Or, *I told them what the high place was, or, Bamah.*

30 Wherefore ſay unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after th ir abominations?

31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your ſons to paſs through the fire, ye po'lute your ſelves with all your idols even unto this day: and ſhall I be inquired of by you, O houſe of Iſrael? *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquir d of by you.

32 And that which cometh into your mind, ſhall not be at all, that ye ſay, We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countreys, to ſerve wood and ſtone.

33 ¶ *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſurely with a mighty hand, and with a ſtretched out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you.

34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countreys wherein ye are ſcattered, with a mighty hand, and with a ſtretched out arm, and with fury poured out.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderneſs of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.

36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderneſs of the land of Egypt, ſo will I plead with you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

37 And I will cauſe you to paſs under the rod, and I will bring you into ‖ the bond of the covenant.

‖ Or, *a delivering.*

38 And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that tranſgreſs againſt me: I will bring them forth out of the countrey where they ſojourn, and they ſhall not enter into the land of Iſrael, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

39 As for you, O houſe of Iſrael, thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Go ye, ſerve ye every one his idols, and hereafter *alſo*, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

40 For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD, there ſhall all the houſe of Iſrael, all of them in the land ſerve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the ‖ firſt-fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

‖ Or, *chief,*

41 I will accept you with your † ſweet ſavour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countreys wherein ye have been ſcattered, and I will be ſanctified in you before the heathen.

† Hebr. *ſavour of reſt.*

42 And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall bring you into the land of Iſrael, into the countrey *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

43 And there ſhall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled, and ye ſhall lothe your ſelves in your own ſight, for all your evils that ye have committed.

44 And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have wrought with you for my names ſake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD.

45 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

46 Son of man, ſet thy face toward the ſouth; and drop *thy word* toward the ſouth, and propheſie againſt the forreſt of the ſouth-field;

47 And ſay to the forreſt of the ſouth, Hear the word of the LORD, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it ſhall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame ſhall not be quenched, and all faces from the ſouth to the north ſhall be burnt therein.

48 And all fleſh ſhall ſee that I the LORD have kindled it: it ſhall not be quenched.

49 Then ſaid I, Ah Lord GOD, they ſay of me, Doth he not ſpeak parables?

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Ezekiel propheſieth againſt Jeruſalem with a ſign of ſighing.* 8 *The ſharp and bright ſword,* 18 *againſt Jeruſalem,* 25 *againſt the kingdom,* 28 *and againſt the Ammonites.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face toward Jeruſalem, and drop *thy word* toward the holy places, and propheſie againſt the land of Iſrael,

3 And ſay to the land of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, and will draw forth my ſword out of his ſheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore ſhall my ſword go forth out of his ſheath againſt all fleſh from the ſouth to the north.

5 That all fleſh may know, that I the LORD have drawn forth my ſword out of his ſheath: it ſhall not return any more.

6 Sigh therefore, thou ſon of man, with the breaking of *thy* loyns; and with bitterneſs ſigh before their eyes.

7 And it ſhall be, when they ſay unto thee, Wherefore ſigheſt thou? that thou ſhalt anſwer, For the tidings, becauſe it cometh: and every heart ſhall melt, and all hands ſhall be feeble, and every ſpirit ſhall faint; and all knees † ſhall be weak *as* water: behold, it cometh, and ſhall be brought to paſs, ſaith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *ſhall go into water.*

8 ¶ Again, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

9 Son of man, propheſie and ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, Say, A ſword, a ſword is ſharpned, and alſo furbiſhed.

‖ Or, it is *the rod of my ſon, it deſpiſeth every tree.*

10 It is ſharpened to make a ſore ſlaughter, it is furbiſhed that it may glitter: ſhould we then make mirth? ‖ it contemneth the rod of my ſon, *as* every tree.

11 And

11 And he hath given it to be furbished, that it may be handled: the sword is sharpened, and it is furbished, to give it into the hand of the slayer.

12 Cry and howl, son of man, for it shall be upon my people, it *shall be* upon all the princes of Israel: ‖ terrours, by reason of the sword, shall be upon my people: * smite therefore upon *thy* thigh.

‖ Or, *they are thrust down to the sword with my people.*

* Jer. 31. 19.

13 ‖ Because *it is* a trial, and what if *the sword* contemn even the rod? it shall be no *more*, saith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *When the trial* hath been, *what then? shall they not also belong to the despising rod?*

14 Thou therefore, son of man, prophesie, and smite *thine* † hands together, and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the slain, it *is* the sword of the great *men that are* slain, which entreth into their privy chambers.

† Hebr. *hand to hand.*

15 I have set the ‖ point of the sword against all their gates, that *their* heart may faint, and *their* ruines be multiplied: ah, *it is* made bright, *it is* ‖ wrapt up for the slaughter.

‖ Or, *glittering*, or, *fear.*

16 Go thee one way or other, *either* on the right hand, † or on the left, whithersoever thy face *is* set.

‖ Or, *sharpned.*

17 I will also smite mine hands together, and I will cause my fury to rest: I the LORD have said *it*.

† Hebr. *set thy self, take the left hand.*

18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

19 Also thou son of man, appoint thee two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain shall come forth out of one land, and choose thou a place, choose *it* at the head of the way to the city.

† Hebr. *mother of the way.*

20 Appoint a way, that the sword may come to Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jerusalem the defenced.

21 For the king of Babylon stood at the † parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he made *his* ‖ arrows bright, he consulted with † images, he looked in the liver.

‖ Or, *knives.*

† Hebr. *teraphim.*

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem to appoint ‖ † captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint *battering* rams against the gates, to cast a mount, *and* to build a fort.

‖ Or, battering *rams.*

† Hebr. *rams.*

23 And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, ‖ to them that have sworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

‖ Or, *for the oaths made unto them.*

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembred, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear: because, *I say*, that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the hand.

25 ¶ And thou profane wicked prince of Israel, whose day is come, when iniquity *shall have* an end.

26 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this *shall* not *be* the same, exalt *him that is* low, and abase *him that is* high.

27 † I will overturn, overturn, overturn it, and it shall be no *more* untill he come whose right it is, and I will give it *him*.

† Hebr. *Perverted, perverted, perverted will I make it.*

28 And thou, son of man, prophesie and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach: even say thou, The sword, the sword *is* drawn: for the slaughter *it is* furbished, to consume because of the glittering:

29 Whiles they see vanity unto thee, Whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of *them that are* slain, of the wicked whose day is come, when their iniquity *shall have* an end.

30 ‖ Shall I cause *it* to return into his sheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou wast created, in the land of thy nativity.

‖ Or, *Cause it to return.*

31 And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow against thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of ‖ brutish men, *and* skilful to destroy,

‖ Or, *burning.*

32 Thou shalt be for fewel to the fire: thy bloud shall be in the midst of the land, thou shalt be no *more* remembred: for I the LORD have spoken *it*.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *A catalogue of sins in Jerusalem.* 13 *God will burn them as dross in his furnace.* 23 *The general corruption of prophets, priests, princes, and people.*

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Now thou, son of man, * wilt thou ‖ judge, wilt thou judge the † bloudy city? yea thou shalt † shew her all her abominations.

* Chap. 20. 4. and 23. 36.

‖ Or, *plead for.*

† Hebr. *city of bloods.*

3 Then say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD, The city sheddeth bloud in the midst of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols against her self, to defile her self.

† Heb. *make her know.*

4 Thou art become guilty in thy bloud, that thou hast * shed, and hast defiled thy self in thine idols, which thou hast made, and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come *even* unto thy years; therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countreys.

* 2 King. 21. 16.

5 *Those that be* near, and *those that be* far from thee, shall mock thee, *which art* † infamous, *and* much vexed.

† Hebr. *polluted of name, much in vexation.*

6 Behold, the princes of Israel, every one were in thee to their † power to shed bloud.

† Hebr. *arm.*

7 In thee have they set light by father and mother: in the midst of thee have they dealt by ‖ oppression with the stranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow.

† Hebr. *deceit.*

8 Thou hast despised mine holy things, and hast profaned my sabbaths.

† Hebr. *men of slanders.*

9 In thee are * men that carry tales to shed bloud: and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they commit lewdness.

* Lev. 18. 8. & 20. 11.

10 In thee have they * discovered their fathers nakedness: in thee have they humbled her that was * set a part for pollution.

* Lev. 18. 19.

‖ Or, *every one.*

11 And ‖ one hath committed abomination with his neighbours * wife, and ‖ another hath ‖ lewdly defiled his daughter in law, and another in thee hath humbled his * ſiſter, his fathers daughter.

* Lev. 18. 20.

Jer. 5. 8.

‖ Or, *every one.*

12 In thee have they taken gifts to ſhed bloud: thou haſt taken uſury and increaſe, and thou haſt greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and haſt forgotten me, ſaith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *by lewdneſs.*

* Lev. 18. 9.

13 ¶ Behold therefore I have * ſmitten mine hand at thy diſhoneſt gain which thou haſt made, and at thy bloud which hath been in the midſt of thee.

* Chap. 21. 17.

14 Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be ſtrong in the days that I ſhall deal with thee? I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, and will do *it*.

15 And I will ſcatter thee among the heathen, and diſperſe thee in the countreys, and will conſume thy filthineſs out of thee.

‖ Or, *ſhall be profaned.*

16 And thou ‖ ſhalt take thine inheritance in thy ſelf in the ſight of the heathen, and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD.

17 And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

18 Son of man, the houſe of Iſrael is to me become droſs, all they *are* braſs, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midſt of the furnace, they are *even* the † droſs of ſilver.

† Hebr. *droſſes.*

19 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye are all become droſs, behold therefore I will gather you into the midſt of Jeruſalem.

† Hebr. According *to the gathering.*

20 † *As* they gather ſilver, and braſs, and iron, and lead, and tin into the midſt of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt *it*; ſo will I gather *you* in mine anger, and in my fury, and I will leave *you there*, and melt you.

21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye ſhall be melted in the midſt thereof.

22 As ſilver is melted in the midſt of the furnace, ſo ſhall ye be melted in the midſt thereof; and ye ſhall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you.

23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

24 Son of man, ſay unto her, Thou art the land *that* is not cleanſed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.

25 *There is* a conſpiracy of her prophets in the midſt thereof like a roaring lion ravening the prey: they * have devoured ſouls; they have taken the treaſure and precious things; they have made her many widows in the midſt thereof.

* Matth. 23. 14.

† Hebr. *offered violence to.*

26 Her prieſts have † violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they ſhewed *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my ſabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

* Mic. 3. 11. Zeph. 3. 3,

27 Her * princes in the midſt thereof *are* like wolves ravening the prey, to ſhed bloud, *and* to deſtroy ſouls, to get diſhoneſt gain.

28 And her prophets have daubed them with untempered *morter*, ſeeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not ſpoken.

‖ Or *deceit.*

† Hebr. *without right.*

29 The people of the land have uſed ‖ oppreſſion, and exerciſed robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppreſſed the ſtranger † wrongfully.

30 And I ſought for a man among them, that ſhould make up the hedge, and ſtand in the gap before me for the land, that I ſhould not deſtroy it: but I found none.

31 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them, I have conſumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I recompenſed upon their heads, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The whoredoms of Aholah and Aholibah.* 22 *Aholibah is to be plagued by her lovers.* 36 *The prophet reproveth the adulteries of them both,* 45 *and ſheweth their judgments.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, there were two women the daughters of one mother.

3 And they committed whoredoms in Egypt, they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breaſts preſſed, and there they bruiſed the teats of their virginity.

4 And the names of them *were*, Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her ſiſter: and they were mine, and they bare ſons and daughters: thus *were* their names, Samaria *is* Aholah, and Jeruſalem, Aholibah.

5 And Aholah played the harlot when ſhe was mine, and ſhe doted on her lovers, on the Aſſyrians *her* neighbours,

† Heb. *beſtowed her whoredoms upon them.*

6 *Which were* clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them deſirable young men, horſemen riding upon horſes.

† Heb. *the choice of the children of Aſſur.*

7 Thus ſhe † committed her whoredoms with them, with all them *that were* † the choſen men of Aſſyria, and with all on whom ſhe doted, with all their idols ſhe defiled her ſelf.

* 2 King. 17. 23.

8 Neither left ſhe her whoredoms *brought* from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruiſed the breaſts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.

† Heb. *a name.*

9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the * Aſſyrians, upon whom ſhe doted.

† Hebr. *ſhe corrupted her inordinate love more than, &c.*

10 Theſe diſcovered her nakedneſs, they took her ſons and her daughters, and ſlew her with the ſword: and ſhe became † famous among women, for they had executed judgment upon her.

† Hebr. *more than the whoredoms of her ſiſter.*

11 And when her ſiſter Aholibah ſaw *this*, † ſhe was more corrupt in her inordinate love than ſhe, and in her whoredoms † more than her ſiſter in *her* whoredoms.

* 2 King. 16. 7.

12 She doted upon the * Aſſyrians *her* neighbours, captains and rulers clothed moſt gorgeouſly, horſemen riding upon horſes, all of them deſirable young men.

13 Then

13 Then I saw that she was defiled, *that* they *took* both one way,

14 And *that* she increased her whoredoms: for when she saw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Caldeans pourtrayed with vermilion,

15 Girded with girdles upon their loyns, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Caldea, the land of their nativity:

† Hebr. *at the sight of her eyes.*

16 And † assoon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Caldea.

† Heb. *children of Babel.*

17 And the † Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted with them, and her mind was † alienated from them.

† Hebr. *loosed*, or, *disjoynted.*

18 So she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness: then my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her sister.

19 Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

20 For she doted upon their paramours, whose flesh *is as* the flesh of asses, and whose issue *is like* the issue of horses.

21 Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in bruising thy teats by the Egyptians, for the paps of thy youth.

22 ¶ Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side;

23 The Babylonians, and all the Caldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, *and* all the Assyrians with them: all of them desirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.

24 And they shall come against thee with chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people *which* shall set against thee buckler and shield, and helmet round about: and I will set judgment before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgments.

25 And I will set my jealousie against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose, and thine ears, and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters, and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire.

† Hebr. *instruments of thy decking.*

26 They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy † fair jewels.

27 Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom *brought* from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand *of them* whom thou hatest, into the hand *of them* from whom thy mind is alienated.

29 And they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare, and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

30 I will do these *things* unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, *and* because thou art polluted with their idols.

31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister, therefore will I give her cup into thine hand.

32 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Thou shalt drink of thy sisters cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn, and had in derision; it containeth much.

33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

34 Thou shalt even drink it and suck *it* out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

35 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness, and thy whoredoms.

36 ¶ The LORD said moreover unto me, Son of man, wilt thou * ‖ judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations;

* Chap. 20. 4. and 22. 2.

‖ Or, *plead for.*

37 That they have committed adultery, and bloud *is* in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons whom they bare unto me, to pass for them through *the fire* to devour *them*.

38 Moreover, this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my sabbaths.

39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and lo, * thus have they done in the midst of mine house.

* 2 King. 21. 4.

40 And furthermore, that ye have sent for men † to come from far, unto whom a messenger *was* sent, and lo, they came, for whom thou didst wash thy self, paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thy self with ornaments,

† Hebr. *coming.*

41 And satest upon a † stately bed, and a table prepared before it, * whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oyl.

† Hebr. *honourable.*

* Pr. 7. 17.

42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease *was* with her, and with the men † of the common sort *were* brought ‖ Sabeans from the wilderness, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

† Hebr. *of the multitude of men.*

‖ Or, *drunkards.*

43 Then said I unto *her that was* old in adulteries, Will they now commit † whoredoms with her, and she *with them?*

† Hebr. *her whoredoms.*

44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto Aholah, and unto Aholibah the lewd women.

45 ¶ And the righteous men, they shall * judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed bloud; because they *are* adulteresses, and bloud *is* in their hands.

* Chap. 16. 38.

46 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them † to be removed and ſpoiled.

† Hebr. *for a removing and ſpoil.*

47 And the company ſhall ſtone them with ſtones, and ‖ diſpatch them with their ſwords; they ſhall ſlay their ſons and their daughters, and burn up their houſes with fire.

‖ Or, *ſingle them out.*

48 Thus will I cauſe lewdneſs to ceaſe out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdneſs.

49 And they ſhall recompenſe your lewdneſs upon you, and ye ſhall bear the ſins of your idols: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Under the parable of a boiling pot, 6 is ſhewed the irrevocable deſtruction of Jeruſalem.* 15 *By the ſign of Ezekiel not mourning for the death of his wife,* 19 *is ſhewed the calamity of the Jews to be beyond all ſorrow.*

AGain in the ninth year, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth *day* of the moneth, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, write thee the name of the day, *even* of this ſame day: the king of Babylon ſet himſelf againſt Jeruſalem this ſame day.

3 And utter a parable unto the rebellious houſe, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, *Set* on a pot, ſet *it* on, and alſo pour water into it.

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh, and the ſhoulder, fill it with the choice bones.

‖ Or, *heap.*

5 Take the choice of the flock, and ‖ burn alſo the bones under it, *and* make it boil well, and let them ſeethe the bones of it therein.

6 ¶ Wherefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Wo to the bloudy city, to the pot whoſe ſcum *is* therein, and whoſe ſcum is not gone out of it; bring it out piece by piece, let no lot fall upon it.

7 For her bloud is in the midſt of her, ſhe ſet it upon the top of a rock, ſhe poured it not upon the ground to cover it with duſt:

8 That it might cauſe fury to come up to take vengeance: I have ſet her bloud upon the top of a rock, that it ſhould not be covered.

9 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, * Wo to the bloudy city, I will even make the pile for fire great.

* Nah. 3. 1.

Hab. 2. 12.

10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, conſume the fleſh, and ſpice it well, and let the bones be burnt.

11 Then ſet it empty upon the coals thereof, that the braſs of it may be hot, and may burn, and *that* the filthineſs of it may be molten in it, *that* the ſcum of it may be conſumed.

12 She hath wearied *her ſelf* with lies, and her great ſcum went not forth out of her: her ſcum *ſhall be* in the fire.

13 In thy filthineſs *is* lewdneſs: becauſe I have purged thee, and thou waſt not purged, thou ſhalt not be purged from thy filthineſs any more, till I have cauſed my fury to reſt upon thee.

14 I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, it ſhall come to paſs, and I will do *it*, I will not go back, neither will I ſpare, neither will I repent; according to thy ways, and according to thy doings ſhall they judge thee, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Alſo the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the deſire of thine eyes with a ſtroke: yet neither ſhalt thou mourn nor weep, neither ſhall thy tears † run down.

† Hebr. *go.*

17 † Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy ſhoes upon thy feet, and cover not *thy* † lips, and eat not the bread of men.

† Hebr. *Be ſilent.* † Hebr. *upper lip,* and ſo ver. 22.

18 So I ſpake unto the people in the morning, and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

19 ¶ And the people ſaid unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what theſe *things are* to us, that thou doeſt *ſo*?

20 Then I anſwered them, The word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

21 Speak unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will profane my ſanctuary, the excellency of your ſtrength, the deſire of your eyes, and † that which your ſoul pitieth; and your ſons and your daughters whom ye have left ſhall fall by the ſword.

† Hebr. *the pity of your ſoul.*

22 And ye ſhall do as I have done: ye ſhall not cover *your* lips, nor eat the bread of men.

23 And your tires *ſhall be* upon your heads, and your ſhoes upon your feet: ye ſhall not mourn nor weep, but ye ſhall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one towards another.

24 Thus Ezekiel is unto you a ſign: according to all that he hath done, ſhall ye do: and when this cometh, ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 Alſo thou ſon of man, *ſhall it* not *be* in the day when I take from them their ſtrength, the joy of their glory, the deſire of their eyes, and † that whereupon they ſet their minds, their ſons and their daughters;

† Hebr. *the lifting up of their ſoul.*

26 *That* he that eſcapeth in that day, ſhall come unto thee, to cauſe *thee* to hear *it* with *thine* ears?

27 In that day ſhall thy mouth be opened to him which is eſcaped, and thou ſhalt ſpeak, and be no more dumb, and thou ſhalt be a ſign unto them, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Gods vengeance for their inſolency againſt the Jews, upon the Ammonites,* 8 *upon Moab and Seir,* 12 *upon Edom,* 15 *and upon the Philiſtines.*

THe word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face * againſt the Ammonites, and propheſie againſt them;

* Jer. 49. 1, &c.

3 And ſay unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thou ſaidſt, Aha, againſt my ſanctuary, when it was profaned, and againſt the land of Iſrael,

Iſrael, when it was deſolate, and againſt the houſe of Judah, when they went into captivity.

4 Behold therefore, I will deliver thee to the † men of the eaſt for a poſſeſſion, and they ſhall ſet their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they ſhall eat thy fruit, and they ſhall drink thy milk:

† Heb. *children.*

5 And I will make Rabbah a ſtable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching-place for flocks: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

6 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thou haſt clapped *thine* † hands, and ſtamped with the † feet, and rejoyced in † heart with all thy deſpite againſt the land of Iſrael:

† Heb. *hand.*

† Heb. *foot.*

† Hebr. *ſoul.*

7 Behold therefore, I will ſtretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for ‖ a ſpoil to the heathen, and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cauſe thee to periſh out of the countreys: I will deſtroy thee, and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD.

‖ Or, *meat.*

* Jer. 48. 1, &c.

8 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, * Becauſe that Moab and Seir do ſay, Behold, the houſe of Judah *is* like unto all the heathen:

† Hebr. *ſhoulder of Moab.*

9 Therefore behold, I will open the † ſide of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the countrey Beth-jeſhimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim.

‖ Or, *againſt the children of Ammon.*

10 Unto the men of the eaſt ‖ with the Ammonites, and will give them in poſſeſſion, that the Ammonites may not be remembred among the nations.

11 And I will execute judgments upon Moab, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe that Edom hath dealt againſt the houſe of Judah † by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himſelf upon them:

† Hebr. *by revenging revengement.*

13 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will alſo ſtretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beaſt from it, and I will make it deſolate from Teman, and ‖ they of Dedan ſhall fall by the ſword.

‖ Or, *they ſhall fall by the ſword unto Dedan.*

14 And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Iſrael, and they ſhall do in Edom, according to mine anger, and according to my fury, and they ſhall know my vengeance, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe the Philiſtines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a deſpiteful heart, to deſtroy *it* ‖ for the old hatred;

‖ Or, *with perpetual hatred.*

16 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will ſtretch out mine hand upon the Philiſtines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and deſtroy the remnant of the ‖ ſea-coaſt.

‖ Or, *haven of the ſea.*

17 And I will execute great † vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall lay my vengeance upon them.

† Hebr. *vengeances.*

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Tyrus for inſulting againſt Jeruſalem, is threatned 7 The power of Nebuchadrezzar againſt her. 15 The mourning and aſtoniſhment of the ſea, at her fall.

AND it came to paſs in the eleventh year, in the firſt day of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, becauſe that Tyrus hath ſaid againſt Jeruſalem, Aha, ſhe is broken *that was* the gates of the people: ſhe is turned unto me, I ſhall be repleniſhed, *now* ſhe is laid waſte:

3 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold I *am* againſt thee, O Tyrus, and will cauſe many nations to come up againſt thee, as the ſea cauſeth his waves to come up.

4 And they ſhall deſtroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will alſo ſcrape her duſt from her, and make her like the top of a rock.

5 It ſhall be *a place for* the ſpreading of nets in the midſt of the ſea: for I have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord GOD, and it ſhall become a ſpoil to the nations.

6 And her daughters which *are* in the field, ſhall be ſlain by the ſword, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 ¶ For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings, from the north, with horſes, and with chariots, and with horſemen, and companies, and much people.

8 He ſhall ſlay with the ſword thy daughters in the field, and he ſhal make a fort againſt thee, and ‖ caſt a mount againſt thee, and lift up the buckler againſt thee.

‖ Or, *pour out the engir of ſhot.*

9 And he ſhall ſet engines of war againſt thy walls, and with his axes he ſhall break down thy towers.

10 By reaſon of the abundance of his horſes, their duſt ſhall cover thee, thy walls ſhall ſhake at the noiſe of the horſemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he ſhal enter into thy gates, † as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

† Hebr. *according to the entrings of a city broken up.*

11 With the hoofs of his horſes ſhall he tread down all thy ſtreets; he ſhall ſlay thy people by the ſword, and thy ſtrong garriſons ſhall go down to the ground.

12 And they ſhall make a ſpoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandiſe, and they ſhall break down thy walls, and deſtroy † thy pleaſant houſes, and they ſhall lay thy ſtones, and thy timber, and thy duſt in the midſt of the water.

† Hebr. *houſes of thy deſire.*

13 * And I will cauſe the noiſe of thy ſongs to ceaſe, and the ſound of thy harps ſhall be no more heard.

* Iſa. 24. 8. Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9.

14 And I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou ſhalt be *a place* to ſpread nets upon: thou ſhalt be built no more: for I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD to Tyrus, Shall not the iſles ſhake at the ſound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the ſlaughter is made in the midſt of thee?

16 Then all the princes of the ſea ſhall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments: they ſhall clothe themſelves with † trembling,

† Hebr. *tremblings.*

they

they shall sit upon the ground, and shal tremble at *every* moment, and be astonished at thee.

* Rev. 18. 9. 17 And they shall take up a * lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed *that wast* inhabited † of sea-faring men, the renowned city which wast strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terrour *to be* on all that haunt it.

† Hebr. *of the seas.*

18 Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles that *are* in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus saith the Lord GOD, When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited, when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters shall cover thee;

20 When I shall bring thee down, with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited, and I shall set glory in the land of the living:

† Heb. *terrours.*

21 I will make thee † a terrour, and thou *shalt be* no *more*: though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The rich supply of Tyrus.* 26 *The great and unrecoverable fall thereof.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Now thou son of man, take up a lamentation for Tyrus;

3 And say unto Tyrus, O thou that art situate at the entry of the sea, *which art* a merchant of the people for many isles, Thus saith the Lord GOD, O Tyrus, thou hast said, I *am* † of perfect beauty.

† Hebr. *perfect of beauty.*

4 Thy borders *are* in the † midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

† Hebr. *heart.*

5 They have † made all thy *ship*-boards of fir-trees of Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon, to make masts for thee.

† Hebr. *built.*

6 Of the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars: ‖ † the company of the Ashurites have made thy benches *of* ivory, *brought* out of the Isles of Chittim.

‖ Or, *they have made thy hatches of ivory well troden.* † Heb. *the daughter.*

7 Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt, was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail; ‖ blue and purple from the Isles of Elishah, was that which covered thee.

‖ Or, *purple and scarlet.*

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wise *men*, O Tyrus, *that* were in thee, were thy pilots.

9 The ancients of Gebal, and the wise *men* thereof were in thee thy ‖ † calkers, all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandise.

‖ Or, *stoppers of chinks.* † Hebr. *strengthners.*

10 They of Persia, and of Lud, and of Phut, were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee, they set forth thy comliness.

11 The men of Arvad with thine army *were* upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers; they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about: they have made thy beauty perfect.

12 Tarshish *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all *kind of* riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.

13 Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they *were* thy merchants: they traded the persons of men, and vessels of brass in thy ‖ market.

‖ Or, *merchandise.*

14 They of the house Togarmah, traded in thy fairs with horses, and horsemen, and mules.

15 The men of Dedan *were* thy merchants, many isles *were* the merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee *for* a present, horns of ivory & ebony

16 Syria *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of † the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and † agate.

† Hebr. *thy works.* ‖ Or, *chrysoprase.*

17 Judah and the land of Israel they *were* thy merchants: they traded in thy market wheat of Minnith, and Pannag, and honey, and oyl, and ‖ balm.

‖ Or, *rosin.*

18 Damascus *was* thy merchant, in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches: in the wine of Helbon, and white wool.

19 Dan also and Javan ‖ going to and fro, occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, cassia and calamus were in thy market.

‖ Or, *Meuzal.*

20 Dedan *was* thy merchant in † precious clothes for chariots.

† Hebr. *clothes of freedom.*

21 Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, † they occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: in these *were they* thy merchants.

† Hebr. *they* were *the merchants of thy hand.*

22 The merchants of Sheba and Ramah, they *were* thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold.

23 Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Ashur, *and* Chilmad *were* thy merchants.

24 These *were* thy merchants in ‖ all sorts *of things* in blue † clothes, and broidered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar among thy merchandise.

‖ Or, *excellent things.* † Heb. *foldings.*

25 The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market, and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the midst of the seas.

26 ¶ Thy rowers hath brought thee into great waters: the east-wind hath broken thee in the † midst of the seas.

† Heb. *heart.*

27 Thy * riches and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war that *are* in thee, ‖ and in all thy company, which *is* in the midst of thee, shall fall into the † midst of the seas, in the day of thy ruine.

* Rev. 18. 9, &c. ‖ Or, *even with all.* † Hebr. *heart.*

28 The ‖ suburbs shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.

29 And all that handle the oar, the mariners *and* all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land;

‖ Or, *waves.*

30

30 And ſhall cauſe their voice to be heard againſt thee, and ſhall cry bitterly, and ſhall caſt up duſt upon their heads, they ſhall wallow themſelves in the aſhes.

31 And they ſhall make themſelves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with ſackcloth, and they ſhall weep for thee with bitterneſs of heart, *and* bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing they ſhall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *ſaying*, What *city is* like Tyrus, like the deſtroyed in the midſt of the ſea?

33 When thy wares went forth out of the ſeas, thou filledſt many people, thou didſt enrich the kings of the earth, with the multitude of thy riches, and of thy merchandiſe.

34 In the time *when* thou ſhalt be broken by the ſeas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandiſe and all thy company in the midſt of thee ſhall fall.

35 All the inhabitants of the iſles ſhall be aſtoniſhed at thee, and their kings ſhal be ſore afraid, they ſhall be troubled in *their* countenance.

† Hebr. *terrours.*

36 The merchants among the people ſhall hiſs at thee, thou ſhalt be † a terrour, and † never *ſhalt be* any more.

† Hebr. ſhalt *not* be *for ever.*

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Gods judgment upon the prince of Tyrus, for his ſacrilegious pride.* 11 *A lamentation of his great glory corrupted by ſin.* 20 *The judgment of Zidon.* 24 *The reſtauration of Iſrael.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſay unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thine heart *is* lifted up, and thou haſt ſaid, I *am* a god, I ſit *in* the ſeat of God, in the † midſt of the ſeas; * yet thou *art* a man and not God, though thou ſet thine heart as the heart of God;

† Hebr. *heart.*

* Iſa. 31.3

3 Behold, thou *art* wiſer than Daniel; there is no ſecret that they can hide from thee:

4 With thy wiſdom, and with thine underſtanding thou haſt gotten thee riches, and haſt gotten gold and ſilver into thy treaſures:

† Hebr. *By the greatneſs of thy wiſdom.*

5 † By thy great wiſdom, *and* by thy traffick haſt thou increaſed thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up becauſe of thy riches:

6 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thou haſt ſet thine heart as the heart of God;

7 Behold therefore, I will bring ſtrangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations: and they ſhall draw their ſwords againſt the beauty of thy wiſdom, and they ſhall defile thy brightneſs.

8 They ſhall bring thee down to the pit, and thou ſhalt die the deaths of *them that are* ſlain in the midſt of the ſeas.

9 Wilt thou yet ſay before him that ſlayeth thee, I *am* God? but thou *ſhalt be* a man and no God in the hand of him that ‖ ſlayeth thee.

‖ Or, *woundeth.*

10 Thou ſhalt die the deaths of the uncircumciſed, by the hand of ſtrangers: for I have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

12 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Thou ſealeſt up the ſum, full of wiſdom, and perfect in beauty.

13 Thou haſt been in Eden the garden of God; every precious ſtone *was* thy covering, the ‖ ſardius, topaz, and the diamond, the ‖ beryl, the onyx, and the jaſper, the ſaphire, the ‖ emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanſhip of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee, in the day that thou waſt created.

‖ Or, *ruby.*

‖ Or, *chryſolite.*

‖ Or, *chryſopraſe.*

14 Thou *art* the anointed cherub that covereth: and I have ſet thee *ſo*; thou waſt upon the holy mountain of God; thou haſt walked up and down in the midſt of the ſtones of fire.

15 Thou *waſt* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou waſt created, till iniquity was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandiſe they have filled the midſt of thee with violence, and thou haſt ſinned: therefore I will caſt thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will deſtroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midſt of the ſtones of fire.

17 Thine heart was lifted up becauſe of thy beauty, thou haſt corrupted thy wiſdom by reaſon of thy brightneſs: I will caſt thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

18 Thou haſt defiled thy ſanctuaries by the multitudes of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midſt of thee, it ſhall devour thee, and I will bring thee to aſhes upon the earth, in the ſight of all them that behold thee.

19 All they that know thee among the people, ſhall be aſtoniſhed at thee: thou ſhalt be † a terrour, and never, *ſhalt* thou *be* any more.

† Hebr. *terrours.*

20 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

21 Son of man, ſet thy face againſt Zidon, and propheſie againſt it,

22 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O Zidon, and I will be glorified in the midſt of thee: and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall have executed judgments in her, and ſhall be ſanctified in her.

23 For I will ſend unto her, peſtilence, and bloud into her ſtreets, and the wounded ſhal be judged in the midſt of her by the ſword upon her on every ſide; and they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord.

24 ¶ And there ſhall be no more a pricking brier unto the houſe of Iſrael, nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that are* round about them that deſpiſed them, and they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, When I ſhall have gathered the houſe of Iſrael from the people, among whom they are ſcattered, and ſhall be ſanctified in them in the ſight of the heathen, then

then shall they dwell in their land, that I have given to my servant Jacob.

26 And they shall dwell ‖ safely therein, and shall build houses, and plant vineyards: yea, they shall dwell with confidence when I have executed judgments upon all those that ‖ despise them round about them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God.

‖ Or, *with confidence.* Or, *pil.*

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The judgment of Pharaoh for his treachery to Israel.* 8 *The desolation of Egypt.* 13 *The restauration thereof after fourty years.* 17 *Egypt the reward of Nebuchadrezzar.* 21 *Israel shall be restored.*

IN the tenth year, in the tenth *moneth*, in the twelfth *day* of the moneth, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesie against him, and against all Egypt.

3 Speak and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great * dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river *is* mine own, and I have made *it* for my self.

* Psal. 74. 13, 14. Is. 27. 1. & 51. 9.

4 But I will put hooks in thy chaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.

5 And I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the † open fields, thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field, and to the fowls of the heaven.

† Hebr. *face of the field.*

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I *am* the LORD, because they have been a * staff of reed to the house of Israel.

* 2 King. 18. 21. Isa. 36. 6.

7 When they took hold of thee by the hand, thou didst break, and rent all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loyns to be at a stand.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

9 And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste, *and* they shall know that I *am* the LORD; because he hath said, The river *is* mine, and I have made *it*.

10 Behold therefore, I *am* against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt † utterly waste *and* desolate, from the tower of † Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia.

† Hebr. *wastes of wastes.*

11 No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited fourty years.

† Hebr. *Seveneh.*

12 And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countreys *that are* desolate, and her cities among the cities *that are* laid waste, shall be desolate fourty years: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countreys.

13 ¶ Yet thus saith the Lord GOD, at the * end of fourty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered.

* Isa. 19. 23. Jer. 46. 26.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return *into* the land of Pathros, into the land of their ‖ habitation, and they shall be there a † base kingdom.

‖ Or, *birth.* † Heb. *low.*

15 It shall be the basest of the kingdoms, neither shall it exalt it self any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.

16 And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they shal know that I *am* the Lord God.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first *moneth*, in the first *day* of the moneth, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyrus: every head *was* made bald, and every shoulder *was* peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take her multitude, and † take her spoil, and take her prey, and it shall be the wages for his army.

† Hebr. *spoil her*

20 I have given him the land of Egypt ‖ *for spoil, and* his labour wherewith he served against it: because they wrought for me, saith the Lord God.

‖ *for spoil, and prey her prey.*

21 ¶ In that day will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

‖ Or, for *his hire.*

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The desolation of Egypt, and her helpers.* 20 *The arm of Babylon shall be strengthned to break the arm of Egypt.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesie and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Howl ye, wo worth the day.

3 For the day *is* near, even the day of the LORD *is* near, a cloudy day, it shall be the time of the heathen.

4 And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great ‖ pain shal be in Ethiopia, when the slain shal fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.

‖ Or, *fear.*

5 Ethiopia, and † Libya, and Lydia, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the † men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

† Hebr. *Phut.* † Hebr. *children.*

6 Thus saith the LORD, They also that uphold Egypt shall fall, and the pride of her power shall come down: from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

7 And

7 And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countreys *that are* desolate, and her cities shal be in the midst of the cities *that are* wasted.

8 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers shall be † destroyed.

† Hebr. *broken.*

9 In that day shall messengers go forth from me in ships, to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for lo, it cometh.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

† Hebr. *drought.* † Hebr. *the fulness thereof.*

12 And I will make the rivers † dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked; and I will make the land waste, and † all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

* Zech. 13. 2.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also * destroy the idols, and I will cause *their* images to cease out of Noph: and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt, and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

14 And I will make Pathros desolate, & will set fire in ‖ Zoan, and will execute judgments in No.

‖ Or, *Tanis.* ‖ Or, *Pelusium.*

15 And I will pour my fury upon ‖ Sin, the strength of Egypt, and I will cut off the multitude of No.

16 And I will set fire in Egypt, Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph *shall have* distresses daily.

‖ Or, *Heliopolis* ‖ Or, *Pubastum.*

17 The young men of ‖ Aven and of ‖ Phi-beseth, shall fall by the sword: and these *cities* shall go into captivity.

‖ Or, *restrained.*

18 At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be ‖ darkned, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

19 Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

20 ¶ And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *moneth*, in the seventh *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and lo, it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

22 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and *that which was* broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

23 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, & will disperse them through the countreys

24 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaohs arms, and he shal groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded *man*.

25 But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shal fall down; and they shal know that I *am* the LORD, when I shal put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shal stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

26 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countreys, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *A relation unto Pharaoh,* 3 *of the glory of Assyria,* 10 *and the fall thereof for pride,* 18 *The like destruction of Egypt.*

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third *moneth*, in the first *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude, whom art thou like in thy greatness?

3 ¶ Behold, the Assyrian *was* a cedar in Lebanon † with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of an high stature, and his top was among the thick boughs.

† Hebr. *fair of branches.*

4 The waters ‖ made him great, the deep ‖ set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her ‖ little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

‖ Or, *nourished.* ‖ Or, *brought him up.*

5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of waters, ‖ when he shot forth.

‖ Or, *conduits.* ‖ Or, *when it sent them forth.*

6 All the * fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all great nations.

* Dan. 4.

7 Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

8 The cedars in the * garden of God could not hide him: the fir-trees were not like his boughs, and the chesnut-trees were not like his branches; not any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

* Gen. 2.

9 I have made him fair by the multitudes of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that *were* in the garden of God, envied him.

10 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast lifted up thy self in height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height;

11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen: † he shall surely deal with him, I have driven him out for his wickedness.

† Heb. *in doing he shall do unto him.*

12 And strangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by

by all the rivers of the land, and all the people of the earth are gone down from his ſhadow, and have left him.

13 Upon his ruine ſhall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beaſts of the field ſhall be upon his branches:

14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themſelves for their height, neither ſhoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees ‖ ſtand up in their height, all that drink water: for they are all delivered unto death to the nether parts of the earth in the midſt of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

‖ Or, *ſtand upon themſelves for their height.*

15 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, In the day when he went down to the grave, I cauſed a mourning, I covered the deep for him, and I reſtrained the flouds thereof, and the great waters were ſtayed; and I cauſed Lebanon † to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

† Hebr. *to be black.*

16 I made the nations to ſhake at the ſound of his fall, when I caſt him down to hell with them that deſcend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and beſt of Lebanon, all that drink water, ſhall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

17 They alſo went down into hell with him unto *them that be* ſlain with the ſword, and *they that were* his arm *that* dwelt under his ſhadow in the midſt of the heathen.

18 ¶ To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatneſs among the trees of Eden? yet ſhalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou ſhalt lie in the midſt of the uncircumciſed, with *them that be* ſlain by the ſword: this *is* Pharaoh and all his multitude, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *A lamentation for the fearful fall of Egypt.* 11 *The ſword of Babylon ſhall deſtroy it.* 17 *It ſhall be brought down to hell among all the uncircumciſed nations.*

AND it came to paſs in the twelfth year, in the twelfth moneth, in the firſt *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and ſay unto him, Thou art like a young lion of the nations, and thou *art* as a ‖ whale in the ſeas: and thou cameſt forth with thy rivers, and troubledſt the waters with thy feet, and fouledſt their rivers.

‖ Or, *dragon.*

3 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will therefore * ſpread out my net over thee, with a company of many people, and they ſhall bring thee up in my net.

* Chap. 12.13 and 17. 20.

4 Then will I leave thee upon the land, I will caſt thee forth upon the open field, and will cauſe all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, & I will fill the beaſts of the whole earth with thee

5 And I will lay thy fleſh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy heigth.

6 I will alſo water with thy bloud ‖ the land wherein thou ſwimmeſt, *even* to the mountains; and the rivers ſhall be full of thee.

‖ Or, *the land of thy ſwimming.*

7 And when I ſhall ‖ put thee out, * I will cover the heaven, and make the ſtars thereof dark: I will cover the ſun with a cloud, and the moon ſhall not give her light.

‖ Or, *extinguiſh.* *Iſ. 13. 10. Joel 2. 31. and 3. 5. Matth. 24. 29.

8 All the † bright lights of heaven will I make † dark over thee, and ſet darkneſs upon thy land, ſaith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *light of the light in heaven.*

9 I will alſo † vex the hearts of many people, when I ſhall bring thy deſtructions among the nations, into the countreys which thou haſt not known.

† Heb. *provoke to anger,* or, *grief.*

10 Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings ſhall be horribly afraid for thee, when I ſhal brandiſh my ſword before them, and they ſhal tremble at *every* moment; every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

† Heb. *them dark.*

11 ¶ For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, The ſword of the king of Babylon ſhall come upon thee.

12 By the ſwords of the mighty will I cauſe thy multitude to fall, the terrible of the nations all of them; and they ſhal ſpoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof ſhall be deſtroyed.

13 I will deſtroy alſo all the beaſts thereof from beſides the great waters, neither ſhall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beaſts trouble them.

14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cauſe their rivers to run like oyl, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 When I ſhall make the land of Egypt deſolate, and the countrey ſhall be † deſtitute of that whereof it was full, when I ſhall ſmite all them that dwell therein, then ſhall they know that I *am* the LORD.

† Hebr. *deſolate from the fulneſs thereof.*

16 This *is* the lamentation wherewith they ſhall lament her: the daughters of the nations ſhall lament her: they ſhall lament for her, *even* for Egypt and for all her multitude, ſaith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ It came to paſs alſo in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and caſt them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

19 Whom doſt thou paſs in beauty? go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumciſed.

20 They ſhall fall in the midſt of *them that are* ſlain by the ſword: ‖ ſhe is delivered to the ſword; draw her and all her multitudes.

‖ Or, *the ſword is laid.*

21 The ſtrong among the mighty ſhall ſpeak to him out of the midſt of hell with them that help him: they are gone down, they lie uncircumciſed, ſlain by the ſword.

22 Aſſur *is* there and all her company: his graves *are* about him: all of them ſlain, fallen by the ſword.

23 Whoſe

23 Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which caused ‖ terrour in the land of the living.

‖ Or, *dismaying.*

24 There *is* Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, which caused their terrour in the land of the living, yet have they born their shame with them that go down to the pit.

25 They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though their terrour was caused in the land of the living, yet have they born their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of *them that be* slain.

26 There *is* Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terrour in the land of the living.

27 And they shall not lie with the mighty, *that are* fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to hell † with their weapons of war: and they have laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terrour of the mighty in the land of the living.

† Hebr. *with weapons of their war.*

28 Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with *them that are* slain with the sword.

29 There *is* Edom, her kings and all her princes, which with their might are † laid by *them that were* slain by the sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit.

† Hebr. *given*, or, *put.*

30 There *be* the princes of the north all of them, and all the Zidonians, which are gone down with the slain, with their terrour they are ashamed of their might, and they lie uncircumcised with *them that be* slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.

31 Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh and all his army slain by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

32 For I have caused my terrour in the land of the living: and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised with *them that are* slain with the sword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *According to the duty of a watchman, in warning the people,* 7 *Ezekiel is admonished of his duty.* 10 *God sheweth the justice of his ways towards the penitent, and towards revolters.* 17 *He maintaineth his justice.* 21 *Upon the news of the taking of Jerusalem, he propheseth the desolation of the land.* 30 *Gods judgment upon the mockers of the prophets.*

AGain the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, † When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him for their watchman:

† Hebr. *A land when I bring a sword upon her.*

3 If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people;

4 Then † whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come, and take him away, his bloud shall be upon his own head.

† Hebr. *he that hearing heareth.*

5 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning, his bloud shall be upon him: but he that taketh warning, shall deliver his soul.

6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned: if the sword come and take *any* person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity, but his bloud will I require at the watchmans hand.

7 ¶ * So thou, O son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

* Chap. 3. 17, &c.

8 When I say unto the wicked, O wicked *man*, thou shalt surely die; if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity, but his bloud will I require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it: if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity, but thou hast delivered thy soul.

10 ¶ Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, Thus ye speak, saying, If our transgressions and our sins *be* upon us, and we pine away in them, how should we then live?

11 Say unto them, *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, * I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for * why will ye die, O house of Israel?

* 2 Sam. 14. 14. Chap. 18. 32. * Chap. 18. 31. * Chap. 18. 24.

12 Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The * righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of the wicked he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live for *his righteousness* in the day that he sinneth.

13 When I shall say to the righteous, *that* he shall surely live: if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity; all his righteousness shall not be remembred, but for his iniquity that he hath committed he shall die for it.

14 Again, when I say to the wicked, Thou shalt surely die: if he turn from his sin, and do † that which is lawfull and right;

† Hebr. *judgment and justice.*

15 *If* the wicked restore the pledge, give again that he hath robbed, walk in the statutes of life without committing iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die.

16 None of his sins that he hath commit-

ted, shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.

17 ¶ Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the LORD is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.

18 When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby.

19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby.

* Chap. 18. 25. 20 Yet ye say, * The way of the LORD is not equal: O ye house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his ways.

21 ¶ And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth *moneth*, in the fifth *day* of the moneth, *that* one that had escaped out of Jerusalem, came unto me, saying, * 2 Kin. 25. * the city is smitten.

22 Now the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came; and had opened my mouth untill he came to me in the morning, and my mouth was opened, * Chap. 24. 27. and I was no more * dumb.

23 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, they that inhabit those wastes of the land of Israel speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we *are* many, the land is given us for inheritance.

25 Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood; and shall ye possess the land?

26 Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbours wife; and shall ye possess the land?

† Heb. *to devour him.* † Hebr. *desolation and desolation.* * Ch. 7. 24. & 24. 21. & 30. 6, 7. † Hebr. *according to the coming of the people.* ‖ Or, *my people sit before thee.* † Hebr. *they make loves*, or, *jests.*

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, *As* I live, surely they that are in the wastes shall fall by the sword, and him that is in the open field will I give to the beasts † to be devoured: and they that *be* in the forts and in the caves, shall die of the pestilence.

28 For I will lay the land † most desolate, and the * pomp of her strength shall cease: and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.

29 Then shal they know that I *am* the Lord when I have laid the land most desolate, because of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 ¶ Also thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking against thee by the walls, and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.

31 And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and ‖ they sit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth † they shew much love, *but* their heart goeth after their covetousness

† Hebr. *a song of loves.*

32 And lo, thou *art* unto them as † a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

33 And when this cometh to pass (lo it will come) then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *A reproof of the shepherds.* 7 *Gods judgment against them.* 11 *His providence for his flock,* 20 *The kingdom of Christ.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

* Jer. 23. 1. 2 Son of man, prophesie against the * shepherds of Israel, prophesie and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the shepherds, Wo *be* to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves: should not the shepherds feed the flocks?

3 Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye kill them that are fed: *but* ye feed not the flock.

4 The diseased have ye not strengthned, neither have ye healed *that which was* sick, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye brought again *that which was* driven away, neither have ye sought *that which was* lost; but with * force & with cruelty have ye ruled them * 1 Pet. 5. 3.

5 And they were scattered ‖ because *there is* no shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered. ‖ Or, *without a shepherd.* and so ver. 8.

6 My sheep wandred through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek *after them.*

7 ¶ Therefore ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

8 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because *there was* no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock:

9 Therefore O ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against the shepherds, and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock, neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, *even* I will both search my sheep, & seek them out.

† Hebr. *According to the seeking.* 12 † As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep *that are* scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places, where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.

13 And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countreys, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the countrey.

14 I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and *in* a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord GOD.

16 I will seek *that which was* lost, and bring again *that which was* driven away, and will bind up *that which was* broken, and will strengthen *that which was* sick: but I will destroy the fat and the strong, I will feed them with judgment.

17 And *as for* you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I judge between † cattel and cattel, between the rams and the † he goats.

† Hebr. *small cattel of lambs and kids.*

18 *Seemeth it* a small thing unto you, to have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet?

† Hebr. *great he-goats.*

19 And *as for* my flock, they eat that which ye have troden with your feet: and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD unto them, Behold, I, *even* I will judge between the fat cattel, and between the lean cattel.

21 Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pusht all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad:

22 Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey: and I will judge between cattel and cattel.

*Is.40.11. Joh. 10. 11.

23 And I will set up one * shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, *even* my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

24 And I the LORD will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them, I the LORD have spoken *it*.

25 And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season: there shall be showres of blessing.

27 And the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shal be safe in their land, and shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.

28 And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beasts of the land devour them; but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make *them* afraid.

*Is.11.1. Jer. 23. 5.

29 And I will raise up for them a * plant || of renown, and they shall be no more † consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame of the heathen any more.

|| Or, *for renown.* † Hebr. *taken away.*

30 Thus shall they know that I the LORD their God *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the house of Israel, *are* my people, saith the Lord GOD.

31 And ye my * flock the flock of my pasture, *are* men, *and* I *am* your God, saith the Lord GOD.

* Joh. 10. 11.

CHAP. XXXV.

The judgment of mount Seir, for their hatred of Israel.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophesie against it,

3 And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, O mount Seir, I *am* against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee † most desolate.

† Hebr. *desolation and desolation.*

4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Because thou hast had a || perpetual hatred, and hast † shed *the bloud of* the children of Israel by the † force of the sword, in the time of their calamity, in the time *that their* iniquity *had* an end:

|| Or, *hatred of old.* † Hebr. *poured out the children.*

6 Therefore *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto bloud, and bloud shall pursue thee: sith thou hast not hated bloud, even bloud shall pursue thee.

† Heb. *hands.*

7 Thus will I make mount Seir † most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out, and him that returneth.

† Hebr. *desolation and desolation.*

8 And I will fill his mountains with his slain *men*: in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers shal they fall that are slain with the sword.

9 I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

10 Because thou hast said, These two nations, and these two countreys shall be mine, and we will * possess it, || whereas the LORD was there:

* Psal. 83. 4, 12. || Or, *though the LORD was there.*

11 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them: and I will make my self known amongst them, when I have judged thee.

12 And thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us † to consume.

† Hebr. *to devour.*

13 Thus with your mouth ye have † boasted against me, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard *them*.

† Hebr. *magnified.*

14 Thus saith the Lord GOD, When the whole earth rejoyceth, I will make thee desolate.

15 As thou didst rejoyce at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, *even* all of it, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The land of Iſrael is comforted, both by deſtruction of the heathen, who ſpitefully uſed it, 8 and by the bleſſings of God promiſed unto it. 16 Iſrael was rejected for their ſin, 21 and ſhall be reſtored without their deſert. 25 The bleſſings of Chriſts kingdom.

ALſo thou ſon of man, propheſie unto the * mountains of Iſrael, and ſay, Ye mountains of Iſrael, hear the word of the LORD.

* Chap. 6. 2.

2 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, becauſe the enemy had ſaid againſt you, Aha, even the ancient high places are ours in poſſeſſion:

3 Therefore propheſie and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, † Becauſe they have made *you* deſolate, and ſwallowed you up on every ſide, that ye might be a poſſeſſion unto the reſidue of the heathen, and ‖ ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and *are* an infamy of the people:

† Hebr. *Becauſe for becauſe.* ‖ Or, *ye are made to come upon the lip of the tongue.*

4 Therefore ye mountains of Iſrael, hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the ‖ rivers and to the valleys, to the deſolate waſtes, and to the cities *that are* forſaken, which became a prey and deriſion to the reſidue of the heathen that *are* round about:

‖ Or, *bottoms, or, dales.*

5 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Surely in the fire of my jealouſie have I ſpoken againſt the reſidue of the heathen, and againſt all Idumea, which have appointed my land into their poſſeſſion, with the joy of all *their* heart, with deſpitefull minds to caſt it out for a prey.

6 Propheſie therefore concerning the land of Iſrael, and ſay unto the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I have ſpoken in my jealouſie and in my fury, becauſe ye have born the ſhame of the heathen.

7 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I have lifted up mine hand, Surely the heathen that *are* about you, they ſhall bear their ſhame.

8 ¶ But ye, O mountains of Iſrael, ye ſhal ſhoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Iſrael, for they are at hand to come.

9 For behold, I *am* for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye ſhall be tilled and ſown.

10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the houſe of Iſrael, *even* all of it, and the cities ſhall be inhabited, and the waſtes ſhal be builded.

11 And I will multiply upon you man and beaſt, and they ſhall increaſe and bring fruit, and I will ſettle you after your old eſtates, and will do better *unto you* than at your beginnings, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 Yea, I will cauſe men to walk upon you, *even* my people Iſrael, and they ſhall poſſeſs thee, and thou ſhalt be their inheritance, and thou ſhalt no more henceforth bereave them *of men.*

13 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe they ſay unto you, Thou *land* deveureſt up men, and haſt bereaved thy nations;

14 Therefore thou ſhalt devour men no more, neither ‖ bereave thy nations any more, ſaith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *cauſe to fall.*

15 Neither will I cauſe *men* to hear in thee the ſhame of the heathen any more, neither ſhalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither ſhalt thou cauſe thy nations to fall any more, ſaith the Lord GOD.

16 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

17 Son of man, when the houſe of Iſrael dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way, and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanneſs of a removed woman.

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them for the bloud that they had ſhed upon the land, and for their idols *wherewith* they had polluted it.

19 And I ſcattered them among the heathen, and they were diſperſed through the countreys: according to their way, and according to their doings I judged them.

20 And when they entred unto the heathen whither they went, they * profaned my holy name, when they ſaid to them, Theſe *are* the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

* Iſa. 52. 5. Rom. 2. 24.

21 ¶ But I had pity for mine holy Name, which the houſe of Iſrael had profaned among the heathen whither they went.

22 Therefore ſay unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I do not *this* for your ſakes, O houſe of Iſrael, but for mine holy Names ſake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

23 And I will ſanctifie my great Name *which was* profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midſt of them, and the heathen ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, ſaith the Lord GOD, when I ſhall be ſanctified in you, before ‖ their eyes.

‖ Or, *your.*

24 For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countreys, and will bring you into your own land,

25 ¶ Then will I ſprinkle clean water upon you, and ye ſhall be clean: from all your filthineſs, and from all your idols will I cleanſe you.

26 A * new heart alſo will I give you, and a new ſpirit will I put within you, and I will take away the ſtony heart out of your fleſh, and I will give you an heart of fleſh.

* Jer. 32. 39. Ch. 11. 19.

27 And I will put my * ſpirit within you, and cauſe you to walk in my ſtatutes, and ye ſhall keep my judgments, and do *them.*

* Chap. 11. 19.

28 And ye ſhall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers, and ye ſhall be my people, and I will be your God.

29 I will alſo ſave you from all your uncleanneſſes, and I will call for the corn, and will increaſe it, and lay no famine upon you.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increaſe of the field, that ye ſhal receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.

31 Then ſhall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that *were* not good, and ſhal loath

your

your selves in your own sight, for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

32 Not for your sakes do I *this*, saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel.

33 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities, I will also cause *you* to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded.

34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

35 And they shall say, This land *that was* desolate, is become like the garden of * Eden; and the waste, and desolate, and ruined cities *are become* fenced, *and* are inhabited. * Chap. 28. 13.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you, shall know that I the Lord build the ruined places, *and* plant *that that was* desolate: I * the LORD have spoken *it*, and I will do *it*. * Chap. 17. 24. & 22. 14. & 37. 14.

37 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will yet *for* this be enquired of by the house of Israel, to do *it* for them, I will increase them with men like a flock.

38 As the † holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD. † Heb. *flock of holy things.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *By the resurrection of dry bones,* 11 *the dead hope of Israel is revived.* 15 *By the uniting of two sticks,* 18 *is shewed the incorporation of Israel into Judah.* 30 *The promises of Christs kingdom.*

THE hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which *was* full of bones,

2 And caused me to pass by them round about, and behold, *there were* very many in the open ‖ valley, and lo, *they were* very dry. ‖ Or, *champian.*

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? and I answered, O LORD GOD, thou knowest.

4 Again he said unto me, Prophesie upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD:

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones, Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live.

6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you; and ye shall live, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied there was a noise, and behold, a shaking, and the bones came together bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above; but *there was* no breath in them.

9 Then said he unto me, prophesie unto the ‖ wind, prophesie, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live. ‖ Or, *breath.*

10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

11 ¶ Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost, we are cut off for our parts.

12 Therefore prophesie and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel.

13 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,

14 And shall put my spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken *it*, and performed *it*, saith the LORD.

15 ¶ The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

16 Moreover, thou son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph the stick of Ephraim, and *for* all the house of Israel his companions.

17 And joyn them one to another into one stick, and they shall become one in thine hand.

18 ¶ And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not shew us what thou *meanest* by these?

19 Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with the stick of Judah; and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand.

20 ¶ And the sticks whereon thou writest, shall be in thine hand before their eyes.

21 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land.

22 And I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel, and * one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all: * John 10. 16.

23 Neither shal they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of all their dwelling-places, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God. * Isai. 40. 11. Jer. 23. 5. & 30. 9. Ch. 34. 23.

24 And * David my servant *shall be* king over them: and they all shall have one shepherd:

they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.

25 And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt, and they shall dwell therein, *even* they and their children, and their childrens children for ever, and my servant David *shall be* their prince for ever.

* Ps. 89. 3. Ch. 34. 25. 26 Moreover, I will make a * covenant of peace with them, it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my * sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

* 2 Cor. 6. 16. 27 My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be † their God, and they shall be my people.

* Cha. 11. 20. & 14. 11. 28 And the heathen shall know that I the LORD do sanctifie Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The army,* 8 *and malice of Gog.* 14 *Gods judgment against him.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

* Rev. 20. 8. 2 Son of man, set thy face against * Gog, the land of Magog, ‖ the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesie against him,

‖ Or, *prince of the chief.* 3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal.

* Chap. 39. 2. 4 And * I will turn thee back and put hooks into thy chaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts *of armour, even* a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords.

‖ Or, *Phut.* 5 Persia, Ethiopia, and ‖ Libya with them; all of them with shield and helmet:

6 Gomer, and all his bands, the house of Togarmah of the north-quarters, and all his bands, *and* many people with thee.

7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thy self, thou and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

8 ¶ After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land *that is* brought back from the sword, *and is* gathered out of many people against the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.

‖ Or, *conceive a mischievous purpose.* 9 Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

‖ Or, *confidently.* 10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shall also come to pass, *that* at the same time shall things come into thy mind, and thou shalt ‖ think an evil thought.

† Heb. *To spoil the spoil, and to prey the prey.* 11 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages, I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell ‖ safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates.

12 † To take a spoil, and to take a prey, to turn thine hand upon the desolate places *that are now* inhabited, and upon the people *that are* gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattel and goods, that dwell in the † midst of the land.

† Heb. *navel.* 13 Sheba and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattel and goods, to take a great spoil?

14 ¶ Therefore, son of man, prophesie and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord GOD, In that day when my people of Israel dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know *it?*

15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north-parts, thou and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army.

16 And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land, it shal be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shal be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

† Hebr. *by the hands.* 17 Thus saith the Lord GOD, *Art* thou he, of whom I have spoken in old time † by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days *many* years, that I would bring thee against them?

18 And it shall come to pass at the same time, when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, *that* my fury shall come up in my face.

19 For in my jealousie, *and* in the fire of my wrath have I spoken: surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel:

20 *So* that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the ‖ steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

‖ Or, *towers,* or, *stairs.* 21 And I will call for a sword against him, throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD: every mans sword shall be against his brother.

22 And I will plead against him with pestilence and with bloud, and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that *are* with him, an overflowing rain and great hail-stones, fire and brimstone.

* Chap. 36. 23. & 37. 28. 23 Thus will I * magnifie my self, and sanctifie my self, and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Gods judgment upon Gog.* 8 *Israels victory.* 11 *Gogs burial in Hamon-gog,* 17 *The feast of the fowls.* 23 *Israel having been plagued for their sins, shall be gathered again with eternal favour.*

THEREFORE, thou son of man, prophesie against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD,

Behold

Behold I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal.

2 And I will turn thee back, and ‖ leave but the sixth part of thee, and will cause thee to come up from † the north-parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel.

3 And I will smite thy bowe out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou and all thy bands, and the people that *is* with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every † sort, and *to* the beasts of the field † to be devoured.

5 Thou shalt fall upon † the open field, for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell ‖ carelesly in the iles, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel, and I will not let *them* pollute my holy name any more; and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, the holy One of Israel.

8 ¶ Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD; this *is* the day whereof I have spoken.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bowes and the arrows, and the ‖ hand-staves, and the spears, and they shall ‖ burn them with fire seven years:

10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the forrests: for they shall burn the weapons with fire, and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea; and it shall stop the ‖ *noses of the* passengers: and there shall they bury Gog, and all his multitude, and they shall call *it*, the valley of ‖ Hamon-gog.

12 And seven moneths shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.

13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury *them*, and it shall be to them a renown the day that I shall be glorified: saith the Lord GOD.

14 And they shall sever out † men of continual employment, passing through the land to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth to cleanse it: after the end of seven moneths shall they search.

15 And the passengers *that* pass through the land when *any* seeth a mans bone, then shall he † set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

16 And also the name of the city *shall be* ‖ Hamonah: thus shall they cleanse the land.

17 ¶ And thou son of man, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Speak † unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, Assemble your selves, and come, gather your selves on every side to my ‖ sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, *even a* great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink bloud.

18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the bloud of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of † goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink bloud till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord GOD.

21 And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

22 So the house of Israel shall know that I *am* the LORD their God from that day and forward.

23 ¶ And the heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies; so fell they all by the sword.

24 According to their uncleanness, and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name:

26 After that they have born their shame, and all their trespasses, whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made *them* afraid.

27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies lands, and * am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

28 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD their God, † which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

29 Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have * poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *strike thee with six plagues*; or, *draw thee back with an hook of six teeth*, as Chap. 39. 4.]

† Heb. *the sides of the north.*

† Hebr. *wing.*

† Hebr. *to devour.*

† Hebr. *the face of the field.*

‖ Or, *confidently.*

‖ Or, *javelins.*

‖ Or, *make a fire of them.*

‖ Or, *marks.*

‖ That is, *The multitude of Gog.*

† Hebr. *men of continuance.*

† Hebr. *build.*

‖ That is, *the multitude.*

† Hebr. *to the fowl of every wing.*

† Hebr. *great goats.*

* Chap. 36. 23.

† Hebr. *by my causing of them, &c.*

* Joel 2. 28. Acts 2. 17.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The time, manner, and end of the vision.* 6 *The description of the east-gate,* 20 *of the north-gate,* 24 *of the south-gate,* 32 *of the east-gate,* 35 *and of the north-gate.* 39 *Eight tables.* 44 *The chambers.* 48 *The porch of the house.*

IN the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the moneth, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the self-same day the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.

2 In the visions of God brought he me into

the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain, ‖ by which *was* as the frame of a city on the south.

‖ Or, *upon which.*

3 And he brought me thither, and behold, *there was* a man, whose appearance *was* like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate.

4 And the man said unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew *them* unto thee, *art* thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest to the house of Israel.

5 And behold, a wall on the out-side of the house round about, and in the mans hand a measuring-reed of six cubits *long*, by the cubit, and an hand-breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed, and the height one reed.

† Hebr. *whose face* was *the way toward the east.*

6 ¶ Then came he unto the gate † which looketh toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, *which was* one reed broad, and the other threshold of the *gate*, *which was* one reed broad.

7 And *every* little chamber *was* one reed long, and one reed broad, and between the little chambers *were* five cubits & the threshold of the gate, by the porch of the gate within *was* one reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.

9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits, and the posts thereof two cubits, and the porch of the gate *was* inward.

10 And the little chambers of the gate eastward, *were* three on this side, and three on that side, they three *were* of one measure, and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate ten cubits, *and* the length of the gate thirteen cubits.

† Hebr. *limit*, or, *bound.*

12 The † space also before the little chambers *was* one cubit *on this side*, and the space *was* one cubit on that side, and the little chambers *were* six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

13 He measured then the gate from the roof of *one* little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits: door against door.

14 He made also posts of threescore cubits, even unto the post of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance, unto the face of the porch of the inner-gate, *were* fifty cubits.

† Heb. *closed.* ‖ Or, *galleries*, or, *porches.* ‖ Or, *within.*

16 And *there were* † narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the ‖ arches: and windows *were* round about ‖ inward: and upon *each* post *were* palm-trees.

17 Then brought he me into the outward court, and lo, *there were* chambers, and a pavment made for the court round about: thirty chambers *were* upon the pavement.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates, over against the length of the gates, *was* the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate, unto the forefront of the inner-court ‖ without, an hundred cubits east-ward and north-ward.

‖ Or, *from without.*

20 ¶ And the gate of the outward court † that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

† Hebr. *whose face* was.

21 And the little chambers thereof *were* three on this side, and three on that side, and the posts thereof, and the ‖ arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five & twenty cubits.

‖ Or, *galleries*, or, *porches.*

22 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm-trees, *were* after the measure of the gate that looketh toward the east, and they went up unto it by seven steps, and the arches thereof *were* before them.

23 And the gate of the inner-court *was* over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east, and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 ¶ After that he brought me toward the south, and behold, a gate toward the south, and he measured the posts thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures.

25 And *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows; the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And *there were* seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them, and it had palm-trees, one on this side, and another on that side upon the posts thereof.

27 And *there was* a gate in the inner-court toward the south, and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner-court by the south-gate, and he measured the south-gate according to these measures:

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures, and *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And the arches round about *were* five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits † broad.

† Hebr. *breadth.*

31 And the arches thereof *were* toward the utter-court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof; and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

32 ¶ And he brought me into the inner-court toward the east, and he measured the gate according to these measures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof *were* according to these measures, and *there were* windows therein, and in the arches thereof round about; *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outward

outward court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

35 ¶ And he brought me to the north-gate, and measured *it* according to these measures:

36 The little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the posts thereof *were* toward the utter-court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

38 And the chambers, and the entries thereof *were* by the posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt-offering.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this side: and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering.

‖ Or, *at the step.*

40 And at the side without, ‖ as one goeth up to the entry of the north-gate, *were* two tables; and on the other side, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.

41 Four tables *were* on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew *their sacrifices.*

42 And the four tables *were* of hewen stone for the burnt-offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt-offering & the sacrifice.

‖ Or, *endirons*, or, *the two hearth-stones.*

43 And within *were* ‖ hooks, an hand broad, fastned round about; and upon the tables *was* the flesh of the offering.

44 ¶ And without the inner-gate *were* the chambers of the singers in the inner-court, which *was* at the side of the north-gate: and their prospect *was* toward the south, one at the side of the east-gate, *having* the prospect toward the north.

45 And he said unto me, This chamber whose prospect *is* toward the south, *is* for the priests the keepers of the ‖ charge of the house.

‖ Or, *ward*, or, *ordinance*: and so ver. 46.

46 And the chamber whose prospect *is* toward the north, *is* for the priests the keepers of the charge of the altar: these *are* the sons of Zadok among the sons of Levi, which come near to the LORD to minister unto him.

47 So he measured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, foursquare, and the altar *that was* before the house.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured *each* post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49 The length of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits, and *he brought me* by the steps whereby they went up to it: and *there were* pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

CHAP. XLI.

The measures, parts, chambers, and ornaments, &c.

AFterward he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, *which was* the breadth of the tabernacle.

‖ Or, *entrance.*

2 And the breadth of the ‖ door *was* ten cubits, and the sides of the door *were* five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof fourty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door two cubits, and the door six cubits, and the breadth of the door seven cubits.

4 So he measured the length thereof twenty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits before the temple; and he said unto me, This *is* the most holy *place.*

5 After he measured the wall of the house six cubits, and the breadth of *every* side-chamber four cubits round about the house on every side.

† Hebr. *side chamber over side-chamber.*

6 And the side-chambers *were* three, † one over another, and ‖ thirty in order, and they entred into the wall which *was* of the house for the side-chambers round about, that they might † have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

‖ Or, *three and thirty times*, or, *foot.*

† Hebr. *be holden.*

7 And † *there was* an enlarging and a winding about still upward to the side-chambers, for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house *was still* upward, and so increased *from* the lower *chamber* to the highest by the midst.

† Hebr. it was *made broader and went round.*

8 I saw also the height of the house round about: the foundations of the side-chambers *were* a full reed of six great cubits.

9 The thickness of the wall which *was* for the side-chamber without, *was* five cubits, and *that* which *was* left, *was* the place of the side-chambers that *were* within.

10 And between the chambers *was* the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.

11 And the doors of the side-chambers *were* toward the *place that was* left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south, and the breadth of the place *that was* left, *was* five cubits round about.

12 Now the building that *was* before the separate place, at the end toward the west, *was* seventy cubits broad, and the wall of the building *was* five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the house, an hundred cubits long, and the separate place, and the building with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long.

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits.

‖ Or, *several walks*, or, *walks with pillars.*

15 And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place which *was* behind it, and the ‖ galleries thereof on the one side, and on the other side an hundred cubits with the inner temple, and the porches of the court.

16 The

16 The door-posts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the door ‖ cieled with wood round about, ‖ and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows *were* covered.

† Hebr. *cieling of wood.* ‖ Or, *and the ground unto the windows.*

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner-house and without, and *by* all the wall round about within and without, by † measure.

† Hebr. *measures.*

18 And *it was* made with cherubims and palm-trees, so that a palm-tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub, and *every* cherub had two faces:

19 So that the face of a man *was* toward the palm-tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm-tree on the other side: *it was* made through all the house round about.

20 From the ground unto above the door *were* cherubims and palm-trees made, and *on* the wall of the temple.

† Hebr. *post.*

21 The † posts of the temple *were* squared, *and* the face of the sanctuary: the appearance *of the one* as the appearance *of the other.*

22 The altar of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof *were* of wood: and he said unto me, This *is* the table that *is* before the LORD.

23 And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves *a piece*, two turning leaves; two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other *door*.

25 And *there were* made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm-trees, like as *were* made upon the walls; and *there were* thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

26 And *there were* narrow windows and palm-trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and *upon* the side-chambers of the house, and thick planks.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *The chambers for the priests.* 13 *The use thereof.* 19 *The measures of the outward court.*

THen he brought me forth into the utter court, the way toward the north, and he brought me into the chamber that *was* over against the separate place, and which *was* before the building toward the north.

2 Before the length of an hundred cubits *was* the north-door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits.

3 Over against the twenty *cubits*, which *were* for the inner court, and over against the pavement which *was* for the utter court, *was* gallery against gallery in three *stories*.

‖ Or, *did exist of these* ‖ Or, and *the building* consisted *of the lower and the middlemost.*

4 And before the chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit, and their doors toward the north.

5 Now the upper chambers *were* shorter: for the galleries ‖ were higher than these, ‖ than the lower and than the middlemost of the building.

6 For they *were* in three *stories*, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the building* was straitned more than the lowest, and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that *was* without over against the chambers, towards the utter court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that *were* in the utter court *was* fifty cubits: and lo, before the temple *were* an hundred cubits.

9 And ‖ from under these chambers *was* ‖ the entry on the east-side, ‖ as one goeth into them from the utter-court.

‖ Or, *from the place.*

10 The chambers *were* in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.

‖ Or, *he that brought me.*

11 And the way before them *was* like the appearance of the chambers which *were* toward the north, as long as they, *and* as broad as they, and all their goings out *were* both according to their fashions, and according to their doors:

‖ Or, *as he came.*

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that *were* toward the south, *was* a door in the head of the way, *even* the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entreth into them.

13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The north-chambers & the south-chambers, which *are* before the separate place, they *be* holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto the LORD shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; for the place *is* holy.

14 When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy *place* into the utter court, but there they shall lay their garments, wherein they minister; for they *are* holy: and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to *those things* which *are* for the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east, and measured it round about.

16 He measured the east-† side with the measuring-reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about.

† Hebr. *wind.*

17 He measured the north-side five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about.

18 He measured the south-side five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed.

19 ¶ He turned about to the west-side, *and* measured five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed.

20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, five hundred *reeds* long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *The returning of the glory of God into the temple.* 7 *The sin of Israel hindred Gods presence.* 10 *The prophet exhorteth them to repentance, and observation of the law of the house, and measures, &c.*

AFterward he brought me to the gate, *even* the gate that looketh toward the east.

2 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east, and * his voice *was* like a noise of many waters, and the earth shined with his glory.

* Ch. 1. 24.

3 And

* Ch. 1.4. & 8.4.

3 And *it was* ¥ according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, *even* according to the vision that I saw, ‖ when I came to destroy the city: and the visions *were* like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar: and I fell upon my face.

‖ Or, *when I came to* prophesie *that the city should be destroyed.* See Ch. 9. 2, 5.

4 And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate, whose prospect *is* toward the east.

5 So the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner-court, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house.

6 And I heard *him* speaking unto me out of the house, and the man stood by me.

7 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name shal the house of Israel no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the carcases of their kings in their high places.

‖ Or, *for* there was but a *wall between me and them.*

8 In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my posts, ‖ and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.

9 Now let them put away their whoredom, and the carcases of their kings far from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

‖ Or, *sum, or, number.*

10 ¶ Thou son of man, shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities, and let them measure the ‖ pattern.

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, shew them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write *it* in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 This *is* the law of the house; Upon the top of the mountain, the whole limit thereof round about *shall be* most holy: behold, this *is* the law of the house.

† Hebr. *bosom.* † Hebr. *lip.*

13 ¶ And these *are* the measures of the altar after the cubits; the cubit *is* a cubit and an hand-breadth; even the † bottom *shall be* a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the † edge thereof round about *shall be* a span, and this *shall be* the higher place of the altar.

† Hebr. *Harel,* that is, *the mountain of God.*

14 And from the bottom *upon* the ground, *even* to the lower settle, *shall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser settle *even* to the greater settle *shall be* four cubits, and the breadth *one* cubit.

† Hebr. *Ariel,* that is, *the lion of God.*

15 So † the altar *shall* be four cubits, and from † the altar and upward *shall be* four horns.

16 And the altar *shall be* twelve *cubits* long, twelve broad square in the four squares thereof.

17 And the settle *shall be* fourteen *cubits* long, and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof, and the border about it *shall be* half a cubit, and the bottom thereof *shall be* a cubit about, and his stairs shall look toward the east.

18 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD, These *are* the ordinances of the altar, in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt offerings thereon, and to sprinkle bloud thereon.

19 And thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok, which approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord GOD, a young bullock for a sin-offering.

20 And thou shalt take of the bloud thereof, and put *it* on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.

21 Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin-offering, and he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house without the sanctuary.

22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin-offering, and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse *it* with the bullock.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing *it,* thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, and the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

25 Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat *for* a sin-offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, & a ram out of the flock without blemish.

26 Seven days shall they purge the altar, and purifie it, and they shall † consecrate themselves.

† Heb. *fill their hands.*

27 And when these days are expired, it shall be *that* upon the eight day and *so* forward, the priests shall make your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your ‖ peace-offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *thank-offerings.*

CHAP. XLIV.

1 The east-gate assigned onely to the prince. 4 The priests reproved for polluting of the sanctuary. 9 Idolaters uncapable of the priests office. 15 The sons of Zadok are accepted thereto. 17 Ordinances for the priests.

THen he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary which looketh toward the east, and it was shut.

2 Then said the LORD unto me, This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the Lord the God of Israel hath entred in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 *It is* for the prince, the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before the LORD; he shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the north-gate before the house; and I looked, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD; and I fell upon my face.

5 And the LORD said unto me, Son of man,

† mark

† Hebr. *ſet thine heart.*

† mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I ſay unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the houſe of the Lord, and all the laws thereof, and mark well the entring in of the houſe, with every going forth of the ſanctuary.

6 And thou ſhalt ſay to the rebellious, *even* to the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the LORD GOD, O ye houſe of Iſrael, let it ſuffice you of all your abominations,

7 In that ye have brought *into my ſanctuary* † ſtrangers uncircumciſed in heart, and uncircumciſed in fleſh, to be in my ſanctuary to pollute it, *even* my houſe, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the bloud, and they have broken my covenant, becauſe of all your abominations.

† Hebr. *children of a ſtranger.*

8 And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have ſet keepers of my ‖ charge in my ſanctuary for your ſelves.

‖ Or, *ward*, or, *ordinance*: and ſo ver. 14. and 16.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, No ſtranger uncircumciſed in heart, nor uncircumciſed in fleſh, ſhall enter into my ſanctuary, of any ſtranger that *is* among the children of Iſrael.

10 And the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Iſrael went aſtray, which went aſtray away from me after their idols, they ſhall even bear their iniquity.

11 Yet they ſhall be miniſters in my ſanctuary, *having* charge at the gates of the houſe, and miniſtring to the houſe: they ſhall ſlay the burnt-offering, and the ſacrifice for the people, and they ſhall ſtand before them to miniſter unto them:

† Hebr. *were for a ſtumbling-block of iniquity unto*, &c.

12 Becauſe they miniſtred unto them before their idols, and † cauſed the houſe of Iſrael to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lift up mine hand againſt them, ſaith the Lord GOD, and they ſhall bear their iniquity.

13 And they ſhall not come near unto me to do the office of a prieſt unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the moſt holy *place*: but they ſhall bear their ſhame, and their abominations which they have committed.

14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the houſe for all the ſervice thereof, and for all that ſhall be done therein.

15 ¶ But the prieſts the Levits, the ſons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my ſanctuary, when the children of Iſrael went aſtray from me, they ſhall come near to me to miniſter unto me, and they ſhall ſtand before me to offer unto me the fat and the bloud, ſaith the Lord GOD.

16 They ſhall enter into my ſanctuary, and they ſhall come near to my table, to miniſter unto me, and they ſhall keep my charge.

17 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they ſhall be clothed with linen garments, and no wool ſhall come upon them, whiles they miniſter in the gates of the inner-court, and within.

‖ Or, *in ſweating* places.

† Hebr. *in*, or, *with ſweat.*

18 They ſhall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and ſhall have linen breeches upon their loyns: they ſhall not gird *themſelves* ‖ † with any thing that cauſeth ſweat.

19 And when they go forth into the utter-court, *even* into the utter-court to the people, they ſhall put off their garments wherein they miniſtred, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they ſhall put on other garments, and they ſhall not ſanctifie the people with their garments.

20 Neither ſhall they ſhave their heads, nor ſuffer their locks to grow long, they ſhall onely poll their heads.

21 Neither ſhall any prieſt drink wine, when they enter into the inner-court.

22 Neither ſhall they take for their wives a * widow, or her that is † put away: but they ſhall take maidens of the ſeed of the houſe of Iſrael, or a widow † that had a prieſt before.

* Levit. 21. 13. † Hebr. *thruſt forth.*

23 And they ſhall teach my people *the difference* between the holy and profane, & cauſe them to diſcern between the unclean and the clean.

† Heb. *from a prieſt.*

24 And in controverſie they ſhall ſtand in judgment, *and* they ſhall judge it according to my judgments: and they ſhall keep my laws, and my ſtatutes in all mine aſſemblies, and they ſhall hallow my ſabbaths.

25 And they ſhall come at no *dead perſon to defile themſelves: but for father or for mother or for ſon, or for daughter, for brother, or for ſiſter that hath had no husband, they may defile themſelves.

* Levit. 21. 1, 11

26 And after he is cleanſed, they ſhall reckon unto him ſeven days.

* Num. 18. 20. Deu. 10, 9. & 18. 1, 2. Joſh. 13. 14, 33.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the ſanctuary, unto the inner-court to miniſter in the ſanctuary, he ſhall offer his ſin-offering, ſaith the Lord GOD.

28 And it ſhall be unto them for an inheritance; I * *am* their inheritance: and ye ſhal give them no poſſeſſion in Iſrael; I *am* their poſſeſſion.

‖ Or, *devoted.*

29 They ſhall eat the meat-offering, and the ſin-offering, and the treſpaſs-offering, and every ‖ dedicate thing in Iſrael ſhall be theirs.

‖ Or, *chief.*

30 And the ‖ * firſt of all the firſt-fruits of all *things*, and every oblation of all of every ſort of your oblations ſhall be the prieſts: ye ſhall alſo give unto the prieſt the firſt of your dough, that he may cauſe the bleſſing to reſt in thine houſe.

* Ex. 13. 2. & 22. 29, 30. Num. 3. 13. & 18. 12.

31 The prieſt ſhall not eat of any thing that is *dead of it ſelf, or torn, whether it be fowl or beaſt.

* Ex. 22. 31. Lev. 22. 8.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *The portion of land for the ſanctuary, 6 for the city, 7 and for the prince. 9 Ordinances for the prince.*

MOreover, † when ye ſhall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye ſhall offer an oblation unto the LORD, † an holy portion of the land: the length *ſhall be* the length of five and twenty thouſand *reeds*, and the breadth *ſhall be* ten thouſand: this *ſhall be* holy in all the borders thereof round about.

† Hebr. *when ye cauſe the land to fall.* † Hebr. *holineſs.*

2 Of this there ſhall be for the ſanctuary five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, ſquare round about: and fifty cubits round about, for the ‖ ſuburbs thereof.

‖ Or, *void places.*

3 And of this meaſure ſhalt thou meaſure the length of five and twenty thouſand, and the breadth

breadth of ten thousand: and in it shal be the sanctuary, *and* the most holy *place*.

4 The holy *portion* of the land shal be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary, which shal come near to minister unto the LORD, and it shal be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary.

5 And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth shal also the Levites the ministers of the house have for themselves, for a possession for twenty chambers.

6 ¶ And ye shal appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long over against the oblation of the holy *portion*: it shal be for the whole house of Israel.

7 ¶ And *a portion shall be* for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy *portion*, and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy *portion*, and before the possession of the city, from the west-side westward, and from the east-side east-ward; and the length *shall be* over against one of the portions, from the west-border unto the east-border.

8 In the land shal be his possession in Israel, and my princes shal no more oppress my people, and *the rest of* the land shal they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil, and execute judgment and justice: take away your † exactions from my people, saith the Lord GOD.

† Hebr. *expulsions.*

10 Ye shall have just * ballances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.

* Lev. 19. 35, 36.

11 The ephah and the bath shal be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shal be after the homer.

12 And the * shekel *shall be* twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels shal be your maneh.

* Exod. 30. 13. Le. 27 25. Nu. 3. 47.

13 This *is* the oblation that ye shal offer; the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shal give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley.

14 Concerning the ordinance of oyl, the bath of oyl, *ye shall offer* the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* an homer of ten baths; for ten baths *are* an homer.

‖ Or, *kid.*

15 And one ‖ lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel for a meat-offering, and for a burnt-offering, and for ‖ peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *thank-offerings.*

16 All the people of the land † shal *give* this oblation ‖ for the prince in Israel.

† Hebr. *shall be for*

17 And it shal be the princes part *to give* burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and drink-offerings, in the feasts, and in the new-moons, and in the sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shal prepare the sin-offering, and the meat-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the ‖ peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

‖ Or, *with.*

‖ Or, *thank-offerings.*

18 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the first *moneth*, in the first *day* of the moneth, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and cleanse the sanctuary.

19 And the priest shal take of the bloud of the sin-offering, & put *it* upon the posts of the house, & upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, & upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.

20 And so thou shalt do the seventh *day* of the moneth, for every one that erreth, and for *him that is* simple: so shal ye reconcile the house.

21 In the first *moneth*, in the fourteenth day of the moneth, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days, unleavened bread shall be eaten.

22 And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself, and for all the people of the land, a bullock *for* a sin-offering.

23 And seven days of the feast he shal prepare a burnt-offering to the LORD, seven bullocks, and seven rams without blemish, daily the seven days, and a kid of the goats daily *for* a sin-offering.

24 And he shall prepare a meat-offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oyl for an ephah.

25 In the seventh *moneth*, in the fifteenth day of the moneth shall he do the like in the * feast of the seven days, according to the sin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the meat-offering, and according to the oyl.

* Numb. 29. 12.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Ordinances for the prince in his worship,* 9 *and for the people.* 16 *An order for the princes inheritance.* 19 *The courts for boyling and baking.*

THus saith the Lord GOD, The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east, shall be shut the six working-days: but on the sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the new-moon it shall be opened.

2 And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priest shall prepare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate, then he shall go forth, but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.

3 Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before the LORD, in the sabbaths, and in the new-moons.

4 And the burnt-offering that the prince shal offer unto the Lord in the sabbath-day, *shall be* six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.

5 And the meat-offering *shall be* an ephah for a ram, and the meat-offering for the lambs † as he shal be able to give, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

† Hebr. *the gift of his hand.*

6 And in the day of the new-moon *it shall be* a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish.

7 And he shall prepare a meat-offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram: and for the lambs according as his hand shall attain unto, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

8 And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

9 ¶ But

9 ¶ But when the people of the land ſhal come before the LORD in the ſolemn feaſts, he that entreth in by the way of the north-gate to worſhip, ſhall go out by the way of the ſouth-gate: and he that entreth by the way of the ſouth-gate, ſhall go forth by the way of the north-gate: he ſhall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but ſhall go forth over againſt it.

10 And the prince in the midſt of them, when they go in, ſhall go in; and when they go forth, ſhall go forth.

11 And in the feaſts, and in the ſolemnities, the meat-offering ſhall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

12 Now when the prince ſhall prepare a voluntary burnt-offering or peace-offerings, voluntarily unto the LORD, *one* ſhall then open him the gate that looketh toward the eaſt, & he ſhal prepare his burnt-offering, & his peace-offerings, as he did on the ſabbath-day: then he ſhall go forth, and after his going forth, *one* ſhall ſhut the gate.

13 Thou ſhalt daily prepare a burnt-offering unto the LORD, *of* a lamb † of the firſt year without blemiſh; thou ſhalt prepare it † every morning.

† Hebr. *a ſon of his year.*

† Hebr. *morning by morning.*

14 And thou ſhalt prepare a meat-offering for it every morning, the ſixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oyl, to temper with the fine flour; a meat-offering continually, by a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD.

15 Thus ſhall they prepare the lamb, and the meat-offering, and the oyl, every morning *for* a continual burnt-offering.

16 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord God, If the prince give a gift unto any of his ſons, the inheritance thereof ſhall be his ſons, it *ſhall be* their poſſeſſion by inheritance.

17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his ſervants, then it ſhall be his to the year of liberty; after, it ſhall return to the prince: but his inheritance ſhall be his ſons for them.

18 Moreover, the prince ſhall not take of the peoples inheritance, by oppreſſion to thruſt them out of their poſſeſſion; *but* he ſhal give his ſons inheritance out of his own poſſeſſion: that my people be not ſcattered every man from his poſſeſſion.

19 ¶ After, he brought me through the entry, which *was* at the ſide of the gate, into the holy chambers of the prieſts, which looked toward the north: and behold, there *was* a place on the two ſides weſt-ward.

20 Then ſaid he unto me, This *is* the place where the prieſts ſhall boyl the treſpaſs-offering and the ſin-offering, where they ſhall bake the meat-offering: that they bear *them* not out into the utter court, to ſanctifie the people.

† Hebr. *a court in a corner of a court, & a court in a corner of a court.*

21 Then he brought me forth into the utter court, and cauſed me to paſs by the four corners of the court, and behold, † in every corner of the court *there was* a court.

|| Or, *made with chimneys.*

22 In the four corners of the court *there were* courts || joyned of fourty *cubits* long, and thirty broad: theſe four † corners *were* of one meaſure.

† Hebr. *cornered.*

23 And *there was* a row *of building* round about in them, round about them four, and *it was* made with boyling-places under the rows round about.

24 Then ſaid he unto me, Theſe *are* the places of them that boyl, where the miniſters of the houſe ſhall boyl the ſacrifice of the people.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 The viſion of the holy waters. 13 The borders of the land. 22 The diviſion of it by lot.

AFterward he brought me again unto the door of the houſe, and behold, waters iſſued out from under the threſhold of the houſe eaſt-ward: for the forefront of the houſe *ſtood* toward the eaſt, and the waters came down from under from the right ſide of the houſe, at the ſouth-ſide of the altar.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate north-ward, & led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh eaſt-ward, and behold, there ran out waters on the right ſide.

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand, went forth eaſt-ward, he meaſured a thouſand cubits, and he brought me through the waters: the † waters *were* to the ankles.

† Hebr. *waters of the ankles.*

4 Again he meaſured a thouſand, and brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the knees: again he meaſured a thouſand, and brought me through; the waters *were* to the loyns.

5 Afterward he meaſured a thouſand, *and it was* a river that I could not paſs over: for the waters were riſen, † waters to ſwim in, a river that could not be paſſed over.

† Hebr. *Waters of ſwimming.*

6 ¶ And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, haſt thou ſeen *this?* then he brought me and cauſed me to return to the brink of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the † bank of the river, *were* very many * trees on the one ſide and on the other.

† Hebr. *lip.* *Re. 2.22.

8 Then ſaid he unto me, Theſe waters iſſue out toward the eaſt-countrey, and go down into the || deſert, & go into the ſea: *which being* brought forth into the ſea, the waters ſhall be healed.

|| Or, *plain.*

9 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* every thing that liveth, which moveth, whitherſoever the † rivers ſhall come, ſhall live: and there ſhall be a very great multitude of fiſh, becauſe theſe waters ſhal come thither: for they ſhall be healed, and every thing ſhall live whither the river cometh.

† Hebr. *two rivers.*

10 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the fiſhers ſhall ſtand upon it, from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim; they ſhall be a *place* to ſpread forth nets, their fiſh ſhall be according to their kinds as the fiſh of the great ſea, exceeding many.

|| Or, *and* that which *ſhall not be healed.*

11 But the miry places thereof, and the mariſhes thereof, || ſhall not be healed, they ſhall be given to ſalt.

12 And by the river upon the bank thereof on this ſide and on that ſide, † ſhall grow all trees for meat, whoſe leaf ſhall not fade, neither ſhall the fruit thereof be conſumed: it ſhal bring forth || new fruit according to his moneths, becauſe

† Heb. *ſhall come up.*

|| Or, *principal.*

cause their waters they issued out of the sanctuary, and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof ‖ for * medicine.

‖ Or, *for bruises and sores.* * Re. 22.2.

13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, This *shall be* the border, whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph *shall have two* portions.

14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as an other: *concerning* the which I ‖ * lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers, and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

‖ Or, *swore.* * Gen. 12. 7. & 17.8. & 26.3. & 28. 13.

15 And this *shall be* the border of the land toward the north-side, from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad:

16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* between the border of Damascus, & the border of Hamath; ‖ Hazar-hatticon, which *is* by the coast of Hauran.

‖ Or, *the middle village.*

17 And the border from the sea, shall be Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north north-ward, and the border of Hamath: and *this is* the north-side.

18 And the east-side ye shall measure † from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel, *by* Jordan, from the border unto the east-sea: and *this is* the east-side.

† Hebr. *from between.*

19 And the south-side south-ward from Tamar, *even* to the waters of ‖ strife *in* Kadesh, the ‖ river to the great sea: and *this is* the south-side ‖ south-ward.

‖ Or, *Meribah.* ‖ Or, *valley.*

20 The west-side also *shall be* the great sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamath: this *is* the west-side.

‖ Or, *toward Teman.*

21 So shall ye divide this land unto you, according to the tribes of Israel.

22 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you, and they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Israel, they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give *him* his inheritance, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1. *The portion of the twelve tribes,* 8 *of the sanctuary,* 15 *of the city and suburbs.* 21 *and of the prince.* 30 *The dimensions and gates of the city.*

NOw these *are* the names of the tribes, from the north-end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus north-ward, to the coast of Hamath (for these are his sides east *and* west) † a *portion* for Dan.

† Heb. *one portion.*

2 And by the border of Dan, from the east-side unto the west side, a *portion* for Asher.

3 And by the border of Asher, from the east-side even unto the west-side, a *portion* for Naphtali

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the east-side unto the west-side, a *portion* for Manasseh.

5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the east-side unto the west-side, a *portion* for Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east-side even unto the west-side, a *portion* for Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the east-side unto the west-side, a *portion* for Judah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the east-side unto the west-side, shall be the offering which ye shall offer of five and twenty thousand *reeds* in breadth, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from the east-side unto the west-side, and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.

9 The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD, *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

10 And for them, *even* for the priests shall be *this* holy oblation, toward the north, five and twenty thousand *in length*, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length, and the sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.

‖ Or, *The sanctified portion shall be for the priests.*

11 ‖ *It shall be* for the priests *that are* sanctified, of the sons of Zadok, which have kept my ‖ charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levits went astray.

‖ Or, *ward, or, ordinance.*

12 And *this* oblation of the land that is offered, shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Levites.

13 And over against the border of the priests, the Levites *shall have* five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

14 And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the first fruits of the land: for *it is* holy unto the LORD.

15 ¶ And the five thousand *that are* left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be a profane *place* for the city, for dwelling and for suburbs, and the city shall be in the midst thereof.

16 And these *shall be* the measures thereof, the north-side four thousand and five hundred, & the south-side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east-side four thousand and five hundred, and the west-side four thousand and five hundred.

17 And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toware the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.

18 And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy *portion*, *shall be* ten thousand east-ward, and ten thousand west-ward: and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy *portion*, and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the city.

19 And they that serve the city, shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel.

20 All the oblation *shall be* five and twenty thousand, by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation four-square, with the possession of the city.

21 ¶ And

21 ¶ And the reſidue *ſhall be* for the prince on the one ſide and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the poſſeſſion of the city over againſt the five and twenty thouſand, of the oblation toward the eaſt-border, and weſt-ward over againſt the five and twenty thouſand toward the weſt-border, over againſt the portions for the prince, and it ſhall be the holy oblation, and the ſanctuary of the houſe *ſhall be* in the midſt thereof.

22 Moreover, from the poſſeſſion of the Levites, and from the poſſeſſion of the city, *being* in the midſt *of that* which is the princes, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, ſhall be for the prince.

23 As for the reſt of the tribes, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, Benjamin *ſhall have* † a *portion.*

† Heb. *one* portion.

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, Simeon *ſhall have* a *portion.*

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, Iſſachar a *portion.*

26 And by the border of Iſſachar, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, Zebulun a *portion.*

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, Gad a *portion.*

28 And by the border of Gad, at the ſouth-ſide ſouth-ward, the border ſhall be even from Tamar *unto* the waters of † ſtrife *in* Kadeſh, *and* to the river toward the great ſea.

† Heb. *Meribah-kadeſh.*

29 This *is* the land which ye ſhall divide by lot unto the tribes of Iſrael for inheritance, and theſe *are* their portions, ſaith the Lord GOD.

30 ¶ And theſe *are* the goings out of the city on the north-ſide, four thouſand and five hundred meaſures.

31 And the gates of the city *ſhall be* after the names of the tribes of Iſrael, three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

32 And at the eaſt-ſide four thouſand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joſeph, and one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the ſouth-ſide four thouſand and five hundred meaſures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Iſſachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the weſt-ſide four thouſand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Aſher, one gate of Naphtali.

35 *It was* round about eighteen thouſand *meaſures*: and the name of the city from that day *ſhall be*, † The LORD *is* there.

† Hebr. *Jehovah-ſhammah.*

¶ The Book of DANIEL.

CHAP. I.

1 *Jehoiachims captivity.* 3 *Aſhpenaz taketh Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah.* 8 *They refuſing the kings portion, do proſper with pulſe and water.* 17 *Their excellency in wiſdom.*

IN the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah, * came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, unto Jeruſalem, and beſieged it.

* 2 King. 24. 1. 2 Chro. 36. 6.

2 And the LORD gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the veſſels of the houſe of God, which he carried into the land of Shinar to the houſe of his god, and he brought the veſſels into the treaſure-houſe of his god.

3 ¶ And the king ſpake unto Aſhpenaz, the maſter of his eunuchs, that he ſhould bring *certain* of the children of Iſrael, and of the kings ſeed, and of the princes;

4 Children in whom *was* no blemiſh, but well-favoured, and skilfull in all wiſdom, and cunning in knowledge, and underſtanding ſcience, and ſuch as *had* ability in them to ſtand in the kings palace, and whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Caldeans.

5 And the king appointed them a daily proviſion of the kings meat, and of † the wine which he drank: ſo nouriſhing them three years, that at the end thereof they might ſtand before the king.

† Hebr. *the wine of his drink.*

6 Now among theſe were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah:

7 Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: for he gave unto Daniel *the name* of Belteſhazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Miſhael, of Meſhah; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

8 ¶ But Daniel purpoſed in his heart, that he would not defile himſelf with the portion of the kings meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requeſted of the prince of the eunuchs, that he might not defile himſelf.

9 Now God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs ſaid unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why ſhould he ſee your faces † worſe liking than children which *are* of your ‖ ſort? then ſhall ye make *me* endanger my head to the king.

† Heb. *ſadder.* ‖ Or, *term*, or, *continuance.*

11 Then ſaid Daniel to ‖ Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had ſet over Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah.

‖ Or, *the ſteward.*

12 Prove thy ſervants, I beſeech thee, ten days, and let them give us † pulſe † to eat, and water to drink.

† Hebr. *of pulſe.*

13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the kings meat: and as thou ſeeſt, deal with thy ſervants.

† Hebr. *that we may eat,* &c.

14 So he conſented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days, their counte-

nances

nances appeared fairer, and fatter in fleſh, than all the children which did eat the portion of the kings meat.

16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they ſhould drink: and gave them pulſe.

17 ¶ As for theſe four children, God gave them knowledge, and skill in all learning and wiſdom; and ‖ Daniel had underſtanding in all viſions and dreams.

‖ Or, *he made Daniel underſtand.*

18 Now at the end of the days that the king had ſaid he ſhould bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king communed with them, and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah: therefore ſtood they before the king.

† Hebr. *Wiſdom of underſtanding.*

20 And in all matters of † wiſdom *and* underſtanding that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians *and* aſtrologers that *were* in all his realm.

21 And Daniel continued *even* unto the firſt year of king Cyrus.

CHAP. II.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar forgetting his dream, requireth it of the Caldeans, by promiſes and threatnings.* 10 *They acknowledging their inability, are judged to die.* 14 *Daniel obtaining ſome reſpite, findeth the dream.* 19 *He bleſſeth God.* 24 *He ſtaying the decree, is brought to the king.* 31 *The dream.* 36 *The interpretation.* 46 *Daniels advancement.*

AND in the ſecond year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his ſpirit was troubled, and his ſleep brake from him.

2 Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the aſtrologers, and the ſorcerers, and the Caldeans, for to ſhew the king his dreams: ſo they came, and ſtood before the king.

3 And the king ſaid unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my ſpirit was troubled to know the dream.

4 Then ſpake the Caldeans to the king in Syriack, * O king, live for ever: tell thy ſervants the dream, and we will ſhew the interpretation.

* Chap. 3. 9.

5 The king anſwered and ſaid to the Caldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye ſhall be * † cut in pieces, and your houſes ſhall be made a dunghill.

* Chap. 3. 29.

† Cald. *made pieces.*

6 But if ye ſhew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye ſhal receive of me gifts and ‖ rewards, and great honour: therefore ſhew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

‖ Or, *Fee.*

7 They anſwered again and ſaid, Let the king tell his ſervants the dream, and we will ſhew the interpretation of it.

Cha. 5. 17.

8 The king anſwered and ſaid, I know of certainty that ye would † gain the time, becauſe ye ſee the thing is gone from me.

† Cald. *buy.*

9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, *there is but* one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to ſpeak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I ſhall know that ye can ſhew me the interpretation thereof.

10 ¶ The Caldeans anſwered before the king and ſaid, There is not a man upon the earth that can ſhew the kings matter: therefore *there is* no king, lord, nor ruler, *that* asked ſuch things at any magician, or aſtrologer, or Caldean.

11 And *it is* a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can ſhew it before the king, except the gods, whoſe dwelling is not with fleſh.

12 For this cauſe the king was angry, and very furious, and commanded to deſtroy all the wiſe-*men* of Babylon.

13 And the decree went forth, that the wiſe-*men* ſhould be ſlain; and they ſought Daniel and his fellows to be ſlain.

14 ¶ Then Daniel † anſwered with counſel and wiſdom to Arioch the ‖ † captain of the kings guard, which was gone forth to ſlay the wiſe-*men* of Babylon:

† Cald. *returned.*

‖ Or, *chief marſhal.*

15 He anſwered and ſaid to Arioch the kings captain, Why *is* the decree *ſo* haſty from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

† Cald. *chief of the executioners*, or, *ſlaughtermen.*

16 Then Daniel went in, and deſired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would ſhew the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his houſe, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah his companions:

18 That they would deſire mercies † of the God of heaven concerning this ſecret; ‖ that Daniel and his fellows ſhould not periſh with the reſt of the wiſe-*men* of Babylon.

† Cald. *from before God.*

‖ Or, *that they ſhould not deſtroy Daniel*, &c.

19 ¶ Then was the ſecret revealed unto Daniel in a night-viſion: then Daniel bleſſed the God of heaven.

20 Daniel anſwered and ſaid, * Bleſſed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wiſdom and might are his.

* Pſa. 113. 2. & 115. 18.

21 And he changeth the times and the ſeaſons: he removeth kings, and ſetteth up kings: he giveth wiſdom unto the wiſe, and knowledge to them that know underſtanding.

22 He revealeth the deep and ſecret things: he knoweth what *is* in the darkneſs, and the light dwelleth with him.

23 I thank thee, and praiſe thee, O thou God of my fathers, who haſt given me wiſdom and might, and haſt made known unto me now what we deſired of thee: for thou haſt *now* made known unto us the kings matter.

24 ¶ Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch whom the king had ordained to deſtroy the wiſe-*men* of Babylon: he went and ſaid thus unto him, Deſtroy not the wiſe-*men* of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will ſhew unto the king the interpretation.

† Cald. *thus I have found.*

† Cald. *children of the captivity of Judah.*

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haſte, and ſaid thus unto him, † I have found a man of the † captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

26 The king anſwered and ſaid to Daniel, whoſe name *was* Belteſhazzar, Art thou able o make known unto me the dream which I have ſeen, and the i terpretation thereof?

27 Daniel anſwered in the preſence of the king, and ſaid, The ſecret which the king hath demanded, cannot the wiſe *men*, the aſtrologers, the magicians, the ſoothſayers, ſhew unto the king;

28 But there is a God in heaven that revealeth ſecrets, and † maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar, what ſhall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the viſions of thy head upon thy bed, are theſe;

† Cald. *hath made known.*

† Cald. *came up.*

29 *As for* thee, O king, thy thoughts † came into *thy mind*, upon thy bed, what ſhould come to paſs hereafter: and he that revealeth ſecrets maketh known unto thee what ſhall come to paſs.

30 But as for me, this ſecret is not revealed to me, for *any* wiſdom that I have more than any living, but for *their* ſakes that ſhall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mighteſt know the thoughts of thy heart.

† Cald. *wast seeing.*

31 ¶ Thou, O king, † ſaweſt, and behold, a great image: this great image whoſe brightneſs *was* excellent, ſtood before thee, and the form thereof *was* terrible.

32 This images head *was* of fine gold, his breaſt and his arms of ſilver, his belly and his

‖ Or, *sides.*

‖ thighs of braſs,

33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

‖ Or, *which was not in hands:* as ver. 45.

34 Thou ſaweſt till that a ſtone was cut out ‖ without hands, which ſmote the image upon his feet *that were* of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the braſs, the ſilver and the gold broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the ſummer-threſhing-floors, and the wind carried them away. that no place was found for them: and the ſtone that ſmote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

36 ¶ This *is* the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

37 Thou, O king, *art* a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and ſtrength, and glory.

38 And whereſoever the children of men dwell, the beaſts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all: thou *art* this head of gold.

39 And after thee ſhall riſe another kingdom inferiour to thee, and another third kingdom of braſs, which ſhall bear rule over all the earth.

40 And the fourth kingdom ſhall be ſtrong as iron: foraſmuch as iron breaketh in pieces, and ſubdueth all *things*: and as iron that breaketh all theſe, ſhall it break in pieces, and bruiſe.

41 And whereas thou ſaweſt the feet and toes, part of potters clay, and part of iron: the kingdom ſhall be divided, but there ſhall be in it of the ſtrength of the iron, foraſmuch as thou ſaweſt the iron mixed with miry clay.

42 And *as* the toes of the feet *were* part of iron, and part of clay; *ſo* the kingdom ſhall be partly ſtrong, and partly ‖ broken.

‖ Or, *brittle.*

43 And whereas thou ſaweſt iron mixt with miry clay, they ſhall mingle themſelves with the ſeed of men: but they ſhall not cleave † one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

† Cald. *this with this.*

44 And in † the days of theſe kings ſhall the God of heaven ſet up a kingdom, * which ſhall never be deſtroyed: and the † kingdom ſhall not be left to other people, *but* it ſhall break in pieces, and conſume all theſe kingdoms, and it ſhall ſtand for ever.

† Cald. *their days*

* Chap. 4. 3, 34. & 6. 26. & 7. 14, 27. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33.

45 Foraſmuch as thou ſaweſt that the ſtone was cut out of the mountain ‖ without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the braſs, the clay, the ſilver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what ſhall come to paſs † hereafter: and the dream *is* certain, and the interpretation thereof ſure.

† Cald. *kingdom thereof.*

46 ¶ Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worſhipped Daniel, and commanded that they ſhould offer an oblation, and ſweet odours unto him.

‖ Or, *which was not in hand.*

47 The king anſwered unto Daniel, and ſaid, Of a truth *it is*, that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of ſecrets, ſeing thou couldeſt reveal this ſecret.

† Cald. *after this*

48 Then the king made Daniel a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and * chief of the governours over all the wiſe-*men* of Babylon.

* Chap. 4. 9.

49 Then Daniel requeſted of the king, and he ſet Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel *ſat* in the gate of the king.

CHAP. III.

1 Nebuchadnezzar dedicateth a golden image in Dura. 8 Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego are accuſed for not worſhipping the image. 13 They being threatned, make a good confeſſion. 19 God delivereth them out of the furnace. 26 Nebuchadnezzar ſeeing the miracle, bleſſeth God.

NEbuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whoſe height *was* threeſcore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof ſix cubits: he ſet it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king ſent to gather together the princes, the governours, and the captains, the judges, the treaſurers, the counſellours, the ſheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces,

ces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

3 Then the princes, the governours, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellours, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

† Cald. *with might.*

4 Then an herauld cried † aloud, To you † it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages.

† Cald. *they command.* || Or, *singing.* † Cald. *symphony.*

5 *That* at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, || † dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down, and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up.

6 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of musick, all the people, the nations, and the languages fell down, *and* worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain Caldeans came near and accused the Jews.

9 They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, O king, live for ever.

10 Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, shall fall down and worship the golden image:

11 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, *that* he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

12 There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: these men O king, † have not regarded thee, they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

† Cald. *have set no regard upon thee.*

13 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar in *his* rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: then they brought these men before the king.

14 Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto them, *Is it* || true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego? do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up?

|| Or, *of purpose*, as Exod. 21. 13.

15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made, *well*: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who *is* that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?

16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we *are* not carefull to answer thee in this matter.

17 If it be *so*, our God whom we serve, is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver *us* out of thine hand, O king.

18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

19 ¶ Then was Nebuchadnezzar † full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, & Abed-nego: *therefore* he spake, & commanded, that they should heat the furnace one seven times more than it was wont to be heat.

† Cald. *filled.*

20 And he commanded the † most mighty men that *were* in his army, to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, *and* to cast *them* into the burning fiery furnace.

† Cald. *mighty of strength.*

21 Then these men were bound in their || coats, their hosen, and their || hats, and their *other* garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

|| Or, *mantles.* || Or, *turbants.*

22 Therefore because the kings † commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the || flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego.

† Cald. *word.* || Or, *spark.*

23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonied, and rose up in haste, *and* spake and said unto his † counsellours, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king.

|| Or, *governours.*

25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and † they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the son of God.

† Cald. *there is no hurt in them.*

26 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the † mouth of the burning fiery furnace, *and* spake and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the most High God, come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego came forth out of the midst of the fire.

† Cald. *door.*

27 And the princes, governours, and captains, and the kings counsellours being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

28 *Then* Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, Blessed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him, and have changed the kings word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God.

† Cald. *a decree made by me.*

29 Therefore † I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which speak † any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be * † cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill; because there is no other God that can deliver after this sort.

† Cald. *error.* * Cha. 2. 5. † Cald. *made pieces.*

† Cald. *made to prosper.*

30 Then the king † promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar confesseth Gods kingdom.* 4 *maketh relation of his dream, which the magicians could not interpret.* 8 *Daniel heareth the dream.* 19 *He interpreteth it.* 28 *The story of the event.*

NEbuchadnezzar the king, unto all people, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth. Peace be multiplied unto you.

† Cald. *it was seemly before me.*

2 † I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders that the high God hath wrought towards me.

3 How great *are* his signs! and how mighty *are* his wonders! his kingdom *is* * an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation.

* Chap. 2. 44.

4 ¶ I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace:

5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed, and the visions of my head troubled me.

6 Therefore made I a decree, to bring in all the wise-*men* of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

7 Then came in the magicians, the astrologers, the Caldeans, and the sooth-sayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

8 ¶ But at the last Daniel came in before me (whose name *was* Belteshazzar, according to the name of my God, and in whom is the spirit of the holy gods) and before him I told the dream, *saying,*

* Chap. 2. 48.

9 O Belteshazzar, * master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.

† Cald. *I was seeing.*

10 Thus *were* the visions of mine head in my bed; † I saw, and behold, a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great.

11 The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the ends of all the earth.

12 The leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.

13 I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and behold, a watcher, and an holy one came down from heaven.

† Cald. *with might.*

14 He cried † aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit; let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches.

15 Nevertheless, leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion *be* with the beasts in the grass of the earth.

16 Let his heart be changed from mans, and let a beasts heart be given unto him, and let seven times pass over him.

17 This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know, that the most High rule h in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.

18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen: now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise-*men* of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able, for the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee.

19 ¶ Then Daniel (whose name *was* Belteshazzar) was astonied for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him: the king spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered, and said, My lord, the dream *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

20 The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth;

21 Whose leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

22 It *is* thou, O king, that art grown and become strong; for thy greatness is grown and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

23 And whereas the king saw a watcher, and an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it, yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass in the tender grass of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him;

24 This *is* the interpretation, O king, and this *is* the decree of the most High, which is come upon my lord the king:

25 That they shall * drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will. * Chap. 5. 21, &c.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree-roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that the heavens do rule.

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness,

teousness, and thine iniquity by shewing mercy to the poor; if it may be ‖ a lengthening of thy tranquillity.

‖ Or, *an healing of thine errour.*

28 ¶ All *this* came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

29 At the end of twelve moneths he walked ‖ in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

‖ Or, *upon.*

30 The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon that I have built for the house of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?

31 While the word *was* in the kings mouth, There fell a voice from heaven, *saying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken, The kingdom is departed from thee.

32 And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *shall be* with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, untill thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

33 The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar; and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles *feathers*, and his nails like birds *claws*.

34 And at the end of the days, I Nebuchadnezzar lift up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion *is* * an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom *is* from generation to generation.

* Chap. 7. 14. Mic. 4. 7. Luk. 1. 33.

35 And all the inhabitants of the earth *are* reputed as nothing: and he doth according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, * What doest thou?

* Job 9. 12. Isa. 45. 9.

36 At the same time my reason returned unto me, and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me: and my counsellours and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me.

37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise, and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whose works *are* truth, and his ways judgment, and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

CHAP. V.

1 *Belshazzars impious feast.* 5 *A hand-writting, unknown to the magicians, troubleth the king.* 10 *At the commendation of the queen, Daniel is brought.* 17 *He reproving the king of pride and idolatry,* 25 *readeth and interpreteth the writing.* 30 *The monarchy is translated to the Medes.*

BElshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.

2 Belshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels, which his father Nebuchadnezzar had † taken out of the temple which *was* in Jerusalem, that the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines might drink therein.

† Cald. *brought forth.*

3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God, which *was* at Jerusalem; and the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines drank in them.

4 They drunk wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

5 ¶ In the same hour came forth fingers of a mans hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the kings palace; and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

6 Then the kings † countenance † was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the ‖ † joynts of his loyns were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

† Cald. *brightnes.* † Cald. *changed it.* ‖ Or, *girdles.*

7 The king cryed † aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Caldeans, and the soothsayers: *and* the king spake, and said to the wise-*men* of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with ‖ scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

† Cald. *bindings*, or, *knots.* † Cald. *with might.* ‖ Or, *purple.*

8 Then came in all the kings wise-*men*, but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

9 Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his † countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonied.

† Cald. *brightnesses.*

10 ¶ *Now* the queen by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet-house; *and* the queen spake and said, O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed.

11 * There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods, and in the days of thy ‖ father light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy ‖ father, the king, *I say*, thy father made * master of the magicians, astrologers, Caldeans, *and* soothsayers;

* Ch. 2. 48. ‖ Or, *grandfather.* ‖ Or, *grandfather.* * Ch. 4. 9.

12 Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, ‖ interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and ‖ dissolving of † doubts were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.

‖ Or, *of an interpreter*, &c: ‖ Or, *of a dissolver.* † Cald. *knots.*

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king; *and* the king spake and said unto Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel, which *art* of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my ‖ father brought out of Jewry?

‖ Or, *grandfather.*

14 I have even heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods *is* in thee, and *that* light, and understanding, and excellent wisdom is found in thee.

15 And now the wise-*men*, the astrologers have been brought in before me, that they

should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing.

16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canst † make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

† Cald. *interpret.*

17 ¶ Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thy self, and give thy ‖ rewards to another, yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

‖ Or, *fee*, as Ch. 2. 6.

18 O thou king, the most High GOD gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour.

19 And for the majesty that he gave him, all people, nations and languages trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew, and whom he would he kept alive, and whom he would he set up, and whom he would he put down

20 But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardned ‖ in pride, he was † deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him.

‖ Or, *to deal proudly.* † Cald. *made to come down.*

21 And he was * driven from the sons of men, and ‖ his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling *was* with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till he knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and *that* he appointeth over it whomsoever he will.

* Chap. 4. 32. ‖ Or, *he made his heart equal*, &c.

22 And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this:

23 But hast lifted up thy self against the Lord of heaven, and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wives and thy concubines have drunk wine in them, and thou hast praised the gods of silver and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath *is*, and whose *are* all thy ways, hast thou not glorified.

24 Then was the part of the hand sent from him, and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this *is* the writing that was written, MENE MENE, TEKEL UPHARSIN.

26 This *is* the interpretation of the thing; MENE, God hath numbred thy kingdom, and finished it.

27 TEKEL, thou art weighed in the ballances, and art found wanting.

28 PERES, thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.

29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and *put* a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

30 ¶ In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Caldeans slain.

31 And Darius the Median took the kingdom, † *being* ‖ about threescore and two years old.

† Cald. he as *the son of*, &c. ‖ Or, *now.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *Daniel is made chief of the presidents.* 4 *They conspiring against him, obtain an idolatrous decree.* 10 *Daniel accused of the breach thereof, is cast into the lions den.* 18 *Daniel is saved,* 24 *his adversaries devoured,* 25 *and God magnified by a decree.*

IT pleased Darius to set over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which should be over the whole kingdom.

2 And over these, three presidents (of whom Daniel *was* first) that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, because an excellent spirit *was* in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

4 ¶ Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom, but they could find none occasion, nor fault: forasmuch as he *was* faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him,

5 Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find *it* against him concerning the law of his God.

6 Then these presidents and princes ‖ assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, king Darius, live for ever.

‖ Or, *came tumultuously.*

7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governours, and the princes, the counsellours and the captains have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm ‖ decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any god or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.

‖ Or, *interdict.*

8 Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing; that it be not changed, according to the * law of the Medes and Persians, which † altereth not.

* Esther 1. 19. and 8. 8. † Cald. *passeth not.*

9 Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.

10 ¶ Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber * toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees * three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did afore-time.

* 1 King. 8. 48. * Psal. 55. 17.

11 Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying, and making supplication before his God.

12 Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the kings decree, Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask *a petition* of any god or man, within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered, and said, The thing *is* true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

13 Then

13 Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel which *is* of the children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king when he heard *these* words, was sore displeased with himself, and set *his* heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the sun, to deliver him.

15 Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians *is*, that no decree nor statute which the king establisheth, may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast *him* into the den of lions: *now* the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.

17 And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den, and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were ‖ instruments of musick brought before him, and his sleep went from him. ‖ Or, *table.*

19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cryed with a lamentable voice unto Daniel, *and* the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?

21 Then said Daniel unto the king, O king, live for ever.

22 My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the lions mouths that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king have I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den: so Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his God.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast *them* into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

25 ¶ Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages that dwell on all the earth, Peace be multiplied unto you.

26 I make a decree, that in every dominion of my kingdom, men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for he *is* the living God, and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be * destroyed, and his dominion *shall be even* unto the end. * Chap. 2. 44. and 4. 3. and 7. 14, 27. Luk. 1. 33.

27 He delivereth and rescueth, and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven & in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the † power of the lions. † Hebr. *hand.*

28 So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of * Cyrus the Persian. *Ch. 1. 21.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Daniels vision of four beasts,* 9 *of Gods kingdom.* 15 *the interpretation thereof.*

IN the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel † had a dream, and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, *and* told the sum of the ‖ matters. † Cald. *saw.* ‖ Or, *words.*

2 Daniel spake, and said, I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea.

3 And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another.

4 The first *was* like a lion, and had eagles wings: *and* I beheld till the wings thereof were pluckt, ‖ and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a mans heart was given to it. ‖ Or, *wherewith.*

5 And behold, another beast, a second like to a bear and ‖ it raised up it self on one side, and *it had* three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh. ‖ Or, *it raised up one dominion.*

6 After this I beheld, and lo, another like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl, the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it.

7 After this I saw in the night-visions, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it, and it *was* diverse from all the beasts that *were* before it, and it had ten horns.

8 I considered the horns, and behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns pluckt up by the roots: and behold, in this horn *were* eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking great things.

9 ¶ I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment *was* white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne *was like* the fiery flame, *and* his wheels *as* burning fire.

10 A fiery stream issued, and came forth from before him: * thousand thousands ministred unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the * books were opened. * Rev. 5. 11. * Rev. 20. 12.

11 I beheld then, because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld *even* till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame. † Cald. *a prolonging in life was given them.*

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet † their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

13 I saw in the night-visions, and behold,

one like the son of man, came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

14 And there was given him dominion and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages should serve him: his dominion
*Ch.2.44. Mic.4.7. Luk.1.33. is * an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed.

15 ¶ I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in
† Cald. *sheath.* the midst of *my* † body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this: so he told me, & made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 These great beasts, which are four, *are* four kings, *which* shall arise out of the earth.

† Cald. *high ones.* that is, *things*, or, *places.* 18 But the saints of the † most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse † from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth *were of* iron, and his nails of brass, *which* devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet.
† Cald. *from all those.*

20 And of the ten horns that *were* in his head, and *of* the other which came up, and before whom three fell, even *of* that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look *was* more stout than his fellows.

21 I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

22 Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

24 and the ten horns out of this kingdom *are* ten kings *that* shall arise: and another shall rise after them, and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

25 And he shall speak *great* words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand, until a time and times, and the dividing of time.

26 But the judgment shall sit, and they shal take away his dominion, to consume, and to destroy *it* unto the end.

*Lu.1.33. 27 And the * kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and all ‖ dominion shall serve and obey him.
‖ Or, rulers.

28 Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Daniels vision, of the ram, and he-goat.* 13 *The two thousand three hundred days of sacrifice.* 15 *Gabriel comforteth Daniel, and interpreteth the vision.*

IN the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar, a vision appeared unto me, *even unto* me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first.

2 And I saw in a vision (and it came to pass when I saw, that I *was* at Shushan *in* the palace, which *is* in the province of Elam) and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold, there stood before the river a ram, which had two horns, and the two horns *were* high: but one *was* higher than the other, and the higher came up last.
† Hebr. *the second.*

4 I saw the ram pushing west-ward, and north-ward, and south-ward: so that no beasts might stand before him, neither *was there any* that could deliver out of his hand, but he did according to his will, and became great.

5 And as I was considering, behold, an he-goat came from the west, on the face of the whole earth, and ‖ touched not the ground: and the goat *had* † a notable horn between his eyes.
‖ Or, *none touched* him *in the earth.* † Hebr. *a horn of sight.*

6 And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns, and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.
*Ch.11.4. * Ps.48.2. Eze.20.26. ‖ Or, *against the host.*

8 Therefore the he-goat waxed very great, and when he was strong, the great horn was broken: and for it came up four notable ones, * toward the four winds of heaven.
‖ Or, *against.*

9 And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, & toward the * pleasant *land.*
‖ Or, *from him.* ‖ Or,

10 And it waxed great, *even* ‖ to the host of heaven, and it cast down *some* of the host, and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.
the host was given over for the transgression against the daily sacrifice.

11 Yea, he magnified *himself* even ‖ to the prince of the host, and ‖ by him the daily *sacrifice* was taken away, and the place of the sanctuary was cast down.

12 And ‖ an host was given *him* against the daily *sacrifice* by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground, and it practised, and prospered.
‖ Or, *the numberer of secrets,* or, *the wonderfull numberer.*

13 ¶ Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto ‖ † that certain *saint* which spake, How long *shall be* the vision *concerning* the daily *sacrifice*, and the transgression ‖ of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be troden under foot?
† Heb. *Palmoni.* ‖ Or, *making desolate.*

14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand

and

and three hundred † days; then shall the sanctuary be † cleansed.

† Hebr. *evening morning.*

† Hebr. *justified.*

15 ¶ And it came to pass, when I, *even* I Daniel had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man.

16 And I heard a mans voice between *the banks of* Ulai, which called, and said, * Gabriel, make this *man* to understand the vision.

* Ch. 9. 21.

17 So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man; for at the time of the end *shall be* the vision.

18 Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and † set me upright.

† Hebr. *made me stand upon my standing.*

19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end *shall be.*

20 The ram which thou sawest having two horns, *are* the kings of Media and Persia.

21 And the rough goat *is* the king of Grecia, and the great horn that *is* between his eyes, is the first king.

22 Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressours † are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.

† Hebr. *are accomplished.*

24 And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty, and the † holy people.

† Hebr. *people of the holy ones.*

25 And through his policy also he shal cause craft to prosper in his hand, and he shall magnifie *himself* in his heart, and by ‖ peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the prince of princes, but he shall be * broken without hand.

‖ Or, *prosperity.*

* 2 Mac. 9. 9.

26 And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told, is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision, for it *shall be* for many days.

27 And I Daniel fainted and was sick *certain* days; afterward I rose up and did the kings business, and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood *it.*

CHAP. IX.

1 Daniel considering the time of the captivity, 3 maketh confession of sins, 16 and prayeth for the restauration of Jerusalem. 20 Gabriel informeth him of the seventy weeks.

IN the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, ‖ which was made king over the realm of the Caldeans;

‖ Or, *in which he, &c.*

2 In the first year of his reign, I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to * Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.

* Jer. 25. 12. & 29. 10.

3 ¶ And I set my face unto the LORD GOD to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes.

4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said, O * Lord, the great and dreadfull God, keeping the covenant, and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments:

* Deut. 7. 9. Neh. 1. 5.

5 * We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts, and from thy judgments.

* Baruch 1. 17.

6 Neither have we hearkned unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name, to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 O Lord, righteousness ‖ *belongeth* unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day: to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel *that are* near, and *that are* far off, through all the countreys whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass, that they have trespassed against thee.

‖ Or, *thou* hast, &c.

8 O Lord, * to us *belongeth* confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.

* Baruch 1. 15.

9 To the LORD our God *belong* mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him.

10 Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us, by his servants the prophets.

11 Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice; therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the * law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

* Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c. & 29. 20, &c. & 30. 17, 18. & 31. 17, &c. & 32. 19, &c.

12 And he hath confirmed his words which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done, as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

13 As * *it is* written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: yet † made we not our prayer before the Lord our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, & understand thy truth.

* Lev. 26. 14, &c.

14 Therefore hath the LORD watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for the LORD our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice.

Deut. 28. 15. Lam. 2. 17.

† Heb. *intreated we not the face of the,* &c.

15 And now, O LORD our God, that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast † gotten thee * renown as at this day: we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

† Hebr. *made thee a name.*

* Exod. 14. 18.

16 ¶ O Lord, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us.

17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary *that is* desolate, for the LORDS sake.

18 O my

18 O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city, † which is called by thy name: for we do not † present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.

† Hebr. *whereupon thy name is called.*

19 O Lord hear, O Lord forgive, O Lord hearken and do, defer not, for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city, and thy people are called by thy name.

† Hebr. *cause to fall.*

20 ¶ And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin, and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the Lord my God, for the holy mountain of my God:

21 Yea, whiles I *was* speaking in prayer, even the man *Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly † swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

*Ch. 8. 16.

† Hebr. *with weariness*, or, *flight.*

22 And he informed *me*, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth † to give thee skill and understanding.

† Hebr. *to make thee skilfull of understanding.*

23 At the beginning of thy supplications, the † commandment came forth, and I am come to shew *thee*; for thou *art* † greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, & consider the vision

† Hebr. *word.*

24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people, and upon thy holy city, ‖ to finish the transgression, and ‖ to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and † prophesie, and to anoint the most Holy.

† Hebr. a man *of desires.*

‖ Or, *to restrain.*

‖ Or, *to seal up.*

† Heb. *prophet.*

25 Know therefore and understand, *that* from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem, unto the Messiah the prince, *shall be* seven weeks; and threescore and two weeks the streets † shall be built again, and the ‖ wall, even † in troublous times.

† Heb. *shall return and be built.*

‖ Or, *breach*, or, *ditch.*

† Heb. *in strait of times.*

26 And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, ‖ but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come, shall destroy the city, and the sanctuary, and the end thereof *shall be* with a flood, and unto the end of the war ‖ desolations are determined.

‖ Or, *and shall have nothing.*

27 And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and ‖ for the overspreading of * abominations, he shall make *it* desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

‖ Or, *it shall be cut off by desolations.* ‖ Or, *with the abominable armies.* * Mat. 24. 15. Mark. 13. 14. Luke 21. 20.

CHAP. X.

1 Daniel having humbled himself, seeth a vision. 10 Being troubled with fear, he is comforted by the angel.

IN the third year of Cyrus king of Persia, a thing was revealed unto Daniel, (whose name was called Belteshazzar) and the thing *was* true, but the time appointed *was* † long, and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

† Hebr. *great.*

2 In those days I Daniel was mourning three † full weeks.

† Heb. *weeks of days.*

3 I ate no † pleasant bread, neither came flesh, nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint my self at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled

† Hebr. *bread of desires.*

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first moneth, as I was by the side of the great river, which *is* * Hiddekel:

* Gen. 2. 14.

5 Then I lift up mine eyes and looked, and behold, † a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins *were* * girded with fine gold of Uphaz:

† Heb. *one man.*

6 His body also *was* like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

* Rev. 1. 13, 14, 15.

7 And I Daniel alone saw the vision, for the men that were with me saw not the vision: but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my ‖ * comliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

‖ Or, *vigour.*

9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

*Ch. 7. 28.

10 ¶ And behold, an hand touched me, which ‖ set me upon my knees, & *upon* the palms of my hands.

† Hebr. *moved.*

11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, † a man greatly beloved understand the words that I speak unto thee, and † stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

† Hebr. *a man of desires.*

† Hebr. *stand upon thy standing.*

12 Then said he unto me, Fear not Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thy self before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but lo, Michael ‖ one of the chief princes came to help me, and I remained there with the kings of Persia.

‖ Or, *the first.*

14 Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days: for yet the vision *is* for *many* days.

15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

16 And behold, *one* like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me; O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

17 For how can ‖ the servant of this my lord, talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

‖ Or, *this servant of my lord.*

18 Then there came again and touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me.

19 And

19 And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not, peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong: And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me.

20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come.

21 But I will shew thee *that which is* noted in the scripture of truth: and *there is* none that † holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince.

† Hebr. *strengtheneth himself.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *The overthrow of Persia by the king of Grecia.* 5 *Leagues and conflicts between the kings of the south and of the north.* 20 *The invasion and tyranny of the Romans.*

ALso I, in the first year of Darius the Mede, *even* I stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

2 And now will I shew thee the truth, Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia, and the fourth shall be far richer than *they* all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia.

3 And a mighty king shall stand up, that shal rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

4 And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be pluckt up, even for others beside those.

5 ¶ And the king of the south shall be strong, and *one* of his princes, and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion: his dominion *shall be* a great dominion.

6 And in the end of years they † shall joyn themselves together; for the kings daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make † an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm, neither shall he stand, nor his arm; but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and ‖ he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in *those* times.

† Heb. *shall associate themselves*
† Hebr. *right.*
‖ Or, *whom she brought forth.*

7 But out of a branch of her roots shall *one* stand up in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail:

8 And shall also carry captives into Egypt their gods, with their princes, *and* with † their precious vessels of silver and of gold, and he shall continue *more* years than the king of the north.

† Hebr. *vessels of their desire.*

9 So the king of the south shall come into *his* kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

‖ Or, *shall war.*

10 But his sons ‖ shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and *one* shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through: then shall he return, and be stirred up *even* to his fortress.

11 And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude, but the multitude shall be given into his hand.

12 *And* when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up, and he shall cast down *many* ten thousands; but he shall not be strengthened *by it*.

13 For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come († after certain years) with a great army, and with much riches.

† Hebr. *at the end of times of years.*

14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also † the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision, but they shall fall.

† Hebr. *the children of robbers.*

15 So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take † the most fenced cities, and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither † his chosen people, neither *shall there be any* strength to withstand.

† Hebr. *the city of munitions.*

16 But he that cometh against him, shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the ‖† glorious land which by his hand shall be consumed.

† Hebr. *the people of his choices.*

17 He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and ‖ upright ones with him: thus shall he do, and he shall give him the daughter of women † corrupting her: but she shall not stand *on his side*, neither be for him.

‖ Or, *goodly land.*
† Hebr. *the land of ornament.*

18 After this shall he turn his face unto the Isles, and shall take many: but a prince † for his own behalf shall cause † the reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause *it* to turn upon him.

‖ Or, *much uprightness:* or, *equal conditions.*

19 Then he shall turn his face towards the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.

† Hebr. *to corrupt.*
† Hebr. *for him.*

20 Then shall stand up in his estate † a raiser of taxes *in* the glory of the kingdom; but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in † anger, nor in battel.

† Hebr. *his reproach.*

21 And in his estate shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

† Hebr. *one that causeth an exactor to pass over.*

22 And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflown from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of the covenant.

† Hebr. *angers.*

23 And after the league *made* with him, he shall work deceitfully; for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

24 He shall enter ‖ peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province, and he shall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers fathers, he shal scatter among them the prey and spoil, and riches: *yea*, and he shal † forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

‖ Or, *into the peaceable, and fat,* &c.
† Heb. *think his thoughts.*

25 And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great

great army, and the king of the ſouth ſhall be ſtirred up to battel with a very great and mighty army; but he ſhall not ſtand: for they ſhall forecaſt devices againſt him.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat, ſhall deſtroy him, and his army ſhall overflow: and many ſhall fall down ſlain.

† Hebr. *their hearts.*

27 And both theſe kings † hearts *ſhall be* to do miſchief, and they ſhall ſpeak lies at one table; but it ſhall not proſper: for yet the end *ſhall be* at the time appointed.

28 Then ſhall he return into his land with great riches, and his heart *ſhall be* againſt the holy covenant: and he ſhall do *exploits*, and return to his own land.

29 At the time appointed he ſhall return, and come toward the ſouth, but it ſhall not be as the former, or as the latter.

30 ¶ For the ſhips of Chittim ſhall come againſt him: therefore he ſhall be grieved and return, and have indignation againſt the holy covenant: ſo ſhall he do, he ſhall even return, and have intelligence with them that forſake the holy covenant.

31 And arms ſhall ſtand on his part, and they ſhall pollute the ſanctuary of ſtrength, and ſhall take away the daily *ſacrifice*, and they ſhall place the abomination that ‖ maketh deſolate.

‖ Or, *aſtoniſheth.*

32 And ſuch as do wickedly againſt the covenant, ſhall he ‖ corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God, ſhall be ſtrong, and do *exploits*.

‖ Or, *cauſe to diſſemble.*

33 And they that underſtand among the people, ſhall inſtruct many: yet they ſhall fall by the ſword, and by flame, by captivity, and by ſpoil *many* days.

34 Now when they ſhall fall, they ſhall be holpen with a little help: but many ſhall cleave to them with flatteries.

‖ Or, *by them.*

35 And *ſome* of them of underſtanding ſhall fall, to try ‖ them, and to purge, and to make *them* white, *even* to the time of the end: becauſe *it is* yet for a time appointed.

‖ Or, *munitions.*

36 And the king ſhall do according to his will, and he ſhall exalt himſelf, and magnifie himſelf above every god, and ſhall ſpeak marvellous things againſt the God of gods, and ſhall proſper till the indignation be accompliſhed: for that that is determined, ſhall be done.

† Hebr. *mauzzim*, or, *as for the Almighty God in his ſeat he ſhal honour, yea he ſhall honour a God*, &c.

37 Neither ſhall he regard the god of his fathers, nor the deſire of women, nor regard any god: for he ſhall magnifie himſelf above all.

38 But in his eſtate ſhal he honour the God of ‖ † forces: and a God whom his fathers knew not, ſhall he honour with gold, and ſilver, and with precious ſtones, and † pleaſant things.

† Hebr. *things deſired.*

39 Thus ſhall he do in the † moſt ſtrong holds with a ſtrange God, whom he ſhall acknowledge *and* increaſe with glory: and he ſhall cauſe them to rule over many, and ſhall divide the land for † gain.

† Hebr. *fortreſſes of munitions.* † Heb. *a price.*

40 And at the time of the end ſhall the king of the ſouth puſh at him, and the king of the north ſhall come againſt him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horſemen, and with many ſhips, and he ſhall enter into the countreys, and ſhall overflow and paſs over.

41 He ſhall enter alſo into the ‖ † glorious land, and many *countreys* ſhall be overthrown: but theſe ſhall eſcape out of his hand, *even* Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

‖ Or, *goodly land.* † Heb. *land of delight*, or, *ornament.*

42 He ſhall † ſtretch forth his hand alſo upon the countreys, and the land of Egypt ſhall not eſcape.

† Hebr. *ſend forth.*

43 But he ſhall have power over the treaſures of gold and of ſilver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians *ſhall be* at his ſteps.

44 But tidings out of the eaſt, and out of the north ſhall trouble him: therefore he ſhall go forth with great fury to deſtroy, and utterly to make away many.

‖ Or, *goodly.* † Hebr. *mountain of delight of holineſs.*

45 And he ſhall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the ſeas in the ‖ † glorious holy mountain; yet he ſhall come to his end, and none ſhall help him.

CHAP. XII.

1 Michael ſhall deliver Iſrael from their troubles.
5 Daniel is informed of the times.

AND at that time ſhall Michael ſtand up, the great prince which ſtandeth for the children of thy people, and there ſhall be a time of trouble, ſuch as never was ſince there was a nation, *even* to that ſame time: and at that time thy people ſhall be delivered, every one *that ſhall be* found written in the book.

2 And many of them that ſleep in the duſt of the earth ſhal awake,* ſome to everlaſting life, and ſome to ſhame *and* everlaſting contempt.

* Mat. 25. 46. Joh. 5. 29.

3 And they that be ‖ wiſe ſhall * ſhine as the brightneſs of the firmament, and they that turn many to righteouſneſs, as the ſtars for ever and ever.

‖ Or, *teachers.* * Matth. 13. 43.

4 But thou, O Daniel, ſhut up the words, and ſeal the book, *even* to the time of the end, many ſhall run to and fro, and knowledge ſhall be increaſed.

5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and behold, there ſtood other two, the one on this ſide of the † bank of the river, and the other on that ſide of the bank of the river.

† Hebr. *lip.*

6 And *one* ſaid to the man clothed in * linen, which *was* ‖ upon the waters of the river, How long *ſhall it be* to the end of theſe wonders?

* Chap. 10. 5. ‖ Or, *from above.*

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he * held up his right hand, and his left hand unto heaven, and ſware by him that liveth for ever, that *it ſhall be* for a time, times, and ‖ an half: and when he ſhall have accompliſhed to ſcatter the power of the holy people, all theſe *things* ſhall be finiſhed.

* Rev. 10. 5. ‖ Or, *part.*

8 And I heard, but I underſtood not: then ſaid I, O my Lord, what *ſhall be* the end of theſe *things*?

9 And

9 And he ſaid, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words *are* cloſed up and ſealed till the time of the end.

10 Many ſhall be purified, and made white, and tried: but the wicked ſhall do wickedly: and none of the wicked ſhall underſtand, but the wiſe ſhall underſtand.

11 And from the time *that* the daily *ſacrifice* ſhall be taken away, and † the abomination that ‖ maketh the deſolate ſet up, *there ſhall be* a thouſand two hundred and ninety days.

12 Bleſſed *is* he that waiteth, and cometh to the thouſand three hundred and five and thirty days.

13 But go thou thy way till the end *be*: ‖ for thou ſhalt reſt, and ſtand in thy lot at the end of the days.

† Hebr. *to ſet up the abomination*, &c.

‖ Or, *aſtoniſheth.*

‖ Or, *and thou*, &c.

¶ HOSEA.

CHAP. I.

1 *Hoſea to ſhew Gods judgment for ſpiritual whoredom, taketh Gomer, and hath by her Jezreel.* 6 *Lo-ruhamah,* 8 *and Lo-ammi,* 10 *The reſtauration of Judah and Iſrael.*

THE word of the LORD that came unto Hoſea, the ſon of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh king of Iſrael.

2 The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hoſea: and the LORD ſaid to Hoſea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms, and children of whoredoms: for the land hath committed great whoredoms, *departing* from the LORD.

3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim, which conceived and bare him a ſon.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little *while*, and I will † avenge the bloud of Jezreel upon the houſe of Jehu, and will cauſe to ceaſe the kingdom of the houſe of Iſrael.

5 And it ſhall come to paſs at that day, that I will break the bow of Iſrael in the valley of Jezreel.

6 ¶ And ſhe conceived again, and bare a daughter; and *God* ſaid unto him, Call her name ‖ Lo-ruhamah: for † I will no more have mercy upon the houſe of Iſrael; ‖ but I will utterly take them away.

7 But I will have mercy upon the houſe of Judah, and will ſave them by the LORD their God, and will not ſave them by bow, nor by ſword, nor by battel, by horſes, nor by horſemen.

8 ¶ Now when ſhe had weaned Lo-ruhamah, ſhe conceived and bare a ſon.

9 Then ſaid *God*, Call his name ‖ Lo-ammi: for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your *God*.

10 ¶ Yet the number of the children of Iſrael ſhall be as the ſand of the ſea, which cannot be meaſured, nor numbred; † and it ſhall come to paſs, *that* ‖ in the place where it was ſaid unto them, Ye *are* not my people, *there* it ſhall be ſaid unto them, *Ye are* the ſons of the living God.

11 * Then ſhall the children of Judah and the children of Iſrael be gathered together, and appoint themſelves one head, and they ſhall come up out of the land: for great *ſhall be* the day of Jezreel.

Ezek. 34 23.

CHAP. II.

1 *The idolatry of the people.* 6 *Gods judgments againſt them* 14 *His promiſes of reconciliation with them.*

SAy ye unto your brethren, ‖ Ammi, and to your ſiſters, ‖ Ru-hamah.

2 Plead with your mother, plead: for * ſhe *is* not my wife, neither *am* I her husband: let her therefore put away her * whoredoms out of her ſight, and her adulteries from between her breaſts;

3 Leſt I ſtrip her naked, and ſet her as in the day that ſhe was * born, and make her as a wilderneſs, and ſet her like a dry land, and ſlay her with thirſt.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they *be* the children of whoredoms.

5 For their mother hath played the harlot; ſhe that conceived them hath done ſhamefully: for ſhe ſaid, I will go after my lovers, that give *me* my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oyl, and my † drink.

6 ¶ Therefore behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and † make a wall, that ſhe ſhall not find her paths.

7 And ſhe ſhall follow after her lovers, but ſhe ſhall not overtake them; and ſhe ſhall ſeek them, but ſhall not find *them*: then ſhall ſhe ſay, I will go and return to my firſt husband, for then *was it* better with me than now.

8 For ſhe did not know that I gave her corn, and † wine, and oyl, and multiplied her ſilver, and gold, ‖ *which* they prepared for Baal.

9 Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the ſeaſon thereof, and will ‖ recover my wool and my flax *given* to cover her nakedneſs.

10 And now will I diſcover her † lewdneſs in the ſight of her lovers, and none ſhall deliver her out of mine hand.

11 I will alſo cauſe all her mirth to ceaſe, her feaſt-days, her new-moons, and her ſabbaths, and all her ſolemn feaſts.

12 And I will † deſtroy her vines, and her fig-trees, whereof ſhe hath ſaid, Theſe *are* my rewards that my lovers have given me: and I will

‖ That is, *my people.*

‖ That is, *having obtained mercy.*

* Iſa. 50. 1.

* Ezek. 16. 25.

* Ezek. 16. 4.

† Hebr. *drinks.*

† Hebr. *wall a wall*

† Hebr. *new wine.*

‖ Or, *wherewith they made Baal.*

‖ Or, *take away.*

† Hebr. *folly*, or, *vulany.*

† Heb. *make deſolate.*

† Hebr. *viſit.*

‖ That is, *not having obtained mercy.*

† Hebr. *I will not add any more to.*

‖ Or, *that I ſhould altogether pardon them.*

‖ That is, *not my people.*

* Rom. 9. 25, 26.

‖ Or, *in ſtead of that.*

* Jer. 3. 18.

make

make them a forreſt, and the beaſts of the field ſhall eat them.

13 And I will viſit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein ſhe burnt incenſe to them, and ſhe decked her ſelf with her ear-rings and her jewels, and ſhe went after her lovers, and forgat me, ſaith the LORD.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderneſs, and ſpeak ‖ † comfortably unto her.

‖ Or, *friendly.* † Hebr. *to her heart.*

15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope, and ſhe ſhall ſing there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when ſhe came up out of the land of Egypt.

16 And it ſhall be at that day, ſaith the LORD, *that* thou ſhalt call me ‖ Iſhi; and ſhalt call me no more ‖ Baali.

‖ That is, *my huſband.* ‖ That is, *my lord.*

17 For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they ſhall no more be remembred by their name.

18 And in that day will I make a * covenant for them with the beaſts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the bow and the ſword, and the battel out of the earth, and will make them to lie down ſafely.

* Job 5. 23.

19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever, yea I will betroth thee unto me in righteouſneſs, and in judgment, and in loving kindneſs, and in mercies.

20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulneſs, and thou ſhalt know the LORD.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, I will hear, ſaith the LORD, I will hear the heavens, and they ſhall hear the earth,

22 And the earth ſhall hear the corn, and the wine, and the oyl, and they ſhall hear Jezreel.

23 And I will ſow her unto me in the earth, and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy, and I † will ſay to *them which were* not my people, Thou *art* my people; and they ſhall ſay, *Thou art* my God.

* Rom. 9. 26. 1 Pet. 2. 10.

CHAP. III.

1 *By the expiation of an adultereſs,* 4 *is ſhewed the deſolation of Iſrael before their reſtauration.*

THen ſaid the LORD unto me, Go yet, love a woman (beloved of *her* friend, yet an adultereſs) according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Iſrael, who look to other gods, and love flagons † of wine.

† Hebr. *of grapes.*

2 So I bought her to me for fifteen *pieces* of ſilver, and *for* an homer of barley, and an † half homer of barley.

† Hebr. *lethech.*

3 And I ſaid unto her, Thou ſhalt * abide for me many days, thou ſhalt not play the harlot, & thou ſhalt not be for *another* man, ſo *will* I alſo *be* for thee

* Deut. 21. 13.

† Hebr. *a ſtanding,* or, *ſtatue.* * Jer. 30. 9. Ezek. 34. 23.

4 For the children of Iſrael ſhall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a ſacrifice, and without † an image, and without an ephod, and *without* teraphim.

5 Afterward ſhall the children of Iſrael return, and ſeek the LORD their God, and * David their king, and ſhall fear the LORD, and his goodneſs in the * latter days.

* Iſai. 2. 2.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Gods judgments againſt the ſins of the people,* 6 *and of the prieſts,* 12 *and againſt their idolatry.* 25 *Judah is exhorted to take warning by Iſraels calamity.*

HEar the word of the LORD, ye children of Iſrael: for the LORD hath a * controverſie with the inhabitants of the land, becauſe *there is* no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land.

* Mic. 6. 2.

2 By ſwearing, and lying, and killing, and ſtealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and † bloud toucheth bloud.

† Hebr. *blouds.*

3 Therefore ſhal the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein ſhall languiſh, with the beaſts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, yea the fiſhes of the ſea alſo ſhall be taken away.

4 Yet let no man ſtrive, nor reprove another: for thy people *are* as they that ſtrive with the prieſt.

5 Therefore ſhalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet alſo ſhall fall with thee in the night, and I will † deſtroy thy mother.

† Hebr. *cut off.*

6 ¶ My people are † deſtroyed for lake of knowledge: becauſe thou haſt rejected knowledge, I will alſo reject thee, that thou ſhalt be no prieſt to me: ſeing thou haſt forgotten the law of thy God, I will alſo forget thy children.

† Hebr. *cut off.*

7 As they were increaſed, ſo they ſinned againſt me: *therefore* will I change their glory into ſhame.

8 They eat up the ſin of my people, and they † ſet their heart on their iniquity.

† Hebr. *lift up their ſoul to their iniquity.*

9 And there ſhall be * like people, like prieſt: and I will † puniſh them for their ways, and † reward their doings.

* Iſa. 24. 2. † Hebr. *viſit upon.* † Hebr. *cauſe to return.*

10 For they ſhall eat, and not have enough; they ſhall commit whoredom, and ſhall not increaſe: becauſe they have left off to take heed to the LORD.

11 Whoredom, and wine, and new wine take away the heart.

12 ¶ My people ask counſel at their ſtocks, and their ſtaff declareth unto them: for the ſpirit of whoredoms hath cauſed *them* to erre, and they have gone a whoring from under their God.

13 They ſacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incenſe upon the hills under oaks, and poplars, and elms, becauſe the ſhadow thereof *is* good: therefore your daughters ſhall commit whoredom, & your ſpouſes ſhal commit adultery

14 ‖ I will not puniſh your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your ſpouſes when they commit adultery: for themſelves are ſeparated with whores, and they ſacrifice with harlots: therefore the people *that* doth not underſtand, ſhall ‖ fall.

‖ Or, *ſhall I not,* &c. ‖ Or, *he puniſhed.*

15 ¶ Though thou Iſrael play the harlot, *yet* let not Judah offend, and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to * Beth-aven, nor ſwear, The LORD liveth.

* 1 King. 12. 29.

16 For

16 For Israel slideth back, as a back-sliding heifer: now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

17 Ephraim *is* joyned to idols: let him alone.

† Hebr. *is gone.* † Hebr. *yields.*

18 Their drink † is sowre: they have committed whoredom continually: her † rulers *with* shame do love, Give ye.

19 The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

CHAP. V.

1 *Gods judgments against the priests, the people, and the princes of Israel for their manifold sins,* 15 *untill they repent.*

HEar ye this, O priests, and hearken, ye house of Israel, and give ye ear, O house of the king; for judgment *is* toward you, because ye have been a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.

|| Or, *and, &c.* † Heb. *a correction.* † Heb. *they will not give.* || Or, *their doings will not suffer them.*

2 And the revolters are profound to make slaughter, || though I *have been* † a rebuker of them all.

3 I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committest whoredom, *and* Israel is defiled.

4 † || They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for the spirit of whoredoms *is* in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD.

5 And the pride of Israel doth testifie to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity: Judah also shall fall with them.

6 They shall go with their flocks, and with their herds to seek the LORD: but they shal not find *him*, he hath withdrawn himself from them.

7 They have dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten strange children: now shall a moneth devour them with their portions.

8 Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, *and* the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud at Beth-aven: after thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be.

10 The princes of Judah were like them that remove the bound: *therefore* I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.

11 Ephraim *is* oppressed, *and* broken in judgment: because he willingly walked after the commandment.

|| Or, *a worm.* ¡ Or, *to the king of Jareb:* or, *to the king* that *should plead.* † Heb. *till they be guilty.*

12 Therefore *will* I *be* unto Ephraim as a moth: and to the house of Judah as ¡ rottenness.

13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah *saw* his wound, then went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent || to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

14 For I *will be* unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, *even* I will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue *him.*

15 ¶ I will go *and* return to my place, † till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.

CHAP. VI.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *A complaint of their untowardness and iniquity.*

COme and let us return unto the LORD: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

2 * After two days will he revive us; in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

* 1 Cor. 15. 4.

3 Then shall we know, *if* we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us as the rain; as the latter *and* former rain unto the earth.

4 ¶ O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your || goodness *is* as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

|| Or, *mercy*, or, *kindness.*

5 Therefore have I hewed *them* by the prophets: I have slain them by the words of my mouth, || and thy judgments *are as* the light *that* goeth forth.

|| Or, *that thy judgments might be*, &c.

6 For I desired * mercy, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God, more than burnt-offerings.

* 1 Sam. 15. 22. Eccl. 5. 1. Mat. 9. 13. & 12. 7.

7 But they || like men have transgressed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against me.

|| Or, *like Adam.*

8 Gilead *is* a city of them that work iniquity; *and is* || polluted with bloud.

|| Or, *cunning for bloud.*

9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, *so* the company of priests murder in the way † by consent: for they commit || lewdness.

† Hebr. *with* one *shoulder*, or, *to Shechem.*

10 I have seen an horrible thing in the house of Israel: there *is* the whoredom of Ephraim, Israel is defiled.

|| Or, *enormity.*

11 Also, O Judah, he hath set an harvest for thee, when I returned the captivity of my people.

CHAP. VII.

1 *A reproof of manifold sins.* 11 *Gods wrath against them for their hypocrisie.*

WHen I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the † wickedness of Samaria: for they commit falshood: and the thief cometh in, *and* the troop of robbers † spoileth without.

† Heb. *evil.* † Hebr. *Strippeth.*

2 And they † consider not in their hearts *that* I remember all their wickedness: now their own doings have beset them about, they are before my face.

† Heb. *say not to.*

3 They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the princes with their lies.

|| Or, *the raiser will cease.* || Or, *from waking.*

4 They *are* all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, || *who* ceaseth || from raising after he hath kneaded the dough, untill it be leavened.

5 In the day of our king, the princes have made him *sick* || with bottles of wine, he stretched out his hand with scorners.

|| Or, *with heat through wine.*

6 For they have || made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night, in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire

|| Or, *applied.*

7 They

7 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges; all their kings are fallen, *there is* none among them that calleth unto me.

8 Ephraim, he hath mixed himself among the people, Ephraim is a cake not turned.

9 Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth *it* not: yea, gray hairs are † here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.

† Hebr. *sprinkled.*

10 And the * pride of Israel testifieth to his face, and they do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek him for all this.

* Ch. 5. 5.

11 ¶ Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart; they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.

12 When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them, I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven, I will chastise them as their congregation hath heard.

13 Wo unto them, for they have fled from me: † destruction unto them, because they have transgressed against me: though I have redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against me.

† Hebr. *spoil.*

14 And they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, *and* they rebel against me.

15 Though I ‖ have bound, *and* strengthned their arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me.

‖ Or, *chastned.*

16 They return, *but* not to the most High: they are like a deceitfull bow: their princes shall fall by the sword, for the * rage of their tongue: this *shall be* their derision in the land of Egypt.

* Ps. 73. 9.

CHAP. VIII.

Destruction is threatned for their impiety, and idolatry.

SEt the trumpet to † thy mouth: *he shall come* as an eagle against the house of the LORD, because they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law.

‖ Or, *the roof of thy mouth.*

† Hebr.

2 Israel shall cry unto me, My God, we know thee.

3 Israel hath cast off *the thing that is* good: the enemy shall pursue him.

4 They have set up kings, but not by me: they have made princes, and I knew *it* not: of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.

5 ¶ Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast *thee* off; mine anger is kindled against them: how long *will it be* ere they attain to innocency?

6 For from Israel *was* it also, the workman made it, therefore it *is* not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

7 For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlewind: it hath no ‖ stalk: the bud shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, the stranger shall swallow it up.

‖ Or, *standing-corn.*

8 Israel is swallowed up: now shall they be among the Gentiles, as a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure.

9 For they are gone up to Assyria, a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim hath hired ‖ lovers.

† Heb. *loves.*

10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now will I gather them, and they shall ‖ sorrow a little for the burden of the king of princes.

‖ Or, *begin.*

11 Because Ephraim hath made many altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin.

12 I have written to him the great things of my law, *but* they were counted as a strange thing.

13 ‖ They sacrifice flesh *for* the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat *it*; *but* the LORD accepteth them not: now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: they shall return to Egypt.

‖ Or, *in the sacrifices of mine offerings they &c.*

14 For Israel hath forgotten his maker, and buildeth temples: and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

CHAP. IX.

The distress and captivity of Israel for their sins and idolatry.

REjoyce not, O Israel, for joy, as *other* people: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved a * reward ‖ upon every corn-floor.

* Jer. 44. 17.

2 The floor and the ‖ wine-press shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail in her.

‖ Or, *in, &c.*

3 They shall not dwell in the LORDS land; but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean *things* in Assyria.

‖ Or, *wine-fat.*

4 They shall not offer wine-*offerings* to the LORD, neither shall they be pleasing unto him: their sacrifices *shall be* unto them as the bread of mourners: all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for their soul shall not come into the house of the LORD.

5 What will ye do in the solemn day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD?

6 For lo, they are gone, because of † destruction: Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them: ‖ † the pleasant *places* for their silver, nettles shall possess them: thorns *shall be* their tabernacles.

† Hebr. *spoil,* ‖ Or, *their silver shall be fired, the nettle, &c.*

7 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompense are come, Israel shall know *it*: the prophet *is* a fool, the † spiritual man *is* mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

† Hebr. *the desire.*

8 The watchman of Ephraim *was* with my God: *but* the prophet *is a* snare of a fowler in all his ways, *and* hatred ‖ in the house of his God.

† Hebr. *man of the spirit.*

9 They have deeply corrupted *themselves*, as in the days of * Gibeah: *therefore* he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

‖ Or, *against.*

* Judges 19. 18.

10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness: I saw your fathers as the first ripe in the fig-tree at her first time: *but* they went to * Baal-peor, and separated themselves unto that shame; and *their* abominations were according as they loved.

* Numb. 25. 3.

11 *As for* Ephraim, their glory shall flee away like a bird; from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

12 Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them *that there shall* not *be* a man *left*: yea, wo also to them when I depart from them,

13 Ephraim,

13 Ephraim, as I ſaw Tyrus, *is* planted in a pleaſant place: but Ephraim ſhall bring forth his children to the murderer.

14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them a † miſcarrying womb, and dry breaſts.

† Hebr. *that caſteth the fruit.*

15 All their wickedneſs * *is* in Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the wickedneſs of their doings I will drive them out of mine houſe, I will love them no more: all their princes *are* revolters.

* Chap. 12. 11.

16 Ephraim is ſmitten, their root is dried up, they ſhall bear no fruit: yea, though they bring forth, yet will I ſlay *even* † the beloved *fruit* of their womb.

† Hebr. *the deſires.*

17 My God will caſt them away, becauſe they did not hearken unto him: and they ſhall be wanderers among the nations.

CHAP. X.

Iſrael reproved and threatned for their impiety and idolatry.

ISrael *is* ‖ an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himſelf: according to the multitude of his fruit, he hath increaſed the altars; according to the goodneſs of his land, they have made goodly † images.

‖ Or, *a vine emptying the fruit which it giveth.*

† Hebr. *ſtatues*, or, *ſtanding images.*

2 ‖ Their heart is divided; now ſhall they be found faulty: he ſhall † break down their altars: he ſhall ſpoil their images.

‖ Or, *He hath divided their heart.*

† Hebr. *the head.*

3 For now they ſhall ſay, We have no king, becauſe we feared not the LORD; what then ſhould a king do to us?

4 They have ſpoken words, ſwearing falſly in making a covenant: thus judgment ſpringeth up as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria ſhall fear, becauſe of the calves of Beth-aven: for the people thereof ſhall mourn over it, and ‖ the prieſts thereof *that* rejoyced on it, for the glory thereof, becauſe it is departed from it.

‖ Or, *Chemarim.*

6 It ſhall be alſo carried unto Aſſyria *for* a preſent to * king Jareb: Ephraim ſhall receive ſhame, and Iſrael ſhall be aſhamed of his own counſel.

* Ch. 5. 13.

7 *As for* Samaria, her king is cut off as the fome upon † the water.

† Hebr. *the face of the water.*

8 The high places alſo of Aven, the ſin of Iſrael ſhall be deſtroyed: the thorn and the thiſtle ſhall come up on their altars; * and they ſhall ſay to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

* If. 2. 19. Luke 23. 30. Rev. 6. 16. & 9. 6.

9 O Iſrael, thou haſt ſinned from the days of Gibeah: there they ſtood: the battel in Gibeah againſt the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 *It is* in my deſire that I ſhould chaſtiſe them: and the people ſhall be gathered againſt them, ‖ when they ſhall bind themſelves in their two furrows.

‖ Or, *when I ſhall bind them for their two tranſgreſſions*, or, *in their two habitations.*

11 And Ephraim *is as* an heifer *that is* taught, *and* loveth to tread out *the corn*, but I paſſed over upon † her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride: Judah ſhall plow, *and* Jacob ſhall break his clods.

† Hebr. *the beauty of her neck.*

12 Sow to your ſelves in righteouſneſs, reap in mercy: * break up your fallow ground: for *it is* time to ſeek the LORD, till he come and rain righteouſneſs upon you.

* Jer. 4. 3.

13 Ye have plowed wickedneſs, ye have reaped iniquity, ye have eaten the fruit of lies: becauſe thou didſt truſt in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 Therefore ſhall a tumult ariſe among thy people, and all thy fortreſſes ſhall be ſpoiled, as Shalman ſpoiled * Beth-arbel in the day of battel: the mother was daſhed in pieces upon *her* children.

* 2 King. 18. 34. & 19. 13.

15 So ſhall Beth-el do unto you, becauſe of † your great wickedneſs: in a morning ſhall the king of Iſrael utterly be cut off.

† Hebr. *the evil of your evil.*

CHAP. XI.

1 The ingratitude of Iſrael unto God for his benefits. 5 His judgment. 8 Gods mercy towards them.

WHen Iſrael *was* a child, then I loved him, and * called my ſon out of Egypt.

* Mat. 2. 15.

2 *As* they called them, ſo they went from them: they ſacrificed unto Baalim, and burnt incenſe to graven images.

3 I taught Ephraim alſo to go, taking them by their arms; but they knew not that I healed them.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love, and I was to them as they that † take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat unto them.

† Hebr. *lift up.*

5 ¶ He ſhall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Aſſyrian ſhall be his king, becauſe they refuſed to return.

6 And the ſword ſhall abide on his cities, and ſhall conſume his branches, and devour *them* becauſe of their own counſels.

7 And my people are bent to backſliding from me: though they called them to the moſt High, † none at all would exalt *him*.

† Hebr. *together they exalted not.*

8 How ſhall I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* ſhall I deliver thee, Iſrael? how ſhall I make thee as * Admah? *how* ſhall I ſet thee as Zeboim? mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

* Gen. 19. 24. Am. 4. 11.

9 I will not execute the fierceneſs of mine anger, I will not return to deſtroy Ephraim; for I *am* God, and not man, the holy One in the midſt of thee, and I will not enter into the city.

10 They ſhall walk after the LORD: he ſhall roar like a lion: when he ſhall roar, then the children ſhall tremble from the weſt.

11 They ſhal tremble as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Aſſyria: and I will place them in their houſes, ſaith the LORD.

12 Ephraim compaſſeth me about with lies, and the houſe of Iſrael with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful ‖ with the ſaints.

‖ Or, *with the moſt Holy.*

CHAP. XII.

1 A reproof of Ephraim, Judah and Jacob. 3 By former favours he exhorteth to repentance. 7 Ephraims ſins provoke God.

EPhraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east-wind: he daily increaseth lies and desolation, and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, *and* oyl is carried into Egypt.

2 The LORD hath also a controversie with Judah, and will † punish Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompense him.

3 ¶ He took his brother * by the heel in the womb, and by his strength he † had power with God:

4 Yea, he had power over the Angel, and prevailed: he wept and made supplication unto him: he found him *in* * Beth-el, and there he spake with us.

5 Even the Lord GOD of hosts, the LORD *is* his * memorial.

6 Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgment, and wait on thy God continually.

7 ¶ *He is* ‖ a merchant, the ballances of deceit *are* in his hand: he loveth to ‖ oppress.

8 And Ephraim said, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out substance: ‖ *in* all my labours they shall find none iniquity in me, † that *were* sin.

9 And I *that am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the days of the solemn feast.

10 I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, † by the ministery of the prophets.

11 *Is there* iniquity in Gilead? surely they are vanity, they sacrifice bullocks in * Gilgal; yea, their altars *are* as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

12 And Jacob * fled into the countrey of Syria, and Israel * served for a wife, and for a wife he kept *sheep*.

13 * And by a prophet the LORD brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved.

14 Ephraim provoked *him* to anger † most bitterly: therefore shall he leave his † bloud upon him: and his reproach shall his Lord return unto him.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Ephraims glory, by reason of idolatry, vanisheth.* 5 *Gods anger for their unkindness.* 9 *A promise of Gods mercy.* 15 *A judgment for rebellion.*

WHen Ephraim spake, trembling, he exalted himself in Israel; but when he offended in Baal, he died.

2 And now † they sin more and more, and have made them molten images of their silver, *and* idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let ‖ the men that sacrifice, kiss the calves.

3 Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, as the chaff *that* is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney.

4 Yet * I *am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no god but me: for *there is* no saviour beside me.

5 ¶ I did know thee in the wilderness, in the land of † great drought.

6 According to their pasture, so were they filled: they were filled, and their heart was exalted: therefore have they forgotten me.

7 Therefore I will be unto them as a lion; as a leopard by the way will I observe *them*.

8 I will meet them as a bear *that is* bereaved *of her whelps*, and will rent the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: † the wild beast shall tear them.

9 ¶ O Israel, thou hast destroyed thy self, but in me † *is* thine help.

10 I will be thy king: where *is any other* that may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes?

11 I gave thee a * king in mine anger, and took *him* away in my wrath.

12 The iniquity of Ephraim *is* bound up: his sin *is* hid.

13 The sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him, he *is* an unwise son, for he should not stay † long in *the place of* the breaking forth of children.

14 I will ransom them from † the power of the grave: I will redeem them from death: * O death, I will be thy plague; O grave, I will be thy destruction; repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

15 ¶ Though he be fruitful among *his* brethren, * an east-wind shall come, the wind of the LORD shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all † pleasant vessels.

16 Samaria shall become desolate, for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword; their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ript up.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *A promise of Gods blessing.*

OIsrael, return unto the LORD thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.

2 Take with you words, and turn to the LORD, say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and ‖ receive *us* graciously: so will we render the † calves of our lips.

3 Ashur shall not save us, we will not ride upon horses, neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are* our gods: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.

4 ¶ I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

5 I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall

‖ grow

† Hebr. *visit upon.*
* Gen. 25. 26.
† Hebr. *was a prince, or, behaved himself princely.*
* Gen. 32. 24, &c.
* Gen. 35. 9, 10.
*Ex. 3 15.
‖ Or, *Canaan.*
‖ Or, *deceive.*
‖ Or, *all my labours suffice me not: he shal have punishment of iniquity in whom is sin.*
† Hebr. *which.*
† Hebr. *by the hand.*
* Ch. 4. 15. & 9. 15.
*Ge. 28. 5.
* Gen. 29. 20, 28.
* Exod. 12. 50, 51. & 13. 3.
† Hebr. *with bitternesses.*
† Hebr. *bloods.*
† Hebr. *they add to sin.*
‖ Or, *the sacrifices of men.*
† Hebr. *drought.*
† Hebr. *the beast of the field.*
† Hebr. *in thy help.*
* 1 Sam. 8. 5, &c. & 15. 23. & 16. 1.
† Hebr. *a time.*
† Heb. *the hand.*
* 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55.
* Ezek. 19. 12.
† Hebr. *vessels of desire.*
‖ Or, *give good.*
* Heb. 13. 15.

‖ Or, *blossom.* grow as the lily, and † cast forth his roots as Lebanon.

† Hebr. *strike.* 6 His branches † shal spread, and his beauty shal be as the olive-tree, and his smell as Lebanon.

† Hebr. *shall go.* 7 They that dwel under his shadow shal return, they shal revive *as* the corn, and ‖ grow as the vine: the ‖ sent thereof *shall be* as the wine of Lebanon.

‖ Or, *memorial.* 8 Ephraim *shall say*, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard *him*, and observed him: I *am* like a green fir-tree, from me *is* thy fruit found.

9 Who *is* wise, and he shal understand these *things*? prudent, and he shal know them? for the ways of the LORD *are* right, and the just shal walk in them: but the transgressour shal fall therein.

¶ JOEL.

CHAP. I.

1 *Joel declaring sundry judgments of God, exhorteth to observe them,* 8 *and to mourn.* 14 *He prescribeth a fast for complaint.*

THE word of the LORD that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.

2 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land: hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?

3 Tell ye your children of it, and *let* your children *tell* their children, and their children another generation.

† Hebr. *the residue of the palmer-worm.* 4 † That which the palmer-worm hath left, hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left, hath the canker-worm eaten; and that which the canker-worm hath left, hath the caterpiller eaten.

5 Awake ye drunkards, and weep, and howl all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine, for it is cut off from your mouth.

6 For a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, whose teeth *are* the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek-teeth of a great lion.

† Hebr. laid *my fig-tree for a barking.* 7 He hath laid my vine waste, and † barked my fig-tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast *it* away, the branches thereof are made white.

8 ¶ Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.

9 The meat-offering, and the drink-offering is cut off from the house of the LORD; the priests the LORDS ministers mourn.

10 The field is wasted, the land mourneth: for the corn is wasted: the new wine is ‖ dried up, the oyl languisheth.

‖ Or, *ashamed.* 11 Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen: howl, O ye vine-dressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished.

12 The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languisheth, the pomegranate-tree, the palm-tree also, and the apple-tree, *even* all the trees of the field are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men.

13 Gird your selves, and lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the meat-offering and the drink-offering is withholden from the house of your God.

14 ¶ * Sanctifie ye a fast, call a ‖ solemn assembly, gather the elders, *and* all the inhabitants of the land *into* the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD,

*Ch. 2. 15. ‖ Or, day of *restraint.*

15 Alas for the day: for * the day of the LORD *is* at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shal it come.

*Is. 13. 6.

16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, *yea*, joy and gladness from the house of our God?

† Hebr. *grains.* 17 The † seed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down: for the corn is withered.

18 How do the beasts groan? the herds of cattel are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.

‖ Or, *habitations.* 19 O LORD, to thee will I cry: for the fire hath devoured the ‖ pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burnt all the trees of the field.

20 The beasts of the field cry also unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

CHAP. II.

1 *He sheweth unto Zion the terribleness of Gods judgment.* 12 *He exhorteth to repentance,* 15 *prescribeth a fast,* 18 *promiseth a blessing thereon.* 21 *He comforteth Zion with present,* 28 *and future blessings.*

‖ Or, *cornet.* BLOW ye the ‖ trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand;

2 A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: a great people and a strong, there hath not been ever the like, neither shal be any more after it, *even* to the years † of many generations.

† Hebr. *of generation and generation.* 3 A fire devoureth before them, and behind them a flame burneth: the land *is* as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness, yea, and nothing shal escape them.

4 The appearance of them *is* as the appearance of horses, and as horsemen, so shal they run.

5 Like the noiſe of chariots on the tops of mountains ſhall they leap, like the noiſe of a flame of fire that devoureth the ſtubble, as a ſtrong people ſet in battel aray.

6 Before their face the people ſhall be much pained: all faces ſhal gather † blackneſs. † Hebr. *pot.*

7 They ſhal run like mighty men, they ſhal climb the wall like men of war, and they ſhal march every one on his ways, and they ſhal not break their ranks.

8 Neither ſhal one thruſt another, they ſhal walk every one in his path: and *when* they fall upon the ‖ ſword, they ſhal not be wounded. ‖ Or, *dart.*

9 They ſhal run to and fro in the city: they ſhal run upon the wall, they ſhal climb up upon the houſes: they ſhal enter in at the windows like a thief.

10 The earth ſhal quake before them, the heavens ſhal tremble, * the ſun and the moon ſhal be dark, and the ſtars ſhal withdraw their ſhining. *Iſ. 13.10. Eze. 32.7.

11 And the LORD ſhal utter his voice before his army: for his camp *is* very great: for *he is* ſtrong that executeth his word, for the * day of the LORD *is* great and very terrible, and who can abide it? *Jer. 30.7. Am. 5.18. Zep. 1.15.

12 ¶ Therefore alſo now, ſaith the LORD, * Turn ye *even* unto me with all your heart, and with faſting, and with weeping, and with mourning. * Jer. 4. 1.

13 And rent your heart and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he *is* * gracious and merciful, ſlow to anger, and of great kindneſs, and repenteth him of the evil. * Ex. 34.6. Pſ. 86. 5. Jon. 4. 2.

14 * Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent, and leave a bleſſing behind him, *even* a meat-offering and a drink-offering unto the LORD your God? * Jon. 3.9.

15 ¶ Blow the trumpet in Zion, * ſanctifie a faſt, call a ſolemn aſſembly. *Ch. 1. 14.

16 Gather the people: ſanctifie the congregation: aſſemble the elders: gather the children, and thoſe that ſuck the breaſts: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her cloſet.

17 Let the prieſts, the miniſters of the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them ſay, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach; that the heathen ſhould ‖ rule over them: * wherefore ſhould they ſay among the people, Where *is* their God? ‖ Or, *uſe a by-word againſt them.*

18 ¶ Then will the LORD be jealous for his land, and pity his people.

19 Yea, the LORD will anſwer and ſay unto his people, Behold, I will ſend you corn, and wine, and oyl, and ye ſhal be ſatisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen. * Pſ. 42. 10. and 79. 10. and 115. 2.

20 But I will remove far off from you the northern *army*, and will drive him into a land barren and deſolate: with his face towards the eaſt-ſea, and his hinder part towards the utmoſt ſea; and his ſtink ſhal come up, and his ill ſavour ſhal come up, becauſe † he hath done great things. † Hebr. *he hath magnified to do.*

21 ¶ Fear not, O land, be glad and rejoyce: for the LORD will do great things.

22 Be not afraid, ye beaſts of the field: for the paſtures of the wilderneſs do ſpring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig-tree and the vine do yield their ſtrength.

23 Be glad then ye children of Zion, and rejoyce in the LORD your God: for he hath given you ‖ the former rain † moderately, and he * will cauſe to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the firſt *moneth.* ‖ Or, *a teacher of righteouſneſs.* † Hebr. *according to righteouſneſs.* * Le. 26.4 Deut. 11. 14.

24 And the floors ſhal be full of wheat, and the fats ſhal overflow with wine and oyl.

25 And I will reſtore to you the years that the locuſt hath eaten, the canker-worm, and the caterpillar, and the palmer-worm, my great army which I ſent among you.

26 And ye ſhal eat in plenty, and be ſatisfied, and praiſe the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wondrouſly with you: and my people ſhal never be aſhamed.

27 And ye ſhall know that I *am* in the midſt of Iſrael, and *that* I *am* the LORD your God, and none elſe: and my people ſhal never be aſhamed.

28 ¶ And it ſhal come to paſs afterwards, *that* I * will pour out my ſpirit upon all fleſh, and your ſons and your daughters ſhal propheſie, your old men ſhal dream dreams, your young men ſhal ſee viſions: *Iſ. 44.3. Act. 2. 17.

29 And alſo upon the ſervants and upon the hand-maids in thoſe days, will I pour out my ſpirit.

30 And I will ſhew wonders in the heavens, and in the earth, bloud and fire and pillars of ſmoke.

31 * The ſun ſhall be turned into darkneſs, and the moon into bloud, before the great and terrible day of the LORD come. * Chap. 3. 15.

32 And it ſhal come to paſs *that* * whoſoever ſhal call on the Name of the LORD ſhal be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jeruſalem ſhal be deliverance, as the LORD hath ſaid, and in the remnant whom the LORD ſhal call. *Rom. 10. 13.

CHAP. III.

1 God's judgments againſt the enemies of his people. 9 God will be known in his judgment. 18 His bleſſing upon the church.

FOr behold, in thoſe days and in that time when I ſhall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jeruſalem,

2 I will alſo gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoſhaphat, and will plead with them there for my people, and *for* my heritage Iſrael, whom they have ſcattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they have caſt lots for my people, and have given a boy for an harlot, and ſold a girle for wine, that they might drink.

4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre

Tyre and Zidon, and all the coaſts of Paleſtine? will ye render me a recompenſe? and if ye recompenſe me, ſwiftly *and* ſpeedily will I return your recompenſe upon your own head.

5 Becauſe ye have taken my ſilver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly † pleaſant things.

6 The children alſo of Judah, and the children of Jeruſalem have ye ſold unto † the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border.

7 Behold I will raiſe them out of the place whither ye have ſold them, and will return your recompenſe upon your own head.

8 And I will ſell your ſons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they ſhal ſell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off; for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

9 ¶ Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles: † prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near, let them come up.

10 * Beat your plow-ſhares into ſwords, and your ‖ pruning-hooks into ſpears; let the weak ſay, I *am* ſtrong.

11 Aſſemble your ſelves, and come all ye heathen, and gather your ſelves together round about: thither ‖ cauſe thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

22 Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoſhaphat: for there will I ſit to judge all the heathen round about.

13 * Put ye in the ſickle, for the harveſt is ripe; come, get ye down, for the preſs is full, the fats overflow, for their wickedneſs *is* great.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of ‖ deciſion: for the day of the LORD *is* near in the valley of deciſion.

15 The * ſun and the moon ſhal be darkned, and the ſtars ſhal withdraw their ſhining.

16 The LORD alſo ſhal * roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jeruſalem, and the heavens and the earth ſhal ſhake; but the LORD *will be* the † hope of his people, and the ſtrength of the children of Iſrael.

17 So ſhal ye know that I *am* the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then ſhal Jeruſalem be † holy, and there ſhal no * ſtrangers paſs through her any more.

18 ¶ And it ſhal come to paſs in that day, *that* the mountains ſhal * drop down new wine, and the hills ſhal flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah ſhal † flow with waters, and a fountain ſhal come forth of the houſe of the LORD, and ſhal water the valley of Shittim.

19 Egypt ſhal be a deſolation: and Edom ſhal be a deſolate wilderneſs, for the violence *againſt* the children of Judah, becauſe they have ſhed innocent bloud in their land.

20 But Judah ſhal ‖ dwell for ever, and Jeruſalem from generation to generation.

21 For I will cleanſe their bloud *that* I have not cleanſed, ‖ for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

† Hebr. *deſirable.*
† Hebr. *the ſons of the Grecians.*
† Hebr. *ſanctifie.*
* Iſa. 2. 4.
‖ Or, *ſithes.*
‖ Or, *the LORD ſhall bring down.*
* Rev. 14. 15.
‖ Or, *conciſion,* or, *threſhing.*
* Ch. 2. 31.
* Jer. 25. 30.
Am. 1. 2.
† Hebr. *place of repair,* or, *harbour.*
† Heb. *holineſs.*
* Rev. 21. 27.
* Amos 9. 13.
† Hebr. *go.*
‖ Or, *abide.*
‖ Or, *even I the LORD that dwelleth in Zion.*

¶ A M O S.

CHAP. I.

1 *Amos ſheweth Gods judgment upon Syria,* 6 *upon the Philiſtines,* 9 *upon Tyrus,* 11 *upon Edom,* 13 *upon Ammon.*

THE words of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, which he ſaw concerning Iſrael, in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh king of Iſrael, two year before the * earthquake.

2 And he ſaid, the LORD will * roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jeruſalem: and the habitations of the ſhepherds ſhal mourn, and the top of Carmel ſhal wither.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of Damaſcus, ‖ and for four I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe they have threſhed Gilead with threſhing inſtruments of iron.

4 But I will ſend a fire into the houſe of Hazael, which ſhal devour the palaces of Benhadad.

5 I will break alſo the bar of Damaſcus, and cut off the inhabitant from ‖ the plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the ſcepter from ‖ the houſe of Eden: and the people of Syria ſhal go into captivity unto Kir, ſaith the LORD.

6 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of * Gaza, and for four I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe they ‖ carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver *them* up to Edom.

7 But I will ſend a fire on the wall of Gaza, which ſhal devour the palaces thereof.

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant from Aſhdod, and him that holdeth the ſcepter from Aſhkelon, and I will turn mine hand againſt Ekron; and the remnant of the Philiſtines ſhal periſh, ſaith the Lord GOD.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of Tyrus, and for four I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembred not † the brotherly covenant.

10 But I will ſend a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which ſhal devour the palaces thereof.

11 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of Edom, and for four I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe he did purſue his brother with the ſword, and † did caſt off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and kept his wrath for ever.

12 But

* Zech. 14. 5.
* Jer. 25. 30.
Joel 3. 16.
‖ Or, *yea for four.*
‖ Or, *convert it,* or, *let it be quiet*: and ſo v. 6, &c.
‖ Or, *Bikath-aven.*
‖ Or, *Beth-eden.*
* 2 Chro. 28. 18.
‖ Or, *carried them away with an entire captivity.*
† Heb. *the covenant of brethren.*
† Hebr. *corrupted his compaſſions.*

12 But I will send a fire upon Teman, which shal devour the palaces of Bozrah.

13 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they have ‖ ript up the women with child of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border.

‖ Or, *divided the mountains.*

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shal devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battel, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind.

15 And their king shal go into captivity, he and his princes together, saith the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 Gods wrath against Moab, 4 upon Judah, 6 and upon Israel. 9 God complaineth of their unthankfulness.

THus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Moab, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because he * burnt the bones of the king of Edom into lime.

* 2 King. 3. 27.

2 But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shal devour the palaces of Kirioth, and Moab shal die with tumult, with shouting, *and* with the sound of the trumpet.

3 And I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Judah, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they have despised the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, and their lies caused them to erre, after the which their fathers have walked.

5 But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shal devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Israel, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because * they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes.

* Ch. 8. 6.

7 That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek: and a man and his father will go in unto the *same* ‖ maid, to profane my holy name.

‖ Or, *young woman.*

8 And they lay *themselves* down upon clothes laid to pledge, by every altar, and they drink the wine of the ‖ condemned *in* the house of their god.

‖ Or, *such as have fined,* or, *mulcted.*

9 ¶ Yet destroyed I the * Amorite before them, whose height *was* like the height of the cedars, and he *was* strong as the oaks, yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.

* Numb. 21. 24. Deut. 2. 31. Joshua 24. 8.

10 Also * I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you fourty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.

* Exod. 12. 51.

11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for Nazarites. *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD.

* Chap. 7. 12, 13.

12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink, and commanded the prophets, * saying, Prophesie not.

13 Behold, ‖ I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed *that is* full of sheaves:

‖ Or, *I will press your place, as a cart full of sheaves presseth.*

14 Therefore the flight shal perish from the swift, and the strong shal not strengthen his force, neither shal the mighty deliver † himself.

† Hebr: *his soul,* or, *life.*

15 Neither shal he stand that handleth the bow, and *he that is* swift of foot shal not deliver *himself*, neither shal he that rideth the horse, deliver himself.

16 And *he that is* † couragious among the mighty, shal flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

† Hebr. *strong of his heart.*

CHAP. III.

1 The necessity of Gods judgment against Israel. 9 The publication of it, with the causes thereof.

HEar this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,

2 You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will † punish you for all your iniquities.

† Hebr. *visit upon.*

3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed?

4 Will a lion roar in the forrest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion † cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?

† Hebr. *give forth his voice.*

5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin *is* for him? shal *one* take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

6 Shal a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people ‖ not be afraid? shal there be evil in a city, ‖ and the LORD hath not done *it?*

‖ Or, *not run together.*

7 Surely, the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

‖ Or, *and shall not the LORD do somewhat.*

8 The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, who can but prophesie?

9 ¶ Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble your selves upon the mountains of Samaria: and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the ‖ oppressed in the midst thereof.

‖ Or, *oppressions.*

10 For they know not to do right, saith the LORD; who store up violence and ‖ robbery in their palaces.

‖ Or, *spoil.*

11 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, An adversary *there shall be* even round about the land; and he shal bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shal be spoiled.

12 Thus saith the LORD, As the shepherd † taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shal the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria, in the corner of a bed, and ‖ in Damascus *in* a couch.

† Hebr. *delivereth.*

‖ Or, *on the beds feet.*

13 Hear ye, and testifie in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts,

14 That in the day that I shal ‖ visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, I will also visit the altars of Beth-el, and the horns of the altar shal be cut off, and fall to the ground.

‖ Or, *punish Israel for.*

15 And

15 And I will ſmite the winter-houſe with the ſummer-houſe, and the houſe of Ivory ſhal periſh, and the great houſes ſhal have an end, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He reproveth Iſrael for oppreſſion,* 4 *for idolatry,* 6 *and for their incorrigibleneſs.*

HEar this word, ye kine of Baſhan, that *are* in the mountain of Samaria, which oppreſs the poor, which cruſh the needy, which ſay to their maſters, Bring, and let us drink.

2 The Lord GOD hath ſworn by his holineſs, that lo, the days ſhal come upon you, that he will take you away with hooks, and your poſterity with fiſh-hooks.

3 And ye ſhal go out at the breaches, every *cow at that which is* before her, and ‖ ye ſhal caſt *them* into the palace, ſaith the LORD.

‖ Or, *ye ſhal caſt away the things of the palace.*

4 ¶ Come to Beth-el and tranſgreſs, at Gilgal multiply tranſgreſſion; and bring your ſacrifices every morning, *and* your tithes after † three years.

† Hebr. *three years of days.*

5 And † offer a ſacrifice of thankſgiving with leaven, and proclaim *and* publiſh the free-offerings; for † this liketh you, O ye children of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD.

† Hebr. *offer by burning.* † Hebr. *ſo ye love.*

6 ¶ And I alſo have given you cleanneſs of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the LORD.

7 And alſo I have withholden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three moneths to the harveſt, and I cauſed it to rain upon one city, and cauſed it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not, withered.

8 So two *or* three cities wandred unto one city, to drink water; but they were not ſatisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the LORD.

9 I have ſmitten you with blaſting and mildew; ‖ when your gardens and your vineyards, and your fig-trees, and your olive-trees increaſed, the palmer-worm devoured *them*: yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the LORD.

‖ Or, *the multitude of your gardens, &c. did the palmer-worm, &c.*

10 I have ſent among you the peſtilence, ‖ after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I ſlain with the ſword, † and have taken away your horſes, and I have made the ſtink of your camps to come up unto your noſtrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the LORD.

‖ Or, *in the way.* † Hebr. *with the captivity of your horſes.*

11 I have overthrown *ſome* of you, as God overthrew * Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a firebrand pluckt out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the LORD.

* Gen. 19. 24, 25.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Iſrael: *and* becauſe I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Iſrael.

13 For lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the ‖ wind, and declareth unto man what *is* his thought, that maketh the morning darkneſs, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, the LORD, the God of hoſts *is* his name.

‖ Or, *ſpirit.*

CHAP. V.

1 *A lamentation for Iſrael.* 4 *An exhortation to repentance.* 21 *God rejecteth their hypocritical ſervice.*

HEar ye this word which I take up againſt you, *even* a lamentation, O houſe of Iſrael.

2 The virgin of Iſrael is fallen, ſhe ſhal no more riſe: ſhe is forſaken upon her land, *there is* none to raiſe her up.

3 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, The city that went out *by* a thouſand, ſhal leave an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an hundred, ſhal leave ten to the houſe of Iſrael.

4 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD unto the houſe of Iſrael, Seek ye me, and ye ſhal live.

5 But ſeek not * Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and paſs not to Beer-ſheba: for Gilgal ſhal ſurely go into captivity, and Beth-el ſhal come to nought.

* Ch. 4 4.

6 Seek the LORD and ye ſhal live, leſt he break out like fire in the houſe of Joſeph and devour *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-el.

7 Ye who turn judgment to wormwood, and leave off righteouſneſs in the earth.

8 *Seek him* that maketh the * ſeven ſtars and Orion, and turneth the ſhadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that † calleth for the waters of the ſea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth, the LORD *is* his name.

* Job 9. 9. & 38. 31. * Ch. 9. 6.

9 That ſtrengtheneth the † ſpoiled againſt the ſtrong; ſo that the ſpoiled ſhal come againſt the fortreſs.

† Hebr. *ſpoil.*

10 They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that ſpeaketh uprightly.

11 Foraſmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat; * ye have built houſes of hewn ſtone, but ye ſhal not dwell in them: ye have planted † pleaſant vineyards, but ye ſhal not drink wine of them.

* Zeph. 1. 13. † Hebr. *vineyards of deſire.*

12 For I know your manifold tranſgreſſions, and your mighty ſins; they afflict the juſt, they take ‖ a bribe, and they turn aſide the poor in the gate *from the right.*

‖ Or, *a ranſom.*

13 Therefore the prudent ſhal keep ſilence in that time, for *it is* an evil time.

14 Seek good and not evil, that ye may live: and ſo the LORD the God of hoſts ſhal be with you, as ye have ſpoken.

15 * Hate the evil, and love the good, and eſtabliſh judgment in the gate: it may be that the Lord GOD of hoſts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joſeph.

* Pſ. 34. 14. & 97. 10. Rom. 12. 9.

16 Therefore the LORD the God of hoſts, the LORD ſaith thus, Wailing *ſhall be* in all ſtreets, and they ſhal ſay in all the high-ways, Alas, alas: and they ſhal call the husbandman to mourning, and ſuch as are skilful of lamentation, to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards *ſhall be* wailing: for

I will paſs through thee, ſaith the LORD.

*Iſ. 5.19. Jer. 30.7. Joel 2.2. Zep. 1.15.

18 * Wo unto you that deſire the day of the LORD: to what end *is* it for you? the day of the LORD *is* darkneſs and not light.

19 As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the houſe, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a ſerpent bit him.

20 *Shall* not the day of the LORD *be* darkneſs, and not light? even very dark, and no brightneſs in it?

*Iſ. 1.11. Jer. 6.20.

21 ¶ * I hate, I deſpiſe your feaſt-days, and I will not ‖ ſmell in your ſolemn aſſemblies.

‖ Or, *ſmell your holy-days.*

22 Though ye offer me burnt offerings, and your meat-offerings, I will not accept *them*: neither will I regard the ‖ peace-offerings of your fat beaſts.

‖ Or, *thank-offerings.*

23 Take thou away from me the noiſe of thy ſongs, for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.

† Hebr. *roll.*

24 But let judgment † run down as waters, and righteouſneſs as a mighty ſtream.

* Acts 7.42.

25 * Have ye offered unto me ſacrifices, and offerings in the wilderneſs fourty years, O houſe of Iſrael?

‖ Or, *Siccuth your king.*

26 But ye have born ‖ the tabernacle of your Moloch and Chiun your images, the ſtar of your god, which ye made to your ſelves.

27 Therefore will I cauſe you to go into captivity beyond Damaſcus, ſaith the LORD, whoſe name *is* the God of hoſts.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The wantonneſs of Iſrael,* 7 *ſhall be plagued with deſolation,* 12 *and their incorrigibleneſs.*

* Luke 6.24.

* WO to them *that* ‖ *are* at eaſe in Zion, and truſt in the mountain of Samaria, *which are* named * ‖ chief of the nations, to whom the houſe of Iſrael came.

‖ Or, are *ſecure.*

2 Paſs ye unto Calneh, and ſee; and from thence go ye to Hemath the great: then go down to Gath of the Philiſtines: *be they* better than theſe kingdoms? or their border greater that your border?

*Ex. 19.5. ‖ Or, *firſt-fruits.*

* Ezek. 12.27.

3 Ye that * put far away the * evil day, and cauſe the ‖ ſeat of violence to come near;

*Ch. 5.18. ‖ Or, *habitation.*

4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and ‖ ſtretch themſelves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midſt of the ſtall;

‖ Or, *abound with ſuperfluities.*

5 That ‖ chant to the ſound of the viol, *and* invent to themſelves inſtruments of muſick, like David;

‖ Or, *quaver.*

6 That drink ‖ wine in bowls, and anoint themſelves with the chief ointments; but they are not grieved for the † affliction of Joſeph.

‖ Or, *in bowls of wine.* † Hebr: *breach.*

7 ¶ Therefore now ſhal they go captive with the firſt that go captive, and the banquet of them that ſtretched themſelves, ſhal be removed.

* Jer. 51.14. † Hebr: *the fulneſs thereof.*

8 * The Lord GOD hath ſworn by himſelf, ſaith the LORD the God of hoſts, I abhor the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city with † all that is therein.

9 And it ſhal come to paſs, if there remain ten men in one houſe, that they ſhal die.

10 And a mans uncle ſhal take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the houſe, and ſhal ſay unto him that *is* by the ſides of the houſe, *Is there* yet *any* with thee? and he ſhal ſay, No: then ſhal he ſay, * Hold thy tongue; for ‖ we may not make mention of the name of the LORD.

*Ch. 5.13. ‖ Or, *they will not*, or, *have not.*

11 For behold, the LORD commandeth, and he will ſmite the great houſe with ‖ breaches, and the little houſe with clefts.

‖ Or, *droppings.*

12 ¶ Shal horſes run upon the rock? will *one* plow *there* with oxen? for ye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteouſneſs into hemlock.

13 Ye which rejoyce in a thing of nought, which ſay, Have we not taken to us horns by our own ſtrength?

14 But behold, I will raiſe up againſt you a nation, O houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD the God of hoſts, and they ſhal afflict you from the entring in of Hemath, unto the ‖ river of the wilderneſs.

‖ Or, *valley.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *The judgment of the graſhoppers,* 4 *and of the fire, are diverted by the prayer of Amos.* 7 *By the wall of a plum-line is ſignified the rejection of Iſrael.* 10 *Amaziah complaineth of Amos.* 14 *Amos ſheweth his calling,* 16 *and Amaziahs judgment.*

THUS hath the Lord GOD ſhewed unto me, and behold, he formed ‖ graſhoppers in the beginning of the ſhooting up of the latter growth, and lo, *it was* the latter growth after the kings mowings.

‖ Or, *green-worms.*

2 And it came to paſs, *that* when they had made an end of eating the graſs of the land, then I ſaid, O Lord GOD, forgive, I beſeech thee; ‖ by whom ſhal Jacob ariſe? for he *is* ſmall.

‖ Or, *who of.* (or, for) *Jacob ſhall ſtand.*

3 The LORD repented for this: It ſhal not be, ſaith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord GOD ſhewed unto me, and behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

5 Then ſaid I, O Lord GOD, ceaſe, I beſeech thee; by whom ſhal Jacob ariſe? for he *is* ſmall.

6 The LORD repented for this: This alſo ſhal not be, ſaith the Lord GOD.

7 ¶ Thus he ſhewed me, and behold, the LORD ſtood upon a wall, *made* by a plumb-line, with a plumb-line in his hand.

8 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Amos, what ſeeſt thou? and I ſaid, A plumb-line. Then ſaid the LORD, Behold, I will ſet a plumb-line in the midſt of my people Iſrael, I will not again paſs by them any more.

9 And the high places of Iſaac ſhal be deſolate, and the ſanctuaries of Iſrael ſhall be laid waſte; and I will riſe againſt the houſe of Jeroboam with the ſword.

10 ¶ Then Amaziah the prieſt of Bethel ſent to Jeroboam king of Iſrael, ſaying, Amos hath con-

conſpired againſt thee in the midſt of the houſe of Iſrael: the land is not able to bear all his words.

11 For thus Amos ſaith, Jeroboam ſhal die by the ſword, and Iſrael ſhal ſurely be led away captive out of their own land.

12 Alſo Amaziah ſaid unto Amos, O thou ſeer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and propheſie there.

13 But propheſie not again any more at Bethel: for it *is* the kings ‖ chappel, and it *is* the † kings court.

‖ Or, *ſanctuary.* † Hebr. *houſe of the kingdom.*

14 ¶ Then anſwered Amos, and ſaid to Amaziah, I *was* no prophet, neither *was* I a prophets ſon; but I *was* an herdman, and a gatherer of ‖ ſycomore-fruit.

‖ Or, *wild-figs.*

15 And the LORD took me † as I followed the flock, and the LORD ſaid unto me, Go, propheſie unto my people Iſrael.

† Hebr. *from behind.*

16 ¶ Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: thou ſayeſt, Propheſie not againſt Iſrael, and * drop not *thy word* againſt the houſe of Iſaac.

* Ezek. 21. 2.

17 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Thy wife ſhall be an harlot in the city, and thy ſons and thy daughters ſhal fall by the ſword, and thy land ſhal be divided by line: and thou ſhalt die in a polluted land, and Iſrael ſhal ſurely go into captivity forth of his land.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *By a basket of ſummer-fruit, is ſhewed the propinquity of Iſraels end.* 4 *Oppreſſion is reproved.* 11 *A famine of the word threatned.*

THus hath the Lord GOD ſhewed unto me, and behold, a basket of ſummer-fruit.

2 And he ſaid, Amos, what ſeeſt thou? and I ſaid, a basket of ſummer-fruit. Then ſaid the LORD unto me, The end is come upon my people of Iſrael, I will not again paſs by them any more.

3 And the ſongs of the temple † ſhal be howlings in that day, ſaith the Lord GOD: *there ſhall be* many dead bodies in every place, they ſhall caſt *them* forth † with ſilence.

† Hebr. *ſhall howl.* † Hebr. *be ſilent.*

4 ¶ Hear this, O ye that ſwallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail,

5 Saying, When will the ‖ new-moon be gone, that we may ſell corn? and the ſabbath, that we may † ſet forth wheat, making the ephah ſmall, and the ſhekel great, and † falſifying the ballances by deceit?

‖ Or, *moneth.* † Hebr. *open.* † Hebr. *perverting the ballances of deceit.*

6 That we may buy the poor for * ſilver, and the needy for a pair of ſhoes: *yea*, and ſell the refuſe of the wheat?

* Ch. 2. 6.

7 The Lord hath ſworn by the excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works.

8 Shal not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it ſhal riſe up wholly as a flood; and it ſhal be caſt out and drowned, as *by* the flood of Egypt.

9 And it ſhal come to paſs in that day, ſaith the Lord GOD, that I will cauſe the ſun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day.

10 And I will turn your feaſt into mourning, and all your ſongs into lamentation, and I will bring up ſackcloth upon all loins, and baldneſs upon every head: and I will make it as the mourning of an onely *ſon*, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

11 ¶ Behold, the days come, ſaith the Lord GOD, that I will ſend a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirſt for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD.

12 And they ſhal wander from ſea to ſea, and from the north even to the eaſt, they ſhal run to and fro to ſeek the word of the LORD, and ſhal not find *it*.

13 In that day ſhal the fair virgins and young men faint for thirſt.

14 They that ſwear by the ſin of Samaria, and ſay, Thy god, O Dan, liveth, and the manner of Beer-ſheba liveth; even they ſhal fall, and never riſe up again.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The certainty of deſolation.* 11 *The reſtoring of the tabernacle of David.*

I Saw the LORD ſtanding upon the altar, and he ſaid, Smite the ‖ lintel of the door, that the poſts may ſhake: and ‖ cut them in the head all of them; and I will ſlay the laſt of them with the ſword: he that fleeth of them, ſhal not flee away, and he that eſcapeth of them, ſhal not be delivered.

‖ Or, *chapiter* or, *knop.* ‖ Or, *wound them.*

2 * Though they dig into hell, thence ſhal mine hand take them; though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down:

* Pſ. 139. 8, &c.

3 And though they hide themſelves in the top of Carmel, I will ſearch and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my ſight in the bottom of the ſea, thence will I command the ſerpent: and he ſhal bite them:

4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the ſword, and it ſhal ſlay them: and * I will ſet mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

* Jer. 44. 11.

5 And the Lord GOD of hoſts *is* he that toucheth the land, and it ſhal melt, and all that dwell therein ſhal mourn, and it ſhal riſe up wholly like a flood, and ſhal be drowned, as *by* the flood of Egypt.

6 *It is* he that buildeth his ‖ † * ſtories in the heaven, and hath founded his ‖ troop in the earth, he that * calleth for the waters of the ſea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: the LORD *is* his name.

‖ Or, *ſpheres.* † Hebr. *aſcenſions.* *Pſ. 104. 3.

7 *Are* ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Iſrael? ſaith the LORD. Have not I brought up Iſrael out of the land of Egypt? and the * Philiſtines from Caphtor, and the Aſſyrians from Kir?

‖ Or, *bundle.* * Ch. 5. 8. *Jer. 47. 4.

8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD *are* upon the ſinful kingdom, and I will deſtroy it from off the face of the earth; ſaving that I will not utterly deſtroy the houſe of Jacob, ſaith the Lord.

† Hebr. *cauſe to move.*

9 For lo, I will command, and I will † ſift the

the houſe of Iſrael among all nations, like as *corn* is ſifted in a ſieve, yet ſhal not the leaſt † grain fall upon the earth.

† Hebr. *ſtone.*

10 All the ſinners of my people ſhal die by the ſword, which ſay, The evil ſhal not overtake nor prevent us.

* Acts 15. 16.

11 ¶ In that day will I raiſe up the * tabernacle of David that is fallen, and † cloſe up the breaches thereof, and I will raiſe up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old:

† Hebr. *hedge*, or, *wall.*

12 That they may poſſeſs the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen, † which are called by my Name, ſaith the LORD that doeth this.

† Hebr. *upon whom my Name is called.*

13 Behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that the plow-man ſhal overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes, him that † ſoweth ſeed; and the mountains ſhal drop ‖ * ſweet wine, and all the hills ſhal melt.

† Hebr. *draweth forth.*

‖ Or, *new wine.*

14 And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Iſrael, and they ſhal build the waſte cities, and inhabit *them*; and they ſhal plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof: they ſhal alſo make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

* Joel 3. 18.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they ſhal no more be pulled up out of their land, which I have given them, ſaith the LORD thy God.

¶ OBADIAH.

1 *The deſtruction of Edom,* 3 *for their pride,* 10 *and for their wrong unto Jacob.* 17 *The ſalvation and victory of Jacob.*

THE viſion of Obadiah. Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, concerning Edom, * We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambaſſadour is ſent among the heathen, Ariſe ye, and let us riſe up againſt her in battel.

* Jer. 49. 14.

2 Behold, I have made thee ſmall among the heathen: thou art greatly deſpiſed.

3 ¶ The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee: thou that dwelleſt in the clefts of the rock, whoſe habitation *is* high, that ſaith in his heart, Who ſhal bring me down to the ground?

* Jer. 49. 16. 4 * Though thou exalt *thy ſelf* as the eagle, and though thou ſet thy neſt among the ſtars, thence will I bring thee down, ſaith the LORD.

* Jer. 49. 9. 5 If * thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have ſtollen till they had enough? if the grapegatherers came to thee, would not they leave ‖ *ſome* grapes?

‖ Or, *gleanings.*

6 How are *the things* of Eſau ſearched out? *how* are his hid things ſought up?

† Hebr. *the men of thy peace.*

7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee *even* to the border: † the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, *and* prevailed againſt thee: † *they that eat* thy bread, have laid a wound under thee: *there is* none underſtanding ‖ in him.

† Hebr. *the men of thy bread.* ‖ Or, *of it.*

* Iſaiah 29. 14. Jer. 49. 7. * Gen. 27. 41. Ezek. 35. 5. Am. 1. 11. 8 * ſhal I not in that day, ſaith the LORD, even deſtroy the wiſe *men* out of Edom, and underſtanding out of the mount of Eſau?

9 And thy mighty men, O Teman, ſhal be diſmayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Eſau may be cut off by ſlaughter.

10 ¶ For *thy* * violence againſt thy brother Jacob, ſhame ſhal cover thee, and thou ſhalt be cut off for ever.

11 In the day that thou ſtoodeſt on the other ſide, in the day that the ſtrangers ‖ carried away captive his forces, and foreiners entred into his gates, and caſt lots upon Jeruſalem, even thou *waſt* as one of them.

‖ Or, *carried away his ſubſtance.*

12 But ‖ thou ſhouldeſt not have looked on the day of thy brother, in the day that he became a ſtranger; neither ſhouldeſt thou have rejoyced over the children of Judah, in the day of their deſtruction: neither ſhouldeſt thou have † ſpoken proudly in the day of diſtreſs.

‖ Or, *do not behold*, &c.

† Hebr. *magnified thy mouth.*

13 Thou ſhouldeſt not have entred into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou ſhouldeſt not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity; nor have laid *hands* on their ‖ ſubſtance in the day of their calamity.

‖ Or, *forces.*

14 Neither ſhouldeſt thou have ſtood in the croſs-way, to cut off thoſe of his that did eſcape; neither ſhouldeſt thou have ‖ delivered up thoſe of his that did remain in the day of diſtreſs.

‖ Or, *ſhut up.*

15 For the day of the LORD *is* near upon all the heathen: * as thou haſt done, it ſhal be done unto thee, thy reward ſhal return upon thine own head.

* Ezek. 35. 15.

16 For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, *ſo* ſhal all the heathen drink continually, yea, they ſhal drink, and they ſhal ‖ ſwallow down, and they ſhal be as though they had not been.

‖ Or, *ſup up.*

17 ¶ But upon mount Zion ſhal be ‖ deliverance, and ‖ there ſhal be holineſs, and the houſe of Jacob ſhal poſſeſs their poſſeſſions.

‖ Or, *they that eſcape.* ‖ Or, *it ſhall be holy.*

18 And the houſe of Jacob ſhal be a fire, and the houſe of Joſeph a flame, and the houſe of Eſau for ſtubble, and they ſhal kindle in them, and devour them, and there ſhal not be *any* remaining of the houſe of Eſau; for the LORD hath ſpoken *it.*

19 And *they of* the ſouth ſhal poſſeſs the mount of Eſau; and *they of* the plain, the Philiſtines: and they ſhal poſſeſs the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria, and Benjamin *ſhall poſſeſs* Gilead.

20 And

‖ Or, shal possess *that which* is *in Sepharad.*

20 And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel *shall possess* that *of* the Canaanites, *even* unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jerusalem ‖ which *is* in Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the south.

21 And * saviours shal come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau, and the * kingdom shal be the LORDS.

* 1 Tim. 4. 16. Jam. 5. 20. * Lu. 1. 33.

¶ JONAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Jonah sent to* Nineveh, *fleeth to Tarshish.* 4 *He is bewrayed by a tempest,* 11 *thrown into the sea,* 17 *and swallowed up by a fish.*

NOW the word of the LORD came unto ‖ Jonah the son of Amittai, saying,

‖ Called, Mat. 12. 39. *Jonas.*

2 Arise, go to Nineveh that * great city, and cry against it; for their wickedness is come up before me.

* Gen. 10. 11, 12. Ch. 3. 3.

3 But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD, and went down to Joppa; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it to go with them unto Tarshish, from the presence of the LORD.

† Hebr. *cast forth.*

4 ¶ But the LORD † sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship † was like to be broken.

† Hebr. *thought to be broken.*

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and cast forth the wares that *were* in the ship, into the sea, to lighten *it* of them: but Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship, and he lay, and was fast asleep.

6 So the ship-master came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil *is* upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

8 Then said they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil *is* upon us: what *is* thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what *is* thy country? and of what people *art* thou?

9 And he said unto them, I *am* an Hebrew, and I fear the LORD the God of heaven, which hath made the sea and the dry land.

† Hebr. *with great fear.*

10 Then were the men † exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, Why hast thou done this? (for the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them.)

† Hebr. *may be silent from us.*

‖ Or, *grew more and more tempestuous*

11 ¶ Then said they unto him, What shal we do unto thee, that the sea † may be calm unto us? (for the sea ‖ † wrought and was tempestuous)

† Hebr. *went.*

12 And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shal the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest *is* upon you.

13 Nevertheless the men † rowed hard to bring *it* to the land, but they could not; for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous against them.

† Hebr. *digged.*

14 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this mans life, and lay not upon us innocent bloud: for thou, O LORD, hast done as it pleased thee.

† Hebr. *stood.*

15 So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea, and the sea † ceased from her raging.

† Hebr. *sacrificed a sacrifice unto the LORD, & vowed vows.*

16 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and † offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, and made vows.

* Mat. 12. 40. and 16. 4. Luke 11. 30.

17 ¶ Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah, and * Jonah was in the † belly of the fish three days and three nights.

† Hebr. *bowels.*

CHAP. II.

1 *The prayer of Jonah.* 10 *He is delivered from the fish.*

THen Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fishes belly,

2 And said, I * cried ‖ by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me; out of the belly of ‖ hell cried I, *and* thou hardest my voice.

* Ps. 120. 1. ‖ Or, *out of mine affliction.* ‖ Or, *the grave.*

3 For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the † midst of the seas, and the floods compassed me about, all thy billows and thy waves passed over me.

† Heb. *heart.*

4 Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again toward thy holy temple.

5 The * waters compassed me about *even* to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapt about my head.

* Ps. 69. 1.

6 I went down to the † bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars *was* about me for ever: yet hast thou brought up my life from ‖ corruption, O LORD my God.

† Hebr. *cuttings off.* ‖ Or, *the pit.*

7 When my soul fainted within me, I remembred the LORD, and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple.

8 They that observe lying vanities, forsake their own mercy.

* Psal. 50. 14, 23. & 116. 17. Hos. 14. 2. Heb. 13. 15.

9 But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of * thanksgiving, I will pay *that* that I have vowed: * salvation *is* of the *LORD*.

* Psa. 3. 8.

10 ¶ And the Lord spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

1 *Jonah ſent again, preacheth to the Ninevites.* 5 *Upon their repentance,* 10 *God repenteth.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the ſecond time, ſaying,

2 Ariſe, go unto Nineveh that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

3 So Jonah aroſe and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD: (now Nineveh was an † exceeding great city of three days journey)

† Hebr. *of God.*

4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a days journey, and he cried, and ſaid, Yet fourty days and Nineveh ſhal be overthrown.

5 ¶ So the people of Nineveh * believed God, and proclaimed a faſt, and put on ſackcloth from the greateſt of them even to the leaſt of them.

* Matth. 12. 41. Luke 11. 32.

6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he aroſe from his throne, and laid his robe from him, and covered *him* with ſackcloth, and ſat in aſhes.

7 And he cauſed *it* to be proclaimed, and † publiſhed through Nineveh (by the decree of the king and his † nobles) ſaying, Let neither man nor beaſt, herd nor flock, taſte any thing; let them not feed, nor drink water.

† Hebr. *ſaid.* † Hebr. *great men.*

8 But let man and beaſt be covered with ſackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that *is* in their hands.

9 * Who can tell *if* God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we periſh not?

* Joel 2. 14.

10 ¶ And God ſaw their works, that they turned from their evil way, and God repented of the evil that he had ſaid that he would do unto them, and he did *it* not.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Jonah repining at Gods mercy,* 4 *is reproved by the type of a gourd.*

BUT it diſpleaſed Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.

2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and ſaid, I pray thee, O LORD, *was* not this my ſaying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I * fled before unto Tarſhiſh: for I knew that thou *art* a * gracious God and merciful, ſlow to anger, and of great kindneſs, and repenteſt thee of the evil.

* Ch. 1. 3. * Ex. 34. 6. Pſ. 86. 5. Joel 2. 13.

3 Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beſeech thee, my life from me; for *it is* better for me to die than to live.

4 ¶ Then ſaid the LORD, ‖ Doeſt thou well to be angry?

‖ Or, *Art thou greatly angry?*

5 So Jonah went out of the city, and ſat on the eaſt-ſide of the city, and there made him a booth, and ſat under it in the ſhadow, till he might ſee what would become of the city.

6 And the Lord GOD prepared a ‖ † gourd, and made *it* to come up over Jonah, that it might be a ſhadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah † was exceeding glad of the gourd.

‖ Or, *palmeriſt.* † Hebr: *Kikajon.* † Hebr: *rejoyced with great joy.*

7 But God prepared a worm when the morning roſe the next day, and it ſmote the gourd that it withered.

8 And it came to paſs when the ſun did ariſe, that God prepared a ‖ vehement eaſt-wind; and the ſun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wiſhed in himſelf to die, and ſaid, *It is* better for me to die than to live.

‖ Or, *ſilent.*

9 And God ſaid to Jonah, ‖ Doeſt thou well to be angry for the gourd? and he ſaid, ‖ I do well to be angry *even* unto death.

‖ Or, *Art thou greatly angry?* ‖ Or, *I am greatly angry.*

10 Then ſaid the LORD, Thou haſt ‖ had pity on the gourd, for the which thou haſt not laboured, neither madeſt it grow, which † came up in a night, and periſhed in a night.

‖ Or, *ſpared.* † Hebr: *was the ſon of the night.*

11 And ſhould not I ſpare Nineveh that great city, wherein are more than ſixſcore thouſand perſons, that cannot diſcern between their right hand and their left hand, and *alſo* much cattel?

¶ MICAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Micah ſheweth the wrath of God againſt Jacob for idolatry.* 10 *He exhorteth to mourning.*

THE word of the LORD that came to Micah the Moraſthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he ſaw concerning Samaria and Jeruſalem.

2 † Hear, all ye people, * hearken, O earth, and † all that therein is, and let the Lord GOD be witneſs againſt you, the LORD from his holy temple.

† Hebr. *hear ye people all of them.* * De. 32. 1. Iſa. 1. 2. † Hebr: *the fulneſs thereof.*

3 For behold, * the LORD cometh forth out of his * place, and will come down, and tread upon the * high places of the earth.

* If. 26. 21. * Pſ. 115. 3. * Deut. 32. 3. and 33. 29. * Pſal. 79. 5.

4 And * the mountains ſhal be molten under him, and the valleys ſhal be cleft: as wax before the fire, *and* as the waters *that are* poured down † a ſteep place.

† Hebr: *a deſcent.*

5 For the tranſgreſſion of Jacob *is* all this, and for the ſins of the houſe of Iſrael. What *is* the tranſgreſſion of Jacob? *Is it* not Samaria? and what *are* the high-places of Judah? *are they* not Jeruſalem?

6 Therefore I will make Samaria as an heap of the field, *and* as plantings of a vineyard; and I will pour down the ſtones thereof into the valley, and I will diſcover the foundations thereof.

7 And all the graven images thereof ſhal be

be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof shal be burnt with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered *it* of the hire of an harlot, and they shal return to the hire of an harlot.

8 Therefore I will wail and howl, I will go stript and naked: I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the † owls.

9 For ‖ her wound *is* incurable, for it is come unto Judah: he is come unto the gate of my people, *even* to Jerusalem.

10 ¶ * Declare ye *it* not at Gath, weep ye not at all: in the house of‖ Aphrah * roll thy self in the dust.

11 Pass ye away ‖ thou † inhabitant of Saphir, having thy * shame naked; the inhabitant of ‖ Zaanan came not forth in the morning of ‖ Beth-ezel, he shal receive of you his standing.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth ‖ waited carefully for good, but evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of Lachish, bind the chariot to the swift beast: she *is* the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion: for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee.

14 Therefore shalt thou give presents ‖ to Moresheth-gath: the houses of ‖ Achzib *shall be* a lie to the kings of Israel.

15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Maresha: ‖ he shal come unto Adullam the glory of Israel.

16 Make thee * bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children, enlarge thy baldness as the eagle, for they are gone into captivity from thee.

CHAP. II.

1 *Against oppression.* 4 *A lamentation.* 7 *A reproof of injustice and idolatry.* 12 *A promise of restoring Jacob.*

WO to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds: when the morning is light, they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand.

2 And they covet * fields, and take *them* by violence; and houses, and take *them* away: so they ‖ oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

3 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, against this family do I devise an evil, from which ye shal not remove your necks, neither shal ye go haughtily: for this time *is* evil.

4 ¶ In that day shal *one* take up a parable against you, and lament † with a doleful lamentation, *and* say, We be utterly spoiled: he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed *it* from me? ‖ turning away, he hath divided our fields.

5 Therefore thou shalt have none that shal * cast a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

6 ‖ † * Prophesie ye not, *say they to them that* prophesie: they shal not prophesie to them, *that* they shal not take shame.

7 ¶ O *thou that art* named the house of Jacob, is the spirit of the LORD ‖ straitned? *are* these his doings? do not my words do good to him that walketh † uprightly?

8 Even † of late my people is risen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe † with the garment from them that pass by securely, as men averse from war.

9 The ‖ women of my people have ye cast out from their pleasant houses, from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

10 Arise ye, and depart, for this *is* not *your* rest: because it is polluted, it shal destroy *you* even with a sore destruction.

11 If a man ‖ walking in the spirit and falsehood, do lie, *saying*, I will prophesie unto thee of wine, and of strong drink; he shal even be the prophet of this people.

12 ¶ I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee: I will surely gather the remnant of Israel, I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shal make great noise by reason of *the multitude of* men.

13 The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it, and their king shal pass before them, and the LORD on the head of them.

CHAP. III.

1 *The cruelty of the princes.* 5 *The falshood of the prophets.* 8 *The security of them both.*

AND I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel; *Is it* not for you to know judgment?

2 Who hate the good, and love the evil, who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones:

3 Who also eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them, and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh within the Caldron.

4 Then shal they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that make my people erre, that * bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace: and he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war against him.

6 Therefore night *shall be* unto you † that ye shal not have a vision, and it shal be dark unto you, † that ye shal not divine, and the sun shal go down over the prophets, and the day shal be dark over them.

7 Then shal the seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded; yea, they shal all cover their † lips, for *there is* no answer of God.

8 ¶ But truly I am full of power by the spirit of the LORD, and of judgment and of might, to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor

+ Heb. *daughters of the owl.*
| Or, *she is grievously sick of her wounds.*
*2 Sa.1.20.
‖ That is, *dust.*
*Jer.6.26.
| Or, *thou that dwellest fairly.*
† Hebr. *inhabitress.*
*If. 47. 3.
‖ Or, *the country of flocks.*
| Or, *a place near.*
| Or, *was grieved.*
| Or, *for.*
‖ That is, *a lie.*
‖ Or, *the glory of Israel shall come,* &c.
*If. 22. 12.

* If. 5.8.
‖ Or, *defraud.*
† Hebr. *with a lamentation of lamentations.*
‖ Or, *instead of restoring.*
* De. 32. 8, 9.
‖ Or, *prophesie not as they prophesie.*
† Hebr. *drop,* &c.
* If. 30. 10.

‖ Or, *shortned.*
† Hebr. *upright.*
† Hebr. *yesterday.*
† Hebr. *over against a garment.*
‖ Or, *wives.*
‖ Or, *walk with the wind and lie falsly.*

* Ch. 2. 11.

† Hebr. *from a vision.*
† Hebr. *from divining.*
† Hebr. *upper lip.*

abhor judgment, and pervert all equity.

* Ezek. 22. 27. Zep. 3. 3.

10 They build up Zion with * † bloud, and Jerusalem with iniquity.

† Hebr. *blouds.*

11 The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the LORD, † and say, *Is* not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.

† Hebr. *saying.*

12 Therefore shal Zion for your sake be * plowed *as* a field, and Jerusalem shal become heaps, and the mountain of the house, as the high places of the forrest.

* Jer. 26. 18.

CHAP. IV.

1 The glory, 3 peace, 8 kingdom, 11 and victory of the church.

* Isa. 2. 2, &c.

BUt * in the last days it shal come to pass, *that* the mountain of the house of the LORD shal be established in the top of the mountains, and it shal be exalted above the hills, and people shal flow unto it.

2 And many nations shal come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shal go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And he shal judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off, and they shal beat their swords into * plow-shares, and their spears into ‖ pruning-hooks: nation shal not lift up a sword against nation, neither shal they learn war any more.

* Is. 2. 4. Joel 3. 10.

‖ Or, *sithes.*

4 But they shal sit every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, and none shal make *them* afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken *it*.

5 For all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

6 In that day, saith the LORD, will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her *that is* driven out, and her that I have afflicted;

7 And I will make her that * halted a remnant, and her *that was* cast far off, a strong nation; and the LORD † shal reign over them in mount Zion, from henceforth even for ever.

* Zeph. 3. 19.

* Dan. 7. 14. Luke 1. 33.

8 ¶ And thou, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shal it come, even the first dominion, the kingdom shal come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

9 Now why doest thou cry out aloud? *is there* no king in thee? is thy counsellour perished? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwel in the field, and thou shalt go *even* to Babylon, there shalt thou be delivered: there the LORD shal redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 ¶ Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

12 But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he shal gather them as the sheaves into the floor.

13 Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass, and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto the LORD of the whole earth.

CHAP. V.

1 The birth of Christ: 4 His kingdom: 8 His conquest.

NOw gather thy self in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shal smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

2 But thou * Beth-lehem Ephratah, *though* thou be little among the thousands of Judah, *yet* out of thee shal he come forth unto me, *that is* to be ruler in Israel: whose goings forth *have been* from of old, from † everlasting.

* Mat. 2. 6. Joh. 7. 42.

† Hebr. *the days of eternity.*

3 Therefore will he give them up, until the time *that* she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shal return unto the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And he shal stand and ‖ feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God, and they shal abide: for now shal he be great unto the ends of the earth.

‖ Or, *rule.*

5 And this *man* shal be the peace, when the Assyrian shal come into our land: and when he shal tread in our palaces, then shal we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight † principal men.

† Hebr. *princes of men.*

6 And they shal † waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod ‖ in the entrances thereof: thus shal he deliver *us* from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

† Hebr. *eat up.*

‖ Or, *with her own naked swords.*

7 And the remnant of Jacob shal be in the midst of many people, as a dew from the LORD, as the showres upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.

8 ¶ And the remnant of Jacob shal be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people, as a lion among the beasts of the forrest, as a young lion among the flocks of ‖ sheep: who if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

‖ Or, *goats.*

9 Thine hand shal be lift up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shal be cut off.

10 And it shal come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots:

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds:

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand, and thou shalt have no *more* soothsayers.

13 Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy ‖ standing images out of the midst of thee, & thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands.

‖ Or, *statues.*

14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst

midſt of thee: ſo will I deſtroy thy ‖ cities.
15 And I will execute vengeance in anger & fury upon the heathen, ſuch as they have not heard.

‖ Or, *enemies.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *Gods controverſie for unkindneſs,* 6 *for ignorance,* 10 *for injuſtice,* 16 *and for idolatry.*

HEar ye now what the LORD ſaith, Ariſe, contend thou ‖ before the * mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.
2 Hear ye, O mountains, the LORDS controverſie, and ye ſtrong foundations of the earth: for the LORD hath a controverſie with his people, and he will plead with Iſrael.
3 O my people, what have I done unto thee, and wherein have I wearied thee? teſtifie againſt me.
4 For I brought thee up out of the land of * Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the houſe of ſervants, and I ſent before thee Moſes, Aaron, and Miriam.
5 O my people, remember now what * Balak king of Moab conſulted, and what Balaam the ſon of Beor anſwered him from * Shittim unto Gilgal, that ye may know the righteouſneſs of the LORD.
6 ¶ Wherewith ſhal I come before the LORD, *and* bow my ſelf before the high God? ſhal I come before him with burnt-offerings, with calves † of a year old?
7 Will the LORD be pleaſed with thouſands of rams, *or* with ten thouſands of rivers of oyl? ſhal I give my firſt-born *for* my tranſgreſſion, the fruit of my † body *for* the ſin of my ſoul?
8 He hath * ſhewed thee, O man, what *is* good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do juſtly, and to love mercy, and to † walk humbly with thy God?
9 The LORDS voice cryeth unto the city, and ‖ *the man of* wiſdom ſhal ſee thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.
10 ¶ ‖ Are there yet the treaſures of wickedneſs in the houſe of the wicked, and the † ſcant meaſure *that is* abominable?
11 ‖ Shal I count *them* pure with the wicked ballances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?
12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have ſpoken lies, and their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth.
13 Therefore alſo will I make *thee* ſick in ſmiting thee, in making *thee* deſolate becauſe of thy ſins.
14 Thou ſhalt eat, but not be ſatisfied, and thy caſting down *ſhall be* in the midſt of thee, and thou ſhalt take hold, but ſhalt not deliver: and *that* which thou delivereſt will I give up to the ſword.
15 Thou ſhalt * ſow, but thou ſhalt not reap: thou ſhalt tread the olives, but thou ſhalt not anoint thee with oyl; and ſweet wine, but ſhalt not drink wine.
16 ¶ For ‖ the ſtatutes of * Omri are kept, and all the works of the houſe of * Ahab, and ye walk in their counſels, that I ſhould make thee a ‖ deſolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hiſſing: therefore ye ſhal bear the reproach of my people.

‖ Or, *with.*
* Iſa. 1. 2.
* Exod. 12. 51. & 14. 30.
* Numb. 22. 5. & 23. 7.
* Num. 25. Joſ. 5.
† Hebr. *ſons of a year.*
† Hebr. *belly.*
* Deut. 10. 12.
† Hebr. *humble thy ſelf to walk.*
‖ Or, *thy name ſhall ſee that which is.*
‖ Or, *Is there yet unto every man an houſe of the wicked, &c.*
† Hebr. *meaſure of leanneſs.*
‖ Or, *Shall I be pure with, &c.*
* Deut. 28. 38. Hag. 1. 6.
‖ Or, *he doth much keep the, &c.*
* 1 King. 16. 25, 26.
* 1 Kin. 16. 30, &c.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The church complaining of her ſmall number,* 3 *and the general corruption,* 5 *putteth her confidence, not in man, but in God.* 8 *She triumpheth over her enemies.* 14 *God comforteth her by promiſes,* 16 *by confuſion of the enemies,* 18 *and by his mercies.*

WO is me, for I am as † when they have gathered the ſummer-fruits, as the grape-gleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluſter to eat: my ſoul deſired the firſt ripe fruit.
2 The * ‖ good *man* is periſhed out of the earth: and *there is* none upright among men: they all lie in wait for bloud: they hunt every man his brother with a net.
3 ¶ That they may do evil with both hands earneſtly, the prince asketh, and the judge *asketh* for a reward: and the great *man* he uttereth † his miſchievous deſire: ſo they wrap it up.
4 The beſt of them *is* as a brier: the moſt upright *is ſharper* than a thorn-hedge: the day of thy watchmen, *and* thy viſitation cometh; now ſhal be their perplexity.
5 Truſt ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy boſom.
6 For * the ſon diſhonoureth the father, the daughter riſeth up againſt her mother, the daughter in law againſt her mother in law; a mans enemies *are* the men of his own houſe.
7 Therefore I will look unto the LORD: I will wait for the God of my ſalvation: my God will hear me.
8 ¶ Rejoyce not againſt me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I ſhal ariſe; when I ſit in darkneſs, the LORD *ſhall be* a light unto me.
9 I will bear the indignation of the LORD, becauſe I have ſinned againſt him, until he plead my cauſe, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I ſhal behold his righteouſneſs.
10 ‖ Then *ſhe that is* mine enemy ſhal ſee *it*, and ſhame ſhal cover her which ſaid unto me, * Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes ſhal behold her: now † ſhal ſhe be troden down as the mire of the ſtreets.
11 *In* the day that thy * walls are to be built, *in* that day ſhal the decree be far removed.
12 *In* that day *alſo* he ſhal come even to thee from Aſſyria, ‖ and *from* the fortified cities, and from the fortreſs, even to the river: and from ſea to ſea, and *from* mountain to mountain.
13 ‖ Notwithſtanding the land ſhal be deſolate, becauſe of them that dwel therein, for the fruit of their doings.
14 ¶ ‖ Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell ſolitarily *in* the wood, in the midſt of Carmel: let them feed *in*

† Hebr. *the gatherings of ſummer.*
* Pſ. 12. 1. Iſa. 57. 1.
‖ Or, *godly*, or, *merciful.*
† Hebr. *the miſchief of his ſoul.*
* Mat. 10. 21, 35, 36. Luke 12. 53.
‖ Or, *and thou wilt ſee her that is mine enemy and cover her with ſhame.*
* Pſ. 79. 10. and 115. 2. Joel 2. 17.
† Hebr. *ſhe ſhall be for a treading down.*
* Am. 9. 11, &c.
‖ Or, *even to.*
‖ Or, *after that it hath been.*
‖ Or, *rule.*

Baſhan

Baſhan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

15 According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I ſhew unto him marvellous things.

16 ¶ The nations ſhal ſee, and be confounded at all their might: they ſhal lay their hand upon *their* mouth, their ears ſhal be deaf.

17 They ſhal lick the * duſt like a ſerpent, they ſhal move out of their holes like ‖ worms of the earth: they ſhal be afraid of the LORD our God, and ſhal fear becauſe of thee.

18 Who *is* a God like unto thee, that * pardoneth iniquity, and paſſeth by the tranſgreſſion of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, becauſe he delighteth *in* mercy.

19 He will turn again, he will have compaſſion upon us, he will ſubdue our iniquities: and thou wilt caſt all their ſins into the depths of the ſea.

20 Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, *and* the mercy to Abraham, which thou haſt ſworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

*Pſ: 72: 9: ‖ Or, *creeping things.*

* Ex: 34: 6, 7:

¶ NAHUM.

CHAP. I.

The majeſty of God in goodneſs to his people, and ſeverity againſt his enemies.

THE burden of Nineveh. The book of the viſion of Nahum the Elkoſhite.

2 ‖ God *is* * jealous, and the LORD revengeth, the LORD revengeth and † *is* furious, the LORD will take vengeance on his adverſaries; and he reſerveth *wrath* for his enemies.

3 The LORD *is* * ſlow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit *the wicked:* the LORD *hath* his way in the whirlwind, and in the ſtorm, and the clouds *are* the duſt of his feet.

4 He rebuketh the ſea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Baſhan languiſheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languiſheth.

5 The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burnt at his preſence, yea the world, and all that dwell therein.

6 Who can ſtand before his indignation? and who can † abide in the fierceneſs of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

7 The LORD *is* good, a ‖ ſtrong hold in the day of trouble, and he knoweth them that truſt in him.

8 But with an over-running flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkneſs ſhal purſue his enemies.

9 What do ye imagine againſt the LORD? he will make an utter end: affliction ſhall not riſe up the ſecond time.

10 For while *they be* folden together *as* thorns, and while they are drunken *as* drunkards, they ſhal be devoured as ſtubble fully dry.

11 There is *one* come out of thee, that imagineth evil againſt the LORD: † a wicked counſellour.

12 Thus ſaith the LORD, ‖ Though *they be* quiet, and likewiſe many, yet thus ſhal they be † cut down, when he ſhal paſs through: though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

13 For now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burſt thy bonds in ſunder.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, *that* no more of thy name be ſown: out of the houſe of thy gods will I cut off the graven image, and the molten image, I will make thy grave, for thou art vile.

15 Behold upon the * mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publiſheth peace; O Judah, † keep thy ſolemn feaſts, perform thy vows: for † the wicked ſhal no more paſs through thee, he is utterly cut off.

‖ Or, *The LORD is a jealous God, and a revenger, &c:*

*Ex: 20: 5:

† Hebr: *that hath fury:*

*Ex: 34: 6, 7:

† Hebr: *ſtand up:*

‖ Or, *ſtrength:*

† Hebr: *counſellour of Belial:*

‖ Or, If they would have been *at peace, ſo* ſhould they have been *many and ſo* ſhould they have been ſhorn, *and he ſhould have paſſed away:*

† Hebr: *ſhorn:*

* Iſa. 52: 7: Ro: 10: 15

† Hebr: *feaſt:*

† Hebr: *Belial:*

CHAP. II.

The fearful and victorious armies of God againſt Nineveh.

HE that daſheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the munition, watch the way, make *thy* loins ſtrong, fortifie *thy* power mightily.

2 * For the LORD hath turned away ‖ the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Iſrael: for the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine-branches.

3 The ſhield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men *are* ‖ in ſcarlet: the chariots *ſhall be* with ‖ flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir-trees ſhal be terribly ſhaken.

4 The chariots ſhal rage in the ſtreets, they ſhal juſtle one againſt another in the broad ways: † they ſhal ſeem like torches, they ſhal run like the lightnings.

5 He ſhal recount his ‖ worthies: they ſhal ſtumble in their walk: they ſhal make haſt to the wall thereof, and the † defence ſhal be prepared.

6 The gates of the rivers ſhal be opened, and the palace ſhal be ‖ diſſolved.

7 And ‖ Huzzab ſhal be ‖ led away captive, ſhe ſhal be brought up, and her maids ſhal lead *her* as with the voice of doves, tabering upon their breaſts.

8 But Nineveh *is* ‖ of old like a pool of water: yet they ſhal flee away. Stand, ſtand, *ſhall they cry*; but none ſhal ‖ look back.

9 Take ye the ſpoil of ſilver, take the ſpoil of gold: ‖ for *there is* none end of the ſtore, *and* glory out of all the † pleaſant furniture.

‖ Or, *the diſperſer, or hammer:*

*Iſ: 10: 12.

‖ Or, *the pride of Jacob as the pride of Iſrael:*

‖ Or, *dyed ſcarlet.*

‖ Or, *fiery torches.*

† Hebr: *their ſhow.*

‖ Or, *gallants.*

† Hebr: *covering, or coverer.*

‖ Or, *molten.*

‖ Or, *that which was eſtabliſhed, or, there was a ſtand made*

‖ Or, *diſcovered,* ‖ Or, *from the days that ſhe* hath been. ‖ Or, *cauſe them to turn.* ‖ Or, *and* their *infinite ſtore,* &c. † Hebr. *veſſels of deſire.*

10 She

10 She is empty, and void, and waſte, and the * heart melteth, and the knees ſmite together, and much pain *is* in all loins, *and* the faces of them all gather blackneſs.

* Iſa. 13. 7, 8.

11 Where *is* the dwelling of the lions, and the feeding-place of the young lions? where the lion, *even* the old lion walked, *and* the lions whelp, and none made *them* afraid.

12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and ſtrangled for his lioneſſes, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravine.

13 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I will burn her chariots in the ſmoke, and the ſword ſhal devour the young lions, and I will cut off the prey from the earth, and the voice of thy meſſengers ſhal no more be heard.

CHAP. III.

The miſerable ruine of Nineveh.

WO to the † * bloudy city, it *is* all full of lies *and* robbery, the prey departeth not.

† Hebr. *city of bloods.*

* Ezek. 24. 9. Hab. 2. 12.

2 The noiſe of a whip, and the noiſe of the ratling of the wheels, and of the pranſing horſes, and of the jumping chariots.

3 The horſeman lifteth up both † the bright ſword, and the glittering ſpear, and *there is* a multitude of ſlain, and a great number of carcaſes; and *there is* none end of *their* corpſes: they ſtumble upon their corpſes:

† Hebr. *the flame of the ſword, and the lightning of the ſpear.*

4 Becauſe of the multitude of the whoredoms of the well-favoured harlot, the miſtreſs of witchcrafts, that ſelleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witch-crafts.

5 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and * I will diſcover thy ſkirts upon thy face, and I will ſhew the nations thy nakedneſs, and the kingdoms thy ſhame.

*Iſa. 47.3. Ezek. 16. 37.

6 And I will caſt abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will ſet thee as a gazing-ſtock.

7 And it ſhal come to paſs, *that* all they that look upon thee, ſhal flee from thee, and ſay, Nineveh is laid waſte, who will bemoan her? Whence ſhal I ſeek comforters for thee?

‖ Or, *nouriſhing.* † Hebr. *No Amon.*

8 Art thou better than ‖ † populous No, that was ſituate among the rivers, *that had* the waters round about it, whoſe rampart *was* the ſea, *and* her wall *was* from the ſea?

9 Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her ſtrength, and *it was* infinite, Put, and Lubim, were † thy helpers.

† Hebr. *in thy help.*

10 Yet *was* ſhe carried away, ſhe went into captivity: her young children alſo were daſhed in pieces at the top of all the ſtreets: and they caſt lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

11 Thou alſo ſhalt be * drunken: thou ſhalt be hid, thou alſo ſhalt ſeek ſtrength becauſe of the enemy.

* Jer. 25. 17.

12 All thy ſtrong holds *ſhall be like* fig-trees with the firſt-rip figs: if they be ſhaken, they ſhal even fall into the mouth of the eater.

13 Behold, thy people in the midſt of thee *are* women: the gates of thy land ſhal be ſet wide open unto thine enemies, the fire ſhal devour thy bars.

14 Draw the waters for the ſiege, fortifie thy ſtrong holds: go into clay, and tread the morter, make ſtrong the brick-kiln.

15 There ſhal the fire devour thee: the ſword ſhal cut thee off: it ſhal eat thee up like the canker-worm: make thy ſelf many as the canker-worm, make thy ſelf many as the locuſts.

16 Thou haſt multiplied thy merchants above the ſtars of heaven: the canker-worm ‖ ſpoileth and fleeth away.

‖ Or, *ſpreadeth himſelf.*

17 Thy crowned *are* as the locuſts, and thy captains as the great grashoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, *but* when the ſun ariſeth they flee away, and their place is not known where they *are.*

18 Thy ſhepherds ſlumber, O king of Aſſyria: thy ‖ nobles ſhal dwell *in the duſt*: thy people is ſcattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth *them.*

‖ Or, *valiant ones.*

19 *There is* no † healing of thy bruiſe: thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee ſhal clap the hands over thee; for upon whom hath not thy wickedneſs paſſed continually?

† Hebr. *wrinkling.*

¶ HABAKKUK.

CHAP. I.

1 *Unto Habakkuk* 5 *is ſhewed vengeance by the Caldeans:* 12 *He complaineth that vengeance ſhould be executed by them who are far worſe.*

THE burden which Habakkuk the prophet did ſee.

2 O LORD, how long ſhal I cry, and thou wilt not hear! *even* cry out unto thee *of* violence, and thou wilt not ſave!

3 Why doſt thou ſhew me iniquity, and cauſe *me* to behold grievance? for ſpoiling and violence *are* before me, and there are *that* raiſe up ſtrife and contention.

4 Therefore the law is ſlacked, and judgement doth never go forth: for the * wicked doth compaſs about the righteous: therefore ‖ wrong judgment proceedeth.

*Job 21.7. Jer 12. 1.

‖ Or, *wreſted.*

5 ¶ * Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellouſly: for I will work a work in your days, *which* ye will not believe, though it be told *you.*

*Act. 13 41

† Hebr. *breadths.*

6 For lo, I raiſe up the Caldeans, *that* bitter and haſty nation, which ſhal march through the † breadth of the land, to poſſeſs the dwelling places *that are* not theirs.

‖ Or, *from them ſhall proceed the judgment of theſe, & the captivity of theſe.*

7 They *are* terrible and dreadful: ‖ their judge-

ment & their dignity ſhal proceed of themſelves.

8 Their horſes alſo are ſwifter than the leopards, and are more † fierce than the * evening wolves: and their horſe-men ſhal ſpread themſelves, and their horſe-men ſhal come from far, they ſhal fly as the eagle *that* haſteth to eat.

9 They ſhal come all for violence: ‖ † their faces ſhal ſup up *as* the eaſt-wind, and they ſhal gather the captivity as the ſand.

10 And they ſhal ſcoff at the kings, & the princes *ſhall be* a ſcorn unto them: they ſhal deride every ſtrong hold, for they ſhal heap duſt and take it.

11 Then ſhal *his* mind change, and he ſhal paſs over, and offend, *imputing* this his power unto his god.

12 ¶ *Art* thou not from everlaſting, O LORD my God, mine holy One? we ſhal not die: O LORD, thou haſt ordained them for judgment, and O † mighty God, thou haſt † eſtabliſhed them for correction.

13 *Thou art* of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canſt not look on ‖ iniquity: wherefore lookeſt thou upon them that deal treacherouſly, *and* holdeſt thy tongue when the wicked devoureth *the man that is* more righteous than he?

14 And makeſt men as the fiſhes of the ſea, as the ‖ creeping things *that have* no ruler over them?

15 They take up all of them with the angle: they catch them in their net, and gather them in their ‖ drag; therefore they rejoyce and are glad.

16 Therefore they ſacrifice unto their net, and burn incenſe unto their drag: becauſe by them their portion *is* fat, and their meat ‖ † plenteous.

17 Shal they therefore empty their net, and not ſpare continually to ſlay the nations?

† Hebr. *ſharp.*
* Zep. 3. 3.
‖ Or, *the ſupping up of their faces, &c.* or, *their faces ſhall look toward the eaſt.*
† Hebr. *the oppoſition of their faces toward the eaſt.*
† Hebr. *rock.*
† Hebr. *founded.*
‖ Or, *grievance.*
‖ Or, *moving.*
‖ Or, *flue-net,*
‖ Or, *dainty.*
† Hebr. *fat.*

CHAP. II.

1 *Unto Habakkuk is ſhewed that he muſt wait by faith,* 5 *The judgment on the Caldeans for unſatiableneſs,* 9 *covetouſneſs,* 12 *cruelty,* &c.

I Will * ſtand upon my watch, and ſet me upon the † tower, and will watch to ſee what he will ſay ‖ unto me, and what I ſhal anſwer ‖ † when I am reproved.

2 And the LORD anſwered me, and ſaid, Write the viſion, and make *it* plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

3 For the viſion *is* yet for an appointed time, but at the end it ſhal ſpeak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it, becauſe it will * ſurely come, it will not tarry.

4 Behold, his ſoul *which* is lifted up, is not upright in him; but the * juſt ſhal live by his faith.

5 ¶ ‖ Yea alſo, becauſe he tranſgreſſeth by wine, *he is* a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his deſire as hell, and *is* as death, and cannot be ſatisfied; but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:

6 Shal not all theſe take up a parable againſt him, and a taunting proverb againſt him, and ſay, ‖ Wo to him that increaſeth *that which is* not his: how long? & to him that ladeth himſelf with thick clay

7 Shal they not riſe up ſuddenly that ſhal bite thee, and awake that ſhal vex thee, and thou ſhalt be for booties unto them?

8 Becauſe thou haſt ſpoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people ſhal ſpoil thee: becauſe of mens † bloud, and *for* the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

9 ¶ Wo to him that * ‖ coveteth an evil covetouſneſs to his houſe, that he may ſet his neſt on high, that he may be delivered from the † power of evil.

10 Thou haſt conſulted ſhame to thine houſe, by cutting off many people, and haſt ſinned *againſt* thy ſoul.

11 For the ſtone ſhal cry out of the wall, and the ‖ beam out of the timber ſhal ‖ anſwer it.

12 ¶ Wo to him that buildeth a town with * † bloud, and ſtabliſheth a city by iniquity.

13 Behold, *is it* not of the LORD of hoſts, that the people ſhal labour in the very fire, and the people ſhal weary themſelves ‖ for very vanity?

14 For the earth ſhal be filled ‖ with the * knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the ſea.

15 ¶ Wo unto him that giveth his neighbour drink: that putteſt thy bottle to *him*, and makeſt *him* drunken alſo, that thou mayeſt look on their nakedneſs.

16 Thou art filled ‖ with ſhame for glory: * drink thou alſo, and let thy foreſkin be uncovered: the cup of the LORDS right hand ſhal be turned unto thee, and ſhameful ſpewing *ſhal be* on thy glory

17 For the violence of Lebanon ſhal cover thee: and the ſpoil of beaſts, *which* made them afraid becauſe of mens bloud, and for the violence of the land, of the city, & of all that dwell therein.

18 ¶ What profiteth the graven image, that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a * teacher of lies, that † the maker of his work truſteth therein, to make *him* dumb idols?

19 Wo unto him that ſaith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb ſtone, Ariſe, it ſhal teach: behold, it *is* laid over with gold and ſilver, and *there is* no breath at all in the midſt of it.

20 But * the LORD *is* in his holy temple: † let all the earth keep ſilence before him.

† Hebr. *blouds.*
* Jer. 2. 13.
‖ Or, *gaineth an evil gain.*
† Hebr. *palm of the hand.*
‖ Or, *piece, or, faſtning.*
‖ Or, *witneſs againſt it.*
* Ezek. 24. 9. Nah. 3. 1.
† Hebr. *blouds.*
‖ Or, *in vain.*
‖ Or, *by knowing the glory of the LORD.*
* Is. 11. 9.
‖ Or, *more with ſhame than with glory.*
* Jer. 25. 26.
* Jer. 10. 8, 14. Zec. 10. 2.
† Hebr. *the faſhioner of his faſhion.*
* Pſ. 11. 4.
† Hebr. *be ſilent all the earth before him.*

CHAP. III.

1 *Habakkuk in his prayer, trembleth at Gods majeſty.* 17 *The confidence of his faith.*

A Prayer of Habakkuk the prophet ‖ upon Shigionoth.

2 O LORD, I have heard † thy ſpeech, *and* was afraid: O LORD, ‖ revive thy work in the midſt of the years, in the midſt of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy.

3 God came from ‖ Teman, and the holy One from mount Paran, Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praiſe.

4 And *his* brightneſs was as the light, he had ‖ horns *coming* out of his hand, and there *was* the hiding of his power.

‖ Or, *according to variable ſongs,* or, *tunes,* called in Hebrew, *Shigionoth.*
† Hebr. *thy report,* or, *thy hearing.*

‖ Or, *preſerve alive,* ‖ Or, *the ſouth,* ‖ Or, *bright beams out of his ſide.*

5 Be-

5 Before him went the pestilence, and || burning coals went forth at his feet.

6 He stood and measured the earth: he beheld, and drove asunder the nations, and the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways *are* everlasting.

7 I saw the tents of || Cushan || in affliction: *and* the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

8 Was the LORD displeased against the rivers? *was* thine anger against the rivers? *was* thy wrath against the sea, that thou didst ride upon thine horses, *and* || thy chariots of salvation?

9 Thy bowe was made quite naked, *according* to the oaths of the tribes, *even thy* word. Selah. || Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.

10 The mountains saw thee, *and* they trembled, the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttred his voice, *and* lift up his hands on high.

11 The sun *and* moon * stood still in their habitation: || at the light of thine * arrows they went, *and* at the shining of thy glittering spear.

12 Thou didst march through the land in indignation, thou didst thresh the heathen in anger:

13 Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, *even* for salvation with thine anointed; thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, by † discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.

14 Thou didst strike through with his staves the head of his villages; they † came out as a whirlwind to scatter me: their rejoycing *was* as to devour the poor secretly.

15 Thou didst walk through the sea with thine horses, *through* the || heap of great waters.

16 When I heard, my belly trembled: my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entred into my bones, and I trembled in my self, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will || invade them with his troops.

17 ¶ Although the fig-tree shal not blossom, neither *shall* fruit *be* in the vines, the labour of the olive shal † fail, and the fields shall yield no meat, the flock shal be cut off from the fold, and *there shall be* no herd in the stalls:

18 Yet I will rejoyce in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

19 The Lord GOD *is* my strength, and he will make my feet like * hinds *feet*, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief singer on my † stringed instruments.

|| Or, burning diseases.

| Or, Ethiopia.

† Or, under affliction, or, vanity.

| Or, thy chariots were salvation:

| Or, Thou didst cleave the rivers of the earth.

* Josh. 10. 12.

|| Or, thine arrows walked in the light, &c.

*Jos. 10. 11

† Hebr. making naked.

† Hebr. were tempestuous.

|| Or, mud.

|| Or, cut them in pieces.

† Heb. lie.

* 2 Sam. 22. 34. Ps. 18. 33.

† Hebr. neginoth.

¶ ZEPHANIAH.

CHAP I.

Gods severe judgment against Judah for divers sins.

THE word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah, the son of Amon king of Judah.

2 † I will utterly consume all *things* from off † the land, saith the LORD.

3 I will consume man and beast: I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and the || stumbling-blocks with the wicked, and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.

4 I will also stretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, *and* the name of the Chemarims with the priests;

5 And them that worship the host of heaven upon the house-tops, and them that worship, *and* that swear || by the LORD, and that swear by Malcham;

6 And them that are turned back from the LORD, and *those* that have not sought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

7 Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD: for the day of the LORD *is* at hand: for the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath † bid his guests.

8 And it shal come to pass in the day of the LORDS sacrifice, that I will † punish the princes, and the kings children, and all *such as are* clothed with strange apparel.

9 In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters houses with violence and deceit.

10 And it shal come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, *that there shall be* the noise of a cry from the fish-gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills.

11 Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant-people are cut down: all they that bear silver are cut off.

12 And it shal come to pass at that time, *that* I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men *that are* † settled on their lees; that say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.

13 Therefore their goods shal become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shal also build houses, but * not inhabit *them*; and they shal plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.

14 The great day of the LORD *is* near, *it is* near, and hasteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shal cry there bitterly.

15 That day *is* a day of * wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,

16 A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers.

17 And I will bring distress upon men, that they shal walk like blind men: because they have sinned against the LORD: and their bloud shal be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.

† Hebr. By taking away I will make an end.

† Hebr. the face of the land.

|| Or, idols.

|| Or, to the LORD.

† Hebr. sanctified, or, prepared.

† Hebr. visit upon.

† Hebr. curded. or, thickned.

*Deut. 28. 30, 39. Am. 5. 11.

*Jer 30. 7. Joel. 2. 11. Am. 5. 18.

* Pro. 11. 4. Eze. 7. 19. * Cha. 3. 8.

18 * Neither their ſilver nor their gold ſhal be able to deliver them in the day of the LORDS wrath, but the whole land ſhal be * devoured by the fire of his jealouſie: for he ſhal make even a ſpeedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

CHAP. II.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *The judgment of the Philiſtines,* 8 *of Moab and Ammon,* 12 *of Ethiopia and Aſſyria.*

‖ Or, *not deſirous.*

GAther your ſelves together, yea, gather together, O nation ‖ not deſired:

2 Before the decree bring forth, *before* the day paſs as the chaff, before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORDS anger come upon you.

3 Seek ye the LORD all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment, ſeek righteouſneſs, ſeek meekneſs: it may be, ye ſhal be hid in the day of the LORDS anger.

4 ¶ For Gaza ſhal be forſaken, and Aſhkelon a deſolation: they ſhal drive out Aſhdod at the noon-day, and Ekron ſhal be rooted up.

5 Wo unto the inhabitants of the ſea-coaſts, the nation of the Cherethites: the word of the LORD *is* againſt you: O Canaan, the land of the Philiſtines, I will even deſtroy thee, that there ſhal be no inhabitant.

6 And the ſea-coaſt ſhal be dwellings *and* cottages for ſhepherds, and folds for flocks.

7 And the coaſts ſhal be for the remnant of the houſe of Judah, they ſhal feed thereupon, in the houſes of Aſhkelon ſhal they lie down in the evening; ‖ for the LORD their God ſhal viſit them, and turn away their captivity.

‖ Or, *when*, &c.

8 ¶ I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and magnified *themſelves* againſt their border.

9 Therefore *as* I live, ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Surely Moab ſhal be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, *even* the breeding of nettles, and ſalt-pits, and a perpetual deſolation, the reſidue of my people ſhal ſpoil them, and the remnant of my people ſhal poſſeſs them.

10 This ſhal they have for their pride, becauſe they have reproached and magnified *themſelves* againſt the people of the LORD of hoſts.

11 The LORD *will be* terrible unto them: for he will † famiſh all the gods of the earth, and *men* ſhal worſhip him, every one from his place, *even* all the iſles of the heathen.

† Hebr. *make lean.*

12 ¶ Ye Ethiopians alſo, ye ſhal be ſlain by my ſword.

13 And he will ſtretch out his hand againſt the north, and deſtroy Aſſyria, and will make Nineveh a deſolation, *and* dry like a wilderneſs.

‖ Or, *pelican* * Ii. 34. 11.

14 And flocks ſhal lie down in the midſt of her, all the beaſts of the nations: both the ‖ * cormorant and the bittern ſhal lodge in the ‖ upper lintels of it: *their* voice ſhal ſing in the windows, deſolation *ſhall be* in the threſholds: ‖ for he ſhal uncover the cedar-work.

‖ Or, *when he hath uncovered.*

15 This *is* the rejoycing city that dwelt careleſly, that ſaid in her heart, * I *am*, and *there is* none beſide me: how is ſhe become a deſolation, a place for beaſts to lie down in! every one that paſſeth by her, ſhal hiſs *and* wag his hand.

* Iſa. 47. 8.

CHAP. III.

1 *A ſharp reproof of Jeruſalem for divers ſins.* 8 *An exhortation to wait for the reſtauration of Iſrael,* 14 *and to rejoyce for their ſalvation by God.*

‖ Or, *glutonous.*

WO to ‖ † her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppreſſing city.

† Hebr. *craw.*

2 She obeyed not the voice: ſhe received not ‖ correction: ſhe truſted not in the LORD: ſhe drew not near to her God.

‖ Or, *inſtruction.*

3 * Her princes within her *are* roaring lions; her judges *are* evening wolves, they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

* Ezek. 22. 27.

4 Her * prophets *are* light *and* treacherous perſons: her prieſts have polluted the ſanctuary, they have done * violence to the law.

Mic. 3. 9, 10. * Jer. 23. 11.

5 The juſt LORD *is* in the midſt thereof: he will not do iniquity: † every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not, but the unjuſt knoweth no ſhame.

Hoſ. 9. 7. * Ezek. 22. 26.

6 I have cut off the nations: their ‖ towers are deſolate, I made their ſtreets waſte, that none paſſed by: their cities are deſtroyed, ſo that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

† Hebr. *morning by morning.* ‖ Or, *corners.*

7 I ſaid, Surely thou wilt fear me: thou wilt receive inſtruction, ſo their dwelling ſhould not be cut off, howſoever I puniſhed them: but they roſe early, *and* corrupted all their doings.

8 ¶ Therefore wait ye upon me, ſaith the LORD, until the day that I riſe up to the prey: for my determination *is* to gather the nations, that I may aſſemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce anger: for all the earth ſhal be devoured with the fire of my * jealouſie.

* Ch. 1. 18. † Hebr. *lip.*

9 For then will I turn to the people a pure † language, that they may all call upon the Name of the LORD, to ſerve him with one † conſent.

† Hebr. *ſhoulder.*

10 From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia, my ſuppliants, *even* the daughter of my diſperſed ſhal bring mine offering.

11 In that day ſhalt thou not be aſhamed for all thy doings, wherein thou haſt tranſgreſſed againſt me: for then I will take away out of the midſt of thee them that rejoyce in thy pride, and thou ſhalt no more be haughty † becauſe of my holy mountain.

† Hebr. *in my holy.*

12 I will alſo leave in the midſt of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they ſhal truſt in the Name of the LORD.

13 The remnant of Iſrael ſhal not do iniquity, nor ſpeak lies: neither ſhal a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they ſhal feed and lie down, and none ſhal make *them* afraid.

14 ¶ Sing, * O daughter of Zion, ſhout O Iſrael, be glad and rejoyce with all the heart, O daughter of Jeruſalem.

* Iſa. 12. 6. & 54. 1.

15 The

15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgments, he hath cast out thine enemy: the king of Israel, *even* the LORD *is* in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more.

16 In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: *and to* Zion, Let not thine hands be ‖ slack.

‖ Or, *faint.*

17 The LORD thy God in the midst of thee *is* mighty; he will save, he will rejoyce over thee with joy: † he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.

† Hebr. *he will be silent.*

18 I will gather *them that are* sorrowful for the solemn assembly, *who* are of thee, *to whom* † the reproach of it *was* a burden.

† Hebr. *the burden upon it was reproach.*

19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee, and I will save her that * halteth, and gather her that was driven out, and † I will get them praise and fame in every land, † where they have been put to shame.

* Mic. 4. 7.
† Hebr. *of their shame.*

20 At that time will I bring you *again*, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.

I will set them for a praise.
† Hebr. *of their shame.*

¶ HAGGAI.

CHAP. I.

1 *Haggai reproveth the people for neglecting the building of the house.* 7 *He inciteth them to the building,* 12 *He promiseth Gods assistance to them being forward.*

IN the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth moneth, in the first day of the moneth, came the word of the LORD † by Haggai the prophet unto Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel ‖ governour of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, saying,

† Hebr. *by the hand of Haggai.*
‖ Or, *captain.*

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that the LORDS house should be built.

3 Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

4 *Is it* time for you, O ye, to dwell in your cieled houses, and this house *lie* waste?

5 Now therefore, thus saith the LORD of hosts, † Consider your ways.

† Hebr. *set your hearts on your ways.*

6 Ye have * sown much, and bring in little: ye eat, but ye have not enough: ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink: ye clothe you, but there is none warm: and he that earneth wages, earneth wages *to put it* into a bag † with holes.

* Deut. 28. 38. Mic. 6. 14, 15.
† Hebr. *pierced through.*

7 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider your ways.

8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD.

9 Ye looked for much, and lo *it came* to little; and when ye brought *it* home, I did ‖ blow upon it: why, saith the LORD of hosts? Because of mine house that *is* waste, and ye run every man unto his own house.

‖ Or, *blow it away.*

10 Therefore * the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed *from* her fruit.

* Deut. 28. 23.

11 And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oyl, and upon *that* which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattel, and upon all the labour of the hands.

12 ¶ Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, with all the remnant of the people obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, (as the LORD their God had sent him) and the people did fear before the LORD.

13 Then spake Haggai the LORDS messenger in the LORDS message unto the people, saying, I *am* with you, saith the LORD.

14 And the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel governour of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people, and they came and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts their God:

15 In the four and twentieth day of the sixth moneth, in the second year of Darius the king.

CHAP. II.

1 *He encourageth the people to the work, by promise of greater glory to the second temple than was in the first.* 10 *In the type of holy things and unclean, he sheweth their sins hindred the work.* 20 *Gods promise to Zerubbabel.*

IN the seventh *moneth*, in the one and twentieth *day* of the moneth, came the word of the LORD † by the prophet Haggai, saying,

† Hebr. *by the hand of.*

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel governour of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying,

3 Who *is* left among you that saw this house in her first glory? and how do you see it now? *is it* not in your eyes in comparison of it, as nothing?

4 Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD, and be strong, O Joshua son of Josedech the high priest, and be strong all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and work: for I *am* with you, saith the LORD of hosts;

5 *According to* the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, so my spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

6 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, * Yet once, it *is* a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land:

* Heb. 12. 26.

7 And I will ſhake all nations, and the deſire of all nations ſhall come, and I will fill this houſe with glory, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

8 The ſilver *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

9 The glory of this latter houſe ſhal be greater than of the former, ſaith the LORD of hoſts: & in this place will I give peace, ſaith the Lord of hoſts.

10 ¶ In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *moneth*, in the ſecond year of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, ſaying,

11 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Ask now the prieſts *concerning* the law, ſaying,

12 If one bear holy fleſh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oyl, or any meat, ſhal it be holy? And the prieſts anſwered and ſaid, No.

13 Then ſaid Haggai, If *one that is* unclean by a dead body, touch any of theſe, ſhall it be unclean? And the prieſts anſwered and ſaid, It ſhall be unclean.

14 Then anſwered Haggai, and ſaid, So *is* this people, and ſo *is* this nation before me, ſaith the LORD; and ſo *is* every work of their hands, and that which they offer there *is* unclean.

15 And now, I pray you, conſider from this day and upward, from before a ſtone was laid upon a ſtone in the temple of the LORD.

16 Since thoſe *days* were, when *one* came to an heap of twenty *meaſures*, there were *but* ten: when *one* came to the preſs-fat for to draw out fifty *veſſels* out of the preſs, there were *but* twenty.

17 ¶ I ſmote you * with blaſting, and with mildew, and with hail, in all the labours of your hands, yet ye *turned* not to me, ſaith the LORD. * Amos. 4. 9.

18 Conſider now from this day, and upward from the four and twentieth day of the ninth *moneth*, *even* from the day that the foundation of the LORDS temple was laid, conſider *it*.

19 *Is* the ſeed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree hath not brought forth: from this day will I bleſs *you*.

20 ¶ And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth *day* of the moneth, ſaying,

21 Speak to Zerubbabel governour of Judah, ſaying, I will ſhake the heavens and the earth,

22 And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will deſtroy the ſtrength of the kingdoms of the heathen, and I will overthrow the chariots, and thoſe that ride in them, and the horſes and their riders ſhall come down, every one by the ſword of his brother.

23 In that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel my ſervant, the ſon of Shealtiel, ſaith the LORD, and will make thee as a ſignet: for I have choſen thee, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

¶ ZECHARIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Zechariah exhorteth to repentance.* 7 *The viſion of the horſes.* 12 *At the prayer of the angel comfortable promiſes are made to Jeruſalem.* 18 *The viſion of the four horns, and the four carpenters.*

IN the eight moneth, in the ſecond year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the ſon of Barachiah, the ſon of Iddo the prophet, ſaying,

2 The LORD hath been † ſore diſpleaſed with your fathers. † Hebr. *with diſpleaſure.*

3 Therefore ſay thou unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, * Turn ye unto me, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I will turn unto you, ſaith the LORD of hoſts. * Mal. 3. 7.

4 Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, * Turn ye now from your evil ways, and *from* your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, ſaith the LORD. * Iſ. 31. 6. Jer. 3. 12. & 18. 11. Eze. 18. 30 Hoſ. 14. 1.

5 Your fathers, where *are* they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

6 But my words and my ſtatutes, which I commanded my ſervants the prophets, did they not ‖ take hold of your fathers? and they returned and ſaid, * Like as the LORD of hoſts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, ſo hath he dealt with us. ‖ Or, *overtake.* * Lam. 1. 18.

7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh moneth, which *is* the moneth Sebat, in the ſecond year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah the ſon of Barachiah, the ſon of Iddo the prophet, ſaying,

8 I ſaw by night, and behold, a man riding upon a red-horſe, and he ſtood among the myrtle-trees that *were* in the bottom, and behind him *were there* red-horſes, ‖ ſpeckled and white. ‖ Or, *bay.*

9 Then ſaid I, O my lord, what *are* theſe? And the angel that talked with me, ſaid unto me, I will ſhew thee what theſe be.

10 And the man that ſtood among the myrtle-trees, anſwered and ſaid, Theſe *are they* whom the LORD hath ſent to walk to and fro through the earth.

11 And they anſwered the angel of the LORD that ſtood among the myrtle-trees, and ſaid, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and behold, all the earth ſitteth ſtill, and is at reſt.

12 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD anſwered and ſaid, O LORD of hoſts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jeruſalem, and on the cities of Judah, againſt which thou haſt had indignation theſe threeſcore and ten years?

13 And the LORD anſwered the angel that talked with me, *with* good words, *and* comfortable words.

14 So the angel that communed with me, ſaid unto me, Cry thou, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I am * jealous for Jeruſalem, * Chap. 8. 2.

ſalem, and for Zion with a great jealouſie.

15 And I am very ſore diſpleaſed with the heathen *that are* at eaſe: for I was but a little diſpleaſed, and they helped forward the affliction.

16 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, I am returned to Jeruſalem with mercies: my houſe ſhal be built in it, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and a line ſhal be ſtretched forth upon Jeruſalem.

17 Cry yet, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, My cities through † proſperitie ſhal yet be ſpread abroad, and the LORD ſhal yet comfort Zion, and ſhal yet chooſe Jeruſalem.

† Hebr. *good.*

18 ¶ Then lift I up mine eyes, and ſaw, and behold four horns.

19 And I ſaid unto the angel that talked with me, What be theſe? And he anſwered me, Theſe *are* the horns which have ſcattered Judah, Iſrael, and Jeruſalem.

20 And the LORD ſhewed me four carpenters.

21 Then ſaid I, What come theſe to do? And he ſpake, ſaying, Theſe *are* the horns which have ſcattered Judah, ſo that no man did lift up his head: but theſe are come to fray them, to caſt out the horns of the Gentiles, which lift up *their* horn over the land of Judah to ſcatter it.

CHAP. II.

1 *God in the care of Jeruſalem, ſendeth to meaſure it.* 6 *The redemption of Zion.* 10 *The promiſe of Gods preſence.*

I Lift up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold, a man with a meaſuring-line in his hand.

2 Then ſaid I, Whither goeſt thou? And he ſaid unto me, to meaſure Jeruſalem, to ſee what *is* the breadth thereof, and what *is* the length thereof.

3 And behold, the angel that talked with me, went forth, & another angel went out to meet him,

4 And ſaid unto him, Run, ſpeak to this young man, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhal be inhabited *as* towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattel therein.

5 For I, ſaith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midſt of her.

6 ¶ Ho, ho, *come forth*, and flee from the land of the north, ſaith the LORD: for I have ſpread you abroad as the four winds of heaven, ſaith the LORD.

7 Deliver thy ſelf, O Zion, that dwelleſt *with* the daughter of Babylon.

8 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, After the glory hath he ſent me unto the nations which ſpoiled you, for he that * toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye.

* Deut. 32. 10. Pſ. 17. 8.

9 For behold, I will ſhake mine hand upon them, and they ſhal be a ſpoil to their ſervants: and ye ſhal know that the LORD of hoſts hath ſent me.

* Iſa. 12. 6. & 54. 1.

10 ¶ * Sing and rejoyce, O daughter of Zion: for lo, I come, and I * will dwell in the midſt of thee, ſaith the LORD.

* Lev. 26. 12. Eze. 37. 27. 2 Cor. 6. 16.

11 And many nations ſhal be joyned to the LORD in that day, and ſhal be my people: and I will dwell in the midſt of thee, & thou ſhalt know that the LORD of hoſts hath ſent me unto thee.

12 And the LORD ſhal inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and ſhal chooſe Jeruſalem again.

† Hebr. *the habitation of his holineſs.*

13 Be ſilent, O all fleſh, before the LORD: for he is raiſed up out of † his holy habitation.

CHAP. III.

1 *Under the type of Joſhua, the reſtauration of the church,* 8 *Chriſt the branch is promiſed.*

AND he ſhewed me Joſhua the high prieſt, ſtanding before the angel of the LORD, & ‖ Satan ſtanding at his right hand † to reſiſt him.

‖ That is, *an adverſary.* † Hebr. *to be his adverſary.*

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, * The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan, even the LORD that hath choſen Jeruſalem, rebuke thee: *is* not this a brand pluckt out of the fire?

* Jude 9.

3 Now Joſhua was clothed with filthy garments, and ſtood before the angel.

4 And he anſwered, and ſpake unto thoſe that ſtood before him, ſaying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he ſaid, Behold, I have cauſed thine iniquity to paſs from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

5 And I ſaid, Let them ſet a fair mitre upon his head: ſo they ſet a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments, and the angel of the LORD ſtood by.

6 And the angel of the LORD proteſted unto Joſhua, ſaying,

7 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my ‖ charge, then thou ſhalt alſo judge my houſe, and ſhalt alſo keep my courts, and I will give thee † places to walk among theſe that ſtand by.

‖ Or, *ordinance.* † Hebr. *walks.*

8 Hear now, O Joſhua the high prieſt, thou and thy fellows that ſit before thee: for they *are* † men wondred at: for behold, I will bring forth my ſervant the * BRANCH.

† Hebr. *men of wonder.* * Iſa. 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 15. Ch. 6. 12. Luke 1. 78.

9 For behold, the ſtone that I have laid before Joſhua: upon one ſtone *ſhall be* ſeven eyes, behold, I will engrave the graving, thereof, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 In that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, ſhal ye call every man his neighbour under the vine, and under the fig-tree.

CHAP. IV.

1 *By the golden candleſtick is foreſhewed the good ſucceſs of Zerubbabels foundation:* 11 *By the two olive-trees, the two anointed ones.*

AND the angel that talked with me, came again and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his ſleep,

2 And ſaid unto me, What ſeeſt thou? And I ſaid, I have looked, and behold, a candleſtick all *of* gold, † with a bowl upon the top of it, and his ſeven lamps thereon, and ‖ ſeven pipes to the ſeven lamps, which *were* upon the top thereof:

† Hebr. *with her bowl.* ‖ Or, *ſeven ſeveral pipes to the lamps,* &c.

3 And two olive-trees by it, one upon the right *ſide* of the bowl, and the other upon the left *ſide* thereof.

4 So I anſwered and ſpake to the angel that talked

with me, saying, What *are* these, my lord?

5 Then the angel that talked with me, answered, and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.

6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This *is* the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by ‖ might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, *army.*

7 Who *art* thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou shalt become* a plain, and he shal bring forth the head-stone thereof with shouting, *crying*, Grace, grace unto it.

8 Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

‖ Or, *saith the seven eyes of the LORD shall rejoyce*

9 The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house, his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.

† Hebr. *stone of tin.*

10 For who hath despised the day of small things? ‖ for they shall rejoyce, and it shal see the † plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel *with* those seven, * they *are* the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

* Ch. 3. 9.

† Hebr. *by the hand.*

11 ¶ Then answered I, and said unto him, What *are* these two olive-trees upon the right *side* of the candlestick, and upon the left *side* thereof?

12 And I answered again, and said unto him, What *be these* two olive-branches, which † through the two golden pipes ‖ empty † the golden *oyl* out of themselves?

‖ Or, *empty out of themselves* oyl into *the gold.*

† Hebr. *the gold.*

13 And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these *be*? And I said, No, my lord.

14 Then said he, These *are* the two † anointed ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.

† Hebr. *sons of oyl.*

CHAP. V.

1 *By the flying roll, is shewed the curse of thieves and swearers:* 5 *By a woman pressed in an ephah, the final damnation of Babylon.*

THen I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, a flying roll.

2 And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll, the length thereof *is* twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

3 Then said he unto me, This *is* the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for ‖ every one that stealeth, shal be cut off *as* on this side, according to it: and every one that sweareth, shal be cut off *as* on that side, according to it.

‖ Or, *every one of this* people *that stealeth, holdeth* himself *guiltless, as it* doth.

4 I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsly by my Name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and shall consume it, with the timber thereof, and the stones thereof.

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me, went forth, and said unto me, lift up now thine eyes, and see what *is* this that goeth forth.

6 And I said, What *is* it? And he said, This *is* an ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This *is* their resemblance through all the earth.

‖ Or, *weighty piece.*

7 And behold, there was lift up a ‖ talent of lead: and this *is* a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.

8 And he said, This *is* wickedness; and he cast it into the midst of the ephah, and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lift I up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came out two women, and the wind *was* in their wings, (for they had wings like the wings of a stork) and they lift up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah?

11 And he said unto me, To build it an house in the land of Shinar; and it shall be established and set there upon her own base.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The vision of the four chariots.* 9 *By the crowns of Joshua, is shewed the temple and kingdom of Christ the Branch.*

AND I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains, and the mountains *were* mountains of brass.

2 In the first chariot *were* red horses, and in the second chariot black horses,

3 And in the third chariot white horses, and in the fourth chariot grisled and ‖ bay horses.

‖ Or, *strong.*

4 Then I answered, and said unto the angel that talked with me, What *are* these, my lord?

5 And the angel answered and said unto me, These *are* the four ‖ spirits of the heavens, which go forth from standing before the LORD of all the earth.

‖ Or, *winds.*

6 The black horses which *are* therein, go forth into the north-country, and the white go forth after them; and the grisled go forth toward the south-country.

7 And the bay went forth, and sought to go, that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get ye hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

8 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north-country have quieted my spirit in the north-country.

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

10 Take of *them of* the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah;

11 Then take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set *them* upon the head of Joshua, the son of Josedech the high priest;

12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold the man whose name *is* the * BRANCH, and he shall ‖ grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the LORD:

* Chap. 3. 8.

‖ Or, *Branch up from under him*

13 Even he shal build the temple of the LORD, and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule

upon his throne, and he ſhall be a prieſt upon his throne, and the counſel of peace ſhall be between them both.

14 And the crown ſhall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the ſon of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of the LORD.

15 And they *that are* far off ſhall come and build in the temple of the LORD, and ye ſhall know that the LORD of hoſts hath ſent me unto you. And *this* ſhall come to paſs, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The captives enquire of faſting.* 4 *Zechariah reproveth their faſting.* 8 *Sin the cauſe of their captivity.*

AND it came to paſs in the fourth year of king Darius, *that* the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth *day* of the ninth moneth, *even* in Chiſleu;

† Heb. *to intreat the face of the LORD.*

2 When they had ſent unto the houſe of God, Sherezer, and Regem-melech, and their men † to pray before the LORD,

3 *And* to ſpeak unto the prieſts which *were* in the houſe of the LORD of hoſts, and to the prophets, ſaying, Should I weep in the fifth moneth, ſeparating my ſelf, as I have done theſe ſo many years?

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of hoſts unto me, ſaying,

5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the prieſts, ſaying, When ye * faſted and mourned in the fifth and ſeventh *moneth*, even thoſe ſeventy years, did ye at all faſt unto me, *even* to me?

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, ‖ did not ye eat *for your ſelves*, and drink *for your ſelves*?

7 ‖ *Should ye* not *hear* the words which the LORD hath cryed † by the former prophets, when Jeruſalem was inhabited, and in proſperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when *men* inhabited the ſouth and the plain?

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, ſaying,

9 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts, ſaying, † Execute true judgment, and ſhew mercy and compaſſions every man to his brother.

10 And * oppreſs not the widow, nor the fatherleſs, the ſtranger, nor the poor, and let none of you imagine evil againſt his brother in your heart.

11 But they refuſed to hearken, and † pulled away the ſhoulder, and † ſtopped their ears, that they ſhould not hear.

12 Yea, they made their hearts *as* an adamant-ſtone, leſt they ſhould hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hoſts hath ſent in his ſpirit † by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hoſts.

13 Therefore it is come to paſs, *that* as he cryed, and they would not hear; ſo * they cryed, and I would not hear, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

14 But I ſcattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not: thus the land was deſolate after them, that no man paſſed through nor returned: for they laid the † pleaſant land deſolate.

† Heb. *land of deſire.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The reſtauration of Jeruſalem.* 9 *They are encouraged to the building by Gods favour to them.* 16 *Good works are required of them.* 18 *Joy and enlargement are promiſed.*

AGAIN the word of the LORD of hoſts came *to me*, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, * I was jealous for Zion with great jealouſie, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

* Chap. 1. 14.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD, I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midſt of Jeruſalem, and Jeruſalem ſhall be called a city of truth; and the mountain of the LORD of hoſts, the holy mountain.

4 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, There ſhall yet old men and old women dwell in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, and every man with his ſtaff in his hand † for very age.

† Heb. *for multitude of days.*

5 And the ſtreets of the city ſhall be full of boys and girls playing in the ſtreets thereof.

6 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, If it be ‖ marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in theſe days, ſhould it alſo be marvellous in mine eyes? ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

‖ Or, *hard*, or, *difficult.*

7 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, I will ſave my people from the eaſt-countrey, and from † the weſt-countrey.

† Heb. *the countrey of the going down of the ſun.*

8 And I will bring them, and they ſhal dwell in the midſt of Jeruſalem, and they ſhall be my people, and I will be their God in truth and in righteouſneſs.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Let your hands be ſtrong, ye that hear in theſe days theſe words by the mouth of the prophets, which *were* in the day that the foundation of the houſe of the LORD of hoſts was laid, that the temple might be built.

10 For before theſe days ‖ there was no * hire for man, nor any hire for beaſt, neither *was there any* peace to him that went out, or came in, becauſe of the affliction: for I ſet all men, every one againſt his neighbour.

‖ Or, *the hire of man became nothing*, &c.

11 But now I *will* not *be* unto the reſidue of this people, as in the former days, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

* Hag. 1. 6.

12 For the ſeed *ſhall be* † proſperous, the vine ſhall give her fruit, and the ground ſhall give her increaſe, and the heavens ſhall give their dew, and I will cauſe the remnant of this people to poſſeſs all theſe *things*.

† Heb. *of peace.*

13 And it ſhall come paſs, *that* as ye were a curſe among the heathen, O houſe of Judah, and houſe of Iſrael; ſo will I ſave you, and ye ſhall be a bleſſing: fear not, but let your hands be ſtrong.

14 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, As I thought to puniſh you, when your fathers provoked

† Heb. *by the hand of*, &c.

† Heb. *Judge judgment of truth.*

* Ex. 22. 21, 22. Iſ. 1. 23. Jer. 5. 28.

† Heb. *they gave a back-ſliding ſhoulder.*

† Heb. *made heavy.*

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

* Pr. 1. 28. Iſ. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12.

voked me to wrath, saith the LORD of hosts, and I repented not;

15 So again have I thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah: fear ye not.

16 ¶ These *are* the things that ye shall do, * Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour: † execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates.

* Eph. 4. 25.
† Heb. *judge truth, and the judgment of peace.*

17 And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbour, and love no false oath: for all these *are things* that I hate, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto me, saying,

19 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, The fast of the fourth *moneth*, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth shall be to the house of Judah joy and gladness, and cheerful † feasts; therefore love the truth and peace.

† Heb. *solemn*, or, *set-times.*

20 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, *It shall* yet *come to pass*, that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities.

21 And the inhabitants of one *city* shall go to another, saying, * Let us go ‖ † speedily † to pray before the LORD, and to seek the LORD of hosts: I will go also.

* Is 2.3. Mic. 4.1,2.
‖ Or, *continually.*
† Heb. *going.*

22 Yea, many people and strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD.

† Heb. *to intreat the face of the LORD.*

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, In those days *it shall come to pass*, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you; for we have heard *that* God *is* with you.

CHAP. IX.

1 *God defendeth his church.* 9 *Zion is exhorted to rejoyce for the coming of Christ, and his peaceable kingdom.* 12 *Gods promises of victory and defence.*

THE burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and Damascus *shall be* the rest thereof: when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Israel *shall be* toward the LORD.

2 And Hamath also shall border thereby; Tyrus and Zidon though it be very * wise.

* Ezek. 28. 3, &c.

3 And Tyrus did build her self a strong hold, and heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets.

4 Behold, the LORD will cast her out, and he will smite her power in the sea, and she shall be devoured with fire.

5 Ashkelon shall see *it*, and fear; Gaza also *shall see it*, and be very sorrowful, and Ekron: for her expectation shall be ashamed, and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shal not be inhabited.

6 And a bastard shall dwell in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.

ς Heb. *bloods.*

7 And I will take away his † bloud out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he *shall be* for our God, and he shall be as a governour in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite.

8 And I will encamp about mine house because of the army, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth; and no oppressour shall pass through them any more: for now have I seen with mine eyes.

9 ¶ * Rejoyce greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy king cometh unto thee: he *is* just, and ‖ having salvation, lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the fole of an ass.

* Is. 62. 11. Matt. 21. 5. Joh. 12. 15.
‖ Or, *saving himself.*

10 And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battel-bowe shal be cut off; and he shal speak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion *shal be* * from sea *even* to sea, and from the river *even* to the ends of the earth.

* Psa. 72. 8.

11 As for thee also, ‖ by the bloud of thy covenant, I have sent forth thy * prisoners out of the pit, wherein *is* no water.

‖ Or, *whose covenant* is *by bloud.*
* Is. 61. 1.

12 ¶ Turn ye to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope, even to day do I declare, *that* I will render double unto thee:

13 When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bowe with Ephraim, and raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece, and made thee as the sword of a mighty man:

14 And the LORD shal be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord GOD shal blow the trumpet, and shall go with whirlwinds of the south.

15 The LORD of hosts shall defend them, and they shall devour, and ‖ subdue with sling-stones, and they shall drink, *and* make a noise as through wine, and they ‖ shall be filled like bowls, *and* as the corners of the altar.

‖ Or, *subdue the stones of the sling.*
‖ Or, *shall fill both the bowls*, &c.

16 And the LORD their God shal save them in that day as the flock of his people, for *they shall be as* the stones of a crown, lifted up as an ensigne upon his land.

17 For how great *is* his goodness, and how great *is* his beauty? corn shall make the young men ‖ cheerful, and new wine the maids.

‖ Or, *grow*, or, *speak.*

CHAP. X.

1 *God is to be sought unto, and not idols.* 5 *As he visited his flock for sin, so he will save and restore them.*

ASk ye of the LORD rain in the time of the latter rain, *so* the LORD shal make ‖ bright clouds, and give them showres of rain, to every one grass in the field.

‖ Or, *lightnings.*

2 For the * † idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they ‖ were troubled, because *there was* no shepherd.

* Jer. 10. 8. Hab. 2. 18.
† Heb. *teraphim.*
‖ Or, *answered that*, &c

3 Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, and I † punished the goats: for the LORD of hosts hath visited his flock the house of Judah,

† Heb. *visited upon.*

and

and hath made them as his goodly horſe in the battel.

4 Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the nail, out of him the battel-bow, out of him every oppreſſour together.

5 ¶ And they ſhal be as mighty men, which tread down *their enemies* in the mire of the ſtreets in the battel, and they ſhall fight, becauſe the LORD *is* with them, and ‖ the riders on horſes ſhal be confounded.

‖ Or, *they ſhall make the riders on horſes aſhamed.*

6 And I will ſtrengthen the houſe of Judah, and I will ſave the houſe of Joſeph, and I will bring them again to place them; for I have mercy upon them: and they ſhall be as though I had not caſt them off: for I *am* the LORD their God, and will hear them.

7 And *they of* Ephraim ſhal be like a mighty man, and their heart ſhal rejoyce, as through wine: yea, their children ſhal ſee *it*, and be glad, their heart ſhal rejoyce in the LORD.

8 I will hiſs for them, and gather them, for I have redeemed them: and they ſhal increaſe as they have increaſed.

9 And I will ſow them among the people: and they ſhall remember me in far countreys, and they ſhal live with their children, and turn again.

10 I will bring them again alſo out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Aſſyria, and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon, and *place* ſhal not be found for them.

11 And he ſhall paſs through the ſea with affliction, and ſhal ſmite the waves in the ſea, and all the deeps of the river ſhal dry up: and the pride of Aſſyria ſhal be brought down, and the ſceptre of Egypt ſhal depart away.

12 And I will ſtrengthen them in the LORD, and they ſhal walk up and down in his name, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The deſtruction of Jeruſalem.* 3 *The elect being cared for, the reſt are rejected.* 10 *The ſtaves of Beauty and Bands broken by the rejection of Chriſt.* 15 *The type, and curſe of a fooliſh ſhepherd.*

OPen thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

2 Howl fir-tree, for the cedar is fallen; becauſe the ‖ mighty are ſpoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Baſhan, for ‖ the forreſt of the vintage is come down.

‖ Or, *gallants.*

‖ Or, *the defenced forreſt.*

3 ¶ *There is* a voice of the howling of the ſhepherds; for their glory is ſpoiled: a voice of the roaring of the young lions; for the pride of Jordan is ſpoiled.

4 Thus ſaith the LORD my God, Feed the flock of the ſlaughter.

5 Whoſe poſſeſſours ſlay them, and hold themſelves not guilty: and they that ſell them, ſay, Bleſſed *be* the LORD, for I am rich: and their own ſhepherds pity them not.

6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, ſaith the LORD: but lo, I will † deliver the men every one into his neighbours hand, and into the hand of his king, and they ſhal ſmite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver *them.*

† Heb. *make to be found.*

7 And I will feed the flock of ſlaughter, ‖ *even* you, O poor of the flock: and I took unto me two ſtaves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called ‖ Bands, and I fed the flock.

‖ Or, verily *the poor.*

‖ Or, *Binders.*

8 Three ſhepherds alſo I cut off in one moneth, and my ſoul † loathed them, and their ſoul alſo abhorred me.

† Heb. *was ſtraitned for them*

9 Then ſaid I, I will not feed you: * that that dieth, let it die, and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the reſt eat, every one the fleſh † of another.

* Jer.15.2.

† Heb. *of his fellow*, or, *neighbour:*

10 ¶ And I took my ſtaff, *even* Beauty, and cut it aſunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and ‖ ſo the poor of the flock that waited upon me, knew that it *was* the word of the LORD.

‖ Or, *the poor of the flock*, &c. *certainly knew.*

12 And I ſaid unto them, † If ye think good, give *me* my price; and if not, forbear: ſo they * weighed for my price thirty *pieces* of ſilver.

† Heb. *if it be good in your eyes.*

13 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Caſt it unto the * potter: a goodly price that I was priſed at of them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of ſilver, and caſt them to the pottter in the houſe of the LORD.

* Mat. 26.15.

14 Then I cut aſunder mine other ſtaff, *even* ‖ Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Iſrael.

* Mat. 27.9,10.

‖ Or, *Binders.*

15 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto me, Take unto thee yet the inſtruments of a fooliſh ſhepherd.

16 For lo, I will raiſe up a ſhepherd in the land, *which* ſhal not viſit *thoſe that be* ‖ cut off, neither ſhal ſeek the young one, nor heal *that that is* broken, nor ‖ feed that that ſtandeth ſtill: but he ſhal eat the fleſh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

‖ Or, *hidden.*

‖ Or, *bear.*

17 * Wo to the idol ſhepherd that leaveth the flock: the ſword *ſhal be* upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm ſhal be clean dryed up, and his right eye ſhal be utterly darkened.

* Jer.23.1. Ezek.34.2. Joh.10.12.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jeruſalem a cup of trembling to her ſelf,* 3 *and a burdenſom ſtone to her adverſaries.* 6 *The victorious reſtoring of Judah.* 9 *The repentance of Jeruſalem.*

THe burden of the word of the LORD for Iſrael, ſaith the LORD, which ſtretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the ſpirit of man within him.

‖ Or, *ſlumber*, or, *poyſon*

2 Behold, I will make Jeruſalem a cup of ‖ trembling unto all the people round about, ‖ when they ſhal be in the ſiege both againſt Judah, *and* againſt Jeruſalem.

‖ Or, *and alſo againſt Judah* ſhal he be *which ſhal be in a ſiege againſt Jeruſalem*,

3 ¶ And in that day will I make Jeruſalem a burdenſom ſtone for all people: all that bur-

den

den themſelves with it, ſhall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together againſt it.

4 In that day, ſaith the LORD, I will ſmite every horſe with aſtoniſhment: and his rider with madneſs, and I will open mine eyes upon the houſe of Judah, and will ſmite every horſe of the people with blindneſs.

5 And the governours of Judah ſhall ſay in their heart, ‖ The inhabitants of Jeruſalem *ſhall be* my ſtrength in the LORD of hoſts their God.

‖ Or, There is, *ſtrength to me and to the inhabitants*, &c.

6 ¶ In that day will I make the governours of Judah like a hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a ſheaf; and they ſhall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jeruſalem ſhall be inhabited again, in her own place, *even* in Jeruſalem.

7 The LORD alſo ſhall ſave the tents of Judah firſt, that the glory of the houſe of David, and the glory of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, do not magnifie *themſelves* againſt Judah.

8 In that day ſhall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and he that is ‖ † feeble among them at that day ſhall be as David; and the houſe of David *ſhall be* as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

‖ Or, *abject.* † Heb. *fallen.*

9 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* I will ſeek to deſtroy all the nations that come againſt Jeruſalem.

10 And I will pour upon the houſe of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, the ſpirit of grace and of ſupplications, and they ſhall * look upon me whom they have pierced, and they ſhall mourn for him, as one mourneth for *his* only *ſon*, and ſhall be in bitterneſs for him, as one that is in bitterneſs for *his* firſt-born.

* Joh. 19. 34, 37. Rev. 1. 7.

11 In that day ſhall there be a great * mourning in Jeruſalem, * as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

* Acts 2. 37. * 2 Chr. 35. 24.

12 And the land ſhall mourn, † every family apart, the family of the houſe of David apart, and their wives apart: the family of the houſe of Nathan apart, and their wives apart:

families, families.

13 The family of the houſe of Levi apart, and their wives apart: the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart:

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The fountain of purgation for Jeruſalem,* 2 *from idolatry, and falſe propheſie.* 7 *The death of Chriſt, and the tryal of a third part.*

IN that day there ſhall be a fountain opened to the houſe of David, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, for ſin, and for † uncleanneſs.

† Heb. *ſeparation for uncleanneſs.*

2 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, *that* I will * cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they ſhall no more be remembred: and alſo I will cauſe the prophets, and the unclean ſpirit to paſs out of the land.

* Ezek. 30. 13.

3 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* when any ſhall yet propheſie, then his father and his mother that begat him, ſhall ſay unto him, Thou ſhalt not live; for thou ſpeakeſt lies in the Name of the LORD: and his father and his mother that begat him, ſhall thruſt him through when he propheſieth.

4 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the prophets ſhall be aſhamed every one of his viſion, when he hath propheſied; neither ſhall they wear † a rough garment † to deceive:

† Heb. *a garment of hair.*

5 But he ſhall ſay, I *am* no prophet, I *am* an husbandman; for man taught me to keep cattel from my youth.

† Heb. *to lie.*

6 And *one* ſhall ſay unto him, What *are* theſe wounds in thine hands? Then he ſhall anſwer, *Thoſe* with which I was wounded *in* the houſe of my friends.

7 ¶ Awake, O ſword, againſt my ſhepherd, and againſt the man *that is* my fellow, ſaith the LORD of hoſts: * ſmite the ſhepherd, and the ſheep ſhal be ſcattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

* Mat. 26. 31. Mark 14. 27.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* in all the land, ſaith the LORD, two parts therein ſhall be cut off, *and* die, but the third ſhall be left therein.

9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will * refine them as ſilver is refined, and will try them as gold is tryed: they ſhall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will ſay, It *is* my people; and they ſhall ſay, The LORD *is* my God.

* 1 Pet. 1, 6, 7.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The deſtroyers of Jeruſalem deſtroyed.* 4 *The coming of Chriſt, and the graces of his kingdom.* 12 *The plague of Jeruſalems enemies.* 16 *The remnant ſhall turn to the Lord,* 20 *and their ſpoils ſhall be holy.*

BEhold, the day of the LORD cometh, and thy ſpoil ſhall be divided in the midſt of thee.

2 For I will gather all nations againſt Jeruſalem to battel, and the city ſhall be taken, and the houſes rifled, and the women raviſhed, and half of the city ſhall go forth into captivity, and the reſidue of the people ſhall not be cut off from the city.

3 Then ſhall the LORD go forth, and fight againſt thoſe nations, as when he fought in the day of battel.

4 ¶ And his feet ſhall ſtand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which *is* before Jeruſalem on the eaſt, and the mount of Olives ſhall cleave in the midſt thereof toward the eaſt, and toward the weſt, *and there ſhall be* a very great valley; and half of the mountain ſhall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the ſouth.

5 And

‖ Or, *my mountains.*

5 And ye ſhall flee to the valley of ‖ the mountains: ‖ for the valley of the mountains ſhal reach unto Azal: yea, ye ſhal flee like as ye fled from before the * earthquake, in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my God ſhal come, *and* all the ſaints with thee.

‖ Or, *when he ſhal touch the valley of the mountains to the place he ſeparated*

6 And it ſhal come to paſs in that day, *that* the light ſhal not be † clear, *nor* † dark.

* Am.1.1.

† Heb. *precious.*

† Heb. *thickneſs.*

7 But ‖ it ſhal be * one day which ſhal be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it ſhal come to paſs *that* at * evening-time it ſhal be light.

‖ Or, *the day ſhal be one.*

*Rev.21.5.

8 And it ſhal be in that day, *that* living * waters ſhal go out from Jeruſalem: half of them toward the ‖ former ſea, and half of them toward the hinder ſea: in ſummer and in winter ſhal it be.

* Iſ.60.19. Rev.22.23.

9 And the LORD ſhal be King over all the earth: in that day ſhal there be one LORD, and his name one.

* Ezek. 47. 1. Joel 3.18. Rev.22.1.

10 All the land ſhal be ‖ turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon, ſouth of Jeruſalem: and it ſhal be lifted up, and ‖ inhabited in her place: from Benjamins gate, unto the place of the firſt gate, unto the corner-gate, and *from* the tower of Hananiel, unto the kings wine-preſſes.

‖ Or, *eaſtern.*

‖ Or, *compaſſed.*

11 And *men* ſhal dwel in *it*, and there ſhal be no more utter deſtruction, but Jeruſalem ‖ ſhal be ſafely inhabited.

‖ Or, *ſhal abide.*

12 ¶ And this ſhal be the plague wherewith the LORD will ſmite all the people, that have fought againſt Jeruſalem: Their fleſh ſhal conſume away while they ſtand upon their feet, and their eyes ſhal conſume away in their holes, and their tongue ſhal conſume away in their mouth.

‖ Or, *ſhal abide.*

13 And it ſhal come to paſs in that day, *that* a great tumult from the LORD ſhal be among them, and they ſhal lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand ſhal riſe up againſt the hand of his neighbour.

14 And ‖ Judah alſo ſhal fight ‖ at Jeruſalem; and the wealth of all the heathen round about ſhal be gathered together, gold, and ſilver, and apparel in great abundance.

‖ Or, *thou alſo O Judah ſhalt.*

‖ Or, *againſt.*

15 And ſo ſhal be the plague of the horſe, of the mule, of the camel, and of the aſs, and of all the beaſts that ſhal be in theſe tents, as this plague.

16 ¶ And it ſhal come to paſs, *that* every one *that is* left of all the nations which came againſt Jeruſalem, ſhal even go up from year to year, to worſhip the King, the LORD of hoſts, and to keep the feaſt of tabernacles.

17 And it ſhal be, *that* whoſo will not come up of *all* the families of the earth unto Jeruſalem, to worſhip the King the LORD of hoſts, even upon them ſhal be no rain.

18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, † that have no *rain*: there ſhal be the plague wherewith the LORD will ſmite the heathen that come not up to keep the feaſt of tabernacles.

† Heb. *upon whom* there is *not.*

19 This ſhal be the ‖ puniſhment of Egypt, and the puniſhment of all nations that come not up to keep the feaſt of tabernacles.

‖ Or, *ſin.*

20 ¶ In that day ſhal there be upon the ‖ bells of the horſes, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORDS houſe ſhal be like the bowls before the altar.

‖ Or, *bridles.*

21 Yea, every pot in Jeruſalem, and in Judah, ſhal be holineſs unto the LORD of hoſts: and all they that ſacrifice, ſhal come and take of them, and ſeethe therein: and in that day there ſhal be no more the * Canaanite in the houſe of the LORD of hoſts.

* Iſ.35 8. Joel 3.17. Rev.21.27. & 22.15.

¶ MALACHI.

CHAP. I.

1 *Malachi complaineth of Iſraels unkindneſs,* 6 *of their irreligiouſneſs,* 12 *and profaneneſs.*

† Heb. *by the hand of Malachi.*

THE burden of the word of the LORD to Iſrael † by Malachi.

2 I have loved you, ſaith the LORD: yet ye ſay, Wherein haſt thou loved us? *was* not Eſau Jacobs brother? ſaith the LORD: yet I * loved Jacob,

* Rom. 9. 13.

3 And I hated Eſau, and laid his mountains, and his heritage waſte, for the dragons of the wilderneſs.

4 Whereas Edom ſaith, We are impoveriſhed, but we will return and build the deſolate places, thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, They ſhal build, but I will throw down; and they ſhal call them, The border of wickedneſs, & the people againſt whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.

5 And your eyes ſhal ſee, and ye ſhal ſay, The LORD will be magnified ‖ † from the border of Iſrael.

‖ Or, *upon.* † Heb. *from upon.*

6 ¶ A ſon honoureth *his* father, and a ſervant his maſter: if then I *be* a father, where *is* mine honour? and if I be a maſter, where *is* my fear? ſaith the LORD of hoſts unto you, O prieſts, that deſpiſe my Name: and ye ſay, Wherein have we deſpiſed thy Name?

7 ‖ Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye ſay, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye ſay, The table of the LORD *is* contemptible.

‖ Or, *bring unto,* &c.

8 And if ye offer the blind † for ſacrifice, *is it* not evil? and if ye offer the lame and ſick, *is it* not evil? offer it now unto thy governour, will he be pleaſed with thee, or accept thy perſon? ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

† Heb. *to ſacrifice.*

9 And

† Heb. *the face of God.*

9 And now I pray you, beseech † God that he will be gracious unto us: this hath been † by your means: will he regard your persons? saith the LORD of hosts.

† Heb. *from your hand.*

10 Who *is there* even among you that would shut the doors *for nought*? neither do ye kindle *fire* on mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts, neither will I accept an * offering at your hand.

* Is.1.11. Jer 6.20. Am.5.21.

11 For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same, my Name *shall be* great among the Gentiles: and in every place incense *shall be* offered unto my Name, and a pure offering for my Name *shall be* great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 ¶ But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, The table of the LORD *is* polluted, and the fruit thereof, *even* his meat is contemptible.

13 Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness *is it*, ‖ and ye have snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts; and ye brought *that which was* torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: should I accept this of your hands? saith the LORD.

‖ Or, *whereas you might have blown it away.*

14 But cursed *be* the deceiver, ‖ which hath in his flock a male, and voweth and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing: for I *am* a great King, saith the LORD of hosts, and my Name is dreadful among the heathen.

‖ Or, *in whose flock is.*

CHAP. II.

1 *He sharply reproveth the priests for neglecting their covenant,* 11 *and the people for idolatry,* 14 *for adultery,* 17 *and for infidelity.*

AND now, O ye priests, this commandment *is* for you.

2 * If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to give glory unto my Name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay *it* to heart.

* Lev.26. 14, &c. Deut.28. 15, &c.

3 Behold, I will ‖ corrupt your seed, and † spread dung upon your faces, *even* the dung of your solemn feasts, and ‖ *one* shal take you away with it.

‖ Or, *reprove.* † Heb. *scatter.* ‖ Or, *it shall take you away to it.*

4 And ye shal know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

5 My covenant was with him of life and peace, and I gave them to him, *for* the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my Name.

6 The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity.

7 For the priests lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he *is* the messenger of the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, *fall in the law.*

8 But ye are departed out of the way: ye have caused many to ‖ stumble at the law: ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but ‖ † have been partial in the law.

‖ Or, *lifted up the face against.* † Heb. *accepted faces.*

10 * Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

* Eph.4.6.

11 ¶ Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem: for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the LORD which he ‖ loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange god.

‖ Or, *ought to love.*

12 The LORD will cut off the man that doeth this: ‖ the master and the scholar out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, *him that waketh, and him that answereth.*

13 And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth *it* with good will at your hand.

14 ¶ Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet *is* she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

15 And did not he make one? yet had he the ‖ residue of the spirit: and wherefore one? that he might seek † a godly seed: therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal ‖ treacherously against the wife of his youth.

‖ Or, *excellency.* † Heb. *a seed of God.*

16 For the LORD the God of Israel saith, ‖ that he hateth † putting away: for *one* covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that you deal not treacherously.

‖ Or, *unfaithfully.* ‖ Or, *if he hate her, put her away.* † Heb. *to put away.*

17 ¶ Ye have wearied the LORD with your words: yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied *him*? When ye say, Every one that doth evil, *is* good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or, Where *is* the God of judgment?

CHAP. III.

1 *Of the messenger, majesty, and grace of Christ.* 7 *Of the rebellion,* 8 *sacrilege,* 13 *and infidelity of the people.* 16 *The promise of blessing to them that fear God.*

BEhold, * I will send my messenger, and he shal prepare the way before me: and the LORD whom ye seek, shal suddenly come to his temple: even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shal come, saith the LORD of hosts.

* Mat. 11. 10. Mar. 1. 2. Lu:1.76. & 7. 27.

2 But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he *is* like a refiners fire, and like fullers sope.

3 And he shal sit *as* a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shal purifie the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness.

4 Then shal the offering of Judah and Jerusalem

salem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in || former years.

|| Or, *ancient.*

5 And I will come near to you to judgment, and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that || oppress the hireling in *his* wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger *from his right*, and fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

|| Or, *defraud.*

6 For I *am* the LORD, I change not: therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

7 ¶ Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept *them*: * return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts: but ye said, Wherein shall we return?

* Zech. 1. 3.

8 ¶ Will a man rob God? yet ye have robbed me: but ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

9 Ye *are* cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, *even* this whole nation.

10 Bring ye all the tithes into the store-house, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the * windows of heaven, and † pour you out a blessing, that *there shall* not *be room* enough *to receive it.*

* Gen. 7. 11.

† Heb. *empty out.*

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not † destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.

† Heb. *corrupt.*

12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightsom land, saith the LORD of hosts.

13 ¶ Your words have been * stout against me, saith the LORD: yet ye say, What have we spoken *so much* against thee?

* Job 21. 14.

14 Ye have said, It *is* vain to serve God: and what profit *is it*, that we have kept † his ordinance, and that we have walked † mournfully before the LORD of hosts?

† Heb. *his observation.*

† Heb. *in black.*

15 And now we call the proud happy: yea, they that work wickedness † are set up; yea, *they that* * tempt God are even delivered.

† Heb. *are built.*

* Ps. 95. 9.

16 ¶ Then they that feared the LORD, spake often one to another, and the LORD hearkned, and heard *it*, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his Name.

17 And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my || jewels, and I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

|| Or, *special treasure.*

18 Then shall ye return and discern between the righteous and the wicked; between him that serveth God, and him that serveth him not.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Gods judgment on the wicked,* 2 *and his blessing on the good.* 4 *He exhorteth to the study of the law,* 5 *and telleth of Elijah's coming and office.*

FOr behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven, and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly shall be stubble, and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

2 ¶ But unto you that fear my Name, shall the * sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth and grow up as calves of the stall.

* Luke 1. 78.

3 And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet, in the day that I shall do *this*, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Remember ye the * law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, *with* the statutes and judgments.

* Exod. 20. 3.

5 ¶ Behold, I will send you * Elijah the prophet, before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD.

* Mat. 11. 14. Mar. 9. 11. Luk. 1. 17.

6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

The end of the Prophets.

THE NEVV TESTAMENT OF OUR LORD and SAVIOUR Jesus Christ,

Nevvly Translated out of the Original Greek, and vvith the former Translations Diligently Compared and Revised.

By His MAJESTIES Special Command.

Appointed to be Read in Churches.

EDINBURGH,
Printed by the Heir of *Andrew Anderson*, Printer to His most Sacred *Majesty*,
Anno Dom. M. DC. LXXVIII.

CUM PRIVILEGIO.

¶ THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO S. MATTHEW.

CHAP. I.

The genealogie of Christ from Abraham to Joseph. 18 *He was conceived by the holy Ghost, and born of the virgin Mary, when she was espoused to Joseph.* 19 *The angel satisfieth the misdeeming thoughts of Joseph, and interpreteth the names of Christ.*

THE Book of the * Generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.

2 * Abraham begat Isaac, and * Isaac begat Jacob, and * Jacob begat Judas and his brethren.

3 And * Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar, and * Phares begat Esrom, and Esrom begat Aram.

4 And Aram begat Aminadab, and Aminadab begat Naasson, and Naasson begat Salmon.

5 And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab, and Booz begat Obed of Ruth, and Obed begat Jesse.

6 And * Jesse begat David the King, and * David the King begat Solomon of her *that had been the wife* of Urias.

7 And * Solomon begat Roboam, and Roboam begat Abia, and Abia begat Asa.

8 And Asa begat Josaphat, and Josaphat begat Joram, and Joram begat Ozias.

9 And Ozias begat Joatham, and Joatham begat Achaz, and Achaz begat Ezekias.

10 And * Ezekias begat Manasses, and Manasses begat Amon, and Amon begat Josias.

11 And ‖ Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon.

12 And after they were brought to Babylon, * Jechonias begat Salathiel, and Salathiel begat Zorobabel.

13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud, and Abiud begat Eliakim, and Eliakim begat Azor.

14 And Azor begat Sadoc, and Sadoc begat Achim, and Achim begat Eliud.

15 And Eliud begat Eleazar, and Eleazar begat Matthan, and Matthan begat Jacob.

16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

17 So all the Generations from Abraham to David, *are* fourteen Generations: and from David untill the carrying away into Babylon, *are* fourteen Generations: and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ, *are* fourteen Generations.

18 ¶ Now the * birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the holy Ghost.

19 Then Joseph her husband being a just man, and not willing to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily.

20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her, is of the holy Ghost.

21 * And she shal bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus: for he shal save his people from their sins.

22 (Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,

23 * Behold, a virgin shal be with child, and shal bring forth a son, and ‖ they shal call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted, is, God with us.)

24 Then Joseph being raised from sleep, did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:

25 And knew her not till she had brought forth her first-born son, and he called his name Jesus.

CHAP. II.

1 *The wisemen out of the east, are directed to Christ by a star.* 11 *They worship him, and offer their presents.* 14 *Joseph fleeth into Egypt, with Jesus and his mother.* 16 *Herod slayeth the children:* 20 *Himself dieth.* 23 *Christ is brought back again into Galilee to Nazareth.*

NOw when * Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea, in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wisemen from the east to Jerusalem,

2 Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.

3 When Herod the king had heard *these things*, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.

4 And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born.

5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judea: for thus it is written by the prophet;

6 * And thou Bethlehem *in* the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shal come a Governour that shal ‖ rule my people Israel.

7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the wisemen, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared.

8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go, and search diligently for the young child, and when ye have found *him*, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also.

9 When they had heard the king, they departed, and lo, the star which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was.

10 When

* Luke 3. 23.
* Gen. 21. 3.
* Gen. 25. 26.
* Gen. 29. 35.
* Gen. 38. 27.
* Ruth 4. 18.
1 Chr. 2. 5.
* 1 Sam. 16. 1. & 17. 12.
* 2 Sam. 12. 24.
* 1 Chr. 3. 10.
* 2 King. 20. 21.
1 Chr. 3. 13.
‖ Some read, *Josias begat Jakim, & Jakim begat Jechonias.*
* 1 Chr. 3. 16, 17.
* Luke 1. 27.
* Luke 1. 31.
* Is. 7. 14.
‖ Or, *his name shall be called.*
* Luke 2. 6, 7.
* Mic. 5. 2. John 7. 42.
‖ Or, *feed.*

10 When they ſaw the ſtar, they rejoyced with exceeding great joy.

11 ¶ And when they were come into the houſe, they ſaw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worſhipped him: and when they had opened their treaſures, they ‖ preſented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincenſe, and myrrhe.

‖ Or, *offered.*

12 And being warned of God in a dream, that they ſhould not return to Herod, they departed into their own countrey another way.

13 And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared to Joſeph in a dream, ſaying, Ariſe, and take the young child, and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there untill I bring thee word: for Herod will ſeek the young child to deſtroy him.

14 When he aroſe, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt:

15 And was there untill the death of Herod, that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken of the Lord by the prophet, ſaying, * Out of Egypt have I called my ſon.

* Hoſ. 11. 1.

16 ¶ Then Herod when he ſaw that he was mocked of the wiſmen, was exceeding wroth, and ſent forth and ſlew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coaſts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wiſemen.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was ſpoken

* Jer. 31. 15.

by * Jeremy the prophet, ſaying,

18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping *for* her children, and would not be comforted, becauſe they are not.

19 ¶ But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joſeph, in Egypt,

20 Saying, Ariſe, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Iſrael: for they are dead which ſought the young childs life.

21 And he aroſe, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Iſrael.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judea, in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithſtanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aſide into the parts of Galilee:

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophets, He ſhal be called a Nazarene.

CHAP. III.

1 *John preacheth: his office, life, and baptiſm.* 7 *He reprehendeth the Phariſees,* 13 *and baptiſeth Chriſt in Jordan.*

* Mark 1. 4. Luke 3. 2.

IN thoſe days came * John the Baptiſt, preaching in the wilderneſs of Judea,

2 And ſaying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

* Iſ. 40. 3. Mark 1. 3.

3 For this is he that was ſpoken of by the prophet Eſaias, ſaying, * The voice of one crying in the wilderneſs, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths ſtraight.

4 And the ſame John had his raiment of camels hair, and a leathern girdle about his loyns: and his meat was locuſts and wild honey.

5 Then went out to him Jeruſalem, and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan,

6 And were baptized of him in Jordan, confeſſing their ſins.

7 ¶ But when he ſaw many of the Phariſees and Sadducees come to his baptiſm, he ſaid unto them, * O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

* Chap. 12. 34.

8 Bring forth therefore fruits ‖ meet for repentance.

‖ Or, *anſwerable to amendment of life.*

9 And think not to ſay within your ſelves, * We have Abraham to our father, for I ſay unto you, that God is able of theſe ſtones to raiſe up children unto Abraham.

* John 8. 39.

10 And now alſo the ax is laid unto the root of the trees; * therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good *fruit* is hewn down & caſt into the fire.

* Chap. 7. 19.

11 * I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance; but he that cometh after me, is mightier than I, whoſe ſhoes I am not worthy to bear: he ſhal baptize you with the holy Ghoſt, and *with* fire.

* Mar 1.8. Luke 3.16. John 1.26.

12 Whoſe fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner: but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

13 ¶ * Then cometh Jeſus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.

* Mar. 1.9. Luke 3.21.

14 But John forbad him, ſaying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comeſt thou to me?

15 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto him, Suffer *it to be ſo* now: for thus it becometh us to fulfill all righteouſneſs. Then he ſuffered him.

16 And Jeſus when he was baptized, went up ſtraightway out of the water: and lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he ſaw the Spirit of God deſcending like a dove, & lighting upon him.

17 And lo, a voice from heaven, ſaying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well-pleaſed.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Chriſt faſteth, and is tempted.* 11 *The angels miniſter unto him.* 13 *He dwelleth in Capernaum,* 17 *beginneth to preach,* 18 *calleth Peter and Andrew,* 21 *James and John,* 23 *& healeth all the diſeaſed.*

THen was * Jeſus led up of the ſpirit into the wilderneſs, to be tempted of the devil.

* Mark 1. 12.

2 And when he had faſted fourty days and fourty nights, he was afterward an hungred.

Luke 4. 1.

3 And when the tempter came to him, he ſaid, If thou be the Son of God, command that theſe ſtones be made bread.

4 But he anſwered and ſaid, It is written, * Man ſhal not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

* Deut. 8. 3.

5 Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and ſetteth him on a pinacle of the temple.

6 And ſaith unto him, If thou be the Son of

God

*Pſ.91.11. God, caſt thy ſelf down: for it is written, * He ſhal give his angels charge concerning thee, and in their hands they ſhal bear thee up, leſt at any time thou dath thy foot againſt a ſtone.

7 Jeſus ſaid unto him, It is written again, * Thou ſhalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

* Deut. 6. 16.

8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and ſheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them:

9 And ſaith unto him, All theſe things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worſhip me.

10 Then ſaith Jeſus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, * Thou ſhalt worſhip the Lord thy God, and him onely ſhalt thou ſerve.

*Deu. 6.13. & 10. 20.

11 Then the devil leaveth him, and behold, angels came and miniſtred unto him.

12 ¶ * Now when Jeſus had heard that John was ‖ caſt into priſon, he departed into Galilee:

* Mark. 1. 14. Luk. 4. 14. John. 4. 43.

13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the ſea-coaſt, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim:

‖ Or, *delivered up.*

14 That it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by Eſaias the prophet, ſaying,

15 * The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, *by* the way of the ſea beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles:

* Iſa. 9. 1.

16 The people which ſat in darkneſs, ſaw great light: and to them which ſat in the region and ſhadow of death, light is ſprung up.

17 ¶ * From that time Jeſus began to preach, and to ſay, Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand:

* Mark. 1. 14.

18 ¶ * And Jeſus walking by the ſea of Galilee, ſaw two brethren, Simon, called Peter, and Andrew his brother, caſting a net into the ſea: (for they were fiſhers)

* Mark. 1. 16.

19 And he ſaith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fiſhers of men.

20 And they ſtraightway left *their* nets, and followed him:

21 And going on from thence, he ſaw other two brethren, James *the ſon* of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ſhip with Zebedee their father, mending their nets: and he called them:

22 And they immediatly left the ſhip and their father, and followed him.

23 ¶ And Jeſus went about all Galilee, teaching in their ſynagogues, and preaching the goſpel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of ſickneſs, and all manner of diſeaſe among the people.

24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all ſick people that were taken with divers diſeaſes, and torments, and thoſe which were poſſeſſed with devils, and thoſe which were lunatick, and thoſe that had the palſie; and he healed them.

25 And there followed him great multitudes of people, from Galilee, and *from* Decapolis, and *from* Jeruſalem, and *from* Judea, & *from* beyond Jordan.

CHAP. V.

1 Chriſt beginneth his ſermon in the mount: 3 declaring who are bleſſed, 13 who are the ſalt of the earth, 14 the light of the world, the city on an hill: 15 the candle: 17 that he came to fulfill the law. 21 What it is to kill, 27 to commit adultery, 33 to ſwear: 38 exhorteth to ſuffer wrong, 44 to love even our enemies, 48 and to labour after perfectneſs.

AND ſeeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain: and when he was ſet, his diſciples came unto him.

2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, ſaying,

3 * Bleſſed *are* the poor in ſpirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

* Luke. 6. 20.

4 Bleſſed *are* they that mourn: for they ſhal be comforted.

5 * Bleſſed *are* the meek: for they ſhal inherit the earth.

* Pſal. 37. 11.

6 Bleſſed *are* they which do hunger and thirſt after righteouſneſs: * for they ſhal be filled.

* Iſ. 65. 13.

7 Bleſſed *are* the merciful, for they ſhal obtain mercy.

8 * Bleſſed *are* the pure in heart: for they ſhal ſee God.

* Pſ. 24. 4.

9 Bleſſed *are* the peace-makers: for they ſhal be called the children of God.

10 * Bleſſed *are* they which are perſecuted for righteouſneſs ſake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

* 1 Pet. 3. 14.

11 Bleſſed are ye when men ſhal revile you, and perſecute *you*, and ſhal ſay all manner of * evil againſt you † falſly for my ſake.

* 1 Pet. 4. 14.

12 Rejoyce, and be exceeding glad: for great *is* your reward in heaven: for ſo perſecuted they the prophets which were before you.

† Gr. *lying.*

13 ¶ Ye are the ſalt of the earth: * but if the ſalt have loſt his ſavour, wherewith ſhal it be ſalted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be caſt out, and to be trodden under foot of men.

* Mark. 9. 50. Luk. 14. 34.

14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is ſet on an hill, cannot be hid.

15 Neither do men * light a candle, and put it under ‖ a buſhel: but on a candleſtick, and it giveth light unto all that are in the houſe.

* Mark 4. 21. Luk. 8. 16. & 11. 33.

16 Let your light ſo ſhine before men, * that they may ſee your good works, and glorifie your Father which is in heaven.

‖ The word in the original ſignifieth *a meaſure containing about a pint leſs than a peck.*

17 ¶ Think not that I am come to deſtroy the law or the prophets: I am not come to deſtroy, but to fulfill.

18 For verily I ſay unto you, * Till heaven and earth paſs, one jot or one tittle ſhal in no wiſe paſs from the law, till all be fulfilled.

† 1 Pet. 2. 12

19 * Whoſoever therefore ſhal break one of theſe leaſt commandments, & ſhal teach men ſo, he ſhal be called the leaſt in the kingdom of heaven: but whoſoever ſhal do, and teach *them*, the ſame ſhal be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

* Luke 16. 17.

20 For I ſay unto you, That except your righteouſneſs ſhal exceed *the righteouſneſs* of the Scribes and Phariſees, ye ſhal in no caſe enter into the kingdom of heaven.

* James 2. 10.

21 ¶ Ye have heard, that it was ſaid ‖ by them

‖ Or, *to them.*

of old time. * Thou shalt not kill: and whosoever shal kill, shal be in danger of the judgment.

22 But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause, shal be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shal say to his brother, Raca, shal be in danger of the council: but whosoever shal say, Thou fool, shal be in danger of hell fire.

23 Therefore, if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there remembrest that thy brother hath ought against thee:

24 Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way, first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

25 * Agree with thine adversary quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him: lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.

26 Verily, I say unto thee, thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

27 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, * Thou shalt not commit adultery.

28 But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

29 * And if thy right eye ‖ offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: for *it is* profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

31 It hath been said, * Whosoever shal put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement.

32 But I say unto you, that * whosoever shal put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shal marry her that is divorced, committeth adultery.

33 ¶ Again, ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, * Thou shalt not forswear thy self, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths.

34 But I say unto you, Swear not at all; neither by heaven, for it is Gods throne:

35 Nor by the earth, for it is his footstool: neither by Jerusalem, for it is the city of the great King.

36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black.

37 * But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatsoever *is* more than these, cometh of evil.

38 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said * An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.

39 But I say unto you, * that ye resist not evil: but whosoever shal smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.

40 And if any man will sue the at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloak also.

41 And whosoever shal compell thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

42 Give to him that asketh thee, and * from him that would borrow of thee, turn not thou away.

43 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, * Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy:

44 But I say unto you, * Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray * for them which dispitefully use you, and persecute you:

45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven, for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.

46 * For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same?

47 And if ye salute your brethren onely, what do you more *than others*? dot not even the publicans so?

48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Christ continueth his sermon in the mount, speaking of alms,* 5 *prayer,* 14 *forgiving our brethren,* 16 *fasting,* 19 *where our treasure is to be laid up,* 24 *of serving God and mammon:* 25 *exhorteth not to be careful for worldly things,* 33 *but to seek Gods kingdom.*

TAke heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward ‖ of your Father which is in heaven.

2 Therefore, * when thou doest *thine* alms, ‖ do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues, and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward.

3 But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth.

4 That thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret, himself shal reward thee openly.

5 ¶ And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites *are*: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues, and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily, I say unto you, They have their reward.

6 But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret, and thy Father which seeth in secret, shal reward thee openly.

7 But when ye pray, use not vain * repetitions, as the heathen do, for they think that they shal be heard for their much speaking.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.

9 After

‖ Or, *do cause thee to offend.*

‖ Or, *with.*

‖ Or, *cause not a trumpet to be sounded.*

9 After this manner therefore pray ye: * Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy Name.
* Luke 11. 2.

10 Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as *it is* in heaven.

11 Give us this day our daily bread.

12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debters.

13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

14 * For, if ye forgive men their treſpaſſes, your heavenly Father will alſo forgive you.
* Mark 11. 25.

15 But if ye forgive not men their treſpaſſes, neither will your Father forgive your treſpaſſes.

16 ¶ Moreover, when ye faſt, be not as the hypocrites, of a ſad countenance: for they diſfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to faſt. Verily, I ſay unto you, They have their reward.

17 But thou, when thou faſteſt, anoint thine head, and waſh thy face:

18 That thou appear not unto men to faſt, but unto thy Father which is in ſecret: & thy Father which ſeeth in ſecret, ſhal reward thee openly.

19 ¶ Lay not up for your ſelves treaſures upon earth, where moth and ruſt doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and ſteal.

20 * But lay up for your ſelves treaſures in heaven, where neither moth nor ruſt doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor ſteal.
* Luke 12. 33. 1 Tim. 6. 19:

21 For where your treaſure is, there will your heart be alſo.

22 * The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be ſingle, thy whole body ſhal be full of light.
* Luke. 11. 34.

23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body ſhal be full of darkneſs. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkneſs, how great *is* that darkneſs?

24 ¶ * No man can ſerve two maſters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or elſe he will hold to the one, and deſpiſe the other. Ye cannot ſerve God and mammon.
* Luke 16. 13.

25 Therefore I ſay unto you, * Take no thought for your life, what ye ſhal eat, or what ye ſhal drink; nor yet for your body, what ye ſhal put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?
*Pſ. 55. 22. Lu. 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7.

26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they ſow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his ſtature?

28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Conſider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they ſpin.

29 And yet I ſay unto you, that even Solomon in all his glory, was not arayed like one of theſe.

30 Wherefore if God ſo clothe the graſs of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is caſt into the oven, *ſhall he* not much more *clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

31 Therefore take no thought, ſaying, What ſhal we eat? or what ſhal we drink? or wherewithall ſhal we be clothed?

32 (For after all theſe things do the Gentiles ſeek) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all theſe things.

33 But ſeek ye firſt the kingdom of God, and his righteouſneſs, and all theſe things ſhal be added unto you.

34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow ſhal take thought for the things of it ſelf: ſufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Chriſt ending his ſermon in the mount, reproveth raſh judgment, 6 forbiddeth to caſt holy things to dogs, 7 exhorteth to prayer, 13 to enter in at the ſtrait gate, 15 to beware of falſe prophets, 21 not to be hearers, but doers of the word: 24 like houſes builded on a rock, 26 and not on the ſand.*

* JUdge not, that ye be not judged.
*Luk. 6. 37. Rom. 2. 1.

2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye ſhal be judged: * and with what meaſure ye mete, it ſhal be meaſured to you again.
* Mark 4. 24. Luke 6. 38.

3 * And why beholdeſt thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but conſidereſt not the beam that is in thine own eye?
* Luke 6. 41.

4 Or how wilt thou ſay to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and behold, a beam *is* in thine own eye?

5 Thou hypocrite, firſt caſt out the beam out of thine own eye; and then ſhalt thou ſee clearly to caſt out the mote out of thy brothers eye.

6 ¶ Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither caſt ye your pearls before ſwine, leſt they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rent you.

7 ¶ * Aſk, & it ſhal be given you: ſeek, & ye ſhal find: knock, and it ſhal be opened unto you.
* Chap. 21. 22. Mar. 11. 24. Luke 11. 9. John 16. 24. James 1. 6.

8 For every one that aſketh, receiveth: and he that ſeeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it ſhal be opend.

9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his ſon aſk bread, will he give him a ſtone?

10 Or if he aſk a fiſh, will he give him a ſerpent?

11 If ye then being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more ſhal your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that aſk him?

12 Therefore all things * whatſoever ye would that men ſhould do to you, do ye even ſo to them: for this is the law and the prophets.
* Luke 6. 31.

13 ¶ * Enter ye in at the ſtrait gate; for wide *is* the gate, and broad *is* the way that leadeth to deſtruction, and many there be which go in thereat:
* Luke 13. 24.

14 || Becauſe ſtrait *is* the gate, and narrow *is* the way which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.
|| Or, *how.*

15 ¶ Beware of falſe prophets, which come to you in ſheeps clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

* Luke 6. 43.

16 Ye shal know them by their fruits: * Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit: but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit: neither *can* a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

* Chap. 3. 10.

19 * Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down and cast into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shal know them.

* Rom. 2. 13. Jam. 1. 22.

21 ¶ Not every one that saith unto me, * Lord, Lord, shal enter into the kingdom of heaven: but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderfull works?

* Luke 13. 27. * Ps. 6. 8.

23 And then will I profess unto them, * I never knew you: * depart from me ye that work iniquity.

* Luke 6. 47.

24 ¶ Therefore, * whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man which built his house upon a rock:

25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house: and it fell not, for it was founded upon a rock.

26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shal be likened unto a foolish man which built his house upon the sand:

27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house: and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

* Mark. 1. 22. Luk. 4. 32.

28 And it came to pass when Jesus had ended these sayings, * the people were astonished at his doctrine.

29 For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

CHAP. VIII.

2 Christ cleanseth the leper, 5 healeth the centurions servant, 14 Peters mother in law, 16 and many other diseased, 18 sheweth how he is to be followed: 23 Stilleth the tempest on the sea, 28 driveth the devils out of two men possessed, 31 and suffereth them to go into the swine.

WHen he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

* Mark. 1. 40. Luk. 5. 12.

2 * And behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

3 And Jesus put forth *his* hand and touched him, saying, I will, be thou clean. And immediatly his leprosie was cleansed.

4 And Jesus saith unto him, See thou tell no man, but go thy way, shew thy self to the priest, and offer the gift that * Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

* Levit. 14. 4.

* Luke 7. 1.

5 ¶ * And when Jesus was entred into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him,

6 And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsie, grievously tormented.

7 And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.

8 The centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but speak the word only, and my servant shal be healed.

9 For I am a man under authority, having souldiers under me: and I say to this *man*, Go, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.

10 When Jesus heard *it*, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no not in Israel.

11 And I say unto you, that many shal come from the east and west, and shal sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob in the kingdom of heaven.

12 But the children of the kingdom shal be cast out into outer darkness: there shal be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way, and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the self-same hour.

* Mark 1. 29. Luk. 4. 38.

14 ¶ * And when Jesus was come into Peters house, he saw his wives mother laid, and sick of a fever.

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose and ministred unto them.

* Mark 1. 32. Luk. 4. 40.

16 ¶ * When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with *his* word, and healed all that were sick:

* Is. 53. 4. 1 Peter 2. 24.

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, * Himself took our infirmities, and bare *our* sicknesses.

18 Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

* Luke 9. 57.

19 * And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air *have* nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

21 And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

22 But Jesus said unto him, Follow me, and let the dead bury their dead.

23 ¶ And when he was entred into a ship, his disciples followed him.

* Mark. 4. 37. Luke 8. 28.

24 * And behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.

25 And his disciples came to him, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.

26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearfull, O ye of little faith? Then he arose and rebuked the winds and the sea, and there was a great calm.

27 But the men marvelled, saying, What manner

manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him him?

28 ¶ * And when he was come to the other side, into the countrey of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.

* Mark 5. 1. Luk. 8. 26.

29 And behold, they cryed out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine, feeding.

31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.

32 And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.

33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.

34 And behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus, and when they saw him, they besought him that he would depart out of their coasts.

CHAP. IX.

2 *Christ curing one sick of the palsie,* 9 *calleth Matthew from the receipt of custom,* 10 *eateth with publicans and sinners,* 14 *defendeth his disciples for not fasting,* 20 *cureth the bloody issue,* 23 *raiseth from death Jairus daughter,* 27 *giveth sight to two blind men,* 32 *healeth a dumb man possessed of a devil,* 36 *and hath compassion of the multitude.*

AND he entred into a ship, and passed over, and came into his own city.

2 * And behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsie, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith, said unto the sick of the palsie, Son, be of good cheer, thy sins be forgiven thee.

* Mark 2. 3. Luk. 5. 18.

3 And behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth.

4 And Jesus knowing their thoughts, said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

5 For whether is it easier to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee? or to say, Arise and walk?

6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (then saith he to the sick of the palsie) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.

7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

8 But when the multitude saw *it*, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.

9 ¶ * And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man named Matthew, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

* Mark 2. 14. Luk. 5. 27.

10 ¶ And it came to pass, as Jesus sat at meat in the house, behold, many publicans and sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your master with publicans and sinners?

12 But when Jesus heard *that*, he said unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick.

13 But go ye and learn what that meaneth, * I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, * but sinners to repentance.

* Hos. 6. 6. Chap. 12. 7.

14 ¶ Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, * Why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?

* 1 Tim. 1. 15. * Mark 2. 18.

15 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.

Luk. 5. 33.

16 No man putteth a piece of ‖ new cloth unto an old garment: for that which is put in to fill it up, taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.

‖ Or, *raw*, or, *unwrought cloth.*

17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, & both are preserved.

18 ¶ * While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.

* Mark 5. 22. Luk. 8. 41.

19 And Jesus arose, and followed him, and *so did* his disciples.

20 ¶ (And behold, a woman which was diseased with an issue of bloud twelve years, came behind *him*, and touched the hem of his garment.

21 For she said within her self, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.

22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour.)

23 And when Jesus came into the rulers house, and saw the minstrels and the people making a noise,

24 He said unto them, Give place, for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose.

26 And ‖ the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

‖ Or, *this fame.*

27 ¶ And when Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and saying, Thou son of David, have mercy on us.

28 And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? they said unto him, Yea, Lord.

29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith, be it unto you.

30 And their eyes were opened, and Jesus straitly

ſtraitly charged them, ſaying, See that no man know *it*.

31 But they, when they were departed, ſpread abroad his fame in all that countrey.

32 ¶ * As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man poſſeſſed with a devil.

33 And when the devil was caſt out, the dumb ſpake: and the multitudes marvelled, ſaying, It was never ſo ſeen in Iſrael.

34 But the Phariſees ſaid, * He caſteth out the devils through the prince of the devils.

35 * And Jeſus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their ſynagogues, and preaching the goſpel of the kingdom, and healing every ſickneſs, and every diſeaſe among the people.

36 ¶ * But when he ſaw the multitudes, he was moved with compaſſion on them, becauſe they ‖ fainted, and were ſcattered abroad, * as ſheep having no ſhepherd.

37 Then ſaith he unto his diſciples, * The harveſt truly *is* plenteous, but the labourers *are* few.

38 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harveſt, that he will ſend forth labourers into his harveſt.

* Luke 11. 14.
* Chap. 12. 24. Mark 3. 22.
Luk. 11. 15.
* Mark 6. 6.
Luk. 13. 22.
* Mark 6. 34.
‖ Or, *were tired and lay down.*
* Numb. 27. 17.
* Luke 10. 2.

CHAP. X.

1 *Chriſt ſendeth out his twelve apoſtles, enabling them with power to do miracles,* 5 *giveth them their charge, teacheth them;* 16 *comforteth them againſt perſecution,* 40 *and promiſeth a bleſſing to thoſe that receive them.*

AND * when he had called unto him his twelve diſciples, he gave them power ‖ *againſt* unclean ſpirits, to caſt them out, and to heal all manner of ſickneſs, and all manner of diſeaſe.

2 Now the names of the twelve apoſtles are theſe; The firſt, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother, James *the ſon* of Zebedee, and John his brother,

3 Philip, and Bartholomew, Thomas, and Matthew the publicane, James *the ſon* of Alpheus, and Lebbeus, whoſe ſurname was Thaddeus,

4 Simon the Cananite, and Judas Iſcariot, who alſo betrayed him.

5 Theſe twelve Jeſus ſent forth, and commanded them, ſaying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into *any* city of the Samaritanes enter ye not.

6 * But go rather to the loſt ſheep of the houſe of Iſrael.

7 And as ye go, preach, ſaying, * The kingdom of heaven is at hand.

8 Heal the ſick, cleanſe the lepers, raiſe the dead, caſt out devils: freely ye have received, freely give.

9 * ‖ Provide neither gold, nor ſilver, nor braſs in your purſes:

10 Nor ſcrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither ſhoes, nor yet ſtaves: (* for the workman is worthy of his meat)

11 * And into whatſoever city or town ye ſhall enter, enquire who in it is worthy, and there abide till ye go thence.

12 And when ye come into an houſe, ſalute it.

* Mark 3. 14. Luk. 9. 1.
‖ Or, *over.*
* Acts 13. 46.
* Luke 10. 9.
* Mark 6. 8. Luk. 9. 3. & 22. 35.
‖ Or, *ſet.*
* Luk. 10. 7. 1 Tim. 5. 18.
* Luk. 10. 8.

13 And if the houſe be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

14 * And whoſoever ſhall not receive you, nor hear your words: when ye depart out of that houſe, or city, * ſhake off the duſt of your feet.

15 Verily I ſay unto you, It ſhall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah, in the day of judgment, than for that city.

16 ¶ * Behold, I ſend you forth as ſheep in the midſt of wolves: be ye therefore wiſe as ſerpents, and ‖ harmleſs as doves.

17 But beware of men, for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will ſcourge you in their ſynagogues.

18 And ye ſhall be brought before governours and kings for my ſake, for a teſtimony againſt them and the Gentiles.

19 * But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye ſhall ſpeak, for it ſhall be given you in that ſame hour what ye ſhal ſpeak.

20 For it is not ye that ſpeak, but the Spirit of your father which ſpeaketh in you.

21 * And the brother ſhall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children ſhall riſe up againſt *their* parents, and cauſe them to be put to death.

22 And ye ſhall be hated of all men for my names ſake: * but he that endureth to the end ſhall be ſaved.

23 But when they perſecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I ſay unto you, ye ſhall not ‖ have gone over the cities of Iſrael till the Son of man be come.

24 * The diſciple is not above *his* maſter, nor the ſervant above his lord.

25 It is enough for the diſciple that he be as his maſter, and the ſervant as his lord: if they have called the maſter of the houſe Beelzebub, how much more *ſhall they call* them of his houſhold?

26 Fear them not therefore: * for there is nothing covered, that ſhall not be revealed; and hid, that ſhall not be known.

27 What I tell you in darkneſs, *that* ſpeak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, *that* preach ye upon the houſe-tops.

28 * And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the ſoul: but rather fear him which is able to deſtroy both ſoul and body in hell.

29 Are not two ſparrows ſold for a ‖ farthing? and one of them ſhall not fall on the ground without your Father.

30 * But the very hairs of your head are all numbred.

31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many ſparrows.

32 * Whoſoever therefore ſhall confeſs me before men, him will I confeſs alſo before my Father which is in heaven.

33 * But whoſoever ſhal deny me before men, him will I alſo deny before my Father which is in heaven.

* Mark 6. 11.
* Acts 13. 51.
* Luk. 10. 3.
‖ Or, *ſimple.*
* Mark 13. 11. Luke 12. 11.
* Luke 21. 16.
* Mark 13. 13.
‖ Or, *end*, or, *finiſh.*
* Luk. 6. 40. John 13. 16.
* Mark 4. 22. Luk. 8. 17. and 12. 2.
* Luk. 12. 4.
‖ *It is in value half-penyfarthing, in the original, as being the tenth part of the Roman peny.*
* 2 Sam. 14. 11. Act. 27. 34.
* Luk. 12. 8.
* Mark 8. 38. Luk. 9. 26. 2 Tim. 2. 12.

34 * Think

34 * Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.

35 For I am come to set a man at variance * against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

36 And a mans foes *shall be* they of his own houshold.

37 * He that loveth father or mother more than me, is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me, is not worthy of me.

38 * And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

39 * He that findeth his life, shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake, shall find it.

40 ¶ * He that receiveth you, receiveth me; and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that sent me.

41 He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet, shall receive a prophets reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man, in the name of a righteous man, shall receive a righteous mans reward.

42 * And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones, a cup of cold water onely, in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

CHAP. XI.

2 *John sendeth his disciples to Christ.* 7 *Christs testimony concerning John.* 18 *The opinion of the people, both concerning John and Christ.* 20 *Christ upbraideth the unthankfulness and impenitence of Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum:* 25 *and praising his Fathers wisdom in revealing the gospel to the simple,* 28 *he calleth to him all such as feel the burden of their sins.*

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

2 * Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,

3 And said unto him, Art thou he that should come, or do we look for another?

4 Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see:

5 * The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and * the poor have the gospel preached to them.

6 And blessed is he whosoever shall not be offended in me.

7 ¶ And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitude concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

8 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft clothing, are in kings houses.

9 But what went ye out for to to see? A prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more than a prophet.

10 For this is he of whom it is written, * Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

11 Verily I say unto you, among them that are born of women, there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist: notwithstanding, he that is least in the kingdom of heaven, is greater than he.

12 * And from the days of John the Baptist, until now, the kingdom of heaven ‖ suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

13 For all the prophets, and the law prophesied until John.

14 And if ye will receive *it*, this is * Elias which was for to come.

15 He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

16 ¶ * But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,

17 And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a devil.

19 The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold, a man gluttonous and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicans and sinners: but wisdom is justified of her children.

20 ¶ * Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not.

21 Wo unto thee Chorazin, wo unto thee Bethsaida: for if the mighty works which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.

22 But I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment, than for you.

23 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.

24 But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom, in the day of judgment, than for thee.

25 ¶ * At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.

26 Even so Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight.

27 * All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son but the Father: * neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him.

28 ¶ Come unto me all ye that labour, and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me, for I am meek and lowly in heart: * and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

30 * For

* Luke 12. 51.
* Mic. 7. 6.
* Luke 14. 26.
* Chap. 16. 24. Mar. 8. 34. Luk. 9. 23.
* John 12. 25.
* Luke 10. 16. John 13. 20.
* Mark 9. 41.
* Luke 7. 18.
* Is. 35. 6.
* Is. 61. 1.
* Mal. 3. 1.
* Luke 16. 16.
‖ Or, *is gotten by force, and they that thrust men.*
* Mal. 4. 5.
* Luke 7. 31.
* Luke 10. 13.
* Luke 10. 21.
* John 3. 35.
* John 6. 46.
* Jer. 6. 16.

1 John 2.

30 * For my yoke is eaſie, & my burden is light.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Chriſt reproveth the blindneſs of the Phariſees concerning the breach of the ſabbath,* 3 *by ſcriptures,* 9 *by reaſon,* 13 *and by a miracle.* 22 *He healeth the man poſſeſſed that was blind and dumb.* 31 *Blaſphemy againſt the holy Ghoſt ſhall never be forgiven.* 36 *Account ſhall be made of idle words.* 38 *He rebuketh the unfaithful who ſeek after a ſign,* 49 *and ſheweth who is his brother, ſiſter, and mother.*

* Deut. 23. 25. Mar. 2. 23. Luke 6. 1.

AT that time * Jeſus went on the ſabbath-day through the corn, and his diſciples were an hungred, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat.

2 But when the Phariſees ſaw *it*, they ſaid unto him, Behold, thy diſciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the ſabbath-day.

* 1 Sam. 21. 6.

3 But he ſaid unto them, Have ye not read * what David did when he was an hungred, and they that were with him,

* Exod. 29. 32, 33. Lev. 8. 31. & 24. 9. * Numb. 28. 9.

4 How he entred into the houſe of God, and did eat the ſhew-bread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, * but onely for the prieſts?

5 Or have ye not read in the * law, how that on the ſabbath-days the prieſts in the temple profane the ſabbath, and are blameleſs?

* Hoſ. 6. 6. Chap. 9. 13.

6 But I ſay unto you, that in this place is *one* greater than the temple.

7 But if ye had known what this meaneth, * I will have mercy and not ſacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltleſs.

8 For the Son of man is Lord even of the ſabbath-day.

* Mark 3. 1. Luk. 6. 6.

9 * And when he was departed thence, he went into their ſynagogue.

10 ¶ And behold, there was a man which had *his* hand withered: and they aſked him, ſaying, Is it lawful to heal on the ſabbath-days? that they might accuſe him.

11 And he ſaid unto them, What man ſhal there be among you, that ſhall have one ſheep, and if it fall into a pit on the ſabbath-day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift *it* out?

12 How much then is a man better than a ſheep, wherefore it is lawful to do well on the ſabbath-days.

13 Then ſaith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand: and he ſtretched *it* forth; and *it* was reſtored whole, like as the other.

‖ Or, *took counſel.*

14 ¶ Then the Phariſees went out, and ‖ held a counſel againſt him, how they might deſtroy him.

15 But when Jeſus knew *it*, he withdrew himſelf from thence: and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all.

16 And charged them that they ſhould not make him known:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by Eſaias the prophet, ſaying,

* Iſa. 42. 1.

18 * Behold, my ſervant whom I have choſen, my beloved in whom my ſoul is well pleaſed: I will put my ſpirit upon him, and he ſhall ſhew judgment to the Gentiles.

19 He ſhall not ſtrive, nor cry, neither ſhall any man hear his voice in the ſtreets.

20 A bruiſed reed ſhall he not break, and ſmoking flax ſhal he not quench, till he ſend forth judgment unto victory.

21 And in his Name ſhall the Gentiles truſt.

* Luke 11. 14.

22 ¶ * Then was brought unto him one poſſeſſed with a devil, blind and dumb: and he healed him, inſomuch that the blind and dumb both ſpake and ſaw.

23 And all the people were amazed, and ſaid, Is not this the ſon of David?

* Chap. 9. 34.

24 * But when the Phariſees heard *it*, they ſaid, This *fellow* doth not caſt out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils.

25 And Jeſus knew their thoughts, and ſaid unto them, Every kingdom divided againſt it ſelf, is brought to deſolation; and every city or houſe divided againſt it ſelf, ſhall not ſtand.

26 And if Satan caſt out Satan, he is divided againſt himſelf; how ſhall then his kingdom ſtand?

27 And if I by Beelzebub caſt out devils, by whom do your children caſt *them* out? therefore they ſhall be your judges.

28 But if I caſt out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you.

29 Or elſe, how can one enter into a ſtrong mans houſe, and ſpoil his goods, except he firſt bind the ſtrong man? and then he will ſpoil his houſe.

30 He that is not with me, is againſt me: and he that gathereth not with me, ſcattereth abroad.

* Mark 3. 28. Luk. 12. 10. 1 John 5. 16.

31 ¶ Wherefore I ſay unto you, * All manner of ſin and blaſphemy ſhall be forgiven unto men: but the blaſphemy *againſt* the *holy* Ghoſt ſhall not be forgiven unto men.

32 And whoſoever ſpeaketh a word againſt the Son of man, it ſhall be forgiven him: but whoſoever ſpeaketh againſt the holy Ghoſt, it ſhall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the *world* to come.

33 Either make the tree good, and his fruit good; or elſe make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by *his* fruit.

* Luke 6. 45.

34 O generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, ſpeak good things? * for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth ſpeaketh.

35 A good man out of the good treaſure of the heart, bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treaſure, bringeth forth evil things.

36 But I ſay unto you, That every idle word that men ſhall ſpeak, they ſhall give account thereof in the day of judgment.

37 For by thy words thou ſhalt be juſtified, and by thy words thou ſhalt be condemned.

* Chap. 16. 1. Luk. 11. 29. 1 Cor. 1. 22.

38 ¶ * Then certain of the ſcribes and of the Phariſees anſwered, ſaying, Maſter, we would ſee a ſign from thee.

39 But he anſwered and ſaid to them, An evil

evil and adulterous generation ſeeketh after a ſign, and there ſhal no ſign be given to it, but the ſign of the prophet Jonas.

40 * For as Jonas was three days & three nights in the whales belly; ſo ſhall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

41 The men of Nineveh ſhal riſe in judgment with this generation, and ſhal condemn it, * becauſe they repented at the preaching of Jonas, and behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here.

42 * The queen of the ſouth ſhal riſe up in the judgment with this generation, and ſhall condemn it; for ſhe came from the uttermoſt parts of the earth to hear the wiſdom of Solomon, and behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here.

43 * When the unclean ſpirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, ſeeking reſt, and findeth none.

44 Then he ſaith, I will return into my houſe from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth *it* empty, ſwept, and garniſhed.

45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himſelf ſeven other ſpirits, more wicked than himſelf, and they enter in, and dwell there: * and the laſt ſtate of that man *is* worſe than the firſt. Even ſo ſhal it be alſo unto this wicked generation.

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, * behold his mother and his brethren ſtood without, deſiring to ſpeak with him.

47 Then one ſaid unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren ſtand without, deſiring to ſpeak with thee.

48 But he anſwered and ſaid unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And he ſtretched forth his hand towards his diſciples, and ſaid, Behold my mother, and my brethren.

50 For whoſoever ſhal do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the ſame is my brother, and ſiſter, and mother.

CHAP. XIII.

3 *The parable of the ſower and the ſeed:* 18 *The expoſition of it.* 24 *The parable of the tares,* 31 *of the muſtard-ſeed,* 33 *of the leaven,* 44 *of the hidden treaſure,* 45 *of the pearl,* 47 *of the draw-net caſt into the ſea,* 53 *and how Chriſt is contemned of his own countrey-men.*

THE ſame day went Jeſus out of the houſe, * and ſat by the ſea-ſide.

2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, ſo that he went into a ſhip, and ſat, and the whole multitude ſtood on the ſhore.

3 And he ſpake many things unto them in parables, ſaying, * Behold, a ſower went forth to ſowe.

4 And when he ſowed, ſome *ſeeds* fell by the way-ſide, and the fowls came, and devoured them up.

5 Some fell upon ſtony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they ſprung up, becauſe they had no deepneſs of earth:

6 And when the ſun was up, they were ſcorched, and becauſe they had not root, they withered away.

7 And ſome fell among thorns: and the thorns ſprung up and choked them.

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, ſome an hundred-fold, ſome ſixty-fold, ſome thirty-fold.

9 Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And the diſciples came, and ſaid unto him, Why ſpeakeſt thou unto them in parables?

11 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, Becauſe it is given unto you to know the myſteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

12 * For whoſoever hath, to him ſhal be given, and he ſhall have more abundance; but whoſoever hath not, from him ſhall be taken away, even that he hath.

13 Therefore ſpeak I to them in parables, becauſe they ſeeing, ſee not; and hearing, they hear not, neither do they underſtand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the propheſie of Eſaias, which ſaith, * By hearing ye ſhall hear, and ſhall not underſtand: and ſeeing ye ſhall ſee, and ſhall not perceive.

15 For this peoples heart is waxed groſs, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have cloſed; leſt at any time they ſhould ſee with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and ſhould underſtand with *their* heart, and ſhould be converted, and I ſhould heal them.

16 But bleſſed *are* your eyes, for they ſee; and your ears, for they hear.

17 For verily I ſay unto you, * that many prophets and righteous men have deſired to ſee thoſe things which ye ſee, and have not ſeen *them*; and to hear thoſe things which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

18 ¶ Hear ye therefore the parable of the ſower.

19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and underſtandeth *it* not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was ſown in his heart: this is he which received ſeed by the way-ſide.

20 But he that received the ſeed into ſtony places, the ſame is he that heareth the word, and anone with joy receiveth it:

21 Yet hath he not root in himſelf, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or perſecution ariſeth becauſe of the word, by and by he is offended.

22 He alſo that received ſeed among the thorns, is he that heareth the word: and the care of this world, and the deceitfulneſs of riches choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

23 But he that received ſeed into the good ground, is he that heareth the word, and underſtandeth *it*, which alſo beareth fruit, and bringeth forth ſome an hundred-fold, ſome ſixty, ſome thirty

24 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, ſaying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which ſowed good ſeed in his field:

25 But while men ſlept, his enemy came and ſowed

* Jonah 1. 17.
* Jonah 3. 5.
* 1 Kings 10. 1.
* Luke 11. 24.
* Heb. 6. 4. and 10. 26. 2 Pet. 2. 20.
* Mark 3. 31. Luk. 8. 20.
* Mark 4. 1.
* Luke 8. 5.
* Chap. 25. 29.
* Iſ. 6. 9. Mar. 4. 12. Luk. 8. 10. John 12. 40. Act. 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.
* Luke 10. 24.

ſowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.
26 But when the blade was ſprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares alſo.
27 So the ſervants of the houſholder came and ſaid unto him, Sir, didſt not thou ſow good ſeed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?
28 He ſaid unto them, An enemy hath done this. The ſervants ſaid unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?
29 But he ſaid, Nay; leſt while ye gather up the tares, ye root up alſo the wheat with them.
30 Let both grow together until the harveſt: and in the time of harveſt I will ſay to the reapers, Gather ye together firſt the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.
31 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, ſaying, * The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of muſtard-ſeed, which a man took and ſowed in his field.
* Mark 4. 30. Luke 13. 19.
32 Which indeed is the leaſt of all ſeeds: but when it is grown, it is the greateſt among herbs, and becometh a tree: ſo that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.
33 ¶ * Another parable ſpake he unto them, The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took and hid in three † meaſures of meal, till the whole was leavened.
* Luke 13. 20.
† The word in the Greek, is *a meaſure containing about a peck and a half, wanting little more than a pint.*
34 * All theſe things ſpake Jeſus unto the multitude in parables, and without a parable ſpake he not unto them:
* Mark 4. 33.
35 That it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophet, ſaying, * I will open my mouth in parables, I will utter things which have been kept ſecret from the foundation of the world.
* Pſ. 78. 2.
36 Then Jeſus ſent the multitude away, and went into the houſe: and his diſciples came unto him, ſaying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.
37 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, He that ſoweth the good ſeed, is the Son of man:
38 The field is the world: the good ſeed are the children of the kingdom: but the tares are the children of the wicked one:
39 The enemy that ſowed them, is the devil: * the harveſt is the end of the world: and the reapers are the angels.
* Joel 3. 13. Rev. 14. 15.
40 As therefore the tares are gathered & burnt in the fire; ſo ſhall it be in the end of the world.
41 The Son of man ſhall ſend forth his angels, and they ſhal gather out of his kingdom all || things that offend, and them which do iniquity;
|| Or, *ſcandals.*
42 And ſhall caſt them into a furnace of fire: there ſhall be wailing and gnaſhing of teeth.
43 * Then ſhall the righteous ſhine forth as the ſun, in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.
* Dan. 12. 3.
44 ¶ Again, The kingdom of heaven is like unto treaſure hid in a field: the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and ſelleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.
45 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant-man, ſeeking goodly pearls:
46 Who when he had found one pearl of great price, he went and ſold all that he had, and bought it.
47 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net that was caſt into the ſea, and gathered of every kind.
48 Which when it was full, they drew to ſhore, and ſat down, and gathered the good into veſſels, but caſt the bad away.
49 So ſhall it be at the end of the world: the angels ſhall come forth, and ſever the wicked from among the juſt;
50 And ſhal caſt them into the furnace of fire: there ſhal be wailing and gnaſhing of teeth.
51 Jeſus ſaith unto them, Have ye underſtood all theſe things? They ſay unto him, Yea, Lord.
52 Then ſaid he unto them, Therefore every ſcribe which is inſtructed unto the kingdom of heaven, is like unto a man that is an houſholder, which bringeth forth out of his treaſure things new and old.
53 ¶ And it came to paſs, that when Jeſus had finiſhed theſe parables, he departed thence.
54 * And when he was come into his own countrey, he taught them in their ſynagogue, inſomuch that they were aſtoniſhed, and ſaid, Whence hath this man this wiſdom, and theſe mighty works?
* Mark 6. 1. Luke 4. 16.
55 * Is not this the carpenters ſon? is not his mother called Mary, and his brethren, James, and Joſes, and Simon, and Judas?
* John 6. 42.
56 And his ſiſters, are they not all with us? whence then hath this man all theſe things?
57 And they were offended in him. But Jeſus ſaid unto them, * A prophet is not without honour, ſave in his own countrey, and in his own houſe.
* Mark 6. 4. Luke 4. 24. Joh. 4. 44.
58 And he did not many mighty works there, becauſe of their unbelief.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Herods opinion of Chriſt.* 3 *Wherefore John Baptiſt was beheaded.* 13 *Jeſus departeth into a deſert place,* 15 *where he feedeth five thouſand men with five loaves and two fiſhes.* 22 *He walketh on the ſea to his diſciples,* 34 *and landing at Geneſareth, healeth the ſick by the touch of the hem of his garment.*

AT that time * Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jeſus,
* Mark 6. 14.
2 And ſaid unto his ſervants, This is John the Baptiſt, he is riſen from the dead, and therefore mighty works || do ſhew forth themſelves in him.
Luke 9. 7. || Or, *are wrought by him.*
3 ¶ * For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put *him* in priſon for Herodias ſake, his brother Philips wife.
* Luke 3. 19. 20.
4 For John ſaid unto him, * It is not lawful for thee to have her.
* Lev. 18. 16. & 20. 21.
5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, * becauſe they counted him as a prophet.
* Chap. 21. 26.
6 But when Herods birth-day was kept, the daughter

daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleaſed Herod.

7 Whereupon he promiſed with on oath, to give her whatſoever ſhe would aſk.

8 And ſhe, being before inſtructed of her mother, ſaid, Give me here John Baptiſts head in a charger.

9 And the king was ſorry: nevertheleſs, for the oaths ſake, and them which ſat with him at meat, he commanded *it* to be given *her*.

10 And he ſent and beheaded John in the priſon.

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damſel: and ſhe brought *it* to her mother.

12 And his diſciples came, and took up the body and buried it, and went and told Jeſus.

* Mark 6. 32. Luke 9. 10.

13 ¶ * When Jeſus heard *of it*, he departed thence by ſhip into a deſert place apart: and when the people had heard *thereof*, they followed him on foot out of the cities.

14 And Jeſus went forth, and ſaw a great multitude, and was moved with compaſſion toward them, and he healed their ſick.

* Mark 6. 35. John 6. 5.

15 ¶ * And when it was evening his diſciples came to him, ſaying, This is a deſert place, and the time is now paſt; ſend the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themſelves victuals.

16 But Jeſus ſaid unto them, They need not depart, give ye them to eat.

17 And they ſay unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fiſhes.

18 He ſaid, Bring them hither to me.

19 And he commanded the multitude to ſit down on the graſs, and took the five loaves, and the two fiſhes, and looking up to heaven, he bleſſed, and brake, and gave the loaves to *his* diſciples, and the diſciples to the multitude.

20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained, twelve baſkets full.

21 And they that had eaten were about five thouſand men, beſide women and children.

22 ¶ And ſtraightway Jeſus conſtrained his diſciples to get into a ſhip, and to go before him unto the other ſide, while he ſent the multitudes away.

* Mark 6. 46. * John 6. 16.

23 * And when he had ſent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: * and when the evening was come, he was there alone.

24 But the ſhip was now in the midſt of the ſea, toſſed with waves: for the wind was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night, Jeſus went unto them, walking on the ſea.

26 And when the diſciples ſaw him walking on the ſea, they were troubled, ſaying, It is a ſpirit; and they cryed out for fear.

27 But ſtraightway Jeſus ſpake unto them, ſaying, Be of good cheer, it is I, be not afraid.

28 And Peter anſwered him and ſaid, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.

29 And he ſaid, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ſhip, he walked on the water, to go to Jeſus.

30 But when he ſaw the wind ‖ boiſterous, he was afraid: and beginning to ſink, he cryed, ſaying, Lord ſave me. ‖ Or, *ſtrong.*

31 And immediatly Jeſus ſtretched forth *his* hand, and caught him, and ſaid unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didſt thou doubt?

32 And when they were come into the ſhip, the wind ceaſed.

33 Then they that were in the ſhip, came and worſhipped him, ſaying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God.

34 ¶ * And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Genneſareth. * Mark 6. 53.

35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they ſent out into all that countrey round about, and brought unto him all that were diſeaſed,

36 And beſought him, that they might onely touch the hem of his garment: and as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

CHAP. XV.

3 Chriſt reproveth the Scribes and Phariſees, for tranſgreſſing Gods commandments through their own traditions; 11 teacheth how that which goeth into the mouth, doth not defile a man. 21 He healeth the daughter of the woman of Canaan, 30 and other great multitudes: 32 and with ſeven loaves, and a few little fiſhes, feedeth four thouſand men, beſides women and children.

THen * came to Jeſus Scribes and Phariſees, which were of Jeruſalem, ſaying, * Mark 7. 1.

2 Why do thy diſciples tranſgreſs the tradition of the elders? for they waſh not their hands when they eat bread.

3 But he anſwered and ſaid unto them, Why do you alſo tranſgreſs the commandment of God by your tradition?

4 For God commanded, ſaying, *Honour thy father and mother: and, *he that curſeth father or mother, let him dy the death. * Exod. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16.

5 But ye ſay, Whoſoever ſhall ſay to *his* father or *his* mother, * *It is* a gift by whatſover thou mighteſt be profited by me, * Ex. 21. 17. Lev. 20 9. Pr 20 20.

6 And honour not his father or his mother, *he ſhall be free.* Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition. * Mark 7 11, 12.

7 Ye hypocrites, well did Eſaias propheſie of you, ſaying,

8 *This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips: but their heart is far from me. * Iſa. 29. 13.

9 But in vain they do worſhip me, teaching *for doctrines* the commandments of men.

10 ¶ * And he called the multitude, and ſaid unto them, Hear and underſtand. * Mark 7. 14.

11 Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man: but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

12 Then

12 Then came his disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended after they heard this saying?

* John 15. 2. 13 But he answered and said, * Every plant which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.

* Luke 6. 39. 14 Let them alone: * they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

* Mark 7. 17. 15 * Then answered Peter, and said unto him, Declare unto us this parable.

16 And Jesus said, Are ye also yet without understanding?

17 Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever entreth in at the mouth, goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught?

18 But those things which proceed out of the mouth, come forth from the heart, and they defile the man.

* Gen 6. 5. & 8. 21. 19 * For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies.

20 These are the things which defile a man: but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not a man.

* Mark 7. 24. 21 ¶ * Then Jesus went thence, and departed into the coasts of Tyre and Sidon.

22 And behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cryed unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou son of David, my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil.

23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away, for she cryeth after us.

* Chap. 10. 6. 24 But he answered and said, * I am not sent, but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

25 Then came she and worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me.

26 But he answered and said, It is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to cast it to dogs.

27 And she said, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters table.

28 Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great *is* thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

* Mark 7. 31. 29 * And Jesus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Galilee, and went up into a mountain, and sat down there.

* Isa. 35. 5, 6. 30 * And great multitudes came unto him, having with them those that were lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus feet, and he healed them:

31 Insomuch that the multitude wondered when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: and they glorified the God of Israel.

* Mark 8. 1. 32 ¶ * Then Jesus called his disciples unto him, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.

33 And his disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude.

34 And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? and they said, Seven, and a few little fishes.

35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.

36 And he took the seven loaves and the fishes, and gave thanks, and brake *them*, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, seven baskets full.

38 And they that did eat, were four thousand men, beside women and children.

39 And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The Pharisees require a sign.* 2 *Jesus warneth his disciples of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees.* 13 *The peoples opinion of Christ,* 16 *and Peters confession of him.* 21 *Jesus foreshewth his death,* 23 *reproving Peter for disswading him from it:* 24 *And admonisheth those that will follow him to bear the cross.*

THe * Pharisees also with the Sadducees, came, and tempting, desired him that he would shew them a sign from heaven. * Mark 8. 11. Luke 12. 54.

2 He answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, *It will be* fair weather: for the skie is red.

3 And in the morning, *It will be* foul weather to day: for the skie is red and lowring. O ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the skie, but can ye not *discern* the signs of the times?

4 A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign: and there shal no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.

5 And when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

6 ¶ Then Jesus said unto them, Take heed, and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees.

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we have taken no bread.

8 *Which* when Jesus perceived, he said unto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among your selves, because ye have brought no bread?

9 * Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up? * Chap. 14. 17.

10 * Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up? * Chap. 15. 34.

11 How is it that ye do not understand, that I spake *it* not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees?

12 Then understood they how that he bade *them* not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees.

13 ¶ When Jesus came into the coasts of Cesarea

sarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying,
* Mark 8. 27. * Whom do men say, that I, the Son of man, am?
14 And they said, Some *say that thou art* John
Luk. 9. 18. the Baptist, some Elias, and others Jeremias, or one of the prophets.
15 He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am?
16 And Simon Peter answered and said, * Thou
* Joh. 6. 69. art Christ the Son of the living God.
17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou Simon Bar-jona: for flesh and bloud hath not revealed *it* unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.
* Joh. 1. 42. 18 And I say also unto thee, that * thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church: and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.
* Joh. 20. 23. 19 * And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shall loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.
20 Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ.
21 ¶ From that time forth began Jesus to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders, and chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.
22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee.
23 But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan, thou art an offence unto me: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.
* Chap. 10. 38. Mark 8. 34. 24 ¶ * Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.
25 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake, shall find it.
26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?
27 For the Son of man shall come in the glory
* Psal. 62. 12. Rom. 2. 6. of his Father, with his Angels; * and then he shall reward every man according to his works.
28 Verily I say unto you, * There be some
* Mar. 9. 1. Luk. 9. 27. standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The transfiguration of Christ.* 14 *He healeth the lunatick,* 22 *foretelleth his own passion,* 24 *and payeth tribute.*

* Mar 9. 2. Luke 9. 28. AND * after six days, Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart,
2 And was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.
3 And behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him.
4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.
5 * While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud
* 2 Pet. 1. 17. overshadowed them: and behold, a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.
6 And when the disciples heard *it*, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.
7 And Jesus came and touched them, and said, arise, and be not afraid.
8 And when they had lift up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.
9 And as they came down from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.
* Chap. 11. 14. Mar. 9. 11. 10 And his disciples asked him, saying, * Why then say the scribes, that Elias must first come?
11 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things:
12 But I say unto you, that Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed: likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them.
13 Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.
* Mark 9. 17. Luk 9. 38. 14 ¶ * And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a *certain* man kneeling down to him, and saying,
15 Lord, have mercy on my son, for he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for oft-times he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.
16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.
17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.
18 And Jesus rebuked the devil, and he departed out of him; and the child was cured from that very hour.
19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?
* Luke 17. 6. 20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, * If ye have faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place, & it shal remove; and nothing shall be unpossible unto you.
21 Howbeit this kind goeth not out, but by prayer and fasting.
* Chap. 20. 17. Mar. 9. 13. Luk. 9. 44. 22 ¶ * And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men:
23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again: and they were exceeding sorry.
|| Called in the original, *didrachma*, being in value fifteen pence 24 ¶ And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received || tribute-*money*, came to Peter, and said, Doth not your Master pay tribute?
25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings

kings of the earth take cuſtom or tribute? of their own children, or of ſtrangers?

26 Peter ſaith unto him, Of ſtrangers. Jeſus ſaith unto him, Then are the children free.

27 Notwithſtanding, leſt we ſhould offend them, go thou to the ſea, and caſt an hook, and take up the fiſh that firſt cometh up: and when thou haſt opened his mouth, thou ſhalt find ‖ a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

‖ Or, *a ſtater.* It is half an ounce of ſilver, in value two ſhillings ſix pence, after five ſhillings the ounce.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Chriſt warneth his diſciples to be humble and harmleſs,* 7 *to avoid offences, and not to deſpiſe the little ones:* 15 *teacheth how we are to deal with our brethren, when they offend us,* 21 *and how oft to forgive them;* 23 *which he ſetteth forth by a parable of the king, that took account of his ſervants,* 32 *and puniſhed him who ſhewed no mercy to his fellow.*

AT * the ſame time came the diſciples unto Jeſus, ſaying, Who is the greateſt in the kingdom of heaven?

* Mark 9. 33. Luk. 9. 46.

2 And Jeſus called a little child unto him, and ſet him in the midſt of them,

3 And ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, * Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye ſhall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

* Chap. 19. 14. 1 Cor. 14. 20.

4 Whoſoever therefore ſhall humble himſelf as this little child, the ſame is greateſt in the kingdom of heaven.

5 And whoſo ſhall receive one ſuch little child in my name, receiveth me.

6 * But whoſo ſhall offend one of theſe little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millſtone were hanged about his neck, and *that* he were drowned in the depth of the ſea.

* Mar. 9. 24. Luke 17. 1, 2.

7 ¶ Wo unto the world becauſe of offences: for it muſt needs be that offences come: but wo to that man by whom the offence cometh.

8 * Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and caſt *them* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands, or two feet, to be caſt into everlaſting fire.

* Ch. 5. 30. Mar. 9. 45.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and caſt *it* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be caſt into hell fire.

10 Take heed that ye deſpiſe not one of theſe little ones; for I ſay unto you, that in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

11 * For the Son of man is come to ſave that which was loſt.

* Luke 19. 10.

12 * How think ye? If a man have an hundred ſheep, and one of them be gone aſtray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, & goeth into the mountains, and ſeeketh that which is gone aſtray?

* Luke 15. 4.

13 And if ſo be that he find it, verily I ſay unto you, he rejoyceth more of that *ſheep*, than of the ninety and nine which went not aſtray.

14 Even ſo it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of theſe little ones ſhould periſh,

15 ¶ Moreover, * if thy brother ſhall treſpaſs againſt thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he ſhall hear thee, thou haſt gained thy brother.

* Levit. 19. 17. Luk. 17. 3.

16 But if he will not hear *thee*, *then* take with thee one or two more, that in * the mouth of two or three witneſſes every word may be eſtabliſhed.

* Deut. 19. 15. Joh. 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Heb. 10. 28.

17 And if he ſhall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an * heathen man, and a publican.

* 1 Cor. 5. 9. 2 Theſſ. 3. 14. * John 20. 23. 1 Cor. 5. 4.

18 Verily I ſay unto you, * Whatſoever ye ſhall bind on earth, ſhall be bound in heaven: and whatſoever ye ſhall looſe on earth, ſhall be looſed in heaven.

19 Again I ſay unto you, that if two of you ſhall agree on earth, as touching any thing that they ſhall ask, it ſhall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midſt of them.

21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and ſaid, Lord, how oft ſhall my brother ſin againſt me, and I forgive him? * till ſeven times?

* Luke 17. 4.

22 Jeſus ſaith unto him, I ſay not unto thee, Until ſeven times: but, until ſeventy times ſeven.

23 ¶ Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king which would take account of his ſervants.

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him which ought him ten thouſand ‖ talents.

‖ *A talent is* 750 *ounces of ſilver, which after five ſhillings the ounce is* 187. lib 10. *ſhillings.*

25 But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be ſold, and his wife and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 The ſervant therefore fell down, and ‖ worſhipped him, ſaying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

‖ Or, *beſought him.*

27 Then the lord of that ſervant was moved with compaſſion, and looſed him, and forgave him the debt.

28 But the ſame ſervant went out, and found one of his fellow-ſervants, which ought him an hundred ‖ pence: and he laid hands on him, and took *him* by the throat, ſaying, Pay me that thou oweſt.

‖ *The Roman peny is the eight part of an ounce, which after five ſhillings the ounce, is ſeven pence half-peny.*

29 And his fellow-ſervant fell down at his feet, and beſought him, ſaying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not: but went and caſt him into priſon, till he ſhould pay the debt.

31 So when his fellow-ſervants ſaw what was done, they were very ſorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, ſaid unto him, O thou wicked ſervant, I forgave thee all that debt, becauſe thou deſiredſt me:

33 Shouldſt not thou alſo have had compaſſion on thy fellow-ſervant, even as I had pity on thee?

34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him

him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.

35 So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

CHAP. XIX.

2 *Christ healeth the sick,* 3 *answereth the Pharisees concerning divorcement:* 10 *sheweth when marriage is necessary:* 13 *receiveth little children:* 16 *instructeth the young man how to attain eternal life,* 20 *and how to be perfect:* 23 *telleth his disciples how hard it is for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God:* 27 *and promiseth reward to those that forsake any thing, to follow him.*

* Mark 10. 1. AND it came to pass, * that when Jesus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coasts of Judea, beyond Jordan:

2 And great multitudes followed him, and he healed them there.

3 ¶ The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?

4 And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, * that he which made *them* at the beginning, made them male and female?

* Gen. 1. 27. * Gen 2. 24. Eph. 5. 31. 5 And said, * For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and * they twain shall be one flesh.

* 1 Cor. 6. 16. 6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joyned together, let no man put asunder.

* Deut. 24. 1. 7 They say unto him, * Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?

8 He saith unto them, Moses, because of the hardness of your hearts, suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.

* Chap. 5. 32. Mark 10. 11. Lu. 16. 18. 1 Cor. 7. 11. 9 * And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except *it be* for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away, doth commit adultery.

10 ¶ His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with *his* wife, it is not good to marry.

11 But he said unto them, All men cannot receive this saying, save *they* to whom it is given.

12 For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from *their* mothers womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heavens sake. He that is able to receive *it*, let him receive *it*.

* Mark. 10. 13. Lu. 18. 15. 13 ¶ * Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put *his* hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them.

14 But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not to come unto me: for of such is the kingdom of heaven.

15 And he laid *his* hands on them, and departed thence.

16 ¶ * And behold, one came and said unto him, Good master, what good thing shall I do that I may have eternal life? * Mark 10. 17. Lu. 18. 18.

17 And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is* God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.

18 He saith unto him, Which? Jesus said, * Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, * Exod. 20: 13:

19 Honour thy father and *thy* mother: and, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

20 The young man saith unto him, All these things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?

21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go *and* sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come *and* follow me.

22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, that a rich man shal hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.

24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

25 When his disciples heard *it*, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?

26 But Jesus beheld them, and said unto them, With men this is unpossible, but with God all things are possible.

27 ¶ * Then answered Peter, and said unto him, Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed thee; what shall we have therefore? * Mark 10: 28: Luke 18: 28:

28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, that ye which have followed me in the regeneration, when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, * ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. * Luke 22: 30:

29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sister, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my names sake, * shall receive an hundred-fold, and shall inherit everlasting life. * Chap: 20: 16: Mark

30 * But many *that are* first, shall be last; and the last *shall be* first. 10: 31: Lu: 13: 30:

CHAP. XX.

1 *Christ by the similitude of the labourers in the vineyard, sheweth that God is debitor unto no man;* 17 *foretelleth his passion;* 20 *by answering the mother of Zebedees children, teacheth his disciples to be lowly;* 30 *and giveth two blind men their sight*

FOr the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an housholder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.

2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a ‖ peny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw

‖ *The Roman peny is the eight part of an ounce, which after five shilling the ounce, is seven pence half-peny:*

ſaw others ſtanding idle in the market-place,

4 And ſaid unto them, Go ye alſo into the vineyard, and whatſoever is right, I will give you. And they went their way.

5 Again he went out about the ſixth and ninth hour, and did likewiſe.

6 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others ſtanding idle, and ſaith unto them, Why ſtand ye here all the day idle?

7 They ſay unto him, Becauſe no man hath hired us. He ſaith unto them, Go ye alſo into the vineyard, and whatſoever is right, *that* ſhall ye receive.

8 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard ſaith unto his ſteward, Call the labourers, and give them *their* hire, beginning from the laſt unto the firſt.

9 And when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they received every man a peny.

10 But when the firſt came, they ſuppoſed that they ſhould have received more, and they likewiſe received every man a peny.

11 And when they had received *it*, they murmured againſt the good-man of the houſe.

12 Saying, Theſe laſt ‖ have wrought but one hour, and thou haſt made them equal unto us, which have born the burden and heat of the day.

‖ Or, *have continued one hour only.*

13 But he anſwered one of them, and ſaid, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didſt not thou agree with me for a peny?

14 Take *that* thine *is*, and go thy way: I will give unto this laſt, even as unto thee.

15 Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? is thine eye evil becauſe I am good?

16 * So the laſt ſhall be firſt, and the firſt laſt: for many be called, but few choſen.

* Chap. 19. 30.

17 ¶ * And Jeſus going up to Jeruſalem, took the twelve diſciples apart in the way, and ſaid unto them,

* Mark 10. 32. Luke 18. 31.

18 Behold, we go up to Jeruſalem, and the Son of man ſhall be betrayed unto the chief prieſts, and unto the ſcribes, and they ſhall condemn him to death,

19 * And ſhall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to ſcourge, and to crucifie *him*; and the third day he ſhall riſe again.

* John 18. 32.

20 ¶ * Then came to him the mother of Zebedees children, with her ſons, worſhipping *him*, and deſiring a certain thing of him.

* Mark 10. 35.

21 And he ſaid unto her, What wilt thou? She ſaith unto him, Grant that theſe my two ſons may ſit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left in thy kingdom.

22 But Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, Ye know not what ye aſk. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I ſhall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptiſm that I am baptized with? They ſay unto him, We are able.

23 And he ſaith unto them, Ye ſhall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptiſm that I am baptized with: but to ſit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but *it ſhall be given to them* for whom it is prepared of my Father.

24 And when the ten heard *it*, they were moved with indignation againſt the two brethren.

25 But Jeſus called them unto him, and ſaid, * Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exerciſe dominion over them, and they that are great, exerciſe authority upon them.

* Luke 22. 25.

26 But it ſhall not be ſo among you: but whoſoever will be great among you, let him be your miniſter.

27 And whoſoever will be chief among you, let him be your ſervant.

28 Even as the * Son of man came not to be miniſtred unto, but to miniſter, and to give his life a ranſom for many.

* Phil. 2. 7.

29 * And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.

* Mark 10. 46. Luke 18. 35.

30 ¶ And behold, two blind men ſitting by the way ſide, when they heard that Jeſus paſſed by, cryed out, ſaying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou ſon of David.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, becauſe they ſhould hold their peace: but they cryed the more, ſaying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou ſon of David.

32 And Jeſus ſtood ſtill, and called them, and ſaid, what will ye that I ſhall do unto you?

33 They ſay unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jeſus had compaſſion on them, and touched their eyes: and immediatly their eyes received ſight, and they followed him.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Chriſt rideth into Jeruſalem upon an aſs,* 12 *driveth the buyers and ſellers out of the temple,* 17 *curſeth the fig-tree,* 23 *putteth to ſilence the prieſts and elders,* 28 *and rebuketh them by the ſimilitude of the two ſons,* 33 *and the husbandmen, who ſlew ſuch as were ſent unto them.*

AND * when they drew nigh unto Jeruſalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then ſent Jeſus two diſciples,

* Mark 11. 1.

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over againſt you, and ſtraightway ſhall ye find an aſs tyed, and a colt with her: looſe *them*, and bring *them* unto me.

Luke 19. 29.

3 And if any man ſay ought unto you, ye ſhall ſay, The Lord hath need of them; and ſtraightway he will ſend them.

4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophet, ſaying,

5 * Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy king cometh unto thee, meek, and ſitting upon an aſs, and a colt the foal of an aſs.

* Iſ. 62. 11. Zech 9. 9. Joh. 12. 15.

6 * And the diſciples went, and did as Jeſus commanded them,

* Mark 11. 2.

7 And brought the aſs, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they ſet *him* thereon

8 And a very great multitude ſpread their garments in the way; others cut down branches from the trees, and ſtrawed *them* in the way.

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that

that followed, cryed, saying, Hosanna to the son of David: blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord, Hosanna in the highest.

* Mark 11. 15. Luke 19. 45. Joh. 2. 13.

10 * And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this?

11 And the multitude said, This is Jesus the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.

12 ¶ And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves,

* Is. 56. 7. * Jer. 7. 11. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.

13 And said unto them, It is written, * My house shall be called the house of prayer, * but ye have made it a den of thieves.

14 And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple, and he healed them,

15 And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the son of David; they were sore displeased,

* Ps. 8. 2.

16 And said unto him, Hearest thou what these say? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea; have ye never read, * Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?

17 ¶ And he left them, and went out of the city into Bethany, and he lodged there.

18 Now in the morning as he returned into the city, he hungred.

* Mark 11. 13.

19 * And when he saw a fig-tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig-tree withered away.

20 And when the disciples saw *it*, they marvelled, saying, How soon is the fig-tree withered away?

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, if ye have faith and doubt not, ye shall not only do this *which is done* to the fig-tree, but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea: it shall be done.

22 And all things whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

* Mark 11. 27. Luk. 20. 1.

23 ¶ * And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave the this authority?

24 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in likewise will tell you by what authority I do these things.

25 The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, if we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

* Chap. 14. 5.

26 But if we shall say, Of men; we fear the people; * for all hold John as a prophet.

27 And they answered Jesus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

28 ¶ But what think ye? A certain man had two sons, and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to day in my vineyard.

29 He answered and said, I will not: but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I go sir; and went not.

31 Whether of them twain did the will of his father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, that the publicanes and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

* Chap. 3. 8.

32 For * John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: but the publicanes and the harlots believed him. And ye, when ye had seen *it*, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

* Isa. 5. 1. Jer. 2. 21. Mar. 12. 1. Luk. 20. 9.

33 ¶ Hear another parable: There was a certain housholder * which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a wine-press in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far countrey.

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it.

35 And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

36 Again, he sent other servants, moe than the first: and they did unto them likewise.

37 But last of all, he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son.

38 But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, This is the heir, * come, let us kill him, and let us seise on his inheritance.

* Chap. 26. 3. John 11. 53.

39 And they caught *him*, and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew *him*.

40 When the Lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen?

41 They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out *his* vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.

* Psal. 118. 22. Act. 4. 11.

42 Jesus saith unto them, * Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

43 Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

* Isa. 8. 14. 15. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 7.

44 And whosoever * shall fall on this stone, shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

45 And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them.

46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they took him for a prophet.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The parable of the marriage of the kings son.* 9 *The vocation of the Gentiles.* 12 *The punishment of him that wanted the wedding-garment.* 15 *Tribute ought to be paid to Cesar.* 23 *Christ confuteth the Sadducees for the resurrection,* 34 *answereth the lawyer, which is the first and great commandment,* 41 *and poseth the Pharisees about the Messias.*

* Luke 14: 16: Rev: 19: 9:

AND Jesus answered * and spake unto them again by parables, and said,

2 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son,

3 And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.

4 Again he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and *my* fatlings *are* killed, and all things *are* ready: come unto the marriage.

5 But they made light of *it*, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise:

6 And the remnant took his servants, and entreated *them* spitefully, and slew *them*.

7 But when the king heard *thereof*, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burnt up their city.

8 Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy.

9 Go ye therefore into the high-ways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage.

10 So those servants went out into the *high*-ways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.

11 ¶ And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding-garment:

12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither, not having a wedding-garment? and he was speechless.

13 Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast *him* into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

* Chap: 20: 16: * Mark 12: 13: Luke 20. 20.

14 * For many are called, but few *are* chosen.

15 ¶ * Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might entangle him in *his* talk.

16 And they sent out unto him their disciples, with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any man: for thou regardest not the person of men.

17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Cesar, or not?

‖ *In value seven pence half peny:* Chap: 20: 2: ‖ Or, *inscription:*

18 But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute-money. And they brought unto him a ‖ peny.

20 And he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and ‖ superscription?

21 They say unto him, Cesars. Then saith he unto them, * Render therefore unto Cesar, the things which are Cesars: and unto God, the things that are Gods. * Rom: 13: 7:

22 When they had heard *these words*, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

23 ¶ * The same day came to him the Sadducees, * which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him, * Mark 12: 18: Lu. 20: 27:

24 Saying, Master, * Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. * Acts 23: 8: * Deut: 25: 5:

25 Now there were with us seven brethren, & the first when he had married a wife, deceased, & having no issue, left his wife unto his brother.

26 Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh.

27 And last of all the woman died also.

28 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do erre, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.

30 For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels of God in heaven.

31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,

32 * I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living? * Exod: 3: 6:

33 And when the multitude heard *this*, they were astonished at his doctrine.

34 ¶ * But when the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together. * Mark. 12: 28:

35 Then one of them *which was* a lawyer, asked *him* a question, tempting him, and saying,

36 Master, which *is* the great commandment in the law?

37 Jesus said unto him, * Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. * Deut: 6: 5: Luke 10: 27:

38 This is the first and great commandment.

39 And the second *is* like unto it, * Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self. * Levit: 19: 18:

40 On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

41 ¶ * While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them, * Mark 12: 35: Lu: 20: 41:

42 Saying, What think ye of Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, *The son* of David.

43 He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit call him Lord, saying,

44 * The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool? * Psal: 110: 1:

45 If David then call him Lord, how is he his son?

46 And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man (from that day forth) ask him any moe questions.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Christ admonisheth the people to follow the good doctrine, not the evil examples of the scribes and Pharisees.* 5 *His disciples must beware of their ambition.* 13 *He denounceth eight woes against their hypocrisie and blindness:* 34 *and prophesieth of the destruction of Jerusalem.*

THen spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples,

2 Saying, the Scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses seat.

3 All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, *that* observe and do, but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not.

4 * For they bind heavy burdens, and grievous to be born, and lay *them* on mens shoulders, but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers.

* Luke 11.46.

5 But all their works they do, for to be seen of men: * they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,

* Numb. 15. 38. Deu. 22. 12

6 * And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues,

* Mark 12 38,39. Lu. 11.43.

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

8 * But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, *even* Christ, and all ye are brethren.

* Jam 3. 1.

9 And call no man your Father upon the earth: * for one is your father which is in heaven.

* Mal. 1. 6.

10 Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, *even* Christ.

11 But he that is greatest among you, shall be your servant.

12 * And whosoever shall exalt himself, shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself, shall be exalted.

* Luke 14. 11. & 18. 14.

13 ¶ But * wo unto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites: for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in your selves, neither suffer ye them that are entring to go in.

* Luke 11. 52.

14 Wo unto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; * for ye devour widows houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.

* Mark 12. 40. Lu. 20. 47.

15 Wo unto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites: for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than your selves.

16 Wo unto you, ye blind guides, which say, Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing: but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debter.

17 Ye fools, and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, or the temple that sanctifieth the gold?

18 And whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing: but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is ‖ guilty.

‖ Or, *a debter*, or *bound*.

19 Ye fools, and blind: for whether *is* greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift?

20 Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And whoso shall swear by the temple, sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein.

22 And he that shall swear by heaven, sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

23 Wo unto you Scribes & Pharisees, hypocrites; * for ye pay tithe of mint and anise, and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

* Luke 11. 42.

24 Ye blind guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel.

25 Wo unto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; * for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess.

* Luke 11. 39.

26 Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first that *which is* within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.

27 Wo unto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead mens bones, and of all uncleanness.

28 Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisie and iniquity.

29 Wo unto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous,

30 And say, if we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the bloud of the prophets.

31 Wherefore ye be witnesses unto your selves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

32 Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.

33 Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell?

34 ¶ Wherefore behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes; and *some* of them ye shall kill and crucifie, and *some* of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute *them* from city to city:

35 That upon you may come all the righteous bloud shed upon the earth, * from the bloud of righteous Abel, unto the bloud of Zacharias, son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.

* Gen. 4. 8.

36 Verily I say unto you, all these things shall come upon this generation.

37 * O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, * and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would * I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under *her* wings, and ye would not!

* Luke 13. 34. * 2 Chr. 24 21. * 2 Esdr. 1. 30.

38 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.

39 For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple:* 3 *what and how great calamities shall be before*

it. 29 *The signs of his coming to judgment.*
36 *And because that day and hour is unknown,*
42 *we ought to watch like good servants, expecting every moment our masters coming.*

* Mark 13. 1. Luke 21. 5.
AND * Jesus went out, and departed from the temple; and his disciples came to *him* for to shew him the buildings of the temple.

* Luke. 19. 44.
2 And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, * There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 ¶ And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.

5 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ: and shall deceive many.

6 And ye shall hear of wars, and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all *these things* must come to pass, but the end is not yet.

7 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes in divers places.

8 All these *are* the beginning of sorrows.

* Chap. 10. 17. Luke 21. 12. John 16. 2.
9 * Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my names sake.

10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

11 And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.

12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.

13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world, for a witness unto all nations, and then shall the end come.

* Mark 13. 14 * Dan. 9. 27.
15 * When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by * Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand)

16 Then let them which be in Judea, flee into the mountains.

17 Let him which is on the house-top, not come down, to take any thing out of his house:

18 Neither let him which is in the field, return back to take his clothes.

19 And wo unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days.

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath-day:

21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

* Mark 13. 21. Lu. 17. 23.
22 And except those days should be shortned, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elects sake, those days shall be shortned.

23 * Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here *is* Christ, or there: believe *it* not.

24 For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders: insomuch that (if *it were* possible) they shall deceive the very elect.

25 Behold, I have told you before.

26 Wherefore, if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert, go not forth: behold, *he is* in the secret chambers, believe *it* not.

27 For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west: so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

* Luke 17. 37.
28 * For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

* Is. 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. Mar. 13. 24 Lu. 21. 25.
29 ¶ Immediatly after the tribulation of those days, * shall the sun be darkned, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken.

30 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, * and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven, with power and great glory.

* Rev. 1. 7.

* 1 Cor. 15. 52. 1 Thes. 4. 16.
31 * And he shall send his angels ‖ with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

‖ Or, *with a trumpet, and a great voice.*
32 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree: When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer *is* nigh:

33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, *even* at the doors.

* Mark 13. 31.
34 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

35 * Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

36 ¶ But of that day and hour knoweth no *man*, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.

37 But as the days of Noe *were*, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

* Gen. 7. Lu. 17. 26.
38 * For as in the days that were before the flood, they were eating and drinking, marrying, and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entred into the ark,

39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

* Luke 17. 36.
40 * Then shall two be in the field, the one shall be taken, and the other left.

41 Two *women shall be* grinding at the mill, the one shall be taken, and the other left.

* Mark 13. 35. * Luke 12. 39. 1 Thes. 5. 2. Rev. 16. 15
42 ¶ * Watch therefore, for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

43 * But know this, that if the good-man of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not, the Son of man cometh.

* Luke 12. 42.
45 * Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his Lord hath made ruler over his household,

houſhold, to give them meat in due ſeaſon?
46 Bleſſed *is* that ſervant, whom his Lord when he cometh, ſhal find ſo doing.
47 Verily I ſay unto you, that he ſhal make him ruler over all his goods.
48 But and if that evil ſervant ſhal ſay in his heart, My Lord delayeth his coming,
49 And ſhal begin to ſmite *his* fellow-ſervants, and to eat and drink with the drunken:
50 The Lord of that ſervant ſhal come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not ware of;
51 And ſhal ‖ cut him aſſunder, and appoint *him* his portion with the hypocrites: there ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth.

‖ Or, *cut him off.*

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The parable of the ten virgins,* 14 *and of the talents.* 31 *Alſo the deſcription of the laſt judgement.*

THen ſhal the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.
2 And five of them were wiſe, and five *were* fooliſh.
3 They that were fooliſh took their lamps, and took no oyl with them:
4 But the wiſe took oyl in their veſſels, with their lamps.
5 While the bridegroom tarried, they all ſlumbered and ſlept.
6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh, go ye out to meet him.
7 Then all thoſe virgins aroſe, and trimmed their lamps.
8 And the fooliſh ſaid unto the wiſe. Give us of your oyl, for our lamps are ‖ gone out.
9 But the wiſe anſwered, ſaying, *Not ſo*, leſt there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that ſell, and buy for your ſelves.
10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came, and they that were ready, went in with him to the marriage, and the door was ſhut.
11 Afterward came alſo the other virgins, ſaying, Lord, Lord, open to us.
12 But he anſwered and ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, I know you not.
13 * Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour, wherein the Son of man cometh.
14 ¶ * For *the kingdom of heaven is* as a man travelling into a far countrey, who called his own ſervants, and delivered unto them his goods:
15 And unto one he gave five ‖ talents, to another two, and to another one, to every man according to his ſeveral ability, and ſtraightway took his journey.
16 Then he that had received the five talents, went and traded with the ſame, and made *them* other five talents.
17 And likewiſe he that *had received* two, he alſo gained other two.
18 But he that had received one, went and digged in the earth, and hid his lords money.
19 After a long time, the lord of thoſe ſervants cometh, and reckoneth with them.
20 And ſo he that had received five talents, came and brought other five talents, ſaying, Lord, thou deliveredſt unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beſides them five talents mo.
21 His lord ſaid unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful ſervant; thou haſt been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.
22 He alſo that had received two talents, came and ſaid, Lord, thou deliveredſt unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beſides them.
23 His lord ſaid unto him, Well done, good and faithful ſervant; thou haſt been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler of many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.
24 Then he which had received the one talent, came & ſaid, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou haſt not ſown, and gathering where thou haſt not ſtrawed:
25 And I was afraid, & went & hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou haſt *that is* thine.
26 His lord anſwered and ſaid unto him, Thou wicked and ſlothful ſervant, thou kneweſt that I reap where I ſowed not, and gather where I have not ſtrawed:
27 Thou oughteſt therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I ſhould have received mine own with uſury.
28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents.
29 * For unto every one that hath ſhall be given, and he ſhall have abundance: but from him that hath not ſhall be taken away, even that which he hath.
30 And caſt ye the unprofitable ſervant into outer darkneſs: there ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth.
31 ¶ When the Son of man ſhal come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then ſhal he ſit upon the throne of his glory.
32 And before him ſhal be gathered all nations; and he ſhal ſeparate them one from another, as a ſhepherd divideth his ſheep from the goats:
33 And he ſhal ſet the ſheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.
34 Then ſhal the King ſay unto them on his right hand, Come ye bleſſed of my father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world.
35 * For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirſty, and ye gave me drink: I was a ſtranger, and ye took me in:
36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was ſick, and ye viſited me: I was in priſon, and ye came unto me.
37 Then ſhal the righteous anſwer him, ſaying, Lord, when ſaw we thee an hungred, and fed *thee*? or thirſty, and gave *thee* drink?
38 When

* Chap. 24. 42. Mark 13. 33.
* Luke 19. 12.
‖ A talent is a 187 pound ten ſhillings, Chap. 18. 24.
* Chap. 13. 12. Mark 4. 25. Luke 8. 18.
* Iſa. 58 7. Eze. 18. 7.

38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took *thee* in? or naked, and clothed *thee*?

39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

40 And the King shal answer, and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, in as much as ye have done *it* unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done *it* unto me.

41 Then shal he say also unto them on the left
* Ps. 6. 8. hand, * Depart from me ye cursed, into everla-
Chap. 7. 23. sting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels:

42 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink:

43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

44 Then shal they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or a thirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee?

45 Then shal he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, in as much as ye did *it* not to one
* Dan. of the least of these, ye did *it* not to me.
12. 2. 46 And * these shal go away into everlasting
John 5. 29. punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The rulers conspire against Christ: 6 The woman anointeth his head. 14 Judas selleth him. 17 Christ eateth the pass-over: 26 instituteth his holy supper: 36 prayeth in the garden: 47 and being betrayed with a kiss, 57 is carried to Caiaphas, 69 and denied of Peter.*

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples.

* Mark. 2 * Ye know that after two days is *the feast of*
14. 1. the pass-over, and the Son of man is betrayed
Luk. 22. 1. to be crucified.
John 13. 1. 3 * Then assembled together the chief priests,
* John and the scribes, and the elders of the people,
11. 47. unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas,

4 And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill *him*.

5 But they said, Not on the feast-*day*, lest there be an uproar among the people.

* Mark 6 ¶ * Now when Jesus was in Bethany, in
14. 3. the house of Simon the leper,
John 11. 1. 7 There came unto him a woman having an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and poured *it* on his head, as he sat at *meat*.

8 But when his disciples saw *it*, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose *is* this waste?

9 For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor.

10 When Jesus understood *it*, he said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me.

* Deut. 11 * For ye have the poor always with you,
15. 11. but me ye have not always.

12 For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did *it* for my burial.

13 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, *there* shal also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

14 ¶ * Then one of the twelve, called Judas * Mark
Iscariot, went unto the chief priests, 14. 10.

15 And said *unto them*, What will ye give me, Luke 22, 3.
and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.

16 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

17 ¶ * Now the first *day* of the *feast of* un- * Mark
leavened bread, the disciples came to Jesus, say- 14 12.
ing unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare Luke 22,
for thee to eat the pass-over. 7.

18 And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, The master saith, My time is at hand, I will keep the pass-over at thy house with my disciples.

19 And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them, and they made ready the pass-over.

20 * Now when the even was come, he sat * Mark
down with the twelve. 14. 18.

21 And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say Luk. 22. 14;
unto you, that one of you shall betray me. Joh. 13. 21.

22 And they were exceeding sorrowfull, & began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I?

23 And he answered and said, * He that dip- * Ps. 41. 9;
peth his hand with me in the dish, the same shal betray me.

24 The Son of man goeth as it is written of him: but wo unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed: it had been good for that man, if he had not been born.

25 Then Judas which betrayed him, answered and said, Master, is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast said.

26 ¶ And as they were eating, * Jesus took bread, * 1 Cor.
and ‖ blessed *it*, and brake *it*, and gave *it* to the 11. 23, 24;
disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body. ‖ Many
27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, Greek co-
and gave *it* to them, saying, Drink ye all of it: pies have,
28 For this is my bloud of the new Testament, *gave*
which is shed for many, for the remission of sins. *thanks.*

29 But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Fathers kingdom.

30 And when they had sung an ‖ hymn, they ‖ Or,
went out into the mount of Olives. *Psalm.*

31 Then saith Jesus unto them, * All ye shall * Mark
be offended because of me this night: for it is 14. 27.
written, * I will smite the shepherd, and the Joh. 16. 32.
sheep of the flock shal be scattered abroad. *Zec. 13. 7.

32 But after I am risen again, * I will go be- Mark 13. 7;
fore you into Galilee. * Mark 14.

33 Peter answered and said unto him, Though 28. & 16. 7;
all men shal be offended because of thee, *yet* will I never be offended.

34 Jesus said unto him, * Verily I say unto * John
thee, that this night before the cock crow, thou 13. 38.
shalt deny me thrice.

35 Peter said unto him, Though I should die with

with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.

* Mark 14. 32. Luke 22. 39. 36 ¶ * Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.

37 And he took with him, Peter, and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful, and very heavy.

38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here and watch with me.

39 And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless, not as I will, but as thou *wilt*.

40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour?

41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed *is* willing, but the flesh *is* weak.

42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.

43 And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest; behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

* Mark 14. 43. Lu. 22. 47. John 18 3. 47 ¶ And * while he yet spake, lo, Judas one of the twelve came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves from the chief priests and elders of the people.

48 Now he that betrayed him, gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shal kiss, that same is he, hold him fast.

49 And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail master; and kissed him.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they and laid hands on Jesus, and took him.

51 And behold, one of them which were with Jesus, stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and stroke a servant of the high priests, and smote off his ear.

*Gen. 9.6. Rev. 13.10 52 Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: * for all they that take the sword, shal perish with the sword.

53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shal presently give me more than twelve legions of angels?

*Is. 53 10. 54 But how then shal the scriptures be fulfilled, * that thus it must be?

55 In that same hour said Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a thief with swords and staves, for to take me? I sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.

* Lam. 4. 20. 56 But all this was done, that the * scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook him, and fled.

* Mark 14. 53. Lu 22. 54. Joh 18. 13. 57 ¶ * And they that had laid hold on Jesus, led *him* away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.

58 But Peter followed him afar off, unto the high priests palace, and went in, and sat with the servants to see the end.

59 Now the chief priests and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus to put him to death.

60 But found none: yea, though many false witnesses came, yet found they none. At the last came two false witnesses,

*Joh. 2, 19. 61 And said, This *fellow* said, * I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

62 And the high priest arose, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness against thee?

63 But Jesus held his peace. And the high priest answered and said unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us, whether thou be the Christ the Son of God.

* Chap. 16. 27. Rom. 14. 10. 1 Thes. 4. 16. 64 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, * Hereafter shal ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

65 Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy.

66 What think ye? They answered and said, He is guilty of death.

* Is. 50. 6. || Or, *rods*. 67 * Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted him, and others smote *him* with || the palms of their hands,

68 Saying, Prophesie unto us, thou Christ, who is he that smote thee?

* Mark 14. 66. Lu. 22. 55. Joh. 18. 25. 69 ¶ * Now Peter sat without in the palace: and a damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee.

70 But he denyed before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another *maid* saw him, and said unto them that were there, This *fellow* was also with Jesus of Nazareth.

72 And again he denyed with an oath, I do not know the man.

73 And after a while came unto him they that stood by, and said to Peter, Surely thou also art *one* of them, for thy speech bewrayeth thee.

74 Then began he to curse and to swear, *saying*, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew.

75 And Peter remembred the words of Jesus, which said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Christ is delivered bound to Pilate.* 3 *Judas hangeth himself.* 19 *Pilate admonished of his wife,* 24 *washeth his hands,* 26 *and looseth Barabbas.* 29 *Christ is crowned with thorns,* 34 *crucified,* 40 *reviled,* 50 *dieth, and is buried.* 66 *His sepulchre is sealed and watched.*

* Mark 15. 1. Luke 22. 66. John 18. 28.

WHen the morning was come, * all the chief priests and elders of the people, took counsel against Jesus to put him to death.

2 And when they had bound him, they led *him* away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governour.

3 ¶ Then Judas which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders,

4 Saying, I have sinned, in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What *is that* to us? see thou *to that*.

* Acts 1. 18.

5 And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, * and departed, and went and hanged himself.

6 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, it is not lawfull for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood.

7 And they took counsel, and bought with them the potters field, to bury strangers in.

* Acts 1. 19.

8 Wherefore that field was called, * The field of blood unto this day.

* Zech. 11. 13. ‖ Or, *whom they bought of the children of Israel.*

9 (Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, * And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, ‖ whom they of the children of Israel did value:

10 And gave them for the potters field, as the Lord appointed me)

11 And Jesus stood before the governour; and the governour asked him, saying, Art thou the king of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, Thou sayest.

12 And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, he answered nothing.

13 Then saith Pilate unto him, Heares thou not how many things they witness against thee?

14 And he answered him to never a word, insomuch that the governour marvelled greatly.

* Luke 23. 17.

15 * Now at *that* feast the governour was wont to release unto the people a prisoner whom they would.

16 And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas.

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus, which is called Christ?

18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.

19 ¶ When he was set down on the judgement-seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream, because of him.

* John 18. 40. Acts 3. 14.

20 * But the chief priests and elders perswaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus.

21 The governour answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you? They said, Barabbas.

22 Pilate saith unto them, What shal I do then with Jesus, which is called Christ? They all say unto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the governour said, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, saying, Let him be crucified.

24 ¶ When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person: see ye *to it*.

25 Then answered all the people, and said, His bloud *be* on us, and on our children.

26 ¶ Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when he had scourged Jesus, he delivered him to be crucified.

* John 19. 1. ‖ Or, *governours house.*

27 * Then the souldiers of the governour took Jesus into the ‖ common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band *of souldiers*.

28 And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe.

29 ¶ And when they had plated a crown of thorns, they put *it* upon his head, & a reed in his right hand: & they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail king of the Jews.

30 And they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucifie him.

* Mark 15. 21. Luke 23. 26.

32 * And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear his cross.

* John 19. 17.

33 * And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull.

34 ¶ They gave him vineger to drink, mingled with gall: and when he had tasted *thereof*, he would not drink.

* Psal. 22. 18.

35 And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, * They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.

36 And sitting down they watched him there:

37 And set up over his head, his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

38 Then were there two thieves crucified with him: one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 ¶ And they that passed by, reviled him, wagging their heads

40 And saying, thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days, save thy self: if thou be the Son of God, come down from the cross.

41 Likewise

41 Likewise also the chief priests mocking him, with the scribes and elders, said,

42 He saved others, himself he cannot save: if he be the king of Israel, let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe him.

* Ps. 22.8. Wisd. 2. 16, 17, 18. 43 * He trusted in God; let him deliver him now if he will have him: for he said, I am the Son of God.

44 The thieves also which were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth.

45 Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.

*Ps. 22. 1. 46 And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama-sabachthani? that is to say, * My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard that, said, This man calleth for Elias.

* Psal. 69. 21. 48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a spunge, * and filled *it* with vineger, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink.

49 The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Elias will come to save him.

50 ¶ Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost.

51 And behold, the vail of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent,

52 And the graves were opened, and many bodies of saints which slept, arose,

53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 Now when the centurion, & they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earth-quake, & those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God.

55 And many women were there (beholding afar off) which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministring unto him.

56 Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedees children.

* Mark 15. 42. Lu. 23 50. Joh. 19. 38. 57 * When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus disciple:

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus: then Pilat commanded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

60 And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, & departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.

62 ¶ Now the next day that followed the day of the preparation, the chief Priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After three days I will rise again.

64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last errour shal be worse than the first.

65 Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch, go your way, make *it* as sure as you can.

66 So they went and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Christs resurrection is declared by an angel to the women. 9 He himself appeareth unto them. 11 The high priests give the souldiers money to say that he was stolen out of his sepulchre. 16 Christ appeareth to his disciples, 19 and sendeth them to baptize and teach all nations.

IN the * end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn towards the first *day* of the week, came Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, to see the sepulchre.

* Mark 16. 1. John 20. 1.

2 And behold, there || was a great earthquake; for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.

|| Or, *had been.*

3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow.

4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men.

5 And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.

6 He is not here: for he is risen, as he said: come, see the place where the Lord lay.

7 And go quickly and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead; and behold, he goeth before you into Galilee, there shall ye see him, lo. I have told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre, with fear and great joy, and did run to bring his disciples word.

9 ¶ And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came, and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.

10 Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done.

12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the souldiers,

13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept.

14 And if this come to the governours ears, we will perswade him, and secure you.

15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

16 ¶ Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them.

17 And

17 And when they ſaw him, they worſhipped him: but ſome doubted.

18 And Jeſus came, and ſpake unto them, ſaying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

* Mark 16. 15. 19 ¶ * Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghoſt:

20 Teaching them to obſerve all things whatſoever I have commanded you: and lo, I am with you alway even unto the end of the world. Amen.

¶ The Goſpel according to S. MARK.

CHAP. I.

1 *The office of John the Baptiſt.* 9 *Jeſus is baptized,* 12 *tempted:* 14 *he preacheth:* 16 *calleth Peter, Andrew, James and John:* 23 *healeth one that had a devil,* 29 *Peters mother in law,* 32 *many diſeaſed perſons:* 41 *and cleanſeth the leper.*

THE beginning of the goſpel of Jeſus chriſt the Son of God,

* Mal. 3. 1. 2 As it is written in the prophets, * Behold, I ſend my meſſenger before thy face, which ſhall prepare thy way before thee.

* Iſ. 40. 3. Luk. 3. 4. John 1. 23. 3 * The voice of one crying in the wilderneſs, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths ſtraight.

* Mat. 3. 1. || Or, *unto.* 4 * John did baptize in the wilderneſs, and preach the baptiſm of repentance, || for the remiſſion of ſins.

* Mat. 3. 5. 5 * And there went out unto him all the land of Judea, and they of Jeruſalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confeſſing their ſins.

* Mat. 3 4. 6 And John was * clothed with camels hair, and with a girdle of a ſkin about his loyns, and he did eat locuſts and wild honey:

7 And preached, ſaying, There cometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whoſe ſhoes I am not worthy to ſtoop down and unlooſe.

8 I indeed have baptized you with water: but he ſhal baptize you with the holy Ghoſt.

* Mat. 3. 13 9 * And it came to paſs in thoſe days, that Jeſus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan,

|| Or, *cloven,* or *rent.* 10 And ſtraightway coming up out of the water, he ſaw the heavens || opened, and the Spirit like a dove deſcending upon him.

11 And there came a voice from heaven, *ſaying,* Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleaſed.

* Mat. 4. 1. 12 * And immediately the ſpirit driveth him into the wilderneſs.

13 And he was there in the wilderneſs fourty days tempted of Satan, and was with the wild beaſts, and the angels miniſtred unto him.

* Mat. 4. 12. 14 Now after that John was put in priſon, * Jeſus came into Galilee, preaching the Goſpel of the kingdom of God,

15 And ſaying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye and believe the goſpel.

* Matth. 4. 18. 16 * Now as he walked by the ſea of Galilee, he ſaw Simon, and Andrew his brother, caſting a net into the ſea: (for they were fiſhers)

17 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fiſhers of men.

18 And ſtraightway they forſook their nets, and followed him.

19 And when he had gone a little further thence, he ſaw James *the ſon* of Zebedee, and John his brother, who alſo were in the ſhip mending their nets.

20 And ſtraightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ſhip with the hired ſervants, and went after him.

* Matth. 4. 13. 21 * And they went into Capernaum, and ſtraightway on the ſabbath-day he entred into the ſynagogue, and taught.

* Matth. 7. 28. 22 * And they were aſtoniſhed at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the ſcribes.

* Luke 4. 33. 23 * And there was in their ſynagogue a man with an unclean ſpirit, and he cried out,

24 Saying, Let us alone, what have we to do with thee, thou Jeſus of Nazareth? art thou come to deſtroy us? I know thee who thou art, the holy one of God.

25 And Jeſus rebuked him, ſaying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

26 And when the unclean ſpirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, inſomuch that they queſtioned among themſelves, ſaying, What thing is this? what new doctrine is this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean ſpirits, and they do obey him.

28 And immediately his fame ſpread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

* Matth. 8. 14. 29 * And forthwith, when they were come out of the ſynagogue, they entred into the houſe of Simon, and Andrew, with James and John.

30 But Simons wives mother lay ſick of a fever, and anon they tell him of her.

31 And he came and took her by the hand, and litt her up; and immediately the fever left her, and ſhe miniſtred unto them.

32 And at even, when the ſun did ſet, they brought unto him all that were diſeaſed, and them that were poſſeſſed with devils.

33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.

34 And he healed many that were ſick of divers

divers diseases, and cast out many devils, and suffered not the devils ‖ to speak, because they knew him.

‖ Or, *to say that they knew him.*

35 And in the morning rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.

36 And Simon, and they that were with him, followed after him.

37 And when they had found him, they said unto him, All men seek for thee.

38 And he said unto them, Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also: for therefore came I forth.

39 And he preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out devils.

40 * And there came a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

* Matth. 8. 2.

41 And Jesus moved with compassion, put forth *his* hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I will, be thou clean.

42 And as soon as he had spoken, immediatly the leprosie departed from him, and he was cleansed.

43 And he straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him away;

44 And saith unto him, See thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, shew thy self to the priest, & offer for thy cleansing those things which Moses commanded for a testimony unto them.

45 * But he went out, and began to publish *it* much, and to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

* Luke 5. 15.

CHAP. II.

1 *Christ healeth one sick of the palsie,* 14 *calleth Matthew from the receit of custom,* 15 *eateth with publicans and sinners,* 18 *excuseth his disciples for not fasting,* 23 *and for plucking the ears of corn on the sabbath-day.*

AND again * he entred into Capernaum, after *some* days, and it was noised that he was in the house.

* Matth. 9. 1.

2 And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive *them*; no not so much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.

3 And they come unto him, bringing one sick of the palsie, which was born of four.

4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for preass, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken *it* up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsie lay.

5 When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsie, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,

7 Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies? * who can forgive sins but God only?

* Job 14 4. Is. 43. 25.

8 And immediately, when Jesus perceived in his spirit, that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts?

9 Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsie, Thy sins be forgiven thee: or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed and walk?

10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (he saith to the sick of the palsie)

11 I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.

12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all, insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

13 ¶ And he went forth again by the seaside, and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.

14 * And as he passed by, he saw Levi *the son* of Alpheus sitting ‖ at the receit of custom, and said unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him.

* Matth. 9. 9.

‖ Or, *at the place where the custom was received.*

15 And it came to pass, that as Jesus sat at meat in his house, many publicanes and sinners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him.

16 And when the scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with publicanes and sinners, they said unto his disciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicanes and sinners?

17 When Jesus heard *it*, he saith unto them, They that are whole, have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

18 * And the disciples of John, and of the Pharisees used to fast; and they come, and say unto him, Why do the disciples of John, and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not?

* Matth. 9. 14. Luk. 5. 33.

19 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.

20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

21 No man also seweth a piece of ‖ new cloth on an old garment: else the new piece that filled it up, taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.

‖ Or, *raw*, or *unwrought.*

22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles, else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, & the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles.

23 * And it came to pass, that he went through the corn-fields on the sabbath-day, & his disciples began, as they went, to pluck the ears of corn.

* Matth. 12. 1.

24 And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath-day that which is not lawful?

25 And he said unto them, Have ye never read what David did, when he had need and was an hungred, he, and they that were with him?

26 How he went into the house of God in the

days

days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the shew-bread, which is not lawful to eat, but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?

27 And he said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath:

28 Therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

CHAP. III.

1 *Christ healeth the withered hand,* 10 *& many other infirmities:* 11 *rebuketh the unclean spirits:* 13 *chooseth his twelve apostles:* 22 *convinceth the blasphemy of casting out devils by Beelzebub:* 31 *and sheweth who are his brother, sister, and mother.*

*Mat.12.9. AND * he entred again into the synagogue, and there was a man there which had a withered hand.

2 And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath-day, that they might accuse him.

3 And he saith unto the man which had the withered hand, Stand forth.

4 And he saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath-days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill? but they held their peace.

5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the ‖ hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched *it* out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

‖ Or, *blindness.*

6 And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

7 But Jesus withdrew himself with his disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judea,

8 And from Jerusalem, and from Idumea, and from beyond Jordan, and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

9 And he spake to his disciples, that a small ship should wait on him, because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.

10 For he had healed many, insomuch that they ‖ preassed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues.

‖ Or, *rushed.*

11 And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the Son of God.

12 And he straitly charged them, that they should not make him known.

*Mat.10.1 13 ¶ * And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him.

14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach:

15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils.

16 And Simon he surnamed Peter.

17 And James *the son* of Zebedee, and John the brother of James (and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder)

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James *the son* of Alpheus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite,

19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went ‖ into an house.

‖ Or, *home.*

20 And the multitude cometh together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread.

21 And when his ‖ friends heard *of it*, they went out to lay hold on him: for they said, He is beside himself.

‖ Or, *kinsman.*

22 ¶ And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem, said, * He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils.

* Mat. 9. 34.

23 And he called them unto him, & said unto them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan?

24 And if a kingdom be divided against it self, that kingdom cannot stand.

25 And if a house be divided against it self, that house cannot stand.

26 And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end.

27 No man can enter into a strong mans house, and spoil his goods, except he will first bind the strong man, and then he will spoil his house.

28 * Verily I say unto you, All sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme:

* Matth. 12. 31.

29 But he that shall blaspheme against the holy Ghost, hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation:

30 Because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.

31 ¶ * There came then his brethren and his mother, and standing without, sent unto him, calling him.

* Matth. 12. 46.

32 And the multitude sat about him, and they said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee.

33 And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren.

35 For whosoever shal do the will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The parable of the sower,* 14 *and the meaning thereof.* 21 *We must communicate the light of our knowledge to others.* 26 *The parable of the seed growing secretly,* 30 *and of the mustard-seed.* 35 *Christ stilleth the tempest on the sea,*

*Mat.13.1. AND * he began again to teach by the sea-side: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entred into a ship, and sat in the sea, and the whole multitude was by the sea, on the land.

2 And he taught them many things by parables, and said unto them in his doctrine,

3 Hearken, Behold, there went out a sower to sow.

4 And it came to pass as he sowed, some fell by

by the way-ſide, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.

5 And ſome fell on ſtony ground, where it had not much earth, and immediatly it ſprang up, becauſe it had no depth of earth:

6 But when the ſun was up, it was ſcorched, and becauſe it had no root, it withered away.

7 And ſome fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.

8 And other fell on good ground, and did yield fruit that ſprang up and increaſed, and brought forth ſome thirty, and ſome ſixty, and ſome an hundred.

9 And he ſaid unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve, asked of him the parable.

11 And he ſaid unto them, Unto you it is given to know the myſtery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all *theſe* things are done in parables:

12 * That ſeeing they may ſee, and not perceive, and hearing they may hear, and not underſtand; leſt at any time they ſhould be converted, and *their* ſins ſhould be forgiven them. * Matth. 13. 14.

13 And he ſaid unto them, know ye not this parable? and how then will you know all parables?

14 ¶ The ſower ſoweth the word.

15 And theſe are they by the way-ſide, where the word is ſown, but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was ſown in their hearts.

16 And theſe are they likewiſe which are ſown on ſtony ground, who when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladneſs:

17 And have no root in themſelves, *and* ſo endure but for a time: afterward when affliction or perſecution ariſeth for the words ſake, immediately they are offended.

18 And theſe are they which are ſown among thorns: ſuch as hear the word,

19 And the cares of this world, * and the deceitfulneſs of riches, and the luſts of other things entring in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful. * 1 Tim. 6. 17.

20 And theſe are they which are ſown on good ground, ſuch as hear the word, and receive it, and bring forth fruit ſome thirty fold, ſome ſixty, and ſome an hundred. *Mat. 5. 15.

21 ¶ * And he ſaid unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a ‖ buſhel, or under a bed? and not to be ſet on a candleſtick? ‖ The word in the original ſignifieth a leſs meaſure; as Mat. 5. 15.

22 * For there is nothing hid which ſhal not be manifeſted: neither was any thing kept ſecret, but that it ſhould come abroad. * Matth. 10. 26.

23 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

24 And he ſaid unto them, Take heed what you hear: * with what meaſure ye mete, it ſhal be meaſured to you: and unto you that hear ſhal more be given. * Mat. 7. 2

25 * For he that hath, to him ſhal be given: and he that hath not, from him ſhal be taken, even that which he hath. * Matth. 13. 12.

26 ¶ And he ſaid, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man ſhould caſt ſeed into the ground,

27 And ſhould ſleep, and riſe night and day, and the ſeed ſhould ſpring and grow up, he knoweth not how.

28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of her ſelf, firſt the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.

29 But when the fruit is ‖ brought forth, immediately he putteth in the ſickle, becauſe the harveſt is come. ‖ Or, *ripe.*

30 ¶ And he ſaid, * Whereunto ſhal we liken the kingdom of God? or with what compariſon ſhal we compare it? * Matth. 13. 31.

31 *It is* like a grain of muſtard-ſeed, which when it is ſown in the earth, is leſs than all the ſeeds that be in the earth.

32 But when it is ſown, it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and ſhooteth out great branches, ſo that the fowls of the air may lodge under the ſhadow of it.

33 * And with many ſuch parables ſpake he the word unto them as they were able to hear *it.* * Matth. 13. 34.

34 But without a parable ſpake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his diſciples.

35 ¶ * And the ſame day when the even was come, he ſaith unto them, let us paſs over unto the other ſide. * Matth. 8. 23.

36 And when they had ſent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ſhip, and there were alſo with him other little ſhips.

37 And there aroſe a great ſtorm of wind, and the waves beat into the ſhip, ſo that it was now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ſhip, aſleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and ſay unto him, Maſter, careſt thou not that we periſh?

39 And he aroſe, and rebuked the wind, and ſaid unto the ſea, Peace, be ſtill: and the wind ceaſed, and there was a great calm.

40 And he ſaid unto them, Why are ye ſo fearfull? how is it that ye have no faith?

41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

CHAP. V.

1 *Christ delivering the possessed of the legion of devils,* 13 *they enter into the swine:* 25 *He healeth the woman of the bloudy issue,* 35 *and raiseth from death Jairus his daughter.*

* Matth. 8. 18.

AND * they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the countrey of the Gadarenes.

2 And when he was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombs, a man with an unclean spirit,

3 Who had *his* dwelling among the tombs; and no man could bind him, no not with chains:

4 Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him.

5 And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones

6 But when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped him,

7 And cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of the most high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.

8 (For he said unto him, Come out of the man, thou unclean spirit)

9 And he asked him, what *is* thy name? And he answered, saying, My name *is* Legion: for we are many.

10 And he besought him much, that he would not send them away out of the countrey.

11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains, a great herd of swine feeding.

12 And all the devils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them.

13 And forthwith Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entered into the swine, and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand) and were choked in the sea.

14 And they that fed the swine, fled, and told *it* in the city, and in the countrey. And they went out to see what it was that was done.

15 And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind, and they were afraid.

16 And they that saw *it*, told them how it befell to him that was possessed with the devil, and also concerning the swine.

17 And they began to pray him to depart out of their coasts.

18 And when he was come into the ship, he that had been possessed with the devil, prayed him that he might be with him.

19 Howbeit, Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.

20 And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis, how great things Jesus had done for him: and all men did marvel.

21 And when Jesus was passed over again by ship into the other side, much people gathered unto him, and he was nigh unto the sea.

22 * And behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the Synagogue, Jairus by name, and when he saw him, he fell at his feet, * Matth. 9. 18.

23 And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death, *I pray thee* come and lay thy hands on her that she may be healed, and she shal live,

24 And *Jesus* went with him, and much people followed him, and thronged him.

25 And a certain woman which had an issue of bloud twelve years,

26 And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,

27 When she had heard of Jesus, came in the preass behind, and touched his garment.

28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shal be whole.

29 And straightway the fountain of her bloud was dried up: and she felt in her body, that she was healed of that plague.

30 And Jesus immediately knowing in himself, that vertue had gone out of him, turned him about in the preass, and said, Who touched my clothes?

31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.

34 And he said unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

35 While

35 While he yet ſpake, there came from the ruler of the ſynagogues *houſe, certain* which ſaid, Thy daughter is dead, why troubleſt thou the Maſter any further?

36 Aſſoon as Jeſus heard the word that was ſpoken, he ſaith unto the ruler of the ſynagogue, Be not afraid, onely believe.

37 And he ſuffered no man to follow him, ſave Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.

38 And he cometh to the houſe of the ruler of the ſynagogue, and ſeeth the tumult, and them that wept, and wailed greatly.

39 And when he was come in, he ſaith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damſel is not dead, but ſleepeth.

40 And they laughed him to ſcorn: but when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damſel, and them that were with him, and entreth in where the damſel was lying.

41 And he took the damſel by the hand, and ſaid unto her, Talitha cumi, which is, being interpreted, Damſel (I ſay unto thee) ariſe.

42 And ſtraightway the damſel aroſe, and walked: for ſhe was *of the age* of twelve years: and they were aſtoniſhed with a great aſtoniſhment.

43 And he charged them ſtraitly, that no man ſhould know it: and commanded that ſomething ſhould be given her to eat.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Chriſt is contemned of his countrey men.* 7 *He giveth the twelve power over unclean ſpirits.* 14 *Divers opinions of Chriſt.* 18 *John Baptiſt is beheaded,* 29 *and buried.* 30 *The apoſtles return from preaching.* 34 *The miracle of the five loaves and two fiſhes.* 48 *Chriſt walketh on the ſea,* 53 *and healeth all that touch him.*

AND * he went out from thence, and came into his own countrey, and his diſciples follow him. * Matth. 13. 54.

2 And when the ſabbath-day was come, he began to teach in the ſynagogue: and many hearing *him* were aſtoniſhed, ſaying, From whence hath this *man* theſe things? and what wiſdom *is* this which is given unto him, that even ſuch mighty works are wrought by his hands?

3 Is not this the carpenter, the ſon of Mary, the brother of James and Joſes, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his ſiſters here with us? And they were offended at him.

4 But Jeſus ſaid unto them, * A prophet is not without honour, but in his own countrey, and among his own kin, and in his own houſe. * John 4. 44.

5 And he could there do no mighty work, ſave that he laid his hands upon a few ſick folk, and healed them.

6 And he marveled becauſe of their unbelief. * And he went round about the villages, teaching. * Matth. 9. 35.

7 ¶ * And he calleth unto him the twelve, and began to ſend them forth by two and two, and gave them power *over* unclean ſpirits, * Luk. 13. 22. * Mat. 10. 1.

8 And commanded them that they ſhould take nothing for *their* journey, ſave a ſtaff onely: no ſcrip, no bread, no ‖ money in *their* purſe. ‖ The word ſignifieth *a piece of braſs money, in value ſomewhat leſs than a farthing.*

9 But *be* ſhod with ſandals: and not put on two coats.

10 And he ſaid unto them, In what place ſoever ye enter into an houſe, there abide till ye depart from that place.

11 * And whoſoever ſhal not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, * ſhake off the duſt under your feet, for a teſtimony againſt them. Verily I ſay unto you, it ſhal be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment, than for that city. Mat. 10. 9: but here it is taken in general *for money.* * Mat. 10. 14. * Acts 13. 51.

12 And they went out, and preached that men ſhould repent.

13 And they caſt out many devils, * and anointed with oyl many that were ſick, and healed them. * Jam. 5. 14.

14 * And king Herod heard *of him,* (for his name was ſpread abroad) and he ſaid, that John the Baptiſt was riſen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do ſhew forth themſelves in him. * Mat. 14. 1.

15 Others ſaid, That it is Elias. And others ſaid, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.

16 * But when Herod heard *thereof,* he ſaid, It is John whom I beheaded, he is riſen from the dead. * Luke 3. 19.

17 For Herod himſelf had ſent forth, and laid hold upon John, and bound him in priſon for Herodias ſake, his brother Philips wife; for he had married her.

18 For John had ſaid unto Herod, * It is not lawfull for thee to have thy brothers wife. * Levit. 18. 16.

19 Therefore Herodias had ‖ a quarrel againſt him, and would have killed him, but ſhe could not. ‖ Or, *an inward grudge,*

20 For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a juſt man and an holy, and ‖ obſerved him, and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly. ‖ Or, *kept him,* or *ſaved him.*

21 And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birth-day made a ſupper to his lords, high captains, and chief eſtates of Galilee:

22 And when the daughter of the ſaid Herodias came in, and danced, and pleaſed Herod, and them that ſat with him, the king ſaid unto the damſel, Ask of me whatſoever thou wilt, and I will give *it* thee.

23 And he ſware unto her, whatſoever thou ſhalt ask of me, I will give *it* thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

24 And ſhe went forth, and ſaid unto her mother, what ſhal I ask? And ſhe ſaid, The head of John the Baptiſt.

25 And ſhe came in ſtraightway with haſte unto the king, and asked, ſaying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger, the head of John the Baptiſt.

26 And the king was exceeding ſorry; *yet* for his oaths ſake, and for their ſakes which ſat with him, he would not reject her.

‖ Or: *one of his guard.*

27 And immediately the king ſent ‖ an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went, and beheaded him in the priſon,

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damſel: and the damſel, gave it to her mother.

29 And when his diſciples heard *of it*, they came and took up his corps, and laid it in a tomb.

* Luke 9. 10.

30 * And the Apoſtles gathered themſelves together unto Jeſus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

31 And he ſaid unto them, Come ye your ſelves a part into a deſert place, and reſt a while. For there were many coming and going, and they had no leaſure ſo much as to eat.

* Mat. 14. 13.

32 * And they departed into a deſert place by ſhip privately.

33 And the people ſaw them departing, and many knew him, and ran a foot thither out of all cities, and out-went them, and came together unto him.

* Matth. 9. 36.

34 * And Jeſus, when he came out, ſaw much people, and was moved with compaſſion towards them, becauſe they were as ſheep not having a ſhepherd: and he began to teach them many things.

* Matth. 14. 15.

35 * And when the day was now far ſpent, his diſciples came unto him, and ſaid, This is a deſert place, and now the time *is* far paſſed:

36 Send them away, that they may go into the countrey round about, and into the villages, and buy themſelves bread: for they have nothing to eat.

‖ *The Roman peny is ſeven pence half peny; as* Mat. 18. 28.

37 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they ſay unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred ‖ peny-worth of bread, and give them to eat?

38 He ſaith unto them, how many loaves have ye? go and ſee. And when they knew, they ſay, Five, and two fiſhes.

39 And he commanded them to make all ſit down by companies upon the green graſs.

40 And they ſat down in ranks by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fiſhes, he looked up to heaven, and bleſſed, and break the loaves, and gave *them* to his diſciples to ſet before them; and the two fiſhes divided he among them all.

42 And they did all eat and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fiſhes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves, were about five thouſand men.

45 And ſtraightway he conſtrained his diſciples to get into the ſhip, and to go to the other ſide before ‖ unto Bethſaida, while he ſent away the people.

‖ Or, *over againſt Bethſaida*;

46 And when he had ſent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.

47 * And when even was come, the ſhip was in the midſt of the ſea, and he alone on the land.

* Mat. 14. 23.

48 And he ſaw them toiling in rowing, (for the wind was contrary unto them) and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the ſea, and would have paſſed by them.

49 But when they ſaw him walking upon the ſea, they ſuppoſed it had been a ſpirit, and cried out:

50 (For they all ſaw him, and were troubled) And immediately he talked with them, and ſaith unto them, Be of good cheer, it is I, be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto them into the ſhip, and the wind ceaſed: and they were ſore amazed in themſelves beyond meaſure, and wondred.

52 For they conſidered not *the miracle* of the loaves, for their heart was hardned.

53 * And when they had paſſed over, they came into the land of Genneſareth, and drew to the ſhore,

* Matth. 14. 34.

54 And when they were come out of the ſhip, ſtraightway they knew him.

55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds thoſe that were ſick, where they heard he was.

56 And whitherſoever he entered, into villages, or cities, or countrey, they laid the ſick in the ſtreets, and beſought him that they might touch, if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched ‖ him, were made whole.

‖ Or, *it*.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The Phariſees find fault at the diſciples, for eating with unwaſhen hands.* 8 *They break the commandment of God by the traditions of men.* 14 *Meat defileth not the man.* 24 *He healeth the Syrophenician womans daughter of an unclean ſpirit,* 31 *and one that was deaf and ſtammered in his ſpeech.*

THen * came together unto him the Phariſees, and certain of the ſcribes, which came from Jeruſalem.

* Mat. 15. 1

2 And when they ſaw ſome of his diſciples eat bread with ‖ defiled (that is to ſay, with unwaſhen) hands, they found fault.

‖ Or, *common.*

3 For the Phariſees, and all the Jews, except they waſh *their* hands ‖ oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.

‖ Or, *diligently*; in the original, *with the fiſt*: Theophylact, *up to the elbow.*

4 And *when they come* from the market, except they waſh, they eat not And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, *as* the waſhing of cups and ‖ pots, braſen veſſels, and ‖ tables.

‖ Sextarius, *is about a pint and an half.* ‖ Or, *beds.*

5 Then the Phariſees and Scribes asked him, Why walk not thy diſciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwaſhen hands?

6 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, Well hath Eſaias propheſied of you hypocrites, as it is written, * This people honoureth me with *their* lips, but their heart is far from me.

*Iſa. 29. 13 Mat. 15. 8.

7 Howbeit, in vain do they worſhip me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

8 For laying aſide the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the waſhing of pots & cups: & many other ſuch like things ye do.

‖ Or, *fruſtrate.*

9 And he ſaid unto them, Full well ye ‖ reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

10 For Moſes ſaid, Honour thy father and thy mother: and, Whoſo curſeth father or mother, let him die the death.

11 But ye ſay, if a man ſhal ſay to his father or mother, *It is* * Corban, that is to ſay, a gift, by whatſoever thou mighteſt be profited by me: *he ſhall be free.*

* Mat. 15. 5.

12 And ye ſuffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother:

13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many ſuch like things do ye.

14 ¶ * And when he had called all the people unto him, he ſaid unto them, Hearken unto me every one of you, and underſtand.

* Mat. 15. 10.

15 There is nothing from without a man that entring into him can defile him. but the things which come out of him, thoſe are they that defile the man

16 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

17 And when he was entred into the houſe from the people, his diſciples asked him concerning the parable.

18 And he ſaith unto them, Are ye ſo without underſtanding alſo? Do ye not perceive, that whatſoever thing from without entreth into the man, it cannot defile him,

19 Becauſe it entreth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?

20 And he ſaid, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.

21 * For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,

* Gen. 6. 5. and 8. 21.

22 Theſts, covetouſneſs, wickedneſs, deceit, laſciviouſneſs, an evil eye, blaſphemy, pride, fooliſhneſs:

Mat. 15. 19.

23 All theſe evil things come from within, and defile the man.

24 ¶ * And from thence he aroſe, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entred into an houſe, and would have no man know *it*; but he could not be hid.

* Mat. 15. 21.

25 For a certain woman whoſe young daughter had an unclean ſpirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet:

26 (The woman was a ‖ Greek, a Syrophenician by nation) and ſhe beſought him that he would caſt forth the devil out of her daughter.

‖ Or, *Gentile.*

27 But Jeſus ſaid unto her, Let the children firſt be filled: for it is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to caſt *it* unto the dogs.

28 And ſhe anſwered and ſaid unto him, Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the childrens crumbs.

29 And he ſaid unto her, For this ſaying, go thy way, the devil is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And when ſhe was come to her houſe, ſhe found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

31 ¶ And again departing from the coaſts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the ſea of Galilee, through the midſt of the coaſts of Decapolis.

32 And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his ſpeech: and they beſeech him to put his hand upon him.

33 And he took him aſide from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he ſpit, and touched his tongue;

34 And looking up to heaven, he ſighed, and ſaith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.

35 And ſtraightway his ears were opened, & the ſtring of his tongue was looſed, & he ſpake plain.

36 And he charged them that they ſhould tell no man: but the more he charged them, ſo much the more a great dale they publiſhed *it*.

37 And were beyond meaſure aſtoniſhed, ſaying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to ſpeak.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Chriſt feedeth the people miraculouſly:* 10 *refuſeth to give a ſign to the Phariſees:* 14 *admoniſheth his diſciples to beware of the leaven of the Phariſees, and of the leaven of Herod:* 22 *giveth a blind man his ſight:* 27 *acknowledgeth that he is the Chriſt, who ſhould ſuffer and riſe again:* 34 *and exhorteth to patience in perſecution for the profeſſion of the goſpel.*

* Matth. 15. 32.

IN those days * the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples unto him, and saith unto them,

2 I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat:

3 And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far.

4 And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfie these men with bread here in the wilderness?

5 And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? and they said, Seven.

6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground; and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before *them*: and they did set *them* before the people.

7 And they had a few small fishes: & he blessed, and commanded to set them also before *them*.

8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, seven baskets.

9 And they that had eaten were about four thousand; and he sent them away.

10 ¶ And straightway he entered into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

* Matth. 16. 1.

11 * And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, tempting him.

12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation seek after a sign? verily I say unto you, There shal no sign be given to this generation.

13 And he left them, and entring into the ship again, departed to the other side.

* Matth. 16. 5.

14 ¶ * Now *the disciples* had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more than one loaf.

15 And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and *of* the leaven of Herod.

* Matth. 16. 7.

16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *it is* * because we have no bread.

17 And when Jesus knew *it*, he saith unto them, Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardned?

18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?

19 When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve.

20 And when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven.

21 And he said unto them, How is it that ye do not understand?

22 ¶ And he cometh to Bethsaida, and they bring a blind man unto him, and besought him to touch him.

23 And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and when he had spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought.

24 And he looked up, and said, I see men as trees, walking.

25 After that, he put *his* hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw every man clearly.

26 And he sent him away to his house, saying, Neither go into the town, nor tell *it* to any in the town.

27 ¶ * And Jesus went out, and his disciples, into the towns of Cesarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am? * Matth. 16. 13.

28 And they answered, John the Baptist: but some *say*, Elias; and others, One of the prophets.

29 And he saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Peter answereth and saith unto him, Thou art the Christ.

30 And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.

31 And he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again.

32 And he spake that saying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.

33 But when he had turned about, and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.

34 ¶ And when he had called the people unto him, with his disciples also, he said unto them, * Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. * Matth. 10. 38.

35 For whosoever will save his life, shal lose it; but whosoever shal lose his life for my sake and the gospels, the same shal save it.

36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?

37 Or what shal a man give in exchange for his soul?

38 * Whosoever therefore shal be ashamed of me, and of my words, in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him also shal the Son of man be ashamed when he cometh in the glory of his Father, with the holy angels. * Matth. 10. 33.

CHAP. IX.

2 *Jesus is transfigured.* 11 *He instructeth his disciples concerning the coming of Elias:* 14 *casteth forth a dumb and deaf spirit:* 30 *foretelleth his death and resurrection:* 33 *exhorteth his disciples to humility:* 38 *bidding them not to prohibit such as be not against them, nor to give offence to any of the faithful.*

AND he said unto them, * Verily I say unto you, that there be some of them that stand here, which shal not taste of death, till * Matth. 16. 28.

they

they have seen the kingdom of God come with power.

2 ¶ * And after six days, Jesus taketh with him, Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain a part by themselves: and he was transfigured before them.

* Matth. 17. 1.

3 And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white them.

4 And there appeared unto them Elias, with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus.

5 And Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here, and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

6 For he wist not what to say, for they were sore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.

8 And suddenly when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more, save Jesus only with themselves.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the dead.

10 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising from the dead should mean.

11 ¶ And they asked him, saying, Why say the scribes that Elias must first come?

12 And he answered and told them, Elias verily cometh first, and restoreth all things, and * how it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and be set at nought.

* Isa. 53. 3, 45.

13 But I say unto you, that Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him.

* Matth. 17. 14.

14 ¶ * And when he came to his disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them.

15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to him, saluted him.

16 And he asked the scribes, What question ye ‖ with them?

‖ Or, *among yourselves.*

17 And one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit:

18 And whersoever he taketh him, he ‖ teareth him; and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, & pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples, that they should cast him out, and they could not.

‖ Or, *dasheth him.*

19 He answered him, and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me.

20 And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him, and he fell on the ground, and wallowed, foaming.

21 And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of a child.

22 And oft-times it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.

23 Jesus said unto him, If thou canst believe, all things *are* possible to him that believeth.

24 And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe, help thou mine unbelief.

25 When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying uno him, Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, Come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And *the spirit* cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him, and he was as one dead, insomuch that many said, He is dead.

27 But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up, and he arose.

28 And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out?

29 And he said unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting.

30 ¶ * And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee, and he would not that any man should know of *it*.

* Matth. 17. 22.

31 For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him, and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day.

32 But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

33 ¶ * And he came to Capernaum, and being in the house, he asked them, What was it that ye disputed among your selves, by the way?

* Matth. 18. 1.

34 But they held their peace: for by the way they had disputed among themselves, who *should be* the greatest.

35 And he sat down and called the twelve, and saith unto them, If any man desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, and servant of all.

36 And he took a child, and set him in the midst of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them,

37 Whosoever shall receive one of such children in my name, receiveth me, and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.

38 ¶ * And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us; and we forbad him, because he followeth not us.

* Luke 9. 49.

39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not: * for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me.

* 1 Cor. 12. 3.

40 For he that is not against us, is on our part.

41 * For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink in my name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, he shall not lose his reward.

* Matth. 10. 42.

42 * And whosoever shall offend one of *these* little

* Matth. 18. 6.

little ones that believe in me, it is better for him, that a milſtone were hanged about his neck, and he were caſt into the ſea.

43 * And if thy hand || offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands, to go into hell, into the fire that never ſhal be quenched:

* Mat. 5. 29. and 18 8.

44 * Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

|| Or, *cauſe thee to offend.*

45 And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet, to be caſt into hell, into the fire that never ſhall be quenched:

* Iſa. 66. 24.

46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

47 And if thine eye || offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be caſt into hell fire:

|| Or, *cauſe thee to offend.*

48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

49 For every one ſhal be ſalted with fire, * and every ſacrifice ſhal be ſalted with ſalt.

* Levit. 2. 13.

50 * Salt is good: but if the ſalt have loſt his ſaltneſs, wherewith will ye ſeaſon it? Have ſalt in your ſelves, and have peace one with another.

* Matth. 5. 13.

CHAP. X.

2 *Chriſt diſputeth with the Phariſees touching divorcement:* 13 *bleſſeth the children that are brought unto him:* 17 *reſolveth a rich man how he may inherit life everlaſting:* 23 *telleth his diſciples of the danger of riches:* 28 *promiſeth rewards to them that forſake any thing for the goſpel.* 32 *fortelleth his death and reſurrection.* 35 *biddeth the two ambitious ſuiters to think rather of ſuffering with him:* 46 *and reſtoreth to Bartimeus his ſight.*

AND * he aroſe from thence, and cometh into the coaſts of Judea, by the further ſide of Jordan, and the people reſort unto him again: and, as he was wont, he taught them again.

* Matth. 19. 1.

2 ¶ And the Phariſees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife? tempting him.

3 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, What did Moſes command you?

4 And they ſaid, Moſes ſuffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away.

5 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, for the hardneſs of your heart, he wrote you this precept,

6 But from the beginning of the creation, God made them male and female.

7 For this cauſe ſhal a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife;

8 And they twain ſhal be one fleſh; ſo then they are no more twain, but one fleſh.

9 What therefore God hath joyned together, let not man put aſunder.

* Matth. 5. 32. & 19 9.

10 And in the houſe his diſciples asked him again of the ſame matter.

11 And he ſaith unto them, * Whoſoever ſhall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery againſt her.

12 And if a woman ſhal put away her huſband, and be married to another, ſhe committeth adultery.

13 * And they brought young children to him, that he ſhould touch them; and *his* diſciples rebuked thoſe that brought *them.*

* Matth. 19. 13.

14 But when Jeſus ſaw *it*, he was much diſpleaſed, and ſaid unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of ſuch is the kingdom of God.

15 Verily I ſay unto you, Whoſoever ſhal not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he ſhal not enter therein.

16 And he took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them, and bleſſed them.

17 ¶ * And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Maſter, what ſhall I do that I may inherit eternal life?

* Matth. 19. 16.

18 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Why calleſt thou me good? *there is* none good, but one, *that is* God.

19 Thou knoweſt the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not ſteal, Do not bear falſe witneſs, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother.

20 And he anſwered and ſaid unto him, Maſter, all theſe have I obſerved from my youth.

21 Then Jeſus beholding him, loved him, and ſaid unto him, One thing thou lackeſt: go thy way, ſell whatſoever thou haſt, and give to the poor; and thou ſhalt have treaſure in heaven; and come, take up the croſs, and follow me.

22 And he was ſad at that ſaying, and went away grieved: for he had great poſſeſſions.

23 ¶ And Jeſus looked round about, and ſaith unto his diſciples, How hardly ſhal they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

24 And the diſciples were aſtoniſhed at his words. But Jeſus anſwereth again, and ſaith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that truſt in riches, to enter into the kingdom of God!

25 It is eaſier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they were aſtoniſhed out of meaſure, ſaying among themſelves, Who then can be ſaved?

27 And Jeſus looking upon them, ſaith, With men *it is* impoſſible, but not with God: for with God all things are poſſible.

28 ¶ * Then Peter began to ſay unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

* Matth. 19. 27.

29 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, There is no man that hath left houſe, or brethren, or ſiſters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my ſake and the goſpels,

30 But he ſhall receive an hundred-fold now in this time, houſes, and brethren, and ſiſters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with perſecutions; and in the world to come eternal life.

31 * But

31 * But many *that are* firſt, ſhall be laſt: and the laſt, firſt.

32 ¶ * And they were in the way going up to Jeruſalem: and Jeſus went before them, and they were amazed, and as they followed, they were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things ſhould happen unto him,

33 *Saying*, Behold, we go up to Jeruſalem, and the Son of man ſhall be delivered unto the chief prieſts, and unto the Scribes: and they ſhall condemn him to death, and ſhall deliver him to the Gentiles;

34 And they ſhall mock him, and ſhall ſcourge him, and ſhall ſpit upon him, and ſhall kill him: and the third day he ſhall riſe again.

35 ¶ * And James and John the ſons of Zebedee come unto him, ſaying, Maſter, we would that thou ſhouldſt do for us whatſoever we ſhall deſire.

36 And he ſaid unto them, What would ye that I ſhould do for you?

37 They ſaid unto him, Grant unto us, that we may ſit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand in thy glory.

38 But Jeſus ſaid unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the Baptiſm that I am baptized with?

39 And they ſaid unto him, We can. And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Ye ſhall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of: and with the baptiſm that I am baptized withal, ſhall ye be baptized.

40 But to ſit on my right hand and on my left hand, is not mine to give, *but it ſhall be given* to them for whom it is prepared.

41 And when the ten heard *it*, they began to be much diſpleaſed with James and John.

42 But Jeſus called them to him, and ſaith unto them, * Ye know that they which ‖ are accounted to rule over the Gentiles, exerciſe lordſhip over them; and their great ones exerciſe authority upon them.

43 But ſo ſhall it not be among you: but whoſoever will be great among you, ſhall be your miniſter:

44 And whoſoever of you will be the chiefeſt, ſhall be ſervant of all.

45 For even the Son of man came not to be miniſtred unto, but to miniſter, and to give his life a ranſom for many.

46 ¶ * And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his diſciples, and a great number of people, blind Bartimeus, the ſon of Timeus, ſat by the high-way-ſide, begging.

47 And when he heard that it was Jeſus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and ſay, Jeſus thou ſon of David, have mercy on me.

48 And many charged him that he ſhould hold his peace: but he cryed the more a great deal, Thou ſon of David, have mercy on me.

49 And Jeſus ſtood ſtill, and commanded him to be called: and they call the blind man, ſaying unto him, be of good comfort, riſe, he calleth thee.

50 And he caſting away his garment, roſe, and came to Jeſus.

51 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, What wilt thou that I ſhould do unto thee? The blind man ſaid unto him, Lord, that I might receive my ſight.

52 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Go thy way; thy faith hath ‖ made thee whole. And immediately he received his ſight, and followed Jeſus in the way.

‖ Or, *ſaved thee.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *Chriſt rideth with triumph into Jeruſalem:* 12 *curſeth the fruitleſs leafy tree:* 15 *purgeth the temple:* 20 *exhorteth his diſciples to ſteadfaſtneſs of faith, and to forgive their enemies:* 27 *and defendeth the lawfulneſs of his actions, by the witneſs of John, who was a man ſent of God.*

AND * when they came near to Jeruſalem unto Bethphage, and Bethany, at the mount of olives, he ſendeth forth two of his diſciples, * Matth. 21. 1.

2 And ſaith unto them, Go your way into the village over againſt you: and as ſoon as ye be entred into it, ye ſhall find a colt tyed, whereon never man ſat; looſe him, and bring *him.*

3 And if any man ſay unto you, Why do ye this? ſay ye that the Lord hath need of him: and ſtraightway he will ſend him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tyed by the door without, in a place where two ways met: and they looſe him.

5 And certain of them that ſtood there, ſaid unto them, What do ye looſing the colt?

6 And they ſaid unto them even as Jeſus had commanded: and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Jeſus, and caſt their garments on him: and he ſat upon him.

8 And many ſpread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and ſtrawed *them* in the way.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cryed, ſaying, Hoſanna, bleſſed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

10 Bleſſed be the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord, Hoſanna in the higheſt.

11 And Jeſus entred into Jeruſalem, and into the temple; and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the even-tide was come, he went out into Bethany, with the twelve.

12 ¶ And on the morrow, when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry.

13 * And ſeeing a fig-tree afar off, having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not *yet.* * Matth. 21. 19.

14 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his diſciples heard *it.*

15 ¶ * And they come to Jeruſalem: and Jeſus went into the temple, and began to caſt out * Matth. 21. 12.

* Luke 22. 25. ‖ Or, *think good.*

* Matth. 20. 29.

out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves:

16 And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel through the temple.

17 And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My house shall be called of all nations, the house of prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves.

18 And the scribes and chief priests heard *it*, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine.

19 And when even was come, he went out of the city.

* Mat. 21. 19. 20 ¶ * And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig-tree dryed up from the roots.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance, saith unto him, Master, behold, the fig-tree which thou cursedst, is withered away.

‖ Or, *Have the faith of God.* 22 And Jesus answering, saith unto them, ‖ Have faith in God.

23 For Verily I say unto you, that whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea, and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith.

* Mat. 7. 7. 24 Therefore I say unto you, * What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive *them*, and ye shall have *them*.

* Mat. 6. 14. 25 And when ye stand praying, * forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.

26 But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in Heaven, forgive your trespasses.

* Mat. 21. 23. 27 ¶ And they came again to Jerusalem, * and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders,

28 And say unto him, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to do these things?

‖ Or, *thing.* 29 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I will also ask of you one ‖ question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.

30 The Baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men? answer me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven, he will say, Why then did ye not believe him?

32 But if we shall say, Of men, they feared the people: for all men counted John, that he was a prophet indeed.

33 And they answered and said unto Jesus, We cannot tell. And Jesus answering, saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

CHAP. XII.

1 In a parable of the vineyard let out to unthankful husbandmen, Christ foretelleth the reprobation of the Jews, and the calling of the Gentiles. 13 He avoideth the snare of the Pharisees and Herodians about paying tribute to Cesar: 18 convinceth the errour of the Sadducees, who denyed the resurrection, 28 resolveth the scribe, who questioned of the first commandment, 35 refuteth the opinion that the scribes held of Christ. 38 bidding the people to beware of their ambition and hypocrisie: 41 and commendeth the poor widow for her two mites, above all.

AND * he began to speak unto them by parables. A *certain* man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about it, and digged *a place for* the wine-fat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far countrey. * Mat. 21. 33.

2 And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught *him* and beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

4 And again, he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded *him* in the head, and sent *him* away shamefully handled.

5 And again, he sent another; and him they killed: and many others, beating some, and killing some.

6 Having yet therefore one son, his well-beloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son.

7 But those husbandmen said amongst themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.

8 And they took him, and killed *him*, and cast *him* out of the vineyard.

9 What shall therefore the Lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

10 And have ye not read this scripture? *The stone which the builders rejected, is become the head of the corner. * Psal. 118. 22.

11 This was the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes.

12 And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people; for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way.

13 ¶ * And they sent unto him certain of the Pharisees, and of the Herodians, to catch him in *his* words. * Mat. 22. 15.

14 And when they were come, they say unto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Cesar, or not?

‖ Valuing of our money seven pence half-penny, *as* Matth. 18. 28. 15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he knowing their hypocrisie, said unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a ‖ peny, that I may see *it*.

16 And they brought *it*: and he saith unto them; Whose *is* this image and superscription? And they said unto him, Cesars.

17 And

17 And Jesus answering said unto them, Render to Cesar the things that are Cesars, and to God the things that are Gods. And they marvelled at him.

18 ¶ * Then come unto him the Sadducees, which say there is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying, * Mat. 22. 23.

19 Master, Moses wrote unto us, If a mans brother die, and leave his wife behind him, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed.

21 And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed, and the third likewise.

22 And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also.

23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife.

24 And Jesus answering said unto them, Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God?

25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage: but are as the angels which are in heaven.

26 And as touching the dead, that they rise: have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, I *am* the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?

27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly err.

28 ¶ * And one of the scribes came, & having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first commandment of all? * Mat. 22. 35.

29 And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments *is*, Hear, O Israel, the Lord our God is one Lord;

30 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment.

31 And the second *is* like, *namely* this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self: there is none other commandment greater than these.

32 And the scribe said unto him, Well Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God, and there is none other but he.

33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love *his* neighbour as himself, is more than all whole-burnt-offerings and sacrifices.

34 And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him any question.

35 ¶ * And Jesus answered and said, while he taught in the temple, How say the scribes that Christ is the son of David? * Mat. 22. 41.

36 For David himself said by the holy Ghost, * The LORD said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool. * Psal. 110. 1.

37 David therefore himself calleth him Lord; and whence is he *then* his son? And the common people heard him gladly.

38 ¶ And he said unto them in his doctrine, * Beware of the scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and *love* salutations in the market-places, * Mat. 23. 5.

39 And the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts:

40 * Which devour widows houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation. * Mat. 23. 14. * Luke 21. 1.

41 ¶ * And Jesus sat over against the treasury, and beheld how the people cast ‖ money into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much.

42 And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two ‖ mites, which make a farthing.

43 And he called unto him his disciples, and saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast more in than all they which have cast into the treasury.

44 For all *they* did cast in of their abundance: but she of her want did cast in all that she had, *even* all her living.

‖ *A piece of brass money*: See Mat. 10. 29. ‖ It is the seventh part of one piece of that brass money.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple,* 9 *the persecutions for the gospel,* 10 *that the gospel must be preached to all nations,* 14 *that great calamities shall happen to the Jews,* 24 *and the manner of his coming to judgment.* 32 *The hour whereof being known to none, every man is to watch and pray, that we be not found unprovided, when he cometh to each one particularly by death.*

AND * as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner of stones, and what buildings *are here.* * Mat. 24. 1.

2 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 And as he sat upon the mount of olives, over against the temple, Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew asked him privately,

4 * Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled? * Mat. 24. 3.

5 And Jesus answering them, began to say, Take heed lest any man deceive you.

6 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*: and shall deceive many.

7 And when ye shall hear of wars, and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for *such things* must needs be; but the end *shall* not *be* yet.

8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in *divers* places, and there shall be famines and troubles: these *are* the beginnings of ‖ sorrows. ‖ The word in the original importeth, *the pains of a woman in travail.*

9 ¶ But take heed to your selves: for they shall deliver you up to councils, and in the synagogues

nagogues ye shall be beaten; and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.

10 And the gospel must first be published among all nations.

* Mat. 10. 19. 11 * But when they shall lead *you*, and deliver you up, take no thought before-hand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the holy Ghost.

12 Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son: and children shall rise up against *their* parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

13 And ye shall be hated of all men for my names sake: but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

* Mat. 24. 15. 14 ¶ * But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth, understand) then let them that be in Judea, flee to the mountains:

15 And let him that is on the house top, not go down into the house, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his house.

16 And let him that is in the field, not turn back again for to take up his garment.

17 But wo to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days.

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

19 For in those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created, unto this time, neither shall be.

20 And except that the Lord had shortned those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elects sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortned the days.

* Mat. 24. 23. 21 * And then, if any man shall say to you, Lo, here *is* Christ, or lo, *he is* there: believe *him* not.

22 For false Christs, and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if *it were* possible, even the elect.

23 But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

* Mat. 24. 29. 24 ¶ * But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkned, and the moon shall not give her light:

25 And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.

26 And then shal they see the Son of man coming in the clouds, with great power and glory.

27 And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to, the uttermost part of heaven.

28 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree: When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near:

29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, *even* at the doors.

30 Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done.

31 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

32 ¶ But of that day and *that* hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

* Mat. 24. 42. 33 * Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

34 *For the Son of man is* as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

35 Watch ye therefore, (for ye know not when the master of the house cometh; at even, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning)

36 Lest coming suddenly, he find you sleeping.

37 And what I say unto you, I say unto all, watch.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *A conspiracy against Christ.* 3 *Precious ointment is poured on his head by a woman.* 10 *Judas selleth his Master for money.* 12 *Christ himself foretelleth how he shall be betrayed by one of his disciples:* 22 *after the pass-over prepared, and eaten, instituteth his supper,* 26 *declareth aforehand the flight of all his disciples, and Peters denyal.* 43 *Judas betrayeth him with a kiss.* 46 *He is apprehended in the garden,* 55 *falsly accused and impiously condemned of the Jews counsel,* 65 *shamefully abused by them,* 66 *and thrice denyed of Peter.*

* Mat. 26. 2. AFter * two days, was *the feast of* the pass-over, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death.

2 But they said, Not on the feast-*day*, lest there be an uproar of the people.

* Mat. 26. 6. 3 ¶ * And being in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman, having an alabaster-box of ointment of ‖ spikenard, very precious; and she brake the box, and poured it on his head.

‖ Or, *pure nard*, or, *liquid nard.*

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the oyntment made?

‖ See Mat. 18. 28. 5 For it might have been sold for more than three hundred ‖ pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured against her.

6 And Jesus said, Let her alone, why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on me.

7 For ye have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye will ye may do them good; but me ye have not always.

8 She hath done what she could: she is come afore-hand to anoint my body to the burying.

9 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, *this* also that she hath done shall be spoken of, for a memorial of her.

* Mat. 26. 14. 10 ¶ * And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went

went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto them.

11 And when they heard *it*, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

* Mat. 26. 17. || Or, sacrificed.

12 ¶ * And the first day of unleavened bread, when they || killed the pass-over, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare, that thou mayest eat the pass-over?

13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shal meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.

14 And whersoever he shal go in, say ye to the good-man of the house, The Master saith, Where is the guest-chamber, where I shal eat the pass-over with my disciples?

15 And he will shew you a large upper room furnished and prepared: there make ready for us.

16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the pass-over.

17 And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.

* Mat. 26. 20.

18 * And as they sat, and did eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, one of you which eateth with me, shal betray me.

19 And they began to be sorrowful, & to say unto him one by one, Is it I? and another *said*, Is it I?

20 And he answered & said unto them, *It is* one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the dish.

21 The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but wo to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed; good were it for that man if he had never been born.

* Mat. 26. 26.

22 ¶ * And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and blessed, and brake *it*, and gave to them, and said, Take, eat: this is my body.

23 And he took the cup, & when he had given thanks, he gave *it* to them: & they all drank of it.

24 And he said unto them, This is my bloud of the new testament, which is shed for many.

25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

26 And when they had sung an || hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

|| Or, *Psalm.*

* Mat. 26. 31.

27 * And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shal be offended because of me this night; for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shal be scattered.

28 But after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.

* Mat. 26. 32.

29 * But Peter said unto him, Although all shal be offended, yet *will* not I.

30 And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, that this day, *even* in this night before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.

31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all

* Mat. 26. 36.

32 * And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shal pray.

33 And he taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy.

34 And saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed, that if it were possible the hour might pass from him.

36 And he said, Abba, Father, All things *are* possible unto thee, take away this cup from me: nevertheless, not what I will, but what thou wilt.

37 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldst not thou watch one hour?

38 Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation: the spirit truly *is* ready, but the flesh *is* weak.

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.

40 And when he returned, he found them asleep again, (for their eyes were heavy) neither wist they what to answer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: it is enough, the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners:

42 Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

* Mat. 26. 47.

43 * And immediatly, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders.

44 And he that betrayed him, had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shal kiss, that same is he; take him, and lead *him* away safely.

45 And assoon as he was was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, master; and kissed him.

46 ¶ And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 And one of them that stood by, drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.

48 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out as against a thief, with swords and *with* staves, to take me?

49 I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and ye took me not: but the scriptures must be fulfilled.

50 And they all forsook him, and fled.

51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloath cast about his naked body; and the young men laid hold on him.

52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

* Mat. 26. 57.

53 ¶ * And they led Jesus away to the high priest: and with him were assembled all the chief priests, and the elders, and the scribes.

54 And Peter followed him afar off; even into the palace of the high priest: and he sat with the

the ſervants, and warmed himſelf at the fire.

* Mat. 26. 59. 55 * And the chief prieſts, and all the counſel ſought for witneſs againſt Jeſus to put him to death; and found none.

56 For many bare falſe witneſs againſt him, but their witneſs agreed not together.

57 And there aroſe certain, and bare falſe witneſs againſt him, ſaying,

58 We heard him ſay, I will deſtroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither ſo did their witneſs agree together.

60 And the high prieſt ſtood up in the midſt, and asked Jeſus, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou nothing, What is it which theſe witneſs againſt thee?

61 But he held his peace, and anſwered nothing. Again the high prieſt asked him, and ſaid unto him, Art thou the Chriſt, the ſon of the bleſſed?

* Mat: 24:30: 62 And Jeſus ſaid, I am: * and ye ſhall ſee the Son of man ſitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

63 Then the high prieſt rent his cloathes, and ſaith, What need we any further witneſſes?

64 Ye have heard the blaſphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 And ſome began to ſpit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to ſay unto him, Propheſie: and the ſervants did ſtrike him with the palms of their hands.

* Mat. 26:69: 66 ¶ * And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high prieſt,

67 And when ſhe ſaw Peter warming himſelf, ſhe looked upon him, and ſaid, And thou alſo waſt with Jeſus of Nazareth,

68 But he denyed, ſaying, I know not, neither underſtand I what thou ſayeſt: And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew.

69 And the maid ſaw him again, and began to ſay to them that ſtood by, This is *one* of them.

70 And he denyed it again. And a little after, they that ſtood by ſaid again to Peter, Surely thou art *one* of them: for thou art a Galilean, and thy ſpeech agreeth *thereto*.

* Mat: 26:75: 71 But he began to curſe and to ſwear, *ſaying*, I know not this man of whom ye ſpeak.

|| Or, *he wept abundantly.* Or, *he began to weep:* 72 * And the ſecond time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jeſus ſaid unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou ſhalt deny me thrice. And || when he thought thereon, he wept.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Jeſus is brought bound and accuſed before Pilate.* 15 *Upon the clamour of the common people, the murderer Barabbas is looſed, and Jeſus delivered up to be crucified.* 17 *He is crowned with thorns,* 19 *ſpit on, and mocked:* 21 *fainteth in bearing his croſs:* 27 *hangeth between two thieves:* 29 *ſuffereth the triumphing reproaches of the Jews:* 30 *but is confeſſed by the centurion to be the Son of God:* 43 *and is honourably buried by Joſeph.*

AND * ſtraightway in the morning the chief priests held a conſultation with the elders and ſcribes, and the whole council, and bound Jeſus, and carried *him* away, and delivered *him* to Pilate. * Mat: 27: 1:

2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the king of the Jews? And he anſwering ſaid unto him, Thou ſayeſt it.

3 And the chief prieſts accuſed him of many things: but he anſwered nothing.

4 * And Pilate asked him again, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou nothing? behold how many things they witneſs againſt thee. * Mat: 27: 13:

5 But Jeſus yet anſwered nothing; ſo that Pilate marvelled.

6 Now at that feaſt he releaſed unto them one priſoner, whomſoever they deſired.

7 And there was *one* named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made inſurrection with him, who had committed murder in the inſurrection.

8 And the multitude crying aloud, began to deſire *him to do* as he had ever done unto them.

9 But Pilate anſwered them, ſaying, Will ye that I releaſe unto you the king of the Jews?

10 (For he knew that the chief prieſts had delivered him for envy)

11 But the chief prieſts moved the people, that he ſhould rather releaſe Barabbas unto them.

12 And Pilate anſwered, and ſaid again unto them, What will ye then that I ſhall do *unto him* whom ye call the king of the Jews?

13 And they cried out again, Crucifie him.

14 Then Pilate ſaid unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucifie him.

15 ¶ And ſo Pilate willing to content the people, releaſed Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jeſus, when he had ſcourged *him*, to be crucified.

16 And the ſouldiers led him away into the hall, called Pretorium; and they called together the whole band.

17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his *head*,

18 And began to ſalute him, Hail king of the Jews.

19 And they ſmote him on the head with a reed, and did ſpit upon him, and bowing *their* knees, worſhipped him.

20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucifie him.

21 * And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who paſſed by, coming out of the countrey, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his croſs. * Mat: 27: 32:

22 And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, the place of a skull.

23 And they gave him to drink, wine mingled with myrrhe: but he received it not.

24 And

24 And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take.

25 And it was the third hour, and they crucified him.

26 And the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

27 And with him they crucifie two thieves; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

28 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, *Isa. 53. 12.* * And he was numbred with the transgressours.

29 And they that passed by, railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days,

30 Save thy self, and come down from the cross.

31 Likewise also the chief priests mocking, said among themselves, with the scribes, He saved others, himself he cannot save.

32 Let Christ the King of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And they that were crucified with him, reviled him.

33 And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land, until the ninth hour.

34 And at the ninth hour Jesus cryed with a loud voice, saying, * Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? *Matth. 27. 46.*

35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard *it*, said, Behold, he calleth Elias.

36 And one ran, and filled a spunge full of vineger, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let alone; let us see whether Elias will come to take him down.

37 And Jesus cryed with a loud voice, and gave up the Ghost.

38 And the vail of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom.

39 ¶ And when the centurion which stood over against him, saw that he so cryed out, and gave up the Ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God.

40 There were also women looking on afar off: among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less, and of Joses, and Salome;

41 Who also when he was in Galilee, * followed him, and ministred unto him; and many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem. *Luke 8. 3.*

42 ¶ * And now when the even was come, (because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath) *Matth. 27. 57.*

43 Joseph of Arimathea, an honourable counsellour, which also waited for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling unto him the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew *it* of the centurion, he gave the body to Joseph.

46 And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of Joses, beheld where he was laid.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *An angel declareth the resurrection of Christ to three women.* 9 *Christ himself appeareth to Mary Magdalene,* 12 *to two going into the countrey:* 14 *then to the apostles,* 15 *whom he sendeth forth to preach the gospel,* 19 *and ascendeth into heaven.*

AND when the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary *the mother* of James, and Salome had bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint him.

2 * And very early in the morning, the first *day* of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun. *Luke 24. 1. Joh. 20. 1.*

3 And they said among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre?

4 (And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away) for it was very great.

5 * And entring into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted. *Joh. 20. 11.*

6 And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted: ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen, he is not here: behold, the place where they laid him.

7 But go your way, tell his disciples and Peter, that he goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see him, * as he said unto you. *Matth. 26. 32.*

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled, and were amazed: neither said they any thing to any man; for they were afraid.

9 ¶ Now when *Jesus* was risen early, the first *day* of the week, * he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, * out of whom he had cast seven devils. *Joh. 20. 14.*

10 And she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept. *Luk. 8. 2.*

11 And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, believed not.

12 ¶ After that, he appeared in another form, * unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the countrey, *Luk. 24. 13.*

13 And they went and told *it* unto the residue: neither believed they them.

14 ¶ * Afterward he appeared unto the eleven, as they sat || at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief, and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen. *Luke 24. 36. Joh. 20. 9.* || Or, *together.*

15 * And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature. *Matth. 28. 19.*

16 He that believeth and is baptized, shall be saved; * but he that believeth not, shall be damned. *John 12. 48.*

17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; * in my name shall they cast out devils, * they shall speak with new tongues. *Acts 16. 18. Act. 2. 4.*

18 They

* Act. 28. 5. * Act. 28. 8.

18 * They ſhal take up ſerpents, and if they drink any deadly thing, it ſhal not hurt them: * they ſhal lay hands on the ſick, and they ſhal recover.

19 ¶ So then after the Lord had ſpoken unto them, he was * received up into heaven, and ſat on the right hand of God.

* Luke 24 51.

20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, * and confirming the word with ſigns following. Amen.

* Heb. 2, 4.

¶ The Goſpel according to S. LUKE.

CHAP. I.

1 *The preface of Luke to his whole goſpel.* 5 *The conception of John the Baptiſt,* 26 *and of Chriſt.* 39 *The propheſie of Eliſabeth, and of Mary concerning Chriſt.* 57 *The nativity and circumciſion of John.* 67 *The propheſie of Zachary both of Chriſt,* 76 *and of John.*

FOraſmuch as many have taken in hand to ſet forth in order a declaration of thoſe things, which are moſt ſurely believed among us,

2 Even as they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning were eye-witneſſes, and miniſters of the word:

3 It ſeemed good to me alſo, having had perfect underſtanding of all things from the very firſt, to write unto thee in order, moſt excellent Theophilus,

4 That thou mighteſt know the certainty of thoſe things wherein thou haſt been inſtructed.

5 ¶ THere was in the days of Herod the king of Judea, a certain prieſt named Zacharias, of the courſe of Abia: and his wife *was* of the daughters of Aaron, and her name *was* Eliſabeth.

6 And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord, blameleſs.

7 And they had no child, becauſe that Eliſabeth was barren, and they both were *now* well ſtricken in years.

8 And it came to paſs, that while he executed the prieſts office before God in the order of his courſe,

9 According to the cuſtom of the prieſts office, his lot was to burn incenſe when he went into the temple of the Lord.

10 * And the whole multitude of the people were praying without, at the time of incenſe.

* Exod. 30. 7. Lev. 16. 17.

11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord, ſtanding on the right ſide of the altar of incenſe.

12 And when Zacharias ſaw *him*, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the angel ſaid unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Eliſabeth ſhal bear thee a ſon, and thou ſhalt call his name John.

14 And thou ſhalt have joy and gladneſs, and many ſhal rejoyce at his birth.

15 For he ſhal be great in the ſight of the Lord, and ſhall drink neither wine nor ſtrong drink; and he ſhall be filled with the holy Ghoſt, even from his mothers womb.

16 * And many of the children of Iſrael ſhall he turn to the Lord their God.

* Mal. 4. 6.

17 And he ſhall go before him in the ſpirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the diſobedient ‖ to the wiſdom of the juſt, to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

‖ Or, *by.*

18 And Zacharias ſaid unto the angel, Whereby ſhall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well ſtricken in years.

19 And the angel anſwering, ſaid unto him, I am Gabriel, that ſtand in the preſence of God: and am ſent to ſpeak unto thee, and to ſhew thee theſe glad tidings.

20 And behold, thou ſhalt be dumb, and not able to ſpeak, until the day that theſe things ſhall be performed, becauſe thou believeſt not my words, which ſhall be fulfilled in their ſeaſon.

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried ſo long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not ſpeak unto them: and they perceived that he had ſeen a viſion in the temple: for he beckned unto them: and remained ſpeechleſs.

23 And it came to paſs, that aſſoon as the days of his miniſtration were accompliſhed, he departed to his own houſe.

24 And after thoſe days his wife Eliſabeth conceived, and hid her ſelf five moneths, ſaying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on me, to take away my reproach among men.

26 And in the ſixth moneth, the angel Gabriel was ſent from God, unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,

27 To a virgin eſpouſed to a man whoſe name was Joſeph, of the houſe of David; and the virgins name *was* Mary.

28 And the angel came in unto her, and ſaid, Hail, thou that art ‖ highly favoured, the Lord *is* with thee: bleſſed *art* thou among women.

‖ Or, *graciouſly accepted*, or, *much graced*, See verſe 30.

29 And when ſhe ſaw him, ſhe was troubled at his ſaying, and caſt in her mind what manner of ſalutation this ſhould be.

30 And the angel ſaid unto her, Fear not Mary: for thou haſt found favour with God.

31 * And behold, thou ſhalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a ſon, and ſhalt call his name Jeſus;

* Iſ. 7. 14, Mat. 1. 21.

32 He

32 He ſhall be great, and ſhall be called the Son of the Higheſt; and the Lord God ſhal give unto him the throne of his father David.

33 * And he ſhal reign over the houſe of Jacob for ever, and of his kingdom there ſhal be no end.

34 Then ſaid Mary unto the angel, How ſhal this be, ſeing I know not a man?

35 And the angel anſwered and ſaid unto her, The Holy Ghoſt ſhal come upon thee, and the power of the Higheſt ſhal overſhadow thee: therefore alſo that holy thing which ſhal be born of thee, ſhal be called the Son of God.

36 And behold, thy couſin Eliſabeth, ſhe hath alſo conceived a ſon in her old age: and this is the ſixth moneth with her, who was called barren.

37 For with God nothing ſhal be unpoſſible.

38 And Mary ſaid, Behold the handmaid of the Lord, be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

39 And Mary aroſe in thoſe days, & went into the hill-countrey with haſte, into a city of Juda,

40 And entred into the houſe of Zacharias, and ſaluted Eliſabeth.

41 And it came to paſs, that when Eliſabeth heard the ſalutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb: and Eliſabeth was filled with the holy Ghoſt.

42 And ſhe ſpake out with a loud voice, and ſaid, Bleſſed *art* thou among women, and bleſſed *is* the fruit of thy womb.

43 And whence *is* this to me, that the mother of my Lord ſhould come to me?

44 For lo, aſſoon as the voice of thy ſalutation ſounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for Joy.

45 And bleſſed *is* ſhe || that believed: for there ſhal be a performance of thoſe things which were told her from the Lord.

|| Or, *which believed that there.*

46 And Mary ſaid, My ſoul doth magnifie the Lord,

47 And my ſpirit hath rejoyced in God my Saviour.

48 For he hath regarded the low eſtate of his handmaiden: for behold, from henceforth all generations ſhal call me bleſſed.

49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things, and holy *is* his Name.

50 And his mercy *is* on them that fear him, from generation to generation.

51 * He hath ſhewed ſtrength with his arm, * he hath ſcattered the proud, in the imagination of their hearts.

52 * He hath put down the mighty from *their* ſeats, and exalted them of low degree.

53 * He hath filled the hungry with good things, and the rich he hath ſent empty away.

54 He hath holpen his ſervant Iſrael, * in remembrance of *his* mercy.

55 * As he ſpake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his ſeed for ever.

56 And Mary abode with her about three moneths, and returned to her own houſe.

57 ¶ Now Eliſabeths full time came, that ſhe ſhould be delivered; and ſhe brought forth a ſon.

58 And her neighbours and her couſins heard how the Lord had ſhewed great mercy upon her; and they rejoyced with her.

59 And it came to paſs that on the eight day they came to circumciſe the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.

60 And his mother anſwered and ſaid, Not *ſo*; but he ſhal be called John.

61 And they ſaid unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.

62 And they made ſigns to his father, how he would have him called.

63 And he asked for a writing-table, and wrote, ſaying, His name is John. And they marvelled all.

64 And his mouth was opened immediatly, and his tongue *looſed*, and he ſpake, and praiſed God.

65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all theſe || ſayings were noiſed abroad throughout all the hill-countrey of Judea.

|| Or, *things.*

66 And all they that had heard *them*, laid *them* up in their hearts, ſaying, What manner of child ſhal this be? And the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 And his father Zacharias was filled with the holy Ghoſt, and propheſied, ſaying,

68 Bleſſed be the Lord God of Iſrael, for he hath viſited and redeemed his people,

69 * And hath raiſed up an horn of ſalvation for us, in the houſe of his ſervant David;

70 * As he ſpake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been ſince the world began,

71 That we ſhould be ſaved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us.

72 To perform the mercy *promiſed* to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant:

73 * The oath which he ſware to our father Abraham,

74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, might ſerve him without fear,

75 In holineſs and righteouſneſs before him, all the days of our life.

76 And thou child ſhalt be called the prophet of the Higheſt: for thou ſhalt go before the face of the Lord, to prepare his ways;

77 To give knowledge of ſalvation unto his people, || by the remiſſion of their ſins,

78 Through the || tender mercy of our God; whereby the || day-ſpring from on high hath viſited us,

79 To give light to them that ſit in darkneſs, and in the ſhadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

80 And the child grew, and waxed ſtrong

* Dan. 7. 14.
Mic. 4. 7.
*Iſa. 51. 9.
* Pſal. 33. 10.
* 1 Sam. 2. 6.
* Pſal. 34. 10.
* Jer. 31. 3, 20.
* Gen 17. 19.
Pſal. 132. 11.
* Pſal. 132. 17.
* Jer. 23. 6 and 30. 10.
* Gen. 22. 16.
|| Or, *for.*
|| Or, *bowels of the mercy.*
|| Or, *ſun-riſing, or branch.*
Numb. 24. 17. Iſa. 11. 1. Zech 3. 8. Mal. 4. 2.

in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

CHAP. II.

1 *Augustus taxeth all the Roman empire.* 6. *The nativity of Christ.* 8 *One angel relateth it to the shepherds.* 13 *Many sing praises to God for it.* 21 *Christ is circumcised.* 22 *Mary purified.* 28 *Simeon and Anna prophesie of Christ:* 40 *who increaseth in wisdom,* 46 *questioneth in the temple with the doctors,* 51 *and is obedient to his parents.*

AND it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Cesar Augustus, that all the world should be ‖ taxed.

‖ Or, *enrolled.*

2 (And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governour of Syria)

3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judea, unto * the city of David, which is called Bethlehem, (because he was of the house and linage of David)

* John 7. 42.

5 To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child.

6 And so it was, that while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered.

7 And she brought forth her first-born son, and wrapped him in swadling clothes, and laid him in a manger, because there was no room for them in the inn.

8 And there were in the same countrey shepherds abiding in the field, keeping ‖ watch over their flock by night.

‖ Or, *the night-watches.*

9 And lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them; and they were sore afraid.

10 And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shal be to all people.

11 For unto you is born this day, in the city of David, a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord.

12 And this *shall be* a sign unto you; Ye shal find the babe wrapped in swadling clothes lying in a manger.

13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,

14 Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will towards men.

15 And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

16 And they came with haste, and found Mary and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had seen *it*, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child.

18 And all they that heard *it*, wondred at those things which were told them by the shepherds.

19 But Mary kept all these things, and pondred *them* in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

21 * And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his Name was called * JESUS, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

* Gen. 17. 12.
* Matth. 1. 21.

22 And when the days of her purification according to the law of Moses, were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present *him* to the Lord,

23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, * Every male that openeth the womb shal be called holy to the Lord)

* Exod. 13. 2.

24 And to offer a sacrifice according to * that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtle-doves, or two young pigeons.

Numb. 18. 15.
* Levit. 12. 2, 6.

25 And behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name *was* Simeon; and the same man *was* just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the holy Ghost was upon him.

26 And it was revealed unto him by the holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lords Christ.

27 And he came by the spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law,

28 Then took he him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said,

29 Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word.

30 For mine eyes have seen thy salvation:

31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people:

32 A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

33 And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him.

34 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this *child* is set for the * fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shal be spoken against:

* Isa. 8. 14. Rom. 9. 32.

35 (Yea, a sword shal pierce through thy own soul also) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

36 And there was one Anna a propheteſs, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser; she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity:

37 And she *was* a widow of about fourscore and four years: which departed not from the temple, but served *God* with fastings and prayers night and day.

38 And she coming in that instant, gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, & spake of him to all them that looked for redemption in ‖ Jerusalem.

‖ Or, *Israel.*

39 And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

40 And

40 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom; and the grace of God was upon him.

41 Now his parents went to Jerusalem * every year at the feast of the pass-over.

* Deut. 16. 1.

42 And when he was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem, after the custom of the feast.

43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and his mother knew not *of it*.

44 But they supposing him to have been in the company, went a days journey; and they sought him among *their* kinsfolk and acquaintance.

45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him.

46 And it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions.

47 And all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers.

48 And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing.

49 And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about my Fathers business?

50 And they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.

51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.

52 And Jesus increased in wisdom and ‖ stature, and in favour with God and man.

‖ Or, age.

CHAP. III.

1 *The preaching and baptism of John:* 15 *His testimony of Christ.* 20 *Herod imprisoneth John.* 21 *Christ baptized, receiveth testimony from heaven.* 23 *The age and genealogy of Christ from Joseph upwards.*

NOw in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Cesar, Pontius Pilate being governour of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Ituræa, and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene,

2 Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests, the word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness.

3 * And he came into all the countrey about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance, for the remission of sins;

* Matth. 3. 1.

4 As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet, saying, * The voice of one crying in the wilderness. Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

* Isa. 40. 3.

5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth;

6 And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, * O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

* Matth. 3. 7.

8 Bring forth therefore fruits ‖ worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

‖ Or, *meet for.*

9 And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

10 And the people asked him, saying, What shall we do then?

11 He answereth and saith unto them, * He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise.

* James 2. 15. 1 John 3. 17.

12 Then came also publicanes to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do?

13 And he said unto them, Exact no more than that which is appointed you.

14 And the souldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? and he said unto them, ‖ Do violence to no man, neither accuse *any* falsly, and be content with your ‖ wages.

‖ Or, *Put no man in fear.* ‖ Or, *allowance.*

15 And as the people were ‖ in expectation, and all men ‖ mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ or not;

‖ Or, *in suspence.* ‖ Or, *reasoned, or, debated.*

16 John answered, saying unto them all, * I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose; he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost, and with fire:

* Matth. 3. 11.

17 Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.

18 And many other things in *his* exhortation preached he unto the people.

19 * But Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias his brother Philips wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,

* Matth. 14. 3.

20 Added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.

21 ¶ Now when all the people were baptized, * it came to pass that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened:

* Matth. 3. 13.

22 And the holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son, in thee I am well pleased.

23 And Jesus himself began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, which was *the son* of Heli,

24 Which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi, which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Janna, which was *the son* of Joseph,

25 Which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Amos, which was *the son* of Naum,

which was *the son* of Esli, which was *the son* of Nagge.

26 Which was *the son* of Maath, which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Semei, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Juda.

27 Which was *the son* of Joanna, which was *the son* of Rhesa, which was *the son* of Zorobabel, which was *the son* of Salathiel, which was *the son* of Neri,

28 Which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Addi, which was *the son* of Cosam, which was *the son* of Elmodam, which was *the son* of Er,

29 Which was *the son* of Jose, which was *the son* of Eliezer, which was *the son* of Jorim, which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi,

30 Which was *the son* of Simeon, which was *the son* of Juda, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Jonan, which was *the son* of Eliakim,

31 Which was *the son* of Melea, which was *the son* of Menan, which was *the son* of Mattatha, which was *the son* of Nathan, which was *the son* of David,

32 Which was *the son* of Jesse, which was *the son* of Obed, which was *the son* of Booz, which was *the son* of Salmon, which was *the son* of Naasson,

33 Which was *the son* of Aminadab, which was *the son* of Aram, which was *the son* of Esrom, which was *the son* of Phares, which was *the son* of Juda,

34 Which was *the son* of Jacob, which was *the son* of Isaac, which was *the son* of Abraham, which was *the son* of Thara, which was *the son* of Nahor,

35 Which was *the son* of Saruch, which was *the son* of Ragau, which was *the son* of Phaleg, which was *the son* of Heber, which was *the son* of Sala,

36 Which was *the son* of Cainan, which was *the son* of Arphaxad, which was *the son* of Sem, which was *the son* of Noe, which was *the son* of Lamech,

37 Which was *the son* of Mathusala, which was *the son* of Enoch, which was *the son* of Jared, which was *the son* of Maleleel, which was *the son* of Cainan,

38 Which was *the son* of Enos, which was *the son* of Seth, which was *the son* of Adam, which was *the son* of God.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The temptation and fasting of Christ.* 13 *He overcometh the devil:* 14 *beginneth to preach.* 16 *The people of Nazareth admire his gracious words;* 33 *He cureth one possessed of a devil,* 38 *Peters mother in law,* 40 *and divers other sick persons.* 41 *The devils acknowledge Christ, and are reproved for it.* 43 *He preacheth through the cities.*

* Matth. 4. 1. AND * Jesus being full of the holy Ghost, returned from Jordan, and was led by the spirit into the wilderness,

2 Being fourty days tempted of the devil; and in those days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungred.

3 And the devil said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it be made bread.

4 And Jesus answered him, saying, It is written, That man shal not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.

5 And the devil taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them; for that is delivered unto me, and to whomsoever I will, I give it.

7 If thou therefore wilt ‖ worship me, all shal be thine

‖ Or, *fal down before me.*

8 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him onely shalt thou serve.

9 And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a pinnacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thy self down from hence.

10 For it is written, He shal give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee:

11 and in *their* hands they shal bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

12 And Jesus answering, said unto him, It is said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

13 And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him for a season.

14 ¶ And Jesus returned in the power of the spirit into Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.

15 And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.

16 ¶ And he came to * Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, as his custom was, he went into the synagogue on the sabbath-day, and stood up for to read.

* Matth. 13. 54.

17 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias, and when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written,

18 * The spirit of the Lord *is* upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor, he hath sent me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,

* Isa. 61. 1.

19 To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

20 And he closed the book, and he gave *it* again to the minister, and sat down: and the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on him.

21 And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears.

22 And all bare him witness, and wondred at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth.

mouth. And they ſaid, Is not this Joſephs ſon?

23 And he ſaid unto them, Ye will ſurely ſay unto me this proverb, Phyſician, heal thy ſelf, whatſoever we have heard done in Capernaum, do alſo here in thy countrey.

24 And he ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, No * prophet is accepted in his own countrey.

* Matth. 13. 57.

25 But I tell you of a truth, * many widows were in Iſrael the days of Elias, when the heaven was ſhut up three years and ſix moneths, when great famine was througout all the land:

* 1 Kings 17. 9.

26 But unto none of them was Elias ſent, ſave unto Sarepta, *a city* of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow.

27 * And many lepers were in Iſrael in the time of Eliſeus the prophet, and none of them was cleanſed, ſaving Naaman the Syrian.

* 2 Kings 5. 14.

28 And all they in the ſynagogue, when they heard theſe things, were filled with wrath,

29 And roſe up, and thruſt him out of the city, and led him unto the ‖ brow of the hill, (whereon their city was built,) that they might caſt him down headlong.

‖ Or, *edge.*

30 But he paſſing through the midſt of them, went his way:

31 And came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the ſabbath-days.

32 And they were aſtoniſhed at his doctrine: * for his word was with power.

* Matth. 7. 29.

33 ¶ * And in the ſynagogue there was a man which had a ſpirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice,

* Mark 1. 23.

34 Saying, ‖ Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jeſus of Nazareth? art thou come to deſtroy us? I know thee who thou art, the holy One of God.

‖ Or, *away.*

35 And Jeſus rebuked him, ſaying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the mids, he came out of him, and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and ſpake among themſelves, ſaying, What a word *is* this? for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean ſpirits, and they come out

37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the countrey round about.

38 ¶ * And he aroſe out of the ſynagogue, and entred into Simons houſe: and Simons wives mother was taken with a great fever: and they beſought him for her.

* Matth. 8. 14.

39 And he ſtood over her, and rebuked the fever, and it left her. And immediately ſhe aroſe and miniſtred unto them.

40 ¶ Now when the ſun was ſetting, all they that had any ſick with divers diſeaſes, brought them unto him: and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.

* Mark 1. 34

41 * And devils alſo come out of many, crying out, and ſaying, Thou art Chriſt the Son of God. And he rebuking them, ſuffered them not ‖ to ſpeak: for they knew that he was Chriſt.

‖ Or, *to ſay that they knew him to be Chriſt.*

42 And when it was day, he departed and went into a deſert place: and the people ſought him, and came unto him, and ſtayed him, that he ſhould not depart from them.

43 And he ſaid unto them, I muſt preach the kingdom of God to other cities alſo: for therefore am I ſent.

44 And he preached in the ſynagogues of Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 *Chriſt teacheth the people out of Peters ſhip,* 4 *in a miraculous taking of fiſhes, ſheweth how he will make him and his partners fiſhers of men;* 12 *cleanſeth the leper;* 16 *prayeth in the wilderneſs;* 18 *healeth one ſick of the palſie;* 27 *calleth Matthew the publican;* 29 *eateth with ſinners, as being the phyſitian of ſouls;* 34 *fortelleth the faſtings and afflictions of the apoſtles after his aſcenſion;* 36 *and likeneth faint-hearted and weak diſciples to old bottles and worn garments.*

AND * it came to paſs, that as the people preaſſed upon him to hear the word of God, he ſtood by the lake of Genneſareth:

* Matth. 4. 18.

2 And ſaw two ſhips ſtanding by the lake: but the fiſhermen were gone out of them, and were waſhing *their* nets:

3 And he entred into one of the ſhips which was Simons, and prayed him that he would thruſt out a little from the land: and he ſat down, and taught the people out of the ſhip.

4 Now when he had left ſpeaking, he ſaid unto Simon, Lanch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon anſwering ſaid unto him, Maſter, we have toiled all the night, & have taken nothing: nevertheleſs at thy word I will let down the net.

6 And when they had this done, they encloſed a great multitude of fiſhes; and their net brake.

7 And they beckened unto *their* partners, which were in the other ſhip, that they ſhould come and help them. And they came and filled both the ſhips, ſo that they began to ſink.

8 When Simon Peter ſaw *it*, he fell down at Jeſus knees, ſaying, Depart from me, for I am a ſinfull man, O Lord.

9 For he was aſtoniſhed, & all that were with him, at the draught of the fiſhes which they had taken:

10 And ſo *was* alſo James and John the ſons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jeſus ſaid unto Simon, Fear not; from henceforth thou ſhalt catch men.

11 And when they had brought their ſhips to land, they forſook all and followed him.

12 ¶ * And it came to paſs, when he was in a certain city, behold, a man full of leproſie: who ſeeing Jeſus, fell on *his* face, & beſought him, ſaying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canſt make me clean.

* Matth. 8. 2.

13 And he put forth *his* hand, and touched him, ſaying, I will, be thou clean. And immediatly the leproſie departed from him.

14 And he charged him to tell no man: but go, and ſhew thy ſelf to the prieſt, and offer for thy cleanſing, according as Moſes commanded, for a teſtimony unto them.

15 But ſo much the more went there a fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 ¶ And he withdrew himſelf into the wilderneſs, and prayed.

17 And it came to paſs on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Phariſees and doctors of the law ſitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jeruſalem: and the power of the Lord was *preſent* to heal them.

18 ¶ * And behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palſie; and they ſought means to bring him in, and to lay *him* before him. * Matth. 9. 2.

19 And when they could not find by what way they might bring him in, becauſe of the multitude, they went upon the houſe-top, and let him down through the tiling with *his* couch, into the midſt before Jeſus.

20 And when he ſaw their faith, he ſaid unto him, Man, thy ſins are forgiven thee.

21 And the Scribes and the Phariſees began to reaſon, ſaying, Who is this which ſpeaketh blaſphemies? Who can forgive ſins but God alone?

22 But when Jeſus perceived their thoughts, he anſwering, ſaid unto them, What reaſon ye in your hearts?

23 VVhether is it eaſier to ſay, Thy ſins be forgiven thee, or to ſay, Riſe up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to forgive ſins, (he ſaid unto the ſick of the palſie) I ſay unto thee, Ariſe, and take up thy couch, and go into thine houſe.

25 And immediatly he roſe up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own houſe, glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, ſaying, We have ſeen ſtrange things to day.

27 ¶ * And after theſe things he went forth, & ſaw a publicane, named Levi, ſitting at the receipt of cuſtom: and he ſaid unto him, Follow me. * Mat. 9. 9.

28 And he left all, roſe up, and followed him.

29 And Levi made him a great feaſt in his own houſe; and there was a great company of publicanes, and of others that ſat down with them.

30 But their Scribes and Phariſees murmured againſt his diſciples, ſaying, VVhy do ye eat and drink with publicanes and ſinners?

31 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto them, They that are whole, need not a phyſician; but they that are ſick.

32 I came not to call the righteous, but ſinners to repentance.

33 ¶ And they ſaid unto him, * VVhy do the diſciples of John faſt often, and make prayers, and likewiſe *the diſciples* of the Phariſees: but thine eat and drink? * Mat. 9. 14.

34 And he ſaid unto them, Can ye make the children of the bride-chamber faſt, while the bridegroom is with them?

35 But the days will come, when the bridegroom ſhal be taken away from them, and then ſhal they faſt in thoſe days.

36 ¶ And he ſpake alſo a parable unto them, No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old: if otherwiſe, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was *taken* out of the new, agreeth not with the old.

37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; elſe the new wine will burſt the bottles, and be ſpilled, and the bottles ſhal periſh.

38 But new wine muſt be put into new bottles; and both are preſerved.

39 No man alſo having drunk old *wine*, ſtraightway deſireth new: for he ſaith, The old is better.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Chriſt reproveth the Phariſees blindneſs about the obſervation of the ſabbath, by ſcripture, reaſon and miracle:* 13 *chooſeth twelve apoſtles,* 17 *healeth the diſeaſed,* 20 *preacheth to his diſciples before the people of bleſſings and curſes,* 27 *how we muſt love our enemies,* 46 *and joyn the obedience of good works to the hearing of the word, leſt in the evil day of temptation, we fall, like an houſe built upon the face of the earth without any foundation.*

AND * it came to paſs on the ſecond ſabbath after the firſt, that he went through the corn-fields: and his diſciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing *them* in *their* hands. * Matth. 12. 1.

2 And certain of the Phariſees ſaid unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the ſabbath-days?

3 And Jeſus anſwering them, ſaid, Have ye not read ſo much as this, what David did, when himſelf was an hungred, and they which were with him:

4 How he went into the houſe of God, and did take and eat the ſhew-bread, and gave alſo to them that were with him, which is not lawful to eat, but for the prieſts alone?

5 And he ſaid unto them, That the Son of man is Lord alſo of the ſabbath.

6 * And it came to paſs alſo on another ſabbath, that he entred into the ſynagogue, and taught: and there was a man whoſe right hand was withered. * Mat. 12. 9.

7 And the Scribes and Phariſees watched him, whether he would heal on the ſabbath-day: that they might find an accuſation againſt him.

8 But he knew their thoughts, and ſaid to the man which had the withered hand, Riſe up, and ſtand forth in the mids. And he aroſe, and ſtood forth.

9 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, I will ask you one thing. Is it lawfull on the ſabbath-days to do good, or to do evil? to ſave life, or to deſtroy *it*?

10 And looking round about upon them all, he ſaid unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did ſo: and his hand was reſtored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madneſs; and communed one with another what they might do to Jeſus.

12 And it came to paſs in thoſe days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 ¶ And when it was day, he called unto him his diſciples: * and of them he choſe twelve, whom alſo he named Apoſtles: * Matth. 10. 1.

14 Simon (whom he alſo named Peter) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,

15 Matthew and Thomas, James *the ſon* of Alpheus, and Simon called Zelotes,

16 And Judas * *the brother* of James, and Judas Iſcariot, which alſo was the traitour. * Jude 1.

17 ¶ And he came down with them, and ſtood in the plain, and the company of his diſciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judea and Jeruſalem, and from the ſea-coaſt of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diſeaſes;

18 And they that were vexed with unclean ſpirits: and they were healed.

19 And the whole multitude ſought to touch him: for there went vertue out of him, and healed them all.

20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his diſciples, and ſaid, * Bleſſed *be* ye poor: for yours is the kingdom of God. * Mat. 5. 3.

21 Bleſſed *are* ye that hunger now: for ye ſhal be filled. Bleſſed *are* ye that weep now: for ye ſhal laugh.

22 Bleſſed are ye when men ſhal hate you, and when they ſhal ſeparate you *from their company*, and ſhal reproach *you*, and caſt out your name as evil, for the Son of mans ſake.

23 Rejoyce ye in that day, and leap for joy: for behold, your reward *is* great in heaven: for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

24 * But wo unto you that are rich: for ye have received your conſolation. * Amos 6. 1.

25 * VVo unto you that are full: for ye ſhall hunger. VVo unto you that laugh now: for ye ſhal mourn and weep. * Iſa. 65. 13.

26 Wo unto you when all men ſhal ſpeak well of you: for ſo did their fathers to the falſe prophets.

27 ¶ * But I ſay unto you which hear, love your enemies, do good to them which hate you: * Mat. 5. 44.

28 Bleſs them that curſe you, and pray for them which deſpitefully uſe you

29 * And unto him that ſmiteth thee on the *one* cheek, offer alſo the other: * and him that taketh away thy cloke, forbid not *to take thy* coat alſo. * Mat. 5. 39. * 1 Cor. 5. 7.

30 Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods, ask *them* not again. * Tob. 4. 15.

31 * And as ye would that men ſhould do to you, do ye alſo to them likewiſe. Mat. 7. 12.

32 * For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for ſinners alſo love thoſe that love them. * Matth. 5. 46.

33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for ſinners alſo do even the ſame.

34 * And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for ſinners alſo lend to ſinners, to receive as much again. * Mat. 5. 42.

35 But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again: and your reward ſhal be great, and ye ſhal be the children of the Higheſt: for he is kind unto the unthankfull, and *to* the evil.

36 Be ye therefore mercifull, as your Father alſo is mercifull.

37 * Judge not, and ye ſhal not be judged: condemn not, and ye ſhal not be condemned: forgive, and ye ſhal be forgiven: * Mat. 7. 1.

38 Give, and it ſhal be given unto you; good meaſure, preſſed down, and ſhaken together, and runing over, ſhal men give into your boſom. For with the ſame meaſure that ye mete withall, it ſhall be meaſured to you again.

39 And he ſpake a parable unto them, * Can the blind lead the blind? ſhal they not both fall into the ditch? * Mat. 15. 14.

40 * The diſciple is not above his maſter: but every one ‖ that is perfect ſhal be as his maſter. * Matth. 10. 24. ‖ Or, *ſhall be perfected as his maſter.*

41 * And why beholdeſt thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but perceiveſt not the beam that is in thine own eye?

42 Either how canſt thou ſay to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thy ſelf beholdeſt not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, caſt out firſt the beam out of thine own eye, and then ſhalt thou ſee clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brothers eye. * Mat. 7. 3.

43 * For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit: neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. * Mat. 7. 16.

44 For every tree is known by his own fruit: for of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble-buſh gather they grapes.

45 A good man out of the good treaſure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is good: and an evil man out of the evil treaſure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth ſpeaketh.

46 ¶ * And why call ye me Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I ſay? * Mat. 7. 21.

47 Whoſoever cometh to me, and heareth my ſayings, and doth them, I will ſhew you to whom he is like.

48 He is like a man which built an houſe, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood aroſe, the ſtream beat vehemently upon that houſe, and could not ſhake it: for it was founded upon a rock.

49 But he that heareth, and doth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an house upon the earth, against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediatly it fell, and the ruine of that house was great.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Christ findeth a greater faith in the centurion, a Gentile, than in any of the Jews;* 10 *healeth his servant being absent;* 11 *raiseth from death the widows son at Nain;* 19 *answereth Johns messengers with the declaration of his miracles:* 24 *testifieth to the people what opinion he held of John;* 30 *inveigheth against the Jews, who with neither the manners of John nor of Jesus could be won;* 36 *and sheweth by occasion of Mary Magdalene, how he is a friend to sinners, not to maintain them in sins, but to forgive them their sins, upon their faith and repentance.*

NOw when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, * he entred into Capernaum.

* Matth. 8. 5.

2 And a certain centurions servant, who was dear unto him, was sick and ready to die.

3 And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto him the elders of the Jews, beseeching him that he would come and heal his servant.

4 And when they came to Jesus, they besought him instantly, saying, that he was worthy for whom he should do this.

5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue.

6 Then Jesus went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not thy self, for I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter under my roof.

7 Wherefore neither thought I my self worthy to come unto thee: but say in a word, and my servant shal be healed.

8 For I also am a man set under authority, having under me souldiers, and I say unto one, Go, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.

9 When Jesus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that followed him, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.

10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been sick,

11 ¶ And it came to pass the day after, that he went into a city called Nain; and many of his disciples went with him, and much people.

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the onely son of his mother; and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.

13 And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not.

14 And he came and touched the ‖ bier, (and they that bare him stood still) and he said, Young man, I say unto thee, Arise.

‖ Or, *coffin.*

15 And he that was dead, sat up, and began to speak: and he delivered him to his mother.

16 And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, saying, That a great prophet is risen up among us; and, That God hath visited his people.

17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judea, and throughout all the region round about.

18 * And the disciples of John shewed him of all these things.

* Matth. 11. 2.

19 ¶ And John calling unto him two of his disciples, sent *them* unto Jesus, saying, Art thou he that should come, or look we for another?

20 When the men were come unto him, they said, John Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he that should come, or look we for another?

21 And in that same hour he cured many of *their* infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits, and unto many that were blind he gave sight.

22 Then Jesus answering, said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard, how that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poor the gospel is preached:

23 And blessed is he whosoever shal not be offended in me.

24 ¶ And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

25 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicatly, are in kings courts.

26 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet.

27 This is he of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shal prepare thy way before thee.

28 For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women, there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdom of God, is greater than he.

29 And all the people that heard *him*, and the publicanes justified God, being baptized with the baptism of John.

30 But the Pharisees and lawyers ‖ rejected the counsel of God ‖ against themselves, being not baptized of him,

‖ Or, *frustrated.*
‖ Or, *within themselves.*

31 ¶ And the Lord said, * Whereunto then shal I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?

* Matth. 11. 16.

32 They are like unto children sitting in the market-place, & calling one to another, & saying, We have piped unto you, & ye have not danced: we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

33 For John the Baptist came neither eating bread, nor drinking wine; and ye say, He hath a devil.

34 The

34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold, a gluttonous man, and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicanes and sinners.

35 But wisdom is justified of all her children.

* Mark 14.3. 36 ¶ * And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisees house, and sat down to meat.

37 And behold, a woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that Jesus sat at meat in the Pharisees house, brought an alabastar-box of ointment,

38 And stood at his feet behind him weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe *them* with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed *them* with the ointment.

39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him, saw *it*, he spake within himself, saying, This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who, and what manner of woman *this is* that toucheth him: for she is a sinner.

40 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.

‖ See Mat. 18.28. 41 There was a certain creditor, which had two debters: the one ought five hundred ‖ pence, and the other fifty.

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most?

43 Simon answered and said, I suppose that he to whom he forgave most And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entred into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath washed my feet with tears, and wiped *them* with the hairs of her head.

45 Thou gavest me no kiss: but this woman, since the time I came in, hath not ceased to kiss my feet.

46 Mine head with oyl thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

47 Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little.

48 And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven.

49 And they that sat at meat with him, began to say within themselves, Who is this that forgiveth sins also?

50 And he said to the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Women minister unto Christ of their substance. 4 Christ, after he had preached from place to place, attended with his apostles, propoundeth the parable of the sower, 16 and of the candle; 21 declareth who are his mother, and brethren; 22 rebuketh the winds; 26 casteth the legion of devils out of the man, into the herd of swine; 37 is rejected of the Gadarenes; 43 healeth the woman of her bloudy issue; 49 and raiseth from death Jairus daughter.

AND it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout every city and village, preaching and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve *were* with him;

2 And certain women which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, * out of whom went seven devils. * Mark 16. 9.

3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza Herods steward, and Susanna, and many others, which ministred unto him of their substance.

* Mat. 13. 2. 4 ¶ * And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he spake by a parable:

5 A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way-side, and it was troden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.

6 And some fell upon a rock, and assoon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture.

7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit an hundred fold. And when he had said these things, He cryed, he that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

9 And his disciples asked him, saying, What might this parable be?

10 And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.

* Mat. 13. 18. 11 * Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God.

12 Those by the way-side are they that hear: then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.

13 They on the rock, *are they*, which when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thorns, are they, which when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches, and pleasures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

15 But that on the good ground, are they, which in an honest & good heart, having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience.

* Mat. 5. 15. 16 ¶ * No man when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth *it* under a bed: but setteth it on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light.

* Mat. 10. 26. 17 * For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest: neither any thing hid, that shall not be known, and come abroad.

* Mat. 13. 12. 18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: * for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he ‖ seemeth to have.

‖ Or, *thinketh that he hath.*

* Mat. 12. 46 19 ¶ * Then came to him his mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the preass.

20 And

20 And it was told him *by certain*, which said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.

21 And he answered and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these which hear the word of God, and do it.

* Mat. 8. 23. 22 ¶ * Now it came to pass on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples: and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake And they lanched forth.

23 But as they sailed, he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on the lake, and they were filled *with water*, and were in jeopardy.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, master, we perish. Then he arose, and rebuked the wind, and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm.

25 And he said unto them, Where is your faith? and they being afraid, wondred, saying one to another, What manner of man is this? for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.

* Mat. 8. 28. 26 ¶ * And they arrived at the countrey of the Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city, a certain man which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in *any* house, but in the tombs.

28 When he saw Jesus, he cryed out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God most High? I beseech thee torment me not.

29 (For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains, and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderness.)

30 And Jesus asked him, saying, What is thy name? and he said, Legion: because many devils were entred into him.

31 And they besought him that he would not command them to go out into the deep.

32 And there was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them. And he suffered them.

33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entred into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were chocked.

34 When they that fed them saw what was done, they fled, and went and told *it* in the city, and in the countrey.

35 Then they went out to see what was done; and came to Jesus, and found the man out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

36 They also which saw *it*, told them by what means he that was possessed of the devils, was healed.

37 ¶ Then the whole multitude of the countrey of the Gadarenes round about, besought him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into the ship, and returned back again.

38 Now the man out of whom the devils were departed, besought him that he might be with him: but Jesus sent him away, saying,

39 Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and published throughout the whole city, how great things Jesus had done unto him.

40 And it came to pass, that when Jesus was returned, the people *gladly* received him: for they were all waiting for him.

* Mat. 9. 18. 41 ¶ * And behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue; and he fell down at Jesus feet, and besought him, that he would come into his house:

42 For he had one onely daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying. (But as he went, the people thronged him.

43 And a woman having an issue of bloud twelve years, which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behind him, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her issue of bloud stanched.

45 And Jesus said, Who touched me? When all denyed, Peter, and they that were with him, said, Master, the multitude throng thee, and preass *thee*, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

46 And Jesus said, Some body hath touched me: for I perceive that vertue is gone out of me.

47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people, for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediatly.

48 And he said unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace)

49 ¶ While he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogues *house*, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Master.

50 But when Jesus heard *it*, he answered him, saying, Fear not: believe only, and she shall be made whole.

51 And when he came into the house, he suffered no man to go in, save Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden.

52 And all wept, and bewailed her: but he said, Weep not; she is not dead, but sleepeth.

53 And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.

54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying, Maid, arise.

55 And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway; and he commanded to give her meat.

56 And her parents were astonished: but he charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

1 Chriſt ſendeth his apoſtles to work miracles, and to preach. 7 Herod deſireth to ſee Chriſt. 17 Chriſt feedeth five thouſand: 18 enquireth what opinion the world had of him; foretelleth his paſſion: 23 propoſeth to all the pattern of his patience. 28 The transfiguration. 37 He healeth the lunatick: 43 again forewarneth his diſciples of his paſſion: 46 commendeth humility: 51 biddeth them to ſhew mildneſs towards all, without deſire of revenge. 57 Divers would follow him, but upon conditions.

* Mat. 10. 1. THen * he called his twelve diſciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diſeaſes.

2 And he ſent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the ſick.

3 And he ſaid unto them, Take nothing for your journey, neither ſtaves, nor ſcrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have two coats a-piece.

4 And whatſoever houſe ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

5 And whoſoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, ſhake off the very duſt from your feet for a teſtimony againſt them.

6 And they departed, and went through the towns, preaching the goſpel, and healing every where.

* Mat. 14. 1. 7 ¶ * Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, becauſe that it was ſaid of ſome, that John was riſen from the dead:

8 And of ſome, that Elias had appeared: & of others, that one of the old prophets was riſen again.

9 And Herod ſaid, John have I beheaded: but who is this of whom I hear ſuch things? And he deſired to ſee him.

10 ¶ And the apoſtles when they were returned, told him all that they had done. * And he took them, and went aſide privately into a deſert place, belonging to the city called Bethſaida. * Mat. 14. 13.

11 And the people when they knew *it*, followed him: and he received them, and ſpake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

* Mat. 14. 15. 12 * And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve, and ſaid unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and countrey round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a deſert place.

13 But he ſaid unto them, Give ye them to eat, and they ſaid, We have no more but five loaves and two fiſhes; except we ſhould go and buy meat for all this people.

14 For they were about five thouſand men. And he ſaid to his diſciples, Make them ſit down by fifties in a company.

15 And they did ſo, and made them all ſit down.

16 Then he took the five loaves, and the two fiſhes, and looking up to heaven, he bleſſed them, and brake, and gave to the diſciples to ſet before the multitude.

17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them, twelve baskets.

* Mat. 16. 13. 18 ¶ * And it came to paſs as he was alone praying, his diſciples were with him: and he asked them, ſaying, Whom ſay the people that I am?

19 They anſwering, ſaid, John the Baptiſt: but ſome *ſay*, Elias: and others *ſay*, that one of the old prophets is riſen again.

20 He ſaid unto them, But whom ſay ye that I am? Peter anſwering, ſaid, The Chriſt of God.

21 And he ſtraitly charged them, and commanded *them* to tell no man that thing,

* Mat. 17. 22. 22 Saying, * The ſon of man muſt ſuffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and chief prieſts, and ſcribes, and be ſlain, and be raiſed the third day.

* Mat. 10. 38. 23 ¶ * And he ſaid to them all, If any man will come after me, let him deny himſelf, and take up his croſs daily, and follow me.

24 For whoſoever will ſave his life, ſhall loſe it: but whoſoever will loſe his life for my ſake, the ſame ſhall ſave it.

* Mat. 16. 26. Mark 8. 36. 25 * For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and loſe himſelf, or be caſt away?

* Mat. 10. 33. 26 * For whoſoever ſhall be aſhamed of me and of my words, of him ſhall the Son of man be aſhamed, when he ſhall come in his own glory, and *in his* Fathers, and of the holy angels.

* Mat. 16. 28. 27 * But I tell you of a truth, there be ſome ſtanding here which ſhall not taſte of death, till they ſee the kingdom God.

* Mat. 17. 1. 28 ¶ * And it came to paſs about an eight days after theſe ‖ ſayings, he took Peter, and John, and James, and went up into a mountain to pray.

29 And as he prayed, the faſhion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment *was* white and gliſtering.

30 And behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moſes and Elias:

31 Who appeared in glory, and ſpake of his deceaſe, which he ſhould accompliſh at Jeruſalem

32 But Peter, and they that were with him were heavy with ſleep: and when they were awake, they ſaw his glory, and the two men that ſtood with him.

33 And it came to paſs, as they departed from him, Peter ſaid unto Jeſus, Maſter, it is good for us to be here; and let us make three tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moſes, and one for Elias: not knowing what he ſaid.

34 While he thus ſpake, there came a cloud, and overſhadowed them: and they feared as they entred into the cloud.

35 and there came a voice out of the cloud, ſaying, This is my beloved Son, hear him.

36 And when the voice was paſt, Jeſus was found alone: and they kept *it* cloſe, and told no man in thoſe days any of thoſe things which they had ſeen.

‖ Or, *things.*

37 ¶ * And

* Mat. 17.14.

37 ¶ * And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.

38 And behold, a man of the company cryed out, saying, Master, I beseech thee, look upon my son, for he is mine onely child.

39 And lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly cryeth out, and it teareth him, that he foameth again, and bruising him, hardly departeth from him.

40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out, and they could not.

41 And Jesus answering, said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you? Bring thy son hither.

42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare *him*: and Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.

43 ¶ And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God: But while they wondred every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples,

* Mat. 17.22.

44 * Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men.

45 But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying.

* Mat. 18. 1. Mark 9. 34.

46 ¶ * Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest.

47 And Jesus perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and set him by him,

48 And said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this child in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth him that sent me: for he that is least among you all, the same shall be great.

* Mark 9. 38.

49 ¶ * And John answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy Name; and we forbade him, because he followeth not with us.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Forbid *him* not: for he that is not against us, is for us.

51 ¶ And it came to pass, when the time was come that he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem,

52 And sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entred into a village of the Samaritanes to make ready for him.

53 And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.

54 And when his disciples, James and John, saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as * Elias did?

* 2 King. 1. 10.

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of.

56 For the Son of man is not come to destroy mens lives, but to save *them*. And they went to another village.

* Mat. 8. 19.

57 ¶ * And it came to pass, that as they went in the way, a certain man said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

58 And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air *have* nests, but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

59 * And he said unto another, Follow me: But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. * Mat. 8. 21.

60 Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead; but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.

61 And another also said, Lord, I will follow thee: but let me first go bid them farewel, which are at home at my house.

62 And Jesus said unto him, No man having put his hand to the plough, and looking back is fit for the kingdom of God.

CHAP. X.

1 *Christ sendeth out at once seventy disciples to work miracles, and to preach:* 17 *admonisheth them to be humble, and wherein to rejoyce:* 21 *thanketh his Father for his grace:* 23 *magnifieth the happy estate of his church:* 25 *teacheth the lawyer how to attain eternal life, and to take every one for his neighbour that needeth his mercy:* 41 *reprehendeth Martha, and commendeth Mary her sister.*

AFter * these things, the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face, into every city and place, whither he himself would come. * Mat. 10. 1;

2 Therefore said he unto them, * The harvest truly *is* great, but the labourers *are* few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest. * Mat. 9. 37.

3 Go your ways: * behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves. * Mat. 10. 16.

4 Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and salute no man by the way.

5 * And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace *be* to this house. * Mat. 10. 11;

6 And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again.

7 And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.

8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you.

9 And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,

11 Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding, be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

12 But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city.

13 * Wo unto thee Chorazin, wo unto thee Bethsaida: for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done * Mat. 11. 21.

in

in you, they had a great while ago repented, ſitting in ſackcloth and aſhes.

14 But it ſhall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, than for you.

15 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, ſhalt be thruſt down to hell.

16 * He that heareth you, heareth me: and he that deſpiſeth you, deſpiſeth me: and he that deſpiſeth me, deſpiſeth him that ſent me.

* Mat. 10.40.

17 ¶ And the ſeventy returned again with joy, ſaying, Lord, even the devils are ſubject unto us through thy Name.

18 And he ſaid unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning, fall from heaven.

19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on ſerpents and ſcorpions, and over all the power of the enemy; and nothing ſhall by any means hurt you.

20 Notwithſtanding, in this rejoyce not, that the ſpirits are ſubject unto you: but rather rejoyce, becauſe your names are written in heaven.

21 ¶ In that hour Jeſus rejoyced in ſpirit, & ſaid, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou haſt hid theſe things from the wiſe and prudent, and haſt revealed them unto babes: even ſo, Father, for ſo it ſeemed good in thy ſight.

22 ‖ All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal *him*.

‖ Many ancient copies add theſe words, *And turning to his diſciples, he ſaid.*

23 ¶ And he turned him unto *his* diſciples, and ſaid privately, * Bleſſed *are* the eyes which ſee the things that ye ſee.

* Mat. 13.16.

24 For I tell you, that many prophets and kings have deſired to ſee thoſe things which ye ſee, and have not ſeen *them*; and to hear thoſe things which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

25 ¶ And behold, a certain lawyer ſtood up, and tempted him, ſaying, * Maſter, what ſhall I do to inherit eternal life?

* Mat. 22.35.

26 He ſaid unto him, What is written in the law? how readeſt thou?

27 And he anſwering, ſaid, Thou ſhalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy ſtrength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thy ſelf.

28 And he ſaid unto him, Thou haſt anſwered right: this do, and thou ſhalt live:

29 But he willing to juſtifie himſelf, ſaid unto Jeſus, And who is my neighbour?

30 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid, A certain man went down from Jeruſalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which ſtripped him of his raiment, and wounded *him*, and departed, leaving *him* half-dead.

31 And by chance there came down a certain prieſt that way; and when he ſaw him, he paſſed by on the other ſide.

32 And likewiſe a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked *on him*, and paſſed by on the other ſide.

33 But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he ſaw him, he had compaſſion *on him*,

34 And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oyl and wine, and ſet him on his own beaſt, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.

35 And on the morrow, when he departed, he took out two ‖ pence, and gave *them* to the hoſt, and ſaid unto him, Take care of him; and whatſoever thou ſpendeſt more, when I come again, I will repay thee.

‖ See Mat. 20.2.

36 Which now of theſe three, thinkeſt thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?

37 And he ſaid, he that ſhewed mercy on him. Then ſaid Jeſus unto him, Go, and do thou likewiſe.

38 ¶ Now it came to paſs, as they went, that he entred into a certain village: and a certain woman named Martha, received him into her houſe.

39 And ſhe had a ſiſter, called Mary, which alſo ſat at Jeſus feet, and heard his word.

40 But Martha was cumbred about much ſerving, and came to him, and ſaid, Lord, doſt thou not care that my ſiſter hath left me to ſerve alone? bid her therefore that ſhe help me.

41 And Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful, and troubled about many things:

42 But one thing is needful. And Mary hath choſen that good part, which ſhall not be taken away from her.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Chriſt teacheth to pray, and that inſtantly:* 11 *aſſuring that God ſo will give us good things.* 14 *He caſting out a dumb devil, rebuketh the blaſphemous Phariſees,* 28 *and ſheweth who are bleſſed:* 29 *preacheth to the people:* 37 *and reprehendeth the outward ſhew of holineſs in the Phariſees, ſcribes, and lawyers.*

AND it came to paſs, that as he was praying, in a certain place, when he ceaſed, one of his diſciples ſaid unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John alſo taught his diſciples.

2 And he ſaid unto them, When ye pray, ſay, * Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, ſo in earth.

* Mat. 6. 9.

3 Give us ‖ day by day our daily bread.

‖ Or, *for the day.*

4 And forgive us our ſins; for we alſo forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.

5 And he ſaid unto them, Which of you ſhall have a friend, and ſhall go unto him at midnight, and ſay unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves;

6 For a friend of mine ‖ in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to ſet before him?

‖ Or, *out of his way.*

7 And he from within ſhall anſwer and ſay, Trouble me not: the door is now ſhut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot riſe and give thee.

8 I ſay

8 I say unto you, Though he will not rise, and give him, because he is his friend: yet because of his importunity, he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.

* Mat. 7.7. 9 * And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you: seek, and ye shall find: knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

10 For every one that asketh, receiveth: and he that seeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

* Mat. 7.9: 11 * If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or *if he ask* a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?

12 Or if he shall ask an egg, will he offer him a scorpion?

13 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shal *your* heavenly Father give the holy Spirit to them that ask him?

14 ¶ And he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake: and the people wondered.

* Mat. 9.34 and 12.24. 15 But some of them said, * He casteth out devils through Beelzebub, the chief of the devils.

16 And others tempting *him*, sought of him a sign from heaven.

17 But he knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against it self, is brought to desolation: and a house *divided* against a house, falleth.

18 If Satan also be divided against himself, how shal his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub.

19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast them out? therefore shall they be your judges.

20 But if I with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.

21 When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace.

22 But when a stronger than he shal come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

23 He that is not with me, is against me: and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth.

* Mat. 12.43. 24 * When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest: and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out.

25 And when he cometh, he findeth *it* swept and garnished.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh to him seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in, and dwell there: and the last state of that man is worse than the first.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lift up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed *is* the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked.

28 But he said, Yea, rather blessed *are* they that hear the word of God and keep it.

* Mat. 12.38. 29 ¶ * And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation: they seek a sign, and there shal no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonas the prophet.

30 For as Jonas was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation.

31 The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth, to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here.

32 The men of Nineve shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonas: and behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here.

* Mat. 5.15. 33 * No man when he hath lighted a candle, putteth *it* in a secret place, neither under a ‖ bushel; but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light.

‖ See Mat. 5.15;

* Mat. 6.22. 34 * The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light: but when *thine eye* is evil, thy body also is full of darkness.

35 Take heed therefore, that the light which is in thee, be not darkness.

36 If thy whole body therefore *be* full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light.

37 ¶ And as he spake, a certain Pharisee besought him to dine with him: and he went in, and sat down to meat.

38 And when the Pharisee saw *it*, he marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner.

* Mat. 23.25. 39 * And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup, and the platter: but your inward part is full of ravening and wickedness.

40 Ye fools, did not he that made that which is without, make that which is within also?

‖ Or, *as you are able* 41 But rather give alms ‖ of such things as you have: and behold, all things are clean unto you.

42 But wo unto you Pharisees; for ye tithe mint and rue, and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgment, and the love of God: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

* Mat. 23.6. 43 * Wo unto you Pharisees: for ye love the uppermost seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets.

44 Wo unto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites: for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over *them*, are not aware *of them*.

45 ¶ Then answered one of the lawyers, and said unto him, Master, thus saying, thou reproachest us also.

* Mat. 23.4. 46 * And he said, Wo unto you also, ye lawyers: for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be born, and ye your selves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

47 * Wo

47 * Wo unto you: for ye build the ſepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.

48 Truly ye bear witneſs that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their ſepulchres.

49 Therefore alſo ſaid the wiſdom of God, I will ſend them prophets and apoſtles, and *ſome* of them they ſhal ſlay and perſecute:

50 That the bloud of all the prophets, which was ſhed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation;

51 * From the bloud of Abel unto the bloud of Zacharias, which periſhed between the altar and the temple: verily I ſay unto you, It ſhall be required of this generation.

52 * Wo unto you lawyers: for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entred not in your ſelves, and them that were entring in, ye ‖ hindred.

53 And as he ſaid theſe things unto them, the Scribes and the Phariſees began to urge *him* vehemently, & to provoke him to ſpeak of many things:

54 Laying wait for him, and ſeeking to catch ſomething out of his mouth, that they might accuſe him.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Chriſt preacheth to his diſciples to avoid hypocriſie, and fearfulneſs in publiſhing his doctrine:* 13 *warneth the people to beware of covetouſneſs, by the parable of the rich man who ſet up greater barns.* 22 *We muſt not be over careful of earthly things:* 31 *but ſeek the kingdom of God,* 33 *give alms,* 36 *be ready at a knock to open to your Lord whenſoever he cometh.* 41 *Chriſts miniſters are to ſee to their charge,* 49 *and look for perſecution.* 54 *The people muſt take this time of grace,* 58 *becauſe it is a fearful thing to die without reconciliation.*

IN * the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, inſomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to ſay unto his diſciples firſt of all, Beware ye of the leaven of the Phariſees, which is hypocriſie.

2 * For there is nothing covered, that ſhall not be revealed; neither hid, that ſhall not be known.

3 Therefore whatſoever ye have ſpoken in darkneſs, ſhall be heard in the light: and that which ye have ſpoken in the ear in cloſets, ſhall be proclaimed upon the houſe-tops.

4 * And I ſay unto you my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that, have no more that they can do.

5 But I will forewarn you whom ye ſhall fear: Fear him, which after he hath killed, hath power to caſt into hell; yea, I ſay unto you, Fear him.

6 Are not five ſparrows ſold for two ‖ farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God?

7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbred. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value than many ſparrows.

8 * Alſo I ſay unto you, Whoſoever ſhall confeſs me before men, him ſhall the Son of man alſo conteſs before the angels of God.

9 But he that denyeth me before men, ſhall be denyed before the angels of God.

10 And whoſoever ſhall ſpeak a word againſt the Son of man, it ſhall be forgiven him: but unto him that blaſphemeth againſt the holy Ghoſt, it ſhall not be forgiven.

11 * And when they bring you unto the ſynagogues, and *unto* magiſtrates, and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye ſhall anſwer, or what ye ſhall ſay:

12 For the holy Ghoſt ſhall teach you in the ſame hour, what ye ought to ſay.

13 ¶ And one of the company ſaid unto him, Maſter, ſpeak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.

14 And he ſaid unto him, Man, who made me a judge, or a divider over you?

15 And he ſaid unto them, Take heed, and beware of covetouſneſs: for a mans life conſiſteth not in the abundance of the things which he poſſeſſeth.

16 And he ſpake a parable unto them, ſaying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully.

17 And he thought within himſelf, ſaying, What ſhall I do, becauſe I have no room where to beſtow my fruits?

18 And he ſaid, This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I beſtow all my fruits and my goods.

19 And I will ſay to my ſoul, Soul, thou haſt much goods laid up for many years; take thine eaſe, eat, drink, *and* be merry.

20 But God ſaid unto him, Thou fool, this night ‖ thy ſoul ſhall be required of thee: then whoſe ſhall thoſe things be which thou haſt provided?

21 So *is* he that layeth up treaſure for himſelf, and is not rich towards God.

22 ¶ And he ſaid unto his diſciples, Therefore I ſay unto you, * Take no thought for your life, what ye ſhall eat; neither for the body, what ye ſhall put on.

23 The life is more than meat, and the body *is more* than raiment.

24 Conſider the ravens: for they neither ſow, nor reap; which neither have ſtore-houſe nor barn; and God feedeth them: How much more are ye better than the fowls?

25 And which of you with taking thought can add to his ſtature one cubit?

26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is leaſt, why take ye thought for the reſt?

27 Conſider the lilies how they grow: They toil not, they ſpin not: and yet I ſay unto you, that Solomon in all his glory, was not arrayed like one of theſe.

28 If then God ſo clothe the graſs, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is caſt into the oven: how much more *will he clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

29 And

* Mat. 23.29.
* Gen. 4. 8.
* Mat. 23.13.
‖ Or, *forbad.*
* Mat. 16. 6.
* Mat. 10.26.
* Mat. 10.28.
} See Mat. 10.29.
* Mat. 10.32. 2 Tim. 1. 12.
* Mat. 10.19.
‖ Or, *do they require thy ſoul.*
* Mat. 6. 25.

29 And ſeek not ye what ye ſhall eat, or
‖ Or, *live not in careful ſuſpenſe.* what ye ſhall drink, ‖ neither be ye of doubtful mind.
30 For all theſe things do the nations of the world ſeek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of theſe things.
31 ¶ But rather ſeek ye the kingdom of God, and all theſe things ſhall be added unto you.
32 Fear not little flock; for it is your Fathers good pleaſure to give you the kingdom.
* Mat. 6. 20. 33 Sell that ye have, and give alms: * provide your ſelves bags which wax not old, a treaſure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.
34 For where your treaſure is, there will your heart be alſo.
* 1 Pet. 1. 13. 35 * Let your loyns be girded about, and *your* lights burning;
36 And ye your ſelves like unto men that wait for their Lord, when he will return from the wedding, that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediatly.
37 Bleſſed *are* thoſe ſervants, whom the Lord, when he cometh, ſhall find watching: verily, I ſay unto you, that he ſhall gird himſelf, and make them to ſit down to meat, and will come forth and ſerve them.
38 And if he ſhall come in the ſecond watch, or come in the third watch, and find *them* ſo, bleſſed are thoſe ſervants.
* Mat. 24 43. 39 * And this know, that if the good-man of the houſe had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have ſuffered his houſe to be broken through.
40 Be ye therefore ready alſo: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.
41 ¶ Then Peter ſaid unto him, Lord, ſpeakeſt thou this parable unto us, or even to all?
42 And the Lord ſaid, Who then is that faithful and wiſe ſteward, whom *his* lord ſhall make ruler over his houſhold, to give *them their* portion of meat in due ſeaſon?
43 Bleſſed *is* that ſervant, whom his Lord when he cometh ſhall find ſo doing.
44 Of a truth I ſay unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.
45 But and if that ſervant ſay in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and ſhall begin to beat the men-ſervants, and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken:
46 The Lord of that ſervant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will ‖ cut him in ſunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.
‖ Or, *cut him off.*
47 And that ſervant which knew his lords will, and prepared not *himſelf*, neither did according to his will, ſhall be beaten with many *ſtripes*.
48 But he that knew not, & did commit things worthy of ſtripes, ſhall be beaten with few *ſtripes*. For unto whomſoever much is given, of him ſhall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.
49 ¶ I am come to ſend fire on the earth, and what will I, if it be already kindled?
50 But I have a baptiſm to be baptized with, and how am I ‖ ſtraitned till it be accompliſhed!
‖ Or, *pained.*
51 * Suppoſe ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather diviſion.
* Mat. 10. 34.
52 For from henceforth there ſhall be five in one houſe divided, three againſt two, and two againſt three.
53 The father ſhall be divided againſt the ſon, and the ſon againſt the father: the mother againſt the daughter, and the daughter againſt the mother: the mother in law againſt her daughter in law, and the daughter in law againſt her mother in law.
54 ¶ And he ſaid alſo to the people, * When ye ſee a cloud riſe out of the weſt, ſtraightway ye ſay, There cometh a ſhowre; and ſo it is.
* Mat. 16. 2.
55 And when *ye ſee* the ſouth-wind blow, ye ſay, There will be heat; and it cometh to paſs.
56 Ye hypocrites, ye can diſcern the face of the ſky, and of the earth: but how is it, that ye do not diſcern this time?
57 Yea, and why even of your ſelves judge ye not what is right?
58 ¶ * When thou goeſt with thine adverſary to the magiſtrat, *as thou art* in the way, give diligence that thou mayeſt be delivered from him; leſt he hale thee to the Judge, and the Judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer caſt thee into priſon.
* Mat. 5. 25.
59 I tell thee, thou ſhalt not depart thence, till thou haſt payed the very laſt ‖ mite.
‖ See Mar. 12. 42

CHAP. XIII.

1 Chriſt preacheth repentance upon the puniſhment of the Galileans, and others. 6 The fruitleſs fig-tree may not ſtand. 11 He healeth the crooked woman, 18 ſheweth the powerful working of the word in the hearts of his choſen, by the parable of the grain of muſtard-ſeed, and of leaven: 24 exhorteth to enter in at the ſtrait-gate: 31 and reproveth Herod and Jeruſalem.

THere were preſent at that ſeaſon, ſome that told him of the Galileans, whoſe bloud Pilate had mingled with their ſacrifices.
2 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto them, Suppoſe ye that theſe Galileans were ſinners above all the Galileans, becauſe they ſuffered ſuch things?
3 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye ſhall all likewiſe periſh.
4 Or thoſe eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and ſlew them, think ye that they were ‖ ſinners above all men that dwelt in Jeruſalem?
‖ Or, *debters.*
5 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye ſhall all likewiſe periſh.
6 ¶ He ſpake alſo this parable: A certain man had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard, and he came and ſought fruit thereon, and found none.
7 Then ſaid he unto the dreſſer of his vineyard, Behold, theſe three years I come ſeeking fruit on this fig-tree, and find none: cut it down, why cumbreth it the ground?

8 And

8 And he anſwering, ſaid unto him, Lord, let it alone this year alſo, till I ſhall dig about it, and dung *it:*

9 And if it bear fruit, *well*: and if not, *then* after that thou ſhalt cut it down.

10 And he was teaching in one of the ſynagogues on the ſabbath.

11 ¶ And behold, there was a woman which had a ſpirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wiſe lift up *her ſelf.*

12 And when Jeſus ſaw her, he called *her* to him, and ſaid unto her, Woman, thou art looſed from thine infirmity.

13 And he laid *his* hands on her: and immediatly ſhe was made ſtraight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the ſynagogue anſwered with indignation, becauſe that Jeſus had healed on the ſabbath-day, and ſaid unto the people, There are ſix days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the ſabbath-day.

15 The Lord then anſwered him, and ſaid, Thou hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the ſabbath looſe his ox or *his* aſs from the ſtall, and lead *him* away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo theſe eighteen years, be looſed from this bond on the ſabbath-day?

17 And when he had ſaid theſe things, all his adverſaries were aſhamed: and all the people rejoyced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

* Mat. 13.31. 18 ¶ * Then ſaid he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto ſhall I reſemble it?

19 It is like a grain of muſtard-ſeed, which a man took, and caſt into his garden, and it grew, and waxed a great tree: and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 And again he ſaid, Whereunto ſhall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three ‖ meaſures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

‖ See Mat. 13.33.

* Mat. 9.35. 22 * And he went through the cities and villages, teaching and journeying towards Jeruſalem.

23 Then ſaid one unto him, Lord, are there few that be ſaved? And he ſaid unto them,

* Mat. 7.13. 24 ¶ * Strive to enter in at the ſtrait gate: for many, I ſay unto you, will ſeek to enter in, and ſhall not be able.

25 When once the maſter of the houſe is riſen up, and hath ſhut to the door, and ye begin to ſtand without, & to knock at the door, ſaying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; & he ſhall anſwer and ſay unto you, I know you not whence you are?

26 Then ſhall ye begin to ſay, We have eaten and drunk in thy preſence, and thou haſt taught in our ſtreets.

* Mat. 7.23. 27 * But he ſhall ſay, I tell you, I know you not whence you are; depart from me all ye workers of iniquity.

28 There ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth, when ye ſhall ſee Abraham, and Iſaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, and you *your ſelves* thruſt out.

29 And they ſhall come from the eaſt, and *from* the weſt, and from the north, and *from* the ſouth, and ſhall ſit down in the kingdom of God.

* Mat. 19.30. 30 * And behold, there are laſt which ſhall be firſt, and there are firſt which ſhall be laſt.

31 ¶ The ſame day there came certain of the Phariſees, ſaying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for Herod will kill thee.

32 And he ſaid unto them, Go ye and tell that fox, Behold, I caſt out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third day I ſhall be perfected.

33 Nevertheleſs, I muſt walk to day, and to morrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a prophet periſh out of Jeruſalem.

* Mat. 23.37. 34 * O Jeruſalem, Jeruſalem, which killeſt the prophets, and ſtoneſt them that are ſent unto thee: how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen *doth gather* her brood under *her* wings, and ye would not?

35 Behold, your houſe is left unto you deſolate: And verily I ſay unto you, Ye ſhall not ſee me, until the time come when ye ſhall ſay, Bleſſed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XIV.

2 Chriſt healeth the dropſie on the ſabbath: 7 teacheth humility: 12 to feaſt the poor: 15 under the parable of the great ſupper, ſheweth how worldy minded men, who contemn the word of God, ſhall be ſhut out of heaven. 25 Thoſe who will be his diſciples, to bear their croſs, muſt make their accounts aforehand, leſt with ſhame they revolt from him afterward, 34 and become altogether unprofitable, like ſalt that hath loſt his ſavour.

AND it came to paſs, as he went into the houſe of one of the chief Phariſees to eat bread on the ſabbath-day, that they watched him.

2 And behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropſie.

3 And Jeſus anſwering, ſpake unto the lawyers and Phariſees, ſaying, Is it lawful to heal on the ſabbath-day?

4 And they held their peace. And he took *him*, and healed him, and let *him* go:

5 And anſwered them, ſaying, Which of you ſhall have an aſs or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not ſtraightway pull him out on the ſabbath-day?

6 And they could not anſwer him again to theſe things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to thoſe which were bidden, when he marked how they choſe out the chief rooms; ſaying unto them,

8 When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, ſit not down in the higheſt room: leſt a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him;

9 And he that bade thee and him, come and

ſay to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with ſhame to take the loweſt room.

* Prov. 25.6,7. 10 * But when thou art bidden, go and ſit down in the loweſt room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may ſay unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then ſhalt thou have worſhip in the preſence of them that ſit at meat with thee.

* Mat. 23. 12. 11 * For whoſoever exalteth himſelf, ſhall be abaſed; and he that humbleth himſelf, ſhall be exalted.

12 ¶ Then ſaid he alſo to him that bade him, When thou makeſt a dinner or a ſupper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinſmen, nor *thy* rich neighbours; leſt they alſo bid thee again, and a recompenſe be made thee.

* Tob. 4. 7. 13 But when thou makeſt a feaſt, call * the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind:

14 And thou ſhalt be bleſſed; for they cannot recompenſe thee: for thou ſhalt be recompenſed at the reſurrection of the juſt.

15 ¶ And when one of them that ſat at meat with him, heard theſe things, he ſaid unto him,

* Rev. 19. 9. * Bleſſed *is* he that ſhall eat bread in the kingdom of God.

* Mat. 22. 2. 16 * Then ſaid he unto him, A certain man made a great ſupper, and bade many:

17 And ſent his ſervant at ſupper-time, to ſay to them that were bidden, Come, for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one *conſent* began to make excuſe. The firſt ſaid unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I muſt needs go and ſee it: I pray thee have me excuſed.

19 And another ſaid, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excuſed.

20 And another ſaid, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that ſervant came, and ſhewed his lord theſe things. Then the maſter of the houſe being angry, ſaid to his ſervant, Go out quickly into the ſtreets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.

22 And the ſervant ſaid, Lord, it is done as thou haſt commanded, and yet there is room.

23 And the lord ſaid unto the ſervant, Go out into the high-ways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my houſe may be filled.

24 For I ſay unto you, that none of thoſe men which were bidden, ſhall taſte of my ſupper.

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and ſaid unto them,

* Mat. 10. 37. 26 * If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and ſiſters, yea and his own life alſo, he cannot be my diſciple.

27 And whoſoever doth not bear his croſs, and come after me, cannot be my diſciple.

28 For which of you intending to build a tower, ſitteth not down firſt, and counteth the coſt, whether he have *ſufficient* to finiſh *it?*

29 Leſt haply after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finiſh *it*, all that behold *it*, begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finiſh.

31 Or what king going to make war againſt another king, ſitteth not down firſt, and conſulteth whether he be able with ten thouſand to meet him that cometh againſt him with twenty thouſand?

32 Or elſe, while the other is yet a great way off, he ſendeth an embaſſage, and deſireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewiſe, whoſoever he be of you, that forſaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my diſciple.

* Mat. 5. 13. 34 ¶ * Salt *is* good: but if the ſalt have loſt his ſavour, wherewith ſhall it be ſeaſoned?

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghil; *but* men caſt it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The parable of the loſt ſheep.* 8 *Of the piece of ſilver.* 11 *Of the prodigal ſon.*

THen drew near unto him all the publicans and ſinners for to hear him.

2 And the Phariſees and ſcribes murmured, ſaying, This man receiveth ſinners, and eateth with them.

3 ¶ And he ſpake this parable unto them, ſaying,

* Mat. 18.12. 4 * What man of you having an hundred ſheep, if he loſe one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderneſs, and go after that which is loſt, until he find it?

5 And when he hath found *it*, he layeth *it* on his ſhoulders, rejoycing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together *his* friends and neighbours, ſaying unto them, Rejoyce with me, for I have found my ſheep which was loſt.

7 I ſay unto you, that likewiſe joy ſhall be in heaven over one ſinner that repenteth, more than over ninety and nine juſt perſons, which need no repentance.

8 ¶ Either what woman having ten ‖ pieces of ſilver, if ſhe loſe one piece, doth not light a candle, and ſweep the houſe, and ſeek diligently till ſhe find *it?*

9 And when ſhe hath found *it*, ſhe calleth *her* friends and *her* neighbours together, ſaying, Rejoyce with me, for I have found the piece which I had loſt.

10 Likewiſe I ſay unto you, There is joy in the preſence of the angels of God, over one ſinner that repenteth.

11 ¶ And he ſaid, A certain man had two ſons:

12 And the younger of them ſaid to *his* father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth *to me*. And he divided unto them *his* living.

13 And not many days after, the younger ſon gathered all together, and took his journey into a far countrey, and there waſted his ſubſtance with riotous living.

‖ *Drachma* here tranſlated *a piece of ſilver*, is the eight part of an ounce, which cometh to ſeven pence half-peny, & is equal to the Roman penny; Mat. 18.28.

14 And

14 And when he had ſpent all, there aroſe a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joyned himſelf to a citizen of that countrey: and he ſent him into his fields to feed ſwine.

16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the ſwine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

17 And when he came to himſelf, he ſaid, How many hired ſervants of my fathers have bread enough, and to ſpare, and I periſh with hunger!

18 I will ariſe, and go to my father, and will ſay unto him, Father, I have ſinned againſt heaven, and before thee,

19 And am no more worthy to be called thy ſon: make me as one of thy hired ſervants.

20 And he aroſe, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father ſaw him, and had compaſſion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kiſſed him.

21 And the ſon ſaid unto him, Father, I have ſinned againſt heaven, and in thy ſight, and am no more worthy to be called thy ſon.

22 But the father ſaid to his ſervants, Bring forth the beſt robe, and put *it* on him, and put a ring on his hand, and ſhoes on *his* feet.

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill *it*; and let us eat and be merry.

24 For this my ſon was dead, and is alive again; he was loſt, and is found. And they began to be merry.

25 Now his elder ſon was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the houſe, he heard muſick and dancing.

26 And he called one of the ſervants, and asked what theſe things meant.

27 And he ſaid unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, becauſe he hath received him ſafe and ſound.

28 And he was angry, and would not go in; therefore came his father out, and intreated him.

29 And he anſwering, ſaid to *his* father, Lo, theſe many years do I ſerve thee, neither tranſgreſſed I at any time thy commandment, and yet thou never gaveſt me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But aſſoon as this thy ſon was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou haſt killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he ſaid unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

32 It was meet that we ſhould make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was loſt, and is found.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The parable of the unjuſt ſteward.* 13 *Chriſt reproveth the hypocriſie of the covetous Phariſees.* 19 *The rich glutton, and Lazarus the begger.*

AND he ſaid alſo unto his diſciples, There was a certain rich man which had a ſteward; and the ſame was accuſed unto him that he had waſted his goods.

2 And he called him, and ſaid unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy ſtewardſhip: for thou mayeſt be no longer ſteward.

3 Then the ſteward ſaid within himſelf, What ſhall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the ſtewardſhip: I cannot dig, to beg I am aſhamed.

4 I am reſolved what to do, that when I am put out of the ſtewardſhip, they may receive me into their houſes.

5 So he called every one of his lords debters unto him, and ſaid unto the firſt, How much oweſt thou unto my lord?

6 And he ſaid, An hundred ‖ meaſures of oyl. And he ſaid unto him, Take thy bill, and ſit down quickly, and write fifty.

7 Then ſaid he to another, And how much oweſt thou? And he ſaid, An hundred ‖ meaſures of wheat. And he ſaid unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourſcore.

8 And the lord commended the unjuſt ſteward, becauſe he had done wiſely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiſer than the children of light.

9 And I ſay unto you, Make to your ſelves friends of the ‖ mammon of unrighteouſneſs; that when ye fail, they may receive you into everlaſting habitations.

10 He that is faithful in that which is leaſt, is faithful alſo in much: and he that is unjuſt in the leaſt, is unjuſt alſo in much.

11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous ‖ mammon, who will commit to your truſt the true *riches*?

12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another mans, who ſhall give you that which is your own?

13 ¶ * No ſervant can ſerve two maſters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or elſe he will hold to the one, and deſpiſe the other. Ye cannot ſerve God and mammon.

14 And the Phariſees alſo who were covetous, heard all theſe things: and they derided him.

15 And he ſaid unto them, Ye are they which juſtifie your ſelves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly eſteemed amongſt men, is abomination in the ſight of God.

16 * The law and the prophets *were* until John; ſince that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man preaſſeth into it.

17 * And it is eaſier for heaven and earth to paſs, than one title of the law to fail.

18 * Whoſoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whoſoever marrieth her that is put away from *her* husband, committeth adultery.

19 ¶ There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared ſumptuouſly every day.

20 And there was a certain begger, named

‖ The word *Batus* in the original containeth nine gallons three quarts.

‖ The word here interpreted *a meaſure*, in the original containeth about fourteen buſhels & a pottle.

‖ Or, *riches.*

‖ Or, *riches:*

* Mat. 6. 24.

* Mat. 11. 11.

* Mat. 5 18.

* Mat. 5. 32.

Lazarus, which was laid at his gate full of sores,
21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich mans table: moreover, the dogs came and licked his sores.
22 And it came to pass that the begger died, and was carried by the angels into Abrahams bosom: the rich man also died and was buried.
23 And in hell he lift up his eyes being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.
24 And he cryed, and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus that he may dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame.
25 But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy life-time receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.
26 And besides all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed, so that they which would pass from hence to you, cannot; neither can they pass to us, that *would come* from thence.
27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore father, that thou wouldest send him to my fathers house:
28 For I have five brethren; that he may testifie unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.
29 Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.
30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.
31 And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be perswaded, though one rose from the dead.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Christ teacheth to avoid occasions of offence.* 3 *One to forgive another.* 6 *The power of faith.* 7 *How we are bound to God, and not he to us.* 11 *He healeth ten lepers.* 22 *Of the kingdom of God, and the coming of the Son of man.*

* Mat. 18. 7. THen said he unto the disciples, * It is impossible but that offences will come: but wo *unto him* through whom they come.
2 It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones.
* Mat. 18. 21. 3 ¶ Take heed to your selves; * If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him.
4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.
5 And the apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith.
* Mat. 17. 20. 6 * And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye might say unto this sycamine-tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.
7 But which of you having a servant plowing, or feeding cattel, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?
8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thy self, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken, and afterward thou shalt eat and drink.
9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.
10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.
11 ¶ And it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.
12 And as he entred into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off:
13 And they lifted up *their* voices, and said, Jesus Master, have mercy on us.
14 And when he saw *them*, he said unto them, * Go shew your selves unto the priests. * Levit. 14. 2. And it came to pass, that as they went, they were cleansed.
15 And one of them when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God,
16 And fell down on *his* face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritane.
17 And Jesus answering said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where *are* the nine?
18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.
19 And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way; thy faith hath made thee whole.
20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God should come: he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not ‖ with observation.
21 Neither shall they say, Lo here, or lo there: for behold, the kingdom of God is ‖ within you.
22 And he said unto the disciples, The days will come when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see *it*.
23 * And they shall say to you, See here, or see there: go not after *them*, nor follow *them*.
24 For as the lightning that lightneth out of the one *part* under heaven, shineth unto the other *part* under heaven: so shall also the Son of man be in his day.
25 But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.
26 * And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.
27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entred into the ark: and the flood came and destroyed them all.
28 * Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot, they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded:

‖ Or, *with outward shew.*
‖ Or, *among you.*
* Mat. 24. 23.
* Gen. 7.
* Gen. 19.

29 But

29 But the ſame day that Lot went out of Sodom, it rained fire and brimſtone from heaven, and deſtroyed them all:

30 Even thus ſhall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.

31 In that day, he which ſhall be upon the houſe-top, and his ſtuff in the houſe, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewiſe not return back.

32 * Remember Lots wife.

33 * Whoſoever ſhall ſeek to ſave his life, ſhall loſe it: and whoſoever ſhall loſe his life, ſhall preſerve it.

34 * I tell you, in that night there ſhall be two men in one bed; the one ſhall be taken, and the other ſhall be left.

35 Two women ſhall be grinding together; the one ſhall be taken, and the other left.

36 ‖ Two men ſhall be in the field; the one ſhall be taken, and the other left.

37 And they anſwered & ſaid unto him, * Where Lord? And he ſaid unto them, Whereſoever the body *is*, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

* Gen. 19.26.
* Mat. 16.25.
* Mat. 24.40.
‖ This 36 verſe is wanting in moſt of the Greek copies.

CHAP. XVIII.

3 *Of the importunate widow.* 9 *Of the Phariſee and the publicane.* 15 *Children brought to Chriſt.* 18 *A ruler that would follow Chriſt, but is hindred by his riches.* 28 *The reward of them, that leave all for his ſake.* 31 *He forſheweth his death,* 35 *and reſtoreth a blind man to his ſight.*

AND he ſpake a parable unto them, *to this end*, that men ought * always to pray, and not to faint;

2 Saying, There was in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man.

3 And there was a widow in that city, and ſhe came unto him, ſaying, Avenge me of mine adverſary.

4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he ſaid within himſelf, Though I fear not God, nor regard man;

5 Yet becauſe this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, leſt by her continual coming ſhe weary me.

6 And the Lord ſaid, Hear what the unjuſt judge ſaith.

7 And ſhall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?

8 I tell you, that he will avenge them ſpeedily. Nevertheleſs, when the Son of man cometh, ſhall he find faith on the earth?

9 And he ſpake this parable unto certain which truſted in themſelves ‖ that they were righteous, and deſpiſed others:

10 Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Phariſee, and the other a publicane.

11 The Phariſee ſtood and prayed thus with himſelf, God I thank thee, that I am not as other men *are*, extortioners, unjuſt, adulterers, or even as this publican.

12 I faſt twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I poſſeſs.

* 1 Theſ. 5.17.
‖ Or, *as being righteous.*

13 And the publicane ſtanding afar off, would not lift up ſo much as his eyes unto heaven, but ſmote upon his breaſt, ſaying, God be merciful to me a ſinner.

14 I tell you, This man went down to his houſe juſtified *rather* than the other: * for every one that exalteth himſelf; ſhall be abaſed; and he that humbleth himſelf, ſhall be exalted.

15 And they brought unto him alſo infants, that he would touch them: but when *his* diſciples ſaw *it*, they rebuked them.

16 But Jeſus called them unto him, and ſaid, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of ſuch is the kingdom of God.

17 Verily I ſay unto you, Whoſoever ſhal not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, ſhall in no wiſe enter therein.

18 * And a certain ruler asked him, ſaying, Good Maſter, what ſhall I do to inherit eternal life?

19 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Why calleſt thou me good? none *is* good ſave one, *that is*, God.

20 Thou knoweſt the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not ſteal, Do not bear falſe witneſs, Honour thy father and thy mother.

21 And he ſaid, All theſe have I kept from my youth up.

22 Now when Jeſus heard theſe things, he ſaid unto him, Yet lackeſt thou one thing: ſell all that thou haſt, & diſtribute unto the poor, & thou ſhalt have treaſure in heaven: and come, follow me.

23 And when he heard this, he was very ſorrowful; for he was very rich.

24 And when Jeſus ſaw that he was very ſorrowful, he ſaid, How hardly ſhall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

25 For it is eaſier for a camel to go through a needles eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they that heard *it*, ſaid, Who then can be ſaved?

27 And he ſaid, The things which are unpoſſible with men, are poſſible with God.

28 * Then Peter ſaid, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.

29 And he ſaid unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, there is no man that hath lett houſe, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children for the kingdom of Gods ſake,

30 Who ſhall not receive manifold more in this preſent time, and in the world to come life everlaſting.

31 ¶ * Then he took unto him the twelve, and ſaid unto them, Behold, we go up to Jeruſalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man ſhall be accompliſhed.

32 For he ſhall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and ſhall be mocked, and ſpitefully entreated and ſpitted on;

33 And they ſhall ſcourge *him*, and put him to death: and the third day he ſhall riſe again.

* Mat. 23.12.
* Mat. 19.16.
* Mat. 19.27.
* Mat. 20.17.

34 And they underſtood none of theſe things; and this ſaying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were ſpoken.

35 ¶ * And it came to paſs, that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man ſat by the way-ſide begging. * Mat. 20. 29.

36 And hearing the multitude paſs by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they told him, that Jeſus of Nazareth paſſeth by.

38 And he cryed, ſaying, Jeſus, thou ſon of David, have mercy on me.

39 And they which went before rebuked him, that he ſhould hold his peace: but he cryed ſo much the more, Thou ſon of David, have mercy on me.

40 And Jeſus ſtood and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he asked him,

41 Saying, What wilt thou that I ſhall do unto thee? And he ſaid, Lord, that I may receive my ſight.

42 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Receive thy ſight: thy faith hath ſaved thee.

43 And immediatly he received his ſight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people when they ſaw *it*, gave praiſe unto God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Of Zacheus a publicane.* 11 *The ten pieces of money.* 28 *Chriſt rideth into Jeruſalem with triumph:* 41 *weepeth over it:* 45 *driveth the buyers and ſellers out of the temple:* 47 *teaching dayly in it. The rulers would have deſtroyed him, but for fear of the people.*

AND *Jeſus* entred and paſſed through Jericho,

2 And behold, *there was* a man named Zacheus, which was the chief among the publicanes, and he was rich.

3 And he ſought to ſee Jeſus who he was, and could not for the preaſs, becauſe he was little of ſtature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a ſycomore-tree to ſee him; for he was to paſs that way.

5 And when Jeſus came to the place, he looked up and ſaw him, and ſaid unto him, Zacheus, make haſte, and come down; for to day I muſt abide at thy houſe.

6 And he made haſte, and came down, and received him joyfully.

7 And when they ſaw *it*, they all murmured, ſaying, That he was gone to be gueſt with a man that is a ſinner.

8 And Zacheus ſtood, and ſaid unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor: and if I have taken any thing from any man by falſe accuſation, I reſtore *him* four-fold.

9 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, This day is ſalvation come to this houſe, forſomuch as he alſo is the ſon of Abraham.

10 * For the Son of man is come to ſeek and to ſave that which was loſt. * Mat. 18. 11.

11 ¶ And as they heard theſe things, he added, and ſpake a parable, becauſe he was nigh to Jeruſalem, and becauſe they thought that the kingdom of God ſhould immediatly appear.

12 * He ſaid therefore, a certain noble man went into a far countrey, to receive for himſelf a kingdom, and to return. * Mat. 25. 14.

13 And he called his ten ſervants, and delivered them ten ‖ pounds, and ſaid unto them, Occupy till I come.

‖ *Mina* here tranſlated a pound, is twelve ounces and an half: which according to five ſhillings the ounce, is three pounds two ſhillings ſix pence.

14 But his citizens hated him, and ſent a meſſage after him, ſaying, We will not have this man to reign over us.

15 And it came to paſs, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded theſe ſervants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

16 Then came the firſt, ſaying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he ſaid unto him, Well, thou good ſervant: becauſe thou haſt been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.

18 And the ſecond came, ſaying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And he ſaid likewiſe to him, be thou alſo over five cities.

20 And another came, ſaying, Lord, Behold, *here is* thy pound which I have kept laid up in a napkin:

21 For I feared thee, becauſe thou art an auſtere man: thou takeſt up that thou layedſt not down, and reapeſt that thou didſt not ſow.

22 And he ſaith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked ſervant. Thou kneweſt that I was an auſtere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not ſow:

23 Wherefore then gaveſt not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with uſury?

24 And he ſaid unto them that ſtood by, Take from him the pound, and give *it* to him that hath ten pounds.

25 (And they ſaid unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.)

26 For I ſay unto you, * That unto every one which hath, ſhall be given: and from him that hath not, even that he hath ſhall be taken away from him. * Mat. 13. 12.

27 But thoſe mine enemies which would not that I ſhould reign over them, bring hither, and ſlay *them* before me.

28 ¶ And when he had thus ſpoken, he went before, aſcending up to Jeruſalem.

29 * And it came to paſs when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called *the mount* of Olives, he ſent two of his diſciples, * Mat. 21. 1.

30 Saying, Go ye into the village over againſt *you*; in the which at your entring ye ſhall find a colt tyed, whereon yet never man ſat: looſe him, and bring *him* hither.

31 And

31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose *him*? thus shall ye say unto him, because the Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were sent, went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?

34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon.

36 And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoyce and praise God with a loud voice, for all the mighty works that they had seen,

38 Saying, Blessed *be* the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude, said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.

40 And he answered and said unto them, I tell you, that if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediatly cry out.

41 ¶ And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it,

42 Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things *which belong* unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43 For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

44 And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another: because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

* Mat. 21. 12. 45 * And he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought,

46 Saying unto them, It is written, My house is the house of prayer: but ye have made it a den of thieves.

47 And he taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests, and the scribes, and the chief of the people sought to destroy him,

48 And could not find what they might do: for ‖ Or, *hanged on him.* all the people ‖ were very attentive to hear him.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Christ avoucheth his authority, by a question of Johns baptism.* 9 *The parable of the vineyard.* 19 *Of giving tribute to Cesar.* 27 *He convinceth the Sadducees that denyed the resurrection.* 41 *How Christ is the son of David.* 45 *He warneth his disciples to beware of the scribes.*

* Mat. 21. 23. AND * it came to pass, that on one of those days, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon him, with the elders,

2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, By what authority doest thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?

3 And he answered and said unto them, I will also ask you one thing; and answer me:

4 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men?

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then believed ye him not?

6 But and if we say, Of men; all the people will stone us; for they be perswaded that John was a prophet.

7 And they answered, that they could not tell whence *it was.*

8 And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

9 Then began he to speak to the people this parable: * A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far countrey for a long time. * Mat. 21. 33.

10 And at the season, he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

11 And again he sent another servant; and they beat him also, and entreated *him* shamefully, and sent *him* away empty.

12 And again he sent the third; and they wounded him also, and cast *him* out.

13 Then said the lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: It may be they will reverence *him* when they see him.

14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.

15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed *him.* What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard *it*, they said, God forbid.

17 And he beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, * The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner? * Psal. 118. 22.

18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone, shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

19 ¶ And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.

20 And they watched *him*, and sent forth spies which should feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the Governour.

21 And they asked him, saying, * Master we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person *of any*, but teachest the way of God ‖ truly. * Mat. 22. 16. ‖ Or, *of a truth.*

22 Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Cesar, or no?

23 But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them, Why tempt ye me?

‖ See Mat. 18. 28. 24 Shew me a ‖ peny: whose image and superscription hath it? They answered and said, Cesars.

25 And he said unto them, Render therefore unto Cesar the things which be Cesars, and unto God the things which be Gods.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

* Mat. 22. 23. 27 ¶ * Then came to him certain of the Sadducees (which deny that there is any resurrection) and they asked him,

28 Saying, Master, Moses wrote unto us, If any mans brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

29 There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without children.

30 And the second took her to wife, and he died childless.

31 And the third took her; and in like manner, the seven also. And they left no children, and died.

32 Last of all the woman died also.

33 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.

34 And Jesus answering, said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage:

35 But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage.

36 Neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels, and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection.

* Exod. 3. 6. 37 Now that the dead are raised, * even Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living; for all live unto him.

39 ¶ Then certain of the scribes answering, said, Master, thou hast well said.

40 And after that, they durst not ask him any question at all.

* Mat. 22. 42. 41 And he said unto them, * How say they that Christ is Davids son?

* Psal. 110. 1. 42 And David himself saith in the book of psalms, * The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

43 Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

44 David therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his son?

45 ¶ Then in the audience of all the people, he said unto his disciples,

* Mat. 23. 5. 46 * Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief rooms at feasts.

47 Which devour widows houses, and for a shew make long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Christ commendeth the poor widow.* 5 *He foretelleth the destruction of the temple, and of the city of Jerusalem:* 25 *The signs also which shall be before the last day.* 34 *He exhorteth them to be watchful.*

AND he looked up, * and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury. * Mark 12. 41.

2 And he saw also a certain poor widow, casting in thither two ‖ mites. ‖ See Mark 12. 42.

3 And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast in more than they all.

4 For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God: but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had.

* Mat. 24. 1. 5 ¶ * And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones, and gifts, he said,

6 *As for* these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign *will there be* when these things shall come to pass?

8 And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*; and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.

9 But when ye shall hear of wars, and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass, but the end *is* not by and by.

* Mat. 24. 7. 10 * Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:

11 And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences, and fearful sights, and great signs shall there be from heaven.

12 But before all these they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute *you*, delivering *you* up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my names sake.

13 And it shall turn to you for a testimony.

* Mat. 10. 19. 14 Settle *it* therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before, what ye shall answer.

15 For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay, nor resist.

16 And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and *some* of you shall they cause to be put to death.

17 And ye shall be hated of all men for my names sake.

* Mat. 10. 30. 18 * But there shall not an hair of your head perish.

19 In your patience possess ye your souls.

20 * And

* Mat. 24. 15.

20 * And when ye ſhall ſee Jeruſalem compaſſed with armies, then know that the deſolation thereof is nigh.

21 Then let them which are in Judea, flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midſt of it, depart out; and let not them that are in the countreys, enter thereinto.

22 For theſe be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 But wo unto them that are with child, and to them that give ſuck in thoſe days: for there ſhall be great diſtreſs in the land, and wrath upon this people.

24 And they ſhall fall by the edge of the ſword, & ſhal be led away captive unto all nations, and Jeruſalem ſhal be troden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

* Mat. 24. 29.

25 ¶ * And there ſhal be ſigns in the ſun, and in the moon, and in the ſtars; and upon the earth diſtreſs of nations, with perplexity, the ſea and the waves roaring,

26 Mens hearts failing them for fear, & for looking after thoſe things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven ſhal be ſhaken.

27 And then ſhal they ſee the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

28 And when theſe things begin to come to paſs, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.

29 And he ſpake to them a parable, behold the fig-tree, and all the trees;

30 When they now ſhoot forth, ye ſee and know of your own ſelves, that ſummer is now nigh at hand.

31 So likewiſe ye, when ye ſee theſe things come to paſs, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

32 Verily I ſay unto you, this generation ſhal not paſs away, till all be fulfilled.

33 Heaven and earth ſhal paſs away: but my words ſhal not paſs away.

34 ¶ And take heed to your ſelves, leſt at any time your hearts be overcharged with ſurfeting, and drunkenneſs, and cares of this life, and ſo that day come upon you unawares.

35 For as a ſnare ſhal it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be acounted worthy to eſcape all theſe things that ſhall come to paſs, and to ſtand before the Son of man.

37 And in the day-time he was teaching in the temple, and at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called *the mount* of Olives.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The Jews conſpire againſt Chriſt.* 3 *Satan prepareth Judas to betray him.* 7 *The apoſtles prepare the paſs-over.* 19 *Chriſt inſtituteth his holy ſupper:* 21 *covertly foreteleth of the traitour:* 24 *deborteth the reſt of his apoſtles from ambition:* 32 *aſſureth Peter his faith ſhould not fail,* 34 *and yet he ſhould deny him thrice.* 39 *He prayeth in the mount, and ſweateth blood:* 47 *is betrayed with a kiſs:* 50 *he healeth Malchus ear.* 54 *He is thrice denyed of Peter,* 63 *ſhamefully abuſed,* 66 *and confeſſeth himſelf to be the Son of God.*

NOw * the feaſt of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the paſs-over. * Mat. 26. 2.

2 And the chief prieſts and ſcribes ſought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.

3 ¶ * Then entred Satan into Judas ſurnamed Iſcariot, being of the number of the twelve. * Mat. 26. 14.

4 And he went his way, and communed with the chief prieſts and captains, how he might betray him unto them.

5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.

6 And he promiſed, and ſought opportunity to betray him unto them ‖ in the abſence of the multitude. ‖ Or, *without tumult.*

7 ¶ * Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the paſs-over muſt be killed. * Mat. 26. 17.

8 And he ſent Peter and John, ſaying, Go and prepare us the paſs-over, that we may eat.

9 And they ſaid unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he ſaid unto them, Behold, when ye are entred into the city, there ſhal a man meet you bearing a pitcher of water, follow him into the houſe where he entreth in.

11 And ye ſhal ſay unto the good-man of the houſe, The Maſter ſaith unto thee, Where is the gueſt-chamber where I ſhal eat the paſs-over with my diſciples?

12 And he ſhal ſhew you a large upper room furniſhed: there make ready.

13 And they went and found as he had ſaid unto them: and they made ready the paſs-over.

14 * And when the hour was come, he ſat down, and the twelve apoſtles with him. * Mat. 26. 20.

15 And he ſaid unto them, ‖ With deſire I have deſired to eat this paſs-over with you before I ſuffer. ‖ Or, *I have heartily deſired.*

16 For I ſay unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

17 And he took the cup and gave thanks, and ſaid, Take this, and divide *it* among your ſelves.

18 For I ſay unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God ſhal come.

19 ¶ * And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake *it*, and gave unto them ſaying, This is my body which is given for you, this do in remembrance of me. * Mat. 26. 26.

20 Likewiſe alſo the cup after ſupper, ſaying, This cup *is* the New Teſtament in my blood, which is ſhed for you.

21 ¶ * But behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me, *is* with me on the table. * Mat. 26. 21.

22 And

22 And truly the Son of man goeth as it was determined: but wo unto that man by whom he is betrayed.

23 And they began to enquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.

24 ¶ And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest.

* Matth. 20. 25. 25 * And he said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and they that exercise authority upon them, are called benefactours.

26 But ye *shall* not *be* so: but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve.

27 For whether *is* greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? *Is* not he that sitteth at meat? But I am among you as he that serveth.

28 Ye are they which have continued with me in my temptations.

29 And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me:

* Mat. 19. 28. 30 That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, * and sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

* 1 Pet. 5. 8. 31 ¶ And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, * Satan hath desired *to have* you, that he may sift *you* as wheat:

32 But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not; and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.

33 And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee both into prison, and to death

* Mat. 26. 34. 34 * And he said, I tell thee Peter, the cock shal not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.

* Mat. 19. 9. 35 * And he said unto them, When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, nothing.

36 Then said he unto them, But now he that hath a purse, let him take *it*, and likewise *his* scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one.

* Isa. 53. 12. 37 For I say unto you, that this that is written, must yet be accomplished in me, * And he was reckoned among the transgressours: for the things concerning me have an end.

38 And they said, Lord, behold, here *are* two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.

* Mat. 26. 36. 39 ¶ * And he came out, and went, as he was wont, to the mount of Olives; and his disciples also followed him.

* Mat. 26 41. 40 * And when he was at the place, he said unto them, Pray, that ye enter not into temptation.

41 And he was withdrawn from them about a stones cast, and kneeled down, and prayed,

42 Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless, not my will, but thine be done.

43 And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strengthning him.

44 And being in an agony, he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when he rose up from prayer, & was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow,

46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and pray, lest ye enter into temptation.

* Matth. 26. 47. 47 ¶ And while he yet spake, * behold, a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus to kiss him.

48 But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss?

49 When they which were about him, saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword?

50 ¶ And one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear.

51 And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed him.

52 Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders which were come to him, Be ye come out as against a thief, with swords and staves?

53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.

* Mat. 26. 57. 54 ¶ * Then took they him, and led *him*, and brought him into the high priests house. And Peter followed afar off.

* Mat. 26. 69. 55 * And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them.

56 But a certain maid beheld him, as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him.

57 And he denyed him, saying, Woman, I know him not.

58 And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not.

59 And about the space of one hour after, another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this *fellow* also was with him; for he is a Galilean.

60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediatly while he yet spake, the cock crew.

61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter; and Peter remembred the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

63 ¶ And the men that held Jesus, mocked him, and smote *him*.

64 And when they had blindfolded him, they stroke him on the face. and asked him, saying, Prophesie, who is it that smote thee?

65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

* Mat. 27. 1. 66 ¶ * And assoon as it was day, the elders of the people, and the chief priests and the scribes came together, and led him into their council,

67 Saying, Art thou the Christ? tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, you will not believe.

68 And

68 And if I also ask *you*, you will not answer me, nor let *me* go.

69 Hereafter shal the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God.

* Mark 14. 62. 70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said unto them, * Ye say that I am.

71 And they said, What need we any further witness? for we our selves have heard of his own mouth.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Jesus is accused before Pilate, and sent to Herod.* 8 *Herod mocketh him.* 12 *Herod and Pilate are made friends.* 18 *Barabbas is desired of the people, and is loosed by Pilate, and Jesus is given to be crucified.* 27 *He telleth the women that lament him, the destruction of Jerusalem:* 34 *prayeth for his enemies.* 39 *Two evil doers are crucified with him.* 46 *His death.* 50 *His burial.*

AND the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate.

2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this *fellow* perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Cesar, saying, that he himself is Christ a king.

* Mat. 27. 11. 3 * And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the king of the Jews? and he answered him, and said, Thou sayest *it*.

4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests, and *to* the people, I find no fault in this man.

5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jury, beginning from Galilee, to this place.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilean.

7 And assoon as he knew that he belonged unto Herods jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself was also at Jerusalem at that time.

8 ¶ And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for he was desirous to see him of a long season, because he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.

9 Then he questioned with him in many words; but he answered him nothing.

10 And the chief priests, and scribes stood and vehemently accused him.

11 And Herod with his men of war set him at nought, and mocked *him*, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate.

12 ¶ And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together; for before they were at enmity between themselves.

* Mat. 27. 23. 13 ¶ * And Pilate when he had called together the chief priests, and the rulers, and the people,

14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people: and behold, I having examined *him* before you, have found no fault in this man, touching those things whereof ye accuse him;

15 No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him, and lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him.

16 I will therefore chastise him, and release *him*.

17 For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.

18 And they cryed out all at once, saying, Away with this *man*, and release unto us Barabbas:

19 (Who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for murder, was cast into prison)

20 Pilate therefore willing to release Jesus, spake again to them.

21 But they cryed, saying, Crucifie *him*, crucifie him.

22 And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him, and let *him* go.

23 And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified: and the voices of them, and of the chief priests, prevailed.

24 And Pilate ‖ gave sentence that it should be as they required. ‖ Or, *assented.*

25 And he released unto them, him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired; but he delivered Jesus to their will.

* Mat. 27. 32. 26 * And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon a Syrenian, coming out of the countrey, and on him they laid the cross; that he might bear *it* after Jesus.

27 ¶ And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him.

28 But Jesus turning unto them, said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for your selves, and for your children.

29 For Behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed *are* the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the papes which never gave suck.

* Is. 2. 19: Hos. 10. 8. Rev. 6. 16. 30 * Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.

* 1 Pet. 4. 17. 31 * For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?

* Mat. 27. 38. 32 * And there were also two other malefactours led with him to be put to death.

‖ Or, *the place of a skull.* 33 And when they were come to the place which is called ‖ Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactours; one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

34 ¶ Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and cast lots.

35 And the people stood beholding: and the rulers also with them derided *him*, saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if he be Christ, the chosen of God.

36 And the souldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vineger,

37 And saying, If thou be the king of the Jews, save thy self.

38 And a superscription also was written over him, in letters of Greek, and Latine. and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 ¶ And one of the malefactours, which were hanged, railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, save thy self and us.

40 But

40 But the other answering, rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seing thou art in the same condemnation?

41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss.

42 And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom.

43 And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me in Paradise.

44 And it was about the sixth hour, and there was a darkness over all the ‖ earth until the ninth hour.

‖ Or, *land.*

45 And the sun was darkned, and the vail of the temple was rent in the mids.

46 ¶ And when Jesus had cryed with a loud voice, he said, * Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: and having said thus, he gave up the ghost.

* Psal. 31. 5.

47 Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.

49 And all his acqaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off, beholding these things.

* Mat. 27. 57.

50 ¶ * And behold, *there was* a man named Joseph, a counsellour, *and he was* a good man, and a just:

51 (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them) *he was* of Arimathea, a city of the Jews, (who also himself waited for the Kingdom of God)

52 This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.

53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

54 And that day was the preparation, and the sabbath drew on.

55 And the women also which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.

56 And they returned, and prepared spices and oyntments: and rested the sabbath-day, according to the commandment.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Christs resurrection is declared by two angels to the women that come to the sepulchre: 9 these report it to others. 13 Christ himself appearth to the two disciples that went to Emmaus. 36 Afterward he appeareth to the apostles, and reproveth their unbelief: 47 giveth them a charge: 49 promiseth the holy Ghost: 51 and so ascendeth into heaven.

* Mat. 28. 1.

NOw * upon the first *day* of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain *others* with them.

2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre,

3 And they entred in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus.

4 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments.

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down *their* faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye ‖ the living among the dead?

‖ Or, *him that liveth.*

6 He is not here, but is risen: * remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee,

* Mat. 17. 23.

7 Saying, the Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful [men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

8 And they remembred his words,

9 And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.

10 It was Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary *the mother* of James, and other *women that were* with them, which told these things unto the apostles.

11 And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not.

12 * Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre, and stooping down, he beheld the linen cloths laid by themselves, and departed, wondring in himself at that which came to pass.

* John. 20. 6.

13 ¶ * And behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem *about* threescore furlongs.

* Mark. 16. 12.

14 And they talked together of all these things which had happened.

15 And it came to pass, that while they communed *together*, and reasoned, Jesus himself drew near, and went with them.

16 But their eyes were holden, that they should not know him.

17 And he said unto them, What manner of communications are these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?

18 And the one of them, whose name was Cleophas, answering, said unto him, Art thou onely a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days?

19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was a prophet mighty in deed, and word before God, and all the people:

20 And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.

21 But we trusted that it had been he, which should have redeemed Israel: & beside all this, to day is the third day since these things were done.

22 Yea, and certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre:

23 And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they also had seen a vision of angels, which said that he was alive.

24 And certain of them which were with us, went to the sepulchre, and found *it* even so as the

the women had said; but him they saw not.

25 Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken:

26 Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?

27 And beginning at Moses, and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures, the things concerning himself.

28 And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went: and he made as though he would have gone further.

29 But they constrained him, saying, Abide with us, for it is towards evening, and the day is far spent. And he went in to tarry with them.

30 And it came to pass, as he sat at meat with them, he took bread, and blessed *it*, and brake, and gave to them.

31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he ‖ vanished out of their sight.

‖ Or, *ceased to be seen of them.*

32 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?

33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,

34 Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon.

35 And they told what things *were done* in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

* Mark 16. 14. 36 ¶ * And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit.

38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled, and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?

39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I my self: handle me, and see, for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.

40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them *his* hands and *his* feet.

41 And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondred, he said unto them, Have ye here any meat?

42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honey-comb.

43 And he took *it*, and did eat before them.

44 And he said unto them, These *are* the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the law of Moses, and *in* the prophets, and *in* the psalms concerning me.

45 Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,

46 And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:

47 And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name, among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

48 And ye are witnesses of these things.

* John 15. 26. Acts 1. 4. 49 ¶ * And behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.

50 ¶ And he led them out as far as to Bethany: and he lift up his hands, and blessed them.

* Mark 16. 19. Acts 1. 9. 51 * And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.

52 And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem, with great joy:

53 And were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

¶ The Gospel according to S. JOHN.

CHAP. I.

1 *The divinity, humanity, and office of Jesus Christ.* 15 *The testimony of John.* 39 *The calling of Andrew, Peter, &c.*

IN the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

* Gen. 1. 1. 2 * The same was in the beginning with God.

* Col. 1. 16. 3 * All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

4 In him was life, and the life was the light of men.

5 And the light shineth in darkness, and the darkness comprehended it not.

* Mat. 3. 1. 6 ¶ * There was a man sent from God, whose name *was* John.

7 The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the light, that all men through him might believe.

8 He was not that light, but *was sent* to bear witness of that light.

9 *That* was the true light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.

* Heb. 11. 3. 10 He was in the world, and * the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.

11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.

‖ Or, *the right, or privilege.* 12 But as many as received him, to them gave he ‖ power to become the sons of God, *even* to them that believe on his name:

13 Which were born, not of bloud, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

* Mat. 1. 16. 14 * And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father) full of grace and truth.

15 ¶ John bare witness of him, and cryed, saying, This was he of whom I spake, He that cometh after me, is preferred before me, for he was before me;

* Col. 1. 19. 16 And of his * fulness have all we received, and grace for grace.

17 For

17 For the law was given by Moſes, but grace and truth came by Jeſus Chriſt.

* 1 Tim. 6. 16. 1 John 4. 12. 18 * No man hath ſeen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the boſom of the Father, he hath declared *him*

19 ¶ And this is the record of John, when the Jews ſent prieſts and Levits from Jeruſalem, to ask him, Who art thou?

20 And he confeſſed, and denyed not: but confeſſed, I am not the Chriſt.

21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elias? and he ſaith, I am not. Art thou ‖ that prophet? And he anſwered, No.

‖ Or, *a prophet.*

22 Then ſaid they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an anſwer to them that ſent us: What ſayeſt thou of thy ſelf?

* Mat. 3. 3. 23 * He ſaid, I *am* the voice of one crying in the wilderneſs, make ſtraight the way of the Lord, as ſaid the prophet Eſaias.

24 And they which were ſent, were of the Phariſees.

25 And they asked him, and ſaid unto him, Why baptizeſt thou then, if thou be not that Chriſt, nor Elias, neither that prophet?

26 John anſwered them, ſaying, I baptize with water: but there ſtandeth one among you, whom ye know not;

* Mat. 3. 11. Acts 19. 4. 27 * He it is who coming after me, is preferred before me, whoſe ſhoes latchet I am not worthy to unlooſe.

28 Theſe things were done in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 ¶ The next day John ſeeth Jeſus coming unto him, and ſaith, Behold the Lamb of God, which ‖ taketh away the ſin of the world.

‖ Or, *beareth.*

30 This is he, of whom I ſaid, After me cometh a man, which is preferred before me: for he was before me.

31 And I knew him not: but that he ſhould be made manifeſt to Iſrael, therefore am I come baptizing with water.

* Mat. 3. 16. 32 * And John bare record, ſaying, I ſaw the Spirit deſcending from heaven, like a dove, and it abode upon him.

33 And I knew him not: but he that ſent me to baptize with water, the ſame ſaid unto me, Upon whom thou ſhalt ſee the Spirit deſcending and remaining on him, the ſame is he which baptizeth with the holy Ghoſt.

34 And I ſaw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.

35 ¶ Again the next day after, John ſtood, and two of his diſciples:

36 And looking upon Jeſus as he walked, he ſaith, Behold the Lamb of God.

37 And the two diſciples heard him ſpeak, and they followed Jeſus.

38 Then Jeſus turned, and ſaw them following, and ſaith unto them, What ſeek ye? They ſaid unto him, Rabbi, (which is to ſay, being interpreted, Maſter) where ‖ dwelleſt thou?

‖ Or, *abideſt.*

39 He ſaith unto them, Come and ſee. They came and ſaw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for ‖ it was about the tenth hour.

‖ *That was two hours before night.*

40 One of the two which heard John *ſpeak*, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peters brother.

41 He firſt findeth his own brother Simon, and ſaith unto him, We have found the Meſſias, which is, being interpreted, ‖ the Chriſt.

‖ Or, *the anointed.*

42 And he brought him to Jeſus. And when Jeſus beheld him, he ſaid, Thou art Simon the ſon of Jona: thou ſhalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, ‖ a ſtone.

‖ Or, *Peter.*

43 ¶ The day following, Jeſus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and ſaith unto him, Follow me.

44 Now Philip was of Bethſaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip findeth Nathanael, and ſaith unto him, We have found him of whom * Moſes in the law, and the * prophets did write, Jeſus of Nazareth, the ſon of Joſeph.

* Gen. 49. 10. Deut. 18. 18. * Iſa. 4. 2.

46 And Nathanael ſaid unto him, Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip ſaith unto him, Come and ſee.

47 Jeſus ſaw Nathanael coming to him, and ſaith of him, Behold an Iſraelite indeed, in whom is no guile.

48 Nathanael ſaith unto him, Whence knoweſt thou me? Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou waſt under the fig-tree, I ſaw thee.

49 Nathanael anſwered and ſaith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God, thou art the King of Iſrael.

50 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Becauſe I ſaid unto thee, I ſaw thee under the fig-tree, believeſt thou? thou ſhalt ſee greater things than theſe.

51 And he ſaith unto him, Verily verily I ſay unto you, Hereafter you ſhall ſee heaven open, and the angels of God aſcending and deſcending upon the ſon of man.

CHAP. II.

1 Chriſt turneth water into wine, 12 departeth into Capernaum, and to Jeruſalem, 14 where he purgeth the temple of buyers and ſellers. 19 He foretelleth his death and reſurrection. 23 Many believed becauſe of his miracles, but he would not truſt himſelf with them.

AND the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jeſus was there.

2 And both Jeſus was called, and his diſciples, to the marriage.

3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jeſus ſaith unto him, They have no wine.

4 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come.

5 His mother ſaith unto the ſervants. Whatſoever he ſaith unto you, do *it*.

6 And there were ſet there ſix water-pots of ſtone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews,

Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece.

7 Jeſus ſaith unto them, Fill the water-pots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And he ſaith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governour of the feaſt. And they bare *it*.

9 When the ruler of the feaſt had taſted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was, (but the ſervants which drew the water knew) the governour of the feaſt called the bridegroom,

10 And ſaith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth ſet forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worſe: *but* thou haſt kept the good wine untill now.

11 This beginning of miracles did Jeſus in Cana of Galilee, and manifeſted forth his glory; and his diſciples believed on him.

12 ¶ After this, he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and his brethren, and his diſciples, and they continued there not many days.

13 ¶ And the Jews paſs-over was at hand, and Jeſus went up to Jeruſalem,

14 And found in the temple thoſe that ſold oxen, and ſheep, and doves, and the changers of money, ſitting:

15 And when he had made a ſcourge of ſmall cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the ſheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers money, and overthrew the tables;

16 And ſaid unto them that ſold doves, Take theſe things hence; make not my fathers houſe an houſe of merchandiſe.

17 And his diſciples remembred that it was written, * The zeal of thine houſe hath eaten me up.

* Pſal. 69. 9.

18 ¶ Then anſwered the Jews, and ſaid unto him, What ſign ſheweſt thou unto us, ſeeing that thou doeſt theſe things?

19 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, * Deſtroy this temple, and in three days I will raiſe it up.

* Mat. 26. 61.

20 Then ſaid the Jews, Fourty and ſix years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days?

21 But he ſpake of the temple of his body.

22 When therefore he was riſen from the dead, his diſciples remembred that he had ſaid this unto them: and they believed the ſcriptures, and the word which Jeſus had ſaid.

23 ¶ Now when he was in Jeruſalem at the paſs-over, in the feaſt-*day*, many believed in his name, when they ſaw the miracles which he did.

24 But Jeſus did not commit himſelf unto them, becauſe he knew all men,

25 And needed not that any ſhould teſtifie of man: for he knew what was in man.

CHAP. III.

1 *Chriſt teacheth Nicodemus the neceſſity of regeneration*: 14 *of faith in his death.* 16 *The great love of God towards the world.* 18 *Condemnation for unbelief.* 23 *The baptiſm, witneſs, and doctrine of John concerning Chriſt.*

THere was a man of the Phariſees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews:

2 The ſame came to Jeſus by night, and ſaid unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do theſe miracles that thou doeſt, except God be with him.

3 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Verily verily I ſay unto thee, Except a man be born ‖ again, he cannot ſee the kingdom of God.

‖ Or, *from above*;

4 Nicodemus ſaith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the ſecond time into his mothers womb, and be born?

5 Jeſus anſwered, Verily verily I ſay unto thee, Except a man be born of water and *of* the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

6 That which is born of the fleſh, is fleſh; and that which is born of the Spirit, is ſpirit.

7 Marvel not that I ſaid unto thee, Ye muſt be born ‖ again.

‖ Or, *from above*;

8 The wind bloweth where it liſteth, and thou heareſt the ſound thereof, but canſt not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: ſo is every one that is born of the Spirit.

9 Nicodemus anſwered and ſaid unto him, How can theſe things be?

10 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Art thou a maſter of Iſrael, and knoweſt not theſe things?

11 Verily verily I ſay unto thee, We ſpeak that we do know, and teſtifie that we have ſeen; and ye receive not our witneſs.

12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how ſhall ye believe if I tell you of heavenly things?

13 And no man hath aſcended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, *even* the Son of man which is in heaven.

14 ¶ * And as Moſes lifted up the ſerpent in the wilderneſs, even ſo muſt the Son of man be lifted up:

* Numb. 21. 9.

15 That whoſoever believeth in him, ſhould not periſh, but have eternal life.

16 ¶ * For God ſo loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whoſoever believeth in him, ſhould not periſh, but have everlaſting life.

* 1 John 4. 9.

17 * For God ſent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be ſaved.

* Chap. 12. 47.

18 ¶ He that believeth on him, is not condemned: but he that believeth not, is condemned already, becauſe he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

19 And this is the condemnation, * that light is come into the world, and men loved darkneſs rather than light, becauſe their deeds were evil.

* Chap. 1. 4.

20 For every one that doeth evil, hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, leſt his deeds ſhould be ‖ reproved.

‖ Or, *diſcovered*;

21 But he that doeth truth, cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifeſt, that they are wrought in God.

22 ¶ Af-

22 ¶ After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judea, and there he tarried with them, * and baptized.

* Chap. 4. 2.

23 ¶ And John also was baptizing in Enon, near to Salim, because there was much water there: and they came and were baptized.

24 For John was not yet cast into prison.

25 ¶ Then there arose a question between *some* of Johns disciples and the Jews, about purifying.

26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, * to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him.

* Chap. 1. 7, 34.

27 John answered & said,* A man can ‖ receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.

* Heb. 5. 4.

‖ Or, *take unto himself.*

28 Ye your selves bear me witness, that I said, * I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him.

Chap. 1. 20.

29 He that hath the bride, is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoyceth greatly because of the bridegrooms voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.

30 He must increase, but I *must* decrease.

31 He that cometh from above, is above all: he that is of the earth, is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven, is above all.

32 And what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony.

33 He that hath received his testimony, * hath set to his seal, that God is true.

* Rom. 3. 4.

34 For he whom God hath sent, speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure *unto him.*

35 * The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.

* Mat. 11. 27.

* Hab. 2. 4. 1 John 5. 10.

36 * He that believeth on the Son, hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son, shal not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Christ talketh with a woman of Samaria, and revealeth himself unto her.* 27 *His disciples marvel.* 31 *He declareth to them his zeal to Gods glory.* 39 *Many Samaritanes believe on him.* 43 *He departeth into* Galilee, *and healeth the rulers son, that lay sick at* Capernaum.

WHen therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and baptized moe disciples than John,

2 (Though Jesus himself baptized not, but *his* disciples)

3 He left Judea, and departed again into Galilee.

4 And he must needs go through Samaria.

5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground * that Jacob gave to his son Joseph.

* Gen. 33. 19. & 48. 22. Josh. 24. 32.

6 Now Jacobs well was there. Jesus therefore being wearied with *his* journey, sat thus on the well: and it was about the sixth hour.

7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink.

8 For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.

9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it, that thou being a Jew, askest drink of me which am a woman of Samaria? for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritanes.

10 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water.

11 The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?

12 Art thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattel?

13 Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water, shall thirst again;

14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shal give him, shal never thirst: but the water that I shal give him, shal be in him a well of water, springing up into everlasting life.

15 The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:

18 For thou hast had five husbands, and he whom thou now hast, is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly.

19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet.

20 Our fathers worshipped in this mountain; and ye say, that in * Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

* Deut. 12. 5.

21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shal neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem worship the Father.

22 Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews.

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shal worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

24 * God *is* a Spirit, and they that worship him, must worship *him* in spirit and in truth.

* 2 Cor. 3. 17.

25 The woman saith unto him, I know that Messias cometh, which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things.

26 Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee, am *he.*

27 ¶ And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her?

28 The

28 The woman then left her water-pot, and went her way into the city, and ſaith to the men,

29 Come, ſee a man which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Chriſt?

30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

31 ¶ In the mean while his diſciples prayed him, ſaying, Maſter, eat.

32 But he ſaid unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.

33 Therefore ſaid the diſciples one to another, Hath any man brought him *ought* to eat?

34 Jeſus ſaith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that ſent me, and to finiſh his work.

35 Say not ye, There are yet four moneths, and *then* cometh harveſt? behold, I ſay unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; * for they are white already to harveſt.

* Matth. 9. 37.

36 And he that reapeth, receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that ſoweth, and he that reapeth may rejoyce together.

37 And herein is that ſaying true, One ſoweth, and another reapeth.

38 I ſent you to reap that whereon ye beſtowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entred into their labours.

39 ¶ And many of the Samaritanes of that city believed on him, for the ſaying of the woman, which teſtified, He told me all that ever I did.

40 So when the Samaritanes were come unto him, they beſought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days.

41 And many moe believed, becauſe of his own word:

42 And ſaid unto the woman, Now we believe, not becauſe of thy ſaying: for we have heard him our ſelves, and know that this is indeed the Chriſt, the Saviour of the world.

* Mat. 13. 57. 43 ¶ * Now after two days he departed thence, and went into Galilee:

44 For Jeſus himſelf teſtified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own countrey.

45 Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galileans received him, having ſeen all the things that he did at Jeruſalem, at the feaſt: for they alſo went unto the feaſt.

* Chap. 2. 1. 46 So Jeſus came again unto Cana of Galilee, * where he made the water wine. And there was a certain || noble man, whoſe ſon was ſick at Capernaum.

|| Or, *courtier*, or *ruler*. 47 When he heard that Jeſus was come out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto him, and beſought him that he would come down, and heal his ſon: for he was at the point of death.

48 Then ſaid Jeſus unto him, Except ye ſee ſigns and wonders, ye will not believe.

49 The noble man ſaith unto him, Sir, come down ere my child die.

50 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Go thy way; thy ſon liveth: And the man believed the word that Jeſus had ſpoken unto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going down, his ſervants met him, and told *him*, ſaying, Thy ſon liveth.

52 Then enquired he of them the hour, when he began to amend: and they ſaid unto him, Yeſterday at the ſeventh hour the fever left him.

53 So the father knew that *it was* at the ſame hour, in the which Jeſus ſaid unto him, Thy ſon liveth; and himſelf believed, & his whole houſe.

54 This *is* again the ſecond miracle *that* Jeſus did, when he was come out of Judea into Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 *Jeſus on the ſabbath-day cureth him that was diſeaſed eight and thirty years.* 10 *The Jews therefore cavil, and perſecute him for it.* 17 *He anſwereth for himſelf, and reproveth them, ſhewing by the teſtimony of his Father,* 32 *of John,* 36 *of his works,* 39 *and of the ſcriptures, who he is.*

AFter * this, there was a feaſt of the Jews, and Jeſus went up to Jeruſalem. * Levit. 23. 2.

2 Now there is at Jeruſalem by the ſheep-|| *market*, a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue, Bethesda, having five porches. Deut. 16. || Or, gate.

3 In theſe lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

4 For an angel went down at a certain ſeaſon into the pool, and troubled the water: whoſoever then firſt after the troubling of the water ſtepped in, was made whole of whatſoever diſeaſe he had.

5 And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years.

6 When Jeſus ſaw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that caſe*, he ſaith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

7 The impotent man anſwered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another ſteppeth down before me.

8 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Riſe, take up thy bed, and walk.

9 And immediatly the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the ſame day was the ſabbath.

10 ¶ The Jews therefore ſaid unto him that was cured, It is the ſabbath-day; * it is not lawful for thee to carry *thy* bed. * Jer. 17. 22.

11 He anſwered them, he that made me whole, the ſame ſaid unto me, Take up thy bed and walk.

12 Then asked they him, What man is that which ſaid unto thee, Take up thy bed and walk?

13 And he that was healed, wiſt not who it was: for Jeſus had conveyed himſelf away, || a multitude being in *that* place. || Or, *from the multitude that was*

14 Afterward Jeſus findeth him in the temple, and ſaid unto him, Behold, thou art made whole:

whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.

15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus which had made him whole.

16 And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath-day.

17 ¶ But Jesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.

18 Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the sabbath, but said also, that God was his Father, making himself equal with God.

19 Then answered Jesus, and said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do; for what things soever he doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise.

20 For the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth: and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may marvel.

21 For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth *them*: even so the Son quickeneth whom he will.

22 For the Father judgeth no man; but hath committed all judgment unto the Son:

23 That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son, honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.

24 Verily verily I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.

25 Verily verily I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shal hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear, shall live.

26 For as the Father hath life in himself: so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself:

27 And hath given him auhority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man.

28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice,

* Matth. 25. 46. 29 And shall come forth, * they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

30 I can of mine own self do nothing; as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

* Chap. 8. 14. 31 * If I bear witness of my self, my witness is not true.

* Mat. 3. 17. 32 ¶ * There is another that beareth witness of me, and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me, is true.

* Chap. 1. 7. 33 Ye sent unto John, * and he bare witness unto the truth.

34 But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved.

35 He was a burning and a shining light: and ye were willing for a season to rejoyce in his light.

36 ¶ But I have greater witness than *that* of John: for the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me.

37 And the Father himself which hath sent me, * hath born witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, * nor seen his shape.

* Matth. 3. 17. and 17. 5.

38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not.

* Deut. 4. 12.

39 ¶ Search the scriptures, for in them ye think ye have eternal life, and they are they which testifie of me.

40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.

41 I receive not honour from men.

42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.

43 I am come in my Fathers Name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.

44 * How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour that *cometh* from God onely?

* Chap. 12. 43.

45 Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is *one* that accuseth you, *even* Moses, in whom ye trust.

46 For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: * for he wrote of me.

* Gen. 3. 15. Deut. 18. 15.

47 But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

CHAP. VI.

1 Christ feedeth five thousand men with five loves and two fishes. 15 Thereupon the people would have made him king 16 But withdrawing himself, he walketh on the sea to his disciples: 26 reproveth the people flocking after him, and all the fleshly hearers of his word: 32 declareth himself to be the bread of life to believers. 66 Many disciples depart from him. 68 Peter confesseth him. 70 Judas is a devil.

AFter these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is *the sea* of Tiberias.

2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased.

3 And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there he sat with his disciples.

4 * And the pass-over, a feast of the Jews, was nigh.

* Levit. 23. 5. Deu. 16. 1.

5 ¶ * When Jesus then lift up *his* eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread that these may eat?

* Mat. 14. 15.

6 (And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do)

7 Philip answered him, Two hundred penyworth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.

8 One

8 One of his diſciples, Andrew, Simon Peters brother, ſaith unto him,

9 There is a lad here which hath five barley-loaves, and two ſmall fiſhes: but what are they among ſo many?

10 And Jeſus ſaid, Make the men ſit down. Now there was much graſs in the place. So the men ſat down, in number about five thouſand.

11 And Jeſus took the loaves, and when he had given thanks, he diſtributed to the diſciples, and the diſciples to them that were ſet down; and likewiſe of the fiſhes, as much as they would.

12 When they were filled, he ſaid unto his diſciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be loſt.

13 Therefore they gathered *them* together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley-loaves, which remained over and above, unto them that had eaten.

14 Then thoſe men, when they had ſeen the miracle that Jeſus did, ſaid, This is of a truth that prophet that ſhould come into the world.

15 ¶ When Jeſus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himſelf alone.

16 * And when even was *now* come, his diſciples went down unto the ſea, * Matth. 14. 23.

17 And entred into a ſhip, and went over the ſea, towards Capernaum: and it was now dark, and Jeſus was not come to them.

18 And the ſea aroſe by reaſon of a great wind that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty, or thirty furlongs, they ſee Jeſus walking on the ſea, and drawing nigh unto the ſhip: and they were afraid.

20 But he ſaith unto them, It is I, be not afraid.

21 Then they willingly received him into the ſhip: and immediatly the ſhip was at the land whither they went.

22 ¶ The day following, when the people which ſtood on the other ſide of the ſea, ſaw that there was none other boat there, ſave that one whereinto his diſciples were entred, and that Jeſus went not with his diſciples into the boat, but *that* his diſciples were gone away alone:

23 (Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias, nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks)

24 When the people therefore ſaw that Jeſus was not there, neither his diſciples, they alſo took ſhipping, and came to Capernaum, ſeeking for Jeſus.

25 And when they had found him on the other ſide of the ſea, they ſaid unto him, Rabbi, when cameſt thou hither?

26 Jeſus anſwered them and ſaid, Verily verily I ſay unto you, Ye ſeek me, not becauſe ye ſaw the miracles, but becauſe ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.

27 ‖ Labour not for the meat which periſheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlaſting life, which the Son of man ſhall give unto you: * for him hath God the Father ſealed. ‖ Or, *Work not.* * Mat. 3. 17.

28 Then ſaid they unto him, What ſhall we do, that we might work the works of God?

29 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, *This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath ſent. * 1 John 3. 23.

30 They ſaid therefore unto him, What ſign ſheweſt thou then, that we may ſee, and believe thee? What doſt thou work?

31 * Our fathers did eat manna in the deſert; as it is written, * He gave them bread from heaven to eat. * Exod. 16. 15. Num. 11. 7.

32 Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, Verily verily I ſay unto you, Moſes gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven. * Pſal. 78. 25.

33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, & giveth life unto the world.

34 Then ſaid they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.

35 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me, ſhal never hunger, and he that believeth on me ſhall never thirſt.

36 But I ſaid unto you, that ye alſo have ſeen me, and believe not.

37 All that the Father giveth me, ſhall come to me; and him that cometh to me, I will in no wiſe caſt out.

38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that ſent me.

39 And this is the Fathers will which hath ſent me, that of all which he hath given me, I ſhould loſe nothing, but ſhould raiſe it up again at the laſt day.

40 And this is the will of him that ſent me, that every one which ſeeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlaſting life: and I will raiſe him up at the laſt day.

41 The Jews then murmured at him, becauſe he ſaid, I am the bread which came down from heaven.

42 And they ſaid, * Is not this Jeſus the ſon of Joſeph, whoſe father and mother we know? how is it then that he ſaith, I came down from heaven? * Mat. 13. 55.

43 Jeſus therefore anſwered and ſaid unto them, Murmure not among your ſelves.

44 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath ſent me, draw him: and I will raiſe him up at the laſt day.

45 * It is written in the prophets, And they ſhall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me. * Iſa. 54. 13. Jer. 31. 34.

46 Not that any man hath ſeen the Father, * ſave he which is of God, he hath ſeen the Father. * Mat. 11. 27.

47 Verily verily I ſay unto you, He that believeth on me hath everlaſting life.

48 I am that bread of life.

49 Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderneſs, and are dead.

50 This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.

51 I am the living bread, which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he ſhal live for ever: and the bread that I will give, is my fleſh, which I will give for the life of the world.

52 The Jews therefore ſtrove amongſt themſelves, ſaying, How can this man give us *his* fleſh to eat?

53 Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, Verily verily I ſay unto you, except ye eat the fleſh of the Son of man, and drink his bloud, ye have no life in you.

54 Whoſo eateth my fleſh, and drinketh my bloud, hath eternal life, and I will raiſe him up at the laſt day.

55 For my fleſh is meat indeed, and my bloud is drink indeed.

56 He that eateth my fleſh, and drinketh my bloud, dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 As the living Father hath ſent me, and I live by the Father: ſo, he that eateth me, even he ſhal live by me:

58 This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread, ſhal live for ever.

59 Theſe things ſaid he in the ſynagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

60 Many therefore of his diſciples, when they had heard *this*, ſaid, This is an hard ſaying, who can hear it?

61 When Jeſus knew in himſelf, that his diſciples murmured at it, he ſaid unto them, Doth this offend you?

62 * *What* and if ye ſhal ſee the Son of man aſcend up where he was before? * Chap. 3. 13.

63 It is the ſpirit that quickneth, the fleſh profiteth nothing: the words that I ſpeak unto you, *they* are ſpirit, and *they* are life.

64 But there are ſome of you that believe not. For Jeſus knew from the beginning, who they were that believed not, and who ſhould betray him.

65 And he ſaid, Therefore ſaid I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.

66 ¶ From that *time* many of his diſciples went back, and walked no more with him.

67 Then ſaid Jeſus unto the twelve, Will ye alſo go away?

68 Then Simon Peter anſwered him, Lord, to whom ſhal we go? thou haſt the words of eternal life.

69 * And we believe, and are ſure that thou art that Chriſt, the Son of the living God. * Mat. 16. 16.

70 Jeſus anſwered them, Have not I choſen you twelve, and one of you is a devil?

71 He ſpake of Judas Iſcariot *the ſon* of Simon: for he it was that ſhould betray him, being one of the twelve.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Jeſus reproveth the ambition and boldneſs of his kinſmen:* 10 *goeth up from Galilee to the feaſt of tabernacles,* 14 *teacheth in the temple.* 40 *Divers opinions of him among the people.* 45 *The Phariſees are angry that their officers took him not, and chide with Nicodemus for taking his part.*

AFter theſe things, Jeſus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jury, becauſe the Jews ſought to kill him.

2 * Now the Jews feaſt of tabernacles was at hand. * Levit. 23. 34.

3 His brethren therefore ſaid unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that thy diſciples alſo may ſee the works that thou doeſt.

4 For *there is* no man *that* doeth any thing in ſecret, and he himſelf ſeeketh to be known openly: If thou do theſe things, ſhew thy ſelf to the world.

5 For neither did his brethren believe in him.

6 Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is alway ready.

7 The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, becauſe I teſtifie of it, that the works thereof are evil.

8 Go ye up unto this feaſt: I go not up yet unto this feaſt, * for my time is not yet full come. * Chap. 8. 20.

9 When he had ſaid theſe words unto them, he abode *ſtill* in Galilee.

10 ¶ But when his brethren were gone up, then went he alſo up unto the feaſt, not openly, but as it were in ſecret.

11 Then the Jews ſought him at the feaſt, and ſaid, Where is he?

12 And there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for ſome ſaid, He is a good man: others ſaid, Nay; but he deceiveth the people.

13 Howbeit, no man ſpake openly of him, for fear of the Jews.

14 ¶ Now about the midſt of the feaſt, Jeſus went up into the temple, and taught.

15 And the Jews marvelled, ſaying, How knoweth this man || letters, having never learned? || Or, *learning.*

16 Jeſus anſwered them, and ſaid, My doctrine is not mine, but his that ſent me.

17 If any man will do his will, he ſhall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or *whether* I ſpeak of my ſelf.

18 He that ſpeaketh of himſelf, ſeeketh his own glory: but he that ſeeketh his glory that ſent him, the ſame is true, and no unrighteouſneſs is in him.

19 * Did not Moſes give you the law, and *yet* none of you keepeth the law? * Why go ye about to kill me? * Exod. 24. 3. * Chap. 5 18.

20 The people anſwered and ſaid, Thou haſt a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?

21 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel. * Levit. 12. 3.

22 * Moſes therefore gave unto you circumciſion,

cision, (not because it is of Moses, * but of the fathers) and ye on the sabbath-day circumcise a man.

* Gen. 17. 10.

23 If a man on the sabbath-day receive circumcision, ‖ that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath-day?

‖ Or, without breaking the law of Moses.

24 * Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.

* Deut. 1, 16.

25 Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he whom they seek to kill?

26 But lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him: do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ?

27 Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

28 Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and I am not come of my self, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not.

29 But I know him, for I am from him, and he hath sent me.

30 Then they sought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not ye come.

31 And many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ cometh, will he do mo miracles than these which this *man* hath done?

32 ¶ The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him: & the Pharisees & the chief priests sent officers to take him.

33 Then said Jesus unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, and *then* I go unto him that sent me.

34 * Ye shall seek me, and shall not find *me*: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come.

* Chap. 13. 33.

35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto the dispersed among the ‖ Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?

‖ Or, *Greeks*.

36 What *manner* of saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find *me*: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come?

37 * In the last day, that great *day* of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.

* Levit. 23. 36.

38 * He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

* Deut. 18. 15.

39 (* But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him, should receive: for the holy Ghost was not yet *given*, because that Jesus was not yet glorified)

* Isa. 44. 3. Joel. 2. 28.

40 ¶ Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is the prophet

41 Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, shall Christ come out of Galilee?

42 * Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was?

* Mat. 2. 5.

43 So there was a division among the people because of him.

44 And some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

46 The officers answered, Never man spake like this man.

47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived?

48 Have any of the rulers, or of the Pharisees believed on him?

49 But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed.

50 Nicodemus saith unto them, (* he that came to Jesus by night, being one of them)

* Chap. 3. 2.

51 * Doth our law judge any man before it hear him, and know what he doeth?

* Deut. 17. 8, &c. and 19. 15.

52 They answered, and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and look: for out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

53 And every man went into his own house.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ delivereth the woman taken in adultery. 12 He preacheth himself the light of the world, and justifieth his doctrine, 33 answereth the Jews that boasted of Abraham, 59 and conveyeth himself from their cruely.

JEsus went unto the mount of Olives:

2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them.

3 And the Scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the mids,

4 They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

5 * Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?

* Levit. 20. 10.

6 This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with *his* finger wrote on the ground, as though he heard them not.

7 So when they continued asking him, he lift up himself, and said unto them, * He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.

* Deut. 17. 7.

8 And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard *it*, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, *even* unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

10 VVhen Jesus had lift up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee?

11 She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.

12 ¶ Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, * I am the light of the world: he that followeth

* Chap. 1. 5. & 9. 5.

loweth me, shal not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

13 The Pharisees therefore said unto him, Thou beares record of thy self; thy record is not true.

14 Jesus answered and said unto them, * Though I bear record of my self, *yet* my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

* Chap. 5. 31.

15 Ye judge after the flesh, I judge no man.

16 And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.

17 * It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true

* Deut. 17. 6.

18 I am one that bear witness of my self, and the Father that sent me, beareth witness of me.

* Mat. 18. 16.

19 Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also.

20 These words spake Jesus in the treasury as he taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on him, for his hour was not yet come.

21 Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come.

22 Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.

23 And he said unto them, Ye are from beneath, I am from above: ye are of this world, I am not of this world.

24 I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am *he*, ye shall die in your sins.

25 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jesus saith unto them, Even *the same* that I said unto you from the beginning.

26 I have many things to say, and to judge of you: but he that sent me is true; and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him.

27 They understood not that he spake to them of the Father

28 Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have lift up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am *he*, and *that* I do nothing of my self; but as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things.

29 And he that sent me, is with me: the Father hath not left me alone: for I do always those things that please him.

30 As he spake these words, many believed on him.

31 Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, *then* are ye my disciples indeed;

32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

33 ¶ They answered him, We be Abrahams seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?

34 Jesus answered them, Verily verily I say unto you, * Whosoever committeth sin, is the servant of sin.

* Rom. 6. 20. 2Pet. 2. 19.

35 And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: *but* the Son abideth for ever.

36 If the Son therfore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

37 I know that ye are Abrahams seed; but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.

38 I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.

39 They answered & said unto him, Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, If ye were Abrahams children, ye would do the works of Abraham

40 But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.

41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, *even* God.

42 Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth, and came from God; neither came I of my self, but he sent me.

43 Why do ye not understand my speech? *even* because ye cannot hear my word.

44 * Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do: he was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it

* 1 John 3. 8.

45 And because I tell *you* the truth, ye believe me not.

46 Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me?

47 * He that is of God, heareth Gods words: ye therefore hear *them* not, because ye are not of God.

* 1 John 4. 6.

48 Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritane, and hast a devil?

49 Jesus answered, I have not a devil; but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me.

50 And I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth.

51 Verily verily I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death.

52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death.

53 Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thy self?

54 Jesus answered, If I honour my self, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me, of whom ye say, that he is your God:

55 Yet ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying.

56 Your father Abraham rejoyced to see my day: and he saw *it*, and was glad.

57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?

58 Jesus

58 Jesus said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.

59 Then took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The man that was born blind restored to sight.* 8 *He is brought to the Pharisees.* 13 *They are offended at it, and excommunicate him:* 35 *but he is received of Jesus, and confesseth him.* 39 *Who they are whom Christ enlighteneth.*

AND as *Jesus* passed by, he saw a man which was blind from *his* birth.

2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?

3 Jesus answered, neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.

4 I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh when no man can work.

* Chap. 1. 9.

5 As long as I am in the world, * I am the light of the world.

‖ Or, *spread the clay upon the eyes of the blind man.*

6 When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he ‖ anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay,

7 And said unto him, Go, wash in the pool of Siloam (which is by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

8 ¶ The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen him, that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged?

9 Some said, This is he: others *said*, He is like him: *but* he said, I am *he*.

10 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He answered and said, A man that is called Jesus, made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight.

12 Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

13 ¶ They brought to the Pharisees him that afore time was blind.

14 And it was the sabbath-day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.

16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath-day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner, do such miracles? And there was a division among them.

17 They say unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, He is a prophet.

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, untill they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see?

20 His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind:

21 But by what means he now seeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age, ask him, he shall speak for himself.

22 These words spake his parents, because they feared the Jews; for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue.

23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age, ask him.

24 Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him, Give God the praise: we know that this man is a sinner.

25 He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner *or no*, I know not: one thing I know, that whereas I was blind, now I see.

26 Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear *it* again? will ye also be his disciples?

28 Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple; but we are Moses disciples.

29 We know that God spake unto Moses: as for this fellow, we know not from whence he is.

30 The man answered and said unto them, Why, herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and *yet* he hath opened mine eyes.

31 Now we know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth.

32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind.

33 If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

34 They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they ‖ cast him out.

‖ Or, *excommunicated him.*

35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on the Son of God?

36 He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him?

37 And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him.

39 ¶ And Jesus said, For judgment I am come into this world: that they which see not, might see; and that they which see, might be made blind.

40 And *some* of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blind also?

41 Jesus said unto them, If ye were blind,

ye should have no sin: but now ye say, We see: therefore your sin remaineth.

CHAP. X.

1 *Christ is the door, and the good shepherd.* 19 *Divers opinions of him.* 24 *He proveth by his works, that he is Christ the Son of God:* 39 *escapeth the Jews,* 40 *and goeth again beyond Jordan, where many believed on him.*

VErily verily I say unto you, He that entreth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.

2 But he that entreth in by the door, is the shepherd of the sheep.

3 To him the porter openeth, and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.

5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.

6 This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily verily I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep.

8 All that ever came before me, are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

9 I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture.

10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have *it* more abundantly.

* Is. 40. 11. Eze. 34. 23. 11 * I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

12 But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.

13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

14 I am the good shepherd, and know my *sheep*, and am known of mine.

15 As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: & I lay down my life for the sheep.

16 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; * and there shall be one fold, *and* one shepherd.

* Ezek. 37. 22. * Isa. 53. 7, 8. 17 Therefore doth my Father love me, * because I lay down my life, that I might take it again.

18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of my self: I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again, * This commandment have I received of my Father.

* Acts. 2. 24. 19 ¶ There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings.

20 And many of them said, He hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye him?

21 Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a devil: Can a devil open the eyes of the blind?

* Mat. 26. 7. 22 ¶ And it was at Jerusalem the * feast of the dedication, and it was winter. * 1 Mac. 4. 59.

23 And Jesus walked in the temple in Solomons porch.

24 Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou ‖ make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly. ‖ Or, *hold us in suspense.*

25 Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believed not: the works that I do in my Fathers Name, they bear witness of me.

26 But ye believe not; because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you.

27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me.

28 And I give unto them eternal life, and they shall never perish, neither shall any pluck them out of my hand.

29 My Father which gave *them* me, is greater than all: and none is able to pluck *them* out of my Fathers hand.

30 I and *my* Father are one.

31 Then the Jews took up stones again to stone him.

32 Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me?

33 The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy, and because that thou, being a man, makest thy self God.

* Psal. 82. 6. 34 Jesus answered them, * Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are gods?

35 If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the scripture cannot be broken:

36 Say ye of him, whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Son of God?

37 If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not.

38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the works: that ye may know and believe, that the Father *is* in me, and I in him.

39 Therefore they sought again to take him: but he escaped out of their hand,

40 And went away again beyond Jordan, into the place where John at first baptized; and there he abode.

41 And many resorted unto him, and said, John did no miracle: but all things that John spake of this man, were true.

42 And many believed on him there.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Christ raiseth Lazarus four days buried.* 45 *Many Jews believe.* 47 *The high priest and Pharisees gather a counsel against Christ.* 49 *Caiaphas propheseth.* 54 *Jesus hid himself.* 55 *At the passover they enquire after him, and lay wait for him.*

Now

NOw a certain man was ſick, *named* Lazarus of Bethany, the town of Mary and her ſiſter Martha.

2 (* It was *that* Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whoſe brother Lazarus was ſick)

* Mat. 26.7.

3 Therefore his ſiſters ſent unto him, ſaying, Lord, behold, he whom thou loveſt, is ſick.

4 When Jeſus heard *that*, he ſaid, This ſickneſs is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.

5 Now Jeſus loved Martha, and her ſiſter, and Lazarus.

6 When he had heard therefore that he was ſick, he abode two days ſtill in the ſame place where he was.

7 Then after that ſaith he to *his* diſciples, Let us go into Judea again.

8 *His* diſciples ſay unto him, Maſter, the Jews of late ſought to ſtone thee; and goeſt thou thither again?

9 Jeſus anſwered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day, he ſtumbleth not, becauſe he ſeeth the light of this world.

10 But if a man walk in the night, he ſtumbleth, becauſe there is no light in him.

11 Theſe things ſaid he: and after that, he ſaith unto them, Our friend Lazarus ſleepeth, but I go that I may awake him out of ſleep.

12 Then ſaid his diſciples, Lord, if he ſleep, he ſhall do well.

13 Howbeit Jeſus ſpake of his death: but they thought that he had ſpoken of taking of reſt in ſleep.

14 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.

15 And I am glad for your ſakes, that I was not there (to the intent ye may believe) nevertheleſs, let us go unto him.

16 Then ſaid Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow-diſciples, Let us alſo go, that we may die with him.

17 Then when Jeſus came, he found that he had lien in the grave four days already.

18 (Now Bethany was nigh unto Jeruſalem, ‖ about fifteen furlongs off)

‖ That is, *about two miles.*

19 And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha, aſſoon as ſhe heard that Jeſus was coming, went and met him: but Mary ſat *ſtill* in the houſe.

21 Then ſaid Martha unto Jeſus, Lord, if thou hadſt been here, my brother had not died.

22 But I know, that even now, whatſoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give *it* thee.

23 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Thy brother ſhall riſe again.

*Lu.14.14. Chap.5.29. 24 Martha ſaith unto him, * I know that he ſhall riſe again in the reſurrection at the laſt day.

* Chap. 6.35. 25 Jeſus ſaith unto her, I am the reſurrection, and the * life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet ſhall he live;

26 And whoſoever liveth and believeth in me, ſhall never die. Believeſt thou this?

27 She ſaith unto him, Yea, Lord: I believe that thou art the Chriſt, the Son of God, which ſhould come into the world.

28 And when ſhe had ſo ſaid, ſhe went her way, and called Mary her ſiſter ſecretly, ſaying, The Maſter is come, and calleth for thee.

29 Aſſoon as ſhe heard *that*, ſhe aroſe quickly, and came unto him.

30 Now Jeſus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him.

31 The Jews then which were with her in the houſe, and comforted her, when they ſaw Mary, that ſhe roſe up haſtily, and went out, followed her, ſaying, She goeth unto the grave, to weep there.

32 Then when Mary was come where Jeſus was, and ſaw him, ſhe fell down at his feet, ſaying unto him, Lord, if thou hadſt been here, my brother had not died.

33 When Jeſus therefore ſaw her weeping, and the Jews alſo weeping which came with her, he groaned in the ſpirit, and † was troubled,

† Gr: *he troubled himſelf.*

34 And ſaid, Where have ye laid him? They ſay unto him, Lord, come and ſee.

35 Jeſus wept.

36 Then ſaid the Jews, Behold how he loved him.

37 And ſome of them ſaid, Could not this man, * which opened the eyes of the blind, have cauſed that even this man ſhould not have died?

* Chap. 9.6.

38 Jeſus therefore again groaning in himſelf, cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a ſtone lay upon it.

39 Jeſus ſaid, Take ye away the ſtone. Martha, the ſiſter of him that was dead, ſaith unto him, Lord, by this time he ſtinketh: for he hath been *dead* four days.

40 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that if thou wouldeſt believe, thou ſhouldeſt ſee the glory of God?

41 Then they took away the ſtone *from the place* where the dead was laid. And Jeſus lift up *his* eyes, and ſaid, Father, I thank thee, that thou haſt heard me.

42 And I knew that thou heareſt me always: but becauſe of the people which ſtand by, I ſaid *it*, that they may believe that thou haſt ſent me.

43 And when he thus had ſpoken, he cryed with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth.

44 And he that was dead, came forth, bound hand and foot with grave-clothes: and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jeſus ſaith unto them, Looſe him, and let him go.

45 Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had ſeen the things which Jeſus did, believed on him.

46 But ſome of them went their ways to the Phariſees, and told them what things Jeſus had done.

47 ¶ Then gathered the chief prieſts andthe Phariſees a council, and ſaid, What do we? for this man doth many miracles.

48 If we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him; and the Romans ſhall come, and take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them *named* Caiaphas, being the high prieſt that ſame year, ſaid unto them, Ye know nothing at all,

50 * Nor conſider that it is expedient for us, that one man ſhould die for the people, and that the whole nation periſh not. * Chap. 18. 14.

51 And this ſpake he,not of himſelf: but being high prieſt that year, he propheſied that Jeſus ſhould die for that nation:

52 And not for that nation onely, but that alſo he ſhould gather together in one the children of God,that were ſcattered abroad.

53 Then from that day forth, they took counſel together for to put him to death.

54 Jeſus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence unto a countrey near to the wilderneſs, into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with his diſciples.

55 ¶ And the Jews paſs-over was nigh at hand: and many went out of the countrey up to Jeruſalem before the paſs-over, to purifie themſelves.

56 Then ſought they for Jeſus, and ſpake among themſelves as they ſtood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feaſt?

57 Now both the chief prieſts and the Phariſees had given a commandment, that if any man knew where he were, he ſhould ſhew *it*, that they might take him.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jeſus excuſeth Mary anointing his feet.* 9 *The people flock to ſee Lazarus.* 10 *The high prieſts conſult to kill him.* 12 *Chriſt rideth into Jeruſalem.* 20 *Greeks deſire to ſee Jeſus.* 23 *He foretelleth his death.* 37 *The Jews are generally blinded.* 42 *Yet many chief rulers believe, but do not confeſs him.* 44 *Therefore Jeſus calleth earneſtly for confeſſion of faith.*

THen Jeſus, ſix days before the paſs-over, came to Bethany, where Lazarus was,which had been dead, whom he raiſed from the dead.

2 There they made him a ſupper, and Martha ſerved: but Lazarus was one of them that ſat at the table with him.

3 Then took Mary a pound of ointment, of ſpikenard, very coſtly, and anointed the feet of Jeſus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the houſe was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then ſaith one of his diſciples, Judas Iſcariot, Simons *ſon*, which ſhould betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment ſold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?

6 This he ſaid, not that he cared for the poor; but becauſe he was a thief, and * had the bag, and bare what was put therein. * Chap. 13. 29.

7 Then ſaid Jeſus, Let her alone: againſt the day of my burying hath ſhe kept this.

8 For the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always.

9 Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came, not for Jeſus ſake only, but that they might ſee Lazarus alſo, whom he had raiſed from the dead.

10 ¶ But the chief prieſts conſulted that they might put Lazarus alſo to death;

11 Becauſe that by reaſon of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jeſus.

12 ¶ * On the next day, much people that were come to the feaſt, when they heard that Jeſus was coming to Jeruſalem, * Mat. 21. 8.

13 Took branches of palm-trees, and went forth to meet him, and cryed, Hoſanna, bleſſed *is* the King of Iſrael that cometh in the Name of the Lord.

14 And Jeſus when he had found a young aſs, ſat thereon; as it is written,

15 * Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold thy King cometh, ſitting on an aſſes colt. * Zech. 9. 9.

16 Theſe things underſtood not his diſciples at the firſt: but when Jeſus was glorified,then remembred they that theſe things were written of him, & *that* they had done theſe things unto him.

17 The people therefore that was with him, when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raiſed him from the dead, bare record.

18 For this cauſe the people alſo met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.

19 The Phariſees therefore ſaid among themſelves, Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold the world is gone after him.

20 ¶ And there were certain Greeks among them, that came up to worſhip at the feaſt:

21 The ſame came therefore to Philip, which was of Bethſaida of Galilee, and deſired him, ſaying, Sir, we would ſee Jeſus.

22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again, Andrew and Philip told Jeſus.

23 ¶ And Jeſus anſwered them, ſaying, The hour is come that the Son of man ſhould be glorified.

24 Verily verily I ſay unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground, and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

25 * He that loveth his life, ſhall loſe it: and he that hateth his life in this world, ſhall keep it unto life eternal. * Mat. 10. 39.

26 If any man ſerve me,let him follow me; and where I am, there ſhall alſo my ſervant be: if any man ſerve me,him will *my* Father honour.

27 Now is my ſoul troubled; and what ſhall I ſay? Father, ſave me from this hour: but for this cauſe came I unto this hour.

28 Father,glorifie thy Name. Then came there a voice from heaven, *ſaying*, I have both glorified *it*, and will glorifie *it* again.

29 The people therefore that ſtood by, and heard

heard *it*. ſaid that it thundred: others ſaid, An angel ſpake to him.

30 Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid, This voice came not becauſe of me, but for your ſakes.

31 Now is the judgment of this world: now ſhall the prince of this world be caſt out.

32 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me.

33 (This he ſaid, ſignifying what death he ſhould die.)

* Pſal. 110. 4. 34 The people anſwered him, * We have heard out of the law, that Chriſt abideth for ever: and how ſayeſt thou, The Son of man muſt be lift up? who is this Son of man?

35 Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you: walk while ye have the light, leſt darkneſs come upon you: for he that walketh in darkneſs, knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be the children of light. Theſe things ſpake Jeſus and departed, and did hide himſelf from them.

37 ¶ But though he had done ſo many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him:

* Iſa. 53. 1. Rom. 10. 16. 38 That the ſaying of Eſaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he ſpake, * Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?

39 Therefore they could not believe, becauſe that Eſaias ſaid again,

* Iſ. 6. 10. Mat. 13. 14. 40 * He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they ſhould not ſee with *their* eyes, nor underſtand with *their* heart, and be converted, and I ſhould heal them.

41 Theſe things ſaid Eſaias, when he ſaw his glory, and ſpake of him.

42 ¶ Nevertheleſs, among the chief rulers alſo, many believed on him; but becauſe of the Phariſees they did not confeſs *him*, leſt they ſhould be put out of the ſynagogue.

* Chap. 5. 44. 43 * For they loved the praiſe of men more than the praiſe of God.

44 ¶ Jeſus cryed, and ſaid, He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that ſent me.

45 And he that ſeeth me, ſeeth him that ſent me.

* Chap. 3. 19. 46 * I am come a light into the world, that whoſoever believeth on me, ſhould not abide in darkneſs.

* Chap. 3. 17. 47 * And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to ſave the world.

* Mark 16. 16. 48 He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: * the word that I have ſpoken, the ſame ſhall judge him in the laſt day.

49 For I have not ſpoken of my ſelf; but the Father which ſent me, he gave me a commandment, what I ſhould ſay, and what I ſhould ſpeak.

50 And I know that his commandment is life everlaſting: whatſoever I ſpeak therefore, even as the Father ſaid unto me, ſo I ſpeak.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jeſus waſheth the diſciples feet: exhorteth them to humility and charity.* 18 *He foretelleth and diſcovereth to John by a token, that Judas ſhould betray him:* 31 *commandeth them to love one another:* 36 *and forewarneth Peter of his denyal.*

NOw * before the feaſt of the paſs-over, when Jeſus knew that his hour was come, that he ſhould depart out of this world, unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end. * Mat. 26. 2.

2 And ſupper being ended, (the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iſcariot, Simons *ſon*, to betray him)

3 Jeſus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God.

4 He riſeth from ſupper, and laid aſide his garments, and took a towel, and girded himſelf.

5 After that, he poureth water into a baſon, and began to waſh the diſciples feet, and to wipe *them* with the towel wherewith he was girded.

6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and Peter ſaith unto him, Lord, doſt thou waſh my feet?

7 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, What I do thou knoweſt not now; but thou ſhalt know hereafter.

8 Peter ſaith unto him, Thou ſhalt never waſh my feet. Jeſus anſwered him, If I waſh thee not, thou haſt no part with me.

9 Simon Peter ſaith unto him, Lord, not my feet onely, but alſo *my* hands and *my* head.

10 Jeſus ſaith to him, He that is waſhed, needeth not, ſave to waſh *his* feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all.

11 For he knew who ſhould betray him; therefore ſaid he, Ye are not all clean.

12 So after he had waſhed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was ſet down again, he ſaid unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?

13 Ye call me Maſter, and Lord: and ye ſay well; for *ſo* I am.

14 If I then *your* Lord and Maſter, have waſhed your feet, ye alſo ought to waſh one anothers feet.

15 For I have given you an example, that ye ſhould do as I have done to you.

* Mat. 10. 24. Chap. 15. 20. 16 * Verily verily I ſay unto you, The ſervant is not greater than his Lord, neither he that is ſent, greater than he that ſent him.

17 If ye know theſe things, happy are ye if ye do them.

* Pſal. 41 9. 18 ¶ I ſpeak not of you all; I know whom I have choſen: but that the ſcripture may be fulfilled, * He that eateth bread with me, hath lift up his heel againſt me.

‖ Or, *From henceforth*. 19 ‖ Now I tell you before it come, that when it is come to paſs, ye may believe that I am *he*.

* Mat. 10. 40. 20 * Verily verily I ſay unto you, He that receiveth whomſoever I ſend, receiveth me: and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that ſent me.

21 * When

47 ¶ Then gathered the chief prieſts andthe Phariſees a council, and ſaid, What do we? for this man doth many miracles.

48 If we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him; and the Romans ſhall come, and take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them *named* Caiaphas, being the high prieſt that ſame year, ſaid unto them, Ye know nothing at all,

50 * Nor conſider that it is expedient for us, that one man ſhould die for the people, and that the whole nation periſh not.

* Chap. 18. 14.

51 And this ſpake he,not of himſelf: but being high prieſt that year, he propheſied that Jeſus ſhould die for that nation:

52 And not for that nation onely, but that alſo he ſhould gather together in one the children of God,that were ſcattered abroad.

53 Then from that day forth, they took counſel together for to put him to death.

54 Jeſus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence unto a countrey near to the wilderneſs, into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with his diſciples.

55 ¶ And the Jews paſs-over was nigh at hand: and many went out of the countrey up to Jeruſalem before the paſs-over, to purifie themſelves.

56 Then ſought they for Jeſus, and ſpake among themſelves as they ſtood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feaſt?

57 Now both the chief prieſts and the Phariſees had given a commandment, that if any man knew where he were, he ſhould ſhew *it*, that they might take him.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jeſus excuſeth Mary anointing his feet.* 9 *The people flock to ſee Lazarus.* 10 *The high prieſts conſult to kill him.* 12 *Chriſt rideth into Jeruſalem.* 20 *Greeks deſire to ſee Jeſus.* 23 *He foretelleth his death.* 37 *The Jews are generally blinded.* 42 *Yet many chief rulers believe, but do not confeſs him.* 44 *Therefore Jeſus calleth earneſtly for confeſſion of faith.*

THen Jeſus, ſix days before the paſs-over, came to Bethany, where Lazarus was,which had been dead, whom he raiſed from the dead.

2 There they made him a ſupper, and Martha ſerved: but Lazarus was one of them that ſat at the table with him.

3 Then took Mary a pound of ointment, of ſpikenard, very coſtly, and anointed the feet of Jeſus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the houſe was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then ſaith one of his diſciples, Judas Iſcariot, Simons *ſon*, which ſhould betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment ſold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?

6 This he ſaid, not that he cared for the poor; but becauſe he was a thief, and * had the bag, and bare what was put therein.

* Chap. 13. 29.

7 Then ſaid Jeſus, Let her alone: againſt the day of my burying hath ſhe kept this.

8 For the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always.

9 Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came, not for Jeſus ſake only, but that they might ſee Lazarus alſo, whom he had raiſed from the dead.

10 ¶ But the chief prieſts conſulted that they might put Lazarus alſo to death;

11 Becauſe that by reaſon of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jeſus.

12 ¶ * On the next day, much people that were come to the feaſt, when they heard that Jeſus was coming to Jeruſalem,

* Mat. 21. 8.

13 Took branches of palm-trees, and went forth to meet him, and cryed, Hoſanna, bleſſed *is* the King of Iſrael that cometh in the Name of the Lord.

14 And Jeſus when he had found a young aſs, ſat thereon; as it is written,

15 * Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold thy King cometh, ſitting on an aſſes colt.

* Zech. 9. 9.

16 Theſe things underſtood not his diſciples at the firſt: but when Jeſus was glorified,then remembred they that theſe things were written of him, & *that* they had done theſe things unto him.

17 The people therefore that was with him, when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raiſed him from the dead, bare record.

18 For this cauſe the people alſo met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.

19 The Phariſees therefore ſaid among themſelves, Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold the world is gone after him.

20 ¶ And there were certain Greeks among them, that came up to worſhip at the feaſt:

21 The ſame came therefore to Philip, which was of Bethſaida of Galilee, and deſired him, ſaying, Sir, we would ſee Jeſus.

22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again, Andrew and Philip told Jeſus.

23 ¶ And Jeſus anſwered them, ſaying, The hour is come that the Son of man ſhould be glorified.

24 Verily verily I ſay unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground, and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

25 * He that loveth his life, ſhall loſe it: and he that hateth his life in this world, ſhall keep it unto life eternal.

* Mat. 10. 39.

26 If any man ſerve me,let him follow me; and where I am, there ſhall alſo my ſervant be: if any man ſerve me,him will *my* Father honour.

27 Now is my ſoul troubled; and what ſhall I ſay? Father, ſave me from this hour: but for this cauſe came I unto this hour.

28 Father,glorifie thy Name. Then came there a voice from heaven, *ſaying*, I have both glorified *it*, and will glorifie *it* again.

29 The people therefore that ſtood by, and heard

heard *it*. ſaid that it thundred: others ſaid, An angel ſpake to him.

30 Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid, This voice came not becauſe of me, but for your ſakes.

31 Now is the judgment of this world: now ſhall the prince of this world be caſt out.

32 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me.

33 (This he ſaid, ſignifying what death he ſhould die.)

* Pſal. 110.4. 34 The people anſwered him, * We have heard out of the law, that Chriſt abideth for ever: and how ſayeſt thou, The Son of man muſt be lift up? who is this Son of man?

35 Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you: walk while ye have the light, leſt darkneſs come upon you: for he that walketh in darkneſs, knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be the children of light. Theſe things ſpake Jeſus and departed, and did hide himſelf from them.

37 ¶ But though he had done ſo many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him:

* Iſa. 53.1. Rom. 10.16. 38 That the ſaying of Eſaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he ſpake, * Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?

39 Therefore they could not believe, becauſe that Eſaias ſaid again,

* Iſ. 6.10. Mat. 13.14. 40 * He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they ſhould not ſee with *their* eyes, nor underſtand with *their* heart, and be converted, and I ſhould heal them.

41 Theſe things ſaid Eſaias, when he ſaw his glory, and ſpake of him.

42 ¶ Nevertheleſs, among the chief rulers alſo, many believed on him; but becauſe of the Phariſees they did not confeſs *him*, leſt they ſhould be put out of the ſynagogue.

* Chap. 5.44. 43 * For they loved the praiſe of men more than the praiſe of God.

44 ¶ Jeſus cryed, and ſaid, He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that ſent me.

45 And he that ſeeth me, ſeeth him that ſent me.

* Chap. 3.19. 46 * I am come a light into the world, that whoſoever believeth on me, ſhould not abide in darkneſs.

* Chap. 3.17. 47 * And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to ſave the world.

* Mark 16.16. 48 He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: * the word that I have ſpoken, the ſame ſhall judge him in the laſt day.

49 For I have not ſpoken of my ſelf; but the Father which ſent me, he gave me a commandment, what I ſhould ſay, and what I ſhould ſpeak.

50 And I know that his commandment is life everlaſting: whatſoever I ſpeak therefore, even as the Father ſaid unto me, ſo I ſpeak.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jeſus waſheth the diſciples feet: exhorteth them to humility and charity.* 18 *He foretelleth and diſcovereth to John by a token, that Judas ſhould betray him:* 31 *commandeth them to love one another:* 36 *and forewarneth Peter of his denyal.*

NOw * before the feaſt of the paſs-over, when Jeſus knew that his hour was come, that he ſhould depart out of this world, unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end. * Mat. 26. 2.

2 And ſupper being ended, (the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iſcariot, Simons *ſon*, to betray him)

3 Jeſus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God.

4 He riſeth from ſupper, and laid aſide his garments, and took a towel, and girded himſelf.

5 After that, he poureth water into a baſon, and began to waſh the diſciples feet, and to wipe *them* with the towel wherewith he was girded.

6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and Peter ſaith unto him, Lord, doſt thou waſh my feet?

7 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, What I do thou knoweſt not now; but thou ſhalt know hereafter.

8 Peter ſaith unto him, Thou ſhalt never waſh my feet. Jeſus anſwered him, If I waſh thee not, thou haſt no part with me.

9 Simon Peter ſaith unto him, Lord, not my feet onely, but alſo *my* hands and *my* head.

10 Jeſus ſaith to him, He that is waſhed, needeth not, ſave to waſh *his* feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all.

11 For he knew who ſhould betray him; therefore ſaid he, Ye are not all clean.

12 So after he had waſhed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was ſet down again, he ſaid unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?

13 Ye call me Maſter, and Lord: and ye ſay well; for *ſo* I am.

14 If I then *your* Lord and Maſter, have waſhed your feet, ye alſo ought to waſh one anothers feet.

15 For I have given you an example, that ye ſhould do as I have done to you.

* Mat. 10.24. Chap. 15.20. 16 * Verily verily I ſay unto you, The ſervant is not greater than his Lord, neither he that is ſent, greater than he that ſent him.

17 If ye know theſe things, happy are ye if ye do them.

* Pſal. 41 9. 18 ¶ I ſpeak not of you all; I know whom I have choſen: but that the ſcripture may be fulfilled, * He that eateth bread with me, hath lift up his heel againſt me.

‖ Or, *From henceforth*, 19 ‖ Now I tell you before it come, that when it is come to paſs, ye may believe that I am *he*.

* Mat. 10.40. 20 * Verily verily I ſay unto you, He that receiveth whomſoever I ſend, receiveth me: and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that ſent me.

21 * When

* Mat. 26. 21.

21 * When Jesus had thus said, he was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.

22 Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake.

23 Now there was leaning on Jesus bosom, one of his disciples whom Jesus loved.

24 Simon Peter therefore beckned to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom he spake.

25 He then lying on Jesus breast, saith unto him, Lord, who is it?

26 Jesus answered, He it is to whom I shall give a ‖ sop, when I have dipped it. And when he had dipped the sop, he gave it to Judas Iscariot, *the son* of Simon.

‖ Or, *morsel.*

27 And after the sop, Satan entred into him. Then said Jesus unto him, That thou doest, do quickly.

28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him.

29 For some *of them* thought, because Judas had the bag, that Jesus had said unto him, buy *those things* that we have need of against the feast: or that he should give something to the poor.

30 He then having received the sop, went immediatly out: and it was night.

31 ¶ Therefore when he was gone out, Jesus said, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.

32 If God be glorified in him, God shall also glorifie him in himself, and shall straightway glorifie him.

33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me: * and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say unto you.

* Chap. 7. 34.

34 * A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.

* Lev. 19. 18. Chap. 15. 17. Eph. 5. 2. 1 John 4. 21.

35 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

36 ¶ Simon Peter said unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered him, whither I go, thou canst not follow me now; but thou shalt follow me afterwards.

37 Peter said unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will * lay down my life for thy sake.

* Mat. 26. 33.

38 Jesus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake? Verily verily I say unto thee, The cock shall not crow, till thou hast denyed me thrice.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Christ comforteth his disciples with the hope of heaven,* 6 *professeth himself the way, the truth, and the life; and one with the Father:* 13 *assureth their prayers in his Name to be effectual:* 15 *requesteth love and obedience:* 16 *promiseth the holy Ghost the Comforter:* 27 *and leaveth his peace with them.*

LEt not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me.

2 In my Fathers house are many mansions; if *it were* not *so*, I would have told you: I go to prepare a place for you.

3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto my self, that where I am, *there* ye may be also.

4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.

5 Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest, and how can we know the way?

6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, and the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father but by me.

7 If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.

8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us.

9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me, hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou *then*, Shew us the Father?

10 Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you, I speak not of my self: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doth the works.

11 Believe me that I *am* in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works sake.

12 Verily verily I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do, shall he do also, and greater *works* than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.

13 * And whatsoever ye shall ask in my Name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

* Mat. 7. 7.

14 If ye shall ask any thing in my Name, I will do *it*.

15 ¶ If ye love me, keep my commandments.

16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever;

17 *Even* the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him; but ye know him, for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

18 I will not leave you ‖ comfortless, I will come to you.

‖ Or, *orphans;*

19 Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more: but ye see me: because I live, ye shall live also.

20 At that day ye shall know, that I *am* in my Father, and you in me, and I in you.

21 He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me, shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest my self to him.

22 Judas saith unto him (not Iscariot) Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thy self unto us, and not unto the world?

23 Jesus

23 Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

24 He that loveth me not, keepeth not my sayings: and the word which you hear, is not mine, but the Fathers which sent me.

25 These things have I spoken unto you, being *yet* present with you.

26 But the Comforter, *which is* the holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my Name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

27 Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come *again* unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoyce, because I said, I go unto the Father: for my Father is greater than I.

29 And now I have told you before it come to pass, that when it is come to pass, ye might believe.

30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The consolation and mutual love between Christ and his members, under the parable of the vine.* 18 *A comfort in the hatred and persecution of the world.* 26 *The office of the holy Ghost, and of the apostles.*

I Am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.

2 * Every branch in me that beareth not fruit, he taketh away: and every *branch* that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

* Mat. 15. 13.

3 * Now are ye clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.

* Chap. 13 10.

4 Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of it self, except it abide in the vine: no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the vine, ye *are* the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for ‖ without me ye can do nothing

‖ Or, *severed from me.*

6 If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast *them* into the fire; and they are burned.

7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

8 Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit, so shall ye be my disciples.

9 As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love

10 If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love: even as I have kept my Fathers commandments, and abide in his love.

11 These things have I spoken unto you that my joy might remain in you, and *that* your joy might be full.

12 * This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

* Chap. 13. 34.

13 Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

1 Thes. 4. 9.

14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

1 John 3. 11.

15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father, I have made known unto you.

16 Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and * ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and *that* your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my Name, he may give it you.

* Mat. 28. 19.

17 These things I command you, that ye love one another.

18 If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before *it hated* you.

19 If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 Remember the word that I said unto you, * The servant is not greater than the lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you: if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also.

* Mat. 10. 24. Chap. 13. 16.

21 But all these things will they do unto you for my Names sake, because they know not him that sent me.

22 If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no ‖ cloke for their sin.

‖ Or, *excuse.*

23 He that hateth me, hateth my Father also.

24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen, and hated both me and my Father.

25 But *this cometh to pass*, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, * They hated me without a cause.

* Ps. 35. 19

26 * But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testifie of me.

* Luke 24. 49. Chap. 14. 26.

27 And ye also shall bear witness, because ye have been with me from the beginning.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Christ comforteth his disciples against tribulation by the promise of the holy Ghost, and by his resurrection and ascension;* 23 *assureth their prayers made in his Name to be acceptable to his Father:* 33 *Peace in Christ, and in the world affliction.*

THese things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended.

2 They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea,

yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you, will think that he doeth God service.

3 And these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me.

4 But these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things I said not unto you at the beginning; because I was with you.

5 But now I go my way to him that sent me, and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?

6 But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Nevertheless, I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you: but if I depart, I will send him unto you.

8 And when he is come, he will ‖ reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:

‖ Or, *convince.*

9 Of sin, because they believe not on me;

10 Of righteousness, because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more;

11 Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged.

12 I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.

13 Howbeit, when the Spirit of truth is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, *that* shall he speak, and he will shew you things to come.

14 He shall glorifie me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

15 All things that the Father hath, are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

16 A little while and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while and ye shall see me, because I go to the Father.

17 Then said *some* of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father?

18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we cannot tell what he saith.

19 Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye enquire among your selves of that I said, A little while and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while and ye shall see me?

20 Verily verily I say unto you, that ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoyce: and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.

21 A woman when she is in travail, hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but assoon as she is delivered of the child, she remembreth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.

22 And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again; and your heart shall rejoyce, and your joy no man taketh from you.

23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing: * Verily verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my Name, he will give *it* you. * Mat. 7. 7.

24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my Name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.

25 These things have I spoken unto you in ‖ proverbs: the time cometh when I shall no more speak unto you in ‖ proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father. ‖ Or, *parables.*

26 At that day ye shall ask in my Name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you: ‖ Or, *parables.*

27 For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God.

28 I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.

29 His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no ‖ proverb. ‖ Or, *parable.*

30 Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we believe that thou camest forth from God.

31 Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe?

32 * Behold the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to ‖ his own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me. * Mat. 26. 31. ‖ Or, *his own home.*

33 These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer, I have overcome the world.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Christ prayeth to his Father to glorifie him: 6 to preserve his apostles, 11 in unity, 17 and truth: 20 to glorifie them, and all other believers with him in heaven.

THese words spake Jesus, and lift up his eyes to heaven, & said, Father, the hour is come; glorifie thy Son, that thy Son also may glorifie thee.

2 * As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him. * Mat. 28. 18.

3 And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the onely true God, and Jesus Christ whom thou hast sent.

4 I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorifie thou me with thine own self, with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.

6 I have manifested thy Name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word.

7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me, are of thee.

8 For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me; and they have received them,

them, * and have known ſurely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didſt ſend me.

* Chap. 16. 27.

9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou haſt given me, for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine, and I am glorified in them.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but theſe are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name, thoſe whom thou haſt given me, that they may be one, as we *are*.

12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: thoſe that thou gaveſt me, I have kept, and none of them is loſt, but the ſon of perdition: * that the ſcripture might be fulfilled.

* Pſal. 109. 8.

13 And now come I to thee, and theſe things I ſpeak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themſelves.

14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, becauſe they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

15 I pray not that thou ſhouldeſt take them out of the world, but that thou ſhouldeſt keep them from the evil.

16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

17 Sanctifie them through thy truth: thy word is truth.

18 As thou haſt ſent me into the world, even ſo have I alſo ſent them into the world,

19 And for their ſakes I ſanctifie my ſelf, that they alſo might be ‖ ſanctified through the truth.

‖ Or, *truly ſanctified.*

20 Neither pray I for theſe alone, but for them alſo which ſhal believe on me through their word:

21 That they all may be one, as thou Father *art* in me, and I in thee; that they alſo may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou haſt ſent me.

22 And the glory which thou gaveſt me, I have given them: that they may be one, even as we are one.

23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one, and that the world may know that thou haſt ſent me, and haſt loved them, as thou haſt loved me.

* Chap. 12. 26.

24 Father, I will that they alſo whom thou haſt given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory which thou haſt given me: for thou lovedſt me before the foundation of the world.

25 O righteous Father, the world hath not known thee; but I have known thee, and theſe have known that thou haſt ſent me.

26 And I have declared unto them thy Name, and will declare *it*: that the love where with thou haſt loved me, may be in them, and I in them.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Judas betrayeth Jeſus.* 6 *The officers fall to the ground.* 10 *Peter ſmiteth off Malchus ear.* 12 *Jeſus is taken and led unto Annas and Caiaphas.* 15 *Peters denyal.* 19 *Jeſus examined before Caiaphas.* 28 *His arraignment before Pilate.* 36 *His kingdom.* 40 *The Jews ask barabbas to be let looſe.*

WHen Jeſus had ſpoken theſe words, * he went forth with his diſciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entred, and his diſciples.

* Mat. 26. 36.

2 And Judas alſo which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jeſus oft-times reſorted thither with his diſciples.

3 * Judas then having received a band *of men*, and officers from the chief prieſts and Phariſees, cometh thither with lanterns, and torches, and weapons.

* Mat. 26. 46.

4 Jeſus therefore knowing all things that ſhould come upon him, went forth, and ſaid unto them, Whom ſeek ye?

5 They anſwered him, Jeſus of Nazareth. Jeſus ſaith unto them, I am *he*. And Judas alſo which betrayed him, ſtood with them.

6 Aſſoon then as he had ſaid unto them, I am *he*, they went backward and fell to the ground.

7 Then asked he them again, Whom ſeek ye? and they ſaid, Jeſus of Nazareth.

8 Jeſus anſwered, I have told you that I am *he*: If therefore ye ſeek me, let theſe go their way:

9 That the ſaying might be fulfilled which he ſpake, * Of them which thou gaveſt me, have I loſt none.

* Chap. 17. 12.

10 Then Simon Peter having a ſword, drew it, and ſmote the high prieſts ſervant, and cut off his right ear. The ſervants name was Malchus.

11 Then ſaid Jeſus unto Peter, Put up thy ſword into the ſheath: the cup which my Father hath given me, ſhall I not drink it?

12 Then the band, and the captain, and officers of the Jews took Jeſus, and bound him:

13 And led him away to Annas firſt (for he was father in law to Caiaphas, which was the high prieſt that ſame year) ‖

‖ *And Annas ſent Chriſt bound unto Caiaphas the high prieſt,* verſe 24.

14 * Now Caiaphas was he which gave counſel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man ſhould die for the people.

* Chap. 11. 50.

15 ¶ * And Simon Peter followed Jeſus, and *ſo did* another diſciple. That diſciple was known unto the high prieſt, and went in with Jeſus into the palace of the high prieſt.

* Mat. 26. 58.

16 But Peter ſtood at the door without. Then went out that other diſciple which was known unto the high prieſt, and ſpake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.

17 Then ſaith the damſel that kept the door, unto Peter, Art not thou alſo *one* of this mans diſciples? He ſaith, I am not.

18 And the ſervants and officers ſtood there, who had made a fire of coals, (for it was cold) and they warmed themſelves: and Peter ſtood with them, and warmed himſelf.

19 ¶ The high prieſt then asked Jeſus of his diſciples, and of his doctrine,

20 Jeſus

20 Jesus answered him, I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort, and in secret have I said nothing.

21 Why askest thou me? ask them which heard me, what I have said unto them: behold, they know what I said.

22 And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by, stroke Jesus ‖ with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so?

‖ Or, *with a rod.*

23 Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me?

* Mat. 26.57.

24 (* Now Annas had sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest)

* Mat. 26.69.

25 And Simon Peter stood and warmed himself: * they said therefore unto him, Art not thou also one of his disciples? He denyed it, and said, I am not.

26 One of the servants of the high priest (being his kinsman whose ear Peter cut off) saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denyed again, and immediatly the cock crew.

* Mat. 27.2.

28 ¶ * Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas, unto ‖ the hall of judgment: and it was early, * and they themselves went not into the judgment-hall, lest they should be defiled: but that they might eat the pass-over.

‖ Or, *Pilates house.*

* Acts 10.28.

29 Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring you against this man?

30 They answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactour, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:

* Mat. 20.19.

32 * That the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying what death he should die.

* Mat. 27.11.

33 * Then Pilate entred into the judgment-hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the king of the Jews?

34 Jesus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thy self, or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation, and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me: What hast thou done?

36 Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

37 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth, heareth my voice.

38 Pilate saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, I find in him no fault at all.

39 * But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the pass-over: will ye therefore that I release unto you the king of the Jews?

* Mat. 27.15.

40 * Then cryed they all again, saying, not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

* Acts 3.14.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Christ is scourged, crowned with thorns, and beaten.* 4 *Pilate is desirous to release him, but being overcome with the outrage of the Jews, he delivered him to be crucified.* 23 *They cast lots for his garments.* 26 *He commendeth his mother to John.* 28 *He dieth.* 34 *His side is pierced.* 38 *He is buried by Joseph and Nicodemus.*

THen * Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged *him.*

* Mat. 27.26.

2 And the souldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

3 And said, Hail king of the Jews: and they smote him with their hands.

4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I find no fault in him.

5 Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And *Pilate* saith unto them, Behold the man.

6 When the chief priests therefore and Officers saw him, they cryed out, saying, Crucifie *him*, crucifie *him*. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucifie *him*: for I find no fault in him.

7 The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of God.

8 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid;

9 And went again into the judgment-hall, and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? But Jesus gave him no answer.

10 Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not, that I have power to crucifie thee, and have power to release thee?

11 Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin.

12 And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cryed out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Cesars friend: whosoever maketh himself a king, speaketh against Cesar.

13 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgment-seat, in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 And it was the preparation of the pass-over, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your king.

15 But they cryed out, Away with *him*, away with

with *him*, crucifie him. Pilate ſaith unto them, Shall I crucifie your king? The chief prieſts anſwered, We have no king but Ceſar.

16 * Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jeſus and led him away.

17 And he bearing his croſs, went forth into a place called *the place* of a ſcull, which is called in the Hebrew, Golgotha.

18 Where they crucified him, & two other with him, on either ſide one, and Jeſus in the midſt.

19 ¶ And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the croſs. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS.

20 This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jeſus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, *and* Greek, *and* Latine.

21 Then ſaid the chief prieſts of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The king of the Jews; but that he ſaid, I am the king of the Jews.

22 Pilate anſwered, What I have written, I have written.

23 ¶ * Then the ſouldiers, when they had crucified Jeſus, took his garments (and made four parts, to every ſouldier a part) and alſo *his* coat: now the coat was without ſeam, ‖ woven from the top throughout.

24 They ſaid therefore among themſelves, Let us not rent it, but caſt lots for it, whoſe it ſhall be: that the ſcripture might be fulfilled, which ſaith, * they parted my raiment among them, and for my veſture they did caſt lots. Theſe things therefore the ſouldiers did.

25 ¶ Now there ſtood by the croſs of Jeſus, his mother, and his mothers ſiſter, Mary *the wife* of ‖ Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

26 When Jeſus therefore ſaw his mother, and the diſciple ſtanding by, whom he loved, he ſaith unto his mother, Woman, behold thy ſon.

27 Then ſaith he to the diſciple, Behold thy mother. And from that hour that diſciple took her unto his own *home*.

28 ¶ After this, Jeſus knowing that all things were now accompliſhed, * that the ſcripture might be fulfilled, ſaith, I thirſt.

29 Now there was ſet a veſſel full of vineger: and they filled a ſpunge with vineger, and put it upon hyſſop, and put it to his mouth.

30 When Jeſus therefore had received the vineger, he ſaid, It is finiſhed: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghoſt.

31 The Jews therefore, becauſe it was the preparation, that the bodies ſhould not remain upon the croſs on the ſabbath-day (for that ſabbath-day was an high day) beſought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and *that* they might be taken away.

32 Then came the ſouldiers, and brake the legs of the firſt, and of the other which was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Jeſus, and ſaw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs.

34 But one of the ſouldiers with a ſpear pierced his ſide, and forthwith came there out bloud and water.

35 And he that ſaw it, bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he ſaith true, that ye might believe.

36 For theſe things were done, * that the ſcripture ſhould be fulfilled, A bone of him ſhall not be broken.

37 And again another ſcripture ſaith, * They ſhall look on him whom they pierced.

38 ¶ * And after this, Joſeph of Arimathea (being a diſciple of Jeſus, but ſecretly for fear of the Jews) beſought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jeſus: and Pilate gave him leave: He came therefore and took the body of Jeſus.

39 And there came alſo Nicodemus (which at the firſt came to Jeſus by night) and brought a mixture of myrrhe and aloes, about an hundred pound *weight*.

40 Then took they the body of Jeſus, and wound it in linen clothes, with the ſpices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

41 Now in the place where he was crucified, there was a garden; and in the garden a new ſepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.

42 There laid they Jeſus therefore, becauſe of the Jews preparation-*day*, for the ſepulchre was nigh at hand.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Mary cometh to the ſepulchre:* 3 *ſo do Peter and John, ignorant of the reſurrection.* 11 *Jeſus appeareth to Mary Magdalene,* 19 *and to his diſciples.* 24 *The incredulity and confeſſion of Thomas.* 30 *The ſcripture is ſufficient to ſalvation.*

THE * firſt *day* of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early when it was yet dark, unto the ſepulchre, and ſeeth the ſtone taken away from the ſepulchre.

2 Then ſhe runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the * other diſciple whom Jeſus loved, and ſaith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the ſepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

3 Peter therefore went forth, and that other diſciple, and came to the ſepulchre.

4 So they ran both together: and the other diſciple did outrun Peter, and came firſt to the ſepulchre.

5 And he ſtooping down, *and looking in*, ſaw the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the ſepulchre, and ſeeth the linen clothes ly;

7 And the napkin that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by it ſelf.

8 Then went in alſo that other diſciple which came firſt to the ſepulchre, and he ſaw, and believed.

* Mat. 27. 31.

* Pſal. 22. 18.

‖ Or, *wrought*.

‖ Or, *Clopas*.

* Pſal. 69. 21.

* Exod. 12. 46. Numb. 9. 12. Pſal. 34. 20. * Zech. 12. 10. * Mat. 27. 57.

* Mat. 28. 1. Mar. 16. 1.

* Chap. 13. 23. & 21. 20.

9 For as yet they knew not the ſcripture, that he muſt riſe again from the dead.

10 Then the diſciples went away again unto their own home.

11 ¶ But Mary ſtood without at the ſepulchre, weeping: and as ſhe wept, ſhe ſtooped down, *and looked* into the ſepulchre,

12 And ſeeth two angels in white, ſitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jeſus had layen:

13 And they ſay unto her, Woman, Why weepeſt thou? She ſaith unto them, Becauſe they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

14 And when ſhe had thus ſaid, ſhe turned her ſelf back, and ſaw Jeſus ſtanding, and knew not that it was Jeſus.

15 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Woman, why weepeſt thou? whom ſeekeſt thou? ſhe ſuppoſing him to be the gardener, ſaith unto him, Sir, if thou have born him hence, tell me where thou haſt laid him, and I will take him away.

16 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Mary: She turned her ſelf, and ſaith unto him, Rabboni, which is to ſay, Maſter.

17 Jeſus ſaith unto her, touch me not: for I am not yet aſcended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and ſay unto them, I aſcend unto my Father, and your Father, and *to* my God, and your God.

18 Mary Magdalene came and told the diſciples, that ſhe had ſeen the Lord, and that he had ſpoken theſe things unto her.

* Mark 16. 14. 19 ¶ *Then the ſame day at evening, being the firſt *day* of the week, when the doors were ſhut, where the diſciples were aſſembled for fear of the Jews, came Jeſus and ſtood in the midſt, and ſaith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

20 And when he had ſo ſaid, he ſhewed unto them *his* hands and his ſide. Then were the diſciples glad when they ſaw the Lord.

21 Then ſaid Jeſus to them again, Peace *be* unto you: as *my* Father hath ſent me, even ſo ſend I you.

22 And when he had ſaid this, he breathed on *them*, and ſaith unto them, Receive ye the holy Ghoſt.

* Mat. 18. 18. 23 * Whoſe ſoever ſins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; *and* whoſe ſoever *ſins* ye retain, they are retained.

24 ¶ But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jeſus came.

25 The other diſciples therefore ſaid unto him, We have ſeen the Lord. But he ſaid unto them, Except I ſhall ſee in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thruſt my hand into his ſide, I will not believe.

26 ¶ And after eight days, again his diſciples were within, and Thomas with them: *then* came Jeſus, the doors being ſhut, and ſtood in the midſt, and ſaid, Peace *be* unto you.

27 Then ſaith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thruſt it into my ſide: and be not faithleſs, but believing.

28 And Thomas anſwered and ſaid unto him, My Lord, and my God.

29 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Thomas, becauſe thou haſt ſeen me, thou haſt believed: bleſſed *are* they that have not ſeen, and *yet* have believed.

* Chap. 21. 25. 30 ¶ *And many other ſigns truly did Jeſus in the preſence of his diſciples, which are not written in this book.

31 But theſe are written, that ye might believe that Jeſus is the Chriſt the Son of God, and that believing, ye might have life through his name.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Chriſt apppearing again to his diſciples, was known of them by the great draught of fiſhes: 12 He dineth with them; 15 earneſtly commandeth Peter to feed his lambs and ſheep; 18 foretelleth him of his death; 22 rebuketh his curioſity touching John. 25 The concluſion.

AFter theſe things Jeſus ſhewed himſelf again to the diſciples at the ſea of Tiberias; and on this wiſe ſhewed he *himſelf*:

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the *ſons* of Zebedee, and two other of his diſciples.

3 Simon Peter ſaith unto them, I go a fiſhing. They ſay unto him, We alſo go with thee. They went forth, and entred into a ſhip immediatly; and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now come, Jeſus ſtood on the ſhore: but the diſciples knew not that it was Jeſus.

5 Then Jeſus ſaith unto them, ‖ Children, have ye any meat? They anſwered him, No. ‖ Or, *Sirs.*

6 And he ſaid unto them, Caſt the net on the right ſide of the ſhip, and ye ſhall find. They caſt therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fiſhes.

7 Therefore that diſciple whom Jeſus loved, ſaith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt *his* fiſhers coat *unto him*, (for he was naked) and did caſt himſelf into the ſea.

8 And the other diſciples came in a little ſhip (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits) dragging the net with fiſhes.

9 Aſſoon then as they were come to land, they ſaw a fire of coals there, and fiſh laid thereon, and bread.

10 Jeſus ſaith unto them, Bring of the fiſh which ye have now caught.

11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fiſhes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were ſo many, yet was not the net broken.

12 Jeſus ſaith unto them, Come *and* dine. And none of the diſciples durſt ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Jeſus then cometh, and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fiſh likewiſe.

14 This is now the third time that Jeſus ſhewed himſelf to his diſciples, after that he was riſen from the dead.

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Jeſus ſaith to Simon Peter, Simon *ſon* of Jonas, loveſt thou me more than theſe? He ſaith unto him, Yea, Lord, thou knoweſt that I love thee. He ſaith unto him, Feed my lambs.

16 He ſaith to him again the ſecond time, Simon *ſon* of Jonas, loveſt thou me? He ſaith unto him, Yea, Lord, thou knoweſt that I love thee. He ſaith unto him, Feed my ſheep.

17 He ſaith unto him the third time, Simon *ſon* of Jonas, loveſt thou me? Peter was grieved, becauſe he ſaid unto him the third time, Loveſt thou me? And he ſaid unto him, Lord, thou knoweſt all things; thou knoweſt that I love thee. Jeſus ſaith unto him, Feed my ſheep.

18 Verily verily I ſay unto thee, when thou waſt young, thou girdedſt thy ſelf, and walkedſt whither thou wouldeſt: but when thou ſhalt be old, thou ſhalt ſtretch forth thy hands, and another ſhall gird thee, and carry *thee* whither thou wouldeſt not.

19 This ſpake he, ſignifying by what death he ſhould glorifie God. And when he had ſpoken this, he ſaith unto him, Follow me.

20 Then Peter turning about, ſeeth the diſciple * whom Jeſus loved, following; which alſo leaned on his breaſt at ſupper, and ſaid, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee? * Chap. 13. 23. & 20. 2.

21 Peter ſeeing him, ſaith to Jeſus, Lord, and what *ſhall* this man *do?*

22 Jeſus ſaith unto him, if I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee? Follow thou me.

23 Then went this ſaying abroad among the brethren, that that diſciple ſhould not die: yet Jeſus ſaid not unto him, He ſhall not die: but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee?

24 This is the diſciple which teſtifieth of theſe things, and wrote theſe things: and we know that his teſtimony is true.

25 *And there are alſo many other things which Jeſus did, the which if they ſhould be written every one, I ſuppoſe that even the world it ſelf could not contain the books that ſhould be written. Amen. * Chap. 20. 30.

¶ The ACTS of the Apoſtles.

CHAP. I.

1 *Chriſt preparing his apoſtles to the beholding of his aſcenſion, gathereth them together into the mount Olivet, commandeth them to expect in Jeruſalem the ſending down of the holy Ghoſt, promiſeth after few days to ſend it, by vertue whereof they ſhould be witneſſes unto him, even to the utmoſt parts of the earth.* 9 *After his aſcenſion they are warned by two angels to depart, and to ſet their minds upon his ſecond coming.* 12 *They accordingly return, and giving themſelves to prayer, chooſe Matthias apoſtle in the place of Judas.*

THE former treatiſe have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jeſus began both to do and teach,

2 Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the holy Ghoſt had given commandments unto the apoſtles whom he had choſen.

3 To whom alſo he ſhewed himſelf alive after his paſſion, by many infallible proofs, being ſeen of them fourty days, and ſpeaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God.

4 And ‖ being aſſembled together with them, commanded them that they ſhould not depart from Jeruſalem, but wait for the promiſe of the Father, * which, *ſaith he*, ye have heard of me.

‖ Or, *eating together with them*, * Luke. 24. 49.

5 * For John truly baptized with water; but ye ſhall be baptized with the holy Ghoſt, not many days hence. * Mat. 3. 11.

6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, ſaying, Lord, wilt thou at this time reſtore again the kingdom to Iſrael?

7 And he ſaid unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the ſeaſons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

8 * But ye ſhall receive ‖ power after that the holy Ghoſt is come upon you: and ye ſhall be witneſſes unto me, both in Jeruſalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermoſt part of the earth. * Chap. 2. 1. ‖ Or, *the power of the holy Ghoſt coming upon you.*

9 * And when he had ſpoken theſe things, while they beheld, he was taken up, and a cloud received him out of their ſight. * Luke 24. 51.

10 And while they looked ſtedfaſtly toward heaven, as he went up, behold, two men ſtood by them in white apparel;

11 Which alſo ſaid, Ye men of Galilee, why ſtand ye gazing up into heaven? this ſame Jeſus which is taken up from you into heaven, ſhall ſo come, in like manner as ye have ſeen him go into heaven.

12 Then returned they unto Jeruſalem, from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jeruſalem a ſabbath-days journey.

13 And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the ſon* of Alpheus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas *the brother* of James.

14 Theſe all continued with one accord in

prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren.

15 ¶ And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of the names together were about an hundred and twenty)

16 Men *and* brethren, This scripture must needs have been fulfilled, * which the holy Ghost by the mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus.

* Psal. 41. 9.

17 For he was numbred with us, and had obtained part of this ministery.

18 * Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity, and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.

* Mat. 27. 7.

19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of bloud.

20 For it is written in the book of psalms, * Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: and, * His ‖ bishoprick let another take.

* Psal. 69. 25.
* Psal. 109. 8.
‖ Or, *office*, or, *charge*,

21 Wherefore of these men which have companied with us, all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us:

22 Beginning from the baptism of John, unto that same day that he was taken up from us, must one *be ordained* to be a witness with us of his resurrection.

23 And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

24 And they prayed, and said, Thou Lord, which knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen.

25 That he may take part of this ministery and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place.

26 And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias, and he was numbred with the eleven apostles.

CHAP. II.

1 *The apostles filled with the holy Ghost, and speaking divers languages, are admired by some, and derided by others;* 14 *Whom Peter disproving, and shewing that the apostles spake by the power of the holy Ghost, that Jesus was risen from the dead, ascended into heaven, had poured down the same holy Ghost, and was the Messias, a man known to them, to be approved of God by his miracles, wonders, and signs, and not crucified without his determinate counsel and foreknowledge:* 37 *he baptizeth a great number that were converted,* 41 *who afterwards devoutly, and charitably converse together: the apostles working many miracles, and God daily increasing his church.*

AND when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.

2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven, as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues, like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them:

4 And they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

5 And there were dwelling at Jerusalem, Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

6 Now ‖ when this was noised abroad, the † multitude came together, and were ‖ confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language.

† Gr. *when this voice was made.*
‖ Or, *troubled in mind.*

7 And they were all amazed, and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak, Galileans?

8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia,

10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Lybia, about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews and Proselytes,

11 Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of God.

12 And they were all amazed, & were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this?

13 Others mocking, said, These men are full of new wine.

14 ¶ But Peter standing up with the eleven, lift up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words.

15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour of the day.

16 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel,

17 * And it shall come to pass in the last days, (saith God) I will pour out of my spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesie, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:

* Isa. 44. 3. Joel 2. 28.

18 And on my servants, and on my handmaidens, I will pour out in those days of my spirit, and they shall prophesie:

19 And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; bloud, and fire, and vapour of smoke.

20 * The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into bloud, before that great and notable day of the Lord come.

* Joel 2. 31.

21 And it shall come to pass, *that* * whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord, shall be saved.

* Rom. 10. 13.

22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God, among you, by miracles, and wonders, and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye your selves also know:

23 Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel

counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain:

24 Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.

25 For David speaketh concerning him, * I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved.

* Psal. 16. 8.

26 Therefore did my heart rejoyce, and my tongue was glad: moreover also, my flesh shall rest in hope.

27 Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine holy One to see corruption.

28 Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

29 Men *and* brethren, ‖ let me freely speak unto you * of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day:

‖ Or, *I may.*
* 1 King. 2. 10.

30 Therefore being a prophet, * and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loyns, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne:

* Psal. 132. 11.

31 He seeing this before, spake of the resurrection of Christ, * that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.

* Psal. 16. 10.

32 This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we are all witnesses.

33 Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

34 For David is not ascended into the heavens; but he saith himself, * the LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

* Psal. 110. 1.

35 Until I make thy foes thy footstool.

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.

37 ¶ Now when they heard *this*, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter, and to the rest of the apostles, Men *and* brethren, what shall we do?

38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the holy Ghost.

39 For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call.

40 And with many other words did he testifie and exhort, saying, Save your selves from this untoward generation.

41 ¶ Then they that gladly received his word, were baptized: and the same day there were added *unto them* about three thousand souls.

42 And they continued stedfastly in the apostles doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

43 And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles.

44 And all that believed were together, and had all things common,

45 And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every man had need.

46 And they continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread ‖ from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart,

‖ Or, *at home.*

47 Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.

CHAP. III.

1 *Peter preaching to the people that came to see a lame man restored to his feet,* 12 *professeth the cure not to have been wrought by his or Johns own power, or holiness, but by God, and his Son Jesus, and through faith in his name;* 13 *withal reprehending them for crucifying Jesus.* 17 *Which because they did it through ignorance, and that thereby were fulfilled Gods determinate counsel, and the scriptures,* 19 *he exhorteth them by repentance and faith to seek remission of their sins, and salvation in the same Jesus.*

NOw Peter and John went up together into the temple, at the hour of prayer, *being* the ninth *hour*.

2 And a certain man lame from his mothers womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple, which is called Beautiful, to ask alms of them that entred into the temple.

3 Who seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, asked an alms.

4 And Peter fastning his eyes upon him, with John, said, Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.

6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have, give I thee: In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, rise up and walk.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and lift *him* up; and immediatly his feet and ancle-bones received strength.

8 And he leaping up, stood and walked, and entred with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

9 And all the people saw him walking and praising God.

10 And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

11 And as the lame man which was healed, held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called Solomons, greatly wondering.

12 ¶ And when Peter saw *it*, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk?

13 The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and

of Jacob, the God of our fathers hath glorified his Son Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and denyed him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let *him* go.

* Mat. 27. 20.

14 * But ye denyed the holy One, and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you:

‖ Or, *Author.*

15 And killed the ‖ prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead; whereof we are witnesses.

16 And his name through faith in his name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him, hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

17 And now brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did *it*, as *did* also your rulers.

18 But those things which God before had shewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled.

19 ¶ Repent ye therefore and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord,

20 And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you:

21 Whom the heaven must receive, until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.

* Deut. 18. 15. Chap. 7. 37.

22 For Moses truly said unto the fathers, * A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you, of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* every soul which will not hear that Prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people.

24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel, and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days.

25 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, * And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

* Gen. 12. 3.

26 Unto you first, God having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The rulers of the Jews offended with Peters sermon, (though thousands of the people were converted that heard the word) imprison him and John.* 5 *After, upon examination, Peter boldly avouching the lame man to be healed by the name of Jesus, and that by the same Jesus only we must be eternally saved,* 13 *they command him and John to preach no more in that name, adding also threatning.* 23 *Whereupon the church fleeth to prayer:* 31 *and God by moving the place where they were assembled, testified that he heard their prayer, confirming the church with the gift of the holy Ghost, and with mutual love and charity.*

AND as they spake unto the people, the priests and the ‖ captain of the temple, and the Sadducees came upon them,

‖ Or, *ruler.*

2 Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now even-tide.

4 Howbeit, many of them which heard the word, believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand.

5 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes,

6 And Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem.

7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name have ye done this?

8 Then Peter filled with the holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole;

10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole.

11 * This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

* Psal. 118. 22. Mat. 21. 42.

12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

13 ¶ Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled, and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus.

14 And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves,

16 Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them, *is* manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem, and we cannot deny *it*.

17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name.

18 And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all, nor teach in the name of Jesus.

19 But Peter and John answered and said unto them, whether it be right in the sight of God, to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye.

20 For

20 For we cannot but ſpeak the things which we have ſeen and heard.

21 So when they had further threatned them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might puniſh them, becauſe of the people: for all men glorified God for that which was done.

22 For the man was above fourty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was ſhewed.

23 ¶ And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief prieſts and elders had ſaid unto them.

24 And when they heard that, they lift up their voice to God with one accord, and ſaid, Lord, thou *art* God which haſt made heaven and earth, and the ſea, and all that in them is:

25 Who by the mouth of thy ſervant David haſt ſaid, * Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things?

* Pſal. 2. 1.

26 The kings of the earth ſtood up, and the rulers were gathered together againſt the Lord, and againſt his Chriſt.

27 For of a truth againſt thy holy child Jeſus, whom thou haſt anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Iſrael were gathered together,

28 For to do whatſoever thy hand and thy counſel determined before to be done.

29 And now, Lord, behold their threatnings: and grant unto thy ſervants, that with all boldneſs they may ſpeak thy word,

30 By ſtretching forth thine hand to heal: and that ſigns and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jeſus.

31 ¶ And when they had prayed, the place was ſhaken where they were aſſembled together; and they were all filled with the holy Ghoſt, and they ſpake the word of God with boldneſs.

32 And the multitude of them that believed, were of one heart, and of one ſoul: neither ſaid any *of them*, that ought of the things which he poſſeſſed, was his own, but they had all things common.

33 And with great power gave the apoſtles witneſs of the reſurrection of the Lord Jeſus: and great grace was upon them all.

34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were poſſeſſours of lands, or houſes, ſold them, and brought the prices of the things that were ſold,

35 And laid *them* down at the apoſtles feet; and diſtribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

36 And Joſes, who by the apoſtles was ſurnamed Barnabas (which is, being interpreted, The ſon of conſolation) a Levite, *and* of the countrey of Cyprus,

37 Having land, ſold *it*, and brought the money, and laid *it* at the apoſtles feet.

CHAP. V.

1 *After that Ananias and Sapphira his wife for their hypocriſie, at Peters rebuke had fallen down dead,* 12 *and that the reſt of the apoſtles had wrought many miracles,* 14 *to the increaſe of the faith:* 17 *the apoſtles are again impriſoned;* 19 *but delivered by an angel, bidding them to preach openly to all:* 21 *When after their teaching accordingly in the temple,* 29 *and before the council,* 33 *they are in danger to be killed; through the advice of Gamaliel, a great counſellour among the Jews, they be kept alive,* 40 *and are but beaten: for which they glorifie God, and ceaſe no day from preaching.*

BUt a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, ſold a poſſeſſion,

2 And kept back *part* of the price, his wife alſo being privy *to it*, and brought a certain part, and laid *it* at the apoſtles feet.

3 But Peter ſaid, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart ‖ to lie to the holy Ghoſt, and to keep back *part* of the price of the land?

‖ Or, *to deceive.*

4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was ſold, was it not in thine own power? why haſt thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou haſt not lied unto men, but unto God.

5 And Ananias hearing theſe words, fell down and gave up the ghoſt: and great fear came on all them that heard theſe things.

6 And the young men aroſe, wound him up, and carried *him* out, and buried *him*.

7 And it was about the ſpace of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And Peter anſwered unto her, Tell me whether ye ſold the land for ſo much? And ſhe ſaid, Yea, for ſo much.

9 Then Peter ſaid unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together, to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband *are* at the door, and ſhall carry thee out.

10 Then fell ſhe down ſtraightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghoſt: and the young men came in and found her dead, and carrying *her* forth, buried *her* by her husband.

11 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard theſe things.

12 ¶ And by the hands of the apoſtles were many ſigns and wonders wrought among the people: (and they were all with one accord in Solomons porch.

13 And of the reſt durſt no man joyn himſelf to them: but the people magnified them.

14 And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women.)

15 Inſomuch that they brought forth the ſick ‖ into the ſtreets, and laid *them* on beds and couches, that at the leaſt, the ſhadow of Peter paſſing by, might overſhadow ſome of them.

‖ Or, *in every ſtreet.*

16 There came alſo a multitude *out* of the cities round about unto Jeruſalem, bringing ſick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean ſpirits: and they were healed every one.

17 ¶ Then the high prieſt roſe up, and all they that were with him, (which is the ſect of the Sadducees) and were filled with ‖ indignation,

‖ Or, *envy.*

18 And laid their hands on the apoſtles, and

put them in the common prison.

19 But the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth, and said,

20 Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people, all the words of this life.

21 And when they heard *that*, they entred into the temple early in the morning, and taught. But the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told,

23 Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.

24 Now when the high priest, and the captain of the temple, and the chief priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

25 Then came one, and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison, are standing in the temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: (for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned)

27 And when they had brought them, they set *them* before the council: and the high priest asked them,

28 Saying, * Did not we straitly command you, that you should not teach in this name? and behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this mans bloud upon us.

* Chap. 4. 18.

29 ¶ Then Peter and the *other* apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men.

30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree.

31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand, *to be* a prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgivenness of sins.

32 And we are his witnesses of these things, and *so is* also the holy Ghost; whom God hath given to them that obey him.

33 ¶ When they heard *that*, they were cut *to the heart*, and took counsel to slay them.

34 Then stood there up one in the council, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctour of law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space,

35 And said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to your selves, what ye intend to do as touching these men.

36 For before these days rose up Theudas boasting himself to be some body, to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joyned themselves: who was slain, and all, as many as ‖ obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought.

‖ Or, believed.

37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee, in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished, and all, even as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.

38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel, or this work be of men, it will come to nought:

39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even to fight against God.

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and beaten *them*, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go.

41 ¶ And they departed from the presence of the council, rejoycing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name.

42 And dayly in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The apostles desirous to have the poor regarded for their bodily sustenance, as also careful themselves to dispense the word of God, the food of the soul,* 3 *appoint the office of deaconship to seven chosen men:* 5 *of whom, Stephen, a man full of faith, and of the holy Ghost, is one:* 12 *who is taken of those whom he confounded in disputing,* 13 *and after falsly accused of blasphemy against the law and the temple.*

AND in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the dayly ministration.

2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, it is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables.

3 Wherefore brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business.

4 But we will give our selves continually to prayer, and to the ministery of the word.

5 ¶ And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch.

6 Whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid *their* hands on them.

7 And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.

8 And Stephen full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

9 ¶ Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called *the synagogue* of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia,

Cilicia, and Asia, disputing with Stephen.

10 And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake.

11 Then they suborned men which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and *against* God.

12 And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon *him*, and caught him, and brought *him* to the council,

13 And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law.

14 For we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, & shall change the ‖ customs which Moses delivered us.

‖ Or, *rites.*

15 And all that sat in the council, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Stephen permitted to answer to the accusation of blasphemy,* 2 *sheweth that Abraham worshipped God rightly, and how God chose the fathers,* 20 *before Moses was born, and before the tabernacle and temple were built:* 37 *that Moses himself witnessed of Christ:* 44 *and that all outward ceremonies were ordained according to the heavenly pattern, to last but for a time:* 51 *reprehending their rebellion, and murdering of Christ, the just One, whom the prophets foretold, should come into the world:* 54 *whereupon they stone him to death; who commendeth his soul to Jesus, and humbly prayeth for them.*

THen said the high priest, Are these things so?

2 And he said, Men, brethren, and fathers hearken, The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,

3 And said unto him, * Get thee out of thy countrey, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall shew thee.

* Gen. 12. 1.

4 Then came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land wherein ye now dwell.

5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no not *so much as* to set his foot on: yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when *as yet* he had no child.

6 And God spake on this wise, that his seed should sojourn in a strange land, and that they should bring them into bondage, and intreat *them* evil four hundred years.

* Gen. 17. 9.

7 And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage, I will judge, said God: and after that shall they come forth, and serve me in this place.

* Gen. 21. 3.

8 * And he gave him the covenant of circumcision: * and so *Abraham* begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eight day: * and Isaac *begat* Jacob, and * Jacob *begat* the twelve patriarchs.

* Gen. 25. 26.

* Gen. 29. 31, &c.

9 * And the patriarchs moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt: but God was with him,

* Gen. 37. 28.

10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions, * and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governour over Egypt, and all his house.

* Gen. 41. 37.

11 Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction; and our fathers found no sustenance.

12 * But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.

* Gen. 42. 1.

13 * And at the second *time* Joseph was made known to his brethren; and Josephs kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.

* Gen. 45. 4.

14 Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to him, and all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls.

15 * So Jacob went down into Egypt, * and died, he and our fathers,

* Gen. 46. 5.

16 And were carried over into Sychem, and laid in the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Emmor *the father* of Sychem.

* Gen. 49. 33.

17 But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,

18 Till another king arose, which knew not Joseph,

19 The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers, so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.

20 * In which time Moses was born, and * was ‖ exceeding fair, and nourished up in his fathers house three moneths:

* Exod. 2. 2.

* Heb. 11. 23.

‖ Or, *fair to God.*

21 And when he was cast out, Pharaohs daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son.

22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds.

23 And when he was full fourty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.

24 * And seeing one *of them* suffer wrong, he defended *him*, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian:

* Exod. 2. 11.

25 For he supposed his brethren would have understood, how that God by his hand would deliver them; but they understood not.

26 * And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another?

* Exod. 2. 13.

27 But he that did his neighbour wrong, thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us?

28 Wilt thou kill me as thou didst the Egyptian yesterday?

29 Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Midian, where he begat two sons.

30 * And when fourty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of

* Exod. 3. 2.

mount

mount Sina, an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush.

31 When Moses saw *it*, he wondred at the sight: and as he drew near to behold *it*, the voice of the Lord came unto him,

32 *Saying*, I *am* the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.

33 Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is holy ground.

34 I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.

35 This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send *to be* a ruler and a deliverer by the hand of the angel which appeared to him in the bush.

36 He brought them out, after that he had * shewed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red-sea, * and in the wilderness fourty years.

* Exod. 7. 9.
* Exod. 16. 1.

37 ¶ This is that Moses which said unto the children of Israel, * A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, ‖ like unto me; him shall ye hear.

* Deut. 18. 5.
‖ Or, *as my self.*

38 * This is he that was in the church in the wilderness, with the angel which spake to him in the mount Sina, and *with* our fathers: who received the lively oracles to give unto us.

* Exod. 19. 3.

39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust *him* from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt,

40 * Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for *as for* this Moses, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

* Exod. 32. 1.

41 And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoyced in the works of their own hands.

42 Then God turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven; as it is witten in the book of the prophets, * O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts, and sacrifices, by the space of fourty years in the wilderness?

* Amos 5. 25.

43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made, to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, speaking unto Moses, * that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen.

* Exod. 25. 40.

45 Which also our fathers that came after, brought in with Jesus into the possession of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David.

46 Who found favour before God, and desired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

47 * But Solomon built him an house.

* 1 Chr. 17. 12.

48 Howbeit, * the most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands, as saith the prophet,

* Chap. 17. 24.

49 * Heaven *is* my throne, and earth *is* my footstool: what house will ye build me? saith the Lord: or what *is* the place of my rest?

* Isai. 66. 1, 2.

50 Hath not my hand made all these things?

51 ¶ Ye stiff-necked, and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the holy Ghost: as your fathers *did*, so *do* ye.

52 Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the just One, of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers:

53 Who have received the law by the disposition of angels, and have not kept *it*.

54 ¶ When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with *their* teeth.

55 But he being full of the holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God,

56 And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God.

57 Then they cryed out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

58 And cast *him* out of the city, and stoned *him*: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young mans feet, whose name was Saul.

59 And they stoned Stephen, calling upon *God*, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit.

60 And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *By occasion of the persecution in Jerusalem, the church being planted in Samaria,* 5 *by Philip the deacon, who preached, did miracles, and baptized many, among the rest Simon the sorcerer, a great seducer of the people;* 14 *Peter and John come to confirm, and inlarge the church: whereby prayer and imposition of hands, giving the holy Ghost,* 18 *when Simon would have bought the like power of them,* 20 *Peter sharply reproving his hypocrisie, and covetousness, and exhorting him to repentance, together with John preaching the word of the Lord, return to Jerusalem.* 26 *But the angel sendeth Philip to teach, and baptize the Ethiopian Eunuch.*

AND Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem; & they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apostles.

2 And devout men carried Stephen *to his burial*, and made great lamentation over him.

3 As for Saul, he made havock of the church, entring into every house, and hailing men and women, committed *them* to prison.

4 There-

4 Therefore they that were ſcattered abroad, went every where preaching the word.

5 Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Chriſt unto them.

6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto thoſe things which Philip ſpake, hearing, and ſeeing the miracles which he did.

7 For unclean ſpirits, crying with a loud voice, came out of many that were poſſeſſed *with them*: and many taken with palſies, and that were lame, were healed.

8 And there was great joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man called Simon, which beforetime in the ſame city uſed ſorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himſelf was ſome great one.

10 To whom they all gave heed from the leaſt to the greateſt, ſaying, This man is the great power of God.

11 And to him they had regard, becauſe that of long time he had bewitched them with ſorceries.

12 But when they believed Philip, preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jeſus Chriſt, they were baptized both men and women.

13 Then Simon himſelf believed alſo: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondred, beholding the miracles and ſigns which were done.

14 Now when the apoſtles which were at Jeruſalem, heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they ſent unto them Peter and John.

15 Who when they were come down, prayed for them that they might receive the holy Ghoſt.

16 (For as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jeſus)

17 Then laid they *their* hands on them, and they received the holy Ghoſt.

18 And when Simon ſaw that through laying on of the apoſtles hands, the holy Ghoſt was given, he offered them money,

19 Saying, Give me alſo this power, that on whomſoever I lay hands, he may receive the holy Ghoſt.

20 But Peter ſaid unto him, Thy money periſh with thee, becauſe thou haſt thought that the gift of God may be purchaſed with money.

21 Thou haſt neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the ſight of God.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedneſs, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterneſs, and *in* the bond of iniquity.

24 Then anſwered Simon, and ſaid, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of theſe things which ye have ſpoken come upon me.

25 And they when they had teſtified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jeruſalem, and preached the goſpel in many villages of the Samaritanes.

26 And the angel of the Lord ſpake unto Philip, ſaying, Ariſe, and go toward the ſouth, unto the way that goeth down from Jeruſalem unto Gaza, which is deſert.

27 And he aroſe, and went: and behold, a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treaſure, and had come to Jeruſalem for to worſhip,

28 Was returning, and ſitting in his chariot, read Eſaias the prohet.

29 Then the Spirit ſaid unto Philip, Go near, and joyn thy ſelf to this chariot.

30 And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the prophet Eſaias, and ſaid, Underſtandeſt thou what thou readeſt?

31 And he ſaid, How can I, except ſome man ſhould guide me? and he deſired Philip that he would come up, and ſit with him.

32 The place of the ſcripture which he read, was this, * he was led as a ſheep to the ſlaughter, and like a lamb dumb before his ſhearer, ſo opened he not his mouth: * Iſa. 53. 7.

33 In his humiliation his judgment was taken away: and who ſhall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the eunuch anſwered Philip, and ſaid, I pray thee, of whom ſpeaketh the prophet this? of himſelf, or of ſome other man?

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the ſame ſcripture, & preached unto him Jeſus.

36 And as they went on *their* way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch ſaid, See, *here is* water; what doth hinder me to be baptized?

37 And Philip ſaid, If thou believeſt with all thine heart, thou mayeſt. And he anſwered and ſaid, I believe that Jeſus Chriſt is the Son of God.

38 And he commanded the chariot to ſtand ſtill: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch ſaw him no more: and he went on his way rejoycing.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and paſſing through, he preached in all the cities, till he came to Ceſarea.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Saul going towards Damaſcus,* 4 *is ſtricken down to the earth,* 10 *is called to the apoſtleſhip,* 18 *and is baptized by Ananias.* 20 *He preacheth Chriſt boldly.* 23 *The Jews lay wait to kill him;* 29 *ſo do the Grecians: but he eſcapeth both.* 31 *The church having reſt, Peter healeth Æneas of the palſie,* 36 *and reſtoreth Tabitha to life.*

AND Saul yet breathing out threatnings and ſlaughter againſt the diſciples of the Lord, went unto the high prieſt,

2 And deſired of him letters to Damaſcus, to the ſynagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jeruſalem.

3 And

3 And as he journeyed, he came near Damaſcus: and ſuddenly there ſhined round about him a light from heaven.

4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice ſaying unto him, Saul, Saul, why perſecuteſt thou me?

5 And he ſaid, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord ſaid, I am Jeſus whom thou perſecuteſt: *It is* hard for thee to kick againſt the pricks.

6 And he trembling and aſtoniſhed, ſaid, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord *ſaid* unto him, Ariſe, and go into the city, and it ſhall be told thee what thou muſt do.

7 And the men which journeyed with him ſtood ſpeechleſs, hearing a voice, but ſeeing no man.

8 And Saul aroſe from the earth; & when his eyes were opened, he ſaw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought *him* into Damaſcus.

9 And he was three days without ſight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 ¶ And there was a certain diſciple at Damaſcus, named Ananias, and to him ſaid the Lord in a viſion, Ananias. And he ſaid, Behold, I *am here*, Lord.

11 And the Lord *ſaid* unto him, Ariſe, and go into the ſtreet, which is called Straight, and enquire in the houſe of Judas, for *one* called Saul of Tarſus: for behold, he prayeth.

12 And hath ſeen in a viſion a man named Ananias, coming in, and putting *his* hand on him, that he might receive his ſight.

13 Then Ananias anſwered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy ſaints at Jeruſalem:

14 And here he hath authority from the chief prieſts, to bind all that call on thy name.

15 But the Lord ſaid unto him, Go thy way: for he is a choſen veſſel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Iſrael.

16 For I will ſhew him how great things he muſt ſuffer for my names ſake.

17 And Ananias went his way, and entred into the houſe; and putting his hands on him, ſaid, Brother Saul, the Lord (*even* Jeſus that appeared unto thee in the way as thou cameſt) hath ſent me, that thou mighteſt receive thy ſight, and be filled with the holy Ghoſt.

18 And immediatly there fell from his eyes as it had been ſcales: and he received ſight forthwith, and aroſe, and was baptized.

19 And when he had received meat, he was ſtrengthened. Then was Saul certain days with the diſciples which were at Damaſcus.

20 And ſtraightway he preached Chriſt in the ſynagogues, that he is the Son of God.

21 But all that heard *him* were amazed, and ſaid, Is not this he that deſtroyed them which called on this name in Jeruſalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief prieſts?

22 But Saul increaſed the more in ſtrength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damaſcus, proving that this is very Chriſt.

23 ¶ And after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counſel to kill him:

24 *But their laying a wait was known of Saul: & * 2 Cor. 11. 32.
they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

25 Then the diſciples took him by night, and let *him* down by the wall in a basket.

26 And when Saul was come to Jeruſalem, he aſſayed to joyn himſelf to the diſciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a diſciple.

27 But Barnabas took him, and brought *him* to the apoſtles, and declared unto them how he had ſeen the Lord in the way, and that he had ſpoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damaſcus in the name of Jeſus.

28 And he was with them coming in, and going out at Jeruſalem.

29 And he ſpake boldly in the name of the Lord Jeſus, and diſputed againſt the Grecians: but they went about to ſlay him.

30 *Which* when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Ceſarea, and ſent him forth to Tarſus.

31 Then had the churches reſt throughout all Judea, and Galilee, and Samaria, and were edified, and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the holy Ghoſt, were multiplied.

32 ¶ And it came to paſs, as Peter paſſed throughout all *quarters*, he came down alſo to the ſaints which dwelt at Lydda.

33 And there he found a certain man named Æneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was ſick of the palſie.

34 And Peter ſaid unto him, Æneas, Jeſus Chriſt maketh thee whole: ariſe, and make thy bed. And he aroſe immediatly.

35 And all that dwelt at Lydda, and Saron, ſaw him, and turned to the Lord.

36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a certain diſciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: this woman was full of good works, and alms-deeds, which ſhe did.

37 And it came to paſs in thoſe days, that ſhe was ſick, and died: whom when they had waſhed, they laid *her* in an upper chamber.

38 And foraſmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the diſciples had heard that Peter was there, they ſent unto him two men, deſiring *him* that he would not ‖ delay to come to them.

‖ Or, *be grieved.*

39 Then Peter aroſe, and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows ſtood by him weeping, and ſhewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made while ſhe was with them.

40 But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down and prayed, and turning *him* to the body, ſaid, Tabitha, Ariſe. And ſhe opened her eyes: and when ſhe ſaw Peter, ſhe ſat up.

41 And

41 And he gave her his hand, and lift her up; and when he had called the ſaints and widows, preſented her alive.

42 And it was known throughout all Joppa: and many believed in the Lord.

43 And it came to paſs, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

CHAP. X.

1 *Cornelius a devout man,* 5 *being commanded by an angel, ſendeth for* Peter : 11 *who by a viſion,* 15, 20 *is taught not to deſpiſe the* Gentiles. 34 *As he preacheth Chriſt to* Cornelius *and his company,* 44 *the holy Ghoſt falleth on them,* 48 *and they are baptized.*

THere was a certain man in Ceſarea, called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian *band,*

2 A devout *man,* and one that feared God with all his houſe, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway.

3 He ſaw in a viſion evidently, about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in to him, and ſaying unto him, Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and ſaid, What is it, Lord? And he ſaid unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

5 And now ſend men to Joppa, and call for *one* Simon, whoſe ſurname is Peter.

6 He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whoſe houſe is by the ſea-ſide: he ſhall tell thee what thou oughteſt to do.

7 And when the angel which ſpake unto Cornelius, was departed, he called two of his houſhold-ſervants, and a devout ſouldier of them that waited on him continually.

8 And when he had declared all *theſe* things unto them, he ſent them to Joppa.

9 ¶ On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the houſe-top to pray, about the ſixth hour.

10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance;

11 And ſaw heaven opened, and a certain veſſel deſcending unto him, as it had been a great ſheet, knit at the four corners and let down to the earth:

12 Wherein were all manner of four-footed beaſts of the earth, and wild beaſts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

13 And there came a voice to him, Riſe, Peter; kill, and eat.

14 But Peter ſaid, not ſo, Lord: for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.

15 And the voice *ſpake* unto him again the ſecond time, What God hath cleanſed, *that* call not thou common.

16 This was done thrice: and the veſſel was received up again into heaven.

17 Now while Peter doubted in himſelf what this viſion which he had ſeen, ſhould mean; behold, the men which were ſent from Cornelius, had made enquiry for Simons houſe, and ſtood before the gate,

18 And called, and asked whether Simon, which was ſurnamed Peter, were lodged there.

19 ¶ While Peter thought on the viſion, the ſpirit ſaid unto him, Behold, three men ſeek thee.

20 Ariſe therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have ſent them.

21 Then Peter went down to the men which were ſent unto him from Cornelius, and ſaid, Behold, I am he whom ye ſeek: what *is* the cauſe wherefore ye are come?

22 And they ſaid, Cornelius the centurion, a juſt man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel, to ſend for thee into his houſe, and to hear words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged *them.* And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entred into Ceſarea: and Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinſmen and near friends.

25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worſhipped *him.*

26 But Peter took him up, ſaying, Stand up: I my ſelf alſo am a man.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he ſaid unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew, to keep company, or come unto one of another nation: but God hath ſhewed me, that I ſhould not call any man common or unclean.

29 Therefore came I *unto you* without gainſaying, aſſoon as I was ſent for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have ſent for me.

30 And Cornelius ſaid, Four days ago I was faſting until this hour, and at the ninth hour I prayed in my houſe, and behold, a man ſtood before me in bright clothing,

31 And ſaid, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the ſight of God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon whoſe ſurname is Peter; he is lodged in the houſe of *one* Simon a tanner, by the ſea-ſide; who when he cometh, ſhall ſpeak unto thee.

33 Immediatly therefore I ſent to thee, and thou haſt well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here preſent before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

34 Then Peter opened *his* mouth and ſaid, * Of a truth I perceive that God is no reſpecter of perſons: * Deut. 10. 17.

35 But in every nation, he that feareth him, and worketh righteouſneſs, is accepted with him. Rom. 2. 11. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

36 The word which God ſent unto the chil-

dren

dren of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ (he is Lord of all)

37 That word (*I say*) you know, which was published throughout all Judea, and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached:

38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the holy Ghost, and with power; who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil: for God was with him.

39 And we are witnesses of all things which he did, both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree:

40 Him God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly,

41 Not to all the people, but unto witnesses, chosen before of God, *even* to us, who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead.

42 And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testifie that it is he which was ordained of God *to be* the Judge of quick and dead.

43 * To him gave all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him, shall receive remission of sins.

* Jer. 31. 34. Mic. 7. 18.

44 ¶ While Peter yet spake these words, the holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.

45 And they of the circumcision which believed, were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the holy Ghost.

46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnifie God. Then answered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the holy Ghost, as well as we?

48 And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Peter being accused for going in to the Gentiles,* 5 *maketh his defence,* 18 *which is accepted.* 19 *The gospel being spread into Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, Barnabas is sent to confirm them.* 26 *The disciples there are first called Christians.* 27 *They send relief to the brethren in Judea in time of famine.*

AND the apostles and brethren that were in Judea, heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended with him,

3 Saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them.

4 But Peter rehearsed *the matter* from the beginning, and expounded *it* by order unto them, saying,

5 I was in the city of Joppa praying; and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me.

6 Upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw four-footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

7 And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise, Peter, slay, and eat.

8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entred into my mouth.

9 But the voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common.

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 And behold, immediatly there were three men already come into the house where I was, sent from Cesarea unto me.

12 And the Spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover, these six brethren accompanied me, and we entred into the mans house:

13 And he shewed us how he had seen an angel in his house, which stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter:

14 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved.

15 And as I began to speak, the holy Ghost fell on them, * as on us at the beginning.

16 Then remembred I the word of the Lord, how that he said, * John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the holy Ghost.

* Chap. 2. 4.

* John 1. 26.

17 Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as *he did* unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, what was I that I could withstand God?

18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

19 ¶ * Now they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen, travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none, but unto the Jews only.

* Chap. 8. 1.

20 And some of them were men of Cyprus, and Cyrene, which when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus.

21 And the hand of the Lord was with them. And a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord.

22 ¶ Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch.

23 Who when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and full of the holy

holy Ghoſt, and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.

25 Then departed Barnabas to Tarſus, for to ſeek Saul.

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to paſs, that a whole year they aſſembled themſelves ‖ with the church, and taught much people; and the diſciples were called chriſtians firſt in Antioch.

‖ Or, *in the church.*

27 ¶ And in theſe days came prophets from Jeruſalem unto Antioch.

28 And there ſtood up one of them named Agabus, & ſignified by the ſpirit, that there ſhould be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to paſs in the days of Claudius Ceſar.

29 Then the diſciples, every man according to his ability, determined to ſend relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea.

30 Which alſo they did, and ſent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

CHAP. XII.

1 *King Herod perſecuteth the Chriſtians, killeth James, and impriſoneth Peter, whom an angel delivereth upon the prayers of the church.* 20 *In his pride, taking to himſelf the honour due to God, he is ſtricken by an angel, and dieth miſerably.* 24 *After his death the word of God proſpereth.*

NOw about that time, Herod the king ‖ ſtretched forth *his* hands to vex certain of the church.

‖ Or, *began.*

2 And he killed James the brother of John with the ſword.

3 And becauſe he ſaw it pleaſed the Jews, he proceeded further, to take Peter alſo. (Then were the days of unleavened bread)

4 And when he had apprehended him, he put him in priſon, and delivered him to four quaternions of ſouldiers to keep him, intending after Eaſter to bring him forth to the people.

5 Peter therefore was kept in priſon; but ‖ prayer was made without ceaſing of the church unto God for him.

‖ Or, *inſtant and earneſt prayer was made.*

6 And when Herod would have brought him forth, the ſame night Peter was ſleeping between two ſouldiers, bound with two chains; and the keepers before the door kept the priſon.

7 And behold, the angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light ſhined in the priſon: and he ſmote Peter on the ſide, and raiſed him up, ſaying, Ariſe up quickly. And his chains fell off from *his* hands

8 And the angel ſaid unto him, Gird thy ſelf, and bind on thy ſandals: And ſo he did. And he ſaith unto him, Caſt thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out, and followed him, and wiſt not that it was true which was done by the angel: but thought he ſaw a viſion.

10 When they were paſt the firſt and the ſecond ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city, which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and paſſed on through one ſtreet, and forthwith the angel departed from him.

11 And when Peter was come to himſelf, he ſaid, Now I know of a ſurety, that the Lord hath ſent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and *from* all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

12 And when he had conſidered *the thing*, he came to the houſe of Mary the mother of John, whoſe ſurname was Mark, where many were gathered together, praying.

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damſel came ‖ to hearken, named Rhoda.

‖ Or, *to ask who was there.*

14 And when ſhe knew Peters voice, ſhe opened not the gate for gladneſs, but ran in, and told how Peter ſtood before the gate.

15 And they ſaid unto her, Thou art mad. But ſhe conſtantly affirmed that it was even ſo. Then ſaid they, It is his angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened *the door*, and ſaw him, they were aſtoniſhed.

17 But he beckning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the priſon. And he ſaid, Go ſhew theſe things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now aſſoon as it was day, there was no ſmall ſtir among the ſouldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had ſought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that *they* ſhould be put to death. And he went down from Judea to Ceſarea, and *there* abode.

20 ¶ And Herod ‖ was highly diſpleaſed with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and having made Blaſtus ‖ the kings chamberlain their friend, deſired peace; becauſe their countrey was nouriſhed by the kings *countrey.*

‖ Or, *bare an hoſtile mind, intending war.*

† Gr. *that was over the kings bedchamber.*

21 And upon a ſet day, Herod arrayed in royal apparel, ſat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a ſhout, *ſaying*, It is the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23 And immediatly the angel of the Lord ſmote him, becauſe he gave not God the glory: & he was eaten of worms, and gave up the Ghoſt.

24 ¶ But the word of God grew and multiplied.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jeruſalem, when they had fulfilled *their* ‖ miniſtery, and took with them John whoſe ſurname was Mark.

‖ Or, *charge*, Chap. 11. 29, 30.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Paul and Barnabas are choſen to go the Gentiles.* 7 *Of Sergius Paulus, and Elymas the ſorcerer.* 14 *Paul preacheth at Antioch, that Jeſus is Chriſt.* 42 *The Gentiles believe;* 45 *But the Jews gainſay, and blaſpheme:* 46 *whereupon*

they

they turn to the Gentiles. 48 *As many as were ordained to life, believed.*

NOw there were in the church that was at Antioch, certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, ‖ which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

‖ Or, *Herods foster-brother.*

2 As they ministred to the Lord, and fasted; the holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas, and Saul, for the work whereunto I have called them.

3 And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent *them* away.

4 ¶ So they being sent forth by the holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.

5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also John to *their* minister.

6 And when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name *was* Bar-jesus:

7 Which was with the deputy of the countrey, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God.

8 But Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul (who also *is called* Paul) filled with the holy Ghost, set his eyes on him,

10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

11 And now behold, the hand of the Lord *is* upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediatly there fell on him a mist and a darkness: and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the deputy when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now when Paul and his company loosed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John departing from them, returned to Jerusalem.

14 ¶ But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagogue on the sabbath-day, and sat down.

15 And after the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, Ye men *and* brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on.

16 Then Paul stood up, and beckning with *his* hand, said, Men of Israel, and ye that fear God, give audience.

17 The God of this people of Israel chose our
*Exod.1.1 fathers, and exalted the people, * when they
*Exod.13. dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, * and
14, 16. with an high arm brought he them out of it.

18 And about the time of fourty years † suffered he their manners in the wilderness.

† Gr. ἐτροποφορησεν, perhaps for ἐτροτοφορησεν, *as a nurse beareth*, or *feedeth her child.* Deut. 1. 31. 2 Mac. 7. 27.

19 And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Canaan, * he divided their land to them by lot.

20 And after that * he gave *unto them* judges about the space of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet.

21 * And afterward they desired a king: & God gave unto them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of fourty years.

22 And when he had removed him, * he raised up unto them David to be their king; to whom also he gave testimony, and said, * I have found David the *son* of Jesse, a man after mine own heart, which shall fullfil all my will.

according to the Sept, and so Chrysost.

23 * Of this mans seed hath God, according to *his* promise, raised unto Israel a Saviour, Jesus:

* Josh. 14. 2.

24 * When John had first preached before his coming, the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel.

* Jud. 3. 9. * 1 Sam. 8. 5.

25 And as John fulfilled his course, he said, * VVhom think ye that I am? I am not *he*. But behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of *his* feet I am not worthy to loose.

* 1 Sam. 16. 13. * Psal. 89. 20. * Isa. 11. 1. *Mat. 3. 1. *Joh. 1. 20.

26 Men *and* brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this salvation sent.

27 For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets, which are read every sabbath-day, they have fulfilled *them* in condemning *him.*

28 * And though they found no cause of death *in him*, yet desired they Pilate that he should be slain.

* Matth. 27. 22.

29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took *him* down from the tree, and laid *him* in a sepulchre.

* Matth. 28. 6.

30 * But God raised him from the dead:

* Psal. 2. 7. Hebr. 1. 5.

31 And he was seen many days of them which came up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are his witnesses unto the people.

* Isa. 55. 3.

† Gr τὰ ὅσια, *holy*, or *just things*: which word the Sept. both in the place of Isa. 55. 3. and in many others, use for that which is in the Hebrew, *mercies.*

32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm, * Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.

34 And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, *now* no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, * I will give you the sure † mercies of David.

35 Wherefore he saith also in another *psalm*, * Thou shalt not suffer thine holy One to see corruption:

36 For David ‖ after he had served his own generation by the will of God, * fell on sleep, and

* Psal. 16. 10. ‖ Or, *after he had in his own age served the will of God.* * 1 King. 2. 10.

was

was laid unto his fathers, and ſaw corruption:
37 But he whom God raiſed again, ſaw no corruption.
38 ¶ Be it known unto you therefore, men *and* brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveneſs of ſins:
39 And by him all that believe are juſtified from all things, from which ye could not be juſtified by the law of Moſes.
40 Beware therefore, leſt that come upon
* Hab. 1. 5. you which is ſpoken of in * the prophets,
41 Behold, ye deſpiſers, and wonder, and periſh: for I work a work in your days, a work which ye ſhal in no wiſe believe, though a man declare it unto you.
42 And when the Jews were gone out of the ſynagogue, the Gentiles beſought that theſe words
† Gr. *in the week between*, or, *in the ſabbath between.* might be preached to them † the next ſabbath.
43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews, and religious proſelytes followed Paul and Barnabas; who ſpeaking to them, perſwaded them to continue in the grace of God.
44 ¶ And the next ſabbath-day came almoſt the whole city together, to hear the word of God.
45 But when the Jews ſaw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and ſpake againſt thoſe things which were ſpoken by Paul, contradicting and blaſpheming.
46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and ſaid, It was neceſſary that the word of God ſhould firſt have been ſpoken to you: but ſeing ye put it from you, and judge your ſelves unworthy of everlaſting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles.
47 For ſo hath the Lord commanded us, *ſay-*
* Iſa. 49. 6. *ing*, * I have ſet thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou ſhouldeſt be for ſalvation unto the ends of the earth.
48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life, believed.
49 And the word of the Lord was publiſhed throughout all the region.
50 But the Jews ſtirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raiſed perſecution againſt Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coaſts.
* Matth. 10. 14. 51 * But they ſhook off the duſt of their feet againſt them, and came unto Iconium.
52 And the diſciples were filled with joy, and with the holy Ghoſt.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Paul and Barnabas are perſecuted from Iconium. 8 At Lyſtra Paul healeth a creeple, whereupon they are reputed as gods. 19 Paul is ſtoned. 21 They paſs through divers churches, confirming the diſciples in faith and patience. 26 Returning to Antioch, they report what God had done with them.

AND it came to paſs in Iconium, that they went both together into the ſynagogue of the Jews, and ſo ſpake, that a great multitude both of the Jews, and alſo of the Greeks believed.
2 But the unbelieving Jews ſtirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil affected againſt the brethren.
3 Long time therefore abode they ſpeaking boldly in the Lord, which gave teſtimony unto the word of his grace, and granted ſigns and wonders to be done by their hands.
4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the apoſtles.
5 And when there was an aſſault made both of the Gentiles, and alſo the Jews, with their rulers, to uſe *them* deſpitefully, and to ſtone them,
6 They were ware of *it*, and fled unto Lyſtra, and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about:
7 And there they preached the goſpel.
8 ¶ And there ſat a certain man at Lyſtra, impotent in his feet, being a creeple from his mothers womb, who never had walked.
9 The ſame heard Paul ſpeak: who ſtedfaſtly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed,
10 Said with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet. And he leaped and walked.
11 And when the people ſaw what Paul had done, they lift up their voices, ſaying in the ſpeech of Lycaonia, The gods are come down to us in the likeneſs of men.
12 And they called Barnabas, Jupiter, and Paul, Mercurius, becauſe he was the chief ſpeaker.
13 Then the prieſt of Jupiter which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, & would have done ſacrifice with the people.
14 *Which* when the apoſtles, Barnabas and Paul heard *of*, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,
15 And ſaying, Sirs, why do ye theſe things? We alſo are men of like paſſions with you, and preach unto you, that ye ſhould turn from theſe vanities unto the living God, * which made heaven and earth, and the ſea, and all things that are therein: *Gen. 1. 1. Pſ. 146. 6. Rev. 14. 7.
16 * Who in times paſt ſuffered all nations to walk in their own ways. * Pſal. 81. 12.
17 Nevertheleſs he left not himſelf without witneſs, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitfull ſeaſons, filling our hearts with food and gladneſs.
18 And with theſe ſayings ſcarce reſtrained they the people, that they had not done ſacrifice unto them.
19 ¶ And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who perſwaded the people, * and having ſtoned Paul, drew *him* out of the city, ſuppoſing he had been dead. * 2 Cor. 11. 25.
20 Howbeit, as the diſciples ſtood round about him, he roſe up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.
21 And when they had preached the goſpel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lyſtra, and *to* Iconium, and Antioch,
22 Confirming the ſouls of the diſciples, *and* exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we muſt through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

23 And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with faſting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.

24 And after they had paſſed throughout Piſidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia:

26 And thence ſailed to Antioch, from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God, for the work which they fulfilled.

27 And when they were come and had gathered the church together, they rehearſed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.

28 And there they abode long time with the diſciples.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Great diſſenſion ariſeth touching circumciſion.* 6 *The apoſtles conſult about it,* 22 *and ſend their determination by letters to the churches.* 36 *Paul and Barnabas, thinking to viſit the brethren together, fall at ſtrife, and depart aſunder.*

AND certain men which came down from Judea, taught the brethren, *and ſaid,*

* Gal. 5. 2. * Except ye be circumciſed after the manner of Moſes, ye cannot be ſaved.

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no ſmall diſſenſion and diſputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, ſhould go up to Jeruſalem unto the apoſtles and elders about this queſtion.

3 And being brought on their way by the church, they paſſed through Phenice, and Samaria, declaring the converſion of the Gentiles: and they cauſed great joy unto all the brethren.

4 And when they were come to Jeruſalem, they were received of the church, and *of* the apoſtles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them.

5 But there roſe up certain of the ſect of the Phariſees which believed, ſaying, That it was needfull to circumciſe them, and to command *them* to keep the law of Moſes.

6 ¶ And the apoſtles and elders came together for to conſider of this matter.

7 And when there had been much diſputing, Peter

* Chap. 10. 20. & 11. 13. roſe up and ſaid unto them, * Men *and* brethren, ye know how that a good while ago, God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth ſhould hear the word of the goſpel, and believe.

8 And God which knoweth the hearts, bare them witneſs, giving them the holy Ghoſt, even as *he did* unto us:

9 And put no difference between us and them,

* Chap. 10. 43. 1 Cor. 1. 2. * purifying their hearts by faith.

10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, * to put a yoke upon the neck of the diſciples, which

* Mat. 23 4. neither our fathers, nor we were able to bear?

11 But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, we ſhal be ſaved even as they.

12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept ſilence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

13 ¶ And after they had held their peace, James anſwered, ſaying, Men *and* brethren, hearken unto me.

14 Simeon hath declared how God at the firſt did viſit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his Name.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

16 * After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down: and I will build again the ruines thereof, and I will ſet it up:

* Amos. 9. 21.

17 That the reſidue of men might ſeek after the Lord, & all the Gentiles, upon whom my Name is called, ſaith the Lord, who doth all theſe things.

18 Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore my ſentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God:

20 But that we write unto them, that they abſtain from pollutions of idols, and *from* fornication, and *from* things ſtrangled, and *from* bloud.

21 For Moſes of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the ſynagogues every ſabbath-day.

22 Then pleaſed it the apoſtles and elders, with the whole church, to ſend choſen men of their own company to Antioch, with Paul and Barnabas; *namely*, Judas ſurnamed Barſabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren.

23 And wrote letters by them after this manner, The apoſtles, and elders, and brethren ſend greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch, and Syria, and Cilicia.

24 Foraſmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, ſubverting your ſouls, ſaying, *Ye muſt* be circumciſed, and keep the law; to whom we gave no *ſuch* commandment:

25 It ſeemed good unto us, being aſſembled with one accord, to ſend choſen men unto you, with our beloved Barnabas and Paul;

26 Men that have hazarded their lives, for the Name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

27 We have ſent therefore Judas and Silas, who ſhal alſo tell *you* the ſame things by mouth.

28 For it ſeemed good to the holy Ghoſt, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than theſe neceſſary things;

29 That ye abſtain from meats offered to idols, and from bloud, and from things ſtrangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep your ſelves, ye ſhal do well. Fare you well.

30 So when they were diſmiſſed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epiſtle.

31 *which* when they had read, they rejoyced for the || conſolation.

|| Or, *exhortation.*

32 And

32 And Judas and Silas being prophets alſo themſelves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed *them.*

33 And after they had tarried *there* a ſpace, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto the apoſtles.

34 Notwithſtanding it pleaſed Silas to abide there ſtill.

35 Paul alſo and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others alſo.

36 ¶ And ſome days after, Paul ſaid unto Barnabas, Let us go again and viſit our brethren, in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, *and ſee* how they do.

37 And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whoſe ſurname was Mark.

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, * and went not with them to the work.

* Chap. 13. 13.

39 And the contention was ſo ſharp between them, that they departed aſunder one from the other: and ſo Barnabas took Mark, and ſailed unto Cyprus;

40 And Paul choſe Silas, & departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.

41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churhes.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Paul having circumciſed Timothy,* 7 *and being called by the Spirit from one countrey to another,* 14 *converteth Lydia,* 16 *caſteth out a ſpirit of divination.* 19 *For which cauſe he and Silas are whipped and impriſoned* 26 *The priſon-doors are opened* 31 *The jaylour is converted,* 37 *and they are delivered.*

THen came he to Derbe & Lyſtra: and behold, a certain diſciple was there, * named Timotheus, the ſon of a certain woman, which was a Jeweſs, and believed; but his father *was* a Greek:

* Rom. 16. 21.

2 Which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lyſtra and Iconium.

3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and took and circumciſed him, becauſe of the Jews which were in thoſe quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, * that were ordained of the apoſtles and elders which were at Jeruſalem.

* Chap. 15. 28.

5 And ſo were the churches eſtabliſhed in the faith, and increaſed in number daily.

6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia, and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the holy Ghoſt to preach the word in Aſia,

7 After they were come to Myſia, they aſſayed to go into Bithynia: but the ſpirit ſuffered them not.

8 And they paſſing by Myſia, came down to Troas.

9 And a viſion appeared to Paul in the night: There ſtood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, ſaying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.

10 And after he had ſeen the viſion, immediatly we endeavoured to go into Macedonia, aſſuredly gathering, that the Lord had called us for to preach the goſpel unto them.

11 Therefore looſing from Troas, we came with a ſtraight courſe to Samothracia, and the next *day* to Neapolis;

12 And from thence to Philippi, which is ‖ the chief city of that part of Macedonia, *and* a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.

‖ Or, *the firſt.*

13 And on the ſabbath we went out of the city by a river ſide, where prayer was wont to be made; and we ſat down, and ſpake unto the women which reſorted *thither.*

14 ¶ And a certain women named Lydia, a ſeller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worſhipped God, heard *us*: whoſe heart the Lord opened, that ſhe attended unto the things which were ſpoken of Paul.

15 And when ſhe was baptized, and her houſhold, ſhe beſought *us*, ſaying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my houſe and abide *there.* And ſhe conſtrained us.

16 ¶ And it came to paſs, as we went to prayer, a certain damſel, poſſeſſed with a ſpirit ‖ of divination, met us, which brought her maſters much gain by ſoothſaying:

‖ Or, *of Python.*

17 The ſame followed Paul, and us, and cried, ſaying, Theſe men are the ſervants of the moſt high God, which ſhew unto us the way of ſalvation.

18 And this did ſhe many days. But Paul being grieved, turned and ſaid to the ſpirit, I command thee in the Name of Jeſus Chriſt to come out of her. And he came out the ſame hour.

19 ¶ And when her maſters ſaw that the hope of their gains was gone, they caught Paul & Silas, and drew *them* into the ‖ market-place, unto the rulers,

‖ Or, *court.*

20 And brought them to the magiſtrats, ſaying, Theſe men being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city,

21 And teach cuſtoms which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to obſerve, being Romans.

22 And the multitude roſe up together againſt them: and the magiſtrats rent off their clothes, * and commanded to beat *them.*

* 2 Cor. 11. 25. 1 Theſ. 2. 2.

23 And when they had laid many ſtripes upon them, they caſt *them* into priſon, charging the jaylour to keep them ſafely.

24 Who having received ſuch a charge, thruſt them into the inner priſon, and made their feet faſt in the ſtocks.

25 ¶ And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and ſang praiſes unto God: and the priſoners heard them.

26 And ſuddenly there was a great earthquake, ſo that the foundations of the priſon were ſhaken: and immediatly all the doors were opened, and every ones bands were looſed.

27 And the keeper of the priſon awaking out of his ſleep, and ſeeing the priſon-doors open, he drew out his ſword, and would have killed himſelf, ſuppoſing that the priſoners had been fled.

28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, ſaying, Do thy ſelf no harm; for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, & fell down before Paul & Silas;

30 And brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved?

31 And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.

32 And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house.

33 And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed *their* stripes; and was baptized, he and all his, straightway.

34 And when he had brought them into his house, he set meat before them, and rejoyced, believing in God with all his house.

35 And when it was day, the magistrates sent the sergeants, saying, Let those men go.

36 And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, The magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace.

37 But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, being Romans, and have cast us into prison; and now do they thrust us out privily? nay verily; but let them come themselves and fetch us out.

38 And the sergeants told these words unto the magistrates: and they feared when they heard that they were Romans.

39 And they came and besought them, and brought *them* out, and desired *them* to depart out of the city.

* Vers. 14. 40 And they went out of the prison, * and entred into *the house of* Lydia: and when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Paul preacheth at Thessalonica:* 4 *where some believe, & others persecute him.* 10 *He is sent to Berea, and preacheth there.* 13 *Being persecuted at Thessalonica,* 15 *he cometh to Athens, and disputeth and preacheth the living God to them unknown,* 34 *whereby many are converted unto Christ.*

NOw when they had passed through Amphipolis, and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of the Jews.

2 And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three sabbath-days reasoned with them out of the scriptures,

3 Opening and alledging, that Christ must needs have suffered, and risen again from the dead: and that this Jesus whom I preach unto you, is Christ.

4 And some of them believed, and consorted with Paul and Silas: and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

5 ¶ But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jason, and certain brethren, unto the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned the world upside down, are come hither also;

7 Whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Cesar, saying, That there is another king, *one* Jesus.

8 And they troubled the people, and the rulers of the city, when they heard these thing.

9 And when they had taken security of Jason, and of the other, they let them go.

10 ¶ And the brethren immediatly sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming *thither*, went into the synagogue of the Jews.

11 These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether these things were so.

12 Therefore many of them believed: also of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men not a few.

13 But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also, and stirred up the people.

14 And then immediatly the brethren sent away Paul, to go as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there still.

15 And they that conducted Paul, brought him unto Athens: and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus, for to come to him with all speed, they departed.

16 ¶ Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city ‖ wholly given to idolatry.

‖ Or, *full of idols.*

17 Therefore disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.

18 Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountered him. and some said, What will this ‖ babler say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because he preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection.

‖ Or, *base fellow.*

19 And they took him, and brought him unto ‖ Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, is?

‖ Or, *Mars-hill:* It was the highest court in Athens.

20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean.

21 (For all the Athenians, and strangers which were there, spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell or to hear some new thing)

‖ Or, *the court of the Areopagites.*

22 ¶ Then Paul stood in the mids of ‖ Mars-hill, and said, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious.

‖ Or, *gods that you worship.*

23 For as I passed by, and beheld your ‖ devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.

2 Thess. 2. 4.

24 * God that made the world, and all things therein, seing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands:

* Chap. 7. 48.

25 Neither is worshipped with mens hands,

* as

* Psal. 50. 8.

* as though he needed any thing, seing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things;

26 And hath made of one bloud, all nations of men, for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation:

27 That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, though he be not far from every one of us.

28 For in him we live, and move, and have our beeing; as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring.

29 Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, * we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone graven by art and mans device.

* Isa. 40. 18.

30 And the times of this ignorance God winked at, but now commandeth all men every where to repent:

31 Because he hath appointed a day in the which he will judge the world in righteousness, by *that* man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath ‖ given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

‖ Or, *offered faith.*

32 ¶ And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear thee again of this matter.

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit, certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which *was* Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

CHAP. XVIII.

3 *Paul laboureth with his hands, and preacheth at Corinth to the Gentiles.* 9 *The Lord encourageth him in a vision.* 12 *He is accused before Gallio the deputy, but is dismissed.* 18 *Afterward passing from city to city, he strengtheneth the disciples.* 24 *Apollos being more perfectly instructed by Aquila and Priscilla,* 28 *preacheth Christ with great efficacy*

AFter these things, Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth;

* Rom. 16. 3.

2 And found a certain Jew named, * Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome) and came unto them.

3 And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, and wrought (for by their occupation they were tent-makers)

4 And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded the Jews, and the Greeks.

5 And when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was pressed in spirit, and testified to the Jews, that Jesus was Christ.

* Mat. 10. 14.

6 And when they opposed themselves and blasphemed, * he shook *his* raiment, and said unto them, Your bloud *be* upon your own heads, I *am* clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles

7 ¶ And he departed thence, & entred into a certain mans house, named Justus, one that worshipped God, whose house joyned hard to the synagogue.

* 1 Cor. 1. 14.

8 * And Crispus the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord with all his house: and many of the Corinthians, hearing, believed, and were baptized.

9 Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace:

10 For I am with thee; and no man shal set on thee, to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.

† Gr. *sat* there;

11 And he † continued *there* a year and six moneths, teaching the word of God among them.

12 ¶ And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment-seat,

13 Saying, This fellow perswadeth men to worship God contrary to the law.

14 And when Paul was now about to open his mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, If it were a matter of wrong, or wicked lewdness, O ye Jews, reason would that I should bear with you:

15 But if it be a question of words and names, and of your law, look ye *to it*; for I will be no judge of such matters.

16 And he drave them from the judgment-seat.

17 Then all the Greeks took Sosthenes, the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat him before the judgment-seat: and Gallio cared for none of these things.

18 ¶ And Paul *after this* tarried *there* yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and aquila: having shorn *his* head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow.

19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entred into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.

20 When they desired *him* to tarry longer time with them, he consented not:

21 But bade them farewel, saying, I must by all means keep this feast that cometh, in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, * if God will. And he sailed from Ephesus.

* 1 Cor. 4. 19. James 4. 15.

22 And when he had landed at Cesarea, and gone up and saluted the church, he went down to Antioch.

23 And after he had spent some time *there*, he departed, and went over all the countrey of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples.

* 1 Cor. 1. 12.

24 ¶ * And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, *and* mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus.

25 This man was instructed in the way of the Lord; and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptism of John.

26 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue. Whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded

unto him the way of God more perfectly.

27 And when he was diſpoſed to paſs into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the diſciples to receive him: who when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace.

28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, *and that* publickly, ſhewing by the ſcriptures, that Jeſus was Chriſt.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The holy Ghoſt is given by Pauls hands.* 9 *The Jews blaſpheme his doctrine, which is confirmed by miracles.* 13 *The Jewiſh exorciſts,* 16 *are beaten by the devil.* 19 *Conjuring books are burnt.* 24 *Demetrius, for love of gain, raiſeth an uproar againſt Paul,* 35 *which is appeaſed by the town-clerk.*

AND it came to paſs, that while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having paſſed through the upper coaſts, came to Epheſus: and finding certain diſciples,

2 He ſaid unto them, Have ye received the holy Ghoſt ſince ye believed? And they ſaid unto him, We have not ſo much as heard whether there be any holy Ghoſt.

3 And he ſaid unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they ſaid, Unto Johns baptiſm.

* Math. 3. 11. 4 Then ſaid Paul, * John verily baptized with the baptiſm of repentance, ſaying unto the people, That they ſhould believe on him which ſhould come after him, that is, on Chriſt Jeſus.

5 When they heard *this*, they were baptized in the Name of the Lord Jeſus.

6 And when Paul had laid *his* hands upon them, the holy Ghoſt came on them; and they ſpake with tongues, and propheſied.

7 And all the men were about twelve.

8 And he went into the ſynagogue, and ſpake boldly for the ſpace of three moneths, diſputing and perſwading the things concerning the kingdom of God.

9 But when divers were hardned and believed not, but ſpake evil of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and ſeparated the diſciples, diſputing daily in the ſchool of one Tyrannus.

10 And this continued by the ſpace of two years; ſo that all they which dwelt in Aſia, heard the word of the Lord Jeſus, both Jews and Greeks.

11 And God wrought ſpecial miracles by the hands of Paul:

12 So that from his body were brought unto the ſick, handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diſeaſes departed from them, and the evil ſpirits went out of them.

13 ¶ Then certain of the vagabound Jews, exorciſts, took upon them to call over them which had evil ſpirits, the Name of the Lord Jeſus, ſaying, We adjure you by Jeſus whom Paul preacheth.

14 And there were ſeven ſons of *one* Sceva a Jew, *and* chief of the prieſts, which did ſo.

15 And the evil ſpirit anſwered and ſaid, Jeſus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom the evil ſpirit was, leapt on them, and overcame them, and prevailed againſt them, ſo that they fled out of that houſe naked and wounded.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks alſo dwelling at Epheſus; and fear fell on them all, and the Name of the Lord Jeſus was magnified.

18 And many that believed came, and confeſſed, and ſhewed their deeds.

19 Many alſo of them which uſed curious arts, brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thouſand *pieces* of ſilver.

20 So mightily grew the word of God, and prevailed.

21 ¶ After theſe things were ended, Paul purpoſed in the ſpirit, when he had paſſed through Macedonia, and Achaia, to go to Jeruſalem, ſaying, After I have been there, I muſt alſo ſee Rome.

22 So he ſent unto Macedonia two of them that miniſtred unto him, Timotheus and Eraſtus, *but* he himſelf ſtayed in Aſia for a ſeaſon.

23 And the ſame time there aroſe no ſmall ſtir about that way.

24 For a certain man named Demetrius, a ſilver-ſmith, which made ſilver ſhrines for Diana, brought no ſmall gain unto the craftſmen.

25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and ſaid, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth:

26 Moreover, ye ſee and hear, that not alone at Epheſus, but almoſt throughout all Aſia, this Paul hath perſwaded and turned away much people, ſaying, that they be no gods which are made with hands:

27 So that not only this our craft is in danger to be ſet at nought; but alſo that the temple of the great goddeſs Diana ſhould be deſpiſed, and her magnificence ſhould be deſtroyed, whom all Aſia, and the world worſhippeth.

28 And when they heard *theſe ſayings*, they were full of wrath, and cried out, ſaying, Great *is* Diana of the Epheſians.

29 And the whole city was filled with confuſion: and having caught Gaius and Ariſtarchus, men of Macedonia, Pauls companions in travel, they ruſhed with one accord into the theatre.

30 And when Paul would have entred in unto the people, the diſciples ſuffered him not.

31 And certain of the chief of Aſia, which were his friends, ſent unto him, deſiring *him* that he would not adventure himſelf into the theatre.

32 Some therefore cried one thing, & ſome another: for the aſſembly was confuſed, & the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander beckned with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.

34 But

34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the ſpace of two hours cried out, Great *is* Diana of the Epheſians.

35 And when the town-clerk had appeaſed the people, he ſaid, Ye men of Epheſus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Epheſians is † a worſhipper of the great goddeſs Diana, and of the *image* which fell down from Jupiter?

† Gr. *the temple keeper.*

36 Seing then that theſe things cannot be ſpoken againſt, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing raſhly.

37 For ye have brought hither theſe men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blaſphemers of your goddeſs.

38 Wherefore if Demetrius and the craftſmen which are with him, have a matter againſt any man, ‖ the law is open, and there are deputies; let them implead one another.

‖ Or, *the court-days are kept.*

39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it ſhal be determined in a ‖ lawfull aſſembly.

‖ Or, *ordinary.*

40 For we are in danger to be called in queſtion for this days uproar, there being no cauſe whereby we may give an account of this concourſe.

41 And when he had thus ſpoken, he diſmiſſed the aſſembly.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Paul goeth to Macedonia.* 7 *He celebrateth the Lords ſupper, and preacheth.* 9 *Eutychus having faln down dead,* 12 *is raiſed to life.* 17 *At Miletus he calleth the elders together, telleth them what ſhall befall to himſelf,* 28 *committeth Gods flock to them,* 29 *warneth them of falſe teachers,* 32 *commendeth them to God,* 36 *prayeth with them, and goeth his way.*

AND after the uproar was ceaſed, Paul called unto him the diſciples, and embraced *them,* and departed for to go into Macedonia.

2 And when he had gone over thoſe parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece,

3 And *there* abode three moneths: and when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to ſail into Syria, he purpoſed to return through Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him into Aſia, Sopater of Berea; and of the Theſſalonians, Ariſtarchus, and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus; and of Aſia, Tychicus and Trophimus.

5 Theſe going before, tarried for us at Troas.

6 And we ſailed away from Philippi, after the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them to Troas in five days, where we abode ſeven days.

7 And upon the firſt *day* of the week, when the diſciples came together * to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow, and continued his ſpeech until midnight.

* Chap. 2. 46.

8 And there were many lights in the upper chamber, where they were gathered together.

9 And there ſat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being faln into a deep ſleep: and as Paul was long preaching, he ſunk down with ſleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

10 And Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing *him,* ſaid, Trouble not your ſelves; for his life is in him.

11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, ſo he departed.

12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 ¶ And we went before to ſhip, and ſailed unto Aſſos, there intending to take in Paul: for ſo had he appointed, minding himſelf to go afoot.

14 And when he met with us at Aſſos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And we ſailed thence, and came the next *day* over againſt Chios; and the next *day* we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium; and the next *day* we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to ſail by Epheſus, becauſe he would not ſpend the time in Aſia: for he haſted, if it were poſſible for him, to be at Jeruſalem the day of Pentecoſt.

17 ¶ And from Miletus he ſent to Epheſus, and called the Elders of the church.

18 And when they were come to him, he ſaid unto them, Ye know, from the firſt day that I came into Aſia, after what manner I have been with you at all ſeaſons,

19 Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations, which befell me by the lying in wait of the Jews:

20 *And* how I kept back nothing that was profitable *unto you,* but have ſhewed you, and have taught you publickly, and from houſe to houſe,

21 Teſtifying both to the Jews, and alſo to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

22 And now behold, I go bound in the ſpirit unto Jeruſalem, not knowing the things that ſhal befall me there:

23 Save that the holy Ghoſt witneſſeth in every city, ſaying, that bonds and afflictions ‖ abide me

‖ Or, *wait for me.*

24 But none of theſe things move me, neither count I my life dear unto my ſelf, ſo that I might finiſh my courſe with joy, and the miniſtry, which I have received of the Lord Jeſus, to teſtifie the goſpel of the grace of God.

25 And now behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, ſhal ſee my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the bloud of all men.

27 For I have not ſhunned to declare unto you all the counſel of God.

28 ¶ Take heed therefore unto your ſelves, and to all the flock, over the which the holy Ghoſt hath made you overſeers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchaſed with his own bloud.

29 For I know this, that after my departing ſhal grievous wolves enter in among you, not ſparing the flock.

30 Alſo of your own ſelves ſhal men ariſe, ſpeaking perverſe things, to draw away diſciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember, that by the ſpace of three years, I ceaſed not to warn every one night and day with tears.

32 And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are ſanctified.

33 I have coveted no mans ſilver, or gold, or apparel.

* 1 Cor. 4. 12; 1 Theſſ. 2. 9. 2 Theſſ. 3. 8.

34 Yea, you your ſelves know, * that theſe hands have miniſtred unto my neceſſities, and to them that were with me.

35 I have ſhewed you all things, how that ſo labouring ye ought to ſupport the weak; and to remember the words of the Lord Jeſus, how he ſaid, It is more bleſſed to give than to receive.

36 ¶ And when he had thus ſpoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept ſore, and fell on Pauls neck, and kiſſed him.

38 Sorrowing moſt of all for the words which he ſpake, that they ſhould ſee his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ſhip.

CHAP. XXI.

Paul will not by any means be diſſwaded from going to Jeruſalem. 9 *Philips daughters propheteſſes.* 17 *Paul cometh to Jeruſalem:* 27 *where he is apprehended, and in great danger,* 31 *but by the chief captain is reſcued, and permitted to ſpeak to the people.*

AND it came to paſs, that after we were gotten from them, and had lanched, we came with a ſtraight courſe unto Coos, and the *day* following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara.

2 And finding a ſhip ſailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and ſet forth.

3 Now when we had diſcovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and ſailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ſhip was to unlade her burden.

4 And finding diſciples, we tarried there ſeven days: who ſaid to Paul through the Spirit, that he ſhould not go up to Jeruſalem.

5 And when we had accompliſhed thoſe days, we departed and went our way, and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till *we were* out of the city: and we kneeled down on the ſhore, and prayed.

6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ſhip; & they returned home again.

7 And when we had finiſhed *our* courſe from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and ſaluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next *day* we that were of Pauls company departed, & came unto Ceſarea; & we entred into the houſe of Philip the evangeliſt, (* which was one of the ſeven) and abode with him.

* Chap. 6. 5.

9 And the ſame man had four daughters, virgins, which did propheſie.

10 And as we tarried *there* many days, there came down from Judea a certain prophet, named Agabus.

11 And when he was come unto us, he took Pauls girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the holy Ghoſt, So ſhal the Jews at Jeruſalem bind the man that oweth this girdle, and ſhal deliver *him* into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard theſe things, both we and they of that place, beſought him not to go up to Jeruſalem.

13 Then Paul anſwered, What mean ye to weep, and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound onely, but alſo to die at Jeruſalem for the Name of the Lord Jeſus.

14 And when he would not be perſwaded, we ceaſed, ſaying, The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after thoſe days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jeruſalem.

16 There went with us alſo *certain* of the diſciples of Ceſarea, and brought with them one Mnaſon of Cyprus, an old diſciple, with whom we ſhould lodge.

17 And when we were come to Jeruſalem, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the *day* following Paul went in with us unto James; and all the elders were preſent.

19 And when he had ſaluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his miniſtry.

20 And when they heard *it*, they glorified the Lord, and ſaid unto him, Thou ſeeſt, brother, how many thouſands of Jews there are which believe, and they are all zealous of the law.

21 And they are informed of thee, that thou teacheſt all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forſake Moſes, ſaying, that they ought not to circumciſe *their* children, neither to walk after the cuſtoms.

22 What is it therefore? the multitude muſt needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

23 Do therefore this that we ſay to thee: we have four men which have a vow on them;

24 Them take, and purifie thy ſelf with them, and be at charges with them, that they may * ſhave *their* heads: and all may know that thoſe things whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing, but *that* thou thy ſelf alſo walkeſt orderly, and keepeſt the law.

* Num. 6. 18. Chap. 18. 18.

25 As touching the Gentiles which believe, * we have written and concluded, that they obſerve no ſuch thing, ſave only that they keep themſelves from things offered to idols, and from bloud, and from ſtrangled, and from fornication.

* Chap. 15. 20.

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himſelf with them, entred into the temple, * to ſignifie the accompliſhment of the days of purification, untill that an offering ſhould be offered for every one of them.

* Num. 6. 13.

27 And when the ſeven days were almoſt ended,

ended, the Jews which were of Aſia, when they ſaw him in the temple, ſtirred up all the people, and laid hands on him,

28 Crying out, Men of Iſrael, help: this is the man that teacheth all men every where againſt the people, and the law, and this place: and farther, brought Greeks alſo into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

29 (For they had ſeen before with him in the city, Trophimus, an Epheſian, whom they ſuppoſed that Paul had brought into the temple)

30 And all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul & drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were ſhut.

31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jeruſalem was in an uproar.

32 Who immediately took ſouldiers and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they ſaw the chief captain and the ſouldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then the chief captain came near and took him, and commanded *him* to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And ſome cryed one thing, ſome another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the caſtle.

35 And when he came upon the ſtairs, ſo it was that he was born of the ſouldiers, for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him.

37 And as Paul was to be led into the caſtle, he ſaid unto the chief captain, May I ſpeak unto thee? Who ſaid, Canſt thou ſpeak Greek?

* Chap. 5. 36. 38 * Art not thou that Egyptian which before theſe days madeſt an uproar, and leddeſt out into the wilderneſs four thouſand men that were murderers?

39 But Paul ſaid, I am a man which am a Jew of Tarſus, *a city* in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and I beſeech thee, ſuffer me to ſpeak unto the people.

40 And when he had given him licence, Paul ſtood on the ſtairs, and beckened with the hand unto the people: and when there was made a great ſilence, he ſpake unto them in the Hebrew tongue, ſaying,

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Paul declareth at large, how he was converted to the faith,* 17 *and called to his apoſtleſhip.* 22 *At the very mentioning of the Gentiles, the people exclaim on him.* 24 *He ſhould have been ſcourged;* 25 *but claiming the priviledge of a Roman, he eſcapeth.*

MEn, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence *which I make* now unto you.

2 (And when they heard that he ſpake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more ſilence: and he ſaith)

* Chap. 21. 39. 3 * I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarſus *a city* in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city, at the feet of Gamaliel, *and* taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and was zealous towards God, as ye all are this day.

* Chap. 8. 3. 4 * And I perſecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into priſons both men and women.

5 As alſo the high prieſt doth bear me witneſs, and all the eſtate of the elders: from whom alſo I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damaſcus, to bring them which were there, bound unto Jeruſalem, for to be puniſhed.

6 And it came to paſs, that as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damaſcus about noon, ſuddenly there ſhone from heaven a great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice ſaying unto me, Saul, Saul, why perſecuteſt thou me.

8 And I anſwered, who art thou, Lord? And he ſaid unto me, I am Jeſus of Nazareth whom thou perſecuteſt.

9 And they that were with me, ſaw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that ſpake to me.

10 And I ſaid, What ſhall I do, Lord? And the Lord ſaid unto me, Ariſe, and go into Damaſcus, and there it ſhall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not ſee for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damaſcus.

12 And one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, having a good report of all the Jews which dwelt *there*,

13 Came unto me, and ſtood, and ſaid unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy ſight. And the ſame hour I looked up upon him.

14 And he ſaid, The God of our fathers hath choſen thee, that thou ſhouldeſt know his will, and ſee that juſt One, and ſhouldeſt hear the voice of his mouth.

15 For thou ſhalt be his witneſs unto all men, of what thou haſt ſeen and heard.

16 And now why tarrieſt thou? ariſe, and be baptized, and waſh away thy ſins, calling on the Name of the Lord.

17 And it came to paſs, that when I was come again to Jeruſalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance;

18 And ſaw him ſaying unto me; Make haſte, and get thee quickly out of Jeruſalem: for they will not receive thy teſtimony concerning me.

19 And I ſaid, Lord, they know that I impriſoned, and beat in every ſynagogue them that believed on thee.

* Chap. 7. 58. 20 * And when the bloud of thy martyr Stephen was ſhed, I alſo was ſtanding by, and conſenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that ſlew him.

21 And he ſaid unto me, Depart: for I will ſend thee far hence unto the Gentiles.

22 And

22 And they gave him audience unto this word, and *then* lift up their voices, and ſaid, Away with ſuch a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that he ſhould live.

23 And as they cryed out, and caſt off *their* clothes, and threw duſt into the air,

24 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the caſtle, and bade that he ſhould be examined by ſcourging: that he might know wherefore they cryed ſo againſt him.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul ſaid unto the centurion that ſtood by, Is it lawful for you to ſcourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned?

26 When the centurion heard *that*, he went and told the chief captain, ſaying, Take heed what thou doeſt; for this man is a Roman.

27 Then the chief captain came, and ſaid unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? He ſaid, Yea.

28 And the chief captain anſwered, With a great ſum obtained I this freedom. And Paul ſaid, But I was *free*-born.

29 Then ſtraightway they departed from him which ſhould have ‖ examined him: and the chief captain alſo was afraid after he knew that he was a Roman, and becauſe he had bound him.

* Chap. *tortured him.*

30 On the morrow, becauſe he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accuſed of the Jews, he looſed him from *his* bands, and commanded the chief prieſts and all their counſel to appear, and brought Paul down, and ſet him before them.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *As Paul pleadeth his cauſe,* 2 *Ananias commandeth them to ſmite him.* 7 *Diſſenſion among his accuſers.* 11 *God encourageth him.* 14 *The Jews laying wait for Paul,* 20 *is declared unto the chief captain.* 27 *He ſendeth him to Felix the governour.*

AND Paul earneſtly beholding the council, ſaid, Men *and* brethren, I have lived in all good conſcience before God, until this day.

2 And the high prieſt Ananias commanded them that ſtood by him, to ſmite him on the mouth.

3 Then ſaid Paul unto him, God ſhall ſmite thee, thou whited wall: for ſitteſt thou to judge me after the law, and commandeſt me to be ſmitten contrary to the law.

4 And they that ſtood by, ſaid, Revileſt thou Gods high prieſt?

5 Then ſaid Paul, I wiſt not, brethren, that he was the high prieſt: For it is written, * Thou ſhalt not ſpeak evil of the ruler of thy people.

* Exod. 22. 28.

6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Phariſees, he cryed out in the council, Men *and* brethren, * I am a Phariſee, the ſon of a Phariſee: * of the hope and reſurrection of the dead, I am called in queſtion.

* Phil. 3. 5.

* Chap. 24. 21.

7 And when he had ſo ſaid, There aroſe a diſſenſion between the Phariſees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.

* Matth. 22. 23.

8 * For the Sadducees ſay that there is no reſurrection, neither angel nor ſpirit; but the Phariſees confeſs both.

9 And there aroſe a great cry: and the ſcribes *that were* of the Phariſees part aroſe, and ſtrove, ſaying, We find no evil in this man: but if a ſpirit or an angel hath ſpoken to him, let us not fight againſt God.

10 And when there aroſe a great diſſenſion, the chief captain fearing leſt Paul ſhould have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the ſouldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, & to bring him into the caſtle.

11 And the night following, the Lord ſtood by him, and ſaid, Be of good cheer, Paul: for as thou haſt teſtified of me in Jeruſalem, ſo muſt thou bear witneſs alſo at Rome.

12 And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themſelves ‖ under a curſe, ſaying, that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.

‖ Or, *with an oath of execration.*

13 And they were more than fourty which had made this conſpiracy.

14 And they came to the chief prieſts and elders, and ſaid, We have bound our ſelves under a great curſe, that we will eat nothing until we have ſlain Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the council, ſignifie to the chief captain, that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though ye would enquire ſomething more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Pauls ſiſters ſon heard of their lying in wait, he went and entred into the caſtle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto him, and ſaid, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought him to the chief captain, and ſaid, Paul the priſoner called me unto him, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath ſomething to ſay unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went *with him* aſide privately, and aſked *him*, What is that thou haſt to tell me?

20 And he ſaid, The Jews have agreed to deſire thee, that thou wouldeſt bring down Paul to morrow into the council, as though they would enquire ſomewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them moe than fourty men, which have bound themſelves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promiſe from thee.

22 So the chief captain *then* let the young man depart, and charged *him*, *See thou* tell no man, that thou haſt ſhewed theſe things to me.

23 And he called unto him two centurions, ſaying, Make ready two hundred ſouldiers to go to Ceſarea, and horſemen threeſcore and ten, and ſpearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night.

24 And provide *them* beaſts, that they may ſet Paul on, and bring *him* ſafe unto Felix the governour.

25 And

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner:
26 Claudius Lyſias, unto the moſt excellent governour Felix, *ſendeth* greeting.
27 This man was taken of the Jews, and ſhould have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and reſcued him, having underſtood that he was a Roman.
28 And when I would have known the cauſe wherefore they accuſed him, I brought him forth into their council:
29 Whom I perceived to be accuſed of queſtions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.
30 And when it was told me, how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I ſent ſtraightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accuſers alſo, to ſay before thee what *they had* againſt him. Farewell.
31 Then the ſouldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul and brought *him* by night to Antipatris.
32 On the morrow they left the horſemen to go with him, and returned to the caſtle:
33 Who when they came to Ceſarea, and delivered the epiſtle to the governour, preſented Paul alſo before him.
34 And when the governour had read *the letter*, he aſked of what province he was. And when he underſtood that he was of Cilicia;
35 I will hear thee, ſaid he, when thine accuſers are alſo come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herods judgment-hall.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Paul being accuſed by Tertullus the oratour,* 10 *anſwereth for his life and doctrine.* 24 *He preacheth Chriſt to the governour and his wife.* 26 *The governour hopeth for a bribe, but in vain.* 27 *At laſt going out of his office, he leaveth Paul in priſon.*

AND after five days, Ananias the high prieſt deſcended with the elders, and *with* a certain oratour *named* Tertullus, who informed the governour againſt Paul.
2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuſe *him*, ſaying, Seing that by thee we enjoy great quietneſs, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,
3 We accept *it* always, and in all places, moſt noble Felix, with all thankfulneſs.
4 Notwithſtanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee, that thou wouldeſt hear us of thy clemency a few words.
5 For we have found this man a peſtilent fellow, and a mover of ſedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ring-leader of the ſect of the Nazarenes:
6 Who alſo hath gone about to profane the temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our law.
7 But the chief captain Lyſias came upon us, and with great violence took *him* away out of our hands,
8 Commanding his accuſers to come unto thee: by examining of whom, thy ſelf mayeſt take knowledge of all theſe things, whereof we accuſe him.
9 And the Jews alſo aſſented, ſaying, that theſe things were ſo.
10 Then Paul, after that the governour had beckned unto him to ſpeak, anſwered, Foraſmuch as I know that thou haſt been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully anſwer for my ſelf:
11 Becauſe that thou mayeſt underſtand, that there are yet but twelve days ſince I went up to Jeruſalem for to worſhip.
12 And they neither found me in the temple diſputing with any man, neither raiſing up the people, neither in the ſynagogues, nor in the city:
13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuſe me.
14 But this I confeſs unto thee, that after the way which they call hereſie, ſo worſhip I the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and the prophets,
15 And have hope towards God, which they themſelves alſo allow, that there ſhall be a reſurrection of the dead, both of the juſt and unjuſt.
16 And herein do I exerciſe my ſelf to have always a conſcience void of offence toward God, and toward men.
17 Now after many years, I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings.
18 * Whereupon certain Jews from Aſia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult. * Chap. 21. 27.
19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought againſt me.
20 Or elſe let theſe ſame *here* ſay, if they have found any evil-doing in me, while I ſtood before the council,
21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cryed ſtanding among them, * Touching the reſurrection of the dead, I am called in queſtion by you this day. * Chap. 23. 6.
22 And when Felix heard theſe things, having more perfect knowledge of *that* way, he deferred them, and ſaid, When Lyſias the chief captain ſhall come down, I will know the uttermoſt of your matter.
23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let *him* have liberty, and that he ſhould forbid none of his acquaintance to miniſter, or come unto him.
24 And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Druſilla, which was a Jeweſs, he ſent for Paul, & heard him concerning the faith in Chriſt:
25 And as he reaſoned of righteouſneſs, temperance, and judgment to come, Felix trembled, and anſwered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient ſeaſon, I will call for thee.
26 He hoped alſo that money ſhould have been given him of Paul, that he might looſe him: wherefore he ſent for him the oftner, and communed with him.
27 But after two years, Porcius Feſtus came into Felix room: and Felix willing to ſhew the Jews a pleaſure, left Paul bound.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXV.

2 The Jews accuſe Paul before Feſtus. 8 He anſwereth for himſelf, 11 and appealeth unto Ceſar. 14 Afterward Feſtus openeth his matter to king Agrippa, 23 and he is brought forth. 25 Feſtus cleareth him to have done nothing worthy of death.

NOw when Feſtus was come into the province, after three days he aſcended from Ceſarea to Jeruſalem.

2 Then the high prieſt, and the chief of the Jews informed him againſt Paul, and beſought him,

3 And deſired favour againſt him, that he would ſend for him to Jeruſalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.

4 But Feſtus anſwered, that Paul ſhould be kept at Ceſarea, and that he himſelf would depart ſhortly *thither*.

5 Let them therefore, ſaid he, which among you are able, go down with *me*, and accuſe this man, if there be any wickedneſs in him.

6 And when he had tarried among them ‖ more than ten days, he went down unto Ceſarea, and the next day ſitting in the judgment-ſeat, commanded Paul to be brought.

‖ Or, as ſome copies read, *no more than eight or ten days.*

7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jeruſalem, ſtood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints againſt Paul, which they could not prove;

8 While he anſwered for himſelf, Neither againſt the law of the Jews, neither againſt the temple, nor yet againſt Ceſar, have I offended any thing at all.

9 But Feſtus willing to do the Jews a pleaſure, anſwered Paul, and ſaid, Wilt thou go up to Jeruſalem, and there be judged of theſe things before me?

10 Then ſaid Paul, I ſtand at Ceſars judgment-ſeat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knoweſt.

11 For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuſe not to die: but if there be none of theſe things whereof theſe accuſe me, no man may deliver me unto them. I appeal unto Ceſar.

12 Then Feſtus when he had conferred with the council, anſwered, Haſt thou appealed unto Ceſar? unto Ceſar ſhalt thou go.

13 And after certain days, king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Ceſarea to ſalute Feſtus.

14 And when they had been there many days, Feſtus declared Pauls cauſe unto the king, ſaying, There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix:

15 About whom, when I was at Jeruſalem, the chief prieſts and the elders of the Jews enformed *me*, deſiring *to have* judgment againſt him.

16 To whom I anſwered, It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accuſed, have the accuſers face to face, and have licence to anſwer for himſelf concerning the crime laid againſt him.

17 Therefore when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I ſat on the judgment-ſeat, and I commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Againſt whom when the accuſers ſtood up, they brought none accuſation of ſuch things as I ſuppoſed:

19 But had certain queſtions againſt him of their own ſuperſtition, and of one Jeſus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

20 And becauſe ‖ I doubted of ſuch manner of queſtions, I aſked *him* whether he would go to Jeruſalem, and there be judged of theſe matters.

‖ Or, *I was doubtful how to enquire hereof.*

21 But when Paul had appealed to be reſerved unto the ‖ hearing of Auguſtus, I commanded him to be kept till I might ſend him to Ceſar.

‖ Or, *judgment.*

22 Then Agrippa ſaid unto Feſtus, I would alſo hear the man my ſelf. To morrow, ſaid he, thou ſhalt hear him.

23 And on the morrow when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entred into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Feſtus commandment Paul was brought forth.

24 And Feſtus ſaid, King Agrippa, and all men which are here preſent with us, ye ſee this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jeruſalem, and alſo here, crying, that he ought not to live any longer.

25 But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himſelf hath appealed to Auguſtus, I have determined to ſend him.

26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and ſpecially before thee, O king Agrippa, that after examination had, I might have ſomewhat to write.

27 For it ſeemeth to me unreaſonable to ſend a priſoner, and not withal to ſignifie the crimes *laid* againſt him.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Paul in the preſence of Agrippa, declareth his life from his childhood, 12 and how miraculouſly he was converted, and called to his apoſtleſhip. 24 Feſtus chargeth him to be mad, whereunto he anſwereth modeſtly. 28 Agrippa is almoſt perſwaded to be a Chriſtian. 31 The whole company pronounce him innocent.

THen Agrippa ſaid unto Paul, Thou art permitted to ſpeak for thy ſelf. Then Paul ſtretched forth the hand, and anſwered for himſelf,

2 I think my ſelf happy, king Agrippa, becauſe I ſhall anſwer for my ſelf this day before thee, touching all the things whereof I am accuſed of the Jews:

3 Eſpecially, becauſe I know thee to be expert in all cuſtoms and queſtions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beſeech thee to hear me patiently.

4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the firſt among mine own nation at Jeruſalem, know all the Jews,

5 Which knew me from the beginning, (if they would teſtifie) that after the moſt ſtraiteſt ſect

sect of our religion, I lived a Pharisee.

6 And now I stand, and am judged for the hope of the promise made of God unto our fathers:

7 Unto which *promise* our twelve tribes instantly serving *God* day and night, hope to come: for which hopes sake, king Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews.

8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead?

9 I verily thought with my self, that I ought to do many things contrary to the Name of Jesus of Nazareth.

* Chap. 8. 3. 10 * Which thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief priests; and when they were put to death, I gave my voice against *them*.

11 And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled *them* to blaspheme: and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted *them* even unto strange cities.

* Chap. 9. 2. 12 * Whereupon as I went to Damascus, with authority and commission from the chief priests;

13 At midday, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me, and them which journeyed with me.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? *It is* hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

15 And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest.

16 But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witness both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee:

17 Delivering thee from the people, and *from* the Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee,

18 To open their eyes, and to turn *them* from darkness to light, and *from* the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.

19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision:

20 But shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judea, and *then* to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.

21 For these causes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill *me*.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things then those which the prophets and Moses did say should come:

23 That Christ should suffer, *and* that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, & should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

24 And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul, thou art beside thy self: much learning doth make thee mad.

25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness.

26 For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest.

28 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian.

29 And Paul said, I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

30 And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the governour, and Bernice, and they that sat with them.

31 And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, This man doth nothing worthy of death, or of bonds.

32 Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Cesar.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Paul shipping toward Rome,* 10 *foretelleth of the danger of the voyage,* 11 *but is not believed.* 14 *They are tossed to and fro with tempest,* 41 *and suffer shipwrack;* 22, 34, 44 *yet all come safe to land.*

AND when it was determined that we should sail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners, unto one named Julius, a centurion of Augustus band.

2 And entring into a ship of Adramyttium, we lanched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia, one Aristarchus a Macedonian, of Thessalonica, being with us.

3 And the next *day* we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously intreated Paul, and gave *him* liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself.

4 And when we had lanched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, *a city* of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein.

7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under || Crete, over against Salmon: || Or, *Candy*;

8 And hardly passing it, came into a place which is called, The fair havens, nigh whereunto was the city *of* Lasea.

9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the fast was now already past, Paul admonished *them*,

10 And said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with || hurt and much damnage, not only of the lading and ship, but also of our lives. || Or, *injury*.

11 Neverthe-

11 Nevertheleſs, the centurion believed the maſter and the owner of the ſhip, more than thoſe things which were ſpoken by Paul.

12 And becauſe the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part adviſed to depart thence alſo, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, *and there* to winter; which is an haven of Crete, and lieth toward the ſouth-weſt, and north-weſt.

13 And when the ſouth-wind blew ſoftly, ſuppoſing that they had obtained *their* purpoſe, looſing *thence* they ſailed cloſe by Crete.

14 But not long after there ‖ aroſe againſt it a tempeſtuous wind, called Euroclydon.

‖ Or, *beat.*

15 And when the ſhip was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let *her* drive.

16 And running under a certain iſland which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:

17 Which when they had taken up, they uſed helps, undergirding the ſhip; and fearing leſt they ſhould fall into the quick-ſands, ſtrake ſail, and ſo were driven.

18 And we being exceedingly toſſed with a tempeſt, the next *day* they lightned the ſhip.

19 And the third *day* we caſt out with our own hands the tackling of the ſhip.

20 And when neither ſun nor ſtars in many days appeared, and no ſmall tempeſt lay on *us*, all hope that we ſhould be ſaved, was then taken away.

21 But after long abſtinence, Paul ſtood forth in the midſt of them, and ſaid, Sirs, ye ſhould have hearkened unto me, & not have looſed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loſs.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there ſhall be no loſs of *any mans* life among you, but of the ſhip.

23 For there ſtood by me this night the angel of God, whoſe I am, and whom I ſerve,

24 Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou muſt be brought before Ceſar: and lo, God hath given thee all them that ſail with thee.

25 Wherefore, ſirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it ſhall be even as it was told me.

26 Howbeit we muſt be caſt upon a certain iſland.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria about midnight, the ſhipmen deemed that they drew near to ſome countrey:

28 And ſounded, and found it twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they ſounded again, and found it fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing leſt they ſhould have fallen upon rocks, they caſt four anchors out of the ſtern, and wiſhed for the day.

30 And as the ſhipmen were about to flee out of the ſhip, when they had let down the boat into the ſea, under colour as though they would have caſt anchors out of the foreſhip,

31 Paul ſaid to the centurion, and to the ſouldiers, Except theſe abide in the ſhip, ye cannot be ſaved.

32 Then the ſouldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while the day was coming on, Paul beſought them all to take meat, ſaying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried, and continued faſting, having taken nothing.

34 Wherefore I pray you to take *ſome* meat; for this is for your health: for there ſhall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.

35 And when he had thus ſpoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to God in preſence of them all, and when he had broken *it*, he began to eat.

36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they alſo took *ſome* meat.

37 And we were in all in the ſhip, two hundred threeſcore and ſixteen ſouls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightned the ſhip, and caſt out the wheat into the ſea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they diſcovered a certain creek with a ſhore, into the which they were minded, if it were poſſible, to thruſt in the ſhip.

40 And when they had ‖ taken up the anchors, they committed *themſelves* unto the ſea, and looſed the rudder-bands, and hoiſed up the main-ſail to the wind, and made toward ſhore.

‖ Or, *cut the anchors, they left them in the ſea, &c.*

41 And falling into a place where two ſeas met, they ran the ſhip aground: and the fore-part ſtuck faſt, & remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

42 And the ſouldiers counſel was to kill the priſoners, leſt any of them ſhould ſwim out, & eſcape.

43 But the centurion willing to ſave Paul, kept them from *their* purpoſe, and commanded that they which could ſwim, ſhould caſt *themſelves* firſt into the ſea, and get to land:

44 And the reſt, ſome on boards, and ſome on *broken pieces* of the ſhip: And ſo it came to paſs that they eſcaped all ſafe to land.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Paul after his ſhipwrack is kindly entertained of the Barbarians. 5 The viper on his hand hurteth him not. 8 He healeth many diſeaſes in the iſland. 11 They depart towards Rome. 17 He declareth to the Jews the cauſe of his coming. 24 After his preaching ſome were perſwaded, and ſome believed not. 30 Yet he preacheth there two years.

AND when they were eſcaped, then they knew that the iſland was called Melita.

2 And the barbarous people ſhewed us no little kindneſs: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one becauſe of the preſent rain, and becauſe of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of ſticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and faſtened on his hand.

4 And when the Barbarians ſaw the venemous beaſt hang on his hand, they ſaid among themſelves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom though he hath eſcaped the ſea, yet vengeance ſuffereth not to live.

5 And he ſhook off the beaſt into the fire, and felt no harm.

6 Howbeit

6 Howbeit they looked when he ſhould have ſwollen, or fallen down dead ſuddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and ſaw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and ſaid that he was a God.

7 In the ſame quarters were poſſeſſions of the chief man of the iſland, whoſe name was Publius, who received us and lodged us three days courteouſly.

8 And it came to paſs that the father of Publius lay ſick of a fever, and of a bloudy flix: to whom Paul entred in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.

9 So when this was done, others alſo which had diſeaſes in the iſland came, and were healed:

10 Who alſo honoured us with many honours, and when we departed, they laded *us* with ſuch things as were neceſſary.

11 And after three moneths we departed in a ſhip of Alexandria, which had wintred in the iſle, whoſe ſign was Caſtor and Pollux.

12 And landing at Syracuſe, we tarried *there* three days.

13 And from thence we fet a compaſs, and came to Rhegium: and after one day the ſouth-wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli:

14 Where we found brethren, and were deſired to tarry with them ſeven days: and ſo we went toward Rome.

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appiiforum, and the Three taverns: whom when Paul ſaw, he thanked God, and took courage.

16 And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the priſoners to the captain of the guard: but Paul was ſuffered to dwell by himſelf, with a ſouldier that kept him.

17 And it came to paſs that after three days, Paul called the chief of the Jews together. And when they were come together, he ſaid unto them, Men *and* brethren, though I have committed nothing againſt the people or cuſtoms of our fathers, yet was I delivered priſoner from Jeruſalem into the hands of the Romans.

18 Who when they had examined me, would have let *me* go, becauſe there was no cauſe of death in me.

19 But when the Jews ſpake againſt *it*, I was conſtrained to appeal unto Ceſar; not that I had ought to accuſe my nation of.

20 For this cauſe therefore have I called for you, to ſee *you*, and to ſpeak with *you*: becauſe that for the hope of Iſrael I am bound with this chain.

21 And they ſaid unto him, We neither received letters out of Judea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came, ſhewed or ſpake any harm of thee.

22 But we deſire to hear of thee what thou thinkeſt: for as concerning this ſect, we know that every where it is ſpoken againſt.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging; to whom he expounded and teſtified the kingdom of God, perſwading them concerning Jeſus, both out of the law of Moſes, and *out of* the prophets, from morning till evening.

24 And ſome believed the things which were ſpoken, and ſome believed not.

25 And when they agreed not among themſelves, they departed, after that Paul had ſpoken one word, Well ſpake the holy Ghoſt, by Eſaias the prophet, unto our fathers,

26 Saying, * Go unto this people, and ſay, Hearing ye ſhall hear, and ſhall not underſtand; and ſeeing, ye ſhall ſee, and not perceive. * Iſ. 6. 9. Matth. 13. 14. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40.

27 For the heart of this people is waxed groſs, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they cloſed; leſt they ſhould ſee with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and underſtand with *their* heart, and ſhould be converted, and I ſhould heal them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the ſalvation of God is ſent unto the Gentiles, and *that* they will hear it. Rom. 11. 8.

29 And when he had ſaid theſe words, the Jews departed, and had great reaſoning among themſelves.

30 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired houſe, and received all that came in unto him,

31 Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching thoſe things which concern the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

¶ The Epiſtle of S. PAUL the Apoſtle, to the ROMANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Paul commendeth his calling to the Romans,* 9 *and his deſire to come to them.* 16 *What his goſpel is, and the righteouſneſs which it ſheweth.* 18 *God is angry with all manner of ſin.* 21 *What were the ſins of the Gentiles.*

PAul a ſervant of Jeſus Chriſt, called *to be* an apoſtle, * ſeparated unto the goſpel of God, * Acts 13. 2.

2 (Which he had promiſed afore by his prophets in the holy ſcriptures)

3 Concerning his Son Jeſus Chriſt our Lord, which was made of the ſeed of David according to the fleſh,

4 And † declared *to be* the Son of God with, † Gr. *determined.* power, according to the ſpirit of holineſs, by the reſurrection from the dead:

5 By whom we have received grace and apoſtleſhip ‖ for obedience to the faith among all nations for his Name. ‖ Or, *to the obedience of faith.*

6 Among whom are ye alſo the called of Jeſus Chriſt.

7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called *to be* ſaints: Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

8 Firſt, I thank my God through Jeſus Chriſt for you all, that your faith is ſpoken of throughout the whole world.

9 For

‖ Or, *in my ſpirit.*

9 For God is my witneſs, whom I ſerve ‖ with my ſpirit in the goſpel of his Son, that without ceaſing I make mention of you always in my prayers,

10 Making requeſt (if by any means now at length I might have a proſperous journey by the will of God) to come unto you.

11 For I long to ſee you, that I may impart unto you ſome ſpiritual gift, to the end you may be eſtabliſhed;

12 That is, that I may be comforted together ‖ with you, by the mutual faith both of you and me.

‖ Or, *in you.*

13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purpoſed to come unto you, (but was let hitherto) that I might have ſome fruit ‖ among you alſo, even as among other Gentiles.

‖ Or, *in you.*

14 I am debter both to the Greeks, and to the Barbarians, both to the wiſe, and to the unwiſe.

15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the goſpel to you that are at Rome alſo.

16 For I am not aſhamed of the goſpel of Chriſt: for it is the power of God unto ſalvation, to every one that believeth; to the Jew firſt, and alſo to the Greek.

17 For therein is the righteouſneſs of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, * The juſt ſhall live by faith.

* Hab. 2. 4. Gal. 3. 11. Heb. 10. 38.

18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven againſt all ungodlineſs and unrighteouſneſs of men, who hold the truth in unrighteouſneſs.

19 Becauſe that which may be known of God, is manifeſt ‖ in them; for God hath ſhewed *it* unto them.

‖ Or, *to them.*

20 For the inviſible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly ſeen, being underſtood by the things that are made, *even* his eternal power and God-head; ‖ ſo that they are without excuſe:

‖ Or, *that they may be.*

21 Becauſe that when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful, but became vain in their imaginations, and their fooliſh heart was * darkened.

* Eph. 4. 18.

22 Profeſſing themſelves to be wiſe, they became fools:

23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible * God, into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and four-footed beaſts, and creeping things.

* Pſal. 106. 20.

24 Wherefore God alſo gave them up to uncleanneſs, through the luſts of their own hearts, to diſhonour their own bodies between themſelves:

25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worſhipped and ſerved the creature more than the Creatour, who is bleſſed for ever. Amen.

26 For this cauſe God gave them up unto vile affections: For even their women did change the natural uſe into that which is againſt nature:

27 And likewiſe alſo the men, leaving the natural uſe of the woman, burned in their luſt one toward another, men with men working that which is unſeemly, and receiving in themſelves that recompence of their errour which was meet.

28 And even as they did not like ‖ to retain God in *their* knowledge, God gave them over to ‖ a reprobate mind, to do theſe things which are not convenient:

‖ Or, *to acknowledge.*

‖ Or, *a mind void of judgment.*

29 Being filled with all unrighteouſneſs, fornication, wickedneſs, covetouſneſs, maliciouſneſs; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity, whiſperers,

30 Backbiters, haters of God, deſpiteful, proud, boaſters, inventers of evil things, diſobedient to parents,

31 Without underſtanding, ‖ covenant-breakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:

‖ Or, *unſociable.*

32 Who knowing the judgment of God, (that they which commit ſuch things are worthy of death) not onely do the ſame, but ‖ have pleaſure in them that do them.

‖ Or, *conſent with them.*

CHAP. II.

1 *They that ſin, though they condemn it in others, cannot excuſe themſelves,* 6 *and much leſs eſcape the judgment of God,* 9 *whether they be Jews or Gentiles.* 14 *The Gentiles cannot eſcape,* 17 *nor yet the Jews,* 25 *whom their circumciſion ſhall not profit, if they keep not the law.*

THerefore thou art inexcuſable, O man, whoſoever thou art that judgeſt: * for wherein thou judgeſt another, thou condemneſt thy ſelf; for thou that judgeſt, doeſt the ſame things.

* Matth. 7. 2.

2 But we are ſure that the judgment of God is according to truth, againſt them which commit ſuch things.

3 And thinkeſt thou this, O man, that judgeſt them which do ſuch things, and doeſt the ſame, that thou ſhalt eſcape the judgment of God?

4 Or deſpiſeſt thou the riches of his goodneſs, and forbearance, and long-ſuffering, not knowing that the goodneſs of God leadeth thee to repentance?

5 But after thy hardneſs and impenitent heart, * treaſureſt up unto thy ſelf wrath againſt the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgment of God;

* James 5. 3.

6 * Who will render to every man according to his deeds:

* Pſal. 62. 12. Mat. 16. 27. Rev. 22. 12.

7 To them, who by patient continuance in well-doing, ſeek for glory, and honour, and immortality; eternal life:

8 But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteouſneſs; indignation, and wrath;

† Gr. *Greek.*

9 Tribulation and anguiſh upon every ſoul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew firſt, and alſo of the † Gentile.

† Gr. *Greek.*

10 But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew firſt, and alſo to the † Gentile.

* Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chr. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Act. 10. 34. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

11 For * there is no reſpect of perſons with God.

12 For as many as have ſinned without law, ſhall alſo periſh without law: and as many as have ſinned in the law, ſhall be judged by the law.

13 (For

13 (For * not the hearers of the law, *are* juſt before God, but the doers of the law ſhall be juſtified.

14 For when the Gentiles which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, theſe having not the law, are a law unto themſelves:

15 Which ſhew the work of the law written in their hearts, ‖ their conſcience alſo bearing witneſs, and *their* thoughts ‖ the mean while accuſing, or elſe excuſing one another)

16 In the day when God ſhall judge the ſecrets of men by Jeſus Chriſt, according to my goſpel.

17 Behold, thou art called a Jew, and reſteſt in the law, and makeſt thy boaſt of God;

18 And knoweſt *his* will, and ‖ approveſt the things that are more excellent, being inſtructed out of the law,

19 And art confident that thou thy ſelf art a guide of the blind, a light of them which are in darkneſs.

20 An inſtructer of the fooliſh, a teacher of babes, which haſt the form of knowledge, and of the truth in the law.

21 Thou therefore which teacheſt another, teacheſt thou not thy ſelf? thou that preacheſt a man ſhould not ſteal, doſt thou ſteal?

22 Thou that ſayeſt a man ſhould not commit adultery, doſt thou commit adultery? thou that abhorreſt idols, doſt thou commit ſacriledge?

23 Thou that makeſt thy boaſt of the law, through breaking the law diſhonoureſt thou God?

24 For the name of God is blaſphemed among the Gentiles, through you, as it is * written.

25 For circumciſion verily profiteth, If thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumciſion is made uncircumciſion.

26 Therefore, if the uncircumciſion keep the righteouſneſs of the law, ſhall not his uncircumciſion be counted for circumciſion?

27 And ſhall not uncircumciſion which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumciſion doſt tranſgreſs the law?

28 For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither *is that* circumciſion, which is outward in the fleſh:

29 But he *is* a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumciſion *is that* of the heart, in the ſpirit, *and* not in the letter, whoſe praiſe *is* not of men, but of God.

CHAP. III.

1 *The Jews prerogative:* 3 *which they have not loſt.*
9 *Howbeit the law convinceth them alſo of ſin.*
20 *Therefore no fleſh is juſtified by the law,* 28 *but all without difference, by faith onely;* 31 *and yet the law is not aboliſhed.*

WHat advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit *is there* of circumciſion?

2 Much every way: chiefly, becauſe that unto them were committed the oracles of God.

3 For what if ſome did not believe? ſhall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?

4 God forbid: yea, let God be true, but * every man a liar; as it is written, * That thou mighteſt be juſtified in thy ſayings, and mighteſt overcome when thou art judged.

5 But if our unrighteouſneſs commend the righteouſneſs of God, what ſhall we ſay? *Is* God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I ſpeak as a man)

6 God forbid: for then how ſhall God judge the world?

7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory; Why yet am I alſo judged as a ſinner?

8 And not *rather*, as we be ſlanderouſly reported, and as ſome affirm that we ſay, Let us do evil, that good may come: whoſe damnation is juſt.

9 What then? are we better *than they*? No, in no wiſe: for we have before † proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under ſin;

10 As it is written, * there is none righteous, no not one:

11 There is none that underſtandeth, there is none that ſeeketh after God.

12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable, there is none that doeth good, no not one.

13 * Their throat *is* an open ſepulchre, with their tongues they have uſed deceit; * the poiſon of aſps *is* under their lips:

14 * Whoſe mouth is full of curſing and bitterneſs.

15 * Their feet *are* ſwift to ſhed bloud.

16 Deſtruction and miſery *are* in their ways:

17 And the way of peace have they not known.

18 * There is no fear of God before their eyes.

19 Now we know that what things ſoever the law ſaith, it ſaith to them who are under the law that every mouth may be ſtopped, and all the world may become ‖ guilty before God:

20 Therefore * by the deeds of the law, there ſhall no fleſh be juſtified in his ſight: for by the Law *is* the knowledge of ſin.

21 But now the righteouſneſs of God without the law is manifeſted, being witneſſed by the law and the prophets;

22 Even the righteouſneſs of God *which is* by faith of Jeſus Chriſt unto all, and upon all them that believe; for there is no difference:

23 For all have ſinned, and come ſhort of the glory of God:

24 Being juſtified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Jeſus Chriſt:

25 Whom God hath ‖ ſet forth *to be* a propitiation, through faith in his blood, to declare his righteouſneſs for the ‖ remiſſion of ſins that are paſt, through the forbearance of God:

26 To declare, *I ſay*, at this time his righteouſneſs: that he might be juſt, and the juſtifier of him

---

* Mat. 7. 21. James 1. 22.

‖ Or, *the conſcience witneſſing with them.*

‖ Or, *betweene themſelves.*

‖ Or, *trieſt the things that differ.*

* Iſa. 52. 5. Ezek. 36. 20, 23.

* Pſa. 116. 11.

* Pſa. 51. 4.

† Gr. *charged:*

* Pſal. 14. 1, 2, 3.

* Pſal. 5. 9.

* Pſal. 140. 3.

* Pſ. 10. 7.

* Prov. 1. 16. Iſ. 59. 7, 8.

* Pſal. 36. 1.

‖ Or, *ſubject to the judgement of God.*

* Gal. 2. 16.

‖ Or, *foreordained.*

‖ Or, *paſſing over*

him which believeth in Jesus.

27 Where *is* boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay; but by the law of faith.

28 Therefore we conclude, that a man is justified by faith, without the deeds of the law.

29 *Is he* the God of the Jews onely? *is he* not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:

30 Seing *it is* one God, which shall justifie the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.

31 Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Abrahams faith was imputed to him for righteousness,* 10 *before he was circumcised.* 13 *By faith onely he and his seed received the promise.* 16 *Abraham is the father of all that believe.* 24 *Our faith also shall be imputed to us for righteousness.*

WHat shall we say then that Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?

2 For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath *whereof* to glory, but not before God.

* Gen. 5. 6. Gal. 3. 6. Jam. 2. 23.

3 For what saith the scripture? * Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness.

4 Now to him that worketh, is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.

6 Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works,

* Ps. 32. 1,

7 *Saying,* * Blessed *are* they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.

8 Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.

9 *Cometh* this blessedness then upon the circumcision *onely,* or upon the uncircumcision also? For we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.

10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

11 And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which *he had yet* being uncirumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also:

12 And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision onely, but also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which *he had* being *yet* uncircumcised.

13 For the promise that he should be the heir of the world, *was* not to Abraham, or to his seed through the law, but through the righteousness of faith.

14 For if they which are of the law *be* heirs, faith is made void, & the promise made of none effect.

15 Because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, *there is* no transgression.

16 Therefore *it is* of faith, that *it might be* by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed, not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of us all,

17 (As it is written, * I have made thee a father of many nations) ‖ before him whom he believed, *even* God who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were:

* Gen. 17. 5. ‖ Or, *like unto him.*

18 Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations; according to that which was spoken, * So shall thy seed be.

* Gen. 15. 5.

19 And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred year old, neither yet the deadness of Sara's womb.

20 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God:

21 And being fully perswaded, that what he had promised, he was able also to perform.

22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.

23 Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him;

24 But for us also, to whom it shal be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead,

25 Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our Justification.

CHAP. V.

1 *Being justified by faith, we have peace with God,* 2 *and joy in our hope:* 8 *that sith we were reconciled by his bloud, when we were enemies,* 10 *we shal much more be saved being reconciled.* 12 *As sin and death came by Adam.* 17 *so much more righteousness and life by Jesus Christ.* 20 *Where sin abounded, grace did superabound.*

THerefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God, through our Lord Jesus Christ.

2 * By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoyce in hope of the glory of God.

* Eph. 2. 18.

3 And not onely *so,* but we glory in tribulations also, * knowing that tribulation worketh patience;

* Jam. 1. 3.

4 And patience, experience; and experience, hope:

5 And hope maketh not ashamed, because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts, by the holy Ghost which is given unto us

6 For when we were yet without strength, ‖ in due time Christ died for the ungodly.

‖ Or, *according to the time.*

7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die.

8 But God commendeth his love towards us, in

in that while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

9 Much more then being now justified by his bloud, we shal be saved from wrath through him.

10 For if when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son: much more being reconciled, we shal be saved by his life.

11 And not onely *so*, but we also joy in God, through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.

12 wherefore, as by one man sin entred into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, ‖ for that all have sinned.

‖ Or, *in whom.*

13 For until the law sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no law.

14 Nevertheless, death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adams transgression, who is the figure of him that was to come:

15 But not as the offence, so also *is* the free gift. For if through the offence of one, many be dead; much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, *which is* by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many.

16 And not as *it was* by one that sinned, *so is* the gift: for the judgment *was* by one to condemnation; but the free gift *is* of many offences unto justification.

‖ Or, *by on offence*

17 For if ‖ by one mans offence, death reigned by one, much more they which receive abundance of grace, and of the gift of righteousness, shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.

‖ Or, *by one ofence.*

18 Therefore as ‖ by the offence of one, *judgement came* upon all men to condemnation: even so ‖ by the righteousness of one, *the free gift came* upon all men unto justification of life.

‖ Or, *by on righteousness.*

19 For as by one mans disobedience many were made sinners: so by the obedience of one, shall many be made righteous.

20 Moreover, the law entred, that the offence might abound: But where sin abounded, grace did much more abound:

21 That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life, by Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAP. VI.

1 We may not live in sin, 2 for we are dead unto it, 3 as appeareth by our baptism. 12 Let not sin reign any more in us, 18 because we have yielded our selves to the service of righteousness, 23 and for that death is the wages of sin.

WHat shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound?

2 God forbid: how shall we that are dead to sin, live any longer therein?

* Gal. 3. 27. ‖ Or, *are.* * Col. 2. 12.

3 Know ye not, that * so many of us as ‖ were baptized into Jesus Christ, were baptized into his death?

4 Therefore we are * buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.

5 For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death: we shall be also *in the likeness* of *his* resurrection:

6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with *him*, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin.

† Gr. *justified.*

7 For he that is dead, is † freed from sin.

8 Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him:

9 Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead, dieth no more: death hath no more dominion over him.

10 For in that he died, he died unto sin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God.

11 Likewise reckon ye also your selves to be dead indeed unto sin: but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord.

12 Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.

† Gr, *arms*, or, *weapons.*

13 Neither yield ye your members *as* † instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield your selves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead; and your members *as* instruments of righteousness unto God.

14 For sin shall not have dominion over you; for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

15 What then? shal we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.

* Joh. 8. 34. 2 Pet. 2. 19.

16 Know ye not, that * to whom ye yield your selves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?

17 But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin; but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine † which was delivered you.

† Gr. *whereto ye were delivered.*

18 Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness.

19 I speak after the manner of men, because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity, unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness, unto holiness.

20 For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free † from righteousness.

† Gr. to *righteousness.*

21 What fruit had ye then in those things, whereof ye are now ashamd? for the end of those things *is* death.

22 But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.

23 For the wages of sin *is* death: but the gift of God *is* eternal life, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAP. VII.

1 No law hath power over a man longer than he liveth. 4 But we are dead to the law. 7 Yet is not the law sin, 12 but holy just, good. 16 as I acknowledge who am grieved because I cannot keep it.

KNow ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law) how that the law hath

dominion over a man, as long as he liveth?

* 1 Cor, 7. 39.

2 For * the woman which hath an husband, is bound by the law to *her* husband so long as he liveth: but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of *her* husband.

3 So then if while *her* husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man.

4 Wherefore my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, *even* to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God.

† Gr. *passions.*

5 For when we were in the flesh, the † motions of sins which were by the law, did work in our members, to bring forth fruit unto death.

‖ Or, *being dead to that.*

6 But now we are delivered from the law, ‖ that being dead wherein we were held, that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter.

‖ Or, *concupiscence.*

* Exo. 20. 17. Deut. 5. 21.

7 What shal we say then? *Is* the law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known ‖ lust, except the law had said, * Thou shal not covet.

8 But sin taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without the law sin *was* dead.

9 For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.

10 And the commandment which *was ordained* to life, I found *to be* unto death.

11 For sin taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew me.

12 Wherefore the law *is* holy; and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

13 Was then that which is good, made death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.

14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin.

† Gr. *know.*

15 For that which I do, I † allow not: for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.

16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law, that *it is* good.

17 Now then, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know, that in me (that is, in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me, but *how* to perform that which is good, I find not.

19 For the good that I would, I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do.

20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

21 I find then a law, that when I would do good, evil is present with me.

22 For I delight in the law of God, after the inward man.

23 But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin, which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I am, who shall deliver me from ‖ the body of this death!

‖ Or, *this body of death.*

25 I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then, with the mind, I my self serve the law of God; but with the flesh, the law of sin.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *They that are in Christ, and live according to the Spirit, are free from condemnation.* 5, 13 *What harm cometh of the flesh,* 6, 14 *and what good of the Spirit,* 17 *and what of being Gods children:* 19 *whose glorious deliverance all things long for,* 29 *which was beforehand decreed by God.* 38 *What can sever us from his love?*

THere *is* therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

2 For the law of the Spirit of life, in Christ Jesus, hath made me free from the law of sin and death.

3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son, in the likeness of sinful flesh, and ‖ for sin condemned sin in the flesh:

‖ Or, *by a sacrifice for sin.*

4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

5 For they that are after the flesh, do mind the things of the flesh: but they that are after the Spirit, the things of the Spirit.

† Gr. *the minding of the flesh.*

6 For † to be carnally minded, *is* death; but † to be spiritually minded, *is* life and peace:

† Gr *the minding of the Spirit.*

7 Because † the carnal mind *is* enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.

† Gr. *the minding of the flesh.*

8 So then they that are in the flesh, cannot please God.

9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

10 And if Christ *be* in you, the body *is* dead because of sin; but the Spirit *is* life, because of righteousness.

11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead, dwell in you; he that raised up Christ from the dead, shall also quicken your mortal bodies, ‖ by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

‖ Or, *because of his Spirit.*

12 Therefore brethren, we are debters, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortifie the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage

dage again to fear; but ye have received the
* Gal. 4 6. * Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.

16 The Spirit it self beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God.

17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joynt-heirs with Christ: if so be that we suffer with *him*, that we may be also glorified together.

18 For I reckon, that the sufferings of this present time, *are* not worthy *to be compared* with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God.

20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected *the same* in hope:

21 Because the creature it self also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

‖ Or, *every creature.* 22 For we know that ‖ the whole creation groaneth, and travelleth in pain together until now.

23 And not onely *they*, but our selves also which have the first-fruits of the Spirit, even we our selves groan within our selves, waiting for the adoption, *to wit*, the * redemption of our body.

* Luke 21. 28. 24 For we are saved by hope: But hope that is seen, is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for that we see not, *then* do we with patience wait for it.

26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit it self maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.

‖ Or, *that.* 27 And he that searcheth the hearts, knoweth what *is* the mind of the Spirit, ‖ because he maketh intercession for the saints, according to *the will of* God.

28 And we know that all things work together for good, to them that love God, to them who are the called according to *his* purpose.

29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate *to be* conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the first-born among many brethren.

30 Moreover, whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified.

31 What shall we then say to these things? If God *be* for us, who *can be* against us?

32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of Gods elect? *It is* God that justifieth:

34 Who *is* he that condemneth? *It is* Christ that died, yea rather that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.

35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? *shall* tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

36 (As it is written, * For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter) * Psal. 44. 22.

37 Nay in all these things we are more than conquerers, through him that loved us.

38 For I am perswaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

CHAP. IX.

1 Paul is sorry for the Jews. 7 All the seed of Abraham were not the children of the promise. 18 God hath mercy upon whom he will. 21 The potter may do with his clay what he list. 25 The calling of the Gentiles, and rejecting of the Jews were foretold. 32 The cause why so few Jews embraced the righteousness of faith.

I Say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the holy Ghost,

2 That I have great heaviness, and continual sorrow in my heart.

‖ Or, *separated.* 3 For I could wish that my self were ‖ accursed from Christ, for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh.

‖ Or, *testaments.* 4 Who are Israelites; to whom *pertaineth* the adoption, and the glory, and the ‖ covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service *of God*, and the promises;

5 Whose *are* the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ *came*, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

6 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they are not all Israel, which are of Israel:

* Gen. 21. 12. 7 Neither because they are the seed of Abraham, *are they* all children: but in * Isaac shall thy seed be called.

* Gal. 4. 28. 8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these *are* not the children of God: but * the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

* Gen. 18. 10. 9 For this *is* the word of promise, * At this time will I come, and Sarah shall have a son.

10 And not onely *this*, but when Rebecca also had conceived by one, *even* by our father Isaac,

11 (For *the children* being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God, according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth)

* Gen. 25. 23. 12 It was said unto her, The * ‖ elder shall serve the ‖ younger.

‖ Or, *greater.* 13 As it is written, * Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.

‖ Or, *lesser.* 14 What shall we say then? *Is there* unrighteousness with God? God forbid.

* Mal. 1. 2, 3. 15 For he saith to Moses, * I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.

* Exod. 33. 19. 16 So

16 So then *it is* not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy.

17 For the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, * Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.

* Exod. 9. 16.

18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will *have mercy*, and whom he will, he hardeneth.

19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doeth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will?

20 Nay but, O man, who art thou that ‖ replyest against God? * shall the thing formed say to him that formed *it*, Why hast thou made me thus?

21 Hath not the * potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

22 *What* if God, willing to shew *his* wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long-suffering the vessels of wrath ‖ fitted to destruction:

23 And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory.

24 Even us whom he hath called, not of the Jews onely, but also of the Gentiles.

25 As he saith also in Osee, * I will call them my people, which were not my people; and her beloved, which was not beloved.

26 * And it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people; there shall they be called, the children of the living God.

27 Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, * Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved.

28 For he will finish ‖ the work, and cut *it* short in righteousness: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth.

29 And as Esaias said before, * Except the Lord of sabaoth had left us a seed, we had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrha.

30 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith:

31 But Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness.

32 Wherefore? Because *they sought it*, not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law: for they stumbled at that stumbling-stone;

33 As it is written, * Behold, I lay in Sion a stumbling-stone, and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on him, shall not be ‖ ashamed.

‖ Or, *answerest again*, or, *disputest with God.*

* Isai. 45. 9.

* Jer. 18. 6. Wis. 15. 7.

‖ Or, *made up.*

* Hos. 2. 23. 1 Pet. 2. 10.

* Hos. 1. 10.

* Isa. 10. 22, 23.

‖ Or, *the account.*

* Is. 1. 9.

* Is. 8. 14. & 28. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 6.

‖ Or, *confounded.*

CHAP. X.

5 *The scripture sheweth the difference betwixt the righteousness of the law, and this of faith;* 11 *and that all, both Jew and Gentile, that believe, shall not be confounded,* 18 *and that the Gentiles shall receive the word, and believe.* 19 *Israel was not ignorant of these things.*

BRethren, my hearts desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved.

2 For I bear them record, that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For they, being ignorant of Gods righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God.

4 For Christ *is* the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth.

5 For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, * That the man which doeth those things, shall live by them.

* Lev. 18. 5. Ezek. 20. 11. Gal. 3. 12.

6 But the righteousness which is of faith, speaketh on this wise, * Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is to bring Christ down *from above.*)

* Deut. 30. 12.

7 Or, Who shall descend into the deep? (that is to bring up Christ again from the dead.)

8 But what saith it? * The word is nigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is the word of faith which we preach,

* Deut. 30. 14.

9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart, that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

11 For the scripture saith, * Whosoever believeth on him, shall not be ashamed.

* Isai. 28. 16.

12 For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all, is rich unto all that call upon him.

13 * For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord, shall be saved.

* Joel 2. 32. Acts 2. 21.

14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher.

* Isai. 52. 7. Nahum 1. 15.

15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, * how beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

* Is. 53. 1. John 12. 38.

16 but they have not all obeyed the gospel For Esaias saith, * Lord, who hath believed † our ‖ report?

† Gr. *the hearing of us.*

17 So then, faith *cometh* by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

‖ Or, *preaching.*

18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yes, verily, * their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.

* Psal. 19. 4.

19 But I say, Did not Israel know? First, Moses saith, * I will provoke you to jealousie by *them that are* no people, *and* by a foolish nation I will anger you.

* Deut. 32. 21.

20 But Esaias is very bold, and saith, * I was found of them that sought me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.

* Isa. 65. 1.

21 But to Israel he saith, * All day long I have

* Isa. 65. 2.

stretched

stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

CHAP. XI.

1 God hath not cast off all Israel. 7 Some were elected, though the rest were hardened. 15 There is hope of their conversion. 18 The Gentiles may not insult upon them, 26 for there is a promise of their salvation. 33 Gods judgments are unsearchable.

I Say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite of the seed of Abraham, *of* the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,

*1 Kings 19.14.

3 * Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life.

*1 Kings 19.18.

4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? *I have reserved to my self seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to *the image* of Baal.

5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

6 And if by grace, then *is it* no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.

7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were ‖ blinded:

‖ Or, *hardened.*

8 According as it is written; * God hath given them the spirit of ‖ slumber, * eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear, unto this day.

* Isa.29. 10.

‖ Or, *remorse.*

9 And David saith, * Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumbling-block, and a recompence unto them.

* Isa.6.9. * Psal.69. 22.

10 * Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway.

* Psal.69. 23.

11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but *rather* through their fall salvation *is come* unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousie.

12 Now if the fall of them *be* the riches of the world, and the ‖ diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles: how much more their fulness?

‖ Or, *decay*, or, *loss.*

13 For I speak to you Gentiles, in as much as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnifie mine office:

14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation *them which are* my flesh, and might save some of them.

15 For if the casting away of them *be* the reconciling of the world; what *shall* the receiving *of them be*, but life from the dead?

16 For if the first-fruit *be* holy, the lump *is* also *holy*: and if the root *be* holy, so *are* the branches.

17 And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou being a wild olive-tree, were graffed in ‖ amongst them, and with them partakest of

‖ Or, *for them.*

the root and fatness of the olive-tree:

18 Boast not against the branches: but if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be graffed in.

20 Well, because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not high-minded, but fear.

21 For if God spared not the natural branches, *take heed* lest he also spare not thee.

22 Behold therefore the goodness, and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in *his* goodness, otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.

23 And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be graffed in: for God is able to graff them in again.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive-tree which is wild by nature, and wert graffed contrary to nature into a good olive-tree, how much more shall these which be the natural *branches* be graffed into their own olive-tree?

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery (lest ye should be wise in your own conceits) that ‖ blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

‖ Or, *hardness.*

26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, * There shall come out of Sion the deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob.

* Isa.59. 20.

27 For this *is* my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

28 As concerning the gospel, *they are* enemies for your sake: but as touching the election, *they are* beloved for the fathers sakes.

29 For the gifts and calling of God *are* without repentance.

30 For as ye in time past have not ‖ believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief:

‖ Or, *obeyed.*

31 Even so have these also now not ‖ believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy.

‖ Or, *obeyed.*

32 For God hath ‖ concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

‖ Or, *shut them all up together.*

33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable *are* his judgments, and his ways past finding out!

34 * For who hath known the mind of the Lord, or who hath been his counsellour?

* Isa.40. 13 Wisd.9. 13.

35 Or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again?

36 For of him, and through him, and to him *are* all things: to whom *be* glory for ever. Amen.

1 Cor.2. 16.

CHAP. XII.

1 Gods mercies must move us to please God. 3 No man must think too well of himself, 6 but attend every one on that calling, wherein he is placed. 9 Love, and many other duties are required of us. 19 Revenge is specially forbidden.

I Beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, *which is* your reasonable service.

2 And be not conformed to this world: but * be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may * prove what *is* that good, and acceptable, and perfect will of God.

3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think *of himself* more highly than he ought to think; but to think † soberly, according as God hath dealt * to every man the measure of faith.

4 For * as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office:

5 So we being many are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another.

6 * Having then gifts, differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophesie, *let us prophesie* according to the proportion of faith:

7 Or ministery, *let us wait* on *our* ministring; or he that teacheth, on teaching:

8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that ‖ giveth, *let him do it* ‖ with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with chearfulness.

9 *Let* love *be* without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil, cleave to that which is good.

10 * *Be* kindly affectioned one to another; ‖ with brotherly love, in honour preferring one another:

11 Not slothful in business: fervent in spirit; serving the Lord:

12 Rejoycing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer:

13 Distributing to the necessity of saints; given to hospitality.

14 * Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not.

15 Rejoyce with them that do rejoyce, and weep with them that weep.

16 *Be* of the same mind one towards another, Mind not high things, but ‖ condescend to men of low estate. * Be not wise in your own conceits.

17 * Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men.

18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men.

19 Dearly beloved, avenge not your selves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, * Vengeance *is* mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.

20 * Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink; for in so doing, thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.

21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Subjection, and many other duties we owe to the magistrats.* 8 *Love is the fulfilling of the law,* 11 *Gluttony and drunkenness, and the works of darkness, are out of season in the time of the gospel.*

LEt every soul * be subject unto the higher powers: For * there is no power but of God: the powers that be, are ‖ ordained of God.

2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist, shall receive to themselves damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terrour to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same:

4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to *execute* wrath upon him that doeth evil.

5 Wherefore *ye* must needs be subject, not onely for wrath, but also for conscience sake.

6 For, for this cause pay you tribute also: for they are Gods ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.

7 * Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute *is due*, custom to whom custom, fear to whom fear, honour to whom honour.

8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another, hath fulfilled the law.

9 For this, * Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if *there be* any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, * Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love *is* the fulfilling of the law.

11 And that, knowing the time, that now *it is* high time for us to awake out of sleep: for now *is* our salvation nearer than when we believed.

12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light.

13 Let us walk ‖ honestly as in the day, * not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying.

14 But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, & * make not provision for the flesh, to *fulfil* the lusts *thereof*.

CHAP. XIV.

3 *Men may not contemn nor condemn one the other for things indifferent:* 13 *but take heed that they give no offence in them:* 15 *For that the apostle proveth unlawful by many reasons.*

HIm that is weak in the faith receive you, *but* ‖ not to doubtful disputations.

2 For one believeth that he may eat all things: another who is weak, eateth herbs.

3 Let not him that eateth, despise him that eateth not: and let not him which eateth not, judge him that eateth: for God hath received him.

4 * Who art thou that judgest another mans servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth: Yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand.

5 One

---

† Gr. *to sobriety.*

‖ Or, *imparteth.*

‖ Or, *liberally.*

‖ Or, *in the love of the brethren.*

‖ Or, *be contented with mean things.*

‖ Or, *decently.*

‖ Or, *not to judge his doubtful thoughts.*

* Eph. 4. 23.
* Eph. 5. 17.
* Eph. 4. 7.
* 1 Cor. 12. 12.
* 1 Pet. 4. 10, 11.
* Heb. 13. 1.
* Mat. 5. 44.
* Pr. 3. 7. Isa. 5. 21.
* Pr. 20. 22. 1 Th. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.
* Heb. 12. 14.
* Deut. 32. 25. Heb. 10. 30.
* Prov. 25. 21.
* Tit. 3. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 13.
* Wis. 6. 3.
* Mat. 22. 21.
* Ex. 20. Deut. 5.
* Levit. 19. 18. Mat. 22. 39. Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8.
* Luke 21. 34.
* Gal 5. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 11.
* Jam. 4. 12.

5 One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day *alike*. Let every man be ‖ fully perswaded in his own mind.

‖ Or, *fully assured*

6 He that ‖ regardeth the day, regardeth *it* unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard *it*. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

‖ Or, *observeth.*

7 For none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.

8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore or die, we are the Lords.

9 For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living.

10 But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for * we shal all stand before the judgment-seat of Christ.

* 2 Cor. 5. 10.

11 For it is written, * *As* I live, saith the Lord, every knee shal bow to me, and every tongue shal confess God.

* Isa. 45. 23. Phil. 2.10.

12 So then every one of us shal give account of himself to God

13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling-block, or an occasion to fall in *his* brothers way.

14 I know, and am perswaded by the Lord Jesus, that *there is* nothing † unclean of it self: but to him that esteemeth any thing to be † unclean, to him *it is* unclean.

† Gr. *common.*

15 But if thy brother be grieved with *thy* meat, now walkest thou not † charitably. * Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died.

† Gr. *common.*

16 Let not then your good be evil spoken of.

† Gr. *according to charity.*

17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink, but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the holy Ghost.

* 1 Cor. 8. 11.

18 For he that in these things serveth Christ, *is* acceptable to God, and approved of men.

19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edifie another.

20 For meat destroy not the work of God. * All things indeed *are* pure; but *it is* evil for that man who eateth with offence.

* Titus 1. 15.

21 *It is* good neither to eat * flesh, nor to drink wine, nor *any thing* whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

* 1 Cor. 8. 13.

22 Hast thou faith? have it to thy self before God. Happy *is* he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth.

‖ Or, *discerneth and putteth a difference between meats:*

23 And he that ‖ doubteth, is damned if he eat, because *he eateth* not of faith: for whatsoever *is* not of faith, is sin.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The strong must bear with the weak.* 2 *We may not please our selves,* 3 *for Christ did not so,* 7 *but receive one the other, as Christ did us all,* 8 *both Jews,* 9 *and Gentiles.* 15 *Paul excuseth his writing,* 28 *and promiseth to see them,* 30 *requesteth their prayers.*

WE then that are strong, ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please our selves.

2 Let every one of us please *his* neighbour for *his* good to edification.

3 For even Christ pleased not himself; But as it is written, * The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me.

* Psal. 69. 9.

4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime, were written for our learning; that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.

5 * Now the God of patience and consolation, grant you to be like-minded one towards another, ‖ according to Christ Jesus:

* 1 Cor. 1. 10. ‖ Or, *after the example of.*

6 That ye may with one mind *and* one mouth glorifie God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

7 Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ also received us, to the glory of God.

8 Now I say, that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises *made* unto the fathers:

9 And that the Gentiles might glorifie God for *his* mercy; as it is written, * For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name.

* Psal. 18. 49.

10 And again he saith, * Rejoyce ye Gentiles with his people.

* Deut. 32. 43.

11 And again, Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles, and laud him all ye people.

* Psal. 117. 1.

12 And again Esaias saith, * There shal be a root of Jesse, and he that shal rise to reign over the Gentiles, in him shal the Gentiles trust.

* Isa. 11. 10.

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope through the power of the holy Ghost.

14 And I my self also am perswaded of you my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

15 Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you, in some sort, as putting you in mind, because of the grace that is given to me of God,

16 That I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministring the gospel of God, that the ‖ offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the holy Ghost.

‖ Or, *sacrificing.*

17 I have therefore whereof I may glory through Jesus Christ, in those things which pertain to God.

18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things, which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed,

19 Through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God, so that from Jerusalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully

fully preached the goſpel of Chriſt.

20 Yea, ſo have I ſtrived to preach the goſpel, not where Chriſt was named, leſt I ſhould build upon another mans foundation:

* Iſa. 52. 15. 21 But as it is written,* To whom he was not ſpoken of, they ſhal ſee: and they that have not heard, ſhal underſtand.

‖ Or, *many ways*, or *oftentimes.* 22 For which cauſe alſo I have been ‖ much hindred from coming to you.

23 But now having no more place in theſe parts, and having a great deſire theſe many years to come unto you;

24 Whenſoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I truſt to ſee you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if firſt I be ſomewhat filled † with your *company.*

† Gr. *with you*, verſe. 32.

25 But now I go unto Jeruſalem, to miniſter unto the ſaints.

26 For it hath pleaſed them of Macedonia and Achaia, to make a certain contribution for the poor ſaints which are at Jeruſalem.

* 1 Cor. 9. 11. 27 It hath pleaſed them *verily*, and their debters they are. For * if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their ſpiritual things, their duty is alſo to miniſter unto them in carnal things.

28 When therefore I have performed this, and have ſealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

29 And I am ſure that when I come unto you, I ſhal come in the fulneſs of the bleſſing of the goſpel of Chriſt.

30 Now I beſeech you, brethren, for the Lord Jeſus Chriſts ſake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye ſtrive together with me, in *your* prayers to God for me;

‖ Or, *are diſobedient.* 31 That I may be delivered from them that ‖ do not believe in Judea; and that my ſervice which *I have* for Jeruſalem, may be accepted of the ſaints:

32 That I may come unto you with joy by the will of God, and may with you be refreſhed.

33 Now the God of peace *be* with you all. Amen.

CHAP. XVI.

3 *Paul willeth the brethren to greet many;* 17 *and adviſeth them to take heed of thoſe which cauſe diſſention and offences;* 21 *and after ſundry ſalutations, endeth with praiſe and thanks to God.*

I Commend unto you Phebe our ſiſter, which is a ſervant of the church which is at Cenchrea:

2 That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh ſaints, and that ye aſſiſt her in whatſoever buſineſs ſhe hath need of you: for ſhe hath been a ſuccourer of many, and of my ſelf alſo.

* Acts 18. 2, 26. 3 Greet * Priſcilla and Aquila, my helpers in Chriſt Jeſus:

4 (Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but alſo all the churches of the Gentiles)

5 Likwiſe *greet* the church that is in their houſe. Salute my well beloved Epenetus, who is the firſt-fruits of Achaia unto Chriſt.

6 Greet Mary, who beſtowed much labour on us.

7 Salute Andronicus and Junia my kinſmen and my fellow-priſoners, who are of note among the apoſtles, who alſo were in Chriſt before me.

8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord.

9 Salute Urbane our helper in Chriſt, and Stachys my beloved.

10 Salute Apelles approved in Chriſt. Salute them which are of Ariſtobulus ‖ *houſhold.*

‖ Or, friends;

11 Salute Herodion my kinſman. Greet them that be of the ‖ *houſhold* of Narciſſus, which are in the Lord.

‖ Or, friends;

12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphoſa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Perſis, which laboured much in the Lord.

13 Salute Ruſus choſen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Aſyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his ſiſter, and Olympas, and all the ſaints which are with them.

* 1 Cor. 16. 20. 2 Cor. 13. 12. 1 Peter 5. 14. 16 * Salute one another with an holy kiſs. The churches of Chriſt ſalute you.

17 Now I beſeech you, brethren, mark them which cauſe diviſions and offences, contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned: and avoid them.

18 For they that are ſuch, ſerve not our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, but their own belly; and by good words and fair ſpeeches deceive the hearts of the ſimple.

19 For your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glade therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you wiſe unto that which is good, and ‖ ſimple concerning evil.

‖ Or, *harmleſs:*

20 And the God of peace ſhal ‖ bruiſe Satan under your feet ſhortly. The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you. Amen.

‖ Or, *tread.*

* Acts 16. 1. 21 * Timotheus my work-fellow, and Lucius, and Jaſon, and Soſipater my kinſmen ſalute you.

22 I Tertius, who wrote *this* epiſtle, ſalute you in the Lord.

23 Gaius mine hoſt, and of the whole church ſaluteth you. Eraſtus the chamberlain of the city ſaluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

24 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you all. Amen.

*Eph. 3. 9. Col. 1. 26. 25 Now to him that is of power to eſtabliſh you, according to my goſpel, and the preaching of Jeſus Chriſt, (according to the revelation of the myſtery, * which was kept ſecret ſince the world began,

26 But now is made manifeſt, and by the ſcriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlaſting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith)

27 To God onely wiſe, *be* glory through Jeſus Chriſt for ever. Amen.

¶ Written to the Romans from Corinthus, *and ſent* by Phebe ſervant of the church at Cenchrea.

¶ The

¶ The firſt Epiſtle of PAUL the Apoſtle, to the CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 After his ſalutation and thanksgiving, 10 he exhorteth them to unity, 12 and reproveth their diſſentions. 18 God deſtroyeth the wiſdom of the wiſe, 21 by the fooliſhneſs of preaching; and 26 calleth not the wiſe, mighty, and noble, but 27, 28 the fooliſh, weak, and men of no account.

PAUL called *to be* an Apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, through the will of God, and Soſthenes *our* brother,

2 Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that * are ſanctified in Chriſt Jeſus, * called *to be* ſaints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jeſus Chriſt our Lord, both theirs and ours.

* Acts 15. 9.
* Rom. 1. 7.

3 Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

4 I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jeſus Chriſt:

5 That in every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance, and *in* all knowledge:

6 Even as the teſtimony of Chriſt was confirmed in you.

7 So that ye come behind in no gift; waiting for the † coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt,

† Gr. revelation.

8 Who ſhal alſo confirm you unto the end, *that ye may be* blameleſs in the day of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

* 1 Theſſ. 5. 24.

9 * God *is* faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowſhip of his Son Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

10 Now I beſeech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that ye all ſpeak the ſame thing, and *that* there be no † diviſions among you; but *that* ye be perfectly joyned together in the ſame mind, and in the ſame judgment.

* Gr. ſchiſms.

11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them *which are of the houſe* of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.

12 Now this I ſay, that every one of you ſaith, I am of Paul, and I of * Apollos, and I of Cephas, and I of Chriſt.

* Acts 18. 24.

13 Is Chriſt divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

14 I thank God, that I batized none of you, but * Criſpus and Gaius.

* Acts 18. 8.

15 Leſt any ſhould ſay, that I had baptized in mine own name.

16 And I baptized alſo the houſhold of Stephanas: beſides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

* 2 Pet. 1. 16.
|| Or, ſpeech.

17 For Chriſt ſent me not to baptize, but to preach the goſpel: * not with wiſdom of || words, leſt the croſs of Chriſt ſhould be made of none effect.

18 For the preaching of the croſs is to them that periſh, fooliſhneſs: but unto us which are ſaved, it is the * power of God.

* Rom. 1. 16.

19 For it is written, * I will deſtroy the wiſdom of the wiſe, and will bring to nothing the underſtanding of the prudent.

* Iſa. 29. 14.

20 * Where *is* the wiſe? where *is* the ſcribe? where *is* the diſputer of this world? hath not God made fooliſh the wiſdom of this world?

* Iſa. 33. 18.

21 * For after that, in the wiſdom of God, the world by wiſdom knew not God, it pleaſed God by the fooliſhneſs of preaching, to ſave them that believe.

* Rom. 1. 20.

22 For the * Jews require a ſign, and the Greeks ſeek after wiſdom:

* Mat. 12. 38.

23 But we preach Chriſt crucified, unto the Jews a ſtumbling-block, and unto the Greeks, fooliſhneſs:

24 But unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Chriſt, the power of God, and the wiſdom of God.

25 Becauſe the fooliſhneſs of God is wiſer than men? and the weakneſs of God is ſtronger than men.

26 For ye ſee your calling, brethren, how that not many wiſe men after the fleſh, not many mighty, not many noble *are called*.

27 But God hath choſen the fooliſh things of the world, to confound the wiſe; and God hath choſen the weak things of the world, to confound the things which are mighty;

28 And baſe things of the world, and things which are deſpiſed, hath God choſen, *yea*, & things which are not, to bring to nought things that are:

29 That no fleſh ſhould glory in his preſence:

30 But of him are ye in Chriſt Jeſus, who of God is made unto us wiſdom, and righteouſneſs, and ſanctification, and redemption:

* Jer. 9. 23, 24. 2 Cor. 10. 17.

31 That, according as it is written, * He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

CHAP. II.

He declareth that his preaching, 1 though it bring not excellency of ſpeech, or of humane wiſdom; yet conſiſteth in the 4, 5 power of God; and ſo far excelleth, 6 the wiſdom of this world, and 9 humane ſenſe, as that, 14 the natural man cannot underſtand it.

AND I, brethren, when I came to you, * came not with excellency of ſpeech, or of wiſdom, declaring unto you the teſtimony of God.

* Chap. 1. 17.

2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, ſave Jeſus Chriſt, and him crucified.

3 And I was with you in weakneſs, and in fear, and in much trembling.

4 And my ſpeech, and my preaching * *was* not with || enticing words of mans wiſdom, but in demonſtration of the Spirit, and of power:

* 2 Pet. 1. 16.
|| Or, perſwaſible.

5 That your faith ſhould not † ſtand in the wiſdom

† Gr. *be*

dom of men, but in the power of God.

6 Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought.

7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, *even* the hidden *wisdom* which God ordained before the world unto our glory.

8 Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known *it*, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

* Is. 64.4. 9 But as it is written, * Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entred into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.

10 But God hath revealed *them* unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.

12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

* 2 Pet. 1. 16. 13 * Which things also we speak, not in the words which mans wisdom teacheth, but which the holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

* Prov. 27. 19. 14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him; neither can he know *them*, because they are spiritually discerned.

‖ Or, *discerneth.* ‖ Or, *discerned.* * Is. 40. 13. Wis. 9. 13. Rom. 11. 34. †Gr. *shall.* 15 * But he that is spiritual, ‖ judgeth all things, yet he himself is ‖ judged of no man.

16 * For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he † may instruct him? But we have the mind of Christ.

CHAP. III.

2 Milk is fit for children. 3 Strife and division, arguments of a fleshly mind. 7 He that planteth, and he that watereth, is nothing. 9 The ministers are Gods fellow-workmen. 11 Christ the onely foundation. 16 Men the temples of God, 17 which must be kept holy. 19 The wisdom of this world is foolishness with God.

AND I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, *even* as unto babes in Christ.

* Heb. 5. 12. 2 I have fed you with * milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able *to bear it*, neither yet now are ye able.

‖ Or, *factions.* † Gr. *according to man.* 3 For ye are yet carnal: for whereas *there is* among you envying, and strife, and ‖ divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk † as men?

4 For while one saith, I am of Paul, and another, I *am* of Apollos, are ye not carnal?

5 Who then is Paul, and who *is* Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man?

6 I have planted, Apollos watered: but God gave the increase.

7 So then, neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth: but God that giveth the increase.

* Psal. 62. 12. 8 Now he that planteth, and he that watereth, are one, * and every man shal receive his own reward, according to his own labour.

Gal. 6. 5. 9 For we are labourers together with God: ye are Gods ‖ husbandry, *ye are* Gods building.

‖ Or, *tillage.* 10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise master-builder I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

11 For other foundation can no man lay, than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.

12 Now if any man build upon this foundation, gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble:

† Gr. *is revealed.* 13 Every mans work shal be made manifest. For the day shal declare it, because it † shal be revealed by fire; and the fire shal try every mans work, of what sort it is.

14 If any mans work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shal receive a reward.

15 If any mans work shal be burnt, he shal suffer loss: but he himself shal be saved; yet so, as by fire.

* Chap. 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16. 16 * Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and *that* the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

‖ Or, *destroy.* 17 If any man ‖ defile the temple of God, him shal God destroy: for the temple of God is holy, which *temple* ye are.

18 Let no man deceive himself: If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise.

* Job. 5. 13. * Psal. 94. 11. 19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God: for it is written, * He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.

20 And again, * The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.

21 Therefore let no man glory in men, for all things are yours:

22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are yours;

23 And ye are Christs; and Christ *is* Gods.

CHAP. IV.

1 In what account the ministers ought to be had. 7 We have nothing which we have not received. 9 The apostles, spectacles to the world, angels, and men, 13 the filth and off scouring of the world; 15 yet our fathers in Christ, 16 whom we ought to follow.

LET a man so account of us, as of the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God.

2 Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful.

† Gr. *day.* 3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of mans † judgment: yea, I judge not mine own self.

4 For I know nothing by my self, yet am I not hereby justified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord.

5 * Therefore

* Math. 7. 1. Rom. 2. 1.

5 * Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkneſs, and will make manifeſt the counſels of the hearts, and then ſhal every man have praiſe of God.

6 And theſe things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to my ſelf, and *to* Apollos, for your ſakes: that ye might learn in us not to think of *men*, above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one againſt another.

† Gr. *diſtinguiſheth thee.*

7 For who † maketh thee to differ *from another*? and what haſt thou that thou didſt not receive? now if thou didſt receive *it*, why doſt thou glory as if thou hadſt not received *it*?

8 Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, that we alſo might reign with you.

9 For I think that God hath ſet forth us the apoſtles laſt, as it were appointed to death. For we are made a † ſpectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

† Gr. *theatre.*

10 We *are* fools for Chriſts ſake, but ye *are* wiſe in Chriſt: we *are* weak, but ye *are* ſtrong: ye *are* honourable, but we *are* deſpiſed.

11 Even unto this preſent hour, we both hunger and thirſt, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling place;

* Acts 20. 34. 1 Theſſ. 2. 9. 2 Theſſ. 3. 8.

12 * And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bleſs: being perſecuted, we ſuffer it:

13 * Being defamed, we intreat: we are made as the filth of the world, *and are* the offſcouring of all things unto this day.

* Mat. 5. 44.

14 I write not theſe things to ſhame you, but as my beloved ſons I warn *you*.

15 For though you have ten thouſand inſtructours in Chriſt, yet *have ye* not many fathers: for in Chriſt Jeſus I have begotten you through the goſpel.

16 Wherefore I beſeech you, be ye followers of me.

17 For this cauſe have I ſent unto you Timotheus, who is my beloved ſon, and faithful in the Lord, who ſhal bring you into remembrance of my ways which be in Chriſt, as I teach every where in every church.

18 Now ſome are puffed up as though I would not come to you.

* Acts 19. 21. * James 4. 15.

19 * But I will come to you ſhortly, * if the Lord will, and will know, not the ſpeech of them which are puffed up, but the power.

20 For the kingdom of God *is* not in word, but in power.

21 What will ye? ſhal I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and *in* the ſpirit of meekneſs?

CHAP. V.

1 *The inceſtuous perſon, 6 is cauſe rather of ſhame unto them, then of rejoycing. 7 The old leaven is to be purged out. 10 Hainous offenders are to be ſhunned and avoided.*

IT is reported commonly *that there is* fornication among you, and ſuch fornication, as is not ſo much as named amongſt the Gentiles, that one ſhould have his fathers wife.

2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you.

* Col. 2. 5. || Or, *determined.*

3 * For I verily as abſent in body, but preſent in ſpirit, have || judged already, as though I were preſent, *concerning* him that hath ſo done this deed;

4 In the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, when ye are gathered together, and my ſpirit, with the power of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt,

1 Tim. 1. 20.

5 * To deliver ſuch an one unto Satan for the deſtruction of the fleſh, that the ſpirit may be ſaved in the day of the Lord Jeſus.

* Gal. 5. 9.

6 Your glorying *is* not good: Know ye not that * a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Chriſt our paſs-over || is ſacrificed for us.

|| Or, *is ſlain.*

8 Therefore let us keep || the feaſt, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedneſs; but with the unleavened *bread* of ſincerity and truth.

|| Or, *holy-day.*

9 I wrote unto you in an epiſtle, not to company with fornicatours:

10 Yet not altogether with the fornicatours of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then muſt ye needs go out of the world.

11 But now I have written unto you, not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicatour, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner, with ſuch an one, no not to eat.

12 For what have I to do to judge them alſo that are without? do not ye judge them that are within?

13 But them that are without, God judgeth. Therefore put away from among your ſelves that wicked perſon.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Corinthians muſt not vex their brethren in going to law with them; 6 eſpecially under infidels. 9 The unrighteous ſhal not inherit the kingdom of God. 15 Our bodies are the members of Chriſt, 19 and temples of the holy Ghoſt: 16, 17 They muſt not therefore be defiled.*

DAre any of you, having a matter againſt another, go to law before the unjuſt, and not before the ſaints?

2 Do ye not know that the ſaints ſhal judge the world? and if the world ſhal be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the ſmalleſt matters?

3 Know ye not that we ſhal judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

4 If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, ſet them to judge who are leaſt eſteemed in the church.

5 I ſpeak to your ſhame. Is it ſo, that there is not a wiſe man amongſt you? no not one that ſhal be able to judge between his brethren?

6 But

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.

7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another:
* Matth. 6. 39. Luke 6. 29. Rom. 12. 19. * why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather suffer your selves to be defrauded?

8 Nay, you do wrong and defraud, and that *your* brethren.

9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shal not inherit the kingdom of God? be not deceived: neither fornicatours, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,

10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shal inherit the kingdom of God.

† Tit. 3. 3. 11 And such were * some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

* Chap. 10. 23. 12 * All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not ‖ expedient for me: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.
‖ Or, *profitable.*

13 Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shal destroy both it and them. Now the body *is* not for fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body.

14 And God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his own power.

15 Know ye not, that your bodies are the members of Christ? shal I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid.

16 What, know ye not that he which is joyned to an harlot, is one body? for * two (saith he) shall be one flesh.
* Gen. 2. 24. Mat. 19. 5. Eph. 5. 31.

17 But he that is joyned unto the Lord, is one spirit.

18 Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth, is without the body: but he that committeth fornication, sinneth against his own body.

19 What, * know ye not that your body is the temple of the holy Ghost *which is* in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?
* Chap. 3. 16. * Chap. 7. 23.

20 For * ye are bought with a price: therefore glorifie God in your body, and in your spirit, which are Gods.

CHAP. VII.

1 *He treateth of marriage,* 4 *shewing it to be a remedy against fornication;* 10 *and that the bond thereof ought not lightly to be dissolved.* 18, 20 *Every man must be content with his vocation.* 25 *Virginity wherefore to be embraced.* 35 *And for what respects we may either marry, or abstain from marrying.*

NOw concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: *It is* good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 Nevertheless, *to avoid* fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

3 Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

5 Defraud ye not one the other, except *it be* with consent for a time, that ye may give your selves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.

6 But I speak this by permission, *and* not of commandment.

7 For I would that all men were even as I my self: but every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

8 I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I.

9 But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn.

10 And unto the married, I command, *yet* not I, but the Lord, * Let not the wife depart from *her* husband:
* Matth. 5. 32. & 19. 9. Mark 10. 11. Luke 16. 18.

11 But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to *her* husband: and let not the husband put away *his* wife.

12 But to the rest speak I, not the Lord, If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy.

15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such *cases:* but God hath called us † to peace.
† Gr. *in peace.*

16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save *thy* husband? or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save *thy* wife?

17 But as God hath distributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk: and so ordain I in all churches.

18 Is any man called, being circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised: is any called in uncircumcision? let him not become circumcised.

19 Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God.

20 Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called *being* a servant? care not for it; but if thou mayest be made free, use *it* rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord, *being* a servant, is the Lords † free-man: likewise also he that is called *being* free, is Christs servant.
† Gr. *made free.*

23 * Ye are bought with a price, be not ye the servants of men.
* Chap. 6. 20.

24 Brethren,

24 Brethren, let every man wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

25 Now concerning virgins, I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgement as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithful.

26 I ſuppoſe therefore that this is good for the preſent ‖ diſtreſs, *I ſay*, that *it is* good for a man ſo to be.

‖ Or, *neceſſity.*

27 Art thou bound unto a wife? ſeek not to be looſed. Art thou looſed from a wife? ſeek not a wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou haſt not ſinned; and if a virgin marry, ſhe hath not ſinned: nevertheleſs, ſuch ſhal have trouble in the fleſh; but I ſpare you.

29 But this I ſay, brethren, the time is ſhort. It remaineth, that both they that have wives, be as though they had none;

30 And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoyce, as though they rejoyced not; and they that buy, as though they poſſeſſed not;

31 And they that uſe this world, as not abuſing it: for the faſhion of this world paſſeth away.

32 But I would have you be without carefulneſs. He that is unmarried, careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may pleaſe the Lord:

33 But he that is married, careth for the things that are of the world, how he may pleaſe *his* wife.

34 There is difference alſo between a wife and a virgin: the unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that ſhe may be holy, both in body and in ſpirit: but ſhe that is married, careth for the things of the world, how ſhe may pleaſe *her* huſband.

35 And this I ſpeak for your own profit, not that I may caſt a ſnare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that you may attend upon the Lord without diſtraction.

36 But if any man think that he behaveth himſelf uncomely toward his virgin, if ſhe paſs the flower of *her* age, and need ſo require, let him do what he will, he ſinneth not: let them marry.

37 Nevertheleſs, he that ſtandeth ſtedfaſt in his heart, having no neceſſity, but hath power over his own will, and hath ſo decreed in his heart, that he will keep his virgin, doeth well.

38 So then, he that giveth *her* in marriage, doth well. but he that giveth *her* not in marriage, doth better.

* Rom. 7. 2. 39 * The wife is bound by the law as long as her huſband liveth: but if her huſband be dead, ſhe is at liberty to be married to whom ſhe will; onely in the Lord.

40 But ſhe is happier if ſhe ſo abide, after my judgment: and I think alſo that I have the Spirit of God.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *To abſtain from meats offered to idols,* 8, 9 *we muſt not abuſe our chriſtian liberty, to the offence of our brethren:* 11 *but muſt bridle our knowledge with charity.*

NOw as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.

2 And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any man love God, the ſame is known of him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of thoſe things that are offered in ſacrifice unto idols, we know that * an idol *is* nothing in the world, and that *there is* none other God but one.

* Chap. 10. 19.

5 For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many)

6 But to us *there is but* one God, the Father, of whom *are* all things, and we ‖ in him; and one Lord Jeſus Chriſt, by whom *are* all things, and we by him.

‖ Or, *for him.* Rom. 11. 36.

7 Howbeit *there is* not in every man that knowledge: for ſome with conſcience of the idol unto this hour, eat it as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conſcience being weak, is defiled.

8 But meat commendeth us not to God: for neither if we eat, ‖ are we the better; neither if we eat not, ‖ are we the worſe.

‖ Or, *have we the more.*

9 But take heed leſt by any means this ‖ liberty of yours become a ſtumbling-block to them that are weak.

‖ Or, *have we the leſs.*

10 For if any man ſee thee which haſt knowledge ſit at meat in the idols temple, ſhal not the conſcience of him which is weak be † emboldened to eat thoſe things which are offered to idols:

‖ Or, *power.* † Gr. *edified.*

11 And through thy knowledge ſhal the weak brother periſh, for whom Chriſt died?

12 But when ye ſin ſo againſt the brethren, and wound their weak conſcience, ye ſin againſt Chriſt.

13 Wherefore * if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no fleſh while the world ſtandeth, leſt I make my brother to offend.

* Rom. 14. 21.

CHAP. IX.

1 *He ſheweth his liberty,* 7 *and that the miniſter ought to live by the goſpel:* 15 *yet that himſelf hath of his own accord abſtained,* 18 *to be either chargeable unto them,* 22 *or offenſive unto any in matters indifferent.* 24 *Our life is like unto a race.*

AM I not an apoſtle? am I not free? * have I not ſeen Jeſus Chriſt our Lord? are not you my work in the Lord?

* Chap. 15. 8.

2 If I be not an apoſtle unto others, yet doubtleſs I am to you: for the ſeal of mine apoſtleſhip are ye in the Lord.

3 Mine anſwer to them that do examine me, is this,

4 Have we not power to eat and to drink?

5 Have we not power to lead about a ſiſter a ‖ wife as well as other apoſtles, and *as* the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas?

‖ Or, *woman.*

6 Or I onely and Barnabas, have not we power to forbear working?

7 Who

7 Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I theſe things as a man? or ſaith not the law the ſame alſo?

* Deut. 25. 4. 9 For it is written in the law of Moſes, * Thou ſhalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen?

10 Or ſaith he it altogether for our ſakes? for our ſakes, no doubt, *this* is written: that he that ploweth ſhould plow in hope; and that he that threſheth in hope, ſhould be partaker of his hope.

* Rom. 15. 27. 11 * If we have ſown unto you ſpiritual things, *is it* a great thing if we ſhal reap your carnal things?

12 If others be partakers of *this* power over you, *are* not we rather? Nevertheleſs, we have not uſed this power; but ſuffer all things, leſt we ſhould hinder the goſpel of Chriſt.

* Num. 18. 20. Deu. 10. 9. & 18. 1. ‖ Or, *feed.* 13 * Do ye not know that they which miniſter about holy things, ‖ live *of the things* of the temple? and they which wait at the altar, are partakers with the altar?

* Gal. 6. 6. 1 Tim. 5. 17. 14 Even ſo hath the Lord ordained, * that they which preach the goſpel, ſhould live of the goſpel.

15 But I have uſed none of theſe things. Neither have I written theſe things, that it ſhould be ſo done unto me: for *it were* better for me to die, than that any man ſhould make my glorying void.

16 For though I preach the goſpel, I have nothing to glory of: for neceſſity is laid upon me; yea, wo is unto me if I preach not the goſpel.

17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if againſt my will, a diſpenſation *of the goſpel* is committed unto me.

18 What is my reward then? verily that when I preach the goſpel, I may make the goſpel of Chriſt without charge, that I abuſe not my power in the goſpel.

19 For though I be free from all men, yet have I made my ſelf ſervant unto all, that I might gain the more.

20 And unto the Jews, I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law;

21 To them that are without law, as without law, (being not without law to God, but under the law to Chriſt) that I might gain them that are without law.

22 To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I am made all things to all men, that I might by all means ſave ſome.

23 And this I do for the goſpels ſake, that I might be partaker thereof with *you*.

24 Know ye not that they which run in a race, run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run that ye may obtain.

25 And every man that ſtriveth for the maſtery, is temperate in all things: Now, they *do it* to obtain a corruptible crown, but we an incorruptible.

26 I therefore ſo run, not as uncertainly: ſo fight I, not as one that beateth the air:

27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into ſubjection: leſt that by any means when I have preached to others, I my ſelf ſhould be a caſt-away.

CHAP. X.

1 *The ſacraments of the Jews, 6 are types of ours; 7 and their puniſhments, 11 examples for us. 14 We muſt flee from idolatry. 21 We muſt not make the Lords table the table of devils: 24 and in things indifferent we muſt have regard of our brethren.*

MOreover, brethren, I would not that ye ſhould be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under * the cloud, and all paſſed through * the ſea;

* Exod. 13. 21. Num. 9. 18. 2 And were all baptized unto Moſes in the cloud, and in the ſea;

* Exod. 14. 22. 3 And did all eat the ſame * ſpiritual meat;

* Exod. 16. 15. * Ex. 17. 6. Nu. 20. 11. ‖ Or, *went with them.* 4 And did all drink the ſame * ſpiritual drink: (For they drank of that ſpiritual Rock that ‖ followed them: and that Rock was Chriſt.)

* Num. 26. 65. 5 But with many of them God was not well pleaſed: for they * were overthrown in the wilderneſs.

† Gr. *our figures.* 6 Now theſe things were † our examples, to the intent we ſhould not luſt after evil things, as

* Nu. 11. 4. Pſ. 106. 14. * they alſo luſted.

* Exod. 32. 6. 7 Neither be ye idolaters, as *were* ſome of them; as it is written, * The people ſat down to eat and drink, and roſe up to play.

* Num. 25. 9. 8 Neither let us commit fornication, as ſome of them committed, and * fell in one day three and twenty thouſand.

* Num. 21. 6. 9 Neither let us tempt Chriſt, as ſome of them alſo tempted, and * were deſtroyed of ſerpents.

* Num. 14. 37. 10 Neither murmure ye, as ſome of them alſo murmured, and * were deſtroyed of the deſtroyer.

‖ Or, *types,* 11 Now all theſe things happened unto them for ‖ enſamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.

12 Wherefore let him that thinketh he ſtandeth, take heed leſt he fall.

‖ Or, *moderate.* 13 There hath no temptation taken you, but ‖ ſuch as is common to man: but God *is* faithful, who will not ſuffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation alſo make a way to eſcape, that ye may be able to bear *it*.

14 Wherefore, my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry.

15 I ſpeak as to wiſe men: judge ye what I ſay.

16 The cup of bleſſing which we bleſs, is it not the communion of the bloud of Chriſt? The bread

bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?

17 For we being many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

18 Behold Israel after the flesh: are not they which eat of the sacrifices, partakers of the altar?

19 What say I then? that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing?

20 But *I say*, that the things which the Gentiles * sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils.

* Deut. 32. 17. Psal. 106. 37.

21 Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lords table, and of the table of devils.

22 Do we provoke the Lord to jealousie? are we stronger than he?

23 All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edifie not.

24 Let no man seek his own: but every man anothers wealth.

25 Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, that eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

* Deut. 10. 14. Psal. 24. 1.

26 For * the earth *is* the Lords, and the fulness thereof.

27 If any of them that believe not, bid you *to a feast*, and ye be disposed to go; whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

28 But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not, for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake. * For the earth *is* the Lords, and the fulness thereof.

* Deut. 10. 14. Psal. 24. 1.

29 Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the others: for why is my liberty judged of another mans conscience?

30 For, if I by ‖ grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that, for which I give thanks?

‖ Or, *thanksgiving.*

31 * Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

* Col. 3. 17.

32 * Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the † Gentiles, nor to the church of God:

* 2 Cor. 6. 3. † Gr. *Greeks.*

33 Even as I please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit, but the *profit* of many, that they may be saved.

CHAP. XI.

1 *He reproveth them because in holy assemblies,* 4 *their men prayed with their heads covered, and* 6 *women with their heads uncovered:* 17 *and because generally their meetings were not for the better, but for the worse;* 21 *namely, in profaning with their own feasts the Lords supper.* 23 *Lastly, he calleth them to the first institution thereof.*

BE ye followers of me, even as I also *am* of Christ.

‖ Or, *traditions.*

2 Now I praise you, brethren, that you remember me in all things, and keep the ‖ ordinances, as I delivered *them* to you.

* Eph. 5. 23.

3 But I would have you know, that * the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman, *is* the man; and the head of Christ, *is* God.

4 Every man praying or prophesying, having *his* head covered, dishonoureth his head.

5 But every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with *her* head uncovered, dishonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if she were shaven.

6 For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.

7 For a man indeed ought not to cover *his* head, forasmuch as * he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

* Gen. 1. 26.

8 For the man is not of the woman: but the woman of the man.

9 * Neither was the man created for the woman: but the woman for the man.

* Gen. 2. 23.

10 For this cause ought the woman to have ‖ power on *her* head, because of the angels.

‖ That is, *a covering, in sign that she is under the power of her husband*

11 Nevertheless, neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man in the Lord.

12 For as the woman *is* of the man, even so *is* the man also by the woman: but all things of God.

13 Judge in your selves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered.

14 Doth not even nature it self teach you, that if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him?

15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her hair is given her for a ‖ covering.

‖ Or, *vail.*

16 But if any man seem to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the churches of God.

17 Now in this that I declare *unto you*, I praise *you* not, that you come together not for the better, but for the worse.

18 For first of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that there be ‖ divisions among you; and I partly believe it.

‖ Or, *schisms.*

19 For there must be also ‖ heresies among you, that they which are approved, may be made manifest among you.

‖ Or, *sects.*

20 When ye come together therefore into one place, ‖ *this* is not to eat the Lords supper.

‖ Or, *ye cannot eat.*

21 For in eating every one taketh before *other*, his own supper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken.

22 What, have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the church of God, and shame ‖ them that have not? What shal I say to you? shal I praise you in this? I praise *you* not

‖ Or, *them that are poor.*

23 For I have received of the Lord, that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus, the *same* night in which he was betrayed, took bread:

* Mat. 26. 26. Mark 14. 22. Luke 22. 19.

24 * And when he had given thanks, he brake *it*, and said, Take, eat; this is my body, which

‖ Or, *for a remembrance.*

is broken for you: this do ‖ in remembrance of me.

25 After the same manner also *he took* the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the New Testament in my bloud: this do ye, as oft as ye drink *it*, in remembrance of me.

26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ‖ ye do shew the Lords death till he come.

‖ Or, *shew ye.*

27 Wherefore, whosoever shal eat this bread, and drink *this* cup of the Lord unworthily, shal be guilty of the body and bloud of the Lord.

28 But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of *that* bread, and drink of *that* cup.

29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh ‖ damnation to himself, not discerning the Lords body.

‖ Or, *judgment.*

30 For this cause many *are* weak and sickly among you, and many sleep.

31 For if we would judge our selves, we should not be judged.

32 But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.

34 And if any man hunger, let him eat at home; that ye come not together unto ‖ condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come.

‖ Or, *judgment.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *Spiritual gifts,* 4 *are divers,* 7 *yet all to profit withal;* 8 *and to that end are diversly bestowed:* 12 *that by the like proportion, as the members of a natural body tend all to the* 16 *mutual decency,* 22 *service, and* 26 *succour of the same body,* 27 *so we should do one for another, to make up the mystical body of Christ.*

NOw concerning spiritual *gifts*, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

2 Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led.

3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God, calleth Jesus ‖ accursed: and *that* no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the holy Ghost.

‖ Or, *anathema.*

4 Now * there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit.

* Rom 12. 4, &c.

5 And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord.

6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God: which worketh all in all.

7 But the manifestation of the Spirit, is given to every man to profit withal.

8 For to one is given by the Spirit, the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;

9 To another faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;

10 To another the working of miracles; to another prophesie; to another discerning of spirits; to another *divers* kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues.

11 But all these worketh that one and the self same Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will.

12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also *is* Christ.

13 For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether *we be* Jews or † Gentiles, whether *we be* bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

† Gr. *Greeks.*

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot shal say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the ear shal say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body: is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body *were* an eye, where *were* the hearing? if the whole *were* hearing, where *were* the smelling?

18 But now hath God set the members, every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him.

19 And if they were all one member, where *were* the body?

20 But now *are they* many members, yet but one body.

21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again, the head to the feet, I have no need of you.

22 Nay, much more, those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary.

23 And those *members* of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we ‖ bestow more abundant honour, and our uncomely *parts* have more abundant comeliness.

‖ Or, *put on.*

24 For our comely *parts* have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that *part* which lacked:

25 That there should be no ‖ schism in the body, but *that* the members should have the same care one for another.

‖ Or, *division.*

26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it: or one member be honoured, all the members rejoyce with it.

27 Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.

28 And * God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, ‖ diversities of tongues.

* Eph. 4. 11.

‖ Or, *kinds.*

29 *Are* all apostles? *are* all prophets? *are* all teachers? *are* all ‖ workers of miracles?

‖ Or, *powers.*

30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

31 But covet earnestly the best gifts: And yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *All gifts,* 2, 3 *how excellent soever, are nothing worth*

worth without charity. 4 *The praiſes thereof, and* 13 *prelation before hope and faith.*

THough I ſpeak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become *as* ſounding braſs, or a tinkling cymbal.

2 And though I have *the gift of* propheſie and underſtand all myſteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, ſo that I could remove mountains, and have no charity, I am nothing.

3 And though I beſtow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

‖ Or, *is not raſh.*

4 Charity ſuffereth long, *and* is kind; charity envieth not; charity ‖ vaunteth not it ſelf, is not puffed up,

5 Doth not behave it ſelf unſeemly, ſeeketh not her own, is not eaſily provoked, thinketh not evil,

6 Rejoyceth not in iniquity, but rejoyceth ‖ in the truth,

‖ Or, *with the truth.*

7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 Charity never faileth: but whether *there be* propheſies, they ſhal fail; whether *there be* tongues, they ſhal ceaſe; whether *there be* knowledge, it ſhal vaniſh away.

9 For we know in part, and we propheſie in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part ſhal be done away.

11 When I was a child, I ſpake as a child, I underſtood as a child, I ‖ thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childiſh things.

‖ Or, *reaſoned.*

† Gr. *in a riddle.*

12 For now we ſee through a glaſs, † darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then ſhal I know even as alſo I am known.

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, theſe three; but the greateſt of theſe *is* charity.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Propheſie is commended,* 2, 3, 4 *and preferred before ſpeaking with tongues,* 6 *by a compariſon drawn from muſical inſtruments,* 12 *both muſt be referred to edification,* 22 *as to their true and proper end.* 26 *The true uſe of each is taught,* 29 *and the abuſe taxed.* 34 *Women are forbidden to ſpeak in the church.*

FOllow after charity, and deſire ſpiritual *gifts*, but rather that ye may propheſie.

2 For he that ſpeaketh in an *unknown* tongue, ſpeaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man underſtandeth *him*; howbeit in the ſpirit he ſpeaketh myſteries.

† Gr. *heareth.*

3 But he that propheſieth, ſpeaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that ſpeaketh in an *unknown* tongue, edifieth himſelf: but he that propheſieth, edifieth the church.

5 I would that ye all ſpake with tongues, but rather that ye propheſied: for greater *is* he that propheſieth, than he that ſpeaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

6 Now brethren, if I come unto you ſpeaking with tongues, what ſhal I profit you, except I ſhal ſpeak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by propheſying, or by doctrine?

7 And even things without life giving ſound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a diſtinction in the ‖ ſounds, how ſhal it be known what is piped or harped?

‖ Or, *tunes.*

8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain ſound, who ſhal prepare himſelf to the battel?

9 So likewiſe ye, except ye utter by the tongue words † eaſie to be underſtood, how ſhal it be known what is ſpoken? for ye ſhal ſpeak into the air.

† Gr. *ſignificant.*

10 There are, it may be, ſo many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them *is* without ſignification.

11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I ſhal be unto him that ſpeaketh, a barbarian; and he that ſpeaketh *ſhall be* a barbarian unto me.

12 Even ſo ye, foraſmuch as ye are zealous † of ſpiritual *gifts*, ſeek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.

† Gr. *of ſpirits.*

13 Wherefore let him that ſpeaketh in an *unknown* tongue, pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my ſpirit prayeth, but my underſtanding is unfruitful.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the ſpirit, and I will pray with the underſtanding alſo: I will ſing with the ſpirit, and I will ſing with the underſtanding alſo.

16 Elſe when thou ſhalt bleſs with the ſpirit, how ſhal he that occupieth the room of the unlearned, ſay Amen at thy giving of thanks, ſeing he underſtandeth not what thou ſayeſt?

17 For thou verily giveſt thanks well, but the other is not edified.

18 I thank my God, I ſpeak with tongues more than you all:

19 Yet in the church I had rather ſpeak five words with my underſtanding, that *by my voice* I might teach others alſo, than ten thouſand words in an *unknown* tongue.

20 Brethren, be not children in underſtanding: howbeit, in malice * be ye children, but in underſtanding be † men.

* Matth. 18. 3.

† Gr. *perfect*, or, *of a ripe age.*

21 In the law it is written, * With *men of* other tongues and other lips, will I ſpeak unto this people: and yet for all that will they not hear me, ſaith the Lord.

* Iſa. 28. 11.

22 Wherefore tongues are for a ſign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but propheſying *ſerveth* not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.

23 If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all ſpeak with tongues, and there come in thoſe that are unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not ſay that ye are mad?

24 But if all propheſie, and there come in one that believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he is convinced

vinced of all, he is judged of all:

25 *And* thus are the ſecrets of his heart made manifeſt; and ſo falling down on *his* face, he will worſhip God, and report that God is in you of a truth.

26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a pſalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done to edifying.

27 If any man ſpeak in an *unknown* tongue, *let it be* by two, or at the moſt *by* three, and that by courſe; and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep ſilence in the church; and let him ſpeak to himſelf, and to God.

29 Let the prophets ſpeak two or three, and let the other judge.

30 If *any thing* be revealed to another that ſitteth by, let the firſt hold his peace.

31 For ye may all propheſie one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

32 And the ſpirits of the prophets are ſubject to the prophets.

† Gr. *tumult*, or, *unquietneſs.*

33 For God is not *the author* of † confuſion, but of peace, as in all churches of the ſaints.

* 1 Tim. 2. 12.

34 * Let your women keep ſilence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to ſpeak; but *they are commanded* to be under obedience, as alſo ſaith the * law.

* Gen. 3. 16.

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them aſk their huſbands at home: for it is a ſhame for women to ſpeak in the church.

36 What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you onely?

37 If any man think himſelf to be a prophet, or ſpiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you, are the commandments of the Lord.

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore, brethren, covet to propheſie, and forbid not to ſpeak with tongues.

40 Let all things be done decently, and in order.

CHAP. XV.

3 By Chriſts reſurrection, 12 he proveth the neceſſity of our reſurrection, againſt all ſuch as deny the reſurrection of the body. 21 The fruit, 35 and manner thereof, 51 and of the changing of them that ſhall be found alive at the laſt day.

MOreover brethren, I declare unto you the goſpel which I preached unto you, which alſo you have received, and wherein ye ſtand;

‖ Or, *hold faſt.* † Gr. *by what ſpeech.*

2 By which alſo ye are ſaved, if ye ‖ keep in memory † what I preached unto you, unleſs ye have believed in vain.

* Iſai 53. 5, 6, &c.

3 For I delivered unto you firſt of all, that which I alſo received, how that Chriſt died for our ſins * according to the ſcriptures:

* Pſ. 16. 10.

4 And that he was buried, and that he roſe again the third day * according to the ſcriptures:

* Joh. 20. 19.

5 * And that he was ſeen of Cephas, then of the twelve.

6 After that, he was ſeen of above five hundred brethren at once: of whom the greater part remain unto this preſent, but ſome are faln aſleep:

7 After that, he was ſeen of James; then of all the apoſtles.

* Acts 9. 4. Chap. 9. 1.

8 * And laſt of all he was ſeen of me alſo, as of ‖ one born out of due time.

‖ Or, *an abortive.*

9 For I am the leaſt of the apoſtles, that am not meet to be called an apoſtle, becauſe I perſecuted the church of God.

10 But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which *was beſtowed* upon me, was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.

11 Therefore whether *it were* I or they, ſo we preach, and ſo ye believed.

12 Now if Chriſt be preached that he roſe from the dead, how ſay ſome among you, that there is no reſurrection of the dead?

13 But if there be no reſurrection of the dead, then is Chriſt not riſen.

14 And if Chriſt be not riſen, then *is* our preaching vain, and your faith *is* alſo vain.

15 Yea, and we are found falſe witneſſes of God, becauſe we have teſtified of God, that he raiſed up Chriſt: whom he raiſed not up, if ſo be that the dead riſe not.

16 For if the dead riſe not, then is not Chriſt raiſed:

17 And if Chriſt be not raiſed, your faith *is* vain; ye are yet in your ſins.

18 Then they alſo which are faln aſleep in Chriſt, are periſhed.

19 If in this life onely we have hope in Chriſt, we are of all men moſt miſerable.

* Col. 1. 18. Rev. 1. 5.

20 But now is Chriſt riſen from the dead, *and* become * the firſt-fruits of them that ſlept.

21 For ſince by man *came* death, by man *came* alſo the reſurrection of the dead.

22 For as in Adam all die, even ſo in Chriſt ſhal all be made alive.

* 1 Theſſ. 4. 15.

23 But * every man in his own order: Chriſt the firſt-fruits, afterward they that are Chriſts, at his coming.

24 Then *cometh* the end, when he ſhal have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he ſhal have put down all rule, and all authority, and power.

* Pſal. 110. 1.

25 For he muſt reign, * till he hath put all enemies under his feet.

26 The laſt enemy *that* ſhal be deſtroyed *is* death.

* Pſal. 8. 6

27 For he * hath put all things under his feet. But when he ſaith all things are put under *him*, *it is* manifeſt that he is excepted which did put all things under him.

28 And when all things ſhall be ſubdued unto him, then ſhal the Son alſo himſelf be ſubject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

29 Elſe what ſhal they do, which are bapti-

zed

zed for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?

30 And why stand we in jeopardy every hour?

‖ Some read, *our*.

31 I protest by ‖ your rejoycing, which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily.

‖ Or, to speak *after the manner of men*.

32 If ‖ after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? * let us eat and drink, for to morrow we die.

* Isa. 22. 13.

33 Be not deceived: Evil communications corrupt good manners.

34 Awake to righteousness and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your shame.

35 But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?

36 Thou fool, that which thou sowest, is not quickned, except it die.

37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shal be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other *grain*.

38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body.

39 All flesh *is* not the same flesh: but *there is* one *kind of* flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, *and* another of birds.

40 *There are* also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial *is* one, and the *glory* of the terrestrial *is* another.

41 There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for *one* star differeth from *another* star in glory.

42 So also *is* the resurrection of the dead: It is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption:

43 It is sown in dishonour, it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power:

44 It is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.

* Gen. 2. 7. 45 And so it is written, The first man Adam * was made a living soul, the last Adam *was made* a quickning spirit.

46 Howbeit that *was* not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual.

47 The first man *is* of the earth, earthy: the second man *is* the Lord from heaven.

48 As *is* the earthy, such *are* they also that are earthy: and as *is* the heavenly, such *are* they also that are heavenly.

49 And as we have born the image of the earthy, we shal also bear the image of the heavenly.

50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shal not all sleep, but we shal all be changed,

* Mat. 24. 31. 1 Thess. 4. 16. 52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last * trump, (for the trumpet shal sound) and the dead shal be raised incorruptible, and we shal be changed.

53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal *must* put on immortality.

54 So when this corruptible shal have put on incorruption, and this mortal shal have put on immortality, then shal be brought to pass the saying that is written, * Death is swallowed up in victory.

* Isa. 25. 8. Hos. 13. 14.

55 O death, where *is* thy sting? O ‖ grave, where *is* thy victory?

‖ Or, *hell*.

56 The sting of death *is* sin; and the strength of sin *is* the law.

57 But thanks *be* to God, which giveth us the victory, through our Lord Jesus Christ.

58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *He exhorteth them to relieve the want of the brethren at Jerusalem;* 10 *commendeth Timothy;* 13 *and after friendly admonitions,* 16 *shutteth up his epistle with divers salutations.*

NOw concerning the collection for the saints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye.

2 Upon the first *day* of the week, let every one of you lay by him in store, as *God* hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

3 And when I come, whomsoever you shal approve by *your* letters, them will I send to bring your † liberality unto Jerusalem.

† Gr. *gift*.

4 And if it be meet that I go also, they shal go with me.

5 Now I will come unto you, when I shal pass through Macedonia: (for I do pass through Macedonia)

6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey, whithersoever I go.

7 For I will not see you now by the way, but I trust to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit.

8 But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost.

9 For a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and *there are* many adversaries.

10 Now if Timotheus come, see that he may be with you, without fear: for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also *do*.

11 Let no man therefore despise him: but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.

12 As touching *our* brother Apollos, I greatly desired him to come unto you, with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time: but he will come when he shal have convenient time.

13 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong.

14 Let all your things be done with charity.

15 I beseech you brethren, (ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the first-fruits of Achaia,

and that they have addicted themselves to the ministry of the saints)

16 That ye submit your selves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with *us* and laboureth.

17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas,and Fortunatus, and Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your part, they have supplied.

18 For they have refreshed my spirit and yours: therefore acknowledge ye them that are such.

19 The churches of Asia salute you. Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, with the church that is in their house.

20 All the brethren greet you: * Greet ye one another with an holy kiss. * Rom. 16. 16.

21 The salutation of *me* Paul with mine own hand.

22 If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be anathema, Maran-atha.

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you.

24 My love *be* with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

¶ The first *epistle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi,by Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus and Timotheus.

¶ The second Epistle of PAUL the Apostle,to the CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

3 *The apostle encourageth them against troubles, by the comforts and deliverances which God had given him, as in all his afflictions,* 8 *so particularly in his late danger in Asia:* 12 *and calling both his own conscience, and theirs to witness of his sincere manner of preaching the immutable truth of the gospel,* 15 *he excuseth his not coming to them, as proceeding not of lightness, but of his lenity towards them*

PAUL an Apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothy *our* brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, with all the saints which are in all Achaia:

2 Grace *be* to you,and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

* Eph.1.3. 1 Pet.1.3. 3 * Blessed *be* God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort;

4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we our selves are comforted of God.

5 For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.

6 And whether we be afflicted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation, which ‖ is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings, which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation.

‖ Or, *is wrought.*

7 And our hope of you *is* stedfast, knowing that as you are partakers of the sufferings, so *shal ye be* also of the consolation.

8 For we would not,brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired even of life:

9 But we had the ‖ sentence of death in our selves, that we should not trust in our selves, but in God which raiseth the dead.

‖ Or, *answer.*

10 Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver us:

11 You also * helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift *bestowed* upon us by the means of many persons, thanks may be given by many on our behalf. * Rom. 15. 30.

12 For our rejoycing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-wards.

13 For we write none other things unto you, than what you read or acknowledge, and I trust you shal acknowledge even to the end.

14 As also you have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoycing, even as ye also *are* ours in the day of the Lord Jesus.

15 And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that you might have a second ‖ benefit: ‖ Or, *grace.*

16 And to pass by you into Macedonia, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judea.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea, yea, and nay, nay?

18 But *as* God is true, our ‖ word toward you, was not yea and nay. ‖ Or, *preaching.*

19 For the Son of God Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, *even* by me, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, was not yea and nay, but in him was yea.

20 For all the promises of God in him *are* yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us.

21 Now he which stablisheth us with you, in Christ, and hath anointed us, *is* God:

22 Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 Moreover, I call God for a record upon my soul, that to spare you I came not as yet unto Corinth.

24 Not for that we have dominion over your faith; but are helpers of your joy: for by faith ye stand.

CHAP. II.

1 *Having shewed the reason why he came not to them,* 6 *he*

6 he requireth them to forgive, and to comfort that excommunicated perſon, 10 even as himſelf alſo upon his true repentance had forgiven him: 12 declaring withal why he departed from Troas to Macedonia, 14 and the happy ſucceſs which God gave to his preaching in all places.

BUt I determined this with my ſelf, that I would not come again to you in heavineſs.

2 For if I make you ſorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the ſame which is made ſorry by me?

3 And I wrote this ſame unto you, leſt when I came, I ſhould have ſorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoyce, having confidence in you all, that my joy is *the joy* of you all.

4 For out of much affliction and anguiſh of heart, I wrote unto you with many tears; not that ye ſhould be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

5 But if any have cauſed grief, he hath not grieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.

‖ Or, *cenſure.*

6 Sufficient to ſuch a man *is* this ‖ puniſhment, which *was inflicted* of many.

7 So that contrarywiſe, *ye ought* rather to forgive *him*, and comfort *him*, leſt perhaps ſuch a one ſhould be ſwallowed up with overmuch ſorrow.

8 Wherefore I beſeech you, that ye would confirm *your* love towards him.

9 For to this end alſo did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.

10 To whom ye forgive any thing, *I forgive* alſo: for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave *it*, for your ſakes *forgave I it*, ‖ in the perſon of Chriſt;

‖ Or, *in the ſight.*

11 Leſt Satan ſhould get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 Furthermore, when I came to Troas to *preach* Chriſts goſpel, and a door was opened unto me of the Lord,

13 I had no reſt in my ſpirit, becauſe I found not Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 Now thanks *be* unto God which always cauſeth us to triumph in Chriſt, and maketh manifeſt the ſavour of his knowledge by us in every place.

15 For we are unto God a ſweet ſavour of Chriſt, in them that are ſaved, and in them that periſh.

16 To the one *we are* the ſavour of death unto death; and to the other, the ſavour of life unto life: and who *is* ſufficient for theſe things?

‖ Or, *deal deceitfully with.*

17 For we are not as many, which ‖ *corrupt the word of God: but as of ſincerity, but as of God, in the ſight of God ſpeak we in Chriſt.

*Chap. 4. 2.

CHAP. III.

1 Leſt their falſe teachers ſhould charge him with vain glory, he ſheweth the faith and graces of the Corinthians to be a ſufficient commendation of his miniſtry. 6 Whereupon entring a compariſon between the miniſters of the law, and of the goſpel, 12 he proveth that his miniſtry is ſo far the more excellent, as the goſpel of life and liberty is more glorious than the law of condemnation.

DO we begin again to commend our ſelves? or need we, as ſome *others*, epiſtles of commendation to you, or *letters* of commendation from you?

2 Ye are our epiſtle written in our hearts, known and read of all men:

3 *For as much as ye are* manifeſtly declared to be the epiſtle of Chriſt, miniſtred by us, written, not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of ſtone, but in fleſhly tables of the heart.

4 And ſuch truſt have we through Chriſt to God-ward:

5 Not that we are ſufficient of our ſelves to think any thing as of our ſelves: but our ſufficiency *is* of God.

6 Who alſo hath made us able miniſters of the New Teſtament, not of the letter, but of the ſpirit: for the letter killeth, but the ſpirit ‖ giveth life.

‖ Or, *quickneth.*

7 But if the miniſtration of death written *and* ingraven in ſtones, was glorious, ſo that the children of Iſrael could not ſtedfaſtly behold the face of Moſes, for the glory of his countenance, which *glory* was to be done away;

8 How ſhal not the miniſtration of the ſpirit be rather glorious?

9 For if the miniſtration of condemnation *be* glory, much more doth the miniſtration of righteouſneſs exceed in glory.

10 For even that which was made glorious, had no glory in this reſpect, by reaſon of the glory that excelleth

11 For if that which is done away *was* glorious, much more that which remaineth *is* glorious.

12 Seing then that we have ſuch hope, we uſe great ‖ plainneſs of ſpeech.

‖ Or, *boldneſs.*

13 And not as Moſes, * *which* put a vail over his face, that the children of Iſrael could not ſtedfaſtly look to the end of that which is aboliſhed.

* Exod. 34. 33.

14 But their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the ſame vail untaken away, in the reading of the Old Teſtament; which *vail* is done away in Chriſt.

15 But even unto this day, when Moſes is read, the vail is upon their heart.

16 Nevertheleſs, when it ſhal turn to the Lord, the vail ſhal be taken away.

17 Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord *is*, there *is* liberty.

18 But we all with open face, beholding as in a glaſs the glory of the Lord, are changed into the ſame image, from glory to glory, *even* as ‖ by the Spirit of the Lord.

‖ Or, *of the Lord the Spirit.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *He declareth how he hath used all sincerity and faithful diligence in preaching the gospel,* 7 *and how the troubles and persecutions which he daily endured for the same, did redound to the praise of Gods power,* 12 *to the benefit of the church,* 16 *and to the apostles own eternal glory.*

THerefore seing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy we faint not:

2 But have renounced the hidden things of † dishonesty, not walking in craftines, nor handling the word of God deceitfully, but by manifestation of the truth, commending our selves to every mans conscience in the sight of God.

† Gr. *shame.*

3 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost:

4 In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

5 For we preach not our selves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and our selves your servants for Jesus sake.

6 For God who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to *give* the light of the knowledge of the glory of God, in the face of Jesus Christ.

7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

8 *We are* troubled on every side, yet not distressed; *we are* perplexed, but ‖ not in despair;

‖ Or, *not altogether without help, or, means.*

9 Persecuted, but not forsaken; cast down, but not destroyed;

10 Always bearing about in the body, the dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body.

11 For we which live, are alway delivered unto death for Jesus sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.

12 So then death worketh in us, but life in you.

13 We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, * I believed, and therefore have I spoken: we also believe, and therefore speak;

* Psal. 116. 10.

14 Knowing, that he which raised up the Lord Jesus, shal raise up us also by Jesus, and shal present *us* with you.

15 For all things *are* for your sakes, that the abundant grace, might through the thanksgiving of many, redound to the glory of God.

16 For which cause we faint not, but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day.

17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding *and* eternal weight of glory;

18 While we look not at the things which are seen; but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen, *are* temporal; but the things which are not seen, *are* eternal.

CHAP. V.

1 *That in his assured hope of immortal glory,* 9 *and in expectance of it, and of the general judgment, he laboureth to keep a good conscience;* 12 *not that he may herein boast of himself,* 14 *but as one that having received life from Christ, endeavoureth to live as a new creature to Christ onely;* 18 *and by his ministry of reconciliation to reconcile others also in Christ to God.*

FOr we know, that if our earthly house of *this* tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 For in this we groan earnestly, desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven:

3 If so be that being clothed, we shal not be found naked.

4 For we that are in *this* tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life.

5 Now he that hath wrought us for the selfsame thing, *is* God, who also hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.

6 Therefore *we are* always confident, knowing that whilest we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord:

7 (For we walk by faith, not by sight)

8 We are confident, *I say*, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

9 Wherefore we ‖ labour, that whether present or absent, we may be accepted of him.

‖ Or, *endeavour.*

10 * For we must all appear before the judgement-seat of Christ, that every one may receive the things *done* in his body, according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.

* Rom. 14. 10.

11 Knowing therefore the terrour of the Lord, we perswade men; but we are made manifest unto God, and I trust also, are made manifest in your consciences.

12 For we commend not our selves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that you may have somewhat to *answer* them which glory † in appearance, and not in heart.

† Gr. *in the face.*

13 For whether we be besides our selves, *it is* to God: or whether we be sober, *it is* for your cause.

14 For the love of Christ constraineth us, because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead:

15 And *that* he died for all, that they which live, should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again.

16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we *him* no more.

‖ Or, let him be.

17 Therefore if any man *be* in Christ, ‖ *he is* a new creature: * old things are past away, behold, all things are become new.

* Isai. 43. 19. Rev. 21. 5.

18 And all things *are* of God, who hath reconciled

ciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministery of reconciliation;

19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath † committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

† Gr. *put in us.*

20 Now then we are ambassadours for Christ, as though God did beseech *you* by us: we pray *you* in Christs stead, be ye reconciled to God.

21 For he hath made him *to be* sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

CHAP. VI.

1 *That he hath approved himself a faithful minister of Christ, both by his exhortations,* 3 *and by integrity of life,* 4 *and by patient enduring all kinds of affliction and disgraces for the gospel* 10 *Of which he speaketh the more boldly amongst them, because his heart is open to them;* 13 *and he expecteth the like affection from them again:* 14 *exhorting to flee the society and pollution of idolaters, as being themselves temples of the living God.*

WE then *as* workers together *with him*, beseech *you* also, that ye receive not the grace of God in vain.

* Isai. 49. 8.

2 (For he saith, * I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now *is* the accepted time; behold, now *is* the day of salvation)

* 1 Cor. 17. 32.

3 * Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministery be not blamed:

† Gr. *commending.*

4 But in all things † approving our selves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,

‖ Or, *in tossings to and fro.*

5 In stripes, in imprisonments, ‖ in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings,

6 By pureness, by knowledge, by long-suffering, by kindness, by the holy Ghost, by love unfeigned,

7 By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left,

8 By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and *yet* true;

9 As unknown, and *yet* well known; as dying, and behold, we live; as chastened, and not killed;

10 As sorrowful, yet alway rejoycing: as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and *yet* possessing all things.

11 O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, our heart is enlarged.

12 Ye are not straitned in us, but ye are straitned in your own bowels

13 Now for a recompence in the same, (I speak as unto *my* children) be ye also enlarged.

14 Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?

15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth, with an infidel?

16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for * ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, * I will dwell in them, and walk in *them*; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

* 1 Cor. 3. 16.

* Lev. 26. 12.

17 * Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you,

* Isai. 52. 11.

18 * And will be a Father unto you, and ye shal be my sons & daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

* Jer. 31. 1.

CHAP. VII.

1 *He proceedeth in exhorting them to purity of life,* 2 *and to bear him like affection as he doth to them.* 3 *Whereof, lest he might seem to doubt, he declareth what comfort he took in his afflictions, by the report which Titus gave of their godly sorrow, which his former epistle had wrought in them,* 13 *and of their loving kindness and obedience towards Titus, answerable to his former boastings of them.*

HAving therefore these promises (dearly beloved) let us cleanse our selves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

2 Receive us, we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man.

3 I speak not this to condemn *you*: for I have said before, that ye are in our hearts to die and live with *you*.

4 Great *is* my boldness of speech toward you, great *is* my glorying of you: I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation.

5 For when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on every side; without *were* fightings, within *were* fears.

6 Nevertheless, God that comforteth those that are cast down, comforted us by the coming of Titus:

7 And not by his coming only, but by the consolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earnest desire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me; so that I rejoyced the more.

8 For though I made you sorry with a letter, I do not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive that the same epistle made you sorry, though *it were* but for a season.

9 Now I rejoyce, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry ‖ after a godly manner, that ye might receive damnage by us in nothing.

‖ Or, *according to God.*

10 For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death.

11 For behold, this self-same thing that ye sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, *what* clearing of your selves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement desire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge! in all things ye have approved your selves to be clear in this matter.

13 Where-

12 Wherefore though I wrote unto you, *I did it* not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, but that our care for you in the sight of God might appear unto you

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort: yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, because his spirit was refreshed by you all.

14 For if I have boasted any thing to him of you, I am not ashamed; but as we spake all things to you in truth, even so our boasting which *I made* before Titus is found a truth.

† Gr. *bowels.*

15 And his † inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilest he remembreth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling you received him.

16 I rejoyce therefore that I have confidence in you in all things.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *He stirreth them up to a liberal contribution for the poor saints at Jerusalem, by the example of the Macedonians,* 7 *by commendation of their former forwardness,* 9 *by the example of Christ,* 14 *and by the spiritual profit that shall redound to themselves thereby.* 16 *commending to them the integrity and willingness of Titus, and those other brethren, who upon his request, exhortation, and commendation, were purposely come to them for this business.*

MOreover brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God bestowed on the churches of Macedonia:

2 How that in a great trial of affliction, the abundance of their joy, and their deep poverty, abounded unto the riches of their liberality.

3 For to *their* power (I bear record) yea, and beyond their power *they were* willing of themselves:

4 Praying us with much intreaty, that we would receive the gift, and *take upon us* the fellowship of the ministring to the saints.

5 And *this they did*, not as we hoped, but first gave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God.

6 Insomuch that we desired Titus, that as he had begun, so he would also finish in you the same grace also.

7 Therefore as ye abound in every thing, in faith, in utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us; *see* that ye abound in this grace also.

8 I speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love.

9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.

10 And herein I give *my* advice: for this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not onely to do, but also to be † forward a year ago.

† Gr. *willing.*

11 Now therefore perform the doing of it; that as *there was* a readiness to will, so *there may be* a performance also out of that which you have.

12 For if there be first a willing mind, *it is* accepted according to that a man hath, *and* not according to that he hath not.

13 For *I mean* not that other men be eased, and you burdened:

14 but by an equality, *that* now at this time your abundance *may be a supply* for their want, that their abundance also may be *a supply* for your want, that there may be equality,

15 As it is written, * He that *had gathered* much, had nothing over; and he that *had gathered* little, had no lack. * Exod. 16. 18.

16 But thanks *be* to God, which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you.

17 For indeed he accepted the exhortation, but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

18 And we have sent with him the brother, whose praise *is* in the gospel, throughout all the churches:

19 (And not that onely, but who was also chosen of the churches to travel with us with this ‖ grace which is administred by us to the glory of the same Lord, and *declaration of* your ready mind.) ‖ Or, *gift.*

20 Avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this abundance which is administred by us:

21 Providing for honest things, not onely in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men.

22 And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which ‖ *I have* in you. ‖ Or, he hath.

23 Whether *any do enquire* of Titus, *he is* my partner, and fellow-helper concerning you: or our brethren *be enquired of, they are* the messengers of the churches, *and* the glory of Christ.

24 Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our boasting on your behalf.

CHAP. IX.

1 *He yieldeth the reason why, though he knew their forwardness, yet he sent Titus and his brethren beforehand.* 6 *And he proceedeth in stirring them up to a bountiful alms, as being but a kind of sowing of seed,* 10 *which shall return a great increase to them,* 13 *and occasion a great sacrifice of thanksgivings unto God.*

FOr as touching the ministring to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you.

2 For I know the forwardness of your mind, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many.

3 Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf; that, as I said, ye may be ready:

4 Lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not,

not, you) ſhould be aſhamed in this ſame confident boaſting.

5 Therefore I thought it neceſſary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your † bounty, ‖ whereof ye had notice before, that the ſame might be ready, as *a matter of* bounty, and not as *of* covetouſneſs.

† Gr. *bleſſing.* ‖ Or, *which hath been ſo much ſpoken of before.*

6 But this *I ſay*, he which ſoweth ſparingly, ſhall reap alſo ſparingly: and he which ſoweth bountifully, ſhall reap alſo bountifully.

7 Every man according as he purpoſeth in his heart, *ſo let him give*; not grudgingly, or of neceſſity: for * God loveth a cheerful giver.

* Prov. 11.25. Rom 12.8. Eccl 35. 9.

8 And God *is* able to make all grace abound towards you; that ye always having all ſufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work:

9 (As it is written, * He hath diſperſed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteouſneſs remaineth for ever.

* Pſal. 112.9.

10 Now he that * miniſtreth ſeed to the ſower, both miniſter bread for your food, and multiply your ſeed ſown, and increaſe the fruits of your righteouſneſs)

* Iſai. 55. 10.

11 Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulneſs, which cauſeth through us thankſgiving to God.

12 For the adminiſtration of this ſervice, not onely ſupplieth the want of the ſaints, but is abundant alſo by many thankſgivings unto God;

13 (Whiles by the experiment of this miniſtration they glorifie God for your profeſſed ſubjection unto the goſpel of Chriſt, and for your liberal diſtribution unto them, and unto all men)

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

15 Thanks *be* unto God for his unſpeakable gift.

CHAP. X.

Againſt the falſe apoſtles, who diſgraced the weakneſs of his perſon and bodily preſence, he ſetteth out the ſpiritual might and authority with which he is armed againſt all adverſary powers; 7 aſſuring them that at his coming he will be found as mighty in word, as he is now in writing, being abſent, 12 and withal taxing them for reaching out themſelves beyond their compaſs, and vaunting themſelves into other mens labours.

NOw I Paul my ſelf beſeech you, by the meekneſs and gentleneſs of Chriſt, who ‖ in preſence *am* baſe among you, but being abſent am bold toward you.

‖ Or, *in outward appearance.*

2 But I beſeech you, that I may not be bold when I am preſent, with that confidence wherewith I think to be bold againſt ſome which ‖ think of us, as if we walked according to the fleſh.

‖ Or, *reckon.*

3 For though we walk in the fleſh, we do not war after the fleſh:

4 (For the weapons of our warfare *are* not carnal, but mighty ‖ through God to the pulling down of ſtrong holds)

‖ Or, *to God.*

5 Caſting down ‖ imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth it ſelf againſt the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Chriſt:

‖ Or, *reaſonings.*

6 And having in a readineſs to revenge all diſobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

7 Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? if any man truſt to himſelf, that he is Chriſts, let him of himſelf think this again, that as he *is* Chriſts, even ſo *are* we Chriſts.

8 For though I ſhould boaſt ſomewhat more of our authority, (which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your deſtruction) I ſhould not be aſhamed:

9 That I may not ſeem as if I would terrifie you by letters.

10 For *his* letters (ſay they) *are* weighty and powerful, but *his* bodily preſence *is* weak, and *his* ſpeech contemptible.

11 Let ſuch an one think this, that ſuch as we are in word by letters, when we are abſent, ſuch *will we be* alſo in deed, when we are preſent.

12 For we dare not make our ſelves of the number, or compare our ſelves with ſome that commend themſelves: but they meaſuring themſelves by themſelves, and comparing themſelves amongſt themſelves, ‖ are not wiſe.

‖ Or, *underſtand it not.*

13 But we will not boaſt of things without *our* meaſure, but according to the meaſure of the ‖ rule, which God hath diſtributed to us, a meaſure to reach even unto you.

‖ Or, *line.*

14 For we ſtretch not our ſelves beyond *our meaſure*, as though we reached not unto you; for we are come as far as to you alſo, in *preaching* the goſpel of Chriſt:

15 Not boaſting of things without *our* meaſure, *that is*, of other mens labours; but having hope, when your faith is increaſed, that we ſhall be ‖ enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,

‖ Or, *magnified in you.*

16 To preach the goſpel in the *regions* beyond you, *and* not to boaſt in another mans ‖ line of things made ready to our hand.

‖ Or, *rule.*

17* But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord

* Jer. 9. 24.

18 For not he that commendeth himſelf is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

1 Cor. 1. 31.

CHAP. XI.

1 Out of his jealouſie over the Corinthians, who ſeemed to make more account of the falſe apoſtles, than of him, he entreth into a forced commendation of himſelf, 5 of his equality with the chief apoſtles, 7 of his preaching the goſpel to them freely, and without any their charge: 13 ſhewing that he was not inferiour to thoſe deceitful workers, in any legal prerogative; 23 and in the ſervice of Chriſt, and in all kind of ſufferings for his miniſtery, far ſuperiour.

WOuld to God you could bear with me a little in *my* folly; and indeed ‖ bear with me.

‖ Or, *you do bear with me.*

2 For I am jealous over you with godly jealouſie: for I have eſpouſed you to one huſband, that

that I may present *you as* a chaſt virgin to Chriſt.

3 But I fear, leſt by any means, as the ſerpent beguiled Eve through his ſubtilty, ſo your minds ſhould be corrupted from the ſimplicity that is in Chriſt.

4 For if he that cometh, preacheth another Jeſus whom we have not preached, or *if* ye receive another ſpirit, which ye have not received, or another goſpel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with *him*.

5 For I ſuppoſe I was not a whit behind the very chiefeſt apoſtles.

6 But though *I be* rude in ſpeech, yet not in knowledge; but we have been throughly made manifeſt among you in all things.

7 Have I committed an offence in abaſing my ſelf that you might be exalted, becauſe I have preached to you the goſpel of God freely?

8 I robbed other churches, taking wages *of them*, to do you ſervice.

9 And when I was preſent with you and wanted, * I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me, the brethren which came from Macedonia, ſupplied: and in all things I have kept my ſelf from being burdenſom unto you, and *ſo* will I keep *my ſelf*.

* Chap. 12. 13.

10 As the truth of Chriſt is in me, † no man ſhall ſtop me of this boaſting in the regions of Achaia.

† Gr. *this boaſting ſhall not be ſtopped in me.*

11 Wherefore? becauſe I love you not? God knoweth.

12 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occaſion from them which deſire occaſion, that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.

13 For ſuch *are* falſe apoſtles, deceitful workers, transforming themſelves into the apoſtles of Chriſt.

14 And no marvel; for Satan himſelf is transformed into an angel of light.

15 Therefore *it is* no great thing if his miniſters alſo be transformed as the miniſters of righteouſneſs; whoſe end ſhall be according to their works.

16 I ſay again, Let no man think me a fool; if otherwiſe, yet as a fool ‖ receive me, that I may boaſt my ſelf a little.

‖ Or, *ſuffer.*

17 That which I ſpeak, I ſpeak *it* not after the Lord, but as it were fooliſhly in this confidence of boaſting.

18 Seing that many glory after the fleſh, I will glory alſo.

19 For ye ſuffer fools gladly, ſeing ye *your ſelves* are wiſe.

20 For ye ſuffer if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour *you*, if a man take *of you*, if a man exalt himſelf, if a man ſmite you on the face.

21 I ſpeak as concerning reproach, as though we had been weak: howbeit, wherein ſoever any is bold, (I ſpeak fooliſhly) I am bold alſo.

22 Are they Hebrews? * ſo *am* I: are they Iſraelites? ſo *am* I: are they the ſeed of Abraham? ſo *am* I:

* Phil. 3. 5.

23 Are they miniſters of Chriſt? (I ſpeak as a fool) I *am* more: in labours more abundant, in ſtripes above meaſure, in priſons more frequent, in deaths oft.

24 Of the Jews five times received I * fourty *ſtripes* ſave one.

* Deut. 25. 3.

25 Thrice was I * beaten with rods, * once was I ſtoned, thrice I * ſuffered ſhipwrack; a night and a day I have been in the deep:

* Acts 16. 22. * Acts 14. 19.

26 In journeying often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by *mine own* countreymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderneſs, in perils in the ſea, in perils among falſe brethren;

* Acts 27.

27 In wearineſs and painfulneſs, in watchings often, in hunger and thirſt, in faſtings often, in cold and nakedneſs.

28 Beſides thoſe things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches.

29 Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?

30 If I muſt needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

31 The God and Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, which is bleſſed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.

32 * In Damaſcus the governour under Aretas the king, kept the city of the Damaſcenes with a garriſon, deſirous to apprehend me.

* Acts 9. 24.

33 And through a window in a baſket was I let down by the wall, and eſcaped his hands.

CHAP. XII.

1 For commending of his apoſtleſhip, though he might glory of his wonderful revelations, 9 yet he rather chooſeth to glory of his infirmities, 11 blaming them for forcing him to this vain boaſting. 14 He promiſeth to come to them again; but yet altogether in the affection of a father, 20 although he feareth he ſhal to his grief find many offenders, and publick diſorders there.

IT is not expedient for me doubtleſs to glory: I will come to viſions and revelations of the Lord.

2 I knew a man in Chriſt, above fourteen years ago (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth) ſuch an one caught up to the third heaven.

3 And I knew ſuch a man (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth)

4 How that he was caught up into paradiſe, and heard unſpeakable words, which it is not ‖ lawful for a man to utter.

‖ Or, *poſſible.*

5 Of ſuch an one will I glory: yet of my ſelf I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For though I would deſire to glory, I ſhall not be a fool; for I will ſay the truth: but *now* I forbear, leſt any man ſhould think of me above

above that which he ſeeth me *to be*, or *that* he heareth of me.

7 And leſt I ſhould be exalted above meaſure, through the abundance of the revelations, there
* See Eze. 28. 24. was given to me a * thorn in the fleſh, the meſſenger of Satan to buffet me, leſt I ſhould be exalted above meaſure.

8 For this thing I beſought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

9 And he ſaid unto me, My grace is ſufficient for thee: for my ſtrength is made perfect in weakneſs. Moſt gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Chriſt may reſt upon me.

10 Therefore I take pleaſure in infirmities, in reproaches, in neceſſities, in perſecutions, in diſtreſſes for Chriſts ſake: for when I am weak, then am I ſtrong.

11 I am become a fool in glorying, ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behind the very chieſeſt apoſtles, though I be nothing.

12 Truly the ſigns of an apoſtle were wrought among you in all patience, in ſigns, and wonders, and mighty deeds.

* Chap. 11. 9. 13 For what is it wherein ye were inferiour to other Churches, except *it be* that * I my ſelf was not burdenſom to you? forgive me this wrong.

14 Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdenſom to you; for I ſeek not yours, but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

† Gr. *your ſouls.* 15 And I will very gladly ſpend and be ſpent for † you, though the more abundantly I love you, the leſs I be loved.

16 But be it ſo, I did not burden you: nevertheleſs being crafty, I caught you with guile.

17 Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I ſent unto you?

18 I deſired Titus, and with *him* I ſent a brother: did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the ſame ſpirit? *walked we* not in the ſame ſteps?

19 Again, think you that we excuſe our ſelves unto you? we ſpeak before God in Chriſt: but *we do* all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.

20 For I fear leſt when I come I ſhall not find you ſuch as I would, and *that* I ſhall be found unto you ſuch as ye would not: leſt *there be* debates, envyings, wraths, ſtrifes, back-bitings, whiſperings, ſwellings, tumults:

21 *And* leſt when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I ſhall bewail many which have ſinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanneſs, and fornication, and laſciviouſneſs which they have committed.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *He threatneth ſeverity, and the power of his apoſtleſhip againſt obſtinate ſinners:* 5 *and adviſing them to a trial of their Faith,* 7 *and to a reformation of their ſins before his coming,* 11 *he concludeth his epiſtle with a general exhortation and a prayer.*

THIS *is* the third time I am coming to you:
* Deut. 19. 15. * In the mouth of two or three witneſſes ſhall every word be eſtabliſhed.

2 I told you before, and foretell you as if I were preſent the ſecond time, and being abſent, now I write to them which heretofore have ſinned, and to all other, that if I come again I will not ſpare:

3 Since ye ſeek a proof of Chriſt ſpeaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you.

4 For though he was crucified through weakneſs, yet he liveth by the power of God: For we alſo are weak ‖ in him, but we ſhall live with him by the power of God toward you. ‖ Or, *with him.*

5 Examine your ſelves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own ſelves: know ye not your own ſelves, *how* that Jeſus Chriſt is in you, except ye be reprobates?

6 But I truſt that ye ſhall know, that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we ſhould appear approved, but that ye ſhould do that which is honeſt, though we be as reprobates.

8 For we can do nothing againſt the truth, but for the truth.

9 For we are glad when we are weak, and ye are ſtrong: and this alſo we wiſh, *even* your perfection.

10 Therefore I write theſe things being abſent, leſt being preſent, I ſhould uſe ſharpneſs, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to deſtruction.

11 Finally brethren, farewell: Be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love and peace ſhal be with you.

* Rom. 16. 16. 12 * Greet one another with an holy kiſs.

13 All the ſaints ſalute you.

14 The grace of the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and the love of God, and the communion of the holy Ghoſt, *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The ſecond *epiſtle* to the Corinthians, was written from Philippi, *a city* of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.

¶ The

¶ The Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the GALATIANS.

CHAP. I.

6 He wondereth that they have so soon left him and the gospel; 8 and accurseth those that preach any other gospel than he did. 11 He learned the gospel, not of men, but of God: 13 and sheweth what he was before his calling, 17 and what he did presently after it.

PAul an apostle (not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised him from the dead)

2 And all the brethren which are with me, unto the churches of Galatia:

3 Grace *be* to you and peace from God the Father, and *from* our Lord Jesus Christ,

4 Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God, and our Father:

5 To whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

6 I marvel, that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ, unto another gospel:

7 Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ.

8 But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you, than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.

9 As we said before, so say I now again, If any *man* preach any other gospel unto you, than that ye have received, let him be accursed.

10 For do I now perswade men, or God? or do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ.

11 But I certifie you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me, is not after man.

12 For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught *it*, but by the revelation of Jesus Christ.

13 For ye have heard of my conversation in time past, in the Jews religion, *how* that * beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and wasted it:

14 And profited in the Jews religion, above many my † equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers.

15 But when it pleased God, who separated me from my mothers womb, and called *me* by his grace,

16 To reveal his Son in me, that * I might preach him among the heathen; immediatly I conferred not with flesh and bloud:

17 Neither went I up to Jerusalem, to them which were apostles before me; but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus.

18 Then after three years I ‖ went up to Jerusalem, to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days.

19 But other of the apostles saw I none, save James the Lords brother.

20 Now the things which I write unto you, behold, before God, I lie not.

21 Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia;

22 And was unknown by face unto the churches of Judea, which were in Christ:

23 But they had heard onely, That he which persecuted us in times past, now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed.

24 And they glorified God in me.

CHAP. II.

1 He sheweth when he went up again to Jerusalem, and for what purpose: and that Titus was not circumcised: 11 and that he resisted Peter, and told him the reason, 14 Why he and others being Jews, do believe in Christ to be justified by faith, and not by works: 20 and that they live not in sin, who are so justified.

THen fourteen years after, I went up again to Jerusalem, with Barnabas, and took Titus with me also.

2 And I went up by revelation, and communicated unto them that gospel, which I preach among the Gentiles, but ‖ privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means I should run, or had run in vain.

3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised:

4 And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spie out our liberty, which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage:

5 To whom we gave place by subjection, no not for an hour, that the truth of the gospel might continue with you.

6 But of these, who seemed to be somewhat, (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: * God accepteth no mans person) for they who seemed *to be somewhat*, in conference added nothing to me.

7 But contrarywise, when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as *the gospel* of the circumcision was unto Peter;

8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, the same was mighty in me towards the Gentiles)

9 And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that we *should go* unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision.

10 Onely

* Acts 9.1.

† Gr. *equals in years.*

* Ephes. 3.8.

‖ Or, *returned.*

‖ Or, *severally.*

* Rom. 2. 11.

10 Onely *they would* that we should remember the poor; the same which I also was forward to do.

11 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.

12 For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew, and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision.

13 And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation.

14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly, according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before *them* all, If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of the Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?

15 We *who are* Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles,

16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for * by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

* Rom. 3. 20.

17 But if while we seek to be justified by Christ, we our selves also are found sinners, *is* therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid.

18 For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make my self a transgressour.

19 For I through the law am dead to the law, that I might live unto God.

20 I am crucified with Christ: Nevertheless I live, yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh, I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

21 I do not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness come by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.

CHAP. III.

1 He asketh what moved them to leave the faith, and hang upon the law. 6 They that believe are justified, 9 and blessed with Abraham. 10 And this he sheweth by many reasons.

O Foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that you should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you?

2 This onely would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh?

‖ Or, *so great.*

4 Have ye suffered ‖ so many things in vain? if *it be* yet in vain.

5 He therefore that ministreth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, *doeth he it* by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

* Ge. 15. 6.

6 Even as * Abraham believed God, and it was ‖ accounted to him for righteousness.

‖ Or, *imputed.*

7 Know ye therefore, that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.

8 And the scripture fore-seeing that God would justifie the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, *saying*, * In thee shall all nations be blessed.

* Genes. 12. 3.

9 So then they which be of faith, are blessed with faithful Abraham.

10 For as many as are of the works of the law, are under the curse: for it is written, * Cursed *is* every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

* Deut. 27. 26:

11 But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, *it is* evident: for, * The just shall live by faith.

* Hab. 2. 4. Rom. 1. 17. Heb. 10. 38.

12 And the law is not of faith: but, * The man that doeth them shall live in them.

* Levit. 18. 5.

13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, * Cursed *is* every one that hangeth on a tree:

* Deut. 21. 23.

14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; Though it be but a mans ‖ covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man disanulleth, or addeth thereto.

‖ Or, *testament.*

16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, and to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.

17 And this I say, *that* the covenant that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disanull, that it should make the promise of none effect.

18 For if the inheritance *be* of the law, *it is* no more of promise: but God gave *it* to Abraham by promise.

19 Wherefore then *serveth* the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come, to whom the promise was made; *and it was* ordained by angels in the hand of a mediatour.

20 Now a mediatour is not *a mediatour* of one; but God is one.

21 *Is* the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law.

22 But the scripture hath concluded * all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.

* Rom. 3. 9.

23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith, which should afterwards be revealed.

24 Wherefore the law was our school-master *to bring us* unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith.

25 But

25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.

26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

* Rom. 6. 3. 27 For * as many of you as have been baptized into Christ, have put on Christ.

28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.

29 And if ye *be* Christs, then are ye Abrahams seed, and heirs according to the promise.

CHAP. IV.

1 *We were under the law till Christ came, as the heir is under his guardian till he be of age.* 5 *But Christ freed us from the law:* 7 *therefore we are servants no longer to it.* 14 *He remembreth their good will to him, and his to them;* 22 *and sheweth that we are the sons of Abraham by the free woman.*

NOw I say, *that* the heir as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant though he be lord of all,

2 But is under tutors and governours, until the time appointed of the father.

3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the ‖ elements of the world:

‖ Or, *rudiments.*

4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son made of a woman, made under the law,

5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.

6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth

* Rom 8. 15. * the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

8 Howbeit, then when ye knew not God, ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods.

9 But now after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how turn ye ‖ again to the weak and beggerly ‖ elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage?

‖ Or, *back.*

‖ Or, *rudiments.*

10 Ye observe days, and moneths, and times, and years.

11 I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

12 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I *am*; for I *am* as ye *are*: ye have not injured me at all.

13 Ye know how through infirmity of the flesh, I preached the gospel unto you at the first.

14 And my temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected; but received me as an angel of God, *even* as Christ Jesus.

‖ Or, *What was then.*

15 ‖ Where is then the blessedness you spake of? for I bear you record, that if *it had been* possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

16 Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the truth?

‖ Or, *as.*

17 They zealously affect you, *but* not well; yea, they would exclude ‖ you, that you might affect them.

18 But *it is* good to be zealously affected always in a good thing, and not only when I am present with you.

* 1 5. 6

19 My little children, of whom I travail in birth again, until Christ be formed in you.

20 I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice, for I stand in doubt of you.

‖ Or, *I am perplexed for you.*

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?

22 For it is written, that Abraham had two sons; the one by a bond-maid, the other by a free-woman.

23 But he *who was* of the bond-woman, was born after the flesh: but he of the free-woman *was* by promise.

24 Which things are an allegory; for these are the ‖ two covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar.

‖ Or, *testaments.*

25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and ‖ answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

‖ Or, *is in the same rank with.*

26 But Jerusalem which is above, is free, which is the mother of us all.

27 For it is written, * Rejoyce, thou barren that beareſt not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest not: for the desolate hath many moe children than she which hath an husband.

* Isa. 54. 1.

28 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are * the children of promise.

* Rom. 9. 8.

29 But as then he that was born after the flesh, persecuted him *that was born* after the spirit, even so *it is* now.

30 Nevertheless, what saith the scripture? * cast out the bond-woman and her son: for the son of the bond-woman shall not be heir with the son of the free-woman:

* Gen. 21. 10.

31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bond-woman, but of the free.

CHAP. V.

1 *He moveth them to stand in their liberty,* 3 *and not to observe circumcision,* 13 *but rather love, which is the sum of the law.* 19 *He reckoneth up the works of the flesh,* 22 *and the fruits of the Spirit,* 25 *and exhorteth to walk in the Spirit.*

STand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not intangled again with the yoke of bondage.

2 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that * if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.

* Acts 15. 1.

3 For I testifie again to every man that is circumcised, that he is a debtour to do the whole law.

4 Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; ye are fallen from grace.

5 For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by faith.

6 For in Jesus Christ, neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but faith which worketh by love.

‖ Or, *who did drive you back,*

7 Ye did run well, ‖ who did hinder you, that ye should not obey the truth?

8 This

8 This perſwaſion *cometh* not of him that calleth you.

* 1 Cor. 5. 6. 9 * A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

10 I have confidence in you through the Lord, that you will be none otherwiſe minded: but he that troubleth you, ſhall bear *his* judgment, whoſoever he be.

11 And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumciſion, why do I yet ſuffer perſecution? then is the offence of the croſs ceaſed.

12 I would they were even cut off which trouble you.

13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; onelie *uſe* not libertie for an occaſion to the fleſh, but by love ſerve one another.

* Levit. 19. 18. Matth. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. 14 For all the law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this; * Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thy ſelf.

15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not conſumed one of another.

16 *This* I ſay then, Walk in the Spirit, and ‖ ye ſhall not fulfill the luſt of the fleſh.

‖ Or, *fulfil not.* 17 For the fleſh luſteth againſt the Spirit, and the Spirit againſt the fleſh: and theſe are contrary the one to the other; ſo that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

18 But if ye be led by the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

19 Now the works of the fleſh are manifeſt, which are *theſe*, Adulterie, fornication, uncleanneſs, laſciviouſneſs,

20 Idolatrie, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, ſtrife, ſeditions, hereſies,

21 Envyings, murders, drunkenneſs, revellings, and ſuch like: of the which I tell you before, as I have alſo told you in time paſt, that they which do ſuch things, ſhall not inherit the kingdom of God.

22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-ſuffering, gentleneſs, goodneſs, faith,

23 Meekneſs, temperance: againſt ſuch there is no law.

‖ Or, *paſſions.* 24 And they that are Chriſts, have crucified the fleſh, with the ‖ affections, and luſts.

25 If we live in the Spirit, let us alſo walk in the Spirit.

26 Let us not be deſirous of vain glorie, provoking one another, envying one another.

CHAP. VI.

1 He moveth them to deal mildly with a brother that hath ſlipped, 2 and to bear one anothers burden, 6 to be liberal to their teachers, 9 and not weary of well doing. 12 He ſheweth what they intend that preach circumciſion. 14 He glorieth in nothing, ſave in the croſs of Chriſt.

BRethren, ‖ if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are ſpiritual, reſtore ſuch an one in the ſpirit of meekneſs; conſidering thy ſelf, leſt thou alſo be tempted. ‖ Or, *although.*

2 Bear ye one anothers burdens, and ſo fulfill the law of Chriſt.

3 For if a man think himſelf to be ſomething, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himſelf.

4 But let every man prove his own work, and then ſhall he have rejoicing in himſelf alone, and not in another.

* 1 Cor. 3. 8. 5 For * every man ſhall bear his own burden.

* 1 Cor. 9. 14. 6 * Let him that is taught in the word, communicate unto him that teacheth, in all good things.

7 Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatſoever a man ſoweth, that ſhall he alſo reap.

8 For he that ſoweth to his fleſh, ſhall of the fleſh reap corruption: but he that ſoweth to the Spirit, ſhall of the Spirit reap life everlaſting.

* 2 Theſſ. 3. 13. 9 And * let us not be weary in well-doing: for in due ſeaſon we ſhall reap, if we faint not.

10 As we have therefore opportunitie, let us do good unto all men, eſpeciallie unto them who are of the houſhold of faith.

11 Ye ſee how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

12 As many as deſire to make a fair ſhew in the fleſh, they conſtrain you to be circumciſed; onelie leſt they ſhould ſuffer perſecution for the croſs of Chriſt.

13 For neither they themſelves who are circumciſed keep the law; but deſire to have you circumciſed, that they may glorie in your fleſh.

‖ Or, *whereby.* 14 But God forbid that I ſhould glorie ſave in the croſs of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, ‖ by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

15 For in Chriſt Jeſus neither circumciſion availeth any thing, nor uncircumciſion, but a new creature.

16 And as many as walk according to this rule, peace *be* on them, and mercie, and upon the Iſrael of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me; for I bear in my bodie the marks of the Lord Jeſus.

18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with your ſpirit. Amen.

¶ Unto the Galatians, written from Rome;

¶ The epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the EPHESIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *After the salutation,* 3 *and thanksgiving for the Ephesians,* 4 *he treateth of our election,* 6 *and adoption by grace,* 11 *which is the true and proper fountain of mans salvation:* 13 *And because the height of this mystery cannot easily be attained unto,* 16 *he prayeth that they may come* 18 *to the full knowledge and* 20 *possession thereof in Christ.*

PAul an Apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, to the saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithful in Christ Jesus:

2 Grace *be* to you and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

* 2 Cor. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 3. 3 * Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly ‖ *places* in Christ;

‖ Or, things:

4 According as he hath chosen us in him, before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy, and without blame before him in love:

5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will,

6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved:

7 In whom we have redemption through his bloud, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace;

8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence,

9 Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure, which he hath purposed in himself:

10 That in the dispensation of the fulness of times, he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in † heaven, and which are on earth, *even* in him:

† Gr. *the heavens.*

11 In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will:

12 That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first ‖ trusted in Christ.

‖ Or, *hoped.*

13 In whom ye also *trusted* after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,

14 Which is the earnest of our inheritance, until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.

15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints,

16 Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers;

‖ Or, *for the acknowledgment,*

17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the Spirit of wisdom & revelation, ‖ in the knowledge of him:

18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightned: that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints.

19 And what *is* the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power;

† Gr. *of the might of his power.*

20 Which he wrought in Christ when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly *places*,

21 Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:

22 And * hath put all things under his feet, and gave him *to be* the head over all things to the church,

* Ps. 8. 6.

23 Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.

CHAP. II.

1 *By comparing what we were by* 3 *nature, with what we are* 5 *by grace,* 10 *he declareth, that we are made for good works;* 13 *and being brought near by Christ, should not live as* 11 *Gentiles and* 12 *foreiners in time past, but as* 19 *citizens with the saints, and the family of God.*

ANd * you *hath he quickened* who were dead in trespasses and sins.

* Col. 2. 13.

2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience.

3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past, in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling † the desires of the flesh, and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

† Gr. *the wills.*

4 But God who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,

5 Even when we were dead in sins hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved)

6 And hath raised *us* up together, and made us sit together in heavenly *places* in Christ Jesus.

7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace, in *his* kindness towards us, through Christ Jesus

8 For by grace are ye saved, through faith, and that not of your selves: *it is* the gift of God:

9 Not of works, lest any man should boast:

10 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ‖ ordained that we should walk in them.

‖ Or, *prepared.*

11 Wherefore remember that ye *being* in time passed Gentiles in the flesh, who are called uncircumcision by that which is called the circumcision in the flesh made by hands;

12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being

being aliens from the common-wealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world:

13 But now in Christ Jesus, ye who sometimes were far off, are made nigh by the bloud of Christ.

14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle-wall of partition between us;

15 Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, *even* the law of commandments, *contained* in ordinances, for to make in himself, of twain, one new man, *so* making peace;

16 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity ‖ thereby:

‖ Or, *in himself.*

17 And came, and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh.

18 For * through him we both have an access by one Spirit unto the Father.

* Rom. 5. 2.

19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreiners, but fellow-citizens with the saints, and of the houshold of God;

20 And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner-*stone*;

21 In whom all the building fitly framed together, groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord:

22 In whom you also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

CHAP. III.

5 *The hidden mystery,* 6 *that the Gentiles should be saved,* 3 *was made known to Paul by revelation:* 8 *and to him was that grace given, that* 9 *he should preach it.* 13 *He desireth them not to faint for his tribulation,* 14 *and prayeth* 19 *that they may perceive the great love of Christ toward them.*

FOr this cause, I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles;

2 If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God, which is given me to you-ward:

3 How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery, (as I wrote ‖ afore in few words,

‖ Or, *a little before.*

4 Whereby when ye read ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ)

5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit;

6 That the Gentiles should be fellow-heirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ, by the gospel:

7 Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of his power.

8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that * I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ;

* Gal. 1. 15.

9 And to make all men see, what *is* the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world, hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ:

10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly *places*, might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God.

11 According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:

12 In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him.

13 Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.

14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,

15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,

16 That he would grant you according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might, by his Spirit in the inner man;

17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith that ye being rooted and grounded in love,

18 May be able to comprehend with all saints, what *is* the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;

19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.

20 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,

21 Unto him *be* glory in the church by Christ Jesus, throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He exhorteth to unity;* 7 *and declareth that God therefore giveth divers* 11 *gifts unto men, that his church might be* 13 *edified and* 16 *grown up in Christ.* 18 *He calleth them from the impurity of the Gentiles,* 24 *to put on the new man,* 25 *to cast off lying, and* 29 *corrupt communication.*

I Therefore the prisoner ‖ of the Lord, beseech you that ye * walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,

‖ Or, *in the Lord.*

* Phil. 1. 27. Col. 1. 10. 1 Thes. 2. 12.

2 With all lowliness and meekness, with long-suffering, forbearing one another in love;

3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.

4 *There is* one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling;

5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism,

6 * One God and Father of all, who *is* above all, and through all, and in you all.

* Mal. 2. 10.

7 But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ.

8 Wherefore he saith, * When he ascended up on high, he led ‖ captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

* Psal. 68. 18.

‖ Or, *a multitude of captives.*

9 (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?

10 He that descended, is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might ‖ fill all things.)

‖ Or, *fulfill.*

11 * And he gave some, apostles: and some, prophets: and some, evangelists: and some, pastours and teachers;

* 1 Cor. 12. 28.

12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministery, for the edifying of the body of Christ:

‖ Or, *into the unity.*

13 Till we all come ‖ in the unitie of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the meature of the ‖ stature of the fulness of Christ:

‖ Or, *age.*

14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, *and* cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive:

* Zech. 8 16.

15 But * ‖ speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, *even* Christ:

‖ Or, *being sincere.*

16 * From whom the whole body fitly joined together, and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body, unto the edifying of it self in love.

* Col. 2. 19.

17 This I say therefore and testifie in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk, in the vanity of their mind,

18 Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God, through the ignorance that is in them, because of the * ‖ blindness of their heart:

* Rom. 1. 21.

‖ Or, *hardness.*

19 Who being past feeling, have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.

20 But ye have not so learned Christ;

21 If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus:

* Col. 3. 8.

22 That ye * put off concerning the former conversation, the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts:

* Rom. 12. 2.

23 And * be renewed in the spirit of your mind,

‖ Or, *holiness of truth.*

24 And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness, and ‖ true holiness.

* Zech. 8 16.

25 Wherefore putting away lying, * speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.

* Psal. 4 4.

26 * Be ye angry and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath:

* James 4. 7.

27 * Neither give place to the devil.

28 Let him that stole, steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with *his* hands the thing which is good, that he may have ‖ to give to him that needeth.

‖ Or, *to distribute.*

29 Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good ‖ to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.

‖ Or, *to edifie profitably.*

30 And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.

31 Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil-speaking be put away from you, with all malice.

* 2 Cor. 2. 10. Col. 3. 12, 13.

32 And * be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.

CHAP. V.

1 *After general exhortations to love,* 3 *to flee fornication,* 4 *and all uncleanness,* 7 *not to converse with the wicked,* 15 *to walk warily, and to be* 18 *filled with the Spirit,* 22 *he descendeth to the particular duties, how wives ought to obey their husbands,* 25 *and husbands ought to love their wives,* 32 *even as Christ doeth his church.*

BE ye therefore followers of God, as dear children;

* John 13. 34. & 15 12.

2 And * walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet-smelling savour.

* Col. 3. 5. 1 Thes. 4. 3, &c.

3 But * fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named amongst you, as becometh saints:

4 Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks.

5 For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ, and of God.

6 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of ‖ disobedience.

‖ Or, *unbelief.*

7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.

8 For ye were sometimes darkness, but now *are* ye light in the Lord: walk as children of light,

9 (For the fruit of the Spirit *is* in all goodness, and righteousness, and truth)

10 Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord.

11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them.

12 For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.

‖ Or, *discovered.*

13 But all things that are ‖ reproved, are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest, is light.

* Isa. 60. 1.

14 Wherefore he saith, * Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.

* Col. 4. 5.

15 * See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise,

16 Redeeming the time, because the days are evil.

17 Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord *is.*

18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess: but be filled with the spirit:

19 Speaking to your selves in psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord.

20 Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ;

* Col. 3. 18. Tit. 2. 5. 1 Pet 3. 1.

21 Submitting your selves one to another in the fear of God.

22 * Wives, submit your selves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord.

* 1 Cor. 11. 3.

23 For * the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the Saviour of the body.

24 Wherefore

24 Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so *let* the wives *be* to their own husbands in every thing.

25 * Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it:

26 That he might sanctifie and cleanse it with the washing of water, by the word,

27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

28 So ought men to love their wives, as their own bodies: he that loveth his wife, loveth himself.

29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church:

30 For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.

31 * For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joyned unto his wife, and they * two shall be one flesh.

32 This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.

33 Nevertheless, let every one of you in particular, so love his wife even as himself; and the wife *see* that she reverence *her* husband.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The duty of children toward their parents.* 5 *Of servants toward their masters.* 10 *Our life is a warfare,* 12 *not only against flesh and bloud, but also spiritual enemies.* 13 *The compleat armour of a Christian,* 18 *and how it ought to be used.* 21 *Tychicus is commended.*

* CHildren, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

2 * Honour thy father and mother, (which is the first commandment with promise)

3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.

4 And * ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

5 * Servants, be obedient to them that are *your* masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ:

6 Not with eye-service, as men pleasers; but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart;

7 With good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men:

8 Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, whether *he be* bond or free.

9 And ye masters, do the same things unto them, ‖ forbearing threatning: knowing that ‖ your master also is in heaven, * neither is there respect of persons with him.

10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.

11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.

12 For we wrestle not against flesh and bloud, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against ‖ spiritual wickedness in ‖ high *places*.

13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and ‖ having done all to stand.

14 Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breast-plate of righteousness;

15 And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace;

16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:

18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance, and supplication for all saints;

19 * And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel:

20 For which I am an ambassadour ‖ in bonds: that ‖ therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

21 But that ye also may know my affairs, *and* how I do, Tychicus a beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord shall make known to you all things:

22 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs: and that he might comfort your hearts.

23 Peace *be* to the brethren, and love with faith from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Grace *be* with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ ‖ in sincerity. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome unto the Ephesians, by Tychicus.

* Col.3. 19.
* Col.3. 20.
* Exod. 20. 12. Deut.5.16. Ecclus.3.8. Mat. 15.4. Mar.7.10.
*Col 3.21.
*Col.3.22. Tit. 2. 9. 1 Pet.2.18.
* Gen.2. 24. Mat 19.5. Mar 10.7.
* 1 Cor. 6.16.
* Col 4.3. 2 Thes. 3 1.

‖ Or, *moderating.*
‖ Some read, *both your and their master.*
* Wisd. 6.7. Ecclus. 35. 12. Rom. 2. 11.
‖ Or, *wicked spirits.*
‖ Or, *heavenly.*
‖ Or, *having overcome all.*
‖ Or, *in a chain.*
‖ Or, *thereof.*
‖ Or, *with incorruption.*

¶ The epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the PHILIPPIANS.

CHAP. I.

3 He testifieth his thankfulness to God, and his love toward them, for the fruits of their faith, and fellowship in his sufferings, 9 daily praying to him for their increase in grace. 12 He sheweth what good the faith of Christ had received by his troubles at Rome, 21 and how ready he is to glorifie Christ, either by his life or death: 27 exhorting them to unity, 28 and to fortitude in persecution.

PAul and Timotheus the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons:

2 Grace *be* unto you and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

‖ Or, *mention.*

3 I thank my God upon every ‖ remembrance of you,

4 (Always in every prayer of mine for you all making request with joy)

5 For your fellowship in the gospel from the first day until now;

‖ Or, *will finish it.*

6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you, ‖ will perform *it* until the day of Jesus Christ:

‖ Or, *you have me in your heart.*

7 Even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, because ‖ I have you in my heart, inasmuch as both in my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the gospel, ye all are ‖ partakers of my grace.

‖ Or, *partakers with me of grace.*

8 For God is my record, how greatly I long after you all, in the bowels of Jesus Christ.

9 And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge, and *in* all ‖ judgment;

‖ Or, *sense.*

10 That ye may ‖ approve things that ‖ are excellent; that ye may be sincere, and without offence till the day of Christ;

‖ Or, *try.*

‖ Or, *differ.*

11 Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ unto the glory and praise of God.

12 But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things *which happened* unto me, have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel:

‖ Or, *for Christ.*

13 So that my bonds ‖ in Christ are manifest in all ‖ the palace, and in ‖ all other *places*;

‖ Or, *Cesars court.*

14 And many of the brethren in the Lord waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear.

‖ Or, *to all others.*

15 Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife; and some also of good will.

16 The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds:

17 But the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel.

18 What then? notwithstanding every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein do rejoyce, yea, and will rejoyce.

19 For I know that this shall turn to my salvation through your prayer, and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ,

20 According to my earnest expectation, and my hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but *that* with all boldness, as always, *so* now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether *it be* by life or by death.

21 For to me to live *is* Christ, and to die *is* gain.

22 But if I live in the flesh, this *is* the fruit of my labour; yet what I shall choose, I wot not.

23 For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ; which is far better:

24 Nevertheless, to abide in the flesh, *is* more needful for you.

25 And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all, for your furtherance and joy of faith:

26 That your rejoicing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me, by my coming to you again.

27 Only * let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind, striving together for the faith of the gospel;

* Eph. 4. 1. Col 1. 10. 1 Thess. 2. 12.

28 And in nothing terrified by your adversaries: which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that of God.

29 For unto you it is given, in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake;

30 Having the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now hear *to be* in me.

CHAP. II.

He exhorteth them to unity, and to all humbleness of mind, by the example of Christs humility and exaltation, 12 to a careful proceeding in the way of salvation, that they be as lights to the wicked world, 16 and comforts to him their apostle, who is now ready to be offered up to God: 19 He hopeth to send Timothy to them, whom he greatly commendeth, 23 as Epaphroditus also, whom he presently sendeth to them.

IF *there be* therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies;

2 Fulfill ye my joy, that ye be like-minded, having the same love, *being* of one accord, of one mind.

3 *Let* nothing *be done* through strife, or vainglory, but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves.

4 Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.

5 Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:

6 Who

6 Who being in the form of God, thought it not robberie to be equal with God:

7 But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the ‖ likeness of men:

‖ Or, *habit.*

8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.

9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name:

10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth;

11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ *is* Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 Wherefore my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence onely, but now much more in my absence; work out your own salvation with fear and trembling.

13 For it is God which worketh in you, both to will and to do of *his* good pleasure.

14 Do all things without murmurings and disputings:

15 That ye may be blameless and ‖ harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ‖ ye shine as lights in the world:

‖ Or, *sincere.*
‖ Or, *shine ye.*

16 Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

17 Yea, And if I be ‖ offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you all.

‖ Or. *poured forth.*

18 For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoice with me.

19 ‖ But I trust in the Lord Jesus, to send Timotheus shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state.

‖ Or, *Moreover.*

20 For I have no man ‖ like-minded, who will naturally care for your state.

‖ Or, *so dear unto me.*

21 For all * seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christs.

* 1 Cor. 10.24.

22 But ye know the proof of him, that as a son with the Father, he hath served with me in the gospel

23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me.

24 But I trust in the Lord, that I also my self shall come shortly.

25 Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother, and companion in labour, and fellow-souldier, but your messenger, and he that ministred to my wants.

26 For he longed after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.

27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him onely, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.

28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that when ye see him again, ye may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful.

29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness, and ‖ hold such in reputation.

‖ Or, *honour such.*

30 Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life to supply your lack of service toward me.

CHAP. III.

1 *He warneth them to beware of the false teachers of the circumcision,* 4 *shewing that himself hath greater cause than they, to trust in the righteousness of the law,* 7 *which notwithstanding he counteth as dung and loss, to gain Christ and his righteousness,* 12 *therein acknowledging his own imperfection.* 15 *He exhorteth them to be thus minded,* 17 *and to imitate him,* 18 *and to decline the ways of carnal Christians.*

FInally, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed *is* not grievous, but for you *it is* safe.

2 Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware of the concision.

3 For we are the circumcision which worship God in the spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh:

4 Though I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more:

5 Circumcised the eight day, * of the stock of Israel, *of* the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the law, * a Pharisee;

* 2 Cor. 11.22.
* Acts 23.6.

6 Concerning zeal, persecuting the church; touching the righteousness which is in the law, blameless.

7 But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ.

8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss, for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung that I may win Christ,

9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith:

10 That I may know him and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death;

11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead:

12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.

13 Brethren, I count not my self to have apprehended: but *this* one thing *I do*, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before,

14 I press toward the mark, for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

15 Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded. And if in any thing ye be

otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.

16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing.

17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so, as ye have us for an ensample.

18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, *that they are* the enemies of the cross of Christ:

19 Whose end *is* destruction, whose God *is their* belly: and *whose* glory *is* in their shame, who mind earthly things)

20 For our conversation is in heaven, from whence also we * look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ:

* 1 Cor. 1. 7. Tit. 2. 13.

21 Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

CHAP. IV.

1 *From particular admonitions,* 4 *he proceedeth to general exhortations,* 10 *shewing how he rejoyced at their liberality towards him lying in prison, not so much for the supply of his own wants, as for the grace of God in them:* 19 *and so he concludeth with prayer and salutations.*

THerefore, my brethren, dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, *my* dearly beloved.

2 I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntiche, that they be of the same mind in the Lord.

3 And I intreat thee also, true yoke-fellow, help those women which laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellow-labourers, whose names *are* in * the book of life.

* Rev. 3. 5. & 20. 12. & 21. 27.

4 Rejoyce in the Lord alway: *and* again I say, Rejoyce.

5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord *is* at hand.

6 Be careful for nothing: but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God.

7 And the peace of God which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things *are* ‖ honest, whatsoever things *are* just, whatsoever things *are* pure, whatsoever things *are* lovely, whatsoever things *are* of good report; if *there be* any vertue, and if *there be* any praise, think on these things.

‖ Or, *venerable.*

9 Those things which ye have both learned and received, and heard and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you.

10 But I rejoyced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last your care of me ‖ hath flourished again, wherein ye were also careful, but ye lacked opportunity.

‖ Or, *is revived.*

11 Not that I speak in respect of want, for I have learned in whatsoever state I am, *therewith* to be content.

12 I know both *how* to be abased, and I know *how* to abound: every where, and in all things I am instructed, both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.

13 I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me.

14 Notwithstanding, ye have well done, that ye did communicate with my affliction.

15 Now ye Philippians know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me, as concerning giving and receiving, but ye onely.

16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity.

17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account.

18 But ‖ I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things *which were sent* from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well-pleasing to God.

‖ Or, *I have received all.*

19 But my God shall supply all your need, according to his riches in glory, by Christ Jesus.

20 Now unto God and our Father *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

21 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren which are with me greet you.

22 All the saints salute you, chiefly they that are of Cesars household.

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to the Philippians from Rome, by Epaphroditus.

¶ The epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the COLOSSIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *After salutation, he thanketh God for their faith,* 7 *confirmeth the doctrine of Epaphras,* 9 *prayeth further for their increase in grace,* 13 *describeth the true Christ,* 21 *encourageth them to receive Jesus Christ, and commendeth his own ministery.*

PAUL an apostle of Jesus Christ, by the will of God, and Timotheus *our* brother,

2 To the saints and faithful brethren in Christ, which are at Colosse, Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ

3 We give thanks to God, and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you:

4 Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love *which ye have* to all the saints;

5 For the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel:

6 Which is come unto you, as *it is* in all the world, and bringeth forth fruit, as *it doeth* also in

in you, since the day ye heard *of it*, and knew the grace of God in truth.

7 As ye also learned of Epaphras our dear fellow-servant, who is for you a faithful minister of Christ:

8 Who also declared unto us your love in the Spirit.

9 For this cause we also, since the day we heard *it*, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will, in all wisdom and spiritual understanding:

10 That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God;

11 Strengthened with all might according to his glorious power, unto all patience and long-suffering with joyfulness;

12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light:

13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated *us* into the kingdom of † his dear Son:

† Gr. *the Son of his love.*

14 In whom we have redemption through his bloud, *even* the forgiveness of sins.

* Heb. 1. 3.

15 Who is * the image of the invisible God, the first-born of every creature:

* Joh. 1. 3.

16 For * by him were all things created that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him.

* Joh. 1. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 6.

17 * And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.

* 1 Cor. 15. 20. Rev. 1. 5.

18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, * the first-born from the dead; that ‖ in all things he might have the preeminence.

‖ Or, *among all.*

19 For it pleased *the Father* that in him should all fulness dwell;

‖ Gr, *making peace.*

20 And (‖ having made peace through the bloud of his cross) by him to reconcile all things unto himself, by him, *I say*, whether *they be* things in earth, or things in heaven.

21 And you that were sometimes alienated and enemies ‖ in *your* mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled,

‖ Or, *by your mind in wicked works.*

22 In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable, and unreproveable in his sight:

23 If ye continue in the faith, grounded and setled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, *and* which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister.

‖ Or, *fully to preach the word of God.* Rom. 15. 19.

24 Who now rejoyce in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh, for his bodies sake, which is the church:

25 Whereof I am made a minister according to the dispensation of God, which is given to me for you, ‖ to fulfil the word of God;

26 *Even* * the mystery which hath been hid from ages, and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints:

* Rom. 16. 25. Eph. 3. 9.

27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ ‖ in you, the hope of glory:

‖ Or, *amongst you.*

28 Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus:

29 Whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

CHAP. II.

1 *He still exhorteth them to be constant in Christ;* 8 *to beware of philosophy, and vain traditions;* 18 *worshipping of angels,* 20 *and legal ceremonies, which are ended in Christ.*

FOR *I* would that ye knew what great ‖ conflict I have for you, and *for* them at Laodicea, and *for* as many as have not seen my face in the flesh:

‖ Or, *fear*, or, *care.*

2 That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgment of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ;

3 ‖ In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

‖ Or, *Wherein.*

4 And this I say, lest any man should beguile you with enticing words.

5 For though I be absent in the flesh, yet I am with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the stedfastness of your faith in Christ.

6 As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, *so* walk ye in him:

7 Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the ‖ rudiments of the world, and not after Christ:

‖ Or, *elements.*

9 For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily.

10 And ye are compleat in him, which is the head of all principality and power.

11 In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh, by the circumcision of Christ:

12 * Buried with him in baptism, wherein also you are risen with *him* through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead.

* Rom. 6. 4.

13 * And you being dead in your sins, and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickned together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses,

* Eph. 2. 1.

14 Blotting out the hand-writing of ordinances, that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way; nailing it to his cross:

15 And

15 And having ſpoiled principalities and powers, he made a ſhew of them openly, triumphing over them ‖ in it.

‖ Or, *in himſelf.*

16 Let no man therefore judge you ‖ in meat or in drink, or ‖ in reſpect of an holy-day, or of the new-moon, or of the ſabbath-*days*:

‖ Or, *for eating and drinking.*

17 Which are a ſhadow of things to come; but the body *is* of Chriſt.

18 Let no man ‖ beguile you of your reward, † in a voluntary humility, and worſhipping of angels, intruding into thoſe things which he hath not ſeen, vainly puft up by his fleſhly mind;

‖ Or, *in part.*

‖ Or, *judge againſt you.*

† Gr. *being a voluntary in humility.*

19 And not holding the head, from which all the body by joynts and bands having nouriſhment miniſtred, and knit together, increaſeth with the increaſe of God.

20 Wherefore if ye be dead with Chriſt from the ‖ rudiments of the world; why, as though living in the world, are ye ſubject to ordinances,

‖ Or, *elements.*

21 (Touch not, taſte not, handle not:

22 Which all are to periſh with the uſing) after the commandments and doctrines of men?

‖ Or, *puniſhing* or, *not ſparing.*

23 Which things have indeed a ſhew of wiſdom in will-worſhip, and humility, and ‖ neglecting of the body; not in any honour to the ſatisfying of the fleſh.

CHAP. III.

1 *He ſheweth where we ſhould ſeek Chriſt.* 5 *He exhorteth to mortification,* 10 *to put off the old man, and to put on Chriſt,* 12 *exhorting to charity, humility, and other ſeveral duties.*

IF ye then be riſen with Chriſt, ſeek thoſe things which are above, where Chriſt ſitteth on the right hand of God.

2 Set your ‖ affection on things above, not on things on the earth.

‖ Or, *mind.*

3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Chriſt in God.

4 When Chriſt *who is* our life, ſhal appear, then ſhal ye alſo appear with him in glory.

5 Mortifie therefore your members which are upon the earth, * fornication, uncleanneſs, inordinate affection, evil concupiſcence, and covetouſneſs, which is idolatry:

* Eph. 5. 3.

6 For which things ſake, the wrath of God cometh on the children of diſobedience.

7 In the which ye alſo walked ſometime, when ye lived in them.

8 But now you alſo put off all theſe; anger, wrath, malice, blaſphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth.

9 Lie not one to another, ſeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds;

10 And have put on the new *man*, which is renewed in knowledge, after the image of him that created him.

11 Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumciſion nor uncircumciſion, Barbarian, Scythian, bond *nor* free: but Chriſt *is* all, and in all.

12 Put on therefore (as the elect of God, holy and beloved) bowels of mercies, kindneſs, humbleneſs of mind, meekneſs, long-ſuffering:

13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a ‖ quarrel againſt any: even as Chriſt forgave you, ſo alſo *do* ye.

‖ Or, *complaint.*

14 And above all theſe things, *put on* charity, which is the bond of perfectneſs.

15 And let the peace of God rule in your hearts; to the which alſo ye are called in one body: and be ye thankful.

16 Let the word of Chriſt dwell in you richly in all wiſdom; teaching and admoniſhing one another in pſalms, and hymns, and ſpiritual ſongs, ſinging with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

17 And * whatſoever ye do in word or deed, *do* all in the name of the Lord Jeſus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

* 1 Cor. 10. 31.

18 * Wives ſubmit your ſelves unto your own huſbands, as it is fit in the Lord.

* Eph. 5. 22.

19 * Huſbands, love your wives, and be not bitter againſt them.

* Tit. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 3. 1.

20 * Children, obey *your* parents in all things: for this is well-pleaſing unto the Lord.

* Eph. 5. 25.

21 * Fathers, provoke not your children *to anger*, leſt they be diſcouraged.

* Eph. 6. 1. * Eph. 6. 4.

22 * Servants, obey in all things *your* maſters according to the fleſh; not with eye-ſervice, as men-pleaſers, but in ſingleneſs of heart, fearing God:

* Eph. 6. 5. Tit. 2. 9.

23 And whatſoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men;

24 Knowing, that of the Lord ye ſhal receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye ſerve the Lord Chriſt.

25 But he that doeth wrong, ſhal receive *for* the wrong which he hath done, and * there is no reſpect of perſons.

* Rom. 2. 11. Eph. 6. 9.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He exhorteth them to be fervent in prayer,* 5 *to walk wiſely toward them that are not yet come to the true knowledge of Chriſt.* 10 *He ſaluteth them, and wiſheth them all proſperity.*

MAſters, give unto *your* ſervants that which is juſt and equal, knowing that ye alſo have a Maſter in heaven.

2 * Continue in prayer, and watch in the ſame with thanſgiving:

* Luke 18. 1. 1 Theſſ. 5. 17.

3 * Withal, praying alſo for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to ſpeak the myſtery of Chriſt, for which I am alſo in bonds:

* Eph. 6. 19. 2 Theſſ. 3. 1.

4 That I may make it manifeſt, as I ought to ſpeak.

5 * Walk in wiſdom toward them that are without, redeeming the time.

* Eph. 5. 15.

6 Let your ſpeech *be* alway with grace, ſeaſoned with ſalt, that ye may know how ye ought to anſwer every man.

7 All my ſtate ſhal Tychicus declare unto you, *who is* a beloved brother, and a faithful miniſter, and fellow ſervant in the Lord:

8 Whom I have ſent unto you for the ſame purpoſe, that he might know your eſtate, and comfort your hearts:

9 With

9 With Onesimus a faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you. They shal make known unto you all things which *are done* here.

10 Aristarchus my fellow-prisoner saluteth you, and Marcus sisters son to Barnabas, (touching whom ye received commandments; if he come unto you, receive him)

11 And Jesus, which is called Justus, who are of the circumcision. These onely *are my* fellow-workers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me.

12 Epaphras, who is one of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you, always ‖ labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect, and ‖ compleat in all the will of God.

‖ Or, *striving.*
‖ Or, *filled.*

13 For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them that are in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

14 Luke the beloved physician, and Demas greet you.

15 Salute the brethren, which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the church which *is* in his house.

16 And when this epistle is read amongst you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read the epistle from Laodicea.

17 And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministery which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

18 The salutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to the Colossians, by Tychicus and Onesimus.

¶ The first Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to the THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The Thessalonians are given to understand both how mindful of them S. Paul was at all times in thanksgiving, and prayer; 5 and also how well he was perswaded of the truth, and sincerity of their faith, and conversion to God.*

PAUL, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians, *which is* in God the Father, and *in* the Lord Jesus Christ: Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 * We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers, * Philem. 4.

3 Remembring without ceasing your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father:

4 Knowing, brethren ‖ beloved, your election of God. ‖ Or, *beloved of God, your election.*

5 For our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and in the holy Ghost, and in much assurance; as ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sake.

6 And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the holy Ghost.

7 So that ye were ensamples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia.

8 For from you sounded out the word of the Lord, not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your faith to God-ward is spread abroad, so that we need not to speak any thing.

9 For they themselves shew of us, what manner of entring in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols, to serve the living and true God,

10 And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, *even* Jesus which delivered us from the wrath to come.

CHAP. II.

1 *In what manner the gospel was brought and preached to the Thessalonians, and in what sort also they received it. 18 A reason is rendred both why S. Paul was so long absent from them, and also why he was so desirous to see them.*

FOr your selves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain.

2 But even after that we had suffered before, and were shamefully entreated, as ye know, at * Philippi, we were bold in our God to speak unto you the gospel of God with much contention. * Acts 16. 22.

3 For our exhortation *was* not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile:

4 But as we were allowed of God to be put in trust with the gospel, even so we speak, not as pleasing men, but God, which trieth our hearts.

5 For neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness; God *is* witness.

6 Nor of men sought we glory, neither of you, nor yet of others, when we might have ‖ been burdensome, as the apostles of Christ. ‖ Or, *used authority.*

7 But we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children.

8 So being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of God onely, but also our own souls, because ye were dear unto us.

9 For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travel: for * labouring night and day, because we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of God. * Acts 20. 34. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 2 Thes. 3. 8.

10 Ye *are* witnesses, and God *also*, how holily, and justly, and unblameably we behaved our selves among you that believe:

11 As

11 As you know, how we exhorted and comforted, and charged every one of you (as a father *doth* his children)

12 * That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory.

13 For this cauſe alſo thank we God without ceaſing, becauſe when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received *it* not *as* the word of men, but (as it is in truth) the word of God, which effectually worketh alſo in you that believe.

14 For ye, brethren, became followers of the churches of God, which in Judea are in Chriſt Jeſus: for ye alſo have ſuffered like things of your own countrey-men, even as they *have* of the Jews:

15 Who both killed the Lord Jeſus, and their own prophets, and have ‖ perſecuted us; and they pleaſe not God, and are contrary to all men:

16 Forbidding us to ſpeak to the Gentiles, that they might be ſaved, to fill up their ſins alway: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermoſt.

17 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a ſhort time, in preſence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly to ſee your face with great deſire.

18 Wherefore we would have come unto you (even I Paul) once and again; but Satan hindred us.

19 For what *is* our hope, or joy, or crown of ‖ rejoycing? *are* not even ye in the preſence of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt at his coming?

20 For ye are our glory and joy.

CHAP. III.

1 *S. Paul teſtifieth his great love to the Theſſalonians; partly by ſending Timothy to them to ſtrengthen and comfort them, partly by rejoycing in their wel-doing,* 10 *and partly by praying for them, and deſiring a ſafe coming unto them.*

WHerefore when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left at Athens alone:

2 And ſent Timotheus our brother and miniſter of God, and our fellow-labourer in the goſpel of Chriſt, to eſtabliſh you, and to comfort you concerning your faith;

3 That no man ſhould be moved by theſe afflictions: for your ſelves know that we are appointed thereunto.

4 For verily when we were with you, we told you before, that we ſhould ſuffer tribulation; even as it came to paſs, and ye know.

5 For this cauſe when I could no longer forbear, I ſent to know your faith, leſt by ſome means the tempter have tempted you, and our labour be in vain.

6 But now when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings, of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, deſiring greatly to ſee us, as we alſo to ſee you.

7 Therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction and diſtreſs, by your faith:

8 For now we live, if ye ſtand faſt in the Lord.

9 For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your ſakes before our God,

10 Night and day praying exceedingly that we might ſee your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

11 Now God himſelf and our Father, and our Lord Jeſus Chriſt ‖ direct our way unto you.

12 And the Lord make you to increaſe and abound in love one towards another, and towards all men, even as we *do* towards you:

13 To the end he may * ſtabliſh your hearts unblameable in holineſs before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, with all his ſaints.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He exhorteth them to go on forward in all manner of godlineſs,* 6 *to live holily and juſtly,* 9 *to love one another,* 11 *and quietly to follow their own buſineſs,* 13 *and laſt of all, to ſorrow moderately for the dead.* 17 *And unto this laſt exhortation is annexed a brief deſcription of the reſurrection, and ſecond coming of Chriſt to judgment.*

FUrthermore then we ‖ beſeech you, brethren, and ‖ exhort *you* by the Lord Jeſus, that as ye have received of us how you ought to walk, and to pleaſe God, ſo ye would abound more and more.

2 For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jeſus.

3 For this is the will of God, *even* your ſanctification, that ye ſhould abſtain from fornication:

4 That every one of you ſhould know how to poſſeſs his veſſel in ſanctification and honour;

5 Not in the luſt of concupiſcence, even as the Gentiles which know not God:

6 That no *man* go beyond, and ‖ defraud his brother ‖ in *any* matter: becauſe that the Lord *is* the avenger of all ſuch, as we alſo have forewarned you, and teſtified.

7 For God hath not called us unto uncleanneſs, but unto holineſs.

8 He therefore that ‖ deſpiſeth, deſpiſeth not man, but God, who hath alſo given unto us his holy Spirit.

9 But as touching brotherly love, ye need not that I write unto you: for ye your ſelves are * taught of God to love one another.

10 And indeed ye do it towards all the brethren which are in all Macedonia: but we beſeech you, brethren, that ye increaſe more and more;

11 And that ye ſtudy to be quiet, and to do your own buſineſs, and to work with your own hands (as we commanded you)

12 That ye may walk honeſtly toward them that are without, and *that* ye may have lack ‖ of nothing.

13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are aſleep, that ye ſorrow not, even as others which have no hope.

14 For

* Eph. 4. 1. Phil. 1. 27. Col. 1. 10.

‖ Or, *chaſed us out.*

‖ Or, *glorying.*

* 1 Cor. 1. 8. Cha. 5. 23.

‖ Or, *guide.*

‖ Or, *requeſt.*

‖ Or, *beſeech.*

‖ Or, *oppreſs, or over-reach.*

‖ Or, *in the matter.*

‖ Or, *rejecteth.*

* John 13. 34. & 15. 12.

‖ Or, *of no man.*

14 For if we believe that Jeſus died, and roſe again, even ſo * them alſo which ſleep in Jeſus, will God bring with him.

* 1 Cor. 15. 23.

15 For this we ſay unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive, and remain unto the coming of the Lord, ſhal not prevent them which are aſleep.

16 For the Lord himſelf ſhal deſcend from heaven with a ſhout, with the voice of the archangel, and with * the trump of God: and the dead in Chriſt ſhal riſe firſt:

* 1 Cor. 15. 52.

17 Then we which are alive and remain, ſhal be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and ſo ſhal we ever be with the Lord.

18 Wherefore ‖ comfort one another with theſe words.

‖ Or, *exhort.*

CHAP. V.

1 *He proceedeth in the former deſcription of Chriſts coming to judgment,* 16 *and giveth divers precepts,* 23 *and ſo concludeth the epiſtle.*

BUt of the times and the ſeaſons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

2 For your ſelves know perfectly that * the day of the Lord ſo cometh as a thief in the night.

* Mat. 24. 43, 44. 2 Pet 3.10. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15.

3 For when they ſhal ſay, Peace and ſafety; then ſudden deſtruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they ſhal not eſcape.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkneſs, that that day ſhould overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkneſs.

6 Therefore let us not ſleep as *do* others; but let us watch, and be ſober.

7 For they that ſleep, ſleep in the night; and they that be drunken, are drunken in the night.

8 But let us who are of the day, be ſober, * putting on the breaſt-plate of faith and love, and for an helmet, the hope of ſalvation.

* Iſ. 59.17. Eph. 6. 16, 17.

9 For God hath not appointed us to wrath; but to obtain ſalvation by our Lord Jeſus Chriſt,

10 Who died for us, that whether we wake or ſleep, we ſhould live together with him.

11 Wherefore ‖ comfort your ſelves together, and edifie one another, even as alſo ye do.

‖ Or, *exhort.*

12 And we beſeech you, brethren, * to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admoniſh you;

* Heb. 13. 17.

13 And to eſteem them very highly in love for their works ſake. *And* be at peace among your ſelves.

14 Now we ‖ exhort you, brethren, warn them that are ‖ unruly, comfort the feeble-minded, ſupport the weak, be patient toward all men

‖ Or, *beſeech.* ‖ Or, *diſorderly.*

15 * See that none render evil for evil unto any man; but ever follow that which is good, both among your ſelves, and to all men.

* Prov. 17. 13. & 20. 22. Mat. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Pet. 3. 9.

16 Rejoyce evermore

17 * Pray without ceaſing.

* Luke 18. 1.

18 In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Chriſt Jeſus concerning you.

Col. 4. 2.

19 Quench not the Spirit.

20 Deſpiſe not propheſyings.

21 Prove all things: hold faſt that which is good.

22 Abſtain from all appearance of evil.

23 And the very God of peace ſanctifie you wholly: and *I pray God*, your whole Spirit and ſoul and body be preſerved blameleſs unto the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

24 Faithful *is* he that calleth you, who alſo will do *it*.

25 Brethren, pray for us.

26 Greet all the brethren with an holy kiſs.

27 I ‖ charge you by the Lord, that this epiſtle be read unto all the holy brethren.

‖ Or, *adjure.*

28 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The firſt *epiſtle* unto the Theſſalonians, was written from Athens.

¶ The ſecond Epiſtle of PAUL the Apoſtle, to the THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *S. Paul certifieth them of the good opinion which he had of their faith, love, and patience,* 11 *and thereuithal uſeth divers reaſons for the comforting of them in perſecution, whereof the chiefeſt is taken from the righteous judgment of God.*

PAUL, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Theſſalonians, in God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

2 Grace unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

3 * We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, becauſe that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all towards each other aboundeth:

* 1 Theſſ. 1. 2, 3.

4 So that we our ſelves glory in you in the churches of God, for your patience and faith in all your perſecutions and tribulations that ye endure.

5 *Which* is a manifeſt token of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye alſo ſuffer:

6 Seing *it is* a righteous thing with God to recompenſe tribulation to them that trouble you;

* 1 Theſſ. 4. 16.

7 And to you who are troubled, reſt with us, when * the Lord Jeſus ſhal be revealed from heaven, with † his mighty angels,

† Gr. *the angels of his power.*

8 In flaming fire, ‖ taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the goſpel of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

‖ Or, *yielding.*

9 Who

9 Who ſhal be puniſhed with everlaſting deſtruction from the preſence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power;

10 When he ſhal come to be glorified in his ſaints, and to be admired in all them that believe (becauſe our teſtimony among you was believed) in that day.

11 Wherefore alſo we pray always for you, that our God would ‖ count you worthy of *this* calling, and fulfil all the good pleaſure of *his* goodneſs, and the work of faith with power:

‖ Or, *vouchſafe.*

12 That the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

CHAP. II.

1 He willeth them to continue ſtedfaſt in the truth received, 3 ſheweth that there ſhal be a departure from the faith, 9 and a diſcovery of antichriſt before the day of the Lord come, 15 and thereupon repeateth his former exhortation, and prayeth for them.

NOw we beſeech you brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and *by* our gathering together unto him,

2 That ye be not ſoon ſhaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by ſpirit, nor by word, nor by letter, as from us, as that the day of Chriſt is at hand.

3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day ſhall not come*, except there come a falling away firſt, and that man of ſin be revealed, the ſon of perdition.

4 Who oppoſeth and exalteth himſelf above all that is called God, or that is worſhipped; ſo that he as God, ſitteth in the temple of God, ſhewing himſelf that he is God.

5 Remember ye not, that when I was yet with you, I told you theſe things?

‖ Or, *holdeth.*

6 And now ye know what ‖ withholdeth, that he might be revealed in his time.

7 For the myſtery of iniquity doth already work: onely he who now letteth, *will let*, until he be taken out of the way.

* Iſa. 11.4. Hoſ. 6. 5. Rev. 2. 16.

8 And then ſhal that wicked be revealed, whom the Lord ſhal conſume * with the ſpirit of his mouth, and ſhal deſtroy with the brightneſs of his coming:

9 *Even him* whoſe coming is after the working of Satan, with all power, and ſigns, and lying wonders,

10 And with all deceiveablneſs of unrighteouſneſs, in them that periſh; becauſe they received not the love of the truth, that they might be ſaved.

11 And for this cauſe God ſhal ſend them ſtrong deluſion, that they ſhould believe a lie:

12 That they all might be damned, who believed not the truth, but had pleaſure in unrighteouſneſs.

13 But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you brethren beloved of the Lord, becauſe God hath from the beginning choſen you to ſalvation, through ſanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth:

14 Whereunto he called you by our goſpel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

15 Therefore, brethren, ſtand faſt, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epiſtle.

16 Now our Lord Jeſus Chriſt himſelf, and God even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given *us* everlaſting conſolation, and good hope through grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, and ſtabliſh you in every good word and work.

CHAP. III.

1 He craveth their prayers for himſelf, 3 teſtifieth what confidence he hath in them, 5 maketh requeſt to God, in their behalf, 6 giveth them divers precepts, eſpecially to ſhun idleneſs and ill company, 16 and laſt of all concludeth with prayer and ſalutation.

FInally brethren, * pray for us, that the word of the Lord † may have *free* courſe, and be glorified even as *it is* with you;

* Eph. 6. 19. Col. 4. 3;

2 And that we may be delivered from † unreaſonable and wicked men: for all men have not faith.

† Gr. *may run.*

3 But the Lord is faithful, who ſhal ſtabliſh you, and keep *you* from evil.

† Gr. *abſurd.*

4 And we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you.

5 And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into ‖ the patient waiting for Chriſt.

‖ Or, *the patience of Chriſt.*

6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that ye withdraw your ſelves from every brother that walketh diſorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.

7 For your ſelves know how ye ought to follow us: For we behaved not our ſelves diſorderly among you,

8 Neither did we eat any mans bread for nought; but wrought with labour and travel night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you:

9 Not becauſe we have not power, but to make our ſelves an enſample unto you to follow us.

10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither ſhould he eat.

11 For we hear that there are ſome which walk among you diſorderly, working not at all, but are buſie-bodies.

12 Now them that are ſuch, we command, and exhort by our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that with quietneſs they work, and eat their own bread.

* Gal. 6. 9.

13 But ye, brethren, * ‖ be not weary in well-doing.

‖ Or, *faint not.*

14 And

‖ Or, *signifie that man by an epistle.*

14 And if any man obey not our word ‖ by this epistle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed.

15 Yet count *him* not as an enemy, but admonish *him* as a brother.

16 Now the Lord of peace himself give you peace always, by all means. The Lord *be* with you all.

17 The salutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write.

18 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* to the Thessalonians, was written from Athens.

¶ The first Epistle of PAUL the Apostle, to TIMOTHY.

CHAP. I.

1 *Timothy is put in mind of the charge which was given unto him by Paul, at his going to Macedonia.* 5 *Of the right use and end of the law.* 11 *Of S. Pauls calling to be an apostle,* 20 *and of Hymeneus and Alexander.*

PAUL an Apostle of Jesus Christ by the commandment of God our Saviour, and the Lord Jesus Christ, *which is* our hope;

2 Unto Timothy, *my* own son in the faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God our Father, and Jesus Christ our Lord.

3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some that they teach no other doctrine,

4 * Neither give heed to fables, and endless genealogies, which minister questions, rather than godly edifying, which is in faith: *so do.*

5 Now the end of the commandment is charity, out of a pure heart, and *of* a good conscience, and *of* faith unfeigned:

6 From which some ‖ having swerved, have turned aside unto vain jangling;

7 Desiring to be teachers of the law, understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm.

8 But we know that the law *is* good, if a man use it lawfully;

9 Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers, and murderers of mothers, for man-slayers,

10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for men-stealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine,

11 According to the glorious gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust.

12 And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me, for that he counted me faithful, putting me into the ministery;

13 Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutour; and injurious. But I obtained mercy, because I did *it* ignorantly, in unbelief:

14 And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant, with faith, and love which is in Christ Jesus.

15 This *is* a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that * Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief. * Mat. 9. 13. Mark 2. 17.

16 Howbeit, for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all long-suffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting.

17 Now unto the king eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, *be* honour and glory, for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the prophesies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare,

19 Holding faith and a good conscience; which some having put away, concerning faith have made shipwrack.

20 Of whom is Hymeneus and Alexander; whom I have * delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme. * 1 Cor. 5. 5.

CHAP. II.

1 *That it is meet to pray and give thanks for all men, and the reason why.* 9 *How women should be attired.* 12 *They are not permitted to teach.* 15 *They shall be saved, notwithstanding the testimonies of Gods wrath in child-birth, if they continue in faith.*

I ‖ Exhort therefore, that first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, *and* giving of thanks be made for all men: ‖ Or, *desires*

2 For kings, and for all that are in ‖ authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty. ‖ Or, *eminent place.*

3 For this *is* good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour:

4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

5 For *there is* one God, and one mediatour between God and men, the man Christ Jesus;

6 Who gave himself a ransom for all, ‖ to be testified in due time. ‖ Or, *a testimony.*

7 * Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an apostle, (I speak the truth in Christ, *and* lie not) a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity. * 2 Tim. 1. 11.

8 I will therefore that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath, and doubting.

19 In

9 In like manner also, that * women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefastness and sobriety: not with ‖ broidered hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly aray;

10 But (which becometh women professing godliness) with good works.

11 Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection.

12 But * I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.

13 For Adam was first formed, then Eve.

14 And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression.

15 Notwithstanding she shal be saved in childbearing, if they continue in faith and charity, and holiness with sobriety.

CHAP. III.

1 How bishops, and deacons, and their wives should be qualified; 14 and to what end S. Paul wrote to Timothy of these things. 15 Of the church and the blessed truth therein taught and professed.

THis *is* a true saying, If a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work.

2 * A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, ‖ of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach;

3 ‖ Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre, but patient, not a brawler, not covetous;

4 One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity;

5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shal he take care of the church of God?)

6 Not ‖ a novice, lest being lifted up with pride, he fall into the condemnation of the devil.

7 Moreover, he must have a good report of them which are without; lest he fall into reproach, and the snare of the devil.

8 Likewise *must* the deacons *be* grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre,

9 Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.

10 And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being *found* blameless.

11 Even so *must their* wives *be* grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things.

12 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children, and their own houses well.

13 For they that have ‖ used the office of a deacon well, purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.

14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly:

15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thy self in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ‖ ground of the truth.

16 And without controversie, great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

CHAP. IV.

He foretelleth that in the latter times there shall be a departure from the faith: 6 And to the end that Timothy might not fail in doing his duty, he furnisheth him with divers precepts belonging thereto.

NOw the Spirit speaketh expressly, that * in the latter times some shal depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing Spirits, and doctrines of devils;

2 Speaking lies in hypocrisie, having their conscience seared with a hot iron;

3 Forbidding to marry, *and commanding* to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth.

4 For every creature of God *is* good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving:

5 For it is sanctified by the word of God, and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the words of faith, and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.

7 But refuse profane and old wives fables, and exercise thy self *rather* unto godliness.

8 For bodily exercise profiteth ‖ little: but godliness is profitable unto all things, having *for a little* promise of the life that now is, and of that *time* which is to come.

9 This *is* a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation.

10 For therefore we both labour, and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that believe.

11 These things command and teach.

12 Let no man despise thy youth, but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

14 Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophesie, with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery.

15 Meditate upon these things, give thy self wholly to them; that thy profiting may appear ‖ to all.

16 Take heed unto thy self, and unto thy doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this, thou shalt both save thy self, and them that hear thee.

CHAP. V.

1 Rules to be observed in reproving. 3 Of widows. 17 Of elders. 23 A precept for Timothies health. 24 Some mens sins go before unto judgment, and some mens do follow after.

RE-

* 1 Pet. 3. 3.

‖ Or, *plaited.*

* 1 Cor. 14. 34.

* Titus 1. 6, &c.

‖ Or, *modest.*

‖ Or, *not ready to quarrel and offer wrong, as one in wine.*

‖ Or, *one newly come to the faith.*

‖ Or, *ministred.*

‖ Or, *stay.*

* 2 Tim. 3. 1.

‖ Or, *in all things.*

REbuke not an elder, but intreat *him* as a father, *and* the younger men as brethren;
2 The elder women as mothers, the younger as sisters, with all purity.
3 Honour widows, that are widows indeed.
4 But if any widow have children, or nephews, let them learn first to shew ‖ piety at home, and to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.
5 Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, trusteth in God, and continueth in supplications and prayers night and day.
6 But she that liveth ‖ in pleasure, is dead while she liveth.
7 And these things give in charge, that they may be blameless.
8 But if any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own ‖ house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel.
9 Let not a widow be ‖ taken into the number, under threescore years old, having been the wife of one man,
10 Well reported of for good works; if she have brought up children, if she have lodged strangers, if she have washed the saints feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.
11 But the younger widows refuse: for when they have begun to wax wanton against Christ, they will marry;
12 Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.
13 And withall they learn *to be* idle, wandring about from house to house; and not onely idle, but tatlers also, and busie-bodies, speaking things which they ought not.
14 I will therefore that the younger *women* marry, bear children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary † to speak reproachfully.
15 For some are already turned aside after Satan.
16 If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.
17 * Let the elders that rule well, be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine:
18 For the scripture saith, * Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn: and, * The labourer *is* worthy of his reward.
19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but ‖ before two or three witnesses.
20 Them that sin rebuke before all, that others also may fear.
21 I charge *thee* before God and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things ‖ without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.
22 Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other mens sins: keep thy self pure
23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy stomacks sake, and thine often infirmities.
24 Some mens sins are open before-hand, going before to judgment; and some *men* they follow after.
25 Likewise also the good works *of some* are manifest before-hand; and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

‖ Or, *kindness.*
‖ Or, *delicately.*
‖ Or, *kindred.*
‖ Or, *chosen.*
† Gr. *for their railing.*
* 1 Cor. 9. 14. Gal. 6. 6.
* Deut. 25. 4.
* Mat. 10. 10.
‖ Or, *under.*
‖ Or, *without prejudice.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *Of the duty of servants.* 3 *Not to have fellowship with new-fangled teachers.* 6 *Godliness is great gain:* 10 *and love of money the root of all evil.* 11 *What Timothy is to flee, and what to follow,* 17 *and whereof to admonish the rich.* 20 *To keep the purity of true doctrine, and to avoid profane janglings.*

LEt as many servants as are under the yoke, count their own masters worthy of all honour; that the Name of God, and *his* doctrine be not blasphemed.
2 And they that have believing masters, let them not despise *them*, because they are brethren: but rather do *them* service, because they are ‖ faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. These things teach and exhort.
3 If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholsom words, *even* the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness;
4 He is ‖ proud, knowing nothing, but ‖ doting about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings,
5 ‖ Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness: from such withdraw thy self.
6 But godliness with contentment is great gain.
7 For we brought nothing into *this* world, *and it is* certain we can carry nothing out.
8 And having food and raiment, let us be therewith content.
9 But they that will be rich, fall into temptation, and a snare, and *into* many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.
10 For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have ‖ erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.
11 But thou, O man of God, flee these things: and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.
12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.
13 I give thee charge in the sight of God, who quickneth all things, and *before* Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good ‖ confession;
14 That thou keep *this* commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ:

‖ Or, *believing.*
‖ Or, *a fool.*
‖ Or, *sick.*
‖ Or, *gallings one of another.*
‖ Or, *been seduced.*
‖ Or, *profession.*

15 Which in his times he shal shew, who is
* Rev. 17. 4. & 19. 16. the blessed and onely * Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords;

16 Who onely hath immortality, dwelling in
* John 1. 18. 1 John 4. 12. the light which no man can approach unto, * whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom *be* honour and power everlasting. Amen.

17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high-minded, nor trust in † uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy.

† Gr. *uncertainty of riches.*

18 That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, ‖ willing to communicate:

‖ Or, *sociable.*

19 * Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.

* Mat. 6. 20. Luke 12. 33.

20 O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane *and* vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsly so called:

21 Which some professing, have erred concerning the faith. Grace *be* with thee. Amen.

¶ The first to Timothy was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefest city of Phrygia Pacatiana.

¶ The second Epistle of PAUL the Apostle to TIMOTHY.

CHAP. I.

Pauls love to Timothy, and the unfeigned faith which was in Timothy himself, his mother, and grand-mother. 6 He is exhorted to stir up the gift of God, which was in him; 8 to be stedfast and patient in persecution, 13 and to persist in the form and truth of that doctrine which he had learned of him. 15 Phygellus and Hermogenes, and such like are noted, and Onesiphorus is highly commended.

PAul an Apostle of Jesus Christ, by the will of God, according to the promise of life, which is in Christ Jesus;

2 To Timothy *my* dearly beloved son: Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and Christ Jesus our Lord.

3 I thank God, whom I serve from *my* forefathers with pure conscience, that without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day:

4 Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy:

5 When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and I am perswaded that in thee also.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance, that thou stir up the gift of God which is in thee, by the putting on of my hands.

7 For God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.

8 Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel, according to the power of God;

9 Who hath saved us, and called *us* with an
* Titus 3. 5. * Eph. 1. 4. Tit. 1. 2. holy calling, * not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace which was given us in Christ Jesus, * before the world began;

10 But is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light, through the gospel:

11 * Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

* 1 Tim. 2. 7.

12 For the which cause I also suffer these things; nevertheless I am not ashamed: for I know whom I have ‖ believed, and I am perswaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day.

‖ Or, *trusted.*

13 Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

14 That good thing which was committed unto thee, keep by the holy Ghost which dwelleth in us.

15 This thou knowest, that all they which are in Asia be turned away from me, of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.

16 The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus, for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain.

17 But when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found *me.*

18 The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day: And in how many things he ministred unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

CHAP. II.

1 He is exhorted again to constancy and perseverance, and to do the duty of a faithful servant of the Lord, in dividing the word aright, and shaying profane and vain bablings. 17 Of Hymeneus and Philetus. 19 The foundation of the Lord is sure. 22 He is taught whereof to beware, and what to follow after, and in what sort the servant of the Lord ought to behave himself.

THou therefore my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.

2 And the things that thou hast heard of me ‖among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.

‖ Or, *by*

3 Thou therefore endure hardness, as a good souldier of Jesus Christ.

4 No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of *this* life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a souldier.

5 And if a man also strive for masteries, *yet*

is

‖ Or, *The husband-man labouring first, must be partaker of the fruits.*

is he not crowned except he ſtrive lawfully.

6 ‖ The huſband-man that laboureth muſt be firſt partaker of the fruits.

7 Conſider what I ſay; and the Lord give thee underſtanding in all things.

8 Remember that Jeſus Chriſt of the ſeed of David, was raiſed from the dead, according to my goſpel:

9 Wherein I ſuffer trouble as an evil-doer, *even* unto bonds; but the word of God is not bound.

10 Therefore I endure all things for the elects ſake, that they may alſo obtain the ſalvation which is in Chriſt Jeſus, with eternal glory.

* Rom. 6. 5, 8.

11 *It is* a faithful ſaying, For * if we be dead *with him*, we ſhal alſo live with *him*:

* Rom. 8. 17.

12 * If we ſuffer, we ſhall alſo reign with *him*: * if we deny *him*, he alſo will deny us:

* Mat. 10. 33. Mark 8. 38.

13 * If we believe not, *yet* he abideth faithful; he cannot deny himſelf.

14 Of theſe things put *them* in remembrance, charging *them* before the Lord, that they ſtrive not about words, to no profit, *but* to the ſubverting of the hearers.

* Rom. 3. 3.

15 Study to ſhew thy ſelf approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be aſhamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

16 But ſhun profane and vain bablings; for they will increaſe unto more ungodlineſs.

‖ Or, *gangrene.*

17 And their word will eat as doth a ‖ canker: of whom is Hymeneus and Philetus;

18 Who concerning the truth have erred, ſaying that the reſurrection is paſt already; and overthrow the faith of ſome.

‖ Or, *ſteady.*

19 Nevertheleſs, the foundation of God ſtandeth ‖ ſure, having this ſeal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the Name of Chriſt depart from iniquity.

* Rom: 9. 21.

20 But in a great houſe there are not onely veſſels of gold, and of ſilver, but alſo of wood, and of earth; * and ſome to honour, and ſome to diſhonour.

21 If a man therefore purge himſelf from theſe, he ſhal be a veſſel unto honour, ſanctified and meet for the maſters uſe, *and* prepared unto every good work.

22 Flee alſo youthful luſts: but follow righteouſneſs, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

* 1 Tim. 1. 4. Tit. 3. 9.

23 But * fooliſh and unlearned queſtions avoid, knowing that they do gender ſtrifes.

24 And the ſervant of the Lord muſt not ſtrive; but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, ‖ patient,

‖ Or, *forbearing.*

25 In meekneſs inſtructing thoſe that oppoſe themſelves; if God peradventure will give them repentance to the ackowledging of the truth;

† Gr. *awake.* † Gr. *taken alive.*

26 And that they may † recover themſelves out of the ſnare of the devil, who are † taken captive by him at his will.

CHAP. III.

1 *He advertiſeth him of the times to come, 6 deſcribeth the enemies of the truth, 10 propoundeth unto him his own example, 16 and commendeth the holy ſcriptures.*

* 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Pet. 3. 3. Jude 18,

THis know alſo, that * in the laſt days perilous times ſhal come.

2 For men ſhal be lovers of their own ſelves, covetous, boaſters, proud, blaſphemers, diſobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,

‖ Or, *makebates.*

3 Without natural affection, truce-breakers, ‖ falſe accuſers, incontinent, fierce, deſpiſers of thoſe that are good:

4 Traitours, heady, high-minded, lovers of pleaſures more than lovers of God;

5 Having a form of godlineſs, but denying the power thereof: from ſuch turn away.

6 For of this ſort are they which creep into houſes, and lead captive ſilly women laden with ſins, led away with divers luſts,

7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

8 Now as Jannes and Jambres withſtood Moſes, ſo do theſe alſo reſiſt the truth: men of corrupt minds, ‖ reprobate concerning the faith.

‖ Or, *of no judgment.*

9 But they ſhal proceed no further: for their folly ſhal be manifeſt unto all *men*, as theirs alſo was.

‖ Or, *thou haſt been a diligent follower of.*

10 But ‖ thou haſt fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpoſe, faith, long-ſuffering, charity, patience,

11 Perſecutions, afflictions, which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lyſtra; what perſecutions I endured: but out of them all the Lord delivered me.

12 Yea, and all that will live godly in Chriſt Jeſus, ſhal ſuffer perſecution.

13 But evil men and ſeducers ſhal wax worſe and worſe, deceiving, and being deceived.

14 But continue thou in the things which thou haſt learned, and haſt been aſſured of, knowing of whom thou haſt learned *them*;

15 And that from a child thou haſt known the holy ſcriptures, which are able to make thee wiſe unto ſalvation, through faith which is in Chriſt Jeſus.

* 2 Pet. 1. 21.

16 * All ſcripture *is* given by inſpiration of God, and *is* profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for inſtruction in righteouſneſs:

‖ Or, *perfected.*

17 That the man of God may be perfect, ‖ throughly furniſhed unto all good works.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He exhorteth him to do his duty with all care and diligence, 6 certifieth him of the nearneſs of his death, 9 willeth him to come ſpeedily unto him, and to bring Marcus with him, and certain other things which he wants; 14 warneth him to beware of Alexander the ſmith: 16 informeth him what had befallen him at his firſt anſwering: 19 and ſoon after he concludeth.*

I Charge *thee* therefore before God, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, who ſhal judge the quick and the

dead at his appearing, and his kingdom:

2 Preach the word, be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long-suffering, and doctrine.

3 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shal they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears.

4 And they shal turn away *their* ears from the truth, and shal be turned unto fables.

‖ Or, *fulfil.*

5 But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, ‖ make full proof of thy ministry.

6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand.

7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith.

8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord the righteous Judge shal give me at that day: and not to me onely, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

9 Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me.

10 For Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica: Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.

11 Onely Luke is with me. Take Mark and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministry.

12 And Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus.

13 The cloke that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring *with thee*, and the books, *but* especially the parchments.

14 Alexander the copper-smith did me much evil: the Lord reward him according to his works.

15 Of whom be thou ware also; for he hath greatly withstood ‖ our words.

‖ Or, *our preachings.*

16 At my first answer no man stood with me, but all men forsook me: *I pray God* that it may not be laid to their charge.

17 Notwithstanding, the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and *that* all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion.

18 And the Lord shal deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve *me* unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

19 Salute Prisca and Aquila, and the houshold of Onesiphorus.

20 Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus have I left at Miletum sick.

21 Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 The Lord Jesus Christ *be* with thy spirit: Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* unto Timotheus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before Nero the second time.

¶ The Epistle of PAUL to TITUS.

CHAP. I.

1 For what end Titus was left in Crete. 6 How they that are to be chosen ministers, ought to be qualified. 11 The mouths of evil teachers to be stopped: 12 and what manner of men they be.

PAul a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of Gods elect, and the acknowledging of the truth, which is after godliness:

‖ Or, *For.*

2 ‖ In hope of eternal life, which God that cannot lie, promised * before the world began;

* 2 Tim. 1. 9. 1 Peter 1. 20.

3 But hath in due times manifested his word through preaching, which is committed unto me, according to the commandment of God our Saviour:

4 To Titus *mine* own son after the common faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.

5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that are ‖ wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee.

‖ Or, *left undone:*

6 * If any be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children, not accused of riot, or unruly.

* 1 Tim. 3. 2, &c.

7 For a bishop must be blameless, as the steward of God; not self-willed, not soon angry, not given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre;

8 But a lover of hospitality, a lover of ‖ good men, sober, just, holy, temperate;

‖ Or, *good things.*

9 Holding fast the faithful word, ‖ as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine, both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers.

‖ Or, *in teaching.*

10 For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, especially they of the circumcision:

11 Whose mouthes must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucres sake

12 One of themselves, *even* a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians *are* always liars, evil beasts, slow bellies.

13 This witness is true: wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith;

14 * Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men, that turn from the truth.

* 1 Tim. 1. 4.

15 * Unto the pure all things *are* pure: but unto them that are defiled, and unbelieving, *is* nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled.

* Rom. 14. 20.

16 They

16 They profeſs that they know God; but in works they deny *him*, being abominable and diſobedient, and unto every good work ‖ reprobate.

‖ Or, *void of judgment.*

CHAP. II.

1 *Directions given unto Titus both for his doctrine and life.* 9 *Of the duty of ſervants, and in general of all Chriſtians.*

BUt ſpeak thou the things which become ſound doctrine:

2 That the aged men be ‖ ſober, grave, temperate, ſound in faith, in charity, in patience.

‖ Or, *vigilant.*

3 The aged women likewiſe, that *they be* in behaviour as becometh ‖ holineſs, not ‖ falſe accuſers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things;

‖ Or, *holy women.*

4 That they may teach the young women to be ‖ ſober, to love their huſbands, to love their children,

‖ Or, *make-bates*

5 *To be* diſcreet, chaſt, keepers at home, good, * obedient to their own huſbands, that the word of God be not blaſphemed.

‖ Or, *wiſe.*

* Eph. 5. 23.

6 Young men likewiſe exhort to be ‖ ſober-minded.

‖ Or, *diſcreet.*

7 In all things ſhewing thy ſelf a pattern of good works: in doctrine *ſhewing* uncorruptneſs, gravity, ſincerity.

8 Sound ſpeech that cannot be condemned; that he that is of the contrary part, may be aſhamed, having no evil thing to ſay of you.

9 *Exhort* * ſervants to be obedient unto their own maſters, *and* to pleaſe *them* well in all things; not ‖ anſwering again:

*Eph. 6. 5. Col. 3. 22. 1 Pet. 2. 18.

‖ Or, *gainſaying.*

10 Not purloining, but ſhewing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

11 For the grace of God ‖ that bringeth ſalvation, hath appeared to all men;

‖ Or, *that bringeth ſalvation to all men, hath appeared.*

12 Teaching us, that denying ungodlineſs and worldly luſts, we ſhould live ſoberly, righteouſly, and godly in this preſent world;

13 * Looking for that bleſſed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God, and our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt:

* 1 Cor. 1. 7. Phil. 3. 20.

14 Who gave himſelf for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purifie unto himſelf a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

15 Theſe things ſpeak and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man deſpiſe thee.

CHAP. III.

1 *Titus is yet further directed by Paul, both concerning the things he ſhould teach, and not teach.* 10 *He is willed alſo to reject obſtinate Hereticks:* 12 *which done, he appointeth him both time and place, wherein he ſhould come unto him; and ſo concludeth.*

PUt them in mind * to be ſubject to principalities and powers, to obey magiſtrats, to be ready to every good work,

* Rom. 13. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 13.

2 To ſpeak evil of no man, to be no brawlers, *but* gentle, ſhewing all meekneſs unto all men.

3 For * we our ſelves alſo were ſometimes fooliſh, diſobedient, deceived, ſerving divers luſts and pleaſures, living in malice and envy, hateful, *and* hating one another.

* 1 Cor. 6. 11.

4 But after that the kindneſs and ‖ love of God our Saviour toward man appeared,

‖ Or, *pity.*

5 * Not by works of righteouſneſs, which we have done, but according to his mercy he ſaved us by the waſhing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghoſt;

* 2 Tim. 1. 9.

6 Which he ſhed on us † abundantly, through Jeſus Chriſt our Saviour:

† Gr. *richly.*

7 That being juſtified by his grace, we ſhould be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

8 *This is* a faithful ſaying, and theſe things I will that thou affirm conſtantly, that they which have believed in God, might be careful to maintain good works: theſe things are good and profitable unto men.

9 But * avoid fooliſh queſtions, and genealogies, and contentions, and ſtrivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain.

* 1 Tim. 1. 4. 2 Tim. 2. 23.

10 A man that is an heretick, after the firſt and ſecond admonition, reject:

11 Knowing that he that is ſuch, is ſubverted, and ſinneth, being condemned of himſelf.

12 When I ſhal ſend Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.

13 Bring Zenas the lawyer, and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.

14 And let ours alſo learn to ‖ maintain good works for neceſſary uſes, that they be not unfruitful.

‖ Or, *profeſs honeſt trades*

15 All that are with me ſalute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to Titus ordained the firſt biſhop of the church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

¶ The Epiſtle of PAUL to PHILEMON.

4 He rejoyceth to hear of the faith and love of Philemon: 9 whom he deſireth to forgive his ſervant Oneſimus, and lovingly to receive him again.

PAul a priſoner of Jeſus Chriſt, and Timothy *our* brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved, and fellow-labourer,

2 And to *our* beloved Apphia, and Archippus our fellow-ſouldier, and to the church in thy houſe:

3 Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

* 1 Theſſ. 1. 2. 2 Theſſ. 1. 3.

4 * I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,

5 Hearing of thy love, and faith, which thou haſt toward the Lord Jeſus, and toward all ſaints;

6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectual by the acknowledging of every good thing, which is in you in Chriſt Jeſus.

7 For we have great joy and conſolation in thy love, becauſe the bowels of the ſaints are refreſhed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore, though I might be much bold in Chriſt, to enjoyn thee that which is convenient,

9 Yet for loves ſake I rather beſeech *thee*, being ſuch a one as Paul the aged, and now alſo a priſoner of Jeſus Chriſt.

* Col. 4. 9.

10 I beſeech thee for my ſon * Oneſimus, whom I have begotten in my bonds:

11 Which in time paſt was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me:

12 Whom I have ſent again: thou therefore receive him, that is mine own bowels.

13 Whom I would have retained with me, that in thy ſtead he might have miniſtred unto me in the bonds of the goſpel.

14 But without thy mind would I do nothing; that thy benefit ſhould not be as it were of neceſſity, but willingly.

15 For perhaps he therefore departed for a ſeaſon, that thou ſhouldeſt receive him for ever;

16 Not now as a ſervant, but above a ſervant, a brother beloved, ſpecially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the fleſh, and in the Lord?

17 If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as my ſelf.

18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth *thee* ought, put that on mine account.

19 I Paul have written *it* with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not ſay to thee, how thou oweſt unto me even thine own ſelf beſides.

20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refreſh my bowels in the Lord.

21 Having confidence in thy obedience, I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt alſo do more than I ſay.

22 But withall prepare me alſo a lodging: for I truſt that through your prayers I ſhal be given unto you.

23 There ſalute thee Epaphras my fellow-priſoner in Chriſt Jeſus;

24 Marcus, Ariſtarchus, Demas, Lucas, my fellow-labourers.

25 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with your ſpirit. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to Philemon, by Oneſimus a ſervant.

¶ The Epiſtle of PAUL the Apoſtle, to the HEBREWS.

CHAP. I.

1 Chriſt in theſe laſt times coming to us from the Father, 4 is preferred above the angels, both in perſon and office.

GOD who at ſundry times, and in divers manners, ſpake in time paſt unto the fathers by the prophets,

2 Hath in theſe laſt days ſpoken unto us by *his* Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom alſo he made the worlds.

* Wiſd. 7. 26. Col. 1. 15.

3 * Who being the brightneſs of *his* glory, and the expreſs image of his perſon, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himſelf purged our ſins, ſat down on the right hand of the Majeſty on high:

4 Being made ſo much better than the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.

5 For unto which of the angels ſaid he at any time, * Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, * I will be to him a Father, and he ſhal be to me a Son?

* Pſal. 2. 7. Acts 13. 33. Chap. 5. 5. * 2 Sam. 7. 14. 1 Chr. 22. 10.

6 And again, when he bringeth in the firſtbegotten into the world, he ſaith, * And let all the angels of God worſhip him.

Pſal. 89. 26, 27.

7 And of the angels, he ſaith, * Who maketh his angels ſpirits, and his miniſters a flame of fire.

8 But unto the Son *he ſaith*, * Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: a ſceptre of † righteouſneſs *is* the ſceptre of thy kingdom.

* Pſ. 97. 7. * Pſ. 104. 4. * Pſal. 45. 6, 7. † Gr. *rightneſs*, or *ſtraightneſs*.

9 Thou haſt loved righteouſneſs, and hated iniquity; therefore God *even* thy God hath anointed thee with the oyl of gladneſs above thy fellows,

10 And

10 And, * Thou Lord in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands.

* Psal. 102. 25, &c.

11 * They shal perish, but thou remainest: and they all shal wax old as doth a garment;

* Isa. 34. 4.

12 And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shal be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shal not fail.

13 But to which of the angels said he at any time, * Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool?

* Psal. 110. 1. Mat. 22. 44.

14 Are they not all ministring spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shal be heirs of salvation?

CHAP. II.

1 We ought to be obedient to Christ Jesus, 5 and that because he vouchsafed to take our nature upon him, 14 as it was necessary.

THerefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should † let *them* slip.

† Gr. *run out as lecking vessels,*

2 For if the word spoken by angels was stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence of reward;

3 How shal we escape if we neglect so great salvation, which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, *and* was confirmed unto us by them that heard *him*;

4 God also bearing them witness, both with signs & wonders, & with divers miracles, & ‖ gifts of the holy Ghost; according to his own will?

‖ Or, *distributiens.*

5 For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak.

6 But one in a certain place testified, saying, * What is man that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man that thou visitest him?

* Psal. 8. 4, &c.

7 Thou madest him ‖ a little lower than the angels; thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thine hands:

‖ Or, *a little while inferiour to.*

8 * Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing *that is* not put under him. But now we see not yet all things put under him.

* 1 Cor. 15. 27.

9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels, ‖ for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man.

‖ Or, *by:*

10 For it became him, for whom *are* all things, and by whom *are* all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

11 For both he that sanctifieth, and they who are sanctified, *are* all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren,

12 Saying, * I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee.

* Psal. 22. 22.

13 And again, * I will put my trust in him. And again, * Behold, I, and the children which God hath given me.

* Ps. 18. 2. * Is. 8. 18.

14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and bloud, he also himself likewise took part of the same: that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;

15 And deliver them who through fear of death, were all their life-time subject to bondage.

16 For verily † he took not on him *the nature of* angels; but he took on him the seed of Abraham.

† Gr. *he taketh not hold of angels, but of the seed of Abraham he taketh hold.*

17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren; that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest, in things *pertaining* to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people:

18 For in that he himself hath suffered, being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

CHAP. III.

1 Christ is more worthy than Moses: 7 therefore if we believe not in him, we shall be more worthy punishment than hard-hearted Israel.

WHerefore holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the apostle and high priest of our profession, Christ Jesus;

2 Who was faithful to him that † appointed him, as also * Moses *was faithful* in all his house.

† Gr. *made.* * Num. 12. 7. 1 Sam. 12. 6.

3 For this *man* was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, in as much as he who hath builded the house, hath more honour than the house.

4 For every house is builded by some man; but he that built all things *is* God.

5 And Moses verily *was* faithful in all his house as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after;

6 But Christ as a Son over his own house: whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence, and the rejoycing of the hope firm unto the end.

7 Wherefore as the holy Ghost saith, * To day if ye will hear his voice,

* Psal 95. 7. Chap. 4. 7.

8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works fourty years.

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do always err in *their* heart; and they have not known my ways.

11 So I sware in my wrath, † They shal not enter into my rest.

† Gr. *If they shall enter.*

12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you, an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

13 But exhort one another daily while it is called, To day; lest any of you be hardned through the deceitfulness of sin.

14 For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end;

15 While it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

16 For some when they had heard, did

provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.

17 But with whom was he grieved fourty years? *was it* not with them that had sinned,
* Num. 14.29, &c. * whose carcases fell in the wilderness?

18 And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not?

19 So we see that they could not enter in, because of unbelief.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The rest of Christians is attained by faith.* 12 *The power of Gods word.* 14 *By our high priest Jesus the Son of God, subject to infirmities, but not sin,* 16 *we must and may go boldly to the throne of grace.*

LEt us therefore fear, lest a promise being left *us* of entring into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.

2 For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but † the word preached did not profit them, ‖ not being mixed with faith in them that heard *it*.

† Gr. *the word of hearing.*

‖ Or, *because they were not united by faith to.*

3 For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, * As I have sworn in my wrath, If they shal enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

4 For he spake in a certain place of the seventh *day* on this wise, * And God did rest the seventh day from all his works.

* Psal. 95. 11.

* Gen. 2. 2.

5 And in this *place* again, If they shal enter into my rest.

6 Seing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom ‖ it was first preached, entred not in because of unbelief:

‖ Or, *the gospel was first preached:*

7 Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To day, after so long a time; as it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.

8 For if ‖ Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.

‖ That is, *Joshua.*

9 There remaineth therefore a ‖ rest to the people of God.

‖ Or, *keeping of a sabbath.*

10 For he that is entred into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God *did* from his.

11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of ‖ unbelief.

‖ Or, *disobedience*

12 For the word of God *is* quick, and powerfull, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joynts and marrow, and *is* a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things *are* naked, and open unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

14 Seing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast *our* profession.

15 For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, *yet* without sin.

16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

CHAP. V.

1 *The authority and honour of our Saviours priesthood.* 11 *Negligence in the knowledge thereof is reproved.*

FOr every high priest taken from among men, is ordained for men in things *pertaining* to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins:

2 Who ‖ can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity:

‖ Or, *can reasonably bear with.*

3 And by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins.

4 * And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as *was* Aaron:

* 2 Chr. 26. 18.

5 So also, Christ glorified not himself, to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him, * Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee.

*Psal. 2. 7. Chap. 1. 5.

6 As he saith also in another *place*, * Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedeck.

* Psal. 110. 4.

7 Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications, with strong crying and tears, unto him that was able to save him from death, & was heard, ‖ in that he feared;

Cha 7. 17.

‖ Or, *for his piety.*

8 Though he were a son, yet learned he obedience, by the things which he suffered:

9 And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him;

10 Called of God an high priest after the order of Melchisedeck.

11 Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seing ye are dull of hearing.

12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which *be* the first principles of the Oracles of God; and are become such as have need of * milk, and not of strong meat.

* 1 Cor. 3. 2.

13 For every one that useth milk, † *is* unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe.

† Gr. *hath no experience.*

14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are ‖ of full age, *even* those who by reason ‖ of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

‖ Or, *perfect.*

‖ Or, *of an habit,* or, *perfection.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *He exhorteth not to fall back from the faith,* 11 *but to be stedfast,* 12 *diligent and patient to wait upon God,* 13 *because God is most sure in his promise.*

THerefore leaving ‖ the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith towards God,

‖ Or, *the word of the beginning of Christ.*

2 Of the doctrine of baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal iudgment.

3 And

3 And this will we do, if God permit.

* Chap. 10. 26. 4 For * *it is* impoſſible for thoſe who were once enlightned, and have taſted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the holy Ghoſt,

5 And have taſted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come;

6 If they ſhall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance: ſeing they crucifie to themſelves the Son of God afreſh, and put *him* to an open ſhame.

7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them ‖ by whom it is dreſſed, receiveth bleſſing from God:

‖ Or, *for.*

8 But that which beareth thorns and briers, *is* rejected, and *is* nigh unto curſing: whoſe end *is* to be burned.

9 But beloved, we are perſwaded better things of you, and things that accompany ſalvation, though we thus ſpeak.

10 For God *is* not unrighteous, to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have ſhewed toward his Name, in that ye have miniſtred to the ſaints, and do miniſter.

11 And we deſire, that every one of you do ſhew the ſame diligence, to the full aſſurance of hope unto the end:

12. That ye be not ſlothfull, but followers of them, who through faith and patience inherit the promiſes.

13 For when God made promiſe to Abraham, becauſe he could ſwear by no greater, * he ſware by himſelf,

* Gen. 22. 16, 17.

14 Saying, Surely, bleſſing, I will bleſs thee, and multiplying, I will multiply thee.

15 And ſo after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promiſe.

16 For men verily ſwear by the greater: and an oath for confirmation *is* to them an end of all ſtrife.

17 Wherein God willing more abundantly to ſhew unto the heirs of promiſe the immutability of his counſel, † confirmed *it* by an oath:

† Gr. *interpoſed himſelf by an oath.*

18 That by two immutable things, in which *it was* impoſſible for God to lie, we might have a ſtrong conſolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope ſet before us:

19 Which *hope* we have as an anchor of the ſoul, both ſure and ſtedfaſt, and which entreth into that within the vail,

20 Whither the forerunner is for us entred, *even* Jeſus, made an high prieſt for ever after the order of Melchiſedec.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Chriſt Jeſus is a prieſt after the order of Melchiſedec,* 11 *and ſo far more excellent than the prieſts of Aarons order.*

* Gen. 14. 18, &c.

For this * Melchiſedec king of Salem, prieſt of the moſt high God, who met Abraham returning from the ſlaughter of the kings, and bleſſed him;

2 To whom alſo Abraham gave a tenth part of all: firſt being by interpretation king of righteouſneſs, and after that alſo, king of Salem, which is, king of peace:

3 Without father, without mother, † without deſcent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God, abideth a prieſt continually.

† Gr, *without pedegree.*

4 Now conſider how great this man *was*, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the ſpoils.

5 And verily * they that are of the ſons of Levi, who receive the office of the prieſthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loyns of Abraham:

* Num. 18. 21.

6 But he whoſe ‖ deſcent is not counted from them, received tithes of Abraham, and bleſſed him that had the promiſes.

‖ Or, *pedegree.*

7 And without all contradiction, the leſs is bleſſed of the better.

8 And here men that die receive tithes: but there he *receiveth them*, of whom it is witneſſed that he liveth.

9 And as I may ſo ſay, Levi alſo who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.

10 For he was yet in the loyns of his father when Melchiſedec met him.

11 If therefore perfection were by the Leviticall prieſthood, (for under it the people received the law) what further need *was there* that another prieſt ſhould riſe after the order of Melchiſedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

12 For the prieſthood being changed, there is made of neceſſity a change alſo of the law.

13 For he of whom theſe things are ſpoken, partaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.

14 For *it is* evident that our Lord ſprang out of Juda; of which tribe Moſes ſpake nothing concerning prieſthood.

15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the ſimilitude of Melchiſedec, there ariſeth another prieſt,

16 Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endleſs life.

17 For he teſtifieth, * Thou *art* a prieſt for ever after the order of Melchiſedec.

* Pſal. 110. 4.

18 For there is verily a diſannulling of the commandment going before, for the weakneſs and unprofitableneſs thereof.

‖ Or, *but it was the bringing in.*

19 For the law made nothing perfect, ‖ but the bringing in of a better hope *did*; by the which we draw nigh unto God.

20 And in as much as not without an oath *he was made prieſt.*

21 (For thoſe prieſts were made ‖ without an oath: but this with an oath, by him that ſaid unto him, * The Lord ſware and will not repent, Thou *art* a prieſt for ever after the order of Melchiſedec)

‖ Or, *without ſwearing of an oath* * Pſal 110. 4.

22 By ſo much was Jeſus made a ſurety of a better teſtament.

23 And

23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death;

24 But this *man*, because he continueth ever, hath an ‖ unchangeable priesthood.

‖ Or, *which passeth not from one to another.*

25 Wherefore he is able also to save them ‖ to the uttermost, that come unto God by him, seing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

‖ Or, *Evermore.*

26 For such an high priest became us, *who is* holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens;

27 Who needeth not daily, as * those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the peoples; for this he did once, when he offered up himself.

* Lev. 9. 7. & 16. 6.

28 For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath which was since the law, *maketh* the Son, who is † consecrated for evermore.

† Gr. *perfected.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 *By the eternal priesthood of Christ, the Levitical priesthood of Aaron is abolished;* 7 *and the temporal covenant with the fathers, by the eternal covenant of the gospel.*

NOw of the things which we have spoken, *this is* the sum: We have such an high Priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;

2 A minister ‖ of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle which the Lord pitched, and not man.

‖ Or, *of holy things.*

3 For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore *it is* of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer.

4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seing that ‖ there are priests that offer gifts according to the law.

‖ Or, *they are priests.*

5 Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle. * For see (saith he) *that* thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

* Exod. 25. 40. Acts 7. 44.

6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministery, by how much also he is the Mediatour of a better ‖ covenant, which was established upon better promises.

‖ Or, *testament.*

7 For if that first *covenant* had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second.

8 For finding fault with them, he saith, * Behold, the days come (saith the Lord) when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

* Jer. 31. 31, 32, 33, 34.

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel, after those days, saith the Lord; I will † put my laws into their mind, and write them ‖ in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people.

† Gr. *give.* ‖ Or, *upon.*

11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shal know me, from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be mercifull to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

13 In that he saith, A new *covenant*, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old, *is* ready to vanish away.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The description of the rites and bloudy sacrifices of the law,* 11 *far inferiour to the dignity and perfection of the bloud and sacrifice of Christ.*

THen verily the first *covenant* had also ‖ ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary.

‖ Or, *ceremonies.*

2 For there was a tabernacle made, * the first wherein *was* the candlestick, and the table, and the shew-bread; which is called ‖ the sanctuary.

* Exod. 40. ‖ Or, *holy.*

3 And after the second vail, the tabernacle which is called the holiest of all:

4 Which had the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein *was* * the golden pot that had manna, and * Aarons rod that budded, and * the tables of the covenant;

* Exod. 16. 34. * Num. 17. 10. * Deut. 10. 5. 1 Kings 8. 9. 2 Chr. 5. 10. Ex: 25: 2.

5 And * over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercy-seat: of which we cannot now speak particulary.

6 Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service *of God.*

7 But into the second *went* the high priest alone * once every year, not without bloud, which he offered for himself, and *for* the errours of the people.

* Exod. 30. 10. Lev. 16. 2;

8 The holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all, was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing;

9 Which *was* a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience,

10 *Which stood* onely in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ‖ ordinances imposed *on them* until the time of reformation.

‖ Or, *rites*, or *ceremonies.*

11 But Christ being come an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building;

12 Neither by the bloud of goats and calves: but by his own bloud, he entred in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption *for us.*

13 For if * the bloud of bulls, and of goats: and * the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh;

* Levit. 16. 14. * Num. 19. 17, &c.

14 How much more shall the bloud of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit, offered himself without ‖ spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

‖ Or, *fault.*

15 And

15 And for this cause he is the Mediatour of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

16 For where a testament *is*, there must also of necessity ‖ be the death of the testatour.

‖ Or, *be brought in.*

17 For a testament *is* of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all whilst the testatour liveth.

18 Whereupon, neither the first *testament* was ‖ dedicated without bloud.

‖ Or, *purified.*

19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people, according to the law, he took the bloud of calves and of goats, with water and ‖ scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book and all the people,

‖ Or, *purple.*

20 Saying, * This *is* the bloud of the testament which God hath enjoyned unto you.

* Exo. 24. 8.

21 Moreover, he sprinkled likewise with bloud both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministery.

22 And almost all things are by the law purged with bloud: and without shedding of bloud is no remission.

23 *It was* therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.

24 For Christ is not entred into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of the true; but into heaven it self, now * to appear in the presence of God for us:

* 1 John 2. 1.

25 Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the high priest entreth into the holy place, every year with bloud of others:

26 (For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world) but now once in the end of the world, hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.

27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment:

* 1 Pet. 3. 18.

28 So * Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shal he appear the second time, without sin, unto salvation.

CHAP. X.

1 *The weakness of the law-sacrifices,* 10 *The sacrifice of Christs body once offered,* 14 *for ever hath taken away sins.* 19 *An exhortation to hold fast the faith, with patience and thanksgiving.*

FOr the law having a shadow of good things to come, *and* not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices, which they offered year by year continually, make the comers thereunto perfect.

2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered, because that the worshippers once purged, should have had no more conscience of sins.

3 But in those *sacrifices there is* a remembrance again *made* of sins every year.

4 For *it is* not possible that the bloud of bulls and of goats, should take away sins.

5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, * Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body ‖ hast thou prepared me:

* Psa. 40. 6, &c.

‖ Or, *thou hast fitted me.*

6 In burnt-offerings and *sacrifices* for sin thou hast had no pleasure:

7 Then said I, Lo, I come (In the volume of the book it is written of me) to do thy will, O God.

8 Above, when he said, Sacrifice, and offering, and burnt-offerings, and *offering* for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure *therein* (which are offered by the law;)

9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

10 By the which will we are sanctified, through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once *for all.*

11 And every priest standeth daily ministring and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins:

12 But this man after he had offered one sacrifice for sins, for ever sat down on the right hand of God;

13 From henceforth expecting * till his enemies be made his footstool.

* Psal. 110. 1. 1 Cor. 15 25. Chap. 1. 13.

14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

15 *Whereof* the holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before,

16 This *is* the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord; I will * put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them:

* Jer. 31. 33.

17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now, where remission of these *is, there is* no more offering for sin.

19 Having therefore, brethren, ‖ boldness to enter into the holiest by the bloud of Jesus,

‖ Or, *liberty.*

20 By a new and living way which he hath ‖ consecrated for us, through the vail, that is to say, his flesh:

‖ Or, *new made*

21 And *having* an high priest over the house of God:

22 Let us draw near with a true heart, in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

23 Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering (for he *is* faithful that promised)

24 And let us consider one another to provoke unto love, and to good works:

25 Not forsaking the assembling of our selves together, as the manner of some *is*; but exhorting *one another*: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.

26 For * if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins,

* Chap. 6. 4.

27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgement, and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.

28 He

28 He that despised Moses law, died without
* Deut. 19.15. Matth. 18. 16. Joh. 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. mercy, * under two or three witnesses:
29 Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy who hath troden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the bloud of the covenant wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?
* Deut. 32. 35. Rom. 12. 19. 30 For we know him that hath said, * Vengeance *belongeth* unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, * The Lord shal judge his people.
* Deut. 32. 36. Ps. 50. 4. 31 *It is* a fearfull thing to fall into the hands of the living God.
32 But call to remembrance the former days, in which after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions:
33 Partly whilst ye were made a gazing-stock, both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly whilst ye became companions of them that were so used.
34 For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in your selves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance.
35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward.
36 For ye have need of patience; that after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise.
* Hab. 2. 3, 4. 37 For * yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry.
* Rom. 1. 17. Gal. 3. 11. 38 Now * the just shal live by faith: but if *any man* draw back, my soul shal have no pleasure in him.
39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe, to the saving of the soul.

CHAP. XI.

1 *What faith is.* 6 *Without faith we cannot please God.* 7 *The worthy fruits thereof in the fathers of old time.*

‖ Or, *ground*, or *confidence.* * Gen. 1. 1. NOw faith is the ‖ substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.
2 For by it the elders obtained a good report.
3 Through faith we understand that * the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.
*Gen. 4. 4. ‖ Or, *is yet spoken of.* 4 By faith * Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice then Cain, by which he obtained witness, that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead, ‖ yet speaketh.
* Gen. 5. 24. Wis. 4. 10. Eccles. 44. 16. and 49. 14. 5 By faith, * Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God.
6 But without faith *it is* impossible to please *him:* for he that cometh to God, must believe that he is, and *that* he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.
* Gen. 6. 13. ‖ Or, *being wary.* 7 By faith * Noah being warned of God of things not seen as yet, ‖ moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is by faith.
* Gen. 12. 4. 8 By faith * Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out not knowing whither he went.
9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as *in a* strange countrey, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise.
* Gen. 17. 19. and 21. 2. 10 For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker *is* God.
11 Through faith also * Sara her self received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him faithfull who had promised.
12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, *so many* as the stars of the skie in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea-shore innumerable.
† Gr. *according to faith.* 13 These all died † in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were perswaded of *them*, and embraced *them*, and * confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.
* Gen. 23. 4. and 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Ps. 39. 12. & 119. 19. 14 For they that say such things, declare plainly that they seek a countrey.
15 And truly if they had been mindfull of that *countrey*, from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned:
16 But now they desire a better *countrey*, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city.
* Gen. 22. 9. 17 By faith * Abraham when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises, offered up his onely begotten *son*:
‖ Or, *to.* * Gen. 21. 12. Rom. 9. 7. 18 ‖ Of whom it was said, * That in Isaac shall thy seed be called:
19 Accounting that God was able to raise *him* up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure.
* Gen. 27. 27, 39. 20 By faith * Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.
* Gen. 48. 15. 21 By faith Jacob when he was a dying, * blessed both the sons of Joseph; and worshipped *leaning* upon the top of his staff.
* Gen. 47. 31. * Gen. 50. 24, 25. 22 By faith * Joseph when he died, ‖ made mention of the departing of the children of Israel and gave commandment concerning his bones.
‖ Or, *remembred.* * Exod. 2. 2. Acts 7. 20. 23 By faith * Moses when he was born, was hid three monethsofhis parents, because they saw *he was* a proper child; and they were not afraid of the kings * commandment.
* Exod. 1. 16. 24 By faith * Moses when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaohs daughter;
* Exod. 2. 11. 25 Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season;
‖ Or, *for Christ.* 26 Esteeming the reproach ‖ of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect

ſpect unto the recompence of the reward.

27 By faith he forſook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured as ſeeing him who is inviſible.

28 Through faith * he kept the paſs-over, and the ſprinkling of bloud, leſt he that deſtroyed the firſt-born ſhould touch them.

* Exod. 12. 21, &c.

29 By faith * they paſſed through the Red ſea, as by dry *land*: which the Egyptians aſſaying to do, were drowned.

* Exod. 14. 22.

30 By faith * the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compaſſed about ſeven days.

* Joſh. 6. 20.

31 By faith * the harlot Rahab periſhed not with them ‖ that believed not, when * ſhe had received the ſpies with peace.

* Joſh. 6. 23.

‖ Or, *that were diſobedient.*

* Joſh. 2. 1.

32 And what ſhall I more ſay? for the time would fail me to tell of Gideon, and *of* Barak, and *of* Samſon, and *of* Jephthae; *of* David alſo and Samuel, and *of* the prophets:

33 Who through faith ſubdued kingdoms, wrought righteouſneſs, obtained promiſes, ſtopped the mouths of lions,

34 Quenched the violence of fire, eſcaped the edge of the ſword, out of weakneſs were made ſtrong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 Women received their dead raiſed to life again: and others were * tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better reſurrection.

* 2 Mac. 7. 7.

36 And others had trial of *cruel* mockings, and ſcourgings, yea moreover, of bonds and impriſonment.

37 They were ſtoned, they were ſawn aſunder, were tempted, were ſlain with the ſword: they wandred about in ſheep-ſkins, and goat-ſkins, being deſtitute, afflicted, tormented:

38 (Of whom the world was not worthy:) they wandred in deſerts, and *in* mountains, and *in* dens and caves of the earth.

39 And theſe all having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promiſe:

40 God having ‖ provided ſome better thing for us, that they without us ſhould not be made perfect

‖ Or, *foreſeen.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *An exhortation to conſtant faith, patience, and godlineſs.* 22 *A commendation of the new teſtament above the old.*

WHerefore, ſeing we alſo are compaſſed about with ſo great a cloud of witneſſes, let us lay aſide every weight, and the ſin which doth ſo eaſily beſet *us*, and let us run with patience the race that is ſet before us,

2 Looking unto Jeſus the ‖ authour and finiſher of *our* faith; Who for the joy that was ſet before him endured the croſs, deſpiſing the ſhame, and is ſet down at the right hand of the throne of God.

‖ Or, *beginner.*

3 For conſider him that endured ſuch contradiction of ſinners againſt himſelf, leſt ye be wearied and faint in your minds.

4 Ye have not yet reſiſted unto bloud, ſtriving againſt ſin.

5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which ſpeaketh unto you as unto children, * My ſon, deſpiſe not thou the chaſtening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him.

* Job 5. 17. Prov. 3. 11.

6 For * whom the Lord loveth he chaſteneth, and ſcourgeth every ſon whom he receiveth.

* Rev. 3. 19.

7 If ye endure chaſtening, God dealeth with you as with ſons: for what ſon is he whom the father chaſteneth not?

8 But if ye be without chaſtiſement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye baſtards and not ſons.

9 Furthermore, we have had fathers of our fleſh, which corrected us, and we gave *them* reverence: ſhall we not much rather be in ſubjection unto the Father of ſpirits, and live?

10 For they verily for a few days chaſtened *us* after their own pleaſure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holineſs.

11 Now no chaſtening for the preſent ſeemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheleſs, afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteouſneſs, unto them which are exerciſed thereby.

12 Wherefore * lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees.

* Iſ. 35. 3.

13 And make ‖ ſtraight paths for your feet, leſt that which is lame be turned out of the way, but let it rather be healed.

‖ Or, *even.*

14 * Follow peace with all men, and holineſs, without which no man ſhall ſee the Lord:

* Rom. 12. 18.

15 Looking diligently, leſt any man ‖ fail of the grace of God; leſt any root of bitterneſs ſpringing up, trouble *you*, and thereby many be defiled:

‖ Or, *fall from.*

16 Leſt there *be* any fornicatour, or profane perſon, as Eſau, * who for one morſel of meat ſold his birth-right.

* Gen. 25. 33.

17 For ye know how that afterward * when he would have inherited the bleſſing; he was rejected: for he found no ‖ place of repentance, though he ſought it carefully with tears.

* Gen. 27. 38.

‖ Or, *way to change his mind.*

18 For ye are not come unto * the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackneſs, and darkneſs, and tempeſt,

* Exod. 19. 12, 18, 19.

19 And the ſound of a trumpet, and the voice of words, which *voice* they that heard, * intreated that the word ſhould not be ſpoken to them any more:

* Exod. 20. 19.

20 (For they could not endure that which was commanded, * And if ſo much as a beaſt touch the mountain, it ſhall be ſtoned, or thruſt through with a dart.

* Exod. 19. 13.

21 And ſo terrible was the ſight, *that* Moſes ſaid, I exceedingly fear and quake:)

22 But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jeruſalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,

23 To the general aſſembly, and church of the firſt-born which are ‖ written in heaven, and to God the judge of all, and to the ſpirits of juſt men made perfect,

‖ Or, *enrolled.*

24 And to Jeſus the mediatour of the new ‖ covenant, and to * the bloud of ſprinkling, that ſpeaketh better things than *that of* Abel.

‖ Or, *teſtament.*

25 See that ye refuſe not him that ſpeaketh: * 1 Pet. 1. 2.

For

For if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more *shall not* we *escape*, if we turn away from him that *speaketh* from heaven:

26 Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, * Yet once more I shake, not the earth only, but also heaven.

* Hag. 2.6

27 And this *word*, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that ‖ are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken, may remain.

‖ Or, *may be shaken.*

28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, ‖ let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably, with reverence and godly fear.

‖ Or, *let us hold fast.*

29 For * our God *is* a consuming fire.

* Deut. 4. 24. and 9. 3.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Divers admonitions, as to charity,* 4 *to honest life,* 5 *to avoid covetousness,* 7 *to regard Gods preachers.* 9 *to take heed of strange doctrines,* 10 *to confess Christ,* 16 *to give alms,* 17 *to obey governours,* 18 *to pray for the apostle.* 20 *The conclusion.*

LEt * brotherly love continue.

* Rom, 12. 10.

2 * Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby * some have entertained angels unawares.

* Rom. 12. 13. ‖ Pet. 4. 9. * Gen. 18. 3. and 19. 2.

3 Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; *and* them which suffer adversity, as being your selves also in the body.

4 Marriage *is* honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

5 *Let your* conversation *be* without covetousness: *and be* content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, * I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.

* Deut. 31. 8. Jos. 1. 5.

6 So that we may boldly say, * The Lord *is* my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.

* Ps. 56. 4, 11. and 118. 6.

7 Remember them which ‖ have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation.

‖ Or, *are the guides.*

8 Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever:

9 Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines, for *it is* a good thing that the heart be established with grace, not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

10 We have an altar whereof they have no right to eat, which serve the tabernacle.

11 For * the bodies of those beasts, whose bloud is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burnt without the camp.

* Lev. 14. 11, 12. & 6. 30. and 16. 27.

12 Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctifie the people with his own bloud, suffered without the gate.

13 Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach.

14 * For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come.

* Mic. 2. 10.

15 By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, * the fruit of *our* lips, † giving thanks to his Name.

* Hos. 14. 2. † Gr. *confessing to.*

16 But to do good, and to communicate, forget not: for * with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

* Phil. 4. 18.

17 * Obey them that ‖ have the rule over you, and submit your selves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account: that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that *is* unprofitable for you.

* 1 Thess. 5. 12. ‖ Or, *guide.*

18 Pray for us: for we trust we have a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly.

19 But I beseech you the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

20 Now the God of peace that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great shepherd of the sheep, through the bloud of the everlasting ‖ covenant,

‖ Or, *testament.*

21 Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, ‖ working in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

‖ Or, *doing.*

22 And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation; for I have written a letter unto you in few words.

23 Know ye that *our* brother Timothy is set at liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.

24 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy salute you.

25 Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ Written to the Hebrews from Italy, by Timothy.

¶ The

¶ The general epistle of S. JAMES.

CHAP. I.

We are to rejoyce under the cross: 5 to ask wisdom of God, 13 and in our trials not to impute our weakness, or sins unto him, 19 but rather to hearken to the word, to meditate in it, and to do thereafter: 26 otherwise men may seem, but never be truly religious.

JAmes a servant of God, and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting.

2 My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations;

*Rom.5.3. 3 * Knowing *this*, that the trying of your faith worketh patience.

4 But let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be perfect and intire, wanting nothing.

* Mat.7.7. 5 If any of you lack wisdom, * let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.

6 But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering: for he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea, driven with the wind, and tossed.

7 For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.

8 A double-minded man *is* unstable in all his ways.

‖ Or, *glory.* 9 Let the brother of low degree,‖ rejoyce in that he is exalted:

* Is. 40. 6. 1 Pet. 1. 24. 10 But the rich, in that he is made low: because * as the flower of the grass he shall pass away.

11 For the sun is *no sooner* risen with a burning heat, *but* it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his ways.

* Job 5. 17. 12 *Blessed *is* the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.

13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted

‖ Or, *evils.* with ‖ evil, neither tempteth he any man.

14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.

15 Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

16 Do not err, my beloved brethren.

17 Every good gift, and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.

18 Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of first-fruits of his creatures.

* Prov. 17. 27. 19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, * slow to speak, slow to wrath.

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.

21 Wherefore lay apart all filthiness, and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the ingrafted word, which is able to save your souls.

* Matth. 7. 21. Rom. 2. 13. 22 But * be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves.

23 For if any man be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass:

24 For he beholdeth himself and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

25 But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth *therein*, he being not a forgetfull hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his ‖ deed.

‖ Or, *doing.* 26 If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this mans religion *is* vain.

27 Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father, is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, *and* to keep himself unspotted from the world.

CHAP. II.

It is not agreeable to Christian profession to regard the rich, and to despise the poor brethren: 13 rather we are to be loving and mercifull; 14 and not to boast of faith where no deeds are: 17 which is but a dead faith, 19 the faith of devils, 21 not of Abraham, 25 and Rahab.

MY brethen, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ *the Lord* of glory, with * respect of persons.

* Levit. 19. 15. Deu. 1 17. & 16. 19. Pr. 24. 23. † Gr. *synagogue.* 2 For if there come unto your † assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poor man, in vile raiment;

3 And ye have respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here ‖ in a good place; and say to the poor, stand thou there; or sit here under my footstool:

‖ Or, *well*, or, *seemly.* 4 Are ye not then partial in your selves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?

5 Hearken my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the poor of this world, rich in faith, and heirs of ‖ the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him?

‖ Or, *that.* 6 But ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, and draw you before the judgement-seats?

7 Do not they blaspheme that worthy Name by the which ye are called?

* Levit. 19. 18. 8 If ye fulfill the royal law, according to the scripture, * Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self, ye do well.

Rom. 13. 9. 9 But if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressours.

10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and

and yet offend in on *point*, he is guilty of all.

‖ Or, *that* law *which said.*

11 For ‖ he that said, Do not commit adultery; said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressour of the law.

12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the law of liberty.

13 For he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and mercy ‖ rejoyceth against judgment.

‖ Or, *glorieth.*

14 What *doth it* profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him?

15 If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food;

16 And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace; be you warmed, and filled: notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what *doth it* profit?

17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead being † alone.

† Gr. *by it self.*

18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith ‖ without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works.

‖ Some copies read, *by thy works.*

19 Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: the devils also believe, and tremble.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?

21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar?

‖ Or, *thou seest.*

22 ‖ Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?

* Gen. 15. 6. Rom. 4. 3. Gal. 3. 6.

23 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, * Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called the friend of God.

24 Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.

25 Likewise also, was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent them out another way?

‖ Or, *breath.*

26 For as the body without the ‖ spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

CHAP. III.

1 *We are not rashly or arrogantly to reprove others:* 5 *but rather to bridle the tongue, a little member, but a powerfull instrument of much good, and great harm.* 13 *They who be truly wise, be mild, and peaceable, without envying, and strife.*

MY brethren, be not many masters, knowing that we shall receive the greater ‖ condemnation.

‖ Or, *judgment.*

* Eccles. 12. 1. and 19. 6. and 25. 8.

2 For in many things we offend all, * If any man offend not in word, the same *is* a perfect man, *and* able also to bridle the whole body.

3 Behold, we put bits in the horses mouthes, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body.

4 Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governour listeth.

5 Even so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things. Behold how great ‖ a matter a little fire kindleth.

‖ Or, *wood.*

6 And the tongue *is* a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue amongst our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.

7 For every † kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of † mankind:

† Gr. *nature.* † Gr. *nature of man.*

8 But the tongue can no man tame: *it is* an unruly evil, full of deadly poison.

9 Therewith bless we God, even the Father; and therewith curse we men, which are made after the similitude of God.

10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing: My brethren, these things ought not so to be.

11 Doth a fountain send forth at the same ‖ place sweet *water* and bitter?

‖ Or. *hole.*

12 Can the fig-tree, my brethren bear olive-berries? either a vine, figs? so *can* no fountain both yield salt water and fresh.

13 Who *is* a wise man and endued with knowledge amongst you? let him shew out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom.

14 But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth

15 This wisdom descendeth not from above, but *is* earthly, ‖ sensual, devilish.

‖ Or, *natural.*

16 For where envying and strife *is*, there *is* † confusion, and every evil work.

† Gr. *tumult*, or *unquietness.*

17 But the wisdom that is from above, is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, *and* easie to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, ‖ without partiality, and without hypocrisie.

‖ Or, *without wrangling.*

18 And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace.

CHAP. IV.

1 *We are to strive against covetousness.* 4 *intemperance,* 5 *pride,* 11 *detraction and rash judgment of others:* 12 *and not to be confident in the good success of worldly business; but mindfull ever of the uncertainty of this life, to commit our selves and all our affairs to Gods providence.*

FRom whence *come* wars and ‖ fightings among you? *come they* not hence, *even* of your ‖ lusts, that war in your members?

‖ Or, *brawling.* ‖ Or, *pleasures.*

2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.

3 Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your ‖ lusts

‖ Or, *pleasures.*

4 Ye adulterers, and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world, is the enemy of God.

5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth ‖ to envy?

‖ Or, *enviously.*

* Prov. 3. 34. 1 Pet. 5. 5.

6 But he giveth more grace: wherefore he saith, * God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

7 Submit

* Ephes. 4. 27.

7 Submit your ſelves therefore to God; * reſiſt the devil, and he will flee from you.

8 Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you: cleanſe *your* hands, ye ſinners, and purifie *your* hearts, ye double-minded.

9 Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and *your* joy to heavineſs.

* 1 Pet. 5. 6.

10 * Humble your ſelves in the ſight of the Lord, and he ſhall lift you up.

11 Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that ſpeaketh evil of *his* brother, and judgeth *his* brother, ſpeaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

12 There is one law-giver, who is able to ſave, and to deſtroy: * who art thou that judgeſt another?

* Rom. 14. 4.

* Prov. 27. 1.

13 * Go to now, ye that ſay, To day or to morrow we will go into ſuch a city, and continue there a year, and buy and ſell, and get gain:

14 Whereas ye know not what *ſhall be* on the morrow: For what *is* your life? || It is even a vapour that appeareth for a little time, and then vaniſheth away.

|| Or, *for it is.*

* 1 Cor. 4. 19.

15 For that ye *ought* to ſay, * If the Lord will, we ſhall live, and do this, or that.

16 But now ye rejoyce in your boaſtings: all ſuch rejoycing is evil.

17 Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is ſin.

CHAP. V.

1 Wicked rich men are to fear Gods vengeance. 7 We ought to be patient in afflictions. after the example of the prophets, and Job. 12 to forbear ſwearing, 13 to pray in adverſity, to ſing in proſperity, 16 to acknowledge mutually our ſeveral faults, to pray one for another, 19 and to reduce a ſtraying brother to the truth:

GO to now ye rich men, weep and howl for your miſeries that ſhall come upon *you.*

2 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are moth-eaten.

3 Your gold and ſilver is cankered; and the ruſt of them ſhall be a witneſs againſt you, and ſhall eat your fleſh as it were fire: ye have heaped treaſure together for the laſt days.

4 Behold the hire of the labourers, which have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped, are entred into the ears of the Lord of ſabaoth.

5 Ye have lived in pleaſure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nouriſhed your hearts, as in a day of ſlaughter.

6 Ye have condemned *and* killed the juſt; *and* he doth not reſiſt you.

7 || Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the huſbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain.

|| Or, *Be long patient*, or, *ſuffer with long patience.*

8 Be ye alſo patient; ſtabliſh your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

9 || Grudge not one againſt another, brethren, leſt ye be condemned: behold, the judge ſtandeth before the door.

|| Or, *groan*, or, *grieve not.*

10 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have ſpoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of ſuffering affliction, and of patience.

11 Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have ſeen the end of the Lord: that the Lord is very pitiful and of tender mercy.

12 But above all things, my brethren, * ſwear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea, be yea, and *your* nay, nay; leſt ye fall into condemnation.

* Matth. 5. 34.

13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him ſing pſalms.

14 Is any ſick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, * anointing him with oyl in the name of the Lord:

* Mark 6. 13.

15 And the prayer of faith ſhall ſave the ſick, and the Lord ſhall raiſe him up: and if he have committed ſins, they ſhall be forgiven him.

16 Confeſs *your* faults one to another, and pray one for another; that ye may be healed: The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

17 Elias was a man ſubject to like paſſions as we are, and * he prayed || earneſtly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the ſpace of three years and ſix moneths.

* 1 Kings 17. 1.

|| Or, *in his prayer.*

18 And * he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

* 1 Kings 18. 42. 45.

19 Brethren, * if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him;

* Matth. 18. 15.

20 Let him know, that he which converteth a ſinner from the errour of his way, ſhall ſave a ſoul from death, and ſhall hide a multitude of ſins.

¶ The first Epistle general of S. PETER.

CHAP. I.

He blesseth God for his manifold spiritual graces, 10 shewing that the salvation in Christ is no news, but a thing prophesied of old: 13 and exhorteth them accordingly to a godly conversation, forasmuch as they are now born anew by the word of God.

PEter an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,

2 Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the spirit unto obedience, and * sprinkling of the bloud of Jesus Christ: Grace unto you and peace be multiplied.

* Heb.12. 24.

3 * Blessed *be* the God, and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his † abundant mercy, hath begotten us again unto a lively hope, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,

* 2 Cor. 1. 3. Eph. 1. 3.

† Gr. *much.*

4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven ‖ for you,

‖ Or, *for us.*

5 Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation, ready to be revealed in the last time.

6 Wherein ye greatly rejoyce, though now for a season (if need be) ye are in heavinesse through manifold temptations.

7 That the trial of your faith being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise, and honour, and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ:

8 Whom having not seen, ye love; in whom though now ye see *him* not, yet believing, ye rejoyce with joy unspeakable, and full of glory:

9 Receiving the end of your faith, *even* the salvation of *your* souls.

10 Of which salvation the prophets have enquired, and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace *that should come* unto you:

11 Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signifie, when it testified before-hand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.

12 Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things which are now reported unto you, by them that have preached the gospel unto you, with the holy Ghost sent down from heaven; which things the angels desire to look into.

13 Wherefore gird up the loyns of your mind, be sober, and hope † to the end, for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ;

† Gr. *perfectly.*

14 As obedient children, not fashioning your selves according to the former lusts, in your ignorance:

15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation;

16 Because it is written, * Be ye holy, for I am holy.

* Lev.11. 44.& 19. 2.& 20.7.

17 And if ye call on the Father, * who without respect of persons judgeth according to every mans work, pass the time of your sojourning here in fear:

* Deut. 10.17. Rom.2. 11.

18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, *as* silver and gold, from your vain conversation *received* by tradition from your fathers;

19 But with the precious bloud of Christ, as of a Lamb without blemish and without spot:

20 * Who verily was fore-ordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you:

* Rom. 16. 25. Col.1.26. 1 Tim.1. 10. Tit.1.2.

21 Who by him do believe in God that raised him up from the dead, and gave him glory, that your faith and hope might be in God.

22 Seing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit, unto unfeigned * love of the brethren; *see that* ye love one another with a pure heart fervently:

* Rom. 12.10. Chap.2. 17.

23 Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God which liveth and abideth for ever.

24 ‖ For * all flesh *is* as grass, and all the glory of man, as the flower of the grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away:

‖ Or, *for that.* * Isa.40. 6. Jam.1. 10.

25 But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you.

CHAP. II.

He dehorteth them from the breach of charity; 4 shewing that Christ is the foundation whereupon they are built. 11 He beseecheth them also to abstain from fleshly lusts, 13 to be obedient to magistrats; 18 and teacheth servants how to obey their masters, 20 patiently suffering for well-doing, after the example of Christ.

WHerefore laying aside all malice and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil-speakings,

2 As new-born babes desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

3 If so be ye have tasted that the Lord *is* gracious.

4 To whom coming, *as unto* a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, *and* precious.

‖ Or, *be ye built.*

5 Ye also as lively stones, ‖ are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

* Isai.28. 16. Rom.9.33.

6 Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, * Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner-stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.

‖ Or, *an honour.* * Psal.118. 22. Matth.21. 42. Acts 4.11.

7 Unto you therefore which believe *he is* ‖ precious: but unto them which be disobedient, * the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,

8 * And

* Iſa.8. 14. Rom.9.33. 8* And a ſtone of ſtumbling,& a rock of offence, *even* to them which ſtumble at the word, being diſobedient,whereunto alſo they were appointed.

* Exod. 19.6. Rev.1.5. and 5.10. ‖ Or, *a purchaſed people.* 9 But ye *are* a choſen generation, * a royal prieſthood, an holy nation, ‖ a peculiar people that ye ſhould ſhew forth the ‖ praiſes of him, who hath called you out of darkneſs into his marvellous light:

* Hoſ.2. 23. Rom.9.25. 10 * Which in time paſt *were* not a people, but *are* now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy,but now have obtained mercy.

‖ Or, *vertues.* * Rom. 13. 14. Gal.5.16. * Chap.3. 16. 11 Dearly beloved, I beſeech *you* as ſtrangers and pilgrims, * abſtain from fleſhly luſts, which war againſt the ſoul;

12 * Having your converſation honeſt among the Gentiles: that ‖ whereas they ſpeak againſt you as evil-doers, * they may by *your* good works which they ſhall behold, glorifie God in the day of viſitation.

* Matth, 5. 16. * Rom. 13.1. 13 * Submit your ſelves to every ordinance of man for the Lords ſake: whether it be to the king, as ſupreme;

‖ Or, *wherein.* 14 Or unto governours, as unto them that are ſent by him for the puniſhment of evil-doers, and for the praiſe of them that do well.

15 For ſo is the will of God, that with well-doing ye may put to ſilence the ignorance of fooliſh men.

† Gr. *having.* 16 As free, and not † uſing *your* liberty for a cloke of maliciouſneſs, but as the ſervants of God.

‖ Gr. *eſteem.* 17 ‖ Honour all men. Love the brother-hood. Fear God. Honour the king.

* Eph.6.5. Col.3.22. Tit.2.9. ‖ Or, *thank.* 18 * Servants, *be* ſubject to *your* maſters with all fear, not onely to the good and gentle, but alſo to the froward.

19 For this *is* ‖ thank-worthy, if a man for conſcience toward God endure grief, ſuffering wrongfully.

20 For what glory *is it*, if when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye ſhall take it patiently? but if when ye do well, and ſuffer *for it*, ye take it patiently; this *is* ‖ acceptable with God.

‖ Or, *thank.* 21 For even hereunto were ye called: becauſe Chriſt alſo ſuffered ‖ for us, leaving us an example, that ye ſhould follow his ſteps:

‖ Some read, *for you.* * Iſa.53. 9. 22 * Who did no ſin, neither was guile found in his mouth:

23 Who when he was reviled,reviled not again; when he ſuffered,he threatned not; but ‖ committed *himſelf* to him that judgeth righteouſly:

‖ Or, *committed* his cauſe. * Iſa.53. 4,5,6. Mat.8.17. ‖ Or, *to.* 24 * Who his own ſelf bare our ſins in his own body ‖ on the tree, that we being dead to ſin, ſhould live unto righteouſneſs: by whoſe ſtripes ye were healed.

25 For ye were as ſheep going aſtray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Biſhop of your ſouls.

CHAP. III.

1 *He teacheth the duty of wives and husbands to each other; exhorting all men to unity and love,* 14 *and to ſuffer perſecution.* 19 *He declareth alſo the benefits of Chriſt toward the old world.*

* Eph. 5.22. Col 3.18. LIkewiſe, * ye wives, be in ſubjection to your own huſbands: that if any obey not the word, they alſo may without the word be won by the converſation of the wives,

2 While they behold your chaſte converſation *coupled* with fear.

* 1 Tim. 2. 9. 3 * Whoſe adorning, let it not be that outward *adorning*, of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel:

4 But *let it be* the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a meek and quiet ſpirit, which is in the ſight of God of great price.

5 For after this manner in the old time,the holy women alſo who truſted in God adorned themſelves, being in ſubjection unto their own huſbands;

* Gen. 18; 12. † Gr. *children.* 6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, * calling him lord: whoſe † daughters ye are as long as ye do well,and are not afraid with any amazement.

7 Likewiſe ye huſbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife as unto the weaker veſſel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindred.

‖ Or, *loving to the brethren.* 8 Finally, *be ye* all of one mind, having compaſſion one of another, ‖ love as brethren, *be* pitiful, *be* courteous:

* Prov. 17.13. & 20.22. Rom.12. 17. 9 * Not rendring evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrarywiſe, bleſſing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye ſhould inherit a bleſſing.

1 Theſ.5. 15. * Pſal.34. 12, &c. * Iſa.1. 16. † Gr. *upon.* 10 For * he that will love life, and ſee good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they ſpeak no guile.

11 Let him * eſchew evil, and do good; let him ſeek peace, and enſue it.

12 For the eyes of the Lord *are* over the righteous,and his ears *are open* unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord *is* † againſt them that do evil.

13 And who *is* he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?

* Matth. 5. 10. * Iſa.8. 12,13. ‖ Or, *reverence.* 14 * But and if ye ſuffer for righteouſneſs ſake, happy *are ye*: and * be not afraid of their terrour, neither be troubled;

15 But ſanctifie the Lord God in your hearts: and *be* ready always *to give* an anſwer to every man that aſketh you a reaſon of the hope that is in you, with meekneſs and ‖ fear,

* Chap.2. 12. 16 * Having a good conſcience; that whereas they ſpeak evil of you, as of evil-doers, they may be aſhamed that falſly accuſe your good converſation in Chriſt.

17 For *it is* better, if the will of God be ſo, that ye ſuffer for well-doing,than for evil-doing.

* Rom. 5. 6. Heb.9.38. 18 For Chriſt alſo hath * once ſuffered for ſins, the juſt for the unjuſt, (that he might bring us to God) being put to death in the fleſh, but quickened by the Spirit:

19 By which alſo he went and preached unto the ſpirits in priſon;

* Gen.6. 20 Which ſometime were diſobedient,* when

once the long-ſuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is eight ſouls, were ſaved by water.

21 The like figure whereunto, *even* baptiſm, doth alſo now ſave us, (not the putting away of the filth of the fleſh, but the anſwer of a good conſcience towards God) by the reſurrection of Jeſus Chriſt:

22 Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels, and authorities, and powers being made ſubject unto him.

CHAP. IV.

He exhorteth them to ceaſe from ſin by the example of Chriſt, and the conſideration of the general end that now approacheth: 12 *and comforteth them againſt perſecution.*

FOraſmuch then as Chriſt hath ſuffered for us in the fleſh, arm your ſelves likewiſe with the ſame mind: for he that hath ſuffered in the fleſh, hath ceaſed from ſin;

2 That he no longer ſhould live the reſt of *his* time in the fleſh, to the luſts of men, but to the will of God.

3 For the time paſt of our life may ſuffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in laſciviouſneſs, luſts, exceſs of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries.

4 Wherein they think it ſtrange that you run not with them to the ſame exceſs of riot, ſpeaking evil of *you*:

5 Who ſhall give account to him that is ready to judge the quick and the dead.

6 For, for this cauſe was the goſpel preached alſo to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the fleſh, but live according to God in the ſpirit.

7 But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore ſober and watch unto prayer.

8 And above all things have fervent charity among your ſelves: for * charity ‖ ſhall cover the multitude of ſins.

9 * Uſe hoſpitality one to another, without grudging.

10 * As every man hath received the gift, *even ſo* miniſter the ſame one to another, as good ſtewards of the manifold grace of God.

11 If any man ſpeak, *let him ſpeak* as the oracles of God; if any man miniſter, *let him do it* as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be glorified through Jeſus Chriſt; to whom be praiſe and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 Beloved, think it not ſtrange concerning the fiery trial, which is to try you, as though ſome ſtrange thing happened unto you:

13 But rejoyce, in as much as ye are partakers of Chriſts ſufferings; that when his glory ſhall be revealed, ye may be glad alſo with exceeding joy.

14 * If ye be reproached for the name of Chriſt, happy *are* ye; for the ſpirit of glory, and of God reſteth upon you: on their part he is evil ſpoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

15 But let none of you ſuffer as a murderer, or *as* a thief, or *as* an evil-doer, or as a buſie-body in other mens matters.

16 Yet if *any man ſuffer* as a Chriſtian, let him not be aſhamed; but let him glorifie God on this behalf.

17 For the time *is come* that judgment muſt begin at the houſe of God: and if *it* firſt *begin* at us, what ſhall the end *be* of them that obey not the goſpel of God?

18 * And if the righteous ſcarcely be ſaved, where ſhall the ungodly and the ſinner appear?

19 Wherefore, let them that ſuffer according to the will of God, commit the keeping of their ſouls *to him* in well-doing as unto a faithful Creatour.

CHAP. V.

1 *He exhorteth the elders to feed their flocks;* 5 *the younger to obey,* 8 *and all to be ſober, watchful, and conſtant in the faith,* 9 *to reſiſt the cruel adverſary the devil.*

THe elders which are among you, I exhort, who am alſo an elder, and a witneſs of the ſufferings of Chriſt, and alſo a partaker of the glory that ſhall be revealed:

2 Feed the flock of God ‖ which is among you, taking the overſight *thereof*, not by conſtraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;

3 Neither as ‖ being lords over *Gods* heritage, but being enſamples to the flock.

4 And when the chief Shepherd ſhall appear, ye ſhall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

5 Likewiſe ye younger, ſubmit your ſelves unto the elder: yea, all *of you* be ſubject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for * God reſiſteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

6 * Humble your ſelves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time

7 * Caſting all your care upon him, for he careth for you.

8 Be ſober, be vigilant; becauſe your adverſary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, ſeeking whom he may devour.

9 Whom reſiſt ſtedfaſt in the faith, knowing that the ſame afflictions are accompliſhed in your brethren that are in the world.

10 But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Chriſt Jeſus, after that ye have ſuffered a while, make you perfect, ſtabliſh, ſtrengthen, ſettle *you*.

11 To him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 By Silvanus a faithful brother unto you (as I ſuppoſe) I have written briefly, exhorting, and teſtifying, that this is the true grace of God wherein ye ſtand.

13 The *church that is* at Babylon elected together with *you*, ſaluteth you, and *ſo doth* Marcus my ſon.

14 * Greet ye one another with a kiſs of charity. Peace *be* with you all that are in Chriſt Jeſus. Amen.

¶ The

* Prov. 10.12. ‖ Or, *will.* * Rom. 12. 13. Heb 13 2. * Rom. 12, 6. * Matth. 5. 11. * Prov: 11.31. ‖ Or, *as much as in you is.* ‖ Or, *over ruling.* * Jam. 4. 6. * James 4. 10. * Pſal. 55. 22. Mat. 6. 25. * Rom. 16. 16.

¶ The ſecond Epiſtle general of PETER.

CHAP. I.

1 *Confirming them in hope of the increaſe of Gods graces,* 5 *he exhorteth them by faith and good works, to make their calling ſure,* 12 *whereof he is careful to remember them, knowing that his death is at hand.* 15 *and warneth them to be conſtant in the faith of Chriſt, who is the true Son of God, by the eye-witneſs of the apoſtles beholding his majeſty, and by the teſtimony of the Father and the prophets.*

SImon Peter, a ſervant and an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us, through the righteouſneſs of God, and our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt:

2 Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God; and of Jeſus our Lord.

3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that *pertain* unto life and godlineſs, through the knowledge of him that hath called us ‖ to glory and vertue:

‖ Or, *by.*

4 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promiſes; that by theſe ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having eſcaped the corruption that is in the world through luſt.

5 And beſides this, giving all diligence, add to your faith, vertue; and to vertue, knowledge;

6 And to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, patience; and to patience, godlineſs;

7 And to godlineſs, brotherly kindneſs; and to brotherly kindneſs, charity.

8 For if theſe things be in you, and abound, they make *you that ye ſhall* neither *be* barren, nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

9 But he that lacketh theſe things, is blind, and cannot ſee far off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old ſins.

10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling, and election ſure: for if ye do theſe things, ye ſhall never fall:

11 For ſo an entrance ſhall be miniſtred unto you abundantly, into the everlaſting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jeſus Chriſt.

12 Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of theſe things, though ye know them, and be eſtabliſhed in the preſent truth.

13 Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to ſtir you up, by putting *you* in remembrance.

14 Knowing that ſhortly I muſt put off *this* my tabernacle, even as * our Lord Jeſus Chriſt hath ſhewed me.

* Joh. 21. 18.

15 Moreover, I will endeavour, that you may be able after my deceaſe, to have theſe things always in remembrance.

* 1 Cor. 1. 17. and 2. 1.

16 For we have not followed * cunningly deviſed fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, but were eye-witneſſes of his majeſty.

17 For he received from God the Father, honour and glory, when there came ſuch a voice to him from the excellent glory, * This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleaſed.

* Matth. 17. 5.

18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in the holy mount.

19 We have alſo a more ſure word of propheſie; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that ſhineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, & the day-ſtar ariſe in your hearts:

20 Knowing this firſt, that no propheſie of the ſcripture is of any private interpretation.

* 2 Tim. 3. 16.

21 For * the propheſie came not ‖ in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God ſpake *as they were* moved by the holy Ghoſt.

‖ Or, *at any time.*

CHAP. II.

1 *He foretelleth them of falſe teachers, ſhewing the impiety and puniſhment both of them and their followers:* 7 *from which the godly ſhall be delivered, as Lot was out of Sodom:* 10 *and more fully deſcribeth the manners of thoſe profane and blaſphemous ſeducers, whereby they may be the better known, and avoided.*

BUt there were falſe prophets alſo among the people, even as there ſhall be falſe teachers among you, who privily ſhall bring in damnable hereſies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themſelves ſwift deſtruction.

2 And many ſhall follow their ‖ pernicious ways, by reaſon of whom the way of truth ſhall be evil ſpoken of.

‖ Or, *laſcivious ways,* as ſome copies read.

3 And through covetouſneſs ſhall they with feigned words make merchandize of you: whoſe judgment now of a long time lingreth not, and their damnation ſlumbreth not.

4 For if God ſpared not * the angels that ſinned, but caſt *them* down to hell, and delivered *them* into chains of darkneſs, to be reſerved unto judgment;

* Job 4. 18. Jude 6.

5 And ſpared not the old world, but ſaved * Noah the eight *perſon*, a preacher of righteouſneſs, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly;

* Gen. 7. 1.

6 And * turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into aſhes, condemned *them* with an overthrow, making *them* enſamples unto thoſe that after ſhould live ungodly.

* Gen. 19. 24.

7 And delivered juſt Lot, vexed with the filthy converſation of the wicked:

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in ſeeing and hearing, vexed his righteous ſoul from day to day, with *their* unlawful deeds:)

9 The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reſerve the unjuſt unto the day of judgment to be puniſhed:

10 But chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise ‖ government: * Presumptuous *are they*, self-willed, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities.

‖ Or, *dominion.*
* Jude 8.

11 Whereas angels which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation ‖ against them before the Lord.

‖ Some read, *against themselves.*

12 But these, as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not, and shall utterly perish in their own corruption;

13 And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, *as* they that count it pleasure to riot in the day-time: spots *they are* and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings, while they feast with you;

† Gr. *an adulteress.*

14 Having eyes full of † adultery, and that cannot cease from sin: beguiling unstable souls, an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children:

* Num. 22. 23. Jude 11.

15 Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of * Balaam *the son* of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness;

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with mans voice, forbad the madness of the prophet.

* Jude 12, 13.

17 * These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest, to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever.

18 For when they speak great swelling *words* of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were ‖ clean escaped from them who live in errour.

‖ Or, *for a little*, or, *a while*, as some read.

19 While they promise them liberty, they themselves are * the servants of corruption; for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.

* John 8. 34. Rom. 6. 16.

20 For * if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again intangled therein, *and* overcome; the latter end is worse with them than the beginning.

* Matth. 12. 45. Heb. 6. 4.

21 For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than after they have known *it*, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

22 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, * The dog *is* turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that was washed, to her wallowing in the mire.

* Prov. 26. 11.

CHAP. III.

1 *He assureth them of the certainty of Christs coming to judgment, against those scorners who dispute against it;* 8 *warning the godly for the long patience of God, to hasten their repentance.* 10 *He describeth also the manner how the world shall be destroyed:* 12 *exhorting them from the expectation thereof, to all holiness of life;* 15 *and again, to think the patience of God to tend to their salvation, as Paul wrote to them in his epistles.*

THis second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you, in *both* which I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance:

2 That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour:

3 * Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts,

* 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1. Jude 18.

4 And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as *they were* from the beginning of the creation.

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth † standing out of the water, and in the water.

† Gr. *consisting.*

6 Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished.

7 But the heavens and the earth which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment, and perdition of ungodly men.

8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day *is* with the Lord as a thousand years, and * a thousand years as one day.

* Ps. 90. 4.

9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, (as some men count slackness) but is long-suffering to us-ward, * not willing that any should perish, but * that all should come to repentance.

* Ezek. 18 32. & 33. 11. * 1 Tim. 2. 4. * 1 Thes. 5. 2.

10 But * the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burnt up.

11 Seing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in *all* holy conversation and godliness,

12 Looking for and ‖ hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?

‖ Or, *hasting the coming.*

13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for * new heavens, and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

* Isai. 65. 17. and 66. 22. Rev. 21. 1.

14 Wherefore, beloved, seing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless.

15 And account *that* * the long-suffering of our Lord *is* salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also, according to the wisdom given unto him, hath written unto you.

* Rom. 2. 4.

16 As also in all *his* epistles, speaking in them of these things: in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as *they do* also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.

17 Ye therefore, beloved, seing ye know *these things* before, beware lest ye also being led away with the errour of the wicked, fall from your own stedfastness.

18 But grow in grace, and *in* the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him *be* glory, both now and for ever. Amen.

¶ The

¶ The first Epistle general of S. JOHN.

CHAP. I.

1 *He describeth the person of Christ, in whom we have eternal life, by a communion with God:* 5 *to which we must adjoyn holiness of life, to testifie the truth of that our communion, and profession of faith, as also to assure us of the forgiveness of our sins by Christs death.*

THat which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled of the word of life;

2 (For the life was manifested, and we have seen *it*, and bear witness, and shew unto you that eternal life which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us)

3 That which we have seen and heard, declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship *is* with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.

4 And these things write we unto you, that your joy may be full.

5 This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that * God is light, and in him is no darkness at all.

* John 8. 12.

6 If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth:

7 But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and * the bloud of Jesus Christ his Son, cleanseth us from all sin.

* Heb. 9. 14. Rev. 1. 5.

8 * If we say that we have no sin, we deceive our selves, and the truth is not in us.

* 1 Kings 8. 46. Pro. 20. 9. Eccl. 7. 20.

9 If we confess our sins, he is faithful, and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

CHAP. II.

1 *He comforteth them against the sins of infirmity.* 3 *Rightly to know God, is to keep his commandments,* 9 *to love our brethren,* 15 *and not to love the world.* 18 *We must beware of seducers:* 20 *from whose deceits the godly are safe preserved by perseverance in faith, and holiness of life.*

MY little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, * we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:

* Heb. 5. 24.

2 And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours onely, but also for *the sins of* the whole world.

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

4 He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby we know that we are in him.

6 He that saith he abideth in him, ought himself also so to walk, even as he walked.

7 Brethren, * I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning: the old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.

* 2 Joh 5.

8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: because the darkness is past, and the true light now shineth.

9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now.

10 * He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none † occasion of stumbling in him.

* Chap. 3. 14. † Gr. *scandal.*

11 But he that hateth his brother, is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for his names sake.

13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father *is* not in him:

16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And the world passeth away and the lusts thereof: but he that doeth the will of God, abideth for ever.

18 Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists, whereby we know that it is the last time.

19 They went out from us, but they were not of us: for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but *they went out*, that they might be made manifest, that they were not all of us.

20 But ye have an unction from the holy One, and ye know all things.

21 I have not written unto you, because ye know not the truth: but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son.

23 Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: [*but he that acknowledgeth the Son, hath the Father also.*]

24 Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning, shal remain in you, ye also shal continue in the Son, and in the Father.

25 And this is the promise that he hath promised us, *even* eternal life.

26 These things have I written unto you, concerning them that seduce you.

27 But the anointing which we have received of him, abideth in you: and ye need not that any man teach you: But, as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie: and even as it hath taught you, ye shal abide in ‖ him.

‖ Or, *it.*

28 And now, little children, abide in him; that when he shal appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming.

‖ Or, *know ye.*

29 If ye know that he is righteous, ‖ ye know that every one that doeth righteousness, is born of him.

CHAP. III.

1 *He declareth the singular love of God towards us, in making us his sons:* 3 *who therefore ought obediently to keep his commandments,* 11 *as also brotherly to love one another.*

BEhold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not.

2 Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doeth not yet appear what we shal be: but we know, that when he shal appear, we shal be like him; for we shal see him as he is.

3 And every man that hath this hope in him, purifieth himself, even as he is pure.

4 Whosoever committeth sin, transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law.

* Isai 53. 6, &c.

5 And ye know that he was manifested * to take away our sins; and in him is no sin.

6 Whosoever abideth in him, sinneth not: whosoever sinneth, hath not seen him, neither known him.

7 Little children, Let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness, is righteous, even as he is righteous:

* Joh. 8. 44.

8 * He that committeth sin, is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.

9 Whosoever is born of God, doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.

10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness, is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

11 For this is the ‖ message that ye heard from the beginning, * that we should love one another.

‖ Or, *commandment.*

12 Not as * Cain, *who* was of that wicked one, and slew his brother: And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brothers righteous.

* John 13. 34. and 15. 12.

13 Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you.

* Gen. 4. 8.

14 We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren: he that loveth not *his* brother, abideth in death.

15 Whosoever hateth his brother, is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

16 Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down *our* lives for the brethren.

17 But * whoso hath this worlds good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels *of compassion* from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?

* Luke 3. 11.

18 My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue, but in deed and in truth.

19 And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shal † assure our hearts before him.

† Gr. *perswade.*

20 For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things.

21 Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, *then* have we confidence towards God.

22 And * whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.

* Matth. 21. 22. Joh. 15. 7. & 16. 23.

23 And * this is his commandment, that we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.

* Joh 6. 29. and 17. 3.

24 And * he that keepeth his commandments dwelleth in him, and he in him: and hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

* Joh. 15. 10.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He warneth them not to believe all teachers who boast of the Spirit, but to try them by the rules of the catholick faith:* 7 *and by many reasons exhorteth to brotherly love.*

BEloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits, whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is of God.

3 And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is not of God: and this is that *spirit* of antichrist, whereof you have heard that it should come, and even now already is it in the world.

4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world.

5 They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them.

* Joh. 8. 47.

6 We are of God: * he that knoweth God, heareth

heareth us; he that is not of God, heareth not us. Hereby know we the Spirit of truth, and the ſpirit of errour.

7 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth, is born of God, and knoweth God.

8 He that loveth not, knoweth not God; for God is love.

* John 3. 16. 9 * In this was manifeſted the love of God towards us, becauſe that God ſent his onely begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.

10 Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and ſent his Son *to be* the propitiation for our ſins.

11 Beloved, if God ſo loved us, we ought alſo to love one another.

* 1 Tim. 6. 16. 12 * No man hath ſeen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us.

13 Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, becauſe he hath given us of his Spirit.

14 And we have ſeen and do teſtifie, that the Father ſent the Son *to be* the ſaviour of the world.

15 Whoſoever ſhal confeſs that Jeſus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love, and he that dwelleth in love, dwelleth in God, and God in him.

† Gr. *love with us.* 17 Herein is † our love made perfect, that we may have boldneſs in the day of judgment: becauſe as he is, ſo are we in this world.

18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love caſteth out fear: becauſe fear hath torment: he that feareth, is not made perfect in love.

19 We love him; becauſe he firſt loved us.

20 If a man ſay, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath ſeen, how can he love God whom he hath not ſeen?

* John 13. 34. and 15. 12. 21 And * this commandment have we from him, that he who loveth God, love his brother alſo.

CHAP. V.

He that loveth God, loveth his children, and keepeth his commandments; 3 which to the faithful are light, and not grievous. 9 Jeſus is the Son of God, able to ſave us, 14 and to hear our prayers, which we make for our ſelves, and for others.

WHoſoever believeth that Jeſus is the Chriſt, is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat, loveth him alſo that is begotten of him.

2 By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and keep his commandments.

3 For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and * his commandments are not grievous. * Matth. 11. 30.

4 For whatſoever is born of God, overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, *even* our faith.

5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jeſus is the Son of God?

6 This is he that came by water and bloud, *even* Jeſus Chriſt; not by water onely, but by water and bloud: and it is the Spirit that beareth witneſs, becauſe the Spirit is truth.

7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the holy Ghoſt: and theſe three are one.

8 And there are three that bear witneſs in earth, the ſpirit, and the water, and the bloud: and theſe three agree in one.

9 If we receive the witneſs of men, the witneſs of God is greater: for this is the witneſs of God, which he hath teſtified of his Son.

10 He that believeth on the Son of God, hath the witneſs in himſelf: he that believeth not God, hath made him a liar, becauſe he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.

11 And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life: and this life is in his Son.

12 He that hath the Son hath life; *and* he that hath not the Son of God, hath not life.

13 Theſe things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.

14 And this is the confidence that we have ‖ in him, that * if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us. ‖ Or, *concerning him.* * Chap. 3. 22.

15 And if we know that he hear us, whatſoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we deſired of him.

16 If any man ſee his brother ſin a ſin *which is* not unto death, he ſhal aſk, and he ſhal give him life for them that ſin not unto death. * There is a ſin unto death: I do not ſay that he ſhal pray for it. * Mat. 12. 31. Mat. 3. 20.

17 All unrighteouſneſs is ſin: and there is a ſin not unto death.

18 We know that whoſoever is born of God, ſinneth not; but he that is begotten of God, keepeth himſelf, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

19 *And* we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedneſs.

20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an underſtanding, that we may know him that is true: and we are in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jeſus Chriſt. This is the true God, and eternal life.

21 Little children, keep your ſelves from idols. Amen.

¶ The

¶ The ſecond Epiſtle of S. JOHN.

He exhorteth a certain honourable matron with her children, to perſevere in Chriſtian love and belief, 8 *leſt they loſe the reward of their former profeſſion;* 10 *and to have nothing to do with thoſe ſeducers that bring not the true doctrine of Chriſt Jeſus.*

THE elder unto the elect lady, and her children, whom I love in the truth; and not I onely, but alſo all they that have known the truth;

2 For the truths ſake which dwelleth in us, and ſhal be with us for ever.

3 Grace be with you, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and from the Lord Jeſus Chriſt the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

4 I rejoyced greatly, that I found of thy children walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

* 1 John 2. 7. 5 And now I beſeech thee, lady, * not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another.

6 And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, that as ye have heard from the beginning, ye ſhould walk in it.

7 For many deceivers are entred into the world, who confeſs not that Jeſus Chriſt is come in the fleſh. This is a deceiver and an antichriſt.

8 Look to your ſelves, that we loſe not thoſe things which we have ‖ wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

‖ Or, *gained.*

9 Whoſoever tranſgreſſeth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Chriſt, hath not God: he that abideth in the doctrine of Chriſt, he hath both the Father and the Son.

Some copies read, *which ye have gained, but that ye receive,* &c.

10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into *your* houſe, neither bid him God ſpeed.

11 For he that biddeth him God ſpeed, is partaker of his evil deeds.

12 Having many things to write unto you, I would not *write* with paper and ink; but I truſt to come unto you, and ſpeak † face to face, that our joy may be full.

† Gr. *mouth to mouth.*

13 The children of thy elect ſiſter greet thee. Amen.

¶ The third Epiſtle of S. JOHN.

He commendeth Gaius for his piety, 5 *and hoſpitality,* 7 *to true preachers;* 9 *complaining of the unkind dealing of ambitious Diotrephes on the contrary ſide,* 11 *whoſe evil example is not to be followed:* 12 *and giveth ſpecial teſtimony to the good report of Demetrius.*

THE elder unto the well-beloved Gaius, whom I love ‖ in the truth;

‖ Or, *truly.*

2 Beloved, I ‖ wiſh above all things that thou mayeſt proſper and be in health, even as thy ſoul proſpereth.

‖ Or, *pray.*

3 For I rejoyced greatly when the brethren came and teſtified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkeſt in the truth.

4 *I* have no greater joy than to hear that my children walk in truth.

5 Beloved, thou doeſt faithfully whatſoever thou doeſt to the brethren, and to ſtrangers;

6 Which have born witneſs of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey after a godly ſort, thou ſhalt do well;

7 Becauſe that for his names ſake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to receive ſuch, that we might be fellow-helpers to the truth.

9 I wrote unto the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the pre-eminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, pratting againſt us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himſelf receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and caſteth *them* out of the church.

11 Beloved, follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that doeth good, is of God: but he that doeth evil, hath not ſeen God.

12 Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of the truth it ſelf: yea, and we *alſo* bear record, and ye know that our record is true.

13 I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee:

14 But I truſt I ſhal ſhortly ſee thee, and we ſhal ſpeak † face to face. Peace be to thee. Our friends ſalute thee. Greet the friends by name.

† Gr. *mouth to mouth.*

¶ The

¶ The general Epistle of JUDE.

He exhorteth them to be constant in the profession of the faith. 14 *False teachers are crept in to seduce them; for whose damnable doctrine and manners, horrible punishment is prepared:* 20 *whereas the godly by the assistance of the holy Spirit, and prayers to God, may persevere, and grow in grace, and keep themselves, and recover others out of the snares of those deceivers.*

JUde the servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ, *and* called:

2 Mercy unto you, and peace, and love be multiplied.

3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation: it was needfull for me to write unto you, and exhort you, that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.

4 For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the onely Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward * destroyed them that believed not.

6 And * the angels which kept not their || first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness, unto the judgment of the great day.

7 Even as * Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner giving themselves over to fornication, and going after † strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

8 * Likewise also those filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities.

9 Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil, he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, * The Lord rebuke thee.

10 But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts; in those things they corrupt themselves.

11 Wo unto them; for they have gone in the way of Cain, and * ran greedily after the errour of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core.

12 These are spots in your *feasts of* charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: * clouds *they are* without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots;

13 Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandring stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

14 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousand of his saints,

15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them, of all their ungodly deeds, which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard *speeches*, which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh great swelling *words*, having *mens* persons in admiration because of advantage.

17 But beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ:

18 *How* that they told you * there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts.

19 These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the Spirit.

20 But ye beloved, building up your selves on your most holy faith, praying in the holy Ghost,

21 Keep your selves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

22 And of some have compassion, making a difference:

23 And others save with fear, pulling *them* out of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.

24 Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present *you* faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,

25 To the onely wise God our Saviour *be* glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

* 2 Pet. 2. 15.

* 2 Pet. 2. 17.

* 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1. 2 Pet. 3. 3.

* Num. 14. 37.
* 2 Pet. 2. 4.
‖ Or, *principality*
* Gen. 19. 24.
† Gr. *other*.
* 2 Pet. 10. 11.
* Zec. 3. 2.

¶ The REVELATION of S. JOHN the Divine.

CHAP. I.

4 *John writeth his revelation to the seven churches of Asia, signified by the seven golden candlesticks.* 7 *The coming of Christ.* 14 *His glorious power and majesty.*

THe Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified *it* by his angel unto his servant John:

2 Who

2 Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

3 Blessed *is* he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophesie, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

4 JOhn to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from him * which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven spirits which are before his throne;

* Exod. 2. 14.

5 And from Jesus Christ, *who is* the faithful witness, *and* the * first-begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth: Unto him that loved us, * and washed us from our sins in his own bloud,

* 1 Cor. 15. 20. Col. 1. 18. * Hebr. 9. 14. 1 Joh. 1. 7. * 1 Peter 2. 5.

6 And hath * made us kings and priests unto God and his father; to him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever, Amen.

7 * Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shal see him, and * they *also* which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shal wail because of him: even so, Amen.

* Dan. 7. 13. Matth. 24. 30. * Zech. 12. 10.

8 * I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

* Chap. 21. 6. & 22. 13.

9 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

10 I was in the spirit on the Lords day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,

11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send *it* unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks;

13 And in the midst of the seven candlesticks, *one* like unto the Son of man, * clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

* Dan. 10. 5, 6.

14 His head and *his* hairs *were* white like wool, as white as snow; & his eyes *were* as a flame of fire;

15 And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters.

16 And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword: and his countenance *was* as the sun shineth in his strength.

17 And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead: and he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; * I am the first and the last:

* Isa. 41. 4. and 44. 6.

18 *I am* he that liveth, and was dead: and behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.

19 Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shal be hereafter,

20 The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest, are the seven churches.

CHAP. II.

What is commanded to be written to the angels (that is, the ministers) of the churches of 1 *Ephesus.* 8 *Smyrna,* 12 *Pergamos,* 18 *Thyatira: and what is commended, or found wanting in them.*

UNto the angel of the church of Ephesus, write, These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;

2 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:

3 And hast born, and hast patience, and for my names sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

4 Nevertheless, I have *somewhat* against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.

5 Remember therefore from whence thou art falen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate.

7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches, To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna, write, These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;

9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and *I know* the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but *are* the synagogue of Satan.

10 Fear none of these things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shal cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shal have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches. He that overcometh, shal not be hurt of the second death.

12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos, write, These things saith he, which hath the sharp sword with two edges,

13 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, *even* where Satans seat *is*: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas *was* my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of * Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumbling-block

* Num. 25.

block before the children of Iſrael, to eat things ſacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

15 So haſt thou alſo them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate.

16 Repent; or elſe I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight againſt them with the ſword of my mouth.

17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches. To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white ſtone, and in the ſtone a new name written, which no man knoweth, ſaving he that receiveth *it*.

18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira, write, Theſe things ſaith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like fine braſs;

19 I know thy works, and charity, and ſervice, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the laſt *to be* more than the firſt.

20 Notwithſtanding, I have a few things againſt
* 1 Kings 16. 31. thee, becauſe thou ſuffereſt that woman * Jezabel, which calleth her ſelf a propheteſs, to teach and to ſeduce my ſervants to commit fornication, and to eat things ſacrificed unto idols.

21 And I gave her ſpace to repent of her fornication, and ſhe repented not.

22 Behold, I will caſt her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death; and
* Pſal. 7. 9. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. all the churches ſhal know that * I am he which ſearcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

24 But unto you I ſay, and unto the reſt in Thyatira, As many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they ſpeak, I will put upon you none other burden.

25 But that which ye have *already*, hold faſt till I come.

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:

* Pſal. 2. 9. 27 (* And he ſhal rule them with a rod of iron: as the veſſels of a potter ſhal they be broken to ſhivers) even as I received of my Father.

28 And I will give him the morning ſtar.

29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches.

CHAP. III.

2 *The angel of the church of Sardis is reproved,* 3 *exhorted to repent, and threatned if he do not repent.* 8 *The angel of the church of Philadelphia,* 10 *is approved for his diligence and patience.* 15 *The angel of Laodicea is rebuked, for being neither hot nor cold,* 19 *and admoniſhed to be more zealous.* 20 *Chriſt ſtandeth at the door and knocketh.*

AND unto the angel of the church in Sardis, write, Theſe things ſaith he that hath the ſeven Spirits of God, and the ſeven ſtars; I know thy works, that thou haſt a name that thou liveſt, and art dead.

2 Be watchful, and ſtrengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 Remember therefore how thou haſt received and heard, and hold faſt, and repent. * If therefore thou ſhalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou ſhalt not know what hour I will come upon thee. * 1 Theſſ. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Chap. 16. 15.

4 Thou haſt a few names even in Sardis, which have not defiled their garments; and they ſhal walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, the ſame ſhal be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book * of life, but I will confeſs his name before my Father, and before his angels. * Phil. 4. 3. Chap. 20. 12.

6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches.

7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia, write, Theſe things ſaith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath * the key of David, he that openeth, and no man ſhutteth; and ſhutteth, and no man openeth: * Iſa. 22. 22.

8 I know thy works: behold, I have ſet before thee an open door, and no man can ſhut it: for thou haſt a little ſtrength, and haſt kept my word, and haſt not denied my name.

9 Behold, I will make them of the ſynagogue of Satan (which ſay they are Jews, & are not, but do lie) behold, I will make them to come & worſhip before thy feet, & to know that I have loved thee.

10 Becauſe thou haſt kept the word of my patience, I alſo will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which ſhal come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that faſt which thou haſt, that no man take thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh, will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he ſhal go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, *which is* new Jeruſalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and *I will write upon him* my new name.

13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches.

14 And unto the angel of the church ‖ of the Laodiceans, write, Theſe things ſaith the Amen, the faithful and true witneſs, the beginning of the creation of God; ‖ Or, *in Laodicea.*

15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then becauſe thou art luke-warm, & neither cold nor hot, I will ſpue thee out of my mouth.

17 Becauſe thou ſayeſt, I am rich, and increaſed with goods, and have need of nothing; and knoweſt not that thou art wretched, and miſerable, and poor, and blind, and naked.

18 I counſel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayeſt be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayeſt be clothed, and *that* the ſhame of thy nakedneſs do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eye-ſalve, that thou mayeſt ſee.

19 * As

* Prov. 3. 11. Heb. 12. 3.

19 * As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore and repent.

20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: If any man hear my voice, & open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAP. IV.

2 *John seeth the throne of God in heaven.* 4 *The four and twenty elders.* 6 *The four beasts full of eyes before and behind.* 10 *The elders lay down their crowns, and worship him that sat on the throne.*

AFter this I looked, and behold, a door *was* opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard, *was* as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.

2 And immediatly I was in the spirit: and behold, a throne was set in heaven, and *one* sat on the throne.

3 And he that sat, was to look upon like a jasper, and a sardine stone: and *there was* a rainbowe round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.

4 And round about the throne *were* four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings, and thundrings, and voices: And *there were* seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.

6 And before the throne *there was* a sea of glass like unto crystal: And in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, *were* four beasts full of eyes before and behind.

7 And the first beast *was* like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast *was* like a flying eagle.

8 And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him, and *they were* full of eyes within; and † they rest not day and night, saying, * Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

† Gr. *they have no rest.* * Isa. 6. 3.

9 And when those beasts give glory, and honour, and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,

10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

* Chap. 5. 12.

11 * Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are, and were created.

CHAP. V.

1 *The book sealed with seven seals:* 9 *which onely the Lamb that was slain is worthy to open.*

12 *Therefore the elders praise him, and confess that he redeemed them with his bloud.*

AND I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne, a book written within, and on the back-side, sealed with seven seals.

2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

4 And I wept much because no man was found worthy to open, and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, * the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.

* Genes. 49. 9.

6 And I beheld, and lo, in the midst of the throne, and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns, and seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.

8 And when he had taken the book, the four beasts, and four *and* twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of ‖ odours, which are the prayers of the saints.

‖ Or, *incense;*

9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy bloud, out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

10 * And hast made us unto our God, kings and priests: and we shal reign on the earth.

* 1 Pet. 2. 9.

11 And I beheld, and heard the voice of many angels round about the throne, and the beasts, and the elders: and the number of them was * ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;

* Dan. 7. 10.

12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain, to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I, saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power *be* unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

14 And the four beasts said, Amen: And the four *and* twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

CHAP VI.

1 *The opening the seals in order, & what followed thereupon; containing a propheſie to the end of the world.*

AND I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, & I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts, saying, Come, and see.

2 And I saw, and behold, a white horse; and he

he that ſat on him had a bowe, and a crown was given unto him, and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

3 And when he had opened the ſecond ſeal, I heard the ſecond beaſt ſay, Come, and ſee.

4 And there went out another horſe *that was* red: and *power* was given to him that ſat thereon, to take peace from the earth, and that they ſhould kill one another: and there was given unto him a great ſword.

5 And when he had opened the third ſeal, I heard the third beaſt ſay, Come, and ſee. And I beheld, and lo, a black horſe; and he that ſat on him had a pair of ballances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midſt of the four beaſts ſay, ‖ A meaſure of wheat for a penny, and three meaſures of barley for a penny; and ſee thou hurt not the oyl and the wine.

‖ The word *chœnix* ſignifieth a meaſure containing one wine-quart, and the twelfth part of a quart.

7 And when he had opened the fourth ſeal, I heard the voice of the fourth beaſt ſay, Come, and ſee.

8 And I looked, and behold, a pale horſe; and his name that ſat on him was Death, and hell followed with him: and power was given ‖ unto them, over the fourth part of the earth to kill with the ſword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beaſts of the earth.

‖ Or, *to him.*

9 And when he had opened the fifth ſeal, I ſaw under the altar the ſouls of them that were ſlain for the word of God, and for the teſtimony which they held.

10 And they cried with a loud voice, ſaying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, doſt thou not judge & avenge our bloud on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And white robes were given unto every one of them, and it was ſaid unto them, that they ſhould reſt yet for a little ſeaſon, until their fellow-ſervants alſo, and their brethren that ſhould be killed as they *were*, ſhould be fulfilled.

12 And I beheld when he had opened the ſixth ſeal, and lo, there was a great earthquake, and the ſun became black as ſackcloth of hair, and the moon became as bloud;

13 And the ſtars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig-tree caſteth her ‖ untimely figs when ſhe is ſhaken of a mighty wind:

‖ Or, *green figs.*

14 * And the heaven departed as a ſcroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and iſland were moved out of their places:

* Iſa. 34. 4.

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bond-man, and every free-man, * hid themſelves in the dens, and in the rocks of the mountains;

* Iſa. 2. 19.

16 * And ſaid to the mountains & rocks, Fall on us, and hid us from the face of him that ſitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

* Hoſ. 10. 8. Luke 23. 30.

17 For the great day of his wrath is come; and who ſhal be able to ſtand?

CHAP. VII.

3 *An angel ſealeth the ſervants of God in their foreheads.* 4 *The number of them that were ſealed: of the tribes of Iſrael a certain number,* 9 *of all other nations an innumerable multitude, which ſtand before the throne, clad in white robes, & palms in their hands.* 14 *Their robes were waſhed in the bloud of the Lamb.*

AND after theſe things, I ſaw four angels ſtanding on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind ſhould not blow on the earth, nor on the ſea, nor on any tree.

2 And I ſaw another angel aſcending from the eaſt, having the ſeal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the ſea,

3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the ſea, nor the trees, till we have * ſealed the ſervants of our God in their foreheads.

* Ezek. 9. 4.

4 And I heard the number of them which were ſealed: *and there were* ſealed, an hundred *and* fourty *and* four thouſand, of all the tribes of the children of Iſrael.

5 Of the tribe of Juda *were* ſealed twelve thouſand
Of the tribe of Reuben *were* ſealed twelve thouſand
Of the tribe of Gad *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

6 Of the tribe of Aſer *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Nephthalim *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Manaſſes *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Levi *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Iſſachar *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Joſeph *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Benjamin *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

9 After this I beheld, and lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, ſtood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

10 And cried with a loud voice, ſaying, Salvation to our God which ſitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 And all the angels ſtood round about the throne, and *about* the elders, and the four beaſts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worſhipped God,

12 Saying, Amen: Bleſſing, and glory, and wiſdom, and thanſgiving, and honour, and power, and might *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders anſwered, ſaying unto me, What are theſe which are arayed in white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I ſaid unto him, Sir, thou knoweſt. And he ſaid to me, Theſe are they which came out of great tribulation, and have waſhed their robes, and made them white in the bloud of the Lamb.

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, & ſerve him day & night in his temple: & he that ſitteth on the throne ſhal * dwell among them.

* Chap. 21. 3.

16 * They ſhal hunger no more, neither thirſt any more, neither ſhal the ſun light on them, nor any heat.

* Iſa. 49. 10.

17 For

17 For the Lamb which is in the midſt of the throne, ſhal feed them, and ſhal lead them unto
* Iſa.25.8. living fountains of waters: * and God ſhal wipe
Cha 21.4. away all tears from their eyes.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *At the opening of the ſeventh ſeal,* 2 *ſeven angels had ſeven trumpets given them:* 6 *Four of them ſound their trumpets, and great plagues follow.* 13 *Another angel putteth incenſe to the prayers of the ſaints on the golden altar.*

AND when he had opened the ſeventh ſeal, there was ſilence in heaven about the ſpace of half an hour.

2 And I ſaw the ſeven angels which ſtood before God; and to them were given ſeven trumpets.

3 And another angel came and ſtood at the altar, having a golden cenſer; and there was given unto him much incenſe, that he ſhould
‖ Or, *add it to the prayers.* ‖ offer *it* with the prayers of all ſaints upon the golden altar, which was before the throne.

4 And the ſmoke of the incenſe *which came* with the prayers of the ſaints, aſcended up before God, out of the angels hand.

5 And the angel took the cenſer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and caſt it into the earth: and there were voices, and thundrings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

6 And the ſeven angels which had the ſeven trumpets, prepared themſelves to ſound.

7 The firſt angel ſounded, and there followed hail, and fire mingled with bloud, and they were caſt upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green graſs was burnt up.

8 And the ſecond angel ſounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was caſt into the ſea; and the third part of the ſea became bloud:

9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the ſea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ſhips were deſtroyed.

10 And the third angel ſounded, and there fell a great ſtar from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters:

11 And the name of the ſtar is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became worm-wood; and many men died of the waters, becauſe they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth angel ſounded, and the third part of the ſun was ſmitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the ſtars; ſo as the third part of them was darkened, and the day ſhone not for a third part of it, and the night likwiſe.

13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midſt of heaven, ſaying with a loud voice, Wo, wo, wo to the inhabiters of the earth, by reaſon of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels which are yet to ſound.

CHAP. IX.

1 *At the ſounding of the fifth angel, a ſtar falleth from heaven, to whom is given the key of the bottomleſs pit.* 2 *He openeth the pit, and there come forth locuſts like ſcorpions.* 12 *The firſt wo paſt.* 13 *The ſixth trumpet ſoundeth* 14 *Four angels are let looſe, that were bound.*

AND the fifth angel ſounded, and I ſaw a ſtar fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomleſs pit.

2 And he opened the bottomleſs pit, and there aroſe a ſmoke out of the pit, as the ſmoke of a great furnace; and the ſun and the air were darkned, by reaſon of the ſmoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the ſmoke locuſts upon the earth; and unto them was given power, as the ſcorpions of the earth have power.

4 And it was commanded them that they ſhould not hurt the graſs of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only thoſe men which have not the ſeal of God in their foreheads.

5 And to them it was given that they ſhould not kill them, but that thy ſhould be tormented five moneths: and their torment *was* as the torment of a ſcorpion, when he ſtriketh a man.

6 And in thoſe days * ſhal men ſeek death, and ſhal not find it; and ſhal deſire to die, and death ſhal flee from them. * Iſa. 2.19; Chap. 6. 16.

7 And the ſhapes of the locuſts *were* like unto horſes prepared unto battel; and on their heads *were* as it were crowns like gold, and their faces *were* as the faces of men.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as *the teeth* of lions.

9 And they had breaſt-plates, as it were breaſt-plates of iron; and the ſound of their wings *was* as the ſound of chariots of many horſes runing to battel.

10 And they had tails like unto ſcorpions, and there were ſtings in their tails: and their power *was* to hurt men five moneths.

11 And they had a king over them, *which is* the angel of the bottomleſs pit, whoſe name in the Hebrew tongue *is* Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath *his* name ‖ Apollyon. ‖ That is to ſay, *a deſtroyer.*

12 One wo is paſt, *and* behold there come two woes more hereafter.

13 And the ſixth angel ſounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar, which is before God,

14 Saying to the ſixth angel which had the trumpet, Looſe the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

15 And the four angels were looſed, which were prepared ‖ for an hour, and a day, and a moneth, and a year, for to ſlay the third part of men. ‖ Or, *at*

16 And the number of the army of the horſemen *were* two hundred thouſand thouſand: and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I ſaw the horſes in the viſion, and them that ſat on them, having breaſt-plates of fire, and of jacinct, and brimſtone: and the heads of the horſes *were* as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths iſſued fire, and ſmoke, and brimſtone.

18 By theſe three was the third part of men killed,

killed, by the fire, and by the ſmoke, and by the brimſtone, which iſſued out of their mouthes.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails *were* like unto ſerpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the reſt of the men which were not killed by theſe plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they ſhould not worſhip devils, * and idols of gold and ſilver, and braſs, and ſtone, and of wood: which neither can ſee, nor hear, nor walk:

* Pſ. 115. 4. & 135. 15.

21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their ſorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their theſts.

CHAP. X.

A mighty ſtrong angel appeareth with a book open in his hand. 6 He ſweareth by him that liveth for ever, that there ſhall be no more time. 9 John is commanded to take and eat the book.

AND I ſaw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud, and a rainbowe *was* upon his head, and his face *was* as it were the ſun, and his feet as pillars of fire.

2 And he had in his hand, a little book open: and he ſet his right foot upon the ſea, and *his* left *foot* on the earth,

3 And cried with a loud voice, as *when* a lion roareth: and when he had cried, ſeven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the ſeven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven, ſaying unto me, Seal up thoſe things which the ſeven thunders uttered, and write them not.

5 And the angel which I ſaw ſtand upon the ſea, and upon the earth, * lifted up his hand to heaven,

* Dan. 12. 7.

6 And ſware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven & the things that therein are, and the earth and the things that therein are, and the ſea and the things which are therein, that there ſhould be time no longer:

7 But in the days of the voice of the ſeventh angel, when he ſhall begin to ſound, the myſtery of God ſhould be finiſhed, as he hath declared to his ſervants the prophets.

8 And the voice which I heard from heaven ſpake unto me again, and ſaid, Go, *and* take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which ſtandeth upon the ſea, and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the angel, and ſaid unto him, Give me the little book. And he ſaid unto me, * Take *it*, and eat it up; and it ſhall make thy belly bitter, but it ſhall be in thy mouth ſweet as honey.

* Ezek. 2. 3. & 3. 3.

10 And I took the little book out of the angels hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth ſweet as honey: and aſſoon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

11 And he ſaid unto me, Thou muſt propheſie again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

CHAP. XI.

3 The two witneſſes propheſie. 6 They have power to ſhut heaven that it rain not. 7 The beaſt ſhall fight againſt them and kill them. 8 They lie unburied, 11 and after three days & an half riſe again. 14 The ſecond wo is paſt. 15 The ſeventh trumpet ſoundeth.

AND there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel ſtood, ſaying, Riſe, and meaſure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worſhip therein.

2 But the court which is without the temple † leave out, and meaſure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city ſhall they tread under foot fourty *and* two moneths.

† Gr. *caſt out.*

3 And ‖ I will give *power* unto my two witneſſes, and they ſhall propheſie a thouſand two hundred *and* threeſcore days clothed in ſackcloth.

‖ Or, *I will give unto my two witneſſes that they may propheſie.*

4 Theſe are the * two olive-trees, and the two candleſticks ſtanding before the God of the earth.

* Zech. 4. 3, 11, 14.

5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he muſt in this manner be killed.

6 Theſe have power to ſhut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their propheſie: & have power over waters to turn them to bloud, and to ſmite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they ſhall have finiſhed their teſtimony, the beaſt that aſcendeth out of the bottomleſs pit, ſhal make war againſt them, and ſhall overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies *ſhal lie* in the ſtreet of the great city, which ſpiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where alſo our Lord was crucified.

9 And they of the people, and kindreds, and tongues, and nations, ſhall ſee their dead bodies three days and an half, and ſhall not ſuffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 And they that dwell upon the earth ſhall rejoyce over them, and make merry, and ſhall ſend gifts one to another; becauſe theſe two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 And after three days and an half, the Spirit of life from God entred into them: and they ſtood upon their feet, and great fear fell upon them which ſaw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven, ſaying unto them, Come up hither. And they aſcended up to heaven in a cloud, and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the ſame hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were ſlain † of men ſeven thouſand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of Heaven

† Gr. *names of men.*

14 The ſecond wo is paſt, *and* behold, the third wo cometh quickly.

15 And the ſeventh angel ſounded, and there were great voice in heaven, ſaying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Chriſt, and he ſhall reign for ever and ever.

16 And the four and twenty elders which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,

17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.

18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great, and shouldest destroy them which ‖ destroy the earth.

‖ Or, *corrupt.*

19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thundrings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

CHAP. XII.

1 *A woman clothed with the sun travaileth.* 4 *The great red dragon standeth before her, ready to devour her child.* 6 *When she was delivered, she fleeth into the wilderness* 7 *Michael and his angels fight with the dragon, and prevail.* 13 *The dragon being cast down into the earth, persecuteth the woman.*

‖ Or, *sign.*

AND there appeared a great ‖ wonder in heaven, a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:

2 And she being with child, cryed, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

‖ Or, *sign.*

3 And there appeared another ‖ wonder in heaven, and behold, a great red dragon, having seven heads, and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child assoon as it was born.

5 And she brought forth a man-child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and *to* his throne.

6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days.

7 And there was war in heaven, Michael and his angels fought against the dragon, and the dragon fought and his angels:

8 And prevailed not, neither was their place found any more in heaven.

9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the devil and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

11 And they overcame him by the bloud of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

12 Therefore rejoyce, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Wo to the inhabiters of the earth, and of the sea: for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man-*child*.

14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might flee into the wilderness, into her place: where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood, after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *A beast riseth out of the sea with seven heads and ten horns, to whom the dragon giveth his power.* 11 *Another beast cometh up out of the earth;* 14 *causeth an image to be made of the former beast,* 15 *and that men should worship it,* 16 *and receive his mark.*

AND I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads, & ten horns, & upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his head the ‖ name of blasphemy.

‖ Or, *names.*

2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

† Gr. *slain.*

3 And I saw one of his heads, as it were † wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondred after the beast.

4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who *is* like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

‖ Or, *to make war.*

5 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things, & blasphemies; & power was given unto him ‖ to continue fourty *and* two moneths.

6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, & to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

9 If any man have an ear, let him hear.

* Mat. 26.52.

10 He that leadeth into captivity, shall go into captivity: * He that killeth with the sword, must be

be killed with the ſword. Here is the patience and the faith of the ſaints.

11 And I beheld another beaſt coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb, and he ſpake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciſeth all the power of the firſt beaſt before him, and cauſeth the earth, and them which dwell therein, to worſhip the firſt beaſt, whoſe deadly wound was healed.

13 And he doeth great wonders, ſo that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth, in the ſight of men,

14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth, by *the means of* thoſe miracles which he had power to do in the ſight of the beaſt, ſaying, to them that dwell on the earth, that they ſhould make an image to the beaſt which had the wound by a ſword, and did live.

† Gr. *breath.* 15 And he had power to give † life unto the image of the beaſt, that the image of the beaſt ſhould both ſpeak, and cauſe that as many as would not worſhip the image of the beaſt, ſhould be killed.

† Gr. *to give* 16 And he cauſeth all, both ſmall and great, rich and poor, free and bond, † to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

17 And that no man might buy or ſell ſave he that had the mark, or the name of the beaſt, or the number of his name.

18 Here is wiſdom. Let him that hath underſtanding count the number of the beaſt: for it is the number of a man; and his number is ſix hundred threeſcore *and* ſix.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The Lamb ſtanding on mount Sion with his company.* 6 *an angel preacheth the goſpel.* 8 *The fall of Babylon.* 15 *The harveſt of the world, and putting in of the ſickle.* 20 *The vintage and wine-preſs of the wrath of God.*

AND I looked, and lo, a Lamb ſtood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred fourty *and* four thouſand, having his Fathers name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:

3 And they ſung as it were a new ſong before the throne, and before the four beaſts, and the elders: and no man could learn that ſong, but the hundred *and* fourty *and* four thouſand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 Theſe are they which were not defiled with women: for they are virgins. Theſe are they which follow the Lamb whithſoever he goeth: theſe † were redeemed from among men, *being* the firſtfruits unto God, and to the Lamb.

† Gr. *were bought.* 5 And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 And I ſaw another angel fly in the midſt of heaven, having the everlaſting goſpel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him, for the hour of his judgment is come: * and worſhip him that made heaven and earth, and the ſea, and the fountains of waters. * Pſal. 146. 5, 6. Acts 14. 15.

8 And there followed another angel, ſaying, * Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, becauſe ſhe made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication. * If 21. 9. Je. 51. 8. Cha. 18. 2

9 And the third angel followed them, ſaying, with a loud voice, If any man worſhip the beaſt and his image, and receive *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 The ſame ſhall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture, into the cup of his indignation; and he ſhall be tormented with fire and brimſtone, in the preſence of the holy angels, and in the preſence of the Lamb:

11 And the ſmoke of their torment aſcendeth up for ever and ever. And they have no reſt day nor night, who worſhip the beaſt and his image, and whoſoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 Here is the patience of the ſaints: here *are* they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jeſus

13 And I heard a voice from heaven, ſaying unto me, Write, Bleſſed *are* the dead which die in the Lord, ‖ from henceforth: Yea, ſaith the Spirit, that they may reſt from their labours; and their works do follow them. ‖ Or, *from henceforth ſaith the Spirit, Yea.*

14 And I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one* ſat, like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a ſharp ſickle.

15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that ſat on the cloud, * Thruſt in thy ſickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harveſt of the earth is ‖ ripe. * Joel 3. 13. ‖ Or, *dryed.*

16 And he that ſat on the cloud, thruſt in his ſickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he alſo having a ſharp ſickle.

18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the ſharp ſickle, ſaying, Thruſt in thy ſharp ſickle, and gather the cluſters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the angel thruſt in his ſickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and caſt *it* into the great wine-preſs of the wrath of God.

20 And the wine-preſs was troden without the city, and blood came out of the wine-preſs, even unto the horſe-bridles, by the ſpace of a thouſand *and* ſix hundred furlongs.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The ſeven angels with the ſeven laſt plagues.* 3 *The ſong of them that overcome the beaſt.* 7 *The ſeven vials full of the wrath of God.*

AND I ſaw another ſign in heaven, great and marvellous, ſeven angels having the ſeven laſt plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

2 And I ſaw as it were a ſea of glaſs, mingled

with fire; and them that had gotten the victory over the beaſt, and over his image, and over his mark, *and* over the number of his name, ſtand on the ſea of glaſs, having the harps of God.

* Exod. 15. 1. 3 And they ſing *the ſong of Moſes the ſervant of God, and the ſong of the Lamb, ſaying, Great & marvellous *are* thy works, Lord God Almighty; * Pſal. 145. 17. * juſt and true *are* thy ways, thou King of ſaints.

* Jer. 10. 7. 4 * Who ſhall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorifie thy Name? for *thou* onely *art* holy: for all nations ſhall come and worſhip before thee; for thy judgments are made manifeſt.

5 And after that I looked, and behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the teſtimony in heaven was opened:

6 And the ſeven angels came out of the temple, having the ſeven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breaſts girded with golden girdles.

7 And one of the four beaſts gave unto the ſeven angels, ſeven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.

8 And the temple was filled with ſmoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the ſeven plagues of the ſeven angels were fulfilled.

CHAP. XVI.

2 *The angels pour out their vials full of wrath.* 6 *The plagues that follow thereupon.* 15 *Chriſt cometh as a thief.* *Bleſſed are they that watch.*

AND I heard a great voice out of the temple, ſaying to the ſeven angels, Go your ways and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

2 And the firſt went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noiſom and grievous ſore upon the men which had the mark of the beaſt, and *upon* them which worſhipped his image.

3 And the ſecond angel poured out his vial upon the ſea; and it became as the bloud of a dead man: and every living ſoul died in the ſea.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became bloud.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters ſay, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and waſt, and ſhalt be, becauſe thou haſt judged thus:

6 For they have ſhed the bloud of ſaints and prophets, and thou haſt given them bloud to drink; for they are worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the altar ſay, Even ſo, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous *are* thy judgments.

8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the ſun; and power was given unto him to ſcorch men with fire.

‖ Or, *burned.* 9 And men were ‖ ſcorched with great heat, and blaſphemed the Name of God, which hath power over theſe plagues: and they repented not, to give him glory.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vail upon the ſeat of the beaſt; and his kingdom was full of darkneſs, and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

11 And blaſphemed the God of heaven becauſe of their pains and their ſores, and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the ſixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the eaſt might be prepared.

13 And I ſaw three unclean ſpirits like frogs *come* out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beaſt, and out of the mouth of the falſe prophet.

14 For they are the ſpirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth, and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

* Matt. 24. 43. Chap. 3. 3. 15 * Behold, I come as a thief. Bleſſed *is* he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, leſt he walk naked and they ſee his ſhame.

16 And he gathered them together into a place, called in the Hebrew tongue, Armageddon.

17 And the ſeventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, ſaying, It is done.

18 And there were voices and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, ſuch as was not ſince men were upon the earth, ſo mighty an earthquake *and* ſo great.

19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, * to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceneſs of his wrath. * Jer. 25. 15.

20 And every iſland fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, *every ſtone* about the weight of a talent: and men blaſphemed God becauſe of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

CHAP. XVII.

3, 4 *A woman arayed in purple, and ſcarlet, with a golden cup in her hand, ſitteth upon the beaſt,* 5 *which is great Babylon, the mother of all abominations.* 9 *The interpretation of the ſeven heads,* 12 *and the ten horns.* 14 *The victory of the Lamb.* 16 *The puniſhment of the whore.*

AND there came one of the ſeven angels which had the ſeven vials, and talked with me, ſaying unto me, Come hither, I will ſhew unto thee the judgment of the great whore, that ſitteth upon many waters:

2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabiters of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 So he carried me away in the ſpirit into the wilderneſs: and I ſaw a woman ſit upon a ſcarlet-coloured beaſt, full of names of blaſphemy, having ſeven heads, and ten horns.

4 And the woman was arayed in purple, and ſcarlet

† Gr. *gilded.*

scarlet colour, and † decked with gold and precious stone and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand, full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication.

5 And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF ‖ HARLOTS, AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

‖ Or, *fornications.*

6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondred with great admiration.

7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

8 The beast that thou sawest, was, and is not; and shal ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shal wonder, (whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world) when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 *And* hear is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

10 And there are seven kings; five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition

12 And the ten horns which thou sawest, are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

13 These have one mind, and shal give their power and strength unto the beast.

14 These shal make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shal overcome them: * for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings; and they that are with him, *are* called, and chosen, and faithful.

* 1 Tim. 6. 15. Chap. 19. 16.

15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shal hate the whore, and shal make her desolate, and naked, and shal eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.

17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shal be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou sawest, is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

CHAP. XVIII.

2 Babylon is fallen. 4 the people of God commanded to depart out of her. 9 The kings of the earth, 11 with the merchants and mariners, lament over her. 20 The saints rejoyce for the judgments of God upon her.

AND after these things, I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power, and the earth was lightned with his glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, * saying, * Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

* Chap. 14. 8.

3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the ‖ abundance of her delicacies.

‖ Or, *power.*

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, * Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

* Jer. 51. 6.

5 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembred her iniquities.

6 Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double, according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled, fill to her double.

7 How much she hath glorified her self, and lived deliciously, so much torment & sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a * queen, and am no widow, and shal see no sorrow.

* Isa. 47. 8.

8 Therefore shal her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shal be utterly burnt with fire; for strong *is* the Lord God who judgeth her.

9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication, and lived deliciously with her, * shal bewail her, and lament for her, when they shal see the smoke of her burning:

* Ezek. 26. 17.

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city: for in one hour is thy judgement come.

11 And the merchants of the earth shal weep and mourn over her, for no man buyeth * her merchandise any more.

* Ezek. 27. 27.

12 The merchandise of gold and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all ‖ thyine-wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble.

‖ Or, *sweet.*

13 And cinamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oyl, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and ‖ slaves, and souls of men.

‖ Or, *bodies.*

14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after, are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly, are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

15 The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shal stand afar off, for the fear of her torment, weeping, and wailing,

16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, & precious stones, and pearls.

17 For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every ship-master, and all the company in ships, and sailers, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off.

18 And

18 And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What *city is* like unto this great city?

19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, Weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea, by reason of her costliness: for in one hour is she made desolate.

20 Rejoyce over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets, for God hath avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, & cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shal that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shal be found no more at all.

22 And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shal be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsmen, of whatsoever craft *he be*, shal be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shal be heard no more at all in thee;

23 And the light of a candle shal shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bride-groom and of the bride shal be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived:

24 And in her was found the blood of prophets & of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *God is praised in heaven for judging the great whore, and avenging the blood of his saints.* 7 *The marriage of the Lamb.* 10 *The angel will not be worshipped.* 17 *The fowls called to the great slaughter.*

AND after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluja; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power unto the Lord our God:

2 For true and righteous *are* his judgments; for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

3 And again they said, Alleluja. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

4 And the four and twenty elders, and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluja.

5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.

6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluja: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let us be glad and rejoyce, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made her self ready.

8 And to her was granted, that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

* Matth. 22. 2. 9 And he saith unto me, Write, * Blessed *are* they which are called unto the marriage-supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

10 And I fell at his feet to worship him: And he said unto me, * See *thou do it* not: I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophesie. * Chap. 22. 9.

11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse: and he that sat upon him *was* called faithful and true, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

12 His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written that no man knew but he himself:

13 * And he *was* clothed with a vesture dipt in bloud: and his name is called, The Word of God. * Isa. 63. 2.

14 And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shal rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the wine-press of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

16 And he hath on his vesture, and on his thigh a name written, *KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS. * Chap. 17. 14.

17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that flie in the midst of heaven, Come and gather your selves together unto the supper of the great God;

18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, & their armies gathered together, to make war against him that sat on the horse, & against his army.

20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which *sword* proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

CHAP. XX.

2 *Satan bound for a thousand years.* 5 *The first resurrection: They blessed that have part therein.* 7 *Satan let loose again* 8 *Gog and Magog.* 10 *The devil cast into the lake of fire and brimstone.* 12 *The last and general resurrection.*

AND I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit, and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on the dragon that old serpent, which is the devil and Satan, and bound him a thousand years.

3 And

3 And caſt him into the bottomleſs pit, and ſhut him up, and ſet a ſeal upon him, that he ſhould deceive the nations no more, till the thouſand years ſhould be fulfilled: and after that, he muſt be looſed a little ſeaſon.

4 And I ſaw thrones, and they ſat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and *I ſaw* the ſouls of them that were beheaded for the witneſs of Jeſus, and for the word of God, and which had not worſhipped the beaſt, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Chriſt a thouſand years.

5 But the reſt of the dead lived not again until the thouſand years were finiſhed. This *is* the firſt reſurrection.

6 Bleſſed and holy *is* he that hath part in the firſt reſurrection: on ſuch the ſecond death hath no power, but they ſhal be prieſts of God, and of Chriſt, and ſhal reign with him a thouſand years.

7 And when the thouſand years are expired, Satan ſhal be looſed out of his priſon,

8 And ſhal go out to deceive the nations which
* Ezek. 38. 2. & 39. 1. are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battel: the number of whom *is* as the ſand of the ſea.

9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compaſſed the camp of the ſaints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 And the devil that deceived them, was caſt into the lake of fire and brimſtone, where the beaſt and the falſe prophet *are*, and ſhal be tormented day and night, for ever and ever.

11 And I ſaw a great white throne, and him that ſat on it, from whoſe face the earth & the heaven fled away, and there was found no place for them.

12 And I ſaw the dead, ſmall and great,
* Dan. 7. 10. ſtand before God; * and the books were opened: and another * book was opened, which is *the*
* Chap. 3. 5. *book* of life: and the dead were judged out of thoſe things which were written in the books, according to their works.

13 And the ſea gave up the dead which were
‖ Or, *the grave.* in it; and death and ‖ hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

14 And death and hell were caſt into the lake of fire: This is the ſecond death.

15 And whoſoever was not found written in the book of life, was caſt into the lake of fire.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *A new heaven and a new earth.* 10 *The heavenly Jeruſalem, with a full deſcription thereof* 13 *ſhe needeth no ſun, the glory of God is her light* 24 *The kings of the earth bring their riches unto her.*

* Iſa. 65. 17. 2 Pet. 3. 13. AND * I ſaw a new heaven, and a new earth: for the firſt heaven and the firſt earth were paſſed away; and there was no more ſea.

2 And I John ſaw the holy city, new Jeruſalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her huſband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven, ſaying, Behold, the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will dwell with them, and they ſhal be his people, and God himſelf ſhal be with them, *and be* their God.

4 * And God ſhal wipe away all tears from * Chap. 7. 17. their eyes; and there ſhal be no more death, neither ſorrow, nor crying, neither ſhal there be any more pain: for the former things are paſſed away.

5 And he that ſat upon the throne, ſaid, * Be- *Iſ. 43 19; 2 Cor. 5. 17. hold, I make all things new. And he ſaid unto me, Write: for theſe words are true and faithful.

6 And he ſaid unto me, It is done. * I am * Chap. 1. 8. & 22. 13. Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end: * I will give unto him that is athirſt, of the * Iſa. 55. 1. fountain of the water of life freely.

7 He that overcometh ſhal inherit all things, and I will be his God, and he ſhal be my ſon.

8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and ſorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, ſhal have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimſtone: which is the ſecond death.

9 And there came unto me one of the ſeven angels, which had the ſeven vials full of the ſeven laſt plagues, and talked with me, ſaying, Come hither, I will ſhew thee the bride, the Lambs wife.

10 And he carried me away in the ſpirit to a great and high mountain, and ſhewed me that great city, the holy Jeruſalem, deſcending out of heaven from God,

11 Having the glory of God: and her light *was* like unto a ſtone moſt precious, even like a jaſper ſtone, clear as cryſtal;

12 And had a wall great and high, *and* had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Iſrael.

13 On the eaſt, three gates; on the north, three gates; on the ſouth, three gates; and on the weſt, three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apoſtles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me, had a golden reed to meaſure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth four-ſquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he meaſured the city with a reed, twelve thouſand furlongs: the length, and the breadth, and the hight of it are equal.

17 And he meaſured the wall thereof, an hundred *and* fourty *and* four cubits, according to the meaſure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was of jaſper; and the city *was* pure gold, like unto clear glaſs.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city *were* garniſhed with all manner of precious ſtones. The firſt foundation *was* jaſper; the ſecond,

ſecond, a ſapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerauld;

20 The fifth, ſardonyx; the ſixth, ſardius; the ſeventh, chryſolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chryſopraſus; the eleventh, a jacinct; the twelfth, an amethyſt.

21 And the twelve gates *were* twelve pearls; every ſeveral gate was of one pearl: and the ſtreet of the city *was* pure gold, as it were tranſparent glaſs.

22 And I ſaw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty, and the Lamb, are the temple of it.

* Iſa. 60. 19. 23 * And the city had no need of the ſun, neither of the moon to ſhine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb *is* the light thereof.

*Iſa. 60.3. 24 * And the nations of them which are ſaved, ſhal walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

* Iſa. 60. 11. 25 * And the gates of it ſhal not be ſhut at all by day: for there ſhal be no night there.

26 And they ſhal bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

27 And there ſhal in no wiſe enter into it any *Phil. 4. 3: Chap. 3. 5. & 20. 12: thing that defileth, neither *whatſoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lambs * book of life.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The river of the water of life.* 2 *The tree of life.* 5 *The light of the city of God is himſelf.* 9 *The angel will not be worſhipped.* 18 *Nothing may be added to the word of God, nor taken therefrom.*

AND he ſhewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as cryſtal, proceeding out of the throne of God, and of the Lamb.

2 In the midſt of the ſtreet of it, and of either ſide of the river, *was there* the tree of life, which bare twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* yielded her fruit every moneth: and the leaves of the tree *were* for the healing of the nations.

3 And there ſhal be no more curſe: but the throne of God and of the Lamb ſhal be in it; and his ſervants ſhal ſerve him.

4 And they ſhal ſee his face; and his Name *ſhall be* in their foreheads.

* Chap. 21, 23. 5 * And there ſhal be no night there, and they need no candle, neither light of the ſun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they ſhal reign for ever and ever.

6 And he ſaid unto me, Theſe ſayings *are* faithful and true. And the Lord God of the holy prophets ſent his angel to ſhew unto his ſervants the things which muſt ſhortly be done.

7 Behold, I come quickly: bleſſed *is* he that keepeth the ſayings of the propheſie of this book.

8 And I John ſaw theſe things, and heard *them.* And when I had heard and ſeen, I fell down to worſhip before the feet of the angel, which ſhewed me theſe things.

9 Then ſaith he unto me, * See *thou do it* not: for I am thy fellow-ſervant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the ſayings of this book: worſhip God. * Chap. 19, 10.

10 And he ſaith unto me, Seal not the ſayings of the propheſie of this book: for the time is at hand.

11 He that is unjuſt, let him be unjuſt ſtill: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy ſtill: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous ſtill: and he that is holy, let him be holy ſtill.

12 And behold, I come quickly; and my reward *is* with me, * to give every man according as his work ſhal be. * Rom. 2. 6.

13 I am Alpha and Omega, * the beginning and the end, the firſt and the laſt. * Iſa. 41. 4. & 44. 6. Chap. 1. 8. and 21. 6.

14 Bleſſed *are* they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

15 For without *are* dogs and ſorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whoſoever loveth and maketh a lie.

16 I Jeſus have ſent mine angel to teſtifie unto you theſe things in the churches. I am the root, and the offſpring of David, *and* the bright and morning ſtar.

17 And the Spirit and the bride ſay, Come. And let him that heareth, ſay, Come. * And let him that is athirſt, come: And whoſoever will, let him take the water of life freely. * Iſa. 55. 1.

18 For I teſtifie unto every man that heareth the words of the propheſie of this book, * If any man ſhal add unto theſe things, God ſhal add unto him the plagues that are written in this book. * Deut. 4. 2. Pro. 30. 6.

19 And if any man ſhal take away from the words of the book of this propheſie, God ſhal take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and *from* the things which are written in this book.

20 He which teſtifieth theſe things, ſaith, Surely, I come quickly. Amen. Even ſo, come Lord Jeſus.

21 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you all. Amen.

FINIS.

¶ *EDINBURGH*, PRINTED BY THE HEIR OF *ANDREW ANDERSON*, PRINTER TO HIS MOST SACRED *MAJESTY*. ANNO DOM. M. DC. LXXVIII.

A TABLE of Money.

A Mite, *three parts of C.*
A quadrans, or farthing, *two mites.*
An aſſary, or farthing, *half peny farthing.*
A gerah, or piece of mony, *peny half peny.*
A drachm, or peny, *ſeven pence half peny.*
A didrachm, or ſhekel, *one ſhilling three pence.*
A ſtater, or ſhekel of the ſanctuary, *two ſhillings, and ſix pence.*
A mina, or pound, 3. 2. 6.
A talent of ſilver, 187. 10. 00.

Gold coins.

A ſhekel of gold, piece, a darcon, darius, or drachm of gold, 0. 15. 0.
A pound of gold, 75. 0. 0.
A talent of gold, 2250. 0. 0.

A TABLE of Time.

1 Abib or Niſon. 1.	*March.* / *April.*	5 Ab.	5	*July.* / *Auguſt.*	9 Chiſleu	9	*November.* / *December.*
2 Zif. or Jiar. 2.	*April.* / *May.*	6 Elu.	6	*Auguſt.* / *September.*	10 Thebeth.	10	*December.* / *January.*
3 Sivan. 3.	*May.* / *June.*	7 Erhanim, or Tirſi.	7	*September.* / *October.*	11 Shebeth	11	*January.* / *February.*
4 Thamuz. 4.	*June.* / *July.*	8 Bul, or Marcheſ.	8	*October.* / *November.*	12 Ador, or Veadar.	11	*February.* / *March.*

Days of the Week.

1 day of the week, *Sunday.*
2 day, *Munday.*
3 day, *Tueſday.*
4 day, *Wedneſday.*
5 day, *Thurſday.*
6 day, *Friday.*
7 day, or Sabbath, *Saturday.*

Hours of the Day.

1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.
Morning from 6 to
7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12.
Afternoon from 12 to
1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.

Watches.

The firſt Watch, *from evening, to 9 at night.*

Watches.

The 2*d.* or middle watch, *from 9 to midnight.*
The 3*d.* watch, or cock-crowing, *from midnight, till 3 in the morning.*
The fourth, or morning watch, *from 3 till morning.*

A Table of Weights and Meaſures mentioned in Scripture.

Meaſures of Application.

A hairs bredth, 48 *part of an inch.*
A finger, *ſomewhat leſs than an inch*
A hands bredth, 3 *inches.*
A ſpan 9 *inches.*
A foot 12 *inches.*
A cubit, *a foot and a half.*
An holy cubit, *a yard.*
The kings cubit, *a foot and 9 inches.*
A reed, *6 cubits and a hands bredth.*
A pace, 5 *feet.*
A furlong, 125 *paces.*
A mile, 1000 *paces.*
A ſabbath-days journey, 600 *paces.*

Meaſures of Capacity of things that are dry.

A kab, *a quart.*
An omer, 3 *pints and a half.*
A meaſure, or ſeah, *a gallon & half.*
An ephha, *half buſhel and pottle.*
Half homer, or ſethec, 7 *buſhels and a quart.*
An homer, or cor, 14 *buſhels and pottle.*

Meaſures of Liquids.

A log, *half a pint.*
A hin, 3 *quarts.*
A bath, 9 *gallons*, 3 *quarts.*
A pot, or ſextary, *a pint & half.*
A meaſure, or chœnex, *a quart.*
A firkin, 4 *gallons and half.*

Weights of appenſion, or counterpoiſe.

A ſhekel in weight, *a quarter of an ounce.*
A ſhekel of the ſanctuary, *half an ounce.*
A pound, 12 *ounces.*
A talent, 62 *pound.*
A mules burden, 200 *weight.*

A TABLE of Offices and Conditions of Men.

Patriarchs, or *Fathers of Families*, *ſuch as* Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob and his Sons.

Judges, Temporary ſupreme Governours, immediately appointed by God over the Children of Iſrael.

Kings, And they either of the whole Nation, or after the falling off of the ten Tribes, of Judah or Iſrael.

Elders, Senators, the LXX. or Sanedrin.

Officers, Provoſts, Sheriffs, or Executioners.

Judges, Inferiour Rulers, ſuch as determined Controverſies in particular Cities.

Iſraelites, Hebrews deſcendants from Jacob.

An Hebrew of Hebrews, An Iſraelite by original Extraction.

A Proſelyte of the Covenant, who was circumciſed, and ſubmitted to the whole Law.

A Proſelyte of the gate, or Stranger, who worſhipped one God, but remained uncircumciſed.

Officers under the Aſſyrian or Perſian Monarchs.

Tirſhatha, Or Governour appointed by the Kings of Aſſyria or Perſia.

Heads of the Captivity, The Chief of each Tribe or Family, who exerciſed a precarious Government during the Captivity.

Under the Grecian Monarchs.

Superiour Officers.

Maccabees, The Succeſſors of Judas Maccabeus.
High Prieſts, who preſided with kingly power.

Under the Roman Emperours.

Preſidents, or *Governours*, Sent from Rome with imperial Power.

Tetrarchs, Who had kingly Power in four Provinces.

Proconſuls, or Deputies of Provinces. *In.*

Inferiour Officers.

Publicans, Or, Tax-gatherers.

Centurions, Captains of an hundred of men.

Eccleſiaſtical Officers, or Sects of men.

High Prieſts, who only might enter the holy of holies.

Second Prieſt, or *Sagan*, who ſupplied the High Prieſts Office, in caſe he were diſabled.

High Prieſt for the war, Set apart for the occaſion of an Expedition.

Prieſts, Levites of the ſons of Aaron, divided into 24 Ranks, each Rank ſerving weekly in the Temple.

Levites, Of the Tribe of Levi, but not of Aarons Family; of theſe were 3 Orders, Gerſhonites, Koathites, Merarites; ſeveral ſons of Levi.

Nethinims, Inferiour ſervants to the Prieſts and Levites, (not of their tribe) to draw water, and cleave wood, &c.

Prophets, Anciently called *Seers*, who foretold future events, aud denounced Gods Judgements.

Children of the Prophets, Their Diſciples or Scholars.

Wiſemen, Called ſo in imitation of the eaſtern Magi, or gentile Philoſophers.

Scribes, Writers, and Expounders of the Law.

Diſputers, That raiſed and determined Queſtions out of the Law.

Rabbies, or Doctors; Teachers of Iſrael.

Libertines, Freed-men of Rome, who being Jews or Proſelytes, had a Synagogue or Oratory for themſelves.

Gaulonites, or *Galileans*, Who pretended it unlawful to obey a heathen Magiſtrat.

Herodians, Who ſhaped their Religion to the times, and particularly flattered Herod.

Epireans, Who placed all happineſs in pleaſure.

Stoicks, Who denied the liberty of the will, and pretended all events determined by fatal neceſſity.

Simon Magus, Author of the Hereſie of the *Gnoſticks*, who taught that men, how ever vicious their practice was, ſhould be ſaved by their knowledge.

Nicolaitans, The diſciples of *Nicolas*, one of the firſt 7 Deacons, who taught the community of Wives.

Nazarites, Who under a Vow abſtained from Wine, &c.

Nazarens, Jews profeſſing Chriſtianity.

Zelots, *Sicarii*, or *Murderers*, Who under pretence of the Law, thought themſelves authorized to commit any outrage.

Phariſees, Separiſts, who upon the opinion of their own godlineſs deſpiſed all others.

Sadducees, Who denied the reſurrection of the dead; Angels, and Spirits.

Samaritanes, Mongrel Profeſſors, partly Heathen, and partly Jews, the off-ſpring of the Aſſyrians, ſent to Samaria.

Apoſtles, Miſſionaries, or Perſons ſent; They who were ſent by our Saviour from their number, were called, The twelve *Biſhops*, Succeſſors of the Apoſtles in the Government of the Church.

Deacons, Officers choſen by the Apoſtles to take care of the poor.

A TABLE of Kindred and Affinity, wherein whoſoever are related, are forbidden in Scripture, and our Laws to marry together.

A man may not marry his

1 Grandmother
2 Grandfathers wife
3 Wifes grandmother
4 Fathers ſiſter
5 Mothers ſiſter
6 Fathers brothers wife
7 Mothers brothers wife
8 Wifes father ſiſter
9 Wifes mothers ſiſter
10 Mother
11 Stepmother
12 Wives mother
13 Daughter
14 Wives Daughter
15 Sons wife
16 Siſter
17 Wives ſiſter
18 Brothers wife
19 Sons daughter
20 Daughters daughter
21 Sons ſons wife
22 Daughters ſons wife
23 Wifes ſons daughter
24 Wifes daughters daughter
25 Brothers daughter
26 Siſters daughter
27 Brothers ſons Wife
28 Siſters ſons wife
29 Wifes brothers daughter
30 Wifes ſiſters daughter.

A woman may not marry her

1 Grandfather
2 Grandmothers huſband
3 Huſbands grandfather
4 Fathers brother
5 Mothers brother
6 Fathers ſiſters huſband
7 Mothers ſiſters huſband
8 Huſbbands fathers brother
9 Huſbands mothers brother
10 Father
11 Step father
12 Huſbands father
13 Son
14 Huſbands ſon
15 Daughters huſband
16 Brother
17 Huſbands brother
18 Siſters huſband
19 Sons ſon
20 Daughters ſon
21 Sons daughters huſband
22 Daughters daughters huſband
23 Huſbands ſons ſon
24 Huſbands daughters ſon
25 Brothers ſon
26 Siſters ſon
27 Brothers daughters huſband
28 Siſters daughters huſband
29 Huſbands brothers ſon
30 Husbands ſiſters ſon.

F I N I S.